



Photo: Sarah Vecera-King, Student Media



Photo: McKenna Thompson, Student Media



Photo: Audrey Kerr, Student Media



Photo: Courtesy of Andrea Gutierrez '20

2021  
2022

Undergraduate  
Graduate

# CATALOG



TEXAS TECH  
UNIVERSITY.  
From here, it's possible.



## TTU Directory Assistance 806.742.2011

Students who have disabilities and need assistance should contact **Student Disability Services, 130 Weeks Hall, 806.742.2405.**

## Admissions Information

### Undergraduate Admissions

Texas Tech University  
Box 45005 | Lubbock, Texas 79409-5005  
T 806.742.1480 | F 806.742.0062  
[www.gototexastech.com](http://www.gototexastech.com)  
[admissions@ttu.edu](mailto:admissions@ttu.edu)

### Graduate Admissions

Texas Tech University  
Box 41030 | Lubbock, Texas 79409-1030  
T 806.742.2787  
[www.gradschool.ttu.edu](http://www.gradschool.ttu.edu)  
[gradschool@ttu.edu](mailto:gradschool@ttu.edu)

### International Undergraduate Admissions

Texas Tech University  
Box 45004 | Lubbock, Texas 79409-5004  
T 806.742.3667  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/admission/newtrans.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/admission/newtrans.php)  
[internationals@ttu.edu](mailto:internationals@ttu.edu)



TEXAS TECH  
UNIVERSITY.



Photo: Mandi McDonald, Student Media

## Undergraduate Admission Priority Deadlines

### Domestic Admission —

**Submit application electronically at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org) or [www.commonapp.org/](http://www.commonapp.org/) or [www.mycoalition.org](http://www.mycoalition.org)**

- **Fall 2021 First-Time and Transfer**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: August 1, 2021
- **Spring 2022 First-Time and Transfer**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: November 1, 2021
- **Summer 2022 First-Time and Transfer**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2022
- **Fall 2022 First-Time and Transfer**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2022  
Final deadline to submit application: August 1, 2022
- **Spring 2023 First-Time and Transfer**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: November 1, 2022

### International Admission —

**Submit application electronically at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org) or <https://www.commonapp.org/>**

- **Summer 2021 First-Time Students**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: March 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: May 1, 2021
- **Summer 2021 Transfer Students**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: June 1, 2021
- **Fall 2021 First-Time Students**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: April 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: July 1, 2021
- **Fall 2021 Transfer Students**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: July 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: August 1, 2021
- **Spring 2022 First-Time Students**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: October 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: November 1, 2021
- **Spring 2022 Transfer Students**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: December 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: January 1, 2022

### TTU Costa Rica —

**Additional information concerning programs offered at TTU Costa Rica available at <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/costarica/>**

- **Fall:** Priority deadline to complete the application process: July 15
- **Spring:** Priority deadline to complete the application process: December 15

### Former Texas Tech Student Admission —

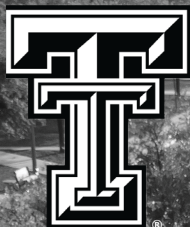
**Information and application for re-admission available at [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/otheradmission.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/otheradmission.php)**

- **Summer 2021**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2021
- **Fall 2021**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2021
- **Spring 2022**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: November 1, 2020
- **Summer 2022**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2022
- **Fall 2022**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2022
- **Spring 2023**  
Priority deadline to complete application process: November 2022

## Graduate Admission Deadlines

Visit the Graduate School website for details on admission deadlines:  
<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/admissions/howtoapply.php>





TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY®

**2021–2022**

**Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog**

Volume XCVIII • May 2021 • Office of Official Publications • Lubbock, Texas

[www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications)



# Table of Contents

## General Information

About the University.....	4
2020-2021 Academic Calendar .....	5
Administration and Regents .....	6
Reader's Guide to Catalog.....	7
Subject Prefixes for Courses .....	8
Glossary of Catalog Terms.....	9
Policies, Declarations, Accreditation .....	10
Mission Statement .....	10
Statement of Ethical Principles ...	12
Communicating in a Global Society .....	12
Degree Programs .....	14
Undergraduate Admissions.....	23
Undergrad. International Admissions.....	30
Registration .....	41
Finances.....	42
Housing and Hospitality .....	45
Academic Requirements .....	47
Core Curriculum .....	56
Multicultural Requirement.....	59

## Academic Programs

<b>College of Agricultural Sciences &amp; Natural Resources .....</b>	<b>61</b>
About the College .....	61
Teaching and Research Facilities .....	61
Government Internship Program .....	61
Undergraduate Programs.....	61
Departments	
Agricultural and Applied Economics .....	62
Agricultural Education and Communications.....	66
Animal and Food Sciences .....	69
Landscape Architecture .....	78
Natural Resources Management .....	80
Plant and Soil Science .....	85
Graduate Programs .....	88
<b>College of Architecture.....</b>	<b>98</b>
About the College .....	98

Degree and Certificate Programs.....	98
Undergraduate Programs.....	98
Graduate Programs .....	102

## College of Arts & Sciences..... 106

About the College .....	106
Undergraduate Curriculum.....	106
Interdisciplinary Programs	
General Studies .....	109
Global Studies .....	109
Wind Energy.....	111
Actuarial Science.....	112
Asian Studies.....	112
Community and Urban Studies .....	113
Comparative Literature.....	113
Dramatic Writing.....	113
Environmental Studies .....	113
Ethnic Studies .....	113
European Studies .....	113
Family Life Studies .....	114
Film and Media Studies .....	114
Forensic Sciences.....	114
Health Professions.....	114
International Studies.....	114
Linguistics.....	114
Literature of Social Justice and Environment .....	114
Religion Studies .....	115
Wind Energy.....	115

## Departments

Biological Sciences .....	115
Chemistry and Biochemistry .....	119
Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures .....	124
Economics .....	135
English .....	138
Environmental Toxicology .....	144
Geosciences.....	145
History .....	151
Kinesiology and Sport Management .....	156
Mathematics and Statistics .....	160
Philosophy .....	165
Physics and Astronomy .....	167
Political Science .....	170
Psychological Sciences .....	173
Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work .....	175
Graduate Programs .....	181

## Jerry S. Rawls

### College of Business ..... 215

About the College .....	215
Degree Programs .....	215
Undergraduate Program .....	215
Schools and Areas	
School of Accounting.....	219
Area of Energy Commerce and Business Economics .....	220
Area of Finance.....	222
Area of Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences.....	224
Area of Management .....	225
Area of Marketing and Supply Chain Management.....	227
Graduate Programs .....	229

### College of Education..... 235

About the College .....	235
Educator Certification.....	235
Departments	
Curriculum and Instruction.....	237
Educational Psych. and Leadership.....	241
Teacher Education .....	250

## Edward E. Whitacre Jr.

### College of Engineering ..... 258

About the College .....	258
Academic Programs .....	258
Departments	
Chemical Engineering .....	261
Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering .....	265
Computer Science .....	270
Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	273
Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering.....	277
Mechanical Engineering.....	280
Petroleum Engineering .....	283
Graduate Programs .....	287

### Honors College..... 301

About the College .....	301
Degree Program.....	301
Academic Program.....	301
Applying for Admission.....	301

### College of Human Sciences ..... 305

About the College .....	305
Undergraduate Programs.....	305



Departments and Schools			
Dept. of Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences.....	309		
Dept. of Design.....	312		
Dept. of Hospitality and Retail Mgmt.....	315		
Dept. of Human Development and Family Sciences.....	320		
Dept. of Nutritional Sciences.....	325		
School of Personal Financial Planning.....	329		
Graduate Programs.....	331		
<b>College of Media &amp; Communication.....</b>	<b>343</b>		
About the College.....	343		
Degree Programs.....	343		
Undergraduate Programs.....	343		
Departments			
Advertising and Brand Strategy.....	346		
Communication Studies.....	347		
Journalism and Creative Media Industries.....	349		
Professional Communication.....	353		
Public Relations.....	355		
Graduate Programs.....	357		
<b>J.T. &amp; Margaret Talkington College of Visual &amp; Performing Arts.....</b>	<b>360</b>		
About the College.....	360		
Undergraduate Programs.....	360		
Undergraduate Degrees.....	361		
Schools			
School of Art.....	364		
School of Music.....	371		
School of Theatre and Dance.....	382		
Graduate Programs.....	389		
<b>All-University Programs.....</b>	<b>397</b>		
Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences.....	397		
University Studies.....	397		
Women's and Gender Studies.....	401		
Center for Transformative Undergraduate Experiences.....	402		
Cooperative Education.....	402		
Essentials of Scholarly Research.....	402		
Government and Public Service Internship.....	402		
Institute for Studies in Pragmaticism.....	403		
RaiderReady Program.....	403		
Programs for Academic Development & Retention.....	403		
Study Abroad.....	404		
TTAP Program.....	404		
Reserve Officer Training Corps.....	405		
Department of Aerospace Studies.....	405		
Department of Military Science.....	406		
Pre-Professional Programs.....	408		
Pre-Law Program.....	408		
Pre-Professional Health Careers.....	408		
<b>Graduate School.....</b>	<b>410</b>		
Administrative Staff.....	410		
About the Graduate School.....	410		
Mission Statement.....	410		
Academic Diversity.....	410		
Graduate Council.....	410		
Graduate Faculty.....	410		
Graduate Degrees.....	411		
Cost of Attendance.....	412		
Graduate Admissions.....	412		
Enrollment.....	415		
General Information.....	417		
Master's Program.....	418		
Doctoral Program.....	420		
Interdisciplinary Graduate Opportunities.....	422		
Interdisciplinary Graduate Minors.....	428		
Graduate Certificate Programs.....	429		
<b>Other Educational Opportunities.....</b>	<b>431</b>		
TTU Worldwide eLearning.....	431		
Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center.....	432		
Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.....	432		
School of Health Professions.....	433		
School of Nursing.....	433		
School of Law.....	434		
TTU Regional Sites.....	435		
<b>Student Support</b>			
<b>Academic Advising &amp; Support ..</b>	<b>436</b>		
Academic Advising.....	436		
Academic Recovery Process.....	436		
Academic Testing Services.....	436		
First Generation Transition and Mentoring Programs.....	436		
Marsh Sharp Center for Student Athletes.....	436		
Office of Community College Transfer.....	436		
Support Operations for Academic Retention.....	436		
Tech Transfer Acceleration Program.....	438		
TECHniques Center.....	438		
TTU eXplore Program.....	438		
Writing Centers of TTU.....	438		
<b>Student Services.....</b>	<b>439</b>		
Academic HealthPlan Insurance.....	439		
Alumni Association.....	439		
ATM.....	439		
Campus Bus System.....	439		
Center for Campus Life.....	439		
Credit Union.....	439		
Cocurricular Activities.....	439		
Fraternity and Sorority Life.....	439		
Grievance Procedures.....	439		
Intercollegiate Speech, Debate.....	440		
Lime Scooters & E-Bikes.....	440		
Music Organizations.....	440		
Office of LGBTQIA.....	440		
Office of the Dean of Students.....	440		
Office of Student Conduct.....	440		
Office for Student Civil Rights and Sexual Misconduct.....	440		
Parent and Family Relations/ Parents Association.....	440		
RaiderGate.....	440		
RaiderRide Program.....	441		
Red Raider Student Employment Center.....	441		
Red to Black Program.....	441		
Risk Intervention and Safety Education (RISE).....	441		
Student Counseling Center.....	441		
Student Government.....	441		
Student Health Services.....	441		
Student Legal Services.....	442		
Student Organization Rep. Council.....	442		
Texas Tech Chess Program.....	442		
Texas Tech Credit Union.....	442		
Toreador Media.....	443		
Transcript Service.....	443		
University Career Center.....	443		
Veterans' Education Services.....	443		
Zipcar.....	443		
<b>Resources and Facilities.....</b>	<b>444</b>		
Athletic Facilities, NCAA Programs.....	444		
Bookstore.....	444		
Child Development Research Center.....	444		
Information Technology Services.....	444		
Landmark Arts.....	445		
Lubbock Lake Landmark.....	446		
Museum of Texas Tech University.....	446		
National Ranching Heritage Center.....	446		
Office of International Affairs.....	446		
Psychology Clinic.....	447		
Radio and TV Stations.....	447		
Recreational Sports.....	447		
Research Opportunities.....	448		
Speech-Language and Hearing Clinic.....	449		
Student Union Building.....	449		
Texas Tech Farm at Pantex.....	449		
Texas Tech Police Department.....	449		
Texas Tech University Ethics Center.....	449		
Texas Tech University K-12.....	449		
Texas Tech University Press.....	450		
Texas Tech University Theatre.....	450		
Transportation and Parking Services.....	450		
University Libraries and Special Collections.....	450		
Vietnam Center and Archive.....	451		
<b>Subject Index.....</b>	<b>452</b>		



# About the University

## Campuses

Texas Tech University is the largest institution of the Texas Tech University System. More than 38,000 students attend classes in Lubbock on the 1,839-acre campus. The university also operates the Research Center-East Campus (Lubbock); Texas Tech University Farm at Pantex in the Texas Panhandle; research facilities at Reese Technology Center (west of Lubbock); agricultural field laboratories at New Deal; Texas Tech University Center at Junction (411-acre educational facility in the Texas Hill Country); and off-campus educational sites at El Paso, Fredericksburg, Highland Lakes, Waco, Collin County, and Johnson County.

## Location

With a population of more than 240,000, Lubbock is located in the heart of the vast Southern Plains of West Texas and Eastern New Mexico. It is a major medical center for an area within a 300-mile radius of Lubbock and a major regional center for business and industry. The climate is excellent, with more than 3,550 hours of sunshine every year and average annual rainfall of 18 inches. Winters are dry and moderate, while the summer heat is tempered by very little humidity. Several airlines and an interstate bus line serve the city, as well as an interstate highway and three additional U.S. highways.

## History

Texas Tech University was created by legislative action in 1923 and has the distinction of being the largest comprehensive higher education institution in the western two-thirds of the state of Texas. The university is the major institution of higher education in a region larger than 46 of the nation's 50 states and is the only campus in Texas that is home to a major university, law school, and medical school.

Originally named Texas Technological College, the college opened in 1925 with six buildings and an enrollment of 914. Graduate instruction began in 1927 within the School of Liberal Arts. A "Division of Graduate Studies" was established in 1935 and eventually became known as the Graduate School in 1954.

By action of the Texas State Legislature, Texas Technological College formally became Texas Tech University on September 1, 1969. At that time the schools of Agricultural Sciences, Arts and Sciences, Business Administration, Education, Engineering, and Home Economics also became known as "colleges." Architecture became a college in 1986. Two colleges changed their names in 1993 to reflect the broadening fields each serves: the College of Agricultural Sciences became the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources, and the College of Home Economics became the College of Human Sciences. The Honors College was established in 1998, and the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts opened in 2002. Media & Communication became a college in 2004. The Texas State Legislature authorized funds in 1965 for establishing the Texas Tech University School of Law, and the Law School's first dean was appointed in 1966. The first class of 72 students enrolled in 1967. The Law School was approved by the American Bar Association in 1970 and is fully accredited by the Supreme Court of Texas (1968) and the Association of American Law Schools (1969).

As a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association, Texas Tech began competing in the Big 12 Conference in 1996 after a 35-year membership in the former Southwest Conference.

Texas Tech was first accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in 1928 and has been accredited continuously since that time. Texas Tech University was selected to shelter a Phi Beta Kappa chapter in 2006.

The presidents of Texas Tech have been Paul Whitfield Horn (1925-1932), Bradford Knapp (1932-1938), Clifford Bartlett Jones (1938-1944), William Marvin Whyburn (1944-1948), Dossie Marion Wiggins (1948-1952), Edward Newlon Jones (1952-1959), Robert Cabaniss Goodwin (1960-

1966), Grover Elmer Murray (1966-1976), Maurice Cecil Mackey Jr. (1976-1979), Lauro Fred Cavazos (1980-1988), Robert W. Lawless (1989-1996), Donald R. Haragan (1996-2000), David J. Schmidly (2000-2002), Jon Whitmore (2003-2008), Guy Bailey (2008-2012), M. Duane Nellis (2013-2016), and Lawrence E. Schovanec (2016-present).

The Texas Tech University School of Medicine was created by the 61st Legislature in 1969 as a multi-campus institution with Lubbock as the administrative center and with regional campuses in Amarillo, El Paso, and the Permian Basin. In 1979, the charter was expanded, and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center was created with the addition of the School of Nursing, the School of Health Professions, and the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.

With the creation of the Texas Tech University System in 1996, the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center became a separate university. Today, it consists of Schools of Medicine, Nursing, Allied Health, and Pharmacy, and a Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.

In 2007, Angelo State University in San Angelo joined the Texas Tech University System. The school was founded in 1928 as a two-year college and began offering four-year degrees in 1965.

In 2013, the Texas Legislature approved the creation of Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center at El Paso as the System's fourth institution. TTUHSC at El Paso hosts the Paul L. Foster School of Medicine and the Gayle Greve Hunt School of Nursing.

## Financial Support

The university is a public institution that receives a portion of its operating funds from the Texas State Legislature as well as student paid tuition. For the construction and renovation of academic and general buildings, state-appropriated funds are made available from the Higher Education Assistance Fund and Tuition Revenue Bonds. State-appropriated funds are not used to support residence halls, intercollegiate athletics, student publications, health services, or the Student Union.

Student fees, along with gifts and grants from private individuals and organizations, provide critical additional funds to support scholarships and fellowships, faculty research, student services, student activities, and campus facilities.

## Organizational Structure

A nine-member Board of Regents governs Texas Tech University, Angelo State University, and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Centers in Lubbock and El Paso. The Governor of the State of Texas appoints the Regents to six-year terms. The terms of office of three Regents expire every two years. The governance, control, and direction of the university are vested in the Regents who in turn appoint a Chancellor to carry out the policies of the system as determined by the Regents. The Chancellor appoints a president of each institution in the system. The presidents are chief executive officers of their respective institutions and are responsible for the strategic operation of each institution. The President of Texas Tech University is supported by a Provost and Senior Vice President who oversees the educational programs of the university; a Vice President for Administration and Finance who is responsible for the fiscal operations of the university and the physical plant; a Vice President for Research who directs the research efforts of the university; and a Vice President for Institutional Diversity, Equity and Inclusion who supports the institution's strategic diversity goals by providing programs, services, and resources.

Texas Tech University consists of the Graduate School; School of Law; Honors College; and the Colleges of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources, Architecture, Arts & Sciences, Business, Education, Engineering, Human Sciences, Media & Communication, and Visual & Performing Arts. Each college is administered by a dean and consists of a number of instructional departments or areas.



## 2021-2022 Academic Calendar

	FALL 2021	SPRING 2022	SUMMER I 2022	SUMMER II 2022
Residence Halls Open for Occupancy	Aug. 11	Jan. 9	May 29	July 3
Last Day to Withdraw Without Financial Penalty	Sept. 8	Jan. 28	June 6	July 8
<b>Classes Begin</b>	<b>Aug. 23</b>	<b>Jan. 12</b>	<b>June 1</b>	<b>July 5</b>
Advance Registration Begins	Nov. 4	April 7		
Open Registration Begins	Nov. 23	April 27		
Last Day to Declare Pass/Fail Intentions	Nov. 23	April 27	June 27	August 1
No Exams Except Makeup or Scheduled Lab Exams	Nov. 22–Dec. 1	April 28–May 4		
Last Day of Classes	Dec. 1	May 3	June 30	Aug. 3
Individual Study Day	Dec. 2	May 4		
Final Examinations	Dec. 3–8	May 5–10	July 1–2	Aug. 4-5
<b>Semester/Term Ends</b>	<b>Dec. 8</b>	<b>May 10</b>	<b>July 2</b>	<b>Aug. 5</b>
Residence Halls Close (with exceptions*)	Dec. 9	May 11	July 2	Aug. 6
Commencement†	Dec. 10–11	May 13–14		Aug. 6
<b>PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS*</b>				
95% Payment of Mandatory Tuition and Fees or Enrollment in a Payment Plan Due.	Aug. 16	Jan. 5	May 25	June 28
Last Day to Drop a Course and Have Charges Removed (students who drop to zero hours are considered to be a withdrawal)	Sept. 8	Jan. 28	June 6	July 8
Last Day to Withdraw and Receive Partial Financial Credit	Sept. 20	Feb. 9	June 6	July 7
<b>ADD/DROP (changes in schedule), WITHDRAWAL (dropping all courses)</b>				
Last Day to Add a Course	Aug. 26	Jan. 18	June 2	July 6
Last Day to Drop a Course Without Academic Penalty	Sept. 8	Jan. 28	June 6	July 8
Last Day to Transfer Between Colleges	Sept. 8	Jan. 28	June 6	July 8
Last Day to Drop a Course With Academic Penalty (counts against drop limit)	Nov. 23	April 27	June 27	Aug. 1
Last Day to Withdraw from the University	Nov. 23	April 27	June 27	Aug. 1
<b>DEADLINES RELATED TO GRADUATION</b>				
Last Day for <b>Undergraduate</b> Degree Candidates to Remove I and PR Grades	Dec. 3	April 29	June 27	Aug. 1
Graduate School—Last Day to File Application to Graduate	Sept. 17	Feb. 4	June 10	
Graduate School—Last Day to Submit Defense Notification	Sept. 24	Feb. 16	June 6	
Last Day to Order Invitations/Academic Regalia at Bookstore	Oct. 18	March 23	June 6	
Graduate School—Master’s Non-Thesis Comps; Last Day to Defend Thesis/Dissertation	Oct. 15	April 1	June 27	
Graduate School—Last Day to Submit Final PDF of Thesis/ Dissertation, Oral Defense and Thesis-Dissertation Approval Form	Nov. 5	April 8		July 5
Graduate School—Last Day to Post Recital Program	Nov. 5	April 8		July 8
Graduate School—Last Day to Remove Grades of I, PR or CR	Nov. 15	April 15		July 8
Graduate School—Comprehensive Eval Reports Due	Nov. 15	April 26		July 8
Graduate School—Last Day to Submit Interdisciplinary Portfolio Reports	Nov. 15	April 26		July 8
Graduate School—Last Day to Pay Thesis/Dissertation Fee	Nov. 15	April 26		July 8
<b>HOLIDAYS AND VACATION DAYS</b>				
Labor Day Holiday	Sept. 6			
Thanksgiving Vacation	Nov. 24–Nov. 28			
MLK Day		January 17		
Spring Vacation		March 12–20		
No Classes		April 18		
<b>INTERSESSION</b>				
Fall Intercession	August 9–22 (Grades Due August 30)			
Winter Intercession	Dec. 9–23, Jan. 4–7 (Grades Due January 13)			
May Intercession	May 11–27 (Grades Due June 3)			
<b>FACULTY-RELATED INFORMATION</b>				
Faculty on Duty	Aug. 18	Jan. 10	May 31	July 5
Mid-Semester Grades Due Via Raiderlink (5 p.m.)	Oct. 25	March 23		
Raiderlink Available for Grading	Nov. 29	May 2	June 28	Aug. 2
Grades Due for Graduating Students Via Raiderlink (noon)	Dec. 9	May 11		
Final Grades Due Via Raiderlink (5 p.m.)	Dec. 13	May 16	July 5	Aug. 8

\* See detailed chronological calendar at [www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/calendar/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/calendar/index.php) for explanation of exceptions.

† Schedule of commencement ceremonies can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/provost/commencement/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/provost/commencement/index.php).

‡ See [www.depts.ttu.edu/studentbusinessservices](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentbusinessservices) for details of payment arrangements, dates, and refunds.

# Administration and Regents

## Office of the President

### Lawrence E. Schovanec, Ph.D.

President  
Professor of Mathematics and Statistics

### Michael L. Galyean, Ph.D.

Provost and Senior Vice President  
Horn Professor of Animal and Food Sciences

### Jamie Hansard

Vice President for Enrollment Management

### Joseph Heppert, Ph.D.

Vice President for Research & Innovation;  
Professor of Chemistry

### Grace Hernandez

Chief of Staff and Associate Vice President for  
Administration

### Kirby Hocutt

Athletic Director

### Byron Kennedy

Vice President for University Advancement

### Noel Sloan, J.D., CPA

Senior Vice President for Administration & Finance and  
Chief Financial Officer

### Carol Sumner, Ed.D.

Vice President of the Division of Diversity, Equity &  
Inclusion

### Matthew Dewey

Chief Marketing & Communications Officer

## Academic Officers

### Mark Sheridan, Ph.D.

Vice Provost for Graduate and Postdoctoral Affairs;  
Dean, Graduate School; Professor of Biology

### Jack Nowlin, Ph.D., J.D.

Dean, School of Law;  
Professor of Law

### William F. Brown, Ph.D.

Dean, College of Agricultural Sciences &  
Natural Resources;  
Professor of Animal and Food Sciences

### Jim Williamson, M.Arch.

Dean and Professor, College of Architecture

### Michael San Francisco, Ph.D.

Interim Dean, College of Arts & Sciences;  
Professor of Biology

### Margaret L. Williams, Ph.D.

Dean, Jerry S. Rawls College of Business

### Jesse Perez Mendez, Ph.D.

Dean, College of Education;  
Professor of Higher Education

### Al Sacco, Jr., Ph.D.

Dean, Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering;  
Professor of Chemical Engineering

### Aliza Wong, Ph.D.

Interim Dean, Honors College; Professor of History

### Tim Dodd, Ph.D.

Dean, College of Human Sciences;  
Professor of Hospitality and Retail Management

### David D. Perlmutter, Ph.D.

Dean, College of Media & Communication;  
Professor of Journalism and Creative Media Industries/  
Public Relations

### Genevieve Durham-DeCesaro, M.F.A.

Interim Dean, J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of  
Visual & Performing Arts; Professor of Dance

### Earnstein Dukes, M.L.S.

Dean of Libraries

## Texas Tech University System Chancellor/Board of Regents

### System Chancellor

Tedd L. Mitchell, M.D.

### Board of Regents

*Term Expires January 31, 2021*

Ronnie "Ron" Hammonds..... Houston

Christopher M. Huckabee ..... Fort Worth

Mickey L. Long ..... Lubbock

*Term Expires January 31, 2023*

J. Michael Lewis, Chair ..... Dallas

John Steinmetz..... Dallas

John B. Walker ..... Houston

*Term Expires January 31, 2025*

Mark Griffin, Vice Chair ..... Lubbock

Ginger Kerrick ..... Webster

Dusty Womble ..... Lubbock

### Student Regent

*Term Expires May 31, 2021*

Brooke Walterscheid ..... Muenster



# Reader's Guide to the Catalog

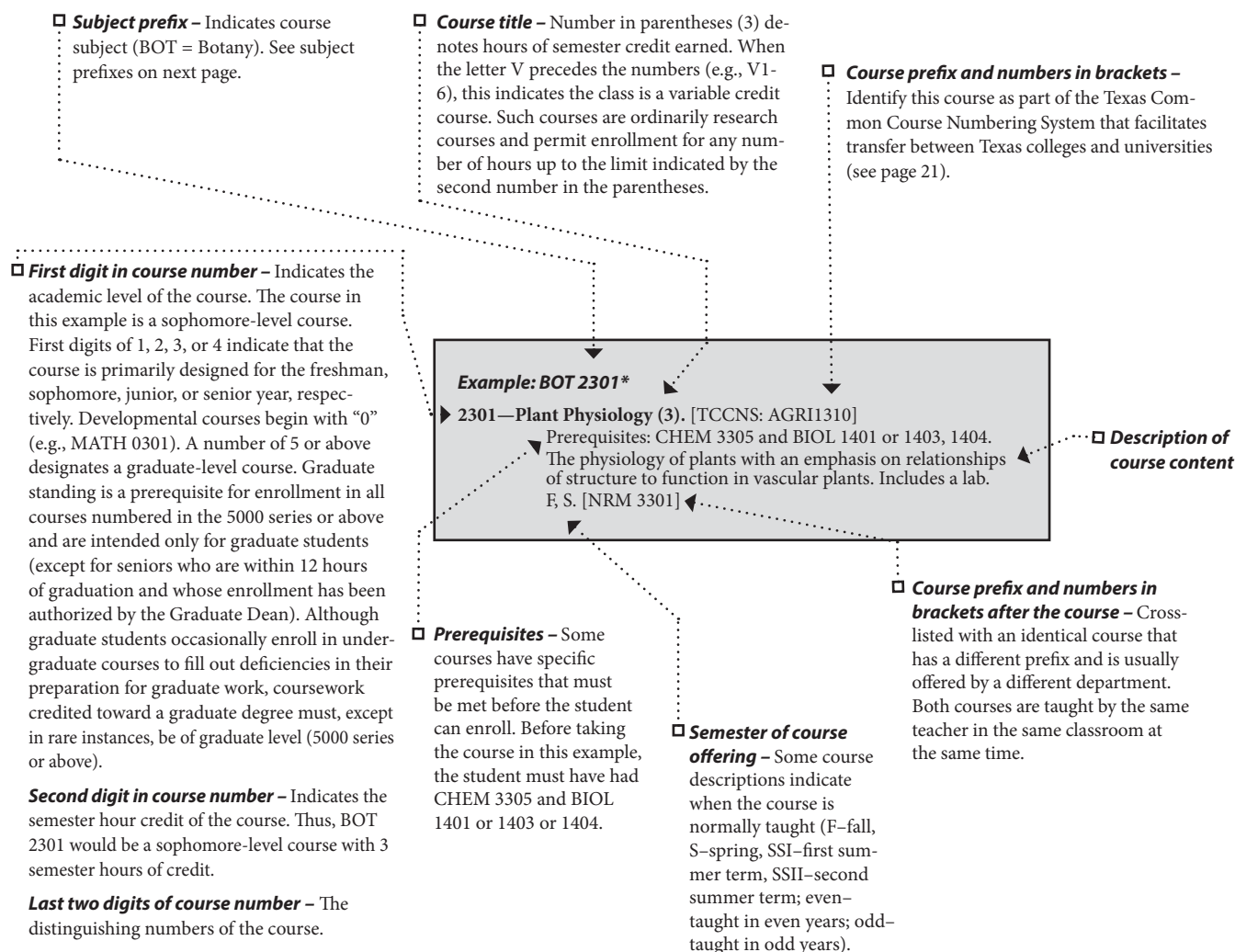
## How to Read Catalog Course Descriptions

Texas Tech offers more than 5,000 courses as part of its curriculum. These courses are listed alphabetically by subject prefix (see prefix listing on next page) within each college and departmental section of this catalog. The courses appear in numerical order, moving from beginning freshman or developmental-level courses to graduate, research, and professional courses.

Not all courses listed in this catalog are offered every year. An online class schedule published before each registration period indicates courses that

will be available during the upcoming term or semester and when each class will meet. Visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/class\\_schedule/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/class_schedule/index.php) to see the class schedule. The university reserves the right to cancel any scheduled course or withdraw any program from the list of offerings when the best interests of the institution require such action.

Courses are designated by a subject prefix and number along with a descriptive title. The following illustration may help readers better interpret the course descriptions found throughout this publication.



\* Course used for illustration purposes only; not a course number currently in use by Texas Tech University.

## Subject Prefixes Used in Course Descriptions

### General Information

AAEC	Agricultural and Applied Economics	EDPL	Education Personalized Learning	MALS	Mexican American & Latina/o Studies
ACCT	Accounting	EDSE	Secondary Education	MATH	Mathematics
ACOM	Agricultural Communications	EDSP	Special Education	MBIO	Microbiology
ADM	Apparel Design and Manufacturing	EDTP	Education Teacher Preparation	MCOM	Mass Communications
ADRS	Addictive Disorders & Recovery Studies	EGR	Engineering Graphics	ME	Mechanical Engineering
ADV	Advertising	ENCO	Energy Commerce	MGT	Management
ADVA	Advising	ENGL	English	MILS	Military Science
AERS	Aerospace Studies	ENGR	Engineering	MKT	Marketing
AGED	Agricultural Education	ENTX	Environmental Toxicology	MLIS	Library and Information Science
AGLS	Agricultural Leadership	ENVN	Environmental Design	MRST	Medieval and Renaissance Studies
AGSC	Agricultural Science	ENVE	Environmental Engineering	MUAL	Student Teaching for Music
AGSM	Agricultural Systems Management	EPCE	Counselor Education	MUAP	Applied Music
ANSC	Animal Science	EPSY	Educational Psychology	MUCP	Music Composition
ANTH	Anthropology	ESL	English as a Second Language	MUED	Music Education
ARAB	Arabic	ESTM	STEM Education	MUEN	Music Ensemble
ARCH	Architecture	EVHM	Environment and the Humanities	MUHL	Music History and Literature
ART	Art	FCSE	Family and Consumer Sciences Ed.	MUSI	Music
ARTE	Are Education	FDSC	Food Science	MUSM	Museum Science
ARTH	Art History	FIN	Finance	MUTH	Music Theory
ASL	American Sign Language	FREN	French	NCBO	Non-Course Based Option
ASTR	Astronomy	FSCI	Forensic Sciences	NRM	Natural Resources Management
ATMO	Atmospheric Science	GCH	Geochemistry	NS	Nutritional Sciences
AVID	AVID First Year Experience Program	GEOG	Geography	ORTT	Transfer Orientation
BA	Business Administration	GEOL	Geology	PADR	Programs for Academic Development and Retention
BCOM	Business Communication	GERM	German	PCOM	Professional Communication
BECO	Business Economics	GIST	Geographic Information Science and Technology	PETR	Petroleum Engineering
BIOE	Bioengineering	GLST	Global Studies	PFI	Personal Finance
BIOL	Biology	GPH	Geophysics	PFP	Personal Financial Planning
BLAW	Business Law	GRK	Greek	PFW	Personal Fitness and Wellness
BOT	Botany	GST	General Studies	PHIL	Philosophy
BTEC	Biotechnology	HDFS	Human Development and Family Studies	PHOT	Photography
CARS	Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences	HIST	History	PHYS	Physics
CASC	Arts & Sciences Capstone Course	HLTH	Health	PLAW	Pre-Law
CE	Civil Engineering	HMGH	Heritage Management	POLS	Political Science
CFAS	Community, Family, & Addiction Sciences	HOM	Health Organization Management	PORT	Portuguese
CHE	Chemical Engineering	HONS	Honors Studies	PR	Public Relations
CHEM	Chemistry	HRDV	Human Resource Development	PRAG	Pragmatism
CHIN	Chinese	HRM	Hospitality and Retailing Management	PSS	Plant and Soil Science
CLAS	Classics	HUM	Humanities	PSY	Psychology
CLT	Comparative Literature	HUSC	Human Sciences	PUAD	Public Administration
CMFT	Couple, Marriage, & Family Therapy	IB	International Business	REF	Refresher for TSI Workshop
CMI	Creative Media industries	ID	Interior Design	RETL	Retail Management
CMLL	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	IE	Industrial Engineering	RHIM	Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management
COIN	Cooperative Internship	INTS	Integrative Studies	RRP	RaiderReady
COMS	Communication Studies	IPAC	Institute for Peace and Conflict	RUSN	Russian
CONE	Construction Engineering	IS	Interdisciplinary Studies	SCM	Supply Chain Management
CRIM	Criminology	ISQS	Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences	SLAV	Slavistics
CS	Computer Science	ITAL	Italian	SOC	Sociology
DAN	Dance	JAPN	Japanese	SPAN	Spanish
DT	Dance Theatre	JCMI	Journalism & Creative Media Industries	SPCM	South Plains College Math
EC	Early Childhood	JOUR	Journalism	SPMT	Sport Management
ECE	Electrical and Computer Engineering	KIN	Kinesiology	STAT	Statistics
ECO	Economics	KOR	Korean	SW	Social Work
ECTE	Curriculum Studies Teacher Education	LAIS	Latin American and Iberian Studies	THA	Theatre Arts
EDBL	Bilingual Education	LARC	Landscape Architecture	TSI	Texas Success initiative
EDCI	Educational Curriculum & Instruction	LAT	Latin	TTAP	Texas Tech Transfer Acceleration Program
EDEL	Elementary Education	LDLS	Language, Diversity, & Literary Studies	TURK	Turkish
EDHE	Higher Education	LDR	Leadership	VIET	Vietnamese
EDIT	Educational Instructional Technology	LIBR	Library Research	VPA	Visual and Performing Arts
EDLD	Educational Leadership	LING	Linguistics	WE	Wind Engineering
EDLL	Language Literacy Education	LPMD	Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design	WGS	Women's and Gender Studies
EDML	Education Middle Level			ZOOL	Zoology



## Accrediting Organizations

Texas Tech University is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award baccalaureate, master's, and doctorate degrees. Questions about the accreditation of Texas Tech University may be directed in writing to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097, by calling (404) 679-4500, or by using information available on SACSCOC's website ([www.sacscoc.org](http://www.sacscoc.org)). (**Note:** *Inquiries regarding Texas Tech's education programs, admissions requirements, financial aid, etc. should be directed to the respective Texas Tech office, not to the Commission on Colleges.*) Other accrediting bodies with which the university is affiliated include:

- AERAC Higher Education Accreditation
- Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics
- Accrediting Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration
- American Alliance of Museums
- American Association of Professional Landmen
- American Bar Association
- American Chemical Society
- American Psychological Association
- American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (ASBMB)
- American Veterinary Medical Association Council on Education
- Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB)
- American Society of Mammalogists
- Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care International
- Category Management Association
- Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc.
- Clinical Laboratory Improvements Amendment Program Certification, Department of Health and Human Sciences, CMMA
- Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education
- Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Council for Accreditation of Counseling & Related Educational Programs
- Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- Council on Social Work Education
- Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Federal Select Agent Program Registration, Department of Health and Human Sciences, CDC
- Health Service Psychology, American Psychological Association
- Human Factors and Ergonomics Society
- Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB)
- National Architectural Accrediting Board
- National Association for the Education of Young Children
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Dance
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Schools of Theatre
- National Council on Family Relations
- National Institutes of Health - Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare
- Network of Schools of Public Policy, Affairs, and Administration
- Society for Range Management
- State Board for Educator Certification
- Texas Education Agency
- U.S. Department of Agriculture - Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service
- U.S. Department of Agriculture - Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service - Animal Care
- U.S. Department of Agriculture - Food Safety and Inspection Service

## Equal Opportunity Policy

Texas Tech University is open to all persons eligible for admission as students regardless of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status. All students admitted to the university are treated without discrimination in regard to their participation in university educational programs or activities. The university is an equal opportunity employer, and no applicant or employee will be discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status in regard to employment or during the course of employment in the institution. The university does not discriminate on the basis of sex or disability in its educational programs. Any student with inquiries or complaints concerning Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (504) or the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 should contact the ADA/Section 504 coordinator located in Student Disability Services, 335 West Hall, 806.742.2405.

## Student Conduct

The Office of Student Conduct is responsible for reviewing and adjudicating alleged violations of the Code of Student Conduct, which may be found in the *Student Handbook*. All students are afforded due process while working with this office and are also informed about their rights and responsibilities throughout the process. In addition to adjudicating alleged violations of university policy, this office also serves as a clearinghouse for various background checks of current and former Texas Tech students.

The Office of Student Conduct works in partnership with various campus units, including but not limited to: Dean of Students Office, Student Counseling Services, University Student Housing, Texas Tech Police Department, Risk Intervention & Safety Education and more. This office also works to maintain compliance with various federal and state regulations.

**Contact:** 211 Student Wellness Center | [www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct)  
806.742.1714

## Students with Disabilities

Students with disabilities will find numerous programs designated to coordinate academic accommodations and promote access to every phase of university life. Such programming is coordinated through Student Disability Services.

SDS personnel oversee and coordinate programs to ensure accessibility on an individual basis to students with disabilities. Texas Tech strives to provide all students equal access to a college education and support in adjusting to the college experience.

Prospective and current students interested in receiving more information regarding programs for students with disabilities should contact Student Disability Services, 130 Weeks Hall, 806.742.2405 or visit online at [www.studentaffairs.ttu.edu/sds](http://www.studentaffairs.ttu.edu/sds). Email: [sds@ttu.edu](mailto:sds@ttu.edu)

# Policies and Statements

**T**he 2021-22 *Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog* is an official publication of Texas Tech University. The annual catalog is published each spring and its provisions apply during the following academic year, beginning with the fall semester and extending through the next summer semester. New students who register at the university for the first time during a summer session are subject to the degree requirements set forth in the catalog effective for the upcoming fall semester. Those degree requirements expire at the end of the summer session of the seventh academic year after publication.

Acceptance of registration by Texas Tech University and admission to any educational program of the university does not constitute a contract or warranty that the university will continue indefinitely to offer the program in which a student is enrolled. The university expressly reserves the right to change, phase out, or discontinue any program.

The listing of courses contained in this university catalog is by way of announcement only and shall not be regarded as an offer of contract. The university expressly reserves the right to (1) add or delete courses from its offerings; (2) change times or locations of courses or programs; (3) change academic calendars without notice; (4) cancel any course for insufficient registration; or (5) revise or change

rules, charges, fees, schedules, courses, requirements for degrees, and any other policy or regulation affecting students, including, but not limited to, evaluation standards, whenever the same is considered to be in the best interests of the university.

Students who enter a degree program within the university in the academic year of this catalog generally may expect to follow the graduation requirements set forth here by the relevant college or degree-granting entity. Because the faculty reserves the right to change graduation requirements, students should meet with their academic advisor regularly to be certain they are aware of any changes in graduation requirements that may apply to them. Although faculty, academic advisors, and staff members are available to assist students, each student is responsible for knowing and following the academic rules, regulations, guidelines, and timelines of the university and the appropriate academic degree program.

Courses to be offered during any semester or summer term are announced prior to the registration period for that semester or term in the form of an online class schedule. See: [www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/class\\_schedule/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/class_schedule/index.php)

## University Mission Statement

**As a public research university, Texas Tech advances knowledge through innovative and creative teaching, research, and scholarship. The university is dedicated to student success by preparing learners to be ethical leaders for a diverse and globally competitive workforce. The university is committed to enhancing the cultural and economic development of the state, nation, and world.**



## Accrediting Organizations

Texas Tech University is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate, master's, and doctorate degrees and certificates. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, or call 404.679.4500 for questions about the accreditation of Texas Tech University. (**Note:** *Inquiries regarding Texas Tech's education programs, admissions requirements, financial aid, etc. should be directed to the respective Texas Tech office, not to the Commission on Colleges.*) Other accrediting bodies with which the university is affiliated include:

- AERAC Higher Education Accreditation
- Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics
- Accrediting Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration
- American Alliance of Museums
- American Association of Professional Landmen
- American Bar Association
- American Chemical Society
- American Psychological Association
- American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (ASBMB)
- American Veterinary Medical Association Council on Education
- Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB)
- American Society of Mammalogists
- Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care International
- Category Management Association
- Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc.
- Clinical Laboratory Improvements Amendment Program Certification, Department of Health and Human Sciences, CMAA
- Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education
- Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Council for Accreditation of Counseling & Related Educational Programs
- Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- Council on Social Work Education
- Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Federal Select Agent Program Registration, Department of Health and Human Sciences, CDC
- Health Service Psychology, American Psychological Association
- Human Factors and Ergonomics Society
- Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB)
- National Architectural Accrediting Board
- National Association for the Education of Young Children
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Dance
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Schools of Theatre
- National Council on Family Relations
- National Institutes of Health - Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare
- Network of Schools of Public Policy, Affairs, and Administration
- Society for Range Management
- State Board for Educator Certification
- Texas Education Agency
- U.S. Department of Agriculture - Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service
- U.S. Department of Agriculture - Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service - Animal Care
- U.S. Department of Agriculture - Food Safety and Inspection Service

## Equal Opportunity Policy

Texas Tech University is open to all persons eligible for admission as students regardless of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status. All students admitted to the university are treated without discrimination in regard to their participation in university educational programs or activities. The university is an equal opportunity employer, and no applicant or employee will be discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status in regard to employment or during the course of employment in the institution. The university does not discriminate on the basis of sex or disability in its educational programs. Any student with inquiries or complaints concerning Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (504) or the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 should contact the ADA/Section 504 coordinator located in Student Disability Services, 335 West Hall, 806.742.2405.

## Student Conduct

The Office of Student Conduct is responsible for reviewing and adjudicating alleged violations of the Code of Student Conduct, which may be found in the *Student Handbook*. All students are afforded due process while working with this office and are also informed about their rights and responsibilities throughout the process. In addition to adjudicating alleged violations of university policy, this office also serves as a clearinghouse for various background checks of current and former Texas Tech students.

The Office of Student Conduct works in partnership with various campus units, including but not limited to: Dean of Students Office, Student Counseling Services, University Student Housing, Texas Tech Police Department, Risk Intervention & Safety Education and more. This office also works to maintain compliance with various federal and state regulations.

**Contact:** 211 Student Wellness Center | [www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct)  
806.742.1714

## Students with Disabilities

Students with disabilities will find numerous programs designated to coordinate academic accommodations and promote access to every phase of university life. Such programming is coordinated through Student Disability Services.

SDS personnel oversee and coordinate programs to ensure accessibility on an individual basis to students with disabilities. Texas Tech strives to provide all students equal access to a college education and support in adjusting to the college experience.

Prospective and current students interested in receiving more information regarding programs for students with disabilities should contact Student Disability Services, 130 Weeks Hall, 806.742.2405 or visit online at [www.studentaffairs.ttu.edu/sds](http://www.studentaffairs.ttu.edu/sds). Email: [sds@ttu.edu](mailto:sds@ttu.edu)



# Texas Tech University

## Statement of Ethical Principles

### "DO THE RIGHT THING"

**Texas Tech University is committed to the values of mutual respect; cooperation and communication; creativity and innovation; community service and leadership; pursuit of excellence; public accountability; and diversity.**

– 2005 Texas Tech University Strategic Plan

Texas Tech University is committed to being an ethical institution. In recognition of the rights and inherent dignity of all members of the Texas Tech University community, the university is committed to supporting the following principles and to protecting those rights guaranteed by the Constitution, the laws of the United States and the State of Texas, and the policies adopted by the Board of Regents. As members of the Texas Tech community, faculty, students, staff, administration, and all stakeholders accept responsibility for abiding by and promoting the ethical principles of the university described below. Although legal behavior and ethical behavior overlap in many areas, they are quite distinct from each other. While we follow legal requirements, an ethical institution goes beyond them to achieve the following values.

#### Mutual Respect

Texas Tech University is committed to an open and diverse society. Each member of the Texas Tech community has the right to be treated with **respect** and dignity. This right imposes a duty not to infringe upon the rights or personal values of others. Professional relationships among all members of the Texas Tech community deserve attention so that they are not exploited for base motives or personal gain.

#### Cooperation and Communication

Texas Tech University is committed to the promotion of professional relationships and open channels of **communication** among all individuals. The university will publish and disseminate in a timely manner its values, policies, procedures, and regulations, as well as any other information that is necessary to protect and educate all members of our community. We encourage and provide opportunities for the free and open exchange of ideas both inside and outside the classroom. While the free expression of views in orderly ways is encouraged, personal vilification of individuals has no place in the university environment.

#### Creativity and Innovation

Texas Tech University is committed to ethical institutional programs that meet the teaching, research, and service objectives of each discipline and department, to policies that are consistent with those objectives, and to a working and learning environment that encourages active participation. Such exemplary environments often challenge existing worldviews, requiring trust in the process of discovery and the acceptance of uncertainty and ambiguity within ethical parameters. The university supports all its members in life-long learning—a process that is both challenging and rewarding—and encourages **creative** and **innovative** means to achieve this goal through both opportunities and incentives.

#### Community Service and Leadership

Texas Tech University is committed to ethical **leadership** practices at all levels and to our tradition of **community service**, both within the university community and in our relationships with the greater

community. We strive for exemplary professional and **community service** through research, creative works, and service programs that extend beyond the university environment. We strive to provide excellent service in a caring and friendly environment and encourage such involvement in the community by all faculty, students, staff, and administration.

#### Pursuit of Excellence

Texas Tech University is committed to achieving **excellence** in all aspects of its community. We expect this in the expertise and performance of our faculty, staff, and administration, as well as the continuing education of our students. A high standard of professionalism, including opportunities for professional contact and continuous growth, is expected of our faculty, students, staff, and administrators. The university is committed to academic integrity and to the effective and just implementation of a system designed to preserve and protect it. The university intends to be a model of **excellence**, following best practices in its professional work, displaying the highest standards in its scholarly work, and offering venues to showcase national and international examples of achievement.

#### Public Accountability

Texas Tech University is committed to transparency in governance, personal responsibility, and both individual and organizational integrity. Being responsible requires us to be thoughtful stewards of our resources—**accountable** and respectful to ourselves, to each other, and to the publics we serve. A sense of institutional and public responsibility requires careful reflection on one's ethical obligations and the duty to respect commitments and expectations by acknowledging the context and considering the consequences, both intended and unintended, of any course of action. We promptly and openly identify and disclose conflicts of interest on the part of faculty, staff, students, administration, and the institution as a whole, and we take appropriate steps to either eliminate such conflicts or ensure that they do not compromise our procedures and values. When we make promises, we must keep those promises. We strive to do what is honest and ethical even if no one is watching us or compelling us to "do the right thing."

#### Diversity

Texas Tech University is committed to the inherent dignity of all individuals and the celebration of **diversity**. We foster an environment of mutual respect, appreciation, and tolerance for differing values, beliefs, and backgrounds. We encourage the application of ethical practices and policies that ensure that all are welcome on the campus and are extended all of the privileges of academic life. We value its cultural and intellectual diversity because it enriches our lives and the community as a whole, promoting access, equity, and excellence.

# Texas Tech University QEP

## Bear Our Banners Far and Wide: Communicating in a Global Society

As part of Texas Tech University's accreditation, the university has implemented a Quality Enhancement Plan (QEP) – Bear Our Banners Far and Wide: Communicating in a Global Society. Using the Center for Global Communication (CGC) as the vehicle for delivering and overseeing the QEP, the Center aims to develop and advance educational programming and resources that enhance communication as well as multicultural skills for students to effectively converse in a global context. Texas Tech fully appreciates that in the current knowledge-based economy, students confront an ever-expanding array of information that they must learn to navigate effectively. Information literacy requires students to locate, critically examine, evaluate, interpret, synthesize, prioritize, and apply information. Successful students in such an information-rich society will have the ability to survey a wide range of sources outside their current purview, decide what is important and worth assimilating, and integrate such information into a coherent whole in a way that makes sense to oneself and to others. Such higher-order cognitive training cultivates a disposition for continuous learning, interpersonal and intercultural engagement, and self-assurance. To ensure that students are prepared to become "ethical leaders for a diverse and globally competitive workplace," two specific areas of undergraduate education are specifically targeted: a three-hour Multicultural course and a six-hour Communication Literacy requirement.

### QEP: COMMUNICATING IN A GLOBAL SOCIETY BEAR OUR BANNERS FAR & WIDE



[www.qep.ttu.edu](http://www.qep.ttu.edu)

taught through TTU Worldwide eLearning. Students can also fulfill the requirement by completing the approved Study Abroad Program, with assessments by the TTU Study Abroad Office.

### Communication Literacy

To be effective leaders, workers, and citizens—in the arts, government, health care, industry, or education—college graduates must possess the ability to communicate effectively.

That is, they must possess communication literacy. Such communication adopts a broad perspective, is concerned not only with message production (i.e., form and content) but also with the thoughtful selection of the most appropriate medium for communicating a message to best promote its effective reception. To that end, the term "communication" does not suggest a single or preferred medium but encompasses any medium through which a message is transmitted and/or received. Above all, communication literacy is about competence and proficiency; the attainment of both entails fostering a critical understanding of how communication functions in different contexts, appreciating its uniquely

transactional nature, adapting messages to situations and audiences, and communicating in ways that are ethically and socially responsible in a diverse global society. The Communication Literacy requirement gives faculty the flexibility to emphasize different modes of communication that may be important to a discipline. For example, the ability to communicate orally face-to-face with clients or patients may be a vital skill for students in health or counseling professions, while business majors may need to learn the writing, organizational, and public speaking skills necessary for strong and effective oral presentations.

### Multicultural Course Requirement

Students graduating from Texas Tech University should be able to demonstrate awareness and knowledge of distinctive cultures or subcultures, including, but not limited to, ethnicity, race, gender, class, political systems, religions, sexual orientation, languages, or human geography. The multicultural core course focuses on intercultural awareness that includes several components: [i] developing a student's ability to discern that people are not all the same, [ii] appreciate that cultures vary in values, behaviors, and expectations and [iii] that cultural differences are important to recognize/understand in dealing with others. Course content developed by individual faculty is required to develop a set of cognitive, affective, and behavioral skills and characteristics that support effective and appropriate interaction in a variety of cultural contexts. Learning outcomes include: [i] students will demonstrate intercultural awareness, knowledge, and skills in written, verbal, and behavioral activities (e.g., service-learning, co-curricular and similar experiences); [ii] students will exhibit the ability to engage constructively with individuals and groups across diverse social contexts; and [iii] students will appraise privileged relationships at different levels (e.g., interpersonal, local, regional, national, and international) and explain how these relationships affect the socioeconomic and cultural status of individuals and groups.

There are over fifty Multicultural courses students can choose from at Texas Tech, including "Introduction to Agricultural Education," "World Dance Forms," and "World of Egypt and the Near East." These courses are dispersed throughout the curriculum as well as

### Communication Training Center

While the University Writing Center at Texas Tech has long provided students with strategies and instruction they need in order to become more effective communicators in writing, the Communication Training Center (CTC) administered by the Teaching, Learning and Professional Development Center (TLPDC) provides faculty and graduate teaching assistants the resources to model exemplary communication in the classroom. Texas Tech graduates become prepared to communicate professionally in any platform, including social media and PowerPoint presentations, so that the meaning is clearly and coherently articulated.

### Conclusion

The Texas Tech University QEP *Bear Our Banners Far and Wide: Communicating in a Global Society* addresses the need for students to be learners for a diverse and globally competitive workforce. It marks a profound set of opportunities for students, as well as chances for institutional change, and ensures that the mission of the university will be forever strengthened by the work of faculty and students alike.



# Academic Degree Programs

## The program types listed below are available only to degree-seeking students enrolled in degree-granting programs:

**Major:** a group of courses at the undergraduate or graduate level that constitute a primary program of study. At the undergraduate level, an academic major must contain a minimum of 24 upper division credit hours. At the graduate level, an academic major must contain a minimum of 18 credit hours. Documented on the diploma and transcript.

**Minor:** a group of courses that constitute a secondary program of study that is distinct, in subject area, from the primary program of study. Academic minors must contain a minimum of 18 credit hours (at least six upper division) for undergraduate degrees, six credit hours for master's degrees, and 15 credit hours for doctoral degrees. Documented on the transcript.

**Minor (as part of an Interdisciplinary Degree):** Interdisciplinary degrees comprise distinct fields of specialization. These fields of specialization are required to follow curricula approved for inclusion in an interdisciplinary degree. Any academic minor may be used as a field of specialization in an interdisciplinary degree. Additionally, students and advisers in these degree programs can pursue self-designed fields of specialization provided they obtain approval from the academic areas housing the courses included in those fields. Documented on the transcript. Any interdisciplinary degree program may submit a request to the Office of the Provost to have the titles of the fields of specialization printed on the diploma. The form for the request is available under Faculty Resources on the Provost's webpage.

**Track:** a group of courses that constitute a distinction within a major at the professional master's and doctoral levels. Documented on the transcript. Any academic program may submit a request to the Office of the Provost to have one or more tracks printed on the diploma. The form for the request is available under Faculty Resources on the Provost's webpage.

**Concentration:** a group of courses that constitute a distinction within a major at the undergraduate level and in Master of Arts/Master of Science/Master of Education degrees. The concentration allows the student to complete the degree with a demonstrated proficiency in an area of focus within the major. At the undergraduate level, a concentration must include at least twelve semester credit hours and generally should not exceed 50% of the total semester credit hours required for the major (not the entire degree). A minimum of twelve semester credit hours in the concentration must be upper division.

For Master of Arts/Sciences/Education degrees, a concentration must align with one of the following:

1. A concentration is a group of courses comprising at least six semester credit hours in the major. The THECB mandates that majors in Masters degrees include a minimum of 18 SCH. Concentrations must comprise six SCH within that major. The academic department determines what courses constitute the major and concentration. The concentration allows the student to complete the degree with a demonstrated proficiency in an area of focus within the major.
2. A concentration is a group of courses comprising at least six semester credit hours taken in addition to the major and which cannot be taken separately from the major. That is, a student not enrolled in the major may not complete the coursework required for the concentration. The concentration allows the student to complete the degree with a demonstrated proficiency in a secondary area of focus complementary to the major.

Regardless of concentration, the number of credit hours required to complete the degree should not change. This is because the required minimum semester credit hours for the degree awarded is based on the major only, not the concentration.

Concentrations are only available to students enrolled in the home major.

Documented on the transcript. Any academic program may submit a request to the Office of the Provost to have a concentration printed on the diploma. The form for the request is available under Faculty Resources on the Provost's webpage.

**Specialization:** a group of courses that constitute a distinction within a concentration.

Documented on the transcript as an additional concentration.

## The program type below is available to degree-seeking and non-degree-seeking students:

**Certificate:** A group of courses that constitute an area of study that can be completed with or without an accompanying degree.

For degree-seeking students: Certificate will be awarded at the time degree is awarded: documented on the transcript.

For non-degree-seeking students: Certificate will be awarded when coursework is complete: documented on the transcript.

ACADEMIC DEGREES			
Major	Department	Degree	Concentration (UG, GR)
<b>COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES &amp; NATURAL RESOURCES</b>			
Agribusiness	Agricultural and Applied Economics	B.S., M.A.B.	
Agricultural and Applied Economics	Agricultural and Applied Economics	B.S., B.S.+M.A.B., B.S.+M.S., M.S., Ph.D.	
Agricultural Communications	Agricultural Education and Communications	B.S., M.S.	
Agricultural Communications and Education	Agricultural Education and Communications	Ph.D.	
Agricultural Education	Agricultural Education and Communications	B.S., M.S., Ed.D.	Agricultural Leadership (UG, GR), Teacher Certification (UG)
Animal Science	Animal and Food Sciences	B.S., B.S.+M.A.B., M.S., Ph.D.	Agricultural Product Processing (GR), Business (UG), Companion Animal Science (UG, GR), Companion Animal Science—Pre-Veterinary (UG), Equine Assisted Therapy (UG, GR), Equine Science (UG), Feedlot Management (GR), Livestock Production (GR), Meat Science (UG), Production (UG), Ranch Management (GR), Science (UG)
Food Science	Animal and Food Sciences	B.S., B.S.+M.A.B., M.S.	Agricultural Product Processing (GR), Food Analysis/Chemistry (GR), Food Safety (GR), Food Regulations (GR), Industry (UG), Science (UG)
Landscape Architecture	Landscape Architecture	B.L.A., B.L.A.+M.L.A., M.L.A.	

Major	Department	Degree	Concentration (UG, GR)
Conservation Law Enforcement	Natural Resources Management	B.S.	
Environmental Sustainability and Natural Resources Management	Natural Resources Management	P.S.M.	
Natural Resources Management	Natural Resources Management	B.S.	Conservation Science (UG), Fisheries Biology (UG), Ranch Management (UG), Range Conservation (UG), Wildlife Biology (UG)
Wildlife, Aquatic & Wildlands Science and Mgmt.	Natural Resources Management	M.S., Ph.D.	
Horticulture Science	Plant and Soil Science	M.S.	
Plant and Soil Science	Plant and Soil Science	B.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Crop Science (UG), Environmental Soil and Water Sciences (UG), Horticulture (UG), Horticulture and Turfgrass Science (UG), Local Food and Wine Production (UG), Viticulture and Enology (UG)
<b>COLLEGE OF ARCHITECTURE</b>			
Architecture		B.S., B.S.+M.Arch., M.S., M.Arch.	Digital Design and Fabrication (GR), Health and Wellness Design (UG), Urban and Community Design (GR)
<b>COLLEGE OF ARTS &amp; SCIENCES</b>			
General Studies	Dean's Office	B.G.S.	Various Areas of Concentration
Global Studies	Dean's Office	B.A.	
Wind Energy	Dean's Office	B.S.	
Biology	Biological Sciences	B.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Ecology and Environmental Biology (UG), Teacher Certification (UG)
Cell and Molecular Biology	Biological Sciences	B.S.	
Ecology and Environmental Sustainability	Biological Sciences	P.S.M.	
Microbiology	Biological Sciences	B.S., M.S.	
Zoology	Biological Sciences	B.S.	
Biochemistry	Chemistry and Biochemistry	B.A., B.S.	
Chemical Biology	Chemistry and Biochemistry	M.S.	
Chemistry	Chemistry and Biochemistry	B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Teacher Certification (UG)
Languages and Cultures	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	B.A., B.A.+M.A., M.A.	American Sign Language/English Interpretation (UG), Applied Linguistics (GR), Chinese Language and Area Studies (UG), Classics (UG, GR), French (UG), German (UG, GR), Russian Language and Area Studies (UG), Teacher Certification (UG)
Romance Languages	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	M.A.	French (GR), Spanish (GR)
Spanish	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	B.A., B.A.+M.A. Romance Languages, Ph.D.	Literatures and Cultures of the Spanish-Speaking World (UG), Hispanic Linguistics (UG), Spanish in a Global Context (UG)
Economics	Economics	B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.	
International Economics	Economics	B.S.I.E.	
English	English	B.A., M.A., Ph.D.	American Literature (GR); British Literature (GR); Comparative Literature (GR); Creative Writing (UG, GR); Globalization and Translation (GR); Film and Media Studies (GR); Linguistics (GR); Literature and Language (UG); Literature, Social Justice, and Environment (GR); Teacher Certification (UG)
Technical Communication	English	B.A., M.A.	
Technical Communication and Rhetoric	English	Ph.D.	
Environmental Toxicology	Environmental Toxicology	M.S., Ph.D.	
Forensic Science	Environmental Toxicology	M.S.	Forensic Chemistry (GR), Forensic Investigation (GR)
Atmospheric Science	Geosciences	M.S.	
Geography	Geosciences	B.A., M.S.	Teacher Certification (UG)
Geosciences	Geosciences	B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Environmental Geology (B.S.), Geology (B.A./B.S.), Geophysics (B.S.), Teacher Certification (UG)
History	History	B.A., M.A., Ph.D.	Teacher Certification (UG)
Exercise Physiology	Kinesiology and Sport Management	Ph.D.	
Kinesiology	Kinesiology and Sport Management	B.S., B.S.+M.S., M.S.	
Sport Management	Kinesiology and Sport Management	B.S., B.S.+M.S., M.S.	
Mathematics	Mathematics and Statistics	B.A., B.A.+M.A., B.S., B.S.+M.S., M.A., M.S., Ph.D.	Applied Mathematics (GR), Pure Mathematics (GR), Statistics (GR), Mathematics Education (GR), Teacher Certification (UG)
Statistics	Mathematics and Statistics	M.S.	
Philosophy	Philosophy	B.A., M.A.	Ethics (UG)
Physics	Physics and Astronomy	B.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Applied Physics (UG), Astrophysics (UG), Professional (UG)
Political Science	Political Science	B.A., B.A.+M.A., B.A.+M.P.A., M.A., Ph.D.	American Politics (UG), Comparative Politics (UG), International Politics (UG), Policy and Public Administration (UG)
Public Administration	Political Science	M.P.A.	
Psychology – Clinical	Psychological Sciences	Ph.D.	
Psychology – Counseling	Psychological Sciences	M.A., Ph.D.	
Psychology – Experimental	Psychological Sciences	M.A.	
Psychology – General Experimental	Psychological Sciences	Ph.D.	
Psychology	Psychological Sciences	B.A., B.A.+M.A., M.A.	
Anthropology	Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work	B.A., M.A.	Forensic Anthropology (UG)



Major	Department	Degree	Concentration (UG, GR)
Social Work	Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work	B.A., M.S.W.	
Sociology	Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work	B.A., M.A.	Criminology (UG)
<b>JERRY S. RAWLS COLLEGE OF BUSINESS</b>			
Business Administration	Dean's Office	M.B.A., Ph.D.	Big Data Strategy (GR), Healthcare Organization Management (GR), Information Technology (GR), Marketing Analytics (GR), Professional (GR), STEM (GR)
General Business	Dean's Office	B.B.A., M.B.A.	Construction Management (UG)
Accounting	Accounting	B.B.A., B.B.A.+M.S.A., M.S.A.	
Energy Commerce	Energy Commerce and Business Economics	B.B.A.	
Finance	Finance	B.B.A., B.B.A.+M.S.F., M.S.F.	Real Estate (UG), Commercial Banking (GR)
Data Science	Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences	M.S.	
Information Technology	Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences	B.B.A.,	Application Development (UG)
Management	Management	B.B.A.	Human Resources Management (UG), Strategic Entrepreneurship and Innovation (UG)
Marketing	Marketing and Supply Chain Management	B.B.A.	
Marketing Research and Analytics	Marketing and Supply Chain Management	M.S.	
Supply Chain Management	Marketing and Supply Chain Management	B.B.A.	
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION</b>			
Curriculum and Instruction	Curriculum and Instruction	M. Ed., Ph.D.	General Option (M.Ed., Ph.D.); Bilingual and ESL Education (M.Ed.); Blended/Personalized Learning (M.Ed.); Curriculum Studies/Teacher Education (M.Ed., Ph.D.); Language and Literacy (M.Ed.); Language, Diversity and Literacy (Ph.D.); STEM Education (M.Ed., Ph.D.)
Multidisciplinary Science	Curriculum and Instruction	M.S.	
Elementary Education	Curriculum and Instruction	M.Ed.	
Secondary Education	Curriculum and Instruction	M.Ed.	
Counselor Education	Educational Psychology and Leadership	M.Ed., Ph.D.	Clinical Mental Health Counseling (GR), School Counseling (GR)
Educational Leadership	Educational Psychology and Leadership	M.Ed., Ed.D., Ph.D.	Education Policy (GR)
Educational Psychology	Educational Psychology and Leadership	M.Ed., Ph.D.	School Psychology (GR)
Higher Education Administration	Educational Psychology and Leadership	M.Ed., Ed.D.	
Higher Education Research	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Ph.D.	
Instructional Technology	Educational Psychology and Leadership	M.Ed., Ed.D.	
Special Education	Educational Psychology and Leadership	M.Ed., Ed.D., Ph.D.	Generic/Assessment Track (Ph.D.), Autism (GR), Applied Behavior Analysis (GR), Orientation and Mobility (GR), Visual Impairments (GR), Deaf/blindness (GR), Deaf Education (GR)
Education	Teacher Education	B.S.	Elementary EC-6 Certification (UG), Middle-Level English Language Arts (UG), Middle-Level Math (UG), Middle-Level Social Studies (UG), Secondary English (UG)
Multidisciplinary Science	Teacher Education	B.S.	Composite Science (UG)
<b>EDWARD E. WHITACRE JR. COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING</b>			
Bioengineering	Dean's Office	M.S.	Biomechanics (GR), Biomedical Signals and Systems (GR), Biochemical Processes (GR), Occupational Bioengineering (GR), Environmental Bioengineering (GR)
Engineering	Dean's Office	M.Engr.	Healthcare Engineering (GR)
Chemical Engineering	Chemical Engineering	BS, BS+M.S.Che.E., M.S.Ch.E., Ph.D.	
Civil Engineering	Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering	BSCE., M.S.C.E., Ph.D.	
Construction Engineering	Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering	BS	
Environmental Engineering	Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering	BS+MEV, MEV	
Computer Science	Computer Science	BS, BS+M.S.C.E., BS+M.S. Software Engineering, M.S.C.S., Ph.D.	
Software Engineering	Computer Science	M.S.	
Computer Engineering	Electrical and Computer Engineering	BS, BS+M.S.E.E.	
Electrical Engineering	Electrical and Computer Engineering	BS, BS+M.S.E.E., BS+M.S. Bioengineering, M.S.E.E., Ph.D.	
Industrial Engineering	Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering	BS, BS+M.S.I.E., M.S.I.E., Ph.D.	
Manufacturing Engineering	Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering	M.S.Mfg.E.	
Systems and Engineering Management	Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering	M.S.SYEM, Ph.D.	
Mechanical Engineering	Mechanical Engineering	BS, BS+M.S.M.E., M.S.M.E., Ph.D.	
Petroleum Engineering	Petroleum Engineering	BS, BS+M.S.P.E., M.S.P.E., Ph.D.	
<b>HONORS COLLEGE</b>			
Honors Sciences and the Humanities		B.A.	Medicine, Global Health, & the Humanities (UG), Humanities Driven STEM (UG), Environmental Science & the Humanities (UG), Politics, Philosophy, Economics, & Law (UG)
<b>COLLEGE OF HUMAN SCIENCES</b>			
Family and Consumer Sciences Education	Dean's Office	B.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Teacher Certification (UG)
Human Sciences	Dean's Office	B.A.A.S., B.S., B.S.+M.S. Nutritional Sciences	Various Areas of Concentration (UG)

Major	Department	Degree	Concentration (UG, GR)
Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies	Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences	Ph.D.	
Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences	Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences	B.S.	
Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy	Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences	M.S., Ph.D.	
Apparel Design and Manufacturing	Design	B.S., B.S.+Environmental Design M.S.	
Environmental Design	Design	M.S.	
Interior Design	Design	B.I.D., B.I.D.+M.S. Environmental Design	
Interior and Environmental Design	Design	Ph.D.	
Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management	Hospitality and Retail Management	Ph.D.	
Hospitality and Retail Management	Hospitality and Retail Management	M.S.	
Restaurant, Hotel and Institutional Management	Hospitality and Retail Management	B.A.A.S., B.S., B.S.+M.S. Hospitality and Retail Management	Secondary FSCE Teacher Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science (UG)
Retail Management	Hospitality and Retail Management	B.S., B.S.+M.S. Hospitality and Retail Management	Corporate Retailing (UG), Fashion Merchandising (UG), Store Management (UG)
Early Child Care	Human Development and Family Sciences	B.S.	
Early Childhood Education Teacher Certification	Human Development and Family Sciences	B.A.A.S., B.S.	Early Childhood to Sixth Grade (UG)
Human Development and Family Sciences	Human Development and Family Sciences	B.S., B.S.+M.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Gerontology (GR), Teacher Certification in Family and Consumer Sciences (UG), Youth Development (GR)
Nutrition	Nutritional Sciences	B.S.	Nutrition, Health and Wellness; Secondary Teacher Certification in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science; Pre-Professional Health Careers
Nutritional Sciences	Nutritional Sciences	M.S., Ph.D.	
Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics	Nutritional Sciences	B.S., M.S.	
Personal Financial Planning	Personal Financial Planning	B.S., B.S.+M.S., M.S., Ph.D.	

#### COLLEGE OF MEDIA & COMMUNICATION

Mass Communications	Dean's Office	M.A.	Sports Media (GR)
Media & Communication	Dean's Office	Ph.D.	
Strategic Communication and Innovation	Dean's Office	M.A.	
Advertising	Advertising & Brand Strategy	B.A.	
Communication Studies	Communication Studies	B.A., M.A.	Teacher Certification (UG)
Creative Media Industries	Journalism & Creative Media Industries	B.A.	
Journalism	Journalism & Creative Media Industries	B.A.	Digital and Social Media Studies (UG), Education and Social Issues (UG), Health, Science and Environmental Journalism (UG), International/Intercultural Communication (UG), Media Economics and Management (UG), Political Journalism (UG), Strategic Communication (UG), Teacher Certification (UG), Visual Communication (UG)
Digital Media & Professional Communication	Professional Communication	B.A.	
Media Strategies	Professional Communication	B.A.	
Public Relations	Public Relations	B.A.	

#### J.T. & MARGARET TALKINGTON COLLEGE OF VISUAL & PERFORMING ARTS

Interdisciplinary Arts Studies	Dean's Office	B.A.	Various Areas of Concentration (UG)
Fine Arts	Dean's Office	M.F.A., Ph.D.	Art (GR), Music (GR), Theatre (GR)
Art	School of Art	B.A., B.F.A., M.F.A.	Art Education (B.F.A.), Art History (B.A.), Graphic Design (B.F.A.), Studio Art (B.A., B.F.A., M.F.A.), Transmedia (B.F.A.)
Art Education	School of Art	M.A.E.	
Art History	School of Art	M.A.	Art of Borderlands and Contact Zones (GR)
Music	School of Music	B.A., B.M., B.M.+M.M.Ed. Music Education, M.M.	Composition (B.M., M.M.), Conducting (M.M.), Jazz Performance (M.M.), Music Education (B.M.), Musicology (M.M.), Pedagogy (M.M.), Performance (B.M., M.M.), Theory (B.M., M.M.)
Musical Arts	School of Music	D.M.A.	Composition (GR), Conducting (GR), Performance (GR), Piano Pedagogy (GR)
Music Education	School of Music	M.M.Ed., Ph.D.	
Dance	Theatre and Dance	B.A., B.F.A.	Teacher Certification (UG)
Dance Studies	Theatre and Dance	M.A.	
Theatre Arts	Theatre and Dance	B.A., B.F.A., M.A., M.F.A.	Acting (B.F.A.), Arts Administration (M.F.A.), Design/Technology (B.F.A., M.F.A.), Musical Theatre (B.F.A.), Performance and Pedagogy (M.F.A.), Playwriting (M.F.A.), Teacher Certification (UG)

#### OFFICE OF THE PROVOST

Applied Arts and Sciences		B.A.A.S.	Applied Leadership (UG)
University Studies		B.A., B.A.+M.A. Interdisciplinary Studies, B.S., B.S.+M.S. Interdisciplinary Studies	Agricultural Leadership (UG), Human Resource Development (UG), Integrative Studies (UG), Journalism and Visual Media (UG), Organizational Leadership (UG)

#### INTERDISCIPLINARY GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Arid Land Studies	Graduate School	M.S.	
Biotechnology	Graduate School	M.S.	Bioinformatics Research (GR), Life Sciences Research (GR)
Heritage and Museum Sciences	Graduate School	M.A.	Heritage Management (GR), Museum Science (GR)
Interdisciplinary Studies	Graduate School	M.A., M.S.	Energy (GR), Interdisciplinary Studies (GR)
Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design	Graduate School	Ph.D.	
Wind Science and Engineering	Graduate School	Ph.D.	



ACADEMIC MINORS		
Minor	Department	Level
<b>COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES &amp; NATURAL RESOURCES</b>		
Agribusiness Management	Agricultural and Applied Economics	Undergraduate
Agricultural and Applied Economics	Agricultural and Applied Economics	Graduate
Applied Political Economy	Agricultural and Applied Economics	Undergraduate
International Agribusiness	Agricultural and Applied Economics	Undergraduate
Agricultural Communication Studies	Agricultural and Applied Economics	Undergraduate
Agricultural Leadership	Agricultural and Applied Economics	Undergraduate
Animal Science	Animal and Food Sciences	Undergraduate
Food Science	Animal and Food Sciences	Undergraduate
Landscape Studies	Landscape Architecture	Undergraduate
Natural Resources Management	Natural Resources Management	Undergraduate
Plant and Soil Science	Plant and Soil Science	Undergraduate
<b>COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES</b>		
Actuarial Science	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Archaeological Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Asian Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Community and Urban Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Comparative Literature	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Dramatic Writing	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Environmental Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Ethnic Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
European Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Family Life Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Film and Media Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Forensic Sciences	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Health Professions	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
International Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Linguistics	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Literature of the Social Justice and Environment	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Religion Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Wind Energy	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Biology	Biological Sciences	Undergraduate
Chemistry	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Undergraduate
American Sign Language	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Ancient Greek	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Arabic	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Chinese	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Classics	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
French	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
German	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Italian	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Japanese	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Latin	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Russian Language and Area Studies	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Russian	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Spanish	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Economics	Economics	Undergraduate
Book History and Digital Humanities	English	Undergraduate
English	English	Undergraduate
Technical Communication	English	Undergraduate
Environmental Toxicology	Environmental Toxicology	Undergraduate
Atmospheric Science	Geosciences	Undergraduate

Minor	Department	Level
Composite Minor in Geosciences	Geosciences	Undergraduate
Geographic Information Science and Technology	Geosciences	Undergraduate
Geography	Geosciences	Undergraduate
Geology	Geosciences	Undergraduate
Geophysics	Geosciences	Undergraduate
History	History	Undergraduate
Military History	History	Undergraduate
Athletic Coaching	Kinesiology and Sport Management	Undergraduate
Health	Kinesiology and Sport Management	Undergraduate
Kinesiology	Kinesiology and Sport Management	Undergraduate
Public Health	Kinesiology and Sport Management	Undergraduate
Sport Management	Kinesiology and Sport Management	Undergraduate
Sports Medicine	Kinesiology and Sport Management	Undergraduate
Mathematics	Mathematics and Statistics	Undergraduate, Graduate
Statistics	Mathematics and Statistics	Graduate
Philosophy	Philosophy	Undergraduate
Astronomy	Physics and Astronomy	Undergraduate
Physics	Physics and Astronomy	Undergraduate
Political Science	Political Science	Undergraduate
Psychology	Psychological Sciences	Undergraduate
Anthropology	Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work	Undergraduate
Social Work	Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work	Undergraduate
Sociology	Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work	Undergraduate
<b>JERRY S. RAWLS COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION</b>		
General Business	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION</b>		
Secondary Education	Teacher Education	Undergraduate
Special Populations	Teacher Education	Undergraduate
<b>EDWARD E. WHITACRE JR. COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING</b>		
Engineering	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Bioengineering	Chemical Engineering	Undergraduate
Chemical Engineering	Chemical Engineering	Undergraduate
Polymers and Materials	Chemical Engineering	Undergraduate
Civil Engineering	Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering	Undergraduate
Construction Engineering	Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering	Undergraduate
Environmental Engineering	Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering	Undergraduate
Computer Science	Computer Science	Undergraduate
Electrical Engineering	Electrical and Computer Engineering	Undergraduate
Industrial Engineering	Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering	Undergraduate
Mechanical Engineering	Mechanical Engineering	Undergraduate
<b>HONORS COLLEGE</b>		
Honors Sciences and the Humanities		Undergraduate
Humanities		Undergraduate
<b>COLLEGE OF HUMAN SCIENCES</b>		
Biobehavioral Health and Wellness	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Family and Consumer Sciences Extension Education	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Human Sciences	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Nursing	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies	Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences	Undergraduate



Minor	Department	Level
Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences	Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences	Undergraduate
Apparel Design and Manufacturing	Design	Undergraduate
Interior Design	Design	Undergraduate
Fashion Merchandising	Hospitality and Retail Management	Undergraduate
Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management	Hospitality and Retail Management	Undergraduate
Retail Management	Hospitality and Retail Management	Undergraduate
Human Development and Family Sciences	Human Development and Family Sciences	Undergraduate
Youth Development	Human Development and Family Sciences	Undergraduate
Nutrition	Nutritional Sciences	Undergraduate
Personal Financial Planning	Personal Financial Planning	Undergraduate
Studies in Personal Finance	Personal Financial Planning	Undergraduate
<b>COLLEGE OF MEDIA &amp; COMMUNICATION</b>		
Advertising	Advertising & Brand Strategy	Undergraduate
Communication Studies	Communication Studies	Undergraduate
Creative Media Industries	Journalism & Creative Media Industries	Undergraduate
Journalism	Journalism & Creative Media Industries	Undergraduate
Media Strategies	Professional Communication	Undergraduate
Public Relations	Public Relations	Undergraduate
<b>J.T. &amp; MARGARET TALKINGTON COLLEGE OF VISUAL &amp; PERFORMING ARTS</b>		
Arts Entrepreneurship	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Art History	School of Art	Undergraduate
Fine Arts Photography	School of Art	Undergraduate
Studio Art	School of Art	Undergraduate
Transmedia	School of Art	Undergraduate
Applied Music Studies	School of Music	Undergraduate
General Music Studies	School of Music	Undergraduate
Music	School of Music	Undergraduate
Popular Music	School of Music	Undergraduate
Dance	School of Theatre and Dance	Undergraduate
Theatre Arts – Acting	School of Theatre and Dance	Undergraduate
Theatre Arts – Design	School of Theatre and Dance	Undergraduate
Theatre Arts – General	School of Theatre and Dance	Undergraduate
<b>OFFICE OF THE PROVOST</b>		
Computing Applications		Undergraduate
Human Resource Development		Undergraduate
Integrative Studies		Undergraduate
Integrative Studies in Healthcare Organizations		Undergraduate
Mexican American & Latina/o Studies		Undergraduate
Organizational Leadership		Undergraduate
Women's and Gender Studies		Undergraduate
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY GRADUATE PROGRAMS</b>		
Biotechnology	Graduate School	Graduate
Business	Graduate School	Graduate
Cross-Cultural Studies (CCS)	Graduate School	Graduate
Ethnic Studies	Graduate School	Graduate
Heritage Management	Graduate School	Graduate
Interdisciplinary Studies	Graduate School	Graduate
Latin American and Iberian Studies	Graduate School	Graduate
Museum Science	Graduate School	Graduate
Nutritional Sciences	Graduate School	Graduate

ACADEMIC CERTIFICATES		
Certificate	Department	Level
<b>COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES &amp; NATURAL RESOURCES</b>		
Matador Institute for Leadership Engagement	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Agricultural Communications Leadership	Agricultural Education and Communications	Graduate
Agricultural Leadership	Agricultural Education and Communications	Graduate
Global Food Security	Agricultural Education and Communications	Graduate
Equine Science	Animal and Food Sciences	Undergraduate
Horsemanship	Animal and Food Sciences	Undergraduate
Agricultural Water Management	Plant and Soil Science	Undergraduate
Crop Protection	Plant and Soil Science	Graduate
Fibers and Biopolymers	Plant and Soil Science	Graduate
Horticultural Landscape Management	Plant and Soil Science	Graduate
Soil Management	Plant and Soil Science	Graduate
<b>COLLEGE OF ARCHITECTURE</b>		
Design, Computation, and Fabrication		Graduate
Health Care Facilities Design		Graduate
Health and Wellness Design		Graduate
Land Arts of the American West		Graduate
Urban and Community Design Studies		Graduate
<b>COLLEGE OF ARTS &amp; SCIENCES</b>		
Medieval and Renaissance Studies	Dean's Office	Graduate
English Language for Academic and Professional Communication	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Graduate
Global Readiness	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Undergraduate
Teaching Second Languages in Local Global Contexts	Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures	Graduate
Book History and Digital Humanities	English	Graduate
Grants and Proposals	English	Graduate
Linguistics	English	Graduate
Teaching Technical Communication	English	Graduate
Undergraduate Writing Certificate	English	Undergraduate
Geographic Information Science and Technology	Geosciences	Graduate
Mathematics	Mathematics and Statistics	Graduate
Ethics	Philosophy	Graduate
Strategic Studies	Political Science	Graduate
Psychological Methods and Analysis	Psychological Sciences	Graduate
<b>JERRY S. RAWLS COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION</b>		
Business Analytics	Dean's Office	Graduate
Essentials of Business	Dean's Office	Graduate
Strategic Leadership	Dean's Office	Graduate
Rawls Summer Business Institute	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Accounting	Accounting	Undergraduate
Energy	Energy Commerce and Business Economics	Undergraduate
Commercial Banking	Finance	Undergraduate, Graduate
Finance	Finance	Undergraduate
Data Analytics	Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences	Undergraduate
Information Technology (INTE)	Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences	Undergraduate
International Business	Management	Undergraduate
Leadership	Management	Undergraduate
Sales and Customer Relationship Management	Marketing	Undergraduate
Tax Certificate for Personal Financial Planners	Accounting	Graduate
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION</b>		
Developmental Literacy	Curriculum and Instruction	Graduate
Multidisciplinary Science	Curriculum and Instruction	Graduate
Personalized Learning Methods	Curriculum and Instruction	Graduate
Applied Behavior Analysis	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate

Certificate	Department	Level
Autism	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
College Student Counseling	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Deafblindness	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
E-Learning and Online Teaching	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Fundamentals of Teaching and Learning	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Higher Education Administration	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Institutional Research and Institutional Effectiveness	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Mental Health Counseling	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Mixed Methods Research	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Program Evaluation and Assessment	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
School Psychology	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
Sensory Impairment and Autism Spectrum Disorders	Educational Psychology and Leadership	Graduate
<b>EDWARD E. WHITACRE JR. COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING</b>		
Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure	Electrical and Computer Engineering	Undergraduate, Graduate
Construction Engineering and Management	Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering	Graduate
Software Engineering	Computer Science	Graduate
Applied Forensic Engineering	Mechanical Engineering	Graduate
<b>COLLEGE OF HUMAN SCIENCES</b>		
Human-Centered Design	Design	Graduate
Cross-Cultural Studies	Human Development and Family Sciences	Graduate
Gerontology	Human Development and Family Sciences	Graduate
Youth Development Specialist	Human Development and Family Sciences	Graduate
Youth Program Management and Evaluation	Human Development and Family Sciences	Graduate
Charitable Financial Planning	Personal Financial Planning	Graduate
Life-Centered Financial Planning	Personal Financial Planning	Graduate
Personal Financial Planning	Personal Financial Planning	Graduate
<b>COLLEGE OF MEDIA &amp; COMMUNICATION</b>		
Advanced Digital and Social Media	Dean's Office	Graduate
Entertainment Media	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Motion Picture Production	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Sports Media	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
STEM Leadership Communication	Dean's Office	Graduate
Communication for Center Directors at Institutions of Higher Education	Communication Studies	Graduate
Game Design and Culture	Journalism & Creative Media Industries	Undergraduate
<b>J.T. &amp; MARGARET TALKINGTON COLLEGE OF VISUAL &amp; PERFORMING ARTS</b>		
Animation Studies	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Arts Entrepreneurship	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Motion Picture Production	Dean's Office	Undergraduate
Interdisciplinary Arts	Dean's Office	Graduate
Art History, Criticism, and Theory	School of Art	Graduate
Collaborative Piano	School of Music	Graduate
Community Arts Entrepreneurship	School of Music	Undergraduate
Early Music Performance Practice	School of Music	Graduate
Jazz Studies	School of Music	Undergraduate
Piano Pedagogy	School of Music	Graduate
Woodwind Specialist	School of Music	Graduate
World Music	School of Music	Undergraduate
<b>OFFICE OF THE PROVOST</b>		
Strategic Leadership in Human Resource Development		Undergraduate
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY GRADUATE PROGRAMS</b>		
Biotechnology	Graduate School	Graduate
Global Bridge	Graduate School	Graduate
Wind Energy (Managerial)	Graduate School	Graduate
Wind Energy (Technical)	Graduate School	Graduate
Women's and Gender Studies	Graduate School	Graduate



# Undergraduate Admissions

## Jason Hale, Executive Director

Office of Undergraduate Admissions  
West Hall | Box 45005 | Lubbock, TX 79409-5005  
T 806.742.1480 | F 806.742.0062  
admissions@ttu.edu | www.gototexastech.com

Texas Tech accepts the ApplyTexas Application for Admission to Four-Year Institutions, which is available online at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org), the Common App application located at [www.commonapp.org/](http://www.commonapp.org/), and the Coalition Application located at [www.mycoalition.org](http://www.mycoalition.org). Essays and letters of recommendation are strongly recommended for students who do not qualify for assured admission. Please see the Admissions Deadlines section of this catalog for 2021-2022 admissions deadlines.

**Admission to the Graduate School.** See the Graduate School section of this catalog for information about graduate admission.

**International Admission.** See Admission Requirements for Undergraduate International Students for information regarding admission of international students.

**Residency Status Determination.** For rules governing the determination of residency status as defined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, search "residency" at [www.collegeforalltexas.com](http://www.collegeforalltexas.com). Additional information and forms can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/residency/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/residency/) and [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/residency/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/residency/).

**Meningitis Vaccine.** The Texas Education Code, Section 51.9192 requires all students under the age of 22 years entering a public institution of higher education in Texas to provide documentation that they have had a meningococcal (bacterial meningitis) vaccine within the last five years. In addition to a current meningitis vaccine, Texas Tech University also requires the submission of two doses of Mumps, Measles, and Rubella (MMR). Visit Student Health <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth/newstudents> for more information.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants are considered for admission to the undergraduate divisions of the university by graduation from high school or equivalent or by transfer from an accredited college. Students are expected to be academically prepared to succeed; therefore, academic performance, standardized test scores, and educational preparation are specifically considered. Additional factors may be considered in determining the applicant's eligibility for admission during a holistic review that includes, but is not limited to, the student's extracurricular activities, leadership experiences, special talents, awards, conduct findings, and employment experiences.

Students are admitted to a specific college within the university. The university reserves the right to modify its admission requirements in order to manage enrollment in high-demand areas. The colleges may set various requirements for continuance in certain degree programs in addition to the general university minimum requirements. Texas Tech reserves the right to assign a major if applicants do not meet the qualifications for their major of choice. See below for admission requirements for specific colleges.

## First-Time Admission

Applicants must complete the following:

1. Submit an application and pay a non-refundable application fee. The ApplyTexas Application is available on the website [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org); the Common App application is available at [www.commonapp.org/](http://www.commonapp.org/); the Coalition application is available at [www.mycoalition.org](http://www.mycoalition.org). The application fee may be paid by check, money order, or online at [www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu) with a credit card (Visa, MasterCard, American

Express, or Discover). If payment of the fee creates financial hardship, students may submit qualifying documentation of need for a fee waiver along with the application and supporting documents for admission. Refer to Undergraduate Admissions website for Fee Waiver guidelines ([www.admissions.ttu.edu/feewaiver](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/feewaiver)). Applications will not be complete without either the application fee or fee waiver documentation.

2. Provide a high school transcript showing GPA and class rank. If no rank is provided, one will be assigned. The transcript must state the State of Texas diploma type or further documentation may be required. Senior courses in progress must be provided on the transcript, a grade report, or listed on the Application form. A student with a GED must submit official GED scores as well as a partial high school transcript. Beginning with the Fall 2018 term, Texas Tech will accept an unofficial high school transcript to complete the admission file, and the document can be sent in the following manner:
  - The student may upload the document through the student portal in RaiderConnect.
  - The student may bring the document to the Undergraduate Admissions office in West Hall.
  - The high school may upload the document through the Counselor portal in RaiderConnect.
  - The document can be sent through U.S. mail.

A final official high school transcript showing graduation date will be required after graduation and will become part of the student's permanent record. This official document must be sent directly from the high school or uploaded through the Counselor portal in RaiderConnect. No unofficial, final transcripts will be accepted from the student.

3. Students wishing to have their test scores considered during the admission process should have college entrance test scores, either the SAT or the ACT, sent from the testing agency at the time the test is taken. If the student is applying as Test-Optional, or if it has been five years or more since high school graduation, the requirement to take the SAT or ACT test will be waived.
4. Provide official college transcript for any dual credit completed. This is recommended for all and is mandatory for individuals attending an Early College High School program. Unofficial college transcripts will not be accepted.
5. Individuals who are not high school graduates but who have submitted evidence of a high school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency (or equivalent agency in other states) may be eligible for admission to Texas Tech University when they have submitted all of the following items to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions:
  - Application for Admission
  - Scores on the ACT or the SAT (scores cannot be more than five years old)
  - Current Application Fee
  - Partial high school transcript
  - Proof of completion of equivalency diploma

6. Applicants currently enrolled in their first semester of college after high school graduation and wanting to transfer to Texas Tech should apply as transfer students but must also meet freshmen admission requirements, submit SAT or ACT scores, and provide a high school transcript showing a graduation date.

Applicants must have one of the following:

1. Successfully completed the curriculum requirements for the Distinguished Endorsement High School Program, the Foundation diploma, or Foundation diploma with an endorsement.
2. Satisfied ACT's College Readiness Benchmarks (English 18, Math 22, Reading, 22, and Science 23) on the ACT assessment, or earned on the SAT assessment a score of at least 480 on the Evidence-based Reading and a 530 in Math in one sitting.

The following courses are recommended to be considered for admission:

High School Subjects	Units Required
English	4
Mathematics <sup>1</sup>	4
Laboratory Science <sup>2</sup>	4
Foreign Language <sup>3</sup>	2

<sup>1</sup> Algebra I, Geometry, and Algebra II are the courses recommended for admission.

<sup>2</sup> Biology I, Chemistry I, or Physics I are the courses recommended for admission.

<sup>3</sup> If two years of a single foreign language are not completed in high school, at least two semesters of a single foreign language may be required at the college level.

**Homeschooled Students.** The admission requirements for students who have been homeschooled are the same as for students who have attended traditional public or private schools. A transcript with all coursework, completed and in progress, is required with the application, test score, and application fee or waiver. Homeschool transcripts must bear a notarized signature of the school official attesting to the authenticity of the record. See [www.admissions.ttu.edu/homeschool](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/homeschool). Please see Senate Bill 1543, 84th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, 2015 for information on admissions of students with nontraditional secondary education. ([www.capitol.state.tx.us/BillLookup/History.aspx?LegSess=84R&Bill=SB1543](http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/BillLookup/History.aspx?LegSess=84R&Bill=SB1543)) and ([www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/84R/billtext/pdf/SB01543F.pdf#navpanes=0](http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/84R/billtext/pdf/SB01543F.pdf#navpanes=0)).

**Early High School Graduates.** Students graduating early from high school must submit all application materials and verification of early graduation. A letter from a high school counselor or an indication on the official transcript is acceptable for verification. Early graduates are required to meet regular freshmen requirements. An essay explaining the purpose or reason for early graduation is recommended.

**Early College High School.** College transcripts should be provided as part of the student's admissions packet.

## Assured Admission

Students graduating from high school may be assured admission if they present the required combination of test scores and class rank indicated below.

High School Class Rank	Minimum Test Scores for Assured Admission*	
	ACT	rSAT <sup>†</sup>
Top 10 Percent <sup>‡</sup>	No Minimum	
First Quarter (other than top 10 percent)	24	1180
Second Quarter	26	1240
Third Quarter	27	1280
Fourth Quarter	Application Review	

\* Writing portions of the ACT and SAT are not included in the minimum scores for assured admission.

<sup>†</sup> Revised SAT

<sup>‡</sup> In accordance with House Bill 5, 83rd Texas Legislature, Regular Session, 2013, a student must earn distinguished level of achievement to be eligible for top 10% automatic admission.

Students graduating in the top 10 percent of their high school class will be assured admission by completing:

- Distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation; or
- Satisfied ACT's College Readiness Benchmarks; or
- Earned a score of 1500 out of the 2400 possible points on the legacy SAT assessment administered prior to March 2016, or earn a minimum score of 480 points on the Evidence-Based Reading and Writing and a minimum score of 530 points on the Math portion of the SAT administered on or after March 5, 2016.

Admission will be granted to students who hold competitive scholarships awarded by an official Texas Tech scholarship committee.

## Admission Review

Applicants who do not meet assured admission criteria will have their records reviewed in order to evaluate other factors that could predict success at Texas Tech University. A committee will review applicants individually in a holistic manner. Academic performance, standardized test scores, and educational preparation are specifically considered for admis-

sion. Additional information used to evaluate a student's potential for success includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- High school coursework, including advanced rigor
- Dual credit (on an official college transcript)
- Extracurricular activities
- Leadership experiences
- Civic or other service activities
- Socioeconomic background
- Family educational background
- Bilingual proficiency
- Special talents or awards
- Diversity of experience

## Admission Waitlist

Applicants who are placed on the Waitlist can become fully admitted by completing six qualifying credit hours through the Texas Tech Gateway Program, earn at least a 2.5 GPA at an accredited community college, and provide a final transcript of the qualifying college credit. Because Undergraduate Admissions will continue to review applications until April 1, waitlisted individuals also can provide additional items for consideration, such as updated test scores and revised/updated high school transcripts.

## Admission Alternatives

First-year applicants who have been denied admission for the summer or fall semester are eligible to participate in alternative programs. Visit [www.admissions.ttu.edu/gateway](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/gateway) and [www.depts.ttu.edu/ttap/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ttap/) for details.

## Transfer Admission

Undergraduate students who have attended an accredited college **beyond high school graduation** should apply as a transfer and may be accepted for admission to Texas Tech provided they meet admission requirements. Falsification or omission of application information can void admission to Texas Tech University. Applicants must complete the following:

1. Submit a transfer application and pay a non-refundable application fee. The ApplyTexas Application is available at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org); the Common App application is available at [www.commonapp.org/](http://www.commonapp.org/); and the Coalition application is available at [www.mycoalition.org](http://www.mycoalition.org). The fee may be paid by check, money order, or online with a credit card (Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover). If payment of the fee creates financial hardship, students may submit verification or documentation of need for a fee waiver along with the application and supporting documents for admission. Refer to Undergraduate Admissions website for Fee Waiver guidelines ([www.admissions.ttu.edu/feewaiver](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/feewaiver)). Applications will not be complete without either the application fee or fee waiver documentation. No waiver of the international application fee is available.
2. Provide official transcript(s) of academic records from all institutions in which the applicant has been or is currently enrolled. Applicants must be eligible to return to all previous institutions.
3. If transferring with fewer than 12 transferable completed hours, applicants must meet the same standards for admission as required of new first-year students entering from high school and have a minimum 2.0 transferable GPA in work completed. Applicants enrolled in their first semester of college after high school graduation should apply as transfer students but are required to submit a high school transcript and SAT or ACT scores and meet first-year admission requirements.
4. Transfer applicants with 30 or more transferable hours must choose a major.
5. The university reserves the right to modify its admission requirements to manage enrollment in high-demand areas.
6. Some majors may have set various admission requirements in addition to the university admission requirements. Texas Tech University reserves the right to assign a major if applicants do not meet the qualifications for their major of choice. Please refer to [www.admissions.ttu.edu/transfer](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/transfer) for more information.

An unofficial copy of the high school transcript is necessary for academic advising prior to enrollment but not required for admission unless the student has less than 12 transferable hours.

In order to apply high school foreign language credits toward the basic foreign language requirements of Texas Tech University, students must provide an official copy of their high school transcript.

## Transfer Advising

Transfer Advising provides pre-transfer academic advising services to prospective students. The office advises high school, community college, and four-year institution students who are Red Raider Bound. The key is for transfer students to work with transfer advisors early to make informed educational decisions identifying the courses and appropriate sequencing of coursework needed while at the prior institution to ensure successful applicability of earned transfer college credits toward a TTU degree.

Transfer advising includes review of transferrable courses/credits, a degree checklist and discussion of how transferrable credits will apply to a chosen TTU degree, course sequence planning, and course recommendations.

To view additional information and schedule an appointment, please visit: [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/advising/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/advising/).

## Assured Admission

Transfer applicants will be assured admission if they meet the following requirements (cumulative GPA is calculated with transferable credit only):

<i>Transferrable Credit Hours</i>	<i>Transfer GPA</i>
12-23	2.5
24+	2.25

## Admission Review

Transfer students who do not meet assured admission requirements but have at least a 2.0 transferable GPA will be reviewed. The student's major, types of courses taken, and pattern of progress, as well as high school records, essays, and standardized test scores may be considered in the admissions process.

An essay explaining any extenuating circumstances is highly recommended.

## Work in Progress

We will only consider coursework in progress for the long term prior to a student's term of entry (summer not considered) in order to provide a decision on application for admission. If a student is applying for a fall term, Undergraduate Admissions must have final grades for all coursework taken the previous fall and prior; if a student is applying for a spring term, Undergraduate Admissions must have final grades for all coursework taken the previous spring and prior.

## Conditional Admission

- If a student is admitted with work in progress, the admission decision will be conditional.
- Students can register for orientation with a conditional decision; however, they should provide a transcript showing all final grades before attending their orientation session. A registration hold will be placed on the student's account to prevent registration until final grades are received.
- Once the final transcript is received and the work is evaluated, applicants meeting university GPA requirements may be fully admitted to the university. Admission for applicants whose final transcript brings them below the minimum GPA may be rescinded.

## Admission Requirements for Former Texas Tech Students

Application materials and deadlines for former Texas Tech students are available at [www.admissions.ttu.edu/otheradmission](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/otheradmission). Official transcripts from all institutions attended subsequent to Texas Tech enrollment must be submitted by the application deadline. Students who were on probation, suspension, or second/subsequent suspension and are returning to Texas Tech should refer to the admission criteria under "Undergraduate Academic Standing Policy" in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog and on the website listed above. Students wishing to return to Texas Tech are required to have a 2.0 GPA on work completed during their absence and no work in progress.

## Transient/non-Degree Seeking Applicants

Students who are not seeking degrees at Texas Tech University but wish to take courses at the university should use the Transient Application through [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org). The application fee is required. Fee waivers are not accepted. Students should provide an official transcript from their most recently attended institution.

## Second Undergraduate Degree-Seeking Applicants

Individuals seeking a second bachelor's degree, including those who previously attended Texas Tech, should provide the following:

- Transfer application through [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org), [www.commonapp.org](http://www.commonapp.org), or [www.mycoalition.org](http://www.mycoalition.org) (indicate you are seeking a second degree)
- Application fee (fee waivers are not accepted)
- Official transcript showing the date and type of bachelor's degree that was conferred

An academic dean must approve admission to any program. Admissions will request this approval after the applicant's file is complete.

## Credit Transferred from Other Colleges and Universities

Evaluation of course credit earned at other institutions by the Transfer Evaluation Office does not decree approval of the credit for use toward degree requirements. Only the academic dean of the college offering the program in which a student is enrolled has authority for determining which courses will be applied toward any specific program. The only exception to this rule is that no transferred course completed with a grade below C- may be applied to fulfill course requirements in majors, minors, or concentrations.

Applicants must submit official records from all accredited institutions attended. Official transcripts must be sent directly to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. All college-level, non-vocational courses completed with a passing grade of D or above at regionally accredited colleges and universities (not including trade or technical schools) will be evaluated for acceptance of transfer credit by the Transfer Evaluation Office. The Transfer Evaluation Office determines acceptable transfer credit on the basis of an evaluation of course content as described from the sending institution's catalog and in consultation with the appropriate academic units at Texas Tech University as necessary for clarification. While all credit hours presented on the sending institution's transcripts will be evaluated and equivalent college-level courses posted to the student's academic record, a maximum of 80 semester credit hours from two-year colleges may be applied toward Texas Tech University degree requirements. Courses that are accepted for transfer do not necessarily apply toward college, departmental, or program degree requirements. Transfer requirements are as follows:

- Texas Tech University may accept up to 80 degree-applicable credit hours from any accredited two- or four-year institution.
- Students may apply to bring in up to 90 degree-applicable credit hours provided that a minimum of ten degree-applicable hours are upper division (3xxx/4xxx) and from a four-year institution. The student's home department, college, and the Associate Vice Provost for Academic Affairs must approve the request.
- The last 30 hours of the degree must be taken in residence, defined as instructed by Texas Tech University. Students may petition their academic dean for exceptions to this requirement.
- A minimum of 40 credit hours must be upper division.

Students are encouraged to meet with the academic advisors of the college in which they plan to enroll to discuss that college's policies on applicability of transfer credit for degree purposes. Credit hours will be applied to degree programs and majors when courses are deemed equivalent to the Texas Tech courses that satisfy various program requirements by the college in which the student is seeking a degree.

Students wishing to transfer credit to Texas Tech from a nonaccredited institution must (1) complete 30 semester credit hours of work in residence at Texas Tech with at least a 2.0 GPA and (2) receive approval from the academic dean in order to validate credits for transfer.



## Guidelines for Transfer of College Credit

- **Transcript** – Original copies of official college transcripts from which the academic credit was originally taken will be reviewed, and all coursework will be evaluated before transfer credit will be posted to a student's permanent academic record. Courses that may have been accepted for credit by another institution will not necessarily be accepted by Texas Tech. Texas Tech will not transfer credit for any college course documented only on a high school transcript.
- **Grade** – Nonvocational, college-level courses completed with a grade of D or above at another accredited institution (including courses taken on a pass/fail basis and passed) will normally be accepted for transfer. No transferred course completed with a grade below C- may be applied to fulfill course requirements in majors, minors, or concentrations. Courses completed with codes indicating no grade or credit will not be transferred. This includes courses from which a student has withdrawn or received a grade of incomplete.
- **Classification Level** – Courses will transfer to Texas Tech at the level at which the courses were taken at the transfer institution. Credit hours taken at a junior or community college may not be transferred as upper-division work, even when the Texas Common Course Numbering System designation indicates similar course content.
- **Credit Hour** – Transfer credit will be awarded on a semester credit hour scale for all courses, including courses transferred in on quarter-hour scales. Credit transferred in on quarter-hour scales will be converted to semester credit hours.
- **Credit by Examination** – Credit by examination will be accepted when the student provides documentation of appropriate test scores on an original score report from the national testing organization or official high school transcript. Credit is awarded according to Texas Tech University's credit by examination guidelines.
- **Course Equivalency** – Transfer courses that have received an equivalent course evaluation by the Texas Tech academic department will be honored and are degree applicable. Changes to the equivalent may be requested annually by the department.
- **Block or General Credit** – Transfer courses that do not receive an equivalent course evaluation by the Texas Tech academic department but are eligible for transfer will be assigned block or general transfer credit for the subject and level (1---, 2---, 3---, or 4---).
- **Repeat Courses** – When a course has been repeated at another institution, the credit award will match credit granted on the sending institution's transcript. Only the most recent grade notation on the transcript will be transferred and posted to the student's academic record, unless the course is designated in the institution's catalog as "may be repeated for credit."
- **Academic Standing** – Transferability of courses will not be affected by a student's academic standing (i.e., probation, suspension), but credits earned while on academic suspension from Texas Tech University will apply to a degree plan only if approved by the student's academic dean.
- **Nontraditional Educational Experiences** – Credit granted for nontraditional educational experiences by community colleges or other universities will not be accepted for transfer. These include courses taken at a non-degree-granting institution, life or work experience, and work completed at specialized proprietary schools.
- **WECM (Workforce Education), Technical, or Vocational Courses** – Courses will not be accepted for transfer, except in the following circumstances:
  1. The student has transferred in a complete Applied Associates degree from an accredited, two-year institution and is enrolled in a B.A.A.S. program or in University Studies; or
  2. The student is enrolled in a degree program as part of an Articulation Agreement with another institution and WECM courses are an approved component of that Agreement; or
  3. The student obtains approval from the home department, college, and Senior Vice Provost to transfer in individual WECM courses. To request permission, the student must provide syllabi for all requested transfers, document the credentials of the instructor of record for the course(s) in question, obtain departmental approval for the transfer, and obtain college-level recommendation for the transfer.
- **Support Courses** – Credit for specialized support courses such as math, science, and English intended for use in an occupational program will not be transferred.

- **Remedial or Developmental Courses** – Credit will not be accepted for transfer, and the credit hours for these courses will not be reflected on the student's academic record at Texas Tech.
- **Nonaccredited Institution Courses** – Nonvocational, college-level courses from a nonaccredited institution may be posted to the student's academic record only after the student has validated the credits for transfer with the student's academic dean according to Texas Tech policy.

## Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS)

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed to aid students in the transfer of general academic courses between Texas public colleges and universities throughout the state. The system ensures students that courses designated as common will be accepted for transfer, and the credit will be treated as if the courses had actually been taken on the receiving institution's campus. Texas Tech courses identified as common will have the Common Course Number listed in brackets in each course description. For more information concerning the Texas Common Course Numbering System, please visit the TCCNS web page at [www.tccns.org](http://www.tccns.org). Visit [www.reg.ttu.edu](http://www.reg.ttu.edu) for information on how your credit will transfer.

## Transfer Disputes Involving Lower-Division Courses

If a dispute occurs involving the transfer of lower-division courses, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has established the following procedures to resolve the dispute:

- If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, the receiving institution shall give written notice to the student and to the sending institution that transfer of the course credit is denied. The receiving institution shall also provide written notice of the reasons for denying credit for a particular course or set of courses at the request of the sending institution.
- A student who receives notice as specified above may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either the sending or the receiving institution.
- The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Coordinating Board rules and guidelines.
- If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the sending institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of denial, the institution that denies the course credit for transfer shall notify the Commissioner of Higher Education of its denial and the reasons for the denial.

The Commissioner of Higher Education or the Commissioner's designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institutions. The Coordinating Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the Commissioner or the Commissioner's designee.

If a receiving institution has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of an acceptable level of quality, it should first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event that the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, the receiving institution may notify the Commissioner of Higher Education, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Coordinating Board may discontinue funding for the course.

## Approval for Concurrent Attendance at Other Institutions

Students who are registered at Texas Tech and wish to register concurrently at another institution must obtain prior written approval from the academic dean of the college in which they are enrolled. This approval applies to all courses in progress elsewhere at the time of registration and those begun during the semester. A student registered at another institu-

tion but wishing to enroll concurrently for credit at Texas Tech will be considered as a first-year or transfer (where appropriate) student and will be required to meet the standards for such students. Concurrent registration resulting in a combined enrollment beyond a maximum load at this institution will not be permitted.

### Credit for Core Requirements Taken at Another State Institution

In accordance with the rules mandated by the Texas Legislature concerning the transfer of core curriculum: "If a student successfully completes the 42 semester credit hour core curriculum at an institution of higher education, that block of courses may be transferred to any other institution of higher education and must be substituted for the receiving institution's core curriculum. A student shall receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred and may not be required to take additional core curriculum courses at the receiving institution unless the board has approved a larger core curriculum at that institution." (Section 5.402, d)

### Credit for Educational Courses Completed in the Armed Services

Credit may be given for formal service school courses completed in the armed services after evaluation of official documents by the Transfer Evaluation Office. The student's academic dean decides if credit awarded for such courses will be applied toward requirements for the bachelor's degree.

### Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a developmental education program mandated by the state of Texas to ensure that students enrolled in Texas public colleges and universities possess the necessary academic skills to succeed. State regulations require that all students enrolling in public higher education institutions demonstrate college readiness in reading, writing, and mathematics by earning passing scores on the TSI Assessment Test or providing proof of exempting ACT, SAT, STAAR, or TAKS test scores; an associate's or bachelor's degree from an accredited public institution of higher education; honorable discharge from the U.S. military; or active U.S. military service. More information can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar/private/tsi](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar/private/tsi).

The TSI Assessment Test is available through Academic Testing Services, 214 West Hall, 806.742.3671. Students will need to present their driver's license or passport for identification purposes. After testing, student must submit their test scores to the TSI Compliance Office, 103A West Hall.

Students with questions about their status regarding the Texas Success Initiative should contact the TSI Compliance Office at 806.742.3661. Students who have tested but did not meet the minimum scores in one or more sections of the TSI Assessment Test are required to obtain TSI advising through the TSI Developmental Education Office, 806.742.3242, [www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi).

### Red Raider Orientation

Red Raider Orientation (RRO) is a mandatory program designed to provide all incoming undergraduate students an opportunity to meet with an academic advisor, register for classes, gather information about Texas Tech programs and services, and learn the history and traditions of the university. All new undergraduate students are required to attend RRO in order to register for classes. For more information, view [www.redraiderorientation.ttu.edu](http://www.redraiderorientation.ttu.edu), email [redraiderorientation@ttu.edu](mailto:redraiderorientation@ttu.edu), or call 806.742.2993.

### Special Programs

#### Academic Fresh Start

Any applicant who elects to participate in this program should do so **at the time of application** and must otherwise meet current freshmen or transfer admissions requirements. State residents may apply for admission to Texas public universities without consideration being given to academic work

completed 10 or more years prior to the semester in which the applicant seeks to enroll. An applicant who is admitted under this plan may not receive any credit for courses taken 10 or more years prior to enrollment. Applicants should complete Transfer application at [ApplyTexas.org](http://ApplyTexas.org) as well as the Fresh Start application located on the Undergraduate Admissions website [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/freshstart.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/freshstart.php).

If a student enrolled under this program completes a prescribed course of study, earns a baccalaureate degree, and applies for admission to a postgraduate or professional program offered by a public institution of higher education, the admitting institution will only consider the grade point average earned after the student enrolled under this program (along with other criteria the institution used to evaluate applicants for admission). See [www.admissions.ttu.edu/otheradmission](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/otheradmission) for additional information and application.

### Admission for Current High School Students

Texas Tech University supports several programs that allow students to attend courses at Texas Tech while they are still attending high school, including:

**Compass Program.** The Compass Program is designed to introduce academically gifted, intellectually curious, mature, and responsible high school students to the college curriculum at Texas Tech University. Selected high school candidates will be invited to enroll in Texas Tech University courses and to engage with college-level coursework, to be mentored by TTU faculty, and to experience the university while still enrolled in high school. Acceptance will be based on SAT/ACT scores, class ranking, and application packet. Email the Honors College ([honors@ttu.edu](mailto:honors@ttu.edu)) for more information or visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/honors/academicsandenrichment/affiliatedandhighschool/compass](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/honors/academicsandenrichment/affiliatedandhighschool/compass).

**Early College High School.** Texas Tech University has a partnership with Lubbock Independent School District (LISD) to support an Early College High School campus at Estacado High School. Visit [www.lubbockisd.org](http://www.lubbockisd.org) for complete details on this unique partnership.

**OnRamps.** OnRamps is an innovative dual enrollment program that enables high school students to experience the academic rigor of college and earn college credit at Texas Tech University while these students are still in high school. Please visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/provost/onramps/about/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/provost/onramps/about/index.php) for further information.

### Senior Academy Program for Ages 55+

This program is designed for students age 55 and above, who are Texas residents, and who wish to enrich their later years through the adventure of lifelong learning. Adults eligible for Senior Academy can enroll either to earn a degree or take a series of classes for personal enrichment. No transcripts or SAT or ACT scores will be required for nondegree-seeking students. For more information and the application, visit the Office of Undergraduate Admissions website ([www.admissions.ttu.edu/otheradmission](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/otheradmission)). Students are encouraged to contact Student Business Services at [sbs@ttu.edu](mailto:sbs@ttu.edu) to ensure that their benefit is applied.

### Undergraduate Credit by Examination

It is the general policy of the university to recognize academic achievement of students gained by means other than through performance in organized classes. Students will be given the opportunity to receive credit by examination in all courses in which proficiency may be determined by examination. The award of credit by examination will be based upon the score requirements in place during the most current of the following, but no earlier than the student's first term of entry to Texas Tech University: (1) the first term of entry to Texas Tech University or (2) the term in which the scores are presented to Texas Tech University. Students may achieve a high level of proficiency in certain subject areas through advanced work in high school, participation in advanced placement programs, or independent study. The university strongly encourages such superior attainment, recognizes it for academic purposes, and permits students who have done such work to obtain course credit through examination.

Students at Texas Tech University may attempt credit by examination for degree credit during their first year, sophomore, junior, and senior years. The student is responsible for taking the tests early enough to allow sufficient

time for scores to be reported to the university and processed by the Office of the Registrar. All students in the College of Arts & Sciences should see the Credit by Examination paragraph in the General Degree Requirements for the College of Arts & Sciences for the college's regulations regarding credit by exam, including lead time required for graduation processing and for foreign language exams. Students classified as seniors in colleges other than Arts & Sciences should plan to attempt credit by examination prior to the semester of graduation. Seniors must notify their academic dean's office prior to attempting credit by examination and provide proof of notification upon registering for an exam at Academic Testing Services.

For those who successfully earn test credit, the grade will not be calculated into their grade point average but will appear on the transcript as follows depending on which test was taken: CLP, AP, DE, FLP, and IB. Course credit earned by examination is recorded by the registrar on the student's transcript as "(Number) hours of credit via credit by examination program in (course equivalent)," and no grade points are awarded. Course credit by examination may not be used to satisfy the 30-hour minimum residence credit requirement for graduation. Any current, former, or prospective Texas Tech student may attempt to earn undergraduate course credit using the designated exam options. Some credit-by-exam programs (AP and IB) are only administered at participating high schools. CLEP exams are a credit-by-exam option for several undergraduate subjects and are administered at Texas Tech throughout the year and during Red Raider Orientation. Students may not use credit-by-exam options to attempt to remove or replace a grade that has already been earned in a Texas Tech course. The student is responsible for complying with the following procedures:

1. All CLEP exams are computer-based. Appointments to use the computers and schedule the exams must be made through Academic Testing Services in 214 West Hall, 806.742.3671. For more information on CLEP, visit the Academic Testing Services website, [www.depts.ttu.edu/testing](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/testing) or [www.collegeboard.com](http://www.collegeboard.com).
2. The student is responsible for having test scores sent to Texas Tech University. CLEP scores must be sent to the university directly from College Board. The student is responsible for completing tests for lower-level courses in sufficient time to qualify for registering for higher-level courses.
3. Students classified as seniors should plan to attempt credit by examination prior to the semester of graduation. Seniors must notify their academic dean's office prior to attempting credit by examination and provide proof of notification upon registering for an exam at Academic Testing Services.
4. After the 12th day of classes, credit by examination may be attempted for a course one is enrolled in only upon written approval of the appropriate academic dean's office.
5. Matriculated students seeking credit by examination in foreign languages not offered through the CLEP program are required to work with Academic Testing Services to test via the 16-point exam given by the Foreign Language Proficiency Testing Service of the New York University School of Continuing and Professional Studies or the University of Pennsylvania Language Proficiency Testing Services. (The requirement for sitting for the 16-point exam from New York University is uniform and applicable to all students unless an exception is requested. An exception is granted when the student's home college requires less than 16 hours of foreign language credit. Students may, on a case-by-case basis, request permission to complete the 12-point exam as an alternative to the 16-point exam. Requests will be reviewed by Academic Testing Services in consultation with the student's Academic Dean.) If the language to be tested is not available through Texas Tech, NYU, or the University of Pennsylvania, the student must work through Academic Testing Services to locate another accredited university distance program. Credit by examination through other institutions' distance education programs often takes a minimum of two long semesters for scores to be reported to Texas Tech, and all language score reports subsequently must be evaluated by the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures to determine credit awarded. It is the student's responsibility to plan in advance, in consultation with the appropriate academic dean's office, for scores to arrive and evaluation credit to be applied to the transcript in time to meet individual deadlines.
6. In cooperation and compliance with federal nondiscrimination laws and policies, credit by examination is open to all persons. Students

with mostly A and B grades who have higher admission test scores are encouraged to consider attempting credit by examination.

7. College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests cannot be repeated before six months have passed.
8. Accommodations for nonstandard testing must be submitted in writing (before the test date) and supported by documentation from a professional who is licensed and certified to diagnose the disability. All requests are subject to approval and must be scheduled with Academic Testing Services, 214 West Hall, 806.742.3671.

A student may earn course credit by examination from the following approved programs:

- **AP** – Advanced Placement Examinations that are a part of the College Board Advanced Placement Program available in a limited number of secondary schools.
- **CLEP** – Specified subject examinations of the College Board College Level Examination Program.
- **IB** – The International Baccalaureate (IB) diploma and/or examinations, dependent upon departmental evaluation.
- Departmental examinations prepared, administered, and scored by faculty members who teach the related course.

Many courses in the credit-by-examination program are prerequisites for higher-level courses; therefore, students seeking credit by examination must plan so that this credit can be assured before registering for advanced courses. Information regarding test dates and fees for national standardized examinations is available from Academic Testing Services at Texas Tech. It is the student's responsibility to request that test scores be sent to the university. Information concerning each of the testing programs is provided in this section, but students should note that policies and fees are subject to change.

**Credit for Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations.** The Advanced Placement Examination is the standardized final exam for a course offered in participating secondary schools. The objective of the AP is to allow students to begin work toward college credit while still in high school. Students should check with their high school counselor or principal as to the availability of the AP examinations in their school. The AP exam is offered once a year during May at designated high schools. AP scores are reported to the university in July.

**Credit for College Level Examination Program (CLEP).** Under the College Level Examination Program, the university will award credit only for specified examinations. Accepted exams vary among institutions, so students should be aware of which exams are accepted at Texas Tech. As with the other College Board testing programs, a student may attempt a CLEP examination at a national CLEP testing center before enrolling and have the scores reported to the university. However, these examinations are offered on the Texas Tech campus during Red Raider Orientation conferences, as well as several times each month throughout the year.

**NOTE:** Scores accepted for credit vary among universities. Students are responsible for knowing what scores are accepted at Texas Tech. Required scores are psychometrically scaled conversions and do not correlate on a one-point, one-question basis, nor is the required score a percentile.

Further information about the CLEP tests may be obtained from a high school counselor or principal; [www.collegeboard.com](http://www.collegeboard.com); or Academic Testing Services, Texas Tech University, Box 45002, Lubbock, TX 79409-5002, 806.742.3671.

**Credit by Departmental Examination.** Any current or former Texas Tech student (or prospective student) may attempt to earn credit by examination for any undergraduate course provided the student has neither passed nor failed that course at Texas Tech. Several departments within the university prepare, administer, score, and award credit for their own examinations. Credit for specific courses is given upon satisfactory performance of the comprehensive examinations that are administered by the departments responsible for the courses and recommended by the deans of the respective colleges. To be eligible to attempt credit by departmental examination, a student must not have previously audited, enrolled in, or attempted credit by examination in the course. A student must apply in writing to the responsible department at least 30 days prior to taking a departmental examination for credit. Course credit earned by Texas Tech University departmental exam is not guaranteed to transfer to another institution. Further information regarding any credit by departmental examination should be secured directly from the academic department concerned.



**Credit for International Baccalaureate (IB) Examinations and/or Diploma.** The International Baccalaureate is an international program of courses and examinations offered at the high school level. Texas Tech welcomes students in the IB program and will grant a minimum of 24 hours credit for an IB Diploma completed with Higher or Standard Level exam scores of 4 - 7. For those individuals who participate in IB courses but do not have an IB Diploma, individual course credit may be earned based on the subject and score obtained on specified IB exams. Students must send an official IB examination transcript to Texas Tech to receive credit.

## Undergraduate Admission Requirements for Specific Colleges

Undergraduates who are accepted for admission to Texas Tech University will be enrolled in one of the degree-granting units of the university listed below. In addition to university admission requirements, individual degree programs may have admission requirements that must be met before acceptance into the program.

### Office of the Provost

- The admission requirements of this division are the same as those for the university.

### College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources

- The admission requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.

### College of Architecture

- Admission requirements for First-Year Undergraduate students are the same as those for the university.
  - Admission into the second year of the pre-professional program occurs at the end of year one and is competitive and based on a comprehensive review of the student's portfolio and GPA.
- Transfer students choosing to major in architecture will be admitted to architecture by transferring with a 3.0 GPA.
  - Placement within the program is based on portfolio, transcript and statement of intent.

### College of Arts & Sciences

- With the exception of the following majors, the admission requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.
  - First-time freshmen wishing to major in Biology, Microbiology, or Cell & Molecular Biology must meet assured admission criteria. Transfer students wishing to enter these majors must have a 2.5 minimum GPA on transferable hours taken. (*Effective fall 2018 and thereafter.*)
  - First-time freshmen wishing to major in Physics and Astronomy must meet assured admission criteria. Transfer students wishing to enter this major must have a 2.5 GPA on transferable hours taken. (*Effective spring 2019 and thereafter.*)
  - Returning students who wish to major in Geosciences, Kinesiology, and Sport Management must have a 2.5 GPA on Texas Tech hours earned.
- Freshmen or transfer students who are considering majors within this college may be admitted into a general major known as Arts & Sciences Undeclared (AS-BA-ASUD) until they select an A&S degree program in which they intend to graduate. Students transferring from another institution with less than 30 hours (including coursework in progress) may choose ASUD. Students who have completed 30 or more hours must declare a major to be considered for admission to this college.
- Transfer students must have a minimum 2.0 transfer GPA to enter the college.

### Jerry S. Rawls College of Business

- First-time freshmen wishing to major in any business discipline must meet assured admission criteria and be TSI-compliant. Upon completion of the lower-division business core with grades of C or higher and attainment of a minimum 2.75 Texas Tech GPA,

students may declare a major. For more information on majors, check the Jerry S. Rawls College of Business section of the catalog.

- Students transferring from any institution must have a minimum of 15 transferable hours, a minimum 2.75 transfer GPA, and be TSI-compliant. Transfer GPA includes all transfer coursework completed prior to attending Texas Tech University.
  - Effective Fall 2022, students transferring and wishing to major in business must have also completed MATH 1331 (TCCNS: MATH 1325) or MATH 1451 (TCCNS: 2413), with a grade of C or higher. This requirement is in addition to the transfer requirements outlined above

### College of Education

- The admission requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.
- Freshmen and transfer students wishing to become teachers will major in Education. The Education degree will also allow for certification in Bilingual Education, Special Education, or English as a Second Language. Students wishing to become science teachers (grades 7-12) may major in multidisciplinary science.
- Students who major in the college or who major in another college and wish to become teachers must apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program. Requirements and applications are available online at [www.educ.ttu.edu](http://www.educ.ttu.edu).
- Students must be able to meet the 2.75 GPA requirement for admission to the teacher preparation program in order to be accepted. Transfer students should consider the completed number of hours and GPA before completing a transfer to the College of Education.

### Edward E. Whitacre, Jr. College of Engineering

- First-time freshmen or transfer students with fewer than 12 transferable credit hours must be accepted to the university with assured admission status and be TSI compliant. Applicants who meet these criteria will be placed into their program of choice and initially work to complete a foundational curriculum. Upon completion of the foundational coursework, a student must apply and be successfully admitted to an engineering upper-division degree program. Students who are not successfully admitted to an upper-division degree program must transfer out of the college.
- Students who do not qualify to be directly admitted to the Whitacre College of Engineering but still intend to pursue an engineering degree will be initially admitted to the Explore STEM designation.
- Transfer students must have 24 or more hours of transferable coursework and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 that includes the work at all previous institutions, and be TSI-compliant. Regardless of the number of hours and the specific courses included in the transfer credits, external transfer students are initially accepted into the lower-division foundational curriculum of their degree program and must complete a minimum of 12 hours of Texas Tech coursework before application to the upper-division degree program. Eligibility for admission to the upper division is based exclusively on the Texas Tech cumulative GPA prescribed by each department. Transfer students with fewer than 24 hours of transferable credit will begin in Explore STEM.
- Admission into the petroleum engineering major is governed by all of the following criteria. 1) Student's ranking (according to their Texas Tech cumulative GPA) must reside in the top 250 foundation petroleum engineering students; 2) Texas Tech cumulative GPA must be 3.4 or higher; and 3) upper-level program admission occurs solely between the fall and spring semesters.
- Admission into upper-level program for mechanical engineering is a Texas Tech cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher.
- Admission into all other upper-level programs excluding mechanical engineering and petroleum engineering is a Texas Tech cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.
- All applicants admitted into the Whitacre College of Engineering must be TSI compliant.

**Honors College**

- Students who are admitted to a major within another college at the university but wish to be a member of the Honors College must submit an additional application to the Honors College at [honors.ttu.edu](http://honors.ttu.edu). It is recommended that incoming freshmen applicants have a minimum score of 1300 on the SAT or 1360 Revised SAT, 29 on the ACT and/or be in the top 10 percent of their high school graduating class. The minimum requirement for a current Texas Tech student or transfer student to apply to the Honors College is a 3.5 GPA. Special care is taken in reading the essays on the application. While good scores and class rank may be positive attributes to the candidate's dossier, they do not guarantee an invitation to the Honors College as the applicant pool is very competitive and space is limited in the college.
- Admission requirements for the degree in Honors Sciences and the Humanities are contingent on successful admission to the Honors College.
- December 1 is the priority deadline for the Honors College; the application closes on March 1.

**College of Human Sciences**

- Students meeting the admission requirements of the university will be admitted to any major within the College of Human Sciences with the exception of Interior Design; Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences; and Human Development and Family Sciences.
- For admission into interior design, transfer students must have at least a 2.7 GPA. Incoming freshmen must be "assured admit" status. Applicants not meeting minimum GPA requirements will be placed into the interior design undeclared major.
- For admission into Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences or Human Development and Family Sciences, transfer students must have at least a 2.5 GPA. Applicants not meeting minimum GPA requirements will be placed into the corresponding undeclared major.
- Students seeking teacher certification in Early Childhood Education or Family and Consumer Sciences Education must meet university requirements for admission to the Teacher Education program, including 60 credit hours completed toward the student's major and a 2.75 cumulative GPA.
- Students who do not qualify to be directly admitted to the program of their choice in the College of Human Sciences but still intend to pursue a degree in that program area will be initially admitted to appropriate undeclared designation.
- The Early Child Care – Online program requires 30 hours of transferable credit and a 2.5 or higher GPA and a Lifespan Human Development course.

**College of Media & Communication**

- The admission requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.

**J.T. & Margaret Talkington****College of Visual & Performing Arts**

- The academic admission requirements of the college are the same as those for the university. In addition, specific programs require a portfolio, audition, and/or interview.
- Students applying to the School of Art will be initially admitted to art incoming (ARTI) until they submit a portfolio. Please see the School of Art entry in this catalog for complete portfolio instructions.
- Students applying to the School of Music will be initially admitted to music audition required (MUAR) until their audition. Music majors must audition and be admitted into their declared principal applied area with the appropriate faculty for acceptance into any music program. Prospective students should contact the School of Music directly to inquire about audition requirements and the timing of auditions for each specific program.
- Students applying to the School of Theatre and Dance will be initially admitted to theatre and dance admitted (THDA). Entrance to the B.F.A. theatre arts program is by audition and interview. Students pursuing dance majors, minors, and concentrations

must audition for acceptance into any dance program. Prospective students should contact the School of Theatre and Dance directly to inquire about audition requirements and the timing of auditions for each specific program.

- Art or music students who do not submit a portfolio or who do not pass an audition will be changed to Visual & Performing Arts Undecided (VPUD).

## Admission Requirements for Undergraduate International Students

**Sukant Misra, Ph.D., Vice Provost**

Office of International Affairs

T 806.742.3667 | [www.international.ttu.edu](http://www.international.ttu.edu)

**Undergraduate International Applicants**

**International Admission.** See Office of International Affairs – International Undergraduate Admissions for additional information regarding admission of international students.

**Residency Status Determination.** For rules governing the determination of residency status as defined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, search "residency" at [www.collegeforalltxans.com](http://www.collegeforalltxans.com). Additional information and forms can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/residency/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/residency/) and [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/residency/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/residency/).

Individuals who do NOT meet any of the criteria below should complete an international application to Texas Tech University.

Individuals who meet the criteria listed below should complete a domestic application to Texas Tech University:

- U.S. Citizens
- Permanent Residents
- Individuals who have a pending application for Permanent Residency
- Undocumented immigrants
- Individuals with DACA status
- Individuals meeting all of the following criteria:
  - Have graduated or will graduate from a public or accredited private high school/secondary school in Texas or received the equivalent of a high school/secondary school diploma in the state, AND
  - Lived in Texas for the 36 months immediately preceding the date of high school graduation, AND
  - Lived in Texas for the 12 months preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the student enrolls at Texas Tech University.

**Meningitis Vaccine.** The Texas Education Code, Section 51.9192 requires all students under the age of 22 years entering a public institution of higher education in Texas to provide documentation that they have had a meningococcal (bacterial meningitis) vaccine within the last five years. Visit [www.admissions.ttu.edu/meningitis](http://www.admissions.ttu.edu/meningitis) for more information.

Texas Senate Bill 1107 (now TEC 51.9192) requires all students entering an institution of higher education (public and private) to either receive a vaccination against bacterial meningitis or meet certain criteria for declining such a vaccination before the first day of the semester. In addition to a current meningitis vaccine, Texas Tech University also requires the submission of two doses of Mumps, Measles and Rubella (MMR).

There may be additional Tuberculosis screening requirements for international students travelling from specific countries. Please visit the Student Health Services website for additional information regarding immunization requirements: <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth/newstudents/>.

**General Guidelines**

- Applicants may be considered for admission to the undergraduate divisions of the university by graduation from an accredited high school or equivalent or by transfer from an accredited college. Graduates of foreign secondary schools who have completed the equivalent of a U.S. high school diploma may apply for admission to Texas Tech University. The completed application, test scores, prior conduct find-

ings, and other applicable qualifying factors constitute the basis upon which eligibility is considered. Students who meet the stated requirements may reasonably expect to be admitted. However, additional factors may be considered in determining the applicant's admission. The admission of some applicants may be deferred in order to ensure sufficient resources to serve all enrolled students effectively. To be considered for admission, applicants must be eligible to return to all prior institutions.

- All new students will be admitted to the university and then to a college and major. Texas Tech University may assign a major if the applicant does not meet the qualifications for a chosen major. A college or major may have admission requirements in addition to the university requirements. Please check the TTU online catalog for admission requirements for specific colleges.

## Deadlines

International applicants are encouraged to submit all official documentation prior to the priority deadlines listed below for early processing and consideration for merit scholarships. International Undergraduate Admissions will continue to accept and process applications beyond these dates.

Submit application electronically at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org) or <https://www.commonapp.org/>

- Summer 2021 First-Time Students  
Priority deadline to complete application process: March 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: May 1, 2021
- Summer 2021 Transfer Students  
Priority deadline to complete application process: May 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: June 1, 2021
- Fall 2021 First-Time Students  
Priority deadline to complete application process: April 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: July 1, 2021
- Fall 2021 Transfer Students  
Priority deadline to complete application process: July 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: August 1, 2021
- Spring 2022 First-Time Students  
Priority deadline to complete application process: October 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: November 1, 2021
- Spring 2022 Transfer Students  
Priority deadline to complete application process: December 1, 2021  
Final deadline to submit application: January 1, 2022

## TTU Costa Rica Deadlines:

- Priority deadline to complete the application process:  
Fall – July 15
- Priority deadline to complete the application process:  
Spring – December 15

For additional information concerning programs offered at TTU-Costa Rica, please visit: <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/costarica/>

## Submitting Documentation

Students are highly encouraged to apply early and submit all required documentation as requested. All required documentation must be submitted to and received by the International Undergraduate Admissions (IUA) Office in order for applications to be evaluated. All materials become the property of Texas Tech University and are not returnable or refundable.

1. Students are required to submit official transcripts from all institutions attended. Falsification or omission of information during the application/admission process may result in denial of admission to the university or admission being rescinded.
2. Required documents must be provided in the indigenous language and in English. If official English translations are not supplied by the applicant's institution(s), the applicant must request a translation done by an American Translators Association-certified translator.
  - A list of ATA-certified translators is available online at [www.atanet.org/onlinedirectories](http://www.atanet.org/onlinedirectories). The official translated documents must be sent from the translating agency directly to Texas Tech University through the TTU Counselor Portal: <https://texastech.force.com/counselor/>.

3. **Unofficial documentation** may be submitted for evaluation purposes only. Screen shots of transcripts or test scores will not be accepted.

- Texas Tech will accept an unofficial high school /college transcript for evaluation purposes only. Students will still be required to submit official documentation from all institutions attended for final admissions processing. The document(s) may be submitted in the following manner.
  - The student may upload the document(s) through their TTU student portal: [www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu).
  - The high school/institution may submit the document(s) through U.S. mail to the address below.
  - The high school/institution may upload the document(s) through the TTU Counselor Portal: <https://texastech.force.com/counselor/>.

4. All official documentation must be submitted from the student's previous high school, institution, or the testing agency directly to Texas Tech University – International Undergraduate Admissions to complete the applicant's file.
  - Official documentation may be submitted in the following manner:
    - The high school/previous institution may upload the official/original document(s) through the TTU Counselor Portal: <https://texastech.force.com/counselor/>.
    - The student can request official document(s) from the high school/previous institution in a sealed envelope with the official stamp and deliver it to the Office of International Affairs – International Undergraduate Admissions office.
    - The high school/institution may submit the document(s) through U.S. mail to the address below.
    - All official test score reports must be sent directly from the testing agency to the Office of International Affairs – International Undergraduate Admissions. Students should choose the correct institutional code for international undergraduate admissions when requesting score reports to avoid delays in admissions processing. (SAT International Code: 6859 / ACT International Code 4220)
  - If admitted, official documentation must be submitted prior to matriculation. If official documentation is not received prior to matriculation, a hold will be placed on the student's account preventing registration and/or the admission decision may be rescinded.
5. Applicants will be notified by the International Undergraduate Admissions (IUA) Office when an admission decision has been made. Applicants may check their application status on the TTU student portal: [www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu).

*Note: Processing may take up to 4 weeks depending on the timely submission and receipt of official documentation.*

If mailing documentation, counselors may submit official documentation to the following address:

### Regular Airmail

Office of International Affairs  
International Undergraduate Admissions  
Texas Tech University  
PO Box 45004  
Lubbock, TX 79409-5004 USA

### Express Mail

Office of International Affairs  
International Undergraduate Admissions  
Texas Tech University  
601 Indiana Ave., PO Box 45004  
Lubbock, TX 79409-5004 USA

## Test Optional Policy

Texas Tech University has enacted a test optional admission policy for students applying for the Fall 2021 term. This policy allows students the option to apply without consideration of SAT or ACT scores. At the time of application, students will share their plans regarding the submission or consideration of SAT or ACT as part of their application. Students selecting this option will have their application and supplemental information evaluated in a holistic manner. In lieu of these test scores, students are



encouraged to submit additional material (detailed in the Supplemental Application Items below) that they feel best highlights their skills, talents, and potential contributions to Texas Tech.

#### Supplemental Application Items

- Essays using prompts from ApplyTexas or Common App
- Letter(s) of Recommendation
- College Transcripts for Dual Credit, AP Exams
- IB, Exit Exams, any other test scores or certificates
- Resume

#### Evaluation for Admission

If a student wishes to be evaluated under the test optional policy, their application and supplemental information will be evaluated holistically in the following manner:

- Some applicants may feel the SAT or ACT does not fully reflect their academic performance. These students are strongly encouraged to submit additional documentation that would reflect the items listed above.
- If a student previously supplied a test score prior to submitting the application and chooses on the application to be reviewed test optional, the test score will not be visible to those reviewing the file for admission.
- A review committee will examine each applicant's file to identify their achievements and the challenges they faced, hoping to identify the way they took advantage of the opportunities presented to them.
- The file will be evaluated for intellectual curiosity and academic rigor, demonstrated leadership and problem-solving ability, contributions to community, socioeconomic background and family responsibilities, special talents and awards, and diversity of experience and background.
- After the holistic review, a decision will be rendered by the review committee for test optional students.
- If a student was evaluated test optional and denied, the student may choose to submit a test score and request a re-evaluation with the score being considered. Students should contact their International Undergraduate Admissions counselor for information.

## Test Optional: Scholarship Consideration

Texas Tech University is proud to offer a high quality education at an affordable cost. TTU continues to be recognized as a best value university for your return on investment. Students who apply test-optional will be evaluated holistically for merit scholarships.

While students may be test optional for admissions, students still have the opportunity to submit test scores for scholarship consideration. We will continue to monitor the ability of SAT and ACT to administer their exams, which can be used for merit scholarship consideration but not always required for competitive-based scholarships. Students are able to submit scores until June 1 of their senior year to qualify for merit scholarships. After that, merit scholarships are available based on availability of funding. Students are considered for competitive-based scholarships with their application for admission.

This policy has been approved by the Texas Tech University System Board of Regents (May 2020).

## International Undergraduate Students: First-Year Students

#### Applicants must complete the following:

1. Create an international student account for uploading documentation and checking application status at [www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu).
2. Submit an international first-time student application and pay a non-refundable application fee. The ApplyTexas application is available on the website [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org). The Common app application can be located at <https://www.commonapp.org/>.
3. Students applying to the Texas Tech Costa Rica campus should submit a first time student or transfer application and pay a non-refundable application fee at: <https://texastech.force.com/iadmission>.
  - Pay the application fee. Application fees are non-refundable and cannot be waived.
  - The fee may be paid by credit card during the online application process (Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover).

- Fees may also be paid online through Touchnet/Paypal using the following link: ([https://secure.touchnet.net/C20210\\_ustores/web/store\\_main.jsp?STOREID=14&SINGLESTORE=true](https://secure.touchnet.net/C20210_ustores/web/store_main.jsp?STOREID=14&SINGLESTORE=true)).
- If the student does not have a credit card, they may choose the check/money order payment option during the application process. The fee may be paid by checks drawn on a U.S. bank, cashier's checks, U.S. or international postal money orders, international money orders, or traveler's checks. Fees may be mailed to the address below.

International Undergraduate Admissions  
Texas Tech University  
601 Indiana Ave., PO Box 45004  
Lubbock, TX 79409-5004 USA

4. Provide a high school/secondary school transcript showing GPA and class rank. Applicants that provide a transcript without a rank will have a rank assigned in accordance with Texas Senate Bill 1543. Senior courses in progress must be provided on the transcript, a grade report, or listed on the ApplyTexas or CommonApp application form. *A final official high school/secondary school transcript showing graduation date will be required after graduation and will become part of the student's permanent record. This official document should be sent directly from the high school or uploaded through the Counselor portal on the Office of International Affairs website.*
5. SAT/ACT Score Reports: International applicants applying for first-time student admission who have completed secondary school in the United States must submit either SAT or ACT scores. These scores are not required for international applicants who have completed secondary school outside of the United States, but are required for consideration when applying for certain majors and consideration for merit-based scholarships.
  - Have college entrance test scores, either the SAT or the ACT, sent from the testing agency to Texas Tech University – International Undergraduate Admissions office at the time the test is taken. If it has been five years or more since high school graduation, the requirement to take the SAT or ACT test will be waived.
  - Please choose the correct institutional code for international undergraduate admissions when requesting test scores for TTU. Failure to do so will result in delays for admissions processing.
    - SAT: Texas Tech University's Institutional code for International Undergraduate students is **6859**.
    - ACT: Texas Tech University's Institutional code for International Undergraduate students is **4220**.
  - If transferring with fewer than 12 transferable completed hours, applicants must meet the same standards for admission as required of new first-time students entering from high school and have a minimum 2.0 transferable GPA in work completed. Applicants enrolled in their first semester of college after high school graduation should apply as transfer students, but are required to submit a high school transcript and SAT or ACT scores and meet first-year admission requirements. (Students are required to submit official transcripts from all institutions attended. Falsification or omission of information during the application/admission process may result in denial of admission to the university or admission being rescinded.)
6. All international undergraduate applicants must provide official proof of English proficiency. Texas Tech accepts a variety of English proficiency exams as proof of proficiency. Unofficial copies of English proficiency may be submitted for application evaluation purposes only. Screenshots of test score reports will not be accepted. If admitted, the applicant will be required to submit official results from the test provider. Please choose the correct institutional code for international undergraduate admissions when requesting test scores for TTU. Failure to do so will result in delays for admissions processing.
7. All international undergraduate applicants must provide official proof of English proficiency. Texas Tech accepts a variety of *English proficiency exams* as proof of proficiency. *Unofficial copies of English proficiency may be submitted for application evaluation purposes only.* Screenshots of test score reports will not be accepted. If admitted, the applicant will be required to submit official results from the test provider. Please choose the correct institutional code for international undergraduate admissions when requesting test scores for TTU. Failure to do so will result in delays for admissions processing.

Education systems and content offerings vary depending on country and location. The following course listings provide general guidelines for admission consideration:

High School Subjects	Units Required
English	4
Mathematics <sup>1</sup>	4
Laboratory Science <sup>2</sup>	4
Foreign Language <sup>3</sup>	2

<sup>1</sup> Algebra I, Geometry, and Algebra II are the courses recommended for admission.

<sup>2</sup> Biology I, Chemistry I, or Physics I are the courses recommended for admission.

<sup>3</sup> If two years of a single foreign language are not completed in high school, at least two semesters of a single foreign language may be required at the college level.

## Assured Admission

Prospective international undergraduate students can reasonably be assured admission if they present the combination of class rank, minimum test scores, and proof of English proficiency. Applicants that provide a transcript without a rank will have a rank assigned in accordance with Texas Senate Bill 1543.

For the purposes of assured admission, the chart below will be used to make admission decisions regarding first-year international applicants.

### Criteria for Assured Admission

High School Class Rank	Minimum Test Scores for Assured Admission*	
	ACT	rSAT†
Top 10 Percent	No Minimum	
First Quarter (other than top 10 percent)	24	1180
Second Quarter	26	1240
Third Quarter	27	1280
Fourth Quarter	Application Review	

\* ACT composite score; SAT reflects evidence-based reading and writing, and math; the highest section scores from multiple tests on the ACT and SAT will be used to maximize score.

† Revised SAT

International students graduating in the top 10 percent of their high school class will be assured admission by:

- Completing distinguished level of achievement that is equivalent to a U.S. diploma in content and rigor, or
- Satisfying ACT's College Readiness Benchmarks; or
- Earning a score of 1500 out of the 2400 possible points on the legacy SAT assessment administered prior to March 2016, or earning a minimum score of 480 points on the Evidence-Based Reading and Writing and a minimum score of 530 points on the Math portion of the SAT administered on or after March 5, 2016.

Students graduating in the remaining class ranks will be assured admission according to the minimum test score standards above and by:

- Completing the equivalent to a U.S. diploma in content and rigor, or
- Satisfying ACT's College Readiness Benchmarks; or
- Earning a score of 1500 out of the 2400 possible points on the legacy SAT assessment administered prior to March 2016, or earning a minimum of 480 points on the Evidence-Based Reading and Writing portion and a minimum score of 530 on the Math portion of the SAT administered on or after March 5, 2016.

## Admission Review

Applicants who do not meet assured admission criteria will have their records reviewed in order to evaluate other factors that could predict success at Texas Tech University. A committee will review applicants individually in a holistic manner. Academic performance, standardized test scores, English proficiency, and educational preparation are specifically considered for admission. Additional information used to evaluate a student's potential for success includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- High school coursework, including advanced rigor
- Extracurricular activities

- Leadership experiences
- Civic or other service activities
- Special talents or awards
- Diversity of experience
- Conduct findings

An essay submission for the ApplyTexas Application or CommonApp and up to three letters of recommendation are strongly encouraged for students who do not meet the assured admission requirements.

## International Undergraduate Students: Transfer Applicants

International undergraduate students who have attended an accredited college beyond high school/secondary school graduation should apply as an international transfer student and may be accepted for admission to Texas Tech provided they meet admission requirements. Falsification or omission of application information can void admission to Texas Tech University. *Students are required to submit official transcripts from all institutions attended. Falsification or omission of information during the application/admission process may result in denial of admission to the university or admission being rescinded.*

Transfer applicants may be admitted to the university in one of the following three ways.

- a. Transfer of 24 or more hours from an accredited institution with a minimum grade point average of 2.25 and eligibility to return to the institution most recently attended.
- b. Transfer of 12 to 23 hours, including at least 12 hours of required basic courses, from an accredited institution with a minimum grade point average of 2.5 and eligibility to return to the institution most recently attended.
- c. If transferring fewer than 12 hours, meet the same standards for admission as required of new first time in college applicants entering from high school and have a minimum 2.0 cumulative grade point average in work completed and eligibility to return to the institution most recently attended.

### Applicants must complete the following:

1. Create an international student account for uploading documentation and checking application status at [www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderconnect.ttu.edu).
2. Submit an international transfer student application and pay a non-refundable application fee. The ApplyTexas application is available on the website [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org). The Common app application can be located at <https://www.commonapp.org/>.
3. Students applying to the Texas Tech Costa Rica campus should submit a first time student or transfer application and pay a non-refundable application fee at: <https://texastech.force.com/iadmission>.
  - Pay the application fee. Application fees are non-refundable and cannot be waived.
  - The fee may be paid by credit card during the online application process (Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover).
  - Fees may also be paid online through Touchnet/Paypal using the following link: ([https://secure.touchnet.net/C20210\\_ustores/web/store\\_main.jsp?STOREID=14&SINGLESTORE=true](https://secure.touchnet.net/C20210_ustores/web/store_main.jsp?STOREID=14&SINGLESTORE=true)).
  - If the student does not have a credit card, they may choose the check/money order payment option during the application process. The fee may be paid by checks drawn on a U.S. bank, cashier's checks, U.S. or international postal money orders, international money orders, or traveler's checks. Fees may be mailed to the address below.

International Undergraduate Admissions  
Texas Tech University  
601 Indiana Ave., Box 45004  
Lubbock, TX 79409-5004 USA

4. Provide official transcript(s) of academic records from all institutions in which the applicant has been or is currently enrolled. Applicants must be eligible to return to the institution most recently attended.
  - If transferring with fewer than 12 transferable completed hours, applicants must meet the same standards for admission as required of first year students entering from high school/secondary school. Applicants enrolled in their first semester of college after high school graduation

should apply as transfer students but are required to submit a high school transcript and meet first-year admission requirements.

- Transfer applicants with 30 or more transferable hours must choose a major.
- All international undergraduate transfer applicants must provide proof of high school/secondary school completion. (Graduation certificate/Diploma)
- All international undergraduate applicants must provide official proof of English proficiency. Texas Tech accepts a variety of English proficiency exams as proof of proficiency.
- A college or major may have admission requirements in addition to the university requirements. Texas Tech University reserves the right to assign a major if applicants do not meet the qualifications for their major of choice. Please refer to [www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/apply.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/apply.php) for more information regarding transfer advising for international applicants.
- Some academic colleges and departments at Texas Tech only accept students who meet assured admission requirements. College entrance requirements are subject to change and are listed in the Texas Tech *Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog*.
  - Architecture 3.0 GPA
  - Biology, Cell & Molecular Biology, Microbiology 2.5 GPA
  - Business 15 hours + 2.75 GPA
  - Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences 2.5 GPA
  - Engineering 24 hours + 3.0 GPA
  - Honors College 3.5 GPA
  - Human Development & Family Sciences 2.5 GPA
  - Interior Design 2.7 GPA
- An unofficial copy of the high school transcript is necessary for academic advising prior to enrollment, but not required for admission unless the student has fewer than 12 transferable hours.
- In order to apply high school foreign language credits toward the basic foreign language requirements of Texas Tech University, students must provide an official copy of their high school transcript.

## Transfer Advising and Admission

Transfer Advising provides pre-transfer academic advising services to prospective students. The office advises high school/secondary school, community college, and four-year institution students who are Red Raider Bound. The key is for transfer students to work with transfer advisors early to make informed educational decisions identifying the courses and appropriate sequencing of coursework needed while at the prior institution to ensure successful applicability of earned transfer college credits toward a TTU degree.

Transfer advising includes review of transferrable courses/credits, a degree checklist and discussion of how transferrable credits will apply to a chosen TTU degree, course sequence planning, and course recommendations.

International undergraduate students that wish to transfer to Texas Tech University should complete the following:

- Search the Transfer Equivalency Table (<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar/private/transfer/>) to determine if the institution the student is transferring from is listed with Texas Tech University. If the institution is not listed, the student should follow the directions below.
- International undergraduate students who are already studying in the United States and wish to transfer from a domestic institution should provide copies of course syllabi (not course descriptions) and course content to their TTU *international undergraduate* admissions counselor prior to transferring to Texas Tech University.
- International undergraduate students who are studying outside of the United States and wish to transfer from an international institution should provide course syllabi (not course descriptions) and English translations of syllabi and course content to their TTU *international undergraduate* admissions counselor.

After receiving the transfer documentation from the student, the TTU admissions counselor will review the information and submit it to the Transfer Evaluation Office (TEO). TEO will assist with submitting the documentation to the individual departments to determine course equivalency and will apply credits to the student's program accordingly.

## Assured Admission

Transfer applicants will be assured admission if they meet all admission requirements including the following (cumulative GPA is calculated with transferrable credit only):

### Transferrable Credit

Hours	Transfer GPA
12-23	2.5
24+	2.25

## Admission Review

Transfer students who do not meet assured admission requirements but have at least a 2.0 transferrable GPA will be reviewed holistically. The student's major, types of courses taken, and pattern of progress toward major, as well as high school records and standardized test scores may be considered in the admissions process. An essay explaining any extenuating circumstances is highly recommended.

## Work in Progress

TTU International Undergraduate Admissions will only consider coursework in progress for the long term prior to a student's term of entry (summer not considered) in order to provide a decision on application for admission. If a student is applying for a fall term, International Undergraduate Admissions must have final grades for all coursework taken the previous fall and prior; if a student is applying for a spring term, International Undergraduate Admissions must have final grades for all coursework taken the previous spring and prior.

## Scholarship Information

International students who are interested in applying for merit-based scholarships must submit SAT or ACT test scores. SAT official test scores must be received directly from the College Board. For the SAT, Texas Tech University's Institutional code for International Undergraduate students is **6859**. Official test scores must be received directly from ACT. For the ACT, Texas Tech University's Institutional code for International Undergraduate students is **4220**.

Students interested in competing for merit scholarships should check the scholarship website ([www.depts.ttu.edu/scholarships/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/scholarships/)) for deadlines and additional information.

The Office of International Affairs provides additional information related to scholarships that are available to international applicants. For more information, visit the international prospective student page at: [www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/costs-scholarships.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/costs-scholarships.php)

Admission will be granted to students who hold competitive scholarships awarded by an official Texas Tech scholarship committee. International students must also meet English proficiency requirements as well.

## Official Proof of English Proficiency and High School Foreign Language Guidelines

All international applicants must provide proof of English proficiency before their applications can be considered for admission. International students can demonstrate English proficiency through exams, secondary and post-secondary course work, certificates, and waivers. Students may submit unofficial copies of score reports for evaluation purposes only. Screenshots of scores will not be accepted. If admitted, the applicant will be required to submit official results directly from the test provider. See Submitting Documentation for important details.

Texas Tech University will accept any of the following as proof of English proficiency:

### Exams:

- TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language; TOEFL)
  - The minimum TOEFL score required to show proof of English Proficiency is 550 (paper-based version) or 79 (internet-based version). TOEFL scores must be received directly from the Educa-



tional Testing Service (ETS); Texas Tech University's institutional code for International Undergraduate Admissions is **B100**. TOEFL scores are valid for only two years.

- IELTS (International English Language Testing Service; IELTS)
  - The minimum IELTS required score is an overall band score of 6.5 on the Academic version; IELTS General Training results are not acceptable. There is no IELTS institution code for Texas Tech University. IELTS scores are valid for only two years.
- SAT (Scholastic Aptitude Test; SAT)
  - The minimum Evidence-based Reading and Writing score required to show proof of English Proficiency is 500. SAT Scores must be received directly from the College Board. Texas Tech University's Institutional code for International Undergraduate students is **6859**.
- ACT (American College Testing Program; ACT)
  - The minimum English score required to show proof of English Proficiency is 21. ACT scores must be received directly from the ACT organization. Texas Tech University's Institutional code is **4220**.
- PTE Academic (Pearson Test of English Academic; PTE Academic)
  - The minimum required PTE Academic score is 60. PTE General and PTE Young Learners results are not acceptable. There is no PTE Academic institution code for Texas Tech University. PTE Academic scores are valid for only two years.
- Cambridge CPE (Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English; CPE)
  - The minimum required Cambridge CPE grade is C. There is no institutional code for the Cambridge CPE. The Cambridge CPE is valid for life.
- Cambridge CAE (Cambridge Certificate of Advanced English; CAE)
  - The minimum required Cambridge CAE grade is B. There is no institutional code for the Cambridge CAE. The Cambridge CAE is valid for life.
- Duolingo English Test (Online examination)
  - The minimum required Duolingo score is 100. There is no institutional code for Duolingo. Scores are reported within 48 hours and are valid for two years.

#### High School/Secondary School or College Course Work:

- Attend two consecutive years of high school/secondary school in the United States.
- Attend two consecutive years in a high school/secondary school with U.S. accreditation or attend high school/secondary school within an English proficiency exempt country. See a list of exempt countries below.
- Achieve a grade of 4 or better in English on the IB diploma.
- Achieve a grade C or better in English on the A-Level GCE. This cannot be English as a second language (ESL courses), English literature, etc.
- Completion of the equivalent of TTU's ENGL 1301 + 1302 English courses with a grade of B or better at an institution with U.S. accreditation or an institution within English proficiency exempt country. This can include a literature, composition, speech, or English class. These cannot be remedial or ESL courses. See a list of exempt countries below.
- Complete 30 transferrable credit hours at an institution with U.S. accreditation or an institution within an English proficiency exempt country. Remedial or ESL courses do not count towards the total credit hours. See a list of exempt countries below.

#### Certificates and Other:

- An ELS Educational Services (<https://www.els.edu/>) official transcript and certificate showing successful completion of ELS' English for Academic Purposes program level 112 as proof of English proficiency.
- Completion of any CEA accredited English program, or the equivalent thereof, as proof of English proficiency. International Undergraduate Admissions (IUA) requires the official transcript and certificate showing successful completion of the CEA accredited English program or equivalent. A list of CEA accredited programs can be found at <https://cea-accredit.org/accredited-sites>.

**English Proficiency Waivers.** English Proficiency Waivers. The English proficiency requirement is waived only for the following reasons:

- Applicants who are citizens of an English proficiency-exempt country.
- Applicants who have attended two consecutive years in a high school/secondary school with U.S. accreditation or attended high school/secondary school within an English proficiency exempt country. See a list of exempt countries below.
- Applicants who have completed 30 transferrable credit hours at an institution with U.S. accreditation or an institution within an exempt country.

Texas Tech University considers the following countries to have English as their official language:

- American Samoa
- Anguilla
- Antigua and Barbuda
- Australia
- Bahamas
- Barbados
- Belize
- Bermuda
- Canada (except the Province of Quebec)
- Cayman Islands
- Dominica
- Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas)
- Ghana
- Gibraltar
- Grenada
- Guam
- Guyana
- Ireland, Republic of
- Jamaica
- Kenya
- Liberia
- Micronesia Islands, Federated States of
- Montserrat
- New Zealand
- Nigeria
- Saint Kitts and Nevis
- Saint Lucia
- Saint Helena
- South Africa
- St. Vincent and the Grenadines
- Trinidad and Tobago
- Turks and Caicos Islands
- United Kingdom (England, Scotland, Northern Ireland, and Wales)
- United States
- Virgin Islands
- Zimbabwe

## Guidelines for High School/Secondary School Foreign Language

Native Language	Language of Instruction (secondary school)	Exemption Requirements	Documentation Required
Not English	Native Language	(1) English proficiency admission requirement or (2) two years of formal instruction in another language	(1) English proficiency documentation, or (2) transcript, or (3) Foreign Language Exemption Form (requested through academic adviser)
Not English	English	(1) English proficiency admission requirement or (2) graduation from secondary school, or (3) two years of formal instruction in another language	(1) English proficiency documentation, or (2) transcript, or (3) Foreign Language Exemption Form (requested through academic adviser)
English	English	(1) two years of formal instruction in another language	(1) transcript, or (2) Foreign Language Exemption Form (requested through academic adviser)

If two years of a single foreign language are not completed in high school/secondary school, at least two semesters of a single foreign language may be required at the college level.



In order to apply high school/secondary school coursework or foreign language credits toward the basic foreign language requirements of Texas Tech University, students must provide an official copy of their high school/secondary school transcript to their international admissions counselor.

## Admission Alternatives

First-year applicants who have been denied admission for the summer or fall semester are eligible to participate in alternative programs. Contact the International Admissions Office for additional details regarding these programs.

**Visit GateWay Program:** <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/Gateway/index.php>

**Visit Tech Transfer Acceleration Program:** <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/ttap/index.php>

**Provisional Admission.** It is strongly recommended that students supply all required documentation prior to an admission decision. Under certain circumstances, however, consideration of a provisional admission for international students may be merited. For TTU-Lubbock, students may be admitted provisionally; however, I-20 documentation will not be issued until official documentation has been received directly from the testing agency or previous institution. TTU-Costa Rica students may be admitted provisionally because there are no U.S. immigration restrictions for processing.

International undergraduate applicants may be provisionally admitted under the following conditions:

- Students have submitted all unofficial documentation as required for admission and receipt of official documentation from their previous institution or testing agency is pending. Full admission is contingent upon submission of all required documentation as outlined in admission standards.
- A registration hold will be placed on the student's record until the admission requirement has been satisfied.

**Conditional Admission for English Proficiency.** Prospective international students who meet the minimum academic requirements for admission consideration, except for proof of English proficiency, may apply for conditional admission through ELS University Admissions (<https://www.els.edu/>). International undergraduate students admitted conditionally must complete Level 112 of ELS English for Academic Purposes program before beginning an academic program at Texas Tech University. An official transcript documenting successful completion of ELS Level 112 must be provided by ELS directly to Texas Tech University before registration for Texas Tech coursework will be allowed.

**Conditional Admission for Academics.** Transfer applicants who are currently in attendance at another institution but do not meet assured admission requirements for Texas Tech will be considered for conditional admission using the following guidelines:

- Student must submit official transcripts for all work completed up to the point of application.
- The student's major, types of courses taken, and pattern of progress, as well as high school records and standardized test scores may be considered in the admissions process. Successful transfer applicants usually have a GPA of 2.0 or higher.
- Applicants whose transfer GPA is less than 2.0 will be placed in pending status until a final official transcript is received for evaluation.

Once the final transcript is received and the work is evaluated, applicants meeting university GPA requirements may be fully admitted to the university. Admission for applicants whose final transcript brings them below the minimum GPA will be rescinded.

If admitted with work in progress, the admission decision will be conditional. Students can attend orientation and register for classes for one term with a conditional admission decision.

If the university is still missing a final transcript for the prior term on the 12th class day, a registration hold for the following term will be placed on the student's account and all final grades must be submitted to remove that hold.

## Admission Requirements for Former Texas Tech Students

Students who were previously enrolled at Texas Tech University should refer to the criteria listed below. Official transcripts from all institutions

attended subsequent to Texas Tech enrollment must be submitted by the application deadline.

1. If a student wishes to return within the first two terms after leaving, they should complete the Former Tech application on the Undergraduate Admissions website. Application materials and deadlines for former Texas Tech students are available at [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/status/returning\\_other/former/](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/status/returning_other/former/).
2. If a student wishes to return after an absence of for more than two long semesters, they should contact the Office of International Admissions for information on returning.
3. Students who were on probation, suspension, or second/subsequent suspension and are returning to Texas Tech should refer to the admission criteria under "Undergraduate Academic Standing Policy" in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog and on the website listed above.
4. Students wishing to return to Texas Tech are required to have a 2.0 GPA on work completed during their absence and no work in progress.
5. Former Tech students pursuing a second undergraduate degree must submit an application on [applytexas.org](https://www.applytexas.org) and pay the application fee.

Any returning student who has completed an undergraduate degree and is returning to take prerequisite or other non-degree seeking coursework must submit the transient (non-degree seeking) application on [www.applytexas.org](https://www.applytexas.org).

## Transient/non-Degree Seeking Applicants

Students who are not seeking degrees at Texas Tech University but wish to take courses at the university should use the international transfer application through [www.applytexas.org](https://www.applytexas.org). The application fee is required. Fee waivers are not accepted. Students should provide an official transcript from their most recently attended institution. Students should inform their counselor of their non-degree/transient status at the time of application. The international undergraduate admissions counselor will update the application type internally to non-degree/transient once the application is in the system.

## Second Undergraduate Degree-Seeking Applicants

Individuals seeking a second bachelor's degree who have not previously attended Texas Tech should provide the following:

- International transfer application through [www.applytexas.org](https://www.applytexas.org) (Student should indicate they are seeking a second degree.)
- Application fee (Fee waivers are not accepted.)
- Official transcript showing the date and type of bachelor's degree that was conferred. An academic dean must approve admission to any program. Admissions will request this approval after the applicant's file is complete.

## Application Appeals

The applications of prospective international students who do not meet initial admission requirements are reviewed holistically by the International Undergraduate Admissions staff. The secondary review process will consider other indicators of English proficiency, academic performance to date, and potential for success at TTU. Students who are denied admission after the holistic review may file for an appeal.

International undergraduate applicants whose applications have been denied for any of the reasons listed below will receive a notification explaining the reason for the denial and the available appeals process.

Possible reasons for denial of admission:

- Cumulative GPA below requirements
- Transferrable credit hours below requirements
- Lack of English proficiency

In the case of an admission denial based on both insufficient prior academic performance and lack of English proficiency, separate appeals must be submitted. The appeal of the academic performance decision will be considered first by the International Undergraduate Admissions Appeals Committee (IUAAC). *An unsuccessful appeal of the academic performance decision preempts an appeal of the English proficiency decision.*

## Appeal Process for Prospective International Students

For an appeal to have merit, it should present new academic and/or personal information, as well as details pertaining to extenuating circumstances that were not addressed in the initial application. Appeal letters must be written and submitted by the international undergraduate applicant or the TTU unit representing the applicant to the Director for International Enrollment Development and Outreach (IEDO) in the Office of International Affairs within thirty (30) days of the denial notification. Appeals must be sent directly to the Office of International Affairs (mailing address below) or by email to the director of IEDO: kelly.coleman@ttu.edu.

### Regular Airmail

Office of International Affairs

**Attn: Director for International Enrollment Development and Outreach**

Texas Tech University

PO Box 45004

Lubbock, TX 79409-5004 USA

### Express Airmail

Office of International Affairs

**Attn: Director for International Enrollment Development and Outreach**

Texas Tech University

601 Indiana Ave., PO Box 45004

Lubbock, TX 79409-5004 US

The IUAAC comprises the following: Director of International Enrollment Development, International Senior Admissions Counselor, and a TTU faculty member.

The appeal process for all international prospective students may consist of the following:

- If possible, the student may be asked to meet in person with the IUAAC.
- The student may be asked to participate in a brief Skype (Zoom, FaceTime, etc.) interview.

The interview process may consist of the following:

- The student may be asked questions to engage him/her in conversation to assess English proficiency. Questions might include: cultural experiences, transition to United States, career goals, global challenges, etc.
- The student may be given a prompt and asked to submit a (short) writing sample during the interview.
- The student may be given a passage to read and asked questions to ascertain comprehension during the interview.
- The student may be shown a photograph and asked to describe the photograph during the interview.

## Admission Alternatives

Students who are denied admission can also consider the following options:

- Admission applications can be re-evaluated for the term applied for if a student can provide additional documentation indicating an increase in English proficiency and/or increase in GPA after attending an intersession at another institution. If a student were able to increase their English proficiency and/or increase their GPA during the intersession and provide updated documentation/transcripts, their original application would then be re-evaluated for an admission decision.
- If a student were re-applying for a different term with updated documentation indicating an increase in their GPA or English proficiency, this would be considered as a new application. Students may have only one active application per term.

## International Prospective Student Athletes

The below stated requirements are different from the required minimum for other student populations because student athletes receive academic support services from the Marsha Sharp Center, including but not limited to:

### Individual Academic Support

- Athletic Academic Advisor
- Learning Specialist/Language Coach

- General/Subject Tutor
- Academic Coach
- Ongoing academic monitoring for early intervention

### Social Support

- Engagement in the athletics international student-athlete programming
- Connection with other current international student-athletes
- Emersion in team environment with both domestic and international students
- Connection with on campus services for student services

### Assessments

- Optimal Performance Evaluation (Academic, Mental Health, Nutrition, ADHD, etc.)
- Learning Profile

An international prospective student athlete who has received a scholarship offer and meets NCAA eligibility requirements should complete their admissions file in a timeframe that allows an admissions decision to be made on or before the date that is one week before the start of international student check-in and orientation. Any exception must include a detailed explanation for the request and be approved by the Vice Provost for International Affairs.

## English Proficiency for Prospective Student Athletes

All international applicants must provide proof of English proficiency in order to be admissible to the university. The TOEFL exam is the most widely used standard for measuring proof of English proficiency and therefore is listed as the standard in this policy; however, students may also demonstrate proficiency by meeting the minimum scores with other exams such as Duolingo, IELTS, SAT, Cambridge, etc. as listed in the TTU International Undergraduate Admissions Requirements.

**TOEFL.** The minimum TOEFL score required to show proof of English Proficiency is 55 (internet-based version) for prospective student athletes with scholarship offers. If the PSA's TOEFL score is 55 and above, and the PSA meets NCAA eligibility requirements, the student will be automatically admitted.

**DUOLINGO.** The minimum score for the Duolingo English Test (DET) required to show proof of English proficiency is 80 (internet-based version) for PSAs with scholarship offers. If the PSA's Duolingo score is 80 and above, and if he or she meets NCAA eligibility requirements, the student will be automatically admitted.

**IELTS.** The minimum score for the IELTS required to show proof of English proficiency is 5.5 for PSAs. If the PSA's IELTS score is 5.5 and above, and if he or she meets NCAA eligibility requirements, the student will be automatically admitted.

If the PSA's score is below the minimum threshold for TOEFL, Duolingo, or IELTS (or any other exam used by TTU to demonstrate English proficiency) and the PSA meets NCAA eligibility requirements, the PSA will be automatically eligible for a Secondary Review and requested appeal, if necessary.

## Secondary Review and Appeals Process for Prospective Student Athletes

### Secondary Review

Prospective Student Athletes who meet NCAA eligibility requirements and have been offered a scholarship, but were ineligible for admission because of inadequate English proficiency score on an approved test will automatically be slated for a Secondary Review by the International Undergraduate Admissions Appeals Committee (IUAAC).

The IUAAC comprises the following: Director of International Enrollment Development, International Senior Admissions Counselor, and a TTU faculty member.

Secondary Reviews by the IUAAC will consider other indicators of English proficiency, academic performance to date, and potential for success at TTU. Following the Secondary Review, the IUAAC will make a decision concerning the applicant's admission. The decision will be sent to the

designated Athletics Department contact. (All notifications regarding admissions will be sent directly to this point of contact.)

### Appeals Process

If the IUAAC does not recommend the PSA for admission, the designated Athletics Department contact may appeal the decision of the secondary review to the Director of International Enrollment Development and Outreach or Vice Provost for International Affairs. The appeal will consist of the IUAAC interviewing the PSA.

The Director for International Enrollment Development and Outreach will coordinate with the designated Athletics Department contact to arrange the interview. After consulting with the IUAAC, the Director of International Enrollment Development and Outreach will communicate with the student by email to summarize the type of activities that may occur during the interview process.

The appeals interview for prospective international student athletes will follow the same guidelines as outlined above.

### Admission Alternatives

Decisions on appeals are considered final; however, a student athlete or their representative may appeal the decision to the President or Provost who have authority under the provision of NCAA Bylaw 14.1.1.1 to review additional information related to decisions rendered and to consider or grant requests for reconsideration based on new or additional information.

This process may also be applied to other prospective international students who have been offered a competitive scholarship by any Texas Tech University department that provides a comparable level of academic and social support.

International students who are denied admission can also consider the following options:

- Admission applications can be re-evaluated for the term applied for if a student can provide additional documentation indicating an increase in English proficiency and/or increase in GPA after attending an intersession at another institution. If a student is able to increase their English proficiency and/or increase their GPA during the intersession and can provide updated documentation/transcripts, their original application would then be re-evaluated for an admission decision.
- If a student is re-applying for a different term with updated documentation indicating an increase in their GPA or English proficiency, this would be considered as a new application. Students may have only one active application per term.

### Raider Orientation

Red Raider Orientation (RRO) is a mandatory program designed to provide all incoming undergraduate students an opportunity to meet with an academic advisor, register for classes, gather information about Texas Tech programs and services, and learn the history and traditions of the university. All new undergraduate students are required to attend RRO in order to register for classes. In addition to the regular RRO, there is a one-day orientation tailored specifically to the needs of international students-International Student Orientation (ISO) offered before the start of classes. For more information, view the following sites:

- RRO site [www.redraiderorientation.ttu.edu](http://www.redraiderorientation.ttu.edu), email [redraiderorientation@ttu.edu](mailto:redraiderorientation@ttu.edu), or call 806.742.2993
- ISO site <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/studentlife/services.php#orientation>, call 806.742.3667, or email International Student Administrator, Beth Mora ([beth.mora@ttu.edu](mailto:beth.mora@ttu.edu))
- TTU Costa Rica students are required to attend RRO. Please visit the website or contact the Costa Rica campus/staff for additional details. <https://blog.ttu-cr.com/red-raider-orientation>

### Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a developmental education program mandated by the state of Texas to ensure that students enrolled in Texas public colleges and universities possess the necessary academic skills to succeed. State regulations require that all students enrolling in public higher education institutions demonstrate college readiness in reading, writing, and mathematics by earning passing scores on the TSI Assessment

Test or providing proof of exempting ACT, SAT, STAAR, or TAKS test scores; an associate's or bachelor's degree from an accredited public institution of higher education; honorable discharge from the U.S. military; or active U.S. military service. More information can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar/private/tsi](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar/private/tsi).

The TSI Assessment Test is available through Academic Testing Services, 214 West Hall, 806.742.3671. Students will need to present their driver's license or passport for identification purposes. After testing, student must submit their test scores to the TSI Compliance Office, 103A West Hall.

Students with questions about their status regarding the Texas Success Initiative should contact the TSI Compliance Office at 806.742.3661. Students who have tested but did not meet the minimum scores in one or more sections of the TSI Assessment Test are required to obtain TSI advising through the TSI Developmental Education Office, 806.742.3242, [www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi).

### Credit Transferred from Other Colleges and Universities

Evaluation of course credit earned at other institutions by the Transfer Evaluation Office does not decree approval of the credit for use toward degree requirements. Only the academic dean of the college offering the program in which a student is enrolled has authority for determining which courses will be applied toward any specific program. The only exception to this rule is that no transferred course completed with a grade below C- may be applied to fulfill course requirements in majors, minors, or concentrations.

Applicants must submit official records from all accredited institutions attended. Official transcripts must be sent directly to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. All college-level, non-vocational courses completed with a passing grade of D or above at regionally accredited colleges and universities (not including trade or technical schools) will be evaluated for acceptance of transfer credit by the Transfer Evaluation Office. The Transfer Evaluation Office determines acceptable transfer credit on the basis of an evaluation and in consultation with the appropriate academic units at Texas Tech University as necessary for clarification. While all credit hours presented on the sending institution's transcripts will be evaluated and equivalent college-level courses posted to the student's academic record, a maximum of 80 semester credit hours from two-year colleges may be applied toward Texas Tech University degree requirements. Courses that are accepted for transfer do not necessarily apply toward college, departmental, or program degree requirements. Transfer requirements are as follows:

- Texas Tech University may accept up to 80 degree-applicable credit hours from any accredited two- or four-year institution.
- Students may apply to bring in up to 90 degree-applicable credit hours provided that a minimum of ten degree-applicable hours are upper division (3xxx/4xxx) and from a four-year institution. The student's home department, college, and the Associate Vice Provost for Academic Affairs must approve the request.
- The last 30 hours of the degree must be taken in residence, defined as instructed by Texas Tech University. Students may petition their academic dean for exceptions to this requirement.

Students are encouraged to meet with the academic advisors of the college in which they plan to enroll to discuss that college's policies on applicability of transfer credit for degree purposes. Credit hours will be applied to degree programs and majors when courses are deemed equivalent to the Texas Tech courses that satisfy various program requirements by the college in which the student is seeking a degree.

Students wishing to transfer credit to Texas Tech from a nonaccredited institution must (1) complete 30 semester credit hours of work in residence at Texas Tech with at least a 2.0 GPA and (2) receive approval from the academic dean in order to validate credits for transfer.

### Guidelines for Transfer of College Credit

- **Transcript** – Original copies of official college transcripts from which the academic credit was originally taken will be reviewed, and all coursework will be evaluated before transfer credit will be posted to a student's permanent academic record. Courses that may have been accepted for credit by another institution will not necessarily



- be accepted by Texas Tech. Texas Tech will not transfer credit for any college course documented only on a high school transcript.
- **Grade** – Nonvocational, college-level courses completed with a grade of D or above at another accredited institution (including courses taken on a pass/fail basis and passed) will normally be accepted for transfer. No transferred course completed with a grade below C- may be applied to fulfill course requirements in majors, minors, or concentrations. Courses completed with codes indicating no grade or credit will not be transferred. This includes courses from which a student has withdrawn or received a grade of incomplete.
  - **Classification Level** – Courses will transfer to Texas Tech at the level at which the courses were taken at the transfer institution. Credit hours taken at a junior or community college may not be transferred as upper-division work, even when the Texas Common Course Numbering System designation indicates similar course content.
  - **Credit Hour** – Transfer credit will be awarded on a semester credit hour scale for all courses, including courses transferred in on quarter-hour scales. Credit transferred in on quarter-hour scales will be converted to semester credit hours.
  - **Credit by Examination** – Credit by examination will be accepted when the student provides documentation of appropriate test scores on an original score report from the national testing organization or official high school transcript. Credit is awarded according to Texas Tech University's credit by examination guidelines.
  - **Course Equivalency** – Transfer courses that have received an equivalent course evaluation by the Texas Tech academic department will be honored.
  - **Block or General Credit** – Transfer courses that do not receive an equivalent course evaluation by the Texas Tech academic department but are eligible for transfer will be assigned block or general transfer credit for the subject and level (1—, 2—, 3—, or 4—).
  - **Repeat Courses** – When a course has been repeated at another institution, the credit award will match credit granted on the sending institutions' transcript.
  - **Academic Standing** – Transferability of courses will not be affected by a student's academic standing (i.e., probation, suspension), but credits earned while on academic suspension from Texas Tech University will apply to a degree plan only if approved by the student's academic dean.
  - **Nontraditional Educational Experiences** – Credit granted for nontraditional educational experiences by community colleges or other universities will not be accepted for transfer. These include courses taken at a non-degree-granting institution, life or work experience, and work completed at specialized proprietary schools.

### Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS)

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed to aid students in the transfer of general academic courses between Texas public colleges and universities throughout the state. The system ensures students that courses designated as common will be accepted for transfer, and the credit will be treated as if the courses had actually been taken on the receiving institution's campus. Texas Tech courses identified as common will have the Common Course Number listed in brackets in each course description. For more information concerning the Texas Common Course Numbering System, please visit the TCCNS web page at [www.tccns.org](http://www.tccns.org). Visit [www.reg.ttu.edu](http://www.reg.ttu.edu) for information on how your credit will transfer.

### Transfer Disputes Involving Lower-Division Courses

If a dispute occurs involving the transfer of lower-division courses, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has established the following procedures to resolve the dispute:

- If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, the receiving institution shall give written notice to the student and to the sending institution that transfer of the course credit is denied. The receiving institution shall also provide written notice of the reasons for denying credit for a particular course or set of courses at the request of the sending institution.

- A student who receives notice as specified above may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either the sending or the receiving institution.
- The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Coordinating Board rules and guidelines.
- If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the sending institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of denial, the institution that denies the course credit for transfer shall notify the Commissioner of Higher Education of its denial and the reasons for the denial.

The Commissioner of Higher Education or the Commissioner's designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institutions. The Coordinating Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the Commissioner or the Commissioner's designee.

If a receiving institution has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of an acceptable level of quality, it should first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event that the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, the receiving institution may notify the Commissioner of Higher Education, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Coordinating Board may discontinue funding for the course.

### Undergraduate Credit by Examination

It is the general policy of the university to recognize academic achievement of students gained by means other than through performance in organized classes. Students will be given the opportunity to receive credit by examination in all courses in which proficiency may be determined by examination. The award of credit by examination will be based upon the score requirements in place during the most current of the following but no earlier than the student's first term of entry to Texas Tech University: (1) the first term of entry to Texas Tech University or (2) the term in which the scores are presented to Texas Tech University. Students may achieve a high level of proficiency in certain subject areas through advanced work in high school, participation in advanced placement programs, or independent study. The university strongly encourages such superior attainment, recognizes it for academic purposes, and permits students who have done such work to obtain course credit through examination.

Students at Texas Tech University may attempt credit by examination for degree credit during their first year, sophomore, junior, and senior years. The student is responsible for taking the tests early enough to allow sufficient time for scores to be reported to the university and processed by the Office of the Registrar. All students in the College of Arts & Sciences should see the Credit by Examination paragraph in the General Degree Requirements for the College of Arts & Sciences for the college's regulations regarding credit by exam, including lead time required for graduation processing and for foreign language exams. Students classified as seniors in colleges other than Arts & Sciences should plan to attempt credit by examination prior to the semester of graduation. Seniors must notify their academic dean's office prior to attempting credit by examination and provide proof of notification upon registering for an exam at Academic Testing Services.

For those who successfully earn test credit, the grade will not be calculated into their grade point average but will appear on the transcript as follows depending on which test was taken: CLP, AP, DE, FLP, and IB. Course credit earned by examination is recorded by the registrar on the student's transcript as "(Number) hours of credit via credit by examination program in (course equivalent)," and no grade points are awarded. Course credit by examination may not be used to satisfy the 30-hour minimum residence credit requirement for graduation. Any current, former, or prospective Texas Tech student may attempt to earn undergraduate course credit using the designated exam options. Some credit-by-exam programs (AP and IB) are only administered at participating high schools. CLEP exams are a credit-by-exam option for several undergraduate subjects and are administered at Texas Tech throughout the year and during Red Raider Orientation. Students may not use credit-by-exam options to attempt to remove or replace a grade that has already been earned in a Texas Tech course. The student is responsible for complying with the following procedures:



- All CLEP exams are computer-based. Appointments to use the computers and schedule the exams must be made through Academic Testing Services in 214 West Hall, 806.742.3671. For more information on CLEP, visit the Academic Testing Services website, [www.depts.ttu.edu/testing](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/testing) or [www.collegeboard.com](http://www.collegeboard.com).
- The student is responsible for having test scores sent to Texas Tech University. CLEP scores must be sent to the university directly from College Board. The student is responsible for completing tests for lower-level courses in sufficient time to qualify for registering for higher-level courses.
- Students classified as seniors should plan to attempt credit by examination prior to the semester of graduation. Seniors must notify their academic dean's office prior to attempting credit by examination and provide proof of notification upon registering for an exam at Academic Testing Services.
- After the 12th day of classes, credit by examination may be attempted for a course one is enrolled in only upon written approval of the appropriate academic dean's office.
- Matriculated students seeking credit by examination in foreign languages not offered through the CLEP program are required to work with Academic Testing Services to test via the 16-point exam given by the Foreign Language Proficiency Testing Service of the New York University School of Continuing and Professional Studies or the University of Pennsylvania Language Proficiency Testing Services. *(The requirement for sitting for the 16-point exam from New York University is uniform and applicable to all students unless an exception is requested. An exception is granted when the student's home college requires less than 16 hours of foreign language credit. Students may, on a case-by-case basis, request permission to complete the 12-point exam as an alternative to the 16-point exam. Requests will be reviewed by Academic Testing Services in consultation with the student's Academic Dean.)* If the language to be tested is not available through Texas Tech, NYU, or the University of Pennsylvania, the student must work through Academic Testing Services to locate another accredited university distance program. Credit by examination through other institutions' distance education programs often takes a minimum of two long semesters for scores to be reported to Texas Tech, and all language score reports subsequently must be evaluated by the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures to determine credit awarded. It is the student's responsibility to plan in advance, in consultation with the appropriate academic dean's office, for scores to arrive and evaluation credit to be applied to the transcript in time to meet individual deadlines.
- In cooperation and compliance with federal nondiscrimination laws and policies, credit by examination is open to all persons. Students with mostly A and B grades who have higher admission test scores are encouraged to consider attempting credit by examination.
- College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests cannot be repeated before six months have passed.
- Accommodations for nonstandard testing must be submitted in writing (before the test date) and supported by documentation from a professional who is licensed and certified to diagnose the disability. All requests are subject to approval and must be scheduled with Academic Testing Services, 214 West Hall, 806.742.3671.

A student may earn course credit by examination from the following approved programs:

- **AP** – Advanced Placement Examinations that are a part of the College Board Advanced Placement Program available in a limited number of secondary schools.
- **CLEP** – Specified subject examinations of the College Board College Level Examination Program.
- **IB** – The International Baccalaureate (IB) diploma and/or examinations, dependent upon departmental evaluation.
- Departmental examinations prepared, administered, and scored by faculty members who teach the related course.

Many courses in the credit-by-examination program are prerequisites for higher-level courses; therefore, students seeking credit by examination must plan so that this credit can be assured before registering for advanced courses. Information regarding test dates and fees for national standardized examinations is available from Academic Testing Services at Texas Tech. It is the student's responsibility to request that test scores be sent to the university. Information concerning each of the testing programs is provided in this section, but students should note that policies and fees are subject to change.

**Credit for Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations.** The Advanced Placement Examination is the standardized final exam for a course offered in participating secondary schools. The objective of the AP is to allow students to begin work toward college credit while still in high school. Students should check with their high school counselor or principal as to the availability of the AP examinations in their school. The AP exam is offered once a year during May at designated high schools. AP scores are reported to the university in July.

**Credit for College Level Examination Program (CLEP).** Under the College Level Examination Program, the university will award credit only for specified examinations. Accepted exams vary among institutions, so students should be aware of which exams are accepted at Texas Tech. As with the other College Board testing programs, a student may attempt a CLEP examination at a national CLEP testing center before enrolling and have the scores reported to the university. However, these examinations are offered on the Texas Tech campus during Red Raider Orientation conferences, as well as several times each month throughout the year.

**NOTE:** Scores accepted for credit vary among universities. Students are responsible for knowing what scores are accepted at Texas Tech. Required scores are psychometrically scaled conversions and do not correlate on a one-point, one-question basis, nor is the required score a percentile.

Further information about the CLEP tests may be obtained from a high school counselor or principal; [www.collegeboard.com](http://www.collegeboard.com); or Academic Testing Services, Texas Tech University, Box 45002, Lubbock, TX 79409-5002, 806.742.3671.

**Credit by Departmental Examination.** Any current or former Texas Tech student (or prospective student) may attempt to earn credit by examination for any undergraduate course provided the student has neither passed nor failed that course at Texas Tech. Several departments within the university prepare, administer, score, and award credit for their own examinations. Credit for specific courses is given upon satisfactory performance of the comprehensive examinations that are administered by the departments responsible for the courses and recommended by the deans of the respective colleges. To be eligible to attempt credit by departmental examination, a student must not have previously audited, enrolled in, or attempted credit by examination in the course. A student must apply in writing to the responsible department at least 30 days prior to taking a departmental examination for credit. Course credit earned by Texas Tech University departmental exam is not guaranteed to transfer to another institution. Further information regarding any credit by departmental examination should be secured directly from the academic department concerned.

**Credit for International Baccalaureate (IB) Examinations and/or Diploma.** The International Baccalaureate is an international program of courses and examinations offered at the high school level. Texas Tech welcomes students in the IB program and will grant a minimum of 24 hours credit for an IB Diploma completed with Higher or Standard Level exam scores of 4 - 7. For those individuals who participate in IB courses but do not have an IB Diploma, individual course credit may be earned based on the subject and score obtained on specified IB exams. Students must send an official IB examination transcript to Texas Tech to receive credit.

## Academic Dishonesty

All international undergraduate prospective students applying to Texas Tech University are expected to adhere to the university's Statement of Academic Integrity ([www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct/academicinteg.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct/academicinteg.php)). This includes entering all secondary and post-secondary institutions attended on the application for admission as well as submitting official academic credentials from all secondary and post-secondary institutions attended. Official documentation must be sent to Texas Tech University – International Undergraduate Admissions directly from the testing agency or previous institution. *The falsification of academic records or withholding of information on applications could result in denial of admission.*

For additional information or questions, please refer to the Office of International Affairs website: [www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/prospective.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/international/ieem/prospective.php) or contact the office at:

**Office of International Affairs**

**International Undergraduate Admissions**

**806.742.3667**

# Registration

---

## Bobbie Brown, Registrar

Office of the Registrar | 103 West Hall | Box 45015  
Lubbock, TX 79409-5015 | T 806.742.3661  
F 806.742.0355 | [www.reg.ttu.edu](http://www.reg.ttu.edu)

---

**E**ach semester and summer term opens with a registration period during which the formal process of enrollment in the university is completed. Prior to registering for each semester or summer term, students who complete the admission process are notified of their admission to the university and are furnished additional materials regarding the actual registration process.

**Order for Registration.** Priority for time of registration is generally based upon the student's classification as designated by Academic Council. Exceptions to any of the assigned registration times will not be made.

See the Graduate School section of this catalog for information specific to graduate students.

**Matriculation Number.** Generally, the student's Tech ID is used for matriculation and record identification purposes. Disclosure of the social security number for these purposes is voluntary. A social security number is needed for financial aid purposes.

**Stop Enrollment/Stop Registration.** Insufficient information or improper information given by the student on any admission or registration form will constitute cause for delaying the admission or enrollment for the student. Students with this type of administrative hold on their records may be denied registration. For information about administrative holds and status of holds on students' records, refer to "Administrative Holds" in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.

**Name Change.** Students who have a change in legal name must notify the Registrar's Office. A student may not register under a name different from that used during the last enrollment without completing the change of name form and supplying official documentation of name change. All transcripts are issued under the student's legal name as recorded in the Registrar's Office.

**Registration of Undergraduate Students in Graduate Courses.** An undergraduate student who is within 12 semester hours of graduation and has at least a B average in the major subject may enroll for courses carrying graduate credit, subject to the approval of the dean of the academic college and the Dean of the Graduate School. This approval must be obtained on special forms provided by the Graduate School at the time of registration. Once approved, a permit for registration will be issued by the Graduate School. No course taken without this approval may be counted for graduate credit.

An undergraduate who is permitted to enroll for graduate credit as described above but has not previously taken the Aptitude Test of the Graduate Record Examinations may be required by specific degree programs to take the test during the first semester of enrollment in graduate courses.

Students who enroll in accelerated graduate degree programs will be coded as a graduate student at the point they have completed 90 undergraduate credit hours and a minimum of 120 combined undergraduate and graduate hours. Students who gain early admission to graduate school will be coded as a graduate student after they have completed all requirements for the undergraduate degree. The maximum course load that may be carried by an undergraduate taking courses for graduate credit is 16 credit hours in a semester or 6 hours in a summer term. An undergraduate may not accumulate more than 12 semester hours for graduate credit before being admitted to the Graduate School. Undergraduates permitted to enroll for graduate credit are expected to complete all of their undergraduate requirements within the academic year in which they first enroll for graduate credit.

It is the responsibility of the student to obtain the necessary forms and to follow prescribed procedures in registering for any course. An undergraduate student who enrolls in a course for graduate credit without obtaining proper approval will be dropped from that course.

Undergraduate students enrolled in graduate credit may not be paid financial aid for graduate credit hours. Graduate students enrolled in undergraduate credit may not be paid financial aid for undergraduate credit hours.

**Change of Schedule.** With proper approval, students who wish to request a change in schedule may do so. Student-initiated changes in schedule, including adding and dropping courses, should be arranged via MyTech by the appropriate deadlines; changes are not official until all steps in the process have been completed. The university reserves the right to make changes in a student's schedule.

**Enrollment Without Credit.** Persons who wish to audit a course for no grade must obtain written permission from the dean of the college in which the course is offered. Those who audit a course do so for the purpose of hearing or seeing only; they do not have the privilege of participating in class discussions or laboratory or field work, of turning in papers, or of receiving a grade or credit in the course. Students who audit a course will not be listed on the class roll, and no notation of the audit will be made on the student's transcript.

Students enrolled for fewer than 12 semester credit hours in a semester (6 hours in summer) must pay a \$10 per semester credit hour fee for the privilege of auditing a course. Written permission from the dean of the college in which the course is being taught and from the course instructor is required. This permission must be supplied to Student Business Services for payment. No charge is assessed for enrollment of 12 or more semester credit hours. (Senior citizens 65 years of age and older are exempt from payment of this fee regardless of the number of semester credit hours.)

**Exemptions for Texas Veterans Under the Hazlewood Act.** The purpose of the state's Hazlewood Exemption (Hazlewood Act) is to provide an education benefit to honorably discharged or separated Texas veterans and to eligible dependent children and spouses of Texas veterans. For more information see Military and Veterans Programs at: [www.mvp.ttu.edu](http://www.mvp.ttu.edu).

**Veterans' Certification.** Each student using federal VA Educational Assistance is responsible for providing accurate information to Military and Veterans Programs. Because the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs requires updated information concerning any changes, students must report all changes of status in their academic schedule or address. Undergraduate students who have accumulated 64 or more credit hours must file a copy of their official degree plan or teacher certification plan with the Veterans Coordinator or enrollment certification will be canceled. Graduate students must be admitted into an approved program and provide a degree plan as soon as possible after enrollment in Texas Tech.

All students using these federal or state benefits must be certified immediately following registration each semester through the Department of Military and Veterans Programs, 147 Drane Hall, 806.742.6877, [www.mvp.ttu.edu](http://www.mvp.ttu.edu).

Any student using the federal or state Tuition Assistance Program through the Department of Defense should provide documentation to Student Business Services, 301 West Hall, 806.742.3272, [sbs.ttu.edu](http://sbs.ttu.edu).

**Advising and Registration Tools.** To support its students in the processes of academic advising, schedule building, and course registration, the university provides a variety of helpful guides, people, and other resources. Students prepare by working through the quick registration checklist ([j.mp/ttusuccessgo](http://j.mp/ttusuccessgo)). Academic advising appointments can be scheduled online via [www.strive.ttu.edu](http://www.strive.ttu.edu). A more comprehensive, dynamic guide to all student resources, including descriptions and maps, is also provided online at [www.provost.ttu.edu/success/resources](http://www.provost.ttu.edu/success/resources).

# Finances

## Christine Blakney, Managing Director Student Business Services

301 West Hall | Box 41099 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1099  
T 806.742.3272, toll free 866.774.9477  
F 806.742.5910 | [www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu)

### Tuition and Fees

Student Business Services (SBS) is responsible for the billing and collection of student accounts. Texas Tech reserves the right, without notice in this or any other publication, to change, amend, add to, or otherwise alter any or all fees, dues, rates, or other charges set forth herein and subject to action by the Texas State Legislature, the Board of Regents of the Texas Tech University System, or other authority as the case may be.

Texas Tech University reserves the right to deny credit for coursework completed in a semester or term and/or registration in a future semester or term for unpaid balances. This also includes the release of official academic transcripts and access to grades.

The university accepts no responsibility for billings or refund checks sent to incorrect addresses or difficulties caused by the postal service or other delivery services.

**It is the student's responsibility to ensure that payment is in the possession of Student Business Services by the university established due dates announced each semester.**

### Payment Policy

**Failure to make payment arrangements by the due date may result in cancellation of the student's registration.** Students who choose the payment option or who incur incidental fees during the semester must make full payment by the established due dates or they may be prohibited from registering for future terms until full payment is made. A student who is not 100 percent paid prior to the end of the term may be denied credit for coursework completed that semester or term.

Payment arrangements must be made by the established due dates. See [www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu) for payment due dates. Students will receive email notification of billings as statements are posted to the eBill site. All notifications will be sent to the official email of record which is the student's [ttu.edu](mailto:ttu.edu) email account.

Payment must reach Student Business Services by close of business on the due date. Cancellation for non-payment may occur after close of business on the due date. Students who are cancelled prior to the first class day for nonpayment must re-register for classes, and the original schedule is not guaranteed. Late fees and other incidental charges must be paid in full or payment arrangements made before registration, grade, and transcript holds will be released. Late fees are subject to collection.

### Payment Agreement Options

The Budget Payment Option may be used for statutory tuition, mandatory fees, optional fees, and hospitality and housing. The Emergency Payment Option is intended to provide coverage for statutory tuition and mandatory fees if aid or exemptions have been delayed.

All payment plans will be calculated on the account balance as of the payment plan enrollment date and will be adjusted for additional charges or credits occurring on the account during the term. See the Student Business Services website at [www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu) for detailed information.

### Budget Payment Option

- Available fall and spring terms only. A separate application is required for each term.

- Payments in four installments (25% each) of the total account balance.
- \$25 non-refundable enrollment fee is due at time of set up.
- Initial installments may also be due depending on the time of enrollment.
- Down payments and financial aid reduce the overall plan balance and do not count toward the first installment.

### Emergency Payment Option

- Available fall, spring, and summer terms for students who owe a minimum of \$2,000 of tuition and mandatory fees. Students with accounts that do not meet this threshold must visit the Student Financial Center at 301 West Hall to be administratively enrolled. A separate application is required for each term.
- This plan does not include balances due for hospitality, housing, optional fees, or other institutional charges. Those charges must also be paid prior to the end of the term to avoid holds or late fees regardless of the installment amount provided in the payment plan agreement.
- For fall and spring terms, this plan allows students to defer initial payment for approximately 30 days through financing provided by a short term, no interest loan. The balance will be paid in three installments.
- For summer terms, 100% emergency loan is applied as payment and there could be one or two payment due dates depending on enrollment throughout the summer.
- Up to \$25 non-refundable enrollment fee is due at time of set up.
- Initial installments may also be due depending on the time of enrollment.
- Down payments and financial aid reduce the overall plan balance and do not count toward the first installment.

### Billings

Notification of billings will be sent via email to all registered students approximately one month prior to the due date. Updated statements will be posted to the student account monthly throughout the term. Students with incidental charges and not enrolled in a payment plan must pay their account balance in full within 30 days of the charge being posted to the account to avoid late fees. Students enrolled in payment plans must abide by the terms and deadlines established in the plan agreement. Students are billed based on their residency and registration. Students must verify their address each term when registering and may change their address on file any time by entering the change at [www.raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderlink.ttu.edu).

**How to Pay.** Payment can be made as follows:

- **In Person.** Students can pay with cash, personal check, cashier's check, money order, or debit card at the Student Business Services office located in the Student Financial Center at 301 West Hall. Checks should be made payable to Texas Tech University. All payments made, other than cash, are subject to final acceptance for payment. Checks may be held pending verification of payor. Temporary checks and checks drawn on international banks will not be accepted.
- **Mail.** Cash should not be sent through the mail, and Texas Tech accepts no responsibility for cash sent by mail. Payments should be mailed to Box 41099, Lubbock, TX 79409 at least five to seven days prior to the due date. Express mail payments should be sent to Student Business Services, Texas Tech University, 2520 Broadway, Room 333, Lubbock, TX 79409-1099.
- **Online Credit Card (subject to a service fee), Debit Card, or E-check Payments.** Pay online at [www.raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderlink.ttu.edu).
- **Flywire for International Payments.** International wire payments must be submitted through the international wire payment processor Flywire. TTU banking information for international wires will not be released for any reason. Visit [www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu) for more information as well as the payment link.

**Account Information.** Tuition and fee information can be obtained at [www.raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderlink.ttu.edu) from the MyTech tab. The student's eRaider user ID and password will be required to view this information. Students may add authorized users. These users will be given a separate login and can access billing information through a separate site. Students should never divulge their eRaider user ID and password. Doing so constitutes a violation of institutional policy and can result in disciplinary action.



**Late Payment Fee.** A late fee of up to \$50 may be charged monthly for delinquent accounts. Postmarks will not be considered when assessing this charge.

**Dropped/Late Registration Fee.** A \$50 fee may be assessed as a result of registrations dropped due to non-payment or for registration that occurs after the first class day.

**Returned Check Charge.** A \$30 fee may be assessed for each check returned from the bank unpaid. A returned check for initial payment of tuition and fees may result in cancellation of enrollment. Responsibility rests with the student regardless of the maker of the check. If payment is returned for insufficient funds, SBS may restrict a student from using the same bank account for future payments. Returned or disputed credit card payments may be assessed a \$9 per item pass-through fee charged by the credit card processor. Additional pass-through fees may include a service fee of up to 2.75% of the payment amount, which may be assessed to the student account if the university is charged by the processor.

**Cancellation Fee.** A \$300 fee may be charged for cancellations occurring after the 12th class day (4th class day in summer). For student registrations to be reinstated, the student must make appropriate payment arrangements prior to the term report date (20th class day in fall/spring; 15th class day in summer terms). Failure to make payment arrangements by the report date may result in the student being denied reinstatement and still being held financially responsible for cancelled courses as allowed by state law.

All fees are subject to collection and must be paid in full before registration, grade, and transcript holds will be released. Fee amounts are subject to change by action of the Board of Regents without prior notice.

## Refund Policy

Refunds will be issued by Texas Tech University in the form of ACH to the bank account of the student's choice or by paper check mailed to the local address on file.

Students must visit [www.raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderlink.ttu.edu) and select the MyTech tab to provide direct deposit information in order to receive refunds via ACH. Students must have an active address in the Texas Tech system for refunds to be processed regardless of the form of the refund. It is the student's responsibility to maintain a correct, active address with Texas Tech to ensure receipt of refunds.

To expedite refund availability, students should enter their bank routing and account numbers in My Direct Deposit available at [www.raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderlink.ttu.edu). Students who do not provide ACH information or whose information is invalid will receive a paper check mailed to the address on file. ACH refunds will be processed multiple times per week. Paper checks will be processed only once a week. For security purposes, all checks will be mailed. No checks will be distributed in person. Due to significant cost, security issues, and untimely receipt of refunds via paper check, students are highly encouraged to sign up for My Direct Deposit.

**Change in Class Schedule.** Any refund as a result of registration change will be processed and distributed no later than the 35th class day of a fall or spring semester or the 20th class day of a summer term. The class change refund amount will be in accordance with the following:

- Summer Terms: Credit for a Dropped Course**

1st class day through 4th class day.....	100%
After the 4th class day .....	None

**Withdrawal**—Students withdrawing to zero hours at their request or those who have been withdrawn due to university action may be eligible to receive a refund of paid tuition and fees. For a term lasting between five and nine weeks, the student will be required to pay tuition and fees according to the following schedule:

Before the 1st class day.....	None
1st, 2nd, or 3rd class day.....	20%
4th, 5th, or 6th class day.....	50%
7th class day or later .....	100%

For a term lasting five weeks or less, the student will be required to pay tuition and fees according to the following schedule:

Before the 1st class day.....	None
1st class day.....	20%
2nd class day .....	50%
3rd class day or later .....	100%

Terms of a shorter duration may have different payment requirements as established by law.

- Fall or Spring Semester: Refund for a Dropped Course**

1st class day through 12th class day .....	100%
--	------

After the 12th class day .....	None
--------------------------------	------

**Withdrawal**—Students withdrawing to zero hours at their request or those who have been withdrawn due to university action may be eligible to receive a refund of paid tuition and fees. For a term of 10 weeks or longer, the student will be required to pay tuition and fees according to the following schedule:

Before the 1st class day.....	None
1st five class days .....	20%
2nd five class days .....	30%
3rd five class days .....	50%
4th five class days .....	75%
21st class day and after .....	100%

Any refund due to a student will be made after calculation of the amount of tuition and fees due at the time of withdrawal. If the student has paid less than the amount due at the time of withdrawal, the student will be required to pay the remaining balance due. **Class day counts are determined by the first class day of the term which may not correspond to the actual first day of the enrolled class.**

**Federal Refund Formula.** The federal refund formula requires federal student aid to be refunded at a pro rata basis if a complete withdrawal from the institution occurs before 60 percent of the semester has been completed. Any amounts in excess of this pro rata calculation that have already been refunded to the student are subject to immediate repayment.

## Tuition and Fees

A complete list, including authority and explanations for tuition and fees, is available on the SBS website ([www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu)) in the Global Fee and Other Educational Costs documents. Estimated Costs Calculators are provided on the SBS website to assist students in estimating the estimated total charges of tuition and fees based on enrolled semester credit hours. Students can also find information on the total estimated cost of attendance on the Office of Financial Aid website.

## Residency Status Determination

For rules governing the determination of residency status as defined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, see the website [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/residency/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/residency/).

## General Information

**Tuition Rate for Excess Doctoral Hours.** Doctoral students registering with 130 or more doctoral hours (150 in the areas of clinical psychology and counseling psychology) may be required to pay out-of-state tuition (full cost of education). These fees may not be waived by virtue of employment or scholarship.

**Tuition Rate for Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours.** Texas Education Code, Section 54.014, states that a resident undergraduate student who has attempted 30 semester credit hours in excess of the number of hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled may be charged a higher tuition rate not to exceed the rate charged to a nonresident.

**Unfunded Hours Fee for Repeated Courses.** The General Appropriations Act, Article III, Special Provisions Related to Institutions of Higher Education, Section 41 provides authority to assess an additional fee, not to exceed the amount of tuition charged to non-resident students, for students attempting the same course for the third time or more. This fee is to offset the loss of formula funding from the state.

**Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates.** Under a state program authorized by Texas Education Code 54.0065, qualified students may be eligible for a rebate of a portion of the undergraduate tuition the student has paid. See the Higher Education Coordinating Board website ([www.theccb.state.tx.us/GeneralPubs/Agenda/Ag2003\\_01/IXF/IXFRules13.pdf](http://www.theccb.state.tx.us/GeneralPubs/Agenda/Ag2003_01/IXF/IXFRules13.pdf)) for more information and requirements for the rebate program. Contact Student Business Services for information regarding outstanding student loans and the application of the rebate toward them. All application forms must be submitted to Student Business Services prior to graduation to be accepted under the rebate program guidelines.

## Exemptions and Waivers

All exemptions and waivers have been authorized by statute in the Texas Education Code or through action of the Board of Regents of the Texas

Texas Tech University System. Texas Tech reserves the right, without notice in this or any other publication, to change, amend, add to, or otherwise alter any or all exemptions and waivers subject to and in accordance with actions of the Texas State Legislature and/or the Board of Regents.

Exemption and waiver requests must be submitted no later than the 12th class day of a fall or spring semester or the 4th class day of a summer term. It is the student's responsibility to check the student account prior to the 20th class day to ensure the application of an exemption or waiver. Exemptions and waiver requests will not be accepted after these dates, unless authorized by state law.

Texas Tech University reserves the right to apply exemptions and waivers after the census day (12th class day of a fall or spring semester or the 4th class day of a summer term). Texas Tech University reserves the right to audit any exemption or waiver prior or subsequent to application to a student's tuition and fee account and to make account adjustments as necessary.

Certain exemptions and waivers are subject to verification of Selective Service registration, Satisfactory Academic Progress, and minimum grade requirements. Exemptions and waivers may be denied or revoked during the term if any of these verifications, or another requirement as authorized by state law, does not meet state guidelines.

A complete list of waivers and exemptions offered by Texas Tech University can be found on the SBS website ([www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu)).

For further information, contact Student Business Services at 806.742.3272 (toll free 866.774.9477) or email [sbs@ttu.edu](mailto:sbs@ttu.edu).

## Tuition Insurance

Texas Tech University has partnered with GradGuard™ to offer tuition insurance. All currently enrolled students and/or parents will have the opportunity to purchase the tuition protection plan during the registration period which extends through the twelfth day of class. The tuition protection plan can help protect your investment in higher education if a student must withdraw unexpectedly for a covered illness, injury, or mental health reason. Under our school withdrawal policy (noted above), students may not be eligible for a full refund if students must withdraw mid-semester. The tuition protection plan compliments and enhances the refund policy and can ensure up to 100% reimbursement for tuition payments, housing, and other fees if students withdraw for a covered reason at any time during the semester. To learn more, visit [gradguard.com/tuition/ttu](http://gradguard.com/tuition/ttu) or connect with a GradGuard™ tuition insurance specialist at 877.794.6603.

## Student Financial Assistance

### Shannon Venezia, Executive Director Office of Student Financial Aid and Scholarships

301 West Hall | Box 45011 | Lubbock, TX 79409-5011  
T 806.742.3681 | F 806.742.0880  
[finaid.advisor@ttu.edu](mailto:finaid.advisor@ttu.edu) | [www.financialaid.ttu.edu](http://www.financialaid.ttu.edu)

The Office of Student Financial Aid and Scholarships provides comprehensive financial assistance to students seeking higher education. The financial assistance offered at Texas Tech includes scholarships, grants, employment, and loans. Assistance is awarded to students on the basis of financial need, merit, and other specific program eligibility requirements. Need is defined as the difference between the cost of attending Texas Tech, the expected family contribution (EFC) as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Texas Application for State Financial Aid (TASFA), and the amount of money reasonably available to the student from all sources.

No student or prospective student shall be excluded from participating in or be denied the benefits of any financial aid program at Texas Tech on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, or sex. Although qualifications required for each financial aid program may differ, the general requirements for financial assistance at Texas Tech are that the student must be admitted and enrolled for at least one-half the normal academic load, be in good academic standing with the university, and demonstrate need as determined by the FAFSA ([fafsa.ed.gov](http://fafsa.ed.gov)) or TASFA (<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/financialaid/TASFA.php>).

**Types of Assistance.** The university participates in the following financial assistance programs:

- Federal Pell Grant
- Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant
- TEXAS Grant
- Texas Public Education Grant
- TEACH Grant
- Federal Work-Study Program
- Texas B-On-Time Loan
- Hinson-Hazlewood College Access Loan
- Federal Direct Loans
- Federal Direct PLUS Loans for Graduate Students
- Federal Direct Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students

**Application Deadlines.** Although no strict deadlines have been established for applications for most financial aid programs at Texas Tech, priority is given to applications completed by January 15 for the fall semester, October 1 for the spring semester, and March 1 for the summer session. Applications completed after these dates will be considered, but no guarantee can be given that the funds will be available when needed.

**Scholarship Information.** Incoming students can submit applications at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org) and current Texas Tech students can submit applications at [www.scholarships.ttu.edu](http://www.scholarships.ttu.edu) for consideration for university scholarships, college and departmental scholarships, and need-based scholarships. Students may choose to further seek major-specific scholarships by contacting their department or college dean's office.

Presidential scholarships are awarded to entering first-time college students based on SAT and ACT test scores and class rank. Contact the Texas Tech Scholarship Office at [www.depts.ttu.edu/scholarships](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/scholarships) for more information on Presidential scholarships.

College and departmental scholarships are awarded to students from the 10 colleges and more than 100 academic departments at Texas Tech. They are awarded to entering and current students based on major, academics, leadership, community involvement, financial need, or any combination of these factors. For more information on college and departmental scholarships, please contact those offices or go to [www.depts.ttu.edu](http://www.depts.ttu.edu) for a website listing of departments.

Need-based scholarships are awarded to entering and current students based on financial need, academics, major, leadership, county of residence, or any combination of these and other factors. For more information on need-based scholarships, go the Office of Student Financial Aid and Scholarships website [www.depts.ttu.edu/scholarships](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/scholarships).

**Scholarship Application Deadlines.** The priority deadline for incoming first-time college students applying for competitive scholarships is December 1. The priority deadlines for transfer scholarship applications are November 15 for spring transfers and March 1 for fall transfers. The deadline for the continuing student scholarship application is February 1.

Students receiving scholarships from sources outside of Texas Tech University should submit scholarship checks to Texas Tech University Scholarship Office, Box 45011, Lubbock, TX 79409-5011. External scholarships will be credited to tuition and fees and included in financial aid packages.

**Academic Requirements for Assistance.** Federal regulations require that all financial aid recipients maintain satisfactory academic progress. The guidelines applied in determining satisfactory academic progress are located on the financial aid website at [financialaid.ttu.edu](http://financialaid.ttu.edu).

**Assistance for Graduate Students.** Financial opportunities are available through both the Graduate School and graduate academic departments. The Graduate School coordinates and disburses scholarships and fellowships each year for new and continuing degree-seeking students (both full- and part-time). The AT&T Chancellor's Fellowship and CH Foundation Doctoral Fellowship are available to departments to aid them in attracting new graduate students to Texas Tech. The majority of deadlines are in the spring (typically February) for awards for the upcoming fall and spring semesters. Many departments also support graduate students through scholarships and assistantship positions, and these must be requested from the specific department concerned. Online applications and detailed information are available at [www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/financial/General-Fellowships.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/financial/General-Fellowships.php).

# Housing and Hospitality

## Sean Duggan, M.Ed., Managing Director University Student Housing

Wiggins Complex | 3211 18th St. | Box 41141  
Lubbock, TX 79409-1141 | T 806.742.2661  
F 806.742.2696  
housing@ttu.edu | www.housing.ttu.edu

## Kirk Rodriguez, Managing Director Hospitality Services

Wiggins Complex | 3211 18th St. | Box 42184  
Lubbock, TX 79409-2184 | T 806.742.1360  
F 806.742.1150  
hospitality@ttu.edu | www.hospitality.ttu.edu

University Student Housing offers a variety of living options and provides convenient and affordable housing for over 8,000 students. Learning Communities provide students with the opportunity to live with others of similar interests or majors, and halls with traditional, suite, pod, and apartment-style configurations offer unique settings to live and learn. For example, the Carpenter/Wells Complex, which is arranged in three-bedroom townhouses or four-bedroom flats, offers private bedrooms in a suite-style setting. Murray Hall and Talkington Hall offer suite-style accommodations. Most suites include four private bedrooms, a common living area, and shared bathrooms. Talkington Hall includes a limited number of two-bedroom suites. Gordon Hall is a suite-style residence hall located on the northeast side of campus. Honors Hall is a pod-style residence for students admitted to the Honors College. It features rooms with high ceilings, large walk-in closets, and a full-service Starbucks® Coffee House on the first floor that accepts dining bucks. West Village offers apartment-style living with full kitchens and washers and dryers. Roommate Choice Housing which refers to a housing option in which two or more students mutually agree to share a multiple-occupancy apartment without regard to the gender of the occupants is a housing option only available in West Village. Priority for assignment to Carpenter/Wells Complex and West Village A will be available to students of sophomore or higher classification. West Village B is available to students who are 21 years of age or older.

All halls have Wi-Fi throughout the building in addition to ethernet computer connections in each room. Other services include limitless laundry rooms, study lounges, and in-hall 24-hour professional offices.

An experienced and trained team of Residence Life staff manages each residence hall. The in-hall offices assist residents with concerns, maintenance requests, room and roommate assignments, and general resource information.

The interests of students living on campus are promoted through the Residence Halls Association and individual hall governments. Each hall government sponsors social, cultural, educational, and recreational activities.

### On-Campus Housing Requirement

In support of the Strategic Plan of Texas Tech University, the university requires enrolled first-year students to live in the university residence halls. Institutional research suggests that students who live on campus are significantly more inclined to remain in college and achieve higher GPAs in comparison to students living off campus.

The On-Campus Residence Requirement applies to students enrolled in more than six hours for the fall and spring semesters, and/or enrolled for three hours per summer session.

Compliance with the university housing policy is a condition of enrollment, as set forth in the Student Handbook approved by the Board of Regents and Operating Policy 30.25. Failure to comply with the

On-Campus Residence Requirement will result in the student being placed in a "Non-Compliance Status" and charged for all applicable Housing and Dining Plan fees.

It is the responsibility of the student to update any incorrect information regarding place of residence with the Office of the Registrar.

On-campus housing for married couples or individuals with children is not provided.

Registered sex offenders and students convicted of any felony are not permitted to live in university-owned housing. The information submitted is subject to verification.

### On-Campus Residence Exemption Process

Subject to verification and authorization by University Student Housing, students may be eligible to live off campus provided any one of the 11 exemption categories listed below is satisfied:

1. A student is currently residing and will continue to reside in the established primary residence of her/his parents (or legal guardian) if it is within a 60-mile radius of Texas Tech University. The parents (or legal guardian) must have established their primary residency at least six months prior to the request for an exemption. Legal guardianship must have been established by a court of law at least one year prior to the request.
2. A student presents sufficient evidence of an extreme financial hardship condition based on guidelines similar to those required for Financial Aid.
3. A student is married or has dependent children living with the student.
4. A student is 21 years of age or over on or before the first day of classes of the initial semester of enrollment.
5. A transfer student has successfully completed 30 or more semester hours of academic credit prior to the student's enrollment or re-enrollment. Credit earned by exam (Advanced Placement, CLEP, ACT, SAT) and hours received from concurrent high school credit are not considered.
6. A student is awarded a university scholarship/sponsorship that is managed by a university department or college, which minimally includes the equivalence of the current academic school year's room, board, tuition, fees, and textbooks (as estimated by the Student Financial Aid Office) during an academic school year. Upon prior approval from the managing department or college, the student may request to be exempt from living on campus. The managing department or college must provide verification in writing to University Student Housing prior to the student's enrollment and/or re-enrollment to the university.
7. A student is enrolled in the Graduate School or Law School.
8. A student has served in active military service, as verified by a discharge certificate (DD214).
9. A student presents sufficient evidence of an extreme medical condition, as documented by her/his treating physician, for which on-campus accommodations cannot be made.
10. A student presents sufficient and satisfactory evidence of extreme or unusual hardship that will be intensified by living in the residence halls.
11. A student has completed a full academic year (fall and spring terms) of living on campus in the Texas Tech University residence halls or provides sufficient evidence of living on campus at another university and receives confirmation of approval from University Student Housing.

Subject to verification and authorization by the University Student Housing, students may be eligible to have their housing hold temporarily removed, and not be required to live on campus for the given term, provided any one of the 3 conditions listed below is satisfied:

1. A student is enrolled in online classes only.
2. A student is taking less than six hours during the academic year.
3. A student enrolled for a Texas Tech University or Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center at a campus other than the Lubbock campus.

To request approval to live off-campus, the student must submit an Exemption Form along with all required documentation. University Student



Housing staff will review and send denial/approval notices to the student's TTU email account.

No exemptions will be approved once the student has moved into the residence halls.

In conjunction with the university's support of academic integrity, evidence of deliberate falsification of information, data, or any materials submitted or providing false or erroneous information in connection with an application for exemption from the on-campus housing requirement will be grounds for disciplinary action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, revocation of a previously approved exemption, restitution of up to a semester's room and dining plan fees, or probation, as determined by the Office of Student Conduct and in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct of Texas Tech University.

Signing an off-campus lease will not relieve the student of contractual obligations that may have been assumed with the university. It is the responsibility of the student to comply with all provisions of the signed contract.

## Housing Sign-Up Process

Residence halls, like all other services and facilities of Texas Tech University, are available to all students regardless of race, creed, national origin, age, sex, or disability. Applications for admission to the university and applications for residence hall accommodations are separate processes. To sign up for housing at Texas Tech University, students must first be admitted to the university. Students are encouraged to sign up for housing as soon as they are notified of their admission status and receive and activate their eRaider account information. To complete the housing sign-up process, go to [housing.ttu.edu](http://housing.ttu.edu) and follow the instructions provided.

Students sign a University Student Housing and Hospitality Services Contract for the academic year (fall and spring semesters), a 12-month contract (fall, spring, and summer), or a summer only contract. Any student wishing to move from the residence halls should consult the University Student Housing and Hospitality Services Contract for the cancellation provisions.

Housing and dining plan rates are based on a per person charge. Rates will be established by the Board of Regents. All rates are subject to change with appropriate notice. The most recent rates are posted on the University Student Housing and Hospitality Services websites.

A \$75 non-refundable application fee is required with all housing applications. This is a one-time fee. A \$400 Initial Deposit is required for all housing room reservations for all residence halls including traditional spaces and suite/apartment/pod style spaces and is due with the signed contract. The \$400 Initial Deposit is potentially refundable (less any fees or billed charges) if the contract is completed or properly canceled as outlined in the contract. A \$250 Additional Deposit is required for a housing room reservation in a suite/apartment/pod style space (Talkington, Gordon, Carpenter/Wells, Murray, Honors Hall, and West Village) and is due with the signed contract if selecting a suite/apartment/pod style space or when a student elects to upgrade to a suite/apartment/pod style space. The \$250 Additional Deposit is potentially refundable (less any fees or billed charges) if the contract is completed or if the student never reserves a suite/apartment/pod style space. The \$250 Additional Deposit is non-refundable if the contract is canceled at any time before the end of the contract period. For additional information on fees, deposits, and cancellation procedures, please review the housing contract on the University Student Housing website.

The university agrees to provide a room and dining plan only after the student has submitted the required application, properly signed the University Student Housing and Hospitality Services Contract, and paid the application fee and applicable deposit(s). The student agrees to pay the housing and dining plan fees and any billed charges (i.e., damage charges, lock change charges, late/improper check-out charges, etc.) at the time scheduled by the university. All housing and dining plan fees and charges are billed in a combined account with the university tuition and fees. These accounts are managed by Student Business Services.

Students with academic year or 12-month contracts are charged 60% of the academic year housing and dining plan rate for the fall semester and 40% for the spring semester. Students entering the residence halls for the spring semester with an academic year contract are charged 50% of the academic year rate.

For additional information or questions, please contact University Student Housing at 806.742.2661, or you may email [housing@ttu.edu](mailto:housing@ttu.edu).

## Dining Plans

Hospitality Services provides a wide variety of fresh, healthy, and convenient dining options and plans. Dining Bucks Plans can be used in any of the all-you-care-to-eat locations, The Market food court at Stangel/Murdough featuring Fazoli's®, the Student Union food court featuring Chick-fil-A®, SUB dining outlets, The Fresh Plate food emporium at Bledsoe/Gordon, The Commons at Talkington Hall, Raider Exchange in West Village, Einstein® Bros Bagels and Chick-fil-A® at the Rawls College of Business, Quiznos® at the Burkhart Center, Starbucks® at the Honors Hall, The StrEat food truck, any Sam's Place Mini-market, or Sam's Express Kiosk.

Three levels of Dining Bucks Plans offer students the option of selecting the level that best fits their individual appetite and needs. For example, the Red & Black level is best for those students who consistently eat three meals per day. These plans also have plenty of flexibility for students who need late-night options and will take maximum advantage of the extensive offerings of the mini-markets. The Matador level will appeal to students who eat most meals on campus. The Matador level is the default dining plan when no plan is selected in the Residence Hall Contract. The Double T level is a choice for students who may miss meals for various reasons or work off campus. The West Village Dining Plan is exclusively available to students living in these apartments. For more information, visit the Dining Plan & Rates [hospitality.ttu.edu](http://hospitality.ttu.edu).

Dining Bucks allow Red Raiders the freedom of purchasing complete meals or on the go snacks. Students receive a preset amount of Dining Bucks per semester and their balance declines as they purchase meals from any of the all-you-care-to-eat dining locations or food items from retail operations.

Hospitality Services Dining Locations\*:

- Chick-fil-A® @ RCoBA
- Chick-fil-A® @ Student Union
- The Commons @ Talkington
- Einstein Bros® Bagels @ RCoBA
- The Fresh Plate @ Bledsoe/Gordon
- The Market @ Stangel/Murdough
- Quiznos® @ Burkhart
- Raider Exchange @ West Village
- Sam's Express Kiosks: @ CoMC, @ Engineering, @ HSC, @ Holden, @ Human Sciences, @ Law School, @ Library, @ Petroleum
- Sam's Place Mini-markets: @ Murray, @ Poolside, @ Snead, @ Student Union, @ Wall/Gates, West @ Wiggins
- Starbucks® @ Honors Hall
- StrEat Food Truck
- Retail Corridor @ Student Union: Paciugo®, Sam's Place, Smart Choices, Union Bistro
- Union Plaza @ Student Union: Jim & Jo's Pizzeria, Raider Pit BBQ, Union Grill, Zi

\* all location availability subject to change

Commuter Dining Plans are a great way for off-campus students to take advantage of all the great dining locations on campus. Commuter Dining Plans can be added to students' tuition bill and the balance carries from semester to semester as long as students are enrolled with Texas Tech University. Commuter Dining Plans can be purchased in increments of \$50 up to \$300 (Commuter Dining Plans include a Dining Operations Cost of \$2.50 plus current applicable state/local sales tax). Visit [hospitality.ttu.edu](http://hospitality.ttu.edu) for more information on all Dining Plans.

Hospitality Services has rolled out a **NEW mobile food ordering app** for the Texas Tech campus, and it is available at locations now! Red Raiders are able to use the Transact Mobile Ordering App to order food for pickup with an on-campus Dining Plan from Hospitality Services. All on-campus Dining Plans will work exactly as they normally do with the same Dining Plan discounts and no fee for placing an order through the app!

Check out the video on how to download Transact Mobile Ordering App! When placing your first order, be sure to select your correct on-campus Dining Plan at checkout!

## Room and Dining Plan Rates

Rates for room and dining plans are based on a per-person charge and established by the Texas Tech University Board of Regents. Twelve-month room rates are available for Carpenter/Wells and West Village.

Room and dining rates for 2021-22 can be found at the following:

- [housing.ttu.edu](http://housing.ttu.edu)
- [hospitality.ttu.edu](http://hospitality.ttu.edu)

# Academic Requirements

Michael L. Galyean, Ph.D.,  
Provost and Senior Vice President

Office of the Provost | 104 Administration Building  
Box 42019 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2019 | T 806.742.2184  
F 806.742.1331 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/provost](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/provost)  
[www.facebook.com/TTUProvost](http://www.facebook.com/TTUProvost)  
[www.twitter.com/TTUacademics](http://www.twitter.com/TTUacademics)

Students are responsible for their academic progress. Students seeking assistance with academic progress or experiencing academic difficulty should consult their associate academic dean (or designee) and academic advisor. For information about Academic Advising and Support, see page 436.

Each undergraduate student accepted for admission will enroll in one of the university's degree-granting colleges or areas: College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources, College of Architecture, College of Arts & Sciences, Jerry S. Rawls College of Business, College of Education, Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering, Honors College, College of Human Sciences, College of Media & Communication, J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts, or Office of the Provost. A student's major subject is the primary area of specialized study (e.g., English) the student is pursuing within a degree program (e.g., Bachelor of Arts). A student interested in obtaining a double major or dual degree should contact his or her associate academic dean and academic advisor for specific requirements.

All baccalaureate degrees conferred by Texas Tech University are based on the satisfactory completion of specific authorized degree programs comprising a minimum of 120 semester hours. Requirements for undergraduate degrees are established at three different levels:

1. The university as a whole (Uniform Undergraduate Degree Requirements).
2. The college or area through which the degree is conferred (General Degree Requirements).
3. The particular degree program in which the student is working (Requirements for the Major).

Students should familiarize themselves with all three sets of requirements that must be fulfilled before the degree is granted. Students should consult their associate academic dean (or designee) and academic advisor whenever any question arises concerning academic standing or progress. Matters specifically requiring the associate academic dean's (or designee's) approval include the following:

- Concurrent enrollment in Texas Tech University and another institution
- Pass/fail option
- Credit by examination
- Exception to graduation requirements, including participating in a commencement ceremony prior to completing degree requirements, and candidacy for a degree
- Application of graduate credit hours toward the undergraduate upper-division requirement
- Applicability of transfer credits to degree programs
- Exception to taking the last 30 hours of coursework from Texas Tech University
- Application of workforce education, vocational, or technical coursework to a degree
- Satisfaction of foreign language requirement via study abroad and language placement test

## Uniform Undergraduate Degree Requirements

The Uniform Undergraduate Degree Requirements apply to all Texas Tech undergraduates regardless of their major or college. The requirements have six components:

- General Requirements
- Core Curriculum Requirement
- Multicultural Requirement
- Foreign Language Requirement
- Science Laboratory Requirement
- Communication Literacy Requirement

## General Requirements

**Residence Credit.** The minimum actual residence required of each student is two consecutive semesters or the equivalent, and the minimum amount of residence work required is one-fourth of the total hours applicable toward the degree sought. In addition, the last 30 hours of coursework must be from Texas Tech.

The term "residence" as a degree requirement should not be confused with "residence" in the state of Texas for tuition purposes. "Residence credit" used here means credit for work done while enrolled in and attending classes taught under a Texas Tech course number, including distance education courses and those taught at locations other than the Lubbock campus.

**Graduation Under a Particular Catalog.** All degree requirements for undergraduate students must be met according to a single active Texas Tech University catalog. Upon first enrollment, the student will be assigned the catalog in effect, with the following permissions for exception requests:

1. Students enrolling as a transfer student may select any Texas Tech catalog that remains active from the point of their high school graduation to their enrollment at Texas Tech.
2. For the Former Tech student seeking readmission to the university, the applicable degree requirements are those that were in effect for the catalog year in which the student was first enrolled at the university, provided that catalog is still active. Only with the specific approval of the associate academic dean (or designee) may a different catalog be selected.
3. For the student who changes a degree program after having enrolled at Texas Tech University, the applicable degree requirements are those in effect at the time the student is officially admitted to the college in which the degree program is housed. Only with the specific approval of the associate academic dean (or designee) may a different catalog be selected.

In no case may a student complete the requirements set forth in a catalog more than seven years old. When necessary, a catalog issued later than the student's first registration at Texas Tech University may be selected by the associate academic dean (or designee) in conference with the student. In reviewing catalog change requests, priority will be given to the course of action that most benefits the student, as determined by the student, the student's academic advisor, and the student's associate academic dean.

Students are encouraged to declare an academic minor at the same time that they declare their academic major so that the major and minor share the same catalog year. Students who do not declare their academic minor at the same time that they declare their academic major may be responsible for any changes made to the academic minor since the time the student declared the major. Examples of such changes include but are not limited to: a GPA requirement for admission to the minor, changes to required courses, and changes to the number of credit hours required to earn the minor.

**DegreeWorks Audit.** DegreeWorks is the official degree auditing system of the university. DegreeWorks alone does not guarantee graduation but is used in conjunction with academic advising to determine graduation eligibility and degree completion status. At the time of graduation, the

completed DegreeWorks audit is saved as the official document showing that all graduation requirements have been met.

**Filing a Degree Plan.** In 2019 the Texas Legislature passed SB 25 requiring all students enrolled in a bachelor's degree program at a state university to file a degree plan after the 12th class day but before the end of the semester or term immediately following the semester or term in which the student earned a cumulative total of 30 or more semester credit hours for successfully completed coursework. The 30 hours includes all transfer courses, international baccalaureate courses, dual credit courses, and any other course for which Texas Tech University has awarded college course credit, including credit awarded by examination. A student who enrolls for the first time at Texas Tech University with 30 or more semester credit hours already completed shall file a degree plan after the 12th class day but before the end of the initial semester or term of enrollment. In the event of a change in major, students should submit a new degree plan as soon as the program change is complete.

A baccalaureate student must verify at each registration that a degree plan has been filed and the courses for which the student is registering are consistent with that degree plan. This verification will be done electronically through Raiderlink and Banner. Students who have not filed a degree plan within the allotted time period may not obtain an official transcript from the university registrar until the plan has been filed. Students using federal veteran's benefits must meet a federal requirement to file a degree plan by the time they have accumulated 64 semester hours.

**Filing "Intent to Graduate."** Students must file an online application to graduate with their college no later than the final class day in the term prior to their intended graduation. The online application may be found on the MyTech tab at [www.raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderlink.ttu.edu). Students who miss the deadline to file an intent to graduate online must make an appointment with their associate academic dean (or designee) to file a paper copy of the intent to graduate form.

**Commencement Exercises.** Commencement exercises are held at the end of each long semester (May and December) and at the end of the second summer term (August).

**Second Bachelor's Degree.** A student pursuing a second bachelor's degree must complete a minimum of 24 semester credit hours that were not applied to the student's first bachelor's degree. The required courses necessary for a student pursuing a second bachelor's degree will be defined by the college and department housing the degree. No second bachelor's degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester credit hours after the completion and awarding of the first degree. Students attending TTU to pursue a second bachelor's degree will be considered core complete provided that the first bachelor's degree was awarded from an accredited institution of higher education. A core complete designation does not mean that a student is also complete in the multicultural, foreign language, communication literacy, Texas constitution, or lab science areas. Second degree-seeking students should consult with their academic advisors about remaining requirements in those areas.

**Notice of Potential Ineligibility for License.** A student's eligibility for an occupational license could be impacted by any criminal history they might have. For information on published guidelines for licensure in certain fields, consult Texas Occupations Code Chapter 53, section 53.025. Also note, under Section 53.102 of the Occupations Code, a student has the right to request a criminal history evaluation letter from the applicable licensing agency.

## Science Laboratory Requirement

Students graduating from Texas Tech University are required to complete two semester credit hours of science laboratory courses. Normally this will be done by taking two 4-credit science courses or combinations of lecture and lab. Examples are BIOL 1401/BIOL 1402 or CHEM 1305/CHEM 1105 and CHEM 1306/CHEM 1106. Students may not take a lab that is not matched to a corresponding lecture course without permission from their associate academic dean (or designee).

Transfer students who present 3-hour science courses may complete the science laboratory requirement in either of the following in ways:

- They may take a laboratory course that matches a 3 credit-hour course accepted in transfer as satisfying a portion of the life and physical sciences requirement (for example, GEOL 1101 if the student transferred a course that was accepted as equivalent to GEOL 1303).

- They may enroll in BIOL 2202. This is a 2-hour self-paced online course designed specifically for transfer students who need to complete the science laboratory requirement. BIOL 2202 carries a biology prefix, but it is designed to be taken by any student who has completed one or two 3-hour science courses in any science discipline. The BIOL 2202 modules stress providing students with a framework for evaluating and critiquing scientific research findings and will help students understand the role of scientific research in improving human health, contributing to economic growth, answering basic questions about the world, and working toward solving a multitude of problems faced by society. BIOL 2202 is not available to students who complete their life and physical sciences requirement at Texas Tech University without permission from the students' associate academic dean (or designee).

## Foreign Language Requirement

Students graduating from Texas Tech University should be able to express, negotiate, and interpret meaning in a second language.

Any entering student who has not completed two years of a single foreign language in high school must complete at least two semesters (or its equivalent) of a single foreign language at the first-year college level (for example: FREN, GERM, or SPAN 1502 or 1507) or at least one semester of a foreign language at a 2000 level or higher as a graduation requirement. This requirement may also be satisfied by transferring in the equivalent courses from another college or university. Individual Texas Tech University colleges may have additional foreign language proficiency requirements. Additional requirements may be necessary for select majors.

Many programs in the College of Arts & Sciences and some programs in the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts require sophomore-level proficiency. Admission to sophomore-level foreign language courses requires either a minimum score on a placement exam or successful completion of prerequisites within the respective language.

International students who wish to have the foreign language requirement waived should review the Guidelines for High School Foreign Language Requirements for International Students.

Students who take first-year level courses to satisfy the foreign language graduation requirement may not use those courses to satisfy any other specified university degree requirements. Hours in the required first-year level language courses may count toward free elective hours included in any baccalaureate degree.

The foreign language requirement may be met through credit by examination, described elsewhere in this catalog. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program must agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores on a language placement test administered by the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures after their return from the study abroad. Approval to do this must be granted in advance by the student's associate academic dean (or designee). For more information, consult the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

## Communication Literacy Requirement

Students attending Texas Tech University for the first time in the Fall 2017 term or later will complete the Communication Literacy requirement in their program(s) of study.

Texas Tech University's transition from the Writing Intensive requirement to the Communication Literacy requirement signals the university's awareness that in addition to the fundamental role that writing plays in enabling students to explore, develop, focus, and organize a message, other types of communication must also be taught as appropriate for a student's discipline. Throughout each program of study, students must be given ample opportunity to develop their skills in forms of communication central to that program.

All students following a 2017-2018 or later catalog should consult the catalog information specific to their program(s) of study for more information about their Communication Literacy requirement.



## Academic Regulations

**Classification of Students.** An undergraduate student is classified according to the following: first-year student, 0 to 29 hours completed; sophomore, 30 to 59; junior, 60 to 89; senior, 90 to completion of degree requirements. The junior and senior ranks are often referred to as “upper division” and “advanced.” A student who is enrolled for 12 or more credit hours per semester is considered a full-time student; one enrolled for fewer than 12 hours is considered a part-time student. A first-year student may have remedial courses (excluding TSI courses) numbered 0301 or 0302 counted as part of a full course load, although these courses do not count toward a degree or toward classification.

All baccalaureate degrees conferred by Texas Tech University are based on the satisfactory completion of specific authorized degree programs comprising a minimum of 120 semester hours. Students are required to take a minimum of 40 credit hours of 3000- and 4000-level courses prior to graduation. Graduate courses that have been approved by the student's home department and college to apply toward the student's undergraduate degree may apply toward the upper division coursework requirement. Students are considered to be making satisfactory progress toward a degree objective when they complete at least 30 credit hours in each calendar/academic year, achieve an institutional GPA of 2.00 or higher in each semester, and maintain an institutional GPA of 2.00 or higher.

All references to a grade point average (GPA) reflect policy effective January 1, 2009, stipulating that the university will calculate only current and cumulative GPAs. Both calculations will include replaced grades. Unless otherwise stated, all GPA references refer to a cumulative institutional GPA that includes replaced grades.

**Semester Credit Hour and Contact Hour Equivalents.** For most purposes, a traditionally offered face-to-face course will have a minimum of 15 contact hours for each semester credit hour. Thus, a 1 credit hour course should meet for at least 15 hours over a long semester and a 3 credit hour course should meet for 45 hours over the semester. Courses taught during a summer session are expected to have the same number of contact hours as if they were taught during a long semester.

**Semester Hours and Course Loads.** The semester hour is the unit of measure for credit purposes. **The student is expected to spend a minimum of two hours in preparation for each hour of lecture or recitation.**

In-residence students and any students in their semester of graduation must be enrolled in a minimum of one credit-bearing semester hour. Registration in remedial and other zero-credit hour coursework must be accompanied by one credit-bearing course. Should a student drop to zero credit hours, the student will be withdrawn from the institution.

The maximum number of semester hours a student may take without specific permission of the associate academic dean (or designee) is as follows: 19 hours per long semester, 16 hours per long semester for students on academic probation or continued academic probation, and 8 hours per summer term. In determining a greater load, the associate academic dean (or designee) considers the quality of scholastic work performed by the student, the types of courses involved, the student's health, and extracurricular interests and activities.

**Quarter Hour Conversion.** Quarter credit hours are converted to semester credit hours by multiplying the number of quarter hours by two-thirds (or .67). Since a fraction of a credit hour cannot be awarded, the remaining fraction of semester hour credit is rounded to the nearest whole number from the tenth's position of the decimal.

For example, 5 quarter hours are equivalent to 3.4 semester hours, which in turn would be rounded to 3 semester hours of credit: 5 quarter hours  $\times$  .67 = 3.4 semester hours = 3 semester hours. Applicability of transfer credit toward degree requirements at Texas Tech University will be at the discretion of the student's associate academic dean (or designee).

**Dropping a Course.** Dropping a course delays graduation. Students should plan their schedules and make a serious commitment to academic success. When it becomes necessary to drop a course, the procedure varies according to the rules below. **All course drops, whether during the early semester student-initiated add-drop period, later in the semester as one of the restricted drops, or because of withdrawal from the university, are the responsibility of the student. If students stop attending a class but fail to**

**drop the course, they will receive a grade of F and the grade will become a permanent part of their academic record.**

All students who attend a Texas state institution of higher education are restricted to a maximum of six course drops during their undergraduate academic career. This includes all courses that were dropped at any Texas state institution of higher education the student has attended. For example, if a student attended a public community college and dropped two courses prior to enrolling at Texas Tech University, that student has four course drops remaining prior to graduation.

Students may use their limited drops (DG's) up to the deadline for drop and withdrawal for each term. Students must initiate a drop by following the procedures listed at [raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://raiderlink.ttu.edu). Further information can be obtained at 806.742.3661.

Exclusions from the rule governing course drops are as follows:

### Drop or Withdrawal Designations

**W: Complete withdrawal from the university.** A grade of W will be recorded for each class but will not be counted as one of the permitted drops. A withdrawal will drop all registered hours.

**DG: Dropping a course by last drop date.** Applies only to students who entered Texas Tech during fall 2004 or thereafter and are limited to six dropped classes. A student may not drop to zero hours in a term.

- A two-week period of student-initiated add/drop at the beginning of each semester allows students to drop a course without the drop counting against their limit of six drops. The student-initiated add/drop period is noted in the academic calendar that appears in each university catalog and online at: [www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/calendar/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/calendar/index.php).
- Students who find it necessary to withdraw completely from the university before the withdrawal deadline near the end of the semester will not have the dropped courses counted against their six course limit.

Aside from the exceptions noted above, students will not be permitted to drop more than six courses during their undergraduate academic career unless they can show good cause, including, but not limited to, demonstrating one or more of the following:

- Severe illness or other debilitating condition that affects the student's ability to satisfactorily complete the course.
- Student responsibility for the care of a sick, injured, or needy person if the provision of that care affects the student's ability to satisfactorily complete the course.
- Death of a person who is considered to be a member of the student's family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person's death is considered to be a showing of good cause.
- Active duty service as a member of the Texas National Guard or the armed forces of the United States of either the student or a person who is considered to be a member of the student's family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person's active military service is considered to be evidence of good cause.
- Change of the student's work schedule that is beyond the control of the student and affects the student's ability to satisfactorily complete the course.

Students who have dropped the maximum number of courses and believe they have good cause to drop an additional course should petition their associate academic dean (or designee).

**Change of College.** Students who wish to transfer from one college of the university to another should contact the associate academic dean (or designee) of the college to which they plan to transfer to ensure that they can meet all enrollment requirements. Students should then complete an academic transfer form in the receiving dean's office. The last day to change colleges in a given semester or term is the twelfth class day of the term. Students who return to the university following academic suspension may change their college if they follow the procedures specified in the section of this catalog on the Undergraduate Academic Standing Policy.

**Change of Address.** Students are responsible for maintaining a correct address on file with the university. Changes may be made online at [raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://raiderlink.ttu.edu) or by calling 806.742.3661 for assistance. Students required by

the housing residence rules to live on campus may not move off campus during the semester without approval from University Student Housing.

**Administrative Holds.** Failure to meet certain university obligations may result in an administrative hold being placed on a student's record to prevent access to systems or information such as registration, release of transcripts and/or diplomas, and course add/drops.

Administrative holds may be placed on a student's record until resolution of problems, including, but not limited to, an outstanding debt to the university, disciplinary action, academic suspension, incomplete admission forms, or substandard test scores. It is the student's responsibility to get the hold released, which can be accomplished by meeting the requirements of the department placing the hold. Status of holds on student records may be obtained online at [raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://raiderlink.ttu.edu). An official diploma will not be issued unless all financial obligations to the university have been satisfied.

**Class Attendance.** Responsibility for class attendance rests with the student. Instructors set an attendance policy for each course they teach. The university expects regular and punctual attendance at all scheduled classes, and the university reserves the right to deal at any time with individual cases of nonattendance. Instructors should state clearly in their syllabi their policy regarding student absences and how absences affect grades.

In the event of excessive absences, the student must visit the instructor to discuss his or her status in the course. Excessive absences constitute cause for dropping a student from class. If the drop occurs before the first day of open registration for the next long semester or the last day with withdraw of the enrolled summer term, a designation of DG will be assigned (see section on "Dropping a Course"). If the drop occurs after that time period, the student will receive a grade of F. This drop can be initiated by the instructor but must be formally executed by the associate academic dean (or designee). In extreme cases, the associate academic dean (or designee) may suspend the student from the university.

Department chairpersons, directors, or others responsible for a student representing the university on officially approved trips should notify the student's instructors of the departure and return schedules in advance of the trip, per OP 34.04. The instructor so notified must not penalize the student, although the student is responsible for material missed. Students absent because of university business must be given the same privileges as other students (e.g., if other students are given the choice of dropping one of four tests, then students with excused absences must be given the same privilege).

**Reporting Illness.** In case of an illness that will require absence from class for more than one week, the student should notify his or her associate academic dean (or designee). The dean's office will inform the student's instructors through the departmental office. In case of class absences because of a brief illness, the student should inform the instructor directly. Other information related to illness can be found in the *Student Handbook*.

**Absence Due to Religious Observance.** A student shall be excused from attending classes or other required activities, including examinations, for the observance of a religious holy day, including travel for that purpose. A student who intends to observe a religious holy day should make that intention known in writing to the instructor prior to the absence. A student who is absent from classes for the observance of a religious holy day shall be allowed to take an examination or complete an assignment scheduled for that day within a reasonable time after the absence.

**Absence Due to Military Service.** A student called to active military service must be excused for up to a maximum of 25% of the class meetings, excluding the final exam. Additional options exist for students and should be discussed with the office of Military & Veterans Programs. See OP 34.13 for more information.

**Civility in the Classroom.** Students are expected to assist in maintaining a classroom environment that is conducive to learning. To ensure that all students have the opportunity to gain from time spent in class, faculty members are encouraged to include a statement in their course syllabi relating to behavioral expectations in the classroom.

**Grading Practices.** A grade is assigned for all courses in which a student is enrolled during any semester or summer term. Only through enrollment can a grade be earned. A passing grade may be earned only if the student is enrolled for the duration of the course, and a grade, once given, may not be changed without approval of the student's academic dean (or designee).

The instructor of record determines all grades for a course. The method of determining a grade will be included in the course syllabus presented to students at the beginning of the semester.

The grades used, including plus and minus, with their interpretations, are: A, excellent; B, good; C, average; D, inferior (passing, but not necessarily satisfying degree requirements); F, failure; P, passing; PR, in progress; I, incomplete; and W, withdrawal (not to be confused with a drop). The letter R designates a course repeated to remove an I. The grade of PR is given only when the work in a course extends beyond the semester or term; it implies satisfactory performance and is used primarily in individual study courses but is not considered a final grade. The grades of CR (credit) and NC (no credit) are given in certain instances.

The grade of I is given only when a student's work is satisfactory in quality but, due to reasons beyond his or her control, has not been completed. It is not given instead of an F. Prior to assigning the I, the instructor must fill out an online form stating the reasons beyond the student's control for granting the I and the conditions to be met to remove the I. The instructor, student, and associate academic dean (or designee) must authorize the request. The I may be replaced by an R if the course is repeated, and the appropriate grade will be given for the second registration. The grade of I will revert to an F after one calendar year if the conditions for completing the I as stated on the form have not been met.

The grade of DG is regulated by the university's drop policy (see section on "Dropping a Course").

Non-semester-based courses that are in progress but not completed by the end of a term will be noted on the transcript by PR. Official grades for such courses will appear on the transcript for the term when completed.

**Grade Appeals.** A student who wishes to appeal a final course grade should first consult with the course instructor, then with the department chairperson, and then, if the matter remains unresolved, with the associate academic dean (or designee) of the college in which the course is offered. A grade appeal must be filed in the office of the dean of the college in which the course is offered within 45 days of the start of the next long semester after the term in which the disputed grade was received. Copies of the grade appeals policy can be obtained from any academic dean's office or from the Center for Campus Life.

**Mid-Semester and Semester Grade Reports.** At the close of each semester and each summer term, final course grades are available on [raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://raiderlink.ttu.edu) (MyTech). Instructors of record are to post mid-semester grade reports for first-year, student athletes, and students with an institutional GPA below 2.0. Once mid-term grades are posted, students can view the grades on Raiderlink (MyTech).

**Grade Points.** The grades of A, B, C, and D carry with them grade points of 4, 3, 2, and 1, respectively, for each semester hour of credit value of the course in which the grade is received. All other grades have no assigned grade points.

**Grade Point Averages.** Only courses taken and grades received at Texas Tech University are used in calculating grade point averages. The current grade point average is determined by dividing the total number of grade points acquired during that semester by the total number of semester hours of all courses in which the student was registered in that semester, exclusive of courses in which grades such as DG, I, P, CR, and PR are received. In the same manner, the grade point average is obtained by dividing the total number of grade points earned in all courses for which the student has registered at this university, including hours for an F, by the total number of semester hours.

Undergraduate-level courses, including those taken toward a second bachelor's degree or for graduate leveling purposes, are calculated into the undergraduate Texas Tech University GPA. The cumulative Texas Tech University (institutional) GPA is adjusted to reflect grade replacements. A pure institutional GPA reflects all hours and courses taken at Texas Tech University and is the GPA used to calculate GPA for Texas Tech University honors designations.

**Grade Replacement Policy.** The Office of the Registrar will initiate the grade replacement process at the end of each term after a Texas Tech course had been retaken at Texas Tech University and prior to graduation. Students wanting to replace a grade received before fall 1983 should contact their associate academic dean's office.

Grade replacement is for the purpose of adjusting the cumulative grade point average. On the transcript, the original grade will remain visible but will include a notation indicating that the original grade was subsequently replaced. A pure grade point average including all coursework taken at Texas Tech will be used for honors designations. Additional rules concerning grade replacements are below:

- Only grades of D and F are eligible for grade replacement.
- There is no limit on the number of times that a student may attempt to grade replace a course. However, after the third attempt, the student will be charged the non-resident, undergraduate tuition rate for any and all subsequent enrollments in that same course (per the authority granted by Rule 13.105 of Title 19, Part I, Chapter 13, Subchapter F of the Texas Administrative Code).
- Regardless of the number of attempts made by a student to grade replace a course, only the grade of D or F associated with the most recent attempt of the course will be factored into the student's cumulative grade point average until such time as the student successfully achieves a grade of C or better.
- When considering retaking a course for the purposes of grade replacement, a student with a grade of D in the course should consider the risk of making an F in the subsequent enrollment. The grade of F will replace the grade of D and the student may be required to retake the course again.

**Effective January 1, 2009**, only current and cumulative institutional GPAs will be calculated. The current and cumulative institutional GPA will include grade replacements. A notation will indicate the original course(s) that is being replaced. The transcript will include the original grade and original academic standing status on the term in which the initial grade was earned, however, a notation will be included that the grade has been "Grade Replaced" and excluded "E" from the GPA and hours.

**Pass/Fail Option.** Undergraduate students may take up to 13 elective semester hours toward satisfying degree requirements in which they will be graded on a pass/fail basis. Courses taken as pass/fail may not apply to core curriculum, communication literacy, or multicultural requirements. Students wishing to take a course as pass/fail in their major, minor, or area of concentration must obtain approval from the associate academic dean's office of the college specific to the program in question. For example, students wishing to take as pass/fail a course that is part of their minor must obtain permission from the associate academic dean's office of the college housing the minor. A student who has chosen to take a course pass/fail may not subsequently change to a letter grade option. A grade of F received on a course taken pass/fail will be computed into the grade point average.

**Credit by Examination for Matriculated Students.** Matriculated students may be given the opportunity to receive credit by examination for courses in which proficiency may be determined by examination. For more detailed information, see "Undergraduate Credit by Exam" in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog.

**Final Examination Policies.** Class-related activities, with the exception of office hours, are prohibited on designated individual study days and during the final examination period (OP 34.10). These dates are set aside for students to prepare for and take scheduled final examinations. During this period, review sessions are not to be scheduled, quizzes are not to be given, and no other class-related activities can be scheduled.

No substantial examinations other than bona fide make-up examinations may be given during the last class week or during the individual study day. Courses in which lab examinations and design studio reviews are normally scheduled the week prior to finals are excluded from this policy. No extra-curricular activities of any kind may be scheduled within the individual study day and the final examination period without written permission of the Office of the Provost.

An instructor with a compelling reason to change the time of an examination must obtain written approval from the department chair and/or associate academic dean of the college or school in which the course is taught before requesting room accommodations from Section Inventory within the Office of the Registrar. Requests for change must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by 30 days prior to the finals period. A change in the room assignment for a final examination may be made only with the approval of the Office of the Registrar.

There is no university policy that provides relief to students who have three examinations scheduled the same day. In that situation, students may seek

the assistance of the course instructors, department chair, and/or associate academic dean of the college. Contact Section Inventory within the Office of the Registrar at 806.742.1484 with questions, comments, or concerns regarding the final exam schedule.

**Graduation Requirements.** Graduation requirements include a minimum cumulative Texas Tech University GPA of 2.0 for all courses, including repeated courses, attempted in the degree program in which students seek graduation. To obtain a degree granted by the university, at least 25 percent of the total semester credit hours must be earned through instruction offered by Texas Tech University. Students in their semester of graduation must be enrolled in a minimum of one credit-bearing semester hour.

**Graduation Rates.** Federal regulations require that the university disclose graduation rates for men and women who are full-time, degree-seeking undergraduate students. Disclosure of graduation rates for various student populations, including athletes, is also required. These are the same rates as those supplied by Texas Tech to the National Collegiate Athletic Association. Detailed graduation rates are available from the Office of Communications and Marketing.

**Withdrawal from the University.** Students who find it necessary to withdraw from the university before the end of a semester or summer term must submit a withdrawal request online at <https://db.reg.ttu.edu/withdraw> by the appropriate deadline for the term. Although a W will be recorded for all classes that semester or term, these W's will not be counted as one of the six permitted drops. Under certain circumstances, a student may be administratively withdrawn from the university.

International students must receive clearance from the Director of International Programs as a part of the withdrawal procedure.

## Academic Integrity

It is the aim of the faculty of Texas Tech University to foster a spirit of complete honesty and a high standard of integrity. The attempt of students to present as their own any work they have not honestly performed is regarded by the faculty and administration as a serious offense and renders the offenders liable to serious consequences, possibly suspension.

Academic integrity is taking responsibility for one's own class and/or coursework, being individually accountable, and demonstrating intellectual honesty and ethical behavior. Academic integrity is a personal choice to abide by the standards of intellectual honesty and responsibility. Because education is a shared effort to achieve learning through the exchange of ideas, students, faculty, and staff have the collective responsibility to build mutual trust and respect. Ethical behavior and independent thought are essential for the highest level of academic achievement, which then must be measured. Academic achievement includes scholarship, teaching, and learning, all of which are shared endeavors. Grades are used to quantify the successful accumulation of knowledge through learning. Adhering to the standards of academic integrity ensures grades are earned honestly. Academic integrity is the foundation upon which students, faculty, and staff build their educational and professional careers. [*Texas Tech University Quality Enhancement Plan*, Academic Integrity Task Force, 2010]

Students must understand the principles of academic integrity and abide by them in all classes and/or coursework. Academic integrity violations are outlined in the Code of Student Conduct, Part X, B3 of the *Student Handbook*. If there are questions of interpretation of academic integrity policies or about what might constitute an academic integrity violation, students are responsible for seeking guidance from the faculty member teaching the course in question.

"Academic dishonesty" includes, but is not limited to, cheating, plagiarism, collusion, falsifying academic records, misrepresenting facts, and any act designed to give unfair academic advantage to the student (such as, but not limited to, submission of essentially the same written assignment for two courses without the prior permission of the instructor(s) or the attempt to commit such an act).

A. "Cheating" includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Copying from another student's test paper or devices.
2. Using unauthorized materials or devices during a test or other assignment.
3. Failing to comply with instructions given by the person administering the test.



- Possession during a test of materials that are not authorized by the person administering the test, such as class notes, textbooks, or other unauthorized aids.
- Possessing, using, buying, stealing, transporting, selling, or soliciting in whole or in part items, including, but not limited to, the contents of an unadministered test, test key, homework solution, or computer program/software. Possession of current or previous test materials at any time without the instructor's permission.
- Collaborating with, seeking aid, or receiving assistance from another student or individual during a test or in conjunction with other assignments without authority.
- Discussing the contents of an examination with another student who has taken or will take the examination without authority.
- Substituting for another person or permitting another person to substitute for oneself in order to take a course, take a test, or complete any course-related assignment, including, but not limited to, signing in/registering attendance for another student without permission from the instructor.
- Paying or offering to pay money or other valuables to obtain or coerce another person to obtain by any means items, including, but not limited to, (1) an unadministered test, test key, homework solution, or computer program/software or (2) information about an unadministered test, test key, homework solution, or computer program.
- Falsifying research data, laboratory reports, and/or other academic work offered for credit.
- Taking, keeping, misplacing, damaging, or altering property of the university or of another individual if the student knows or reasonably should know that an unfair academic advantage would be gained by such conduct.

**B. "Plagiarism"** includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Representation of words, ideas, illustrations, structure, computer code, and other expression or media of another as one's own.
- Improper citation or lack of acknowledgement that direct, paraphrased, or summarized materials are not one's own.
- Self-plagiarism that involves submission of the same written assignment for two courses without prior permission of the instructor and/or failure to cite correctly previous work written by the same student.

**C. "Collusion"** includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- The unauthorized collaboration with another person in preparing academic assignments offered for credit.
- Collaboration with another person to commit a violation of any section of the rules on academic dishonesty.

**D. "Falsifying academic records"** includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Altering or assisting in the altering of any official record of the university and/or submitting false information.
- Omitting requested information that is required for, or related to, any academic record of the university. Academic records include, but are not limited to, applications for admission, awarding of a degree, grade reports, test papers, registration materials, grade change forms, and reporting forms used by the Office of the Registrar. *A former student who engages in such conduct is subject to a bar against readmission, revocation of a degree, and withdrawal of a diploma.*

**E. "Misrepresenting facts"** to the university or an agent of the university includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Providing false grades, resumes, or other academic information.
- Providing false or misleading information in an effort to receive a postponement or an extension on a test, quiz, or other assignment to obtain an academic or financial benefit for oneself or another individual.
- Providing false or misleading information in an effort to injure another student academically or financially.

NOTE: See [www.depts.ttu.edu/studentjudicialprograms/academicinteg.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentjudicialprograms/academicinteg.php) for more Academic Integrity information.

**Instructor Responsibilities.** Any person becoming aware of alleged violations of academic integrity should report the allegation to the instructor of record in the course. The instructor in a course is responsible for initiating action in each case of dishonesty or plagiarism that occurs in that class. The instructor may contact the Office of Student Conduct to discuss the nature of the violation and the student's record of academic integrity violations. The instructor should attempt to discuss the matter with the student and receive

a response from the student about the allegations. Then, the instructor may assign academic sanctions, including, but not limited to, assigning a paper or research project related to academic integrity, assigning a make-up assignment that is different from the original assignment, issuing no credit for the original assignment, reducing the grade for the assignment and/or course, issuing a failing grade on the assignment, and/or issuing a failing grade for the course. All academic integrity violations should be referred to the Office of Student Conduct as a central clearinghouse of violations and for adjudication as a Code of Student Conduct violation in which disciplinary sanctions, conditions, and/or restrictions will be assigned.

**Withdrawal and Assignment of Grades.** Once a student has been notified of an academic integrity violation, the student may not drop the course or withdraw from the university until the academic integrity processes are complete. The university reserves the right to reinstate the student until the matter is resolved. A student should continue academic class and coursework until a final decision is made. If it is determined that the student was not responsible for academic integrity violations, the student may file a request with the Assistant Vice Provost for Student Affairs for approval to drop the course or withdraw from the university retroactively, without academic and financial penalty.

If a referring faculty member must submit a final course grade before an academic integrity violation allegation is resolved, the faculty member should notify the Registrar of the intention to assign a grade of F and/or leave the final grade blank. The involved student shall be given a temporary grade of X, which does not affect the student's GPA until the academic integrity adjudication process is complete. When the adjudication process is complete, the final grade will be assigned through the appropriate academic channels and the completion of a grade change form. When a student is found responsible for academic integrity violations, the recommended academic sanction will be enforced. When a student is found not responsible for academic integrity violations, the student will be entitled to the grade he/she would have received in the absence of an academic integrity violation.

All appeals related to academic integrity violations should follow the process outlined in the *Student Handbook*, Part X.E: Code of Student Conduct: Disciplinary Appeals Procedures.

**Referrals to the Office of Student Conduct.** In addition to the assignment of academic sanctions by the instructor of record, a referral of the academic integrity violation should also be made to the Office of Student Conduct for the assignment of disciplinary sanctions. A student referred to the Office of Student Conduct for alleged violations of academic misconduct is entitled to all substantive and procedural guarantees provided in the Code of Student Conduct. Law students are subject to discipline procedures as described in the Honor Code of the School of Law. Instructors of record of the course in which the violation occurred and the associate academic dean of the college in which the student is enrolled may participate in the adjudication of the violation and assignment of additional sanctions, conditions and/or restrictions with the Office of Student Conduct as outlined in the Code of Student Conduct.

## Undergraduate Honors

**Honor Lists.** Full-time undergraduate students who earn a grade point average of 4.0 during a semester are eligible for the President's Honor List. Those who earn a GPA of 3.5 or higher during a semester are eligible for the Dean's Honor List of the college in which they are enrolled during that semester. For these acknowledgments, students must be enrolled in a minimum of 12 undergraduate hours. Undergraduate students enrolled in approved, accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's degree programs may be eligible for Dean's and/or President's Lists if:

- The students have completed 90 degree-applicable semester credit hours at the undergraduate level;
- The students are enrolled in graduate credit hours that are approved to apply toward the completion of the undergraduate degree, and;
- The students are enrolled in a minimum of 12 semester credit hours total, including both the graduate and undergraduate courses.

Students taking between 7 and 11 hours and enrolled in the South Plains College (SPC) Spanish courses taught on the Texas Tech campus (SPCS 1501, 1502) may count the SPC hours to accumulate enough hours to qualify for the President's Honor List and the Dean's Honor List if they would otherwise qualify for those honors without the SPC courses. The SPC grades are not sufficient to advance students to qualify for the President's or

Dean's list, but the courses can be used to acquire the necessary number of hours (minimum of 12) to qualify and thus keep the student eligible.

**Graduation with Honors.** Members of a graduating class who complete their work with a pure Texas Tech University grade point average of 3.9 or above are graduated Summa Cum Laude; those who complete their work with a GPA of 3.7 to 3.89 are graduated Magna Cum Laude; and those who complete their work with a GPA of 3.5 to 3.69 are graduated Cum Laude. Appropriate designation of the honor is made on the diploma and on the commencement program. The grade point average for graduation honors is calculated using all hours taken at Texas Tech University, and those hours must include the final two semesters prior to graduation. Students are considered for graduation honors only if a minimum of 48 semester credit hours have been completed at Texas Tech University. The grade point average for graduation honors is calculated using all hours taken at Texas Tech University, including Texas Tech University approved reciprocal exchange study abroad credit, pass/fail credit, and graduate hours applied toward the undergraduate degree. However, no CLEP, foreign language placement tests, or similar types of credit that do not involve course enrollment should be counted in calculating the GPA for graduation honors. Only grades earned at Texas Tech are counted, and only the cumulative GPA without grade replacements is used to calculate honors.

Those who graduate from the Honors College after acquiring at least 24 Honors credit hours (including two Honors seminars) graduate with "Honors," a distinction that is noted on diplomas and transcripts and receives special recognition at graduation ceremonies. Those who also complete an Honors thesis or project consisting of 6 additional hours graduate with "Highest Honors."

**Graduation with Honors for Second Texas Tech University Degree Students.** Students are considered for graduation honors only if a minimum of 24 semester credit hours have been completed at Texas Tech University after the completion and awarding of the first degree. Honors for the additional undergraduate degree will be based upon all Texas Tech University coursework taken in fulfillment of the second degree requirements. Policies governing minimum coursework required to earn a second undergraduate degree are available at: [www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/status/returning\\_other/second-undergrad/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/admissions/apply/status/returning_other/second-undergrad/).

**Honors Studies.** Honors courses are available to students in all undergraduate colleges. Interested students should consult the Dean of the Honors College or their college academic advisors.

Texas Tech offers one of the best honors programs in the nation for highly motivated and academically talented students who want to maximize their college education. Students must make special application to be considered for admission to the Honors College either as an entering first-year student or as a continuing Texas Tech or transfer student. With the exception of those in the honors arts and letters major, students accepted into the Honors College are also enrolled concurrently in the college that houses their major area of study.

**Honor Societies and Organizations.** The honorary societies listed here represent more than 20 university organizations open to undergraduates who qualify as a result of their academic achievements. To view a comprehensive listing of all honorary societies at Texas Tech, see [www.so.ttu.edu](http://www.so.ttu.edu).

- **Phi Beta Kappa** — Eligibility is limited to upper-division students with outstanding records of achievement in what the Phi Beta Kappa Society designates as the liberal arts and sciences. Phi Beta Kappa is the oldest honorary society in America and has chapters at only three public universities in Texas.
- **Mortar Board** — Mortar Board is a national honor society that recognizes college seniors for distinguished ability and achievement in scholarship, leadership, and service. The Texas Tech chapter is limited to 50 of the top seniors on campus, and members are chosen each spring.
- **Omicron Delta Kappa** — Omicron Delta Kappa is a national leadership honor society in which student membership candidates must rank in the upper 35 percent in scholarship of their school or college and must show leadership in at least one of five areas: scholarship; athletics; campus or community service, social and religious activities, and campus government; journalism, speech, and the mass media; and creative and performing arts.
- **Phi Kappa Phi** — The Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi is the nation's oldest all-discipline honor society. Membership is by invitation only to the top 7.5 percent of second semester juniors and the top 10 percent of seniors and graduate students.

- **National Society of Collegiate Scholars** — The National Society of Collegiate Scholars is an honors organization recognizing outstanding academic achievement among first- and second-year students who rank in the top 20th percentile of their class and have a minimum GPA of 3.4. Chapters are involved in service to their campus and local communities as well as scholastic and social activities.
- **Honor Societies for First-Year Students** — Alpha Lambda Delta and Phi Eta Sigma are national honor societies that recognize scholastic attainment during the first student year. Membership is offered to students who earn a grade point average of at least 3.5 during the first semester of their first year while completing at least 12 semester hours of coursework. Students who do not qualify during the first semester may become eligible by earning a grade point average of at least 3.5 for the first two semesters of work combined.

## Service Learning Course Designation

Service learning courses are available to all Texas Tech University students and are identified with an "S" in the course section number, e.g. Section S01. Service learning is a pedagogy that links academic study and civic engagement through thoughtfully organized service that meets the needs of the community. The service is structured by and integrated into the academic curriculum, which provides opportunities for students to learn and develop through critical reflection.

A partnership of the Center for Transformative Undergraduate Experiences (TrUE) and the Teaching, Learning, and Professional Development Center (TLPDC), the Service Learning Program is committed to providing rigorous and reflective academic experiences for students. Texas Tech faculty from diverse academic disciplines report that service learning enhances their teaching and students' interest in course material and connects both faculty and students to the community.

## Undergraduate Academic Standing Policy

Texas Tech University is committed to student success and assisting students in being accountable for engaging in the educational process. Academic standing is determined upon the completion of the academic terms (fall, spring, summer) and is based on both current and prior academic performance. Academic standing can be an important indicator of progress and is used to assist with determining appropriate steps to help a student achieve educational goals. The possible academic standing levels for students are as follows:

1. Good Standing
2. Warning
3. Probation
4. Suspension
5. Dismissal

**Academic Good Standing.** The student has a cumulative institutional GPA at or above 2.0 and is eligible for all extracurricular activities as governed by the rules of the specific activity. Some academic and extracurricular programs have requirements over and above the cumulative GPA of 2.0. Students who have a cumulative GPA above 2.0 but whose current semester GPA is below 2.0 should seek advice from their associate academic dean (or designee).

**Academic Warning.** A student whose cumulative institutional GPA falls below 2.0 will be placed on "Academic Warning." Such a student may not enroll for more than 16 hours without prior approval of the associate academic dean (or designee). Students should seek to take one course that was not satisfactorily completed for the purpose of grade replacement, which can have a significant positive impact on GPA. Midterm grades for students placed on Academic Warning will be required in the next enrolled term. In addition, the student must continue to seek regularly scheduled advice and counsel from an academic advisor or the associate academic dean. Students whose semester GPA is below 2.0 in their first semester at Texas Tech must complete in the next semester an Academic Recovery Plan, enroll in a Programs for Academic Development and Retention (PADR) course, and pay a nonrefundable course fee. Once required to enroll in a PADR course, students must repeat the course every term that they are enrolled at Texas Tech until the course is successfully completed. Athletic academic services should be consulted on recovery plans for student-athletes. A student on Academic Warning remains eligible for all extracurricular activities as governed by the rules of the specific activity.

If the student's term and cumulative institutional TTU GPA is above 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the academic standing for that term would be Good Standing. If the student's term GPA is above 2.0, but cumulative institutional GPA remains below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the academic standing for that term would remain Academic Warning. If the student's term TTU GPA and cumulative institutional GPA is below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the student will be placed on Academic Probation. Should a student on Academic Warning withdraw during the next attended term, the student's status will remain Academic Warning until such time as additional completed Texas Tech coursework may be considered.

**Academic Probation.** A student whose cumulative institutional GPA is below 2.0 for the second consecutive term will be placed on Academic Probation. Such a student may not enroll for more than 16 hours without prior approval of the associate academic dean (or designee). Students should seek to take two courses that were not satisfactorily completed for the purpose of grade replacement, which can have a significant positive impact on GPA. Midterm grades for students placed on Academic Probation will be required in the next enrolled term. In addition, the student must continue to seek regularly scheduled advice and counsel from an academic advisor or the associate academic dean. Students placed on Academic Probation must complete a College Academic Strategy Course, or an Academic Recovery Plan. Students who were previously required to enroll in a Programs for Academic Development and Retention (PADR) course but who have not yet successfully completed it must re-enroll for the current term. Athletic academic services should be consulted on recovery plans for student-athletes. The student will remain eligible for all extracurricular activities as governed by the rules of the specific activity subject to the conditions established by the academic dean or committee granting permission to attend classes.

If the student's term and institutional TTU GPA is above 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the academic standing for that term would be Good Standing. If the student's term GPA is above 2.0, but cumulative institutional GPA remains below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the academic standing for that term would be Academic Warning. If the student's term TTU GPA and cumulative institutional GPA is below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the student will be placed on Academic Suspension and all future registration cancelled. Should a student on Academic Probation withdraw during the next attended term, the student's status will remain Academic Probation until such time as additional completed Texas Tech coursework may be considered.

**Academic Suspension.** A probationary student who has a current and a cumulative GPA below 2.0 at the end of a fall, spring, or summer semester will be on Academic Suspension. A student on academic suspension is not permitted to take classes for the period of one full term (fall, spring, or summer) and is ineligible to participate in any extracurricular activities once the suspension is posted.

A suspended student must apply for readmission (see Readmission after Suspension below). If readmitted, a student may not enroll for more than 16 hours without prior approval of the associate academic dean (or designee). Students should seek to take two courses that were not satisfactorily completed for the purpose of grade replacement, which can have a significant positive impact on GPA. Midterm grades for students returning from Academic Suspension will be required. In addition, the student must continue to seek regularly scheduled advice and counsel from an academic advisor or the associate academic dean. Students returning from Academic Suspension must complete a College Academic Strategy Course or an Academic Recovery Plan, enroll in a Programs for Academic Development and Retention (PADR) course, and pay a nonrefundable course fee. Athletic academic services should be consulted on recovery plans for student-athletes. The student will be eligible for all extracurricular activities as governed by the rules of the specific activity subject to the conditions established by the associate academic dean or committee granting permission to attend classes.

If the student's term and cumulative institutional TTU GPA is above 2.0 at the end of the next attended term, the academic standing for that term would be Good Standing. If the student's term GPA is above 2.0, but cumulative institutional GPA remains below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the academic standing for that term would be Academic Probation. If the student's term TTU GPA and cumulative institutional GPA is below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the student will be placed on Academic Dismissal and all future registration cancelled.

Should a student returning from Academic Suspension withdraw during the term of readmission, the student's withdrawal must be reviewed by the associate academic dean (or designee) and the Provost Office. If the withdrawal is for a documented cause (i.e., family, medical, or personal emergency), the academic standing for the withdrawn term will be Withdrawn Without Penalty. A student in this situation will be subject to the same requirements and guidelines for a suspended student upon returning to the institution. If the withdrawal is not for a documented cause, the student will be placed on Academic Dismissal and all future registration cancelled. A withdrawn student will be required to apply for readmission.

**Academic Dismissal.** Students reaching the point of Academic Dismissal are at a critical point of their academic career. Academic Dismissal is a serious consequence of poor academic performance. Students will be dismissed from the institution for a period of one calendar year. Following the dismissal period, the student may appeal the dismissal and apply for readmission. The student's associate academic dean (or designee) will review the student's application.

If readmitted, a student may not enroll for more than 16 hours without prior approval of the associate academic dean (or designee). Students should seek to take two courses that were not satisfactorily completed for the purpose of grade replacement, which can have a significant positive impact on GPA. Midterm grades for students returning from Academic Dismissal will be required. In addition, the student must continue to seek regularly scheduled advice and counsel from an academic advisor or the associate academic dean. Students returning from Academic Dismissal must complete a College Academic Strategy Course, or an Academic Recovery Plan. Students who have failed to successfully complete the PADR course required upon their return from suspension must enroll in that course upon return from dismissal.

If the student's term and cumulative institutional TTU GPA is above 2.0 at the end of the next attended term, the academic standing for that term would be Good Standing. If the student's term GPA is above 2.0, but cumulative institutional GPA remains below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the academic standing for that term would be Academic Probation. If the student's term TTU GPA and cumulative institutional GPA is below 2.0 at the end of the following attended term, the student will be placed on Permanent Academic Dismissal and all future registration cancelled.

Should a student returning from Academic Dismissal withdraw during the term of readmission, the student's withdrawal must be reviewed by the associate academic dean (or designee) and the Office of the Provost. If the withdrawal is for a documented cause (i.e., family, medical, or personal emergency), the academic standing for the withdrawn term will be Withdrawn Without Penalty. A student in this situation will be subject to the same requirements and guidelines for dismissed students upon returning to the institution. If the withdrawal is not for a documented cause, the student will be placed on Permanent Academic Dismissal and all future registration cancelled.

**Permanent Academic Dismissal.** A student whose academic standing is Permanent Academic Dismissal will have no opportunity for appeal. The student will be notified of her/his expulsion from the institution by the Office of the Provost.

## Readmission Following Suspension or Dismissal

Students wishing to return to the university after suspension or dismissal will be treated as former students for reinstatement purposes and must provide official transcripts for all academic work completed at institutions other than Texas Tech. Students seeking to return to the university must have a 2.0 GPA on work taken since leaving Texas Tech. Application materials and deadlines for former students are available at [www.depts.ttu.edu/formertech](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/formertech).

Students who apply for reinstatement after suspension or dismissal may be subject to additional requirements as prescribed by the academic dean.

**Conditions of Return from Academic Suspension.** Students on academic suspension may seek reinstatement after a minimum of one semester (fall, spring, or summer). Both summer terms are considered to be a semester for the purpose of serving a suspension. Students who are reinstated after suspension will be required to enroll in a Programs for Academic Development and Retention (PADR) course for their major during their first semester of reinstatement and pay a nonrefundable course fee (see [www.depts.ttu.edu/padr/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/padr/)). Once required to enroll in a PADR course, students must repeat the course every term that they are enrolled at Texas Tech until the course is successfully completed. Attendance in the PADR class is mandatory from the first day of classes. Five absences in a PADR



class will result in a student being withdrawn from the university. Absences accumulate from the beginning of the semester. Withdrawal from the university may result in Academic Dismissal.

Students who are reinstated from a suspension and desire to change colleges to pursue a different major or career goal must (1) contact the associate academic dean (or designee) of the college to which they desire to transfer and ensure they meet enrollment requirements, (2) complete an academic transfer form in the receiving dean's office, and (3) complete the process by the last day to change colleges, which is the first day of open registration for the next semester.

**Conditions of Return from Academic Dismissal.** Students who were academically dismissed from the university may appeal for reinstatement following one calendar year. Students seeking to be readmitted should go to [www.depts.ttu.edu/former\\_tech](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/former_tech) and complete the Returning Student Application Form, including the required statement of how they plan to complete a degree program successfully.

Returning students must submit all transcripts for work completed at other institutions of higher education attended since leaving Texas Tech. After the application, transcripts, and required fee are received by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, a message will be sent to the applicant describing the following remaining steps to be readmitted:

All returning students are required to meet with the associate academic dean (or designee) of the college for which they are requesting admission. Returning students will then prepare an Academic Recovery Plan that complies with college and/or program admission requirements. Students who have failed to successfully complete the PADR course required upon their return from suspension must enroll in that course upon return from dismissal.

Returning students entering as an undeclared major are required to meet with a University Advising staff member to develop an Academic Recovery Plan.

The completed "Return from Academic Dismissal Approval Form" concludes the readmission process. This form must be submitted to the Department of Undergraduate Admissions, which will admit the student upon receipt of the form.

Students who fail to adhere to the terms of the agreements required for readmission may be withdrawn from the university and/or barred from enrolling in other Texas Tech University courses until the terms of the contract are successfully completed. Withdrawn students may be permanently academically dismissed.

## Graduate-On-Time (GOT): Saves You Money

More than 70 percent of undergraduate degrees at Texas Tech are designated for a 4-year graduation timeline with a minimum course load of 15 hours each long semester. For students in programs requiring more hours, such as architecture, engineering, or teacher certification, graduation timelines vary by program up to 5.5 years. Yet, national and state statistics reveal students take an additional 1 to 1.5 years beyond institutional expected timelines to graduate, i.e., 5.5 years to graduate with a 4 year degree or 6.5 years to graduate with a 5 year degree. Dropping courses, retaking classes, or earning credit for less than a full course load will delay graduation. To address this issue, Texas Tech University created the Graduate-On-Time Partnership Agreement (GOT).

The GOT partnership agreement is a two-party agreement between the student and the Provost of Texas Tech University. When students follow the expectations outlined in the GOT plan, they can save \$10,622 to \$31,866 or more in out-of-pocket expenses simply by working with their academic advisor(s) to actively plan to graduate on time. Additionally, students can begin their careers or graduate/professional programs earlier.

The agreement is offered to first-year students to help ensure their college investment will be used as efficiently as possible. Students can save time and money by being more aware of how today's decisions might affect graduation timelines. The GOT agreement helps each student better understand the degree plan, intentionally plan the graduation timeline, track academic progress, and earn a degree within the university-specified timeframe.

First-year students receive information about the Graduate-On-Time initiative in the academic college and/or advising sessions during Red Raider Orientation. A current list of majors and the number of years required to complete each degree can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/graduateontime/majors.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/graduateontime/majors.php).

The best news is that students do not have to sign anything to get started. All entering first-year students are automatically entered into the program when they enroll for classes at the university. However, to stay in the program and reap the benefits, students must adhere to the expectations outlined herein. Students should work with their college/department academic advisor to develop an educational plan designed to support graduation within the specified time period. The educational plan will include, but is not limited to, the following:

- A timeline for making informed decisions leading to a best-fit choice of major (and minor, where appropriate) and career.
- A semester-by-semester plan of course sequencing strategically tailored to the individual student's academic needs and goals.
- Guidance on making efficient use of academic support services available to enhance academic success.

## Student Commitment

To remain a participant in the GOT partnership agreement, the student agrees to adhere to the following conditions:

- Choose a major that qualifies for the GOT partnership.
- Be admitted to a major (or change majors) in time to meet the sequence of required courses in the GOT agreement period.
- Stay on track by earning a minimum of 30 semester credit hours per academic year (September to August).
- Avoid being placed on academic suspension.
- Maintain a current email address, local mailing address, and current phone numbers in MyTech via [www.raiderlink.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderlink.ttu.edu).
- In the first six weeks of each semester, schedule an academic advising appointment with the assigned academic advisor(s) in time to allow for registration during advance registration.
- During the academic advising appointment discuss progress toward graduation, identify courses needed for future semesters, and make appropriate adjustments to the educational plan.
- Register during the advance registration period for the number of semester credit hours designated by the educational plan.
- Successfully complete the courses on the educational plan.
- File the degree plan and submit an Intent to Graduate form by the stipulated deadlines.
- Avoid cancellation by meeting all payment obligations. Submit annual applications for financial aid and scholarships on time.
- Document each semester the fulfillment of these conditions.

Additionally, students should consult their assigned academic advisor(s) when situations arise that may negatively impact the educational plan including struggling in class, receiving unsatisfactory mid-term or final grades, before modifying enrolled courses, facing personal issues, experiencing financial hardship, and when considering withdrawing.

## Texas Tech Commitment

For programs in the accompanying list, Texas Tech University assures each student meeting the above conditions will be able to enroll in courses that permit graduation in the designated timeline of the student's declared major. In the event the university does not satisfy the commitments made herein and the student would be unable to graduate due to the unavailability of a course(s), the department and college offering the major will choose one of the following options as the exclusive remedy:

- Allow the student to graduate on time by substituting a different course(s) or independent study assignment for the unavailable course(s) as determined by the department and college offering the major.
- Allow the student to graduate on time by waiving the requirement to be met by the department or college offering the major.
- Allow the unavailability of a course(s) to delay the student from graduating on time, in which case the university will pay the institutional tuition and fees for the student to take the unavailable course(s) at Texas Tech University in a later term.

For more information on the GOT program and its benefits, refer to [www.graduateontime.ttu.edu](http://www.graduateontime.ttu.edu) or contact Student Success & Retention, 237 West Hall, 806.742.7774, [got.success@ttu.edu](mailto:got.success@ttu.edu).

*Note: The Graduate-On-Time Partnership Agreement program is a savings program. For information concerning the State of Texas Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates see [www.depts.ttu.edu/studentbusinessservices/resources/tuitionRebate.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentbusinessservices/resources/tuitionRebate.php).*

## Core Curriculum Requirement Effective Fall 2014

The core curriculum is designed to expose all Texas Tech University graduates to areas of study that are traditionally regarded as basic to the intellectual development of a broadly educated person. These areas of study include: life and physical sciences; social and behavioral sciences; mathematics; language, philosophy, and culture; creative arts; American history; political science/government; and communication. The Texas Tech University core curriculum complies with Texas statutes and Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules. **Students should refer to college and department degree requirements and recommendations when choosing core curriculum courses.**

### A. Communication: 9 hours

Courses in this core component area focus on developing ideas and expressing them clearly, considering the effect of the message, fostering understanding, and building the skills needed to maximize the potential for effecting change through communication. Courses involve the command of oral, aural, written, and visual literacy skills that enable people to exchange messages appropriate to the subject, occasion, and audience.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should be able to develop ideas and express them clearly, considering the effect of the message, fostering understanding, and building the skills needed to communicate effectively.*

#### 1. Written Communication: 6 hours

TTU Course	TCCNS
ENGL 1301 Essentials of College Rhetoric	ENGL 1301
ENGL 1302 Advanced College Rhetoric	ENGL 1302

#### 2. Oral Communication: 3 hours

TTU Course	TCCNS
CARS 2300 Communication, Civility, and Ethics	SPCH 1315
CHE 2306 Exposition of Technical Info.	
COMS 2300 Public Speaking	
COMS 2358 Speaking for Business	
ENGR 2331 Professional Comm. for Engineers	
MCOM 2310 Business and Professional Comm.	
VPA 1302 Global Dialogues: Connections through the Arts	

### B. Mathematics: 6 hours

Courses in this core component area focus on quantitative literacy in logic, patterns and relationships. Courses involve the understanding of key mathematical concepts and the application of appropriate quantitative tools to everyday experience.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should demonstrate the ability to apply quantitative and logical skills to solve problems.*

#### 1. Mathematics: 3 hours

TTU Course	TCCNS
MATH 1300 Contemporary Mathematics	MATH 1332
MATH 1320 College Algebra	MATH 1314
MATH 1321 Trigonometry	MATH 1316
MATH 1330 Intro. Mathematical Analysis I	MATH 1324
MATH 1331 Intro. Mathematical Analysis II	MATH 1325
	MATH 1425
MATH 1350 Analytical Geometry	MATH 1348
	MATH 2312
	MATH 2412
	MATH 1414
MATH 1420 College Algebra with Review	
MATH 1430 Intro. Math. Analysis w/ Review	
MATH 1451 Calculus I with Applications	MATH 2413
MATH 1452 Calculus II with Applications	MATH 2414
MATH 1550 Precalculus	
MATH 2300 Statistical Methods	MATH 1342
	MATH 1442
	MATH 2342
	MATH 2442
MATH 2345 Intro. to Stats. w/ App. to Bus.	
MATH 2370 Elementary Analysis I	MATH 1350
MATH 2371 Elementary Analysis II	

### 2. Mathematics or Logic: 3 hours

*Any of the mathematics courses listed above or*

AAEC 2401 Agricultural Statistics	PHIL 2303
EDIT 2318 Computing and Info. Technology	
PHIL 2310 Logic	
PSY 2400 Statistical Methods	

**NOTE:** MATH 1351, 1352, and 2350 are 3-hour calculus courses that have been replaced by 4-hour courses: MATH 1451, 1452 and 2450. Any 3-hour calculus course taken prior to fall 2012 will satisfy all calculus and prerequisite requirements that now require 4-hour courses.

Students cannot receive credit for both MATH 1320 and 1420.

Students cannot receive credit for both MATH 1330 and 1430.

Students may use only one of MATH 2300, MATH 2345, AAEC 2401, or PSY 2400 to satisfy the mathematics and logic requirements.

### C. Life and Physical Sciences: 8 hours (Two 3 hour lecture classes, each with a related 1-hour laboratory class)

The state of Texas requires that all students complete six credit hours in the Life and Physical Sciences area. Texas Tech University has an additional, two credit hour laboratory science requirement that is not included in the state's requirement. Courses that fulfill this institutional requirement are indicated with a ‡ symbol. The total, eight credit hour Life and Physical Sciences requirement can be satisfied by taking two four hour combined lecture and lab science courses (for example, BIOL 1401 and 1402) or two 3-hour science lecture courses along with the accompanying laboratory courses (for example, ATMO 1300 and 1100, GEOL 1303 and 1101). It is also permissible to take one 4-hour science course and one 3-hour science course along with the accompanying laboratory course (such as BIOL 1401 and ATMO 1300 with ATMO 1100). Credit toward the science laboratory requirement is not granted for laboratory courses that do not share the same course prefix as the lecture course taken to satisfy a portion of the life and physical sciences core requirement.

For information about how transfer students who present 3-hour science courses may complete the science laboratory requirement see "Science Laboratory Requirement" on page 35.

TTU Course	TCCNS
ANSC 1401 General Animal Science	ANTH 2101 ANTH 2301 PHYS 1304 PHYS 1304 (+1104 lab) ASTR 1304 (+1103 lab) ASTR 1401 ASTR 1401 (+1101 lab) ASTR 1404 PHYS 1303 (+1103 lab) PHYS 1403 ASTR 1303 (+1103 lab) ASTR 1403 GEOL 1147 GEOL 1447 GEOL 1347 GEOL 1447 BIOL 2306 BIOL 2406 ENVR 1301 ENVR 1401 ENVR 1101 BIOL 1411 BIOL 1311 (+1111 lab)
ANSC 1404 The Meat We Eat - Intro. to Meat Production, Selection and Meat-Eating	
ANTH 2100 Physical Anthropology Lab.	
ANTH 2300 Physical Anthropology	
ASTR 1400 Solar System Astronomy	
ASTR 1401 Stellar Astronomy	
ATMO 1100 <sup>‡</sup> Atmospheric Science Lab.	
ATMO 1300 Intro to Atmospheric Science	
BIOL 1305 Ecology & Enviro. Problems	
BIOL 1113 <sup>‡</sup> Environmental Problems Lab	
BIOL 1401 Biology of Plants	

BIOL 1402	Biology of Animals	BIOL 1413 BIOL 1313 (+1113 lab)	ENGR 2392	Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society	
CHEM 1301	Introductory Chemistry	CHEM 1305	EVHM 2302	The Literature of Place	
CHEM 1305	Chemical Basics	CHEM 1105	FREN 2390	French Culture	
CHEM 1105‡	Exper. Chemical Basics (Lab)	CHEM 1307	GERM 2312	The Holocaust in Lit. and Film	
CHEM 1306	Chemistry That Matters	CHEM 1107	GERM 2313	Northern Myths and Legends	
CHEM 1106‡	Chem. Exper. That Matter (Lab)	CHEM 1311	HIST 1300	Western Civilization I	HIST 2311
CHEM 1307	Principles of Chemistry I	CHEM 1111	HIST 1301	Western Civilization II	HIST 2312
CHEM 1107‡	Exper. Princ. of Chem. (Lab)	CHEM 1312	HIST 2322	World History to 1500	HIST 2321
CHEM 1308	Principles of Chemistry II	CHEM 1112	HIST 2323	World History Since 1500	HIST 2322
CHEM 1108‡	Exper. Princ. of Chem. II (Lab)	GEOG 1301†	HONS 1301	Honors First-Year Seminar in Humanities	
GEOG 1401	Physical Geography	GEOG 1103	HONS 2311	Seminar in Int'l. Affairs	
GEOL 1101‡	Physical Geology Laboratory	GEOL 1303	HUM 1300	Humanities in the 21st Cent.	
GEOL 1303	Physical Geology		HUM 2301	Intro. to Global Humanities I	HUMA 1301
HONS 2405	Honors Integrated Science I		HUM 2302	Intro. to Global Humanities II	HUMA 1302
HONS 2406	Honors Integrated Science II		ITAL 2307	Italian Culture	
NRM 1401	Intro. to Natural Res. Mgmt.		LARC 2302	History of Landscape Architecture	
NS 1410	Science of Nutrition		MCOM 2330	Media Literacy	
PHYS 1401	Physics for Nonscience Majors	PHYS 1310 (+1110 lab)	PHIL 2300	Beginning Philosophy	PHIL 1301
		PHYS 1305 (+1105 lab)	PHIL 2320	Introduction to Ethics	PHIL 2306
		PHYS 1405	PHIL 2322	Business Ethics	
PHYS 1403	General Physics I	PHYS 1301 (+1101 lab)	PHIL 2330	Science and Society	
		PHYS 1401	PHIL 2350	World Religions and Philosophy	PHIL 1304
PHYS 1404	General Physics II	PHYS 1302 (+1102 lab)	RUSN 2304	Russian Culture	
		PHYS 1402	SLAV 2301	The Vampire in East European and Western Culture	
PHYS 1406	Physics of Sound and Music			Social Change in the Hispanic World through Cultural Expressions	
PHYS 1408	Principles of Physics I	PHYS 2325 (+2125 lab)	SPAN 2300	Critical Issues in Arts and Culture	
		PHYS 2425	VPA 2301	Yoga and the Creative Arts: Philosophy and Practice	
PHYS 2401	Principles of Physics II	PHYS 2326 (+2126 lab)	VPA 2302	Introduction to Women's Studies	
		PHYS 2426	WGS 2300		
PSS 1411	Principles of Horticulture	HORT 1401			
		AGRI 1415			
PSS 2401	Introductory Entomology	AGRI 1413			
ZOOL 2403	Human Anat. & Physiology I	BIOL 2401			

† Does not include lab course.

‡ Not included in state core curriculum.

**D. Language, Philosophy, and Culture: 3 hours**

Courses in this core component area focus on how ideas, values, beliefs, and other aspects of culture reflect and affect human experience. Courses involve the exploration of ideas that foster aesthetic and intellectual creation in order to understand the human condition across cultures.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should be able to think critically and evaluate possible multiple interpretations, cultural and historical contexts, and values.*

**TTU Course**

ANTH 2306	Anthropology at the Movies
ARCH 2311	History of World Arch. I
CLAS 2302	Classical Mythology
CLAS 2303	Sports and Public Spectacles in the Ancient World
CLAS 2304	The Ancient World: Prophets, Warriors, Poets
CMLL 2305	Intro. to Language & Culture
CMLL 2306	Introduction to World Cinema
COMS 2310	Comm. and Popular Culture
ENGL 2307	Introduction to Fiction
ENGL 2310	Lit., Social Justice & the Environ.
ENGL 2351	Intro. to Creative Writing
ENGL 2381	Fantasy and Science Fiction
ENGL 2382	Heroes and Anti-Heroes
ENGL 2383	Bible as Literature
ENGL 2388	Introduction to Film Studies
ENGL 2391	Introduction to Literary Studies

**TCCNS**

ARCH 1301
ENGL 2307
ENGL 2308

**E. Creative Arts: 3 hours**

Courses in this core component area focus on the appreciation and analysis of creative artifacts and works of the human imagination. Courses involve the synthesis and interpretation of artistic expression and enable critical, creative, and innovative communication about works of art.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should be able to construct, present, and defend critical and aesthetic judgments of works in the creative arts.*

**TTU Course**

ANSC 2310	The Horse in World Art
ARCH 2315	History of World Arch. II
ART 1309	Art Appreciation
ARTH 1301	Art History Survey I
ARTH 2302	Art History Survey II
DAN 2301	World Dance Forms
DAN 2303	Dance Appreciation
DAN 2313	Dance Histories I: 1850-Present
ENGL 2305	Introduction to Poetry
HONS 1304	Honors 1st-Year Sem. in Fine Arts
HONS 2314	Honors Sem. in Intl. Cinema
ITAL 2315	Italian Filmmakers
LARC 1302	Intro. to Landscape Architecture
MCOM 2301	Visual Storytelling
MUHL 1308	Music in Western Civilization
MUHL 2304	History of Jazz
MUHL 2307	Music and Globalization
MUHL 2308	Musics of Latin America
MUHL 2310	History of Rock and Roll
MUSI 1300	Creating the Critical Listener
MUSI 2301	Essential Elements of Music
MUTH 1300	Songwriting
PHIL 2340	Meaning and Value in the Arts

**TCCNS**

ARCH 1302
ARTS 1301, ARTS 1313, ARTS 1413
ARTS 1303
ARTS 1304
MUSI 1306, MUSI 1307, MUSI 1308
MUSI 1304



PSS 2310	Floral Design	
THA 2301	Introduction to Acting	
THA 2303	Theatre Appreciation	DRAM 1310
THA 2304	Introduction to Cinema	DRAM 2366

### F. Social and Behavioral Sciences: 3 hours

Courses in this core component area focus on the application of scientific methods in the understanding of what makes us human. Courses involve the exploration of behavior and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions, and events, examining their impact on the individual, society, and culture.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should be able to demonstrate the ability to assess critically claims about social issues, human behavior, and diversity in human experiences.*

TTU Course		TCCNS
AAEC 1301	Economics, Ecology, and Ethics	
AAEC 2305	Fund. of Ag. & Applied Economics	AGRI 2317
ADRS 2310	Understanding Alcohol, Drugs and Addictive Behaviors	
ANTH 2301	Introduction to Archeology	ANTH 2302
ANTH 2302	Intro. to World Cultures & Ethnology	ANTH 2351, ANTH 2346, HUMA 2323
ANTH 2304	Global Forces and Local Peoples	
ARCH 1311	Design, Environment, and Society	ARCH 1311
CLAS 2305	Ancient Technology	
CLAS 2335	Archaeologies of the Classical World	
COMS 1301	Interpersonal Communication	SPCH 1318
COMS 1310	Fundamentals of Communication	
ECO 2301	Principles of Economics I	ECON 2302
ECO 2302	Principles of Economics II	ECON 2301
ECO 2305	Principles of Economics	
EDTP 2301	The Education Effect: Why American K-12 Education Really Matters	
ENGL 2370	Introduction to Language	
EPSY 2301	iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet	
GEOG 2300	Intro. to Human Geography	GEOG 1302
GEOG 2351	Regional Geography of the World	GEOG 1303
HDFS 2303	Life Span Human Development	
HDFS 2322	Partnering: The Development of Intimate Relationships	
HONS 1303	Honors First-Year Seminar in Social Sciences	
HRDV 2303	Diversity and Cultural Competence in the Workplace	
ID 2383	Environment and Behavior	
IE 2324	Engineering Economic Analysis	
MCOM 1300	Foundations of Media and Comm.	COMM 1307
MCOM 1301	Intro. to Digital & Social Media	
NRM 1300	Enviro. Sci. as a Social Pursuit	
NS 2380	Cultural Aspects of Food	
PFI 1305	Life, Love, and Money	
PSY 1300	General Psychology	PSYC 2301
SOC 1301	Introduction to Sociology	SOCI 1301

SOC 1320	Current Social Problems	SOCI 1306
SW 1300	The Why & How of Social Services	
SW 2311	Human Behavior and the Social Environment: Systems	
VPA 2310	Intro. to Interdisciplinarity in the Arts	
WGS 2305	Intersectionalities: Race, Class, and Gender in a Global World	

### G. American History: 6 hours

Courses in this core component area focus on the consideration of past events relative to the United States, with the option of including Texas history for a portion of this component area. Courses involve the interaction among individuals, communities, states, the nation, and the world, considering how these interactions have contributed to the development of the United States and its global role.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should demonstrate an understanding of the historical origins of the United States and be able to identify and describe the importance of key individuals and events in United States and/or Texas history.*

TTU Course		TCCNS
HIST 2300	History of the U.S. to 1877	HIST 1301
HIST 2301	History of the U.S. Since 1877	HIST 1302
HIST 2310	History of Texas	HIST 2301

### H. Government/Political Science 6 hours

Courses in this core component area focus on consideration of the Constitution of the United States and the constitutions of the states, with special emphasis on that of Texas. Students who complete their government requirement outside the State of Texas or from a Texas private institution will need to provide a transcript that verifies they have taken a course with the required Texas and United States constitution content. If verification is not provided, students may be required to complete POLS 2107, Federal and Texas Constitutions, to ensure they have attained the required competency. Courses involve the analysis of governmental institutions, political behavior, civic engagement, and their political and philosophical foundations.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should demonstrate an understanding of the organization and functions of the different levels of government in the United States, be able to explain the importance of the United States Constitution and those of the states, and be able to comment on the role of civic engagement in United States politics and culture.*

TTU Course		TCCNS
POLS 1301	American Government	GOVT 2305
POLS 2306	Texas Politics and Topics	GOVT 2306

## View Core Requirements for Students Entering under a Catalog Dated Prior to Fall 2014 at

[www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/catalog/\\_academics\\_core\\_old.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/catalog/_academics_core_old.php)

## View Multicultural Requirements for Students Entering under a Catalog Dated Prior to Fall 2014 at

[www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/catalog/\\_academics\\_multicultural\\_old.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/catalog/_academics_multicultural_old.php)

## Multicultural Requirement Effective Fall 2014

In addition to the core, every student must successfully complete at least one 3-hour multicultural course or its equivalent that focuses explicitly on the distinctive subcultures of the United States or on the culture of another society. Completion of an approved study abroad course, including assessments by the Texas Tech University Study Abroad Office, also can fulfill this requirement. Students should refer to college and department degree requirements and recommendations when choosing multicultural courses.

*Students graduating from Texas Tech University should be able to demonstrate awareness and knowledge of distinctive cultures or subcultures, including but not limited to ethnicity, race, gender, class, political systems, religions, sexual orientation, languages, or human geography.*

TTU Course	TCCNS		
AAEC 1301 Economics, Ecology, and Ethics		GERM 2312 The Holocaust in Literature and Film	
AAEC 3306 The Economics of the American West		HDFS 2300 Gender Development: Life Span Perspectives	
AAEC 4309 Sustaining Global Ecology, Natural Resources and Economy		HDFS 3350 Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective [EC 3350]	
AGED 2300 Intro. to Agricultural Education		HIST 3306 African American History to 1877	
AGED 2304 Agriculture and Society		HIST 3307 African American History 1877-Present	
ANSC 2307 Animal Welfare and Ethics		HIST 3322 Women in Early America	
ANSC 2310 The Horse in World Art		HIST 3323 Women in Modern America	
ANTH 1301 Understanding Multicultural America		HIST 3381 Colonial Latin America	
		HIST 3382 Modern Latin America	
ANTH 2302 Intro. to World Cultures & Ethnology	ANTH 2346, 2351, HUMA 2323	HIST 3395 Africa: Empires and Civilizations	
		HIST 3396 Africa: Revolution & Nationalism Since 1800	
ANTH 2304 Global Forces and Local Peoples		HIST 3398 The Modern Middle East, 1800 to Present	
ANTH 3325 Anthropology of Latin America		HIST 4329 Race, Identity, and Citizenship in the U.S.	
ARAB 3305 Intro. to Arab-Muslim Civilization		HIST 4330 Jim Crow America: From Ferguson to Ferguson	
ART 1309 Art Appreciation	ARTS 1301	HIST 4382 Walking the Line: The History of U.S.-Mexico Border Relations since 1836	
ARTH 2302 Art History Survey II		HIST 4385 Global Islam: Past and Present	
CARS 2360 Understanding Diversity		HIST 4386 Slavery in Africa	
CHIN 3306 Chinese Culture		HRDV 2303 Diversity and Cultural Competence in the Workplace	
CLAS 2303 Sports and Public Spectacles in the Ancient World		HRM 3348 Diversity Issues in the Services Industry	
CLAS 2304 The Ancient World: Prophets, Warriors, Poets		INTS 3330 Global Perspectives in Integrative Studies	
CLAS 2335 Archaeologies of the Classical World		LARC 2302 History of Landscape Architecture	
CLAS 3315 World of Egypt and the Near East		MALS 2300 Intro. to Mexican American & Latina/o Studies	
CLAS 3320 The World of Greece		MCOM 2350 Communicating in a Global Society	
CLAS 3330 The World of Rome		MUHL 2307 Music and Globalization	
CLAS 3340 Gender & Sexuality in the Classical World		MUSI 1300 Creating the Critical Listener	
CLAS 3350 Comparative Mythology		NRM 1300 Environmental Science as a Social Pursuit	
CMLL 2306 Introduction to World Cinema		NS 2380 Cultural Aspects of Food	
DAN 2301 World Dance Forms		PFI 1302 Cult. & Gender Diversity in Personal Fin.	
EC 3350 Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective [HDFS 3350]		PHIL 2350 World Religions and Philosophy	PHIL 1304
EDEL 2300 Schools, Society, and Diversity		PSY 3398 Ethnic Minority Psychology	
EDLL 2300 Early Literacy in the School Setting		RHIM 2340 Latin American Culture and Cuisine	
EDSE 2300 Schools, Society, and Diversity		RHIM 3350 Geotourism	
ENGL 2310 Literature, Social Justice, and Environment		RUSN 2304 Russian Culture	
ENGL 2312 Texts and Tech. that Change the World		SLAV 2301 The Vampire in East European and Western Culture	
ENGL 2322 Global Literature II		SOC 1301 Introduction to Sociology	SOCI 1301
ENGL 2371 Language in a Multicultural America		SOC 3323 Race and Ethnicity	
ENGL 3337 Modern and Contemporary World Lit.		SOC 3357 Sociology of Globalization	
ENGL 3338 Global South Literatures		SPAN 1310 Survival Spanish Language and Cultures	
ENGL 3339 Sexuality and Literature		SPAN 2300 Social Change in the Hispanic World	
ENGL 3351 Creative Writing		SPAN 3390 Hispanic Culture and Civilization	
ENGL 3382 Women Writers		SPAN 4332 Hispanic Civilization	
ENGL 3384 Religion and Literature		SPMT 4353 Social Issues in Sport	
ENGL 3387 Multicultural Literatures of America		SW 3331 Social Work with Diverse Populations	
ENGL 3389 Global Short Story		THA 3308 History of Theatre I	
ENGL 3391 Literature and War		THA 3309 History of Theatre II	
ENGL 3392 African American Literature		VPA 2301 Critical Issues in Arts and Culture	
ENGL 3393 U.S. Latina/o Literature		WGS 2305 Intersectionalities: Race, Class, and Gender in a Global World	
ENGL 3394 Asian American Literature			
ENGL 3395 Native American Literatures			
FREN 2390 French Culture			
GEOG 2300 Introduction to Human Geography	GEOG 1302		
GEOG 2351 Regional Geography of the World	GEOG 1303		
GERM 1310 Survival German Language and Cultures			

## Teacher Certification

Texas Tech University offers a wide variety of programs that can provide certification for students desiring careers in education. Teacher certification concentrations are available in the following areas:

- All Level Art (AART)
- All Level Music (AMUS)
- All Level Theatre Arts (ATHE)
- Elementary Core Subjects (ELEM)
- Middle-Level English, Language Arts, and Reading (MELR) (As part of Education major.)
- Middle-Level Math (MMAT) (As part of Education major.)
- Middle-Level Science (MSC) (As part of Education major.)
- Middle-Level Social Studies (MSST) (As part of Education major.)
- Secondary Agricultural Food and Natural Resources (SAST)
- Secondary Biology (MLBI) (As part of Multidisciplinary Science major.)
- Secondary Chemistry (SCHE)
- Secondary Dance (SDNC)
- Secondary English, Language Arts, and Reading (SELR)
- Secondary English (SENG) (As part of Education major.)
- Secondary Family Consumer Sciences (SFCS)
- Secondary French (SFRE)
- Secondary German (SGER)
- Secondary History (SHIS)
- Secondary Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Sciences (SHNF)
- Secondary Human Development and Family Studies (HDFS)
- Secondary Journalism (SJOU)
- Secondary Life Science (SLFS)
- Secondary Math (SMAT)
- Secondary Math (SMAT) (As part of Education major.)
- Secondary Physical Science (SPSC)
- Secondary Science (SSCI) (As part of Multidisciplinary Science major.)
- Secondary Spanish (SSPA)

## Pre-Professional Fields

Pre-Professional fields are designations, not degree-granting majors. For example, pre-law and pre-medicine do not result in a bachelor's degree. They designate a career path that will require a professional school after graduation or completion of necessary prerequisite coursework. Pre-professional students who plan to earn a baccalaureate degree must eventually select a degree-granting major in an academic discipline while also completing courses required for admission to the professional program of interest (e.g., law school). Pre-professional advisors are available to guide students in meeting the specific requirements for entry into a professional school while also exploring their options for degree-granting majors (for more information on pre-professional advising, visit [www.pphc.ttu.edu](http://www.pphc.ttu.edu) or [www.prelaw.ttu.edu](http://www.prelaw.ttu.edu)). Available pre-professional fields include the following:

- Pre-Clinical Laboratory Science (PMDT)
- Pre-Occupational Therapy (POCP)
- Pre-Physical Therapy (PPHT)
- Pre-Physician Assistant (PHPA)
- Pre-Dentistry (PDEN)
- Pre-Law (PLAW)
- Pre-Medicine (PMED)
- Pre-Nursing (PNUR)
- Pre-Optometry (POPT)
- Pre-Pharmacy (PPAR)
- Pre-Speech, Language and Hearing Sciences (PRCD)

## Temporary Designations for Students Who Have Not Declared a Major

Special temporary designations are intended to provide appropriate advisement to students who have not yet declared a major. Students declaring a temporary designation will take courses to complete core curriculum and GPA requirements in preparation for entering a major. Academic advisors from the supervising college or department will assist students with exploring possible majors and determining appropriate course options based on that exploration.

Students normally change from the temporary designation and declare a major by the time they have earned 35 to 45 semester credit hours.

Students who have not decided on a major should consider one of the following alternatives for a temporary designation:

- A student can be designated initially as Exploratory. **The Exploratory designation is most appropriate for students who are exploring majors in a variety of academic disciplines and colleges.** The eXplore designation is also appropriate for students who are working toward the competitive entry requirements for specific majors, including those in the Whitacre College of Engineering or the Rawls College of Business Administration. Through the university's eXplore process, students can explore best-fit majors by aligning values, interests, skills, and abilities. Exploratory status allows students the freedom to explore best-fit academic majors while staying on track in progress toward a degree. For more information on the Exploratory designation, contact Texas Tech University Advising, 347 Drane Hall, T 806.742.2189, [advising@ttu.edu](mailto:advising@ttu.edu), [www.advising.ttu.edu](http://www.advising.ttu.edu).
- Students who are only **exploring majors that fall within one particular academic college** should check with advisors in that specific college.
- Students who aspire to apply to a **law, dental, medical, nursing, optometry, or pharmacy school or to one of a full range of health career professional schools (e.g., physical therapy, physician assistant)** should consult the Pre-Professional Programs section of this catalog and seek appropriate advisement as recommended.
- Students who aspire to pursue **pre-veterinary medicine** should refer to Pre-Veterinary Medicine and seek advisement from the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources.

The temporary designations are as follows:

**STEM (TSTM)** – Students who are interested in any area of science, technology, engineering, or math fit into the STEM eXplore field! Every field of engineering fits into this category, as do the identifiable mathematics and physical science degrees. Students might also explore Economics as a science or even Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences as technology.

**Public Service (TPBS)** – Explore majors from health care to education; counseling to public relations fall under this area. Many pre-professional areas fall under Public Service, including those leading to nursing school, law school, and graduate school.

**Business & Industry (TBSI)** – Students with thoughts of owning their own business or working in banking or money industries, fall under the TBSI category. eXplore Business and Industry includes the traditional areas of business as well as economics, international and global studies, and agricultural industries.

**Arts & Humanities (TARH)** – Students interested in exploring majors that work primarily on figuring out the historical relevance of events or the potential impact of activities often start with the TARH area.

**Social Sciences (TSSC)** – Students who are interested in classic social sciences such as humanities or human sciences may choose to start their exploration with the TSSC designation.

**Multidisciplinary (TMLT)** – Sometimes, students want to explore a variety of combinations of majors and minors. The Multidisciplinary designation fits well for the student looking to combine academic elements from a variety of departments, colleges, or disciplines.



# College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources

William F. Brown, Ph.D., Dean

108 Goddard | Box 42123 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2123  
T 806.742.2808 | F 806.742.2836 | [www.casnr.ttu.edu](http://www.casnr.ttu.edu)

## About the College

The College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources is dedicated to providing programs of excellence in teaching, research, and outreach. These educational programs are designed to prepare the student for the dynamic agricultural and renewable natural resources industry—an industry that encompasses five closely related segments: (1) producing agricultural products; (2) supplying agricultural chemicals, feed, seed, and other production resources; (3) processing, storing, distributing, and other marketing functions for agricultural products; (4) planning and managing programs for renewable natural resources; and (5) providing technical assistance, financing, services, education, research, and communications in all sectors of the food, feed, fiber, and natural resource complex.

As the size and complexity of farms and ranches continue to increase, students who plan careers as producers of agricultural products need more technology and management information. Through proper selection of courses, students have the opportunity to train in the business aspects of agriculture in several subject-matter departments.

Most students interested in scientific aspects of the industry will receive more training in mathematics, computers, and the basic sciences, followed by well-planned courses in agricultural technology. Students interested in natural resources use will receive training in the ecology and conservation of natural resources, various facets of environmental quality, and issues involving food safety and quality. Microcomputer laboratories allow students to use the latest information-processing technology for class exercises and research projects.

## Teaching and Research Facilities

The college provides excellent teaching, research, and outreach facilities. These include a large number of well-equipped laboratories, design studios, and classrooms. A research-teaching land site adjacent to the campus, a livestock arena, a meat laboratory, a campus greenhouse-experimental garden complex, and an equestrian center are used as teaching laboratories as well as for research in plant and soil science, animal science, plant biotechnology, horticulture, and range management.

The agricultural field laboratories in northeast Lubbock County include the Burnett Center for Beef Cattle Research and Instruction; a 980-acre experimental farm; and facilities for teaching and research in swine, horses, sheep, feed manufacturing, and crop production. Laboratory facilities also include a 15,822-acre unit at the Texas Tech University Center at Amarillo. Field trips and participation in intercollegiate contests are also a part of the training program.

The research program in agriculture and renewable natural resources management complements the teaching mission of the college by providing the information and knowledge necessary to keep faculty members current in their respective fields. Research projects provide essential training for graduate students and advanced undergraduates as well as solutions to problems facing the industry. Various forms of outreach are provided by the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources through numerous short courses, conferences, and workshops conducted throughout the year.

## Government Internship Program

The Government Internship Program within the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources provides students an opportunity to intern in congressional and legislative offices in Washington, D.C., and Austin. Requirements for the program include but are not limited to the following:

- Interns must have completed 30 hours of coursework by the start of the internship and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0.
- Internships coincide with the first and last day of a full semester term.
- Interns must register for a minimum of 6 hours in absentia in a CASNR departmental problems course or internship course and will be considered a full-time student for insurance/scholarship purposes.
- Interns will receive a stipend to help defray expenses. State and congressional offices may elect to provide additional compensation (not mandatory).
- Housing costs will come out of the stipend and students interning in Washington, D.C., must live in the Texas Tech House.

See [www.depts.ttu.edu/agriculturalsciences/Students/current/govInterns/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/agriculturalsciences/Students/current/govInterns/index.php) for more information.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 88.

## Undergraduate Programs

**Core Curriculum Requirements.** The university has established core curriculum requirements for all students in order to ensure breadth in each academic program. Students may consult their academic dean regarding specific core curriculum requirements; however, these requirements are incorporated in each major in the college. Students may find a listing of core curriculum requirements in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.

**Academic Counseling.** Each student in the college is assigned an academic advisor. Students who have not selected a major will be assigned an academic advisor by the department chair's office.

**Selecting a Major.** If students know which course of study they wish to pursue, they should select that major field when they enroll initially. Students who are undecided about a major will be classified as agriculture-undecided but will be assigned to a department and an academic advisor. During the first semester, several introductory courses in agricultural sciences and natural resources should be selected to assist in determining or confirming the preferred area for a major. Students who enter as freshmen should select a major by the end of their fourth semester. Transfer students will be required to make a major selection within two semesters after entering Texas Tech. Some departments offer the opportunity for a dual major program. Students interested in such a program should contact the chairperson of the specific departments involved.

**Selecting a Minor.** Minors are available in all departments for students with majors in the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources as well as those majoring in other colleges within the university. Minors are offered in the following areas: agribusiness management, agricultural leadership, agricultural communication studies, animal science, food science, landscape architecture, and plant and soil science. A minimum of 18 hours is required for a minor. The maximum number of transfer hours in any minor is 9. Courses in a major but outside a student's department may be used in the minor. A student must earn a grade of C or better in each course counted toward a minor. Students are encouraged to seek early advisement from the chair of the minor department to plan for courses that will best meet their educational and career objectives.

**General Standards and Requirements.** Minimum standards and requirements of the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources are the same as those for the university, with certain additions. In addition to the requirements stated in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog, other requirements include the following:

1. Students must file an application for a senior audit with the Dean's Office approximately one year before their expected graduation date. Substitution and elective sheets also must be filed each applicable semester.
2. Transfer students who plan to request the use of provisional elective transfer courses as a substitution for required courses must make such a request by the end of their first semester in the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources.
3. Any deviation from the approved curriculum for a particular degree must have prior approval from the chairperson of the department and the Dean of the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources.

**New Students.** All new students should carefully read the catalog sections entitled Undergraduate Admissions. Entering freshmen should give special attention to course credit that can be obtained by the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examinations usually given prior to the beginning of the fall semester. Transfer students should read the paragraphs dealing with admission of transfer students and transfer of credits from other colleges and universities in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog.

**Distance Degree Program.** One distance education program is available at the undergraduate level. The Bachelor of Science in Plant and Soil Science with a concentration in horticulture, local food and wine production or viticulture and enology is detailed in the catalog under the Department of Plant and Soil Science.

## Matador Institute for Leadership Engagement, Undergraduate Certificate

The college offers the CASNR Matador Institute for Leadership Engagement (MILE) undergraduate certificate to educate young leaders in the agriculture industry about important issues and advanced technologies and how to effectively communicate those ideas to the general public. Students who complete this certificate will enter their careers as the next generation of leaders for the agriculture industry, representing the local, regional, and national industry segments. To apply for the certificate, students must have a 3.0 GPA. Applicants will be interviewed and selected to participate based on qualifications. The certificate program consists of 12 hours: AGSC 2302, 3301, 3302, and Internship Experience (students will register for a 3-hour internship in their home department).

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

Course descriptions for various specializations within the college can be found in the catalog sections for each department. Those undergraduate courses that are common to many disciplines and have an AGSC prefix can be reviewed below.

### Agricultural Science (AGSC)

- 2300—Computers in Agriculture (3).** [AGRI1309] Introduction to information technology in agricultural applications. Includes applications in spreadsheet data analysis, word processing, and database management. F, S.
- 2301—Agribusiness Data Analysis & Modeling with Spreadsheets (3).** Introduction to database management applications, extended application of spreadsheet software, and networked systems. F, S.
- 2302—Individual Leadership in Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Provides students with an understanding of agricultural sciences and natural resources leadership through workshops, personality tests, leadership literature, professional development activities, networking opportunities, hands-on agriculture tours, and team building activities.
- 3301—Service Leadership in Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources (3).** Prerequisites: Instructor consent. Selection for the CASNR MILE certificate program. Enhance leadership skills through learning and experiencing agricultural sciences and natural resources service leadership development by creating and implementing service projects.
- 3302—Community Leadership in Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources (3).** Prerequisites: Instructor consent. Student must be admitted into the CASNR MILE Certificate. Provides experience and knowledge in the importance of leadership development in individual and community organizations through workshops and leadership trips to Austin and Washington, D.C.

## Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics

### Phillip N. Johnson, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Combest Chair of Agricultural Competitiveness:** Hudson  
**Charles Thompson Chair of Agricultural Finance:** Johnson  
**Emabeth Thompson Professor of Risk Management:** Devadoss  
**Professors:** Carpio, Devadoss, Hudson, Johnson, Lyford, Malaga, Misra  
**Associate Professors:** CChidmi, Farmer, Lange, Martin, Murova, Rahman, Wang  
**Assistant Professors:** Amin, Lim, McCallister, Pavlik  
**Professor of Practice:** Middleton  
**Research Assistant Professors:** Badruddoza, Boonsaeng  
**Adjunct Faculty:** Phillips, Williams

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 317 Agricultural Sciences Building  
 Box 42132 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2132 | T 806.742.2821 | F 806.742.1099  
 www.aac.ttu.edu

### About the Department

This department administers the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Agribusiness
- Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics
- Master of Agribusiness
- Master of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics
- Doctor of Philosophy in Agricultural and Applied Economics

### Dual Degree Programs

- Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics/  
Bachelor of Business Administration (General Business)
- Master of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics/  
Doctor of Jurisprudence

Agricultural and applied economics applies economic methods to contemporary problems in production, distribution, and consumption of commodities and resources. This field is concerned with decision making in the public sector and in firms that provide materials and services, credit, processing, marketing and distribution of products, as well as analysis of economic behavior in the food and fiber industries, including the effects of government policies.

The major objective of the department is to teach students to think analytically and base decisions on economic principles. Students develop skills in economics, mathematics, statistics, and communication. Training in policy, price analysis, and marketing is also provided. The department prepares graduates to manage business and financial firms, farms, ranches, and related organizations and direct land and property development and real estate activities.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 88.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics provides a strong foundation in economics and mathematics and emphasizes writing and communication skills. There is enough flexibility in the program to allow students to earn a minor in areas such as general business and personal financial planning. Minors are also available in other departments in the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources as well as in economics and other fields. The department offers a Bachelor of Science in Agribusiness. This degree program combines the core courses in agricultural and applied economics with those in business administration to provide a strong foundation for careers in businesses related to agriculture. In addition, a dual degree is offered in combination with the Rawls College of Business. This program leads to a B.S. in Agricultural and Applied Economics and a B.B.A. in General Business. Students may also prepare to study toward advanced degrees in economics, law, business administration, and other related areas.

The department's programs also emphasize international economics, particularly with respect to trade in commodities. Students completing these plans of study will be better educated for the world economy of the future and will have opportunities for a wide range of careers. Local, regional, and national processing and marketing firms offer many applied economists their first positions. Others become self-employed business operators or managers. State Cooperative Extension Services, financial institutions, the United States Department of Agriculture, utility companies, and many state and government agencies also hire graduates.

The department offers a concentration in international agribusiness for students interested in international agribusiness and economics. The concentration includes 18 hours of coursework applied to any of the three degrees offered by the department (with no increase in required hours to graduate). The concentration includes an international experience of 3-6 credit hours completed in a foreign country, fulfilled by approved international study abroad or internship. In addition, the concentration includes 6 hours of core courses in international business and economics (AAEC 4306 and AAEC 4317) and 6-9 hours from selected courses in AAEC, ECO, BECO, FIN, MGT, and MKT.

The opportunity to participate in the Honors College is available to agricultural and applied economics students who demonstrate high academic achievement and are accepted into the Honors College. AAEC students wishing to earn an Honors College designation may take AAEC 4301 for honors credit. Admission criteria and other information about the Honors College can be found in the Honors College section of this catalog.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The ability of students to communicate effectively is important for their success. The Agricultural and Applied Economics department is committed to improving communication skills of our students. Communication literacy in Agricultural and Applied Economics is evidenced by competence in reading, writing, and oral communication. These competencies are reinforced through requirements within a selection of courses that seek to develop these communication skills. An important aspect of communication for our students is the ability to communicate within an economic context that includes analysis and conclusions.

The communication literacy requirement signals the university's awareness that, in addition to the fundamental role that writing plays in enabling students to explore, develop, focus, and organize a message, other types of communication must also be taught as appropriate for a student's discipline. Throughout each program of study, students must be given ample opportunity to develop their skills in forms of communication central to that program.

The following courses partially fulfill the Communication Literacy requirement in the Agribusiness major: PCOM 3373; COMS 2300, 2358, or MCOM 2310; AAEC 4305, 4306, or 4313. The following courses partially fulfill the Communication Literacy requirement in the Agricultural and Applied Economics major: ENGL 2311 or ACOM 2302; COMS 2300, 2358, or MCOM 2310; AAEC 4305, 4306, or 4313. The following courses partially fulfill the Communication Literacy requirement for the dual-degree program: PCOM 3373; COMS 2300, 2358, or MCOM 2310; AAEC 4305, 4306, or 4313.

**Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's (ABM) Degrees.** Exceptional undergraduate agricultural and applied economics majors who wish to complete an ABM degree in a timely manner may apply for admission into one of three accelerated degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics and Master of Agribusiness
- Bachelor of Science and Master of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics, thesis option
- Bachelor of Science and Master of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics, non-thesis option

Admission to these programs allows students to count 6 dual hours of undergraduate coursework toward these degrees. Application should be made during the first semester of the junior year following procedures available from the graduate program coordinator in the department.

## Undergraduate Minors

The department offers three minors for non-departmental majors—a minor in agribusiness management; a minor in international agribusiness; and a minor in applied political economy. All minors consist of 18 hours of course-

## Agribusiness, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- Lab Science (4 SCH)\*
- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- Lab Science (4 SCH)\*
- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)
- AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH) (fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement)
- AGSC 2301 - Agribusiness Data Analysis & Modeling w/ Spreadsheets (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ACCT 2300 - Financial Accounting (3 SCH)
- Sophomore English (3 SCH)†
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- AAEC Elective (3 SCH)‡
- AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ACCT 2301 - Managerial Accounting (3 SCH)
- Creative Arts/Multicultural Course (3 SCH) (choose from university core curriculum, a course that fulfills both Creative Arts & Multicultural requirements.)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- AAEC 3315 - Agricultural Price Theory (3 SCH)
- FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)
- BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH) OR
- AAEC 4320 - Agribusiness Law (3 SCH) OR
- AAEC 4330 - Natural Resource Law (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- AAEC 3100 - Seminar (1 SCH)
- AAEC 3316 - Applied Risk Analysis and Management (3 SCH)
- ECO 3311 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 SCH)
- AGBS Group (3 SCH)§
- MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- AAEC 4317 - Commodity Futures Trading and Analysis (3 SCH)
- AGBS Group (6 SCH)§
- MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH) OR
- AAEC 4315 - Strategic Agribusiness Management (3 SCH)
- Free Elective (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- COMS 2358 - Speaking for Business (3 SCH) (fulfills Oral Communication req.)
- BA Group (6 SCH)¶
- AGBS Group (3 SCH)§
- AAEC 4302 - Statistical Methods in Agricultural Research (3 SCH) OR
- AAEC 4312 - Applied Optimization Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Department CORE Policy:** Includes AAEC 3315, AAEC 2401, and AGSC 2301. All students expecting to graduate on schedule are strongly advised to complete the CORE before beginning their senior year. Students failing to do so may delay their graduation date.

AAEC 2305; AGSC 2301; all courses in MATH, ECO, and ENGL; and all courses in business administration (including ACCT, BECO, FIN, ISQS, MGT, and MKT) must be completed with a grade of C or better.

To advance to the upper division of the business administration program, satisfactory completion of the first and second year courses and a 2.75 GPA at Texas Tech are required. 2.75 GPA required for ACCT 2300 and ACCT 2301.

\* **Lab Science:** PSS 1411 and PSS 2401, ANSC 1401, NRM 1401, ATMO 1300/1100, BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402, CHEM 1305 and CHEM 1306, GEOG 1401, GEOL 1303/1101, PHYS 1403 and PHYS 1404, or any other 4-hour lab science course (see Life and Physical Sciences core curriculum).

† **Sophomore English:** Choose one from the following (all fulfill the Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement): ENGL 2307, 2310, 2351, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2388, 2391.

‡ **AAEC Electives:** AAEC 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3306

§ **AGBS Curriculum Group:** Select four 3-hour courses (not used to fulfill another requirement) from any 4000-level AAEC courses (excluding AAEC 4000, 4320, and 4330) or any 3000- or 4000-level courses from ACCT, BECO, FIN, ISQS, MGT, MKT. One of the four courses must be chosen from AAEC 4305, 4306, or 4313.

¶ **BA Curriculum Group:** Choose two 3-hour courses (not used to fulfill another requirement) from any 3000- or 4000-level courses in ACCT, BECO, FIN, ISQS, MGT, MKT. Be aware that some senior-level courses will most likely have prerequisites. Please refer to course descriptions.



work. The minor in agribusiness management requires AAEC 2305, 9 hours from 3000-level AAEC courses, and 6 hours from 4000-level AAEC courses. Students must satisfy course prerequisites before registering for courses. The minor in international agribusiness requires 6 hours of approved courses in the area of international economics and business, all requirements for a minor in agribusiness management, and a minimum of 3 credit hours must be taken in a foreign country, fulfilled by approved international study abroad. The minor in applied political economy includes 9 hours of core courses, 3 hours of policy analysis, and 6 elective hours.

### **Agribusiness Management**

The minor in agribusiness management is for non-departmental majors. It consists of 18 hours of coursework, including AAEC 2305, 9 hours from 3000-level AAEC courses, and 6 hours from 4000-level AAEC courses. Students must satisfy course prerequisites before registering for courses.

### **Applied Political Economy**

The minor in applied political economy is intended for students interested in working on issues at the intersection of applied economics and political science. The minor includes 9 hours of core courses (AAEC 2305, BECO 4345, and POLS 3316); 3 hours of policy analysis selected from AAEC 4305, POLS 3346, and BECO 4366; and 6 elective hours selected from BECO 3310, 4376; AAEC 3306, and POLS 3366. AAEC 4305, POLS 3346, and BECO 4366 that are not taken to fulfill the policy requirement may be taken as electives.

### **International Agribusiness**

The department offers a minor in international agribusiness for non-departmental majors. It consists of 18 hours of coursework, including AAEC 2305, 9 hours from 3000-level AAEC courses, and 6 hours from 4000-level AAEC courses. Students must satisfy course prerequisites before registering for courses. This minor in international agribusiness requires 6 hours of approved courses in the area of international economics and business. A minimum of 3 credit hours must be taken in a foreign country, fulfilled by approved international study abroad.

## **Intra-institutional Dual Degree**

### **Agricultural and Applied Economics, B.S. / Bachelor of Business Administration, B.B.A.**

This unique and progressive program leads to two undergraduate degrees—Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics and Bachelor of Business Administration in General Business. Students completing this program will be better educated for the world economy of the future and will have enhanced marketability for a wide range of careers. Students will also be prepared to enter the Master of Business Administration program if desired. The curriculum provides a common body of knowledge for students in agricultural and applied economics and business administration. Students must complete lower-division BA courses before taking upper-division BA courses and must have a 2.75 GPA.

### **Undergraduate Course Descriptions**

#### **Agricultural and Applied Economics (AAEC)**

- 1301—**Economics, Ecology, and Ethics (3)**. An introduction to economics for non-AAEC majors focusing on ecology, social ethics, and inequality. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences and multicultural requirements.
- 2305—**Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3)**. [AGRI2317] Fundamental economic principles and their application to problems and issues in the food, fiber, and natural resource sectors of the economy. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement. F, S, SS.
- 2401—**Agricultural Statistics (4)**. Principles and procedures involved in the analysis of agricultural data including indices of central tendency and dispersion; probability; sampling; significance tests; analysis of variance; and correlation and simple linear regression. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement (in conjunction with a mathematics course). F, S, SS.
- 3100—**Seminar (1)**. Prerequisite: Junior standing. Informs students of job opportunities available to agricultural and applied economics graduates. Guest speakers and written assignments will help graduates be successful in entering the job market. F, S.
- 3301—**Agribusiness Marketing (3)**. Prerequisites: AAEC 2305 or ECO 2301 and ENGL 1302. Marketing of raw materials and processed products from the management perspective. Market structure, conduct, performance. Marketing channels. F, S.
- 3302—**Agribusiness Finance (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 1320 or MATH 1330. Basic principles of finance emphasizing the mathematics of finance, credit, and financial analysis. F, S.

- 3303—**Cooperatives (3)**. Organization and operation of agricultural and other cooperatives. S.
- 3304—**Agribusiness Enterprise Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior standing; AAEC 2305 or ECO 2301. Organization and management of the individual small business including farms, ranches, input suppliers, commodity processors, etc. F, S.
- 3305—**Introduction to Sales (3)**. Principles and methods used in professional selling for the business environment. Includes concepts of human behavior and professional selling techniques. F, S.
- 3306—**The Economics of the American West (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior standing. Introduces economic concepts to explore various historical forms of social organization in the American West.
- 3315—**Agricultural Price Theory (3)**. Prerequisites: AAEC 2305 or ECO 2301 and MATH 1331. Basic economic principles with applications to agricultural pricing problems and resource allocations. F, S, SS.
- 3316—**Applied Risk Analysis and Management (3)**. Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Familiarizes students with the concepts of risk and provides tools for applied analysis of risk and risk management, especially as related to biological production and markets.
- 4000—**Internship in Agricultural and Applied Economics (V1-12)**. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and approval. Supervised study providing in-service training and practice in business and organizations. F, S, SS.
- 4101—**Current Problems in Agricultural and Applied Economics (1)**. Prerequisite: Senior standing and instructor consent. Topics may vary. May be repeated twice for credit. F, S, SS.
- 4301—**Special Problems in Applied Economic Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Individual instruction in analysis of a research problem. May be repeated with the approval of the department. F, S, SS.
- 4302—**Statistical Methods in Agricultural Research (3)**. Prerequisites: AAEC 2401, MATH 2300, or MATH 2345 and C or better in MATH 1331. Advanced agricultural statistical analysis related to research methods using probability theory; tests of statistical significance; multiple correlation and regression; analysis of covariance; and experimental design. S, SS.
- 4303—**Property Appraisal (3)**. Prerequisites: AAEC 2305 or ECO 2301. Factors governing property prices and valuation. Appraisal of property for use, sale, and other purposes. F.
- 4304—**Agribusiness Logistics (3)**. Prerequisite: AAEC 2305. Logistics and supply chain management course about managing relationships across the complex agribusiness networks that today's supply chains have become. S.
- 4305—**Agricultural and Public Policy (3)**. Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Historical development and economic analysis of public programs and policies affecting the food and fiber sector and the environment. (CL) F.
- 4306—**International Agricultural Trade (3)**. Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Economic principles of interregional and international trade, location, and inter-area competition in products and services. (CL) S.
- 4309—**Sustaining Global Ecology, Natural Resources and Economy (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior standing. Challenges to global markets and environment across diverse systems and histories. Fulfills multicultural requirement. F.
- 4312—**Applied Optimization Methods (3)**. Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Study of techniques applicable to economic optimization problems, including mathematical optimization and linear programming. Emphasis on problem solving. F.
- 4313—**Natural Resource Economics (3)**. Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Economics of natural resource use and allocation including land economics, economics of water development, and environmental economics. (CL) S.
- 4315—**Strategic Agribusiness Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Provides key insights and information necessary to achieve success in agribusiness management in a collaborative and interactive manner. Provides information on the logic and methods of strategic analysis, business strategy development and strategic decision-making tools for agribusiness. F.
- 4316—**Agricultural Financial Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: AAEC 3302 or FIN 3320. Principles and procedures in managing financial and credit resources; nature, purposes, and use of financial statements, budgets, and credit instruments; and criteria for decision making in borrowing and lending. S.
- 4317—**Commodity Futures Trading and Analysis (3)**. Prerequisites: AAEC 2305 or ECO 2301. History and characteristics of commodity futures markets, hedging and speculation, and use of futures as a management tool. F, S.
- 4320—**Agribusiness Law (3)**. Focuses on various areas of law that directly affect the operation of agricultural businesses and producers. Examines nature and source of law, contracts, real estate matters, commercial transactions, business entities and environmental issues. F.
- 4325—**The US-Mexico Border Economy (3)**. Prerequisite: ECO 2302. Examines the evolution of the U.S.-Mexico border economy from colonial times until today using economic, sociological, environmental, and political insights.
- 4330—**Natural Resource Law (3)**. General examination of the regulatory and legal framework of natural resource laws that affect the operation of agricultural businesses and producers. S.
- 4385—**The Economics of Food Security, Terrorism, and Conflict (3)**. Prerequisite: ECO 2301 or AAEC 2305 or equivalent. Covers the economics of food security and other factors and catalysts for engagement in terrorism and conflict. Addresses myths and realities of terrorism through economics. S.

## Agricultural and Applied Economics, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ag. Elective (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ AGSC 2301 - Agribusiness Data Analysis & Modeling w/ Spreadsheets (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Philosophy, & Culture; Multicultural; or Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ AAEC 3301 - Agribusiness Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3302 - Agribusiness Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Philosophy, & Culture; Multicultural; or Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ AAEC 3315 - Agricultural Price Theory (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 2300 - Financial Accounting (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)§

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ACCT 2301 - Managerial Accounting (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 3311 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3304 - Agribusiness Enterprise Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3100 - Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)§
- ☐ AAEC 3316 - Applied Risk Analysis and Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ AAEC Curriculum Group (6 SCH)‡
- ☐ AAEC 4312 - Applied Optimization Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 4302 - Statistical Methods in Agricultural Research (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (5 SCH)§

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ AAEC Curriculum Group (6 SCH)‡
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)§

TOTAL: 12

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Department CORE Policy:** Includes AAEC 3315, AAEC 2401, and AGSC 2301. All students expecting to graduate on schedule are strongly advised to complete the CORE before beginning their senior year. Students failing to do so may delay their graduation date.

**Agricultural Business Management:** Choose electives from AAEC 3303, AAEC 4317, and appropriate upper-level courses in BA or ECO, such as BA 3301, BA 3303, BA 3304, or BA 3305, ECO 3320. (To take BA courses, students may need to declare a business minor.)

**Agricultural Production (Farm or Ranch) Management:** Select electives from AAEC 4317 and appropriate courses in PSS, ANSC, NRM, and BLAW.

2.75 GPA required for ACCT 2300 and ACCT 2301.

Students may earn a minor by using electives carefully.

\* **Lab Science:** Selected from PSS 1411 and PSS 2401, ANSC 1401, NRM 1401, ATMO 1300/1100, BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402, CHEM 1305 and CHEM 1306, GEOG 1401, GEOL 1303/1101, PHYS 1403 and PHYS 1404, or any other 4-hour lab science course (see Life and Physical Sciences core curriculum).

† Agricultural elective must be selected from PSS 1321, NRM 1300, NRM 1401, or ANSC 1401.

‡ **Electives:** The degree program consists of 20 elective hours including 9 hours of required electives chosen from upper-level Business Administration, ECO, PFP/PFI, and AAEC courses not required elsewhere (this excludes AAEC 4000 and may include AAEC 4301 for students wanting undergraduate research experience), and 11 hours of free electives chosen from any other courses not used elsewhere in the degree program. Approved internship hours may count as free electives. Suggested courses for students interested in specific areas are as follows:

‡ **Language, Philosophy, and Culture; Multicultural; or Creative Arts Elective:** There are three university core curriculum requirements for these subjects. The requirements may be met individually or by completing a course that satisfies more than one. A list of approved courses is available from the CASNR Dean's Office.

# **AAEC CURRICULUM GROUP:** Select four courses from: AAEC 4303, 4304, 4305, 4306, 4309, 4313, 4315, 4316, 4317, 4320 OR 4325, 4330, 4385 (One of the four courses must be chosen from AAEC 4305, 4306, or 4313.)

## Agricultural and Applied Economics, B.S. + Bachelor of Business Administration, B.B.A.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ag. Elective (3 SCH)§

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ AGSC 2301 - Agribusiness Data Analysis & Modeling w/ Spreadsheets (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2358 - Speaking for Business (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 2300 - Financial Accounting (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ AAEC 3301 - Agribusiness Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 2301 - Managerial Accounting (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Philosophy, & Culture; Multicultural; or Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 16

#### Early Summer

- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

#### Late Summer

- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3315 - Agricultural Price Theory (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3304 - Agribusiness Enterprise Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ AGGB Group (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ Lang., Philosophy, & Culture; Multicultural; or Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 18

#### Spring

- ☐ AAEC 3100 - Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 4316 - Agricultural Financial Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3316 - Applied Risk Analysis and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 3311 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 SCH)
- ☐ BA Group (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ AGGB Group (3 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ BA Group (12 SCH)‡
- ☐ AGGB Group (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

#### Spring

- ☐ Free Elective (2 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 4302 - Statistical Methods in Agricultural Research (3 SCH)
- ☐ AGGB Group (6 SCH)‡
- ☐ BA Group (6 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 17

### TOTAL HOURS: 144

**Department CORE Policy:** Includes AAEC 3315, AAEC 2401, and AGSC 2301. All students expecting to graduate on schedule are strongly advised to complete the CORE before beginning their senior year. Students failing to do so may delay their graduation date.

**Notes:** Both degrees may be granted on completion of all 144 hours. All MATH, ECO, ENGL, and Business Administration courses, AAEC 2305, and AGSC 2301 must be completed with a grade of C or better. See the Rawls College of Business section of the catalog for information on lower division requirements. Students interested in pursuing a B.B.A. degree in majors other than general business should visit with a Rawls College of Business advisor about additional course requirements. Satisfactory completion of the first and second year courses and a 2.75 GPA at Texas Tech are required to advance to the upper division of the business administration program. 2.75 GPA required for ACCT 2300 and ACCT 2301.

\* **Lab Science:** Selected from PSS 1411 and PSS 2401, ANSC 1401, NRM 1401, ATMO 1300/1100, BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402, CHEM 1305 and CHEM 1306, GEOG 1401, GEOL 1303/1101, PHYS 1403 and PHYS 1404, or any other 4-hour lab science course (see Life and Physical Sciences core curriculum).

† **Language, Philosophy, and Culture; Multicultural; or Creative Arts Elective:** There are three university requirements for these subjects. The requirements may be met individually or by completing a course that satisfies more than one. A list of approved courses is available from the dean's office.

‡ **AGGB Curriculum Group:** Select 5 courses from; one of the five must be chosen from AAEC 4305, 4306, or 4313; AAEC 4303, 4304, 4305, 4306, 4309, 4312, 4313, 4315, 4317, 4325, 4385 (One of the five courses must be chosen from AAEC 4305, 4306, or 4313.)

§ **Agricultural Elective:** must be selected from: PSS 1321; NRM 1300, 1401; ANSC 1401.

# **BA Curriculum Group:** Choose 21 hours (not used to fulfill another requirement) from at least 3 of the areas ACCT, BECO, FIN, ISQS, MGT, MKT. At least 9 hours must be from senior-level courses. Be aware that some senior-level courses will most likely have prerequisites. Please refer to Course Descriptions.

## Department of Agricultural Education and Communications

### Scott Burris, Ph.D., Chair

**Professors:** Akers, Brashears, Burris, Doerfert, Irlbeck, Lawver, Meyers, Rayfield

**Associate Professors:** Boren-Alpizar, Gibson, Ritz

**Assistant Professors:** Fischer, Headrick

**Assistant Professor of Practice:** Kennedy

**Adjunct Faculty:** Briers, Dooley, Elbert, Moore, Murphrey, Murphy, Strong, Wingenbach

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 103 Agricultural Education and Communications Building | Box 42131 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2131  
T 806.742.2816 | F 806.742.2880 | scott.burris@ttu.edu  
www.depts.ttu.edu/aged

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Education
- Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Communications
- Master of Science in Agricultural Education
- Master of Science in Agricultural Communications
- Doctor of Education in Agricultural Education
- Doctor of Philosophy in Agricultural Communications and Education
- Graduate Certificate in Agricultural Communications Leadership
- Graduate Certificate in Agricultural Leadership

**Laptop Requirement.** Undergraduate students in the department are required to have a laptop computer. Specifications are posted at both: [www.depts.ttu.edu/aged/ugrad/gen\\_info.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/aged/ugrad/gen_info.php)  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/ithelpcentral/recommend.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ithelpcentral/recommend.php)

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Agricultural Education and Communications, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 89.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Agricultural Communications, B.S.

Agricultural communications allows students to specialize in both mass communications and agriculture. The communications component consists of prescribed courses in journalism, speech, public relations, photography, and advertising. Students select technical agriculture courses that allow them to specialize in areas of interest and to reinforce their general knowledge in agriculture.

Examples of careers in agricultural communications are communications specialist, photographer, lobbyist, editor, reporter, public relations specialist, event planner, videographer, and graphic designer. Agricultural communications majors gain hands-on experience while interning with a variety of professional communication entities, including national publications, television stations, commodity groups, and major agricultural events.

These degrees are also recommended for students interested in continued studies in professional schools such as law or business.

**Minors.** The department offers two minors for students outside the department: agricultural leadership and agricultural communication studies.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Agricultural Communications major are ACOM 4305, 4410, 4311, and 4312.

#### Agricultural Education, B.S.

Students majoring in agricultural education for the B.S. degree may choose from two concentrations: teacher certification or agricultural leadership. The teacher certification concentration involves courses from many departments in the college. Elective courses can be selected in areas of special interest. Job placement in high schools, cooperative extension,

and community colleges offers a life-long career for many graduates and alternative employment opportunities for others. Students seeking teacher certification also may receive a degree in another agricultural area and, with proper planning, receive certification in agricultural education. The agricultural leadership concentration prepares students to enter a broad array of careers either in the public sector (legislature assistants, agricultural agencies) or private sector (training and development, management, or sales in agricultural, food, and natural resource industries).

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Agricultural Education: Agricultural Leadership major are AGLS 1300; ACOM 2302 or ENGL 2311; AGLS 4309. Communication Literacy courses for the Agricultural Education: Teacher Certification major are ACOM 2302; AGED 4303, AGED 4404, and AGED 4306.

### Undergraduate Minors

#### Agricultural Communication Studies

The department of Agricultural Education and Communications offers a minor in agricultural communication studies for students outside the department. Required courses are ACOM 1300, 2302, 2305, 3300; JOUR 2310; and one of ACOM 3301, 3302, 3305, or 3311.

#### Agricultural Leadership

The Department of Agricultural Education and Communications offers a minor in agricultural leadership for students outside the department. Select six courses from the following list: AGLS 1300, 2307, 3302, 3310, 3314, 3315, 4308, and 4330.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Agricultural Communications (ACOM)

- 1300—Introduction to Agricultural Communications (3).** An overview of information systems and media associated with the agricultural industry.
- 2300—Professional Development in Agricultural Communications (3).** Focuses on job applications, business etiquette, soft skills, event planning, and professionalism.
- 2302—Scientific Communications in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3).** Improve written, visual, and oral communications. Development of press releases, scientific papers, popular press articles, poster presentations, technical presentations, and grant applications. (CL)
- 2303—Digital Imaging in Agriculture (3).** Basics of composition, techniques, and lighting involved in photographing agricultural images. Students will learn about photographing agricultural subjects, people, and landscapes.
- 2305—Digital Communications in Agriculture (3).** Examination of the use of computers in agricultural communications with emphasis on graphic art production, photo manipulation, and elements of design.
- 3300—Communicating Agriculture to the Public (3).** Principles and procedures in communicating agricultural news and information to general and specialized audiences through presentations and various media. S.
- 3301—Video Production in Agriculture (3).** Prerequisite: Must be ACOM or INAG major. Basics in producing an agricultural video. Students learn scripting, shooting, and digital video editing.
- 3302—Advocating for Agriculture (3).** Promotes understanding of the agricultural industry with a focus on advocacy, written, online, and oral communications.
- 3305—Layout and Design in Agricultural Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: ACOM 2305. Examination of design principles and desktop publishing in the agricultural industry.
- 3311—Web Design in Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources (3).** Prerequisite: ACOM 2305. Promote basic understanding of Web design principles and experiential learning through a project requiring students to develop a Web site for a client in the agriculture industry.
- 4000—Internship in Agricultural Communications (VI-12).**
- 4001—Agricultural Communications Problems (VI-3).** Individual study of advanced application of principles of agricultural communications.
- 4100—Seminar in Agricultural Communications (1).** Overview and analysis of the history, development, issues, and trends of traditional agricultural and related information outlets. May be repeated once for credit. F.
- 4305—Agricultural Communication Campaigns (3).** Prerequisite: ACOM 3305, junior or senior standing, and ACOM majors only. Principles, practices, and applications of social marketing as they pertain to developing communication campaigns for the food and fiber industry. (CL)
- 4311—Convergence in Agricultural Media (3).** Prerequisites: Instructor consent and ACOM majors only. Intensive application of communication skills to produce a multimedia website focused on agricultural topics. (CL)
- 4312—Advanced Design Principles for Agricultural Media (3).** Prerequisites: ACOM 2305 and ACOM 3305. Provides an in-depth examination of design principles, theories, applications, and topics relevant to agricultural media with an emphasis in advanced design skills in computer applications. (CL)
- 4410—Development of Agricultural Publications (4).** Prerequisite: JOUR 2310. Students integrate various skills including writing, editing, advertising sales, photography, and layout in producing agricultural publications. Emphasis upon computer software applications in agricultural publishing. (CL)



## Agricultural Education (AGED)

- 2300—Introduction to Agricultural Education (3).** History and principles of vocational education, community assessment of agricultural programs planning, and development of agricultural youth organization. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 2304—Agriculture and Society (3).** An examination of relationships between agriculture and society, the environment, and population. Emphasizes agriculture's use of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3100—Introduction to Teaching Agricultural Education (1).** Provides new teacher candidates information, access and skills to successfully complete a teacher education program in agricultural education.
- 3333—Developing Secondary Agricultural Education Programs (3).** Provides theory and application in instruction, leadership, and experience for agricultural science teachers as they learn components of the agricultural education model.
- 4000—Internship (V1-12).**
- 4001—Agricultural Education Problems (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Approval of department chairperson. Individual investigation related to agricultural education or leadership. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SS.
- 4303—Designing and Integrating the Agricultural Curriculum (3).** Instructional methodology on curricular goals for agricultural programs and designing curriculum with integration of STEM areas for cross-content credit in secondary agricultural education. (CL)
- 4306—Student Teaching (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing in agricultural education. (CL)
- 4311—Agricultural Education Senior Seminar (3).** Students pursuing teacher certification must value professional demands. Course involves theory and application toward teaching, conducting daily tasks, and assuming professional roles.
- 4312—Managing a Classroom in Secondary Agricultural Education (3).** Focuses on classroom behavior management in secondary agricultural science. Knowledge and skills will enable pre-service teachers to implement procedures to encourage appropriate student decorum.
- 4404—Methods of Teaching Agriscience in the Secondary School (4).** Exploration of the methods, techniques, and strategies essential for teaching agricultural subjects in the secondary school. (CL)
- 4410—Integrating Science into Agricultural Education (4).** Methods of integrating activities related to science content during the instruction of secondary agricultural education. Special focus on laboratory instruction in animal science.

## Agricultural Leadership (AGLS)

- 1300—Introduction to Agricultural Leadership Development (3).** Principles, theories, and application of interpersonal skills required to develop strong leadership in the agricultural and natural resource context. (CL)
- 2307—Leadership and Diversity in Organizations and Communities (3).** Exploration toward understanding principles of diversity and inclusion related to leader development, followership, organizational culture, leadership education, and practical application in agricultural and natural resources.
- 3302—Theories of Change (3).** Examination of processes by which professional agriculturalists influence the introduction, adoption, and diffusion of technological change. (CL) F.
- 3310—Leadership in International Development of Agriculture (3).** Leadership development concepts, theories and strategies and effective application within international agricultural populations, cultures and industries resulting in improved education, training and performance.
- 3314—Team Leadership Development in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3).** Exploration of strategies and techniques for successful teams, including conflict management, facilitation, and negotiation, skill building, and experimental activities in agriculture and natural resources.
- 3315—Leadership Theory for Agriculture and Beyond (3).** Principles of leadership and personal skill development. Emphasizes leadership styles, types of management, group dynamics, and managing change as applied to agriculture.
- 4302—Interpreting Social Science Research in Agriculture (3).** Prepares students to understand and apply the research tools associated with the scientific method, research design, data collection and qualitative and quantitative analysis of data.
- 4308—Organizational Leadership Development in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3).** Human behavior in organizations, the role of leadership in organizational performance, and the process of organizational change and improvement.
- 4309—Contemporary Issues in Agricultural Leadership (3).** An evaluation of current issues pertaining to leadership in agriculture and natural resources including a historical looks at leadership and its impact on producers and consumers. (CL)
- 4330—Interrelationships of Agricultural Agency Information Systems (3).** Utilization of agricultural service systems to disseminate information to traditional and nontraditional agricultural clientele. Emphasis on USDA organizations.

## Agricultural Systems Management (AGSM)

- 2303—Welding and Metalwork (3).** Metal fabrication and repair using hand tools, power tools, and welding equipment. Includes metallurgy pertaining to welding processes and heat treating.
- 3304—Systems in Agricultural Mechanics (3).** Prerequisite: AGSM 2303. Mathematics and physical science applications to systems in agricultural mechanics. Topics in electricity, internal combustion engine theory, land measurement, and environmental control.
- 4301—Agricultural Mechanization Problems (3).** Individual study of an advanced phase of agricultural mechanization. Research report required. F, S, SS.
- 4303—Laboratory Methods in Agricultural Systems Management (3).** Prerequisite: AGSM 2303; AGSM 3304 recommended. Principles in managing secondary agricultural science laboratories. Features safe operation of power tools and equipment.

## Agricultural Communications, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 1300 - Introduction to Agricultural Communications (3 SCH)
- ☐ AGED 2300 - Introduction to Agricultural Education (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Basic Agriculture Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Agriculture & Natural Resources (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fund. of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Basic Agricultural Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ JOUR 2310 - News Writing (3 SCH)†
- ☐ ACOM 2300 - Professional Development in Agricultural Comm. (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ACOM 2303 - Digital Imaging in Agriculture (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 2305 - Digital Communications in Agriculture (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)  
(select from the university core curriculum)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Oral Communication requirement)
- ☐ Communications Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 3301 - Video Production in Agriculture (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 3311 - Web Design in Ag. Sciences & Natural Resources (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ACOM 3300 - Communicating Agriculture to the Public (3 SCH)
- ☐ Advanced Agricultural Elective\* (3 SCH)
- ☐ Basic Agricultural Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Communications Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 3305 - Layout and Design in Agricultural Sciences (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ACOM 4000 - Internship in Agricultural Communications (V1-12 SCH)  
(Minimum of 3 hours required.)
- ☐ Advanced Agricultural Elective\* (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

#### Spring

- ☐ ACOM 4410 - Development of Agricultural Publications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 4305 - Agricultural Communication Campaigns (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 4311 - Convergence in Agricultural Media (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACOM 4312 - Advanced Design Principles for Agricultural Media (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Advanced agricultural elective is a 3000- or 4000-level course.

† Must pass GSP, maintain a 2.5 GPA, and pass ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 with a C or better before enrolling.

**Life & Physical Sciences:** ANSC 1401, 1404; BIOL 1401, 1402; CHEM 1305, 1105; NRM 1401; PSS 1411, 2401

**Communications Electives:** Suggested communications electives: ADV 3310; PR 2310; MCOM 3300, 3320, 3380; BA 330 or AAEC 3301, or others with advisor approval.

**Agricultural Education, B.S.  
(Teacher Certification)  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ AGED 2300 - Introduction to Agricultural Education (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 1321 - Agronomic Plant Science (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Spring*

- ❑ AGSM 2303 - Welding and Metalwork (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ❑ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH)  
*(fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement)*

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Agriculture & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ❑ Agricultural Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ❑ AGED 3333 - Developing Secondary Ag. Education Programs (3 SCH)
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)  
*(fulfills Oral Communication requirement)*
- ❑ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Advanced Agricultural Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*
- ❑ PSS 2432 - Principles and Practices in Soils (4 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 1411 - Principles of Horticulture (4 SCH)
- ❑ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ PSS 3421 - Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ ANSC 3305 - Applied Animal Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 2307 - Introduction to Fiction (3 SCH)  
*(fulfills Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)*
- ❑ AGED 4303 - Designing and Integrating the Agricultural Curriculum (3 SCH)
- ❑ AGSM 3304 - Systems in Agricultural Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ AGED 4404 - Methods of Teaching Ag. in Secondary School (4 SCH)
- ❑ AGED 4410 - Integrating Science into Agricultural Education (4 SCH)
- ❑ AGED 3100 - Introduction to Teaching Agricultural Education (1 SCH)
- ❑ AGSM 4303 - Laboratory Methods in Ag. Systems Management (3 SCH)
- ❑ AGED 4312 - Managing a Classroom in Secondary Ag. Education (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ EDLL 4382 - Adolescents, Multiliteracies, and Content Area Learning (3 SCH)
- ❑ AGED 4306 - Student Teaching (3 SCH) *(will enroll in 9 SCH of AGED 4306)*
- ❑ AGED 4311 - Agricultural Education Senior Seminar (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Agricultural Education, B.S.  
(Agricultural Leadership Concentration)  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ AGLS 1300 - Agricultural Leadership Principles (3 SCH)
- ❑ Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ❑ AGLS 2307 - Leadership Ethics in Ag. Sciences & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ❑ Mathematics or Logic (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ AGLS 3315 - Personal Leadership Dvlpmt. in Ag. Sci. & Nat. Res. (3 SCH)
- ❑ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Agriculture & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ❑ AGED 2304 - Agriculture and Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking(3 SCH) *(fulfills Oral Communication requirement)*

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ AGLS 3314 - Team Leadership Dvlpmt. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ❑ ACOM 1300 - Introduction to Agricultural Communications (3 SCH)
- ❑ AGED 2300 - Introduction to Agricultural Education (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\* (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ AGLS 3310 - Leadership in International Development of Agriculture (3 SCH)
- ❑ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\* (3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\* (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ AAEC 3305 - Introduction to Sales (3 SCH)
- ❑ AGLS 4308 - Organizational Leadership Dvlpmt. in Ag. & Nat. Res. (3 SCH)
- ❑ AGLS 4330 - Interrelationships of Ag. Agency Information Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\*(3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\* (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ AGLS 3302 - Theories of Change (3 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\* (3000/4000 level) (3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\* (3000/4000 level) (3 SCH)
- ❑ Agriculture Elective\* (3000/4000 level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ AGED 4000 - Internship (V1-12 SCH) *(will enroll in 10 SCH of AGED 4000)*
- ❑ AGLS 4309 - Contemporary Issues in Agricultural Leadership (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

*\*Agriculture Electives: 3 hours must be from ANSC, 3 hours must be from PSS, and 3 hours must be from NRM. At least 9 hours of Agriculture Electives must be 3000/4000 level courses. All Agriculture Electives must be within the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources or be transferred into the college as an approved equivalent.  
BIOL 1401 or 1402; CHEM 1305, 1105; PSS 1411, 2401; NRM 1401.*

# Department of Animal and Food Sciences

## Michael Orth, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Horn Professor:** Galyean

**San Antonio Livestock Exposition Chair:** Miller

**Gordon W. Davis Regent's Chair:** Johnson

**Roth and Letch Family Chair in Food Safety:** Brashears

**Cargill Professor in Sustainable Meat Science:** Woerner

**Thornton Distinguished Chair in Animal Science:** Hales

**John W. and Doris Jones Associate Professor:** R. Rathmann

**Professors:** Brady, J. Brooks, Jackson, McGlone, Nightingale, Orth, Prien, Thompson

**Associate Professors:** Legako, Sanchez Plata, Sarturi

**Assistant Professors:** Crossland, Echeverry, Hall, D. Henry, Petry, Schroeder, Stellato

**Professor of Practice:** Riccitelli

**Research Assistant Professors:** Calle, Garmyn

**Instructors:** Backus, T. Brooks, Gauthier, Irwin, Jorgensen, E. Machado, K. Rathmann, Sillivent, Thomas

**Adjunct Faculty:** Bugarel, Calle, Fritzler, F. Henry, Koohmaraie, Penrose, Protopopova, Shackelford, Steuer, Sutherland, Wheeler

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 103 Animal and Food Sciences Building  
Box 42141 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2141 | T 806.742.2805 | F 806.742.0898  
www.depts.ttu.edu/afs/

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificate:

- Bachelor of Science in Animal Science
- Bachelor of Science in Food Science
- Undergraduate Certificate in Equine Science
- Undergraduate Certificate in Horsemanship
- Master of Science in Animal Science
- Master of Science in Food Science
- Doctor of Philosophy in Animal Science
- Graduate Certificate in Global Food Security

The department offers minors in animal science or food science for students majoring outside the department. For more information on requirements for completing a minor, refer to Selecting a Minor in the introductory information about this college or contact a department advisor.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Animal and Food Sciences, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 91.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Animal Science, B.S.

For students majoring in animal science, the **Business Concentration** prepares them for careers in all facets of livestock production and subsidiary support services by blending animal science with business and economics courses. The **Production Concentration** provides the latest scientific principles for efficient livestock production, marketing, and processing. The **Science Concentration** provides training in advanced basic sciences to prepare students for study toward an advanced degree. The **Meat Science Concentration** prepares students in meat processing, science, and safety.

The equine emphasis options are designed to prepare students for careers in the equine industry. The **Equine Science Concentration** provides training in advanced basic sciences to prepare students for study towards an advanced degree with equine emphasis. The **Equine Production Concentration** is designed to prepare students to enter the equine industry with training in all aspects of equine management. The **Equine Assisted Therapy Concentration** is a specialized concentration to prepare students for a career in the field of equine therapy and handicapped rehabilitation. The **Companion Animal Science Concentration** prepares students for careers working with companion animals, while the **Companion Animal Science (Pre-Veterinary) Concentration** prepares students for post-graduate training in veterinary medicine.

Students must earn a grade of C or better in all animal science courses required for graduation. In addition, students are required to participate in an internship or research experience to fulfill graduation requirements. All electives are subject to departmental approval.

**Communication Literacy Requirement in Animal Science.** Communication literacy in Animal Science is evidenced by competence in finding, reading, and interpreting animal science material; and communicating (both written and oral) an understanding of the material. This is accomplished through the analysis of literature—both scientific and popular press, as well as through writing and public speaking to a variety of audiences with diverse educational backgrounds. These skills will be assessed in four required courses: ACOM 2302 or ENGL 2311; ANSC 3100; 3401; and at least one of the following: ANSC 4401, 4402, 4403, 4405, or 4408.

### Food Science, B.S.

Food science provides coursework for a comprehensive background in the processing and preservation of foods. Food science graduates may be employed in areas concerned with food systems management, design and development of new food products, strategies for quality control/assurance and food safety, or research in basic constituents of food. The increasing pressure of world population growth on available food supply assures a stable, growing job market for food science students. Positions in private industry, educational institutions, and governmental agencies offer excellent potential for rapid advancement.

The food science curriculum provides coursework suggested by the Institute of Food Technologists and emphasizes processing and quality control aspects. A pilot plant and associated chemical and microbiological laboratories allow students practical experience in development, manufacture, and analysis of food products.

Students majoring in food science for the B.S. degree may choose between two concentrations: industry or science. All students are required to take a 3-hour internship or 3-hour research experience to fulfill graduation requirements.

**Communication Literacy Requirement in Food Science.** Communication literacy in Food Science is evidenced by competence in finding, reading, and interpreting food science material; and communicating (both written and oral) an understanding of the material. This is accomplished through the analysis of literature—both scientific and popular press, as well as through writing and public speaking to a variety of audiences with diverse educational backgrounds. These skills will be assessed in five required courses: ACOM 2302 or ENGL 2311; FDSC 3100, 4304, at least one of the following courses: FDSC 3301, 4402, 4403; and at least one of the following: FDSC 3303, 3305, or 3309.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Animal Science

Requirements:

1. All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
2. A grade of C or higher is required in each course.
3. The maximum number of transfer hours in any minor is nine (9).
4. A student may not minor within his/her department.
5. Courses in a major, but outside a student's department, may be used in a minor.
6. Minors will consist of a minimum of 18 hours.
7. At least nine (9) hours in a minor must consist of upper-division courses (3000 or higher).
  - Required Courses (9 hours): ANSC 1401, 3301 or 3305 (spring only) or 2305 (fall only).
  - Any production class: ANSC 4400, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4408, 4409
  - Nine (9) hours of directed electives will be chosen by the student with the consent of the Animal Science Minor Advisor.

### Food Science

Requirements:

1. All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
2. A grade of C or higher is required in each course.
3. The maximum number of transfer hours in any minor is nine (9).
4. A student may not minor within his/her department.
5. Courses in a major, but outside a student's department, may be used in a minor.
6. Minors will consist of a minimum of 18 hours.



## ***Animal Science, B.S.*** ***(Business Concentration)*** ***Recommended Curriculum***

### **FIRST YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14**
**Spring**

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Eco. (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2301 - Livestock and Meat Evaluation I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 16**

### **SECOND YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ AAEC 3301 - Agribusiness Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 2300 - Principles of Food Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14**
**Spring**

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3302 - Agribusiness Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ BA 3302 - Financial and Managerial Accounting (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 15**

### **THIRD YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3304 - Agribusiness Enterprise Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)

**TOTAL: 17**
**Spring**

- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3307 - Feeds and Feeding (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 4317 - Commodity Futures Trading and Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 13**

### **FOURTH YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3303 - Cooperatives (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 3305 - Introduction to Sales (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 4303 - Property Appraisal (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ AAEC 4320 - Agribusiness Law (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 4330 - Natural Resource Law (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14**
**Spring**

- ☐ Production Electives (8 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts/ Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)

**TOTAL: 17**
**TOTAL HOURS: 120**
*\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.*
**Production Electives** select three courses from the following: ANSC 4400, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.

## ***Animal Science, B.S.*** ***(Companion Animal Science Concentration)*** ***Recommended Curriculum***

### **FIRST YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ ANSC 2303 - Care and Management of Companion Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSY 1300 - General Psychology (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 16**
**Spring**

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14**

### **SECOND YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2307 - Animal Welfare and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14**
**Spring**

- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3314 - Companion Animal Behavior and Training (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 15**

### **THIRD YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3315 - Companion Animal Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14**
**Spring**

- ☐ ANSC 3321 - Human-Animal Interactions (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3318 - Domestic Animal Behavior (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Select (3 SCH) from:
  - ☐ ANSC 4000 - Research Internship (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ANSC 4000 - Research Internship, Canine Olfaction (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ANSC 4000 - Research Internship, Human Animal Interaction (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ANSC 4001 - Special Topics in Companion Animal Science (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ANSC 4303 - Dog Training Practicum (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ ANSC 4203 - Dog Training Practicum II (2 SCH)

**TOTAL: 16**

### **FOURTH YEAR**

**Fall**

- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MBIO 3400 - Microbiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (6 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14-15**
**Spring**

- ☐ ANSC 4408 - Animal Shelter Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (2-3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 16-17**
**TOTAL HOURS: 120**
*\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.*
*Approved electives must be approved by an advisor.*
**Production Electives:** ANSC 4400, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.

## Animal Science, B.S. (Companion Animal Science Pre-Veterinary Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 2303 - Care and Management of Companion Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSY 1300 - General Psychology (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Ag. and Applied Economics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
  - ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
  - ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- (If AAEC 2401 is taken, a total of 121 hours will be earned for degree.)*

TOTAL: 14-15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ COMS 2358 - Speaking for Business (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3315 - Companion Animal Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ANSC 3314 - Companion Animal Behavior and Training (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3310 - Molecular Biochemistry (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ CHEM 3311 - Biological Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSS 3421 - Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ BIOL 3416 - Genetics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MBIO 3401 - Principles of Microbiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ANSC 4408 - Animal Shelter Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1404 - General Physics II (4 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL: 120**

*\*Choose from core curriculum requirements.*

**Production Electives:** ANSC 4400, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.--

## Animal Science, B.S. (Equine Assisted Therapy Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2304 - Selection and Evaluation of Horses (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3309 - Principles of Hippotherapy (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
  - ☐ ANSC 3303 - Introductory Horse Management (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ANSC 4305 - Therapeutic Riding (3 SCH)
  - ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
  - ☐ CHEM 2303 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 2103 - Experimental Intro. Organic Chemistry (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ PSS 3321 - Forage and Pasture Crops (3 SCH)
- (Students taking PSS 3321 will have to take additional 1 SCH elective.)*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PSY 1300 - General Psychology (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3312 - Horsemanship I: General Horsemanship (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4000 - Internship (V1-12 SCH) (1 hour required)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4000 - Internship (V1-12 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ☐ ANSC 3313 - Horsemanship II: Advanced Horsemanship (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ANSC 3317 - Ranch Horse Techniques (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ANSC 3307 - Feeds and Feeding (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ANSC 2305 - Introductory Horse Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4402 - Horse Production (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4000 - Internship (V1-12 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4301 - Equine-Assisted Mental Health (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (1 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2310 - The Horse in World Art (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ANSC 3306 - Animal Diseases (3 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

*\*Choose from core curriculum requirements.*

**Production Electives** select 2 courses from the following: ANSC 4400, 4401, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.

**Animal Science, B.S.  
(Equine Production Concentration)  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Eco. (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2304 - Selection and Evaluation of Horses (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3303 - Introductory Horse Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 2303 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 2103 - Experimental Introductory Organic Chemistry (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ PSS 3321 - Forage and Pasture Crops (3 SCH)(Students taking PSS 3321 will have to take additional 1 SCH elective.)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3306 - Animal Diseases (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ ANSC 3307 - Feeds and Feeding (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ANSC 2305 - Introductory Horse Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3316 - Animal Growth and Development (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4402 - Horse Production (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2310 - The Horse in World Art (3 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Approved Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Production Electives** select 2 courses from the following: ANSC 4400, 4401, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.

**Approved Electives** select 11 hours from the following: ANSC 3304, 3309, 3310, 3312, 3313, 3317, 4000, 4001, 4305, 4306.

**Animal Science, B.S.  
(Equine Science Concentration)  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Eco. (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2304 - Selection and Evaluation of Horses (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3303 - Introductory Horse Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3306 - Animal Diseases (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ ANSC 3307 - Feeds and Feeding (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ANSC 2305 - Introductory Horse Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4402 - Horse Production (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MBIO 3401 - Principles of Microbiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (5 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2310 - The Horse in World Art (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Approved Electives (4 SCH)
- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Production Electives** select two courses from the following: ANSC 4400, 4401, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.

**Approved Electives** select 9 hours from the following: ANSC 3304, 3309, 3310, 3312, 3313, 4000, 4001, 4305, 4306, 3317.



7. At least nine (9) hours in a minor must consist of upper-division courses.
- Required Courses (9 hours): FDSC 2300, 3303 or 3309 9
  - Electives (9 hours; select nine hours from the following:) FDSC 3301, 4402, 3305, 4001, 4403, 4304, 4306, 4307

## Undergraduate Concentration

### Pre-Veterinary Medicine

Although Texas Tech does not offer a degree in pre-veterinary medicine, students may still prepare for veterinary school by completing the minimum admission requirements. A pre-veterinary medicine advisor is available to assist students in selecting courses and degree programs.

The following courses<sup>1</sup> and requirements detail the minimum admission requirements for Texas veterinary schools:

Texas Tech University Courses That Meet Texas Tech University School of Veterinary Medicine Requirements <sup>2</sup>		Texas Tech University Courses That Meet Texas A&M University College of Veterinary Medicine Requirements <sup>3</sup>	
Subject	Credit Hours	Courses	Credit Hours
<b>Required Prerequisites</b>			
General Biology with Lab	4	BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403	4
General Microbiology with Lab	4	MBIO 3400 or MBIO 3401	4
Genetics	4	ANSC 3402 or BIOL 3416 or PSS 3421	3
Animal Nutrition	3	ANSC 3301 or ANSC 3307	3
Inorganic Chemistry with Lab	8	CHEM 1307/1107 and CHEM 1308/1108	8
Organic Chemistry with Lab	4	CHEM 3305/3105	8
Biochemistry (must be lecture hours only)	3	CHEM 3310 or CHEM 3311	3
Statistics	3	MATH 2300 or MATH 2345 or AAEC 2401	3
Physics with Lab	4	PHYS 1403	8
English	3	ENGL 1301	6
Communications/Public Speaking	0	(not required)	3

<sup>1</sup>All required prerequisite courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better.

<sup>2</sup>Prior to admission into the TTU DVM Professional Program, applicants must: 1) be residents of Texas or New Mexico (less than 10% of the class will consist of New Mexico residents); 2) complete at least 2 years of full-time post-secondary instruction and 48 semester credits from a regionally accredited college or university by the end of spring semester prior to enrollment; and 3) possess a minimum overall 2.9 GPA in all coursework and a minimum 2.9 science GPA. Students must receive a C or higher grade in all required coursework. Prerequisite courses must be completed within the last 10 years prior to admissions. Exceptions to this may be considered on a case-by-case basis based on a holistic review of other coursework or experiences by the Admissions Committee. Courses must be completed at a regionally accredited college or university. Coursework may be in progress or planned at the time of application but must be completed by the end of spring semester of the year of matriculation. Advanced placement credits must appear on college transcripts to be counted toward required credits—they must have a specific subject title, number, and credits listed to be accepted.

<sup>3</sup>Prior to admission into the TAMU DVM Professional Program, applicants must have: 1) completed all of the 53 hours of prerequisite coursework by the end of the spring semester prior to matriculation into the DVM program; 2) completed or be enrolled in and achieve a grade of C or better for the following prerequisites by the fall semester of their application: Organic Chemistry I with lab, Physics I with lab, Biochemistry I; 3) completed the majority of their science prerequisites by the semester of their application; and 4) completed all prerequisite courses within the past 10 years. (Note: Any required coursework taken more than 10 years ago will need to be retaken.) All prerequisite courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

## Undergraduate Certificates

### Equine Science

The department offers an Undergraduate Equine Science Certificate to provide hands-on training and in-depth equine classes to enhance a student's opportunity for a competitive career within the horse industry. Students may select from one of two options: equine-assisted therapy and ranch horse management.

**Courses Required** (students must complete 13 hours of the following required core curriculum and earn a minimum grade of C in each class): ANSC 3303, 4402, 2304, 3301, and 3 hours from ANSC 2305 or 3307.

**Note:** In addition, students must take 6 credit hours in courses offered within one of the two concentrations listed. A maximum of 6 of the 22 credit hours may be transferred from another institution.

- **Equine Assisted Therapy (6 credits):** ANSC 3309, 4301, 4305
- **Ranch Horse Management (6 credits):** Must take at least one of the following: ANSC 3304, 3310; and select one of ANSC 3312, 3313, 3317 if both of the above courses are not selected.

### Horsemanship

The department offers a 12-hour Undergraduate Horsemanship Certificate to provide hands-on training in equine science. Students must complete one of the following ANSC Primary Equine Courses: ANSC 2305, 3303, 4402.

**ANSC General Equine Courses.** Students will also be required to complete two additional courses from the following ANSC General Equine Courses or students can take additional ANSC Primary Equine Courses to complete the 12 hours. A minimum grade of C must be earned in each class. If a course requires a prerequisite, the prerequisite must be taken: ANSC 2304, 2310, 3204, 3304, 3309, 3310, 3312, 3313, 3317, 4305.

**Note:** Courses may be taken in any order as long as prerequisites are met

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Animal Science (ANSC)

**1401—General Animal Science (4).** [AGRI1419] The application of basic scientific principles to the efficient production of domestic animals. Students must enroll in lecture and lab concurrently. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement. F, S, SS.

**1404—The Meat We Eat - Introduction to Meat Production, Selection and Meat-Eating (4).** For nonmajors who desire general knowledge of meat purchasing, selection, and cookery. Aspects of hazard analysis,

## ***Animal Science, B.S. (Meat Science Concentration) Recommended Curriculum***

### **FIRST YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### *Spring*

- ☐ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2301 - Livestock and Meat Evaluation I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### **SECOND YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHEM 2303 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 2103 - Experimental Intro. Organic Chemistry (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### *Spring*

- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### **THIRD YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3316 - Animal Growth and Development (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### *Spring*

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Eco. (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3306 - Animal Diseases (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 2300 - Principles of Food Technology (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### **FOURTH YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Free Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ FDSC 3309 - Food Safety (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### *Spring*

- ☐ ANSC 4400 - Meat Science and Muscle Biology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4404 - Processed and Cured Meat Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ Free Electives (8 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### **TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Production Electives** Select two courses from the following: ANSC 4401, 4402,

4403, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.

**Approved Electives:** Select 3 hours from any ANSC, FDSC, PSS, NRM, AGED, ACOM, or AAEC upper-level course.

## ***Animal Science, B.S. (Production Concentration) Recommended Curriculum***

### **FIRST YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### *Spring*

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2301 - Livestock and Meat Evaluation I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### **SECOND YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ FDSC 2300 - Principles of Food Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Agriculture & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3316 - Animal Growth and Development (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### *Spring*

- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3306 - Animal Diseases (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### **THIRD YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### *Spring*

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3307 - Feeds and Feeding (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ PSS 3321 - Forage and Pasture Crops (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

### **FOURTH YEAR**

#### *Fall*

- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ FDSC 3309 - Food Safety (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### *Spring*

- ☐ Production Electives (8 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### **TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Production Electives** select three courses from the following: ANSC 4400, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4409, 4410.**Approved Electives** select 6 hours from the following: ANSC 2302, 2303, 2304, 3203, 3204, 3303, 3308, 3309, 4000, 4001, 4202, 4301, 4305, 4306; AAEC 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 4317; PSS 2432, 3321, 4421; NRM 3303.

## Animal Science, B.S. (Science Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics (3 SCH)
  - ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
  - ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ANSC 2301 - Livestock and Meat Evaluation I (3 SCH)
  - ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- (If AAEC 2401 is taken, a total of 121 hours will be earned for degree.)*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Agriculture & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 3401 - Reproductive Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 2300 - Principles of Food Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3307 - Feeds and Feeding (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3100 - Animal Science Seminar (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Production Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ MBIO 3401 - Principles of Microbiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Electives (5 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ Production Electives (8 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Production Electives** select three courses from the following: ANSC 4400, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4408, 4409, 4410.

**Approved Electives** select 5-6 hours from the following: ANSC 3306, 3309, 4000, 4202, 4301, 4305; AGSC 2300; PSS 2432; MBIO 3400, 3401; BIOL 1401, 3302; ZOOL 3401, 4304, 4312, 4409; PHYS 1403, 1404; CHEM 3310, 3311, 3312, plus other approved courses.

food safety, and sanitation will be studied. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement. F, S.

**2202—Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2).** Introduction to anatomy of domesticated animals with emphasis on bones, muscles, organs, vascular and nervous systems. F, S.

**2301—Livestock and Meat Evaluation I (3).** [AGRI2322] Evaluation and selection of breeding and market animals, carcass evaluation and grading, breed characteristics. Field trips to ranches and meat packing plants. S.

**2302—Livestock and Meat Evaluation II (3).** Advanced training in evaluating, selecting, pricing, and grading of breeding and market livestock, carcasses, and wholesale cuts. Field trips to ranches and meat packing plants. Livestock and meat judging teams originate from this course. May be repeated for credit. F.

**2303—Care and Management of Companion Animals (3).** Principles and practices of proper selection, feeding, and care of companion animals, with emphasis on the dog and cat. Nutrition, health care, behavior, training, and reproduction are discussed. F.

**2304—Selection and Evaluation of Horses (3).** Criteria for evaluation and selection of breeding and show animals. Evaluation of breed types and show ring characteristics. Field trips to various breed operations. Horse judging teams will originate from this course. S.

**2305—Introductory Horse Nutrition (3).** Introduction to basic nutrition and feeding of horses. Emphasis on practical applications and feeding management guidelines. F.

**2306—Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 2202. Introduction to physiological principles of domesticated animals, including major systems. S.

**2307—Animal Welfare and Ethics (3).** Examines topics in animal rights philosophy, cultural differences in animal caretaking, and animal welfare. Horses, livestock, companion animals, and laboratory animals will be discussed.

**2310—The Horse in World Art (3).** A comprehensive study of the depiction of the horse in fine arts, reflecting cultures, values, traditions, and heritage of civilization throughout history. Fulfills core Creative Arts and multicultural requirement. F, SII.

**3100—Animal Science Seminar (1).** Information to prepare students to function in a competitive work environment or professional/graduate school. (CL) F, S.

**3203—Livestock and Meat Judging (2).** In-depth special training in livestock and meat judging, grading, and evaluation for students who wish to become members of the livestock or meat judging teams. May be repeated for credit. S.

**3204—Advanced Livestock, Horse, and Meat Judging (2).** Advanced training in judging, grading, and evaluating performance for members of the senior livestock, horse, or meat judging teams. May be repeated for credit once. F.

**3301—Principles of Nutrition (3).** Prerequisites: ANSC 1401; CHEM 1305 or CHEM 1307. Nutritional roles of carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, minerals, vitamins, and water. Digestion, absorption, and use of nutrients and their metabolites. F, S, SS.

**3303—Introductory Horse Management (3).** An introduction to all aspects of equine management including selection, herd health, reproduction, nutrition, behavior, and marketing. F.

**3304—Management and Training of Horses (3).** Practical application of the science of equine behavior to training young ranch horses. Emphasis on training, communication, and progressive learning of ranch skills.

**3305—Applied Animal Nutrition (3).** Prerequisites: ANSC 1401 and CHEM 1305 or CHEM 1307. The fundamental metabolic principles of nutrition will be developed into concepts applicable to problem solving and situation use in the field. Nutrition-disease involvement. Not open to animal science majors. Will not qualify as prerequisite to ANSC 3307. S, SSI.

**3306—Animal Diseases (3).** Diseases of farm animals, both infectious and noninfectious, parasites, parasitic diseases, and the establishment of immunity through the use of biological products. S.

**3307—Feeds and Feeding (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3301. Characteristics of feedstuffs used in livestock enterprises. Ration formulation and nutritional management of beef and dairy cattle, sheep, goats, swine, and horses. Methods of processing and evaluating feeds. F, S.

**3308—Clinical Veterinary Science (3).** Prerequisites: ANSC 2202 and ANSC 2306. Clinical course working with various animal species. Course provides practical applications in various disciplines of veterinary medicine. SSI.

**3309—Principles of Hippotherapy (3).** An interdisciplinary overview of hippotherapy with primary emphasis on the use of the horse in therapy for children with physical, cognitive, and other disabilities. F, S, SS.

**3310—Principles of Equine Sales Preparation and Marketing (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3303. Principles of equine management as related to fitting, presentation, and marketing of horses.

**3312—Horsemanship I: General Horsemanship (3).** Fundamentals of horse care and riding with an emphasis on practical experience. F.

**3313—Horsemanship II: Advanced Horsemanship (3).** Riding-intensive class for advanced riders. Emphasis on communication with horse in both hunt/stock seat disciplines. S.



- 3314—Companion Animal Behavior and Training (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 1401. Covers basic principles of animal learning and provides an introduction to dog training and companion animal behavioral consulting.
- 3315—Companion Animal Nutrition (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3301. Nutrition and feeding of companion animals, with an emphasis on cats and dogs. Topics discussed will range from digestive systems and pet food composition to regulations.
- 3316—Animal Growth and Development (3).** Prerequisites: ANSC 2202 and ANSC 2306. A comprehensive course in the basic principles and concepts of livestock growth and development.
- 3317—Ranch Horse Techniques (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Riding-intensive class for advanced riders. Instruction in working cattle, reining, and trail. Student will provide a horse. May be repeated for credit. F, S.
- 3318—Domestic Animal Behavior (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 1401 or BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403. Examines farm and companion animal behavior, including physiology of behavior, communication, social behaviors, and others. S, SS.
- 3321—Human-Animal Interactions (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 1401. Topics include animals in society and the history and application of animal-assisted interventions to benefit human populations using horses, dogs, and other animals.
- 3401—Reproductive Physiology (4).** Prerequisites: ANSC 2202 and ANSC 2306 or ANSC 3405. Physiological approach to reproductive processes in farm animals. Study includes anatomy, endocrinology, estrous cycles, egg and sperm physiology, fertilization, gestation, parturition, and artificial insemination. (CL) F.
- 3402—Animal Breeding and Genetics (4).** Prerequisites: ANSC 1401 and MATH 1320 or higher. Fundamental principles of cellular, population, and quantitative genetics applied in selection and mating systems to make genetic improvements in farm animals. F.
- 3403—Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4).** A general course in selecting, preserving, inspecting, grading, and cooking meats. F, S.
- 3405—Advanced Physiology of Animals (4).** Prerequisites: ANSC 2202 and honors student status or consent of instructor. Physiology of domestic animals for advanced or honors students. Lecture and laboratory emphasizing whole animal physiology. S, even years.
- 4000—Internship (VI-12).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A supervised study course providing in-service training and practice in the various areas of animal science F, S, SS.
- 4001—Special Problems in Animal Science (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual investigation. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SS.
- 4202—Artificial Insemination of Livestock (2).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3401 or consent of instructor. Anatomy and physiology of reproductive organs, palpation, insemination techniques, handling frozen semen, estrous detection, synchronization of estrus and ovulation, and pregnancy determination. Intercession.
- 4203—Dog Training Practicum II (2).** Prerequisite: ANSC 4303. In this hands-on practicum, students will develop and teach community dog training classes as well as mentor other students. May be repeated for credit.
- 4301—Equine-Assisted Mental Health (3).** An introduction to therapeutic intervention using horses to address behavioral, relational, and emotional issues for clients. S.
- 4303—Dog Training Practicum (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3314. In this hands-on practicum, students will assist in developing and teaching community dog training classes. May be repeated for credit.
- 4305—Therapeutic Riding (3).** Skills and theories of therapeutic riding, including lesson plan development, knowledge of disabilities, and groundwork for instructor certification. F.
- 4306—Equine Feeding and Exercise Management (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 2305 or consent of instructor. Students will investigate exercise physiology concepts and nutritional requirements related to the feeding and care of horses.
- 4307—Sensory Analysis of Foods (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 2300 or AAEC 2401. Analytical, affective, and statistical methods for assessing the sensory properties of foods and beverages. [ANSC 5317]
- 4400—Meat Science and Muscle Biology (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3403 or consent of instructor. Study of meat components, their development, and their effect on meat characteristics and processing properties. Emphasis on industry issues. F.
- 4401—Swine Production (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3301. Understanding pig biology, management of the pig's environment and genetics to maximize profits. Include genetics, nutrition, reproduction, housing, herd health, and management practices. Laboratory and field trips. (CL) F.
- 4402—Horse Production (4).** An advanced study of equine anatomy, reproductive physiology, nutrition, disease, and management. (CL) S.
- 4403—Beef Production (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3301. The breeding, feeding, and managing of beef herds for profitable production of slaughter cattle. Emphasis on commercial cow-calf herds. Field trips to ranches. (CL) S.

## Food Science, B.S. (Industry Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**  
☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**  
☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH) **OR**  
☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**  
☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH) **OR**  
☐ CHEM 2303 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3 SCH) **AND**  
☐ CHEM 2103 - Experimental Intro. Organic Chemistry (1 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 2300 - Principles of Food Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural & Applied Economics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ FDSC 2301 - Fundamentals of Food Processing (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**  
☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**  
☐ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH) **OR**  
☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)
- ☐ MBIO 3400 - Microbiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3100 - Food Science Seminar (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3301 - Food Microbiology (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3305 - Principles of Food Engineering (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH) **OR**  
☐ FDSC 3309 - Food Safety (3 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ FDSC 4403 - Food Chemistry (4 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 4304 - Field Studies in Food Processing and Handling (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 4306 - Dairy Products Manufacturing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4307 - Sensory Analysis of Foods (3 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ FDSC 4402 - Food Analysis (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Approved Elective (5 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Approved Electives:** Students must complete an internship or research experience to fulfill graduation requirements.

FDSC 3306, 4001, 4307; ANSC 2302, 2303, 3306, 3315, 3321, 4400, 4404; AAEC 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3315; BA 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3306; CHEM 3306 and 3106, 3341 and 3141, 3301, 3310; PSS 1311, 1321, 2314 and 2114, 2401, 3310, 3322, 4301, 4416, or other advisor approved course.

## Food Science, B.S. (Science Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Application (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14 OR 15

#### Spring

- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural & Applied Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16 OR 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 2300 - Principles of Food Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ FDSC 2301 - Fundamentals of Food Processing (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Application (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH)
- ☐ MBIO 3400 - Microbiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3100 - Food Science Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3403 - Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3301 - Food Microbiology (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3305 - Principles of Food Engineering (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ FDSC 3309 - Food Safety (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3310 - Molecular Biochemistry (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ FDSC 4304 - Field Studies in Food Processing and Handling (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 4306 - Dairy Products Manufacturing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 4307 - Sensory Analysis of Foods (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 4403 - Food Chemistry (4 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ FDSC 4402 - Food Analysis (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Approved Electives:** Students must complete an internship or research experience to fulfill graduation requirements.

FDSC 3306, 4001, 4307; ANSC 2202, 2303, 3306, 3315, 3321, 4400, 4404; AAEC 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3315; BA 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3306; CHEM 3306, and 3106, 3310, 3341, and 3141, 3301; PSS 1311, 1321, 2314, and 2114, 2401, 3310, 3322, 4301, 4416; or other advisor approved course.

## Pre-Veterinary Medicine Recommended Curriculum

This curriculum is designed to qualify students for entrance into the Texas Tech University School of Veterinary Medicine. Students who complete this curriculum may either apply for admission to the school of veterinary medicine or change to one of the four-year curricula in the university. The minimum course requirements for enrollment into the Texas Tech University School of Veterinary Medicine is at least two years and 60 semester credit hours (including the required prerequisites) of full time, post-secondary, instruction at an accredited university by the end of the spring semester before enrollment. The following is a suggested sequence of courses to complete these requirements.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) **OR**
    - ☐ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2202 - Principles of Anatomy of Domestic Animals (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 16-17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ACOM 2302 - Scientific Comm. in Ag. & Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 2306 - Principles of Physiology of Domestic Animals (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 3310 - Molecular Biochemistry (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ CHEM 3311 - Biological Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MBIO 3400 - Microbiology (4 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MBIO 3401 - Principles of Microbiology I (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3402 - Animal Breeding and Genetics (4 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ PSS 3421 - Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4 SCH) **OR**
    - ☐ BIOL 3416 - Genetics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3321 - Human-Animal Interactions (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSY 1300 - General Psychology (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Ag. and Applied Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

- 4404—Processed and Cured Meat Science (4).** Introduction to manufactured meat products and muscle ingredients, processing technologies, storage conditions, and stability of cured muscle foods. S.
- 4405—Beef Cattle Stocker and Feedlot Management (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3301. Stocker and feedlot cattle production with focus on management, procurement and marketing, animal health and nutrition. Field trips to feedlots. (CL) F.
- 4406—Sheep and Goat Production (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3301. Sheep, goat, wool, and mohair production management and marketing practices. Field trips to ranches and feedlots. S.
- 4407—Poultry Production (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3301. Poultry production including layers, broiler and turkey management. F.
- 4408—Animal Shelter Management (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3314. A combination of lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on activities in animal shelter management. Students will work directly with animal shelters in the community. (CL)
- 4409—Dairy Production (4).** A comprehensive, introductory study of modern dairy herd management, including health topics, housing design, feeding strategies, animal welfare, and product marketing in the U. S. and abroad.
- 4410—Advanced Clinical Veterinary Science (4).** Familiarizes students with numerous aspects of veterinary medicine including clinical procedures, physical exams, client communication, diagnostics, wound care, and advanced anatomy.
- 4411—Advanced Animal Behavior and Training (4).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3314. Hands-on animal training experience including opportunities to serve as a companion animal trainer/instructor.

### Food Science (FDSC)

- 1300—Your Food (3).** Introduction to the origins of agriculture and how food has shaped our current societies and contemporary behavior and health. Will cover popular topics.
- 2300—Principles of Food Technology (3).** [AGRI1329] Basic information necessary to understand technological aspects of modern industrial food supply systems. A fundamental background in food classification, modern processing, and quality control. F, S, SS.
- 2301—Fundamentals of Food Processing (3).** An introductory course in the principles and application of unit operations in food and beverage processing with a focus on quality and safety.
- 3100—Food Science Seminar (1).** Information to prepare students to function in a competitive work environment or professional/graduate school. (CL)
- 3301—Food Microbiology (3).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3400 or MBIO 3401 or permission of instructor. Study of method for preservation of food with respect to control of microbiological growth and activity. (CL) S, even years.
- 3303—Food Sanitation (3).** Principles of sanitation in food processing and food service applications. Chemical, physical, and microbiological basis of sanitation. Equipment and food product care. (CL) F, S, SSII.
- 3305—Principles of Food Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 1320 and MATH 1321 or higher-level math. Provides students exposure in using food engineering principles for improving the commonly used unit operations in the food processing industry. (CL)
- 3306—Food Plant Design (3).** Prerequisite: FDSC 3305. Introduction to the principles of hygienic design required for food processing plants and facilities. Emphasis on site, layout, costs, and design considerations.
- 3309—Food Safety (3).** Food safety and sanitation in food manufacturing and/or processing. Topics include FDA and USDA regulations, HACCP principles, and good manufacturing practices. (CL) F.
- 4001—Food Science Problems (VI-6).** Taught on an individual basis. May be repeated for credit with permission.
- 4304—Field Studies in Food Processing and Handling (3).** Visits to food processing and handling facilities and discussions of operations. (CL) F.
- 4306—Dairy Products Manufacturing (3).** Physical and chemical characteristics of milk and milk products. Principles involved in processing dairy foods. S.
- 4307—Poultry Processing and Products (3).** Poultry meat and egg processing including functional properties, meat quality and value-added products.
- 4402—Food Analysis (4).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3305/CHEM 3105 or CHEM 2303/CHEM 2103, or permission of the instructor. Fundamentals and application of physical, chemical, and instrumental quantitative techniques to determine the composition and quality of food products. (CL) [FDSC 5402] S.
- 4403—Food Chemistry (4).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3305, CHEM 3105 or CHEM 2303/CHEM 2103 or permission of instructor. Chemical and physio-chemical properties of food constituents. A comprehensive study of food components, their modification, and technology applications in food. (CL) [FDSC 5403] F.

## Department of Landscape Architecture

**Eric A. Bernard, PLA, ASLA, Chairperson**

**Professor:** Bernard

**Associate Professors:** Klein, Sowell

**Assistant Professors:** Monsur, Phillips

**Instructors:** Cook, Horsford, Nelson, Watson

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 101 CASNR Annex Building  
Box 42121 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2121 | T 806.742.2858 | F 806.742.0770  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/larc](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/larc)

### About the Department

This department offers the following Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB)-accredited degree programs:

- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
- Master of Landscape Architecture

The department also participates in the interdisciplinary Land Use Planning, Management, and Design program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree (see Interdisciplinary Graduate Opportunities section).

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Landscape Architecture, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 92.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B.L.A.) degree is accredited by the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB) to 2023, and approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board and SACSCOC as a four-year, 120-semester-credit-hour degree.

**Computer Requirement.** All students are required to provide their own graphics workstation meeting the Department of Landscape Architecture specifications (see [www.larc.ttu.edu](http://www.larc.ttu.edu) for more information). A graphics workstation meeting the spec is critical to efficient and effective fused analog and digital workflows taught throughout the curriculum using state-of-the-art CAD, BIM, GIS, graphics visualization, and modeling tools.

### Landscape Architecture, B.L.A.

The landscape architecture program vision is to advance the discipline of landscape architecture through innovative learning, research, and service activities. First professional B.L.A. and M.L.A. degrees are accredited by the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board. Student learning outcomes are coordinated through the curriculum and in each semester to develop creative leaders ready for professional licensure and practice in the public or private sector.

The program specializes in semi-arid landscapes, while engaging design and planning issues critical to a sustainable, resilient, adaptable earth and its growing urban populations. Students are off-campus the spring and summer of the third year on extended internship (January through August), or a combination of study abroad and a three-month internship.

Students should note the curriculum is sequential and LARC courses must be taken in order as outlined in the recommended curriculum. Failure to earn a C or better in LARC courses will delay graduation for a full year and prevent students from moving to the next level of courses. Transfer students will likely require two summer sessions and three full years to achieve all course work required for an accredited degree leading toward licensure.

Department offices and classroom facilities are located in the CASNR Annex Building and Agriculture Pavilion.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Landscape Architecture major are LARC 4416, 4226, 4361, and 4417.

### Landscape Studies, Undergraduate Minor

A minor in landscape studies consists of introductory design, history, and modeling and communication courses totaling 18 semester credit hours. Nine (9) hours of required courses are: LARC 1302, 2302, 4351. A minor in landscape studies also consists of 9 hours of directed electives from: LARC 1321, 1322, 1411, 1412, 2331, 4162.



## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

### Landscape Architecture, B.L.A. / Landscape Architecture, M.L.A.

The Master of Landscape Architecture Accelerated Program provides opportunity for currently enrolled undergraduate students to complete an M.L.A. one year after completion of B.L.A.

#### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Landscape Architecture (LARC)

- 1302—Introduction to Landscape Architecture (3).** An introduction to the multidisciplinary field of landscape architecture exploring its historical evolution, highlighting its interaction with arts and science, and examining its contemporary leaders. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 1321—LA Modeling and Communication I (3).** Corequisite: LARC 1411. Introduction to digital and analog theory, application and dynamic, integrated workflows related to spatial and designed space models and narrative communication.
- 1322—LA Modeling and Communication II (3).** Prerequisite: LARC 1321 and LARC 1411. Corequisite: LARC 1412. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows in programmatic site design, landscape inventory and analysis involving landform, vegetation-planting, hardscape and landscape performance.
- 1411—LA Design Studio I (4).** Corequisite: LARC 1321. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows in programmatic site design, landscape inventory and analysis involving landform, vegetation-planting, hardscape and landscape performance.
- 1412—LA Design Studio II (4).** Prerequisites: LARC 1321 and LARC 1411. Corequisite: LARC 1322. Landscape understanding, design process, theory, dynamic analog-digital workflows in programmatic site design informed by inventory and analysis, and involving landform, vegetation, hardscape and landscape performance.
- 2223—LA Modeling and Communication III (2).** Prerequisites: LARC 1412 and LARC 1322. Corequisites: LARC 2413 and LARC 2331. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate programmatic design involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance.
- 2224—LA Modeling and Communication IV (2).** Prerequisites: LARC 2413 and LARC 2223. Corequisite: LARC 2414. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate urban planning-design involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance.
- 2302—History of Landscape Architecture (3).** History of landscape architecture. Design as expression of culture and society's relationship to nature. Geographical, historical, and cultural context of major movements in landscape architecture. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture and multicultural requirements. F.
- 2331—LA Materials, Methods and Details I (3).** Prerequisites: LARC 1412 and LARC 1322. Corequisites: LARC 2413 and LARC 2223. Landscape architecture: project management, construction methods (subdivision, horizontal-vertical alignment, stormwater, erosion, earthwork), materials (hardscape, structural, plant, soil), systems (circulation, utility), details in construction documentation, administration.
- 2332—LA Construction and Administration II (3).** Prerequisite: LARC 2331. Landscape architecture: project management, construction methods (layout, grading, planting, irrigation), materials (hardscape, structural, plant, soil), systems (hydrologic, irrigation, lighting, structural), details in construction documentation, administration.
- 2413—LA Design Studio III (4).** Prerequisites: LARC 1412 and LARC 1322. Corequisites: LARC 2223 and LARC 2331. Landscape systems suitability, vulnerability and performance theory applied in schematic design, design development concepts including materials, methods (circulation, grading, planting, drainage, water-balance) and details.
- 2414—LA Design Studio IV (4).** Prerequisites: LARC 2413, LARC 2223, LARC 2331. Corequisite: LARC 2224. Urban and community planning and design theory, landscape systems synthesis applied in urban district planning and community schematic design, design development and construction documentation.
- 3225—LA Modeling and Communication V (2).** Prerequisites: LARC 2224 and LARC 2414. Corequisites: LARC 3415 and LARC 3333. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate regional planning-design involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance.
- 3333—LA Construction and Administration III (3).** Prerequisites: LARC 2414 and LARC 2332. Corequisites: LARC 3415 and LARC 3225. Landscape architecture: project management, construction methods (subdivision, horizontal-vertical alignment, stormwater, erosion, earthwork), materials (hardscape, structural, plant, soil), systems (circulation, utility), details in construction documentation, administration.
- 3415—LA Design Studio V (4).** Prerequisites: LARC 2414, LARC 2224, and LARC 2332. Corequisites: LARC 3225 and LARC 3333. Regional planning and design theory and systems synthesis applied in regional planning and design recognizing scalar relationships to urban and community planning and design.

## Landscape Architecture, B.L.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ LARC 1302 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Creative Arts requirement)
- ☐ LARC 1411 - LA Design Studio I (4 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 1321 - LA Modeling and Communication I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)  
(partially fulfills Communication Core requirement)
- ☐ Mathematics Core (3 SCH)  
(select with advisor to partially fulfill Mathematics Core requirement)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ LARC 1412 - LA Design Studio II (4 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 1322 - LA Modeling and Communication II (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSS 1411 - Principles of Horticulture (4 SCH)  
(partially fulfills Life & Physical Science Core requirement; includes lab)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)  
(partially fulfills Communication Core requirement)
- ☐ Mathematics Core (3 SCH)  
(select with advisor to partially fulfill Mathematics Core requirement)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ LARC 2302 - History of Landscape Architecture (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Language, Philosophy, & Culture Core requirement and multicultural requirement)
- ☐ LARC 2413 - LA Design Studio III (4 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 2223 - LA Modeling and Communication III (2 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 2331 - LA Materials, Methods and Details I (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSS 3318 - Woody Plants (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ LARC 2332 - LA Construction and Administration II (3 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 2414 - LA Design Studio IV (4 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 2224 - LA Modeling and Communication IV (2 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)  
(partially fulfills American History core requirement)
- ☐ Life & Physical Science Core (4 SCH)  
(select with advisor to partially fulfill Life & Physical Science core requirement, including lab)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ LARC 3415 - LA Design Studio V (4 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 3225 - LA Modeling and Communication V (2 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 3333 - LA Construction and Administration III (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)  
(partially fulfills Communication core requirement)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)  
(partially fulfills American History core requirement)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ (Off-campus extended internship [January through August] or combination Study Abroad and three-month internship)
- ☐ LARC 4000 - Internship (V1-6 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)  
(select with advisor to fulfill Social and Behavioral Sciences core requirement)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)  
(partially fulfills Government/Political Science requirement)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ LARC 4162 - Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 4226 - LA Modeling and Communication VI (2 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 4351 - Environmental Planning for Sustainable Dvlpmnt. (3 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 4361 - Project Research Methods and Development (3 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 4416 - LA Design Studio VI (4 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ LARC 4417 - LA Design Studio VII (4 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 4371 - Professional Practice (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)  
(partially fulfills Government/Political Science requirement)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

Core courses selected with advisor are from core curriculum list.  
Extended internship or combination Study Abroad and three-month internship must be approved by the department no later than mid-fall semester of the third year.  
No LARC or required prerequisite may be taken pass/fail. All LARC courses must be passed with a C or better.  
Directed electives are subject to approval of the academic advisor and department chairperson.

**Accelerated Landscape Architecture, B.L.A. + M.L.A.  
Recommended Curriculum****B.L.A. FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ LARC 5302 - Adv. Environmental Planning for Sustainable Dvlpmnt (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 3

**Spring**

- ☐ LARC 6302 - Administrative Aspects of Landscape Architecture (Directed Elective) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 3

**FIFTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ LARC 6414 - Adv. Landscape Tech.: Monitor. + Managing Change (4 SCH)\* OR
- ☐ LARC 6415 - Resilient Design in Landscape Architecture (4 SCH)\* OR
- ☐ LARC 6416 - Landscape for Learning (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ LARC 6203 - Thesis Research, Preparation, and Organization (2 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 6363 - Research Methodology for Planning and Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ LARC 6161 - Landscape Architecture Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**Spring**

- ☐ LARC 6414 - Adv. Landscape Tech.: Monitor. + Managing Change (4 SCH)\* OR
- ☐ LARC 6415 - Resilient Design in Landscape Architecture (4 SCH)\* OR
- ☐ LARC 6416 - Landscape for Learning (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ LARC 6414 - Adv. Landscape Tech.: Monitor. + Managing Change (4 SCH)\* OR
- ☐ LARC 6415 - Resilient Design in Landscape Architecture (4 SCH)\* OR
- ☐ LARC 6416 - Landscape for Learning (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ LARC 5000 - Landscape Architecture Graduate Internship\* OR
- ☐ LARC 5001 - Special Problems in Landscape Architecture (V1-4 SCH)\* OR
- ☐ LARC 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH)\*
- ☐ LARC 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (6 SCH required)
- ☐ Directed Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**TOTAL HOURS: 36**

*Note: A maximum of 6 credit hours can dual count for B.L.A. and M.L.A. degrees. A total of 150 hours must be obtained (120 B.L.A. + 30 M.L.A. not counting credit used to fulfill undergraduate requirements).*

*\*Option for specialization studio involving research and professional collaboration.*

*†Tandem course also offered at the undergraduate level. These courses often are leveling courses for graduate students entering the first professional Master of Landscape Architecture program without a design or planning background.*

- 4000—Internship (V1-6).** Prerequisites: LARC 2414, LARC 2332. Provides students valuable office specialization opportunities under the supervision of a registered landscape architect or related licensed practitioner (architect, engineer, planner). A minimum of six months full-time employment or employment+study abroad are required to satisfy the minimum 3 credit hour requirement.
- 4001—Landscape Architecture Problems (V1-4).** An investigation of a problem in the profession of special interest to the student. Open to all advanced students.
- 4162—Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Senior standing. Corequisite: LARC 4416. Assigned readings, informal discussions, oral reports, and papers.
- 4226—LA Modeling and Communication VI (2).** Prerequisites: LARC 3415 and LARC 3225. Corequisites: LARC 4416 and LARC 4361. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate synthetic planning-design process involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance. (CL)
- 4351—Environmental Planning for Sustainable Development (3).** An introduction to environmental planning issues with emphasis on the integration of related disciplines to attain environmentally and socially sustainable development. F
- 4352—Landscape Performance Process and Evaluation (3).** Multidisciplinary approach to the collection, documentation, and assessment of landscape performance and evaluation measures of a site as outlined by LAF and GBCI.
- 4361—Project Research Methods and Development (3).** Prerequisite: LARC 3415. Corequisites: LARC 4416 and LARC 4226. Project research methods, development and management strategies integrated into student developed landscape architecture project proposal background, methods, data collection, inventory and analysis continued in LARC 4417. (CL)
- 4371—Professional Practice (3).** Prerequisite: LARC 4000 and fourth-year standing. Methods, procedures, and ethics of professional practice of landscape architecture. F
- 4416—LA Design Studio VI (4).** Prerequisites: LARC 4000, LARC 3415, LARC 3225. Corequisites: LARC 4226, LARC 4361, and LARC 4162. Topical, collaborative specialization design studio engaged in professional and/or academic research. (CL)
- 4417—LA Design Studio VII (4).** Prerequisites: LARC 4000, LARC 4416, LARC 3333, LARC 4226, and LARC 4361. Student led and managed specialization project applying: cumulative research, theory, and methods related to the delineated planning, schematic design, design development, and/or construction documentation. (CL)

## Department of Natural Resources Management

**Warren C. Conway, Ph.D., Chairperson****Bricker Endowed Chair in Wildlife Management:** Conway**Burnett Foundation Professorship in Quail Ecology:** Dabbert**Kleberg Professor of Wildlife Management:** Gipson**Professors:** Boal, Conway, Cox, Dabbert, Gipson, Patino, Perry, Stevens**Associate Professors:** Barnes, Griffis-Kyle, Grisham, Portillo-Quintero, Villalobos**Assistant Professors:** Collins, Cooper-Norris, Gill**Assistant Research Professor:** Norris**Adjunct Faculty:** Arsuffi, Baccus, Bibles, Blankenship, Cain, Collins, Conway, Dittmer, Fish, Fritts, Fulbright, Grabowski, Harveson, Haukos, Hewitt, McLendon, Parmenter, Pease, Skipper, Terhune**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 263 Plant and Soil Science Building  
Box 42125 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2125 | T 806.742.2841 | F 806.742.2280  
www.nrm.ttu.edu

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Conservation Law Enforcement
- Bachelor of Science in Natural Resources Management
  - Concentrations in Wildlife Biology; Fisheries Biology; Ranch Management; Range Conservation; Conservation Science
- Master of Science in Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science and Management
- Professional Science Master's in Environmental Sustainability and Natural Resources Management
- Doctor of Philosophy in Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science and Management

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Natural Resources Management, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 93.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Natural Resources Management is primarily concerned with the application of basic ecological principles to the management and use of natural resources. The curriculum for natural resources management students is focused upon relevant and tangible skills and experiential learning opportunities to prepare students for professional careers working for public and private natural resources management agencies, as well as graduate school. The degree plans are geared toward meeting certification requirements for positions as range conservationists or wildlife biologists for agencies such as Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Natural Resource Conservation Service, Forest Service, and Bureau of Land Management.

**Club Involvement.** Students are encouraged to become actively involved in the clubs sponsored by the Department of Natural Resources Management: The Wildlife Society at Texas Tech (<http://ttutws.org/>), Student Association for Fire Ecology, Student Chapter of the American Fisheries Society, and the Student Chapter of the Society for Range Management. These clubs promote involvement in professional societies such as The Wildlife Society, the American Fisheries Society, the Society for Range Management, as well as engagement and experiences with professionals. Club activities also include regularly scheduled meetings with guest speakers and social events.

### Conservation Law Enforcement, B.S.

Students seeking the 120-hour B.S. in Conservation Law Enforcement must first obtain an Associate of Arts in Criminal Justice from an approved institution. Designed to prepare students for careers as game wardens or similar positions, this degree requires 60 hours of coursework at Texas Tech University in addition to the initial 60 hours transferred from an approved collaborating institution.

## Natural Resources Management, B.S.

Students pursuing a B.S. in Natural Resources Management must make a C or better in departmental courses to be eligible for graduation. The degree has five concentrations: (1) conservation science, (2) fisheries biology, (3) ranch management, (4) range conservation, and (5) wildlife biology.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** CL courses for the Natural Resources Management major include NRM 3302, 3304, 3308, 3323, 3325, 4306, 4335, 4401, or 4408.

## Natural Resources Management, Undergraduate Minor

The department of Natural Resources Management offers a minor in natural resources management for students majoring outside the department. A minimum of 18 hours is required for this minor. The maximum number of transfer hours is 9. Courses in a major, but outside a student's department, may be used in the minor. A student must earn a grade of C or better in each course counted toward this minor.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Natural Resources Management (NRM)

- 1300—Environmental Science as a Social Pursuit (3).** Application of scientific methods to global and environmental issues. Explores the impact of culture and science on core natural resources such as food and clean air. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences and multicultural requirement. F, S, SS.
- 1401—Introduction to Natural Resources Management (4).** Observe, describe, and understand phenomena in the natural world. Examines the roles of natural and social science in understanding interactions among humans and natural resources. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement. F, S, SS.
- 2305—Introduction to Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3).** Survey and management of freshwater habitats: types of organisms, adaptations, and ecological interactions; and effects of solar radiation, temperature, currents, dissolved gases, chemicals, and pollution. F, S, SS.
- 2307—Diversity of Life (3).** Principles of genetics, genetic change in populations, and biodiversity as related to conservation and management of natural resources at scales ranging from genes to the biosphere. S, SS.
- 2406—Wildlife Anatomy and Physiology (4).** A systematic study of the body systems of wild animals emphasizing functional anatomy and physiology and their ecological implications. F.
- 3202—Range, Forest, and Wetland Vegetation in North America (2).** A survey of the ecology and distribution of native and naturalized vegetation in North America; distribution, ecology, plant communities and economic values are stressed.
- 3203—Range, Forest, and Wetland Plant Identification (2).** Identification of native and naturalized range, forest, and wetland plants.
- 3300—Geographic Information Systems for Natural Resources Management (3).** Provides students an introductory knowledge of the principles of geographic information systems and its applications for natural resources mapping and monitoring.
- 3301—Vegetation Inventory and Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: NRM 3202 and NRM 3203. Techniques and methods for sampling and analyzing rangeland vegetation.
- 3302—Range Plant Ecology (3).** The basic principles of autecology and synecology and their relationship to management of rangeland ecosystems. (CL) F.
- 3303—Range Management Principles and Practices (3).** Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. A general course in the principles and practices of range management designed for nonrange majors who plan to enter the ranching industry. Field trips required. Not open to range or wildlife majors. F, SS.
- 3304—Principles of Range Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 3202. Application of ecological principles in the management of rangelands for sustained livestock products consistent with conservation of the range resource. Field trips required. (CL) S.
- 3306—Principles of Wildlife Management (3).** Prerequisites: NRM 1300 or NRM 1401 or NRM 2305. Expands upon introductory concepts of wildlife management by focusing on the techniques, approaches, and principles of wildlife management and wildlife population dynamics.
- 3307—Principles of Conservation Science (3).** A survey of the theory and practices of conservation biology. Emphasis is placed on methods used to maintain plant and animal biodiversity. F.
- 3308—Quantitative Methods in Natural Resources (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 1330. Survey of quantitative and statistical methods used in natural resource management, conservation biology, and in assessing biodiversity. (CL) F, odd years.
- 3309—Restoration Ecology (3).** Case studies, literature, and hands-on experience illustrate the theory and practice of ecological restoration, including plants and animals. S, even years.

## Conservation Law Enforcement, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

Students seeking the 120-hour B.S. in Conservation Law Enforcement must first obtain an Associate of Arts in Criminal Justice from an approved institution. Designed to prepare students for careers as game wardens or similar positions, this degree requires 60 hours of coursework at Texas Tech University in addition to the initial 60 hours transferred from an approved collaborating institution.

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 1401 - Introduction to Natural Resources Management (4 SCH) (offered fall, spring, and summer II)
- ☐ NRM 1300 - Environmental Science as a Social Pursuit (3 SCH) (offered fall, spring, and summer I)
- ☐ NRM 2305 - Introduction to Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3202 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Vegetation of North America (2 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3203 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Plant Identification (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ NRM Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ NRM Electives (Zoology) (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4311 - Wildlife Law (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4000 - Internship (V1-12 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3407 - Wildlife Management Techniques (4 SCH) (Also offered in summer I at Texas Tech Center at Junction.)
- ☐ Advanced NRM Electives (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM Electives (Zoology) (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4320 - Natural Resource Policy (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4301 - Problems: Professionalism & Leadership in Conservation Law Enforcement (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ Advanced NRM Electives (10 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4315 - Spatial Analysis in Natural Resource Mgmt. (3 SCH) OR
- ☐ GIST 3300 - Geographic Information Systems (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**Note:** Years 3 and 4 represent additional 60 credits to be taken at Texas Tech. When combined with 60 hours transferred from an approved institution, the total required number of hours is 120. Students must be advised by the program coordinator before starting the program at Texas Tech.

**NRM Electives** Choose 9 hours from the following: NRM 2406 (fall only), 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 4309 (fall only), 4335, 4408 (spring only); a 3000- or 4000-level Biology or Zoology course (3-4 SCH) Hours

**Choose 8 hours from the following:** ZOOL 4406 (fall only) (Also offered in the summer at Texas Tech Center at Junction.), 4408 (spring only) (Also offered in the summer at Texas Tech Center at Junction.), 4410 (spring only), 4421 (Also offered in the summer at Texas Tech Center at Junction.)

**Advanced NRM Electives** (choose 13 hours from the following): NRM 3323 (spring only), 4305 (fall odd years), 4306 (spring; summer I), 4310 (spring odd years), 4322; ENTX 4301, ENTX 4325

- 3311—Field Ecology (3).** Provides a foundation in population and community ecology in a field setting and familiarizes students with all stages of the scientific process. [BIOL 3301]
- 3314—Wildlife and Livestock Nutrition (3).** Study of the nutritional relationship between the range resource and grazing/browsing herbivores.
- 3323—Prescribed Burning (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 3202. Planning, implementing and evaluating prescribed fires. (CL) S.
- 3325—Integrated Natural Resources Management Skills (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 1300 or NRM 1401 or NRM 2305. Develops skills in the generation and dissemination of scientific information to scientists, policy makers, and society. (CL) F, S, SS.
- 3333—Pond Fish Management (3).** Management of ponds for recreational fishing. Includes principles of pond construction, fish stocking, water quality and habitat management, and assessment of common problems. Field trips required.
- 3401—Plant Physiology (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402; one semester of organic chemistry. Covers aspects of physiological processes, morphological development, and nutritional qualities in vascular plants. [BOT 3401]
- 3407—Wildlife Management Techniques (4).** Prerequisite: Sophomore standing; C or better in NRM 1300 or NRM 1401 or NRM 2305. Techniques for sampling and analyzing rangeland wildlife habitats and populations. F.
- 4000—Internship (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent.
- 4001—Undergraduate Research (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Selected research problems according to the needs of the student. May be repeated.
- 4100—Seminar (1).** An organized discussion of current problems and research in range, wildlife, and fisheries management. May be repeated.
- 4301—Problems (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Individual investigation of an assigned problem in range, wildlife, and fisheries management.



## Natural Resources Management, B.S. (Conservation Science Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

The Conservation Science concentration is designed to provide a broader array of course options, where the focus is understanding the science and policy elements of the interdependent relationships between humans and the environment. Graduates from this concentration frequently work in environmental consulting, federal and state agencies, and often focus their work on threatened and endangered species and ecosystems, as well as invasive species, and ecosystem restoration.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)  
(MATH 1550 may be substituted.)
- ☐ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1300 - Environmental Science as a Social Pursuit (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ NRM 2305 - Introduction to Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)  
(MATH 1451 may be substituted.)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1401 - Introduction to Natural Resources Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3407 - Wildlife Management Techniques (4 SCH)  
(Also offered in the summer at Texas Tech Center at Junction.)
- ☐ NRM 3325 - Integrated Natural Resources Management Skills (3 SCH)  
(Offered fall, spring, and summer I)
- ☐ NRM 3202 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Vegetation of North America (2 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3203 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Plant Identification (2 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Ag. & Applied Economics (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 2307 - Diversity of Life (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3307 - Principles of Conservation Science (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3308 - Quantitative Methods in Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Electives (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3302 - Range Plant Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Oral Communication requirement)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)
- ☐ Directed Elective (10 SCH) (10 hours from 3000- or 4000-level NRM courses.)

TOTAL: 17

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4314 - Watershed Planning (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4000 - Internship (V1-12 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Directed Electives (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 124**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Directed Physical Science:** Students must choose two 4-credit-hour courses from: CHEM 2303 (fall only) and 2103 (fall only), ATMO 1300 and 1100; GEOG 1401; PSS 2432.

**Directed Electives:**

Select one course from: NRM 4324; LARC 4351; BIOL 4301; AAEC 4302; ZOOL 4312

Select one course from: BIOL 4301; BOT 3404; PSS 2401; ZOOL 3406, 4406, 4407, 4408, 4410

Select one course from: NRM 3304, 3306, 4309, 4335

Select one course from: NRM 4320; AAEC 4309

Select one course from: NRM 4315; GIST 3300

Select one course from: NRM 4304, 4401, 4408

## Natural Resources Management, B.S. (Fisheries Biology Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

The Fisheries Biology concentration is designed to prepare students for careers focused on ecological and environmental factors that influence fishes and other aquatic organisms, with an emphasis on in-field training and experiences. Aquatic ecosystems face increasing threats from pollution, drought, invasive species, and water shortages. Students in this concentration learn the science and application of balancing increasing water demands with maintaining aquatic ecosystem services. Graduates from this concentration often work in state and federal agencies and non-governmental organizations, working on a range of applied and basic aquatic conservation topics.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)  
(MATH 1550 may be substituted.)
- ☐ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 2305 - Introduction to Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)  
(MATH 1451 may be substituted.)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1401 - Introduction to Natural Resources Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3407 - Wildlife Management Techniques (4 SCH)  
(Also offered in Summer I at Texas Tech Center at Junction.)
- ☐ NRM 3325 - Integrated Natural Resources Management Skills (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3202 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Vegetation of North America (2 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3203 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Plant Identification (2 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Ag. & Applied Economics (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)  
(both courses fulfill the Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 2307 - Diversity of Life (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3308 - Quantitative Methods in Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3302 - Range Plant Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)
- ☐ NRM 4335 - Freshwater Bioassessment (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Electives (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4401 - Fisheries Conservation and Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Elective (10 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)  
(select a course that fulfills both the Lang., Phil., & Culture and Multicultural requirements)
- ☐ ZOOL 4410 - Introduction to Ichthyology (4 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**TOTAL HOURS: 124**

**Directed Physical Science Courses**

Students will take: CHEM 2303, 2103; PSS 2432

**Directed Electives:**

Select 10 hours from: NRM 3307, 4310, 4314, 4315, 4320, 4330, 4403, 4408

Select 16 hours from: PSS 2401; NRM 3304, 3306, 3323, 3401, 4000, 4001, 4302, 4303, 4304, 4305, 4306, 4309, 4322, 4324; BIOL 3309; ZOOL 3406, 4421, 4321, 4406 or 4408

## Natural Resources Management, B.S. (Ranch Management Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

The Ranch Management concentration is designed to prepare students for applied careers focused on ranching, livestock management and production, wildlife management, forage production, range management, habitat and ecological restoration, and the economic approaches to successful ranch management. Applied training in multiple disciplines is crucial for successful ranch management, and this concentration provides broad training in relevant topics for our students. Graduates from this concentration often work on private ranches, consulting firms, real estate agencies, outdoor recreation, as well as in state and federal agencies and non-governmental organizations.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1300 - Environmental Science as a Social Pursuit (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ NRM 2305 - Introduction to Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1401 - Introduction to Natural Resources Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3407 - Wildlife Management Techniques (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3325 - Integrated Natural Resources Management Skills (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3202 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Vegetation of North America (2 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3203 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Plant Identification (2 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Eco. (3 SCH)  
*(fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement)*

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 2307 - Diversity of Life (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3308 - Quantitative Methods in Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3304 - Principles of Range Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 1401 - General Animal Science (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3302 - Range Plant Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ PSS 2432 - Principles and Practices in Soils (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*
- ☐ NRM 3323 - Prescribed Burning (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3306 - Animal Diseases (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 4302 - Range Improvements (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ NRM 3309 - Restoration Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3302 - Agribusiness Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 3304 - Agribusiness Enterprise Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 2300 - Financial Accounting (3 SCH) *(requires 2.75 GPA)*
- ☐ NRM 4309 - Range-Wildlife Habitat Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)  
*(select a course that fulfills both the Lang., Phil. & Culture and Multicultural requirements)*
- ☐ ANSC 3305 - Applied Animal Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 2301 - Managerial Accounting (3 SCH) *(requires 2.75 GPA)*
- ☐ NRM 4303 - Rangeland & Wildlife Analysis & Mgmt. Planning (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL CREDIT HOURS: 124**

**Directed Physical Science Course:** Students will choose one course from: CHEM 2303 and 2103; ATMO 1300 and 1100; GEOG 1401

## Natural Resources Management, B.S. (Range Conservation Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

The Range Conservation concentration is designed to train students on the science and management of sustainable use of grasslands, shrublands, and forest lands that provide the necessities of life for grazing and browsing animals. This concentration focuses on field-based experiences and providing the basis for understanding how range managers can maintain healthy range ecosystems for their continued use for domestic and wildlife animal production and recreational opportunities. Graduates from this concentration often work for the Natural Resource Conservation Service, the U.S. Forest Service, and Bureau of Land Management because the curriculum meets the Civil Service requirements for their range conservation positions. The range conservation concentration meets the accreditation standards of the Society for Range Management.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)  
*(MATH 1550 may be substituted.)*
- ☐ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1300 - Environmental Science as a Social Pursuit (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ NRM 2305 - Introduction to Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)  
*(MATH 1451 may be substituted.)*
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1401 - Introduction to Natural Resources Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3407 - Wildlife Management Techniques (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3325 - Integrated Natural Resources Management Skills (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3202 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Vegetation of North America (2 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3203 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Plant Identification (2 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ NRM 2307 - Diversity of Life (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3308 - Quantitative Methods in Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3304 - Principles of Range Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSS 3323 - Crop Physiology (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3302 - Range Plant Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH) *(fulfills Oral Communication requirement)*
- ☐ CHEM 2303 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 2103 - Experimental Introductory Organic Chemistry (1 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural & Applied Economics (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*
- ☐ PSS 3321 - Forage and Pasture Crops (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4314 - Watershed Planning (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 4302 - Range Improvements (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ NRM 3309 - Restoration Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4304 - Fire Ecology and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4309 - Range-Wildlife Habitat Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANSC 3301 - Principles of Nutrition (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSS 2432 - Principles and Practices in Soils (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)  
*(select a course that fulfills both the Lang., Phil. & Culture and Multicultural requirements)*
- ☐ ANSC 4403 - Beef Production (4 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ANSC 4406 - Sheep and Goat Production (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4303 - Rangeland & Wildlife Analysis & Management Planning (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Electives (2 SCH) *(from 3000- or 4000- level NRM courses)*

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 124**

Emphasis placed on the theory, methods, and practice of range, wildlife, or fisheries field work. (CL)

- 4302—**Range Improvements (3)**. Application of principles and practices necessary to enhance the productive potential of the range resource for all potential uses. Methods for brush management, revegetation, conservation, etc. are considered. Improvement for increased domestic livestock production and for enhancing wildlife habitat is emphasized. S, odd years.
- 4303—**Rangeland and Wildlife Analysis and Management Planning (3)**. Prerequisites: NRM 3202, NRM 3407. Analysis of rangeland and wildlife resource inventories for planning appropriate future use. Management plans, landowner interactions, and application in decision making are emphasized. Field trips required. Writing intensive. S.
- 4304—**Fire Ecology and Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 3202. Ecological effects, adaptations, management implications of fire (and its exclusion) on flora and fauna of North America ecosystems. F.
- 4305—**Big Game Ecology (3)**. Survey of distributions and life histories of North American big game species. Productivity, food habits, economic significance, and management will be examined. Field trips required. S.
- 4306—**Upland Game Ecology (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in NRM 1401 or instructor consent. Ecological approach to the management of upland game populations. Stresses population mechanisms and habitat management of selected species. Field trips required. (CL) S, odd years, SS.
- 4307—**Forest and Rangeland Insect Diversity (3)**. Insect identification, collection, and preservation techniques; students will learn habitats, ecology and taxonomy of common Texas rangeland and forest insects.
- 4309—**Range-Wildlife Habitat Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 3304 and NRM 3202, or instructor consent. A study of wildlife habitats based on major vegetation types and the management problems involved. Emphasis on how other resource demands can be integrated with wildlife. Field trips required. F.
- 4310—**Principles of Waterfowl Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 1300 or NRM 2305. Ecology and management of continental waterfowl resources. Life histories, population management, and habitat manipulation are stressed. Field trips required. F, even years.
- 4311—**Wildlife Law (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 1300 or NRM 1401 or NRM 2305. Imparts understanding of the laws regulating the recreational and commercial uses of wildlife. Includes their history and purposes. Available only during Intersession. (CL) F.
- 4314—**Watershed Planning (3)**. The watershed as a unit of resource-oriented planning and development. Principles and objectives of watershed management. Physical description of watershed. Relationship between land-use conditions and the water delivery character of watersheds. Watershed analysis, including techniques, collection of field data, and sources of information. F, S.
- 4315—**Spatial Analysis in Natural Resource Management (3)**. Introduces students to scientific applications in natural resources monitoring and management with the use of advanced geographic information systems and remote sensing techniques. S.
- 4320—**Natural Resource Policy (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 1300 or NRM 2305. Emphasis on the human dimension of natural resource management. Historical, agency, and private organization roles in policy and conflict resolution. F.
- 4322—**Nongame Ecology and Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 1401. Ecological approach to nongame wildlife population management. Public policies, socioeconomic factors, population dynamics, and species-at-risk issues are examined.
- 4324—**Tropical Ecology and Conservation (3)**. An introductory survey of tropical ecology and conservation covering both theory and practice. Previous ecology course, instructor consent, and field trips are required. SS.
- 4330—**Aquaculture (3)**. Prerequisite: BIOL 1404 and CHEM 1308 or instructor consent. A global overview of aquaculture including fish, aquatic invertebrates, plants, and design and operation of production facilities.
- 4335—**Freshwater Bioassessment (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 2305. No freshmen. An overview of the methods used to evaluate the condition of waterbodies, including surveys and other direct measurements of aquatic species attributes and habitats. (CL) S.
- 4340—**Urban Ecology and Human Dimensions (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in NRM 1300 or NRM 2305 and NRM 1401, or instructor consent. An introduction to urban ecology, human dimensions of natural resources, and urban wildlife management. Case studies, policies, socioeconomic factors, and ecosystem function are examined.
- 4401—**Fisheries Conservation and Management (4)**. Prerequisites: ZOOL 4410, C or better in NRM 2305 and either AAEC 2401, MATH 2300, or C or better in NRM 3308 or instructor consent. Theory and practice regarding conservation and management of aquatic resources, including ecology, population biology, sampling, restoration, and resource conflict. (CL) F, even years.
- 4403—**Aerial Photo Interpretation in Natural Resource Management (4)**. Fundamentals of aerial photograph reading, interpretation, and evaluation. Introduction to remote sensing techniques and geographic information systems. F, S.
- 4408—**Wildlife Population Dynamics and Analysis (4)**. Prerequisites: C or better in NRM 1401, NRM 3407, and NRM 3308. The mechanisms of wildlife population changes and their management. Detailed examination of techniques for measuring population characteristics. (CL) S.

## Natural Resources Management, B.S. (Wildlife Biology Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

The Wildlife Biology concentration is designed to train students in the biology, ecology, and management of wildlife populations, with an emphasis on habitat management and population management. This concentration provides students with opportunities for in-field experiences and focuses on applied techniques for managing wildlife, and their associated habitats, and application of basic and applied wildlife management techniques. Graduates from this concentration often work as wildlife biologists for state and federal agencies, private ranches, and other non-governmental organizations. The wildlife biology concentration is designed to provide the opportunity to pursue certification from The Wildlife Society.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)  
(MATH 1550 may be substituted.)
- ☐ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1300 - Environmental Science as a Social Pursuit (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ NRM 2305 - Introduction to Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)  
(MATH 1451 may be substituted.)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 1401 - Introduction to Natural Resources Management (4 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3407 - Wildlife Management Techniques (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3325 - Integrated Natural Resources Management Skills (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3202 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Vegetation of North America (2 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3203 - Range, Forest, & Wetland Plant Identification (2 SCH)
- ☐ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural & Applied Eco. (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ NRM 2307 - Diversity of Life (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 3308 - Quantitative Methods in Natural Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 2406 - Wildlife Anatomy and Physiology (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NRM 3302 - Range Plant Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ Directed Physical Science Course (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Directed Electives (10 SCH)  
(10 hours from 3000- or 4000-level NRM courses)

TOTAL: 17

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Electives (12 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ NRM 4408 - Wildlife Population Dynamics and Analysis (4 SCH)
- ☐ Directed Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ NRM 4303 - Rangeland & Wildlife Analysis & Mgmt. Planning (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### TOTAL HOURS: 124

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Directed Physical Science Courses:** Students will take: CHEM 2303, 2103; PSS 2432

**Directed Elective:**

Select two courses from: NRM 4305, 4306, 4309, 4310, 4322

Select two courses from: ZOOL 4421, 4406, 4408, 4410

Select one course from: NRM 3304 OR 3307 OR 3306 OR 3309 OR 4401

Select one course from: NRM 4314 OR 4320



# Department of Plant and Soil Science

## Glen Ritchie Ph.D., Chairperson

**Horn Professor:** Hequet

**Bayer Crop Science Chair:** de los Reyes

**Rockwell Endowed Chair of Weed Science:** Dotray

**Leidigh Professor:** Abidi

**President's Distinguished Professor:** Herrera-Estrella

**Professors:** M. Burow, Hellman, Ritchie, Sharma, Tran, Xu

**Associate Professors:** Deb, B. Kelly, Longing, Mendu, Montague, Wright, Young

**Assistant Professors:** Coldren, Guo, Jiao, Laza Lewis, Lopez-Arredondo, Monclova-Santana, Patil, Shim, Siebecker, Simpson, Singh, Slaughter

**Research Assistant Professor:** Saini

**Instructors:** Elle, Plowman, Qualia, Thomas

**Adjunct Faculty:** Acosta-Martinez, G. Burow, Casby-Horton, Dever, Herrero-Isern, Keeling, C. Kelly, Lascano, Mauget, Nguyen, Parajulee, Payton, Porter, Trostle, Wallace, Wanjura, Weindorf, Wheeler

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 122 Bayer Plant Science Building  
Box 42122 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2122 | T 806.742.2838 | F 806.742.0775  
www.pssc.ttu.edu/index.php

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificates:

- Bachelor of Science in Plant and Soil Science
- Bachelor of Science in Plant and Soil Science (Distance Program):
  - Horticulture Concentration
- Bachelor of Science in Plant and Soil Science: (Hybrid/Off-Campus Program):
  - Local Food and Wine Production
  - Viticulture and Enology
- Master of Science in Horticulture Science
- Master of Science in Plant and Soil Science
- Doctor of Philosophy in Plant and Soil Science
- Graduate Certificate in Crop Protection
- Graduate Certificate in Fibers and Biopolymers
- Graduate Certificate in Horticultural Landscape Management
- Graduate Certificate in Soil Management
- Undergraduate Certificate in Agricultural Water Management

A total of 120 hours is required for a B.S. degree. Students seeking a master's or doctoral degree in the department should consult the chairperson about their programs before enrolling for any courses.

The department is the academic home to the Fiber and Biopolymer Research Institute (FBRI), which is internationally known for its expertise in cotton. FBRI focuses on research, education, and technology transfer pertinent to fibers, textiles, and biological based polymers. While it is an integral part of the Department of Plant and Soil Science in the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources, FBRI also collaborates with departments in the Colleges of Engineering, Arts & Sciences, and Human Sciences, offering opportunities to students for special projects and thesis research.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Plant and Soil Science, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 95.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Plant and Soil Science, B.S.

The department offers a Bachelor of Science in Plant and Soil Science degree designed to build on a foundation of basic biological and physical science principles. This foundation provides students a broad base of knowledge as well as hands-on experience in many aspects of the plant and soil sciences industry. Students learn the latest methods to produce agro-nomic, forage, horticultural, and turfgrass crops while conserving natural soil and water resources. In addition, students learn current management techniques to control or prevent plant diseases, insects, and weed species as well as efficient soil nutrient and water management.

A bachelor's degree in plant and soil science prepares students to manage properly a wide variety of plant and soil issues, such as fertilization and pesticide application, mitigation of urban heat load through appropriate use of landscape plants, improved crop production through plant breeding and biotechnology, and appropriate management practices for vineyards and wineries.

Students may focus on one of six areas of concentration: crop science, environmental soil and water science, horticulture and turfgrass science, viticulture and enology, horticulture at a distance, or local food and wine production. This degree prepares students to meet the challenges of sustainable production of plants for food, fiber, fuel, and aesthetic beauty while preserving natural resources and environmental integrity.

The Department of Plant and Soil Sciences offers a resident, a distance program, and a hybrid/off-campus program requiring 120 semester credit hours. For the distance program, students will need to complete a portion of their general coursework at another institution and complete the last 30 semester credit hours through Texas Tech University. For the hybrid/off-campus program, students may need to complete a portion of their general coursework at another institution and complete the last 30 semester credit hours at Texas Tech University's Lubbock Campus, Fredericksburg Campus, or online. Students must earn a grade of C or better in all courses required for graduation. All electives are subject to departmental approval.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** CL courses for the Plant and Soil Science major are PSS 1100, 3323, 4421, and 4100.

### Plant and Soil Science, Undergraduate Minor

The department offers a minor in plant and soil science for students majoring outside the department. For information on requirements for completing the minor, refer to "Selecting a Minor" in the introductory information about the college or contact the department's lead academic advisor.

### Agricultural Water Management, Undergraduate Certificate

The Agricultural Water Management undergraduate certificate provides a suite of courses focused on efficient and profitable management of all key areas of water for agricultural purposes, with emphasis on irrigation technologies. The certificate program will enhance students' skills in agricultural production and support industries. Courses may be taken in any order.

- Required Courses (9 hours): PSS 4325, 4340; AGSC 4000
- Electives (6 hours from the following): AAEC 4313; AGED 3302; NRM 4314; PSS 4001, 4316, 4336

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Plant and Soil Science (PSS)

- 1100—Freshman and Transfer Student Seminar (1).** Exposure to scientific disciplines, time management strategies, various learning styles, support services, employment opportunities, and social organizations within the Department of Plant and Soil Science. (CL)
- 1311—The Science of Wine (3).** Introduction to the history of winemaking and application of biology, chemistry, and technology to modern grape and wine production.
- 1321—Agronomic Plant Science (3).** [AGRI1307, 1407] Importance, distribution, and use of major world agronomic crops. Fundamentals of growth, structure, and improvements are also stressed. F
- 1411—Principles of Horticulture (4).** [AGRI1415; HORT1401] Principles and practices of growth and development, structure, nomenclature, use of horticultural plants and how they are affected by the environment. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2114—Wine Production Lab (1).** Corequisite: PSS 2314. Acquaints students with the basic concepts of winemaking and fermentation. Applies theories of winemaking taught in Wine Production course. Fermentation applications and analysis techniques required to monitor the progress of fermentations including sugar concentration, pH, and acidity.
- 2310—Floral Design (3).** Floral design as a commercial enterprise. Emphasis on principles of floral design, patterns of arrangements, and elements of color composition. Field trips required. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2312—Propagation Methods (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Propagation techniques of commercial nurseries and greenhouse ranges; study of the physiological reaction and cutting material. On campus (even), Distance (odd).
- 2313—Herbaceous Plant Materials (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Study of the principal herbaceous plants and plant families, palms, roses, and subtropical landscape plants. F (even).
- 2314—Wine Production (3).** Corequisite: PSS 2114. Overview of wine production focusing on pre-fermentation processes and fermentation manage-

- ment. Emphasis placed on improved winemaking through quality control and management. Designed for students and individuals either interested in or currently working in grape wine production. S (even).
- 2316—Introduction to Sustainable Agriculture (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Introduction to principles of sustainable plant production. Integration of ecological, genetic, and social/cultural elements involved in sustainable production are emphasized.
- 2330—Urban Soils (3).** Composition of soils and significance of their physical, chemical, and biological properties with an emphasis on the urban environment and the soil-plant-water relationship. Credit not given for PSS 2330 and PSS 2432. SS, F.
- 2401—Introductory Entomology (4).** An introduction to the arthropods with major emphasis on the insects. Insect structure, function, identification, and relationships to man, plants, and animals will be discussed. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2432—Principles and Practices in Soils (4).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1305 or CHEM 1307 and CHEM 1105 or CHEM 1107. Formation and composition, physical and chemical properties, hydraulic and thermal relationships of soil. Role of soil in ecosystems. Credit not given for PSS 2330 and PSS 2432.
- 3309—Introduction to Turfgrass Science (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. An overview of turfgrass selection, growth, adaptation and management. Specialized practices relative to home lawns, athletic fields, golf courses, and utility turfs. On campus (F), Distance (SS).
- 3310—Viticulture I: Principles of Viticulture (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Introduction to grapevine history, biology, physiology, and principles and practices of vineyard management. F, On campus (odd), Distance (even).
- 3311—Sustainable Vegetable Crop Production (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Study of principles and practices of sustainable vegetable production methods used by commercial growers. Focus will be on planning, production, and marketing of major vegetable crops within Texas. S (even).
- 3312—Sustainable Fruit and Nut Crop Production (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Introduction to principles and practices of sustainable production of temperate tree fruits, nuts, and berry crops in Texas and the southern United States.
- 3317—Interior Plants (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Selection and maintenance of interior plants and planting facilities. F (odd).
- 3318—Woody Plants (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Discussion and selection of woody plants used for ornamental purposes in the landscape setting. The course will be divided between deciduous and evergreen plants. F.
- 3321—Forage and Pasture Crops (3).** The production and use of forage and pasture crops. S.
- 3322—Grain, Fiber, and Oilseed Crops (3).** History, distribution, use, plant form, growth and development, and cultural and production practices of important agronomic crops. S (odd).
- 3323—Crop Physiology (3).** Presents fundamental concepts underlying the science of crop physiology, including crop phenology, canopy development and light interception, photosynthesis and respiration, and dry matter partitioning. (CL) F.
- 3324—Seed Science (3).** Analysis of seed for planting. Seed quality as related to production, processing, storing, and handling. Study of federal and state seed laws. S (even).
- 3421—Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, BIOL 1402, or BIOL 1403 and a C or better in PSS 1321 or PSS 1411. Mendelian genetic principles and chromosomal basis of heredity and genetic analysis based on recombinant DNA.
- 4000—Internship (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Approval of department chair. A supervised study course providing in-service training and practice in various areas of plant science. May be repeated for credit.
- 4001—Problems (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. An assigned problem and individual instruction in a specific area, Plant Science. May be repeated for credit with approval of department chair.
- 4100—Seminar (1).** Utilization of writing and oral presentation skills. Continued enhancement of education skills and adherence to professional ethics. (CL) F.
- 4301—Agricultural Compounds (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1107, CHEM 1108, CHEM 1307, and CHEM 1308; C or better in PSS 2401 and consent of instructor. Nature, mode of action, and uses of insecticides, fungicides, herbicides, and other pesticides. S (even).
- 4305—Integrated Pest Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 2401. The principles and practices of integration of all available control strategies in the management of arthropod pest populations. S (odd).
- 4310—Viticulture II: Grape Production (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3310. Advanced studies of grape production and management practices in commercial vineyards. Advanced studies of grape production and management practices in commercial vineyards.
- 4311—Wines of the World (3).** Prerequisite: Students must be 21 years old, PSS majors, minors and concentrations only. Introduction to wines of the world through learning materials and sensory evaluation of regional wines. The content and the exam for Wine and Spirits Educational Trust (WSET) Level 1 Award in Wine is a required component of this course. [RHIM 4311]
- 4312—Environmental Ethic, Biodiversity, and Permaculture (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Science of ecological, or natural, agriculture and social design by mimicking natural ecosystems centered on sustaining biodiversity and environmental ethic.
- 4313—Arboriculture (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. The physiological principles and industry practices in the production, moving, care, and maintenance of ornamental trees, shrubs, and ground covers. Required field trips. S (even).
- 4314—Management of Horticultural Enterprises (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Principles of management, marketing, structures, and distribution for retail horticultural enterprises (garden centers, farmer's markets, nursery establishments, etc.). Students will complete a startup proposal at completion of class. F (even).
- 4316—Landscape Water Conservation and Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3309 or consent of instructor. Study of landscape plant physiological response to environment, mechanical stress, plant or pest competition, and managing landscapes with less water or poor quality water sources. S.
- 4318—Landscape Pest Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 3309. Study of biology, identification, and control strategies of common turf and ornamental pests (weeds, diseases, insects) found throughout the United States. S (even).
- 4321—Fundamental Principles of Plant Breeding (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3421. Practical application of genetics and biotechnology in the breeding and improvement of plants. S (even).
- 4323—Organic Crop Production Systems (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Introduction to principles of organic farming systems. Management of inputs, and technology for different ecosystems that promotes local food security, environment and economic growth.
- 4325—Crop Water Management (3).** Evaluation of the primary irrigation systems used in crop production, soil-plant interactions affecting water supply, and methods of monitoring soil and plant water status. S.
- 4330—Environmental Soil Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 2432. Chemistry of inorganic and organic soil components with emphasis on environmental significance of soil solution-solid phase equilibria, sorption phenomena, ion exchange processes, reaction kinetics, redox reactions, and acidity processes. S.
- 4331—Soil Microbial Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401 or BIOL 3309 or a C or better in PSS 2432 or consent of instructor. Introduction to soil organisms. Includes interactions between organisms, processes, and their ecological functions. S (odd).
- 4332—Soil Classification (3).** Approval of instructor for nonagriculture majors. Soil profile morphology. Classification systems with emphasis on the taxonomic system of the United States. F (even).
- 4335—Soil Fertility and Nutrient Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 2432. Nutrient availability as influenced by soil properties, modern methods of nutrient management, and tools for maximizing nutrient use efficiency. F.
- 4336—Soil Physical Properties (3).** Prerequisites: PSS 2432 and 6 hours of mathematics. Physical properties of soils: structure and movement of water, air, and temperature.
- 4337—Environmental Soil Science (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 2432. Physical, chemical, and biological properties and processes of soil as they relate to environmental quality. S (even).
- 4340—Irrigation Management Seminar (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Survey of water management related to crop production and landscape management, including soil and plant water relations, mechanics and scheduling of irrigation, water management of specific crops and landscapes, regulatory aspects, and economic decision-making.
- 4411—Controlled Environment Crop Production (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 1411 or PSS 1321. Introduces concepts of construction, operation, and management for a variety of structures and crops. Includes construction materials and methods, heating, cooling, growing media, pest management, nutrition, fertility, growth regulation, irrigation, and post-harvest handling. Field trip required. S (odd).
- 4415—Plant Biotechnology (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3421. The study of plant biotechnology with emphasis on industry topics such as research, marketability, product development, and regulatory and intellectual property issues.
- 4416—Winemaking Quality Control and Analysis (4).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1307, CHEM 1308, CHEM 1107, CHEM 1108; C or better in PSS 1311, PSS 2314; FDSC 3301 or MBIO 3400 (may be taken concurrently). Quality control and analysis for winemaking. S (odd).
- 4421—Principles of Weed Science (4).** Fundamentals of chemical weed control. Emphasis on herbicide families, names, usage, absorption, translocation, mechanism of action, and factors influencing selectivity and soil persistence. The laboratory will emphasize labels, calculations, equipment, calibrations and usage, and methods of application. (CL) F, On Campus (even), Distance (odd).
- 4425—Introductory Plant Pathology (4).** Identification and management of diseases of agricultural and horticultural plants. Diagnostic methods used to identify basic plant pathogens. F.
- 4426—Introduction to Genomics (4).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Focuses on genome structure and function of model systems with emphasis on studying the regulation of gene expression and the transcriptome. F.

**Plant & Soil Science, B.S.  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PSS 1100 - Freshman and Transfer Student Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 1321 - Agronomic Plant Science (3 SCH)\* **OR**
- ❑ PSS 1411 - Principles of Horticulture (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14-15

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 2401 - Introductory Entomology (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PSS 2330 - Urban Soils (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ PSS 2432 - Principles and Practices in Soils (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ PSS Concentration Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 13-14

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ ENGL 3365 - Professional Report Writing (3 SCH)
- ❑ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural & Applied Eco. (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ COMS 2358 - Speaking for Business (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ PSS Concentration Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ❑ PSS Required Courses (7 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 3323 - Crop Physiology (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ❑ PSS Concentration Course (6 SCH)
- ❑ Lang., Phil., & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ PSS 3421 - Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4 SCH)
- ❑ PSS Required Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PSS 4100 - Seminar (1 SCH)\*
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ PSS Required Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 4421 - Principles of Weed Science (4 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 4425 - Introductory Plant Pathology (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ PSS Required Courses (11 SCH)
- ❑ PSS Concentration Course (3 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Major course requirement

<sup>†</sup> Students must fulfill the university's Multicultural/Language, Philosophy, and Culture/Creative Arts requirements.<sup>‡</sup> See [www.pssc.ttu.edu/ProgramPages/CourseRot.php](http://www.pssc.ttu.edu/ProgramPages/CourseRot.php) for rotation of courses**Concentration Course Requirements** (all PSS courses must be completed with a minimum grade of C; all students will be advised prior to registration.)**Crop Science** — Required electives (25 hours): PSS 3321, 3322, 3324, 4321, 4325, 4331, 4335 or 4337; CHEM 2303 or 3305, 2103 or 3105

Concentration electives (14-15 hours): PSS 2316, 3309, 4000, 4001, 4301, 4305, 4316, 4330, 4331, 4332, 4336, 4337, 4340, 4411, 4415

**Environmental Soil and Water Sciences** — Required electives (27 hours): PSS 4301, 4325, 4330, 4331, 4332, 4335, 4337; GIST 3300; CHEM 2303 or 3305, 2103 or 3105

Concentration electives (12 hours): PSS 2316, 3309, 3321, 3322, 4000, 4001, 4305, 4316, 4336, 4340; GEOL 1303; NRM 4314; GIST 3301

**Horticulture and Turfgrass Science** — Required electives (25 hours): PSS 2312, 2313, 3309, 3318, 4000, 4313, 4316, 4411

Concentration electives (14 hours): PSS 2310, 2314, 2114, 2316, 3311, 3312, 4312, 4001, 4301, 4305, 4314, 4318, 4321, 4323, 4325, 4331, 4335, 4336, 4337, 4340, 4415

**Viticulture and Enology** — Required electives (26 hours): PSS 1311, 2114, 2312, 2314, 3310, 4000, 4310, 4311, 4416

Concentration electives (12-13 hours): PSS 2316, 3311, 3312, 4001, 4301, 4305, 4314, 4325, 4335, 4336, 4411; RHIM 4340, 4350; CHEM 2303, 2103; MBIO 3400

**Plant & Soil Science, B.S.  
(Hybrid/Off Campus)  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PSS 1100 - Freshman and Transfer Student Seminar (1 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 1411 - Principles of Horticulture (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 2312 - Propagation Methods (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PSS Required Courses (6 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ PSS 2316 - Introduction to Sustainable Agriculture (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ AAEC 2401 - Agricultural Statistics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 2401 - Introductory Entomology (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ AAEC 2305 - Fundamentals of Agricultural & Applied Eco. (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 2330 - Urban Soils (3 SCH)\* **OR**
- ❑ PSS 2432 - Principles and Practices in Soils (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ PSS Required Course (6 SCH)<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 13-14

**Spring**

- ❑ PSS Required Course (6 SCH)\*<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ PSS 3421 - Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4 SCH)\*<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ PSS 3323 - Crop Physiology (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Language, Philosophy & Culture/Multicultural (3 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PSS 4100 - Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ PSS 4421 - Principles of Weed Science (4 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>
- ❑ PSS Required Course (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ PSS Concentration Elective (4 SCH)\*<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ PSS 4411 - Controlled Environment Crop Production (4 SCH)\*<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ PSS Required Course (6 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ❑ PSS Concentration Elective (3 SCH)\*<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 16

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Major course requirement

<sup>†</sup> See [www.pssc.ttu.edu/ProgramPages/CourseRot.php](http://www.pssc.ttu.edu/ProgramPages/CourseRot.php) for rotation of courses.<sup>‡</sup> Students must fulfill the university's Multicultural/Language, Philosophy, and Culture/Creative Arts requirements.

All PSS courses must be completed with a minimum grade of C.

All students will be advised prior to registration.

**Local Food and Wine Concentration Required Electives** (29 hours): PSS 1311, 3310, 3311, 3312, 4000, 4312, 4323, 4325, 4335

Concentration Electives (12-13 hours): PSS 2310, 2314, 2114, 3321, 4001, 4301, 4305, 4310, 4311, 4314, 4411, 4425; RHIM 4340, 4350

**Viticulture and Enology Concentration Required Electives** (26 hours): PSS 1311, 2114, 2312, 2314, 3310, 4000, 4310, 4311, 4416

Concentration Electives (13-14 hours): PSS 2316, 3311, 3312, 4001, 4301, 4305, 4314, 4325, 4335, 4336, 4411; RHIM 4340, 4350; CHEM 2103 and 2303; MBIO 3400



## College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources Graduate Programs

The college administers a variety of graduate programs through its various departments. Some courses are offered at the college level. For more information about the programs listed, visit the departmental websites.

Programs in the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources lead to the following graduate degrees:

- Master of Science with majors in the Departments of Agricultural and Applied Economics, Agricultural Education and Communications, Animal and Food Sciences, Plant and Soil Sciences, and Natural Resources Management.
- Master of Agribusiness is designed to meet the growing need for agribusiness professionals with advanced conceptual and quantitative training. The degree program provides a unique blend of analytical and business capability from both the Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics and the Rawls College of Business.
- Master of Landscape Architecture is a professional Landscape Architecture Accreditation Board (LAAB)-accredited degree for students with a bachelor's degree in any field (72 credits including leveling courses and 36 credits required for the M.L.A.), and a post-professional M.L.A. degree for students with a B.L.A. or related professional degree (up to 36 credit hours depending on bachelor's courses and professional experience). The post-professional M.L.A. encourages specialization and can lead to a Ph.D. in Land-use Planning, Management and Design housed in the College of Architecture.
- Doctor of Education with a major in the Department of Agricultural Education and Communications.
- Doctor of Philosophy with majors in the Departments of Agricultural and Applied Economics, Agricultural Education and Communications, Animal and Food Sciences, Plant and Soil Sciences, and Natural Resources Management.

The graduate program also offers a university-wide interdisciplinary program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Land-use Planning, Management, and Design. A Doctor of Education degree is available from the College of Education for students who wish to have agricultural education as a support area.

Applicants who meet the admission standards of the Graduate School also must receive formal approval from a departmental committee. Admission standards of some departments exceed those of the Graduate School.

Advisory committees for the M.S. and M.L.A. degrees consist of at least three faculty members. Advisory committees for the Ph.D. degree in agricultural and applied economics consist of four or five faculty members. Advisory committees for Ph.D. degrees in the Departments of Natural Resources Management; Plant and Soil Science; and Animal and Food Sciences consist of five faculty members.

A preliminary examination is required of all doctoral students before the end of the second semester of work. The student's progress will be evaluated and recommendations will be made concerning continuation of graduate studies and leveling work necessary to remove any deficiencies revealed by the examination.

No specific language or tool requirements exist for the graduate programs. However, such requirements may be incorporated when deemed appropriate. Other requirements for the degree programs are specified in other sections of this catalog.

Distance degree programs are offered at the graduate level in agricultural education and horticulture. The Master of Science degrees in horticulture and plant and soil science are detailed in the catalog under the Department of Plant and Soil Science. The Department of Agricultural Education and Communications offers two distance degree programs: Master of Science in Agricultural Education and Doctor of Education in Agricultural Education. The Doctor of Education is delivered as a joint program with Texas A&M University. Both degree programs are referenced in the catalog under the department.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### *Agricultural Science (AGSC)*

**5303—Ecology of Grazing Lands Systems (3).** A field oriented course on ecology, management, and research in forage-livestock systems.

### *Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics*

The department offers Master of Science and Master of Agribusiness degrees, as well as a Doctor of Philosophy degree.

#### **Agricultural and Applied Economics, M.S.**

The Master of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics requires either a minimum of 30 hours of graduate credit for the thesis option or a minimum of 36 hours for the non-thesis option. A student seeking a M.S. in Agricultural and Applied Economics may choose courses to emphasize agribusiness and trade or resource policy and development.

#### **Agribusiness, M.A.B.**

The Master of Agribusiness is designed to meet the growing need for agribusiness professionals with advanced conceptual and quantitative training. The degree program provides a unique blend of analytical and business capability from both the Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics and the Rawls College of Business. The Master of Agribusiness requires 36 hours and may be completed fully online. An internship with a professionally relevant company is required.

#### **Agricultural and Applied Economics, M.S. / J.D.**

The School of Law and the Graduate School of Texas Tech University offer a dual degree program that allows students to complete the requirements for the Master of Science degree in Agricultural and Applied Economics and the Doctor of Jurisprudence degree. This dual program can be completed one year sooner than when each is pursued separately. The 36-hour M.S. component is administered by the Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics on behalf of the Graduate School, while the J.D. component is administered by the School of Law.

The dual degree program is of particular benefit to students who are interested in practicing law in a rural setting or who want to pursue certain types of careers in agribusiness finance or natural resource law. Students must be admitted to both programs separately but the LSAT test will suffice for both applications.

#### **Agricultural and Applied Economics, Ph.D.**

The doctoral program in agricultural and applied economics requires a minimum of 70 credit hours of coursework beyond the baccalaureate degree and at least 20 credit hours for dissertation. The program is designed to develop a broad-based competence in advanced economic theory, techniques of quantitative analysis, and public administration of agricultural and economic issues. The program has several committee-approved electives that can be taken inside or outside the department with approval of the student's advisory committee. These courses can be mixed from other departments or concentrated to form a formal minor in another department. We have a unique relationship that allows students to pursue a minor in personal financial planning, a joint Ph.D. program between the department and the College of Human Sciences. Completion of the doctoral program in agricultural and applied economics with a minor in personal financial planning qualifies graduates to take a test administered by the Certified Financial Planning Board of Standards to become Certified Financial Planners.

Each Ph.D. candidate is expected to demonstrate competency by satisfactorily completing (1) a comprehensive written examination addressing core topics administered by the department, (2) a dissertation research project that demonstrates original independent scholarly research, and (3) a final oral exam.

Before being recommended for admission to a degree program with a major in agricultural and applied economics, the student may be required to take (without graduate credit) undergraduate leveling courses as specified by the department.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### ***Agricultural and Applied Economics (AAEC)***

- 5000—Professional Internship (V1-6).** Supervised study providing in-service training and practice in a professional setting, including businesses and non-profits.
- 5301—Special Study in Agricultural and Applied Economics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Individual and group study in advanced topics not covered in other graduate courses. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SS.
- 5302—Food and Agriculture Sector Public Policy (3).** Prerequisite: AAEC 4305. Analysis of public policies affecting the food and fiber sector; commodity programs, environmental laws, and trade policy. F.
- 5303—Advanced Production Economics (3).** Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Criteria for resource use optimality under price and yield certainty and uncertainty. F.
- 5304—Applied Logistics (3).** Logistics and supply chain management course about managing relationships across the complex agribusiness networks that today's supply chains have become.
- 5307—Applied Econometrics I (3).** Prerequisite: AAEC 4302. Advanced statistical methods, including multiple regression analysis, for applied economic problems; constructing econometric models; multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, and related problems. F.
- 5308—Natural Resource Economics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5312 or instructor consent. Economic theory and empirical investigations of resource utilization with special emphasis on arid and semi-arid land areas and environmental issues. F.
- 5309—Natural Resources and International Economic Development (3).** Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. International economic development issues with a focus on resource use, institutional analysis, political economy, and geography. F.
- 5310—Advanced Market Analysis (3).** Theoretical and empirical approaches to market structures and market price behavior. S.
- 5312—Applied Economic Analysis for Agribusiness (3).** Application of economic theory and methods to management problems of the business firms in the food and fiber sector. SS.
- 5313—Microcomputer Applications in Agribusiness and Research (3).** Prerequisites: AGSC 2300 and instructor consent. Use of microcomputers, software, and design of software for agricultural business and research purposes. Not open to majors. F, S.
- 5314—Environmental Economics and Policy Analysis (3).** Familiarize students with economic techniques and their use in analyzing natural resources and environmental policy issues. For non-majors only.
- 5315—Property Appraisal (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in AAEC 2305 and a 2000-level ENGL course. Factors governing land prices, valuation. Appraisal for use, sale, lending, condemnation, estate settlement, taxation. F.
- 5316—International Agricultural Trade (3).** Economic theory dealing with the international movement of goods, services, and capital; welfare and distributional aspects of trade; and policy issues in international agricultural trade. S.
- 5317—Financial and Commodity Futures and Options (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in AAEC 2305 or ECO 2301. Mechanics of futures trading, history and functions of futures market. Role of futures and options markets in managing risks. F, S.
- 5318—Finance and Agribusiness Sector (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in AAEC 3302 or FIN 3320. Applications of financial theory for the agribusiness sector. Risk, capital structure, business structure, investment analysis. S.
- 5320—Agribusiness Law (3).** Course focuses on various areas of law that directly affect the operation of agricultural businesses and producers. Course examines nature and source of law, contracts, real estate matters, commercial transactions, business entities and environmental issues. F.
- 5321—Research Methodology in Economics (3).** Review of philosophical and conceptual basis of economic research and study of the procedural aspects of designing, planning, and conducting research in economics. S.
- 5325—Applied Regression and Least Squares Analysis for Agricultural Sciences (3).** Application of regression analysis to analyze problems in the agricultural sciences; simple linear and multiple regression models, residual analysis, introduction to time series models.
- 5330—Graduate Studies in Natural Resource Law (3).** General examination of the regulatory and legal framework of natural resource laws that affect the operation of agricultural businesses and producers.

- 5393—Economics of Cotton as an Industrial Raw Material (3).** Evaluates entire marketing chain pertinent to cotton and cottonseed, along with the industrial transformation required. Develops methodology for analyzing agricultural commodities as industrial raw materials. [PSS 5378]
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6301—Advanced Special Problems in Agricultural and Applied Economics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Individual study in advanced topics not covered in other graduate courses. F, S, SS.
- 6302—Food, Agriculture, and Natural Resource Policy Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: AAEC 4305. Analysis of policies, programs affecting food, agricultural commodities, trade, and natural resources. Includes policies in the U.S. and other countries. F.
- 6305—Economic Optimization (3).** Prerequisite: AAEC 5303. Development and use of mathematical economic models emphasizing static and stochastic linear, nonlinear and dynamic processes. F.
- 6308—Advanced Natural Resource Economics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5312. Advanced economic theory and analysis of environmental and natural resource issues, both domestic and global. F.
- 6310—Demand and Price Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5312. Applied price and demand analysis including complete demand systems and hedonic-characteristic price analysis. S.
- 6311—Applied Econometrics II (3).** Prerequisite: AAEC 5307. Methods and applications of single and multi-equation models in agricultural economics; logit and probit models, nonstructural models and related methods. S.
- 6312—Applied Econometrics III (3).** Prerequisite AAEC 6311. Advanced econometrics methods, including nonlinear OLS, GMM, MLE, panel data, limited dependent variables models, and time series.
- 6315—Applied Microeconomics I (3).** Prerequisites: ECO 5313 and ECO 5312 or instructor consent. Covers consumer theory, production theory, market equilibrium, imperfect competition, general equilibrium, welfare economics topics related agricultural and natural resource economics.
- 6316—Advanced International Trade and Policy (3).** Prerequisites: AAEC 6301, AAEC 5316 (or comparable course), or instructor consent. Covers advanced materials in Ricardian theory of comparative advantage, Heckscher-Ohlin theory, New Trade Theory, firm-level trade theory, and trade policies. Applications to agriculture.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 7200—Teaching Practicum (2).** Prerequisite: Doctoral student in the program, previous or concurrent enrollment in a higher education teaching methods course, instructor consent. Supervised teaching at the university level.
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## ***Department of Agricultural Education and Communications***

**Contact:** Dr. Courtney Meyers, graduate program coordinator, courtney.meyers@ttu.edu

### ***Agricultural Communications, M.S.; Agricultural Education, M.S.***

The department offers two Master of Science degree programs, one in agricultural education and one in agricultural communications. These programs may be completed with 36 hours of approved graduate courses or 30 hours of graduate courses plus 6 hours of thesis research. Both degrees are offered resident-delivery or distance-delivered.

**Agricultural Leadership Concentration.** The concentration area of Agricultural Leadership may be included in either the Master's degree in Agricultural Education or Agricultural Communications by completing two of the four available AGLS courses. Students are not required to take additional hours but are able to include the two AGLS courses (6 hours) within the 36 required hours of their selected M.S. program. Agricultural Leadership will be added to student transcript upon graduation.

### ***Agricultural Communications and Education, Ph.D.***

The Doctor of Philosophy in Agricultural Communications and Education is a resident degree designed to prepare students for a career as a faculty member. The program provides an opportunity for advanced study in the

human dimensions of agriculture (agricultural communications, agricultural education, and agricultural leadership) to meet the growing demand for college and university faculty who can provide instruction in more than one dimension. This degree program requires a minimum of 48 semester hours of graduate coursework along with the development of a dissertation (12 hours) beyond a master's degree (total of 60 hours post-master's degree).

At or near the end of course work, the student will take a qualifying examination that requires a synthesis and application of knowledge acquired during the course of study for the doctoral student. This qualifying examination process also includes an oral examination under the supervision of the committee. Students are required to complete a dissertation and pass an oral defense of the dissertation.

**Agricultural Leadership Track.** The Agricultural Leadership Track may be included within the Ph.D. in Agricultural Communication and Education. Students are not required to take additional hours but are able to include the four AGLS courses (12 hours) within the 60 required hours of the Ph.D. program. Agricultural Leadership will be added to student transcript upon graduation.

## Agricultural Education, Ed.D.

The Doctor of Education in Agricultural Education is a unique distance-delivered degree awarded by Texas Tech. This degree is designed for mid-career professionals who are place-bound and cannot relocate. All coursework associated with this degree is delivered online. This degree requires a minimum of 64 semester hours of graduate coursework beyond the master's degree, including 12 hours of dissertation.

At or near the end of coursework, students take a qualifying written examination. Shortly after the written examination, students take an oral qualifying examination. Both examinations are administered by the student's committee. Students are then required to complete a dissertation and pass an oral defense of the dissertation.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Agricultural Communications (ACOM)

- 5302—**Knowledge Management and Data Visualization in Agriculture Organizations (3).** A comprehensive, systematic examination of the information assets of agricultural organizations and how they are identified, captured, organized, and shared to facilitate decision-making internal and external to the organization.
- 5303—**Advanced Video Production in Agriculture (3).** Study of video and images as well as visual theories in relation to agriculture. Course includes study and practice of advanced video production for agricultural communications professionals with a focus on editing.
- 5304—**Risk and Crisis Communications in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3).** Examines potential risk and crisis communications scenarios in agriculture and the relevant theories, models, and processes to address these types of situations effectively.
- 5305—**Public Opinion in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3).** Reviews the concept of "public opinion" from a multidisciplinary perspective and examines how the concept applies to agriculture and the natural resources industry.
- 5306—**Foundations of Agricultural Communications (3).** Explore historical foundations and selected philosophical concepts and philosophers and evaluate their influence upon agricultural communications.
- 5307—**Methods of Technological Change (3).** Dynamics of cultural change as theoretical framework for planned technological change; methods of planning and implementing change, its effect, and how it can be predicted. SSI, SSII.
- 5308—**Utilizing Online Media in Agricultural Communications (3).** Identify agricultural audiences, conduct analyses, and use results to evaluate and produce online media that utilizes design fundamentals, visual communication theories, and new media technology.

#### Agricultural Education (AGED)

- 5001—**Contemporary Issues in Agricultural and Extension Education (VI-6).** Study current issues and trends in agricultural and extension education and develop plans to improve the disciplines. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit. F, S, SSI, SSII.
- 5301—**Special Problems (3).** Investigation of problems in agricultural education or extension education of special interest to the student. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SSI, SSII.

5302—**Research Methods and Analysis in Agricultural Education and Communications (3).** Application of research techniques in the education and communications aspects of agriculture, including proposal preparation, literature review, research design, data analysis, and reporting of results.

5305—**Program Development in Agricultural and Extension Education (3).** Development of a total agricultural education program in communities and counties using all available resources. SSI, SSII.

5306—**History and Philosophy of Agricultural Education and Communications (3).** Historical and philosophical foundations of education, communications, and extension education in agriculture.

5308—**Foundations of Adult Education (3).** Study and investigation of adult learning theories, methods, and procedures to implement changes in adult behavior.

5309—**Evaluation of Programs in Vocational, Technical, and Extension Education (3).** Techniques in evaluating vocational, technical, and extension education programs. Principles and procedures of evaluation with emphasis on focusing, designing, reporting, and managing evaluation. SSI, SSII.

5310—**College Teaching in Agriculture (3).** Methods and techniques of teaching agriculture at the college level. Includes self-assessment, student assessment, course development, lesson planning, presentations, and evaluation. F.

5311—**Human Dimensions of International Agricultural Development (3).** Study current issues and trends in the human dimension of international agricultural development.

5312—**Data Analysis and Presentation in Agricultural Communications and Education (3).** Assessment of programs in agriculture and extension education based on programming theories, concepts, and research. Emphasizes assessing client need, monitoring programs based on objectives, and determining program effectiveness and efficiency.

5314—**Agricultural Education in International Settings (3).** A study-abroad exploration of agricultural and sustainable practices in international settings. Conducted across a country and includes tours of crops, livestock facilities, and educational environments. May be repeated for credit.

5340—**Educational Law (3).** Introduction to the legal aspects of educational organizations, focusing on the school building level and emphasizing the rights and responsibilities of stakeholders. [EDLD 5340]

5351—**Communication for School Leaders (3).** Study and application of interpersonal communication theory and research as related to organizational, social, and environmental contexts. Conferencing, informational and employment interviewing, and group dynamics.

5391—**School and Community (3).** Explores the development of collaborative culture at school and how to enlist community support to form partnerships with stakeholders. [EDLD 5391]

6000—**Master's Thesis (VI-6).**

6301—**The Professorate (3).** Overview of agriculture-focused faculty roles and career paths in non-profit colleges and universities in the United States.

7000—**Research (VI-12).**

7005—**Professional Internship (VI-6).** An on-the-job supervised experience program conducted in the area of the student's specialization. May be repeated for credit.

7100—**Graduate Seminar (1).** Group study and discussion of current developments in agricultural behavioral sciences. May be repeated for credit.

8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (VI-12).** Initiation and completion of research for advanced degree.

#### Agricultural Leadership (AGLS)

5304—**Theoretical Foundations of Leadership (3).** Theory of motivation, behavior, leadership styles, power, influence, charisma, and the historical context of leadership in the agriculture industry. S

5305—**Developing Leadership in Rural Communities (3).** Introduction to the theories, concepts, and practical application of identifying, developing, and utilizing leadership to help sustain and revitalize rural communities.

5306—**Contemporary Issues in Agricultural Leadership (3).** Exposes students to national, regional, and local agricultural issues that can be positively impacted with the proper application of leadership principles.

5307—**Evaluating Leadership in Agricultural Organizations (3).** The application of leadership and evaluation principles to determine improvement areas to maximize efficiency of the human dimension of the agricultural industry.



## Agricultural Systems Management (AGSM)

**5301—Investigations in Advanced Agricultural Mechanics (3).** Individual study or investigation of an advanced phase of mechanized agriculture. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SSI, SSII.

## Department of Animal and Food Sciences

The Department of Animal and Food Sciences offers flexible degree programs preparing graduates for a wide array of positions in agriculture and allied fields. Students with bachelor's degrees in a variety of fields are welcome to study in the department.

### Animal Science, M.S.

The Department of Animal and Food Sciences offers a non-thesis, 30-hour Master of Science degree in animal science for students who wish to pursue a focus area in livestock production (beef cattle, swine, sheep and goat, dairy cattle, equine, and poultry), agricultural product processing (meats, food, or feeds emphasis), companion animal, equine assisted therapy and activities, or feedlot management. An internship or practical experience is required for this degree. The non-thesis Master of Science degree is considered a terminal degree.

The Department of Animal and Food Sciences also offers a Master of Science in Animal Science for students seeking a non-terminal, thesis option. Students may pursue studies in topics including animal breeding (physiology or genetics), livestock (ruminant or monogastric) or companion animal nutrition, animal behavior and welfare, growth and development, livestock production, animal health, companion animal science, equine science, equine-assisted therapy, or meat science. This degree requires a thesis in addition to at least 24 semester hours of coursework and 6 thesis hours.

### Food Science, M.S.

The Department of Animal and Food Sciences offers a non-thesis, 30-hour Master of Science degree in food science with concentrations in food safety, food analysis/chemistry, food regulations, and agricultural product processing (meats, food, or feeds emphasis). An internship is required for this degree. The non-thesis Master of Science degree is considered a terminal degree.

The Department of Animal and Food Sciences also offers a Master of Science in Food Science for students seeking a non-terminal, thesis option. The master's degree in food science emphasizes the scientific and technological aspects of pre- to post-harvest food processing and distribution. Knowledge of the physical and biological sciences, economics, marketing, and engineering is applied to product development, food processing, packaging, food microbiology and safety, food defense, food security, quality control/assurance, technical sales, and distribution. Research programs involve food safety, food security, food processing, food microbiology, food quality and composition, and processing. Consumer demands for a variety of highly nutritious and convenient foods of uniformly high quality create many and varied career opportunities in the food and allied industries. These careers include management, research and development, process supervision, quality control/assurance, procurement, distribution, sales, and merchandising. This degree requires a thesis in addition to at least 24 semester credit hours of coursework and 6 thesis hours.

### Animal Science, Ph.D.

The doctoral program in animal science requires a dissertation and a minimum of 60 hours of graduate coursework; as well as 12 dissertation hours, totaling 72 hours. Students may transfer in 30 hours of coursework from a M.S. degree (excluding thesis and seminar hours) if approved by the student's advisory committee. Candidates for the Doctor of Philosophy in Animal Science may specialize in one of several areas of interest such as animal breeding and genetics, livestock or companion animal nutrition, reproductive or environmental physiology, animal health and epidemiology, animal behavior and welfare, growth and development, companion animal science, equine science, meat science, or food science.

Students who receive stipends have special responsibilities in research and teaching. These awards include waiver of nonresident tuition.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Animal Science (ANSC)

- 5000—Professional Internship (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Supervised study providing advanced training for Master's of Agriculture and Master's of Science (nonthesis) students. Emphasis is on creative and technical abilities.
- 5001—Problems in Animal Science (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected problems based on the student's needs and interests not included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with approval of department.
- 5100—Seminar (1).** Analysis of significant research. Oral presentations and discussions; enrollment required each semester of student's residence. F, S.
- 5201—Ethical Behavior and Integrity in Scientific Research (2).** Combination of lecture presentations and student analysis of behavior in science to explore aspects of scientific integrity and conduct. S, even years.
- 5219—Advanced Studies in Equine Behavior and Dynamics (2).** Advanced study of equine behavior, psychology, and herd dynamics. SS.
- 5301—Advanced Equine-Assisted Mental Health (3).** Advanced study of equine-assisted mental health as a therapeutic intervention utilizing horses to address behavioral, relational, and emotional issues for clients. S.
- 5302—Advanced Beef Production (3).** Advanced study of beef production and management. Emphasis on the application of current research to improve the efficiency of beef production. SS, even years.
- 5303—Advanced Beef Cattle Feedyard Management (3).** Emphasis on the application of recent research to improve the management of cattle feedyard operations. Special emphasis will be placed on risk and resource management within the feedyard. F.
- 5304—Growth and Development (3).** A study of differentiation, development, growth, and fattening of domestic animals and hereditary and environmental influences and interactions. S.
- 5305—Advanced Therapeutic Riding (3).** Advanced skills and theories of therapeutic riding, including lesson plan development, advanced knowledge of disabilities, and ground-work for instructor certification. F.
- 5306—Advanced Animal Breeding (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 3402 or equivalent. Advanced topics in selecting and mating farm animals with the objective of making genetic improvement. Emphasis on breeding value estimation and crossbreeding. S, odd years.
- 5307—Research Methods in Agricultural Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: ANSC 5403 or equivalent. Computer programming, data inputs, and interpretation. Covers examples that relate to experimental designs in agricultural research. SSI.
- 5308—Minerals and Vitamins in Animal Nutrition (3).** An in-depth study of vitamin and mineral chemistry, metabolism, interrelationships, and requirements for production. SS.
- 5309—Advanced Topics in Reproduction (3).** A review of current literature and demonstrated techniques of the current procedures being used in assisted reproduction. S, odd years.
- 5311—Ruminant Nutrition (3).** A study of the digestive physiology of ruminants. Emphasis on rumen fermentation and its relationship to practical nutrition. Individual topics and current research information. F, even years.
- 5312—Advanced Sheep and Goat Production (3).** Advanced study of sheep and goat production and management. Application of research in genetics, reproduction, nutrition, health, management, wool, mohair, and marketing. S.
- 5313—Nutritional Biochemistry in Animals (3).** Nutrient metabolism and regulation in animals. Course integrates metabolic pathways with nutrition and physiology. S.
- 5314—Animal Protein and Energy Utilization (3).** An in-depth study of nitrogen, amino acid metabolism, and energy utilization in animals. Evaluation of sources and requirements for production. F, odd years.
- 5315—Animal Endocrinology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Course will address current research on hypothalamic-pituitary regulation of physiological systems including reproduction, growth, immune function, digestion, and behavior.
- 5316—Muscle Chemistry, Ultrastructure, and Physiology (3).** A study of muscle structure, composition, growth mechanisms of contraction, and rigor as related to livestock. S, odd years.
- 5317—Studies in the Sensory Analysis of Foods (3).** Advanced analytical, affective, and statistical methods for assessing the sensory properties of foods and feeds for animal and human consumption with emphasis on experimental design. [ANSC 4307]

- 5318—Topics in Animal Stress, Welfare, and Behavior (3).** Students will write and discuss each topic online. Topics include animal rights philosophy and applications, stress mechanisms, measuring behavior and welfare, and other current topics.
- 5319—Nutrition and Immune Function in Animals (3).** Nutritional immunology in livestock. An integrated overview of the effect of immune system stimulation on nutrient utilization and partitioning with an emphasis on regulatory mechanisms.
- 5320—Basic Concepts in Endocrinology (3).** The goal of this course is to develop a general understanding of endocrine physiology, focusing on the integrative and regulatory roles of the endocrine system.
- 5400—Advanced Meat Science and Muscle Biology (4).** Advanced study of meat components, their development, and effect on meat characteristics and processing properties. Emphasis on industry issues and the current scientific literature. Not for students who have taken ANSC 4400. SS
- 5401—Experimental Techniques in Meat Chemistry and Muscle Biology (4).** Histological, chemical, and biological properties of meat. Experimental techniques in meat science and muscle biology will be studied in lecture and individual lab study.
- 5402—Advanced Horse Production (4).** An advanced study of equine science, including health, lameness, disease, genetics, reproductive physiology, nutrition, and research topics within the equine industry.
- 5403—Biometry (4).** Introduction to biological statistics. Observations, probability, "t" test, analysis of variance, mean separation procedures, linear regression and correlation, and chi-square. Introduction to computerization of statistical analyses. F.
- 5404—Physiology of Reproduction (4).** Anatomy of reproductive systems, physiological regulations of reproductive processes, estrous cycle, gonadal functions, semen evaluation, fertilization, embryology, pregnancy, parturition, lactation, reproductive efficiency, and research techniques. SSII, odd years.
- 5405—Advanced Processed and Cured Meat Science (4).** Advanced application of scientific principles and practices to manufactured meat products. Interrelationships among muscle ingredients, processing technologies, storage conditions, and stability of cured muscle foods. S, even.
- 5406—Research Methods in Ruminant Nutrition (4).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Experimental techniques related to ruminant nutrition research will be examined in lecture and lab study.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-12).**
- 6001—Supervised Teaching (V1-3).** Supervised teaching experience at the university level.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Food Science (FDSC)

- 5210—Grant Writing (2).** Prerequisite: Ph.D. program or consent of instructor. Development of grant proposals for submission to funding agencies. Agency identification, proposal development, budgets, project management and agency relations.
- 5301—Study in Food Microbiology (3).** Isolation and identification of organisms surviving process treatment of food products. Techniques in maintaining culture and shelf-life quality for fermented foods. Organized lecture and individualized laboratories. S, even years.
- 5304—Rheological Properties of Food Materials (3).** Students will learn rheological properties of food and biomaterials as well as their applications in the food industry. Rheological characterizations of both solid and liquid foods will be covered.
- 5306—Hygienic Design of Food Processing Plants (3).** Advanced principles of sanitary design for food processing plants. Emphasis on site, layout, costs, and design considerations as well as project design and execution.
- 5307—Topics in Food Science (3).** Students work on subjects of individual interest but opportunity is given for interaction with fellow students in the course. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SS.
- 5309—Current Topics in Food Microbiology (3).** Understand and discuss current topics in food microbiology. Focus on current scientific literature, current methodologies and data evaluation and interpretation. May be repeated for credit. F.
- 5310—Food Sanitation Management (3).** Food-borne pathogens and their control in a foodservice and retail setting. Topics include sanitation, food hygiene, FDA Model Food Code, and HACCP. Provides certification in applied food service sanitation management. F, S, SSII.
- 5311—Modeling Transport in Food and Biomaterials (3).** Modeling of transport processes for food and biomaterials using finite element method and commercial software. F.

- 5402—Chemical and Instrumental Analyses of Agricultural Products (4).** Application of chemical, chromatographic, and spectroscopic methods in analysis of agricultural products. [FDSC 4402] S.
- 5403—Study in Food Chemistry (4).** Analysis of food components and changes in their characteristics due to processing treatments. Laboratory techniques in instrumental analysis. [FDSC 4403] F.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-12).**
- 6001—Supervised Teaching (V1-3).** Supervised teaching experience at the university level.

## Department of Landscape Architecture

### Landscape Architecture, M.L.A.

The landscape architecture program vision is to advance the discipline of landscape architecture through innovative learning, research, and service activities. First professional B.L.A. and M.L.A. degrees are accredited by the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB). Student learning outcomes are coordinated throughout the curriculum and in each semester to develop creative leaders ready for professional licensure and practice in the public or private sector. The graduate program specializes in semi-arid landscapes, while engaging design and planning issues critical to a sustainable, resilient, adaptable earth and its growing urban populations.

The Master of Landscape Architecture program offers both first professional and post-professional degree options vital to the department's vision to advance the discipline of landscape architecture. The first professional LAAB-accredited degree program is designed to accommodate students who do not have a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B.L.A.) or related design degree but who wish to become licensed landscape architects. Post-professional students, who already have a B.L.A. or related design/planning degree, develop a specialization in the discipline and/or prepare to enter an academic career in landscape architecture. Faculty advisors assist students in their development of a specific program of study to meet their goals and satisfy university and LAAB requirements.

First professional M.L.A. students begin with a sequential curriculum of leveling courses (up to 36 credit hours) focused on student learning outcomes aimed at competencies required for the Landscape Architecture Registration Examination (LARE national license exam). All students, both first and post-professional, take an individualized set of up to 36 semester credit hours required for the concentration and career interest. All graduate students can include a study abroad and/or professional internship as part of their required concentration course of study.

**Computer Requirement.** All students are required to provide their own graphics workstation meeting the Department of Landscape Architecture specifications. A graphics workstation meeting the spec is critical to efficient and effective fused analog and digital workflows taught throughout the curriculum using state-of-the-art CAD, BIM, GIS, graphics, visualization, and modeling tools.

**Thesis and Project Thesis Options.** Both first and post-professional degree students have the option of preparing a thesis or a project thesis. The project thesis option is typically chosen by students who desire to obtain a first professional degree and enter professional practice. The thesis option is optimal for post-professional degree students seeking greater research and theoretical opportunities and is particularly suited to a career in academia or public practice.

**Admissions.** Admission requirements are established by the Texas Tech University Graduate School. At this time, neither the Graduate School nor the Department of Landscape Architecture requires the GRE for admission. Application of both U.S. and international students may be made through the Graduate School website.

In addition to the Graduate School requirements, the Department of Landscape Architecture requires: (1) a letter of intent addressing how an M.L.A. degree from Texas Tech will help the student achieve his or her goals and make a difference in the world, (2) two letters of reference, and (3) a digital portfolio in PDF format of graphic and/or creative works, including writing. Letters of reference should be from individuals who are familiar with the applicant's academic abilities and related professional experience. Transcripts should be official transcripts requested by the applicant to be sent directly from the granting institution to the Texas Tech University Graduate School.

The digital portfolio PDF can include drawings, sketches, photography, images of landscape projects, creative writing, or any form of artistic and creative work that is of interest to the candidate and their future goals.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Landscape Architecture (LARC)

- 5000—Landscape Architecture Graduate Internship (V1-6).** Optional 3-6 month full-time employment internship with licensed practitioner required to satisfy the minimum 3 credit hour requirement. Departmental approval required prior to experience.
- 5001—Special Problems in Landscape Architecture (V1-4).** Selected problems based on student's needs and interests not included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with approval of department.
- 5221—LA Modeling and Communication I (2).** Corequisite: LARC 5311. Introduction to digital and analog theory, application and dynamic, integrated workflows related to spatial and designed space models and narrative communication.
- 5222—LA Modeling and Communication II (2).** Prerequisites: LARC 5311, LARC 5221. Corequisite: LARC 5312. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows in programmatic site design, landscape inventory and analysis involving landform, vegetation-planting, hardscape and landscape performance.
- 5223—LA Modeling and Communication III (2).** Prerequisites: LARC 5312, LARC 5222. Corequisite: LARC 5313. Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate programmatic design involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance.
- 5224—LA Modeling and Communication IV (2).** Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate urban planning-design involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance.
- 5225—LA Modeling and Communication V (2).** Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate regional planning-design involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance.
- 5226—LA Modeling and Communication VI (2).** Digital and analog theory, application, and dynamic-integrated workflows to communicate synthetic planning-design process involving landscape systems (natural and social) analysis, synthesis and performance.
- 5302—Advanced Environmental Planning for Sustainable Development (3).** An introduction to environmental planning issues with emphasis on the integration of related disciplines to attain environmentally and socially sustainable development. F.
- 5310—History of Landscape Architecture (3).** Investigation of the issues, work, and personalities in landscape architecture as expressed through design and their relationship to and influence on society and nature. F.
- 5311—LA Graduate Design Studio I (3).** Corequisite: LARC 5221. Introduction to and application of spatial understanding, design theory and application, dynamic analog and digital workflows.
- 5312—LA Graduate Design Studio II (3).** Prerequisites: LARC 5311, LARC 5221. Corequisite: LARC 5222. Landscape understanding, design process, theory, dynamic analog-digital workflows in programmatic site design informed by inventory and analysis, and involving landform, vegetation, hardscape and landscape performance. S.
- 5313—LA Graduate Design Studio III (3).** Prerequisites: LARC 5312, LARC 5222. Corequisite: LARC 5223. Landscape systems suitability, vulnerability and performance theory applied in schematic design, design development concepts including materials, methods (circulation, grading, planting, drainage, water-balance) and details.
- 5331—LA Materials, Methods and Details I (3).** Landscape architecture: project management, construction methods (subdivision, horizontal-vertical alignment, stormwater, erosion, earthwork), materials (hardscape, structural, plant, soil), systems (circulation, utility), details in construction documentation, administration.
- 5332—LA Construction and Administration II (3).** Prerequisite: LARC 5331. Landscape architecture: project management, construction methods (layout, grading, planting, irrigation), materials (hardscape, structural, plant, soil), systems (hydrologic, irrigation, lighting, structural), details in construction documentation, administration.
- 5333—LA Construction and Administration III (3).** Prerequisite: LARC 5332. Landscape architecture: project management, construction methods (layout, grading, planting, irrigation), materials (hardscape, structural, plant, soil), systems (hydrologic, irrigation, lighting, structural), details in construction documentation, administration.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).** Prerequisite: LARC 6203.

- 6001—Master's Project Thesis (V1-6).** An individual professional design project demonstrating comprehensive skills, synthesis of knowledge, and professional project management abilities developed during the study of landscape architecture.
- 6161—Landscape Architecture Seminar (1).** Critical readings, discussion and writing on a range of disciplinary and interdisciplinary planning, design, management, and environmental issues.
- 6203—Thesis Research, Preparation, and Organization (2).** Prerequisite: LARC 6363. Preparation of thesis project content, selection of the thesis committee, and the proposal submission to the Graduate Studies Committee for approval.
- 6302—Administrative Aspects of Landscape Architecture (3).** The methods, procedures, and organizational structure of professional practice in landscape architecture. F.
- 6306—Special Problems (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Methods of interpretation of planning and designing projects that influence the historical, ethnic, and cultural aspects of a region.
- 6363—Research Methodology for Planning and Design (3).** Introduction to the research process and methods used in the design-planning field. F.
- 6414—Advanced Landscape Technology: Monitoring + Managing Change (4).** Examines landscape technologies, social choices that inform their design and adoption, and impacts on monitoring and managing landscape systems according to design objectives.
- 6415—Resilient Design in Landscape Architecture (4).** Specialization design studio engaged in research focusing on resilient landscape causes, effects, and design alternatives.
- 6416—Landscape for Learning (4).** Understanding the role of landscape architecture for improving learning environment qualities and applying knowledge in design and theory to maximize impacts of creating dynamic environments.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

#### Department of Natural Resources Management

The department offers Master of Science, Professional Science Masters, and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Those interested in pursuing a M.S. degree in the Department of Natural Resources Management should consult with a potential faculty advisor and the departmental chairperson.

#### Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science and Management, M.S.

The M.S. thesis program requires a minimum of 24 hours of graduate coursework plus 6 hours of thesis and 6 hours of research followed by successful defense of the thesis and final examination. The non-thesis degree requires a minimum of 36 hours of graduate coursework and a final examination. Transfer from a thesis to a non-thesis degree is not allowed after the first semester of enrollment. However, transfer from a non-thesis to a thesis degree is allowed for students showing a significant aptitude, provided that a major advisor has the desire and resources to support the transfer. Before recommendation for candidacy to a master's degree program, students may be requested to take a preliminary examination to determine proficiency and background for graduate work. Students may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the graduate advisory committee.

#### Environmental Sustainability and Natural Resources Management, P.S.M.

The Professional Science Master's (P.S.M.) degree is a two-year graduate degree designed to allow students who are already employed in a related profession to pursue advanced training while simultaneously developing valued business skills. The P.S.M. degree qualifies students for employment in the public or private sector and offers two options: (1) Natural Resource Management offered in the Department of Natural Resources Management and (2) Ecology and Environmental Sustainability taught through the Department of Biological Sciences within the College of Arts & Sciences.

The degree consists of 15 to 19 hours of required courses (including either a 6-hour internship or a 3-hour capstone course) plus 15 hours of elective courses. In addition, students will be required to complete a series of online workplace skills modules (e.g., economics, ethics, interviewing skills, human resource management, conflict management, team building).



Students accepted into the program but found to be deficient in preparation for taking graduate courses will be required to take leveling courses. This primarily online P.S.M. degree differs from a conventional M.S. degree in requiring an internship or capstone experience in lieu of a research-based thesis. The degree is intended for those already employed in the environmental fields.

## Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science and Management, Ph.D.

Doctoral candidates may focus their research in a variety of disciplines; including rangeland management, range improvement, range animal nutrition, fire ecology, plant ecology, plant ecophysiology, wildlife habitat management, big game ecology, upland gamebird ecology, wildlife population ecology, geospatial analyses, environmental DNA, fisheries, or wetland ecology and management.

An oral and/or written preliminary examination is required of all students seeking a Ph.D. degree. If the preliminary examination reveals weaknesses in the student's background, remedial courses may be designated by the graduate advisory committee. The student's graduate advisory committee will also recommend courses to be taken in supporting disciplines. In accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School, a qualifying examination is prepared and administered by the candidate's graduate advisory committee and any other professors the committee may consider necessary.

The doctorate normally requires completion of 72, or more, semester credit hours of graduate coursework beyond the bachelor's degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. In addition to the courses required for the major, an applicant for the doctorate must have taken at least 15 semester hours of graduate coursework outside the department. These hours may be taken in supporting fields without concern for a minor specialization, depending on recommendation of the student's graduate advisory committee. However, if they are taken in a block of related courses, they may be declared as a minor.

There is no foreign language requirement for the Ph.D. degree, but such a requirement may be incorporated into individual programs at the discretion of the student's graduate advisory committee. All doctoral candidates must successfully complete or have completed one semester of experimental design (NRM 5403) and one semester of teaching practicum (NRM 7210).

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Natural Resources Management (NRM)

- 5000—Professional Internship/Capstone (V1-6).** Provides essential supervised study and practical training in integrating coursework into real-world applications in professional work environments associated with natural resource careers.
- 5100—Seminar (1).** An organized discussion of current problems in range, wildlife, and fisheries management. May be repeated.
- 5201—Foundations of Ecology and Conservation Biology (2).** Examination of classic foundational papers in ecology and conservation biology, their influence in these fields, and their relevance to current research.
- 5302—Range Research Methods (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 5346. Study plan preparation; methods of studying vegetation; sampling techniques; increasing sampling efficiency; methods of reducing experimental error; grazing studies; utilization studies; wildlife techniques; and tests of goodness of fit for binomial, poison, negative binomials, and normal distributions. F, odd years.
- 5303—Synecology (3).** An advanced study of terrestrial plant community ecology; mechanisms and consequences of species coexistence; diversity relations; causes and patterns of community development; community dynamics. Statistical and numerical analyses applicable to community ecology are discussed.
- 5304—Fire Behavior and Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An assessment of the role of fire in succession and management of plants and animals in all major vegetation types of U.S. and Canada; effect of fire on litter and soil properties; fire temperatures and heat effects. Field trips required. S, odd years, F.
- 5305—Plant Ecophysiology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced study of the influences of the environmental complex on the processes, structure, and physiological functioning of an individual plant or species. S, even years.
- 5306—The Physiological Basis for Grazing Management (3).** A study of the physiological processes, morphological development, nutritional qualities, and palatability of range plants as a basis for grazing management strategies for domestic and wild animals. Field trips required. F, even years.
- 5307—Wetland Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced study in the ecology and management of wetland ecosystems. F, odd years.
- 5308—Advanced Restoration Ecology (3).** Advanced study of restoring damaged ecosystems. Explores the history, practice, and theory of restoration ecology through case studies, literature, and hands-on experience. S, even years.
- 5309—Population Estimation and Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles of estimation theory. Detailed examination of modern analysis techniques; indices, line transect, capture-recapture, Jolly-Seber, survival, and life table limitations. Computer use. S.
- 5310—Advanced Range Ecology (3).** An examination of the basic ecological principles affecting plant growth and development, distribution of plants, community structure and dynamics, and nutrient cycling. Field trips required. F.
- 5311—Wildlife Conservation and Management (3).** An examination of conservation principles and management practices enhancing wildlife populations.
- 5312—Ecology of Renewable Natural Resources (3).** An introduction to the ecology of renewable natural resources such as vegetation, wildlife, soil, and water.
- 5313—Advanced Big Game Ecology and Management (3).** An advanced study of the ecology and management of big game resources. Field trips required. S, even years.
- 5314—Advanced Upland Game Ecology and Management (3).** An advanced study of the ecology and management of upland game resources. Field trips are required. S, odd years.
- 5315—Advanced Studies in Range-Wildlife Habitat (3).** An ecological approach to wildlife management stressing the relationships between animals and their habitat. Focuses on rangeland habitats. Field trips required. F.
- 5316—Waterfowl Ecology (3).** An ecological examination of waterfowl behavior, breeding biology, and habitat requirements. Field trips required. F, even years.
- 5317—Watershed Management (3).** Management concepts of watersheds as a holistic unit. Inventory techniques, information sources, analysis procedures, and economic and financial effects applicable to watershed management planning. F, S.
- 5318—Range Animal Nutrition (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Study of the nutritional relationship between the range resource and grazing herbivores, including domestic livestock and wild ungulates, and techniques for range animal nutrition research. F, odd years.
- 5319—Mammalian Predator-Prey Relationships (3).** Examines evolution of predator-prey relationships and historical and current management practices. Only for NRM, ANSC, or BIOL graduate students.
- 5320—Natural Resource Biopolitics (3).** Policy, planning, and conflict resolution from a natural resource management perspective. Historical, agency, and private organization roles in natural resource management are evaluated. F.
- 5321—Wetland Management and Policy (3).** Examination of the history and current events in wetland management and policy, including training in skills such as communicating across political divides and wetland delineation.
- 5322—Advanced Nongame Ecology and Management (3).** Ecological approach to nongame wildlife population management. Public policies, socioeconomic factors, population dynamics, and species-at-risk issues are examined.
- 5323—Prescribed Burning (3).** Planning, implementing, evaluating prescribed fires, and expert systems. Field trips required. S.
- 5324—Physiological Ecology of Aquatic Organisms (3).** Regulatory mechanisms and adaptive significance of selected physiological processes in aquatic vertebrates. S, even years.
- 5325—Raptor Ecology and Conservation (3).** Provides an introduction to North American raptors, their biology, physiology, life history, ecology, management, and conservation.
- 5330—Advanced Aquaculture (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A global overview of aquaculture including fish, aquatic invertebrates, plants, and design and operation of production facilities. F, odd years.
- 5335—Advanced Freshwater Bioassessment (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Overview of methods used to evaluate the condition of waterbodies, including surveys and other direct measurements of aquatic species attributes and habitats.
- 5336—Field Ichthyology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Distribution, life history, and habitat associations of Texas freshwater, estuarine, and marine fishes. Emphasizes field identification and collection methods. Field trips required.

- 5337—**Fish and Wildlife Population Modeling (3)**. The development and use of models to analyze and simulate ecological processes in fish and wildlife populations and communities.
- 5340—**Graduate Studies in Urban Ecology and Human Dimensions (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An introduction to urban ecology, human dimensions of natural resources, and urban wildlife management. Case studies, policies, socioeconomic factors, and ecosystem function are examined.
- 5347—**Advanced Conservation Science (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A survey of the theory and practice of conservation biology for advanced students.
- 5401—**Advanced Fisheries Conservation and Management (4)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Theory and practice regarding the conservation and management of aquatic resources, including ecology, population biology, sampling, restoration, and resource conflict.
- 5402—**Fisheries Ecology (4)**. Prerequisite: Statistics and basic fisheries. An examination of population dynamics, community ecology, bioenergetics, fisheries models and other quantitative aspects of fisheries ecology.
- 5403—**Experimental Design and Analysis (4)**. Prerequisite: PSS 5302 or ANSC 5403 or BIOL 6309 or STAT 5302 or equivalent basic graduate statistics course. Principles and applications of experimental design and analysis (completely randomized designs, randomized blocks, covariance analysis, factorials, split plots, repeated measures, regression).
- 5404—**Aerial Terrain Analysis (4)**. Exploration of methods, the utilization of techniques, and evaluation of landscape using aerial photographs. An introduction to the theories, technical and practical aspects, and considerations of computer based geographic information systems in landscape planning, design, and management.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (VI-6)**.
- 6001—**Selected Topics in Range Science (VI-6)**. Advanced topics selected by departmental recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different subject areas.
- 6002—**Selected Topics in Wildlife Science (VI-6)**. Advanced topics selected by departmental recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different subject areas.
- 6003—**Selected Topics in Fisheries Science (VI-6)**. Advanced topics selected by departmental recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different subject areas.
- 6301—**Research Methods (3)**. A review of the philosophy of science, scientific methods, research activities, and the planning and execution of research programs.
- 6302—**Natural Resource Professionalism (3)**. Understanding and application of workplace professionalism; field, animal and office ethics; Texas Tech procedural trainings; inter- and intra-communication training. SS.
- 6303—**Imagery Interpretation for Natural Resource Management (3)**. An advanced course in the applications of imagery producing systems for use in the inventory, analysis, planning, and management of natural resources. Involves the use of satellite imagery, infrared and radar scanning systems, as well as advanced work in interpreting standard aerial photography. S.
- 6304—**Advanced Statistical Applications in Ecology (3)**. Prerequisite: NRM 5403 or equivalent. Provides a foundation in generalized linear models as applied to ecological problems.
- 6305—**Geospatial Technologies in Natural Resource Management (3)**. Principles of geographic information systems and global positioning systems. Applications for natural resource inventory, planning, and management are emphasized.
- 6323—**Wildland Fire Management Practicum (3)**. Prerequisite: NRM 3323 or NRM 5323. Advanced prescribed burning field training in diverse field settings. Practitioners and students will work together to accomplish management objectives.
- 6324—**Advanced Tropical Ecology and Conservation (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A survey of tropical ecology for advanced students. Both theory and practice will be covered. Field trips required. F.
- 6330—**Plant Ecohydrology (3)**. Vegetation factors affecting hydrological dynamics of landscapes and water uses by different types of vegetation. Implications to land and vegetation management at multiple levels.
- 7000—**Research (VI-12)**.
- 7210—**Teaching Practicum (2)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral student in the Department of Natural Resources Management. Supervised teaching experience at the university level.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (VI-12)**.

## Department of Plant and Soil Science

The department offers a Master of Science in Horticulture Science (available online); a Master of Science in Plant and Soil Science (available online) with concentrations in crop protection, crop science, fibers and polymers, and soil science; and a Doctor of Philosophy in Plant and Soil Science.

### Horticulture Science, M.S.; Plant and Soil Science, M.S.

Before being recommended for admission to a master's degree program with a major in this department, students may be requested to provide evidence of proficiency in background for graduate work or may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the department.

Master of Science degree students may pursue either the thesis or non-thesis option. The thesis option (24 hours of graduate coursework plus 6 hours of thesis) is designed for students who intend to pursue a Ph.D. An oral exam over the research is required for the thesis option. The non-thesis option (36 hours of graduate coursework) is considered a terminal degree. An oral exam is required during the graduating semester for the non-thesis option.

This degree is available at a distance; it requires a minimum of 36 hours of graduate coursework without a thesis. Students must take the last 6 semester credit hours from Texas Tech, and an oral exam is required during the semester of graduation.

### Plant and Soil Science, Ph.D.

The doctoral program in Plant and Soil Science requires 60 semester hours of graduate coursework beyond the baccalaureate degree and 12 dissertation hours, totaling 72 hours. Doctoral students can follow a track in crop protection, crop science, fibers and biopolymers, horticulture, and soil science. The track should be chosen at the time of the preliminary examination. If the preliminary examination for admission to doctoral studies reveals weaknesses in the student's subject matter background, the student may be required to take remedial courses designated by the graduate faculty of the department. The student's advisory committee will make recommendations concerning language requirements and basic work in other sciences.

A Ph.D. candidate in the department is required to take written and oral comprehensive qualifying examinations prepared and conducted by the graduate committee. The purpose of these examinations is to determine whether or not a candidate possesses a depth of knowledge in the track they are following, a breadth of knowledge in supporting areas, understanding of the scientific method, and the ability to communicate knowledge in an organized and scholarly manner.

Research, teaching, and scholarship stipends are often awarded to qualified applicants. Nonresident tuition is often waived with the award. Students having this support have special responsibilities in research and/or teaching.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Plant and Soil Science (PSS)

- 5000—**Professional Internship (VI-6)**. Prerequisite: Consent of department chairperson. Supervised study providing advanced training for master's students. Emphasis is on scientific and technical training.
- 5001—**Problems in Plant and Soil Science (VI-3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected problems based on the student's needs and interests, not included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with approval of department.
- 5100—**Seminar (1)**. Current research in all aspects of plant and soil science including presentations by internationally recognized scientists. May be repeated for credit. F, S.
- 5231—**Applied Geostatistics (2)**. Application of regionalized variable theory to surface and subsurface land forms using semivariograms and kriging. S, odd.
- 5232—**International Agronomic Development (2)**. Overview of world food situation. Role of assistance programs and international and national

research centers in the development of agronomic research and outreach for developing countries. F, even.

- 5301—**Advanced Genetics (3)**. Prerequisite: BIOL 3416 or a C or better in PSS 3421. Examines the complex principles and applications of modern genetics. F, even.
- 5302—**Statistical Applications in Natural Resources (3)**. Introduction to statistical concepts and overview of statistical methods as applied to current research issues in plant and soil science and natural resource management. S.
- 5303—**Host Plant Resistance to Arthropod Pests (3)**. Applied co-evolution aspects of plant-insect interactions. Covers developmental, physiological and behavioral aspects of arthropod-plant interactions. F (odd).
- 5307—**Pesticides (3)**. Advanced study of the registration, development, and legal use of pesticides. S, even.
- 5312—**Vineyard Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3310 or consent of instructor. Application of advanced knowledge of viticultural principles to the management of commercial vineyards. S, On campus, even; Distance, odd.
- 5314—**Turf and Ornamental Pest Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3309 or consent of instructor. Advanced study of biology, identification, and control strategies of common turf and ornamental pests (weeds, diseases, insects) found throughout the United States. S, even.
- 5316—**Advanced Arboriculture (3)**. Advanced principles associated with anatomical, physiological, and chemical changes in woody plants. S, even.
- 5317—**Advanced Nursery Management (3)**. Principles of nursery production, cultural management, and marketing of both wholesale and retail commodities. F, even.
- 5318—**Advanced Turfgrass Physiology and Ecology (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3309 or consent of instructor. Interaction between turfgrass and the environment. Focus on turfgrass adaptation and tolerance to environmental and mechanical stress. S.
- 5319—**Advanced Interiorscaping (3)**. A tropical foliage plant course for graduate students with no previous training in interiorscaping. Emphasis is placed on plant identification, selection, design, lighting and maintenance. F, odd.
- 5321—**Plant Breeding Theory (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 3421. Breeding and plant improvement presented at an advanced level. S, even.
- 5323—**Environmental Crop Physiology (3)**. The plant-environment interaction in relation to growth and production of crop communities. Radiant energy, carbon dioxide, water, and temperature relationships in crop stands. F, odd.
- 5324—**Mode and Mechanism of Herbicide Action (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Herbicide classification, activity, crop selectivity, and resistant plants. S; On campus, odd; Distance, even.
- 5325—**Transgenic and Plant Cell Genetics (3)**. Genome organization in plants, interspecific hybridization, cytoplasmic male sterility, self-incompatibility, tissue culture, in-vitro screening, and transformation technologies. S.
- 5326—**Advanced Seed Science (3)**. In-depth study of seed and seedling anatomy, the sequence of events and factors affecting germination and emergence, and the characteristics of dormancy and vigor. S, even.
- 5327—**Advanced Forage Science (3)**. Presents forage plant development, nutritional limitations, mineral cycling, dynamics of grazing, and research methodology in forage-livestock systems. S, even.
- 5328—**Forages and Livestock in Pasture Ecosystems (3)**. Systems of grazing management are presented from the perspective of ecosystems in pasture lands and other grazing lands with intensified management. S.
- 5329—**Precision Agriculture (3)**. Introduction to site-specific management of agricultural crops emphasizing collection and use of geospatial information in performing variable-rate farming practices. F, even.
- 5330—**Advanced Environmental Soil Chemistry (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 2432. Chemistry of inorganic and organic soil components with emphasis on environmental significance of soil solution-solid phase equilibria, sorption phenomena, ion exchange processes reaction kinetics, redox reactions, and acidity processes. S.
- 5331—**Advanced Plant Nutrient Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 2432. Evaluation and application of theory to plant nutrient management; a study of nutrient needs and nutrient reactions in soil; and predicting nutrient need and response. F.
- 5334—**Soils and Crops in Arid Lands (3)**. Potentials for utilizing soils, rainfall patterns, and plant characteristics for crop production in arid lands. F, odd.
- 5335—**Soil Physics (3)**. Physical characteristics of soils and porous media and principles underlying flow and distribution of water, air, and heat in soils. S.
- 5336—**Soil Mineralogy (3)**. The mineralogical makeup of sand, silt, and clay. The relation of physical and chemical soil properties to mineralogy. S, even.
- 5337—**Advanced Soil Classification (3)**. A study of the taxonomic System of Soil Classification as used in the United States. F, even.
- 5351—**Environmental Instrumentation and Measurements (3)**. Setting up and programming a data logger to collect environmental measurements related to soil, atmosphere, and plant conditions using a variety of sensors. S.
- 5370—**U.S. and Global Cotton Fiber-Textile Industries (3)**. Examination of factors affecting cotton production, processing, marketing, and utilization as an industrial raw material for textile manufacturing. F.
- 5371—**Structure and Functionalization of Cotton Fibers (3)**. Fundamental understanding of the structure of cotton fibers and their characterization. Presents techniques used to functionalize the cotton fabric to create "smart" textiles. S, even.
- 5373—**Biopolymers and Bioproducts (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Focuses on the chemistry of biopolymers and their transformation to bio-based products. S, odd.
- 5376—**Advanced Studies in Cotton Fiber (3)**. Examination of the structure of cotton fibers, meaning and measurement of fiber properties, and issues related to increasing cotton's use-value as an industrial raw material. Offered every 8 months.
- 5378—**Economics of Cotton as an Industrial Raw Material (3)**. Evaluates entire marketing chain pertinent to cotton and cottonseed, along with the industrial transformation required. Develops methodology for analyzing agriculture commodities as industrial raw materials. [AAEC 5393] S, even.
- 5380—**Advanced Strategies for Learning in Data-Driven Agricultural Research (3)**. Prerequisite: PSS 5302 or equivalent. Provides students an introduction to tools and strategies useful for developing a data driven scientific investigation in an agricultural research setting.
- 5415—**Advanced Greenhouse Crop Production (4)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Greenhouse construction, heating, cooling, growing media, pest management, nutrition, fertility, growth regulation, irrigation, post-harvest handling, marketing greenhouse crops. Required field trips.
- 5416—**Advanced Winemaking (4)**. Prerequisites: CHEM 1107, CHEM 1108, CHEM 1307, CHEM 1308; PSS 1311, PSS 2314; FDSC 3301 or MBIO 3400 (may be taken concurrently). Advanced winemaking quality control and analysis.
- 5421—**Genetically Modified Crops (4)**. Prerequisite: BIOL 3416 or C or better in PSS 3421. Examines the contemporary methods and genetic principles of plant biotechnology and the commercialization of genetically modified plants. S, odd.
- 5425—**Advanced Agricultural Plant Pathology (4)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Identification of causal agents of plant diseases (fungi, bacteria, nematodes, and viruses). Emphasis will be placed on diagnostic methods, isolation, and inoculation. Not open to students who have taken PSS 4425.
- 5426—**Functional Genomics (4)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A comprehensive overview of gene regulation from genotype to phenotype using high-throughput platforms and bioinformatics to facilitate genome-wide analysis. May be repeated once for credit. F.
- 5429—**Advanced Principles of Weed Science (4)**. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Weeds, weed control, plant identification, and equipment presented at an advanced level.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6001—**Selected Topics in Plant and Soil Science (V1-3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual study of advanced topics in plant and soil science. May be repeated in different areas for credit.
- 6301—**Quantitative Agricultural Remote Sensing (3)**. A general course in the theory and application of remote sensing to quantifying soil and vegetation characteristics relevant to agriculture and natural biosystems. S, odd.
- 6302—**Plant Growth Modeling (3)**. Development, testing, and application of mathematical models of plant growth relevant to agriculture and natural biosystems. F, even.
- 6315—**Mycorrhizal Symbiosis (3)**. Study of mycorrhizal fungi and their ecology. Types of mycorrhizal associations and their functional implications for plant growth and ecosystem functioning. F, odd.
- 6318—**Plant Science Research Methods (3)**. Development of scientific questions, associated hypotheses, experimental design. Synthesis of results, constructing and expressing logical arguments, problem-solving skills, and time management will be emphasized.
- 6322—**Advanced Plant Breeding (3)**. Qualitative and quantitative inheritance, heterosis, selection theory and breeding methodology for crop plant improvement, genotype by environment interaction, and application of cellular and molecular techniques to plant breeding. S, odd.
- 6323—**Plant-Water Relations (3)**. Comprehensive understanding of biophysical factors affecting water status of plant tissue and resultant physiological responses. S.



**6325—Epigenetic Mechanisms (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Non-Mendelian phenotypes explained by mechanisms involving histone modification, chromatin remodeling, DNA methylation, regulatory non-coding RNA molecules, genomic imprinting, paramutation and transposable elements.

**6331—Advanced Environmental Soil Science (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PSS 2432. Applications of soil chemical, physical, and biological principles to environmental issues. Applications of soil chemical, physical, and biological principles to environmental issues.

**6332—Advanced Soil Microbial Ecology (3).** Study of soil blots, emphasizing soil microorganisms' ecology, physiology, and biochemical functions. S (odd).

**6424—Structural Genomics of Plants and Animals (4).** Gene structure and cloning, molecular markers, population structure, QTL and association mapping, physical mapping and position cloning, genome sequencing and structure, SNP identification and analysis.

**7000—Research (V1-12).**

**8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Graduate Certificates

### Agricultural Communications Leadership

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Agricultural Communications Leadership enables individuals working in agricultural communications professions to increase their understanding of the more complex and dynamic communication strategies such as crisis communications, knowledge management, and effective online media utilization. It increases students' understanding of leadership and the people with whom they interact on a daily basis, enabling them to perform their professional duties more effectively and efficiently.

- Required (choose three courses from): ACOM 5304, 5305, 5307, 5308
- Elective (choose one course from): AGLS 5304, 5305, 5306, 5307

**Contact:** Dr. Todd Brashears, todd.brashears@ttu.edu

### Agricultural Leadership

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Agricultural Leadership will enable individuals working in any sector of the agricultural industry to develop an understanding of theoretical leadership principles as well as the basics of applying leadership techniques to groups in a variety of situations.

- Required: AGLS 5304, 5305, 5306, 5307

**Contact:** Dr. Todd Brashears, todd.brashears@ttu.edu

### Crop Protection

The 13-hour Graduate Certificate in Crop Protection provides supplementary training and updated credentialing in the development of crop protection chemicals.

- Required: PSS 5307, 5429
- Electives: PSS 5318, 5323, 5415, 6323, 6331

**Contact:** Dr. Peter Dotray, 806.834.3685, peter.dotray@ttu.edu

### Fibers and Biopolymers

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Fibers and Biopolymers provides professionals an opportunity to understand the meaning and complexity of cotton production and processing and its impact on cotton apparel, home furnishings, and industrial cotton products.

- Required: PSS 5371, 5373, 5376
- Electives: PSS 5001, 5370, 6001

**Contact:** Dr. Nouredine Abidi, 806.834.1221, noureddine.abidi@ttu.edu

## Global Food Security

The 12-hour, graduate certificate in Global Food Security (GFS) is an interdisciplinary program offered by the International Center for Food Industry Excellence that enables individuals to increase their understanding of the interdisciplinary issues related to the approaching global crisis of food insecurity as the world surges toward more than 9 billion people by the year 2050. The program follows recommendations from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for increased education within the four pillars of food security: Availability, Access, Stability and Utilization. This program will help increase students' understanding of various aspects of GFS while allowing the flexibility to focus instruction in one of the four defined pillars. Courses are offered in a face-to-face or distance format by several departments within the university including Agricultural Education and Communications, Agricultural and Applied Economics, Animal and Food Sciences, Nutritional Sciences and Plant and Soil Sciences. For more information, contact the Department of Agricultural Education and Communications, the administrative department for the program.

## Horticultural Landscape Management

Because industry trends in recent years have left many professionals seeking supplementary training, the graduate certificate in Horticultural Landscape Management provides industry professionals an opportunity to update their credentials. The 12-hour graduate certificate addresses a growing need in the Texas green industry (one of the largest agricultural industries in Texas).

- Required: PSS 5316, 5429
- Electives: PSS 5307, 5317, 5318, 5324, 5331, 5415, 6301, 6331; LARC 6302

**Contact:** Dr. Thayne Montague, 806.834.7311, thayne.montague@ttu.edu

## Soil Management

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Soil Management allows potential soil scientists to obtain the required number of college soils credit hours required by the Natural Resources Conservation Service and have a tangible certificate to indicate that the individual has the requisite education.

- Courses Required\*: PSS 5331, 5335, 5336
- Optional Courses\*: PSS 5337, 5330, 6332, 6331, 5334, 5327

Total Hours: 12 †

\* All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course or consent from the instructor.

† For those seeking this certification to satisfy requirements by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), one additional 3-hour course is needed because NRCS requires 15 credit hours.

**Contact:** Dr. Sanjit Deb, 806.834.1373, sanjit.deb@ttu.edu, [www.depts.ttu.edu/pss/ProgramPages/GCP-SM.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/pss/ProgramPages/GCP-SM.php)

## Graduate Minor

### Agricultural and Applied Economics, Graduate Minor

The graduate minor in Agricultural and Applied Economics is intended for students interested in complementing their training in their field of study with knowledge about the application of economic methods for the study of production, distribution, and consumption of commodities and resources. The minor includes 6 hours of core courses (ECO 5312 and AAEC 5307) and 9 elective hours from graduate level AAEC courses.

# College of Architecture

## Jim Williamson, M.Arch., Dean

1005 Architecture | Box 42091 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2091  
T 806.742.3136 | F 806.742.2855  
architecture.programs@ttu.edu | www.arch.ttu.edu

## Faculty

**Professors:** Aranha, Ellis, Flueckiger, Haq, Neiman, Williamson

**Associate Professors:** Buelinckx, Driskill, Epstein Jones, Kripa, Park, Perl, Raab, Shacklette, Taylor, Torres-McDonald, Zugay

**Assistant Professors:** Du, Hadighi, Imai, Key, Lim, McReynolds, Mueller, Stiphany, Zook

**Visiting Assistant Professors:** Araguez, Shea, Soderberg-Esper

**Instructors:** Barajas, Bitar, Buie, Canizares, Despland-Litchert, Esper, Fisher, Fereshtehnezhad, Gandara, Garcia-Gonzalez, Hitch, Iturregui, Maher, Ramos, Sang-Delgado, Velazquez, Wade, Washington, Williams

## About the College

Architecture bridges the sciences with the arts. Students who succeed in architecture are balanced individuals who can manage the rigor of the rational and the ambiguity of the intuitive. In addition to the degree program in architecture, the College of Architecture offers dual programs with the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Rawls College of Business. Students can pursue career paths in design, construction, real estate development, product development construction and sales. The general architecture curriculum also provides an excellent portal into the university with coursework that is specific not only to the field but also fulfills the core curriculum of the university.

**Mission Statement.** Texas Tech University College of Architecture aspires to advance the knowledge, discipline, and practice of architecture through innovation, creative teaching, research, regional and global engagement, and scholarship. Our curriculum builds upon the needs of a changing world by looking at the method of integrating technology within our design studios, introducing history and theory at an earlier level to invigorate the worldliness and capacity of our students, reinforcing new ways to teach structures and construction techniques, and creating a new study abroad program that will help our students engage the world. Our architecture program has been known to provide our students with the best knowledge and tools to facilitate their transition seamlessly into practice. The college is keeping this as part of our goals in the process of invigorating the curriculum where our students become exposed to the cutting-edge technologies and advances in the discipline and practice of architecture.

**Admission.** The undergraduate architecture program has two components: general architecture and pre-professional architecture. Admission to the general architecture program is open to all students admitted into the university. Admission into the pre-professional program in the second-year is competitive and based on a comprehensive review of the student's portfolio, written exam, statement of intent, grade point average, and completion of all first-year architecture courses with a minimum grade of C-.

**Requirements for Licensure as an Architect.** Becoming a licensed architect is a three-step process. Students must receive an accredited degree in architecture that has been approved by the National Architectural Accreditation Board (NAAB) ([www.naab.org](http://www.naab.org)), successfully complete an internship with licensed architect(s), and pass the Architect Registration Examination (ARE) ([www.ncarb.org](http://www.ncarb.org)). The accredited program at Texas Tech University includes three components: general architecture, pre-professional, and professional. The general and pre-professional programs are undergraduate programs, while the accredited professional degree is the Master of Architecture.

## Degree and Certificate Programs

The College of Architecture offers programs leading to the following degrees and certificates:

- Bachelor of Science in Architecture
- Undergraduate Certificate in Historic Preservation and Conservation (El Paso campus only)
- Master of Architecture (M.Arch., NAAB accredited professional degree)
- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Digital Design and Fabrication
- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Urban and Community Design
- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Health and Wellness Design
- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Historic Preservation (El Paso)
- Graduate Certificate in Digital Design and Fabrication
- Graduate Certificate in Health Care Facilities Design
- Graduate Certificate in Health and Wellness Design
- Graduate Certificate in Land Arts of the American West
- Graduate Certificate in Urban and Community Design Studies

## Dual Degree Programs

- Bachelor of Science in Architecture/  
Bachelor of Business Administration (General Business)
- Bachelor of Science in Architecture/  
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
- Master of Architecture/Master of Business Administration

## Undergraduate Programs

### Architecture, B.S.

**Program Descriptions.** The Bachelor of Science in Architecture consists of 124 credit hours of undergraduate courses. The B.S. in Architecture degree will give students knowledge of and career opportunities in architecture, the building industry, and related fields. This also prepares students to continue into the master's degree program to obtain an accredited professional degree.

**Transfer Courses.** All transfer coursework taken at any other institution must receive evaluation and approval from the College of Architecture. The student must provide sufficient evidence of equivalency. No course with a grade less than a C will be accepted.

**Transfer to the College of Architecture.** Current Texas Tech students (internal transfers) must have a TTU institutional GPA of 3.0 on a minimum of 18 hours exclusive of credit earned by exam, and be TSI compliant. External transfers (non-TTU students) with fewer than 12 hours of transferrable coursework must meet first-time freshman assured admission standards. For admission into Architecture, transfer students must have 18 hours of transferrable coursework and a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 that includes work at all previous institutions. Students from institutions with existing transfer agreements will be accepted per the agreement in place.

**Concurrent Enrollment.** Students who are registered at Texas Tech and wish to register concurrently at another institution must obtain prior written approval from the academic dean of the college in which they are enrolled. No student is allowed concurrent enrollment during the semester of expected graduation. This approval applies to all residence courses, extension courses, and distance education courses in progress elsewhere at the time of registration and to those begun during the semester.

A student registered at another institution but wishing to enroll concurrently for credit at Texas Tech will be considered as a transfer student and will be required to meet the standards for such students. Concurrent regis-

tration resulting in a combined enrollment beyond a maximum load at this institution will not be permitted.

**Core Curriculum Requirements.** The university has established core curriculum requirements for all students. A listing of these requirements appears in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.

**Multicultural Requirement.** Students may fulfill this requirement with courses as listed in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.

**Electives.** All electives taken to satisfy the architecture degree plan must be at the 2000 and above level. All undergraduate architecture courses numbered 2000 and above may only be taken with the permission of the dean.

**Computer Requirement.** Students in all programs are required to have their own computer in the classroom and studio. Computer equipment and software must be compatible with college standards. Computer equipment and software requirements are posted at [www.arch.ttu.edu](http://www.arch.ttu.edu).

**Grades of C.** A minimum grade of C or better is required for all courses in the architecture degree plan, including corequisites, prerequisites, and architecture electives.

**Student Projects.** The college reserves the right to retain, exhibit, and reproduce work submitted by students. Work submitted for a grade is the property of the college.

**Academic Standing.** The Academic Requirements section of this catalog gives information regarding academic standing. Students on academic probation or academic suspension should familiarize themselves with these regulations. Only one semester of probation is allowed at the graduate level before academic suspension.

**Counseling and Advising.** Faculty members assist students in career counseling and guidance. Advisement for course registration is provided by the academic advising staff.

**Ineligible Registration.** The College of Architecture reserves the right to prevent any student who is not eligible for registration from entering or dropping a course for reasons such as unapproved overloads, unapproved repeated courses, lower-division/upper-division rule infractions, academic performance, and lack of co-requisites and prerequisites. Courses taken when the student was ineligible will not be used in the student's degree program.

**Catalog Selection.** Students will use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the College of Architecture or may elect to use a more recent catalog. However, if they later transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech and wish to return to the College of Architecture at Texas Tech, they will follow the current catalog curricula in effect when they are readmitted. A catalog expires after seven years.

**Course Load.** Approval from the academic advisor is required for a course load of more than 18 semester hours (8 hours for a summer term). Distance education courses are included in the student's course load, as are courses taken concurrently at other institutions. Students who are employed for more than 20 hours each week should limit their semester hour enrollment.

**Class Attendance.** Students in the college are expected to attend all scheduled class meeting times and activities. Absences in excess of those stipulated in each individual course syllabus will result in an F in the course. Students should refer to the university's policy, procedures, and dates in regard to dropping a course and see their academic advisor for additional information.

**Application for Degree.** The Bachelor of Science degree candidate must file an "Application for Degree" with the academic advisor at least one year before the anticipated date of graduation. Subsequently, the student will receive a list of courses and be apprised of the number of grade points that are lacking. Undergraduate students must have a 2.5 GPA to graduate. Graduate students must have a 3.0 GPA to graduate.

Because students are expected to follow the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog of the year they entered the College of Architecture, students filing an "Application for Degree" must indicate the catalog year under which they will graduate. This must be the year in which they were accepted and registered in the College of Architecture. See also Uniform Undergraduate Degree Requirements.

Students seeking a Master of Architecture degree are required to have an internship experience documented by the Intern Development Program administered by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards (NCARB). This requirement may be met with a documented internship experience of at least 300 hours as approved by the Associate Dean for Academics.

**Dual-Degree Programs.** The College of Architecture, in partnership with the Whitacre College of Engineering, offers the option of earning a Bachelor of Science in Architecture simultaneously with a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering. Also, the College of Architecture, in partnership with the Rawls College of Business, offers the option of earning a Bachelor of Science in Architecture along with a Bachelor of Business Administration.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Architecture major are ARCH 3314, 3352, and 3602.

## Architecture, Undergraduate Minor

Students should consult with an architecture advisor and have a Minor Approval Form signed. A list of recommended courses is available from the advisor. A minor consists of 18 hours, which must include 6 hours of junior- or senior-level courses. At least 9 of the 18 hours must be taken in residence. Grades of C or better are required in each course.

## Historic Preservation and Conservation, Undergraduate Certificate

This 12-hour undergraduate certificate is taught on the El Paso campus only. Required courses are ARCH 3313, 4324, 4325, 4392. Courses may be taken in any order.

**Contact:** Dr. Robert Gonzalez | 915.594.2030 | [r.gonzalez@ttu.edu](mailto:r.gonzalez@ttu.edu)

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

### Architecture, B.S. / Master of Architecture, M.Arch.

Qualified architecture undergraduates (possessing at least a 3.0 GPA and 90 undergraduate credit hours) may apply for admission to the Accelerated B.S. + M.Arch. program. The accelerated program is 175 semester credit hours and is designed for undergraduate architecture majors at Texas Tech who wish to obtain their M.Arch. degree. Qualified students are provided the opportunity to complete the graduate application process during their third year and prior to enrolling in ARCH 4601. Students will complete 9 hours of graduate coursework that will count toward both the undergraduate and graduate degree requirements. Students choose courses in consultation with the graduate advisor.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Architecture (ARCH)

- 1101—Architectural Representation I (1).** Corequisite: ARCH 1301. An introduction to the techniques and methods of architectural representation with an emphasis on utilizing architectural projection systems to describe form, space, and geometry.
- 1102—Architectural Representation II (1).** Prerequisite: ARCH 1101. Corequisite: ARCH 1302. A continued introduction to the techniques of architectural representation with an emphasis on the hybridization of analogue and digital methods.
- 1301—Architectural Design I (3).** Corequisite: ARCH 1101. Introduction to foundational principles of observation, ordering, and analysis, for the purpose of communicating design strategies, as a precursor to design synthesis.
- 1302—Architectural Design II (3).** Prerequisites: ARCH 1101, ARCH 1301. Approaching the creative process in architecture through synthetic process and the construction of spatial organizational strategies.
- 1311—Design, Environment, and Society (3).** [ARCH1311] Introduction to architecture as an integral component of a complex world. Examination of societal and environmental contexts and appropriate design responses. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement. F.
- 1341—Architectural Freehand Drawing (3).** Basic skills and techniques in representational drawing. Subjects include the human figure, architectural interiors and exteriors, landscapes and cityscapes. Black and white media. F.
- 1353—Digital Media I (3).** An introduction to the use of the computer as a design drawing tool with an emphasis on conceptual knowledge and computing skills for design communication. S.
- 2101—Architectural Representation III (1).** Corequisite: ARCH 2503. Prerequisite: ARCH 1102. Advanced architectural representation techniques emphasizing digital craft and acumen, with an introduction to fabrication techniques and tools.
- 2102—Architectural Representation IV (1).** Corequisite: ARCH 2504. Prerequisite: ARCH 2101. Develops a thorough understanding of complex architecture representation with an emphasis on multimedia techniques and tools with the use of advanced fabrication methods.
- 2311—History of World Architecture I (3).** [ARCH1301] Survey of the development of world architecture from pre-history to the Middle Ages. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement. F.



Architecture, B.S.  
Recommended Curriculum

**General Architecture Program.** Only courses with a minimum grade of C or better (including corequisites, prerequisites, and electives) will be accepted into the architecture program.

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 1301 - Architectural Design I (3 SCH)
- ARCH 1101 - Architectural Representation I (1 SCH)
- ARCH 2311 - History of World Architecture I (core) (3 SCH)
- ARCH 1311 - Design, Environment, and Society (core) (3 SCH)
- MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ARCH 1302 - Architectural Design II (3 SCH)
- ARCH 1102 - Architectural Representation II (1 SCH)
- ARCH 2315 - History of World Architecture II (core) (3 SCH)
- MATH 1350 - Analytical Geometry (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (6 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 16

**Pre-professional Program.** Competitive placement based on comprehensive review of the student's portfolio, written exam, statement of intent, grade point average, and completion of all first-year architecture courses including corequisites and prerequisites with a minimum grade of C-. Students who have not been admitted to the pre-professional program are not eligible to take courses at the 2000 level and above, except ARCH 2311, 2315, 2342, 2362, and 3313.

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 2503 - Architectural Design III (5 SCH)
- ARCH 2101 - Architectural Representation III (1 SCH)
- ARCH 3313 - History of World Architecture III (3 SCH)
- ARCH 2351 - Architectural Technology I: Matter (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (4 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ARCH 2504 - Architectural Design IV (5 SCH)
- ARCH 2102 - Architectural Representation IV (1 SCH)
- ARCH 2362 - Fundamentals in Architectural Thinking (3 SCH)
- ARCH 2355 - Architectural Technology II: Gravity (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (4 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 16

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 3601 - Architectural Design V (6 SCH)
- ARCH 3350 - Architectural Technology III: Gravity (structure) (Assemblies) (3 SCH)
- ARCH Elective (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ARCH 3602 - Architectural Design VI (6 SCH)
- ARCH Elective (Study Abroad) (3 SCH)
- Multicultural Requirement (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 4601 - Architectural Design VII (6 SCH)
- ARCH 3355 - Architectural Technology IV: Atmosphere (3 SCH)
- ARCH Elective (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ARCH 4602 - Architectural Design VIII (6 SCH)
- ARCH Elective (3 SCH)
- General Elective (3 SCH)
- Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 124

**Core Curriculum** (grades of C or better required):

ENGL 1301, 1302; MATH 1321, 1350; PHYS 1403 (with lab); Life & Physical Sciences (with lab; choose from Life & Physical Sciences courses listed in the catalog); POLS 1301, 2306; HIST 2300, 2301; COMS 2300 OR 2358

Architecture, B.S. + Civil Engineering, B.S.

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 1301 - Architectural Design I (3 SCH)
- ARCH 1101 - Architectural Representation I (1 SCH)
- ARCH 2311 - History of World Architecture I (3 SCH)
- ARCH 1311 - Design, Environment, and Society (3 SCH)
- CE 1130 - Civil Engineering Seminar I (1 SCH)
- MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

Spring

- ARCH 1302 - Architectural Design II (3 SCH)
- ARCH 1102 - Architectural Representation II (1 SCH)
- ARCH 2315 - History of World Architecture II (3 SCH)
- ENGR 1315 - Introduction to Engineering (3 SCH)
- MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 21

Summer I

- MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 7

Summer II

- MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ECE 3301 - General Electrical Engineering (3 SCH) OR
- PHYS 2401 - Princ. of Phys. II (4 SCH) (if selected, a total of 189 hours will be earned for degree)

TOTAL: 6 (OR 7 OPTIONALLY)

**Pre-professional Program.** Competitive placement based on comprehensive review including student portfolio, written exam, GPA, statement of intent, and successful completion of all first year architecture courses. Students who have not been admitted to the pre-professional program are not eligible to take courses at the 2000 level and above, except ARCH 2311, 2315, 2342, and 3313.

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 2503 - Architectural Design III (5 SCH)
- ARCH 2101 - Architectural Representation III (1 SCH)
- ARCH 3313 - History of World Architecture III (3 SCH)
- ARCH 2351 - Architectural Technology I: Matter (3 SCH)
- CE 2301 - Statics (3 SCH)
- CE 2201 - Materials for Constructed Facilities (2 SCH)
- HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 19

Spring

- ARCH 2504 - Architectural Design IV (5 SCH)
- ARCH 2102 - Architectural Representation IV (1 SCH)
- ARCH 2362 - Fundamentals in Architectural Thinking (3 SCH)
- ARCH 2355 - Architectural Technology II: Gravity (3 SCH)
- CE 3303 - Mechanics of Solids (3 SCH)
- CE 3103 - Mechanics of Solids Laboratory (1 SCH)
- COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH) OR
- COMS 2358 - Speaking for Business (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 19

Summer I

- CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 7

Summer II

- CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 7

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 3601 - Architectural Design V (6 SCH)
- ARCH Elective (BIT) (3 SCH)
- CE 3321 - Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering (3 SCH)
- CE 3121 - Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory (1 SCH)
- CE 3440 - Structural Analysis I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

Spring

- ARCH 3602 - Architectural Design VI (Study Abroad) (6 SCH)
- ARCH Elective (Study Abroad) (3 SCH)
- IE 2341 - Engineering Statistics I (3 SCH) OR
- MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH)
- CONE 2302 - Surveying (3 SCH)
- CE 3305 - Mechanics of Fluids (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ARCH 4601 - Architectural Design VII (6 SCH)
- CE 3341 - Principles of Structural Design (3 SCH)
- CE 3354 - Engineering Hydrology (3 SCH)
- CE 3309 - Environmental Engineering (3 SCH)
- CE 3171 - Environmental Engineering Laboratory I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ARCH 4602 - Architectural Design VIII (6 SCH)
- CE 4343 - Design of Concrete Structures (3 SCH)
- CE 4340 - Structural Analysis II (3 SCH) (Offered during spring semesters only.)
- CE 4342 - Design of Steel Structures (3 SCH) (Offered during spring semesters only.)
- CE 3372 - Water Systems Design (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

Summer I and II

- Multicultural Requirement (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

FIFTH YEAR

Fall

- CE 4330 - Design of Engineering Systems (3 SCH)
- CE 3302 - Dynamics (3 SCH)
- CE 4361 - Transportation Engineering (3 SCH)
- ME 2322 - Engineering Thermodynamics I (3 SCH) OR
- IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

TOTAL HOURS: 188

**Architecture, B.S. + General Business, B.B.A.****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ARCH 1301 - Architectural Design I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 1101 - Architectural Representation I (1 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 2311 - History of World Architecture I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 1311 - Design, Environment, and Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ ARCH 1302 - Architectural Design II (3 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 1102 - Architectural Representation II (1 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 2315 - History of World Architecture II (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1350 - Analytical Geometry (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Summer I**

- ❑ ACCT 2300 - Financial Accounting (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

**Summer II**

- ❑ ACCT 2301 - Managerial Accounting (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2345 - Introduction to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

**Pre-professional Program.** Competitive placement based on comprehensive review including student portfolio, written exam, GPA, statement of intent, and successful completion of all first year architecture courses. Students who have not been admitted to the pre-professional program are not eligible to take courses at the 2000 level and above, except ARCH 2311, 2315, ARCH, and 3313.

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ARCH 2503 - Architectural Design III (5 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 2101 - Architectural Representation III (1 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 2351 - Architectural Technology I: Matter (3 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 3313 - History of World Architecture III (3 SCH)
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ COMS 2358 - Speaking for Business (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ❑ ARCH 2504 - Architectural Design IV (5 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 2102 - Architectural Representation IV (1 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 2355 - Architectural Technology II: Gravity (Assembly) (3 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 2362 - Fundamentals in Architectural Thinking (Foundation) (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECO 2305 - Principles of Economics (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Summer I**

- ❑ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ❑ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

**Summer II**

- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) *(select from university core curriculum)*
- ❑ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 7

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ARCH 3601 - Architectural Design V (6 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 3350 - Architectural Technology III: Gravity (3 SCH)
- ❑ ISQS 3344 - Introduction to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ❑ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ❑ Multicultural Requirement (3 SCH) *(select from the university multicultural list)*

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ❑ ARCH 3602 - Architectural Design VI (Study Abroad) (6 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH Elective (Study Abroad) (3 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ FIN 3332 - Real Estate Fundamentals (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ARCH 4601 - Architectural Design VII (6 SCH)
- ❑ ARCH 3355 - Architectural Technology IV: Atmosphere (3 SCH)
- ❑ FIN 4336 - Urban Land Development (3 SCH)
- ❑ Advanced BA course (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ❑ ARCH 4602 - Architectural Design VIII (6 SCH)
- ❑ Advanced BA course (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Advanced BA course (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Economics Course (3 SCH) *(Must be junior- or senior-level course except for ECO 3323 or 4332.)*
- ❑ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**TOTAL HOURS: 166**

\* These courses must be selected from ACCT, ECO, ISQS, MGT, and MKT. There must be at least one course chosen from at least two of the five areas.

- 2315—**History of World Architecture II (3)**. [ARCH1302] Survey of the development of world architecture from the Renaissance through the 19th century. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement. S.
- 2342—**Creative Process (3)**. Exploration of graphic, drawing, and art-media skills to strengthen design process and judgment. S.
- 2351—**Architectural Technology I: Matter (3)**. [ARCH2312] Prerequisite: C or better in ID 3487 for Interior Design students. Introduction to architectural technology and our constructed relationship with the environment. Emphasis on contemporary materials, behaviors, sources, sustainability, methods of fabrication, products and their potentialities. F.
- 2355—**Architectural Technology II: Gravity (3)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 2351. Introduction to the mechanics of structural materials with emphasis on capacities and behavior. Structural analysis and determination of structural systems via load-tracing, equilibrium and statics. F.
- 2362—**Fundamentals in Architectural Thinking (3)**. Covers critical works from architecture and other related disciplines; traces how different systems of ideas have transformed architectural production from antiquity to today. (CL)
- 2503—**Architectural Design III (5)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 1302, ARCH 1102, admission to the professional program. Corequisite: ARCH 2101. Develops design skills through the extension and application of representational techniques that allow a designer to explore relationships between form, space and inhabitation. Studio course.
- 2504—**Architectural Design IV (5)**. Prerequisites: ARCH 2503. Corequisite: ARCH 2102. Advances the student's understanding of architecture's disciplinary specificity through the development of a coherent design project that resolves programmatic, tectonic and contextual forces. Studio course.
- 3313—**History of World Architecture III (3)**. Survey of the development of world architecture during the 20th and 21st centuries. F.
- 3314—**Contemporary Issues in Architecture (3)**. Contemporary issues in architectural theory and history utilizing precedents from early 20th century to present. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 3315—**Building the United States (3)**. Examines the construction of the United States as both a process of building and creation of culture. Describes the parallel development of the U.S.'s diverse and energetic society at work by examining a wide array of works of architecture, infrastructure, and landscape.
- 3341—**Digital Media II (3)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 1353 and ARCH 2102. The use of 3-D computer graphics and modeling or design development with an emphasis on multimedia design presentations. F.
- 3350—**Architectural Technology III: Gravity (3)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 2355. Study of structures with emphasis on capacities/actions/statics and equilibrium. Analysis of structural behavior: material/assemblies/joints. Introduction to structures codes.
- 3352—**Building Information Technology (3)**. Prerequisites: ARCH 1102, ARCH 1353, ARCH 2355, and ARCH 3350. Analysis of communication of technical information and the process of preparing documents for building construction utilizing Building Information Modeling (BIM). (CL)
- 3355—**Architectural Technology IV: Atmosphere (3)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 3350. Study of environmental systems and envelopes with emphasis on their relationships. Analysis of air-conditioning, ventilation, acoustics, daylighting, facades, cladding. Introduction to MEP, codes, regulations.
- 3361—**Design Workshop (3)**. Special projects and project development in architectural design. May be repeated for credit.
- 3362—**Product Design Workshop (3)**. Introduction to the design and executed construction of a prototypical piece of furniture or other design product using an architectural design process. May be repeated for credit. S.
- 3373—**Environmental Analysis - Site Planning (3)**. Basic course to develop a working knowledge of the techniques and principles involved in site planning to provide optimum living and working environments. F.
- 3601—**Architectural Design V (6)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 2504. Builds on foundational skills through a series of complex constraints and contexts, while emphasizing social, cultural, or civic roles of architectural design. Open only to architecture majors or to students having permission of the Dean.
- 3602—**Architectural Design VI (6)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 3601. Focuses on how architectural concepts and ideations translate into built environments that affect the public realm. Open only to architecture majors or to students having permission of the Dean. (CL)
- 4000—**Architecture and Urban Studies (VI-6)**. Prerequisite: Advanced standing and approval of the dean. Individual studies of special interest in advanced architecture, history of architecture, and city planning. May be repeated for credit.
- 4311—**Architecture in Nonwestern Societies (3)**. A study of multicultural architectural contributions, interrelationships of culture and architecture, diversity of traditions, meanings, modernity, and change in the nonwestern world.
- 4324—**Introduction to Historic Preservation (3)**. An introduction to the history and contemporary practice of historic preservation, including the preservation of buildings, landscapes, and material culture.
- 4325—**Cultural Heritage Tourism (3)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 4324. Study of the practice and theory of heritage tourism and strategies for the sustainable development and management of cultural heritage tourism initiatives.
- 4341—**Media Elective (3)**. Analog or digital media options chosen from approved list. May be repeated for credit.
- 4342—**Poetic Re-presentations (3)**. Explores how digital media and physical material are used interchangeably offering new ways to see, think, study, and understand architectural re-presentation.
- 4354—**Integrative Building Modeling (3)**. Prerequisite: ARCH 2355 and ARCH 3355. Integration of structural, mechanics, electrical, plumbing, and code

with life safety systems into building design, through a comprehensive building model. S.

**4361—Architectural Studies Seminar (3).** The study, presentation, and discussion of issues regarding architecture as an aspect of culture. May be repeated for credit.

**4391—Architectural Internship (4).** Prerequisite: ARCH 3602. Individual study based on an approved internship position consisting of a minimum of 300 hours per semester or summer.

**4392—Historic Preservation Internship (3).** Prerequisites: ARCH 4324 and ARCH 4325. Supervised internship designed to provide students with practical experience. Practicum includes a report, an oral presentation, and a minimum work commitment of 160 hours.

**4601—Architectural Design VII (6).** Prerequisite: ARCH 3602. Provides instruction in advanced architectural design projects. Students develop integrated design skills negotiating the complex issues of program, site, and form in a specific cultural context. Integrates aspects of architectural theory, building technology, and computation into the design process.

**4602—Architectural Design VIII (6).** Prerequisite: ARCH 4601. Provides instruction in advanced architectural design projects. Students develop integrated design skills as they negotiate the complex issues of program, site, and form in a specific cultural context. Integrates aspects of architectural theory, building technology, and computation into the design process.

## Graduate Programs

### Master of Architecture (M.Arch., Accredited Professional Degree)

**Mandatory Accreditation Statement.** In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit U.S. professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes three types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture, the Master of Architecture, and the Doctor of Architecture. A program may be granted an 8-year, 3-year, or 2-year term of accreditation, depending on the extent of its conformance with established educational standards.

Doctor of Architecture and Master of Architecture degree programs may consist of a pre-professional undergraduate degree and a professional graduate degree that, when earned sequentially, constitute an accredited professional education. However, the pre-professional degree is not, by itself, recognized as an accredited degree.

On August 5, 2016, the Master of Architecture degree program in the College of Architecture at Texas Tech University was granted an eight year term of accreditation. The Master of Architecture accredited professional program consists of an undergraduate curriculum of 124 hours and a graduate curriculum of 60 hours. The dual Master of Architecture/Master of Business Administration includes an additional 30 credit hours in the graduate program. Successful completion of a graduate comprehensive exam (GCE) at the end of three semesters is required.

### Architecture, M.S.

The Master of Science in Architecture (M.S.) is a research-based academic degree for students interested in advanced architectural studies. This degree does not prepare students to receive an architecture licensure. It is for students with an accredited professional B.Arch. or M.Arch. degree, or an approved bachelor's degree in architecture or in a related discipline (e.g., art, interior design, engineering, archaeology). Students who have non-architecture degrees and wish to enter the program may be required to complete leveling work that will not accrue graduate credit toward their degree. Students will be required to complete a minimum of 28 credit hours of graduate study and write and defend a thesis (6 hours). Students requesting admission into the Master of Science in Architecture program must meet the entrance standards of the Graduate School and the College of Architecture. The admission application includes a portfolio of creative work (writing, design, drawing, photography, etc.) that reflects the student's level of design interest, intellectual inquiry, and communication skills, GRE scores, GPA, Statement of Intent/Purpose and three letters of recommendation. International applicants must submit TOEFL or IELTS score.

There are three options for Master of Science in Architecture (M.S.) students:

- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Digital Design and Fabrication
- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Design and Health

- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Urban and Community Design
- Master of Science in Architecture with concentration in Historic Preservation (El Paso)

The Design and Health concentration has two fields of focus:

1. Health and Wellness Design (HWD)
2. Healthcare Facilities Design (HFD)

Academic requirements vary depending on the option chosen. Candidates for the Master of Science in Architecture must specify the option in which they are interested. After the first semester, students will be matched with a faculty member who will serve as their academic advisor and the chair of their thesis committee. The advisor will be responsible for guiding the student concerning electives, developing a thesis proposal, and selecting thesis committee members. All students seeking a degree must complete the program in residency, including the thesis.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Architecture (ARCH)

**5301—Special Problems in Architecture (3).** Prerequisite: College approval. Individual study projects in architecture of special interest to students. May be repeated for credit.

**5302—Product Design Workshop (3).** Introduction to the design and executed construction of a prototypical piece of furniture or other design product using an architectural design process. S.

**5303—Smart Materials (3).** Studies emerging materials and how properties and performances affect design thinking. Investigates advanced technologies facilitating design innovation in building components and their assemblies. S.

**5304—Advanced Architectural Representation (3).** Explores and examines emerging methods of computation as generative tools of the design process in which design intent captured through algorithmic processes and parametric modeling enables design alternatives.

**5315—Systems of Architectural Inquiry (3).** An investigation into the schools of thought and methods of inquiry, including the craft of research with a focus on writing, reading, and critical thinking. F.

**5319—History of American Architecture: Pre-Contact to 1865 (3).** Prerequisite: ARCH 2311 or approval of instructor. History of American Cultural expression, using buildings as a vehicle for exploring diverse issues including race, class and gender. Time period covers Pre-Contact to 1865. F.

**5320—History of American Architecture: 1865 to the Present (3).** Prerequisite: ARCH 2311 or instructor approval. History of American cultural expression, using buildings as a vehicle for exploring diverse issues including race, class and gender. Time period 1865 to present. S.

**5321—Historic Building Technology and Documentation (3).** Survey of techniques of restoration and stabilization of historic buildings; standards of workmanship; traditional methods and new technologies. Survey of documentation techniques and preservation design. S.

**5324—History and Theory of Historic Preservation (3).** Survey of theory and practice of historic preservation and restoration; overview of the history of the preservation movement in the U.S. F.

**5325—Conservation Policies (3).** Survey of federal and state enabling legislation; federal, state, and local policies on historic preservation and urban design, discussion of redevelopment strategies. S.

**5333—Special Studies in the History of Architecture (3).** Prerequisites: ARCH 2311 and ARCH 2315. Studies in western / nonwestern Architectural history involving written and oral analysis of scholarly sources. Topic varies and may include preservation, class, race and/or gender issues.

**5334—Advanced Architectural Technology II (3).** Prerequisite: ARCH 3355. Provides a conceptual and historical lineage of tools, technologies, and techniques and explores a spectrum of practices in assembly, prototyping, fabrication, and manufacturing in recent development of the area. F, S.

**5352—Computer Applications to Architecture (3).** Survey of digital computer applications to the issues and processes of architecture and planning. May be repeated for credit. F.

**5354—Advanced Architectural Technology I (BIM) (3).** Corequisite: ARCH 5602. Provides informed design decision making process over systems of architecture through information model building in architecture.

**5361—Architectural Theory Seminar (3).** Architecture as art, science, and a contemporary philosophical concept. Exploration of context and goals. Illustrated lectures. May be repeated for credit.

**5362—Contemporary Architecture Theory: Methods & Analysis I (3).** The first of two courses that examine emerging theoretical issues and design challenges in architecture from the 20th Century to today. F, S.

**5363—Contemporary Architecture Theory: Methods & Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: ARCH 5362. The second of two courses that examine emerging theoretical issues and design challenges in architecture from the 20th Century to today, with focus upon global conundrums.

**5366—Evidence-Based Architecture (3).** Historical development and theoretical fundamentals of research based "evidence" in architecture.



Challenges and opportunities for different stakeholders. Finding and using “evidence” in design. Case studies. F.

- 5382—Urban Theory (3).** An extensive writing course exploring a comprehensive investigation from selected conceptual and philosophical topics based upon the critical relationship between culture and the urban environment. F.
- 5383—Infrastructure in the Urban Environment (3).** Addresses the relationship between infrastructure and city form and function in large urban (above 200,000 population) areas. Emphasis is on the city of Houston as a contextual laboratory for learning. S.
- 5384—Community Design and Development Resources (3).** Investigation of the development resources available to community and designers emphasizing partnerships and collaboration. S.
- 5391—Architectural Internship (3).** Individual study based on approved internship position consisting of a minimum of 300 hours per semester or summer.
- 5392—Professional Practice (3).** The principles and practices of architectural business including the discussion of professionalism, administration, management, legalities, and liabilities. Exploration of current, advanced, and complex processes for the delivery of architecture F, S.
- 5501—Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5).** Topical studio that explores design, theoretical and/or technological issues that affect current architectural thought and practice. F, S.
- 5502—Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5).** Topical studio that explores design and theoretical and/or technological issues that affect current architectural thought and practice. F, S.
- 5503—Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5).** Topical studio that explores design, theoretical, and/or technological issues that affect current architectural thought and practice F, S.
- 5506—Collaboration Studio (5).** An interdisciplinary studio for the design professions addressing the process and skills necessary for collaboration as well as team-development products. (Field Trip Required) F.
- 5602—Integrative Architectural Design Studio (6).** Corequisite: ARCH 5354. Advanced Architectural Design Studio focused on a Comprehensive Architectural Project based on the development of architectural ideas, methodologies, and strategies in relationship to Building Technologies, Systems, and Materiality.
- 5622—Preservation Studio (6).** Research on current preservation issues. Individual projects required.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).** Involves completing the master's thesis in architecture under the supervision of a thesis advisor.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).** Research course in which students will learn and demonstrate the core skills necessary to draft a thesis, or generate an alternative research project.

## Graduate Certificates

### Design, Computation, and Fabrication

The Design, Computation, and Fabrication graduate certificate program provides the unique platform of various nature and practice of computation in architectural design, and the ways that design meaning, intentions, and knowledge are constructed through computational thinking, representing, sensing, making, and to consider the social and cultural implication of our positions. Design, Computation, and Fabrication students are expected to acquire both the technical skills and the theoretical and conceptual foundations to rethink and challenge the limits of current design processes.

Choose from: ARCH 5301, 5302, 5303, 5352, ARCH 7000

**Contact:** Associate Professor Kuhn Park, kuhn.park@ttu.edu, 806.834.1242

### Health Care Facilities Design

The 12-hour interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate in Health Care Facilities Design includes the Rawls College of Business and the School of Nursing at TTUHSC.

It offers specialty courses to graduate students and design professionals in healthcare design, emphasizing evidence-based design as a way to enhance efficiency and safety. Successful completion of the certificate will position graduates to be employed in the healthcare facilities design sector and play a leading role in evidence-based design.

Must complete six hours from: ARCH 5315, 5366, 5503 (HFD emphasis)

And six hours from: HOM 5306, 5308; NURS 5322, 5325, 5349, 5376

NOTE: M.Arch. students must enroll in the following and choose two from the second group: ARCH 5366, 5503 (HFD emphasis)

**Contact:** Dr. Saif Haq | 806.834.6317 | saif.haq@ttu.edu

### Health and Wellness Design

The College of Architecture partners with the Department of Public Health at TTUHSC in this 15-hour graduate certificate. It offers advanced

knowledge of environmental design that enhances the physical, intellectual, emotional, mental, and spiritual health of groups and individuals. This program is flexible enough to include students with or without design backgrounds.

Knowledge areas covered include, but are not limited to, understanding salutogenic design principles and the ways design impacts health, public health principles, evidence-based design principles, research methods, and the role of research in design.

Required courses are ARCH 5503 or 5301 (HWD emphasis) (research project done in support of a school studio or a project in a practice; studio drawing activity not required), 5366, 5302; GSPH 5313; or 3 hours from an approved elective.

**Contact:** Professor Saif Haq, Ph.D, saif.haq@ttu.edu, 806.834.6317

### Historic Preservation

The Graduate Certificate in Historic Preservation prepares graduate students to play leadership roles in the historic preservation of architecture. This certificate provides students with the knowledge and practical skills needed to be thoughtful stewards of the world's architectural heritage and provides a comprehensive understanding of historic preservation that includes the built, cultural, and natural environments. To satisfy these objectives, this graduate certificate presents a balanced curriculum of history, theory, documentation, and preservation technology courses.

The program is an international leader in historic architectural documentation and provides opportunities for regional, national, and international research. Students and faculty participate in documentation and preservation research through collaborative efforts with public, private, and non-profit organizations.

An interdisciplinary program that focuses on the documentation and preservation of historic architecture. The certificate has three major areas of interest: architecture history and theory, preservation policy and law, and building analysis technology. Required courses are ARCH 5319, 5320, 5321, 5324, 5325.

**Contact:** Assistant Professor Mahyar Hadighi, Ph.D., mhadighi@ttu.edu, 806.834.0120

### Land Arts of the American West

The 12-hour Land Arts of the American West Graduate Certificate in the College of Architecture centers on the transdisciplinary Land Arts field program that investigates the intersection of human construction and the evolving nature of the planet. The program leverages immersive field experience in the desert southwest as a primary pedagogic agent to support research that opens horizons of perception, probes depths of inquiry, and advances understanding of human actions shaping environments. Land Arts attracts architects, artists, and writers from across the university and beyond to a “semester abroad in our own backyard” that travels 6,000 miles overland while camping for two months to experience major land art monuments—Double Negative, Spiral Jetty, Sun Tunnels, The Lightning Field—while also visiting sites to expand understanding of what land art might be, such as pre-contact archeology, military and industrial facilities, and contemporary infrastructure. Throughout the travels and on campus participants make work in response to their experience, which is exhibited at the Museum of Texas Tech University to conclude the field season.

Student participants have come from North America, Australia, Chile, Spain, Belgium and Sweden to study at Texas Tech during or after their work at the universities of Pennsylvania, Texas at Austin, Iowa, South Florida, California at Berkeley and Riverside, Carnegie Mellon, New York University, Goldsmith's in London, Cranbrook, Rhode Island School of Design, Whitman College, Bard College, and Yale.

To help negotiate the multivalent meaning of the places visited, and to shed light on strategies to aid their comprehension, the Land Arts program invites the wisdom of field guests—writers, artists and interpreters—to join specific portions of our journey. Past field guests have included Center for Land Use Interpretation director Matthew Coolidge, Utah Museum of Fine Arts director Gretchen Dietrich, Remote Studio director Lori Ryker, Adobe Alliance founder Simone Swan; artists Deborah Stratman, Postcommodity, Joan Jonas, and Zoe Leonard; art historians Ann Reynolds, Kevin Chua, and Monty Paret; architects Urs Peter Flueckiger, David Gregor, Jack Sanders, and Nichole Wiedemann; and writers Charles Bowden, Lucy Lippard, Barry Lopez.

Architecture, B.S. + Master of Architecture, M.Arch.

FIRST YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 1301 - Architectural Design I (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 1101 - Architectural Representation I (1 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 1311 - Design, Environment, and Society (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 2311 - History of World Architecture I (3 SCH)
  - ☐ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (See below)
- TOTAL: 16
- Spring*
- ☐ ARCH 1302 - Architectural Design II (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 1102 - Architectural Representation II (1 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 2315 - History of World Architecture II (3 SCH)
  - ☐ MATH 1350 - Analytical Geometry (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Core Curriculum (6 SCH) (See below)
- TOTAL: 16
- Pre-professional Program.** Competitive placement based on comprehensive review including student portfolio, written exam, GPA, statement of intent, and successful completion of all first year architecture courses. Students who have not been admitted to the pre-professional program are not eligible to take courses at the 2000 level and above, except ARCH 2311, 2315, 2342, and 3313.
- Summer I*
- ☐ Core Curriculum (4 SCH) (Life & Physical Sciences; see below)
  - ☐ Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (See below)
- TOTAL: 7
- Summer II*
- ☐ Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (See below)
  - ☐ Core Curriculum (3 SCH) (See below)
- TOTAL: 6

SECOND YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 2503 - Architectural Design III (5 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 2101 - Architectural Representation III (1 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 3313 - History of World Architecture III (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 2351 - Architectural Technology I: Matter (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Core Curriculum (4 SCH) (See below)
- TOTAL: 17
- Spring*
- ☐ ARCH 2504 - Architectural Design IV (5 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 2315 - History of World Architecture II (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 2342 - Creative Process (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 2355 - Architectural Technology II: Gravity (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 17

THIRD YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 3601 - Architectural Design V (6 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 3350 - Architectural Technology III: Gravity (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 3373 - Environmental Analysis - Site Planning (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 3313 - History of World Architecture III (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH) (All electives must be 3-hour credit courses.)
- TOTAL: 18
- Spring*
- ☐ ARCH 3602 - Architectural Design VI (6 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 3314 - Contemporary Issues in Architecture (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 3352 - Building Information Technology (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 3355 - Architectural Technology IV: Atmosphere (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH) (All electives must be 3-hour credit courses.)
- TOTAL: 18
- Summer*
- ☐ ARCH 4601 - Architectural Design VII (6 SCH)
- TOTAL: 6

FOURTH YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 4341 - Media Elective (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH Electives (6 SCH)
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH) (All electives must be 3-hour credit courses.)
- TOTAL: 12
- Professional Program**
- Spring*
- ☐ ARCH 5602 - Integrative Architectural Design Studio (6 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 5354 - Advanced Architectural Technology I (BIM) (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 9

FIFTH YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 5501 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 5392 - Professional Practice (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 5362 - Contemporary Architecture Theory: Methods & Analysis I (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 11
- Spring*
- ☐ ARCH 5502 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 5334 - Advanced Architectural Technology II (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH Elective (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 11

SIXTH YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 5503 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5 SCH)
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH Elective (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 11
- TOTAL HOURS: 174**
- Core Curriculum.** Courses include: ENGL 1301, 1302; POLS 1301, 2306; HIST 2300, 2301; COMS 2300 or 2358; and 4-hour Life & Physical Sciences.

The specialty courses in this certificate emphasize the merits, rigors and risks of field work; the in-depth value of seminar-based dialog; the public exhibition of research produced products; and the synthesis, documentation and reflection of the experience as a whole in written and visual forms.

Admission into the Land Arts Graduate Certificate requires acceptance first into the Land Arts program. Then a graduate certificate application can be made with the Graduate School. Please review program admission information at <https://landarts.org/category/admissions/> and reach out to [info@landarts.org](mailto:info@landarts.org) with any questions.

**Contact:** Associate Professor Chris Taylor, Director of Land Arts of the American West at Texas Tech, [chris.taylor@ttu.edu](mailto:chris.taylor@ttu.edu), 806.834.1589, <http://landarts.org>

Urban and Community Design

This certificate provides a UCD specialization for graduate students and professionals in architecture or related fields. Students develop knowledge and skills in the integrated relationship between architecture and the urban environment including issues of urbanism and community design. The certificate is further supported by the Urban Tech Downtown Studio in Lubbock (fall only), and/or the Urban Design Studio in Lubbock (typically includes a study abroad field trip in spring only). This certificate requires 14 hours of approved coursework.

- Required: ARCH 5384, 5501, 5502, 5503 (UCD emphasis)
- Approved ARCH Elective: one of ARCH 5382, 5383, 5325 (when offered)
- Approved General Elective\*: one of FIN 5332, 5345; GIST 5300; PUAD 5324, 5342, 5345, 5363; MGT 5371, 5372; ENVD 5383

*\*Under certain circumstances, students may take ARCH 5301 or 7000 as an approved general elective. Students may submit to director for possible approval course offering applicable to subject matter emphasis. See website and director for details.*

**Contact:** Associate Professor David Driskill, [david.driskill@ttu.edu](mailto:david.driskill@ttu.edu), 806.834.7336

Architecture, M.S.  
(Digital Design and  
Fabrication Concentration)  
Recommended Graduate Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 5501 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (DCF emphasis) (5 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 5315 - Systems of Architectural Inquiry (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 5304 - Advanced Architectural Representation (3 SCH) **OR**
    - ☐ ARCH 5352 - Computer Applications to Architecture (3 SCH) **OR**
    - ☐ ARCH 5301 - Special Problems in Architecture (Robotics) (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 12
- Spring*
- ☐ ARCH 5502 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (DCF emphasis) (5 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH)
  - ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research - Digital Workshop I (2 SCH)
  - ☐ Choose two:
    - ☐ ARCH 5303 - Smart Materials (3 SCH) (Smart Mat.) **OR**
    - ☐ ARCH 5302 - Product Design Workshop (3 SCH) **OR**
    - ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 13
- Summer I*
- ☐ ARCH 5301 - Special Problems in Architecture (International) (3 SCH) **OR**
    - ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)
- TOTAL: 3
- Summer II*
- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH)
- TOTAL: 3

SECOND YEAR

- Fall*
- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH)
- TOTAL: 3
- TOTAL GRADUATE HOURS: 34**

**Architecture, M.S.  
(Health and Wellness Design Option)  
Recommended Graduate Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 5315 - Systems of Architectural Inquiry (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 5366 - Evidence-Based Architecture (3 SCH)
- ☐ GSBS 5313 - Introduction to Public Health (3 SCH) *(TTUHSC Course)*
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

*Spring*

- ☐ ARCH 5301 - Special Problems in Architecture (3 SCH) *(Research project)*
- ☐ ARCH 5301 - Section 007 (Design and Health Overview) (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (1 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Summer I*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

*Summer II*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

**TOTAL GRADUATE HOURS: 34**

**Architecture, M.S.: Historic Preservation  
Concentration (El Paso)  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 5315 - Systems of Architectural Inquiry (3 SCH) *(online)*
- ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH) *(online)*
- ☐ ARCH 5319 - History of American Architecture: Pre-Contact to 1865 (3 SCH) *(online)*
- ☐ ARCH 5324 - History and Theory of Historic Preservation (3 SCH) *(online)*

TOTAL: 10 / ONLINE

*Spring*

- ☐ ARCH 5321 - Historic Building Techn. & Documentation *(face-to-face)* (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH) *(face-to-face)*
- ☐ Elective - Cultural Tourism (3 SCH) *(face-to-face)*
- ☐ ARCH 5622 - Preservation Studio (6 SCH) *(face-to-face)*

TOTAL: 13 / FACE-TO-FACE

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis V1-6 Semester Credit Hours (2 SCH) *(online)*
- ☐ ARCH 5325 - Conservation Policies (3 SCH) *(online)*

TOTAL: 5 / ONLINE

*Spring*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (6 SCH) *(online)*

TOTAL: 6 / ONLINE

**TOTAL GRADUATE HOURS: 34**

**13 hours Face-to-Face in El Paso**

**21 hours Online**

*All of the face-to-face courses will be offered in El Paso. Please reference the chart above for course sequence. The online courses will be offered in the Fall semester of Year 1, and in the Fall and Spring semesters of Year 2.*

**Architecture, M.S.  
(Healthcare Facilities Design Option)  
Recommended Graduate Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 5315 - Systems of Architectural Inquiry (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 5366 - Evidence-Based Architecture (3 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

*Spring*

- ☐ ARCH 5503 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ARCH 5301 - Special Problems in Architecture (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ HOM 5306 - HOM I: Introduction to Healthcare Systems (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (1 SCH)
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Summer I*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

*Summer II*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

**TOTAL GRADUATE HOURS: 34**

**Architecture, M.S.  
(Urban and Community  
Design Concentration)  
Recommended Graduate Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 5501 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 5315 - Systems of Architectural Inquiry (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 5382 - Urban Theory (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

*Spring*

- ☐ ARCH 5502 - Advanced Architectural Design Studio (5 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research (V1-12 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 5384 - Community Design and Development Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 7000 - Research *(Final Thesis)* (2 SCH)
- ☐ 5000-Level Approved ARCH *(Urban)* Elec. (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Summer I*

- ☐ ARCH 5301 - Special Problems in Architecture (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ International Community & Urban Design Research (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ Approved Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

*Summer II*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARCH 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

**TOTAL GRADUATE HOURS: 34**



# College of Arts & Sciences

## Michael San Francisco, Ph.D., Interim Dean

202 Holden Hall | Box 41034 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1034  
T 806.742.3831 | Arts-and-Sciences@ttu.edu  
www.as.ttu.edu

### About the College

The College of Arts & Sciences offers a broad spectrum of programs and courses in the liberal arts; humanities; mathematics; and social, behavioral, and natural sciences. The primary function of the college is to impart to students the knowledge, skills of thinking and communicating, and values and attitudes that constitute a liberal education. The faculty of the college seek to instill in their students a humanistic spirit, an appreciation of creativity, a commitment to excellence and truth, an ability to think critically and communicate effectively, and a desire for lifelong learning. The courses and programs in the college also provide a base of knowledge and skills from which students may enter such professional fields of study as law and medicine.

### Undergraduate Curriculum

#### General Degree Requirements

**Baccalaureate Degrees.** Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree apply to all baccalaureate degrees offered through the College of Arts & Sciences unless specifically shown to the contrary. It is strongly recommended that students take all courses within Arts & Sciences to fulfill core, university, and general education degree requirements.

**Major, Minor, and Electives.** Students must take major, minor, and elective courses sufficient to total 120 semester hours, although some majors may require more total hours.

The minor may be any departmental minor, an established interdisciplinary minor, or a student-initiated interdisciplinary minor (with approval of the Associate Dean in the Student Division of the College of Arts & Sciences).

Many departments and programs have residency requirements for the major and minor. See departmental or program listings for specific information.

Students should have selected their major and minor fields by the time they reach their sophomore year. For the major subject they will be required to complete a minimum of 30 semester hours, which should include a specified number of communication literacy courses. As indicated in the degree programs on the following pages, some majors require more than the 30-hour minimum. At least 24 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior-senior level. For the minor, a minimum of 18 semester hours must be completed, at least 6 of which must be of junior or senior level. All courses in the major and minor must be approved by the appropriate academic unit. Students are expected to develop a degree plan no later than the first semester of the sophomore year. Forms and information are available in department offices.

A minimum of 40 semester hours of junior and senior work must be presented; not more than 8 hours may be counted in applied music and/or music ensemble; not more than 8 hours of personal fitness and wellness.

**Core Curriculum Requirements.** The core curriculum requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. These requirements have been incorporated into the college's various degree programs. Students have no

need to refer to the core curriculum requirements unless so directed by their specific degree program.

**Course Load.** A normal full-time course load is 15 hours or more per semester. Course loads in excess of 19 semester for the fall and spring and 16 semester hours for the summer require approval by the Associate Dean in the Student Division of the College of Arts & Sciences. The maximum course load for a student on probation is 16 hours. To receive full-time financial aid, students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 hours. Some financial aid programs allow enrollment in less than full-time hours. The normal course load for a single summer term is 6-8 hours. To meet graduation requirements, a graduating senior may petition to take less than 12 hours in one term.

**Credit by Examination.** Students at Texas Tech University may attempt credit by examination for degree credit during their freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior years. The student is responsible for taking the tests early enough to allow sufficient time for scores to be reported to the university and processed by the Office of the Registrar, which in the case of Arts & Sciences degrees is generally two semesters prior to the semester of graduation. Arts & Sciences degrees require fulfillment of foreign language. For Arts & Sciences foreign language requirements, please refer to the specific requirements listed for each degree. Generally, Arts & Sciences students who wish to attempt credit by examination for degree credit in foreign language do so before the end of their sophomore year. This ensures that these students will have time to complete their foreign language requirement within four years if they do not succeed in earning credit by examination. Seniors must receive written permission from their academic dean's office prior to attempting credit by examination and provide proof of notification upon registering for an exam at Academic Testing Services.

**Grading Practices.** The College of Arts & Sciences conforms to university grading practices as set forth in the major section entitled Academic Requirements in this catalog. Credits for a course in which a grade of D is earned may not be applied toward fulfillment of the major, adjunct, minor, concentration area, or teaching field requirements for any degree program.

Except for those courses designated "may be repeated for credit" in this catalog, no course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless it has been approved by the Associate Dean in the Student Division of the College of Arts & Sciences.

**Freshman Year.** Entering freshmen develop their programs in conference with an academic advisor. The students report to their advisors for such individual conferences or group meetings as are needed for the purpose of orienting themselves to academic regulations and procedures, curricula, and degree requirements in their various areas of interest.

Students are urged to take required freshman courses during the freshman year. During the sophomore year the student should complete the second year of English and all other freshman requirements. Normally, core curriculum requirements should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. Freshmen should not enroll in junior-senior level courses.

**Admission of Transfer Students.** Students transferring from another academic institution must meet the university-wide admission requirements stated in an earlier section. Students requesting permission to transfer from another college at Texas Tech must have a GPA of at least 2.0. The College of Arts & Sciences will determine the applicability of any transferred credit to academic programs in the college.

**Arts & Sciences Undeclared.** Freshmen may be admitted with a general major known as "Arts & Sciences Undeclared" (ASUD) until they select the major degree program in which they intend to graduate. The college offers a broad area of education that includes the social sciences, liberal arts, and humanities, as well as the natural sciences and mathematics. Arts & Sciences Undeclared is only a temporary administrative designation in which students cannot earn a degree. Students in the College of Arts

& Sciences are urged to focus on fulfilling general degree requirements during their first year. This alleviates the pressure to make an immediate decision on a major and career. Students can use their first year to build a strong academic foundation. At the same time, students can investigate career alternatives and take elective courses in those professional fields or subject areas that are possible majors. Students listed as ASUD are advised by academic advisors in room 102 Holden Hall to help with selecting general degree requirements, electives, and a major. Skill/interest testing is available to students at 164 Drane Hall. After taking courses that are required for most majors (e.g., English, American history, political science, mathematics), students have the flexibility to begin working toward any of the major fields offered within the College of Arts & Sciences. **ONLY STUDENTS WITH FEWER THAN 30 HOURS MAY BE LISTED AS ARTS & SCIENCES UNDECLARED. Students who have completed 30 or more hours will have a hold placed on their records until they declare a major.**

**Final 30 Credit Hours.** The final 30 credit hours applied to a degree program must be completed with Texas Tech enrollments. Credit for courses (other than Texas Tech) taken without prior written approval from the Associate Dean in the Student Division may not be applied to degree program requirements.

**Degree Plan and Intention to Graduate.** Students are encouraged to file degree plans with the student division office as soon as their academic goals are clearly defined. Students must file degree plans upon completing 30 hours of coursework, including transfer courses and awarded credit. In addition, the Intention to Graduate form must be submitted prior to the semester of graduation.

**Teacher Education.** The curricula of most of the Bachelor of Arts degree programs and some of the Bachelor of Science programs are flexible to permit a student to major in an academic subject, yet meet the requirements for teacher certification by taking the required courses in the College of Education. Those students planning to become high school teachers should minor in secondary education. Students beginning their teacher education program in the spring of 2013 or later will participate in a program that includes a full year of student teaching during the two semesters of their senior year. Prospective teachers should refer to the College of Education section of this catalog as well as consult the College of Education and the chairperson or undergraduate advisor of the department in which they wish to major.

**Dual Degrees.** Students progressing toward a degree in another college may apply to the College of Arts & Sciences for permission to declare another degree in a Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of General Studies, or Bachelor of Science International Economics program to become a dual-degree student. Generally, a 2.50 TTU cumulative grade point average is required before permission to enter a dual-degree program in the College of Arts & Sciences is given. Students declaring a B.A. or B.G.S. degree will be required to complete all requirements for those degrees as listed in this section of the catalog. Students declaring a B.S. degree will be required to complete all requirements as listed in this section of the catalog but may request a waiver of the foreign language requirement only if their other college does not have this requirement. Waiver requests may be completed and submitted to Holden Hall 102 at any time prior to their semester of graduation. **NOTE:** Dual-degree students who cancel their other degree program for any reason, or become ineligible to continue in the other degree program, will be required to complete the foreign language requirement in their A&S B.S. degree program. Requirements for all degrees must be completed and degrees conferred at the same time.

Students progressing toward a degree in the College of Arts & Sciences may also seek permission to declare another degree within the college in a B.S., B.A., B.G.S., or B.S.I.E. program, but will be required to complete all requirements given herein. These students (both degrees within the college) may not request a waiver of the foreign language requirement. Students who pursue both degrees within the College of A&S may only have one disciplinary area overlap between the two degrees.

Students pursuing more than one major within a single degree (B.S. or B.A.) in the College of Arts & Sciences do not constitute a dual degree, and only one degree will be awarded.

Additional information may be obtained by contacting the College of Arts & Sciences Student Division, Holden Hall 102.

**Second Bachelor's Degree.** Permission to enroll in courses to pursue a second bachelor's degree must be obtained at the Student Division Office (102 Holden Hall). No second bachelor's degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 30 semester hours of coursework from Texas Tech, of which 24 semester hours must be in the major. These hours are in addition to the courses counted toward the first bachelor's degree. Credit by examination will not satisfy the 30-hour residence requirement. The College of Arts & Sciences does not allow students with an undergraduate degree who are seeking to take only "prerequisite" coursework for eventual application to a professional health school to enter a second undergraduate degree program. These students should contact Undergraduate Admissions and seek permission to enter a non-degree seeking program.

## Bachelor of Arts

The curriculum established for the Bachelor of Arts is designed to provide the foundation of a liberal education through a well-rounded study of the humanities; arts; mathematics; and social, behavioral, and natural sciences. It also provides the factual basis and the insights requisite for specialized study and professional work in these fields.

**General Requirements.** See "Undergraduate Credit by Examination" in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog for information on credit provided by test scores to meet these requirements. Students must take the specified number of hours in the areas listed below. With a few exceptions, courses from the major and minor may be used to satisfy these requirements. Courses taken at State of Texas non-public or out-of-state institutions and transferred to Texas Tech will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and, if acceptable, will be applied to core and general education requirements as applicable. Except for the multicultural requirement, a course may not be counted in two different areas of the general requirements. A minimum of 24 hours at the junior/senior level is required in the major.

**English:** ..... 12

The 12 hours of English must consist of ENGL 1301 and 1302 and two sophomore literature courses from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2310, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2351, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2388, or 2391. However, ENGL 2311 may be used as equivalent to fulfill 3 hours of this requirement. Literature courses taken at any level and transferred in will be reviewed to determine applicability to requirements.

**Oral Communication:** ..... 3  
Course must be selected from the core curriculum options.

**Foreign Language:** ..... 11-16

A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. If 4 or more semesters of high school foreign language are accepted for admission, the student should consult the information preceding the course listing for the foreign language department. A student enrolling in the first-year sequence will have a total requirement of 11-16 hours. A student who enrolls in the second-year sequence will have a 6-hour requirement. International students whose native language is not English, who attended a secondary school for at least two years in their native country, and whose language of instruction in the foreign secondary school was not English, may satisfy this requirement by contacting the Student Division of the Arts & Sciences Dean's Office to request a foreign language waiver. An official high school transcript, certificate, and/or diploma from the foreign high school will be required to verify the language of instruction. Second degree students whose native language is not English, who attended a postsecondary school for at least two years in their native country, and whose language of instruction in the foreign postsecondary school was not English, may satisfy this requirement by contacting the Student Division of the Arts & Sciences Dean's Office to request a foreign language waiver. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program will agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores on a language placement test administered by the Language Learning Laboratory upon their return from the study abroad. Approval to do this must be granted in advance by the Associate Dean. For more information, consult the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

**Mathematics:** ..... 6  
MATH 1300, 1320, 1321, 1330, 1331, 1350, 1420, 1430, 1451, 1452, 1550, 2300, 2345, 2370, or 2371. Only one of MATH 1320 or 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 or 1430 may apply. Students cannot receive credit for more than one of AAEC 2401; MATH 2300, 2345; or PSY 2400. PHIL 2310, PSY 2400, EDIT 2318, or AAEC 2401 may be used to satisfy 3 hours of this requirement. At least 3 hours of mathematics (from the list of courses above) must be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement.

**Life and Physical Sciences:** ..... 8  
Courses must be selected from the list of core curriculum options.

**Social and Behavioral Sciences:** ..... 6  
The first 3 hours must be selected from the university's core curriculum. The additional 3 hours may be selected from the core curriculum or from SW 2301, SW 3312; PHIL 3321; or any ANTH, ECO, POLS, PSY, or SOC courses not used to fulfill other core/general education requirements (with the exception of the multicultural requirement).

**United States History:** ..... 6  
Courses must be selected from the list of core curriculum options.

**United States and Texas Government:** ..... 6  
Students will enroll in POLS 1301 and 2306. For more information, see the Department of Political Science section of this catalog. For more information regarding the Texas Constitution requirement, see the core curriculum requirement section of this catalog.

**Language, Philosophy, and Culture:** ..... 6  
One course must be selected from the core curriculum options. The other course can be selected from the core curriculum options or from the college general education requirements.  
See [www.depts.ttu.edu/artsandsciences/students/undergraduate/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/artsandsciences/students/undergraduate/).

**Creative Arts:** ..... 6  
One course must be selected from the core curriculum options. The other course can be selected from the core curriculum options or from the college general education requirements.  
See [www.depts.ttu.edu/artsandsciences/students/undergraduate/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/artsandsciences/students/undergraduate/).

**Multicultural Requirement:** ..... 3  
Select from the multicultural requirements approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another general degree requirement.

**Personal Fitness and Wellness:** ..... 2  
To satisfy the College of Arts & Sciences requirement of 2 hours of personal fitness and wellness, students are to complete successfully any two PFW courses. For a specific physical activity, the completion of the course sequence is allowed if the sequence is taken in the appropriate order (i.e., beginning then advanced). Also accepted for fulfilling the requirement are AERS 1105, 1106; DAN 1205, 1206, 2202; MILS 1101, 1102, 3301, 3302, 4301, 4302; and MUEN 1103, and 3103/3203 if taken as Marching Band. Students age 25 or older at the time of graduation are exempt. Any student who has served honorably in the U.S. Armed Forces for a minimum of 90 days may receive credit for 2 semester hours in personal fitness and wellness. Application for this credit must be made in the first semester of attendance at the university. Students participating in varsity athletics may enroll in the PFW course that corresponds to their varsity sport. A maximum of 1 credit hour per academic year per sport may be earned in this manner.

In addition to the general degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, students will have to complete majors and minors based on the various individual departmental requisites. Sample curriculum tables have been provided in the departmental sections for nearly all majors and minors. In some cases, degree requirements may be fewer or more than the hours presented in the tables. Students who switch between the B.S. and B.A. degree program will be required to fulfill any additional core and general education requirements.

## Bachelor of Science

The Bachelor of Science degree permits a greater degree of specialization than the B.A. and is offered by the Departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Economics, Geosciences, Kinesiology and Sport Management, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy. A minimum of 24 hours at the junior/senior level is required in the

major. **Please note the differences in requirements for the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Arts degrees:**

**English:** ..... 9  
The 9 hours of English must consist of ENGL 1301 and 1302 and one sophomore literature course from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2310, 2311, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2351, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2388, or 2391. Literature courses taken at any level and transferred in will be reviewed to determine applicability to requirements.

STUDENTS WISHING TO USE SOPHOMORE ENGLISH LITERATURE TO COMPLETE THE CORE LANGUAGE, PHILOSOPHY, AND CULTURE REQUIREMENT MUST CHOOSE ONE COURSE FROM ENGL 2307, 2310, 2351, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2388, and 2391 FOR THEIR SOPHOMORE-LEVEL COURSE.

**Oral Communication:** ..... 3  
Course must be selected from the core curriculum options.

**Foreign Language:** ..... 8-13  
A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above. If 4 or more semesters of high school foreign language are accepted for admission, the student should consult the information preceding the course listing for the foreign language department. A student enrolling in the first-year sequence will have a total requirement of 8-13 hours in a single language. A student who enrolls in the second-year sequence will have a 3-hour requirement. International students whose native language is not English, who attended a secondary school for at least two years in their native country, and whose language of instruction in the foreign secondary school was not English, may satisfy this requirement by contacting the Student Division of the Arts & Sciences Dean's Office to request a foreign language waiver. An official high school transcript, certificate, and/or diploma from the foreign high school will be required to verify the language of instruction. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program will agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores on a language placement test administered by the Language Learning Laboratory upon their return from the study abroad. Approval to do this must be granted in advance by the Associate Dean, Student Division. For more information, consult the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

The Associate Dean for Undergraduate Services may exempt the B.S. second-year foreign language requirement for students who wish to pursue certain dual degrees between another college and the College of Arts & Sciences when the other college does not have a second-year foreign language requirement. Exemption requests may be completed and submitted to Holden Hall 102 at any time prior to the semester of graduation. **NOTE:** Dual degree students who cancel their other degree program for any reason or become ineligible to continue in the other degree program will be required to complete the 3 hours of a single foreign language at the sophomore level in their Arts & Sciences B.S. degree program.

**Mathematics:** ..... 6  
MATH 1300, 1320, 1321, 1330, 1331, 1350, 1420, 1430, 1451, 1452, 1550, 2300, 2345, 2370, or 2371. Only one of MATH 1320 or 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 or 1430 may apply. Students cannot receive credit for more than one of AAEC 2401; MATH 2300, 2345; PSY 2400. PHIL 2310, PSY 2400, EDIT 2318, or AAEC 2401 may be used to satisfy 3 hours of this requirement. At least 3 hours of mathematics (from the list of courses above) must be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement.

**Life and Physical Sciences:** ..... 8  
Courses must be selected from the list of core curriculum options.

**Social and Behavioral Sciences:** ..... 3  
Course must be selected from the list of core curriculum options.

**United States History:** ..... 6  
Courses must be selected from the list of core curriculum options.

**United States and Texas Government:** ..... 6  
Students will enroll in POLS 1301 and 2306. For more information, see the Department of Political Science section of this catalog. For more information regarding the Texas Constitution requirement, see the core curriculum section of this catalog.



<b>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</b> .....	3
Requirement may be fulfilled upon completion of sophomore English literature.	
<b>Creative Arts:</b> .....	3
Course must be selected from the list of core curriculum options.	
<b>Multicultural Requirement:</b> .....	3
Select from the multicultural requirements approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another general degree requirement.	
<b>Personal Fitness and Wellness:</b> .....	1
To satisfy the College of Arts & Sciences requirement of 1 hour of personal fitness and wellness, students are to complete successfully any one PFW course. Also accepted for fulfilling the requirement are AERS 1105, 1106; DAN 1205, 1206, 2202; MILS 1101, 1102, 3301, 3302, 4301, 4302; and MUEN 1103, and 3103/3203 if taken as Marching Band. Students age 25 or older at the time of graduation are exempt. Any student who has served honorably in the U.S. Armed Forces for a minimum of 45 days may receive credit for 1 semester hour in personal fitness and wellness. Application for this credit must be made in the first semester of attendance at the university. Students participating in varsity athletics may enroll in the PFW course that corresponds to their varsity sport.	

In addition to the general degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science, students will have to complete majors and minors based on the various individual departmental requisites. Sample curriculum tables have been provided in the departmental sections for nearly all majors and minors. In some cases, degree requirements may be more than the hours presented in the tables. Students who switch between the B.S. and B.A. degree program will be required to fulfill any additional core and general education requirements.

## Interdisciplinary Programs

### Graduate Programs

For information on interdisciplinary graduate programs offered by the College of Arts & Sciences, visit the Graduate School section on page 181.

### Undergraduate Degrees

#### General Studies, B.G.S.

The 120-hour Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) is a challenging and rewarding option for students who wish a greater degree of flexibility in their course of study. As an interdisciplinary degree, it is not based on a specific major or minor. Instead, the student's curriculum will consist of courses from three areas of concentration, which should be established minors (or interdisciplinary programs) recognized at TTU. Further, two of the three areas must be within the College of Arts & Sciences. Thus, a well-designed B.G.S. degree can help a student prepare to pursue a particular intellectual interest, a professional ambition, or graduate study. The three concentration areas form a coherent specialization that is unavailable elsewhere in the university as an organized plan of study.

A 2.0 GPA is required for admission into this program. In addition, a 2.0 GPA at Texas Tech University is required for graduation. Completion of the B.G.S. is possible through on-campus or online courses, depending upon the areas of concentration.

##### B.G.S. Policies and Procedures

- Each degree plan must be reviewed by the Student Division of the College of Arts & Sciences to be considered official. This is done to ensure conformity with graduation and B.G.S. area requirements. Degree plans must be submitted to the Student Division of the College of Arts & Sciences one semester after a student has achieved 30 hours of total coursework.
- Nine hours in each area must be taken in residence at Texas Tech. A minimum of six of those hours must be taken at the junior/senior level. Some minors (areas of concentration) may require more than 9 hours.
- A minimum of 24 hours of junior-/senior-level courses must be taken within the three areas of study.
- Students must complete a minimum of three courses of communication literacy coursework within one or more of the selected Arts & Sciences areas of study. If the student chooses one area of study outside of Arts &

Sciences, one of the three communication literacy courses may come from the outside area.

- Credit by exam (ACT, AP, CLEP, DE, FLP, IB) cannot be used to meet residency requirements.
- The Student Division (in cooperation with the department[s] for each area of concentration) will determine course substitutions.
- The Student Division (in cooperation with the department[s] for each area of concentration) will be responsible for approving transfers during the last 30 hours of a degree program, as well as concurrent enrollment.
- If a student has not completed two years of a foreign language in high school, they must complete two semesters of a single foreign language.
- Each of the three areas of concentration must include at least 18 hours of coursework.
- Areas of concentration should not overlap unless a course is specifically required for that area. For example, students with an area of concentration in Health Professions would not be allowed to apply courses from the Department of Biological Sciences (except for ZOOL 2403 as required) if they had an area in Biology.
- A total of 40 hours of junior/senior level coursework is required for the 120-hour degree.

The B.G.S. is administered and supervised by the Student Division of the College of Arts & Sciences. For more information contact Dr. Jorge Iber, Associate Dean, Student Division, College of Arts & Sciences, 806.742.3831 or [Jorge.Iber@ttu.edu](mailto:Jorge.Iber@ttu.edu).

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students attending Texas Tech University for the first time in the Fall 2017 term or later will complete a Communication Literacy requirement in their program(s) of study. Texas Tech University's transition from the Writing Intensive requirement to the Communication Literacy requirement signals the university's awareness that in addition to the fundamental role that writing plays in enabling students to explore, develop, focus, and organize a message, other types of communication must also be taught as appropriate for a student's discipline. Throughout each program of study, then, students must be given ample opportunity to develop their skills in forms of communication central to that program. For information on courses meeting the CL requirement for the General Studies major, please see an advisor.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Arts & Sciences Capstone Course (CASC)

**3100—Leadership Development and Team Building (1).** Students will acquire skills necessary for success in their approach toward leadership objectives as well as enhancing their teamwork outlook and involvement and critical thinking skills.

#### Global Studies, B.A.

A Bachelor of Arts in Global Studies encompasses interdisciplinary study of global, international, and regional politics, economics, culture, and society. The global studies degree will provide students with training and education appropriate to individuals seeking careers in diplomatic service, non-governmental organizations, international organizations, and foreign policy. Students will be prepared to undertake graduate studies in a variety of fields with international orientation. Graduates of the program will be able to contribute to Texas Tech's vision of championing global engagement, educating a diverse and globally competitive work force, and enhancing the cultural and economic development of the state, nation, and world. The global studies major requires students to take 18 hours of required courses, and 24 hours of prescribed electives, with a minimum of 24 hours at 3000- or 4000-level. Required courses are: GEOG 3350; HIST 2323; POLS 3368; CMLL 2305; CMI 3358; and GLST 4300. Electives include 9 hours of junior- or senior-level courses, 9 hours of courses from any level, and 6 hours of courses from Communication Literacy electives. Students must take at least 24 hours in the College of Arts & Sciences. In addition, this degree requires 6 hours of 3000- or 4000-level foreign language. Substitutions may be made to these requirements with the consent of director. A minor is not required for completion of this degree.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** All students will take GLST 4300 and CMLL 2305. Students will take two additional Communications Literacy courses, in consultation with the program advisor. Collectively, the courses must address written, oral, and graphic communications.

**Contact:** Dr. John Barkdull, Department of Political Science, 806.834.4043, [john.barkdull@ttu.edu](mailto:john.barkdull@ttu.edu)

General Studies, B.G.S.  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)
- Mathematics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)
- Mathematics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (3 SCH)
- Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- Multicultural Requirement (3 SCH)
- Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- Personal Fitness & Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (3 SCH)
- Elective (3 SCH)
- Elective (2 SCH)
- Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- Personal Fitness & Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr) (Communication Literacy)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr)
- Elective (3 SCH)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr) (Communication Literacy)
- Concentration Area (3 SCH) (Jr/Sr) (Communication Literacy)

TOTAL: 12

TOTAL HOURS: 120

Prerequisites for courses selected in the concentration areas must be completed and, depending on the concentration, may or may not count toward the 18-hour minimum in each concentration.

If an entering student has not completed two years of a single foreign language in high school or has not transferred at least two semesters of a single foreign language from another college, the student must complete at least two semesters of a single foreign language at the first-year level as a graduation requirement.

Global Studies, B.A.  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- Oral Communications (3 SCH)\*
- Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- Elective (3 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- Mathematics and Logic (3 SCH)\*
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- English Literature 2000 Level (3 SCH)
- Foreign Language 2000 Level (3 SCH)†
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- English Literature 2000 Level (3 SCH)
- Foreign Language 2000 Level (3 SCH)†
- HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- GEOG 3350 - Social and Cultural Geography (3 SCH)
- Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- HIST 2323 - World History Since 1500 (3 SCH)
- Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- Foreign Language 3000 or 4000 Level (3 SCH)†
- Prescribed Elective (3 SCH) (Students will choose prescribed electives with the guidance and consent of the major advisor or program director.)
- CMLL 2305 - Introduction to Language and Culture (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- CMI 3358 - International Creative Media Industries (3 SCH)
- Prescribed Electives (6 SCH) (Students will choose prescribed electives with the guidance and consent of the major advisor or program director.)
- Foreign Language 3000 or 4000 Level (3 SCH)†
- POLS 3368 - Transnational Issues (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- Prescribed Electives (9 SCH) (Students will choose prescribed electives with the guidance and consent of the major advisor or program director.)
- Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- GLST 4300 - Global Studies Capstone (3 SCH)
- Prescribed Electives (6 SCH) (Students will choose prescribed electives with the guidance and consent of the major advisor or program director.)
- Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Choose from General Core Curriculum Requirements.

† A student must complete 12 hours at the designated level in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5 hour review course, or, in some cases, the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

## Global Studies (GLST)

- 2300—Professional Career Paths in Global Studies (3).** Develops skills, knowledge, attitudes, and values appropriate to careers in international settings. Enhances awareness of career opportunities for students earning the B.A. in Global Studies and other degrees with an international focus.
- 3300—Selected Topics (3).** Various topics relevant to interdisciplinary study of global affairs. Open to all students. Repeatable for up to 6 hours subject to approval from advisor.
- 4300—Global Studies Capstone (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor. Students will develop a synthetic comprehensive understanding of global studies, demonstrating the ability to draw connections among diverse disciplines and issues. (CL)

## Wind Energy, B.S.

Rapid growth in the wind energy industry has produced an increase in demand for a well-educated workforce. Texas Tech University, already a pioneer in wind energy education, has developed educational programs to meet these expanding needs and educate future leaders in the wind energy field.

Job growth in wind energy has been strong, while the wind energy industry contributes to energy independence, positive environmental impact, and favorable growth to the United States economy. Texas Tech supports undergraduate and graduate coursework in the field of wind energy.

The Bachelor of Science in Wind Energy prepares students for a career in all segments of the industry by offering courses on multiple aspects of the industry, from education on the characteristics of wind to instruction on project development and management. The versatile multidisciplinary nature of the degree plan makes Texas Tech's wind energy program unique. A 2.25 cumulative Texas Tech GPA is required for entrance into the program.

**Degree Requirements.** Students will maintain a minimum 2.25 GPA and must follow course prerequisites for all courses as stated in their degree plan requirements. Coursework in a wind energy degree must total a minimum of 120 semester hours, including 46 hours of the university's core curriculum, 47 hours of wind energy core courses, 3 hours of a global component, and 24 hours of applied electives.

**Global Component.** In today's globalized wind energy job market, students who are exposed to a foreign language, participate in a study abroad program, or gain job experience through an internship with an international company are considered more marketable and competitive.

Students will complete the College of Arts & Sciences foreign language requirement by completing 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language and by choosing from the following global component options:

- **Study Abroad Option.** Complete an approved study abroad experience through the International Texas Tech Center, a Texas Tech approved reciprocal exchange program, or a faculty-led program. Students must enroll in and successfully complete 3 credit hours of coursework with a grade of C or better to satisfy 3 credit hours of the global component. Departmental consent required.
- **International Option.** Complete an approved internship with an international company, either in the U.S. or abroad, related to the wind energy field. Two hundred hours of job-related experience and a written report are required to earn 3 credit hours of internship credit. Internships should be completed during the student's junior or senior year of coursework. Instructor approval required.

**Grading Practices.** Credits for a Wind Energy course in which a grade of D or lower is earned may not be applied toward the fulfillment of the Wind Energy degree, minor, or certificate. No course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless it has been approved by the Office of the Provost or has the statement "may be repeated for credit" in the official published course description.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students attending Texas Tech University for the first time in the Fall 2017 term or later will complete a Communication Literacy requirement in their program(s) of study. Communication Literacy courses for the Wind Energy major include WE 2300, 3315, 4310, and 4311.

Wind Energy, B.S.  
Sample Curriculum

## FIRST YEAR

## Fall

- ☐ WE 1300 - Introduction to Wind Energy (3 SCH)
- ☐ ATMO 1300 - Introduction to Atmospheric Science (3 SCH)
- ☐ ATMO 1100 - Atmospheric Science Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

## Spring

- ☐ GEOG 1401 - Physical Geography (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1550 - Precalculus (5 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

## SECOND YEAR

## Fall

- ☐ WE 1310 - Analytical Methods in Wind Energy (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE 1110 - Wind Energy Analytical Methods Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Applied Elective (2 SCH)
- ☐ WE 2300 - Social Impacts of Wind Energy (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

## Spring

- ☐ WE 1311 - Principles of Wind Power Conversion (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE 2310 - Methods for Wind Resource Characterization (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Multicultural Requirement (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

## THIRD YEAR

## Fall

- ☐ WE 3100 - Wind Energy Lab (1 SCH)
- ☐ WE 3300 - Wind Energy Science and Technology I (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE 3310 - Wind Energy Economics and Finances (3 SCH)
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (any level) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13

## Spring

- ☐ WE 3301 - Wind Energy Science and Technology II (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE 3315 - Renewable Energy and the Environment (3 SCH)
- ☐ Global Component (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

## FOURTH YEAR

## Fall

- ☐ WE 4300 - Wind Energy Grid Integration (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE 4323 - Meteorology for Wind Energy (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Jr./Sr. Elective (any) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Applied Elective (any level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

## Spring

- ☐ WE 4310 - Wind Modeling and Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE 4311 - Wind Energy Law and Regulatory Issues (3 SCH)
- ☐ WE Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Jr./Sr. Elective (any) (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum and multicultural lists.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a placement examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Global Component:** May be satisfied through an approved Study Abroad experience or internship with an international company (WE 4000), subject to departmental approval. See an academic advisor for details.



**Minor.** A minor is not required but is encouraged. Consult with an advisor for specific minors helpful in the Wind Energy industry.

**Contact:** Wind Energy, 106 National Wind Institute, 806.742.6284, windenergy@ttu.edu, www.depts.ttu.edu/nwi/education/BSWE/index.php

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Wind Energy (WE)

- 1110—Wind Energy Analytical Methods Laboratory (1).** Corequisite: WE 1310. Hands-on exercises in the development of practical MatLab skills associated with mathematical modeling and data manipulation in wind energy. F.
- 1300—Introduction to Wind Energy (3).** Provides a basic understanding of the wind energy industry and discusses the basic meteorology of wind, extraction of energy from wind, wind plant development, and the environmental and ecological impact of wind energy plants. F, S.
- 1310—Analytical Methods in Wind Energy (3).** Covers fundamentals of wind mathematical modeling (one to three dimensions). F.
- 1311—Principles of Wind Power Conversion (3).** Prerequisite: WE 1310. Covers fundamentals of physical wind modeling needed for a complete understanding of wind energy topics. S.
- 2300—Social Impacts of Wind Energy (3).** Provides an in-depth look at environmental, economic, national security, health benefits, and issues of wind energy vs. traditional fuels. (CL) F, S.
- 2310—Methods for Wind Resource Characterization (3).** Prerequisite: WE 1310. In-depth study of the methods used in applying wind resource characterizations to contextual wind power problems. S.
- 3100—Wind Energy Lab (1).** Prerequisite: WE 1310. In-depth information on physical principles of wind resources modeling, site assessment, GIS, and wind data processing. F, S.
- 3300—Wind Energy Science and Technology I (3).** Prerequisite: WE 1300. An introduction to wind power meteorology, wind turbine aerodynamics and design, and wind farm grid integration and application. F.
- 3301—Wind Energy Science and Technology II (3).** Prerequisite: WE 3300. Provides an understanding of wind turbine aerodynamics; wind turbine performance and investment; wind energy grid integration; institutional, legal, and environmental issues; and wind energy development and construction. S.
- 3310—Wind Energy Economics and Finances (3).** Prerequisite: WE 2310. In-depth understanding of the economic and financial concepts involved in both large- and small-scale developments of wind energy. F.
- 3315—Renewable Energy and the Environment (3).** Provides an overview of society's needs and future energy demands. Examines conventional energy sources and systems. Provides in-depth analysis of renewable energy sources. (CL) S.
- 4000—Internship in Wind Energy (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing, consent of instructor. Supervised internship in an approved wind energy industry or professional establishment. May be repeated for up to 8 credit hours.
- 4300—Wind Energy Grid Integration (3).** Prerequisite: WE 3301. In-depth instruction in wind turbine generator technology, grid integration techniques, and market and grid regulations. F.
- 4310—Wind Modeling and Design (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1302; WE 2300, WE 3300, WE 3301, WE 3100, and WE 3310. Instruction in the process and development of wind energy projects emphasizing technical, environmental, and financial aspects of project development. (CL) S.
- 4311—Wind Energy Law and Regulatory Issues (3).** Prerequisite: WE 3315, ENGL 1302, or declared minor in legal studies. Provides an in-depth understanding of the law as it relates to the development of wind projects. (CL) S.
- 4313—Wind Energy Geographic Information Systems and Mapping (3).** Prerequisites: WE 2310 and WE 3100. Focuses on the tools, methods, technology, data, and related issues of GIS and mapping systems in wind energy.
- 4320—Independent Study in Wind Energy (3).** Prerequisites: 9 hours of WE courses and consent of instructor. Individual research in the wind energy area of student's choice under faculty guidance. May be repeated up to three times for credit.
- 4321—Wind Dynamics for Wind Energy (3).** Prerequisite: WE 4323. Provides a background on the physical and mathematical bases of wind prediction.
- 4322—Wind Turbine Aerodynamics (3).** Prerequisite: WE 3301. Provides an in-depth understanding of wind turbine aerodynamic principles and applications.
- 4323—Meteorology for Wind Energy (3).** Prerequisite: WE 1311 and WE 2310. Covers topics related to wind power meteorology. F.
- 4330—Critical Infrastructure for Renewable Energy (3).** Prerequisite: WE 3300. Addresses critical infrastructure resiliency pivotal to enhancing the cyber-physical security of a nation's electric grid and water system and reducing vulnerabilities from diverse threats to minimize the economic losses related to power grid and water security failures.

**4343—Wind Energy Project Management (3).** Prerequisite: WE 3300. Project management and production of large scale development of wind energy including safety standards, risk management, budgets, change orders, and other issues facing energy development.

**4390—Advanced Wind Farm Project Design and Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: WE 3100. Focuses on design of wind farm projects, optimized layouts, and data analysis using real-world data, problems, and considerations.

### Undergraduate Minors

#### Actuarial Science

The interdisciplinary minor in actuarial science builds a foundation for students interested in a profession that provides advice and solutions for business and societal problems involving economic risk. To secure an entry-level position, a prospective actuary is expected to have passed several society (CAS/SOA) exams, as well as have acquired validation through education experience (VEE) credits in three areas: applied statistical methods, corporate finance, and economics. The varied courses in this interdisciplinary minor prepare students for most of these entry requirements.

Required courses: MATH 3356, 4342

Suggested courses (any four of the following): MATH 4343; FIN 3320, 3323, 3324; ECO 2301 OR AAEC 2305; ECO 2302; ECO 4305 OR AAEC 4302

**Contact:** Dr. Zari Rachev and Dr. Alexandre Trindade, Department of Mathematics and Statistics, 806.742.2566, zari.rachev@ttu.edu, alex.trindade@ttu.edu

#### Archeological Studies

The College of Arts & Sciences offers an interdisciplinary minor in archaeological studies. This program combines archaeological courses from Classics and Anthropology to provide students with complementary perspectives on the discipline, focusing on the Mediterranean world and the New World, respectively. To complete the minor in archaeological studies, students must complete 18 hours of courses approved by the director. The minor requires a minimum of 9 hours of upper division (3000-level courses or higher) coursework. All students are required to take ANTH 2301 (Introduction to Archaeology) and CLAS 2335 (Archaeologies of the Classical World). Students may count one field course toward the minor: ANTH 4642 (Field Archaeology), ANTH 4643 (Field Research in Skeletal Biology), or CLAS 4601 (Classical Field Archaeology). No more than 12 hours of coursework from one program can be counted toward the minor. Students must receive a grade of C or better in all courses applied toward the minor. Contact the director for a list of approved courses. Other applicable courses not on the list may be approved at the director's discretion.

**Contact:** Dr. Brett A. Houk, Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, brett.houk@ttu.edu

#### Asian Studies

The minor in Asian studies allows students throughout the university to develop a more in-depth understanding of the history, literature, and culture of one of the most vital parts of the world. Besides taking core courses and electives drawn from a wide range of disciplines, including anthropology, architecture, English, geography, history, philosophy, political science, and theatre arts, students may also study Asian languages such as Chinese, Japanese, or Vietnamese and are encouraged to take part in study abroad programs in South Asia, East Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia, and Central/Inner Asia. The minor in Asian Studies requires 18-22 hours of coursework in addition to the courses taken to fulfill a student's major. A minimum of 6 hours of junior/senior coursework is required for this minor, of which 3 hours must be completed in residency at Texas Tech. No more than 3 courses from one department can be counted toward the minor.

Course offerings: ARCH 4311; CHIN 1501, 2301, 2302, 4300; CMLL 1501, 1502, 2301, 2302, 4300; ENGL 3387\*, 3391\*\*, 3394; GEOG 2351; HIST 2322, 3330, 3333, 3389, 3394, 3398, 4383, 4384, 4385, 4393, 4394, 4395, 4696; HONS 3303; JAPN 1501, 1502, 2301, 2302, 4300; PHIL 2350, 3302; POLS 3300, 2361, 3364, 3368, 2371, 3376; SOC 4307; VIET 4300.

\*Asian American Literature

\*\*Vietnam War Literature

**Contact:** Dr. Yuan Shu; Dept. of English, 806.834.8810; yuan.shu@ttu.edu

## Community and Urban Studies

The College of Arts & Sciences offers an interdisciplinary minor in community and urban studies. This program exposes students to a variety of perspectives on conditions and problems of urban life, including issues of sociology, education, economics, politics, race and ethnicity, law, poverty, crime, environment, physical and mental health, art and design, planning, and others. The program is highly flexible and adaptable to each student's needs. In the past, students have used this minor to go on to careers in education, urban planning, law, sociology, and government.

To complete the minor in community and urban studies, students must complete 18 hours of courses approved by the director. The minor requires a minimum of 6 hours of upper division (3000-level courses or higher) coursework, of which 3 hours must be completed in residency at Texas Tech (as opposed to abroad). No more than 9 hours of coursework from one program can be counted toward the minor. Students must receive a grade of C or better in all courses applied toward the minor. Contact the director for a list of approved courses. Other applicable courses not on the list may be approved at the director's discretion.

**Contact:** Dr. Patricia Maloney, Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, 806.834.8969, patricia.maloney@ttu.edu

## Comparative Literature

Comparative literature is designed for students who are interested in critical studies of literatures and cultures across national boundaries. The program provides a minor for the Bachelor of Arts degree. The minor consists of 18 hours of courses, 3 hours of which must be at the 4000 level. Six hours must be upper division. Students may apply 6 hours of sophomore-level coursework from either the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures or the Department of English if such coursework is not in the student's major field. Students not majoring in a foreign language must complete at least 3 hours at the junior or senior level in a foreign language.

Individual minor programs are arranged by the student and the director of the comparative literature program. This minor may not include coursework in the student's major field unless such coursework is over and above the minimum catalog requirements for the major.

Comparative literature minors must take at least 6 hours from the following courses: CLAS 3350; CLT 4300, 4305, 4317; CMLL 2305; ENGL 3337, 3384, 3389; GERM 2312; HUM 2301, 2302; SLAV 2301; WGS 4310.

**Contact:** Dr. John Beusterien, Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, john.beusterien@ttu.edu

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Comparative Literature (CLT)

- 4300—Individual Studies in Comparative Literature (3).** Independent study in comparative literature under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit with the consent of instructor.
- 4305—Contemporary Theories of Cultural Meaning (3).** Introduction to the most important contemporary theories on the nature and origin of meaning in culture.
- 4317—Readings in Comparative Literature and Culture (3).** Readings from a particular period or study of a literary theme or genre. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.

## Dramatic Writing

The Department of English, Department of Theatre and Dance, and College of Media & Communication offer an interdisciplinary minor in dramatic writing. The program is designed to prepare students to write scripts for cinema, television, and stage productions. The minor consists of 18 hours—12 in writing and 6 in analysis. Courses in which the student earns less than a C may not be counted toward the minor. This 18-hour requirement may not include courses taken to fulfill requirements in the student's major field.

The 12 hours in writing are to be chosen from the following courses and must include at least one course from each department: ENGL 2351, 3351, 4351; CMI 4370, 4375, 4380; THA 4303 (may be repeated for credit). The 6 hours in analysis will include THA 4300 and one course from the following: CMI 3345; ENGL 2388, 3388, 4312, 4315.

**Contact:** Professor Mark Charney, Maedgen Theatre, mark.charney@ttu.edu

## Environmental Studies

The College of Arts & Sciences offers an interdisciplinary minor in environmental studies. This minor is nontechnical in nature and specifically designed for students seeking the Bachelor of Arts degree. It focuses on the interaction of humans and the natural environment and the consequences of that interaction. The minor does not train professional environmentalists but will, in combination with existing major programs, give students a broad foundation as preparation for more advanced environmental studies programs; professional work in law, regional planning, or resource management; and various environmental positions in government, business, or teaching. The minor also will provide students with a better understanding of basic ecology and the nature of environmental problems in order to make more knowledgeable value judgments on environmental issues.

The following general rules pertain to the Environmental Studies minor program:

1. Students minoring in environmental studies must complete at least 18 semester hours (6 courses) to be chosen from the courses listed.
2. Because this is an interdisciplinary program, students may not count more than two courses from any one department or discipline toward the minor.
3. Students must take at least two upper-division (junior and senior rank) courses. For this reason, the basic introductory prerequisite courses are included in most instances.
4. Courses from a student's major department cannot count towards the minor. A student must select courses from outside the field.

Electives in the program include: AAEC 4309; ARCH 1311; ATMO 1300, 3310; BIOL 1305, 1401, 1402, 3303, 3307, 3309; ECO 3336, 3356; EVHM 1302, 2302, 3300, 3305, 3306, 3350; GEOG 1401, 3310, 3353, 3360, 4301, 4321, 4357; GEOL 1303, 1350, 3322, 3323, 3328; GIST 3300, 3301; HLTH 2302; HIST 3327, 4323; LARC 2302, 4351; NRM 1300, 1401, 2305, 2307, 3302, 3307; PHIL 3325; POLS 3328, 3329, 3334; SOC 3355, 4312; WE 1300, 2300, 3315.

**Contact:** Dr. Mark Stoll, Department of History, mark.stoll@ttu.edu

## Ethnic Studies

The college offers an interdisciplinary minor in ethnic studies. The goal of the program is to increase students' understanding of the nature and development of race relations in a globalized society. Students may, if they wish, specialize in African-American, Mexican-American, or Native-American studies. All students minoring in ethnic studies must complete at least 18 hours in ethnic content courses. No more than three courses may be taken in one department. At least 6 hours of upper-division coursework is required.

Electives in the program include, but are not limited to, the following courses: ANTH 1301, 2302, 3331, 3347; ARTH 3333, 4335; COMS 3332; HIST 3311, 3318, 3325, 3326, 3395, 4383; PSY 3398; SOC 3323, 3337; SPAN 4320, 4360.

**Contact:** Dr. Ignacio Luis Ramirez, Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, 806.742.2400, L.ramirez@ttu.edu

## European Studies

The interdisciplinary minor in European studies is designed to allow students to pursue interests in European society, culture, history, and politics. It offers them the opportunity to deepen their knowledge of the European continent from the British Isles to Russia and interactions between Europe and the wider world from ancient times to the postcolonial present. The program builds upon strengths of the Texas Tech faculty, invites students to take advantage of academic activities outside the classroom, and encourages study in Europe. The minor targets students with interests in the humanities and social sciences, fine and performing arts, and law and business. A European studies minor touching on contemporary European affairs, including European integration, would suit students planning graduate study in arts and sciences and anticipating careers in education, law, business, government, and nongovernmental agencies.

The minor consists of 18 hours of coursework divided into two concentrations: Historical and Social Sciences (HSS) and Arts and Humanities (AH). Students will take at least 6 hours in each concentration, but the total hours will number 18. Students will choose from a curriculum that currently includes courses in architecture, art, classical and modern languages and literatures, English, history, music, philosophy, political science, and theatre and dance. Students are encouraged to take appropriate courses in a European country. Basic courses and sophomore-level English courses will not

count towards the minor. At least 6 hours of upper-division coursework is required.

**Contact:** Dr. Aliza Wong, Dept. of History, 806.742.3744, aliza.wong@ttu.edu

## Family Life Studies

The College of Arts & Sciences and College of Human Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary minor in family life studies. The program involves an integrated course of study that provides the student with diverse perspectives on the family. The minor consists of 18 hours chosen from several disciplines. No more than 6 hours may be taken from any one department (SOC and SW must count as 2 different departments). Courses counted toward the major will not count toward the minor. At least 6 hours must be at the junior-senior level.

Courses may be selected from the following: CLAS 3340; COMS 3333, 3334; HLTH 1300, 3313; HDFS 2300, 2303, 2322, 3301, 3320, 3321, 3322, 3324, 3326, 3331, 3332, 3350, 3383, 3385; HIST 3322, 3323, 3394, 4325, 4326, 4328, 4375, 4380; PFP 3301; PSY 2301, 2306, 3318, 3341, 4300, 4301, 4310; SOC 3325, 3331, 3335; SW 2311, 3312.

**Contact:** Dr. Brandon Wagner, Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, brandon.wagner@ttu.edu

## Film and Media Studies

The interdisciplinary minor in film and media studies allows students to focus on the history and criticism of film and media while encouraging courses in multiple disciplines. Because of its interdisciplinary nature, the minor complements many majors and allows students to learn about the cinema cultures of diverse countries and language groups. It offers students the freedom to explore such questions as the role of media in historical and social change, issues of media preservation, the relationship between technology and artistic expression, the relationship of media to cognition, and the study of film as a means of appreciating cultural diversity.

Although the curriculum focuses on film, courses in other media such as television, radio, photography, sound recording, video games, digital art, or media industries can apply to the minor. Students who are seeking professional training in media production will be encouraged to pursue those interests through cooperative programs in the College of Media & Communication and/or the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts.

The minor in film and media studies requires 18 credit hours taken from courses in at least three departments. Students in the College of Arts & Sciences must take at least 6 hours from upper-division courses. Students should consult with the director concerning course selection and progress toward the minor. For details on eligible courses, visit [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/english/programs\\_degrees/ba/minors/film\\_media\\_req.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/english/programs_degrees/ba/minors/film_media_req.php).

**Contact:** Dr. Allison Whitney, Department of English, allison.whitney@ttu.edu

## Forensic Sciences

The goal of this interdisciplinary minor is to offer students the opportunity to take courses pertinent to scientific and methodological issues associated with crime investigation and criminal behavior. All students minoring in forensic sciences must complete at least 18 hours in designated forensic-related courses. Courses with a grade of D cannot be counted toward fulfillment of the minor. At least 6 hours of upper-division courses must be taken at Texas Tech. Designated courses may require prerequisites before the student can enroll in them. Consult the catalog or contact the specific instructors for details.

Requirements for the minor in forensic sciences are FSCI 2308 (Forensic Sciences), 4355 (Forensic Trace Analysis), and 12 credits from the designated forensic-related courses: ANTH 3303, 4343; BIOL 3416; CRIM 2335, 4325; ENTX 4325, 4326; FSCI 4300; PSY 4384; SOC 3327, 4335.

**Contact:** Dr. Paola Tiedemann, paola.tiedemann@ttu.edu

## Health Professions

An interdisciplinary minor in health professions is for students who are planning to apply to post-graduate health profession programs with very specific prerequisite requirements. The minor will meet the needs of pre-professional health careers students who may require courses outside their major. All students who are enrolled in the health professions minor

will be required to complete ZOOL 2403 (Anatomy). The requirements for the minor are as follows:

- A minimum of 18 hours of approved classes.
- A minimum 2.0 GPA to declare the health professions minor.
- No more than three classes from any department or program may count toward the minor. Classes with a corresponding lab (e.g., CHEM 1305/ CHEM 1105) will count as one class for this requirement.
- A minimum of 6 hours at the junior or senior level taken at Texas Tech.
- Substitutions to the existing course list (see below) may be made with prior approval of the advisor if a course is shown to be a prerequisite for a specific health professions program.
- Courses used to fulfill requirements for the student's major may not be applied toward fulfillment of the health professions minor (does not include adjunct requirements).

Approved courses for the minor include the following: BIOL 1402; CHEM 1305, 1105, 1307, 1107, 1308, 1108, 2303, 2103, 3305, 3105, 3306, 3106; COMS 2320, 3365; ENGL 2311; HDFS 2303, 3321, 3332, 4343; HLTH 3301, 3311; HUSC 3221; KIN 3305, 4301; MATH 1451, 2300; MBIO 3400 OR 3401; NS 1325, 1410, 4220; PHYS 1403, 1404, 1408, 2401; PSY 3327, 4301, 4305; ZOOL 2403, 2404, 3303.

**Contact:** Serena Sosa, Department of Biological Sciences, 806.834.6776, serena.sosa@ttu.edu

## International Studies

An interdisciplinary minor in international studies is offered for students who wish to gain an understanding of how the nations of the world are economically, politically, socially, and culturally interdependent. The minor is made up of a 9-hour core of required courses and 9 hours of electives. The core courses are SOC 3357, GEOG 2351, and POLS 2361. The advisor may allow substitutions in the core when it can be shown that they fit in with the student's major program and academic objectives.

Elective courses are selected from among courses that deal with international topics in departments within the College of Arts & Sciences. Courses from other colleges may be accepted if they have been previously approved by the program advisors.

**Contact:** Dr. John Barkdull, Department of Political Science, 806.834.4043, john.barkdull@ttu.edu

## Linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language, its development, and use. The interdisciplinary minor in linguistics provides a well-rounded training in linguistics by allowing students to take courses drawn from various departments across the campus, including Classical & Modern Languages and Literatures; English; Philosophy; Psychology; and Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work in the College of Arts & Sciences; the Department of Communication Studies in the College of Media & Communication; and the Department of Human Development and Family Sciences in the College of Human Sciences.

The minor requires 18 hours of coursework, and of these, 9 are required and 9 are elective. The required are ENGL 2371, 3371, and 3373. The electives may be any three courses drawn from the following pool, provided that they are selected from at least two different departments: ANTH 3316; COMS 3301, 3332, 3334; ENGL 3372, 4300, 4371, 4373; FREN 4300; GERM 3305; GRK 4300; HDFS 3312; ITAL 4300, 4303; JAPN 4300; LING 4311, 4315, 4327, 4332, 4335, 4383; PORT 4300; RUSN 3305; SPAN 3305, 3389, 4303; TURK 4300; VIET 4300; PHIL 2310, 3330, 3340, 4310, 4330, 4331; PSY 4301.

**Contact:** Dr. Aaron Braver, Department of English, 806.742.2501, aaron.braver@ttu.edu

## Literature of Social Justice and Environment

The minor in the Literature of Social Justice and Environment (LSJE) provides a structured program that allows students to benefit from the creative possibilities of interdisciplinary research. Because of its interdisciplinary nature, the LSJE minor complements many majors and allows students to investigate courses committed to empowering them as responsible and conscientious global citizens. This minor is intended to engage students with the most important contemporary developments in the study of race, gender, sexuality, global studies, and the natural environment. The



program offers the freedom to explore diverse interdisciplinary approaches while developing a global consciousness rooted in a broad, yet practical understanding of the institutions that shape our human efforts.

Core courses in the Department of English focus on issues of social justice within the context of specific cultures and peoples. Within the LSJE curriculum, students may further explore discourses ranging from the gendered politics of the world of sports to historical treatments of nature and identity. They may choose to focus on topics of environmental ethics, political philosophy, and international politics. The program is flexible and adaptable to each student's needs.

The LSJE minor requires 18 credit hours, 6 of which are required ENGL courses. No more than two courses from any department or program may count toward the minor. The College of Arts & Sciences requires that at least 9 hours be from upper-division courses.

**Contact:** Dr. Cordelia Barrera, Department of English, 806.742.2501, cordelia.barrera@ttu.edu

## Religion Studies

A minor in religion studies is offered to students who wish to enhance their understanding of religion by studying it from a variety of academic perspectives. The program is intended to enable students to place their understanding of religion in the broader frameworks of several academic disciplines.

A minor in religion studies for a baccalaureate degree is composed of courses drawn from several departments in the college. Eighteen hours of coursework are necessary to complete the minor, including courses from at least three disciplines. Four of the courses in the minor must be from the core courses and such courses must be taken from at least two disciplines. Courses taken must reflect the study of at least two religious traditions. The 18 hours may not include courses taken to fulfill requirements in the student's major. Students may use one independent topics course for the minor when the topic is religion. Students may also use HONS seminars and variable-topic courses when the topic is religion. Prior to registration, the student should consult the director of the program concerning availability of courses and the student's progress in the minor.

- Core Courses: ANTH 3322; CLAS 2302, 3350; ENGL 2383, 3384; GERM 2313; HIST 3328, 3344, 3350, 3377, 4347, 4349, 4352, 4384, 4385; PHIL 2350, 3302, 3324; POLS 3339; PSY 3310; SOC 4331.
- Other Courses: ARTH 3320, 3345, 4340; HIST 3301, 3302, 3348, 3358, 3394, 3395, 3398, 4352; PHIL 2320.

**Contact:** Dr. Mark Webb, Department of Philosophy, 806.742.3275, mark.webb@ttu.edu

## Wind Energy

This minor consists of 18 hours of undergraduate wind energy courses. A minimum of 9 hours of WE coursework must be taken at the 3000 level or above. All courses must be approved by a wind energy advisor, and a grade of C or better achieved in each course. Wind energy is a multidisciplinary field, and some concepts will require a background in calculus and physics.

## Undergraduate Certificate

### Wind Energy

The Undergraduate Certificate in Wind Energy consists of 10 hours of undergraduate wind energy courses. A grade of C or higher in each course is required. Students pursuing the undergraduate certificate must take: WE 1300, 3300, 3301, 3100.

# Department of Biological Sciences

## Jennifer M. Burns, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professors:** Bradley, Burns, J. Carr, Densmore, Gollahon, Kingston, McIntyre, Patino, Ray, Rice, Rock, San Francisco, Sheridan, Wilde, Zak, H. Zhang, K. Zhang

**Associate Professors:** Collie, Held, Jeter, Keyel, Linksvayer, Olson, C.D. Phillips, Rodgers, Salazar-Bravo, Schmidt, Schwilk, Xie

**Assistant Professors:** Brelsfoard, Brown, Johnson, Manthey, N. Smith, van Gestel, Wakeman

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Lockwood

**Assistant Professor of Practice:** Parlos

**Research Associate Professors:** D. Carr, Harris

**Research Assistant Professors:** Karamysheva, J. Smith

**Instructors:** Boros, Griffith, Hailu, Monje

**Adjunct Faculty:** Acosta-Martinez, Alviña, Boal, McGuire, Owen, Payton, Serra-Moreno, Shi, Stevens

**Emeritus:** Chesser, Heintz, Holiday, C. J. Phillips, Rylander

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 108 Biology Building  
Box 43131 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3131 | T 806.742.2715 | F 806.742.2963  
www.depts.ttu.edu/biology/

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Biology
- Bachelor of Science in Cell and Molecular Biology
- Bachelor of Science in Microbiology
- Master of Science in Biology
- Master of Science in Microbiology
- Professional Science Master's in Environmental Sustainability and Natural Resources Management
- Doctor of Philosophy in Biology

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Biological Sciences, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 182.

## Undergraduate Programs

The department offers four distinct undergraduate programs which lead to a Bachelor of Science. These majors are biology, cell and molecular biology, microbiology, and biology with a concentration in ecology and environmental biology.

Any students entering in Fall 2018 or later must meet the TTU Assured Admission Standards to declare as a DBS major (see Admissions). Internal TTU transfer students must have a TTU GPA of 2.5 or better with a minimum 12 completed semester hours. External transfer students from other colleges and universities must have a GPA of 2.5 or better with a minimum 12 completed semester hours to declare as a DBS majors. Any student whose TTU GPA drops below 2.5 shall have one long semester to bring their TTU GPA back to 2.5; a student who fails to do so within that time limit shall be transferred out of DBS.

**Departmental Requirements.** Two semesters of organic chemistry are required of all majors within this department. Students are urged to take organic chemistry during their second year of study, and those whose area of interest requires a strong background in chemistry should complete a chemistry minor.

Biology, zoology majors, and students in the ecology and environmental biology concentration must take either MATH 1451 (calculus) or MATH 2300 (statistics). Cell and molecular biology majors must take one semester of calculus (MATH 1451). Microbiology majors must take either MATH 1451 or MATH 2300.

**Biology, B.S. Sample Curriculum**

NOTE: Students in specialty majors, cell and molecular biology and microbiology, take the identical courses that biology majors take during the first two years. For the third and fourth years, students in these majors should consult with departmental advisors about the appropriate 3000- and 4000-level biological sciences course requirements for their majors. All three majors require the same 39 total hours of biological science classes. Non-science courses required for all three majors are identical. The sample curriculum below assumes a chemistry minor.

**FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)†
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Stat. Meth. (3 SCH) (MATH 1451 required for degree in cell & molecular biol.)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ BIOL 1403 - Biology I (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)  
(Course should fulfill Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ BIOL 1404 - Biology II (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ BIOL 3416 - Genetics (4 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 3309 - Principles of Ecology (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (5 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ BIOL 3320 - Cell Biology (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 3120 - Cell Biology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1404 - General Physics II (4 SCH)
- ☐ Advanced BIOL Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM Elective (3 SCH) (for minor)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Advanced BIOL Elective (4 SCH)‡
- ☐ BIOL 3305 - Organic Evolution (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**Spring**

- ☐ Advanced BIOL Electives (10 SCH)‡
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Additional elective to meet 120-hour minimum (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

The teacher education program includes a full year of student teaching. See Teacher Education.

\* Students may have to take CHEM 1301 the first semester if they do not pass the Chemistry Placement Exam.

† Because cell and molecular biology majors are required to take calculus, some students may want to substitute MATH 1550, Precalculus.

‡ Students should check with their academic advisor for complete listing of approved electives.

**College of Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements.** Select from College of Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. When choosing a Creative Arts or a Social and Behavioral Sciences elective, choose a course that also fulfills the multicultural requirement of the university.

**Foreign Language.** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

Students majoring in biology, cell and molecular biology, microbiology, or zoology must complete PHYS 1403 and PHYS 1404 or PHYS 1408 and PHYS 2401. Students majoring in biology with a concentration in ecology and environmental biology may substitute another course for the second physics class with advisor's permission. Substitutions may be permitted for the majors and adjuncts with departmental authorization.

Unless otherwise noted, all prerequisite courses must be passed with a grade of C or better for all BIOL, BOT, MBIO, and ZOOL courses.

**Communication Literacy Plan.** Biological Sciences graduates are expected to be able to communicate with biologists and with the general public in a variety of ways. Specifically, they should be capable of scientific writing in various formats, including research papers and reviews. They should be able to speak, if not articulately, then clearly about biology to peers and to informed laypersons. They should be able to correctly present and interpret data in tabular and graphical formats, and do so using a variety of media, including (but not limited to) poster presentations and PowerPoint presentations. Courses in the Communication Literacy Plan for the B.S. in Biological Sciences in all concentrations are BIOL 1403, 1404, 3303, 3405, 3416, 4101, 4301 (Neurobiology), 4307, 4320; BOT 3404; MBIO 4303, 4367, 4401; ZOOL 3403, 3406, 4311, 4409, 4410, and 4421.

Courses with a grade of D cannot be counted toward fulfillment of requirements for a major or minor (including adjunct requirements and minors from other departments) in any program in this department.

**Research Opportunities.** The department encourages undergraduate students to work with professors in research laboratories and projects to obtain first-hand information about research in the life sciences. Opportunities are available in many fields, including systematics and evolutionary biology, ecology and environmental biology, cell and molecular biology, and several areas of biotechnology. These research programs have been well received in the past and have proved beneficial to both students and faculty. Students who have been involved in the research projects have received competitive grants; presented papers at scientific meetings; authored papers published in scientific journals; and progressed to become successful medical doctors, college professors, etc. Students should contact faculty members with whom they will conduct research prior to advisement. Information describing research interests of the faculty are available from advisors or on the departmental website at [www.biol.ttu.edu](http://www.biol.ttu.edu). No more than 6 hours of undergraduate research credit may be counted toward any major in the department.

**Departmental Residency Requirement.** At least 10 hours of upper-division biological sciences courses for all majors in this department and at least 6 hours of upper-division biological sciences courses for biology minors must be taken at Texas Tech.

**Teacher Education.** Students who complete a major in biology and satisfy other requirements for the B.S. degree, including 18 hours of professional educational courses, will be qualified to teach high school biology in the public schools of Texas. The following courses meet both the major and the certification requirements in life science:

- BIOL 1403 and 1404, 3320, 3120, 3416; MBIO 3401; BOT 3404 or 3401; ZOOL 2403 or 3405; ZOOL 3406 or 4407.
- At least one of BIOL 3309, 3307, 3305, or ZOOL 4312.
- PHYS 1403 and 1404 or PHYS 1408 and 2401; CHEM 1307, 1107, 1308, 1108, and one semester of organic chemistry, which may be satisfied with CHEM 3305 and 3105.

Students may also satisfy the requirements for the teaching of high school biology under the multidisciplinary science major, with an emphasis in biology. This major is administered by the College of Education.

BIOL 1401 and 1402 will satisfy the laboratory science requirements for the College of Arts & Sciences. BIOL 1403 and 1404 (or courses with Texas Common Course Numbers BIOL 1406 and 1407) are required for all majors in the department. Students can test out of BIOL 1403 and 1404 by taking the AP biology test in high school and achieving a score of five (5). Alternatively, students can test out of BIOL 1403 and/or 1404 by passing departmentally administered tests (see course coordinator). Students can test out of BIOL 1401 and 1402 by taking the AP biology test in high school and achieving a score of at least three (3). Alternatively, students can test out of BIOL 1401 and 1402 by taking the CLEP-S test administered by Academic Testing Services, but advanced placement scores for BIOL 1401 and 1402 will not be accepted as credit toward major requirements in the department.

Those students planning to become high school teachers should minor in secondary education. They will be required to take EDSE 4000 for their student teaching experience. The university's teacher education program includes a full year of student teaching (two semesters of the senior year). Please see a College of Education advisor to complete a certification plan.

**Minors.** Students majoring in biology or zoology may minor in any other field (major and minor may not be in the same field). Other recommended minors, subject to approval by the department, are in such areas as chemistry, geosciences, physics, mathematics, animal science, environmental crop and soil science, and natural resources management.

## Biology, B.S.

Students majoring in biology must complete a total of 120 credit hours for graduation, including a minimum of 39 hours taken from this department. Requirements for the B.S. in Biology are as follows:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3305, 3309, 3320, 3120, 3416.
- CHEM 1307, 1308, 1107, 1108, 3305, 3306, 3105, 3106.
- PHYS 1403, 1404 OR 1408, 2401.
- MATH 2300 OR 1451.
- Additional hours at the junior or senior level to bring the total course hours from biological sciences to a minimum of 39, and may include: PHIL 3322 OR 3325 OR 3334.

**Concentration Requirements.** Students majoring in biology for the B.S. degree may gain a concentration in ecology and environmental biology by completing a minimum of 39 semester hours from this department. Requirements for this concentration are as follows:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3305, 3309, 3416.
- CHEM 1307, 1308, 1107, 1108, 3305, 3306, 3105, 3106.
- PHYS 1403, 1404 OR 1408, 2401.
- MATH 2300 OR 1451.
- Group I—At least one course from: BIOL 3306, BOT 3401 OR NRM 3401; MBIO 3401; ZOOL 4409 OR BIOL 3320 AND BIOL 3120.
- Group II—At least one course from: BOT 3404; ZOOL 3405, 3406, 4407.
- Group III—At least four courses from: BIOL 3301, 3303, 3307, 3405, 4301, 4310, 4330; BOT 4304; MBIO 4401; ZOOL 3403, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4406, 4408, 4410, 4421.
- Group IV—Additional 3000- or 4000-level courses from BIOL, BOT, MBIO, or ZOOL as needed to bring the total to 39 hours, and may include PHIL 3322, 3325, or 3334.

## Cell and Molecular Biology, B.S.

Students majoring in cell and molecular biology must complete a total of 120 credit hours for graduation, including a minimum of 39 hours taken from this department. Requirements for the B.S. in Cell and Molecular Biology are as follows:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3302, 3320, 3120, 3416, 4320.
- CHEM 1307, 1308, 1107, 1108, 3305, 3306, 3105, 3106, 3310 OR 3311 AND 3312.
- MATH 1451.
- PHYS 1403, 1404 OR 1408, 2401.
- At least four courses (one of which must include a laboratory) from: BIOL 3410, 4300 (counts as a laboratory course), 4301 (only preapproved courses), 3305, 4307; EITHER BOT 3401 OR NRM 3401; MBIO 3401, 4303, 4310, 4367, 4402, 4404, 4406; ZOOL 3401, 4304, 4409.
- Additional 3000- or 4000-level courses from BIOL, BOT, MBIO, or ZOOL as needed to bring the total to 39 hours. One of PHIL 3334, 3322, or 3325 may be substituted.

## Microbiology, B.S.

Students majoring in microbiology must complete a total of 120 credit hours for graduation, including a minimum of 39 hours taken from this department. Requirements for the B.S. in Microbiology are as follows:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3305, 3416 OR MBIO 4406; MBIO 3401.
- CHEM 1307, 1308, 1107, 1108, 3305, 3306, 3105, 3106, 3310 OR 3311 AND 3312.
- PHYS 1403, 1404 OR 1408, PHYS 2401.
- MATH 2300 OR 1451.

- At least five different courses from: BIOL 3320, 4300 (three hours may apply as an MBIO elective; additional 3 hours may apply as elective needed to reach 39 hours), 4301 (only preapproved courses), 4110; MBIO 4303, 4310, 4367, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4406; FDSC 3301.
- Additional 3000-4000 level courses in biology and microbiology to bring the total course hours from biological sciences to a minimum of 39.

## Biology, Undergraduate Minor

Students from other departments may minor in biology. Students wishing to minor in biology must complete 18 hours in biological sciences (includes courses with BIOL, BOT, MBIO, and ZOOL prefixes). Either BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402 OR BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404 must account for 8 of these hours; another 6 hours must come from 3000- and 4000-level courses. Only 1 hour of research credit (BIOL 4100) may be used to fulfill the minor requirement. The minor advisor in biological sciences should be consulted no later than the beginning of the junior year.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Biology (BIOL)

- 1110—Basic Lab in Biology (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Laboratory topics not included in other courses. Content may differ each time offered. May be repeated up to 3 credit hours.
- 1113—Environmental Problems Laboratory (1).** [ENVR1101] Prerequisite: BIOL 1305 (or concurrent enrollment) or permission of instructor. Laboratory and field studies of environmental problems. Not for major credit. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1301—Basic Topics in Biology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Areas of interest not included in other courses. Content is normally different each time offered. May repeat for credit three times with different content.
- 1305—Ecology and Environmental Problems (3).** [BIOL2306, 2406, ENVR1301, 1401] An introduction to ecological principles and the analysis of environmental problems. Not for major credit. BIOL 1401, BIOL 1402, 1305, and BIOL 1306 may be taken in any sequence or simultaneously. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1306—Biology of Sex (3).** An introduction to the diversity of reproductive modes in organisms and issues such as human reproduction, the evolution of sex, and mating systems. BIOL 1401, BIOL 1402, BIOL 1305, and 1306 may be taken in any sequence or simultaneously.
- 1401—Biology of Plants (4).** [BIOL1311+1111, 1411] An introductory coverage of plant-environment interactions and plant structure and function as they relate to our understanding of the plant world. Expressly designed for students not majoring in a biological science. BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402 may be taken in any sequence or simultaneously. Includes a lab. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1402—Biology of Animals (4).** [BIOL1313+1113, 1413] An introductory coverage of animal-environment interactions and animal structure, function, and behavior as they relate to our understanding of the animal world. Expressly designed for students not majoring in a biological science. BIOL 1401 and 1402 may be taken in any sequence or simultaneously. Includes a lab. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1403—Biology I (4).** [BIOL1306+1106, 1406] Enrollment as a freshman is only recommended with a minimum composite SAT reading plus math total of 1100, or a minimum composite ACT score of 24, or a minimum AP Biology score of 3. Students on probation cannot take BIOL 1403. Fundamentals of molecular biology, cell biology, genetics, and evolutionary theory. First semester of an integrated course recommended for students majoring in biological sciences or related disciplines. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 1404—Biology II (4).** [BIOL1307+1107, 1407] Prerequisite: BIOL 1403. Fundamentals of organismal biology, population biology, and biological diversity. Second semester of an integrated course recommended for majors in biological and related sciences. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 2120—Introductory Cell and Molecular Biology (1).** An introduction to current areas of research and to recent technological advances in the field of cellular and molecular biology.
- 2202—Interdisciplinary Science Issues (2).** Online interdisciplinary science laboratory course emphasizing the impact of science to contemporary human activities. Intended for non-major transfer students needing laboratory credit towards graduation requirements.
- 3109—Principles of Ecology Laboratory (1).** Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 3309. Explores ecology through laboratory and field exercises



that enhance understanding of ecological processes spanning multiple levels from individuals to ecosystems.

- 3120—Cell Biology Laboratory (1).** Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 3320. A survey of the experimental techniques used to study cells and cellular processes.
- 3301—Field Ecology (3).** Teaches students how to design, conduct, analyze, and report on the results of field studies in aquatic and terrestrial environments.
- 3302—Developmental Biology (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3416. A synthesis of animal and plant development, stressing the basic principles of molecular, cellular, and organismic development.
- 3303—Tropical Marine Biology (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. Introduces students to the ecology and diversity of tropical marine communities. (CL)
- 3304—Human Genetics (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3416. A study of the frequency and transmission of human genetics and chromosomal mutations and the application of this information to individual cases.
- 3305—Organic Evolution (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403, BIOL 1404. The principles and processes of evolution, and how they relate to the ecology, physiology, behavior, morphology, and systematic classification of organisms.
- 3306—Principles of Plant Biology (3).** A survey of plant structure and function relationships, plant evolution and the issues of plant reproduction, and plant responses to the environment.
- 3307—Population Biology (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3309. Introduction to population biology theory with emphasis on interaction between genetics and ecology.
- 3308—Genomes and Society (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 3416 or consent of instructor. Provides a basic understanding of the concepts underlying genomics and opportunities to critically think about the implications of this growing field of study in biology.
- 3309—Principles of Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1305, or BIOL 1401, BIOL 1402, or BIOL 1404. An examination of ecological systems emphasizing populations, communities, and ecosystems.
- 3320—Cell Biology (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403, BIOL 1404, BIOL 3416, and junior standing. An integrated study of the basic principles of cell structure and function.
- 3405—Plant Ecology (4).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 or BIOL 1404. The ecology of plants including plant-environment relations, plant life histories, plant-animal interactions, and current global issues in plant ecology. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 3410—Experimental Molecular Biology (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3320 or consent of instructor. Introduction to modern molecular biology research techniques used to study eukaryotic cells. Includes a lab. (CL) Offered odd years only.
- 3416—Genetics (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in BIOL 1401, BIOL 1402, or BIOL 1403. Genetic principles with emphasis on mechanisms and problem solving. Includes a lab. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 4100—Undergraduate Research in Biology (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected research problems according to the needs of the students. May be repeated or taken parallel for credit in another field or with new materials in the same field.
- 4101—Biology Seminar (1).** Senior standing in biology, botany, or zoology. Critical reviews of classical and recent literature and reports of original investigations. May be repeated once for credit. (CL)
- 4110—Topics in Biology (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Special areas of current interest not commonly included in other courses. Content normally different each time offered. May be repeated for credit up to 3 hours.
- 4300—Undergraduate Research in Biology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected research problems according to the needs of the students. May be repeated or taken parallel for credit in another field or with new materials in the same field. No more than 6 hours can be applied to degree requirements.
- 4301—Topics in Biology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Special areas of current interest not commonly included in other courses. Content normally differs with section number. May be repeated for credit with different course content. (Neurobiology is CL)
- 4303—Population Genetics (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3416 or equivalent course in genetics; MATH 1320 or equivalent course in algebra recommended. The origin, maintenance, and significance of genetic variation in natural and artificial populations.
- 4307—Cancer Biology (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in BIOL 3320; ZOOL 4304 is recommended. Presents a comprehensive overview covering the history of cancer biology to the most recent developments in the field. Molecular and cellular biology as well as clinical topics will be covered. (CL)
- 4310—Community Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3309 or consent of instructor. An investigation of theoretical and experimental approaches

to understanding the composition, diversity, and structure of plant, animal, and microbial communities.

- 4311—Applied Virology (3).** C or better in MBIO 4310. BIOL 3320, BIOL 3416, and MBIO 4402 are highly recommended. Covers in detail aspects of infectious diseases caused by human viruses and the applicability of virology to other fields in biology.
- 4320—Molecular Biology (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in BIOL 3320 or instructor consent. Includes the study of molecular processes involved in cellular functioning of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells and viruses together with recent technological advances in molecular biology research. (CL)
- 4330—Landscape Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1404 or BIOL 3309. An examination of how we quantify patterns and effects of spatial heterogeneity on organisms and ecological processes.
- 4340—Genomes and Genome Evolution (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3416. Fundamentals of genome analysis and how genomics impacts our understanding of organismal biology, evolution, and medicine.
- 4350—Physiological Plant Ecology (3).** Investigation of the physiological processes of plants that contribute to understanding the ecological distribution and evolutionary success of plants in their physical environment.
- 4392—Marine Biology (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. Introduction to the study of marine organisms and their environments.

## Botany (BOT)

- 3401—Plant Physiology (4).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3305 and BIOL 1401 or BIOL 1403, BIOL 1404. The physiology of plants with an emphasis on relationships of structure to function in vascular plants. Includes a lab. [NRM 3401]
- 3404—Evolution and Classification of Plants (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1401 or BIOL 1404. A survey of plant diversity from an evolutionary perspective, including genetic analysis, classification schemes, identification / documentation techniques, and field trips to study local flora. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 4302—Field Botany (3).** Prerequisite: BOT 3404 or consent of instructor. Focuses on a thorough knowledge of and familiarity with the flora of West Texas and adjacent areas through field trips, collection, and herbarium work.
- 4304—Plant Molecular Biology (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403, BIOL 1404, BIOL 3416, and BIOL 3320. Molecular analysis of plant metabolism and signaling. S, alternate years.
- 4409—Plant Development (4).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. Integration of positional, environmental, hormonal, and genetic regulation of plant development; emphasis on model species and comparisons to animals. Alternate years. Includes a lab.

## Microbiology (MBIO)

- 3303—Microbiomes (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. Microbiomes are universal and essential to human, animal, plant, and ecosystem health. This course deeply examines microbiome diversity, function, sequencing methods, bioinformatics, and key controversies. [BIOL 6301]
- 3400—Microbiology (4).** Prerequisite: ZOOL 2403 or BIOL 1402, or equivalent; CHEM 1305 or CHEM 1307. Morphology, physiology, and activities of bacteria, fungi, and viruses. Primarily for students of agriculture, food and nutrition, animal science, secondary education, nursing, and others seeking an advanced science elective. Includes a lab. May not be applied to degree requirements for biological sciences majors.
- 3401—Principles of Microbiology (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404; prerequisite or corequisite CHEM 3305. Morphology, physiology, and classification of microorganisms. Includes a lab.
- 4303—Physiology of Bacteria (3).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401. Anatomy and physiology of the bacterial cell. A molecular approach. (CL)
- 4310—Introduction to Virology (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MBIO 3401 or BIOL 3320 or instructor consent. An introduction to virus structure, propagation, and transmission, with a main focus on the molecular mechanisms of replication of viruses from eukaryotes and prokaryotes.
- 4311—Biofilms (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MBIO 3400 or MBIO 3401. Explores the community-associated of microorganisms and how competition and cooperativity within these communities can be either beneficial or detrimental to human health.
- 4367—Molecular Pathogenesis of Protozoans (3).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401. The basic biology and fundamental mechanism of pathogenesis of protozoan parasites. (CL)
- 4401—Microbial Ecology (4).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401 or BIOL 3309. An examination of the population and community ecology of bacteria and fungi, and the roles of these organisms in ecosystem processes. Includes a lab. (CL)

- 4402—Immunology and Serology (4).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401 or BIOL 3320 or CHEM 3312. The fundamental biology of the human immune system, including immune responses to microorganisms and inflammatory diseases. The associated laboratory covers serological techniques and methods of immune cell identification.
- 4403—The Biology of Fungi (4).** Prerequisites: C- or higher in BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404 or equivalent, MBIO 3401 is recommended, or instructor consent. An in-depth coverage of fungal taxonomy, physiology, genetics, cell biology, ecology, and evolution, with lab activities focusing on identification and culture of fungi.
- 4404—Pathogenic Microbiology (4).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401. A detailed study of pathogenic microorganisms. Includes a laboratory discussion of medical case studies. Includes a lab.
- 4406—The Genetics of Microorganisms (4).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401 or instructor consent. The principles of genetic systems existing among microorganisms, with emphasis upon bacteria and bacteriophages. Includes a lab. Includes a lab.

## Zoology (ZOOL)

- 2403—Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4).** [BIOL2101+2301, 2401] Prerequisite: Three hours of chemistry recommended. Human gross and microscopic anatomy for allied health majors. Not for major credit. Includes a lab. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2404—Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4).** [BIOL2102+2302, 2402] Prerequisites: ZOOL 2403 strongly recommended, plus 3 hours of college chemistry. Human physiology for allied health majors. Not for major credit. Includes a lab.
- 3303—Basic Concepts of Pathophysiology (3).** Prerequisites: ZOOL 2403 and ZOOL 2404. Study of the physiologic basis of disease for healthcare professionals. Emphasis on application of pathophysiology concepts to the recognition of pathologic conditions across the lifespan.
- 3401—Animal Histology (4).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404, CHEM 1307. The study of normal tissues of the human and other mammals. An introductory course recommended for students of pathology, medical sciences, and biomedical sciences. Includes a lab.
- 3403—Parasitology (4).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. Morphology, life cycles, and physiology of protozoan and helminth parasites, with emphasis on broad aspects of parasitism and examples with medical and economic interest. (CL)
- 3405—Vertebrate Structure and Development (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1404. The comparative study of vertebrate structure and embryological development.
- 3406—Comparative Invertebrate Zoology (4).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. Structure, life history, and evolution of the invertebrates. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 4304—General Endocrinology (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3320. Hormones as chemical coordinators of bodily functions.
- 4311—Medical Entomology (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. An introduction to the roles of insects and other arthropods in the direct causation of disease or disease transmission in humans. Online. (CL)
- 4312—Animal Behavior (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1404 or BIOL 3309. Comparative study of animal behavior; its genetic basis, expression through neurophysiological mechanisms, function in the environment, and adaptive role during evolutionary history.
- 4321—Insect Diversity (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404; BIOL 3309 recommended. An advanced exploration of the behavior, ecology, and evolution of insects.
- 4406—Introduction to Mammalogy (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1404. Study of the classification, natural history, and ecology of mammals. Includes a lab.
- 4407—Natural History of the Vertebrates (4).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404. Evolutionary relationships, identification, and ecology of vertebrates. Local fauna emphasized. Includes a lab.
- 4408—General Ornithology (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1404 or consent of instructor. Emphasis on laboratory and field work in systematics, ecology, and anatomy of birds. Local field trips. Includes a lab.
- 4409—Comparative Animal Physiology (4).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1308 and BIOL 1404. A comparison of physiological functions of animals in the major phyla. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 4410—Introduction to Ichthyology (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1404. Diversity, evolutionary relationships, ecology, and anatomy of fishes. Includes a lab. (CL)
- 4421—Field Herpetology (4).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Evolutionary history, anatomy and physiology, and behavior of reptiles and amphibians. Field component includes trips to sites in central and West Texas. Includes a lab. (CL)

# Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

## Yehia Mechref, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Horn Professors:** Hase, Li, Mechref, Nes

**Piper Professor:** Casadonte

**Welch Chair:** Hase

**Professors:** Gellene, Heppert, Hope-Weeks, Korzeniewski, Morales, Pappas, Paré, Poirier, Quitevis

**Associate Professors:** Cozzolino, Findlater, Gamez, Harned, Krempner, Latham, Mayer, Shi, Thompson, Weber

**Assistant Professors:** D'Auria, Hutchins, Wylie

**Instructors:** Mason, Pool, Roberts, Telesford

**Adjunct Faculty:** Aquino, Liang, Lischka, Perera

**Joint Faculty:** Horita, Ridley, Weeks

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 104 Chemistry Building | 1204 Boston Ave.  
Box 41061 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1061 | T 806.742.3067 | F 806.742.1289  
chem.ttu.edu

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Chemistry
- Bachelor of Science in Chemistry
- Bachelor of Arts in Biochemistry
- Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry
- Master of Science in Chemical Biology
- Master of Science in Chemistry
- Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry

Students seeking graduate degrees may specialize in analytical, inorganic, organic, physical, or theoretical chemistry; chemical education; chemical physics; or biochemistry.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 184.

## Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers four undergraduate degree programs in chemistry and biochemistry. The Bachelor of Science degree programs are most appropriate for students who plan to pursue a professional, research-based career in chemistry or biochemistry. The Bachelor of Arts options provide a strong undergraduate background in the central sciences of chemistry and biochemistry as preparation for other objectives, such as health-related professional schools, teaching, or sales. The undergraduate advisor provides career counseling and assists students in selecting courses and fulfilling degree requirements. The department offers honors-level courses to qualified students (admitted to the Honors College) in both general and organic chemistry. Highly motivated undergraduate chemistry or biochemistry majors are strongly encouraged to complete an individual research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Undergraduate research students gain a working knowledge of research methods in a specialized area and familiarity with a wide range of instrumentation and techniques. The department has very active chapters of the Student Affiliates of the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (ASBMB).

Students who have not completed the prerequisites for a course in which they have enrolled will not be allowed to continue and will be dropped from the course by the department.

**Chemistry Curriculum.** The undergraduate student may take courses leading to a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree in chemistry. Either program offers a wide choice of minor subjects in Arts & Sciences or other colleges. Consult the undergraduate advisor prior to registration for a particular minor program.

**Biochemistry Curriculum.** Both the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts degree programs in biochemistry have a common objective of providing general education and training in the chemical aspects of biological systems through a combination of coursework in biochemistry, chemistry, and biology. Both of the biochemistry degrees are accredited by ASBMB, the primary professional organization for these disciplines.

**Residency Requirements.** The department generally accepts transfer credits from other colleges and universities. However, to receive an undergraduate degree in either chemistry or biochemistry, at least 25 percent of the hours in the major must be taken at Texas Tech. For a chemistry minor, at least 6 hours of junior/senior level courses must be taken at Texas Tech.

**Advanced Standing.** The department will permit a student to receive credit for any courses in the curriculum if proficiency is demonstrated in that subject by examination. Examinations for CHEM 1305, CHEM 1306, CHEM 1307, and CHEM 1308 are given at Academic Testing Services prior to each semester. Previous registration for these examinations is not required for students entering Texas Tech for the first time. Students who are currently enrolled must apply to the Arts & Sciences Dean's Office for approval to take the examination. For all other courses, it is the student's responsibility to obtain approval from the Dean's Office and to petition the department chair for such examination(s) well before normal enrollment in the course. There is a fee for the CLEP test.

**Teacher Education.** Students seeking a teaching certificate are expected to earn a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.) with a major in either chemistry or biochemistry. Students also may satisfy the requirements for the teaching of high school chemistry by majoring in multidisciplinary science with an emphasis in chemistry. This major is administered by the College of Education. Those students in the College of Arts & Sciences who plan to become high school teachers should minor in secondary education. They will be required to take EDSE 4000 for their student teaching experience. The university has implemented a new teacher education program that includes a full year of student teaching (two semesters of the senior year) for new students. See a College of Education advisor to complete a certification plan.

**Chemistry Placement Examination.** Students wishing to enroll in either CHEM 1301 or CHEM 1307 must first take the Chemistry Placement Examination. Please consult [chem.ttu.edu](http://chem.ttu.edu) for additional information. A sample placement exam with key may be found at this site. Previous registration for this examination is not required and there is no fee. Students are strongly encouraged to review high school level chemistry concepts and skills prior to attempting the examination.

**Course Prerequisites.** All undergraduate CHEM courses require a C or better in all prerequisite courses unless specified otherwise in the course description.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Chemistry & Biochemistry majors must complete three Communication Literacy courses (one of which must be CHEM 4101). Courses that fulfill the CL requirement are CHEM 3107, 3108, 3141, 3251, 3313, 4114, and 4101. See individual degree plans for specific courses required for each major.

## Biochemistry, B.A.

The B.A. in Biochemistry degree requires 120 credit hours for graduation and is primarily designed to prepare an undergraduate student for entry into medical school or other medically related professional schools. Graduates with a B.A. in Biochemistry are also qualified for industrial employment in areas in which a strong biochemistry background is an asset, such as technical sales or management. The B.A. degree provides sufficient background in biochemistry and chemistry for admission to a graduate program in biochemistry or biotechnology.

## Biochemistry, B.S.

The B.S. in Biochemistry degree requires 120 credit hours for graduation and will prepare an undergraduate student for graduate study in biochemistry and related disciplines, for entry into medical or dental school, or for employment in industrial or governmental laboratories in which graduate training is not required. A biology minor may be earned by completing one biology course in addition to those specifically required for the B.S. in Biochemistry degree (see the biological sciences undergraduate advisor for specific requirements). This additional biology course may be selected from the advanced electives needed to fulfill the bachelor's degree.

## Chemistry, B.A.

The B.A. in Chemistry degree requires 120 credit hours for graduation and has a curriculum primarily designed for those interested in using an undergraduate major in chemistry as the background for a career in which extensive training in chemistry is either valuable or essential (e.g., medicine, dentistry, forensics, environmental protection, clinical and pharmacological chemistry, technical sales, and chemical patent law). Though a B.S. is generally preferred by employers, a B.A. may also provide a sufficient background in chemistry for employment as a chemist in a small laboratory or for entry into a graduate program leading to the M.S. or Ph.D. degree in chemistry.

## Chemistry, B.S.

The B.S. in Chemistry degree prepares a student for graduate school or a career as a professional chemist. This degree program is technically oriented, requiring greater depth of mathematics, physics, and chemistry than does the Bachelor of Arts degree. This degree requires 120 credit hours and has a heavier chemistry requirement than the B.A. degree program. As a result, students have fewer elective courses to pursue other interests. Completion of the B.S. curriculum leads to automatic American Chemical Society certification of a student as the recipient of a professional degree.

## Chemistry, Undergraduate Minor

The chemistry minor consists of CHEM 1307, 1107, 1308, 1108, and 11 credit hours of chemistry courses at the 3000 level or higher (excluding CHEM 3000, 3101, 4010, and 4300). At least 6 credit hours of 3000- or 4000-level chemistry courses must be taken at Texas Tech (see residency requirements above). Two hours of laboratory coursework must be included in the 11-hour total.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Chemistry (CHEM)

- 1101—General Chemistry Bridge Course (1).** Prerequisite: 43 percent or higher on the Chemistry Placement Exam or a passing grade in CHEM 1301. Review of high school chemistry and preview of college chemistry for students intending to take CHEM 1307. Recommended preparation for student success.
- 1105—Experimental Chemical Basics (1).** [CHEM1105, 1405] Prerequisite: CHEM 1305 (may be taken concurrently) or CHEM 1301. CHEM 1105 may NOT be taken concurrently with CHEM 1301. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 1305. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1301 or 1305.
- 1106—Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1).** [CHEM1107, 1407] Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 1306. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 1306. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1306.
- 1107—Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1).** [CHEM1111, 1411] Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 1307. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 1307. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1307.
- 1108—Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1).** [CHEM1112, 1412] Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 1107, CHEM 1308. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 1308. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1308.
- 1110—Teaching Methods in Chemistry (1).** Prepares undergraduate students to be student assistants for first-year chemistry courses. Topics include chemistry content, pedagogy, classroom dynamics, and pedagogical content knowledge. Does not satisfy any requirements of a B.A. or B.S. in chemistry or biochemistry degree or a chemistry minor.
- 1117—Support for CHEM 1307 (1).** Corequisite: CHEM 1307. A weekly interactive course using a classroom response system designed to be coordinated with and improve performance in CHEM 1307.
- 1118—Support for CHEM 1308 (1).** Corequisite: CHEM 1308. A weekly interactive course using a classroom response system designed to be coordinated with and improve performance in CHEM 1308.
- 1301—Introductory Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Score of 0 or better on the Chemistry Placement Exam. A survey of chemical nomenclature, the periodic table and periodic trends, chemical reactions, atomic structure, chemical bonding, and molecular structure that assumes minimal background knowledge. Fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.



**Biochemistry, B.A. Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1403 - Biology I (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1404 - Biology II (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHEM 3341 - Analytical Chemical Methods (3 SCH)†
- ☐ CHEM 3141 - Experimental Analytical Chemical Methods (1 SCH)†‡
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH) (*See Below*)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ BIOL 3416 - Genetics (4 SCH)§
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ English (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*#
- ☐ CHEM 3311 - Biological Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3111 - Biological Calculations (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3312 - Biological Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3313 - Experimental Biological Chemistry (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ CHEM 3314 - Biological Chemistry III (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*#

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 4311 - Physical Chemistry for the Biological Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*#
- ☐ BIOL 3320 - Cell Biology (3 SCH)§
- ☐ Oral Communications (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (BIOL 3000 Level) (3 SCH)§

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 4101 - Chemistry and Communication (1 SCH)‡
- ☐ English (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture Elective (6 SCH)\*#
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*#

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Requirements for B.A. degree.

† Can substitute CHEM 3351 and CHEM 3251 for CHEM 3341 and CHEM 3141

‡ Communication Literacy Course

§ BIOL 3416 and BIOL 3320, plus the 3000-level BIOL minor course will complete a minor in the biological sciences

# At least one should also be multicultural. If not, students must complete an additional course from the university's Multicultural list.

**Biology:** Failure to complete BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404 in the first year will make the B.A. degree difficult to complete in four years without taking courses during summer sessions.**Calculus:** Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus. A score of 7 on the Math Placement Exam is necessary to take calculus the first year. Scores below 7 will require additional coursework.**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.**Biochemistry, B.S. Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1403 - Biology I (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1404 - Biology II (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 3416 - Genetics (4 SCH)†

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3351 - Analytical Chemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3251 - Experimental Analytical Chemistry (2 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3311 - Biological Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3111 - Biological Calculations (1 SCH)
- ☐ MBIO 3401 - Principles of Microbiology (4 SCH)†
- ☐ English (3 SCH)\*§
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*#
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3312 - Biological Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3313 - Experimental Biological Chemistry (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ CHEM 3314 - Biological Chemistry III (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Major-Related Elective (3 SCH) (*See Below*)†

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 4311 - Physical Chemistry for the Biological Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*#
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH) (*See Below*)\*
- ☐ Major-Related Elective (3 SCH) (*See Below*)†
- ☐ Oral Communications (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 4312 - Physical Biochemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 4101 - Chemistry and Communication (1 SCH)‡
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)#
- ☐ Major-Related Elective (3 SCH) (*See Below*)†
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Requirements for B.S. degree.

† BIOL 3416, MBIO 3401, plus the biology-related major-related elective will complete a minor in the biological sciences

# Communication Literacy Course

§ Chosen from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2351, 2388, 2391

# At least one should also be multicultural. If not, students must complete an additional course from the university's Multicultural list.

**Note:** Taking CHEM 4105 and either CHEM 3301 or 4309 will complete American Chemical Society requirements.

For those who wish to pursue teacher certification, the university's teacher education program includes a full year of student teaching (two semesters of the senior year).

**Biology:** Failure to complete BIOL 1403 and 1404 in the first year will make the degree difficult to complete in four years without taking courses during summer sessions.**Calculus:** Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus. A score of 7 on the Math Placement Exam is necessary to take calculus the first year. Scores below 7 will require additional coursework.**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Requirements for further explanation.**Major-Related Electives:** Nine elective hours: 1 course from BIOL 3320, MBIO 4402, or MBIO 4404; and 2 courses from CHEM 3000 (3), 3301, 4300, 4306, 4309, 4314 or ENGL 2311

**Chemistry, B.A. Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Calculus Below*)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*†

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Calculus Below*)
- ☐ Oral Communications (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*†
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)‡
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH) (*See Note Below*)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH) (*See Note Below*)\*
- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)‡
- ☐ English (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3341 - Analytical Chemical Methods (3 SCH)§
- ☐ CHEM 3141 - Experimental Analytical Chemical Methods (1 SCH)§††
- ☐ CHEM 3310 - Molecular Biochemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ English (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3301 - Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*†
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture Elective (3 SCH)\*†

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3307 - Physical Chemistry I (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ CHEM 3107 - Experimental Physical Chemistry I (1 SCH)‡††
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ Advanced Elective (3 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture Elective (3 SCH)\*†
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 4101 - Chemistry and Communication (1 SCH)‡†
- ☐ Advanced Elective (3 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture Elective (3 SCH)\*†
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*†
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (2 SCH)‡‡

TOTAL: 16

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Requirements for B.A. degree.

† At least one should also be multicultural. If not, students must complete an additional course from the university's Multicultural list.

‡ Can substitute PHYS 1403 and PHYS 1404 for PHYS 1408 and PHYS 2401

§ Can substitute CHEM 3351 for CHEM 3341, and CHEM 3251 for CHEM 3141

# Minor can be in English or a foreign language without requiring additional courses that will cause the degree hours to be more than 120

\*\* Can substitute CHEM 4311 or 3308 for CHEM 3307; if taking CHEM 3308, substitute CHEM 3108 for CHEM 3107 as 3107 must be taken with CHEM 4311.

†† Communication Literacy Course

‡‡ May be outside of major

**Calculus:** Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus. A score of 7 on the Math Placement Exam is necessary to take calculus the first year. Scores below 7 will require additional coursework.**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.**Advanced Elective:** Six advanced elective hours: one course from CHEM 3201, 4300, 4309, 4314; and the remaining hours from CHEM 3000 (1-3), 3308, 4105, 4114, 4302, 4306, or 4310.**Chemistry, B.S. Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*†

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ English (3 SCH)\*§

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3301 - Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3307 - Physical Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3107 - Experimental Physical Chemistry I (1 SCH)‡
- ☐ CHEM 4309 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 4105 - Experimental Inorganic Chemistry (1 SCH)‡
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 3201 - Advanced Experimental Organic Chemistry (2 SCH)‡
- ☐ CHEM 3308 - Physical Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3108 - Experimental Physical Chemistry II (1 SCH)‡
- ☐ CHEM 3351 - Analytical Chemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3251 - Experimental Analytical Chemistry (2 SCH)‡
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)‡

TOTAL: 14

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ CHEM 3310 - Molecular Biochemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ Major-Related Elective (3 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ☐ Oral Communications (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 12

**Spring**

- ☐ CHEM 4101 - Chemistry and Communication (1 SCH)‡
- ☐ CHEM 4314 - Instrumental Analytical Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 4114 - Experimental Instrumental Analytical Meth. Chem. (1 SCH)‡
- ☐ Elective (2 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*†
- ☐ Major-Related Elective (6 SCH) (*See Below*)

TOTAL: 16

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Requirements for B.S. degree.

† At least one should also be multicultural. If not, students must complete an additional course from the university's Multicultural list.

# Communication Literacy Course

§ Chosen from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2351, 2388, or 2391.

# Selecting a minor other than math may require additional hours.

\*\* May be outside of major.

**Major-Related Electives:** Nine hours from CHEM 3000 (1-3), 4300, 4302, 4306, 4310; or ENGL 2311.**Calculus:** Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus. A score of 7 on the Math Placement Exam is necessary to take calculus the first year. Scores below 7 will require additional coursework.**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

- 1305—Chemical Basics (3).** [CHEM1305, 1405] A survey of basic chemical concepts, properties, and reactions. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1105.
- 1306—Chemistry That Matters (3).** [CHEM1307, 1407] Description of polymers, drugs, agricultural chemicals, food/nutrition, fuels, and genetic engineering for non-science majors. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1106.
- 1307—Principles of Chemistry I (3).** [CHEM1311, 1411] Prerequisite: CHEM 1301 or meet CHEM 1307 placement criteria of the Chemistry Placement Exam or CHEM 1101 with a grade of A+. A study of fundamental concepts of chemistry including nomenclature, states of matter, the periodic table and periodic trends, chemical reactions, atomic structure, chemical bonding, molecular structure, and the properties of gases, liquids, solutions, and solids. This course is recommended for students who plan careers in the physical and biological sciences as well as medicine and engineering. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1107.
- 1308—Principles of Chemistry II (3).** [CHEM1312, 1412] Prerequisite: CHEM 1307. A continuation of CHEM 1307, which covers solution chemistry, chemical kinetics, acid/base and ionic equilibria, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, nuclear chemistry, and coordination chemistry. Serves as a prerequisite to all advanced chemistry courses. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement when coupled with CHEM 1108.
- 2103—Experimental Introductory Organic Chemistry (1).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1105 and CHEM 1106 or CHEM 1108. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 2303 for students in agriculture and human sciences.
- 2303—Introductory Organic Chemistry (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1305 and CHEM 1306 or CHEM 1308. A brief study of the chemistry of carbon compounds for students in agriculture and human sciences. Does not satisfy any requirements of B.A. or B.S. in chemistry or biochemistry or a chemistry minor.
- 3000—Undergraduate Research (VI-6).** Individual research project under the guidance of a staff member. May be repeated for credit.
- 3101—Organic Chemistry Bridge Course (1).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1308. Review of general chemistry concepts most relevant to organic chemistry and introduction to organic nomenclature and simple organic chemistry concepts. Offered online only.
- 3105—Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1108 and CHEM 3305 (concurrent enrollment allowed) Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 3305 addressing fundamental techniques of organic chemistry.
- 3106—Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3105; prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 3306. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 3306 addressing fundamental techniques of organic chemistry.
- 3107—Experimental Physical Chemistry I (1).** Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 3307, CHEM 4311, or CHE 3322. An introduction to physical chemical experimental methods, including calorimetry, phase equilibria, surface phenomena, and viscosity. (CL)
- 3108—Experimental Physical Chemistry II (1).** Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 3308. An introduction to physical chemical methods, including spectroscopy, high-vacuum techniques, and electric and magnetic phenomena. (CL)
- 3111—Biochemical Calculations (1).** Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 3311 (or prior completion with a C or better). Quantitative problem-solving in the field of biochemistry including pH/pKa, isoelectronic point, equilibrium/dissociation, and other thermodynamic/kinetic computations.
- 3141—Experimental Analytical Chemical Methods (1).** Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 3341. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 3341 with emphasis on analytical techniques important to biological and medical sciences. (CL)
- 3201—Advanced Experimental Organic Chemistry (2).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3106. Advanced synthesis, purification, and analysis of organic compounds. Required for B.S. majors in chemistry. (CL)
- 3251—Experimental Analytical Chemistry (2).** Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 3351. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 3351 with emphasis on the major analytical techniques. (CL)
- 3301—Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1308. A broad descriptive survey of modern topics in inorganic chemistry, including coordination compounds, acid-base chemistry, periodicity, transitional and main-group elements, common inorganic structures and compounds, and application of inorganic compounds.
- 3305—Organic Chemistry I (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1308. First semester of a thorough foundation course in organic chemistry.
- 3306—Organic Chemistry II (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3305. Second semester of a thorough foundation course in organic chemistry.
- 3307—Physical Chemistry I (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1308, MATH 1452, and PHYS 1404 or PHYS 2401. The study of gases, thermodynamics, chemical and phase equilibria, and solutions.
- 3308—Physical Chemistry II (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1308, MATH 1452, and PHYS 1404 or PHYS 2401. The study of kinetic theory, chemical kinetics, electrochemistry, transport properties, surface chemistry, and quantum chemistry.
- 3310—Molecular Biochemistry (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3306. Molecular descriptions of biological materials and systems. A one-semester course covering molecular approaches to biochemistry and metabolism.
- 3311—Biological Chemistry I (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3306 and BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1404. First semester of a three-semester course in general biochemistry.
- 3312—Biological Chemistry II (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3311. Second of a three-part course in general biochemistry.
- 3313—Experimental Biological Chemistry (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3106, CHEM 3311. Techniques for the isolation, purification, and characterization of biomolecular species. (CL)
- 3314—Biological Chemistry III (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3311. Third of a three-part course in general biochemistry. Emphasis on gene replication, expression, and regulation.
- 3341—Analytical Chemical Methods (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1308. A lecture course in analytical chemical methods emphasizing practical applications, including techniques important to the biological and medical sciences.
- 3351—Analytical Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1308 and MATH 1452. A lecture course in the basic and advanced theories and techniques of analytical chemical methods. Required of all B.S. chemistry and biochemistry majors.
- 4010—Individual Studies in Chemistry (VI-6).** A structured independent studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.
- 4101—Chemistry and Communication (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Introduces students to scientific communication, including the process of creating, revising, and presenting a scientific talk. (CL)
- 4105—Experimental Inorganic Chemistry (1).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3105. Techniques used in the synthesis and characterization of inorganic compounds. (CL)
- 4114—Experimental Instrumental Analytical Methods Chemistry (1).** Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 4314. Experimental chemistry course complementary to CHEM 4314 providing experience and practice with several important chemical instruments. (CL)
- 4300—Senior Research (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing. Individual research project under the guidance of a staff member. The project will be at a more advanced level than is involved in CHEM 3000. The student is required to use the chemical literature in planning of the research and to submit a formal written report. May not be repeated for credit.
- 4302—Structure and Mechanisms in Organic Chemistry (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3306. Organic chemistry at an advanced level. Emphasis on developments in mechanistic organic chemistry.
- 4306—Glycobiology: How Sweet Are the Sugars! (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3305, CHEM 3306 and CHEM 3351 or instructor consent. Glycobiology is "the branch of science concerned with the role of sugars in biological systems." Sugar's biosynthesis, structures, and biological roles are covered.
- 4309—Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3305. A theoretical treatment of inorganic chemistry, including symmetry, group theory, bonding principles, spectroscopy, inorganic reaction mechanisms, transition metals, and organometallic chemistry.
- 4310—Polymer Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3306. An introduction to the chemistry of macromolecules, including the synthesis, structures, properties, and applications of polymers.
- 4311—Physical Chemistry for the Biological Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3306, MATH 1452, and either PHYS 1403 or PHYS 1408. A physical chemistry course for majors in biochemistry and the biological sciences. Topics include quantum chemistry, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, and kinetics.
- 4312—Physical Biochemistry (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3312, CHEM 3313, CHEM 3314, CHEM 3351, CHEM 4311 or CHEM 3307; PHYS 2401. Applications of physical chemical techniques to proteins, nucleic acids, and membranes.
- 4314—Instrumental Analytical Methods (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3341 or CHEM 3351. Lecture course covering theories and application of instrumental chemical analysis methods.



# Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures

## Carmen Pereira-Muro, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Horn Professor:** Larmour

**Charles B. Qualia Chair:** Larson

**Professors:** Barta, Beusterien, Elola, Gorsuch, Kleinhans, Lee, Pereira-Muro, Perez, Reiter, Witmore

**Associate Professors:** Bishop, Borst, Cole, Collopy, Edwards, Grair, S. Guengerich, Kleinhans, Ladeira, Lavigne, McChesney, Qualin, Surliuga, Zamora

**Assistant Professors:** Anderson, Jonsson, Michelson, Miklos, Regan, Rogers, Roy, Vasseur, Voeks, Wood, Zhang, Zinn

**Visiting Assistant Professor:** Penteadó

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** Cattell, Gosner, Tortorelli, Wang

**Instructors:** Al-Hmoud, Brooke, Cantor, Dollar, Drigalenko, Flores, P. Guengerich, Hays, Hill, Mallory, Melhem, Muccione, Selker, Sickon

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 207 Foreign Language Building  
Box 42071 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2071 | T 806.742.3145 | F 806.742.3306  
www.depts.ttu.edu/classic\_modern

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificate:

- Bachelor of Arts in Languages and Cultures
  - Fields of Concentration: American Sign Language/English Interpretation, Chinese Language and Area Studies, Classics, French, German, Russian Language and Area Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Spanish
- Master of Arts in Languages and Cultures
  - Fields of Concentration: Applied Linguistics, Classics, German
- Master of Arts in Romance Languages
  - Fields of Concentration: French, Spanish
- Doctor of Philosophy in Spanish
- Graduate Certificate in English Language for Academic and Professional Communication

The department participates in the Ethnic Studies, Honors, Linguistics, Comparative Literature, and teacher education programs (see introductory section of the College of Arts & Sciences catalog text). The department also operates in the Texas Tech Center in Sevilla, Spain year-round and offers summer language and archeological field study abroad programs in Brazil, France, Germany, Italy, Mexico, Russia, and Spain. During the summer, the department hosts the International Teaching Assistant Workshop for international students.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 185.

## Undergraduate Programs

**Resident Courses.** Students who are minors are required to take at least one upper-level 3-hour class in residence in the target language at Texas Tech University. Students who are majors are required to take at least three upper-level classes (9 hours), including 3 courses of Communication Literacy, in residence in the target language at Texas Tech. Students who study abroad with the university programs (which involve faculty from this department) may include those courses among the required courses. Foreign study courses taken through approved exchange programs or other programs affiliated with Texas Tech are not considered as resident courses.

**Study Abroad Courses.** The department encourages students to study abroad and is very proud of its study abroad programs. Students enrolled

at Texas Tech have many opportunities and options to study abroad, and many take this opportunity to enhance their language skills. Resident semester and academic year abroad programs are available in Sevilla, Spain. The department operates summer programs in Sevilla, Spain; Munich, Germany; Reims, France; Amman, Jordan; Rabat, Morocco; Chengdu, China; Shaoxing, China; Trentino Region of Italy, and, in alternate years, Salvador, Brazil, and Russia. In addition, the department offers a classical archaeology summer field course. Students enrolled in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, and Russian have other opportunities to study abroad in the respective countries. During the long semester, students may earn up to 16 hours of credit and during the summer they may earn up to 6 hours of credit per summer semester. Course offerings may include from first year through graduate study. Students should check with the respective language advisors and program directors for specific information on the programs, including prerequisites and other important information.

**Foreign Language Requirements and Options.** To fulfill the Arts & Sciences Bachelor of Arts requirements, students must complete 6 semester hours of 2301 and 2302 or above in the same language. A student who enrolls in the first-year sequence will have an 11-16 hour requirement.

To fulfill the Arts & Sciences Bachelor of Science requirements, students must complete 3 semester hours at the sophomore level or above in the same language. A student who enrolls in the first-year sequence will have an 8-13 hour requirement.

Courses taught in English such as CHIN 3301, 3306, 3310, 4301, 4306; FREN 2390; GERM 2312, 2313; ITAL 2315, 3390; SPAN 2300, 2390, 3390, 3391, 3392; and RUSN 2304, 3301, 3302, 4301, 4302 may not be used to fulfill the foreign language requirement for any bachelor's degree.

Foreign language courses 1502 or 1507 are prerequisites for courses 2301, 2303, or 2607; a minimum grade of B in SPAN 1502 or 1507 is required to enroll in SPAN 2607. All first- and second-year courses are sequential and should be taken in their proper order beginning with 1301, 1501, or 1507 and progressing up through 2302, 2304, or 2607. If credit is earned for 1507, no credit will be awarded for 1501 and/or 1502. Students with two years of high school Chinese, French, German, or Spanish are required to enroll in 1507.

Successful completion of lower-numbered courses or equivalent competency is a prerequisite for enrollment in higher-numbered courses. For example, 2302 or its equivalent is a prerequisite for enrolling in a junior-level course, and completion of at least 3 hours at the junior level is a prerequisite for enrolling in a senior-level course.

Upper-level courses allow students to pursue their particular interests in language, culture, and literature.

**Teacher Education.** For purposes of certification, teaching fields are offered in French, German, and Spanish. The standard program requires 24-27 hours at the 2000-level and above, which must include 9 hours of 4000-level courses in the specific language (12 hours in German). Students seeking secondary certification in French and Spanish must complete LING 4311 (offered fall semesters only) as part of the teaching field, preferably before their student teaching. Students seeking bilingual education endorsement, ESL endorsement, or secondary certification in French, German, or Spanish should consult with advisors in the College of Education and in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

Students who plan to become high school teachers should minor in secondary education. They will be required to take EDSE 4000 for their student teaching experience. Please see a College of Education advisor to complete a certification plan.

**Placement and Credit by Examination.** Students at Texas Tech University may attempt credit by examination for degree credit during their freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior years. Students can get more information on the credit by examination tests, including CLEP, at the Academic Testing Center in West Hall. The student is responsible for taking the tests early enough to allow sufficient time for scores to be reported to the university and processed by the Office of the Registrar, which in the case of Arts & Sciences degrees is generally two semesters prior to the semester of graduation. Arts & Sciences degrees require the successful completion of 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. Therefore, Arts & Sciences students who wish to attempt credit by examination for degree credit in a language other than English should do so before or during

## Languages and Cultures, B.A. (American Sign Language/English Interpretation) Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ASL 1501 - Beginning Course in American Sign Language I (5 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CMLL 2305 - Introduction to Language and Culture (3 SCH)  
(Satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness Elective (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ASL 1502 - Beginning Course in American Sign Language II (5 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness Elective (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ASL 2301 - Second Course in American Sign Language III (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ASL 2302 - Second Course in American Sign Language IV (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (1000- or 2000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ASL 3301 - Advanced ASL/Interpreting I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ASL 4301 - Topics in ASL Interpreting: Community Interpreting (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ASL 3302 - Advanced ASL/Interpreting II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ ASL 3312 - Intro. to Deaf Culture and Linguistics (3 SCH)  
(Satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ASL Major Elective (3000- or 4000-level)(3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ☐ ASL 3320 - ASL to English I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ASL 4331 - Observation/Interpreting Business Practices (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ASL 4332 - Field Experience and Seminar (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ General Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ General Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Refer to the General Degree Requirements of Arts & Sciences for a complete list of qualifying courses.

<sup>†</sup> ASL Major Elective: Choose 3 hours from: ASL 3300, 3304, 4330, 4312, or 4320.

## Languages and Cultures, B.A. (Chinese Language and Area Studies) Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHIN 1501 - A Beginning Course in Chinese I (5 SCH)
- ☐ CMLL 2305 - Introduction to Language and Culture (3 SCH)  
(Satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHIN 1502 - A Beginning Course in Chinese II (5 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHIN 2301 - A Second Course in Chinese I (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHIN 2302 - A Second Course in Chinese II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (1000- or 2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHIN 3305 - Advanced Chinese (3 SCH) (CL)
- ☐ Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (6 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHIN 3305 - Advanced Chinese (3 SCH) (CL)
- ☐ Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHIN 3306 - Chinese Culture (3 SCH) (CL)  
(Satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Major Elective (3000- or 4000-level) from Approved Courses (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ☐ Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (3000- or 4000-level) (1 SCH)
- ☐ CHIN (4000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ CHIN (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Major Electives (3000- or 4000-level) from Approved Courses (6 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (4000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Refer to the General Degree Requirements of Arts & Sciences for a complete list of qualifying courses.

<sup>†</sup> Approved Electives: CHIN 3301, 3303, 3311, 3312, 4303, 4304; PHIL 3302; POLS 3376; ENGL 3394; HIST 4393; AAEC 4301 (taken as Government and Markets in Modern China [Study Abroad] or International Agribusiness in China [Study Abroad])

their freshman year. In this way, students will have time to complete their language requirement within four years if they do not succeed in earning credit by examination. Seniors must notify their academic dean's office prior to attempting credit by examination and provide proof of notification upon registering for an exam at Academic Testing Services.

**Departmental Placement Exams.** Students who have taken at least two years of high school Spanish or who are heritage speakers of Spanish are eligible to take SPAN 1507 OR take the Spanish Placement Exam to attempt to bypass SPAN 1507 and move directly into SPAN 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, or 2607. The SPLEX exam is optional. Students who choose not to take the exam may begin with SPAN 1507. For placement exam information, go to [www.depts.ttu.edu/classic\\_modern/spanish/PlacementExam.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/classic_modern/spanish/PlacementExam.php).

ASL and Latin offer non-credit placement exams. For information, contact Carla Burrus, [carla.burrus@ttu.edu](mailto:carla.burrus@ttu.edu).

**Diplôme de Français Professionnel (Affaires) B1** (French diploma for Business Professionals at the Advanced intermediary level of the Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Paris). The "Diplôme de Français Professionnel des Affaires B1" is addressed to students, trainees and professionals who have obtained a good level in French applied to the acts of communication in companies and who wish, in a professional point of view, to confirm their knowledge by an official diploma adapted to the requirements of the professional world. This exam is prepared in FREN 3306 and FREN 4304.

For information, contact Dr. Carole Edwards, [carole.edwards@ttu.edu](mailto:carole.edwards@ttu.edu).

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students with a concentration in Classics must complete CLAS 4310 and two Communication Literacy (CL) courses from GRK 2302, LAT 2302, CLAS 3320, and CLAS 3330.

Students with a concentration in French must complete three CL courses from FREN 3302, 3303, 3306, 4302, 4303, 4304, 4305, 4308, 4315, 4317, and 4322. The department requires students with a minor in French to take one CL course.

Students with a concentration in German must complete three CL courses from GERM 3301, 3303, 3304, 3306, 4303, and 4305. The department requires students with a minor in German to take one CL course.

Students with a concentration in Russian Language and Area Studies must complete three CL courses: RUSN 3305 (in residence), 4301, and 4302.

Students with a concentration in Chinese Language and Area Studies must complete three CL courses (in residence): CHIN 3305 (repeatable with different content), 3306, and 4306.

Students with a concentration in American Sign Language/English Interpretation must complete three CL courses in residence: ASL 3312, 3320, and 4301.

## Languages and Cultures, B.A.

The Bachelor of Arts in Languages and Cultures consists of 33 hours at the 2000-level and above, including CMLL 2305. As part of the required hours, each of the degree's six concentrations must include the following:

- **Classics** – A minimum of 6 hours of two 4000-level Classics courses (6 hours)
- **French** – A minimum of four 4000-level French courses (12 hours)
- **German** – A minimum of four 4000-level German courses (12 hours), may include GERM 4306 (taught in English)
- **Russian Language and Area Studies** – A minimum of two 4000-level Russian and/or Slavistics courses (6 hours)
- **Chinese Language and Area Studies** – A minimum of two 4000-level Chinese courses (6 hours) including CHIN 3305 and 3306
- **American Sign Language/English Interpretation** – A minimum of three 4000-level American Sign Language courses: ASL 4301, 4331, and 4332

Students must make a C or better in departmental courses to be eligible for graduation.

## Spanish, B.A.

The Bachelor of Arts in Spanish consists of 30 hours at the 2000-level and above, including a minimum of four 4000-level courses. The Spanish major requires 6 hours of grammar courses from SPAN 3305 or SPAN 3315, SPAN 4305, and SPAN 4343. A Spanish major may include 3 hours taught in English from SPAN 2300, SPAN 2390, or SPAN 3390. Students must make a C or better in departmental courses to be eligible for graduation.

As part of the required hours, students can optionally choose one of the degree's three concentrations. These are:

- A. Literatures and Cultures of the Spanish-Speaking World.** The concentration requires: SPAN 3306 or 3307. It also requires six credits at the 4000-level in Literatures and Cultures of the Spanish-Speaking World, such as SPAN 4337, 4320, 4327, 4360, and other courses with departmental approval.
- B. Hispanic Linguistics.** The concentration requires: SPAN 3308 or 3318. It also requires six credits including SPAN 3318, 4307, 4318, or another 4000-level course with departmental approval.
- C. Spanish in a Global Context.** The concentration requires six or more credits abroad at the 3000- or 4000-level, such as SPAN 4343, 4344, 4346, and other courses with departmental approval.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Spanish majors must complete a minimum of three communication literacy courses from SPAN 3306, 3307, 3315, 4303, 4307, and 4346.

## Undergraduate Minors

Students wishing to obtain information on this minor should consult an advisor in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures. The advisors can provide information on all aspects of the major and minor programs, including career opportunities. A grade of at least C in all major and minor courses is required. College Level Examination (CLEP) credits are accepted by the department.

### American Sign Language

The minor in American Sign Language consists of a minimum of 18 hours, including ASL 1501 and 1502. Students must complete at least 6 hours at the upper level.

### Ancient Greek

The minor in Ancient Greek consists of a minimum of 18 hours including 9 hours of Ancient Greek at the 2000-Level and above. In addition, students must complete CLAS 3320 (World of Greece) and an additional 6 hours of upper level CLAS or GRK courses.

### Arabic

This minor consists of a minimum of 22 hours, including ARAB 1501 and 1502. Students must complete at least 6 hours at the upper level. An Arabic minor can include, with approval of the student's minor advisor, 3 hours taught in English from ARAB 3305, HIST 3398 or HIST 4385.

### Chinese

The minor in Chinese consists of a minimum of 22 hours, including CHIN 1501, 1502, 2301, and 2302. Students must complete at least 6 hours at the upper level, of which 3 hours must be either CHIN 3311 or 3305.

### Classics

The minor in classics consists of the completion of a minimum of 18 hours from an approved list of CLAS, LAT, or GRK courses at the 2000-level or above.

### French

The minor in French consists of a minimum of 20 hours, including FREN 1502 or 1507. Students minoring in French must complete 9 hours of upper-level courses (at least 3 of the 9 hours must be at the 4000-level in French). The department requires students with a minor in French to take one Communication Literacy course. Courses taught in English do not count toward the French minor. Students may not complete all 9 hours of their upper-level requirement in one semester.

### German

The minor in German consists of a minimum of 20 hours, including GERM 1502 or 1507. Students minoring in German must complete 9 hours of upper-level courses (at least 3 of the 9 hours must be at the 4000-level in German, taught in the target language). The department requires students with a minor in German to take one Communication Literacy course. GERM 2312, 2313, and 4306, which are taught in English, do not count toward the German minor. Students may not complete all 9 hours of their upper-level requirement in one semester.



## Languages and Cultures, B.A. (Classics Concentration) Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GRK 1501 - A Beginning Course in Ancient Greek I (5 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ LAT 1501 - A Beginning Course in Latin I (5 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- ☐ CMLL 2305 - Introduction to Language and Culture (3 SCH)  
(satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ GRK 1502 - A Beginning Course in Ancient Greek II (5 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ LAT 1502 - A Beginning Course in Latin II (5 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Science Requirement (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GRK 2301 - A Second Course in Greek I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ LAT 2301 - A Second Course in Latin I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CLAS 3320 - The World of Greece (3 SCH)  
(satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH Elective (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ GRK 2302 - A Second Course in Greek II (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ LAT 2302 - A Second Course in Latin II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CLAS 3330 - The World of Rome (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH Elective (1000-level) (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CLAS, LAT, or GRK (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor Elective (1000- or 2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ CLAS, LAT, or GRK (3000- or 4000-Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor Elective (3000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CLAS 4300 - Research in Classics (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ CLAS 4310 - Seminar in Classics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CLAS, LAT, or GRK (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ CLAS 4300 - Research in Classics (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ CLAS 4310 - Seminar in Classics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CLAS, LAT, or GRK (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3000- or 4000-level) (1 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (4000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Refer to the General Degree Requirements of Arts and Sciences for a complete list of qualifying courses.  
One or two CLAS courses may be replaced by suitable courses from other departments with the approval of the undergraduate advisor.  
A summer or semester of study abroad is strongly recommended. Please consult the undergraduate advisor for a list of suggested programs.

## Languages and Cultures, B.A. (French Concentration) Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ FREN 1507 - Comprehensive French Review First Year (5 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ FREN 2301 - A Second Course in French I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ FREN 2302 - A Second Course in French II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CMLL 2305 - Introduction to Language and Culture (3 SCH)  
(satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ FREN 3303 - French Conversation (3 SCH)
- ☐ FREN 3304 - Grammar: A Comprehensive Review (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (1000- or 2000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ FREN 3302 - Introduction to Literature in French (3 SCH)
- ☐ FREN 4302 - Advanced Grammar and Composition (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Science Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ FREN 4303 - Dialogues in French Culture (3 SCH)
- ☐ FREN 3000- or 4000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Science Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ FREN 4000-level Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3000-level) (6 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ FREN 4000-level Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Refer to the General Degree Requirements of Arts and Sciences for a complete list of qualifying courses.  
A summer or semester of study abroad is strongly recommended. Please consult the undergraduate advisor for a list of suggested programs.

Languages and Cultures, B.A.  
(German Concentration) Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- GERM 1507 - Comprehensive German Review - First Year (5 SCH)†
- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- MATH (1000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- GERM 2301 - A Second Course in German I (3 SCH)
- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- MATH (1000-level) (3 SCH) **OR**
  - PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH)
- Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- GERM 2302 - A Second Course in German II (3 SCH)
- ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- CMLL 2305 - Introduction to Language and Culture (3 SCH)  
(satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- GERM (3000-level) (3 SCH)
- Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- Minor (1000- or 2000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- GERM (3000-level) (3 SCH)
- GERM (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- Minor (2000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- GERM (3000-level) (3 SCH)
- GERM (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- Minor (2000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- GERM (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (6 SCH)
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 12

Spring

- GERM (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- GERM (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (6 SCH)
- Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Refer to the General Degree Requirements of Arts and Sciences for a complete list of qualifying courses.

† Students beginning with GERM 1501 will need to complete a summer course in second year German to finish the major in 4 years.

A summer or semester of study abroad is strongly recommended. Please consult the undergraduate advisor for a list of suggested programs.

Languages and Cultures, B.A.  
(Russian Language and Area Studies Concentration) Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- RUSN 1501 - A Beginning Course in Russian I (5 SCH)
- MATH (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- CMLL 2305 - Introduction to Language and Culture (3 SCH)  
(satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- Personal Fitness & Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- RUSN 1502 - A Beginning Course in Russian II (5 SCH)
- MATH (1000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- RUSN 2301 - A Second Course in Russian I (3 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- RUSN 2302 - A Second Course in Russian II (3 SCH)
- Minor (1000- or 2000-level) (3 SCH)
- Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- RUSN 3305 - Studies in Advanced Russian (3 SCH)
- Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (6 SCH)
- ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- RUSN 3301 - Russian Civ. Through Literature in the 19th Century (3 SCH)  
(satisfies 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- RUSN 3305 - Studies in Advanced Russian (3 SCH)
- RUSN 4302 - Contemporary Russian Literature in Translation (3 SCH)
- Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- RUSN 4301 - The Great Russian Realists: Tolstoy and Dostoevsky (3 SCH)
- Minor (3000- or 4000-level) (3 SCH)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- Major (3000- or 4000-level) Elective from Approved Courses (3 SCH)†
- Elective (3000- or 4000-level) (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13

Spring

- RUSN 3302 - 20th Cent. Russian Civ. Through Literature in Translation (3 SCH)
- Major (3000- or 4000-level) Elective from Approved Courses (3 SCH)†
- Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- Minor (4000-level) (3 SCH)
- Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Refer to the General Degree Requirements of Arts and Sciences for a complete list of qualifying courses.

† Approved Electives: RUSN 3301, 3302, 3305, 4301, 4302; HIST 3372, 3374, 4379, 4383; POLS 3372; SLAV 4300

A summer or semester of study abroad is strongly recommended. Please consult the undergraduate advisor for a list of suggested programs.

## Spanish, B.A. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ SPAN 1502 - A Beginning Course in Spanish II (5 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ SPAN 1507 - Comprehensive Spanish Review - First Year (5 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ Math Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ SPAN 2301 - A Second Course in Spanish I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ SPAN 2303 - Intermediate Spanish for Hispanic Students I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- ☐ Math Elective (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ SPAN 2302 - A Second Course in Spanish II (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ SPAN 2304 - Intermediate Spanish for Hispanic Students II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ SPAN 3315 - Communication Literacies for Heritage Speakers (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPAN 3305 - Intermediate Grammar: Oral and Written Spanish (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ SPAN 3306 - Cultures of the Spanish Speaking World I (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPAN 3307 - Introduction to Hispanic Literatures (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ SPAN 4303 - Advanced Oral Expression in Context (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPAN 4000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ SPAN 4305 - Advanced Grammar (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

#### Spring

- ☐ SPAN 4000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Refer to the General Degree Requirements of Arts and Sciences for a complete list of qualifying courses.

A summer or semester of study abroad is strongly recommended for students to obtain a greater proficiency level in Spanish, particularly for the development of oral skills. Consult the undergraduate academic advisor for a list of suggested programs. Third-year students may study abroad in an affiliate, reciprocal or in a TTU faculty-led study abroad program. Fourth-year students may study abroad at the TTU Sevilla Center only.

### Italian

The minor in Italian consists of a minimum of 20 hours, including ITAL 1502. Students minoring in Italian must complete 9 hours of upper-level courses (at least 3 of the 9 hours must be at the 4000-level in Italian). Students may not complete all 9 hours of their upper-level requirement in one semester. Only one course taught in English may count for the Italian minor.

### Japanese

The minor in Japanese consists of a minimum of 22 hours, including JAPN 1501 and 1502. Students must complete at least 6 hours at the upper level.

### Latin

The minor in Latin consists of a minimum of 18 hours, including 9 hours of Latin at the 2000-level and above. In addition, students must complete CLAS 3330 (World of Rome) and an additional 6 hours of upper-level CLAS or LAT courses.

### Russian Language and Area Studies

The Russian Area and Language Studies minor consists of a minimum of 18 hours, beginning with RUSN 2301. Students must complete at least 6 hours at the upper level (at least 3 of the 6 hours must be at the 4000-level in Russian). Russian Language and Area Studies minors will complete at least 18 hours from an approved list of courses.

### Russian

The minor in Russian consists of a minimum of 20 hours, including RUSN 1502. Students minoring in Russian must complete 9 hours of upper-level courses (at least 3 of the 9 hours must be at the 4000-level in Russian). Students may not complete all 9 hours of their upper-level requirement in one semester.

### Spanish

The minor in Spanish consists of a minimum of 20 hours (with SPAN 1502 or 1507) or 19 hours (with SPCS 1412). Students minoring in Spanish must complete 9 hours of upper-level courses (at least 3 of the 9 hours must be at the 4000-level in Spanish). Only one of SPAN 3315 or 4303 may be counted towards the minor. A Spanish minor may include 3 hours taught in English from SPAN 3390.

Students may not complete all 9 hours of their upper-level requirement in one semester, unless it is done in an approved semester study-abroad program.

Students wishing to obtain information on this minor should consult an advisor in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures. The advisors can provide information on all aspects of the major and minor programs, including career opportunities. A grade of at least C in all major and minor courses is required. College Level Examination (CLEP) credits are accepted by the department.

## Undergraduate Certificate

### Global Readiness

This certificate prepares students to be active and critical language users capable of moving across cultural contexts and engaging in global literacies. Students who have successfully completed this certificate will be able to communicate in intercultural and global professional contexts while making use of their world language skills. Courses may be taken in any order as long as all prerequisites are met.

Required courses:

- 2302 of any language, (SPAN 2607 or 2304 can be substituted). Students who place higher or test out of fourth semester language can substitute a 3000- or 4000-level language course taught in the target language.
- One language for specific purposes course, if offered in the chosen target language (e.g., GERM 4309; CHIN 3311, 3312; FREN 3306, 4304; SPAN 4308, 4309). If no language for specific purposes course is offered, students may substitute three credits of CMLL 4000 with a language for specific purposes focus.
- An approved study abroad program or internship with a global focus for a minimum of three credits. (Approved courses: CHIN 3306, GERM 3306, SPAN 4335, ASL 4301)



## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

**American Sign Language (ASL)**

- 1501—Beginning Course in American Sign Language I (5).** [SGNL1301, 1401] Introduction and development of receptive and expressive language skills in American Sign Language.
- 1502—Beginning Course in American Sign Language II (5).** [SGNL1302, 1402] Prerequisite: ASL 1501. Introduction and development of receptive and expressive language skills in American Sign Language.
- 2301—Second Course in American Sign Language III (3).** [SGNL2301] Prerequisite: ASL 1502. Development of intermediate receptive and expressive skills in American Sign Language.
- 2302—Second Course in American Sign Language IV (3).** [SGNL2302] Prerequisites: ASL 1501, 1502, 2301. Development of intermediate receptive and expressive skills in American Sign Language.
- 3300—Introduction to the Interpreting Profession (3).** Prerequisites: ASL 1501 and 1502. An overview of American Sign Language (ASL)/English interpretation. Provides a historical framework for current principles, ethics, roles, responsibilities, and standard practices of the profession.
- 3301—Advanced American Sign Language/Interpreting I (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 2302. Development of advanced expressive and receptive ASL skills. English-ASL translation.
- 3302—Advanced American Sign Language/Interpreting II (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 3301. Development of advanced expressive and receptive ASL skills. English-ASL translation.
- 3304—Gestural and Visual Communication in American Sign Language (3).** Prerequisites: ASL 1501 and 1502. A knowledge/skills-based course designed to develop non-verbal communications. Emphasizes facial expression, gestures, pantomime, body language, classifiers, and other visual/gestural strategies.
- 3312—Introduction to Deaf Culture and Linguistics (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 2302 (may be taken concurrently with department permission). Overview of deaf culture and history including deaf community values and issues. ASL linguistic structure.
- 3320—American Sign Language to English I (3).** Prerequisites: ASL 1501, 1502, 2301. Builds voice interpreting – receiving the source language (ASL) and producing it into the target language (English) for interpreting purposes. (CL)
- 4300—Individual Studies in ASL (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 2302 or instructor consent. Independent study in American Sign Language under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours with consent of instructor.
- 4301—Topics in American Sign Language Interpreting: Community Interpreting (3).** Prerequisites: ASL 1501 and 1502. Addresses skills, knowledge, attitudes, and behaviors pertinent to interpreting. Topics may include education, ethics, theatrical/music, and Greek/Latin Roots. Topics vary per semester.
- 4302—American Sign Language to English (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 3301. A course designed to build voice interpreting — receiving the source language (ASL) and producing it into the target language (English) for interpreting purposes.
- 4312—Interpreting in Educational Settings (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 2301. Increases awareness of current techniques and ethical issues in mainstreamed settings and bilingual/bicultural education practices. Covers various modes of communication.
- 4320—American Sign Language to English II (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 3320. A course designed to build voice interpreting – receiving the source language (ASL) and producing it into the target language (English) for interpreting purposes.
- 4330—Consecutive Interpreting vs. Simultaneous Interpreting (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 3302. A knowledge/skills-based course designed to strengthen simultaneous interpreting from English to ASL and develop the interpreting skills critical to successfully render a simultaneous interpretation.
- 4331—Observation/Interpreting Business Practices (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 3302. Creates a learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts.
- 4332—Interpreting Internship (3).** Prerequisite: ASL 4331. Students will work alongside a certified interpreter and gain an understanding of linguistic variations in a wide scope of interpreting settings.

**Arabic (ARAB)**

- 1501—Beginning Course in Arabic I (5).** Introduction and development of the four language skills in Arabic. Listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 1502—Beginning Course in Arabic II (5).** Prerequisite: ARAB 1501. Introduction and development of the four language skills in Arabic. Listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 2301—Second Course in Arabic I (3).** [ARAB2311] Prerequisite: ARAB 1502. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition.

- 2302—Second Course in Arabic II (3).** [ARAB2312] Prerequisite: ARAB 1501, 1502, 2301. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition.
- 3301—Advanced Arabic Conversation (3).** Prerequisite: ARAB 2302 or instructor consent. A proficiency-based course in Modern Standard Arabic. Independent study. Can be repeated with new content and dialects.
- 3305—Introduction to Arab-Muslim Civilization (3).** Overview of Arab-Muslim civilization to include such topics as culture, Islam, cinema, art, and women. In English. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3306—Arabic Language Studies (3).** Prerequisite: ARAB 1502 or instructor consent. Readings in cultural history and literature, lectures, and tours on location. Taught in Arabic. May be repeated once for credit with different content.
- 4300—Individual Studies in Arabic (3).** Prerequisite: ARAB 2302 or instructor consent. Independent work under the guidance of a faculty member. Contents vary to meet the needs of the student. May be repeated for up to 12 credit hours.

**Chinese (CHIN)**

- 1501—A Beginning Course in Chinese I (5).** [CHIN1411, 1511] Introduction and development of the four language skills in Mandarin Chinese: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 1502—A Beginning Course in Chinese II (5).** [CHIN1412, 1512] Prerequisite: CHIN 1501. Introduction and development of the four language skills in Mandarin Chinese: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 2301—A Second Course in Chinese I (3).** [CHIN2311] Prerequisite: CHIN 1502. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition of Mandarin Chinese.
- 2302—A Second Course in Chinese II (3).** [CHIN2312] Prerequisite: CHIN 2301. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition of Mandarin Chinese.
- 3301—Chinese Phonology: History, Development and Comparison (3).** Survey of the history and development of Chinese pronunciation and investigation of the phenomena of phonetics, phonology, and sociolinguistics.
- 3305—Advanced Chinese (3).** Prerequisites: Successful completion of CHIN 2302 with a C or higher or permission from the instructor. Develop advanced Chinese language skills through authentic materials such as films, newspapers, magazines, TV programs, etc. Repeatable for up to 12 credit hours with different content. (CL)
- 3306—Chinese Culture (3).** Explores the foundations of Chinese civilization and various dimensions of Chinese culture. Provides students with a deeper knowledge of Chinese culture and society. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3310—Chinese Culture and Chinese Characters (3).** Analyzes Chinese culture presented by Chinese characters and illustrates the etymology of Chinese characters by the intuitive visual aids.
- 3311—Business Chinese I (3).** Prerequisite: Successful completion of CHIN 1502 with a C or higher, have the equivalent language proficiency, or consent of instructor. Development of Chinese business culture and etiquette and Chinese language skills for the communication in Chinese business environment.
- 3312—Business Chinese II (3).** Prerequisite: Successful completion of CHIN 3311 with a C or higher, have the equivalent language proficiency, or consent of instructor. Deeper understanding of the Chinese social norms and modes of interaction in the business context and development of Chinese language skills.
- 3320—Chinese Civilization and Society (3).** Explores the civilization, history, and society in Chinese speaking countries and regions
- 4300—Individual Problems in Chinese (3).** Prerequisite: CHIN 2302 or consent of instructor and department chairperson. Contents will vary to meet the needs of the student. Independent work under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated twice for credit with consent of instructor.
- 4301—Chinese Characters and Calligraphy (3).** Survey of the history and development of Chinese writing system and development of the Chinese calligraphy knowledge.
- 4306—Modern Chinese Literature and Cinema (3).** Survey of modern and contemporary Chinese literature from the beginning 20th century to present day. (CL)
- 4308—Chinese Grammar (3).** An overview of various linguistic levels of Chinese language—phonology, morphology, syntax, and writing system.

**Classics (CLAS)**

- 1310—Latin and Greek Terminology (3).** Analysis of English words through the study of Latin and Greek roots, prefixes, and suffixes. Does not count in the major or minor in classics.
- 2302—Classical Mythology (3).** Classical myths: stories of gods, demigods, and heroes; their significance in the ancient and modern worlds. Selected readings in translation with lectures and discussions in English. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.

- 2303—Sports and Public Spectacles in the Ancient World (3).** Survey of Greek and Roman athletics, the Roman Triumph, gladiatorial combat, and other spectacles in the Ancient World. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture and multicultural requirements.
- 2304—The Ancient World: Prophets, Warriors, Poets (3).** Survey of literature, religion, warfare of Ancient Greece, Rome, and Near East, focusing on cultural and intellectual origins of Western Civilization. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture and multicultural requirements.
- 2305—Ancient Technology (3).** Examination of the science and engineering of the ancient Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans through archeological remains and literary sources. Fulfills Core Technology and Applied Science requirement.
- 2335—Archaeologies of the Classical World (3).** Introduction to the materials, methods, practices, and theories of archaeologies related to the classical world. Addresses questions of how archaeology helps (re)construct Greco-Roman societies and why the classical world matters today. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences and multicultural requirements.
- 3315—World of Egypt and the Near East (3).** Examination of the literature and/or art and archaeology of ancient Egypt, and the Near East in its cultural context. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3320—The World of Greece (3).** Examination of the literature and/or art and archeology of ancient Greece in its cultural context. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3330—The World of Rome (3).** Examination of the literature and/or art and archeology of ancient Rome in its cultural context. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3340—Gender and Sexuality in the Classical World (3).** Examination of the social and cultural dimensions of gender and sexuality in the ancient Greco-Roman world. Readings in English. Fulfills multicultural requirement. [WGS 3340]
- 3350—Comparative Mythology (3).** Ancient myths in various cultures and their influence on modern literature and film. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 4300—Research in Classics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Undergraduate research in classics under direction of instructor. May be repeated for up to 15 credit hours.
- 4310—Seminar in Classics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Intensive study of a topic in ancient culture. May be repeated twice for credit. (CL)
- 4601—Classical Field Archaeology (6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Intensive undergraduate research in classics under the direction of instructor. Taught during study abroad. May be repeated once for credit with different content.

### Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures (CMLL)

- 1301—Individual Studies in Modern Languages I (3).** [KORE1411] Introduction and development of skills in a modern language, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 1302—Individual Studies in Modern Languages II (3).** [KORE1412] Introduction and development of skills in a modern language, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 1501—Individual Studies in Modern Languages I (5).** Introduction and development of the four languages skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. May be repeated twice for credit when language is different.
- 1502—Individual Studies in Modern Languages II (5).** Introduction and development of the four languages skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. May be repeated twice for credit when language is different.
- 2301—Individual Studies in Modern Languages III (3).** [KORE2311] Prerequisite: CMLL 1302 or 1502. Continuation of study of a modern language. Introduction and development of skills in a modern language, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 2302—Individual Studies in Modern Languages IV (3).** [KORE2312] Prerequisite: CMLL 2301. Continuation of study of a modern language. Introduction and development of skills in a modern language, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 2305—Introduction to Language and Culture (3).** Explores such topics as how culture is expressed in languages, how people learn languages, and how people benefit from learning languages. languages. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement. (CL)
- 2306—Introduction to World Cinema (3).** Introduction to the global world of classic films produced in Africa, Asia, Europe, and Latin America. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture and multicultural requirements.
- 2307—Developing Cultural Intelligence in a Global Society (3).** Students develop the skills for effective cross-cultural interaction through an understanding and practice of the components of cultural intelligence.
- 2308—Folklore and Fairy Tales Around the World I (3).** Explores folklore, fairy tales, and oral traditions from different cultures around the world, addressing topics such as orality, adaptation, cultural identity, class, gender, and race/ethnicity.

- 4001—Undergraduate Research in Languages and Cultures (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Experiential learning in languages and cultures for students involved in research.
- 4300—Individual Studies in Modern Language (3).** Prerequisite: CMLL 2302 or instructor consent. Independent study in modern language under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated once for credit with consent of instructor.

### English as a Second Language (ESL)

- 4301—English for Academic Communication (3).** Prepares non-native speakers of English for academic oral and written communication.

### French (FREN)

- 1501—A Beginning Course in French I (5).** [FREN1411] Prerequisite: permission of department.
- 1502—A Beginning Course in French II (5).** [FREN1512] Prerequisite: FREN 1501.
- 1507—Comprehensive French Review First Year (5).** Prerequisite: Two years of high school French or permission of department. A comprehensive one-semester review.
- 2301—A Second Course in French I (3).** [FREN2311] Prerequisite: FREN 1502 or 1507. Readings, cultural background, conversation, and composition.
- 2302—A Second Course in French II (3).** [FREN2312] Prerequisite: FREN 2301. Readings, cultural background, conversation, and composition.
- 2390—French Culture (3).** A multimedia approach to topics related to French culture. Taught in English. Credit does not apply to major or minor. May not be repeated. Fulfills multicultural and core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirements.
- 2607—Intensive French Second Year (6).** Intensive immersion development. Reading, writing, culture, conversation, and composition. Taught in France. Equivalent to FREN 2301 and FREN 2302.
- 3302—Introduction to Literature in French (3).** Prerequisite: FREN 2302. An introduction to classic and contemporary French and Francophone literature and to the methodologies and approaches of literary studies. (CL)
- 3303—French Conversation (3).** Prerequisites: FREN 2302, or equivalent. Designed to increase vocabulary and attain oral fluency. May be taken concurrently with FREN 3304 or FREN 3302.
- 3304—Grammar: A Comprehensive Review (3).** Prerequisites: FREN 2302 or equivalent. A comprehensive overview of French grammar.
- 3306—Business French (3).** Prerequisites: FREN 2302. Oral and written French with special attention to idiomatic expressions currently used in marketing, advertising, and the stock market.
- 4100—Advanced Individual Problems in French (1).** Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Contents will vary to meet the needs of student. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours with the consent of the instructor.
- 4300—Individual Problems in French (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. Independent work under the guidance of a staff member. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours with the consent of the instructor.
- 4302—Advanced Grammar and Composition (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Review of important grammatical constructions and idioms, with written practice. May be repeated once for credit for purposes of study abroad.
- 4303—Dialogues in French Culture (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Designed to increase fluency in the spoken language. May be repeated once for credit for purposes of study abroad.
- 4304—Commercial French (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Oral and written French, with special attention to idiomatic expressions currently in use in business and technical fields.
- 4305—Cultures of the French-Speaking World (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Survey of French-speaking cultures of the world. Includes history, arts, customs, and daily life.
- 4308—French and Francophone Culture Through Film (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Analysis of cinematographic and cultural elements across Francophone films. May be repeated with different content.
- 4315—The French Short Story (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Traces the development of the French short story from Voltaire's *Candide* to Boris Vian's *Les Lorettes Fourrées*. May be repeated once for credit for purposes of study abroad. (CL)
- 4317—Readings in French Literature and Culture (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. Conducted in French. May be repeated once for credit with consent of instructor. (CL)
- 4322—Civilisation Française: French Civilization (3).** Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. A survey of French civilization from the Middle Ages to the present: literature, art, music, philosophy, science, and architecture. Readings, slides, films, and tapes. Conducted in French. May be repeated once for credit for purposes of study abroad. (CL)



- 4345—**History of the French Language (3)**. Prerequisite: Any course from FREN 3000-3999. The historical, linguistic, and literary evolution of French from its Latin origins to the present day.

### German (GERM)

- 1310—**Survival German Language and Cultures (3)**. A study of situation-based German and the cultures of German-speaking countries to prepare students to study abroad. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 1501—**A Beginning Course in German I (5)**. [GERM1511] Prerequisite: Permission of department. Oral practice, elementary reading, and grammar.
- 1502—**A Beginning Course in German II (5)**. [GERM1512] Prerequisite: GERM 1501. Oral practice, elementary reading, and grammar.
- 1507—**Comprehensive German Review - First Year (5)**. Prerequisite: Two years of high school German or permission of department. A comprehensive one-semester review.
- 1607—**Intensive German Review (6)**. Intensive immersion development of the four language skills in German: oral comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Taught in Germany.
- 2301—**A Second Course in German I (3)**. [GERM2311] Prerequisite: GERM 1502 or 1507. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, and conversation.
- 2302—**A Second Course in German II (3)**. [GERM2312] Prerequisite: GERM 2301. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, and conversation.
- 2312—**The Holocaust in Literature and Film (3)**. Examination of the Holocaust as represented in literature, film, and art. Conducted in English. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture and multicultural requirements.
- 2313—**Northern Myths and Legends (3)**. Introduction to Germanic myths, epics, sagas, legends, and fairy tales. Selected readings in translation with lectures and discussions in English. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirements.
- 2607—**Intensive German Second Year (6)**. Intensive immersion development. Reading, writing, culture, conversation, and composition. Taught in Germany. Equivalent to GERM 2301 and GERM 2302.
- 3301—**Cultures of the German Speaking World (3)**. Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or 2607. Study of video, internet, and textual resources on the diverse cultures of the contemporary German-speaking world. Conducted in German. (CL)
- 3303—**Conversation and Composition (3)**. Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or 2607. Emphasis on fluency in spoken and written German. Conducted in German. May be taken concurrently with GERM 3301. (CL)
- 3304—**Introduction to Literature (3)**. Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or 2607. An introduction to periodization of German literature, literary genres, and literary theory. Conducted in German. (CL)
- 3305—**German Language Studies (3)**. Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or 2607. Development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in Germany. May be repeated once for credit. Offered each summer.
- 3306—**Contemporary Germany (3)**. Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or 2607. Readings in cultural history and literature, lectures, and tours on location. Taught in Germany. May not be repeated for credit toward major or minor. (CL)
- 3314—**Cultural Excursions in Germany (3)**. Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or 2607. Students participate in lectures on German culture and history, visit sites of cultural and historical interest, and discuss social and cultural topics. Taught in German-speaking countries.
- 4000—**Individual and Group Studies in German (VI-6)**. Prerequisite: Consent of department. Study in German under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours.
- 4301—**Grammar (3)**. Prerequisites: GERM 3301 and 3303. Review of grammatical structure. Practice in pronunciation and in written and spoken German.
- 4303—**German Classics (3)**. Prerequisites: 6 hours from GERM 3301, 3303, 3304. Readings in German literature through selected works by Hoffman, Büchner, Keller, Kleist, Storm, and Hauptmann. Conducted in German. (CL)
- 4305—**Readings in German Language and Literature (3)**. Prerequisites: GERM 3303 and 3304. Readings from a particular period or study of a literary theme. Conducted in German. May be repeated once for credit with consent of instructor. (CL)
- 4306—**German Culture in Theory and Practice (3)**. Examination of German-language literature, film, media, and other cultural production through current theoretical frameworks in German Studies.
- 4309—**Business German (3)**. Prerequisites: 6 hours from GERM 3301, 3303, 3304. Oral and written German with special attention to the idiomatic expressions and cultural practices of business in Germany.
- 4335—**Internship to German (3)**. Prerequisites: Completion or concurrent enrollment in at least one GERM 3000- or 4000-level course and consent of instructor. Teaching experience and service learning in community schools, while improving German language and communication skills. May be repeated once for credit.

### Greek (GRK)

- 1501—**A Beginning Course in Ancient Greek I (5)**. [GREE1311, 1511] Introduces the ancient Greek language, especially its grammar and vocabulary, with the goal of reading ancient Greek literary, historical, philosophical, and Biblical texts.
- 1502—**A Beginning Course in Ancient Greek II (5)**. [GREE1312, 1512] Prerequisite: GRK 1501. Concludes introduction to the ancient Greek language, especially its grammar and vocabulary, with the goal of reading ancient Greek literary, historical, philosophical, and Biblical texts. (CL)
- 2301—**A Second Course in Greek I (3)**. Prerequisite: GRK 1302. Review; selected readings from standard authors.
- 2302—**A Second Course in Greek II (3)**. Prerequisite: GRK 2301. Review; selected readings from standard authors. (CL)
- 4300—**Individual Problems in Greek (3)**. Prerequisites: GRK 2302. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. Independent readings under guidance of a staff member. May be repeated once for credit with consent of instructor. (CL)

### Italian (ITAL)

- 1501—**A Beginning Course in Italian I (5)**.
- 1502—**A Beginning Course in Italian II (5)**. Prerequisite: ITAL 1501.
- 2301—**A Second Course in Italian I (3)**. [ITAL2311] Prerequisite: ITAL 1502. Reading, cultural background, conversation, and composition.
- 2302—**A Second Course in Italian II (3)**. [ITAL2312] Prerequisite: ITAL 2301. Reading, cultural background, conversation, and composition.
- 2307—**Italian Culture (3)**. Survey of Italian culture including art, architecture, design, fashion, cuisine, language, literature, and cinema. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2315—**Italian Filmmakers (3)**. An analysis of the development and main themes of major Italian filmmakers such as Fellini, Antonioni, Wertmüller, Avati, and Moretti. Taught in English. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 3303—**Italian Conversation (3)**. Prerequisite: ITAL 2302. Through discussions on contemporary Italian culture, students will improve their fluency in Italian.
- 3390—**Italian Cinema (3)**. Covers the development of Italian cinema from the 1940s to the present. Taught in English.
- 4300—**Individual Problems in Italian (3)**. Independent work under guidance of a staff member. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours with consent of instructor.
- 4301—**Topics in Italian Literature (3)**. Prerequisite: ITAL 2302 or consent of instructor. A study of selected classical masterpieces or contemporary Italian literary works. Taught in Italian. May be repeated once when content is different.
- 4303—**Advanced Italian Conversation (3)**. Prerequisite: ITAL 3303. The continuation of Italian 3303. Students will be exposed to conversations with native Italian speakers and Italian media such as Italian news broadcasts, magazines, and documentaries.

### Japanese (JAPN)

- 1501—**A Beginning Course in Japanese I (5)**. [JAPN1411] Introduction and development of the four language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, writing, and reading.
- 1502—**A Beginning Course in Japanese II (5)**. [JAPN1412] Prerequisite: JAPN 1501. Introduction and development of the four language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, writing, and reading.
- 2301—**A Second Course in Japanese I (3)**. [JAPN2311] Prerequisite: JAPN 1502. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition skills.
- 2302—**A Second Course in Japanese II (3)**. [JAPN2312] Prerequisite: JAPN 2301. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition skills.
- 4300—**Individual Studies in Japanese (3)**. Prerequisite: JAPN 2302 or consent of instructor. Independent study in the Japanese language under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit up to 24 hours with consent of instructor.

### Korean (KOR)

- 1501—**A Beginning Course in Korean I (5)**. Introduction and development of the four language skills: listening, comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 1502—**Beginning Course in Korean II (5)**. Prerequisite: KOR 1501. Introduction and development of the four language skills: listening, comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
- 2301—**A Second Course in Korean I (3)**. Prerequisite: KOR 1502. Enhances the knowledge and skills of the Korean language to achieve low-level intermediate proficiency in the Korean Language.



**2302—A Second Course in Korean II (3).** Prerequisite: KOR 2301. Develops communication skills to achieve high-level intermediate proficiency in learning the modern Korean language.

### Latin (LAT)

**1501—A Beginning Course in Latin I (5).** [LATI1411]

**1502—A Beginning Course in Latin II (5).** [LATI1412] Prerequisite: LAT 1501. (CL)

**1507—Comprehensive Latin Review First Year (5).** Prerequisite: placement exam or consent of the coordinator of the Latin program/undergraduate advisor. A comprehensive one-semester review of first year Latin for qualified students.

**2301—A Second Course in Latin I (3).** [LATI2311] Prerequisite: LAT 1502 or 1507. Review; selected readings from standard authors.

**2302—A Second Course in Latin II (3).** [LATI2312] Prerequisite: LAT 2301. Review; selected readings from standard authors. (CL)

**4300—Individual Problems in Latin (3).** Prerequisite: LAT 2302 or consent of instructor. Contents will vary to meet the needs of the students. Independent reading under guidance of a staff member. May be repeated for credit up to 18 hours with consent of instructor. (CL)

**4305—Individualized Readings in Latin Literature (3).** Prerequisite: LAT 2302 or consent of instructor. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. Major works of selected Latin writers. May be repeated once for credit with consent of instructor.

### Linguistics (LING)

**4311—Methods of Teaching Second and Foreign Languages (3).** Prerequisite: At least two language courses at third-year level, preferably a senior-level language course. Overview of historical and current methods of teaching second and foreign languages.

**4315—Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An introduction to the fundamentals of Spanish linguistics, including syntax, phonetics, phonology, semantics, history of the Spanish language, and linguistic variation.

**4327—English as a Second Language: Language Use and Learning (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Raises awareness of the social and educational implications of teaching English as a second language.

**4332—Child Language Acquisition (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examines child language acquisition from birth and introduces key research and debates in the field of child language acquisition.

**4335—Introduction to Linguistics for Second and Foreign Language Education (3).** Basic concepts in linguistics and linguistic analysis as they relate to bilingual education, ESL, and second or foreign language education.

**4383—Topics in Second Language and Bilingual Studies (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Linguistic, psycholinguistic, and sociolinguistic issues in bilingualism and second languages. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours if content is different.

### Portuguese (PORT)

**1501—Elementary Portuguese I (5).** [PORT1411] Introduction and development of the four language skills in Portuguese: Listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

**1502—Elementary Portuguese II (5).** [PORT1412] Prerequisite: PORT 1501. Introduction and development of the four language skills in Portuguese: Listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

**1507—Intensive Portuguese for Spanish Speakers (5).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An intensive course of elementary Portuguese for Spanish speakers. Comparative aspects of Spanish and Portuguese. Topics in Lusophone culture. Covers the material of PORT 1501 and PORT 1502. Admits to PORT 2301.

**2301—Intermediate Portuguese I (3).** [PORT2311] Prerequisite: PORT 1502 or 1507. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition.

**2302—Intermediate Portuguese II (3).** [PORT2312] Prerequisite: PORT 2301. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition.

**3303—Studies in Portuguese (3).** Prerequisite: PORT 2302. Independent studies in selected topics in Portuguese language and literature. May be repeated once when content differs.

**3307—Luso-Brazilian Civilization and Literature (3).** Examines the civilization and cultures of the Luso-Brazilian world through the study of representative literary, cultural, and journalistic texts. Topics range from 16th through the 20th centuries. Films will be screened to illustrate the material. Taught in English. May be repeated once with different content.

**4300—Individual Studies in Portuguese (3).** Prerequisites: PORT 2302 and consent of instructor. Contents will vary to meet the needs of the student. Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for up to 12 credit hours.

### Russian (RUSN)

**1501—A Beginning Course in Russian I (5).** [RUSS1411] Introduction and development of the four language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

**1502—A Beginning Course in Russian II (5).** [RUSS1412] Prerequisite: RUSN 1501. Introduction and development of the four language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

**2301—A Second Course in Russian I (3).** [RUSS2311] Prerequisite: RUSN 1502. Training in oral and written expression and in aural and reading comprehension, including optional work in the language laboratory.

**2302—A Second Course in Russian II (3).** [RUSS2312] Prerequisite: RUSN 2301. Training in oral and written expression and in aural and reading comprehension, including optional work in the language laboratory.

**2304—Russian Culture (3).** An examination of the important historical, political, and cultural events and trends that have been instrumental in forming Russian cultural identity. Fulfills multicultural and core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirements.

**3301—Russian Civilization Through Literature in the 19th Century (3).** A survey course of 19th century Russian literature. Includes the works of the century's most important writers from Alexander Pushkin to Anton Chekhov. Taught in English.

**3302—20th Century Russian Civilization Through Literature in Translation (3).** This course will deal with the literature and other arts of the turn of the 20th century in Russia and with the survival of this pre-1917 cultural tradition among the émigrés and in the Soviet Union. Taught in English.

**3305—Studies in Advanced Russian (3).** Prerequisites: RUSN 2302 and consent of instructor. Advanced Russian language skill development at third- and fourth-year levels. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours when content differs. (CL)

**4301—The Great Russian Realists: Tolstoy and Dostoevsky (3).** Examines the significance of masterpieces by Tolstoy and Dostoevsky. The works will be read in translation. Conducted in English. (CL)

**4302—Contemporary Russian Literature in Translation (3).** Examines the works of major Russian authors such as Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn and Tatyana Tolstaya from 1953 to the present. (CL)

### Slavistics (SLAV)

**2301—The Vampire in East European and Western Culture (3).** An investigation of the myth of the vampire from its inception in early East European culture to its popularization in the West. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture and multicultural requirement.

**4300—Individual Studies in Slavistics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Independent study in Slavic and East European subjects under guidance of a faculty member, with content varying according to needs. May be repeated for credit up to 24 hours with consent of instructor.

### Spanish (SPAN)

**1101—Practical Survival Spanish (1).** Spanish skills for studying or living abroad. Focus is on listening comprehension and speaking.

**1310—Survival Spanish Language and Cultures (3).** Situation-based study of Spanish and cultures of the Hispanic world to prepare students to study and work abroad. Does not fulfill foreign language requirement. Fulfills multicultural requirement.

**1501—A Beginning Course in Spanish I (5).** [SPAN1411] Prerequisite: 0-1 years of high school Spanish. The Office of the Registrar must receive student's official high school transcript prior to registration.

**1502—A Beginning Course in Spanish II (5).** [SPAN1412] Prerequisite: SPAN 1501.

**1507—Comprehensive Spanish Review - First Year (5).** [SPAN1305] Prerequisite: Two years high school Spanish. The Office of the Registrar must receive student's official high school transcript prior to registration. A comprehensive one-semester review.

**1607—Intensive Spanish First Year (6).** Intensive immersion development of the four language skills in Spanish: Oral comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Course is taught in Spain.

**2300—Social Change in the Hispanic World through Cultural Expressions (3).** Examines culture and social change in Spanish, Latin American, Latinx, and U.S.-Mexico Border cultures through different cultural expressions such as language, text, image, and music. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement. Fulfills Multicultural requirement.

**2301—A Second Course in Spanish I (3).** [SPAN2311] Prerequisite: SPAN 1502 or 1507 or 1607 or consent of department. Reading, cultural background, conversation, and composition. (Honors section offered.)

**2302—A Second Course in Spanish II (3).** [SPAN2312] Prerequisite: SPAN 2301. Reading, cultural background, conversation, and composition. (Honors section offered.)

**2303—Intermediate Spanish for Hispanic Students I (3).** [SPAN2313] Prerequisite: placement exam. A second-year course designed for Hispanic students

who have been educated in the United States and have had exposure to Spanish at home but have had limited formal training in Spanish.

- 2304—Intermediate Spanish for Hispanic Students II (3).** [SPAN2315] Prerequisite: placement exam. A second-year course designed for Hispanic students who have been educated in the United States and have had exposure to Spanish at home but have had limited formal training in Spanish.
- 2390—Social Justice in Spanish Speaking Cultures (3).** Conducted in English. A study of cultural manifestations encompassing various genres, periods, and traditions from the Spanish speaking world as they relate to social justice.
- 2607—Intensive Spanish - Second Year (6).** Prerequisite: B or better in any of the following courses: SPAN 1402, 1502, 1507, 1607; SPCS 1305, 1512. Reading, culture, conversation, and composition. Equivalent to SPAN 2301 and SPAN 2302. Specific sections are reserved for heritage Spanish speakers and require departmental approval.
- 3305—Intermediate Grammar: Oral and Written Spanish (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or 2304 or 2607. An overview of important Spanish grammar concepts and development of basic oral and written communication skills through the study of language and culture.
- 3306—Cultures of the Spanish Speaking World I (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or 2304 or department approval. Origins, development, and characteristics of Hispanic life and culture. Conducted in Spanish. May not be taken after completion of SPAN 4346. May be repeated once for credit if one of the courses is taken abroad. (CL)
- 3307—Introduction to Hispanic Literatures (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or 2304 or department approval. Introduction to Spanish and Spanish American literatures through selected works and authors. This course is highly recommended as a prerequisite to all 4000 level literature courses. (CL)
- 3308—How the Spanish Language Works: A course in Hispanic Linguistics (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or 2304 or departmental approval. Examines language structure throughout the Spanish-speaking world, and covers topics such as bilingualism, sound systems, historical developments, language learning, and dialect differences.
- 3309—Spanish Language Studies-Special Topics (3).** Prerequisites: SPAN 2302, 2304, 2607, or department consent. Study of Spain through its rich linguistic, literary, and visual culture. May be repeated once for credit with different content. Taught on-site in Seville, Spain. (CL)
- 3315—Communication Literacies for Heritage Speakers (3).** Prerequisites: SPAN 2302 or 2607 or 2304; departmental approval. Development of oral communication skills through the study of language and culture in bilingual contexts. For students who grew up speaking or listening to Spanish. (CL)
- 3318—The Sounds of Spanish (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or 2304 or department approval. Provides students with an overview of the sound system of Spanish and the socio-phonological variation present in the Spanish speaking world.
- 3343—Spanish Language Development (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302. Development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on location in Mexico. Offered in Mexico each summer.
- 3344—Mexican Life and Culture (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302. A basic survey of Mexico, with emphasis on its history and cultural patterns. Offered in Mexico each summer.
- 3389—Individual Studies in Spanish (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or 2607 or consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours with different course content. May not be taken following 4000-level work.
- 3390—Hispanic Culture and Civilization (3).** An overview of the Hispanic world, from Roman Spain to modern Latin America. Taught in English. Carries humanities credits. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3391—Hispanic Film in Translation (3).** A study of Hispanic film and its relationship to literature and culture. Taught in English. Not for Spanish majors or minors, but recommended as supplementary.
- 3392—Hispanic Literature in Translation (3).** A study of major literary themes and writers of the Hispanic world. Taught in English. Not for Spanish majors or minors, but recommended as supplementary.
- 4000—Individual Studies in Spanish (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Departmental consent. Study in Spanish under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours.
- 4100—Advanced Individual Problems in Spanish (1).** Prerequisite: Departmental consent. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours with consent of instructor. Specifically designed for individual projects calling for fewer than 3 semester credit hours.
- 4303—Advanced Oral Expression in Context (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 3305 or 3315 or department approval. Development of advanced oral communication skills through the study of language and culture. Includes activities such as role play, debates, and public speaking in Spanish. (CL)

- 4305—Advanced Grammar (3).** Prerequisites: SPAN 3305 and any 3000-level SPAN course. Spanish language, syntax, and grammar.
- 4307—Writing Literacies in Context (3).** Prerequisites: SPAN 3305 and any 3000-level SPAN course. Development of (digital) writing skills for academic and professional purposes. (CL)
- 4308—Business Spanish (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of SPAN courses at the 3000 level. Oral and written Spanish with special attention to idiomatic expressions and cultural practices of business in the Hispanic world.
- 4309—Spanish Language Studies-Special Topics (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of SPAN courses at the 3000 level. Study of diverse topics such as medical or legal Spanish, Spanish on the Internet, etc. May be repeated once for credit with different content.
- 4318—Spanish in the United States (3).** Prerequisites: SPAN 3305 and any other SPAN 3000-level course. Provides a sociolinguistic analysis of Spanish in the U.S. as well as the sociohistorical context, politics, and educational policies surrounding Spanish in the U.S.
- 4320—Masterpieces of Hispanic Literature (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 3307 or departmental consent. A study of selected works from Spanish and/or Spanish American literature. May be repeated once for credit if different instructor and different content.
- 4327—Hispanic Literature-Special Topics (3).** Prerequisites: Six hours of SPAN 3305, 3307, 3315, 4303, 4305, or 4307. Subject matter will vary to include such topics as women writers, Mexican Revolution, social protest, etc. May be repeated once for credit with different content.
- 4332—Hispanic Civilization (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of SPAN courses at the 3000 level. A thematic study of Spanish and Spanish American patterns of civilization, especially in the contemporary period, and the United States' Spanish heritage. May be repeated once for credit. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 4335—Internship in Spanish (3).** Prerequisites: Two SPAN courses at the 3000 level or consent of department. Work experience in a community agency that deals with native Spanish speakers. Emphasis on cultural understanding and communicative skills.
- 4337—Cultural Topics-Hispanic World (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of SPAN courses at the 3000 level. Subject matter will vary to include such topics as folklore, Latin American women, etc. May be repeated once for credit with different content.
- 4343—Advanced Language Skills (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 3315, 3305, or departmental consent. A study abroad course to help develop communicative language skills through class work and organized field projects. Offered in Spain throughout academic year. Offered in Mexico only in summer. Offered only in Mexico and/or Spain each summer.
- 4344—Contemporary Mexico (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of SPAN at the 3000 level. A study of the various facets of contemporary Mexico: history, arts, politics, and economics. Offered only in Mexico each summer.
- 4346—Spanish Life and Culture (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 3305. A survey of Spain with emphasis on its literature, history, and culture. May be repeated once for credit. (CL) Offered in Spain each summer.
- 4360—Latinx Literature and Culture (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 3307 or departmental consent. The development of Mexican-American literature from 1849 to the present with an emphasis on literature of the Chicano movement.
- 4361—Spanish for the Southwest (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of SPAN courses at the 3000 level. Study of similarities and differences between standard and regional Spanish.
- 4373—Capstone Conversational Spanish (3).** Prerequisite: SPAN 4303, or 4343, or departmental consent. Additional development of aural/oral skills. For majors and teacher certification candidates.
- 4389—Individual Problems in Spanish (3).** Prerequisites: Two SPAN courses at the 3000 level or department consent. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Content will vary to meet the needs of the student. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours with different instructor and course content.
- 4392—The Play in Spanish (3).** Prerequisites: Two SPAN courses at the 3000 level or consent of department. Intensive analysis of a play and preparation for two public performances. May be repeated for credit with change of content for up to 6 hours.

### Turkish (TURK)

- 3307—Turkish Culture (3).** Turkish history, culture, and civilization. Course utilizes resources from Archives of Turkish Oral Narrative. Taught in English. Course may be repeated once with different content.
- 4300—Individual Studies in Turkish (3).** Independent studies in the language under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated once for credit with consent of instructor.

### Vietnamese (VIET)

- 4300—Individual Problems in Vietnamese (3).** Content varies to meet the needs of students. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours.

# Department of Economics

## Klaus G. Becker Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professor:** Noel

**Associate Professors:** Al-Hmoud, Avetisyan, Becker, Gittings, McComb, Rahnama, von Ende

**Assistant Professors:** Ciarliero, Kim, Ludwig, Ma, Popov

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 248 Holden Hall

Box 41014 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1014 | T 806.742.2201 | F 806.742.1137  
www.depts.ttu.edu/economics

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Economics
- Bachelor of Science in Economics
- Bachelor of Science in International Economics
- Master of Arts in Economics
  - Thesis Option
  - Non-Thesis Option
- Doctor of Philosophy in Economics

The economics faculty supervises the professional requirements of the economics major for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree offered through the Rawls College of Business.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Economics, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 188.

## Undergraduate Programs

Students with either a major or minor in the Department of Economics must have at least a C in all economics courses in all programs. Moreover, a minimum grade of C is required in all core courses in the B.S. in International Economics degree. Courses specifically required in the core by course number for the B.S.I.E. may not be taken pass/fail. Courses required for the major or minor in the B.A. or B.S. in Economics degree may not be taken pass/fail. Courses taken pass/fail by a student before declaring a major or minor will be evaluated by the curriculum committee of the department and a decision rendered as to whether they will satisfy the degree requirements.

Students choosing any of the undergraduate programs offered by the Department of Economics must complete all courses in the program specific Communication Literacy plan. At least 50 percent of the remaining required upper-level economics electives must be taken in residence at Texas Tech University. Students minoring in economics must complete a minimum of 9 semester hours of their economics courses in residence at Texas Tech.

## Economics, B.A.

The undergraduate program leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is offered to students who want to pursue a broad liberal arts education while at the same time studying the complex interrelationships between consumers, producers, and governments in an economic system. A minimum of 33 semester hours in economics courses is required for the major, including ECO 2301, 2302, 3305, 3311, 3312, and 4314; plus 15 hours of advanced economics courses, of which a minimum of 3 hours must be at the 4000 level.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The three required courses in the Communication Literacy plan for the B.A. in Economics are ECO 3305, 3312, and 4314.

**Additional Requirements.** Additional requirements for the B.A. in Economics include an adjunct course in statistics (MATH 2345 or MATH 2300 or equivalent) and a minimum of 18 semester hours in a minor field

## Economics, B.A. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)  
(HIST 2310 may be substituted for HIST 2300 or HIST 2301.)
- ❑ ECO 3312 - Intermediate Economic Theory (3 SCH)\*  
(The order in which the student takes ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 may be switched.)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**  
❑ MATH 2345 - Intro to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)  
(HIST 2310 may be substituted for HIST 2300 or HIST 2301.)
- ❑ ECO 3311 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 SCH)  
(The order in which the student takes ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 may be switched.)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ECO Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)  
(Select from the university multicultural requirements.)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ ECO 4314 - Development of Economic Doctrines (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ECO Elective (4000 Level) (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECO Electives (6 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ ECO 3305 - Game Theory (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ECO Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)
- ❑ Electives (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Partially fulfills the Communication Literacy requirement for the B.A. degree  
**Electives:** Select from the university's core curriculum or the list of courses approved by the College of Arts and Sciences.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.



of choice. A minimum of 120 credit hours is required to complete the degree. Candidates for the B.A. in Economics are encouraged to consult with their advisors for more information. Other requirements appear in the "Undergraduate General Degree Requirements."

Economics, B.S.

The undergraduate program leading to the 120-credit-hour Bachelor of Science degree combines a broad liberal arts education with rigorous and extensive training in theoretical and mathematical economics. The program is highly structured and technically oriented and requires a minor in mathematics. Students in this major must include ECO 2301, 2302, 3305, 3311, 3312, 4305, and 21 hours of advanced economics electives, of which a minimum of 3 hours must be at the 4000 level.

The mathematics minor consists of 18 hours of mathematics subject to the approval of the Mathematics Department. The basic requirements are listed in the "College of Arts & Sciences." The adjunct requirements include a two-semester course sequence in statistics (MATH 4342 and 4343) in addition to the math minor.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The three required courses in the Communication Literacy plan for the B.S. in Economics are ECO 3305, 3312, and 4305.

International Economics, B.S.I.E.

The 120-hour Bachelor of Science in International Economics (B.S.I.E.) provides understanding of global economic and commercial relationships through concentrations of coursework in international economics, international politics, and international business. This understanding is important for a variety of careers with either direct or indirect international aspects.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The three required courses in the Communication Literacy plan for the B.S.I.E. are ECO 3312, 3333, and 4332.

Requirements for the B.S. degree apply unless specifically shown to the contrary. The sample curriculum table reflects the general degree requirements for a B.S. in International Economics. For more information and academic advisement, contact the Department of Economics.

Economics, Undergraduate Minor

Requirements for the minor in economics are ECO 2301, 2302, 3311, 3312, and two elective courses in advanced economics.

Undergraduate Course Descriptions

Economics (ECO)

- 2301—Principles of Economics I (3). [ECON2302] Emphasis on theories of the firm, value and price determination, and functional distribution, with the application of these theories to the problems of particular firms, industries, and markets. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2302—Principles of Economics II (3). [ECON2301] An introduction to modern economic society and theories of production and exchange. Emphasis upon monetary and fiscal policy and macroeconomics. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2305—Principles of Economics (3). An abridged course for students not majoring in economics. Covers the most significant portions of ECO 2301 and ECO 2302, with emphasis upon monetary and fiscal policy. Credit will not be given for both ECO 2305 and ECO 2302. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 3305—Game Theory (3). Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Analysis of strategic interaction. Strategies of rational choice will be derived and analyzed in economics and other environments. (CL)
- 3311—Intermediate Macroeconomics (3). Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 2302. Analysis of the determinants of aggregate demand and supply with special emphasis on macroeconomic problems such as unemployment and inflation and on techniques used to forecast macroeconomic variables.
- 3312—Intermediate Economic Theory (3). Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 2301. Intermediate price theory and introduction to welfare theory. Includes theory of demand, theory of the firm, and welfare theory. (CL)
- 3320—Managerial Economics (3). Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. The application of economic theory to problems of business enterprise.

Economics, B.S.  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

- Fall
- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
  - MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
  - ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)
  - Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
  - RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

- Spring
- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
  - MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
  - ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH)
  - Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
  - Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

- Fall
- MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
  - ECO 3312 - Intermediate Economic Theory (3 SCH)\*  
(The order in which the student takes ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 may be switched.)
  - HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)  
(HIST 2310 may be substituted for HIST 2300 or HIST 2301.)
  - Foreign Language (3 SCH)
  - POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

- Spring
- ENGL Literature (3 SCH)
  - MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)
  - ECO 3311 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 SCH)  
(The order in which the student takes ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 may be switched.)
  - HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
  - POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

THIRD YEAR

- Fall
- ECO Electives (6 SCH)
  - MATH 4342 - Mathematical Statistics I (3 SCH)
  - ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
  - Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

- Spring
- ECO Electives (6 SCH)
  - MATH 4343 - Mathematical Statistics II (3 SCH)
  - ECO 3305 - Game Theory (3 SCH)\*
  - Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

- Fall
- ECO 4305 - Introduction to Econometrics (3 SCH)\*
  - ECO Electives (6 SCH)
  - Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
  - Math Elective (3 SCH) (MATH 3430 may be taken in place of the MATH elective and 1-hour elective in this semester.)
  - Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

- Spring
- ECO Elective, 4000 Level (3 SCH) (ECO 4306 recommended)
  - ECO Elective (3 SCH)
  - Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)  
(Select from the university multicultural requirements.)
  - MATH Elective (3 SCH)
  - Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Partially fulfills the Communication Literacy requirement for the B.S. degree  
**Electives:** See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for more information. Three hours of English literature coursework will fulfill 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirements for B.S. degree.  
**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Int'l. Economics, B.S.I.E. Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 3312 - Intermediate Economic Theory (3 SCH)†  
(The order in which the student takes ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 may be switched.)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Intro. Math. Analysis I (3 SCH) (Or more advanced MATH course.)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)  
(HIST 2310 may be substituted for HIST 2300 or HIST 2301.)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 3311 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 SCH)  
(The order in which the student takes ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 may be switched.)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Intro. Math. Analysis II (3 SCH) (Or more advanced MATH course.)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)  
(HIST 2310 may be substituted for HIST 2300 or 2301.)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ECO 3333 - International Economics (3 SCH)†
- ☐ ECO Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**  
☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)
- ☐ International POLS Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ IB/ME/C and Q Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ ECO 4331 - Economics of Multinational Enterprise (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ International POLS (3 SCH)
- ☐ IB/ME/C and Q Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ECO Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ International POLS Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ IB/ME/C and Q Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH) (Choose from the multicultural requirement list.)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ ECO 4332 - International Finance (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ IB/ME/C and Q Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for more information. 3 hours of English literature coursework may fulfill 3 hours of Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirements for B.S.I.E. degree.

† Partially fulfills the Communication Literacy requirement for the B.S. degree

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**International POLS Course:** (Note that not all courses will be offered in a given semester.) Choose from: POLS 3360, 2361, 3363, 3364, 3366, 3368, 2371, 3372, 3373, 3375, 3376.

**IB/ME/C and Q Elective:** (Note that not all courses will be offered in a given semester.) Choose from the International Business, Managerial Economics, Cultural and Quantitative Tools component (in addition to MATH 2300 or MATH 2345). Approved courses are: AAEC 4302, 4306, 4309 (also fulfills multicultural requirement), 4312, 4317; ARAB 3305 (also fulfills multicultural requirement); ECO 3305, 3320, 4305, 4306; FIN 3320, 4328; FREN 2390 (also fulfills multicultural requirement), 4304; GERM 3301, 4309; ISQS 3344; ITAL 2307; MKT 4358; MGT 4375; RUSN 2304 (also fulfills multicultural requirement); SPAN 3306, 3344, 3390 (also fulfills multicultural requirement), 4308; TURK 3307.

**3323—Principles of Money, Banking, and Credit (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. A basic course which deals with the commercial banking system, the Federal Reserve System, and other matters associated with money, prices, and credit control.

**3324—Taxation and Public Expenditure (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Explores the justification for and effects of the entrance of government into the U.S. marketplace.

**3325—Special Topics in Applied Economics (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 or consent of instructor. Analysis of selected economic issues, theories, and policies in microeconomics or macroeconomics. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

**3326—Industrial Organization and Competitive Strategy (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Analyzes strategic behavior firms in imperfectly competitive markets. Includes price discrimination, price fixing, price wars, oligopoly, entry deterrence, mergers, and vertical restraint.

**3327—Antitrust Law and Economic Regulation (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Competition strategy and legal limits on what firms can and cannot do when competing. In-depth review of antitrust laws and full-blown economic regulation.

**3333—International Economics (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 or consent of instructor. Principles of international trade, balance of payments, trade policies, and agreements. (CL)

**3336—Environmental Economics (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 or consent of instructor. Applies economic models to current local and global environmental issues with an emphasis on evaluating policies.

**3350—Behavioral and Experimental Economics (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Shows developments in the testing of economic theory through experiments with a strong emphasis on behavioral models/phenomena in explaining economic decision-making.

**3356—Energy Economics (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 or consent of instructor. Application of economic models to current local and global energy markets with an emphasis on evaluating policies.

**4300—Economic Research (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312 and consent of instructor and the director of undergraduate studies or the department chairperson. Directed undergraduate student research in selected areas under the supervision of selected departmental faculty.

**4305—Introduction to Econometrics (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Application of linear regression analysis including simple statistics, probability, distributions, hypothesis testing, and linear regression. (CL)

**4306—Economic and Business Forecasting (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Introduction to forecasting methods based on ARMA, VAR, VEC, GARCH models, applications to time series data in macroeconomics, business, and finance.

**4314—Development of Economic Doctrines (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. The basis, nature, and effects of economic doctrines from ancient times through the 19th century. (CL)

**4322—The Economics of Labor Markets (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Labor as a factor of production, labor market participation and hours worked, compensating wage differentials, human capital investment, income inequality, migration, and discrimination.

**4323—Monetary Theory (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Analysis of money supply, money demand, interest rates, income and price level determination, and transmission mechanisms. Emphases include monetary policies in an open economy context.

**4331—Economics of Multinational Enterprise (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Examination of the economics of international enterprise and associations with the major dimensions of the international economy and international political economy.

**4332—International Finance (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3311 and ECO 3312. Analysis of international monetary system theory, policy, and institutions. Includes attention to foreign exchange markets and roles of international banking and international managerial finance. (CL)

# Department of English

## James Brian Still, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Horn Professors:** Clarke, Poch

**Professors:** Baehr, Batra, Bauer, Baugh, Kim, Kolosov, Patterson, Purinton, Rice, Rickly, Roach, Spurgeon, Still, Wenthe

**Associate Professors:** Baake, Barrera, Borshuk, Braver, Cortese, Couch, Eaton, Faris, Hackenbracht, Holmes, Kvande, McFadden, McNamara, W. Phillips, Samson, Shelton, Shu, Whitney, Zellinger

**Assistant Professors:** Ben-Youssef, Burke, Chahine, Gerdes, Gilson, Grace, Hunter, Nish, L. Phillips, Pihlaja, Rukavina, Tham, Weedon, Wolford

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** Kostelich, Rogerson

**Lecturers:** Alvarez, Givens, Hanson

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 212 English/Philosophy Building  
Box 43091 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3091 | T 806.742.2501 | F 806.742.0989  
www.english.ttu.edu

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificates:

- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Bachelor of Arts in Technical Communication
- Master of Arts in English
- Master of Arts in Technical Communication
- Doctor of Philosophy in English
- Doctor of Philosophy in Technical Communication and Rhetoric
- Graduate Certificate in Book History and Digital Humanities
- Graduate Certificate in Grants and Proposals
- Graduate Certificate in Linguistics
- Undergraduate Writing Certificate

In addition to its degree and certificate programs, the Department of English cooperates in interdepartmental programs in linguistics and comparative literature at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. The department also sponsors both the local chapter of Sigma Tau Delta (the national English honorary society) and a chapter of the Society for Technical Communication and supports the publication of two journals, *Iron Horse Literary Review* and *Technical Communication*.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of English, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 189.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Written Communication Requirements

ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 are required of all undergraduate students. Some colleges require additional hours in English; students should consult their advisors concerning required English courses.

Students who score 360 or below (verbal) on the SAT examination or 15 or below (English) on the ACT examination are required to pass ENGL 0301 or any approved assessment instrument approved by the Coordinating Board (Asset, Compass, Accuplacer, or THEA) before they can take ENGL 1301. Although ENGL 0301 appears on the transcript, the hours do not count as part of the minimum number of hours required for graduation in any degree program of the university. A grade is awarded for the semester but is not recorded on the transcript; therefore, it will not be computed in the student's grade point average. This course counts for meeting the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements for writing skills development. Students who must fulfill this requirement should visit the TSI Office located in 78 Holden Hall.

ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 are prerequisites for all 2000-level English courses. Two 2000-level English courses are prerequisites for all 3000- and 4000-level English courses (except ENGL 3365 and ENGL 3366).

## English, B.A.

The English B.A. program can be taken onsite or online.

The program in English requires 120 semester credit hours, including the core curriculum, the major, and a minor. English majors must choose a concentration in literature and language, creative writing, or the certificate program for teaching in the secondary schools. A maximum of 9 advanced hours of transfer credit in English will be accepted for the major.

### Literature and Language Concentration

Students majoring in English with a concentration in literature and language study literary works from a wide variety of periods and genres. They learn to think critically and analytically about literature and about language itself. This concentration prepares students for many careers—including teaching, government service, and business—and for graduate and professional study in fields requiring extensive reading and writing, such as law, medicine, and business. ENGL 1301, 1302; 6 hours from ENGL 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326; and 3 hours from ENGL 2307, 2310, 2371, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2388, 2391 are required for an English major with a concentration in literature and language. Majors must complete 18 hours at the 3000-level and 9 hours at the 4000-level in the following courses:

#### I. 3000-Level

A. Theory or Linguistics – Take one of the following: ENGL 3301, 3328, 3339, 3371, 3372, 3373

B. Diversity – Take one of the following: ENGL 3338, 3339, 3341, 3342, 3384, 3387, 3389, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395

Note: A course cannot count for both the Diversity and the Theory/Linguistics Categories

C. Distribution Courses – Take one course each from two of the following lists. Note that students must choose from categories not fulfilled at the 2000-level. For example, a student who has taken ENGL 2323 and 2326 must choose from Early Global, Later Global, Later British, and Early American for their distribution courses. See below for a visual explanation of this example (note that many other combinations are possible).

	Early	Later
Global	Possible 3000-level distribution course	Possible 3000-level distribution course
British	ENGL 2323	Possible 3000-level distribution course
American	Possible 3000-level distribution course	ENGL 2326

- Early Global: ENGL 3335, 3336, 3338
- Later Global: ENGL 3337, 3338, 3341, 3342
- Early British: ENGL 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3385
- Later British: ENGL 3307, 3308, 3309, 3311
- Early American: ENGL 3323, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395
- Later American: ENGL 3324, 3325, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395

Note: If students count a distribution course also as a diversity course, they must make up 3 hours with a 3000-level English elective to meet the 18 hours required at the 3000-level.

D. Two additional 3000-level courses

#### II. 4000-Level

A. Three additional 4000-level courses from the following: ENGL 4300, 4301, 4311, 4312, 4313, 4314, 4315, 4321, 4342, 4351, 4371, 4373, or 4390

**Communication Literacy (CL) Requirement.** To accommodate English majors while emphasizing the communication skills they will need to graduate and succeed, the department focuses on developing students' abilities to articulate and integrate ideas and information specific to three areas. Students will choose one course from each area. Courses that partially fulfill the Communication Literacy requirement for English majors with a language and literacy concentration and their associated areas, are as follows:

- **Situating in Cultural/Historical Context** (ENGL 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3307, 3308, 3309, 3311, 3312, 3323, 3324, 3325, 3335, 3336, 3337, 3385, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395)



- **Critical Communication** (ENGL 3301, 3328, 3339, 3371, 3372, 3373, 4342)
- **Intercultural Communication** (ENGL 3338, 3339, 3341, 3342, 3382, 3384, 3387, 3388, 3389, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395)

Not all courses above will be required to fulfill the Communication Literacy requirement. After completing the CL courses, students will be able to articulate and synthesize key components of each area, using writing and other communication strategies.

### Creative Writing Concentration

The major in English with a concentration in creative writing is designed for students wishing to write fiction, nonfiction, and/or poetry with the guidance of teachers who write. This plan allows maximum concentration in literature courses so that, as they write, students may further understand and appreciate the aspects and techniques of fiction, nonfiction, and poetry. In addition to the opportunities for writing and literary study, this concentration is especially appropriate for students interested in teaching creative writing and literature at the college level, studying creative writing and literature in graduate school, and preparing for professional graduate schools, such as law and business. Permission to take ENGL 4351 requires submission of a writing sample, the prerequisite of at least one ENGL 3351 (preferably in the same genre), and permission of the instructor.

The creative writing concentration requires ENGL 1301 and 1302 and 9 hours of 2000-level courses, at least 6 hours of which should be drawn from ENGL 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, or 2351; and 3 hours from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2381, 2382, 2383, or 2388.

Advanced courses include 18 hours at the 3000 level and 9 hours at the 4000 level.

#### I. 3000-Level

- One British literature period course: ENGL 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3307, 3308, 3309, or 3311
- One Global or American literature period course: ENGL 3323, 3324, 3325, 3335, 3336, 3337, 3338, 3341, 3342, 3387, 3389, 3390, 3392, 3393, 3394, or 3395
- Six hours of ENGL 3351 under two separate genres (fiction, poetry, or creative nonfiction)
- Six hours of other ENGL courses at the 3000 level

#### II. 4000-Level

- ENGL 4351
- Two additional 4000-level courses from the following: ENGL 4300, 4301, 4311, 4312, 4313, 4314, 4315, 4321, 4342, 4351, 4371, 4373, or 4390

**Communication Literacy (CL) Requirement.** Effective leaders, workers, and citizens—whether in the arts, government, health care, information services, industry, education, or anything else—must possess the ability to communicate effectively. That is, they must possess communication literacy. To that end, the department offers a concentration in creative writing that will help students: 1.) foster a critical understanding of how communication functions in different contexts, 2.) gain an appreciation of literature's uniquely transactional nature, and 3.) teach the acquisition of language skills toward adapting messages to situations and audiences, communicating in ways that are ethically and socially responsible in a diverse global society. To complete the concentration in creative writing, students need two sections of ENGL 3351 in different genres and one section of ENGL 4351.

### English Teaching Concentration

Students seeking a provisional certificate with English Language Arts as a teaching field may satisfy the requirement in English through the Bachelor of Arts degree. Certification requirements are determined by the State Board for Education Certification and are subject to change. A grade of C or better in all English courses is required. In addition, the certification program through the College of Education requires a 2.75 GPA in the teaching field. Before beginning to take advanced courses, students should successfully complete ENGL 1301 and 1302 and 9 hours in 2000-level English (ENGL 2305, or 2306, 2307, 2308, 2310, 2311, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2351, 2371, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2388, or 2391).

Advanced courses include 15 hours at the 3000-level, 9 hours at the 3000- or 4000-level, and 3 hours at the 4000-level.

## English, B.A. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH)
- ☐ American History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 2000-level (3 SCH)  
(Select a course that also fulfills the Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.)
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 2000-level survey (3 SCH) (*Lit. & Lang.*) **OR**
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 2000-level survey (3 SCH) (*Lit. & Lang.*) **OR**
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 3000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 3000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3000-level survey (3 SCH) (*Lit. & Lang.*) **OR**
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 4000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 4000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ American History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 4000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 4000-level (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ Elective (3 SCH) (*Lit. & Lang.*)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

For those who wish to pursue teacher certification, the university is implementing a new teacher education program that includes one semester of student teaching. \* Select from the university's core curriculum.

**Multicultural Requirement:** To satisfy the 3-hour Multicultural Requirement, select from the university's multicultural list a course that also satisfies either the Creative Arts or Social and Behavioral Sciences core requirement.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Technical Comm., B.A. Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ American History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH or Logic (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ American History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2312 - Texts and Technologies that Change the World (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL Literature 2000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 3366 - Style in Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 3362 - Rhetorical Criticism (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 3367 - User Experience Research (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 3368 - World Wide Web Publishing of Technical Info. (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture Electives (6 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 3360 - Issues in Composition (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 4360 - Studies in Composition (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3363 - Introduction to Scientific Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 3369 - Information Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 3365 - Professional Report Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 4366 - Technical and Professional Editing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 4367 - Developing Instructional Materials (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 4369 - User Experience Design (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 4378 - Internship in Technical Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 4380 - Professional Issues in Technical Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 4365 - Special Topics in Technical Communication (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 4368 - Advanced Web Design (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 4378 - Internship in Technical Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences/Minor (3 SCH) (*Select a course for the minor that also satisfies the Social and Behavioral Sciences core requirement.*)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from the university's core curriculum.

**Multicultural Requirement:** To satisfy the 3-hour multicultural requirement, select from the university's multicultural list a course that also satisfies either the Language, Philosophy, and Culture, Creative Arts, or Social and Behavioral Sciences core requirement.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**I. 3000-Level**

A. One world literature and diversity course: ENGL 3335, 3336, 3337, 3338, 3339, 3341, 3342, 3382, 3384, 3386, 3387, 3389, 3390, or 3391

B. One British literature before 1700 course: ENGL 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, or 3385

C. One British literature after 1700 course: ENGL 3307, 3308, 3309, or 3311

D. One American literature course: ENGL 3323, 3324, 3325, 3387 or 3390, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395

E. ENGL 3365

[Note that some courses fulfill more than one category (e.g., ENGL 3387 is both world literature and American literature). However, each category must have its own course to fulfill it.]

**II. 3000- or 4000-Level**

A. One language course: ENGL 3371, 3372, 3373, 4371, or 4373

B. One composition course: ENGL 3360 or 4360

C. One additional 3000- or 4000-level ENGL course

**III. 4000-Level**

A. One additional 4000-level literature or language course

Students planning to become high school teachers should minor in secondary education, which includes student teaching (EDSE 4000). They will be required to take EDSE 4000 for their student teaching experience. The university has implemented a teacher education program that includes one semester of student teaching in the senior year. Students wishing to obtain teacher certification should consult with the department's undergraduate advisor and see a College of Education advisor to complete a secondary education minor degree plan.

**Communication Literacy (CL) Requirement.** To accommodate English majors while emphasizing the communication skills they will need to graduate and succeed, the department focuses on developing students' abilities to articulate and integrate ideas and information specific to three areas. Students will choose one course from each area. Courses that partially fulfill the Communication Literacy requirement for English majors with a language and literacy concentration and their associated areas, are as follows:

- **Situating in Cultural/Historical Context** (ENGL 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3307, 3308, 3309, 3311, 3312, 3323, 3324, 3325, 3335, 3336, 3337, 3385, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395)
- **Critical Communication** (ENGL 3301, 3328, 3339, 3371, 3372, 3373, 4342)
- **Intercultural Communication** (ENGL 3338, 3339, 3341, 3342, 3382, 3384, 3387, 3389, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395)

Not all courses will be required to fulfill the Communication Literacy requirement. After completing the CL courses, students will be able to articulate and synthesize key components of each area, using writing and other communication strategies.

**Technical Communication, B.A.**

The Technical Communication B.A. can be taken onsite or online.

The Bachelor of Arts in Technical Communication will provide a broad liberal arts background and intensive training in the principles and practices of technical communication. It will prepare students for careers as technical communicators, editors, grant writers, website developers, information architects, and publications managers in a variety of professional domains, including publishing, education, government, health care, biology, chemistry, physics, and engineering. It also will prepare students for graduate education in technical communication as well as in law, business, science, and medicine.

The technical communication program requires 120 semester credit hours consisting of the core curriculum, 33 hours in a major field, and a required minor.

**Requirements**

**I. 2000-Level:** ENGL 2311, 2312

**II. 3000-Level**

One of the following: ENGL 3366, 3371, 3373

Four of the following (Note: ENGL 3366 may be used only once):

ENGL 3360, 3362, 3363, 3365, 3366, 3367, 3368, 3369

**III. 4000-Level:** ENGL 4380

Three of the following: ENGL 4360, 4363, 4365, 4366, 4367, 4368, 4369, 4378

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students pursuing a degree in technical communication will engage with communication and literacy in a range of contexts. In order to complete the breadth of communication literacy contexts required for the profession, students will choose from courses in five different communication literacy categories:

- **Workplace Literacy:** ENGL 4380 and 2311
- **Rhetorical Literacy:** (Choose One) ENGL 3362 or 3363
- **Technological Literacy:** (Choose One) ENGL 3367, 3368, or 3369
- **Linguistic Literacy:** (Choose One) ENGL 3366 or 4366
- **Cultural Literacy:** ENGL 2312

## Undergraduate Minors

### Book History and Digital Humanities

The minor in book history and digital humanities allows students to study oral, written, and printed texts and visual and digital media in varied social, economic, and political contexts. Students explore book history and digital humanities on local, national, and global scales, considering the various actors in textual creation, production, circulation, and reception, whether that text is a manuscript, book, graphic novel, film, digital media, etc. Courses in the minor cover a wide array of topics, including the creation of medieval manuscripts, the transition from oral to scribal to print texts, the nineteenth-century industrialization of print, the history of film, and the history of the internet and digital books, as well as letterpress print making and web design.

The minor consists of 18 hours of coursework, at least 3 hours of which come from ENGL 3350. Electives may be chosen from the list below; students should consult with the director concerning course selection and progress toward the minor.

Electives may come from: ENGL 3302, 3303, 3307, 3311, 3360 (when taught as Technologies of Writing), 3368, 4368. Other ENGL courses may count for the minor when taught with an applicable focus. Consult this section for recent and upcoming classes or ask the director of the minor. Courses that sometimes count for the minor (depending on instructor) include: ENGL 2321, 3305, 3323, 3384, 3385, 3387, 3388, 4315, 4360. Students may also choose up to three hours from outside of the College of Arts & Sciences, including: ARTH 4307 and ARCH 4324.

**Contact:** Dr. Marta Kvande, marta.kvande@ttu.edu

### English

An English minor consists of 18 hours: ENGL 1302, two 2000-level English courses, and 9 hours of advanced English courses (3000 or 4000 level). To receive credit toward graduation, a student who is an English major or minor must receive at least a C in courses in English. A maximum of 3 advanced hours of transfer credit will be accepted for the minor.

Students wishing to use an English minor to complete the core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement must choose two courses from ENGL 2307, 2310, 2351, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2388, and 2391 for their sophomore-level courses. At least two of their three upper-level courses must be numbered ENGL 3302 to 3351 and/or ENGL 3381 to 3391, but not ENGL 3360 to 3373.

### Technical Communication

To graduate with the minor on the Lubbock campus or other regional Texas Tech sites, students must earn at least a C in each of these courses. A maximum of 3 hours of transfer credit will be accepted toward the minor. A minor in technical communication consists of the following courses:

Courses Required: ENGL 1302, 2311, 4380 and 9 hours from ENGL 3360, 3362, 3363, 3365, 3366, 3367, 3368, 3369, 4360, 4363, 4365, 4366, 4367, 4368, 4369, 4378.

## Undergraduate Certificate

### Writing

The undergraduate writing certificate is designed to teach students fundamental technical, science, and creative writing skills. Students are required to take five English writing courses: ENGL 1302, 2311, 2351, 3351, and

either 3363, 3365, or 3366. Students must achieve a 3.0 GPA in all writing courses to receive the certificate. A maximum of 3 advanced hours of credit will be accepted toward the certificate.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### English (ENGL)

#### Developmental Course

**0301—Developmental Writing (3).** Emphasizes the development of fluency and coherence in writing and increased capability in usage and grammar. Students are assigned to this course on the basis of testing and evaluation and successfully complete this course before registration in ENGL 1301. Not applicable toward general degree requirements in any degree program. Hours for ENGL 0301 are in addition to the minimum number needed for graduation.

#### Undergraduate Courses

**1301—Essentials of College Rhetoric (3).** [ENGL1301] Prerequisite: Successful completion of ENGL 0301 or a satisfactory score on SAT, ACT, or English department writing sample. A student may be required to transfer to ENGL 0301 on the basis of the English department writing sample. Focuses on the writing process and requires students to write extensively in a variety of modes and styles. Partially fulfills core Communication (Written) requirement.

**1302—Advanced College Rhetoric (3).** [ENGL1302] Prerequisite: Successful completion of ENGL 1301. Focuses on writing from sources, research methods, and documentation. Partially fulfills core Communication (Written) requirement.

**2305—Introduction to Poetry (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Introduction to the art of poetry through critical study of poems representing a variety of styles, periods, cultures, and authors. Writing required. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.

**2306—Introduction to Drama (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Critical study of and writing about a variety of plays. Writing required.

**2307—Introduction to Fiction (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Critical study of and writing about a variety of short stories and novels. Writing required.

**2308—Introduction to Nonfiction (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Critical study of and writing about a variety of historical, biographical, and scientific writings. Writing required.

**2310—Literature, Social Justice, and the Environment (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Critical study and writing about literary texts from multiple genres, periods, and traditions in relation to aspects of social justice and the environment. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture, requirement. Fulfills Multicultural requirement.

**2311—Introduction to Technical Writing (3).** [ENGL2311] Prerequisites: ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302. Introduction to patterns of writing used in reports and letters for business, industry, and technology. Writing required. (CL)

**2312—Texts and Technologies that Change the World (3).** Survey of technologies of text production, publication, and consumption across cultures, extending from manuscripts through the printing press and to the internet. Fulfills Multicultural requirement. (CL)

**2321—Global Literature I (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Survey of global literature from ancient to modern times, with a special focus on the epic as a trans-historical and transcultural genre.

**2322—Global Literature II (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Survey of global literature from the modern to the contemporary with special attention to modernist, postmodernist, and postcolonial questions and sensibilities in different genres. Fulfills Multicultural requirement.

**2323—British Literature I (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Survey of British literature from the Middle Ages to the 18th century, including representative genres from each period.

**2324—British Literature II (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Survey of British literature from Romanticism to the present day, including representative genres from each period.

**2325—American Literature I (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Survey of American literature from beginnings to the Civil War, including representative genres from each period.

**2326—American Literature II (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Survey of American literature from the Civil War to the late 20th century, including representative genres from each period.

**2351—Introduction to Creative Writing (3).** [ENGL2307, 2308] Prerequisites: ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302. Fundamentals of creative writing with practice in writing poetry, fiction, and/or nonfiction. Writing required. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement. (CL)



- 2370—Introduction to Language (3).** A survey of the role of language in human life—its structure, its origins, and its role in society. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2371—Language in a Multicultural America (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302. Examines language in the U.S. as it relates to race, gender, class, religion, and ethnicity. Writing required. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 2381—Fantasy and Science Fiction (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Critical study of and writing about fantasy and science fiction from multiple genres, periods, and traditions, with attention to aesthetics, ideas, and values. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2382—Heroes and Anti-Heroes (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Critical study of and writing about heroes, anti-heroes, and villains from multiple genres, periods, and traditions, with attention to aesthetics, ideas, and values. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2383—Bible as Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. A survey of biblical authors, genres, and styles, with attention to methods of scriptural interpretation. Writing required. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2388—Introduction to Film Studies (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302. Introduction to the history, aesthetics, and criticism of avant-garde, documentary, and narrative film. Writing required. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2391—Introduction to Literary Studies (3).** Prerequisites: ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302. Extensive practice in writing critical essays about literature. Writing required. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement. (CL)
- 3301—Introduction to Literary Theory (3).** Prerequisite: 3 hours of 2000-level English. Literary theories and methods of the 20th and 21st centuries and their application to literary texts. Writing required.
- 3302—British Literature Before 1066 (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English. Old English and Anglo-Latin history, heroic poetry, homiletics, naturalism, manuscript culture, c. 731 to 1200. Writing required. (CL)
- 3303—Medieval Literature in England (3).** Prerequisite: 3 hours of 2000-level English. Medieval literature in England c. 1066 to 1400: history, romance, hagiography; cultural and codicological contexts of early writings. Writing required. (CL)
- 3304—Medieval and Renaissance Drama (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. English drama to 1642. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3305—British Renaissance Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. British poetry, prose, and drama from 1485 to 1660. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3307—Restoration and Eighteenth Century British Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. British poetry, prose, and drama from 1660 to 1800. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3308—British Romantic Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative authors and literature from 1780-1830 in Great Britain. Situates texts in the historical, political, and cultural contexts of this period. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3309—Modern and Contemporary British Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. British poetry, prose, and drama since 1900. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3311—British Victorian Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative authors and literature from 1831-1901 in Great Britain; situates texts in the historical, political, and cultural contexts of this period. Writing required. (CL)
- 3312—Film and Media History (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. Survey of the history of narrative film. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
- 3313—Topics in Film & Media Studies (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. Concepts of audio/visual communication within applications across film and media studies topics. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
- 3323—Early American Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. American poetry and prose to 1800. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3324—Nineteenth Century American Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. American poetry, prose, and drama from 1800 to 1900. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3325—Modern and Contemporary American Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. American poetry, prose, and drama since 1900. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3328—Introduction to American Studies (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. A theoretical and interdisciplinary approach to the study of American literature and culture. Writing required.
- 3335—Ancient and Medieval World Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works in translation, primarily Greek and Roman. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3336—Early Modern World Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works in translation from 1400 to 1900. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. (CL)
- 3337—Modern and Contemporary World Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works in translation since 1900. Writing required. May be repeated for credit once when topics vary. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3338—Global South Literatures (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. Representative African, Asian, Caribbean, and/or Latin American authors. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3339—Sexuality and Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative literature focusing on gender and sexuality from various parts of the world. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Fulfills multicultural requirement. [WGS 3339]
- 3341—Studies in Translation Practice and Theory (3).** Theoretical and practical aspects of translating literature and the impact of translation on literary studies and/or creative writing. Writing required. Second language helpful; not required.
- 3342—Travel, Migration, and Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English. Representative literature focusing on travel and migration from various parts of the world. Writing required.
- 3350—Topics in Book History and Digital Humanities (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English. Topics in the global history of written communication from the earliest writing systems to the rise of digital technologies. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
- 3351—Creative Writing (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English or, if a student's major does not require those courses, completion of English courses required by the student's major. Discussion of basic techniques in the genres of fiction, poetry, or creative nonfiction, with emphasis on student's creative writing. Writing required. May be repeated once under a separate genre. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3360—Issues in Composition (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Exploration of principles and practices in rhetoric and writing.
- 3362—Rhetorical Criticism (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Introduction to methods of rhetorical criticism; the nature, scope, and function of rhetoric, classical and modern theories of rhetoric; practice in applying critical methods to discursive and non-discursive artifacts. Writing required. (CL)
- 3363—Introduction to Scientific Writing (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. How scientists as professionals and researchers present problems, methods, data, and findings to disciplinary, interdisciplinary, and non-expert audiences through scientific communication genres. (CL)
- 3365—Professional Report Writing (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Preparation of professional and academic reports and publications through the use of communication analysis. Writing required. (CL)
- 3366—Style in Technical Writing (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Investigation of the varieties, characteristics, and function of prose style in technical and professional writing. Writing required. (CL)
- 3367—User Experience Research (3).** Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or 3365. Principles and techniques of testing online and print documents, using video and digital equipment, with emphasis on rhetorical effectiveness and usability of graphics, text, and format. Writing required. (CL)
- 3368—World Wide Web Publishing of Technical Information (3).** Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or ENGL 3365. Principles and techniques of designing usable Web sites, with emphasis on needs assessment, information architecture, and navigation. Writing required. (CL)
- 3369—Information Design (3).** Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or ENGL 3365. Principles of design, visual rhetoric, and visual communication and application of those principles in document design. Writing required. (CL)
- 3371—How Language Works (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Modern theory and practice in the description and analysis of natural languages. Writing required. (CL)
- 3372—History of the English Language (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. An historical and descriptive survey of the English language in the context of the cultural development of the English-speaking peoples. Writing required. (CL)
- 3373—How Syntax Works (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. The syntactic and morphological analysis of modern English. Writing required. (CL)

- 3381—Literature of the Fantastic (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. The analysis and criticism of the literary methods and style by which fantasy and science fiction explore cultural, psychological, and scientific issues. Writing required.
- 3382—Women Writers (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Significant works by women. Writing required. Fulfills Multicultural requirement. [WGS 3382]
- 3384—Religion and Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. The function of religious images and ideas in British and American literature as well as in works in translation. Writing required. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3385—Selected Plays of Shakespeare (3).** Prerequisite: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Survey of comedies, histories, tragedies, and romances. (CL)
- 3386—Literature and Science (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. An exploration of the relations between science and technology and literature and discourse. Writing required.
- 3387—Multicultural Literatures of America (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works by Americans of different cultures. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3388—Film Genres (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Concepts of visual and aural communication and a survey of various film genres. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. (CL)
- 3389—Global Short Story (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Short stories around the world. Writing required. Fulfills Multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3390—Literatures of the Southwest (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Examines the diverse literatures and cultures of the Southwest. Writing required.
- 3391—Literature and War (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level English courses. Explores the representation of war and conflict in literature and emphasizes diverse perspectives involved. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3392—African American Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. African American or African diasporic writers. Substantial writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Fulfills Multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3393—U.S. Latina/o Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. Latina/o writers (e.g., Mexican-, Dominican-, Cuban-American). Substantial writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Fulfills Multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3394—Asian American Literature (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. Asian American writers (e.g., Chinese, Japanese). Substantial writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. (CL)
- 3395—Native American Literatures (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. Works by indigenous peoples of the Americas. Substantial writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 4300—Individual Studies in English (3).** Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; 6 hours of 3000-level ENGL courses; approval of the instructor and department chairperson. Independent study under the guidance of a member of the faculty. May be repeated once.
- 4301—Studies in Selected Authors (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive examination of one or more authors. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4311—Studies in Poetry (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive studies in the genre. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4312—Studies in Drama (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive studies in the genre. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4313—Studies in Fiction (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive studies in the genre. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4314—Studies in Nonfiction (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive studies in the genre. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4315—Studies in Film (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive studies in the genre. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4321—Studies in Literary Topics (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive examination of one or more issues, themes, or motifs in British, American, or world literature. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4342—Studies in Literary Theory (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive studies in theories and traditions of literary criticism. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary. (CL)
- 4351—Advanced Creative Writing (3).** Prerequisites: Submission of a writing sample; 3 hours of ENGL 3351 in the same genre and instructor consent. Form and techniques of creative nonfiction, fiction, or poetry, with emphasis on writing and discussion of the student's own creative writing. May be repeated. (CL)
- 4360—Studies in Composition (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Intensive examination of one or more issues in the study of writing. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4363—Case Studies in Science Communication (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Analyzes how key classical and contemporary texts have produced and communicated scientific knowledge.
- 4365—Special Topics in Technical Communication (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing; ENGL 2311 or ENGL 3365 or instructor consent. Development of complex documents, such as manuals, proposals, and newsletters. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4366—Technical and Professional Editing (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Methods of editing and publishing in business, science, technology, and the professions. Practical experience with editing reports and publications produced in the university. (CL)
- 4367—Developing Instructional Materials (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or consent of instructor. Preparation of instructions for complex procedures with focus on task and user analysis, organization, format, and usability testing. Writing required.
- 4368—Advanced Web Design (3).** Prerequisite: ENGL 3367, ENGL 3368, or ENGL 3369; junior or senior standing or instructor consent. Advanced study of content design for database websites, interactive design using single sourcing, and scripting technologies. Writing required.
- 4369—User Experience Design (3).** Prerequisite: ENGL 3367, ENGL 3368, or ENGL 3369; junior or senior standing or instructor consent. The study of information gathering for design of efficient user interaction with software and hardware through adaptive interfaces, dynamic text structures, and single-sourcing methodologies. Writing required.
- 4371—Language and Community (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-3999-level English courses and ENGL 2371 or ENGL 3371, or ENGL 3372, or ENGL 3373. Combines community service (tutoring language and literacy) with theory (readings and discussions on linguistics, language, race/ethnicity) Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4373—Advanced Studies in Linguistics (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hours of 2000-3999-level English courses and ENGL 2371, or ENGL 3371, or ENGL 3372, or ENGL 3373. Intensive examination of one or more issues in the study of language. Writing required. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 4378—Internship in Technical Communication (3).** Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing, ENGL 3365, declared major in technical communication, and approval of the director of technical communication. Supervised work in technical communication. Requires portfolio and research paper. Writing required.
- 4380—Professional Issues in Technical Communication (3).** Prerequisites: 3 hrs in a 4000-level ENGL course, senior standing, declared major or minor in technical communication, or approval of the director of technical communication. Advanced study of trends in technical communication, application of theory in community service-learning project, and preparation of a professional portfolio. (CL)
- 4390—Internship in Literature, Creative Writing, and Linguistics (3).** Prerequisites: 6 hours of 3000-level ENGL courses, major/minor in English or related interdisciplinary field, LCWL approval. Supervised work in literature, linguistics, film, creative writing. Portfolio.

## Department of Environmental Toxicology

### Steven M. Presley, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professors:** Anderson, Cañas-Carrell, Godard-Codding, Kendall, Presley, Ramkumar, E. Smith

**Associate Professors:** Halamek, Mayer, Singh, P. Smith, Wang

**Assistant Professors:** Crago, Halamkova

**Research Associate Professor:** Tiedemann

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** Building 555 Reese Technology Center  
Box 41163 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1163 | T 806.742.4567 | F 806.885.2132  
www.entx.ttu.edu

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Environmental Toxicology, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 191.

### About the Department

This department offers the following programs:

- Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology
- Master of Science in Forensic Science
- Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Toxicology
- Undergraduate Minor in Environmental Toxicology

### Dual Degree Programs

- Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology/  
Doctor of Jurisprudence

The Department of Environmental Toxicology (ENTX) is the academic home for the core faculty of the Institute of Environmental and Human Health (TIEHH) and the Institute for Forensic Science (IFS) at Texas Tech University. TIEHH and IFS provide faculty and graduate students opportunities for multidisciplinary research and scholarly engagement related to environmental, forensic, and human health sciences.

The Institute of Environmental and Human Health (TIEHH) integrates the efforts of Texas Tech University, the School of Law, and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center in a joint venture to assess the impacts of toxic chemicals and other stressors on the natural environment. Attracting graduate students at both the master's and doctoral level, TIEHH includes faculty with backgrounds in biological sciences, medicine, epidemiology, biostatistics, engineering, chemistry, computer science, law, mathematics, pharmacology, physiology, and wildlife biology.

The Department of Environmental Toxicology offers graduate programs within the College of Arts & Sciences as well as fixed and variable credit courses for undergraduates. The courses are designed to provide undergraduate students the opportunity to learn about and conduct scientific research in the Department of Environmental Toxicology. Generally, a background in the natural, physical, or health sciences will provide the necessary preparation for completion of these courses. Interested students should contact faculty within the department.

The Environmental Toxicology M.S. program (36 hours) and the Ph.D. program (72 hours) are composed of coursework emphasizing the principles of toxicology, the environmental fate of chemicals, statistical approaches to study design, data handling, and data analysis, and seminars in environmental toxicology. Supplemental coursework, research, and thesis or dissertation hours are chosen by the student with the guidance of their committee, allowing for focus on the student's particular research emphasis. Students pursuing either degree must perform an original research project, prepare a written thesis or dissertation, and defend their work in a public defense.

The Institute for Forensic Science at Texas Tech University is committed to the production and dissemination of interdisciplinary forensic science research through a unique multidisciplinary program that provides outstanding education, research, and professional training opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students at TTU, and local and regional law enforcement. The Institute is a comprehensive teaching, training, and

research organization in all aspects of forensic science. The Institute is committed to providing outstanding service to the university, profession, and community. We are committed to supporting local law enforcement and criminal justice agencies through the sharing of ideas, problem-solving, and empiricism promoting prosocial values and contributing to safer communities. The M.S. program (45 hours) in Forensic Science has the option of completing a research thesis or a comprehensive written exam coupled with an internship. Students from various undergraduate backgrounds may pursue either of two concentrations within the program: Forensic Chemistry or the Forensic Investigation concentration. Students pursuing the Forensic Chemistry concentration must have a bachelor's degree in a forensic or natural science (i.e., biology or chemistry).

### Undergraduate Minor

#### Environmental Toxicology

The minor in Environmental Toxicology offers an undergraduate program within the College of Arts & Sciences with 18 credit hours of course work for undergraduates. The program is designed to provide undergraduate students the opportunity to learn basic sciences and be exposed to scientific research in environmental toxicology. The Department of Environmental Toxicology integrates a multidisciplinary approach with a primary focus on research in wildlife and human health in the following areas to assess the impacts of toxic chemicals and other stressors on the natural environment: Wildlife toxicology, ecotoxicology, molecular toxicology, analytical toxicology, and aquatic toxicology.

**Required courses** (students are required to take 9 credit hours from the following courses): ENTX 3300, 3301, 4374, 4325, 4326; FSCI 4355

**Elective courses** (students are required to take 9 credit hours of electives from the following courses): ANSC 3301, 3402; BIOL 1401, 1402, 1403, 1404, 3320; CHEM 1307, 1308, 3305, 3306; ENTX 3300, 3301, 4325, 4326, 4374; FSCI 4355; NRM 2406, 2307, 4408; ZOOL 2403, 2404

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

For information on graduate courses offered by the Department of Environmental Toxicology, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 192.

#### Environmental Toxicology (ENTX)

- 3300—Biological Effects of Chemicals in the Environment (3).** Introduces students to the biological effects following exposure to chemicals in the environment.
- 3301—Introduction to Ecotoxicology (3).** A comprehensive overview of wildlife and ecological problems with a focus on toxicology.
- 4000—Undergraduate Research in Environmental Toxicology (V1-3).** Prerequisite: 15 hours of biology or chemistry, junior or senior standing, and consent of instructor. Selected research problems according to the needs of the student. May be repeated for credit.
- 4301—Special Topics in Environmental Toxicology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Special areas of current interest not commonly included in other undergraduate courses (e.g., wildlife toxicology, pesticides in the environment).
- 4325—Principles of Toxicology I (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor. First half of two-semester course. Examines foundations of toxicological sciences, covering principles, disposition, and half of toxicity mechanisms.
- 4326—Principles of Toxicology II (3).** Prerequisite: ENTX 4325. Second half of two-semester course. Covers remaining toxicity mechanisms, toxic agents, and applied toxicology.
- 4371—Procedures and Techniques in Ecologic Risk Assessment (3).** Designed to provide students with a solid foundation in risk assessment methods. Students will learn how the ecological risk assessment framework developed by U.S. EPA is used to assess the potential hazards of chemicals. [ENTX 6371]

#### Forensic Sciences (FSCI)

- 2308—Forensic Sciences (3).** An introductory course focusing on basic principles of criminalistics. Experts from academia and law enforcement will provide guest lectures on specific topics.
- 4300—Individual Studies in Forensic Science (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Independent study under the individual guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated, up to a total of 6 credits.
- 4355—Forensic Trace Evidence (3).** Prerequisite: FSCI 2308. Covers the application of analytical chemistry techniques for the analysis of trace evidence encountered in the forensic science laboratory to aid in criminal investigations.



# Department of Geosciences

## Kevin Mulligan, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Horn Professor:** Chatterjee

**Pevehouse Professor:** Sylvester

**Professors:** Asquith, Barnes, Horita, Lee, Lehman, Ridley, Schroeder, Weiss, Yoshinobu

**Associate Professors:** Ancell, Bruning, Cao, Carter, Dahl, Gurrola, Hetherington, Karlsson, Leverington, Mulligan, Nagihara, Sweet

**Assistant Professors:** Ardon-Dryer, Pal, Segvic, Song

**Associate Professor of Research:** Solis

**Assistant Professor of Research:** Wang

**Instructors:** Barbato, Griffith, Jones, Weaver

**Adjunct Faculty:** Holterhoff, Johnson, McGovern, Polyakov, Stout, Van Pelt

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 125 Science Building

Box 41053 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1053 | T 806.742.3102 | F 806.742.0100  
www.depts.ttu.edu/geosc

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Geography
- Bachelor of Arts in Geosciences
- Bachelor of Science in Geosciences
  - Geophysics Concentration
  - Geology Concentration
  - Environmental Geology Concentration
- Master of Science in Atmospheric Science
- Master of Science in Geography
- Master of Science in Geosciences
- Doctor of Philosophy in Geosciences
- Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science and Technology

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Geosciences, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 193.

## Undergraduate Programs

Geoscience is a diverse field which focuses on the study of the Earth and other planets and how these systems evolve through time. Geoscientists apply principles of physics, chemistry, biology, and mathematics to understand the evolution of earth history. Geoscientists are employed in energy, engineering, and environmental companies; state and federal agencies; and in education, law, and business. The undergraduate program offers a B.A. in geosciences – geology concentration – and three concentrations in the B.S. degree: geology, geophysics, and environmental geology. Capacity in upper-division GEOL, GPH, and GCH courses may be capped due to limited departmental resources. The residency requirement for the major is 12 hours.

**Minors.** The department offers six minors: geography, geology, geophysics, atmospheric science, geographic information science and technology, and a composite minor. The residency requirement for all minors is 6 hours.

**Teacher Education.** The department cooperates with the College of Education in preparing individuals for science certification in the programs in Multidisciplinary Studies (middle-level education) and Multidisciplinary Science (composite science certification). The student should consult the College of Education and the Department of Geosciences for requirements. Geography coursework is included in the social science composite field certification program in secondary education. Specific course requirements for this program may be obtained in the department.

## Geography, B.A.

The Bachelor of Arts in Geography combines a liberal arts education with the technical skills necessary to be successful in the modern workforce. The undergraduate program also provides a solid foundation for those

## Geography, B.A. with GIST Minor Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ GEOG 1401 - Physical Geography (4 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communications (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ GEOG 2300 - Introduction to Human Geography (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (GEOL/ATMO) (4 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)
- ❑ GIST 3300 - Geographic Information Systems (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**  
❑ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)
- ❑ GEOG Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)
- ❑ GEOG Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ GIST 4304 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)
- ❑ GEOG Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Junior/Senior Elective (2 SCH)
- ❑ GIST 4302 - Spatial Analysis and Modeling (3 SCH)
- ❑ GIST 4308 - Cartographic Design (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ GEOG Jr./Sr. Electives (6 SCH)
- ❑ GIST Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Junior/Senior Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ GEOG Jr./Sr. Elective (6 SCH)
- ❑ GEOG 4300 - Seminar in Geography (3 SCH)
- ❑ GIST Elective (Jr./Sr.) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Note:** GEOG 4310 (Internship) is open to seniors with a 3.0 GPA or better.

**Multicultural Requirement:** GEOG 2300 counts as a Multicultural requirement.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

## Geosciences, B.A. (Geology Concentration w/ a GIST Minor) Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GEOL 1303 - Physical Geology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 1101 - Physical Geology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ GEOL 2401 - Historical Geology (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ GIST 3300 - Geographic Information Systems (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3401 - Mineralogy (4 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 2101 - Undergraduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*  
(students should choose a course that also fulfills Multicultural requirement)
- ☐ Personal Fitness & Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ GEOL 3321 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3402 - Structural Geology (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Geosciences Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness & Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ Geosciences Jr./Sr. Lab Science Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ GIST 4304 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems (3 SCH)
- ☐ GIST Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Geosciences Jr./Sr. Lab Science Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ GIST Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ GIST Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ GEOS Elective (Jr./Sr.) (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOS Elective (Jr./Sr.) (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ GIST Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Multicultural Requirement:** Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. Students have the option of choosing a Creative Arts or a Social and Behavioral Sciences course that also satisfies the multicultural requirement.

## Geosciences, B.S. (Environmental Geology Concentration w/ a Composite Minor) Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GEOL 1303 - Physical Geology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 1101 - Physical Geology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ GEOL 2401 - Historical Geology (4 SCH) (includes lab)
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3323 - Environmental Geology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3401 - Mineralogy (4 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 2101 - Undergraduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ GPH 3300 - Geophysics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ GEOL 3321 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GCH 3303 - Introduction to Geochemistry (4 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH) (see below)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3325 - Sedimentary Petrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3402 - Structural Geology (4 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3301 - Geomorphology (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ GEOL 4370 - Hydrogeology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 4327 - Depositional Systems and Stratigraphy (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 4201 - Field Methods in Sedimentary Geology (2 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ GIST 3300 - Geographic Information Systems (3 SCH) (Minor)

TOTAL: 14

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PSS 2432 - Principles and Practices in Soils (4 SCH) (Minor)
- ☐ GEOS Elective (Jr./Sr. Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ GEOS Elective (Jr./Sr. Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Math 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### TOTAL HOURS: 120

Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus.

**\*English Literature:** Students have the option of choosing an English literature course that also fulfills the 3-hour Language, Philosophy, & Culture requirement.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Multicultural Requirement:** Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. Students have the option of choosing a Creative Arts or a Social and Behavioral Sciences course that also satisfies the multicultural requirement.

**Minor:** Minor coursework must be in mathematics, sciences, engineering, or a composite of these fields. The minor consists of 18 hours of adjunct coursework.

students who wish to pursue graduate study in geography or a related professional field.

As a discipline, Geography provides a unique framework for understanding our world based on location. Geography is concerned with where things are located, why they are located where they are, and how these work together to form a tapestry of human and physical landscapes across the surface of the Earth. The degree program emphasizes coursework in both the social and physical sciences to provide students with a broad understanding of the world's physical environment and the human experience in that world.

Students completing the degree program will have the knowledge, tools, and technical skills necessary to understand and address many of the social and environmental problems facing society and the planet at large. This allows students in geography to pursue their interests in a wide variety of topics including social and cultural change, globalization, urbanization, impacts of climate change, natural resource management, natural hazards, food and water security, resilience, and sustainability.

Students in the geography program are strongly encouraged to pursue a minor in Geographic Information Science and Technology (GIST). When taken together, the GIST minor provides students with knowledge and technical expertise in geographic information science. Courses in the minor cover geographic information systems (GIS), database design, spatial analysis, satellite remote sensing, cartographic design, and global navigation satellite systems (GNSS).

The geography major consists of 31 hours of coursework in geography plus MATH 2300 or 2345. Required courses are GEOG 1401, 2300, 4300; GIST 3300; and 18 hours of junior- and senior-level GEOG courses. ATMO 3310 and GEOL 3322 may apply for 6 hours of the electives. Students majoring in geography must complete a minimum of 12 semester hours of geography courses from Texas Tech.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Geography graduates will develop the skills necessary to communicate with the public and their peers in a professional work environment. Geography majors will be competent in written and oral communication, data analysis, and both graphic and cartographic representation. Courses in the Communication Literacy Plan for the B.A. in Geography are GEOG 4300 and two from: GEOG 3351, 3353, 4301, and 3310.

## Geosciences, B.A.

The geology program leading to the B.A. degree provides a broad liberal arts background and basic training in the principles of geosciences. The program is designed for students with strong interests in earth processes and the history of nature's initiation of and response to continuous change. Successful B.A. graduates have pursued careers in teaching, business, and government agencies, and others have pursued advanced degrees in law, business administration, and environmental sciences. Students interested in professional employment or graduate degrees in geology should complete the B.S. degree program. Students are required to earn at least a C in all major, minor, and adjunct courses. Successful completion of adjunct courses with a C or better is required before upper-division geosciences courses may be taken. Students may choose any minor approved by the university.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Geoscience graduates are expected to be able to communicate with their peers and with the general public in a variety of ways. In particular, they should be capable of written communication in a scientific format, oral communication, both to peers and to informed laypersons, and illustration of data and concepts through various graphical formats. Courses in the Communication Literacy Plan for the B.S. and B.A. in Geosciences are GEOL 2101, 3401, and 3402.

## Geosciences, B.S.

The geosciences program leading to the B.S. degree provides graduates with an excellent foundation for acceptance to graduate programs in the geosciences and for many careers as a professional geoscientist. Students completing the B.S. degree will have the knowledge, tools, and technical skills necessary to understand and address global needs for energy, water, and natural resources, while working to protect the Earth environment. Students pursuing a B.S. in Geosciences are required to maintain a TTU GPA of 2.5 to remain in the program. Students earning a cumulative TTU GPA less than 2.5 will be given a one-semester probationary period allowing them to improve their GPA. Internal transfers are required to have a TTU GPA of 2.5

to declare into the B.S. in Geosciences program. Students are required to earn at least a C in all major, minor, and adjunct courses. Successful completion of adjunct courses with a C or better is required before upper-division geoscience courses may be taken. Field work is a requirement for the B.S. degree. If this is a concern, the B.A. should be considered.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Geoscience graduates are expected to be able to communicate with their peers and with the general public in a variety of ways. In particular, they should be capable of written communication in a scientific format, oral communication, both to peers and to informed laypersons, and illustration of data and concepts through various graphical formats. Courses in the Communication Literacy Plan for the B.S. and B.A. in Geosciences are GEOL 2101, 3401, and 3402.

## Environmental Geology Concentration

The environmental geology concentration is designed to prepare students for graduate study in geosciences and employment as professional geologists, particularly as environmental consultants and hydrogeologists. The minor must be in a field of science, mathematics, engineering, or composite of these fields.

## Geology Concentration

The geology concentration for the B.S. degree is designed to prepare the student for admission to a graduate program in geology and employment as a professional geologist. The minor must be in a field of science, mathematics, engineering, or an approved composite of courses from these fields.

## Geophysics Concentration

The geophysics concentration allows students to prepare for employment as a professional geophysicist or enter a graduate program in geophysics, atmospheric sciences, or related areas. Students pursuing the geophysics concentration are encouraged to select a minor in mathematics; however, minors in the physical sciences, engineering, or an approved composite of courses from these fields are acceptable. Adjunct requirements include: MATH 1451, 1452, 2450, 2360, 3350; PHYS 1408, 2401; CHEM 1307 AND 1107.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Atmospheric Science

The atmospheric science minor requires the following courses and approved elective courses to total 18 hours. Six hours must be junior-senior level. A list of approved elective courses is available from the department. Required courses are ATMO 1300, 1100, 3310, 3316, and 3301.

### Composite Minor in Geosciences

The composite minor is comprised of courses in mathematics, science, or engineering and is available only to students pursuing a B.S. in Geosciences. The minor consists of 18 hours of electives, at least 6 of which must be at the junior-senior level. Courses for the minor are advisor-directed and selected from a list of approved courses.

### Geographic Information Science and Technology

The minor in geographic information science and technology requires GIST 3300 and five approved electives to total 18 hours. A list of approved electives is available from the Department of Geosciences.

### Geography

The geography minor requires GEOG 1401, 2300 OR 2351; and GIST 3300, and 8 hours of upper-division GEOG or GIST courses.

### Geology

The geology minor requires: GEOL 1303 AND 1101 (petroleum engineering majors may substitute GEOL 3324), 2401, 3301 OR 3401 OR 3450 OR 4310 OR 4331 OR 4334. Additional upper-division GEOG, GPH, GCH hours to total 18 hours in the minor. GEOL 1350 and 1105 may not be included. Either GEOL 3328 or 4306 may be counted in the minor, but not both. For PETR majors GEOL 1101 may be counted in the minor when GEOL 3324 is substituted but is not required.

### Geophysics

The minor in geophysics for all majors except the B.S. in Geosciences requires the following courses along with a strong background in calculus and calculus-based physics: GEOL 1303, 1101; GPH 3300, 3310, 4321, 4322, and 4323.



Geosciences, B.S.  
(Geology Concentration  
with a Composite Minor)  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ GEOL 1303 - Physical Geology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 1101 - Physical Geology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

Spring

- ☐ GEOL 2401 - Historical Geology (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3401 - Mineralogy (4 SCH)
- ☐ GPH 3300 - Geophysics (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 2101 - Undergraduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ GCH 3303 - Introduction to Geochemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3321 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1404 - General Physics II (4 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3402 - Structural Geology (4 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3325 - Sedimentary Petrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3301 - Geomorphology (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Lit. (2000-level)\* (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

Spring

- ☐ GEOL 4321 - Igneous and Metamorphic Processes (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 4201 - Field Methods in Sedimentary Geology (2 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 4327 - Depositional Systems and Stratigraphy (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (see below) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

Summer 1

- ☐ GEOL 4301 - Advanced Fields Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)  
(Choose course that also meets Multicultural requirement)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (Jr./Sr. level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOS Elective (Jr./Sr. level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ GEOS Elective (Jr./Sr. level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (Jr./Sr. level) (7 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

TOTAL HOURS: 120

Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus.

**Physics:** PHYS 1408, 2401 OR 1403, 1404.

**\*English Literature:** Students have the option of choosing an English literature course that also fulfills the 3-hour Language, Philosophy, & Culture requirement.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Multicultural Requirement:** Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. Students have the option of choosing a Creative Arts or a Social and Behavioral Sciences course that also satisfies the multicultural requirement.

**Minor:** Minor coursework must be in mathematics, sciences, engineering, or a composite of these fields. Typically 8 hours from adjunct requirements will apply toward the 18-hour minor.

Geosciences, B.S.  
(Geophysics Concentration  
with a Minor in Mathematics)  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ GEOL 1303 - Physical Geology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 1101 - Physical Geology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13

Spring

- ☐ GEOL 2401 - Historical Geology (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3401 - Mineralogy (4 SCH)
- ☐ GPH 3300 - Geophysics (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 2101 - Undergraduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH) (Minor)
- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ GCH 3303 - Introduction to Geochemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3321 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ GPH 4323 - Potential Field and Electromagnetic Meth. in Geophysics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ GPH 4321 - Seismic Exploration Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ GPH 3310 - Introduction to Geophysical Data Processing (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3325 - Sedimentary Petrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ GEOL 4327 - Depositional Systems and Stratigraphy (3 SCH)
- ☐ GPH 4322 - Solid-Earth Geophysics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (2000-level) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ GEOL 3402 - Structural Geology (4 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (see below) (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH Jr/Sr Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ Geosciences or STEM Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Geosciences or STEM Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)  
(Choose course that also meets Multicultural requirement)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Multicultural Requirement:** Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. Students have the option of choosing a Creative Arts or a Social and Behavioral Sciences course that also satisfies the Multicultural requirement.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**English Literature:** Students have the option of choosing an English literature course that also fulfills the 3-hour Language, Philosophy, & Culture requirement.

**Geosciences Jr./Sr., and STEM Elective:** Students will select major electives from a list of approved electives in geosciences and STEM fields.

**Geophysics minor for B.S. Geosciences majors**

The geophysics minor is permitted for the B.S. Geosciences majors with concentrations in Geology and Environmental Geology. In this case, the minor requires the following courses: PHYS 1408, 2401; GPH 3310, 4321, and 4323.

**Undergraduate Course Descriptions****Atmospheric Science (ATMO)**

- 1100—Atmospheric Science Laboratory (1).** [GEOL1147, 1447] Discussion and practical experience in weather analysis, methods of instrumentation, and observational meteorology. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1300—Introduction to Atmospheric Science (3).** [GEOL1347, 1447] An investigation of atmospheric properties and physical processes that determine current weather events and long-term climate conditions. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 3301—General Meteorology (3).** Prerequisites: ATMO 1100, ATMO 1300, and MATH 1451 or MATH 1331 or WE 1310. An exploration of the quantitative foundation for atmospheric processes built on basic radiative, fluid and thermodynamic physics and applied over a range of scales. Fulfills Core Technology and Applied Science requirement.
- 3310—Weather, Climate, and Human Activities (3).** Prerequisites: ATMO 1300 and ATMO 1100. Observation and analysis of the impacts of weather and climate on human activity, e.g., storms, climate change, forecasting, weather modification, health, energy, transportation.
- 3316—Severe and Hazardous Weather (3).** Prerequisites: ATMO 1100, ATMO 1300. A study of the meteorology behind hazardous weather phenomena focusing on events affecting the U.S., especially the Great Plains and adjacent regions of Texas.
- 4300—Independent Studies in Atmospheric Science (3).** Prerequisites: ATMO 1100, ATMO 1300, and instructor consent. Atmospheric sciences minors only. Independent studies in atmospheric science. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4312—Undergraduate Research (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing and instructor consent. Independent research in an area of current interest in atmospheric sciences.

**Geochemistry (GCH)**

- 3303—Introduction to Geochemistry (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 3401; MATH 1451, MATH 1452; and CHEM 1308 and CHEM 1108 (may be completed concurrently). Principles and concepts of inorganic geochemistry with an emphasis on applications of geologic and environmental problems.
- 4308—Techniques and Applications in Mineral Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 3401, CHEM 1308, PHYS 1403 or PHYS 1408. Fundamental and practical aspects of mineral science with application to properties of natural crystalline phases.
- 4405—Inorganic Geochemistry (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in GCH 3303. Origin of elements and isotopes, theory and application of isotopic systems, element mobility, thermodynamics, solution geochemistry, and geochemical cycles.

**Geographic Information Science and Technology (GIST)**

- 3300—Geographic Information Systems (3).** An introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) for thematic mapping and spatial analysis. Laboratory emphasizes experience with professional GIS software.
- 3301—Remote Sensing of the Environment (3).** Prerequisites: GIST 3300; and either MATH 1451, MATH 2300, MATH 3342, or SOC 3391. An introduction to the use of satellite data to monitor our environment, including physical processes, sensors, analysis methods, and applications.
- 4302—Spatial Analysis and Modeling (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 3300. A second course in geographic information systems. Focuses on the analysis of spatial data and modeling.
- 4304—Advanced Geographic Information Systems (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 3300. An advanced course in GIS focused on spatial data management, editing, topology, models, and cartographic representations.
- 4308—Cartographic Design (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 3300. Theory and practice of cartographic design with an emphasis on visual thinking and communication using GIS.
- 4310—GPS Field Mapping (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 3300. Use of the global positioning system (GPS) and mobile field mapping software for navigation and the acquisition of spatial data.
- 4312—Internet Mapping (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 3300. Study of the technology used to distribute maps over the internet. Emphasis is on the development of interactive web mapping applications.

- 4320—Special Topics in Geographic Information Systems (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Seminar-led exploration in current topics and research.

**Geography (GEOG)**

- 1101—Physical Geography Laboratory (1).** [GEOG1301] Laboratory course for transfer students with previous lecture credit for Physical Geography.
- 1401—Physical Geography (4).** [GEOG1301] Study of the atmospheric and terrestrial systems that shape our natural environment, especially the global patterns of climate, landforms, and vegetation. Provides laboratory and nonlaboratory science credit. Fulfills laboratory science requirements. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2300—Introduction to Human Geography (3).** [GEOG1302] Survey of human geography, including factors affecting location of different aspects of culture, economy, and politics. Fulfills multicultural and core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2351—Regional Geography of the World (3).** [GEOG1303] An introduction to the geography of world regions for students who have had no previous geography courses. Fulfills multicultural and core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 3310—Environmental Change (3).** Prerequisite: GEOG 1401 or equivalent natural science courses. Investigates changes in climate, hydrology, soils, biota, and landforms since the start of the Ice Age, and on interactions between humans and the natural world.
- 3337—Economic Geography (3).** Consideration of the characteristics and distribution of production and consumption of goods and services and of variation and interaction of economic activities.
- 3340—Introduction to Research in Human Geography (3).** An introduction to research and research methods in geography. [WGS 3342]
- 3350—Social and Cultural Geography (3).** An examination of the spatial dimensions of human social, cultural, economic, and historical interactions.
- 3351—Geography of Urban Places (3).** An analysis of the location, distribution, function, and spread of urban places, including a study of current urban problems, sprawl, city decline, and metropolitan transportation. (CL)
- 3352—Geography of US and Canada (3).** Study of the physical and cultural geography of the United States and Canada, including geographical aspects of the development of Texas.
- 3353—Environmental Sustainability (3).** Study of the interrelated problems of population growth, efficient use of natural resources, and human disruption of Earth's environment. (CL)
- 3360—Technology and the Human Landscape (3).** Study of the relationship of technological development and energy use with human use of the earth from pre-humans to the present.
- 3363—Geography of South America (3).** Study of the physical and human geography of South America, with special emphasis on contemporary issues.
- 4300—Seminar in Geography (3).** Enrollment restricted to geography majors or minors unless approved by course instructor. A capstone course required of all majors, intended to assess knowledge in the discipline. Topics vary. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4301—Geomorphology in Environmental Management (3).** Prerequisite: GEOG 1401, GEOL 1303, or consent of instructor. Evaluation and analysis of earth-forming processes and terrain features in relation to human activities. Course emphasizes analytical techniques. (CL)
- 4310—Internship in Geography (3).** Prerequisites: Minimum of 12 hours in geography, minimum 3.0 GPA in geography, and consent of instructor. Supervised activity in a nonacademic setting. Students gain experience in the working world while having the opportunity to utilize accumulated geographic concepts and tools.
- 4320—Special Topics in Geography (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Seminar-led exploration in current topics and research. May repeat when topics vary.
- 4321—Biogeography (3).** Prerequisite: GEOG 1401 or consent of instructor. Study of plants and animals in their spatial context, functional interaction, and as related to human impacts.
- 4334—Field Seminar in Human Geography (3).** Seminar conducted in field setting. Students will conduct a research project and reflect on human geography of the region. May be repeated when specific region and topic vary.
- 4335—Field Methods in Physical Geography (3).** Introduction to the collection of environmental and geographic data in the field. Topics include mapping, sampling, record keeping and automated data collection.
- 4357—Geography of Arid Lands (3).** Systemic and regional inquiry into the physical nature and the problems of human utilization of the arid and semiarid lands of the earth. (CL)
- 4369—Independent Research in Geography (3).** Conference course. May be repeated for credit.

**Geology (GEOL)**

- 1101—Physical Geology Laboratory (1).** [GEOL1103] Laboratory study of rocks, minerals, and geologic mapping. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1102—Historical Geology Laboratory (1).** [GEOL1104] Prerequisite: GEOL 1101. Laboratory study of fossils, geologic maps, and geologic structure.
- 1105—History of Life Laboratory (1).** Introduction to and applications of methods employed by paleontologists to interpret the fossil record. Not for credit for majors.
- 1303—Physical Geology (3).** [GEOL1303] Introduction to earth structure and composition, minerals and rocks, surface processes, orogeny, and the principle of plate tectonics. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1350—History of Life (3).** A survey of the evolution of life on earth as interpreted from the fossil record and the processes that produced extinct and modern ecosystems. Not for credit for majors.
- 2101—Undergraduate Seminar (1).** Prerequisites: GEOS majors only, GEOL 3401 (may be concurrent). Skills, best practices, and techniques to successfully navigate the geosciences major. (CL)
- 2401—Historical Geology (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 1303 and GEOL 1101. Survey of the earth's geological history and the evolution of life and its interaction with geological processes. Interpretation of rocks, fossils, and geological maps.
- 3301—Geomorphology (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 3401. Introductory course regarding the landforms and surface processes of the earth and other solar system bodies.
- 3321—Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 2401 (may be taken concurrently), 3401; CHEM 1308 and 1108 (may be taken concurrently). Systematic mineralogical, geochemical and petrographical description of igneous and metamorphic rocks and application of internationally recognize nomenclature schemes. Field trip requires strenuous activity.
- 3322—Oceanography (3).** Prerequisite: GEOL 1303, 3324; GEOG 1401, or ATMO 1300. The physiography and origin of ocean basins and the processes and systems operative in them including physical, chemical, and biological factors as well as sedimentation patterns.
- 3323—Environmental Geology (3).** Prerequisite: GEOL 1303 or 3324. Study of geological processes that affect human activities, emphasizing natural hazards, water resources, waste disposal, energy, mineral resources, and land use and planning.
- 3324—Geology for Petroleum Engineers (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 1452. Survey of geology with emphasis on concepts and processes important for hydrocarbon exploration and extraction. Petroleum engineering majors only.
- 3325—Sedimentary Petrology (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 3321 and 3401. The characteristics of sediments and sedimentary rocks, the processes that control sediment accumulation, and the diagnostic processes which affect sedimentary rocks.
- 3328—Geology of Energy Resources (3).** Prerequisite: GEOL 1303 or 3324. Origin, distribution, and exploitation of geological resources of energy, with emphasis on hydrocarbons, coal, and nuclear energy.
- 3401—Mineralogy (4).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 1303, 1101, 2401; CHEM 1307 and 1107; CHEM 1308 and 1108 (may be taken concurrently); 2.5 cumulative GPA. Elementary crystallography; identification of minerals in hand specimen and using the petrographic microscope; general chemical and physical properties of minerals; occurrence of minerals. (CL)
- 3402—Structural Geology (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 3401, 3321; PHYS 1403 or 1408 (concurrent enrollment allowed). Structural analysis of deformed rocks. Laboratory includes fieldwork, stereonets, map and cross-section construction. Required field trip that includes strenuous activity. (CL)
- 3450—Paleontology and Paleocology (4).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 2401. Classification, evolution, and paleobiology of invertebrate fossils. Applications of paleontological data in geological dating, correlation, and paleoenvironmental analyses.
- 4001—Problems in Geosciences (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Independent study under guidance of faculty member.
- 4201—Field Methods in Sedimentary Geology (2).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 3402 and 3325. Description of sediments and sedimentary rocks in the field, measurement of stratigraphic sections, mapping of surficial deposits and stratified rocks, interpretation of depositional environments. Field work requires strenuous physical activity. (CL)
- 4300—Independent Studies in Geology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Independent studies in geology. May be repeated for credit.
- 4301—Advanced Fields Methods (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 3402, 4201, and 3321. Field mapping of igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rocks. Field work requires strenuous physical activity.

- 4306—Introduction to Petroleum Systems (3).** Prerequisite: GEOL 3402 (may be taken concurrently). General and updated background knowledge of petroleum geosciences, including unconventional resources. Generation and migration of petroleum, reservoir properties, sedimentary, basins and petroleum exploration.
- 4310—Planetary Geology (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 1303 and GEOL 1101. An introduction to the solid bodies of the solar system beyond Earth, with an emphasis on surface processes and landforms.
- 4312—Undergraduate Research (3).** Prerequisites: Senior standing, GEOS majors only, prior approval from specific professor. Independent research in an area of current interest in the geosciences. (CL)
- 4318—Geology of Texas (3).** Prerequisites: GEOL 1303 and GEOL 1101, or GEOL 3324. A comprehensive study of the structure, stratigraphy, and economic geology of Texas and parts of adjacent states.
- 4321—Igneous and Metamorphic Processes (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GCH 3303 and GEOL 3321. Application of field, experimental, geochemical, and petrographic data to modelling and interpreting high-temperature earth processes.
- 4324—Geology of Hydrocarbons (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 3324; for petroleum engineering majors making progress in the PE program only. A study of the world-wide distribution and geologic setting of petroleum in addition to methods of exploration.
- 4327—Depositional Systems and Stratigraphy (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 3325. Sedimentation of strata in various depositional systems and basin-scale perspective of stratigraphic concepts.
- 4331—Digital Imagery in Geosciences (3).** Prerequisites: Senior standing, GEOL 1303 and GEOL 1101 or GEOG 1401, MATH 1320 or higher. Introduction to digital image processing, visualization, and raster GIS modeling applied to geosciences. Involves computer lab exercises.
- 4332—Spatial Data Analysis and Modeling in Geosciences (3).** Prerequisites: GIST 3300 and MATH 1451. Introduction to vector GIS data manipulation, geostatistics, and spatial modeling applied to geosciences. Involves computer lab exercises.
- 4334—Structural Analysis in Hydrocarbon Systems (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PETR 3303, PETR 3103, PETR 3304, and PETR 3306; petroleum engineering majors in good standing in the PE program as determined by the PE department and partner advisors. Structural and geological analysis of hydrocarbon systems.
- 4340—Advanced Historical Geology (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GEOL 4327. Capstone course focusing on the geologic evolution of North America, emphasizing the interactions of all spheres of the Earth system.
- 4351—Imaging Spectroscopy and Raster Classification (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 4331, or instructor consent. A comprehensive study of the techniques of reflectance spectroscopy, and of per-pixel and sub-pixel classification methods. Involves computer lab exercises.
- 4361—Advanced Structural Geology (3).** Prerequisites: Senior standing in major, GEOL 3402. Topics include deformation mechanisms and rheology, tectonic evolution of oceanic lithosphere and evolution of arcs.
- 4362—Tectonics (3).** Prerequisites: Senior standing in the major and GEOL 3402. Survey of the plate tectonic paradigm in terms of historical development and modern application.
- 4370—Hydrogeology (3).** Prerequisites C or better in GEOL 3402 and GEOL 3325. Physical, chemical, and geologic mechanisms of surface and groundwater now and solute transport through aquifers, with emphasis on principles, practical applications, and case studies.

**Geophysics (GPH)**

- 3300—Geophysics (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 overall GPA, C or better in MATH 1451 and either GEOL 1303 and GEOL 1101 or GEOL 3324. An overview of geophysical principles and methods with case studies in the use of geophysics to understand the three-dimensional structures of Earth.
- 3310—Introduction to Geophysical Data Processing (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 2450, PHYS 1403 or 1408, and GPH 4321 (concurrent enrollment allowed). Emphasis is on Matlab programming and geophysical data analysis. (CL)
- 4300—Independent Studies in Geophysics (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Independent studies in geophysics. May be repeated for credit.
- 4321—Seismic Exploration Methods (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 1452, PHYS 1403 or PHYS 1408, GEOL 3401, and GPH 3300. Methods to collect, process, and interpret seismic data are discussed.
- 4322—Solid-Earth Geophysics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GPH 3300, GPH 3310, GPH 4321; and GEOL 3402. Application of geophysical principles and multiple investigative methods for solving real-world geoscience problems.
- 4323—Potential Field and Electromagnetic Methods in Geophysics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GPH 3300; GEOL 3401; and PHYS 1404 or PHYS 2401. Covers methods of exploring Earth's subsurface using gravity, magnetic, electrical, and electromagnetic methods.



# Department of History

**Sean P. Cunningham, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Professors:** D'Amico, Hahn, Howe, Iber, McBee, Stoll, Willet, Wong

**Associate Professors:** Adams, Barenberg, Baum, Bjerk, Brittsan, Calkins, Cunningham, Forsythe, Hart, Johnson, Legacey, Levario, Milam, Mosher, Pelley, Skidmore, Swingen

**Assistant Professors:** Franklin, Kretz

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 131 Holden Hall | Box 41013 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1013 | T 806.742.3744 | F 806.742.1060 | www.history.ttu.edu

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in History
- Master of Arts in History
- Doctor of Philosophy in History

The department also participates in a minor in women's and gender studies and a minor in secondary education; Honors College programs; Mexican American and Latina/o Studies; the Institute for Peace and Conflict; and Arts & Sciences minors in Asian studies, community and urban studies, environmental studies, ethnic studies, European studies, family life studies, and religion studies.

The broad liberal arts foundation available through a major in history can deepen students' understanding of the complex world in which they live, stimulate intellectual attitudes conducive to effective participation in contemporary society, and cultivate those mental skills required for meaningful employment in many areas of the modern economic system. A history student may consider a career in teaching within colleges, universities, or public schools; in park administration; in regional and local historical society work; in archives and records management; in museum work; in various branches of government work; and in business and industry generally. Many students use their undergraduate history major as a preparation for advanced studies in such areas as law, medicine, and theology. The Department of History boasts an outstanding and diverse faculty with expertise in a wide range of specializations. The department is particularly strong in the areas of international politics and political culture and United States history with an emphasis on the U.S. in a global context. It is also strong in Texas history, the history of the American west and southwest, and borderlands history; modern and early modern European history; and world history. The department maintains thematic strengths in the history of race, imperialism, and national identity; foreign relations, war, and society/military history; gender and sexuality; memory, commemoration, and political culture; environmental history; business history; the history of technology; and religious history.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of History, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 195.

## Undergraduate Programs

### History, B.A.

Students seeking an undergraduate degree in history will complete 36 hours of history, in accordance with the following:

- 3 hours of HIST 1300 or 2322
- 3 hours of HIST 1301 or 2323
- 6 hours of U.S. history selected from HIST 2300, 2301, and 2310
- 24 hours in advanced courses, including
  - 3 hours of 3000- or 4000-level elective in U.S.
  - 3 hours of 3000- or 4000-level elective in European
  - 3 hours of 3000- or 4000-level elective in African, Asian, or Latin American history
  - 6 hours of 3000- or 4000-level electives in any geographic area
  - 6 hours of 4000-level (communication literacy) electives in any geographic area
  - 3 hours of HIST 4398

## History, B.A. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ Elective (1 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 1300 - Western Civilization I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ HIST 2322 - World History to 1500 (3 SCH)  
(either course will fulfill the Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 1301 - Western Civilization II (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ HIST 2323 - World History Since 1500 (3 SCH)  
(either course will fulfill the Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ❑ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MATH (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ HIST 3000 or 4000 Level (3 SCH) (Must take one U.S., one EUR, and one AAL.)
- ❑ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH) (not ENGL 2312 or ENGL 2371)
- ❑ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ HIST 3000 or 4000 Level (3 SCH) (Must take one U.S., one EUR, and one AAL.)
- ❑ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH) (not ENGL 2312 or ENGL 2371)
- ❑ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ HIST 3000 or 4000 Level (3 SCH) (Must take one U.S., one EUR, and one AAL.)
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)\* (Choose from the university's Multicultural list)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ HIST 4000 Level (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 3000 or 4000 Level (3 SCH) (Must take one U.S., one EUR, and one AAL.)
- ❑ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ HIST 4000 Level (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Additional Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ HIST 4398 - Senior Seminar in History (3 SCH) (May be repeated once for credit.)
- ❑ HIST 3000 or 4000 Level (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ❑ Additional Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

Forty hours must be junior or senior level courses.

\* Select from the university's core curriculum

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

- With prior departmental consent, 3 upper-division hours in related disciplines may be counted toward the major
- At least 12 of the 36 hours required for the history major must be taken in residence, including at least 9 hours from upper-division courses

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** All HIST courses at the 4000 level will qualify toward the university's Communication Literacy requirement for the B.A. in History. Note: All courses numbered at the 3000 and 4000 level are upper-division (or "advanced") courses. Additionally, all 4000 level HIST courses require junior standing and the consent of the instructor. A student must receive at least a C in any HIST course if it is to count toward the major or minor.

## Teacher Certification in History or Social Studies

The Department of History cooperates with the College of Education in preparing students for teacher certification in history or social studies for grades 7-12. Students wishing to teach social studies for grades 7-12 should major in history while minoring in secondary education and should complete their certification through the Texas Tech University College of Education's TechTeach program.

In order to fully understand the teacher certification process, students are strongly encouraged to consult with the undergraduate advisor in the College of Education to learn more about teacher certification programs in the State of Texas and the requirements related to those programs.

## Undergraduate Minors

### History

Students seeking a minor in history will complete 18 hours of HIST courses, in accordance with the following:

- 6 hours of U.S. history selected from HIST 2300, 2301, and 2310
- 6 hours of 3000- or 4000-level electives (at least 3 hours must be taken in residence)
- 3 hours of 4000-level electives (must be taken in residence)
- 3 hours of electives at any level
- Of the above 18 hours, at least 6 hours must be in non-U.S. history.

### Military History

Students seeking a minor in military history will complete 18 hours of HIST courses, in accordance with the following:

- 3 hours of courses from Group A (HIST 1300, 1301, 2300, 2301, 2322, 2323)
- 9 hours of courses from Group B (HIST 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3340, 3348, 3366, 3367, 4302, 4337, 4338, 4343, 4696)
- 6 hours of courses from Group C (HIST 3308, 3309, 3310, 3346, 3350, 3359, 3374, 3396, 3398, 4304, 4309, 4310, 4311, 4351, 4353, 4361, 4372, 4379, 4383, 4390, 4393)
- Of the above 18 hours, 6 hours must be in U.S. history, 6 hours must be in non-U.S. history, and at least 3 hours must be taken at the 4000 level. At least 6 hours must be taken in residence, three of which must be taken at the 4000 level.

Other courses may be substituted with prior departmental consent.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### History (HIST)

- 1300—Western Civilization I (3).** [HIST2311] Western civilization from its dawn to the 17th century. Culture and the arts stressed alongside politics. (European history) Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 1301—Western Civilization II (3).** [HIST2312] The revolutionary transformations of European civilization in the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries; world dominion and the world wars; intellectual and cultural developments. (European history) Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 1310—History of Western Medicine I: Antiquity to the Scientific Revolution (3).** Surveys the history of medical thought and practice in western societies from antiquity to the Scientific Revolution. (European history)

- 1311—History of Western Medicine II: Scientific Revolution to Present (3).** Surveys the history of western medicine from the late seventeenth century to the present, with a focus on Europe and the United States.
- 2300—History of the United States to 1877 (3).** [HIST1301] This course and HIST 2301 satisfy the legislative history requirement. Most sections combine political, military, constitutional, and social history. Special sections emphasize technology, agriculture, business, and family life. (Honors section offered.) (U.S. history) Partially fulfills core American History requirement.
- 2301—History of the United States since 1877 (3).** [HIST1302] Continuation of HIST 2300. (Honors section offered.) (U.S. history) Partially fulfills core American History requirement.
- 2302—Wealth and the Nation: The History of American Business (3).** Surveys the history of business in America from colonial times to the 21st century. (U.S. history)
- 2310—History of Texas (3).** [HIST2301] A survey of Texas history beginning with the Native American occupation and tracing the major social, political, and economic developments of the state into the modern era. (U.S. history) Partially fulfills core American History requirement.
- 2322—World History to 1500 (3).** [HIST2321] Introduction to basic narrative and major themes in world history from origins to 1500. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirements.
- 2323—World History Since 1500 (3).** [HIST2322] Introduction to basic narrative and major themes in world history since 1500. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 3300—The Historian's Craft (3).** Introduces students to the theory, philosophy, and skills of the professional historian. Strongly recommended for students prior to taking HIST 4398.
- 3301—Ancient Civilization I (3).** Introduction to the study of the ancient Near East and classical Greece. (European history)
- 3302—Ancient Civilization II (3).** Introduction to the study of ancient Rome. (European history)
- 3303—Introduction to Roman Law (3).** Surveys all major areas of Roman private and criminal law within the setting of Roman history. (European history)
- 3305—Creating the American Nation, 1785-1840 (3).** Examines the political and cultural processes by which the U.S. was formed in the decades following the American Revolution. (U.S. history)
- 3306—African American History to 1877 (3).** Surveys the history of African Americans from the African background through the Civil War and Reconstruction. (U.S. history) Fulfills multicultural requirements.
- 3307—African American History from 1877 to Present (3).** Surveys the history of African Americans from the Post-Reconstruction period through Civil Rights years and new forms of activism in the 1900s to the present. (U.S. history) Fulfills multicultural requirements.
- 3308—United States Foreign Relations to 1913 (3).** A survey of U.S. foreign relations from the American Revolution to 1913 with an emphasis on the evolution of the U.S. as a world power. (U.S. history)
- 3309—United States Foreign Relations Since 1913 (3).** A survey of U.S. foreign relations from 1913 to the present with an emphasis on the U.S. as a world leader. (U.S. history)
- 3310—The Indian Wars, 1848-1898 (3).** Examines cross-cultural encounters between indigenous peoples and American military personnel. (U.S. history)
- 3311—Social and Cultural History of the Southwest (3).** Survey of the history of the varied cultures of the American Southwest, emphasizing Anglo-American, Spanish-Mexican, and Indian backgrounds. (U.S. history)
- 3312—Presidential Politics from Kennedy to Reagan (3).** Explores developments and transformations in Americans' political attitudes, values, ideologies, and behaviors, seen through the lens of modern presidential politics. (U.S. history)
- 3313—The Old South (3).** Explores the society, politics, economics, and race relations of the antebellum South, the development of sectionalism, and the impact of the Civil War. (U.S. history)
- 3314—The South Since the Civil War (3).** Explores the degree to which the South has remained a separate region socially, politically, economically, and in race relations from Reconstruction to the present. (U.S. history)
- 3316—Mexican American History of Texas (3).** Surveys the history, culture, and contribution of Mexican Americans to the history and economic development of Texas. (U.S. history)
- 3317—The Frontier and American West (3).** Explores the settlement of the American West to 1900, with emphasis on trapping, mining, transportation and farming frontiers, Spanish borderlands, and Indian-United States relations. (U.S. history)
- 3318—The Plains Indians (3).** Culture and history of the Plains Indians; cultural developments prior to contact with the Whites; Plains Indians-White relations; Plains Indians in the 20th century. (U.S. history)

- 3320—History of Film and American Society (3).** A history of American film from its beginnings to the present with focus on film and the role it plays in reflecting or changing American society. (U.S. history)
- 3321—Twentieth Century American West (3).** An examination of the history and development of the American West from ca. 1900 to the present. (U.S. history)
- 3322—Women in Early America (3).** Explores the history of women and gender in the United States from the 16th century to 1877. (U.S. history) Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3323—Women in Modern America (3).** Explores the social and cultural history of women and gender in the United States since 1877. (U.S. history) Fulfills multicultural requirement. [WGS 3323]
- 3325—History of Mexican Americans in the United States (3).** Survey of the history of Mexican Americans of the United States during the 20th century, relating their daily life and institutional experience to United States and Mexican history. (U.S. history)
- 3326—History of Native Americans in the United States (3).** Survey of the history of American Indians from their earliest migrations through the acculturation, termination, and civil rights movements of the 20th century. (U.S. history)
- 3327—Earth, Wind, and Fire: Nature and History in America (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Surveys nature's role in American history from pre-Columbian Indian societies to the present, including such areas as natural disasters, global warming, wildlife, resources, health, and recreation. (U.S. history)
- 3328—History of Religion in America (3).** Traces the development of religious groups in America from colonial times to the present. Emphasizes beliefs and interaction with society. (U.S. history)
- 3329—Development of Modern Science (3).** Examines the historical development of the intellectual, institutional, and social dimensions of Western science from the 17th century to the present. (European history)
- 3330—The Vietnam War (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in HIST 2300 and 2301, or equivalents. Explores the military, diplomatic, political, and social dimensions of the war from its origins in the 1940s through its conclusion in the 1970s. (U.S. history)
- 3331—History of United States Military Affairs to 1900 (3).** Explores American military history from the Colonial period through the Spanish-American War, with an emphasis on strategy and the development of military institutions. (U.S. history)
- 3332—History of United States Military Affairs Since 1900 (3).** Examines 20th century American military history up to the present. (U.S. history)
- 3333—United States in the Second World War (3).** History of the political and military involvement of the United States in the Second World War. (U.S. history)
- 3334—Technology in Modern America (3).** An analysis of major developments in American technology since 1870 and their impact on society, culture, politics, and the economy. (U.S. history)
- 3335—Sport and the Black Experience (3).** Explores black Americans' contributions to American sport from the era of slavery to the present. (U.S. history)
- 3336—History of Mass Incarceration (3).** Introduces students to the origins, implementation, and consequences of mass incarceration in the United States. (U.S. history)
- 3337—Science in American Society (3).** An examination of major developments in American science with an emphasis on the 20th century and their impact on society, politics, and the economy. (U.S. history)
- 3338—History of Sports and Recreation in the U.S. (3).** Study of the development and role of sports and recreation in American social history with emphasis on organized amateur and professional sports. (U.S. history)
- 3339—The History of Baseball: A Mirror on America (3).** Examines the history of the national pastime with an eye to how the sport has reflected and influenced American society since the late 19th century. (U.S. history)
- 3340—War and Memory (3).** Examines how the experience and trauma of war (victory, defeat, heroism, war crimes, loss) are later integrated into a society's sense of identity. (U.S. history)
- 3344—History of Christianity (3).** Surveys Christianity from immediate pre-Christian era to present. Emphasizes various churches and organizations, theology and Biblical studies, and Christianity's impact on Western culture. (European history)
- 3345—The Birth of Europe (3).** Examines the confrontation between the Later Roman Empire and its barbarian invaders, which ultimately produced new economic, political, social, and cultural structures of a new civilization. (European history)
- 3346—The Age of Chivalry (3).** Medieval Europe, 1000-1450, witnesses the domestication of a warrior aristocracy through chivalric ideals, feudal monarchy, and the rise of a powerful bourgeoisie. (European history)
- 3347—Colonial North America (3).** Surveys political, social, and cultural changes in colonial North America from the arrival of Europeans to the eve of the American Revolution. (U.S. history)
- 3348—The Crusades (3).** Surveys the origins of the holy war ideal, the military campaigns and their leaders, life in the Crusader States, and the Crusades' ultimate results. (European history)
- 3349—LGBTQ History in the United States (3).** Traces the history of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and queer (LGBTQ) people in the United States, from the colonial period to the present. (U.S. history) [WGS 3349]
- 3350—War, Religion, and Revolution: Early Modern Europe (3).** Explores the political, social, economic, and intellectual transformations that took place during Europe's early modern period. (European history)
- 3351—History of Spain (3).** A survey of Spanish history from ancient times to the present, including the Roman and Medieval heritage, the Golden Age, Enlightenment, and modern developments. (European history)
- 3352—History of Modern Italy (3).** Examines major historical movements in Italy from the unification in 1861 to the present. Topics include nationalism, empire, race, criminology, and politics. (European history)
- 3353—History of Modern France (3).** Surveys French political, social, and cultural history from the middle of the 18th century to the present. (European history)
- 3354—Twentieth Century Europe (3).** Survey of European history from the immediate origins of World War I to the present. (European history)
- 3355—Europe in Transformation, 1815-1914 (3).** Transformations in the social, cultural, political, and economic structures of Europe, including Russia and Great Britain during the 19th century. Revolution, nationalism, industrialism, and mass culture. (European history)
- 3356—Plagues, People, and Public Health in Europe from the Black Death to Spanish Influenza (3).** Surveys the wide-ranging impacts of epidemic disease in European history, from the first outbreak of bubonic plague (1346) to the influenza pandemic of 1918-1920. (European history)
- 3357—International Radical Movements (3).** Surveys theories, national, and transnational sources and impacts of radical and revolutionary movements and societies and governments based on radical or revolutionary ideologies. (African, Asian, or Latin American history)
- 3358—Origins of Modern Germany, 1517-1871 (3).** Examines the history of Germany from the Protestant Reformation (1517) to Unification (1871) Emphasis placed on formative role of religion and politics in this period. (European history)
- 3359—The Nazi Era, 1919-1945 (3).** Surveys post-World War I Germany, the rise of national socialism, Hitler in power, the Nazi State, and Germany in World War II. (European history)
- 3360—Popes, Bastards, and Kings: Medieval and Early Modern Britain (3).** Examines the social, cultural, and political history of medieval and early modern Britain, focusing on institutions, religion, culture, and everyday life. (European history)
- 3361—British Politics, Society, and Culture Since 1688 (3).** Examines the social, cultural, and political history of Britain since 1688, focusing on the expansion of government, social movements, industrialization, popular culture, and the world wars. (European history)
- 3362—Forging a Nation: Germany, 1871-Present (3).** An examination of the nation of Germany since its founding. Topics covered include imperial Germany, the Nazi period, Cold War division and reunification. (European history)
- 3366—The First World War (3).** Surveys the social, political, and cultural effects of the First World War, which brought down the last major empires and created the modern world. (European history)
- 3367—The Second World War (3).** A history of the major diplomatic, military, social, and economic developments associated with the Second World War. (European history)
- 3372—Tsarist Russia (3).** Political, economic, cultural, and social development as well as the territorial expansion of Russia from the earliest times to the beginning of the 20th century. (European history)
- 3374—History of Soviet and Post-Soviet Russia (3).** Russian history from the revolutions of 1917 to the present, emphasizing the Soviet state's internal development, role in international relations, and collapse. (European history)
- 3377—In Search of the Historical Jesus (3).** Introduction to modern historical (not theological) scholarship on the New Testament (especially the gospels) and the life of Jesus. (European history)
- 3381—Colonial Latin America (3).** General introduction to the formation of Latin American civilization, including the Indian empires, voyages of discovery, conquest, extraction of treasure, pirates, and royal administration. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3382—Modern Latin America (3).** Survey of the principal events in Latin American history beginning with the independence movement and reaching into the contemporary scene. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3383—Modern Mexico and Central America (3).** Covers major themes in Mexico and Central America since Independence. (African, Asian, or Latin American history)



- 3384—History of Brazil (3).** Brazil from preconquest times to the present with emphasis on unique characteristics of Brazilian culture in the context of world history. (African, Asian, or Latin American history)
- 3389—The British Empire, 1783 to Present (3).** Studies the growth of the British Empire in the 19th century and its later decline in the 20th century under the impact of war and nationalism. (European history)
- 3393—Special Topics in History I (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. A junior-level course examining selected topics in the field of history. Content varies based on instructor. May be repeated for credit.
- 3394—Religion, Family, and the State in Asia (3).** Surveys the main religious traditions of Asia and modern transformations; explores traditional and modern notions of family; examines changing political patterns. (African, Asian, or Latin American history)
- 3395—Africa: Empires and Civilizations (3).** A survey of the development of Africa's civilizations and cultures from ancient Egypt to the West African trading states of the 18th century. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3396—Africa: Revolution and Nationalism Since 1800 (3).** Surveys the colonial impact on African political, social, and economic life; the rise of African nationalism; and the creation of new nations. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3397—Study Abroad in Africa and the Atlantic World (3).** Students will experience life in Africa and the Atlantic world through study and research abroad. Topics and locations will vary by semester. (African, Asian, or Latin American history)
- 3398—The Modern Middle East, 1800 to the Present (3).** The history of the Middle East from ca. 1800 to the rise of Arab and other nation-states and the coups and revolutions of recent decades. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3399—Readings in History (3).** Prerequisites: Junior standing and consent of instructor. An independent study course involving in-depth reading. May be repeated for credit.
- 4301—The Atlantic World (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. An exploration of British, Spanish, French, and Dutch colonial societies and their connections with one another as well as with African and Native American peoples. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4302—The Era of the American Revolution (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. An exploration of the causes, progress, and consequences of the American Revolution as both a domestic and global event from 1750-1820. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4303—Slavery in America (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Introduces students to the history of slavery in the United States from colonial times through the end of Reconstruction. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4304—Civil War and Reconstruction, 1850-1877 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Explores the causes of the Civil War; the military, political, economic, and social aspects of the war; and the issues and results of Reconstruction. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4305—Rise of Modern America, 1877-1919 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Focuses on the economic, social, political, and military impact of the transformation of the United States into an urban, industrial nation. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4306—Roaring Twenties, Depression, and War, 1920-1945 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines political, social, economic, and military developments in the United States during the 1920s, the Great Depression, the New Deal, and World War II. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4307—The United States, 1945 to the Present (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. The study of American society from the Second World War through the 1970s, including political developments, wars, and cultural conflicts. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4308—United States Urban and Immigration History (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Explores the economic and political issues surrounding U.S. urban and immigration policy and how these policies affected the lives of "ordinary" men and women. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4309—United States and the Cold War (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the causes, course, and consequences of the Cold War between the U.S. and the Soviet Union. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4310—United States Foreign Relations Through Film (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor. A study of major issues in modern U.S. foreign relations as presented and interpreted through film. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4311—The Nuclear Age (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the historical development of nuclear weaponry and power and their impact on 20th century American politics, society, and culture. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4312—The Rise of Modern American Conservatism (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Explores the causes and consequences of modern American conservatism's popular and electoral ascendancy between 1932 and the present. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4314—The Golden Age of Piracy (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Traces the history of piracy from antiquity to the present, focusing on Anglo-American piracy's "Golden Age." (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4315—Slavery in the Atlantic World (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Investigates the growth of chattel slavery, the slave trade, plantation slavery, slave resistance, and the Abolitionist movement in the British American Empire and Atlantic World. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4317—The American Culture of Curiosity, 1800-1860 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the creation of a mass culture which combined education and amusement in print and commerce between the Revolution and the Civil War. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4319—Empire and Imperialism in United States History (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Undergraduate research seminar on the history of United States imperialism from the founding to the present, considering major works, themes, approaches, and sources in the field. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4320—Monuments, Memory, and Commemoration (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Explores within specific social and political contexts the ways in which societies remember heroes, villains, tragedies, and triumphs. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4323—Nature and Americans (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. History of the relationship between Americans and their land from prehistory to the present. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4324—History of Capitalism (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the development of modern business enterprise, firms and corporations, entrepreneurship, and the business-government relationship. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4325—Hysterical Women and Other Comics (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. In-depth study of how women and other traditional targets of humor use comedy to alter the U.S. cultural and political landscape. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4326—A History of Sexuality in the United States (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the history of sexuality in the United States. Themes and topics include relations of power, sexual identities, commercialization of sex, courtship, marriage, and reproduction. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4328—Bad Girls in Early America (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Explores the lives of disorderly women, including alleged witches, prostitutes, escaped slaves, cross-dressers, suffragists, and others who defied social expectations in early America. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4329—Race, Identity, and Citizenship in the United States (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. A research course that covers legal, political, and social definitions of racial identity and citizenship in the United States. (U.S. history) Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 4330—Jim Crow America: From Ferguson to Ferguson (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of the instructor. Explores the historical development and influence on society of lynching and racial violence in America. (U.S. history) Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 4333—Law and Legality in the American West (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. History of law and legality in the North American West from the first Indigenous-European encounters to the present day, with a focus on the 19th and 20th centuries. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4334—Race and Medicine in American History (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Introduces students to the history of race, medicine, science, and health in American history. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4337—History of American Seapower (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines history of the American Navy, organizational and technological development, evolution of strategic planning, and impact on foreign relations. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4338—History of "Small Wars" (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. A research seminar focusing on insurgencies involving both American and international forces. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4340—A History of Disability in Europe (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Surveys the ways disability has been understood and experienced in European history, with special emphasis on patterns of exclusion and integration. May be repeated for credit. (European history) (CL)
- 4341—Ancient Greece (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. From the origins of classical Greek civilization to the Roman conquest. Tyranny and democracy, imperialism, and the Hellenistic age. (European history) (CL)
- 4342—Ancient Rome (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Imperialism and its consequences from the early Republic through the partial collapse of the Empire in the 5th century A.D.; Christianity and the Empire. (European history) (CL)
- 4343—Alexander the Great (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. A detailed study of the rise of ancient Macedonia, the reign of Alexander the Great, and the Hellenistic world. (European history) (CL)
- 4346—A History of Food in Europe (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Examines the shifting politics, culture, and

- economics of food in Europe from pre-modern times to the contemporary period. (European history) (CL)
- 4347—History of the Medieval Church (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Origins of the Roman Church, the papacy, monasticism, scholastic and mystical theology, church-state relations, and the decline of medieval Christendom. (European history) (CL)
- 4348—The Renaissance (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Cultural and political history of Italy, France, and England from 1300-1600; the "rebirth" of wisdom through art, architecture, literature, music, economics, and religion. (European history) (CL)
- 4349—The Protestant Reformation (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Europe from 1517 to 1648. Religious revolt and the establishment of Protestantism; the age of religious wars; attempts at religious peace. (European history) (CL)
- 4351—Origins of the British Empire to 1783 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Explores the origins of the British Empire in the early modern era. Topics include exploration, colonization, trade, encounters, and ideas of imperialism and empire-building. (European history) (CL)
- 4352—Witchcraft and Witch Hunting in the Early Modern Western World (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Examines the evolution of beliefs in witchcraft and the persecution of alleged witches in Europe and European colonies in the Americas from 1300 to 1800. (European history) (CL)
- 4353—The French Revolution and Napoleon (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. The Old Regime and the Enlightenment. The Revolution and its drama, ideas, events, personalities, and complexities. Napoleon: heir, paladin, or liquidator of the Revolution? (European history) (CL)
- 4354—From Vampires to Death Tourism: The Dead in Europe since 1700 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Examines the different ways that Europeans have handled, represented, and thought about the dead in the early modern period. (European history) (CL)
- 4359—Cultural Brilliance and Political Failure: Germany's Weimar Republic, 1919-1933 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. An in-depth examination of the rise and fall of Germany's Weimar Republic through an examination of its politics, culture, and society. (European history) (CL)
- 4360—Germany Since 1945: A Divided Nation Confronts Its Past (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. A comparative study of capitalism and communism in West and East Germany emphasizing problems of national unity and efforts to atone for Nazi crimes. (European history) (CL)
- 4361—The USSR and the Cold War (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Examines the successes, failures, and legacies of Soviet leaders who attempted to build the world's first Communist society after World War II. (European history) (CL)
- 4363—Emergence of New Nations in Latin America (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. This 19th century course covers the formation of political systems, challenges to social stability, abolition of slavery, and relationship to North Atlantic world. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4365—Foundations of Contemporary Mexico (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines major themes of post-nineteenth century Mexico and their political, social, and cultural relevance. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4370—Great Cities (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Seminar on the history of a single major city, using it as a microcosm to study political, social, cultural, and intellectual development over time. May be repeated when topics vary. (European history) (CL)
- 4371—Race, Nation, and Identity (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Nineteenth and twentieth century concepts of difference as construed by race, nation, and identity. (European history) (CL)
- 4372—History of Comparative Genocide (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the history of the term "genocide" and analyzes modern and contemporary examples of mass exterminations. (European history) (CL)
- 4373—Britain in Crisis: Reformations and Revolutions in the Early Modern Era (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Explores political and cultural upheaval and its significance in early modern Britain, focusing on religious and political change, war, and everyday life. (European history) (CL)
- 4375—Social and Cultural History of Europe, 1800 to the Present (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Modernization, industrialization, urbanization, gender, household, new professions, old occupations, and labor unrest. Bourgeois and working-class culture, avant-garde and masses, war, genocide, Europe today. (European history) (CL)
- 4376—History of the Italian Mafia (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Discusses the origins and development of the Mafia in the context of Italian politics, economy, and society in the 19th and 20th centuries. (European history) (CL)
- 4378—History of Italian Fascism (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the origins of Italian Fascism and its development from the 1920s through 1940s, including the topics of propaganda, race, imperialism, gender, and war. (European history) (CL)
- 4379—Revolutionary Russia (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Examines Russia/USSR during its revolutionary period, ca. 1900-1950. Topics studied include the 1917 revolutions, civil war, NEP, Stalinism, terror, the Gulag and WWII. (European history) (CL)
- 4380—A History of Masculinity (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the history of masculinity and manhood in Great Britain and the United States since the mid-nineteenth century. (U.S. history) (CL)
- 4381—Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Borderlands (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Study of the Spanish conquest of Mexico and the evolution of the Spanish Empire in North America until Mexican independence in 1821. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4382—Walking the Line: The History of U.S. Mexico Border Relations since 1836 (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. A research course that covers the social, political, and economic histories of specific borderland region between the United States and Mexico since 1836. (U.S. history) Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 4383—History of Central Asia (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Explores the history of Central Asia from ancient nomadic empires to the present. Topics include nomadic pastoralism, Mongols, competing imperialisms, everyday life, Islam, and politics. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4384—Global Buddhism (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Examines the emergence and global diffusion of Buddha Dharma. Emphasizes innovations in doctrine and practice as Buddhism has spread globally. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4385—Global Islam: Past and Present (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Examines Islam not only as a religion but also as a global phenomenon that helps shape the lives of people globally. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 4386—Slavery in Africa (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Explores the history of slavery in Africa, addressing varying definitions of slavery. Emphasizes West African slave kingdoms. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 4387—The Social History of Currency from Beads to Bitcoin (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Students consider money as a social interaction in world history: as a form of communication, a means of exchange, a token of a political community. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4390—The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or instructor consent. Research seminar on the 20th-century history of the land of Israel/Palestine, focusing on the conflict between Hebrew-speaking Jews and Arabic-speaking Palestinians. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4391—Modern South Africa (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Description and analysis of the social, economic, and political development of South African society, focusing on the struggle against apartheid. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4393—Modern China (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Chinese history from late Ming and early Qing period (17th century) until contemporary times. Emphasis on social, cultural, and political history. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4394—Modern Japan (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Social, cultural, political, and economic history of Japan (17th to 20th century). Focus on merchant culture, Tokugawa times, civic training of Meiji period, militarism, postwar period. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4395—Modern Vietnam (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Covers the social, political, and cultural history of Vietnam, beginning with the emergence of frontier society in the 16th century and concluding with the Vietnamese diaspora. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)
- 4397—Readings and Research in History (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of instructor. An independent study course involving in-depth reading and intensive historical writing. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4398—Senior Seminar in History (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing or completion of 18 hours in history. Required of history majors. An intensive study in historical methodology, document analysis, retrieval and collection of data, and synthesis into well-written history. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4399—Special Topics in History II (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor. A senior-level, research-based, and writing-intensive course examining selected topics in the field of history. Content varies based on instructor. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4696—Studies Abroad in Southeast Asia (6).** Students have the opportunity to travel to Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, and Thailand and to participate in cultural exchanges with government leaders, students, and Vietnamese veterans. (African, Asian, or Latin American history) (CL)



# Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management

## Angela Lumpkin, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professors:** Figueroa, Hart, Lochbaum, Lumpkin, McComb

**Associate Professors:** Gonzales, Massett, Roncesvalles, Tacón, Tinsley

**Assistant Professors:** Albracht-Schulte, Asada, Blinch, Brown, Harry, Luk, Palmer, Pifer, Sanderson, Shin, Vellers

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** Arreola, Day

**Instructors:** Kitten, Wiedenfeld

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 141 Kinesiology and Sport Management  
Box 43011 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3011 | T 806.742.3371  
www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology
- Bachelor of Science in Sport Management
- Master of Science in Kinesiology
- Master of Science in Sport Management
- Doctor of Philosophy in Exercise Physiology

### Dual Degree Programs

- Master of Science in Sport Management / J.D.
- Master of Science in Sport Management / M.B.A.

### Accelerated Degree Programs

- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology /  
Master of Science in Kinesiology
- Bachelor of Science in Sport Management /  
Master of Science in Sport Management

## Undergraduate Programs

Undergraduate students with majors in this department complete 36 junior/senior-level hours plus a minimum of an 18-hour minor. Each student must meet with a departmental advisor to develop a plan of study to verify the appropriate courses needed to complete degree requirements. Department faculty provide information about potential careers in kinesiology and sport management.

**Athletic Training State Licensure Requirements.** Students who wish to become licensed as high school athletic trainers in Texas can participate in a collaborative program offered by the department in conjunction with the Texas Tech University Department of Athletics. Students interested in this opportunity must be accepted into the student athletic training program and complete the Sports Medicine minor. After satisfactory completion of these requirements, students will be qualified to take the Texas Athletic Training Licensure Examination.

**Personal Fitness and Wellness Program.** All students interested in learning sport skills, improving their health and physical fitness, and developing knowledge about sport, exercise, and physical activity can enroll in courses in the personal fitness and wellness program. To satisfy the College of Arts & Sciences requirement of 1 credit hour of fitness and wellness and 2 credit hours of fitness and wellness for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of General Studies degrees, students may complete any personal fitness and wellness (PFW) course. Students majoring in kinesiology or in sport management are required to complete two PFW courses. Students participating in varsity athletics may enroll in the personal fitness and wellness course that corresponds to their varsity sport, with a maximum of 1 credit hour per academic year per sport.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 198.

## Kinesiology, B.S. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) *(or higher)*
- KIN 1301 - Introduction to Kinesiology (3 SCH)
- ZOOL 2403 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) *(or higher)*
- PHYS 1401 - Physics for Non-Science Majors (4 SCH) *(or higher)*
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- Multicultural Requirement (3 SCH)  
*(select from the university multicultural requirements)*
- ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ZOOL 2404 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4 SCH) *(preferred)* **OR**
  - BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH) **OR**
  - CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH) *(or higher)* **AND**
  - CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH) *(or higher)*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*
- PFW (1 SCH)
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ZOOL 2404 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4 SCH) **OR**
  - BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH) **OR**
  - CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH) *(or higher)* **AND**
  - CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH) *(or higher)*

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- KIN 3305 - Exercise Physiology (3 SCH)
- KIN 3318 - Exercise and Sport Psychology (3 SCH)
- Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)
- KIN 2307 - Medical Terminology for Kinesiology Majors (3 SCH)
- KIN 3303 - Motor Learning (3 SCH) **OR**
  - KIN 3314 - Life Span Motor Development (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- KIN 3347 - Physio. Application of Nutr. to Exercise & Phys. Activity (3 SCH)
- KIN 3346 - Anatomical Kinesiology (3 SCH)
- KIN 3306 - Applied Exercise Physiology (3 SCH)
- Minor Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- KIN 4301 - Introduction to Biomechanics (3 SCH)
- KIN 4306 - Exercise Testing and Prescription (3 SCH)
- KIN 4305 - Advanced Strength and Conditioning (3 SCH)
- Minor (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- KIN Designated Electives (6 SCH)
- Minor Elective (6 SCH)
- PFW (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

The above curriculum model includes all of the courses/hours to complete the degree in four years. The program requires 120 hours for graduation. A minor of 18 minimum hours is required.

\* Select from the university's core curriculum

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See College of Arts & Sciences for further explanation.

**KIN Designated Electives:** Choose 6 hours from KIN 3303 or 3314 (whichever has not been taken), 3323, 4000, 4363, 4375, 2300.



## Sport Management, B.S. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ SPMT 1302 - Introduction to Sport Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ SPMT 3373 - Sport Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT 3375 - HR Management and Employee Relations in Sport (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT 4353 - Social Issues in Sport (3 SCH)  
(meets the university Multicultural requirement)
- ☐ Minor Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ SPMT 4355 - Sport Facilities and Event Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT 4356 - Fundamentals of Sport Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT Designated Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ SPMT 4357 - Financial and Economic Aspects of Sport (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT 4359 - Legal Aspects of Sport (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT 4360 - Sales and Fundraising (3 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT 4374 - International Sport Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ SPMT 4376 - Sport Management Internship I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (2 SCH)
- ☐ PFW (1 SCH)
- ☐ PFW (1 SCH)
- ☐ SPMT Designated Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

The above curriculum model includes all of the courses/hours to complete the degree in four years. The program requires 120 hours for graduation.

\* Select from the university's core curriculum

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See College of Arts & Sciences for further explanation.

**SPMT Designated Electives** (choose from): SPMT 3300, 4000, 4354, 4358, 4378, 4379, 4380

## Kinesiology, B.S.

Students majoring in kinesiology study the foundations of human movement and physical activity. Students complete courses in biomechanics, exercise physiology, sport and exercise psychology, anatomical kinesiology, physiological application of nutrition to exercise and physical activity, exercise testing and prescription, motor development or motor learning, applied exercise physiology, advanced strength and conditioning, medical terminology, and six hours from a list of courses. Students pursuing entry into allied health programs (i.e., physical therapy, occupational therapy, medical school, and athletic training) often choose this degree. Students in pre-allied health fields are encouraged to consult with a departmental adviser for information about required courses and acceptable substitutions. A 2.75 GPA is required for acceptance into and continued enrollment in courses in the kinesiology degree. After declaration of an initial major and enrollment in TTU classes, to change majors into kinesiology, a continuing student must have completed 12 TTU credit hours with a GPA of at least 2.75. An 18-hour minor is required for kinesiology majors.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** In the Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management, kinesiology majors preparing for working with people in a variety of exercise, fitness, and healthcare careers must be effective communicators. The communication literacy plan measures verbal, written, analytical, and interpersonal communication skills in the assessment, promotion, and management of physical activity and nutrition. Courses in the communication literacy plan for kinesiology majors are KIN 3347, 4305, and 4306.

## Sport Management, B.S.

Students majoring in sport management study the application of management and business theories and principles to the sport industry. Students take courses in sport communication, human resource management in sport, social issues in sport, sport facilities and event management, sport marketing, financial and economic aspects of sport, international sport management, legal aspects of sport, sales and fundraising, a three-hour internship, and 6 hours from a list of courses. Students prepare to pursue management and leadership positions in professional, intercollegiate, community, and international sport organizations. A 2.75 GPA is required for acceptance into and continued enrollment in courses in the sport management major. After declaration of an initial major and enrollment in TTU classes, to change majors into Sport Management, a continuing student must have completed 12 TTU credit hours with a GPA of at least 2.75. Students must have 60 earned credit hours to enroll in 3000-level and 4000-level sport management courses.

An 18-hour minor is required for sport management majors, with the General Business minor being highly recommended, although a student could select one of the following as required for the minor:

- General Business (GPA 2.75) = 18 hours (recommended)
- Communication Studies = 18 hours
- Advertising = 21 hours
- Journalism = 21 hours
- Creative Media Industries = 21 hours
- Media Strategies = 21 hours
- Public Relations = 21 hours

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** In the Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management, sport management majors preparing for working with people in a variety of sport management fields from marketing to facility and event management must be effective communicators. The communication literacy plan measures writing, oral, and interpersonal communication skills needed in the sport industry. Courses in the communication literacy plan for sport management majors are SPMT 3373, 4353, and 4356.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Athletic Coaching

The minor in athletic coaching requires 18 hours and can be completed entirely through online courses. Although designed for College of Education students who want to teach in elementary, middle, and high schools and coach, this minor is open to all students. Students will complete KIN 2300; 3303 or 3314; 3318, 3323, 3324, and 3356. KIN 3356 is a Communication Literacy course.

## Health

The minor in health is designed for students interested in expanding knowledge and understanding of fundamental health issues and healthy lifestyle behaviors. Students will complete HLTH 2307, 2360, 3311, 4313, 4307; and one of HLTH 1300, 3312, 3313, or 4344. HLTH 4307 is a Communication Literacy course.

## Kinesiology

The 18-hour minor in kinesiology is designed for students interested in expanding their understanding about the scientific principles of human movement. Students will complete KIN 1301 (a prerequisite for all of the other courses in the minor); 3303 or 3314; 3305, 3346, 3347, 4305. KIN 3347 and 4305 are Communication Literacy courses.

## Public Health

The 18-hour public health minor instructs students across five core areas of public health: epidemiology, biostatistics, environmental, social and behavioral science, and health policy and management. Students will complete HLTH 1306, 2302, 3301, 3311, 4308; and one of HLTH 3312, 4307, or 4313. This minor can be completed entirely through online courses. HLTH 3301 is a Communication Literacy course.

## Sport Management

The 18-hour minor in sport management introduces students to the fundamentals of the field of sport management. Students will complete SPMT 1302 (a prerequisite for all of the other courses in the minor), 3375, 4353, 4355, 4356, and 4357. SPMT 4353 is a Communication Literacy course.

## Sports Medicine

The 18-hour minor in sports medicine introduces students to the field of athletic training and prepares them to take the Texas Athletic Training Licensure Examination or enter a graduate athletic training licensing program. Students will complete KIN 3314, 3323, 3346, 4337, 4338, and 2198 I, II, and III.

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degrees

### Kinesiology, B.S. / Kinesiology, M.S.

This accelerated bachelor's to master's program in Kinesiology allows highly qualified (3.5 GPA on last 60 hours) seniors with a minimum of 90 credit hours earned to be admitted into the master's degree in Kinesiology and complete nine credit hours that will count in earning a bachelor's degree and earning one quarter of the credit hours for a master's degree. These nine credits may be chosen from any of the 5000-level scheduled courses in consultation with a master's degree adviser.

### Sport Management, B.S. / Sport Management, M.S.

This accelerated bachelor's to master's program in Sport Management allows qualified (3.0 GPA on last 60 hours) seniors with a minimum of 90 credit hours earned to be admitted into the master's degree in Sport Management and complete nine credit hours that will count in earning a bachelor's degree and earning one quarter of the credit hours for a master's degree. These nine credits may be chosen from any of the 5000-level scheduled courses in consultation with a master's degree adviser.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Health (HLTH)

- 1300—Patterns of Healthful Living (3).** [PHED1304] A study of patterns of mental, physical, and social development of the individual including relationships of individual and community health.
- 1306—Introduction to Public Health (3).** Introductory principles of evidence-based public health and implementation tools, including health communications and informatics, applications of social and behavioral sciences, health policy, law, and ethics.
- 2302—Environmental Health and Awareness (3).** Examines critical issues and relationships affecting biospheric health including personal, community, and international ecology.

- 2307—Understanding Death and Dying (3).** Exploration of issues concerning the death and dying process, including death anxiety, bereavement, grief, and mourning. Biological, psychological, social, and cultural aspects will be addressed.
- 2360—Community Health (3).** An introduction to community health, including an overview of the competency areas of a health education specialist and their applicability in community settings.
- 3301—Epidemiology (3).** Principles and methods in epidemiology about the incidence, distribution, cause, and control of disease in populations with applied emphasis to public health issues and practices. (CL)
- 3311—Communicable and Chronic Diseases (3).** Examines etiology of diseases from a body-systems approach, with special emphasis on sexually transmitted diseases, cancer, and cardiovascular disease.
- 3312—Health Considerations of Special Populations (3).** A process-oriented course addressing health needs and/or problems of various ethnic, cultural, and socio-economic groups.
- 3313—Health for Preadolescents (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. An in-depth study of health issues relating to children as well as emphasis on behaviors that would affect health for children.
- 4300—Individual Studies in Health (3).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. An independent study program allowing students to pursue an area of special interest under the guidance of a professor. May be repeated up to three times for credit.
- 4307—Health Program Planning and Evaluation (3).** Principles and applications of planning and implementing health programs in a variety of school and community settings including monitoring techniques. (CL)
- 4308—Introduction to Biostatistics (3).** Overview of various statistical methods used in public health practice and research with an emphasis on application of appropriate methods and interpretation of results.
- 4313—Mental Health (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Overview of social, behavioral, and contextual factors in well-being with an emphasis on mental health from a biopsychosocial framework.
- 4344—Managing Stress (3).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Provides a comprehensive and holistic approach to stress and stress management.
- 4398—Health Seminar (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing. Selected topics in health. May be repeated for credit with different seminar topics.

### Kinesiology (KIN)

- 1301—Introduction to Kinesiology (3).** [PHED1301] An introduction to the professions in the exercise sciences, including the history, ideas, events, people, and programs that shaped those professions.
- 2198—Sports Medicine Practicum (1).** Prerequisites: Sports Medicine minor; C or better in KIN 3323; departmental approval. Student athletic trainers will gain knowledge and practical skills working with intercollegiate athletic teams under the supervision of certified athletic trainers.
- 2300—Science of a Healthy Lifestyle (3).** [PHED1338] In-depth study of the physiological basis for living a healthy lifestyle centered on the importance of participating in physical activity.
- 2307—Medical Terminology for Kinesiology Majors (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ZOOL 2403 or equivalent. Study of the terminology related to exercise physiology principles, exercise testing, and exercise programming. Provides a foundation vocabulary utilized in courses required for kinesiology majors.
- 3300—Special Topics in Kinesiology (3).** Prerequisites: Kinesiology majors, minors, or concentrations only; C or better in KIN 1301; departmental approval; junior or senior standing. Examines selected topics in kinesiology with content varying based on the topic.
- 3303—Motor Learning (3).** Prerequisites: Kinesiology majors only; kinesiology and athletic coaching minors and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 1301. A study of the many aspects of learning and performance of motor skills.
- 3305—Exercise Physiology (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology and nutrition majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 1301 and ZOOL 2403. Physiological response to exercise with emphasis on bioenergetics, neuroendocrine activity, skeletal muscle function, and cardiopulmonary system. Enrollment in KIN 3306 the next academic term encouraged.
- 3306—Applied Exercise Physiology (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology and nutrition majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 3305. Examination of physiological adaptations to exercise training in health and disease along with physiological responses to environmental stress. Enrollment urged immediately following KIN 3305. (CL)
- 3314—Life Span Motor Development (3).** Prerequisites: Kinesiology and athletic coaching all fields of study; C or better in KIN 1301. Examines factors that influence motor development from conception through adulthood. Discusses theoretical perspectives and practical applications of motor development principles throughout the life span.
- 3318—Exercise and Sport Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology and nutrition majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 1301. Emphasis on the social and psychological factors pertaining to participation in sport and exercise.
- 3323—Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ZOOL 2403 or equivalent. An introduction to athletic training

and the qualifications and functions of the athletic trainer including emphasis on common athletic injuries.

- 3324—Teaching Physical Activities and Sports (3).** Prerequisite: Athletic coaching minors and concentrations only. Theory, practice, and instructional methodologies appropriate for teaching physical activities and sports in elementary and secondary school settings.
- 3346—Anatomical Kinesiology (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 1301 and ZOOL 2403. Study of movement-specific musculoskeletal anatomical structures and the respective neuromuscular fundamentals associated with movement analysis and their application to performance-based human movement.
- 3347—Physiological Application of Nutrition to Exercise and Physical Activity (3).** Prerequisites: Kinesiology majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 3305 and KIN 1301 or equivalent. Physiological application to exercise and physical activity of nutritional strategies for energy systems, body composition and weight management, and exercise recovery and muscular health. (CL)[NS 2330]
- 3356—Principles of Sport Coaching (3).** Principles of effective coaching including team motivation and organization, managing coach-athletic relationships, and administering personnel, facilities, and contests. (CL)
- 4000—Independent Study (V1-6).** Prerequisites: Kinesiology majors, minors, or concentrations only; C or better in SPMT 1302; departmental approval; junior or senior standing. A structured independent study under the guidance of a faculty member.
- 4301—Introduction to Biomechanics (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 3346. The application of mechanical principles to the study of human motion.
- 4305—Advanced Strength and Conditioning (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology and nutrition majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 1301, KIN 3305, and ZOOL 2403 or equivalent. Scientific and applied principles of strength training with an emphasis on physiological mechanisms, training adaptation responses, program planning and implementation, and practical performance applications. (CL)
- 4306—Exercise Testing and Prescription (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 3305. Physiological theory and its practical application to exercise testing and prescription. Emphasis on hands-on physiological testing. (CL)
- 4337—Evaluation and Intervention of the Lower Quarter (3).** Prerequisite: Sports Medicine minor; C or better in KIN 3323 and ZOOL 2403; departmental approval. Clinical evaluation, interpretation, and exercise prescription specific to musculoskeletal and athletic injuries of the lower quarter.
- 4338—Evaluation and Intervention of the Upper Quarter (3).** Prerequisites: ZOOL 2403 and KIN 3323. Clinical evaluation, interpretation, and exercise prescription specific to musculoskeletal and athletic injuries of the upper quarter.
- 4363—Principles and Theories in Exercise Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 3318. Psychological principles and theories regarding antecedents and consequences of exercise behaviors that can be applied to healthy individuals and clinical populations.
- 4375—Internship in Kinesiology (3).** Prerequisites: Kinesiology major; junior standing. Provides work-related experiences in physical activity, exercise, health promotion, and related exercise science organizations, including commercial, corporate, and clinical settings. Two-hundred clock hours equal 3 course credit hours.
- 4392—Research Methods (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology and nutrition majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 1301, SPMT 1302, or departmental approval. Research methods, designs, and analysis and interpretation of data.
- 4395—Senior Research Project (3).** Prerequisites: Kinesiology majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in KIN 4392 and instructor consent. Student conducted and faculty supervised research project in exercise and sport sciences. Student must consult with a faculty advisor regarding project topic.
- 4398—Seminar (3).** Prerequisite: Kinesiology majors, minors, and concentrations only; senior standing. Selected topics. May be repeated once for credit.

### Personal Fitness and Wellness (PFW)

- 1111—Aerobics (1).** Physical exercise that combines rhythmic aerobic exercise with stretching and strength training routines with the goal of improving all elements of fitness.
- 1112—Diet and Exercise (1).** [PHED1338] A concepts-based activity course in which the student learns to create and participate in an individualized lifetime physical activity program combined with healthy nutritional practices.
- 1113—Golf (1).** Basic golf rules, etiquette, and mechanics. Class meets off campus. Extra fee required.
- 1114—Jogging (1).** Principles and practice of recreational jogging for cardiovascular health. Includes flexibility training, individual progression instruction, complementary weight training, and nutritional practices.

- 1117—Walking (1).** Topics include walking technique, principles and practice of personal walking programming, interval, and circuit training, flexibility and muscular endurance training.
- 1118—Weight Training (1).** Basic principles and practice of weight training, developing and modifying an individual program. Includes flexibility and cardiovascular fitness.
- 1119—Yoga (1).** Basic poses, principles of movements and balance in yoga. Breathing techniques, stress reduction, relaxation, advanced poses, and twists will be covered.
- 1123—Racquetball (1).** Introduction to rules, shots, and strategies for singles, doubles, and cut-throat.
- 1125—Tennis (1).** Concepts of stroke mechanics, skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, game play, singles and doubles, organization and communication, flexibility, and conditioning for tennis.
- 1127—Bowling (1).** Basic to advanced bowling skills will be taught, including stance, approach, delivery, rules, safety, bowling etiquette, and terminology. Class meets off campus. Extra fee required.
- 1130—Basketball (1).** Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility and conditioning for basketball.
- 1132—Soccer (1).** Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility, and conditioning for soccer.
- 1133—Softball (1).** Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility, and conditioning for softball.
- 1134—Volleyball (1).** Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility, and conditioning for volleyball.
- 1140—Lifeguard Training (1).** Skills and knowledge in lifesaving, standard first aid, and CPR for the professional rescuer. American Red Cross Lifeguard Training Certification is possible.
- 1141—Scuba (1).** Allows the student to explore the underwater in a warm, pristine environment. Scuba and snorkeling gear are provided. Certification is possible.
- 1142—Beginning Swimming (1).** Swimming principles, basic stroke mechanics, breathing technique, and conditioning for beginning swimmers.
- 1160—Varsity Baseball (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1161—Varsity Men's Basketball (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1162—Varsity Women's Basketball (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1163—Varsity Cross Country (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1164—Varsity Football (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1165—Varsity Golf (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1166—Varsity Soccer (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1167—Varsity Softball (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1168—Varsity Tennis (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1169—Varsity Track and Field (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 1170—Varsity Volleyball (1).** For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment.
- 2113—Advanced Golf (1).** Prerequisite: PFW 1113 or previous varsity level experience. Improvement and refinement of stroke mechanics and course strategy. Seven full rounds of golf must be completed before the final. Class meets off campus. Extra fee required.
- 2143—Swim Conditioning (1).** Review and refinement of strokes. For students with the ability to complete multiple lengths of the pool while correctly performing the basic strokes. Techniques for stroke improvement through swimming will be addressed.
- 2144—Advanced Swimming (1).** Refinement of strokes. For students with the ability to complete multiple lengths of the pool with sound stroke mechanics. Multiple training techniques will be used.



**Sport Management (SPMT)**

- 1302—Introduction to Sport Management (3).** Overview of the various components, contexts, and functions of the sport industry.
- 3300—Special Topics in Sport Management (3).** Prerequisites: Sport management majors, minors, or concentrations only; C or better in SPMT 1302; departmental approval; junior standing. Examines selected topics in sport management with content varying based on the topic.
- 3373—Sport Communication (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. An overview of the various methods and modalities of communication within the sport industry. (CL)
- 3375—HR Management and Employee Relations in Sport (3).** Prerequisites: SPMT majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. An examination of interpersonal, cultural, and legal aspects of managing human resources and dealing with employee relations within sport organizations.
- 4000—Independent Study (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in SPMT 1302; departmental approval; junior standing. A structured independent study under the guidance of a faculty member.
- 4353—Social Issues in Sport (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Analysis and understanding of various ways in which cultural, racial, and socio-economic diversity impacts those within sport. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 4354—Current Issues in Intercollegiate Athletics (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, or concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Examination of contemporary issues within intercollegiate athletics, such as amateurism, student-athlete health and well-being, construction of new athletic facilities, and rising costs of coaches' contracts.
- 4355—Sport Facilities and Event Management (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Examination of principles, practices, and procedures of managing sporting events and sport related facilities.
- 4356—Fundamentals of Sport Marketing (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Overview of the nature and theories of sport product marketing and the relationship between consumer behavior and marketing research. (CL)
- 4357—Financial and Economic Aspects of Sport (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Examination and application of financial and economic principles and theories within the sport industry.
- 4358—Leadership and Management in Sport (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Fundamental concepts and theories for management in sport programs.
- 4359—Legal Aspects of Sport (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Examination of legal duties and responsibilities within sport, legal rights, liability, prevention, alternatives to litigation, and actions to pursue if involved in a lawsuit.
- 4360—Sales and Fundraising (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, or concentrations only; junior standing; C or higher in SPMT 1302 and SPMT 4356. Students learn about client-focused selling and fundraising in the sport industry and the importance of understanding client needs and motivation for buying and donating.
- 4374—International Sport Management (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. An overview of the global sport industry from both cultural and economic perspectives and the globalization of American sports.
- 4376—Sport Management Internship I (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; senior standing; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302 and departmental approval. This required three-hour course is a student's integrative, capstone, practical, and professional experience to help prepare them for working in the sport industry.
- 4378—Sport Management Internship II (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, and concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302 and departmental approval. This optional three-hour course allows students to expand on professional experiences during an internship to better prepare them for working in the sport industry.
- 4379—Introduction to Sports Analytics (3).** Prerequisite: Sport management majors, minors, or concentrations only; junior standing; C or better in SPMT 1302. Students will identify and apply practical analytics techniques used in the sports industry and learn how team personnel utilize advanced statistical techniques for competitive advantages.
- 4380—Sport and Development (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in SPMT 1302; sport management majors, minors, or concentrations only; junior standing. Provides an overview of sport development and sport for development, and the linkages and intersections between the two concepts.

## Department of Mathematics and Statistics

**Magdalena Toda, Ph.D., Chairperson****Horn Professor:** Conover**Dick and Martha Brooks Regents Professor:** B. Ghosh**Professors:** Aulisa, Bennett, Christensen, Gelca, Ibragimov, Iyer, Jang, Lewis, Lindquist, Rachev, L. Schovanec, Solynin, Surlles, Toda, Trindade, A. Wang, G. B. Williams**Associate Professors:** Bornia, Drager, Ellingson, Hamilton, Higgins, Hoang, Howle, Juan, Ledet, Lee, Long, Lu, McCarthy, Monico, Peace, Volchenkov, Weinberg, F. Zhang**Assistant Professors:** Gruber, Guo, Laubmeier, Liu, Pavlov, Pouliasis, Tran, C. Wang, Yamazaki, W. Zhang**Instructors:** P. Schovanec, C. Williams, M. Williams**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 201 Mathematics and Statistics Bldg.

Box 41042 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1042 | T 806.742.2566 | F 806.742.1112

www.math.ttu.edu

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree and certificate programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics
- Bachelor of Science in Mathematics
- Master of Science in Mathematics
  - Thesis Option
  - Non-Thesis Exam Option
  - Non-Thesis Report Option
- Master of Science in Statistics
  - Thesis Option
  - Non-Thesis Exam Option
  - Non-Thesis Report Option
- Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics
- Graduate Certificate in Mathematics

**Dual Degree Program**

- Bachelor of Science in Mathematics/  
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

In addition, the department has offered a Master of Arts in Mathematics, but this program no longer accepts new students. Since Fall 2017, it has been replaced by the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics offered in conjunction with (or in addition to) a master's or doctoral degree in another field. The departmental emphasis is placed on the Ph.D. and M.S. degrees in the mathematical sciences.

A Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science in Mathematics with a minor in actuarial science has been offered since 2008. In addition, the department supervises programs leading to minors in mathematics and to teacher certification in mathematics at the middle and secondary school levels.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 200.

### Undergraduate Programs

**Additional Requirements**

**Residency Requirement.** For the minor and major in mathematics, at least one half of the upper-level mathematics courses must be taken in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Texas Tech University. This residency requirement will be waived by the department only in very exceptional circumstances.

**Teacher Education.** The Department of Mathematics and Statistics cooperates with the College of Education in offering plans for teacher certification in mathematics at both the middle and secondary school levels.

A student must have a grade of C or better in each mathematics course counted toward middle- or secondary-education certification.

The courses offered in mathematics for students intending to prepare themselves for middle school teaching are MATH 1320, 2370, 2371, 3370, 3371, 3372, and 4370.

The student preparing to teach in the secondary school may select mathematics as a teaching field and complete the program for teacher certification in mathematics. Students planning to become high school teachers should minor in secondary education. Students wishing to obtain teacher certification should consult with the department's undergraduate advisor and see a College of Education advisor to complete a certification plan. The minimum requirements for the teaching field in mathematics at the secondary level are as follows:

- MATH 1451, 1452, 2450, 2360, 3310, and 4331
- One of the following: MATH 2300, 3342, or 4342
- One of the following: MATH 3430 or 4330

**NOTE:** A satisfactory score on the placement exam or satisfactory completion of TSI requirements is required for entrance to all above courses. Texas Success Initiative (TSI) students who have not passed the mathematics section of the TSI test may not enroll in MATH 1320 or 1321 until they have successfully completed their prescribed program of TSI mathematics skills development. See course listings for descriptions and prerequisites for the courses listed above.

## Mathematics, B.A.

The academic background of undergraduate students pursuing a degree in mathematics is extremely diverse. Because of this diversity, semester-by-semester schedules for undergraduate degree plans are formulated individually for each student on a case-by-case basis.

Specific listings of General Degree Requirements for each undergraduate program, based on disciplines and number of corresponding credit hours, can be found at [www.math.ttu.edu/Undergraduate/undergrad\\_program.shtml](http://www.math.ttu.edu/Undergraduate/undergrad_program.shtml).

The mathematics curriculum is designed to allow flexibility in choosing elective courses so that students can prepare to enter the industrial job market, graduate or professional school, or a teaching career. Recent Texas Tech mathematics graduates have been employed by companies in aerospace (NASA, defense), electronics (computers, telecommunications), engineering, finance (banks, brokerage, insurance), government (federal agencies, offices, laboratories), petroleum (geophysics, oil), security, entertainment, and education. Some graduates have entered law school or medical school, while many have pursued graduate degrees at various universities.

The department offers honors-level courses in collaboration with the Honors College. The upper-division curriculum includes customized special topics classes and fosters individual undergraduate research projects under supervision of faculty members.

**Requirements.** The 120-hour curriculum established for the B.A. degree is designed to provide the foundation for a liberal education through a well-rounded study of the humanities and fine arts; the physical, biological, and social sciences; and mathematics. It also provides the factual basis and insights requisite for specialized study and professional work in these fields.

Twenty-five semester hours of upper-level math courses are required. These course requirements may be broadly divided into four components:

- **Calculus:** MATH 1451, 1452, 2450 (Note: 3-hour calculus courses are accepted for transfer equivalency.)
- **Foundation** (5 courses): MATH 2360 and 3310 and 3350 or 3354 and 3360 or 4342 or 3342 and 4350
- **Depth** (take one 3-hour course from): MATH 4343, 4351, 4354, 4360, 4000
- **Breadth** (take a minimum of 10 hours not used on above lists): MATH 3342, 3356, 3430, 4000, 4101, 4310, 4312, 4324, 4330, 4331, 4342, 4343, 4351, 4354, 4356, 4360, 4362, 4363

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The Communication Literacy requirement for the Mathematics (B.A. or B.S.) major include two of the following: MATH 3310, 3360, and 4350.

**Additional Requirements.** Total MATH hours must be at least 37, with at least half of the upper-division (3000- and 4000-level) courses taken at Texas Tech.

The Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics requires a minimum of 40 semester hours of junior and senior work. Not more than 42 semester hours in one subject may be counted nor more than 8 hours in applied music and/or music ensemble except for students having music as a major or minor. Not more than 6 hours in personal fitness and wellness courses may be counted as electives nor more than 24 hours in the technical or professional subjects or agriculture, business administration, engineering, and/or human sciences.

**Elective Courses.** Additional courses sufficient to bring the total to 120 semester hours must be taken.

## Mathematics, B.S.

The 120-hour B.S. degree permits a greater degree of specialization than that afforded by the B.A. degree.

**Requirements.** Twenty-seven semester hours of upper-level math courses are required. The mathematics requirements are similar to those for the B.A. degree, but additional advanced math courses are required. These course requirements may be broadly divided into four components:

- **Calculus:** MATH 1451, 1452, 2450 (Note: 3-hour calculus courses are accepted for transfer equivalency.)
- **Foundation** (5 courses): MATH 2360 and 3310 and 3350 or 3354 or 4325 and 3360 or 4342 or 3342 and 4350
- **Depth** (take two 3-hour courses from): MATH 4343, 4351, 4326 or 4354, 4360, 4000
- **Breadth** (take a minimum of 9 hours not used in the above): MATH 3342, 3356, 3430, 4000, 4101, 4310, 4312, 4324, 4330, 4331, 4342, 4343, 4351, 4354, 4356, 4360, 4362, 4363

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The Communication Literacy requirement for the Mathematics (B.A. or B.S.) major is two of the following: MATH 3310, 3360, and 4350.

Total MATH hours must be at least 42, with at least half of the upper-division (3000- and 4000-level) courses taken at Texas Tech.

**Minor.** Candidates for the B.S. degree must choose their minor from a scientific or technical area, including but not limited to the following: actuarial science, accounting, anthropology, astrophysics, atmospheric science, biology, bioengineering, business, chemistry, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer science, economics, electrical engineering, engineering, environmental sciences, finance, general business, health professions (STEM only courses), kinesiology, geology, geophysics, industrial engineering, life sciences, mechanical engineering, microbiology, petroleum engineering, physics, sociology, social work, sport management, technical communication, wind energy, or zoology. A minor must include 18 semester hours, 6 of which must be advanced. Courses counted for the minor must be approved by the department supervising the minor.

**Electives.** These courses are taken in addition to the required courses, to a total of minimum 120 semester hours. The inventory of courses that can be used to fulfill various requirements is updated each year. Students should consult the department's undergraduate advisor if they have any questions about a particular course and the general degree requirements. For the minor in actuarial sciences, please refer to [www.math.ttu.edu/Undergraduate/Minors/actuary.shtml](http://www.math.ttu.edu/Undergraduate/Minors/actuary.shtml).

## Undergraduate Dual Degree

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics participates with the Department of Computer Science in offering a 162-hour dual degree program in mathematics and computer science. This is a five-year program that culminates in a B.S. in Mathematics with a minor in computer science from the College of Arts & Sciences and a B.S. in Computer Science from the Whitacre College of Engineering. Students should consult with an academic advisor in each college and may declare either as their primary college. See the Department of Computer Science catalog section for curriculum information.

Mathematics, B.A.  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

Spring

- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ MATH 3310 - Intro. to Mathematical Reasoning and Proof (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 3360 - Foundations of Algebra I (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 4342 - Mathematical Statistics I (SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers & Scientists (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3354 - Differential Equations I (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ MATH 4331 - Advanced Geometry (3 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged within Breadth category.)*
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 4000 - Selected Topics (V1-3 SCH) *(minimum 1 hour required)*

TOTAL: 16

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 4350 - Advanced Calculus I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3430 - Computational Techniques for Science and Math. (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

Spring

- ☐ MATH 4351 - Advanced Calculus II (3 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged within Depth category.)*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 4362 - Theory of Numbers (3 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged within Depth category.)*

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Multicultural Requirement:** When selecting a Social and Behavioral Sciences or Language, Philosophy, and Culture elective, choose a course that also fulfills the Multicultural requirement.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

Mathematics, B.S.  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

Spring

- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communications Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ MATH 3310 - Intro. to Mathematical Reasoning and Proof (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3354 - Differential Equations I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 3360 - Foundations of Algebra I (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 4342 - Mathematical Statistics I (SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers & Scientists (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 4354 - Differential Equations II (3 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged within Depth category)*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ MATH 4310 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis I (3 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged in the Breadth category)*
- ☐ MATH 4331 - Advanced Geometry (3 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged within Breadth category)*
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ MATH 4350 - Advanced Calculus I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3430 - Computational Techniques for Science & Math. (4 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged within Breadth category or for another STEM elective)*
- ☐ MATH 4000 - Selected Topics (V1-3 SCH) *(2 hours required)*  
*(Can be exchanged within Breadth category)*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ STEM Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ MATH 4351 - Advanced Calculus II (3 SCH)  
*(Can be exchanged within Depth category)*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ STEM Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.



## Mathematics, Undergraduate Minor

A minimum of 9 semester hours above the level of Calculus III is required for a minor, 6 hours of which must be upper-division coursework, not including MATH 2370, 2371, 3370, 3371, 3372, 4370. The minor is subject to the requirements of and must be approved by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

### Course Descriptions

#### Mathematics (MATH)

##### Developmental Courses

**0301—Essential Mathematics (3).** A developmental course for students with weak preparation in fundamental mathematics, high school algebra, and geometry. MATH 0301 counts in the student's semester load and is recorded on the transcript, but the hours do not count as part of the minimum number of hours required for graduation in any degree program of the university. Grades are awarded for the semester, but they are not computed in the student's grade point average. This course counts for TSI math skills development provided the student has met with an advisor in the TSI Developmental Education Office in 78 Holden Hall.

**MATH 0302—Intermediate Algebra (3).** Prerequisite: Code 2 or higher on MPE or a score of at least 610 on the SATM or a score of at least 26 on the ACTM or a grade of A or B in MATH 0301 or a grade of A or B in TSI 0202 or a grade of D or better in a college level mathematics course. A developmental course for students with weak preparation in algebra or who need a review of high school algebra before enrolling in MATH 1320 or higher. MATH 0302 counts in the student's semester load and is recorded on the transcript, but the hours do not count as part of the minimum number of hours required for graduation in any degree program of the university. Grades are awarded for the semester, but they are not computed in the student's grade point average. This course counts for TSI math skills development provided the student has met with an advisor in the TSI Developmental Education Office in 78 Holden Hall.

##### Undergraduate Courses

**1300—Contemporary Mathematics (3).** [MATH1332] Prerequisites: A score of at least 3500 on the STA2, 500 on the SATM and composite score of 1070 or a score of at least 19 on the ACTM and composite score of 23, or a C or better in either MATH 0302, REF 0302, or TSI 0302. Quantitative literacy and problem solving with applications to finance, population dynamics, politics, and business. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1320—College Algebra (3).** [MATH1314] Prerequisites: A score of at least 500 on the SATM and composite score of 1070 or a score of at least 19 on the ACTM and composite score of 23 or score of at least 3500 on STA2, or a grade of C or better in either MATH 0302, TSI 0302, or REF 0302. Inequalities, determinants, theory of equations, binomial theorem, progressions, mathematical induction. Cannot receive credit for both MATH 1320 and MATH 1420. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1321—Trigonometry (3).** [MATH1316] Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1320, MATH 1420, or REF 0302 or a test score of at least 3500 on the STA2 or 610 on the SATM or 26 on the ACTM or Code 4 or higher on MPE. Trigonometric functions, radians, logarithms, solutions of triangles, identities, trigonometric equations, complex numbers, De Moivre's Theorem. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1330—Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3).** [MATH1324] Prerequisites: A score of at least 500 on the SATM and composite score of 1070 or a score of at least 19 on the ACTM and composite score of 23 or score of 3500 on STA2, or a C or better in either MATH 0302, REF 0302, or TSI 0302. Pre-calculus topics of interest to students of business and the social sciences. These include mathematics of finance, probability and statistics, and Markov processes. Cannot receive credit for both MATH 1330 and MATH 1430. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1331—Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3).** [MATH1325, 1425] Prerequisite: a grade of C or better in MATH 1330 or MATH 1430 or a test score of at least 610 on SATM or 26 on ACTM or Code 4 or higher on MPE. Contains an introduction to regression analysis and topics from differential and integral calculus that are of interest to students of business and the social sciences. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1350—Analytical Geometry (3).** [MATH2312, 2412] Prerequisite: MATH 1321 or Code 6 or higher on MPE or a score of at least 660 on the SATM or a score of at least 29 on the ACTM. Fundamental concepts of analytical geometry. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1420—College Algebra With Review (4).** [MATH1414] Prerequisites: A score of at least 500 on the SATM and composite score of 1070 or a score of at least 19 on the ACTM and composite score of 23 or 3500 on STA2, or a C or better in MATH 0302, REF 0302, or TSI 0302. Review of topics from high school algebra, inequalities, functions and graphs, linear systems, sequences, mathematics induction. Cannot receive credit for both MATH 1320 and 1420. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1430—Introductory Mathematical Analysis With Review (4).** Prerequisites: Code 2 or higher on MPE or a score of at least 610 on the SATM or a score of at least 26 on the ACTM or a score of 3500 on STA2, or a C or better in REF 0302, a B or better in MATH 0301 or TSI 0202, or a grade of D or better in a college level mathematics course. Review of topics from high school algebra, pre-calculus topics of interest to students of business and the social sciences. These include mathematics of finance, probability and statistics, and Markov processes. Cannot receive credit for both MATH 1330 and 1430. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1451—Calculus I with Applications (4).** [MATH2413] Prerequisite: MATH 1350 or MATH 1550 with a grade of C or better, or MATH 1321 with a grade of C and Code 5 on MPE, or MATH 1321 with a grade of B or better, or Code 7 on MPE, or a score of at least 660 on the SATM, or a score of at least 29 on the ACTM, or a score of at least 3 on AP AB Calculus and Code 5 on MPE. Differentiation of algebraic and transcendental functions, differentials, indefinite integrals, definite integrals. Applications and problem-solving are strongly emphasized. A student will receive credit for either (not both) MATH 1351 or 1451. (Honors section offered.) Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1452—Calculus II with Applications (4).** [MATH2414] Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1451 or departmental consent. Methods of integration, parametric equations, polar coordinates, hyperbolic functions, infinite series. Applications and problem-solving are strongly emphasized. A student will receive credit for either (not both) MATH 1352 or 1452. (Honors section offered.) Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**1550—Precalculus (5).** Prerequisite: Code 3 or higher on MPE or a score of at least 610 on the SATM or a score of at least 26 on the ACTM or a 3500 on the STA2, or an A in MATH 0302 or TSI 0302, or a C or better REF 0302 or in a college level mathematics course. Topics from college algebra, trigonometry, and analytical geometry that are necessary prerequisites for Calculus I. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**2300—Statistical Methods (3).** [MATH1342, 1442, 2342, 2442] Prerequisite: A score of at least 500 on the SATM and composite score of 1070 or a score of at least 19 on the ACTM and composite score of 23 or a grade of C or better in MATH 0302 or a grade of C or better in TSI 0302. Methods of analyzing data, statistical concepts and models, estimation, tests of significance, introduction to analysis of variance, linear regression, and correlation. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**2345—Introduction to Statistics with Application to Business (3).** Prerequisite: Code 4 or higher on MPE, a score of at least 610 on the SATM, a score of at least 26 on the ACTM, or a C or better in either MATH 1330, MATH 1430, or MATH 1451. Statistics and probability for business. Data collection, description, interpretation, prediction, inference, and computer software. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**2360—Linear Algebra (3).** [MATH2318, 2418] Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1452 or consent of department. Finite-dimensional vector spaces, linear transformations and matrices, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

**2370—Elementary Analysis I (3).** [MATH1350] Prerequisite: MATH 1320 and major of EC or MDS or consent of department. Analytic geometry and the real number system with applications. Not for engineering, science, or mathematics majors. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**2371—Elementary Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 1320 and major of EC or MDS or consent of department. Elementary differential and integral calculus with application. Not for engineering, science, or mathematics majors. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement.

**2450—Calculus III with Applications (4).** [MATH2415] Prerequisite: MATH 1452 or departmental consent. Partial differentiation, functions of several variables, multiple integrals, line integrals, surface integrals, Stokes Theorem. Applications and problem-solving are strongly emphasized. (Honors section offered.)

**3310—Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning and Proof (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450 or concurrent with MATH 2450 or consent of department. Logic, techniques of proof, induction, writing proofs involving

sets, relations, functions, graphs, number theory, and construction of real numbers. (CL)

- 3342—Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450 or consent of department. Descriptive statistics, elementary probability, random variables and distributions, mean, variance, parameter estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance. MATH 3342 and MATH 4342 cannot both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.
- 3350—Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1452 (cannot be taken concurrently) or consent of department. Ordinary differential equations. Laplace transforms. Other selected topics. MATH 3350 and MATH 3354 may not both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor. Mathematics majors should take MATH 3354 and have the consent of the department to take MATH 3350.
- 3351—Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists II (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 2450 and in MATH 3350 or MATH 3354 or consent of department. Partial differential equations and numerical methods. MATH 3351 and MATH 4354 cannot both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.
- 3354—Differential Equations I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450 and MATH 2360 or consent of department. Solutions of ordinary differential equations, geometric and physical applications. MATH 3350 and 3354 may not both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.
- 3356—Quantitative Theory of Interest (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1452. Covers the foundation of financial mathematics. Topics include compound interest, annuities, amortization, sinking funds, bonds, and current topics in finance; SOA Exam FM.
- 3360—Foundations of Algebra I (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 2360 and MATH 3310 or consent of department. Fundamental concepts of abstract algebra. Primarily group theory. (CL)
- 3370—Elementary Geometry (3).** Congruence and measures of plane and solid figures, similarity, areas, volumes, and a brief introduction to concepts in probability and statistics.
- 3371—Elements of Finite Mathematics (3).** Combinatorics, probability theory. Bayes' Theorem, Bernoulli Trials. Probability distributions and statistics. Not for engineering, science, or mathematics majors.
- 3372—Math Modeling for Teachers (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2371. Not for engineering, math or science majors. Calculus and non-calculus based models in science and engineering. Appropriate technology for simulation. Computer algebra systems.
- 3430—Computational Techniques for Science and Mathematics (4).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450 and MATH 2360 or consent of department. Emphasis on scientific computing and problem-solving techniques using state-of-the-art mathematics software packages. Restricted to mathematics majors or students enrolled in a secondary mathematics teacher program.
- 4000—Selected Topics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450. Selected topics in upper division mathematics. May be repeated for credit.
- 4101—Seminar in Mathematics, Statistics, and Mathematics Education (1).** Prerequisite: MATH 1451 or consent of instructor. Issues in mathematics, statistics, and mathematics education.
- 4202—Preparation for Mathematics Competitions (Putnam Competition) (2).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Prepares students for the Putnam Competition. Only 2 hours of this course can be applied toward the major.
- 4310—Introduction to Numerical Analysis I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or MATH 3354, or consent of instructor. Interpolation, approximations, numerical integration, and differentiation.
- 4312—Introduction to Numerical Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2360, including an elementary knowledge of programming or consent of instructor. Numerical techniques in linear algebra.
- 4324—Introduction to Topology (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3310. Euclidean spaces; metric, open, and closed sets; neighborhood; topology; Euler characteristic; triangulation; orientability classification of surfaces.
- 4325—Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences I (3).** Vectors and coordinate systems, vector and scalar fields, ordinary differential equations, boundary-value problems and partial differential equations. [PHYS 4325]
- 4326—Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences II (3).** Calculus of variations, an introduction to complex analysis, special functions, integral transforms. [PHYS 4326]
- 4330—Mathematical Computing (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of undergraduate program director. Topics from computational mathematics and programming.
- 4331—Advanced Geometry (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450 and MATH 3310 or consent of department. Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries.
- 4342—Mathematical Statistics I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450. Frequency functions, moments, probability, correlation and regression, testing hypotheses, small sample distributions, analysis of variance, nonparametric methods, sequential analysis. MATH 3342 and 4342 cannot both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.
- 4343—Mathematical Statistics II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4342 or consent of department. Frequency functions, moments, probability, correlation and regression, testing hypotheses, small sample distributions, analysis of variance, nonparametric methods, sequential analysis.
- 4350—Advanced Calculus I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2450, MATH 2360, and MATH 3310 or consent of department. Sets, functions, vector fields, partial derivatives, power series, theory of integration, line, surface, and multiple integrals. (CL)
- 4351—Advanced Calculus II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4350 or consent of department. Sets, functions, vector fields, partial derivatives, power series, theory of integration, line, surface, and multiple integrals.
- 4354—Differential Equations II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or MATH 3354, or consent of department. Partial differential equations and boundary value problems. MATH 4354 and MATH 3351 may not both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.
- 4356—Elementary Functions of Complex Variables (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4350 (concurrent) or consent of department. The complex number system, functions of a complex variable, differentiation, elementary functions, and contour integration.
- 4360—Foundations of Algebra II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3360 or consent of department. Continuation of MATH 3360. Rings, fields, and applications.
- 4362—Theory of Numbers (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3310 or consent of department. Prime numbers, congruences, theorems of Fermat, Euler, and Wilson, residues, reciprocity law, Diophantine Equations.
- 4363—Introduction to Combinatorics (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3310. Basic counting techniques, pigeonhole principle, partitions, permutations, recurrence relations, coloring problems.
- 4370—Elementary Problem Solving (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3370 or MATH 3371, or consent of department. Techniques of problem solving using elementary number theory.
- 4371—Basic Computer Literacy and Programming (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3372 and MATH 4370 or consent of department. Computer literacy, structured programming, and problem solving using modern mathematical computing technology. (For students seeking elementary school certification as mathematics specialists).



# Department of Philosophy

**Mark Owen Webb, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Professors:** Curzer, Nathan, Webb

**Associate Professors:** Di Poppa, Hom, Ribeiro, Schwartz, Velasco

**Assistant Professors:** Boylan, Flowerree, Tosi, Whittle

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 251 English/Philosophy Building

Box 43092 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3092 | T 806.742.3275 | F 806.742.0730

www.depts.ttu.edu/philosophy

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificate:

- Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy
- Master of Arts in Philosophy
- Graduate Certificate in Ethics

The department also participates in the humanities minor in the Honors College; the fine arts doctoral program in the College of Visual & Performing Arts; a minor in women's and gender studies; and minors in European studies, environmental studies, religion studies, Asian studies, and linguistics in the College of Arts & Sciences.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Philosophy, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 205.

## Undergraduate Program

Education in philosophy develops the ability to think critically, increases understanding of normative issues, provides a unique interdisciplinary perspective on the place of human beings in the universe, gives opportunities for critically examining methods of inquiry, yields a grasp of the development of human ideas in a crosscultural perspective, and increases one's ability to understand and communicate with others effectively. Philosophy majors may qualify for graduate work in philosophy in preparation for college or university teaching careers, but a major in philosophy is also recognized by many professional schools and employers as fine preparation because students of philosophy are able to think for themselves in a critical and objective manner.

Evidence that a philosophy education has broad application to various fields can be seen in the remarkable performance of majors on graduate and professional school admission examinations and in their high rate of admission to professional schools. Over recent years, they have scored higher on average than business majors on admissions tests to business schools (GMAT), higher than any other humanities or social science areas on the graduate record examinations (GRE), and third out of 30 disciplines on the law school admission test (LSAT). Additionally, philosophy majors have been more likely than almost any other major to gain admission to medical schools. No other undergraduate discipline can match such a record of achievement across the entire range of professional and graduate schools.

The Department of Philosophy brings distinguished guest speakers to campus for public lectures, classroom discussions, and visits with philosophy majors and graduate students. These visits provide a unique chance to talk informally about philosophical topics with world famous scholars.

**Ethics Concentration.** Philosophy majors may pursue a concentration in ethics by completing five Philosophy courses that focus on ethics. PHIL 2320, which is required for the major, is one of the five. The remaining Philosophy courses may be drawn from PHIL 3320, 3321, 3322, 3325, 4320, 4321, 4322, and any other Philosophy courses with topics that cover an aspect of ethics. The latter group of courses may be identified with the section number 061 or otherwise approved by the department chairperson.

## Philosophy, B.A. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PHIL 2320 - Introduction to Ethics (3 SCH)†
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH)
- (Also fulfills 3 hours of the core curriculum Mathematics requirement.)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ American History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PHIL Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2000-Level Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000 level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH) (Choose from the university's multicultural list.)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ PHIL Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000 Level) (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PHIL 3301 - Classical Greek Philosophy (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHIL Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ American History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PHIL 3303 - Modern European Philosophy (1600-1800) (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHIL Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Math (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ Choose one:
  - ☐ PHIL 3330 - Philosophy of Science (3 SCH)
  - ☐ PHIL 3340 - Minds, Brains, and Computers (3 SCH)
  - ☐ PHIL 4330 - Epistemology (3 SCH)
  - ☐ PHIL 4331 - Philosophy of Language (3 SCH)
  - ☐ PHIL 4340 - Metaphysics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ PHIL Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† **Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

‡ Also fulfills 3 hours of the core curriculum Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.



## Philosophy, B.A.

Students majoring in philosophy must complete 30 hours in philosophy, including PHIL 2310, 2320, 3301, 3303, and one course from PHIL 3330, 3340, 4330, 4331, or 4340. Twenty-four hours must be at the 3000 or 4000 level. Majors may substitute PHIL 4310 for the PHIL 2310 requirement. Minors are required to complete 18 hours in philosophy, at least 6 of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level. For transfer students, at least 9 hours of the major or 6 hours of the minor must be completed in residency at Texas Tech. Philosophy students must receive at least a C in any philosophy course for it to satisfy major or minor requirements. Many students combine a philosophy major with a second major.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Philosophy majors must complete 6 hours of Communication Literacy courses. Communication Literacy courses for the B.A. in Philosophy are PHIL 3301, 3303, 3321, 4000, and 4341.

## Philosophy, Undergraduate Minor

A minor in philosophy requires the completion of 18 hours in philosophy, 6 of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.

For transfer students, at least 9 hours of the major or 6 hours of the minor must be completed in residency at Texas Tech. Philosophy students must receive at least a C in any philosophy course in order for it to fulfill major or minor requirements.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Philosophy (PHIL)

- 1310—Critical Reasoning (3).** Study of good reasoning for use in both scholarly and everyday life. Topics will include principles of deductive and inductive reasoning and fallacies in reasoning.
- 2300—Beginning Philosophy (3).** [PHIL1301] An introduction to philosophical thinkers, ideas, and methods. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2310—Logic (3).** [PHIL2303] Development of formal methods for evaluating deductive reasoning. Additional topics may include uses of language, definition, nondeductive inference. Partially fulfills Core Mathematics requirement (in conjunction with a mathematics course).
- 2320—Introduction to Ethics (3).** [PHIL2306] Discussion of moral problems and theories of morality. Includes the application of philosophical techniques to issues of contemporary moral concern. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2322—Business Ethics (3).** Discusses ethical theories as they relate to business practices. Concentrates on applications to concrete issues arising in the conduct of business. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2330—Science and Society (3).** An exploration of the nature of science and how it does and should relate to other areas like religion, ethics, and politics. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2340—Meaning and Value in the Arts (3).** Introduction to philosophical questions raised across the arts, including such topics as the nature of art, ways of interpreting and evaluating works of art, and the difference between popular art and high art. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2350—World Religions and Philosophy (3).** [PHIL1304] Philosophical study of the doctrines and practices of the major world religions, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Christianity, Judaism, and Islam. Fulfills multicultural and core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirements.
- 3301—Classical Greek Philosophy (3).** Study of the major philosophical ideas as originally developed in the Western world by thinkers such as Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and others. (CL)
- 3302—Asian Philosophy (3).** Study of the major philosophical ideas originating in India and China, and developed generally in Asia.
- 3303—Modern European Philosophy (1600-1800) (3).** Study of the major philosophical ideas as they developed in Great Britain and on the European continent since the Renaissance, covering such figures as Descartes, Hume, and Kant. (CL)
- 3304—Existentialism and Phenomenology (3).** Consideration of the meaning of human existence through study of thinkers such as Nietzsche, Heidegger, Husserl, Merleau-Ponty, Sartre, and others.
- 3320—Introduction to Political Philosophy (3).** Basic issues and concepts in political philosophy, including discussion of such topics as justice, freedom, equality, authority, community, and the nature of politics and the state.
- 3321—Philosophy of Law (3).** Discussion, based on study of philosophical writings, of various conceptions of law and their relation to morality. Includes philosophical problems about liberty, privacy, justice, and criminal punishment. (CL)
- 3322—Biomedical Ethics (3).** Discussion of conceptual and moral problems surrounding such issues as abortion, euthanasia, genetic research, behavior control, allocation of medical resources, health, and disease.
- 3324—Philosophy of Religion (3).** An examination of general philosophical problems that arise in connection with religion. Topics may include the nature of religion, the existence of God, the problem of evil, the relation between faith and reason, and the relation between religion and morality.
- 3325—Environmental Ethics (3).** Discussion of conceptual and moral questions surrounding human population and consumption of resources, loss of biodiversity and wilderness areas, and human use of nonhuman animals.
- 3330—Philosophy of Science (3).** Inquiry into the nature of science including the examination of basic scientific concepts and the forms of scientific reasoning.
- 3334—Philosophy of Biology (3).** Study of the nature and scope of biological theories. Topics may include evolution and creation, natural selection and design, sociobiology, or genetic engineering.
- 3340—Minds, Brains, and Computers (3).** Study of the nature of mental entities and how they fit into the causal structure of the world, with particular reference to recent developments in the cognitive sciences.
- 3341—Philosophy and Literature (3).** Discusses philosophical questions raised by literature, including such topics as the nature of literature, theories of interpretation and evaluation of literary works, and an evaluation of whether literary works convey unique knowledge.
- 3342—Philosophy and Film (3).** Philosophical examination of issues raised by film, such as cinematic representation, realism, film genre, the power of cinema, and the interpretation of film. Required screenings.
- 4000—Philosophical Problems (VI-3).** Prerequisites: Previous philosophy coursework and instructor consent. Directed individual studies or conferences on selected advanced topics. May be repeated for a total of 9 hours. (CL)
- 4125—Introduction to Research Ethics (1).** Introduction to research ethics for future researchers. Frameworks of moral reasoning and their application to moral problems through a discussion of case studies.
- 4300—Topics in Philosophy (3).** Topic varies by semester.
- 4301—Seminar in Ancient Philosophy (3).** Prerequisite: Previous philosophy coursework or consent of instructor. In-depth study of one or two philosophical texts or themes from the ancient world. Topics vary.
- 4310—Advanced Logic (3).** Prerequisite: PHIL 2310 or consent of instructor. Full treatment of sentential logic and first-order predicate logic. May also treat topics such as identity, definite descriptions, axiomatic systems, completeness.
- 4320—Ethics (3).** Prerequisite: PHIL 2320 or instructor consent. Philosophical ethics investigates how we ought to live. Students will examine closely some of the most powerful thinkers on this subject.
- 4321—Political Philosophy (3).** Prerequisite: Previous coursework in philosophy or consent of instructor. Study of contemporary writings in political philosophy. Discussion of selected philosophical issues concerning liberalism, conservatism, communitarianism, liberal neutrality, social choice theory, and political obligation.
- 4322—Metaethics (3).** Prerequisite: PHIL 2320 or instructor consent. The study of the meaning and justification of moral judgments, the possibility of ethical knowledge, and the nature or moral standards.
- 4323—Aesthetics (3).** Prerequisite: Previous coursework in philosophy or consent of instructor. Discussion of the nature of art and the principles of aesthetic judgment. Emphasis on philosophical problems arising in interpretation and evaluation within the arts.
- 4330—Epistemology (3).** Prerequisite: Previous coursework in philosophy or consent of instructor. An examination of the nature and scope of knowledge, and the justification of various types of knowledge claims.
- 4331—Philosophy of Language (3).** Prerequisite: Previous coursework in philosophy or consent of instructor. General theory of significance, meaning, and interpretation.
- 4340—Metaphysics (3).** Prerequisite: Previous coursework in philosophy or consent of instructor. Consideration of the nature of what there is (ontology) or of the nature of the universe as a whole (cosmology).
- 4341—Great Figures in Philosophy (3).** Prerequisite: Previous coursework in philosophy or consent of instructor. In-depth study of the works of just one or two great philosophers. (CL)

# Department of Physics and Astronomy

## Sung-Won Lee, Ph.D., Chairperson

**President's Distinguished Chair:** Duncan

**Professors:** Akchurin, Grave de Peralta, Huang, Lee, Maccarone, Owen, Romano

**Associate Professors:** Corsi, Gibson, Lamp, Sanati, Thacker, Volobouev

**Assistant Professors:** Chatzakis, DeGottardi, Hodovanets, M. Kim, Kupfer, Whitbeck

**Research Professors:** Kunori, Lodhi

**Research Assistant Professor:** H. Kim

**Instructors:** Antoniou, West

**Adjunct Faculty:** Babkin, Blawdziewicz, Bernussi, Hussain, S. Kim, Pal, Sill

**Joint Faculty:** Poirier, Quitevis

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 101 Science Building

Box 41051 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1051 | T 806.742.3767 | F 806.742.1182

www.depts.ttu.edu/phas

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Physics
  - Professional Physics Concentration
  - Applied Physics Concentration
  - Astrophysics Concentration
- Master of Science in Physics
  - Thesis Option
  - Exam-based Option
  - Course-based Option
- Doctor of Philosophy in Physics

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 205.

## Undergraduate Program

The Bachelor of Science in Physics degree can be taken in any of three areas of concentration and requires 120 hours of credit. These concentrations allow students to tailor their studies towards their particular career goals. Please refer to the sample course schedules in this section for details about each concentration. Physics majors should declare a concentration by the middle of their sophomore year.

Majors in this department are required to maintain an institutional minimum grade point average of 2.0 in physics courses and required adjunct courses and receive a C or better in each of these courses. Students also have a variety of university and College of Arts & Sciences requirements that must be met. Credit for any transferred physics hours will be handled on an individual basis with the department's academic advisor. Internal transfer students must have an institutional grade point average of at least 2.5 in order to transfer to physics, effective with the 2019 spring semester.

Students are strongly encouraged to devote time to undergraduate research. Research areas in the department include condensed matter physics, nuclear physics, physics education, particle physics, astronomy, and biophysics. The Bachelor of Science in Physics curricula are designed around the assumption that physics students will minor in mathematics. However, a variety of other minors complement a major in physics.

Students are encouraged to participate in the Society of Physics Students, which sponsors several academic and social activities.

The Sigma Pi Sigma Chapter of Texas Tech University was chartered in 1954. Sigma Pi Sigma exists to honor outstanding scholarship in physics, to encourage interest in physics among students at all levels, to promote an attitude of service, and to provide a fellowship of persons who have excelled in physics. Election is a lifelong membership and includes a one-year complimentary membership in the Society of Physics Students (SPS). Sigma Pi Sigma is an organization of the American Institute of Physics and

the Association of College Honor Societies. Founded in 1921, there are more than 90,000 historical members.

**Minors for Physics Majors.** A broad variety of minor subjects may be elected by a student majoring in physics. These include, but are not limited to, mathematics, biochemistry, physical chemistry, geophysics, computer science, business, and electrical engineering. A frequent minor choice for physics majors is mathematics because most of the requirements are automatically satisfied by the sequence of math courses required for a physics major. Students contemplating minors outside the College of Arts & Sciences should seek the advice of the physics academic advisor before beginning that minor.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Physics major (all concentrations) are three courses from: PHYS 2305, 3304, 3401, and 4306.

## Physics, B.S.

The applied physics concentration is a variation of the professional concentration for students who wish to pursue more applied work, such as graduate study or employment in engineering fields. It requires the same coursework as the professional option (excluding PHYS 4308 and one PHYS elective course), with an additional 12 required hours of an applied specialty. Majors in this concentration are strongly encouraged to minor in mathematics and to devote time to undergraduate research.

The astrophysics concentration is a variation of the professional concentration as is intended for students who have a particular interest in astronomy and astrophysics. In addition to preparing students for possible employment paths associated with the professional concentration, the astrophysics concentration will prepare students to pursue graduate study in astronomy or astrophysics. This concentration has the same mathematics requirements as the professional option and very similar physics course requirements, but it also includes 20 hours of ASTR courses in addition to either PHYS 4312 or PHYS 4350. Majors in this concentration are strongly encouraged to minor in mathematics and devote time to undergraduate research.

The professional concentration provides a traditional curriculum for students majoring in physics and is intended to prepare them for graduate study or employment in the private or government sector as a physicist. A typical sequence of courses begins with PHYS 1408, 2401, 2302, 3201/3301 for a total of 16 hours at the introductory level. These are usually followed by the intermediate and advanced sequences, PHYS 2305, 3304, 3305, 3306, 3401, 4302, 4304, 4306, 4307, and 4308. Students desiring to pursue advanced degrees are recommended to take advanced topic courses. Two PHYS elective courses are required in the professional concentration.

The required mathematics courses for physics majors are MATH 1451, 1452, 2450; PHYS 4325 and 4326. MATH 3350 and 3351 or MATH 3354 and 4354 may be substituted for PHYS 4325 and 4326. Students planning to pursue an advanced degree in physics should consult the physics academic advisor about appropriate additional courses. Majors in this concentration are strongly encouraged to minor in mathematics.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Astronomy

A minor in astronomy by students majoring in subjects other than physics requires 21 semester hours of physics and astronomy courses, at least 9 of which must be at the 3000 or higher level and which must be approved by the Department of Physics and Astronomy academic advisor. The recommended sequence is PHYS 1408, 2401, 3301/3201 with additional credits selected from among ASTR 2401, 3300, 4301, 4302, 4305; PHYS 4350; and undergraduate research (PHYS 3000) in astronomy. Under some circumstances, courses in engineering, geosciences or mathematics with significant astronomy content may be taken in place of the courses listed here.

### Physics

A minor in physics by majors outside of physics requires 19 semester hours. The minor sequence is PHYS 1408, 2401, 3301/3201, plus 6 hours of approved 3000-level or above courses. Students must receive a grade of C or better in all courses applied toward a minor. Core astronomy courses (ASTR 1400 and 1401) may not be used to satisfy requirements for the physics minor.

Students are encouraged to participate in the Society of Physics Students, which sponsors several academic and social activities.

**Physics, B.S. (Applied Physics Concentration) Sample Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ☐ PHYS 2302 - Princ. of Physics III: Intermediate Classical Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3301 - Princ. of Physics IV: Introduction to Quantum Physics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3201 - Modern Physics Lab and Data Analysis (2 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4325 - Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences I (3 SCH)  
(MATH 3350 and MATH 3351 may substitute for PHYS 4325 and PHYS 4326.)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ PHYS 2305 - Computation for the Physical Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3401 - Optics (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4326 - Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences II (3 SCH)  
(MATH 3350 and MATH 3351 may substitute for PHYS 4325 and PHYS 4326.)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ PHYS 4304 - Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Engineering or Applied Physics Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4302 - Statistical and Thermal Physics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Multicultural (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ PHYS 3305 - Electricity and Magnetism (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4307 - Quantum Mechanics I (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS Elective (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Engineering or Applied Physics Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ PHYS 3306 - Electricity and Magnetism (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3304 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (3 SCH)
- ☐ Engineering or Applied Physics Elective (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Engineering or Applied Physics Elective (3 SCH)†
- ☐ PHYS 4306 - Capstone Project (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

*Applied physics concentration students are strongly encouraged to minor in mathematics, as assumed in the curriculum above.*

*\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.*

*† Some Physics electives are offered in alternate years. Consult the current Physics Undergraduate Handbook at [www.depts.ttu.edu/phas](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/phas) for current scheduling.*

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is proficiency at the freshman level. This proficiency can be determined through credit or by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Multicultural:** Choose from the university's Multicultural Requirement list. Students may choose a course that also fulfills the core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement; the core Creative Arts requirement; or the Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.

**Engineering or Applied Physics Elective:** These courses should be selected in consultation with and approved by the physics academic advisor.

**Physics, B.S. (Astrophysics Concentration) Sample Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ☐ PHYS 3201 - Modern Physics Lab and Data Analysis (2 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3301 - Princ. of Physics IV: Introduction to Quantum Physics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4325 - Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences I (3 SCH)  
(MATH 3350 and MATH 3351 may substitute for PHYS 4325 and PHYS 4326.)
- ☐ ASTR 1401 - Stellar Astronomy (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 2302 - Princ. of Physics III: Intermediate Classical Mechanics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ PHYS 2305 - Computation for the Physical Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3305 - Electricity and Magnetism (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4326 - Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences II (3 SCH)  
(MATH 3350 and MATH 3351 may substitute for PHYS 4325 and PHYS 4326.)
- ☐ ASTR 2401 - Observational Astronomy (4 SCH)
- ☐ Multicultural (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ASTR 3000 - Special Topics in Astrophysics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ASTR 4301 - Astrophysics I (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3401 - Optics (4 SCH)  
(PHYS 3306 can be taken in place of 3401 if communication literacy requirements are met.)
- ☐ PHYS 4302 - Statistical and Thermal Physics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4304 - Mechanics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ASTR 4302 - Astrophysics II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ASTR 4305 - Radiative Processes in Astrophysics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4307 - Quantum Mechanics I (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Spring*

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 3304 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 4350 - Relativity (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

*Astrophysics concentration students are strongly encouraged to minor in mathematics, as assumed in the curriculum above.*

*\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.*

*† Choose from the university's Multicultural Requirement list.*

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is proficiency at the freshman level. This proficiency can be determined through credit or by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.



**Physics, B.S. (Professional Concentration) Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ Multicultural (3 SCH) (Choose from the university's Multicultural Requirement list.)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ❑ PHYS 2302 - Princ. of Physics III: Intermediate Classical Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 3201 - Modern Physics Lab and Data Analysis (2 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 3301 - Princ. of Physics IV: Introduction to Quantum Physics (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 4325 - Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences I (3 SCH) (MATH 3350 and MATH 3351 may substitute for PHYS 4325 and MATH 4326.)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ PHYS 2305 - Computation for the Physical Sciences (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 3305 - Electricity and Magnetism (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 3401 - Optics (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 4326 - Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences II (3 SCH) (MATH 3350 and MATH 3351 may substitute for PHYS 4325 and PHYS 4326.)
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ PHYS 3306 - Electricity and Magnetism (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 4302 - Statistical and Thermal Physics (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 4304 - Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Physics Elective (3 SCH)†
- ❑ PHYS 4307 - Quantum Mechanics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH) (Choose a course that fulfills the Language, Philosophy, and Culture core requirement.)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ PHYS 3304 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS Elective (3 SCH)†
- ❑ Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 4308 - Quantum Mechanics II (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 4306 - Capstone Project (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

Professional concentration students are strongly encouraged to minor in mathematics, as assumed in the curriculum above.

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† Some physics electives are offered in alternate years. Consult the current Physics Undergraduate Handbook at [www.depts.ttu.edu/phas](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/phas) for current scheduling.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 3 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is proficiency at the freshman level. This proficiency can be determined through credit or by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Undergraduate Course Descriptions****Astronomy (ASTR)**

- 1100—Astronomy Laboratory Science (1).** Corequisite: Enrollment in a lab section of the appropriate astronomy course. For transfer students only. Provides lab credit for a transferred lecture-only Natural Sciences Core course in astronomy.
- 1400—Solar System Astronomy (4).** [PHYS1304, 1401+1101, 1403; ASTR1304+1104, 1401, 1404] Covers the sun, planets, moons, asteroids, comets, gravitation, and formation. (Honors section offered.) Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1401—Stellar Astronomy (4).** [PHYS1303, 1303+1103, 1403; ASTR1303+1103, 1401, 1403] Covers stars, star formation, galaxies, and cosmology models. (Honors section offered.) Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2401—Observational Astronomy (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in ASTR 1400 or ASTR 1401 or instructor consent. Designed for anyone interested in learning the use of an optical telescope, both visually and for imaging.
- 3300—Special Topics in Astrophysics (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in ASTR 2401, PHYS 2302, PHYS 3301, and PHYS 4325 or MATH 3350 or MATH 3354. Topics in radio astronomy, X-ray astronomy, gravitational wave astronomy, compact objects, accretion, stellar explosions, and others. May be repeated in different areas.
- 4301—Astrophysics I (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 3301. Introduction to the tools of astronomy, stellar properties, stellar structure, and stellar evolution.
- 4302—Astrophysics II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 3301. Structure, formation, and evolution of galaxies; cosmology.
- 4305—Radiative Processes in Astrophysics (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in PHYS 3305. Prerequisite or corequisite: C- or better in PHYS 4307. A survey of the physical processes related to the production and propagation of radiation in astrophysical phenomena, including thermal and non-thermal radiation, and atomic transitions.

**Physics (PHYS)**

- 1100—Physics Laboratory Science (1).** Corequisite: Enrollment in a lab section of the appropriate physics course. For transfer students only. Provides lab credit for a transferred lecture-only natural sciences core course in physics.
- 1401—Physics for Non-Science Majors (4).** [PHYS1305+1105, 1310+1110, 1405] Covers the basic laws and vocabulary of science using a minimum of mathematics. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1403—General Physics I (4).** [PHYS1301+1101; 1401] Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1320, 1550, 1420, 1451, or 1321. Non-calculus introductory physics covering mechanics, heat, and sound, thus providing background for study in science-related areas. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1404—General Physics II (4).** [PHYS1302+1102; 1402] Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 1403 or PHYS 1408. Non-calculus introductory physics covering electricity, magnetism, light, and modern physics, thus providing background for study in science-related areas. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1406—Physics of Sound and Music (4).** Sound and music, including waves, harmonics, musical instruments, voice, hearing, room acoustics, elementary music theory, classroom demonstrations, music performances, high school mathematics. Laboratory. Satisfies natural science requirement in Arts and Sciences. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 1408—Principles of Physics I (4).** [PHYS2325+2125, 2425] Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1451. Calculus-based introductory physics covering mechanics, kinematics, energy, momentum, and thermodynamics. (Honors section offered) Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2302—Principles of Physics III: Intermediate Classical Mechanics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PHYS 2401 and MATH 1452 (may not be taken concurrently). Special and general relativity, thermodynamics, and statistical dynamics.
- 2305—Computation for the Physical Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PHYS 1408 and PHYS 2401. Introduces computational tools to solve science problems. Emphasizes interplay between technology application and practical learning. (CL)
- 2401—Principles of Physics II (4).** [PHYS2326+2126, 2426] Prerequisites: C or better in PHYS 1408 and MATH 1452. Calculus-based introductory physics covering electric and magnetic fields, electromagnetic waves, and optics. (Honors section offered) Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 3000—Undergraduate Research (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor and the undergraduate advisor. Individual and/or group research projects in basic or applied physics, under the guidance of a faculty member.
- 3101—Legacy Modern Physics Lab (1).** Corequisite: PHYS 3301. Laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the basis of quantum physics.

- 3201—Modern Physics Lab and Data Analysis (2).** Corequisite: PHYS 3301. Laboratory experiments and accompanying lectures designed to illustrate the basis of quantum physics and proper techniques for data acquisition, analysis, and determination of uncertainties.
- 3301—Principles of Physics IV: Introduction to Quantum Physics (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 1408 and MATH 2450. Corequisites: PHYS 3201 or PHYS 3101. Failure of classical physics in the microscopic realm, development and fundamentals of quantum theory, applications to atoms, molecules, solids, nuclei, and particles.
- 3302—Cosmophysics: The Universe as a Physics Lab (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 3301. Deals with topics from astrophysics, cosmology, and cosmic ray physics of interest to all physicists.
- 3304—Intermediate Physics Laboratory (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 3301 and PHYS 2305. Laboratory course on advanced physical principles. Experiments in atomic, molecular, solid state, and nuclear, and particle physics as well as relativity, electricity and magnetism including data acquisition and analyses. (CL)
- 3305—Electricity and Magnetism (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 2401 and PHYS 4325, MATH 3350, or MATH 3354. Electrostatics, dielectric materials, Maxwell's equations, currents, and magnetostatics.
- 3306—Electricity and Magnetism (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 3305 and PHYS 4325, MATH 3351, or MATH 4354. Magnetic properties of materials, electrodynamics, electromagnetic waves, waveguides and resonators, interaction with matter, AC circuits, radiation.
- 3400—Fundamentals of Physics (4).** Prerequisites: Education majors only; preference given to EC or HDFS; instructor approval. Teaches the fundamentals of physics and strategies for teaching these fundamentals. Not open to engineering, science, or mathematics majors.
- 3401—Optics (4).** Prerequisites: C or better in PHYS 3301 or 2402. Covers geometrical and physical optics, waves, reflection, scattering, polarization, interference, diffraction, modern optics, and optical instrumentation. (CL)
- 4000—Independent Study (VI-4).** Prerequisite: Approval of advisor. Study of advanced topics of current interest under direct supervision of a faculty member.
- 4301—Computational Physics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PHYS 1408, 2305, 2401, and 2402 or 3301. Numerical modeling of physical systems. Data acquisition and analysis. Graphics for displaying complex results. Quadrature schemes, solution of equations.
- 4302—Statistical and Thermal Physics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PHYS 3301 or PHYS 2402, and MATH 3350, MATH 3354, or PHYS 4325. Introduction to statistical methods in physics. Formulation of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics from a unified viewpoint with applications from classical and quantum physics.
- 4304—Mechanics (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 1408 and PHYS 4325, MATH 3350, or MATH 3354, or department chair consent. Dynamics of particles and extended bodies, both rigid and fluid, using Newtonian mechanics and the Euler-Lagrange equations from Hamilton's principle. Nonlinear systems and chaos with numerical modeling. Applications of the Navier Stokes equation.
- 4306—Capstone Project (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing in physics major. Research in a current topic in physics and astronomy with a faculty mentor culminating in an oral presentation and a written report. (CL)
- 4307—Quantum Mechanics I (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 3301 or PHYS 2402, and MATH 3351, MATH 4354 or PHYS 4325. Introduction to fundamental concepts in quantum mechanics: probability, normalization, operators, solutions to Schrodinger equation for various potentials. Discussion of quantum mechanics in 3D, generalized uncertainty principle, angular momentum, and hydrogen atom.
- 4308—Quantum Mechanics II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 4307. Review of quantum mechanics, time-independent and dependent perturbation theory, variational principle, WKB approximation, the adiabatic approximation and scattering.
- 4309—Solid State Physics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PHYS 3305 and knowledge of elementary quantum mechanics. The structural, thermal, electric, and magnetic properties of crystalline solids. Free electron theory of metals. Concept of energy bands and elementary semiconductor physics.
- 4312—Nuclear and Particle Physics (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 4307. Deals with modern nuclear physics covering such topics as nuclear structure models, radioactivity, nuclear reactions, elementary particles, nuclear conservation, forces, and symmetry.
- 4325—Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences I (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 2450. Vectors and coordinate systems, vector and scalar fields, ordinary differential equations, boundary-value problems and partial differential equations. [MATH 4325]
- 4326—Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PHYS 4325. Calculus of variations, an introduction to complex analysis special functions, integral transforms. [MATH 4326]
- 4350—Relativity (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in PHYS 3305. Prerequisite or corequisite: C- or better in PHYS 4304. Introduction to spacetime, differential geometry, special and general relativity; with applications to black holes, cosmology, and gravitational waves.

## Department of Political Science

**Timothy P. Nokken, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Horn Professor and Endowed Professor in Public Policy and Public Law:** Hayhoe

**Tullock Professor of Political Economy:** Grier

**Professors:** Khan, A. Lee, Patterson, Thames

**Associate Professors:** Bak, Banda, Barkdull, Kwon, H. Lee, Lektzian, McKenzie, Nokken, Rider, Sievert

**Assistant Professors:** Bello-Gomez, Chen, Choi, Stoyen, Wright

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 113 Holden Hall

Box 41015 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1015 | T 806.742.3121 | F 806.742.0850

www.depts.ttu.edu/politicalscience

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificate:

- Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
- Bachelor of Arts in Global Studies
- Master of Arts in Political Science
- Master of Public Administration
- Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science
- Graduate Certificate in Strategic Studies

### Dual Degree Program

- Master of Public Administration / Doctor of Jurisprudence
- Master of Public Administration / Master of Public Health

The department also participates in the Bachelor of Arts in Languages and Cultures with a concentration in Russian Language and Area Studies; a minor in women's and gender studies; Honors College programs; and Arts & Sciences minors in urban studies, international studies, ethnic studies, and Asian studies.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Political Science, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 206.

### Undergraduate Program

The political science curriculum is designed to provide students with a solid foundation and broad understanding of the discipline of political science and to allow them to specialize in areas of particular substantive interest. Political science provides excellent instruction for students interested in politics, law, journalism, teaching, or civil service. Insight into political values, domestic policy issues, and foreign policy are invaluable for students interested in such careers as well as for careers in business.

Students seeking an undergraduate degree in political science must complete 36 hours of coursework within the department. Political science majors are required to take POLS 1301, 2306, 2361, 2371, 3314, and 21 additional hours of upper-level POLS courses (must include 9 hours of communication literacy courses).

Under state law, all students who receive bachelor's degrees from Texas Tech must have received credit for 6 semester hours in political science, covering the federal and Texas constitutions. Students will normally fulfill this requirement by completing POLS 1301, which is a prerequisite for all upper-division political science courses, and POLS 2306.

**Requirements and Prerequisites.** POLS 1301 is a prerequisite for all upper-division political science courses. A student must receive at least a C in POLS 1301 and 2306 and all courses in political science that apply to major, minor, or teaching field requirements.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students majoring in political science are expected to develop proficiency in written, oral, and graphical/

mathematical communication. To satisfy this requirement, all majors are required to take three 3-hour courses (9 hours) of communication literacy courses in the department. The three courses that satisfy this requirement are POLS 3314, 3300 or 3303 (not both), 3301 or 3302 (not both).

**Selected Topics Courses.** Multiple sections of POLS 3300 and 3301 are offered each semester with varying topics of contemporary interest. These courses are repeatable for credit up to four times each (totaling 12 hours). In order to apply to a student's major or minor, these courses must each cover different topics, as indicated by the course title found online each semester. Additionally, for students to grade replace either course, the topics must be the same.

## Political Science, B.A.

The Department of Political Science offers four concentrations for students: American Politics, Comparative Politics, International Relations, or Policy and Public Administration. Students who do not choose to have a concentration will receive a general B.A. in Political Science.

### Concentrations

**American Politics.** Students seeking the notation "American Politics Concentration" on their transcripts must take four 3-hour courses (12 hours) with a grade of C or better from the following courses: POLS 3300, 3317, 3318, 3319, 3323, 3325, 3327, 3351, 3352, 3353.

**Comparative Politics.** Students seeking the notation "Comparative Politics Concentration" on their transcripts must take four 3-hour courses (12 hours) with a grade of C or better from the following courses: POLS 3302, 3364, 3372, 3373, 3375, 3376.

**International Relations.** Students seeking the notation "International Relations Concentration" on their transcripts must take four 3-hour courses (12 hours) with a grade of C or better from the following courses: POLS 3301, 3360, 3363, 3365, 3366, 3367, 3368.

**Policy and Public Administration.** Students seeking the notation "Policy & Public Administration Concentration" on their transcripts must take four 3-hour courses (12 hours) with a grade of C or better from the following courses: POLS 3303, 3328, 3329, 3334, 3341, 3346.

A minimum of 9 upper-level Political Science hours must be taken in residence at Texas Tech University.

## Political Science, Undergraduate Minor

The requirement for a minor in political science is six 3-hour courses (18 hours), including POLS 1301 and 2306. Political science minors are also required to take either POLS 2361 or 2371 plus 9 hours of upper-level POLS courses. A minimum of 6 upper-level Political Science hours must be taken in residence at Texas Tech University.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Political Science (POLS)

- 1301—American Government (3).** [GOVT2305] Origin and development of the U.S. Constitution, structure and powers of the national government, political participation, the election process, policy, civil liberties, and civil rights. Partially fulfills core Government/Political Science requirement.
- 1347—Introduction to Political Science (3).** An introductory survey of the discipline of political science focusing on the subfields, key concepts, methods, and theories used in the study of politics.
- 2107—Federal and Texas Constitutions (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A study of the United States and state constitutions with emphasis on Texas. Ensures compliance with TEC 51.301.
- 2306—Texas Politics and Topics (3).** [GOVT2306] Structure and powers of all state and local government, federalism, political process, culture, and policy in Texas and other topics in political science. Partially fulfills core Government/Political Science requirement.
- 2361—International Politics (3).** Introduction to global issues, actions, and processes: north-south relations, post-cold war issues, the role of the state, and leading theories of international relations.
- 2371—Comparative Politics (3).** The primary institutions (e.g., parties, groups, executives, legislatures) and processes (e.g., voting, instability) of politics as well as relevant social structures are viewed in various

## Political Science, B.A. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ Math (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS 2371 - Comparative Politics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000 level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2000-level Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2107 - Federal and Texas Constitutions (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2361 - International Politics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (2000 level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2000-level Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS Communication Literacy Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 3314 - Introduction to Political Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS Communication Literacy Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
  - ☐ POLS Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
  - ☐ Multicultural (3 SCH)
- (Choose from the university's multicultural list.)

TOTAL: 15

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

40 hours must be at the junior/senior level; 9 hours must be communication literacy courses in the major.

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.



national settings. Questions of how and why to compare also are considered.

- 3101—Careers in Politics and Policy (1).** Helps students identify career opportunities related to political science training in substance and/or skills, and highlight political science training in career applications.
- 3300—Selected Topics in American Politics (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Topics of contemporary interest in American politics. Repeatable up to 12 hours with different topics. To grade replace, topics must be identical. (CL)
- 3301—Selected Topics in International Relations (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Varying global and international topics of current interest. Consult department for current topic. Repeatable for up to 12 hours with different topics. Note that to grade replace this course, the topics must be the same. (CL)
- 3302—Selected Topics in Comparative Politics (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Topics of contemporary interest in comparative politics. Repeatable up to 12 hours with different topics. To grade replace, topics must be identical. (CL)
- 3303—Selected Topics in Policy and Public Administration (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Topics of contemporary interest in policy/public administration. Repeatable up to 12 hours with different topics. To grade replace, topics must be identical. (CL)
- 3312—Game Theory (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Introduces students to positive political theory through games of strategy so students can discuss the problems of contemporary democracy and international relations.
- 3314—Introduction to Political Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Survey of methods of and approaches to the study of politics and their underlying assumptions as they apply to the major concepts of the discipline. (CL)
- 3316—Public Choice (3).** Using the theoretical lens of economic analysis to examine the behavior of voters, politicians, bureaucrats, and interest groups under various institutional arrangements.
- 3317—Campaigns and Elections (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Examines what candidates and campaigns think and do to attract the support of voters.
- 3318—Public Opinion (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Examines the origins, stability, and meaning of public opinion.
- 3319—Political Behavior (3).** Examines the actions of political citizens as they interact with the political world through voting, joining political parties, and consuming mass media.
- 3323—Congress (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Legislation, congressional elections, legislative parties and leaders, rules and procedures, committees, roll call voting, and executive-legislative relations.
- 3325—Political Parties (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Party history, functions, organization, finance, nominations, campaign methods, and elections.
- 3326—Gender and Politics (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. A study of female political participation in the United States, including voting, campaign activity, interest group activity, and office holding. [WGS 3326]
- 3327—The American Presidency (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. The presidency, its constitutional basis, structure, powers, functions, and responsibilities.
- 3328—Energy Politics and Policy (3).** Students will learn traditional and untraditional energy-related politics and law and the challenges associated with energy resource development in the United States and foreign countries.
- 3329—Environmental Politics and Policy (3).** Examines American environmental policy from the perspective of political science and the influence of theory, history, and politics on domestic environmental policymaking processes.
- 3334—Sustainability: Energy, Environment, and Society (3).** Students will learn the key concepts of sustainability and the challenges with energy resource management, climate change, and environmentalism in developed and developing countries.
- 3339—Religion and Politics (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Exploration of various aspects of the relationship between major world religions and politics, including questions of church and state.
- 3341—The Administrative Process (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. A survey of the field of public administration. Principles of administrative organization; distribution of administrative functions together with the structure of government charged with the carrying out of public policy.
- 3346—Public Policy Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. The study of public policy formulation, implementation, and evaluation at various levels of government. Particular focus on health, social, and development policies. Attention to policy analysis skills and approaches used in government and consulting.
- 3351—The Judicial Process (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Analysis of the judicial process as part of the political process; judicial personnel and organization; sources and instruments of judicial power; judicial reasoning and behavior; and impact of judicial activity.
- 3352—Constitutional Law (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. A case study of American constitutional law emphasizing constitutional bases of governmental power. Leading cases demonstrating the principles of separation of powers, judicial review, taxation, commerce, and implied powers.
- 3353—Civil Rights and Liberties (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Primarily a case study of American constitutional law emphasizing the constitutional limitations on government, with particular emphasis on personal, civil, and political liberties. The administrative process with particular emphasis on public law relating to the powers and procedures of administrative agencies having powers of adjudication and rule making.
- 3360—United States Foreign Policy (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Examines the patterns and processes that shape U.S. foreign policy.
- 3363—International Organization (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. A comparative study of the major organizations of the League of Nations and the United Nations; approaches to peaceful settlement of disputes, collective security, disarmament, regional organizations, and the future of world order.
- 3364—Comparative Foreign Policy (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Surveys theories that connect domestic politics with foreign policy and applies them to a variety of countries.
- 3365—War and Security (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Considers the basic problem in international relations; how to survive. How do countries attempt to secure themselves against foreign threats?
- 3366—International Political Economy (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Explores interaction of politics and economics in trade, investment, finance, and development.
- 3367—International Bargaining and Security (3).** Examines the actors, processes, and strategies of international bargaining and negotiation in multilateral agreements and organizations with an emphasis on the security dilemma.
- 3368—Transnational Issues (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Survey of current politics of human rights, migration, environment, and technological change.
- 3372—Post-Communist Politics (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Examination of the politics and governments of post-Communist states.
- 3373—Governments of Western Europe (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Political culture, party systems, institutions, and behavior in selected countries of Western Europe. Primary attention paid to France, Germany, and Italy. Comparison between European and American political systems will be emphasized.
- 3375—Latin American Politics (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. The government and politics of countries such as Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, and Peru. Includes consideration of special problems such as land tenure and terrorism.
- 3376—Asian Governments and Politics (3).** Prerequisite: POLS 1301. Political culture, party systems, political structure, policy-making, and foreign policy in selected Asian countries. Primary attention focused on Japan, China, and South Korea.
- 4000—Active Learning in Political Science (VI-3).** Prerequisites: POLS 1301 and consent of instructor. Encompasses various forms of participatory learning, including internships and service learning. May be repeated for credit.
- 4001—Practicum in Politics: Public Service Systems and Policies (VI-3).** Supervised internship with government offices and agencies, including primarily congressional and legislative offices in Washington, D.C.; Austin, Texas; and Lubbock, Texas. Requires approval for participation in university program by the TTU Office of the President.
- 4397—Practicum in Politics (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Practical experience integrated with academic study of politics through study programs or work experience. Credit or no credit. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4399—Individual Studies (3).** Prerequisites: 15 hours of political science and consent of instructor. Independent research under the guidance of a staff member. May be repeated once for credit.

# Department of Psychological Sciences

## Robert D. Morgan, Ph.D., Chairperson

**John G. Skelton, Jr. Regents Endowed Professor:** Morgan  
**Presidential Endowed Chair:** Tang

**Professors:** Jones, Marshall, Richards, Taraban, Young

**Associate Professors:** Alquist, Davis, Garos, Hohman, Ireland, Klein, Littlefield, Mumma, Piña-Watson, Robitschek, Serra, Talley, Van Allen

**Assistant Professors:** Choi, Cooley, E. Greenlee, Ingram, Kim, Mitchell, Schmidt, Scolari, Victor

**Research Assistant Professor:** Murphy

**Assistant Professor of Practice:** L. Greenlee

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 119 Psychology Building  
Box 42051 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2051 | T 806.742.3711 | F 806.742.0818  
www.depts.ttu.edu/psy

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Psychology
- Master of Arts in Counseling Psychology\*
- Master of Arts in Experimental Psychology
- Master of Arts in Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in General Experimental Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Clinical Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Counseling Psychology

\*Degree being phased out; no new students.

An overview of the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Psychology is given in this section of the catalog.

## Graduate Programs

The requirements for the graduate programs are extensive and tailored, to some extent, to the specific student and the specific graduate program in psychology. These requirements are also revised regularly to align with the relevant accrediting agencies, such as the American Psychological Association (for the clinical and counseling psychology Ph.D. programs) and the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society (for the experimental psychology concentration in human factors, with combined B.A.–M.A. and M.A.–Ph.D. options).

*Students in the clinical and counseling psychology Ph.D. programs are only admitted for the doctoral degree, but they may elect to complete the requirements for the optional master's degree during their work toward the Ph.D. in Clinical Psychology or the Ph.D. in Counseling Psychology.*

*Students in the experimental psychology graduate programs are typically admitted for the doctoral degree, although a small number may be admitted for a terminal master's degree or for a combined B.A.–M.A. degree. The combined B.A.–M.A. degree entails a B.A. in Psychology and an M.A. in Experimental Psychology with a concentration in human factors. The Ph.D. in General Experimental Psychology offers concentrations in cognition and cognitive neuroscience, human factors, and social psychology.*

For more information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Psychological Sciences, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 209.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Psychology, B.A.

The undergraduate psychology curriculum is designed to provide a core of knowledge of the subject matter in experimental, theoretical, and applied psychology. Sufficient curricular flexibility is provided to permit students to emphasize the acquisition of useful vocational and personal skills for later life and to prepare students for a graduate degree program in psychology, related fields, or both.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The required number of hours for the major is 35, including three communication literacy courses in psychology. Courses designated as meeting the communication literacy requirement are PSY 2400, 3306, 3401, 4305, 4310, and 4334.

At least 24 hours of the total credits toward the major must be taken from 3000- or 4000-level courses. Transfer students who major in psychology must

complete at least 15 credit hours in psychology at Texas Tech. All psychology majors must have a minor.

In addition to offering regularly structured courses, the department provides opportunities to participate in various research and service activities with faculty members. These are particularly valuable for the student who intends to pursue a career in psychology. Interested students should confer with an advisor or any of the faculty. Such activities may contribute to the completion of major and/or minor requirements through enrollment in PSY 4000 during the junior and senior years. Six hours of PSY 4000 may be counted toward the major and 12 hours may be counted toward the degree.

All undergraduate psychology majors must complete the following core program: PSY 1300, 2400, and 3401 (with PSY 2400 as a prerequisite). All majors must also complete at least two courses from Group 1 and Group 2, plus four elective choices:

- GROUP 1: PSY 3327, 4323, 4324, 4327
- GROUP 2: PSY 2304, 3306, 4301, 4305
- Special Topics in Psychology (select 4 courses — can include courses from Group 1 and Group 2): PSY 2306, 2307, 3301, 3310, 3317, 3318, 3334, 3335, 3341, 3390, 3398, 4000, 4300, 4302, 4303, 4310, 4325, 4326, 4328, 4332, 4334, 4336, 4384

## Psychology, Undergraduate Minor

Students who are majoring in a field other than psychology and wish to minor in psychology must complete at least 18 credit hours in psychology, including PSY 1300 and at least three courses numbered at the 3000 or 4000 level. Transfer students who minor in psychology must complete at least 6 credit hours in psychology at Texas Tech.

Grades below C in psychology courses will not be acceptable for fulfilling major or minor requirements.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Psychology (PSY)

- 1300—General Psychology (3).** [PSYC2301] Introduction to fundamental concepts in psychology. Emphasis on the physiological, social, emotional, and environmental determinants of behavior. (Honors section offered) Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2301—Child Psychology (3).** [PSYC2308] A study of the developmental processes and environmental factors that shape the personality and affect the achievement of the child.
- 2304—Introduction to Social Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Study of individual experience and behavior in relation to social stimulus situations. Survey of experimental work and reports on current problems.
- 2306—Child and Adolescent Psychology (3).** A study of the developmental processes and environmental factors that shape the physical and psychological growth of children and adolescents. Note: This course replaces PSY 2301. Students cannot earn credit for both courses, and grade replace for PSY 2301 is not allowed.
- 2307—Psychology of Gender (3).** Surveys the research and theories related to sex and gender, including sex/gender in professional settings, mental health concerns, and relationships.
- 2400—Statistical Methods (4).** Introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics. Emphasis is placed on application to psychological research problems and an introduction to computer functions. Partially fulfills core Mathematics requirement (in conjunction with a mathematics course). (CL)
- 3301—An Introduction to the Psychology of the Arts (3).** An introduction to various psychological perspectives on artistic production and appreciation. (Writing Intensive—Specific Sections Only)
- 3306—Personality (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Principles of normal personality structure. (CL)
- 3310—Psychology and Religion (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Examines historical perspectives on the psychology of religion, the experience of religion and spirituality from a psychological perspective, and the relations between psychology and religion.
- 3317—Principles of Learning and Memory (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 3401. A survey of contemporary theory and research in the fields of learning and memory.
- 3318—The Development of Children's Thinking and Emotion (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Considers cognitive development from infancy to adulthood with attention to spatial cognition, concepts, problem solving, language, and emotion. (CL)
- 3327—Introduction to Physiological Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Introduction to neuroanatomy, electrophysiological measuring techniques, and the mechanisms of receptor and effector systems. A study of the relationships between behavior and the physiological substrate.
- 3334—Introduction to Clinical and Counseling Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Introduction to current practices of clinical and counseling psychologists, including clinical, diagnostic, and intervention strategies. Survey of career opportunities, professional issues, and ethical problems.

**Psychology, B.A. Sample Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ PSY 1300 - General Psychology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1300 - Contemporary Mathematics (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)  
(Choose from Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSY 2400 - Statistical Methods (4 SCH)  
(This model assumes completion of PSY 2400 with a grade of C or better.)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ PSY 3401 - Research Methods (4 SCH)
- ☐ PSY Group 1 - (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture\* (3 SCH)  
(Choose from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ PSY Group 2 - (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (Choose from the Life and Physical Sciences section of the Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ PSY Group 2 - (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ PFW Elective (1 SCH) (Choose from the Personal Fitness and Wellness section of the Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ PSY Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ PSY Group 1 - (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ PSY Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture\* (3 SCH)  
(Choose from Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*  
(Choose from Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ PSY Elective - (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ PSY Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*  
(Choose from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ Minor Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ Minor Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (Choose from the Life and Physical Sciences section of the Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ PFW Elective (1 SCH) (Choose from the Personal Fitness and Wellness section of the Arts & Sciences General Degree Requirement list.)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* PSY 3398 and some Language, Philosophy, and Culture and Creative Arts courses also count toward the Multicultural requirement.

**NOTE:** PSY 2400 and PSY 3401 always meet the communication literacy requirement; another communication literacy PSY course is required.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

3335—**Industrial Organizational Psychology (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. The study of human behavior as it is related to work, including personnel issues, worker issues, and organizational issues.

3341—**Close Relationships (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Social psychology theory and research on topics in close relationship literature, including attitudes toward love and sexuality, friendship, intimacy, power, conflict, and divorce.

3345—**Clinical Sport and Performance Psychology (3)**. Examines the foundations, social, cultural, and developmental factors influencing sport and other performance-based endeavors. Grounded in theory consistent with the scientist-practitioner model.

3390—**Introduction to Positive Psychology (3)**. Provides an introduction to positive psychology constructs, topics, theories, contexts, and applications.

3398—**Ethnic Minority Psychology (3)**. Prerequisites: PSY 1300 and junior standing. Focus is on the psychosocial aspects that impact the four predominant ethnic minority populations in the United States. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)

3401—**Research Methods (4)**. Prerequisites: PSY 2400. Survey of research methods in psychology. Emphasis on critical aspects of experimentation such as designing, conducting, and critiquing experiments, as well as interpreting and communicating results. (CL)

4000—**Individual Problems Course (VI-6)**. Prerequisites: PSY 1300 and consent of instructor. Independent work under the individual guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for up to 12 hours credit, only 6 of which may count toward fulfillment of the major in psychology.

4300—**Psychology of Human Sexual Behavior (3)**. Study of human sexual behavior from a psychosocial viewpoint with emphasis on contemporary research methods and findings. (CL) [WGS 4302]

4301—**Developmental Psychology (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. An advanced study of the process of development through consideration of data, theories, and contemporary research issues.

4302—**Undergraduate Internship in Psychology (3)**. Prerequisites: Senior standing, consent of instructor. Provides undergraduate psychology majors with an opportunity to earn credit doing supervised service in the community. May be repeated one time for credit toward overall degree requirements.

4303—**Intermediate Statistics for Psychologists (4)**. Prerequisite: PSY 2400 or MATH 2300. Second course in psychological statistics recommended for students planning to attend graduate school. Includes probability, correlation and regression, basic parametric and nonparametric inferential statistics.

4305—**Abnormal Psychology (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Personality deviations and maladjustments; emphasis on clinical descriptions of abnormal behavior, etiological factors, manifestations, interpretations, and treatments. (CL)

4306—**Constructivist and Narrative Psychologies (3)**. Introduction to theories, research, and applications of meaning-making psychologies, including constructivist, narrative, social constructionist, and feminist approaches. (Writing Intensive—Specific Sections Only)

4310—**Abnormal Child Psychology (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 4305 or consent of instructor; junior standing. Description, classification, assessment, treatment, and research methods pertaining to behavioral and emotional disorders of childhood and adolescence. (CL)

4323—**Perception: Theories and Applications (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Survey of methods and findings in perception. Emphasis on demonstrations of perceptual phenomena; theories of visual perception (cognitive and ecological); applications. Topics include illusions, depth, motion.

4324—**Cognition (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 3401. Introduction to cognitive psychology, including perception, attention, memory, language, problem-solving, decision-making, and the development of expertise.

4325—**Drugs, Alcohol, and Behavior (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in PSY 1300. Survey of psychological factors involved in drug use and an introduction to pharmacotherapy used in treatment of mental illness.

4326—**Human Factors Psychology (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 3401. Introduction to methods and findings in human factors psychology. Applications of psychological research to designs of machines, environments, and tasks.

4327—**Cognitive Neuroscience (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Introduction to functional neuroanatomy, cognitive neuroscience methods, and cognitive neuroscience theory in broad cognitive areas such as attention, perception, memory, language, and decision-making.

4328—**Neuroscience of Vision (3)**. Covers how the human brain accomplishes vision from detection of very basic image features to face processing, visual attention, and consciousness.

4331—**Social Psychology of Groups (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 2304. Social psychology theory and research on topics in group dynamics, including group structure, influence, conflict, performance, decision making, and leadership.

4332—**Health Psychology (3)**. Introduces students to the contributions of psychology as a discipline to the understanding of health and illness.

4334—**Introduction to Counseling and Psychotherapy (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Survey of current practice and theory in counseling and psychotherapy. Consideration of the research support for counseling and psychotherapy as an agent of change of behavior. (CL)

4336—**Research in Personality and Social Psychology (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. In-depth study of selected research areas in personality and social psychology, with special emphasis on scientific writing. (Writing Intensive—Specific Sections Only)

4384—**Forensic Psychology (3)**. Prerequisite: PSY 3401 and PSY 4305. Introduces students to the interface of psychology and law with a focus on forensic psychology (e.g., forensic psychological assessment, expert testimony).



# Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work

## Arthur Durband, Ph.D., Interim Chairperson

**Professors:** Bradatan, Houk, Koch, Williams

**Associate Professors:** Durband, Flores-Yeffal, Jordan, Lowe, Maloney, Novotny, Ramirez, Schneider, Smithey, Walter

**Assistant Professors:** Cho, Choi, Griffith, Isa, Pusch, Rose, Swed, Wagner

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Speer

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** Button, Lavender-Bratcher, Lindquist, Phelps

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 158 Holden Hall | Box 41012 | Lubbock TX 79409-1012 | T 806.742.2400 | F 806.742.1088 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/sasw](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/sasw)

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology
  - Forensic Anthropology Concentration
- Bachelor of Arts in Social Work
- Bachelor of Arts in Sociology
  - Criminology Concentration
- Master of Arts in Anthropology
- Master of Arts in Sociology
- Master of Social Work

In addition, the department participates in the women's and gender studies, community and urban studies, ethnic studies, environmental studies, family life studies, forensic sciences, religion studies, and Asian studies minor programs. The minimum number of hours required for majors in all baccalaureate programs in the department is a total of 120 hours.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, visit the Graduate Programs section on page 211.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Anthropology, B.A.

The anthropology program reflects the broad scope of the discipline, including the three subfields of archaeology, ethnology, and physical anthropology. International and/or regional field schools in all three areas are highlights of the curriculum, and well-equipped laboratory facilities support faculty and student research in all three subfields.

A student majoring in anthropology must complete 34 semester hours in anthropology, including 10 hours of introductory-level coursework, 3 hours of theory, 9 hours of foundational courses, and 12 hours of electives. The introductory courses include ANTH 2100, 2300, 2301, and 2302. All majors are required to take ANTH 3316 as the theory course. Students are also required to take a foundational course in each subfield: ANTH 3311 (human variation) or 3310 (human evolution); 3339 (ethnology); and 3380 (archaeology). The remaining 12 hours are upper-division elective courses within the program. A maximum of 9 hours of transfer credit may be accepted for the major. With prior departmental approval, 3 advanced hours in a related discipline may be counted toward the major. Anthropology majors must make a grade of C or better in each ANTH course. Up to 6 hours of individual studies and 6 hours of field courses may be credited to the major.

**Forensic Anthropology Concentration.** The department offers a concentration in forensic anthropology for students seeking the notation "Forensic Anthropology Concentration" on their transcripts. The concentration requires five 3-hour courses (15 hours) with a grade of C or better from the two following groups:

- ANTH 3303, 3314, 4343 (required core courses)
- One course chosen from ANTH 3350, 4320
- One course chosen from FSCI 2308; ANTH 3350, 4320; GIST 3300, 3301 (if not already taken)

The anthropology major with a concentration in forensic anthropology requires a total of at least 34 hours of anthropology courses. Students must receive a grade of C or better in each course that counts toward the forensic anthropology concentration. The minimum prerequisites recommended for all advanced courses are ANTH 2100 and 2300 or consent of instructor.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in anthropology focuses on three forms of communication: written, visual, and oral. The required theory course and two of the foundational courses each deliver instruction and training pertaining to one of these forms of communication. These pairings are based, in part, on differences between the subfields. For example, visual communication in the form of poster presentations is more common in physical anthropology than ethnology. Therefore, ANTH 3310 or 3311 provide students with training in effective visual communication. The theory course, ANTH 3316, focuses on written communication. Oral communication is emphasized in ANTH 3380. There is not a set order in which students must complete these courses. However, students must complete the necessary introductory-level coursework before enrolling in the foundational courses.

### Social Work, B.A.

The Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (BASW) uses a generalist model to prepare entry-level social work professionals for work in a wide variety of field settings and with diverse populations. The degree is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education, and graduates are eligible to sit for a national exam with the Association of Social Work Boards, one requirement for licensing in Texas and most other states. In addition, graduates are often eligible for advanced standing admission in a Master's of Social Work degree program. Refer to the BASW Student Handbook for additional information about the degree program and the social work profession in general.

In order to change degree plans to major in social work at any point following initial enrollment at TTU, students must have completed at least 12 institutional credit hours and have an overall GPA no lower than 2.0. Majors are expected to maintain a GPA of 2.5 or greater in major coursework throughout the degree program.

Social work majors must meet with an academic advisor each long semester to plan the course of study and monitor completion of all degree requirements. For information about the social work profession, fields of practice, or graduate study, students should consult with the Program Director or another social work faculty member.

**Social Work Major.** All students in the college complete the core curriculum of the university, the general degree requirements for the college, as well as an 18-hour minor. In addition to these credits, social work majors complete the following course of study:

- Human Biology (before or with SW 3312) – Choose BIOL 1402 or ANTH 2300/2100 or a combination of both BIOL 1403 and 1404 or a combination of both ZOOL 2403 and 2404.
- Statistics or research methods (before SW 3339) – Choose SOC 3391, MATH 2300, or PSY 2400. Of these courses, only MATH 2300 and PSY 2400 also provide mathematics credit in the General Degree Requirements for the College of Arts & Sciences.
- 27 credit hours in lecture-based social work classes
- 3 credit hours selected from the list of approved electives
- 9 capstone credit hours in social work, corresponding to a 400 clock-hour field placement in an approved social service agency and its accompanying seminar class.

Students should keep in mind that at least four long semesters are required to complete the social work curriculum.

**Admission to the Practice Course Sequence.** Before taking any of the practice courses restricted to majors-only (SW 3332, 3333, 4340, and 4611), students must have been approved for admission to the practice course sequence. By this point in their education, students should have a good sense of what social work is all about and how they fit with the

Anthropology, B.A.  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ANTH 2300 - Physical Anthropology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 2100 - Physical Anthropology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ANTH 2301 - Introduction to Archaeology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 2302 - Introduction to World Cultures and Ethnology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH Elective 3000/4000 Level (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ANTH 3380 - Methods and Theory in Archaeology (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ ANTH 3316 - Anthro. Theory: Understanding Language & Culture (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 3311 - Human Variation (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH Elective 3000/4000-level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ ANTH Elective 3000/4000-level (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 3339 - Methods in the Study of Culture and Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ ANTH Elective 3000/4000-level (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 12

Spring

- ☐ Elective (2 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. At least 6 hours must be upper-division (3000 or 4000 level).

ANTH 2306 satisfies Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.

ANTH 2302 fulfills the Social and Behavioral Sciences and Multicultural requirements.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**ANTH Elective 3000/4000 Level:** Anthropology majors are required to take 12 hours of upper-division (3000- or 4000-level) ANTH electives. Choose from: ANTH 3300, 3303, 3312, 3313, 3317, 3320, 3322, 3331, 3335, 3341, 3342, 3343, 3347, 3348, 3350, 3353, 3375, 4310, 4320, 4343.

Anthropology, B.A.  
(Forensic Anthropology Concentration)  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ANTH 2300 - Physical Anthropology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 2100 - Physical Anthropology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ANTH 2301 - Introduction to Archaeology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 2302 - Introduction to World Cultures and Ethnology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 3303 - Forensic Anthropology (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ANTH 3380 - Methods and Theory in Archaeology (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ ANTH 3311 - Human Variation (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 3316 - Anthro. Theory: Understanding Language & Culture (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 4343 - Human Skeletal Biology and Forensic Techniques (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ ANTH 3314 - Human Osteology (3 SCH)
- ☐ ANTH 3339 - Methods in the Study of Culture and Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ Forensic ANTH Elective (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 12

Spring

- ☐ Elective (2 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
- ☐ Forensic ANTH Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. At least 6 hours must be upper-division.

<sup>†</sup> Choose from ANTH 3350, ANTH 4320.

ANTH 2302 fulfills the Social and Behavioral Sciences and multicultural requirements. ANTH 2306 fulfills the Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.

Anthropology majors are required to take 12 hours of upper-division (3000 or 4000 level) ANTH electives.

**Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Forensic ANTH Elective** (choose from): FSCI 2308; ANTH 3350, 4320; GIST 3300, 3301.

profession. Based on students' application materials, a determination is made about whether they appear compatible with the profession and have been adequately prepared by the foundation curriculum. PCS applications are due mid-semester before students hope to begin the sequence. Refer to the *BASW Student Handbook* for additional details about the PCS application process; application forms and instructions are available on the program website.

**Professionalism.** Students seeking a degree in social work are expected to demonstrate levels of professionalism commensurate with their exposure to professional standards. These expectations include compatibility with social work values and ethics, a high level of engagement during academic activities, satisfactory academic progress (a social work GPA of 2.5 should be maintained throughout the program), and sufficient emotional and cognitive competence for successful professional practice. Concerns about students' professional behavior or academic progress are handled through the program's Student Concern and Professional Review Committee (SCPRC), and failure to meet expectations may delay or prevent student's progression towards degree completion. Refer to the *BASW Student Handbook* for additional details about the SCPRC.

**Social Work Field Placement.** In their final semester of the social work curriculum, students complete a 400-hour, closely supervised individual field practice experience in a social agency selected and certified by the social work program. This capstone experience (SW 4611) along with its accompanying seminar course (SW 4340), allows students to demonstrate their abilities to assess client systems and to apply generalist skills with populations-at-risk across micro, mezzo, and macro level systems. Students should keep in mind that they will spend 32 hours per week at the agency between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. on weekdays only during the semester. Therefore, they are strongly discouraged from planning to work (for pay) more than 10 hours per week or enrolling in coursework beyond 12 hours total that semester.

The long semester prior to planned placement, a field placement application must be completed by the student and a placement site arranged by the Director of Field Education. All social work students are required to pay for and carry professional liability insurance during the field placement semester, and some field sites have special requirements, such as background checks or medical testing, for which students may also be expected to pay. Students should refer to the *BASW Field Instruction Handbook* for deadlines and additional details about field education.

**Criminal Backgrounds.** Students seeking a degree in social work should be aware that conviction histories will be taken into account during the application process for professional state licensure. Pursuant to Chapter 53 of the Occupations Code and 22 TAC 882.41, the Texas Behavioral Health Executive Council "can provide an individual with a preliminary evaluation of his or her criminal background to determine if the individual's background would prevent him or her from obtaining licensure." Students with conviction histories are therefore encouraged to complete the Application for Criminal History Evaluation early in their degree program or as soon as possible after receiving a conviction in court.

**Transfer Students and Transfer Credit.** While the program typically accepts up to 9 hours of transfer credit for social work coursework from other CSWE-accredited programs, practice sequence courses must be taken at the institution.

**No Credit for Life Experience.** The social work program does not give credit for work or other life experiences.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the B.A. in Social Work include: SW 3332, 3333, and 3339.

For additional information about the B.A. in Social Work, contact the BASW Program Director, Laura Lowe, Ph.D., LCSW, at [laura.lowe@ttu.edu](mailto:laura.lowe@ttu.edu) or refer to the program website ([www.depts.ttu.edu/socialwork](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/socialwork)).

## Sociology, B.A.

Sociology is the study of groups in society and individuals in those groups. Areas of concentration and faculty expertise include criminology and deviance, intimate relationships and families, race and ethnicity, inequalities, gender, aging, social psychology, medical sociology, culture, education, religion, food, social geography, social research methods, and social theory. A major or minor in sociology is beneficial to students planning careers in a variety of areas, including business, law, law enforcement, government, international development, medicine, social services, education, public relations and marketing, and human relations. The department also offers a criminology concentration for sociology majors who wish to specialize in

## Social Work, B.A. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Freshman Foreign Language (5 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Sophomore ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ SW 2362 - Social Welfare as a Social Institution (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ Sophomore ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)†
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ SW 2301 - Introduction to Social Work (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
- ☐ SW 2311 - Human Behavior & the Social Environment: Systems (3 SCH)
- ☐ SW 3312 - Human Behavior & the Social Environment: Lifespan (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ SW 3331 - Social Work with Diverse Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ SW 3333 - Generalist Practice II (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
- ☐ Major Elective from approved list (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ SW 3332 - Generalist Practice I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ SW 3339 - Social Work Research and Evaluation (3 SCH)
- ☐ SW 4340 - Social Work: Field Placement Integrative Seminar (3 SCH)
- ☐ SW 4611 - Social Work: Field Experience (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements.

† **Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.



Sociology, B.A.  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ SOC 1301 - Introduction to Sociology (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13

Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ SOC 1320 - Current Social Problems (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Jr./Sr. Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Jr./Sr. Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC 3391 - Introduction to Social Statistics (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC 3393 - Development of Sociological Theory (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ SOC 3394 - Contemporary Sociological Theories (3 SCH)(Either SOC 3393 [fall-only course] or SOC 3394 [spring-only course])
- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Jr./Sr. Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ SOC 3392 - Introduction to Social Research Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Jr./Sr. Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Jr./Sr. Level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. At least 6 hours must be upper-division (3000 or 4000 level).

**Sophomore Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

Sociology, B.A.  
(Criminology Concentration)  
Sample Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- ☐ SOC 1301 - Introduction to Sociology (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ SOC Elective (Group A) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC 3327 - Sociology of Law and Policing (3 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ENGL Literature (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Sophomore Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Group B) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC 3391 - Introduction to Social Statistics (3 SCH)
- ☐ SOC 3393 - Development of Sociological Theory (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ SOC 3394 - Contemporary Sociological Theories (3 SCH)†
- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Group B) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ SOC 3392 - Introduction to Social Research Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ CRIM 4325 - Criminological Theory (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Group B) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- ☐ SOC or CRIM Elective (Group B) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (2 SCH)
- ☐ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. At least 6 hours must be upper-division (3000 or 4000 level).

† Either SOC 3393 (fall-only course) or SOC 3394 (spring-only course)

**Sophomore Foreign Language:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.

**Group A** (3 hours—choose from the following lower-level courses; also satisfies core requirement for Social and Behavioral Sciences): SOC 1320, 3323.

**Group B** (9 hours—choose from the following courses): CRIM 2335; SOC 3326, 3335, 3368, 3383, 4327; PSY 4384; ANTH 3300 (Forensic Sciences), 4343.

this area. Courses in sociology fulfill core curriculum requirements in the social and behavioral sciences and multicultural core requirements in the College of Arts & Sciences and the university.

A student majoring in sociology must complete 30 hours in sociology or criminology, 24 of which must be upper-division courses (3000 or 4000). At least 6 hours of the College of Arts & Sciences general education requirements must be upper-division. Communication Literacy requirements will be met in the required upper-division core courses specified below through numerical data analyses, written papers, and visual/audio in-person or Web-based presentations. A maximum of 9 hours of transfer credit may be accepted for the major. Core course requirements are as follows:

- SOC 1301, 3391, and 3392.
- Either SOC 3393 or 3394. Student expecting admission to graduate work in sociology should take both of these courses.
- 18 hours of sociology and/or criminology electives, with 15 hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

**Criminology Concentration.** Criminology is the sociological study of law-making, law-breaking, and social control. Sociology majors who wish to specialize in the study of criminology and receive the notation "Criminology Concentration" on their transcripts are required to complete the core course requirements for the sociology major plus the additional requirements as follows:

- Two core courses, both of which must be taken: SOC 3327 and CRIM 4325.
- One course to be chosen from CRIM 2333, 2335; or FSCI 2308.
- Three alternate upper-division courses to be chosen from CRIM 3328, 3339, 3341, 3357, 4321; SOC 3300 (must be approved by advisor in advance), 3326, 3333, 3335, 3368, 3383, 4323, 4335, 4327; ANTH 3300 (must be approved by advisor in advance), 3303, 4320, 4343; PSY 4384.
- Two non-criminology electives from sociology (any level).

The sociology major with a concentration in criminology requires a total of 36 hours of sociology and/or approved courses in the above related areas.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Sociology major include: SOC 3391, 3392, 3393, and 3394.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Anthropology

A minor in anthropology consists of 18 hours, with at least 6 hours in upper-level courses. No more than 6 hours of transfer credit will be accepted for the minor. Students seeking a minor in anthropology must make a grade of C or better in each ANTH course.

Anthropology courses provide distribution credit in three areas of the core curriculum (language, philosophy, and culture; social and behavioral sciences; and life and physical sciences) as well as the university's multicultural requirement. In addition, anthropology courses fulfill a variety of humanities and social science requirements in other colleges of the university. Students in these colleges should check with advisors in their major departments to learn which anthropology courses fulfill their college and core curriculum requirements.

### Health and Society

The general goal of the Health and Society undergraduate minor is to empower students to make sense of the demographic, social, economic, and political issues that influence human health, health behavior, and health-related policy. While the minor focuses on health, students will be exposed to interdisciplinary perspectives, and they are expected to acquire a broad range of skills. Courses include SOC 3300 (Pandemic and Society), 3300 (Health and Inequality), 3383, 4312, 4316, 4381.

### Social Work

The purpose of the social work minor is to provide an understanding of social work knowledge, values, and perspective. Minors are not eligible for social work licensing upon graduation nor for advanced standing status in MSW programs. The minor in social work consists of human biology (choose from BIOL 1402 or ANTH 2300/2100 or a combination of both BIOL 1403 and 1404 or a combination of both ZOOL 2403 and 2404), as well as SW 2301, 2362, 2311, 3312, and 3331. No more than 6 hours of social work transfer credit will be accepted for the minor.

For additional information, contact Laura Lowe, Ph.D., LCSW, BASW Program Director, at [laura.lowe@ttu.edu](mailto:laura.lowe@ttu.edu) or refer to the program website ([www.depts.ttu.edu/socialwork](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/socialwork)).

## Sociology

Students minoring in sociology must complete 18 hours of sociology or criminology, including SOC 1301. Students must receive a grade of C or better in each sociology or sociology course if they wish it to count toward a major or minor in sociology or in the criminology concentration. No more than 6 hours of transfer credit will be accepted for the minor.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Anthropology (ANTH)

- 1301—Understanding Multicultural America (3).** Cultural diversity in the U.S. as studied by anthropologists. Ethnographic descriptions of African-Americans, Hispanics, Native Americans and other groups. Fulfills the state standard requirement in multicultural education for education majors and the university's multicultural requirement.
- 2100—Physical Anthropology Laboratory (1).** Corequisite: ANTH 2300. Study of human and nonhuman primary biodiversity via skeletal biology and evolution concepts. Topics include anthropometrics, diet surveys, genetics, and exercises designed to explore human biodiversity issues. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2300—Physical Anthropology (3).** [ANTH2301] Corequisite: ANTH 2100. Topics include human genetics, health, diet, and issues of human and nonhuman primate evolution. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2301—Introduction to Archaeology (3).** [ANTH2302, 2401] Introduces archaeology and what it has told us about our past, from the earliest beginnings to the birth of civilization. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2304—Global Forces and Local Peoples (3).** Anthropological perspective on critical problems facing humanity: the aftermath of colonialism, the fate of indigenous peoples, changing family systems, and the reassertion of ethnic identity. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral and Multicultural requirements.
- 2306—Anthropology at the Movies (3).** Examines how anthropology, archaeology, and physical anthropology are portrayed in mainstream movies as a springboard for discussing important topics about culture and science. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2315—Introduction to Language and Linguistics (3).** An introductory course in the scientific study of language, including grammatical description and analysis as well as the study of relationships between language and society.
- 3300—Special Topics in Anthropology (3).** Examines selected topics in the discipline of anthropology. Content varies. May be repeated for credit.
- 3303—Forensic Anthropology (3).** Examines the field of forensic anthropology, including osteological assessment of cases, ethics, and courtroom responsibilities.
- 3310—Human Evolution (3).** Prerequisites: ANTH 2100 and ANTH 2300. Study of human origins and evolution as a mammal, primate, and bioculturally adapting species. Emphasizes principles in evolution and systematics and recent discoveries in paleoanthropology. (CL)
- 3311—Human Variation (3).** Prerequisites: ANTH 2100 and ANTH 2300. ANTH 3310 is not a prerequisite. Study of human heredity, biodiversity, and adaptations. Survey of the physical and genetic variations of modern populations throughout the world. (CL)
- 3312—Primate Behavior (3).** A survey of the biological and behavioral diversity of nonhuman primates. Emphasizes issues concerning evolution, social organizations, and conservation of prosimians, anthropoids, and hominoids.
- 3313—Primate Evolution (3).** Introduces the field of primate evolution with attention to primate anatomy. Topics to be covered include non-human primate osteology, living primate anatomy, theories of primate origins, and the fossil record of primates.
- 3314—Human Osteology (3).** Prerequisites: ANTH 2100 and ANTH 2300. Detailed study of human bones and teeth to facilitate the field identification of intact and fragmentary specimens. Includes basic identification of age and sex.
- 3315—Genes, Plagues, and Culture (3).** Examines the syndemic relationship of genes, pathogens, environments, and culture in human diseases. Evolutionary and biocultural principles are applied.
- 3316—Anthropological Theory: Understanding Language and Culture (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ANTH 2302. Overview of history and development of anthropological theory. Explores the intellectual genealogy and theoretical debates within the fields of cultural anthropology and linguistics. (CL)
- 3317—Food and Culture (3).** Explores cross-cultural variation in foodways, examining how groups utilize food to express their cultural identities. Topics include food taboos, feasting, and regional cuisines.
- 3320—Material Culture: People and Things (3).** Explores ways in which humans use food, clothing, monuments, and other material objects to construct and express their identity.
- 3322—Anthropology of Religion, Magic, and Witchcraft (3).** Provides a basic foundation in the anthropological approach to the understanding of religious behavior.

- 3325—**Anthropology of Latin America (3)**. Explores Latin America's role in the world system and the unique cultural practices through which Latin Americans assert their identity. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3326—**Anthropology of Martial Arts (3)**. Uses martial arts as means of studying issues like identity, spirituality, globalization, cultural change, power, and agency that help us understand human societies.
- 3331—**Indians of North America (3)**. The experience of Native American peoples from contact to the present. Incorporates historical and ethnographic approaches; selected case studies.
- 3335—**Anthropology of the Plains Indians (3)**. An introduction to Plains Indian cultures past and present. Explores a variety of topics, including world view, sacred sites, traditional arts, powwows, and language revitalization.
- 3339—**Methods in the Study of Culture and Language (3)**. Training in cross-cultural research methods employed by ethnographers and linguists. Topics include interviewing, participant observation, digital audio recording, transcription, and data analysis.
- 3341—**Laboratory Archaeology (3)**. Provides hands-on training in processing and analysis of archaeological materials in the laboratory and exposure to other aspects of archaeological research centered in the lab.
- 3342—**Prehistory of the Southwest (3)**. Introduction to the prehistory of the Southwest beginning with the first humans to enter the area up to the period of Spanish colonization.
- 3343—**Maya Archaeology (3)**. A survey of ancient Maya prehistory and archaeology with emphasis on religion, world view, iconography, and hieroglyphic writing.
- 3344—**South American Archaeology (3)**. Covers the prehistory of South America from the earliest colonization to the development of civilizations with special emphasis on the Central and South Central Andes.
- 3347—**Texas Prehistory (3)**. Prerequisite: ANTH 2301. A comprehensive survey of 12,000 years of human activity in Texas; the major prehistoric sites and findings of archaeological studies.
- 3348—**Introduction to Historical Archaeology (3)**. Introduces students to the methods and theories of historical archaeology. The course will focus on the post-1492 era in North and South America.
- 3349—**Archaeology of the Northern Spanish Frontier (3)**. Familiarizes students with the history and archaeology of the Spanish occupation of the borderlands in the New World with particular emphasis on the Southwest U.S.
- 3350—**Archaeology of Death (3)**. Explores the archaeology of death. Topics include treatment of the dead, mortuary practices, and belief systems surrounding death.
- 3353—**Bioarchaeology (3)**. Introduction to bioarchaeology, which uses human skeletal data from archaeological contexts to address aspects of past life-ways (health, migration, kinship, funeral behavior, and social identity).
- 3375—**Topics in Latin American Archaeology (3)**. Examines the ancient civilization of Latin America through exploration of specific topics (e.g., cities, regions, cultures). May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
- 3380—**Methods and Theory in Archaeology (3)**. Introduces students to the methodological and theoretical practices that guide archaeological inquiry. Excavation techniques and current research paradigms are specifically addressed. (CL)
- 4000—**Individual Problems in Anthropology (V1-3)**. Prerequisites: ANTH 2300, ANTH 2301, or ANTH 2302; advanced standing; and consent of instructor. May be repeated for credit.
- 4310—**Cultural Resource Management (3)**. Introduction to the practice of cultural resource management archaeology in the United States, including historical and legal background, methods, and employment opportunities.
- 4320—**Forensic Archaeology (3)**. Prerequisite: ANTH 2301. Covers the history of forensic archaeology case studies and archaeological principles and methods as applied to forensic cases.
- 4343—**Human Skeletal Biology and Forensic Techniques (3)**. Prerequisite: ANTH 2300 and ANTH 2100 or consent of instructor. Intensive study of skeletal biology emphasizing subadult and adult morphological variation. Includes analysis of paleopathology, trauma, age sex, and stature estimation.
- 4640—**Field School in Cultural Anthropology (6)**. A field school providing training in basic ethnographic methods, including interviewing, participant observation, the documentation of cultural performance events, and the analysis of material culture.
- 4642—**Field Archaeology (6)**. A summer session field school providing instruction in basic archaeological field techniques, including site survey, test excavations, record keeping, mapping, and collection documentation.
- 4643—**Field Research in Skeletal Biology (6)**. A field experience providing hands-on learning specific to human skeletal biology and forensic methods. May be repeated.

### Criminology (CRIM)

- 2333—**The U.S. Criminal Justice System (3)**. Surveys the structure and process of the U.S. criminal justice system, including policing and cross-national comparison.
- 2335—**Homicide (3)**. Analyzes homicide by strangers, family members, and acquaintances from a criminological perspective. Serial, mass, school shootings, and hate crime murder are also examined.

- 3328—**Offender Re-entry and Reintegration (3)**. Investigates successful reintegration of previously incarcerated offenders. Topics include justice policies, politics, privilege, inequality, and navigating multiple barriers nationally and cross-nationally.
- 3339—**Crime Data Analysis (3)**. An introduction to understanding crime data, statistical analysis, and interpretation of crime data and trends.
- 3341—**Race, Ethnicity, and Crime (3)**. Examination of diversity and multicultural differences in crime trends and the criminalization of behavior of racial and ethnic groups; examination of social control power differentials.
- 3357—**Prison and Society (3)**. Examines the prison through intersectional analyses of policies, politics, institutional history, and inequalities and takes a critical approach to the prison institution, culture, and structure.
- 4321—**Cross-national and Global Crime (3)**. A comparative, cross-national approach to crime that applies criminological theory to understanding social and cultural factors surrounding criminalization of behavior and societal response to offending.
- 4325—**Criminological Theory (3)**. Surveys classical and contemporary theories of criminology and sociology of crime

### Social Work (SW)

- 1300—**The Why and How of Social Services (3)**. Interaction of conditions and ideas that contribute to design and delivery of social services and their impact on diverse populations. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2301—**Introduction to Social Work (3)**. [SOCW2361, 2362] Examination of society's responses to human needs and social problems through voluntary and governmental social policies and services.
- 2311—**Human Behavior and the Social Environment: Systems (3)**. Examination of interaction between person and environment, emphasizing mezzo and macro level systems, including small groups, organizations, and communities.
- 2362—**Social Welfare as a Social Institution (3)**. Examines development of U.S. social welfare legislation, including preceding political, economic, environmental, and social conditions as well as resulting policies, services, and societal responses.
- 3312—**Human Behavior and the Social Environment: Lifespan (3)**. Prerequisites: BIOL 1402 or ANTH 2300/ANTH 2100 or a combination of both BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404 or ZOOL 2403 and ZOOL 2404. Examination of interaction between person and environment with emphasis on biological, social, emotional, and cultural systems across life-span.
- 3331—**Social Work with Diverse Populations (3)**. Integrated approach to theory, values, and skills of working with culturally diverse populations. Emphasis - empowering vulnerable populations to fulfill their potential. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3332—**Generalist Practice with Micro Systems (3)**. Prerequisite: PCS admission. Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 3331. Application of generalist knowledge, ethics, and skills for effective partnerships at the micro level of systems. Social work majors only. (CL)
- 3333—**Generalist Practice with Meso/Macro Systems (3)**. Prerequisite: PCS admission. Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 3331. Application of generalist knowledge, ethics, and skills for effective partnerships with meso and macro levels of systems. Social work majors only. (CL)
- 3339—**Social Work Research and Evaluation (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 2300, SOC 3391, or PSY 2400. Scientific approach to social work knowledge. Emphasis on evaluation of social welfare programs and social work practice. (CL)
- 4000—**Independent Study in Social Work (V3-6)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Independent study in social work theory, practice, policy, research, or policy evaluation. May be repeated for credit with instructor's approval.
- 4340—**Social Work: Field Placement Integrative Seminar (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in SW 3333; corequisite: SW 4611. Integration of social work knowledge, skills, and values used in the student's individual practice of social work. Social work majors only.
- 4611—**Social Work: Field Experience (6)**. Corequisite: SW 4340. Closely supervised 400-hour practicum using social work knowledge/skills/ethics in program-approved social agency. Professional liability insurance required. Social work majors only. Pass/fail.

### Sociology (SOC)

- 1301—**Introduction to Sociology (3)**. [SOCI1301] Human group behavior, influence on the individual, and relationships of individuals to each other as members of groups. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences and multicultural requirement.
- 1320—**Current Social Problems (3)**. [SOCI1306] Problems in basic social institutions as marriage and the family, community, economy, government, education, health and welfare, recreation, etc. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 3300—**Special Topics in Sociology (3)**. Examines selected topics in sociology. May be repeated when topics vary.
- 3323—**Race and Ethnicity (3)**. Sociological and global analysis of racial and ethnic groups. Analysis of diversity and multiculturalism from a global perspective. Fulfills multicultural requirement.



- 3325—**Gendered Lives (3)**. Study of the gendered nature of society, emphasizing the experiences of women in such areas as family, health, and the economy. [WGS 3325]
- 3326—**Women and Crime (3)**. Examines the nature and extent of female crime, contemporary debate in feminist criminology, and the construction of gender in criminal justice discourse.
- 3327—**Sociology of Law and Policing (3)**. Examines social forces affecting the development and current operation of criminal law and policing. Special attention given to contemporary issues concerning each.
- 3331—**Sexuality, Intimate Relations, and Family Life (3)**. An examination of the sociology of love and intimate partnership formation; sexuality; and historical, global, and cultural variations in family life. [WGS 3331]
- 3333—**White Collar Economic Crimes (3)**. Examines white collar and economic crimes in the United States as well as from a global perspective.
- 3335—**Family Violence (3)**. Surveys definitions, prevalence, and theories of family violence. Focuses on impact of variations in definitions of family violence and societal responses to family violence.
- 3336—**Sociology of Education (3)**. Examines the education system over time as well as the impacts of education on income, racial equality, and stratification in American society.
- 3337—**Inequality in America (3)**. Inequality as expressed in occupational, class, ethnic, and sexual hierarchies is examined from varying sociological perspectives. [WGS 3337]
- 3339—**International Migration (3)**. Examines international migration as a social process. Provides sociological tools to understand the causes, social processes, and consequences of international migration. Service Learning.
- 3340—**Sociology of Terrorism (3)**. Introduces the sociological study of terrorism and examines fundamental questions on terrorism as a social phenomenon.
- 3352—**Technology and Society (3)**. Explores the interrelationships between technology and society, emphasizing the impacts of technology on society and social factors contributing to the development and diffusion of technology.
- 3355—**Global Food Issues: On Bread and Water (3)**. Explores contemporary global circumstances and problems through food-related topics, including public policy, conflict, water issues, climate change, inequalities, cultural imperatives, consumer demands and concerns.
- 3357—**Sociology of Globalization (3)**. Study of cultures, political and economic institutions, and interdependencies of societies through a sociological lens. Fulfills Multicultural requirement.
- 3368—**Sociology of Deviance (3)**. Study of different forms of deviant behavior in Western societies, emphasizing the social relativity of deviance and theories that attempt to explain it. Examples of topics include tattooing, drug abuse, topless dancing, pedophilia, and mental illness.
- 3370—**Social Inequality and Health (3)**. Provides an introduction to social disparities in population health. From a sociological perspective, this course explores the social mechanisms that shape the health disparities in the U.S.
- 3383—**Alcohol, Drugs, and Society (3)**. Analysis of social factors related to the use and abuse of alcohol and other drugs.
- 3391—**Introduction to Social Statistics (3)**. Statistical analysis and interpretation of sociological research data. (CL)
- 3392—**Introduction to Social Research Methods (3)**. Nature of the sociological research process, including the scientific method, experimentation, participant observation and survey research. (CL)
- 3393—**Development of Sociological Theory (3)**. Emergence of systematic sociological theory out of social philosophy; evolution of sociology as a discipline in the late 19th century. (CL)
- 3394—**Contemporary Sociological Theories (3)**. Review of selected current perspectives on social behavior. Special attention given to linkages between micro and macro levels of the social world. (CL)
- 4307—**Individual Studies in Sociology (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent and high scholastic achievement. Independent study. May be repeated for credit.
- 4311—**Sociology of the Person (3)**. Effects of group membership on individual attributes and behavior; focuses on the influence of experience in primary groups and positions in social structure.
- 4312—**Human Societies, Health and Environment (3)**. Focuses on the connections between human societies, health and environment. Topics include societal structure, health issues and environmental degradation.
- 4316—**Aging and Society (3)**. Theory and research on aging: covering demographic, sociocultural, economic, individual, and social factors.
- 4327—**Juvenile Delinquency (3)**. Delinquency is reviewed as a form of deviant behavior. Attention is given to prevalent theories of causation, distribution, and frequency of delinquency, and the treatment, prevention, and control of delinquent patterns of behavior.
- 4331—**Religion and Society (3)**. The sociological study of religious groups and beliefs. The reciprocal relationships between religious institutions and society.
- 4335—**Victims of Crime (3)**. A sociological analytical approach to social, scientific, and popular theories of criminal victimization, including its extent, nature, causes and effects, and lived experience of victims.
- 4381—**Sickness, Health, and Society (3)**. The sociological study of the medical institution and its interrelationship with other societal institutions. Differential definitions of health and illness.
- 4399—**Research (3)**. By invitation and under direction of a professor. Requires a completed research project and presentation at a formal conference for credit.

## College of Arts & Sciences Graduate Programs

### Interdisciplinary Graduate Programs

#### Comparative Literature Master's Concentration

Administered by the Comparative Literature Committee, this interdisciplinary concentration gives students the opportunity to study literature from a global perspective, to study two or more national literatures, and to concentrate attention upon the following special fields: periods, genres, theories, or relationships between literatures and other arts and disciplines.

Students specializing in Comparative Literature at the M.A. level must be admitted to the program in which they plan to major (e.g., English, Spanish). The graduate advisor of the program in comparative literature oversees the preparation of the Comparative Literature concentration.

Comparative Literature candidates who are not international students should have completed sufficient language study to begin or continue graduate work in the literature of at least two languages. Inquiries concerning sound preparation for concentration in Comparative Literature at the master's level and a Comparative Literature track at the doctor's level should be addressed to the graduate advisor of the program in comparative literature.

Majors in classical humanities, English, French, German, and Spanish with concentrations in Comparative Literature are available at the master's level. Students are required to take at least five courses for the concentration at the master's level, including at least two graduate literature courses in languages other than their major and at least two graduate comparative literature (CLT) courses. The fifth course may be an interdisciplinary elective approved by the graduate advisor of the Comparative Literature program. Degree plans must be approved by both the student's major advisor and the graduate advisor in Comparative Literature.

**Contact:** Dr. John Beusterien, john.beusterien@ttu.edu

#### Comparative Literature Doctoral Track

Administered by the Comparative Literature Committee, this interdisciplinary track gives students the opportunity to study literature from a global perspective, to study two or more national literatures, and to concentrate attention upon the following special fields: periods, genres, theories, or relationships between literatures and other arts and disciplines.

Comparative Literature candidates who are not international students should have completed sufficient language study to begin or continue graduate work in the literature of at least two languages. Inquiries concerning sound preparation for a concentration in Comparative Literature at the master's level and a track at the doctor's level should be addressed to the graduate advisor of the program in Comparative Literature.

Students following a track in Comparative Literature at the Ph.D. level must be admitted to the program in which they plan to major (e.g., English, Spanish). The graduate advisor of the program in Comparative Literature oversees the preparation of the Comparative Literature track.

At the doctoral level, majors are offered in English and Spanish with tracks in Comparative Literature. A track involves a minimum of six courses, including at least two in comparative literature (CLT) and at least three graduate courses taught in one or more foreign languages. The sixth course may be an interdisciplinary elective approved by the graduate advisor of the Comparative Literature program. A student's program is supervised by a doctoral committee drawn up in consultation with the student's major advisor and the graduate advisor in Comparative Literature.

**Contact:** Dr. John Beusterien, john.beusterien@ttu.edu

## Graduate Course Descriptions

**Comparative Literature (CLT)**

- 5301—Theories of Literature (3).** Intensive exploration of selected theories or methodologies of literary study. May be repeated.
- 5310—Literature and Cultural Studies (3).** Places a variety of national literatures in relation to other cultural institutions and structures. Readings in English. May be repeated for credit.
- 5314—Literature and Gender (3).** Examines the representation of gender in various national literatures. May be repeated for credit.
- 5355—Studies in Comparative Literature (3).** Practice of the study of comparative literature with emphasis on themes and motifs. [ENGL 5355]
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

## Departmental Graduate Programs

**Department of Biological Sciences**

The Department of Biological Sciences offers three master's degrees and one doctorate.

The department has no general requirement of a foreign language. However, it may be necessary for a student to demonstrate proficiency in a foreign language in certain programs if necessary for research purposes. The student's advisory committee will make recommendations concerning language options, statistics, and basic work in other sciences.

**Biology, M.S./  
Microbiology, M.S.**

The 30-hour non-thesis option may be elected by students working toward the M.S. degrees in biology and microbiology. However, those students who expect to work beyond the M.S. degree and toward the Ph.D. degree are strongly encouraged to choose the 30-hour thesis option.

The Department of Biological Sciences Master of Science programs include concentrations in the areas of animal physiology, ecology, evolution and systematic biology, microbiology, plant biology and biotechnology, and quantitative biology.

Once admitted to a master's program, students may be required by their advisory committee to take a preliminary, diagnostic examination that includes subject matter usually required of undergraduates. If the preliminary examination reveals serious weaknesses in the student's subject-matter background, the student may be required to take remedial courses designated by the advisory committee.

All graduate students in the Master of Science programs are required to take BIOL 6202 during their first fall semester after acceptance in the graduate degree program. During their first year, teaching assistants are required to take a special topics course (BIOL 6301) that emphasizes development of teaching skills.

**Professional Science Master's Degree**

The Professional Science Master's (P.S.M.) degree is a two-year graduate degree designed to allow students to pursue advanced training and excel in science while simultaneously developing valued business skills. The PSM degree qualifies students for employment in the public or private sector and offers two tracks: (1) Ecology and Environmental Sustainability taught through the Department of Biological Sciences and (2) Natural Resource Management offered in the Department of Natural Resources Management within the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources.

The degree consists of 15 to 19 hours of required courses (including either a 6-hour internship or a 3-hour capstone course) plus 15 hours of elective courses. In addition, students will be required to complete a series of online workplace skills modules (e.g., economics, ethics, interviewing skills, human resource management, conflict management, team building). Students accepted to the program but found to be deficient in preparation for taking graduate courses will be required to take leveling courses. The P.S.M. degree differs from a conventional M.S. degree in requiring an internship or capstone experience in lieu of a research-based thesis. Capstone courses will be taken by those already employed.

**Biology, Ph.D.**

The Department of Biological Sciences doctoral programs include tracks in the areas of animal physiology, ecology, evolution and systematic biology, microbiology, plant biology and biotechnology, and quantitative biology.

Once admitted to a doctoral degree program, students may be required by their advisory committee to take a preliminary, diagnostic examination that includes subject matter usually required of undergraduates. If the preliminary examination reveals serious weaknesses in the student's subject-matter background, the student may be required to take remedial courses designated by the advisory committee.

Doctoral students must have five members on their advisory committee. Otherwise, the basic degree requirements of the Graduate School determine the policy of the department.

All graduate students in the Ph.D. programs are required to take BIOL 6202 during their first fall semester after acceptance in the graduate degree program. During their first year, teaching assistants are required to take a special topics course (BIOL 6301) that emphasizes development of teaching skills. Under extenuating circumstances and with confirmation by the respective instructors of record, either BIOL 6202 and/or the pedagogy section of BIOL 6301 may be exempted by the Chair and Graduate Advisor.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

**Biology (BIOL)**

- 5000—Professional Internship (V3-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Supervised study providing advanced training for master's students. Emphasis in applying environmental science training and practice in a professional setting including businesses, government, and non-profits.
- 5301—Advanced Genetics (3).** Prerequisite: 8 hours of biology, 8 hours of chemistry, one semester of organic chemistry, or consent of instructor. Genetic and molecular analyses of inheritance. Course is offered to graduate students with limited knowledge in genetics.
- 5302—Advanced Cell Biology (3).** Prerequisite: 8 hours of biology, 8 hours of chemistry, plus at least one semester of organic chemistry; or consent of instructor. Structure and function of cells with introduction to modern techniques for cell study. Course is offered to graduate students with no formal training in cell biology.
- 5303—Advanced Experimental Cell Biology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A project-oriented introduction to modern research techniques used to study cellular and molecular processes in eukaryotic cells.
- 5303—Advanced Medical Entomology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An advanced exploration into the roles of insects and other arthropods in the direct causation of disease or disease transmission in humans.
- 5305—Organic Evolution for Advanced Students (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3416 or equivalent course in genetics. The concept of evolution, its mode and tempo of operation, and its relationship to organic diversity in its broadest sense are emphasized. S.
- 5306—Advanced Cancer Biology (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3320; ZOOL 4304 is recommended. Presents a comprehensive overview covering the history of cancer biology to the most recent findings in the field. Molecular and cellular biology as well as clinical topics will be covered.
- 5309—Advanced Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: Background in organismal biology or undergraduate ecology or consent of instructor. A detailed examination of the structural and functional relationships underlying the organization of populations, communities, and ecosystems.
- 5310—Advanced Community Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: A course in ecology or consent of instructor. An investigation of both theoretical and experimental approaches to understanding the composition, diversity, and structure of plant, animal, and microbial communities.
- 5311—Ecology for Teachers (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the Master of Science in Multidisciplinary Science program or consent of instructor. An investigation into ecology for individuals, populations, communities, and ecosystems for practicing teachers.
- 5312—Cell and Molecular Biology for Teachers (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the Master of Science in Multidisciplinary Science program or consent of instructor. An investigation into cellular and molecular biology intended for practicing teachers.
- 5320—Advanced Molecular Biology (3).** Coverage includes a rigorous examination of molecular processes in cellular functioning. Experimental approaches used to investigate molecular events in eukaryotes, prokaryotes, and viruses will be emphasized. S.
- 5330—Advanced Landscape Ecology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. In-depth examination of how we quantify patterns and effects of spatial heterogeneity on organisms and ecological processes. Discussion section is required.

- 5340—Biological Informatics (3).** Hands-on training in the data manipulation and analysis of genomics data.
- 5350—Genomes and Genome Evolution (3).** Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fundamentals of genome analysis and how genomics impacts our understanding of organismal biology, evolution, and medicine. [BIOL 4340]
- 5407—Advanced Population Biology (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3301, BIOL 3303, or equivalent. Introduction to the genetics or ecology of populations including a survey of topical, historic, and current literature with emphasis on experimental evaluation of testable hypotheses. S.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (VI-6).**
- 6100—Advanced Topics in Biology (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Special areas of current interest not commonly included in other courses. Content normally different each time offered. May be repeated for additional credit.
- 6101—Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Various topics in modern biology. May be repeated for credit.
- 6202—Preparation for Graduate Learning and Teaching in Biology (2).** Prerequisite: Acceptance in a graduate degree program in the Department of Biological Sciences or consent of instructor. Preparation of graduate students for the roles of scholar, researcher, and teaching assistant. Emphasizes literature research, preparation of visual aids, innovative teaching strategies, and problem-solving methods. F.
- 6301—Advanced Topics in Biology (3).** Prerequisites: MBIO 4402 with minimum grade of B and consent of instructor. Special areas of current interest not commonly included in other courses. Content normally different each time offered. May be repeated for additional credit.
- 6304—Principles and Practice of Phylogenetic Systematics (3).** Character, analysis, phylogeny reconstruction, consensus procedures, and phylogenetic classification, using morphologic and molecular data.
- 6305—RNA Silencing and Regulatory Small RNAs (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 3320 and BIOL 3416. Covers the most recent developments in small RNA biology, an emerging field in molecular and cell biology.
- 6309—Advanced Topics in Quantitative Biology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Studies of current applications of mathematics, statistics, and computing to the biological sciences. Content normally different each time offered. May be repeated for additional credit.
- 6310—Transposable Element Biology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examines the understudied-half of any given eukaryotic genome that consists of transposable elements, which influence the structure and function of the genomes they occupy.
- 6311—Applied Virology (3).** Covers in detail aspects of infectious diseases caused by human viruses and the applicability of virology to other fields in biology.
- 6325—R as a Research Tool: Introduction to Programming (3).** A workshop course that teaches the basics of the computer language "R," an open-source, interactive programming language designed for scientific numerical computation.
- 6330—Fluorescence Microscopy (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor permission. Teaches students to design, execute, image, and analyze fluorescence microscopy experiments.
- 6350—Advanced Physiological Plant Ecology (3).** Investigation of the physiological processes of plants that contribute to understanding the ecological distribution and evolutionary success of plants in their physical environment.
- 6360—Environmental Sustainability (3).** Integrates interactions between human activities, ecological systems and innovative approaches using ecological concepts in balancing environmental quality, economic growth, and culture.
- 6370—Metagenomic Analysis (3).** Provides a classroom experience that combines hands-on computer lab training with lecture and discussion of consequential work in the field of metagenomic analysis.
- 6392—Marine Biology (3).** The study of marine organisms and their environments.
- 6520—Advanced Experimental Cell Biology (5).** Modern cell biology research techniques used in biomedical research. Offered odd years only.
- 7000—Research (VI-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (VI-12).**

## Botany (BOT)

- 5401—Advanced Plant Physiology (4).** Prerequisites: Organic chemistry or biochemistry and BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404 or equivalent. A general plant physiology course for graduate students with no previous training in plant physiology. Emphasis is placed on recent experimental advances in the field.
- 5404—Advanced Taxonomy of the Vascular Plants (4).** A survey of the diversity of vascular plants (emphasis on angiosperms) and the methodology of their classification. Lecture emphasizes modern approaches to systematics; lab emphasizes identification and collection techniques.
- 6302—Advanced Field Botany (3).** A field-trip and herbarium-based course that will provide students with sophistication in the identification and

classification of plants in natural areas of West Texas and adjacent regions.

- 6304—Advanced Plant Molecular Biology (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 1403 and BIOL 1404, BIOL 3304, and BIOL 3320 or equivalent. Molecular mechanisms regulating plant metabolism. Intensive reading of current literature is required. Alternate years.
- 6409—Advanced Plant Development (4).** Molecular and cellular analysis of plant development with emphasis on experimental approaches. Alternate years.

## Microbiology (MBIO)

- 5301—Advanced General Microbiology (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 3305 and CHEM 3306 or equivalent. Content is similar to that of MBIO 3401 except that readings or original research in one area of microbiology is required. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken MBIO 3401. F, S.
- 5303—Microbe-Plant Interactions (3).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3400 or MBIO 3401 or BIOL 3420 or BOT 3401. Biochemical, molecular, genetic, and ecological basis of pathogenic and symbiotic microbe-plant interactions. F, even years.
- 5401—Current Perspectives in Microbial Ecology (4).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3309, or MBIO 3401, or equivalent; or consent of instructor. Course will examine specific theories and concepts concerning ecology of the soil microflora and microfauna, and the roles of these organisms in ecosystem functioning.
- 5403—Immunobiology (4).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Content is similar to that of MBIO 4402 except that readings or research in one area of immunology is required. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken MBIO 4402. S.
- 5404—Pathogenic Microbiology (4).** Prerequisite: C or better in MBIO 3401 or MBIO 5401; may not be taken for credit by students who have received credit for MBIO 4404. A detailed study of pathogenic microorganisms.
- 5408—Microbial Genetics (4).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401, or MBIO 5301, or equivalent; or consent of instructor. Topics include current techniques of genetic analysis, molecular biology, molecular genetics, nucleic acid metabolism, and gene regulation in microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria and bacteriophages. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken MBIO 4406.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (VI-6).**
- 6302—Advanced Bacterial Physiology (3).** Prerequisite: MBIO 3401 or MBIO 5301; 12 semester hours of chemistry, including biochemistry or concurrent registration; consent of instructor. Advanced study of bacterial physiology. S.
- 6306—General Virology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An introduction to the biology of animal, bacterial, and plant viruses. S.
- 6311—Advanced Biofilms (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Delves into primary literature surrounding the latest advances in biofilm research to demonstrate the beneficial and detrimental impacts of biofilms while promoting independent scientific reasoning.
- 6367—Molecular Biology of Parasitism (3).** Prerequisites: MBIO 3401, BIOL 3320, or equivalent. The molecular biology and pathogenesis of parasites.

## Zoology (ZOOL)

- 5304—Comparative Endocrinology (3).** Prerequisite: ZOOL 3405, 3416, BIOL 1404, or equivalent. Hormones as chemical coordinators of bodily functions. S.
- 5312—Advanced Animal Behavior (3).** Comparative animal behavior with emphasis on genetics and neurophysiology and how they relate to survival. F.
- 5401—Animal Histology for Advanced Students (4).** Microscopic anatomy of the normal cells, tissues, and organ systems of the human and other mammals are studied. Open to graduate students who have not taken ZOOL 3401 or equivalent.
- 5402—Advanced Mammalogy (4).** Studies of recent advances in mammalogy. For students who have not taken ZOOL 4406. F.
- 5406—Advanced Invertebrate Zoology (4).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Develops a comprehension of the structure, function, ecology, and evolution of invertebrate animals, with an emphasis on the relationships among taxa and the diversity within taxa. Written reports on special projects required.
- 5407—Vertebrate Zoology for Advanced Students (4).** Diversity, evolutionary relationships, and adaptations of vertebrates. Field trips required. Open to students who have not taken ZOOL 4407.
- 5408—Advanced Ornithology (4).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected topics including avian systematics, migration, physiology, ecology, and comparative behavior.



- 5409—Comparative Physiology for Advanced Students (4).** Prerequisite: ZOOL 3405 or ZOOL 3406; BIOL 3416; CHEM 3305, CHEM 3306 recommended. A comparison of physiological functions including homeostatic mechanisms, muscle, nerve, in the major phyla. Laboratory reports written in a journal format are required.
- 5421—Ecological Entomology (4).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An advanced exploration of the behavior, ecology, and evolution of insects.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6302—Principles of Systematic Zoology for Advanced Students (3).** Prerequisite: BIOL 3416 or equivalent; BIOL 3305 or BIOL 5305 recommended. Theory and practice of naming, describing, and classifying organisms. Speciation, phylogeny reconstruction, and other current topics in evolutionary biology emphasized. F, even years.
- 6303—Seminar in Mammalogy for Advanced Students (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A historical perspective of mammalogy as a science including advances in ideology, character systems, and data analysis. Current topics and controversies will be addressed. S, odd years.
- 6305—Molecular Systematics and Evolution (3).** Prerequisites: BIOL 5305, ZOOL 6302, or consent of instructor. Principles and theories relating to molecular systematics and molecular evolution.
- 6321—Advanced Herpetology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Covers the biology of amphibians and reptiles. Stresses classification, evolution, ecology, and anatomy of the various groups.

## Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Students seeking advanced degrees must take the diagnostic examination in their area of specialization and in two other non-specialty areas after arrival in early spring or fall. These examinations are based on the undergraduate curriculum and are also offered in late spring. Students who fail the diagnostic examination in their specialty area will be given a second and final opportunity to pass this examination. Those students whose academic background emphasizes biochemistry may opt for a series of three biological chemistry examinations rather than taking exams in two non-specialty areas.

### Chemistry, M.S.

A master's degree program includes a minimum of 19 credit hours of graduate-level coursework, 5 credit hours of research (CHEM 7000), and 6 hours of thesis (CHEM 6000).

### Chemical Biology, M.S.

The Master of Science in Chemical Biology program has two options: a thesis option and a non-thesis option. The thesis option includes a minimum of 19 credit hours of graduate-level coursework, 5 credit hours of research (CHEM 7000), and 6 hours of thesis (CHEM 6000). The non-thesis option includes a minimum of 30 hours of graduate level course work.

### Chemistry, Ph.D.

A doctoral degree program includes a minimum of 24 credit hours of graduate-level coursework, 36 credit hours of research (CHEM 7000), and 12 credit hours of dissertation (CHEM 8000).

A cumulative examination system is used as the written part of the qualifying examination for the doctoral degree, with cumulative examinations offered six times each year. A successful oral defense of the Ph.D. research and future work plan must be completed before the end of the second year. This constitutes the oral part of the qualifying exam.

Each student fulfilling the doctoral residence requirement in chemistry and biochemistry will normally enroll for 24 hours within a 12-month period. Ordinarily, this would be accomplished by taking 9 hours in two long semesters and 6 hours in the summer.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Chemistry (CHEM)

- 5010—Individual Studies in Chemistry (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.
- 5101—Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in chemistry. Required of all graduate students majoring in chemistry.
- 5102—Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in chemistry. Required of all graduate students majoring in chemistry.
- 5104—Topics in Chemistry (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Special area of chemistry not commonly included in other courses. Topics may be taken from the traditional chemical disciplines or any interdisciplinary combination. May be repeated under a different topic for credit.
- 5301—Advanced Inorganic Chemistry I (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles of coordination chemistry. Structure, bonding, properties, and reactions of complex compounds.
- 5302—Advanced Inorganic Chemistry II (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Reaction mechanisms of inorganic compounds.
- 5304—Topics in Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Special area of chemistry not commonly included in other courses. Topics may be taken from the traditional chemical disciplines or any interdisciplinary combination. May be repeated under a different topic for credit.
- 5310—Polymer Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An introduction to the chemistry of macromolecules, including the synthesis, structures, properties, and applications of polymers.
- 5314—Advanced Analytical Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. General principles and special methods of analytical chemistry.
- 5315—Atmospheric Chemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An advanced course covering the production, monitoring, and fate of gases, vapors, and particulates in planetary atmospheres.
- 5318—Analytical Separation Science and Technology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The science and technology of analytical separation techniques, including chromatography, electrophoresis, field flow fractionation, and capillary separation.
- 5319—Electrochemical Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles and applications of electrochemistry with emphasis on topics in electroanalytical chemistry.
- 5320—Analytical Spectroscopy (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A detailed fundamental assessment and survey of the important techniques in analytical spectroscopy.
- 5321—Advanced Organic Chemistry I (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles and reactions of organic chemistry, with emphasis on the most recent developments from the current literature.
- 5322—Advanced Organic Chemistry II (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles and methods of synthesis of organic compounds.
- 5323—Modern Principles of Organic Chemistry I (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A survey of modern organic chemistry with emphasis on reactions and contemporary theory. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5324—Modern Principles of Organic Chemistry II (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A continuation of CHEM 5323. Primarily intended for graduate minors in chemistry. Will serve as the prerequisite for other graduate courses in organic chemistry. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5326—Organic Spectroscopic Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Theory and interpretation of spectra of organic compounds: MS, IR, carbon and proton NMR, 2D-NMR.
- 5327—Physical Organic Chemistry I (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Properties and reactions of organic compounds and the mechanisms of organic reactions considered from the standpoint of the principles of physical chemistry.
- 5330—Biochemistry I (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Properties of biological compounds. Chemical processes in living systems. For advanced study by graduate students with majors outside the department. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5331—Biochemistry II (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Properties of biological compounds. Chemical processes in living systems. For advanced study by graduate students with majors outside the department. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5332—Biochemistry III (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Third semester of a three semester general biochemistry series for nonmajors. Topics include nucleotide metabolism and cellular processes involving nucleic acids. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5333—Proteins (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Chemical and physical properties of proteins. Primary and conformational structure determination.
- 5334—Principles of Biochemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A one-semester course geared towards graduate students in animal sciences, food technology, plant and soil sciences, biotechnology, and biology. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5335—Physical Biochemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Biophysical methods and approaches to the study of structure-function relationships in biopolymers.

- 5336—**Lipids (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Structure and function of lipids. Emphasis is placed on the methods of characterization, evolution, biosynthetic pathways, and biological roles of lipids.
- 5337—**Enzymes (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Structure, mode of action, and kinetics of enzymes.
- 5339—**Nucleic Acids (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Structure, biosynthesis, modification, and function of DNA and RNA. Emphasis on eukaryotic gene expression and regulation.
- 5340—**Physical Chemistry Principles I (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A foundation course for the graduate student minoring in chemistry. Covers a wide range of principles and is a prerequisite for other chemistry courses. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5341—**Physical Chemistry Principles II (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A foundation course for the graduate student minoring in chemistry. Prerequisite for other courses in chemistry. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5342—**Introduction to Quantum Chemistry (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Introduction to quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, and the electronic structures of atoms and molecules.
- 5343—**Quantum Chemistry (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The application of non-relativistic wave mechanics to problems of chemical structure and reactivity.
- 5344—**Kinetics of Chemical Reactions (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A survey of chemical kinetics and dynamics, including transition state theory, scattering theory, state-to-state kinetics, cross sections, and the master equation.
- 5345—**Molecular Spectroscopy (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles of electronic, vibrational, and rotational spectroscopy and applications for determining molecular structure and other properties.
- 5346—**Statistical Mechanics and Thermodynamics (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Equilibrium and non-equilibrium systems including ensembles, density matrices, and time-correlation functions.
- 5349—**Physical Chemistry Principles for Biological Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A physical chemistry course for graduate students in biological sciences. Topics: Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, and quantum mechanics. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.
- 5360—**Conceptual Chemistry for Teachers I (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An integrated course including dimensional analysis, nomenclature, stoichiometry, atomic and molecular structure and geometry, quantum mechanics, periodic properties, thermochemistry, states of matter, and solution chemistry.
- 5361—**Conceptual Chemistry for Teachers II (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A continuation of CHEM 5360, covering equilibrium; acid-base chemistry; solubility; kinetics; electrochemistry; nuclear chemistry; and introductory organic chemistry, biochemistry, and polymer chemistry.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

## Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures

Before beginning a graduate program in this department, students should consult the graduate advisor of the particular program concerning departmental admission procedures and degree requirements. Admission to the Graduate School requires departmental recommendation as well as approval by the Graduate Dean.

### Languages and Cultures, M.A.

**Applied Linguistics Concentration.** Applicants for the Master of Arts in Languages and Cultures with a concentration in Applied Linguistics complete 36 hours of coursework. Areas of emphasis include teaching English as a second language, teaching second/foreign languages, or general applied linguistics. Candidates for this degree must demonstrate knowledge of a language other than English prior to entering the program. There is no foreign language requirement as part of the program.

**Classics Concentration.** Applicants for the Master of Arts in Languages and Cultures with a concentration in Classics may complete 30 hours of graduate courses and a thesis or 36 hours of coursework. Candidates for this degree are directed to the *Guide to the M.A. Degree Program in Languages and Cultures—Classics*, which is obtainable from the graduate advisor or the departmental office. Areas of emphasis include art history, gender, language, and literature.

**German Concentration.** Applicants for the Master of Arts in Language and Cultures with a concentration in German degree may complete 30 hours of graduate courses plus a thesis or 36 hours of coursework. Areas of interest include classical and contemporary literature, applied linguistics, and cultural studies.

### Romance Languages, M.A.

**French or Spanish Concentration.** Applicants for the Master of Arts in Romance Languages degree with a concentration in French or Spanish may complete 30 hours of graduate courses and a thesis or 36 hours of coursework. The degree may include a 6-hour minor. For Spanish and French, areas of interest include literature, comparative literature, linguistics, and cultural studies.

### Spanish, Ph.D.

The doctoral program in Spanish requires both greater breadth of study than the M.A. program and greater concentration in the area selected for specialization. To fulfill these requirements the student must demonstrate a reasonable comprehensive knowledge of literature or linguistics and the ability to engage in original research. To qualify for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in Spanish, applicants must complete a graduate minor in another language or demonstrate a reading knowledge of one approved language other than English or Spanish. Any substitution must be submitted in writing to the Spanish graduate advisor and approved by the candidate's doctoral committee.

Students in the Ph.D. program normally minor within the department in one of the above-mentioned minor areas, but they may select a combination of courses within and outside the department if approved by the Spanish graduate advisor. Students should consult with a graduate advisor for approved options. A Ph.D. minor consists of 15 to 18 hours of coursework in approved areas.

Coursework for the Ph.D. generally amounts to a minimum 60 hours beyond the B.A. degree, including at least 45 hours of coursework in Spanish and 15 additional hours in a minor program outside the major field. In addition, the student must satisfy the preliminary examination requirement, pass qualifying examinations, and prepare and defend a dissertation.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Classics (CLAS)

- 5101—**Classical Language Pedagogy (1)**. Systemic formal training in language pedagogy for Latin and ancient Greek.
- 5102—**Classical Culture Pedagogy (1)**. Systematic formal training in pedagogy for diverse classical culture courses.
- 5301—**Studies in Greco-Roman Literature (3)**. Selected studies in major authors, genres, or themes. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 5305—**Aims and Methods of Classical Scholarship (3)**. A general overview of aims and methods of ancient studies covering primary and secondary sources.
- 5311—**Classical Art and Archaeology (3)**. Examines architecture, sculpture, and painting of the Greco-Roman World. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 5315—**Topics in Classics (3)**. A problem-oriented approach to contemporary themes in the scholarship of Greco-Roman antiquity. Repeatable for up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 5350—**The Classical Tradition (3)**. Designed to acquaint students with the influence of ancient Rome and Greece on Western culture. Readings in English.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures (CMLL)

- 5301—**Fundamentals of Research and Scholarship (3)**. Systematic study of research methods, bibliographical materials, and problems in the fields of languages and literatures. May be repeated for credit with different content.
- 5302—**Theoretical Foundations (3)**. Theories and practices of literary analysis and criticism with emphasis on critical / analytic thinking, reading, and writing. May be repeated for credit with different content.

- 5305—**Seminar in Language Studies (3)**. Issues related to language and language learning. Repeatable for credit with different content.
- 5307—**Studies in World Language and Culture (3)**. Examines the language and/or character of distinctive world cultures, including their products, perspectives, and practices. Repeatable for credit with different content.
- 5309—**Studies in Literature and Culture (3)**. Interpretation and analysis of the literature and culture of distinctive world civilizations. Repeatable for credit with different content.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### English as a Second Language (ESL)

- 5305—**Academic Listening Skills (3)**. Teaches listening, note-taking, interrogative and verbal skills to students who are non-native speakers of English. May be repeated once.
- 5310—**Professional Communication in English (3)**. Foundation of English-speaking fluency and pronunciation for international teaching assistant candidates and graduate students seeking better professional communication ability. May be repeated once.
- 5312—**English Communication for Teaching Professionals (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Communicating in U.S. academic classrooms for international teaching assistant candidates through guided practicum experiences in academic departments. May be repeated once.
- 5315—**Academic Writing in English (3)**. Focuses on the fundamentals of writing needed by international students for graduate-level coursework, including in-class reports and assignments.
- 5317—**Advanced Projects in Academic English (3)**. Focusing on advanced writing projects, the preparation of theses and dissertations, and the preparation of research for publication. May be repeated once.

### French (FREN)

- 5301—**Practicum in Language Teaching: Teaching Methods (3)**. Introduction to principles and techniques of effective language teaching through course observations, creation and evaluation of lesson plans, skill-based activities, and course materials.
- 5310—**Medieval and Renaissance Literature (3)**. Reading, analysis, and interpretation of selected works of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance.
- 5311—**From the Baroque to the Revolution (3)**. Reading, analysis, and interpretation of selected works of the 17th and 18th centuries.
- 5315—**Studies in French Language and Literature (3)**. Concentrates on topics in French civilization, linguistics, and literature with content varying to meet the needs of students. Repeatable with different content.
- 5319—**Nineteenth Century Literature (3)**. Readings, analysis, and interpretation of selected works of the 19th century. Course content may vary. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5320—**Twentieth Century Literature (3)**. Readings, analysis, and interpretation of selected works of the 20th century. Course content may vary. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5321—**French Cinema (3)**. Presentation of the major trends of French cinema from the beginnings to the present. Course content may vary. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5327—**French Civilization (3)**. Historical, geographical, social, and artistic aspects of the development of the culture of France. Course content will vary. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5328—**Francophone Literature and Culture (3)**. Readings and topical studies relating to French-speaking cultures (in Africa, Europe, U.S., Quebec, and Caribbean) and French and Francophone culture that may require special treatment.
- 5329—**Studies in Literary Criticism and Theory (3)**. Current and traditional ways of analyzing literary texts in their cultural contexts with emphasis on theory. Course content will vary. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5330—**Advanced French Translation (3)**. Presents translation strategies to students who are proficient in French and English.
- 5341—**Intensive French for Graduate Research I (3)**. French readings with related grammar to acquaint graduates with French as a research skill; equivalent of two years of normal coursework. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.
- 5342—**Intensive French for Graduate Research II (3)**. French readings with related grammar to acquaint graduates with French as a research skill; equivalent of two years of normal coursework. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### German (GERM)

- 5303—**Intensive German for Graduate Research I (3)**. Accelerated grammar course acquainting graduates with German as a research skill to be used in translating research articles in the graduate's field. Equivalent to two years of normal coursework. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.
- 5304—**Intensive German for Graduate Research II (3)**. Accelerated grammar course acquainting graduates with German as a research skill to be used in translating research articles in the graduate's field. Equivalent to two years of normal coursework. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.
- 5311—**German Literature of the Nineteenth Century (3)**. A study of German literature from 1830 to 1895, including Biedermeier, junges Deutschland, poetic realism, and naturalism.
- 5312—**Moments of Crisis in German-Language Culture 1890-1945 (3)**. A study of German-language literature, film, and culture from 1890 to 1945, with special emphasis on how they reflect contemporaneous moments of crisis.
- 5313—**Germany and the European Union (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing. A study of the social, economic, and political structures of the European Union and their representation, with particular emphasis on the German perspective.
- 5314—**History of the German Language (3)**. Development of German from its origins to the present with emphasis on its phonological, morphological, and syntactic change.
- 5315—**Literature of Divided Germany (3)**. A study of German literature from the post-war period to the fall of the Berlin Wall, 1945 to 1989.
- 5316—**Literature of the New Germany (3)**. A study of contemporary German literature and culture from the reunification of Germany to the present.
- 5318—**German Romanticism (3)**. Study of German literature from 1790 to 1830.
- 5319—**The German "Klassik" (3)**. Introduction to the classical works of Goethe and Schiller and other authors of the period.
- 5321—**Seminar in Modern German Literature (3)**. Study of various genres of 20th century German literature, with special emphasis on philosophical and psychological aspects. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours.
- 5324—**German Literature of the Enlightenment (3)**. A study of German literature from 1700 to 1785, including "Aufklärung," "Sturm und Drang," and "Empfindsamkeit."
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### Greek (GRK)

- 5330—**Greek Prose (3)**. Selected readings from Greek texts in history, philosophy, oratory, rhetoric, biography, and the novel. Topics may vary. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 5340—**Greek Poetry (3)**. Selected readings in Greek poetic texts from various genres. Topics may vary. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### Italian (ITAL)

- 5301—**Topics in Italian Literature (3)**. Study of selected Italian literary works. Class taught partially in Italian with Italian readings. May be repeated twice if content is different.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### Latin (LAT)

- 5304—**Latin Poetry: Epic, Lyric, Elegiac, and Pastoral (3)**. Study of one or more poetic genres. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 5310—**Seminar in Latin Literature (3)**. Content will vary to meet the needs of the students.
- 5341—**Intensive Latin for Graduate Research I (3)**. Grammar and readings for reading knowledge. Equivalent to one year of normal coursework. Not for classics majors or Latin minor graduate degree requirements.
- 5342—**Intensive Latin for Graduate Research II (3)**. Prerequisite: LAT 5341 or LAT 1502. Continuation of LAT 5341. Equivalent to completion of LAT 2302. Not for classics majors or Latin minor graduate degree requirements.
- 5360—**Latin Prose (3)**. Selected readings from Latin texts in history, philosophy, oratory, rhetoric, epistolography, satire, biography, and the novel. Topics may vary. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.



**Linguistics (LING)**

- 5311—**Principles of Foreign Language Teaching (3)**. Deepens students' expertise in important theories, research, and practices associated with second and foreign language teaching.
- 5312—**Linguistics for Second Language Educators (3)**. Concepts in linguistics and linguistics analysis as they relate to bilingual and second language education.
- 5320—**Second Language Writing (3)**. A study of theories and research related to second language writing and their implications for teaching second language composition.
- 5322—**Theoretical and Research Foundations of Second Language Teaching (3)**. Study of theory and research underlying current language teaching with an emphasis on communicative approaches.
- 5325—**Technology in Teaching Second Languages (3)**. A study of theory, research, and practice in the use of technology for teaching second languages, including audio, video, CALL, and Internet technologies.
- 5327—**Second Language Curriculum Design (3)**. Analysis of second and foreign language teaching curriculum design models and application to current language teaching.
- 5328—**Teaching English in International Contexts (3)**. Designed to prepare students methodologically and professionally for teaching English in international contexts.
- 5330—**Second Language Acquisition (3)**. An introduction to second language acquisition as a research field, including basic and major research findings with emphasis on adult learners.
- 5332—**Instructed Second Language Acquisition (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Focuses on the theory and research related to the effect of instruction on linguistic development.
- 5336—**Corpus Linguistics for Research and Teaching (3)**. Provides an in-depth introduction of corpus linguistics as a methodology for analyzing principled collections of naturally occurring texts for research and pedagogic purposes.
- 5340—**Second Language Testing (3)**. Designed to give language teachers a working knowledge of testing principles applied to second language classrooms and programs.
- 5382—**Seminar in Second Language Instruction (3)**. Study of current topics of interest in second language instruction and/or curriculum development. Course content will vary. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 12 credit hours as topics vary.
- 5383—**Seminar in Second Language Acquisition (3)**. Study of current topics of interest in second language acquisition. Course content will vary. May be repeated as topic varies for a maximum of twelve credits.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

**Portuguese (PORT)**

- 5307—**Luso-Brazilian Civilization and Literature (3)**. Examines the civilization and cultures of the Luso-Brazilian world through the study of representative literary, cultural, and journalistic texts. Topics range from 16th through the 20th centuries. Films will be screened to illustrate material. Taught in English. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours with different content.
- 5341—**Intensive Portuguese for Graduate Students I (3)**. Intensive introduction to the Portuguese language for graduate students proficient in Spanish. Supports the Portuguese minor for the Spanish M.A. and Ph.D. programs.
- 5342—**Intensive Portuguese for Graduate Students II (3)**. Intensive introduction to the Portuguese language for graduate students proficient in Spanish. Supports the Portuguese minor for the Spanish M.A. and Ph.D. programs.
- 5355—**Readings in Luso-Brazilian Literature (3)**. Advanced topics in Luso-Brazilian literature. May be repeated up to 12 credit hours with different content.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

**Russian (RUSN)**

- 5301—**Russian Language for Graduate Students (3)**. This course is conducted entirely in Russian. Students work towards achieving an American Council for Teaching Foreign Languages advanced or superior proficiency rating. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours.
- 5303—**Topics in Russian Culture (3)**. This course will study selected aspects of classical or contemporary Russian culture organized around a particular period or theme. Readings, most writings, and a significant portion of the class will be in Russian. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours when content is different.
- 5304—**Topics in Russian Literature (3)**. This course will study selected classical or contemporary Russian literary texts organized around a particular period or theme. Readings, most writings, and a significant

portion of the class will be in Russian. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours when content is different.

7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

**Spanish (SPAN)**

- 5100—**Advanced Special Problems in Spanish Language and Literature (1)**. An individualized research project course. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students.
- 5301—**Writing for the Profession (3)**. Prepares students to conduct independent research in the fields of Hispanic literature, linguistics, and cultures and to write effectively.
- 5304—**Advanced Business Spanish I (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Foundation in business vocabulary and discourse of management. Emphasis on geographic and cultural understanding of the Spanish-speaking world.
- 5340—**Spanish Language and Linguistics (3)**. Spanish phonology, dialectology, morphology, or Spanish syntax. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis.
- 5341—**Intensive Spanish for Graduate Research I (3)**. Spanish readings with related grammar to acquaint graduates with Spanish as a research skill. Equivalent to two years of normal coursework. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.
- 5342—**Intensive Spanish for Graduate Research II (3)**. Spanish readings with related grammar to acquaint graduates with Spanish as a research skill. Equivalent to two years of normal coursework. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.
- 5343—**Studies in Spanish (3)**. Concentrated studies in Spanish language or literature. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours as topic varies.
- 5345—**History of the Spanish Language (3)**. Prerequisite: One year of Latin or equivalent. The development of the Spanish language from its earliest forms to the present.
- 5347—**Language Development (3)**. Mastery of language skills through readings, compositions, and directed oral projects. Offered only in programs abroad each summer.
- 5348—**Culture and Literature (3)**. Analysis and interpretation of cultural and literary expressions of the host country. Offered only in programs abroad each summer.
- 5352—**Methods of Literary Criticism (3)**. Theories and practices of literary analysis and criticism.
- 5354—**Hispanic Literary Concepts (3)**. A study of movements, genres, influences, forms, themes, and other concepts in Hispanic literatures from the Middle Ages to the present.
- 5355—**Seminar in Hispanic Literature (3)**. Advanced topics in Hispanic literature and literary theory. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours.
- 5356—**Seminar in Hispanic Culture (3)**. Advanced topics in Hispanic culture with an emphasis on critical theory and cultural studies. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours.
- 5361—**Medieval Literature (3)**. Spanish literature from its earliest monuments to the end of the Middle Ages.
- 5362—**Golden Age Literature (3)**. Selected authors, works, and genres from sixteenth and seventeenth century Spain.
- 5364—**Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Spanish Literature (3)**. Studies on the main authors and movements of the 18th and 19th Century literature in Spain, including the Enlightenment, Romanticism and Realism.
- 5366—**Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Spanish Prose (3)**. A comprehensive study of the principal literary currents, authors and works with emphasis on the twentieth and twenty-first century periods.
- 5368—**Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Spanish Theatre and Poetry (3)**. A comprehensive study of the principal literary currents, authors, and works with emphasis on the contemporary period.
- 5369—**Spanish Narrative Since 1898 (3)**. Prerequisites: Acceptance to graduate program or permission of instructor. Graduate-level topics course in Spanish Peninsular narrative with an emphasis on both research and pedagogy. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours.
- 5370—**Colonial Spanish American Literature (3)**. A study of this literature from the Pre-Colombian era to the end of the Spanish American baroque.
- 5374—**Nineteenth-Century Spanish American Literature (3)**. A comprehensive study of the principal literary currents, authors, and works of the 19th century.
- 5375—**Modernism (3)**. Studies on literature and aesthetic ideas from the turn of the 19th century "Modernista" writers from Spanish America and Spain.
- 5376—**Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Spanish American Prose (3)**. The development of prose fiction in Spanish America during the twentieth and twenty-first century.
- 5378—**Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Spanish American Theatre and Poetry (3)**. The development of the theatre and poetry in Spanish America during the 20th and 21st century.

- 5381—Hispanic Literature of the Southwest (3).** The origin and development of Hispanic literature in the southwest, including Spanish literature (1539-1820), Mexican literature (1821-1848), and Mexican-American literature (1849-present).
- 5382—Spanish in the U.S. (3).** Examines the social and linguistics properties of the Spanish language as is currently spoken in the United States.
- 5383—Spanish Language with Other Languages (3).** Introduces students to the dynamic nature of bilingualism in the Spanish-speaking world. Topics include childhood/adult bilingualism, borrowing, and code-switching. May be repeated for credit.
- 5384—Acquisition and Development of Skills in Spanish as a Second Language (3).** Offers graduate students the possibility to explore and work on projects related to Spanish language skills such as writing, speaking, reading, and listening. May be repeated for credit.
- 5385—Seminar in Hispanic Linguistics (3).** Provides students with a general overview of current issues related to Hispanic linguistics.
- 5386—Seminar in the Acquisition of Spanish as a Second Language (3).** Studies in the acquisition of Spanish as a second language. May be repeated for credit with different content.
- 5388—Spanish Phonetics & Phonology: Sound Inventory, Processes of Change, and Phonological Variation (3).** Provides an overview of the Spanish language sound inventory, process of sounds change, methodologies of phonetic and phonological analyses, and the Spanish phonological variation.
- 5389—Spanish Quantitative Sociolinguistics (3).** This seminar is an in-depth overview of the principal concepts, theories, and methodologies of the field of variationist sociolinguistics.
- 5390—Language Ideologies (3).** Provides an overview of Language Ideologies, particularly surrounding Spanish, as well as Language Ideologies' impact on language, politics, education, and the society at large.
- 5391—Spanish Sociophonetics (3).** Provides an introduction to the field of sociophonetics, which combines fine-grained acoustic analysis and experimental methodologies from phonetics and social theory and methodologies from sociolinguistics.
- 5392—The Play in Spanish (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Intensive analysis of a play and preparation for two public performances.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Economics

Students seeking a degree in economics should consult with the graduate advisor or the chairperson of the department.

### Economics, M.A.

**Non-Thesis Option.** The non-thesis plan requires successful completion of 12 courses (36 credit hours) and passing of a comprehensive written examination for the Master of Arts in Economics degree.

The coursework includes: ECO 5311, ECO 5312, 21 credit hours of economics electives, and 9 credit hours of approved general electives.

**Thesis Option.** The thesis plan requires successful completion of 12 courses (36 credit hours), writing an M.A. thesis, and a successful final defense of the M.A. thesis.

The coursework includes ECO 5311, ECO 5312, 6 hours of ECO 6000 (thesis hours), 15 hours of economics electives, and 9 hours of approved general electives.

### Economics, Ph.D.

The program for the doctorate requires a minimum of 72 credit hours comprised of a minimum of 60 credit hours of course work beyond the bachelor's degree (excluding dissertation hours) plus a minimum of 12 dissertation hours (ECO 8000). The candidate for the doctoral degree must choose three specializations from within the areas of international economics, monetary economics, public finance, labor economics, environmental and natural resource economics, industrial organization, and special fields of economics. In addition, the doctoral student must demonstrate a mathematical proficiency in calculus and analytical geometry.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Economics (ECO)

- 5310—Price and Income Theory (3).** Designed for graduate students who need intensive study of intermediate economic price and income theory.
- 5311—Macroeconomic Theory and Policy (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 3311 or consent of instructor. Market clearing and non-market clearing business cycle models and their policy implications. Emphases include inflation, real growth, unemployment, and balance of payments and their interactions.
- 5312—Microeconomic Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Theory of household and firm choice, duality, commodity, and factor market structures, general equilibrium and welfare economics. Emphasis on theory and policy applications.
- 5313—Mathematical Economics I (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. The application of mathematical techniques to economic model-building.
- 5314—Econometrics I (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Topics chosen from the following: problems in single and multiple regressions, qualitative choice models, specification tests, estimation of rational expectations models, and fixed-effects models.
- 5315—Mathematical Economics II (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5313 or consent of instructor. Advanced topics in the application of mathematics to economic model-building including dynamic models and programming techniques.
- 5316—Time Series Econometrics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5314 or ISQS 5349 or AAEC 5307 or instructor consent. Contemporary issues in time series econometrics. Topics include dynamic models, ARMA models, stationarity, causality and exogeneity, unit root tests, integration and error correction.
- 5317—Natural Resource and Environmental Economics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5312 or consent of instructor. Covers theory and policy in natural resource and environmental economics. Optimal rules for renewable and nonrenewable patterns of use, public policy. Intensive study of one sector (energy, water, forestry).
- 5318—History of Economics (3).** Examines various historical episodes and their influence on the development of economic theories.
- 5319—Advanced Topics in Environmental Economics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5317 or consent of instructor. Students will use economic models to consider current environmental issues from both a theoretical and an empirical perspective.
- 5321—Labor Markets Theory and Policy (3).** Prerequisites: ECO 5312 and ECO 5314. Theory and econometric techniques to analyze the operation of the labor market, including labor supply and demand, unemployment, job search, human capital, and migration.
- 5322—The Economics of Wages and Income (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5321. Examines the factors that determine wage differentials among workers, including job turnover, wage dynamics, compensating wage differentials, discrimination, contract theory, unions, and collective bargaining.
- 5323—Monetary Theory I (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 3323 or ECO 5310. Introduction to monetary theories and their policy implications. Partial and general equilibrium models of price levels, inflation rates, income flows, and interest rates are developed in an open economy context.
- 5324—Seminar in Public Finance (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Analysis of economic effects of taxation, governmental expenditures, debt management, and budgetary planning and administration.
- 5325—Seminar in Economic Policy (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Analysis of major economic issues, theories, or policies. May be repeated for credit.
- 5328—Monetary Theory II (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5323 or consent of instructor. Recent developments and controversies in monetary theory and policy. Emphasis on leading edge issues and literature and on development of research skills in monetary economics.
- 5329—Current Problems in Public Finance (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Research in and analysis of public goods, public choice, public budgeting, cost-benefit analysis, and intergovernmental fiscal relations.
- 5332—Advanced International Finance (3).** Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing and consent of instructor. Advanced study of theory, problems, and policies associated with the international monetary system. [FIN 5332]
- 5333—Advanced International Economics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 3333 or consent of instructor. Advanced study of theory, problems, and policies in international economics.
- 5337—Health Care Economics (3).** The application of economic principles to the analysis of problems and the formulation of policies in the healthcare sector of the economy.
- 5346—Game Theory (3).** Introduction to game theory with an emphasis on economic applications.
- 5347—Industrial Organization Theory (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ECO 5312 or consent of instructor. Course focuses on theories of the

"new industrial organization" applied to imperfect competition, from monopoly to the strategic analysis of oligopolistic markets.

- 5348—Seminar in Empirical Industrial Organization (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5312 or consent of instructor. Focuses on recent developments in empirical industrial organization, public utility, and regulation literature.
- 5350—Behavioral and Experimental Economics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5312 or instructor consent. Shows developments in the testing of economic theory through experiments with a strong emphasis on behavioral models/phenomena in explaining economic decision-making.
- 5356—Advanced Topics in Energy Economics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5317 or instructor consent. Students will use economic models to analyze current local and global energy markets from both theoretical and empirical perspectives.
- 5357—Forecasting and Applied Macroeconomics (3).** Prerequisites: ECO 5311, ECO 5381. Introduction to forecasting and applied empirical methods in macroeconomics. Focuses on forecasting models and evaluations, VAR/SVAR applications, and estimation of DSGE models.
- 5375—Topics in Labor Economics (3).** Prerequisites: ECO 5311 and ECO 5381 or instructor consent. Topics in labor economics from macroeconomic perspective: business cycle fluctuations, effects of minimum wage, taxes, and EITC on labor supply, changes in income inequality, discrimination.
- 5381—Empirical Studies in Macroeconomics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5311 or consent of instructor. Contemporary theoretical and empirical macroeconomic issues. Use of empirical studies to evaluate competing hypotheses. Student conducted empirical studies.
- 5382—Advanced Microeconomics (3).** Prerequisite: ECO 5312 or consent of instructor. Topics include investment and capital theory, uncertainty, general equilibrium, and welfare.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of English

Before beginning a graduate program in English or Technical Communication, students must consult the Director of Graduate Studies of their program concerning departmental admission procedures and degree requirements. Admission to the Graduate School requires departmental recommendation as well as approval by the Graduate Dean. Information on the requirements is available at <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/english/>.

### English, M.A.

Advanced study in literature, creative writing, and linguistics are offered in this program. It is intended to be not merely a continuation of undergraduate work but a distinctly different educational experience requiring study in greater depth and the development of critical thinking. The Department of English offers both onsite and online M.A. degree programs; the programs share the same classes.

The M.A. in English is a 36-semester-hour degree, available under a thesis and a non-thesis option. The thesis option requires students to complete 30 hours of graduate courses and write and defend a thesis (6 thesis hours). The non-thesis option requires students to complete 36 hours of graduate courses and assemble and defend a portfolio of revised essays or creative pieces. The portfolio also includes a reflective essay.

Areas of concentration include: Early British Literature; Later British Literature; American Literature; Comparative Literature; Globalization and Translation (CLGT); Film and Media Studies; Linguistics; Book History/Digital Humanities; Literature, Social Justice, and Environment (LSJE); and Creative Writing. Each emphasis involves a common set of core requirements: foundation courses, British, American, and Comparative literature courses, and literary genre courses. M.A. students must also demonstrate reading knowledge of one language other than English or proficiency in linguistics, English philology, translation methods, or other language-related practices by taking two graduate courses in these fields.

### Technical Communication, M.A.

This master's degree prepares you for workplace success. Specific aims of study include knowledge of the history, theory, research, genres, principles, techniques, and practices of technical communication. The MATC qualifies you for project management, UX research, UCD, writing, and editing in a variety of industries. The thesis option requires students to complete 30 hours of graduate courses in technical communication and electives, 6 hours of research hours, and a thesis. The non-thesis option requires

students to complete 36 hours of graduate courses in technical communication and electives. Students who elect the non-thesis option must complete a mid-program portfolio and pass a comprehensive portfolio examination in the semester of graduation.

The master's degree in technical communication is also available fully online. Application and admission processes and degree requirements are the same across all modalities. Prospective students are advised to consult [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/english/programs\\_degrees/programs/tcr/index.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/english/programs_degrees/programs/tcr/index.php) for details of degree requirements, the Director of Graduate Studies, and the course schedule.

### English, Ph.D.

The Ph.D. program in English is designed to build on the general and specialized knowledge and skills attained in master's-level work and to permit students to conduct advanced study in literature, linguistics, or creative writing. Students in our program must read and study broadly so that they may come to understand the interconnectedness of texts, methods, and approaches across traditional classifications of period, geography, and genre. They also choose and refine particular primary and secondary areas of concentration and conduct original research at the highest level of intellectual engagement. The goal of this two-fold approach to doctoral studies is to prepare students to be able to teach in more than one field while producing robust scholarship in their area of concentration.

Doctoral students in English may specialize in Early British Literature; Later British Literature; American Literature; Comparative Literature, Globalization, and Translation (CLGT); Film and Media Studies; Linguistics; Book History/Digital Humanities; Literature, Social Justice, and Environment (LSJE); or Creative Writing (poetry, fiction, or nonfiction). Students may minor outside the department or create a secondary concentration within the department in one of the above areas or in technical communication.

The Ph.D. in English requires at least 60 hours of graduate coursework beyond the bachelor's degree and at least 12 hours of ENGL 8000 (Doctor's Dissertation), to total 72 hours. The 60 hours includes at least 48 hours of coursework and 12 hours of ENGL 7000 (research hours). All students are reviewed annually for satisfactory progress. In addition, all students must pass written qualifying examinations in the fall of their third year and subsequently prepare and defend a dissertation. Ph.D. students must also demonstrate reading knowledge of two languages other than English. One language fulfillment can be met by demonstrating proficiency in linguistics, English philology, translation methods, or other language-related practices by taking two graduate courses in these fields.

### Technical Communication and Rhetoric, Ph.D.

The Ph.D. in TCR is designed for students with an interest in technical communication, rhetoric, writing, and composition. The aims of study are broad knowledge of the literature on technical communication and rhetoric, specialized knowledge of some aspect of technical communication or rhetoric as reflected in the dissertation research, and ability to conduct ongoing independent research using one or more methods. The Ph.D. requires at least 60 hours of graduate courses beyond the bachelor's degree, proficiency in research methodology, and a dissertation.

The doctoral degree in technical communication and rhetoric is also available online. Application and admissions processes and degree requirements are similar to those for the on-campus degree. In addition to fulfilling all the degree requirements of the on-campus program, all distance students must attend a two-week seminar every May. Prospective students are advised to consult [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/english/programs\\_degrees/phd/tcr/index.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/english/programs_degrees/phd/tcr/index.php) for details of degree requirements, the Director of Graduate Studies, and the course schedule.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### English (ENGL)

**5000—English as a Profession (V1-3).** Introduction to professional issues in English. Topics include teaching dossiers, grant writing, project management and strategies for professional conduct and advancement.



- 5067—Methods of Teaching College Composition (V1-3).** Introduces methods of teaching writing through assigned readings, supervised participation in teaching activities, and seminar discussion.
- 5300—Individual Studies (3).** Prerequisite: Approval of the faculty mentor and Director of Graduate Studies. Independent study under the guidance of a graduate faculty member. May be repeated.
- 5301—Old English (3).** Survey of the grammar and vocabulary of Old English together with readings.
- 5302—Middle English Language: Translating Middle English Literature (3).** Introduces Middle English grammar, syntax, vocabulary, and prosody. Students gain comprehension and recitation skills in texts that range widely in dialect and genre.
- 5303—Studies in Medieval British Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in British literature to 1500, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5304—Studies in Renaissance British Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in British literature, 1500-1600, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5305—Studies in Shakespeare (3).** Emphasis on the comedies, tragedies, histories, poetry, or a combination of these.
- 5306—Studies in Seventeenth-Century British Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in British literature, 1600-1660, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5307—Studies in Restoration and Eighteenth-Century British Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in British literature, 1660-1800, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5309—Studies in Nineteenth-Century British Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in British literature, 1800-1900, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5313—Studies in Twentieth-Century British Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in British literature, 1900-present, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5315—Studies in British Fiction (3).** Concentrated studies in British fiction, treating in various semesters major figures and movements.
- 5317—Studies in Postcolonial Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in post-colonial theory and global literature, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, film, popular culture, and major authors. May be repeated when topics vary.
- 5320—Studies in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in American literature, 1600-1800, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5323—Studies in Nineteenth-Century American Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in American literature, 1800-1900, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5324—Studies in Twentieth-Century American Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in American literature, 1900-present, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.
- 5325—Studies in American Fiction (3).** Concentrated studies in American fiction, treating in various semesters major figures and movements.
- 5327—Studies in Multicultural American Literature (3).** Concentrated studies in the literature, theory, and culture of minority American populations, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, film, popular culture, and major authors. May be repeated when topics vary.
- 5334—History of the English Language (3).** An exploration of the external and internal history of the English language and the people who speak it. Considers linguistic, historical, and literary materials.
- 5335—Principles of Language (3).** A broad introduction to the major subfields of descriptive and applied linguistics. Covers theoretical and practical issues in modern analyses of language.
- 5337—Studies in Linguistics (3).** Special topics. May be repeated when the topic varies.
- 5338—Syntax (3).** Surveys syntactic analysis and generative syntactic theory.
- 5339—Phonology (3).** Surveys the study of sound patterns, phonological description and analysis, and generative phonological theory.
- 5340—Research Methods in Literature and Languages (3).** Survey of research methods in literature and languages, providing experience with enumerative and analytical bibliography, bibliographic theory, and textual criticism.
- 5341—Histories and Theories of the Book (3).** Surveys the global history of written communication from the earliest writing systems to the rise of digital technologies.
- 5342—Critical Methods (3).** Survey of contemporary critical methods with special attention to their application to literature.
- 5343—Studies in Literary Criticism (3).** Concentrated study of specific problems in literary theory and its application to literature.
- 5344—Teaching History of the Book (3).** Surveys the best practices for integrating book history and material studies into the postsecondary and graduate classroom in the Humanities.
- 5345—Letterpress Printing History and Practice (3).** Surveys the historical rise of printing from Gutenberg, with practical experience in letterpress printing on a 19th century historic iron handpress.
- 5346—Digital Humanities (3).** Surveys theories and practices associated with using computer-aided resources to perform and present humanities texts and research.
- 5347—Scholarly Editing in Digital Environments (3).** Surveys the theories and best practices for textual editors and examines the implications associated with transforming cultural artifacts into digital form.
- 5348—Studies in History of the Book (3).** Concentrated study of specific problems in the history of the book and material culture. May be repeated when topics vary.
- 5349—Religion and Material Texts (3).** Explores the relationship between religion and material texts across histories and cultures.
- 5350—Studies in Drama (3).** Concentrated studies in American, British, or world drama.
- 5351—Studies in Film and Literature (3).** Readings, analysis, and research in the interrelationships between film and literature.
- 5352—Studies in Fiction (3).** Concentrated studies in world fiction.
- 5353—Studies in Poetry (3).** Concentrated studies in American, British, or world poetry.
- 5355—Studies in Comparative Literature (3).** Theory and practice of the study of comparative literature, with emphasis on themes and motifs.
- 5360—History and Theories of College Composition (3).** Seminar in history and contemporary theories of composition and rhetoric studies. Required for all new teaching assistants and graduate part-time instructors.
- 5361—Theories of Invention in Writing (3).** Classical and modern theories of rhetoric.
- 5362—Rhetorical Analysis of Text (3).** Classical and modern theories of rhetorical analysis.
- 5363—Research Methods in Technical Communication and Rhetoric (3).** Survey of research methods in technical communication, rhetoric, and composition studies with emphasis on current research trends.
- 5364—History of Rhetoric (3).** Survey of history and theories of rhetoric with an emphasis on applications to written communication.
- 5365—Studies in Composition (3).** Consideration of classical and modern theories and research in written composition.
- 5366—Teaching Technical and Professional Writing (3).** Theory and teaching of technical and professional writing with special attention to developing course objectives, syllabi, and teaching techniques.
- 5368—Studies in Written Argumentation (3).** History and theories of written argumentation.
- 5369—Discourse and Technology (3).** Study of the effects of computer networks and digitally mediated knowledge management on theoretical, practical, and pedagogical notions of discourse and discourse communities.
- 5370—Studies in Creative Writing (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Theory and practice of creative writing. This class may be taught as a single genre poetry, fiction, creative nonfiction, or other writing or as multiple genres. May be repeated for credit towards creative writing specialization.
- 5371—Foundations of Technical Communication (3).** Theory and practice of technical communication.
- 5372—Technical Reports (3).** Theory and practice of reports and proposals.
- 5373—Instructional Design for Technical Communicators (3).** Theory and practice of instructional document development and design.
- 5374—Technical Editing (3).** Substantive editing and design of technical documents.
- 5375—Document Design (3).** Theory and practice of creating comprehensible, usable, and persuasive texts.
- 5376—Online Publishing (3).** Design and testing of online materials to support instruction and information retrieval.
- 5377—Theoretical Approaches to Technical Communication (3).** Intensive analysis and application of one or more theories of technical communication.
- 5378—Graduate Internship (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of the Director of Graduate Studies. Substantial writing, editing, and/or teaching experience under the direction of a faculty member or professional mentor.
- 5379—Empirical Research Methods in Technical Communication and Rhetoric (3).** Empirical research methods in technical communication and rhetoric.
- 5380—Advanced Problems in Literary Studies (3).** Concentrated studies in works, authors, or approaches.
- 5381—Global Technical Communication (3).** Introduction to theories and practices in global technical communication.
- 5382—Theory and Research in the Written Discourses of Health and Medicine (3).** Current theory and research in the written discourses of health and medicine, focusing on the roles of technical and professional communicators.
- 5383—Grants and Proposals (3).** Theoretical issues and practical experience dealing with the genre and process of writing grants and proposals.

- 5384—Rhetoric of Scientific Literature (3).** Study of the role of rhetoric in the texts of scientific inquiry.
- 5385—Ethics in Technical Communication and Rhetoric (3).** Definitions, philosophies, and applicability of ethics to technical communication problems and solutions.
- 5386—Written Discourse and Social Issues (3).** Study of uses of written discourse in problem solving on social issues involving science or technology.
- 5387—Publications Management (3).** Strategies of managing processes and knowledge that support publication.
- 5388—User Experience Research (3).** Methods of planning, conducting, and analyzing user experience research and tests.
- 5389—Field Methods of Research (3).** Survey of methods such as ethnography, observation, and participatory design with application to research in rhetoric and technical communication.
- 5390—Writing for Publication (3).** Designed to teach students in graduate programs how to write clear and effective articles for professional journals in their field.
- 5391—Grants and Proposals for Nonprofits (3).** Strategies and techniques for researching, writing, and editing grant proposals for nonprofit organizations.
- 5392—Teaching College Literature (3).** Survey of pedagogical issues associated with the teaching of university-level literature courses.
- 5393—Grants and Proposals for the Academy and Industry (3).** Strategies and techniques for researching, writing, and editing grant proposals and business plans for the academy and industry.
- 5394—User-Centered Design (3).** Theory, practice, and methods of user-centered design for technical information products.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Environmental Toxicology

The Department of Environmental Toxicology (ENTX) is the academic home for the core faculty of the Institute of Environmental and Human Health (TIEHH) and the Institute for Forensic Science (IFS) at Texas Tech University. TIEHH and IFS provide faculty and graduate students opportunities for multidisciplinary research and scholarly engagement related to environmental, forensic, and human health sciences.

The Institute of Environmental and Human Health (TIEHH) integrates the efforts of Texas Tech University, the School of Law, and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center in a joint venture to assess the impacts of toxic chemicals and other stressors on the natural environment. Attracting graduate students at both the master's and doctoral level, TIEHH includes faculty with backgrounds in biological sciences, medicine, epidemiology, biostatistics, engineering, chemistry, computer science, law, mathematics, pharmacology, physiology, and wildlife biology.

The Department of Environmental Toxicology offers graduate programs within the College of Arts & Sciences as well as fixed and variable credit courses for undergraduates. The courses are designed to provide undergraduate students the opportunity to learn about and conduct scientific research in the Department of Environmental Toxicology. Generally, a background in the natural, physical, or health sciences will provide the necessary preparation for completion of these courses. Interested students should contact faculty within the department.

The Environmental Toxicology M.S. program (36 hours) and the Ph.D. program (72 hours) are composed of coursework emphasizing the principles of toxicology, the environmental fate of chemicals, statistical approaches to study design, data handling, and data analysis, and seminars in environmental toxicology. Supplemental coursework, research, and thesis or dissertation hours are chosen by the student with the guidance of their committee, allowing for focus on the student's particular research emphasis. Students pursuing either degree must perform an original research project, prepare a written thesis or dissertation, and defend their work in a public defense.

The Institute for Forensic Science at Texas Tech University is committed to the production and dissemination of interdisciplinary forensic science research through a unique multidisciplinary program that provides outstanding education, research, and professional training opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students at TTU, and local and regional law enforcement. The Institute is a comprehensive teaching, training, and

research organization in all aspects of forensic science. The Institute is committed to providing outstanding service to the university, profession, and community. We are committed to supporting local law enforcement and criminal justice agencies through the sharing of ideas, problem-solving, and empiricism promoting prosocial values and contributing to safer communities. The M.S. program (45 hours) in Forensic Science has the option of completing a research thesis or a comprehensive written exam coupled with an internship. Students from various undergraduate backgrounds may pursue either of two concentrations within the program: Forensic Chemistry or the Forensic Investigation concentration. Students pursuing the Forensic Chemistry concentration must have a bachelor's degree in a forensic or natural science (i.e., biology or chemistry).

### Environmental Toxicology, M.S. / Ph.D.

The M.S. program (36 hours) and Ph.D. program (72 hours) are composed of coursework emphasizing the principles of toxicology, the environmental fate of chemicals, statistical approaches to study design, data handling, and data analysis, and seminars in environmental toxicology. Supplemental coursework, research, and thesis hours are chosen by the student with the guidance of their committee, allowing for focus on the student's particular research emphasis. Master's students must perform an original research project, prepare a written thesis, and defend their work in a public defense.

Research areas include Aquatic Toxicology, Ecotoxicology, Human Health Sciences, Environmental Chemistry, Biochemical and Molecular Toxicology, Infectious Disease Research, Wildlife Toxicology, Fibers, Protective Textiles, and Countermeasures to Chemical Toxins, among others.

#### Master's Curriculum.

- **Core Courses:** ENTX 6100, 6105, 6325, 6326, 6385, 6445
- **Seminars (4 hours):** ENTX 6115
- **Broadening Courses (6 hours):** ENTX 6300, 6312, 6314, 6327, 6328, 6351, 6352, 6365, 6371
- **Research (hours after core, seminars, and broadening to reach 36 credit hours):** ENTX 7000
- **Thesis (6 hours):** ENTX 6000

#### Ph.D. Curriculum

- **Core Courses:** ENTX 6100, 6105, 6325, 6326, 6385, 6445
- **Laboratory-Based Course Requirement (6 hours; any combination of lecture and lab):** ENTX 6327, 6328, 6351, 6352
- **Seminars (6 hours):** ENTX 6115
- **Broadening Courses (6 hours):** ENTX 6300, 6312, 6314, 6365, 6371; including courses that were not taken to fulfill the Laboratory-Based Course Requirement: ENTX 6327, 6328, 6351, 6352
- **Research (up to 27 hours; hours after core, laboratory-based courses, seminars, and broadening to reach 72 credit hours):** ENTX 7000
- **Dissertation (12 hours):** ENTX 8000

### Forensic Science, M.S.

The Master of Science in Forensic Science degree program emphasizes extensive learning in the scientific and laboratory skills necessary for application in a modern forensic laboratory. The program offers concentration focuses in areas of forensic investigation and includes exposure to the breadth of forensic disciplines, including the principles, practices, and contexts of science as they relate to specialized forensic topics.

Graduates from this program are prepared to enhance and strengthen the forensic science disciplines through sound methodologies and practices while simultaneously advocating the highest ethical standards through public service to federal, state, and local law enforcement jurisdictions and agencies.

Students from various undergraduate backgrounds may pursue either of two concentrations within the program: the forensic chemistry concentration or the forensic investigation concentration. The forensic investigation concentration is designed for students who have a social science background and intend to work in a non-laboratory setting. The forensic chemistry concentration is designed for students who have a natural or forensic science background and wish to work in a traditional laboratory setting. The program offers both theoretical and practical coursework and is designed to allow students to emphasize areas of special interest such as forensic chemistry, toxicology, DNA, or crime scene investigation.

Students in both concentrations must take 30 hours from the core curriculum, including fundamentals of forensic science, research methods, crime scene investigation, trace evidence analysis, and ethics. The remaining

coursework requirements vary by concentration and includes specialized courses along with a broad list of approved electives. Forensic chemistry concentration students are required to complete a research-oriented thesis. Forensic investigation students may complete a research-oriented thesis or an internship and a comprehensive written exam. This comprehensive exam is highly individualized and will focus on the student's primary area of interest. For both the forensic chemistry and investigation concentrations, a minimum of 39 hours of graduate coursework plus 6 hours of thesis (FSCI 6000) or internship (FSCI 6031) are required.

Following the first 9 credit hours of graduate study, each student's curriculum will be formalized through consultation with the student's forensic faculty academic advisor and will reflect the student's area of emphasis. This degree plan will be approved by the program advisor before being submitted to the Graduate School. When approved, it will serve as a tool for advising and reviewing to assure completion of degree requirements.

Applicants will be considered for admission to the forensic science program after the following materials are received: completed application to the Texas Tech Graduate School, GRE test scores, three letters of recommendation (two of which must be from academic faculty), letter of intent, and curriculum vita/resume. The program accepts students in the fall and spring semesters. Once that process is completed, program admission and competitive scholarship awards are based on the following three general categories of criteria:

- **Academic Record.** All academic records may be considered—60 hours, total, major, post-baccalaureate, etc.
- **Test Scores.** Scores on the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) should be no more than five years old. Each score is considered separately, with percentile scores viewed by broad major. No test score will be considered the sole criterion.
- **Individual Profile.** Profiles may include recommendations, research background, motivation, undergraduate institution, presentation, and interviews. Other information that admission committees may consider is work commitment, demonstrated commitment to a particular field of work or study, and community involvement.

NOTE: Certain criminal, traffic, and civil convictions can disqualify a graduate from obtaining some positions in the law enforcement or criminal justice professions.

**Contact:** Dr. Paola Tiedemann; Institute for Forensic Science; paola.tiedemann@ttu.edu

### Forensic Chemistry Concentration

- **Core Course Curriculum** (minimum grade of 3.0 required for core courses unless otherwise approved by the program faculty): FSCI 5101, 5260, 5308, 5331, 5350, 5352, 5353, 5355; BTEC 5301
- **Specialized Courses:** ENTX 6351, 6352; FSCI 5254, 5256, 5257
- **Master's Thesis** (6 hours): FSCI 6000

### Forensic Investigation Concentration

- **Core Course Curriculum** (minimum grade of 3.0 required for core courses unless otherwise approved by the program faculty): FSCI 5101, 5260, 5308, 5331, 5350, 5352, 5353, 5355; BTEC 5301
- **Specialized Courses:** FSCI 5251, 5258, 5259
- **Internship or Master's Thesis** (6 credit hours): FSCI 6031 or 6000

### Environmental Toxicology, M.S. / J.D.

The School of Law, in association with the Graduate School, offers a joint program leading to the degrees of Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) and Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology (M.S.). This dual-degree program is designed principally for the student who has an interest in environmental law and wishes to acquire technical underpinning in Environmental Toxicology to complement legal training.

The dual-degree candidate must choose to pursue both degrees by the end of the third or fourth semester in Law School and must meet admission requirements for the second degree. Typically, if all prerequisites are met, both degree programs can be finished within four years, including summer session courses. The M.S. degree in Environmental Toxicology is offered through the Department of Environmental Toxicology. Students must apply to both the Law School and the Graduate School and be accepted by both schools. No graduate curriculum in this area can be pursued before entering Law School.

A candidate for the J.D./M.S. in Environmental Toxicology may credit up to 12 non-law credits of approved courses toward the J.D. degree and 12 law credits toward the M.S. degree. These transfers are of credit hours, not grades. Students must meet the admission requirements for both the Law School and Graduate School. The Graduate School will accept the LSAT in lieu of the GRE or GMAT exam.

The J.D./M.S. program (36 hours) is composed of coursework emphasizing the principles of toxicology, the environmental fate of chemicals, statistical approaches to study design, data handling, and data analysis, and seminars in environmental toxicology. Supplemental coursework, research, and thesis hours are chosen by the student with the guidance of their committee, allowing for focus on the student's particular research emphasis. J.D./M.S. students must perform an original research project, prepare a written thesis, and defend their work in a public defense.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Environmental Toxicology (ENTX)

**6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**

**6100—Graduate Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. A participatory seminar where graduate students condense, review, and present research findings on focused topics. Subject matter varies by semester. May be repeated for credit.

**6105—Introductory Seminar in Environmental Toxicology (1).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing. A tour through the discipline of environmental toxicology focusing on its composition and workings. Demonstrations of laboratory, field, computational, presentation, safety, quality assurance, permitting, and career components.

**6115—Environmental Toxicology Seminar (1).** Graduate standing or consent of instructor. Seminar on timely topics by experts in environmental toxicology. Required for all environmental toxicology students. May be repeated for credit.

**6300—Advanced Topics in Environmental Toxicology (3).** Special areas of current interest not generally covered in other courses. Content normally different each time offered. May be repeated for credit.

**6312—Biological Threats in the Environment (3).** Prerequisite: Undergraduate biological background or consent of instructor. Detailed examination of characteristics, surveillance, and control of naturally-occurring zoonoses and diseases exploitable as biological weapon agents.

**6314—Chemical Warfare and Protective Countermeasures (3).** Coverage of chemical warfare agents, their protective measures, and technologies. Suitable for science and engineering majors.

**6325—Principles of Toxicology I (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the department or consent of instructor. First half of two semester course. Examines the foundations of toxicological sciences. Covers principles, disposition, and first half of toxicity mechanisms.

**6326—Principles of Toxicology II (3).** Prerequisite: ENTX 6325. Second half of two semester course. Covers remaining mechanisms, toxic agents, and applied toxicology.

**6327—Molecular Toxicology (3).** Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and ENTX 6326 or consent of instructor. Molecular mechanisms and control of phase I and phase II xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes, oxidative stress, and carcinogenesis. Emphasizes prototypical chemicals with multiple modes of action.

**6328—Molecular Methods in the Toxicology Laboratory (3).** Theoretical background and hands-on experience with molecular methods to understand and analyze adverse effects of toxicants at the molecular level.

**6331—Reproductive and Developmental Toxicology (3).** Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and ENTX 6326 or consent of instructor. Mechanistic treatment of chemical effects on reproductive and developmental processes and the resulting impacts on reproductive function, fertility, and the developing offspring.

**6351—Analytical Toxicology Lecture (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Corequisite: ENTX 6352. Theory of isolation, detection, identification, and quantification of toxic substances and their transformation products in environmental and biological samples.

**6352—Analytical Toxicology Laboratory (3).** Corequisite: ENTX 6351. Extraction, cleanup, and quantitative analysis of environmental chemicals and their degradates. Reinforces and applies theories taught in ENTX 6351.

**6365—Fundamentals of Aquatic Ecotoxicology (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate or advanced undergraduate background in biological, chemical, or environmental sciences or consent of instructor. Covers effects of water pollution on aquatic organisms and human health. Subjects include fate and transport in aqueous systems, acute toxicity and toxicity tests, and effects of pollutants on aquatic systems from molecular to global levels.

**6367—Advanced Wildlife Toxicology (3).** Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and ENTX 6326, ENTX 6445, or consent of instructor. Environmental



contaminant effects on reproduction, health, and well being of wildlife species and applications to ecological risk assessment.

- 6371—Procedures and Techniques in Ecological Risk Assessment (3).** Designed to provide students with a solid foundation in risk assessment methods. Students will learn how the ecological risk assessment framework developed by the U.S. EPA is used to assess the potential hazards of chemicals.
- 6385—Statistical Applications in Environmental Toxicology (3).** Prerequisite: STAT 5302 or equivalent. Designed for students who wish to understand the interrelationships of statistical distributions and particular statistical approaches to environmental toxicology data analysis.
- 6391—Modeling and Simulation in Ecotoxicology (3).** Model development, implementation, and simulation applied to ecotoxicology; stressor responses; toxicokinetics; individual organism effects; individual-based models; population, community, and landscape effects; parameter estimation; design and analysis of simulation experiments; and model validation.
- 6445—Chemical Sources and Fates in Environmental Systems (4).** Prerequisite: Organic and analytical or environmental chemistry or consent of instructor. Environmental phenomena and physical properties of chemicals are used to understand processes governing chemical fate in the environment from global to micro scales.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Forensic Sciences (FSCI)

- 5101—Seminar in Forensic Science (1).** Prerequisites: Enrollment in the Master of Science in Forensic Science program or instructor consent. Features presentations and discussions by faculty and/or invited guest speakers on current forensic science topics.
- 5251—Serial Crime (2).** Develop an understanding of the constructs of deviant behavior and how they relate to criminal activity and the impact that deviant behavior has on victims and society as a whole. Case studies and related research topics in these areas will be covered.
- 5254—Introduction to Forensic Drug Chemistry (2).** An introduction to the basic principles and uses of forensic drug analysis. Concepts include various drug categories and appropriate analytical techniques for valid identification.
- 5256—Forensic Toxicology (2).** Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Master of Science in Forensic Science program or instructor consent. An introduction to forensic toxicology, including pharmacology, pharmacokinetics, specimen collection, and laboratory analysis. Emphasizes duties and responsibilities of toxicologists in the laboratory.
- 5257—Explosives and Arson Investigation (2).** Prerequisites: Enrollment in the Master of Science in Forensic Science program or instructor consent. Introduction to history of explosives/propellants, detection of hidden explosives, processing scenes of explosions, theories of fire investigation, and instrumental analysis of subsequent fire debris.
- 5258—Profiling and Forensic Science Investigation (2).** Introduction to profiling and forensic science investigation, focusing on fundamentals of profiling methods, and theoretical and practical foundation of dynamics and motivation of serial offenses.
- 5259—Victimology (2).** Prerequisite: Graduate student standing. Provides a complete and integrated study of victimization, including history and theories, interaction of crime victims within the criminal justice system, and victim services.
- 5260—Report Writing and Expert Testimony (2).** Prerequisite: Enrollment in the M.S. in Forensic Sciences program or instructor consent. Seminar in effective report writing and provision of expert testimony. Emphasis on critical aspects and execution of written reports, and practical experience of providing testimony.
- 5308—Fundamentals of Forensic Science (3).** Overview of forensic science. Focuses on general principles of criminalistics, scope, history, and development of forensic science. Survey of physical, chemical, and biological evidence.
- 5331—Advanced Topics in Forensic Science (3).** Students will experience real-world topics specific to legal issues. The Innocence Project of Texas is dedicated to investigating claims of innocence related to serious crimes.
- 5350—Crime Scene Investigation (3).** Relevant issues and the principles of forensic science will be examined. Concepts of identifying, preserving, and collecting of evidence as it relates to solving crimes will be emphasized.
- 5352—Ethics in Forensic Science (3).** A survey of ethics and professional standards in forensic sciences. Critical thinking and communication are emphasized.
- 5353—Research Methods in Forensic Science (3).** A survey of research methods in forensic science. Emphasis is on critical aspects of designing, conducting, and critiquing experiments; and interpreting and communicating results.

**5355—Instrumental Methods for Trace Evidence Analysis (3).** Covers the theory and application of analytical chemistry concepts and methodology to the analysis of physical evidence.

**6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**

**6031—Internship in Forensic Science (V1-6).** Supervised internship in an aspect of forensic science designed to provide the student with practical experience in the field.

**6330—Master's Report in Forensic Science (3).** Supervised research project to provide the student an opportunity to develop specific experience in the field.

**7000—Research (V1-12).**

## Department of Geosciences

Master's and doctoral degree candidates may specialize in areas within geology, atmospheric science, geography, and geophysics. Details concerning the specific makeup of these groups are available from the department.

General degree requirements are those of the Graduate School. By the end of their first semester, graduate students are strongly encouraged to associate themselves with a faculty member or members who will serve as the student's principal advisor and will be responsible for the student's degree program.

The department permits students with bachelor's degrees from other sciences to enter the geosciences graduate program. Required leveling work will be determined on an individual basis, primarily by the faculty member(s) in the student's field of interest. A graduate minor may be taken either inside or outside this department.

### Atmospheric Science, M.S.

The master's degree in atmospheric science provides the student with a comprehensive treatment of the dynamics describing the current and future atmospheric state using theory, observations, and numerical modeling. The curriculum is comprised of a minimum of 24 hours of graduate-level coursework and 6 hours of thesis credit. Students are expected to complete a thesis project as part of the degree requirements.

### Geography, M.S.

The 36-hour master's degree in geography has two options: 1) a thesis-based program designed for students who intend to pursue a Ph.D. or research-based career and 2) a non-thesis program intended for students who seek to acquire advanced employment skills. Both programs are designed to provide students with critical thinking skills, specific geographic expertise, spatial analysis techniques, and research experience.

**Thesis Option.** Students entering the geography master's program are strongly encouraged to write a thesis. The thesis is an original and significant piece of research that prepares the student to enter a doctoral program or for work in a career that requires demonstrated research skills. The thesis option requires: GEOG 5300, 18 hours in the major (GEOG and GIST courses comprise the major), 6 hours in the minor or an additional 6 hours in the major, 6 hours of Thesis.

**Non-thesis Option.** Students entering the geography master's program may choose to pursue their degree under a non-thesis option. Under this option, a project is assigned to the student according to his/her interests and background and it is designed to demonstrate the student's ability to integrate geographic knowledge and skills. The non-thesis option requires: GEOG 5300, 21 hours in the major (GEOG and GIST courses comprise the major), 6 hours in the minor or an additional 6 hours in the major, GEOG 5310 (for the project).

### Geosciences, M.S.

Requirements for the master's degree in geosciences include completion of a minimum of 24 hours of graduate named coursework in geology, geophysics, or related fields; 6 hours of research credit; and 6 hours of thesis credit. The degree requires a total of 36 hours of graduate course credits.

### Geosciences, Ph.D.

Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy require completion of a minimum of 72 hours of graduate credit. A minimum of 36 hours of taught graduate coursework is required, of which a minimum of 12 hours must be

completed in the Department of Geosciences. Additional coursework may be recommended at the discretion of a student's Dissertation Committee. At least 12 hours of dissertation credit and 12 hours of research credit must also be completed. The first-year Ph.D. student will be expected to prepare and defend research pre-proposals. The intent of this work is to determine whether the individual is capable of doctoral-level research. In the second year, the student will formalize the dissertation topic and committee. Under normal circumstances the committee will consist of three to five members, including the faculty advisor. The Comprehensive Examination will be completed before the end of the fourth long semester in residence. At least 6 credit hours of tool subject credit is required. Tool subjects are courses where students acquire a particular skill-set. These include foreign language, computer science, analytical techniques, microscopy, or statistics. Tool courses are determined by the graduate advisor and the student's dissertation committee. The tool subject requirement can be met by taking two courses for a total minimum of at least 6 semester credit hours, except for foreign language as outlined in the Graduate School section of this catalog.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Atmospheric Science (ATMO)

- 5101—Atmospheric Science Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Discussions of current research or selected topics of interest. May be repeated for credit.
- 5301—Individual Studies in Atmospheric Science (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.
- 5302—Weather, Climate, and Applications (3).** Basic principles of atmospheric science, with particular emphasis on applications, including severe weather, air pollution, and global climate change.
- 5316—Dynamics of Severe Storms (3).** Observations and theoretical studies of severe storms. Conceptual and numerical models of storm structure and development.
- 5319—Boundary Layer Meteorology (3).** Boundary-layer turbulent transfer processes are examined, including diffusion, mixing, diabatic modification, low-level jet formation, and moisture discontinuities.
- 5321—Cloud and Precipitation Physics (3).** Processes of cloud droplet nucleation; initial growth of droplets and cloud droplet size spectra; theories of natural precipitation processes and microphysical parameterizations.
- 5322—Atmospheric Electricity (3).** Electrical processes in the atmosphere and in weather: ionosphere and global circuit, storm electrification, lightning physics and phenomenology, relationships between lightning and convection, measurement.
- 5327—Radar Meteorology (3).** Applications of radar to investigation of precipitating weather systems. Emphasis is given to analysis and interpretation of radar data in conjunction with other data sources.
- 5328—Synoptic and Mesoscale Dynamics (3).** Development of a conceptual and theoretical understanding of quasi- and semigeostrophic theory, omega-equations, PV-Thinking, cyclogenesis, frontogenesis, gravity waves, instabilities.
- 5331—Analysis of Geophysical Data Fields (3).** Theory, computation, and application of Fourier, time series, spectral, statistical, and data assimilation techniques.
- 5332—Regional Scale Numerical Weather Prediction (3).** Numerical solutions of geophysical systems, predictability of the atmosphere, and data assimilation techniques.
- 5351—Meteorological Data Acquisition and Instrumentation Systems (3).** Exploration, design, integration and application of meteorological data acquisition and instrumentation systems.
- 5353—Meteorologic Field Experiments (3).** An overview of designing, planning, and completing atmospheric field experiments.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-12).**
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

#### Geochemistry (GCH)

- 5300—Individual Studies in Geochemistry (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.
- 5303—Trace Element Geochemistry (3).** Theoretical basis for trace element distribution and fractionation. Trace element "fingerprints," use of stable and radioactive isotopes and rare-earth elements in petrology.
- 5305—Environmental and Aqueous Geochemistry (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GCH 5405 or consent of instructor. Theoretical and applied aspects of geochemistry occurring in the upper crust. May be repeated for credit.

- 5308—Techniques and Applications in Mineral Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Fundamental and practical aspects of mineral science with application to properties of natural crystalline phases.
- 5315—Sedimentary Provenance (3).** Introduction to geochemical and mineralogical approaches for determining the provenance of siliciclastic sediments and sedimentary rocks, with implications for paleogeography, paleoclimate, diagenesis and tectonic evolution.
- 5350—Stable Isotope Geochemistry (3).** Principles and applications of stable isotope geochemistry to the earth, environment, and solar system.
- 5360—Radiogenic Isotope Geochemistry (3).** Geochemical principles of radiogenic isotopes and their application as chronometers of the formation of geological materials and tracers of geological processes.
- 5371—Analytical Methods in Laser Ablation ICPMS (3).** Introduction to laser ablation inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry and its applications to geochemistry and geochronology, including theoretical aspects and laboratory demonstrations and exercises.
- 5405—Inorganic Geochemistry (4).** Origin of elements and isotopes. Theory and application of isotopic systems, element mobility, thermodynamics, solution geochemistry, and geochemical cycles.

#### Geographic Information Science and Technology (GIST)

- 5300—Geographic Information Systems (3).** Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) for thematic mapping and spatial analysis. Laboratory emphasized experience with professional GIS software.
- 5301—Remote Sensing of the Environment (3).** Use of satellite data to conduct research on spatial and temporal changes in the environment, emphasizing physical processes, sensors, analysis methods, and applications.
- 5302—Spatial Analysis and Modeling (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 5300 or equivalent. A second course in geographic information systems focused on the analysis of spatial data and modeling.
- 5304—Advanced Geographic Information Systems (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 5300 or equivalent. An advanced course in GIS focuses on spatial data management, editing, topology, models, and cartographic representations.
- 5308—Cartographic Design (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 5300 or equivalent. Theory and practice of cartographic design with an emphasis on visual thinking and communication using GIS.
- 5310—GPS Field Mapping and Data Acquisition (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 5300 or equivalent. Use of the Global Position Systems (GPS) and mobile field software for navigation and the acquisition of spatial data.
- 5312—Internet Mapping (3).** Prerequisite: GIST 5300 or equivalent. Study of the technology used to distribute maps over the Internet. Emphasis on the development of interactive web mapping applications.
- 5320—Special Topics in Geographic Information Systems (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Seminar-led exploration in current topics and research.

#### Geography (GEOG)

- 5300—Seminar in Geographic Research (3).** Investigation of research themes in academic geography and developing an individual research project proposal.
- 5303—Advanced Human Geography (3).** Consideration of current research in human geography with special reference to the spatial aspects of natural resource-environmental analysis. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5304—Advanced Physical Geography (3).** Consideration of current research in physical geography with special reference to the spatial aspects of natural resource-environmental analysis. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5306—Seminar in Geography of Arid Lands (3).** Systematic and regional review and analysis of the physical nature and problems of human utilization of the arid and semi-arid lands of the earth.
- 5309—Seminar in Regional Analysis (3).** Consideration of the objectives and methods of regional analysis and the application of research techniques to the spatial analysis of selected regions. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5310—Readings in Geography (3).** Conference course. May be repeated for credit.
- 5320—Special Topics in Geography (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Seminar-led exploration in current topics and research. Topics may vary.
- 5330—Applied Spatial and Spatiotemporal Data Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GIST 5302 or graduate-level statistics course, or instructor consent. Methods, software toolbox, current trends, and applications in spatial and spatiotemporal data analysis.
- 5334—Field Seminar in Human Geography (3).** Seminar conducted in field setting. Primary focus is original research projects by students. May be repeated when region and topic vary.
- 5335—Field Seminar in Physical Geography (3).** Original field research is done in a field setting, including design, data collection, data analysis and write-up of results.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

**Geology (GEOL)**

- 5001—Problems in Geosciences (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Independent study under guidance of a faculty member.
- 5101—Seminar (1).**
- 5300—Individual Studies in Geology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.
- 5303—Advanced Igneous Petrology (3).** Phase relations, geochemistry, and tectonic setting of igneous rocks. Emphasis on modern concepts of magma origin and differentiation. May be repeated for credit.
- 5304—Techniques in Electron Microscopy and Microanalysis (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate student in good standing. Application of electron microscopy and microanalysis to the study and characterization of organic and inorganic substances.
- 5305—Geology of Clays (3).** Introduction to clay mineral compositional and structural properties, laboratory identification and occurrences (soils, sediments, rocks). Uses of clays, emphasis on hydrocarbon exploration and production.
- 5311—Micropaleontology (3).** Lectures and labs are designed to acquaint the student with basic lab techniques, morphology, and classification within the major microfossil groups, and to demonstrate the usefulness and importance of microfossils as biostratigraphic and paleoecologic tools.
- 5322—Sedimentary Processes (3).** Principles of fluid dynamics important in sedimentation, interpretation of primary sedimentary structures, and description of depositional environments.
- 5325—Petrophysics (3).** Physical properties of reservoir rocks, including porosity, permeability, composition, and texture. Interrelationships between rock characteristics and electric log responses in geologic exploration and exploitation.
- 5327—Problems in Paleontology (3).** Subjects include origin of life, Precambrian life, origin and relationships of fish, amphibians, reptiles, dinosaurs, pterosaurs, birds, and primates; mass extinction and impact cratering processes.
- 5340—Advances in Historical Geology (3).** Survey of currently important topics in earth processes and history for science educators, with an emphasis on how geologists interpret modern and past geologic events.
- 5341—Digital Imagery in Geosciences (3).** Introduction to digital image processing, visualization, and raster GIS modeling applied to geosciences. Involves computer lab exercises.
- 5342—Spatial Data Analysis and Modeling in Geosciences (3).** Introduction to vector GIS data manipulation, geostatistics, and spatial modeling applied to geosciences. Involves computer lab exercises.
- 5351—Imaging Spectroscopy and Raster Classification (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 5341 or instructor consent. A comprehensive study of the techniques of reflectance spectroscopy, and of per-pixel and sub-pixel classification methods. Involves computer lab exercises.
- 5361—Advanced Structural Geology (3).** Topics include deformation mechanisms and rheology, tectonic evolution of oceanic lithosphere, and evolution of arcs. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5362—Advanced Tectonics (3).** Survey of the plate tectonics paradigm in terms of its historical development and modern application.
- 5399—Advanced Petrophysics (3).** Analysis of complex reservoirs, such as shaly sands, carbonates with complex pore geometries, fractured reservoirs, and gas-bearing dolomites. The development and use of new logging tools is also covered.
- 5410—Vertebrate Paleontology (4).** An introduction to the principles of paleontology governing evolution, morphology, and phylogeny of major groups of vertebrates.
- 5420—Geological Correlation (4).** Principles and methods of correlation of stratigraphic units with the geological time scale including chronostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, ecostratigraphy, sequence stratigraphy, event stratigraphy, chemostratigraphy, and related techniques.
- 5422—Sedimentary Geology of Carbonates (4).** Classification and interpretation of carbonate rocks, processes that control their deposition and diagenesis, evolution of carbonate systems through times.
- 5424—Clastic Sedimentology (4).** Origins, classification, petrology, diagenesis, and facies analysis of clastic sedimentary rocks. Survey of modern and ancient clastic depositional systems.
- 5426—Sequence Stratigraphy (4).** Fundamental concepts of sequence stratigraphy and application to interpretation of sedimentary basins across a range of depositional systems. Application to petroleum exploration and production.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

**Geophysics (GPH)**

- 5300—Individual Studies in Geophysics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.
- 5303—Seismic Data Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles and methods for analyzing digital seismic data, including sampling, Fourier analysis, filtering, deconvolution, and introduction to seismic migration and tomography.
- 5305—Velocity Model Building (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principles and usage of major seismic velocity model building approaches, including seismic refraction, semblance, migration, and tomographic velocity model building methods.
- 5307—Seismic Migration (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in GPH 5303 and instructor consent. Theory and practicality of Kirchhoff, f-k, FD, and reverse-time migrations for subsurface imaging.
- 5310—Geophysical Fluid Dynamics (3).** Survey of dominant modes of wave motion in the atmosphere. Scale analysis for problems in atmospheric dynamics with application to mid-latitude synoptic scale systems.
- 5321—Advanced Seismic Exploration Methods (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 1451 or instructor consent. Discusses methods to collect, process, and interpret seismic reflection data.
- 5323—Advanced Potential Field and Electromagnetic Methods in Geophysics (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in GEOL 3401 and MATH 2450, or instructor consent. Covers methods to explore Earth's subsurface using gravity, magnetic, electrical, and electromagnetic methods.
- 5324—Radiative Transfer (3).** Principles of radiation, the radiative transfer equation. Applications to absorption, emission, and scattering processes. Determination of physical properties from satellite measurements.
- 5330—Geophysical Data Processing (3).** Prerequisites C or better in MATH 2450. Emphasizes geophysical data analysis and modeling using Matlab.
- 5353—Basin Analysis (3).** Systematic understanding (and developing models) for the origin, maturation, and accumulation of hydrocarbons in sedimentary basins in the context of their geologic evolution.

**Department of History**

Information about departmental admission standards, prerequisites, and other matters dealing with graduate study in history may be acquired by consulting the departmental website ([www.history.ttu.edu](http://www.history.ttu.edu)) or by contacting the department's Director of Graduate Studies or Graduate Program Coordinator.

**History, M.A.**

The Department of History offers two different kinds of Master of Arts degrees in History — the M.A. academic preparatory concentration (with thesis) and the terminal M.A., or professional enrichment preparatory concentration (non-thesis).

**M.A. Academic Preparatory Concentration**

A student in the M.A. academic preparatory concentration must successfully complete at least 36 hours of graduate work to receive the Master of Arts degree. A minimum of 24 hours must be taken in the Department of History at Texas Tech. All Department of History graduate courses meet face-to-face (no online courses are offered). This includes 12 hours taken at the 5000-level in one of three geographic areas of concentration (United States, Europe, or World) and 12 hours of elective graduate coursework. Of the electives, 6 hours must be chosen from geographic areas outside of the student's geographic area of concentration. Students must take no more than 6 hours at the 7000-level and must complete HIST 5304 and HIST 6301 in the first semester they are offered after the student's admission to the program. HIST 5304 must be taken before HIST 6301. HIST 5304 and HIST 6301 must also be taken before completing 6 hours of thesis hours (HIST 6000). Within this framework, students are strongly advised to plan their programs with the advice and consent of the Graduate Program Coordinator, the Director of Graduate Studies, and their primary faculty advisor.

**Course Requirements:**

- HIST 5304 (Take during first semester course is offered after admission.)
- HIST 6301 (Take during first semester course is offered after completion of HIST 5304.)
- Geographic Area of Concentration (12 Semester Credit Hours)
- Electives (12 Semester Credit Hours, 6 hours of which must be outside the geographic area of concentration)
- HIST 6000 - Master's Thesis (6 Semester Credit Hours)



**Foreign Language Requirement.** One foreign language is required for the M.A. thesis-concentration degree according to the following guidelines:

1. Proficiency in one language other than English is required of all candidates for the M.A. thesis-concentration degree.
2. For the purpose of the above listed requirements, "proficiency" in a language is defined according to the following parameters:
  - Native speaker status as certified by the Graduate Studies Committee,
  - Attainment of a grade of C- or better in a fourth semester undergraduate course (in Texas numeration, the 2302 course),
  - Attainment of a grade of B- or better in the second semester of an accelerated graduate language course (in Texas numeration the 5342 course),
  - Other class work equivalent to the above, OR
  - Demonstration of an equivalent level of competency through an approved examination.

**Thesis.** Thesis work is directed by a committee consisting of at least two members of the history graduate faculty. Other faculty who may be a scholar with relevant expertise from the Department of History, another department, or another university, can be added to the committee if the thesis director, student, and graduate advisor conclude that the nature of the thesis topic warrants it. After the final version of the thesis has been approved by the committee, students are required to pass an oral defense of the thesis.

### **Terminal Master of Arts Concentration (Non-Thesis Professional Enrichment)**

**Program Requirements.** The professional enrichment concentration is designed to assist persons for whom a two-year graduate degree would provide career advancement in a chosen or desired field other than that for which a history Ph.D. is required. The focus of the terminal M.A. is on providing a platform for developing critical analytical skills (reading, written, and oral) within a historical framework. The program provides intense study of up to three interrelated geographic or thematic fields. The terminal M.A. concludes with written examinations in the student's chosen fields of study. The degree does not require the completion of a thesis-length work. For this reason, the terminal M.A. concentration is not intended for those whose interests are oriented toward undertaking Ph.D. work in history. Some of the careers for which obtaining a terminal M.A. in History may be an asset include the following: education/teaching (K-12 or community college), library studies, non-governmental agencies, social work, journalism, campaign management, genealogist, archivist/archival administration, public historian, corporate management, community organizer, counseling, public affairs, political activism, and entertainment industry historical consultant.

**Course Requirements.** A student in this plan must successfully complete at least 36 hours of graduate work to receive the terminal Master of Arts degree. A minimum of 24 hours must be taken in the Department of History and at least 3 hours must be taken at the 6000-level. No more than 6 hours may be taken at the 7000-level. Students must complete HIST 5304. Students are also required to select at least two, and no more than three, focus areas (either geographic and/or from the thematic fields list produced by the department). For the three-field concentration, students are required to complete a minimum of 9 hours in each field. For the two-field concentration, 15 hours are required in one field, and 12 hours in the other field. The remaining 6 elective hours toward the degree can be used either to intensify work in an already selected focus area or pursue an appropriate minor in another department. Within this framework, students are strongly advised to plan their programs with the advice and consent of the Graduate Program Coordinator, the Director of Graduate Studies, and their primary faculty advisor (Committee Chair). The student will select a Committee Chair by the second semester of coursework and, in conjunction with the Chair, select one department faculty member for each focus area chosen.

The 36 hours are distributed as follows:

- HIST 5304
  - Focus Area One: 9 Semester Credit Hours
  - Focus Area Two: 9 Semester Credit Hours
  - Focus Area Three: 9 Semester Credit Hours
  - Discretionary/Elective Hours or Minor Field: 6 Semester Credit Hours
- OR**
- HIST 5304
  - Focus Area One: 12 Semester Credit Hours

- Focus Area Two: 15 Semester Credit Hours
- Discretionary/Elective Hours or Minor Field: 6 Semester Credit Hours

**Foreign Language Requirement.** No language is required for the terminal Master of Arts option

**Comprehensive Examinations.** M.A. non-thesis concentration students who have completed their required coursework will take comprehensive examinations in their chosen focus areas administered by their committee members. Students can take the exams in the semester they complete their coursework. In the comprehensive examinations, the student is expected to demonstrate a high level of factual knowledge, an insight into problems of meaning and interpretation, and a command of the historiography and literature of the fields selected.

### **History, Ph.D.**

The Doctor of Philosophy in History Program requires sixty (60) hours of graduate coursework beyond the B.A./B.S. degree. At least thirty (30) of those hours must be taken at Texas Tech University. All Department of History graduate courses are face-to-face (no online courses are offered).

### **Program Requirements**

Doctoral students must choose one major geographic field and two minor geographic fields of study from among the following three fields: United States, Europe, and World. Students will complete thirty (30) hours of graduate coursework in their major geographic field and nine (9) hours of graduate coursework in each minor geographic field. At least three (3) hours of that coursework in each geographic field must be in historiography. In addition, all doctoral students must complete HIST 5304 - The Nature of History, six (6) hours in HIST 6301 - Research Methods Seminar, and three (3) hours of an elective HIST graduate course. Doctoral students are not allowed to take more than four (4) HIST 7000-level courses (12 semester credit hours) toward the degree requirements.

The 60 hours are distributed as follows:

- Geographic Major Field: 30 semester credit hours (including 3 hours of "historiography")
- Geographic Minor Field: 9 semester credit hours (including 3 hours of "historiography")
- Geographic Minor Field: 9 semester credit hours (including 3 hours of "historiography")
- HIST 5304 - The Nature of History 3 semester credit hours
- HIST 6301 - Research Methods Seminar 6 semester credit hours
- Elective HIST graduate course: 3 semester credit hours

### **Other Doctoral Program Requirements**

**Foreign Language Requirement.** If not satisfied at the Master of Arts level, proficiency in one foreign language is required of all candidates for the Ph.D. degree. Proficiency in a language is defined according to the following parameters:

- Native speaker status as certified by the Graduate Studies Committee
- Attainment of a grade of C- or better in a fourth semester undergraduate course (in Texas numeration, the 2302 course)
- Attainment of a grade of B- or better in the second semester of an accelerated graduate language course (in Texas numeration the 5342 course)
- Other class work equivalent to the above, OR
- Demonstration of an equivalent level of competency through an approved examination.

**Comprehensive Examination.** Doctoral students who have finished their required graduate coursework in history (and in an outside minor field if they select one) are required to take a comprehensive examination in four select fields of study. All graduate coursework should normally be completed in the semester prior to the comprehensive exam. In the comprehensive examination, the student is expected to demonstrate a very high level of factual knowledge, an insight into problems of meaning and interpretation, and a command of the historiography and literature of the fields selected. The comprehensive exam consists of two separate steps: written examinations and an oral examination. For the written portion, a student will be examined in four fields of study aligned with their research interests and in preparation for their dissertation. The four fields are comprised of:

- Field 1: Geographic Major Emphasis 1

- Field 2: Geographic Major Emphasis 2
- Field 3: Geographic Minor
- Field 4: Thematic

**Dissertation.** After completion of the comprehensive exams, doctoral students will complete a dissertation. The Ph.D. dissertation should represent a contribution to the discipline, either as a reevaluation of a subject or as an original contribution to knowledge. It should demonstrate a high-level command of research techniques and the ability to organize materials and present them clearly. The chairperson of the student's dissertation committee is primarily responsible for directing the research and writing of the dissertation, with the other members acting in an advisory capacity. A defense of the dissertation is held after the committee has approved the final working draft.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### History (HIST)

- 5101—History as a Profession (1).** Designed to help students develop the skills necessary for researching and writing history at the graduate level as well as pedagogical skills.
- 5102—Teaching History in College (1).** For GPTIs concurrently teaching introductory surveys in the Department of History, focused on classroom implementation of historical content. For doctoral students in History only.
- 5303—Oral History Methodology (3).** Offers materials on the theory and methods for the collection and analysis of oral histories uses in reconstructing U.S., European, and non-Western history.
- 5304—The Nature of History (3).** Introduces graduate students to the development of historical thinking, the historical profession, critical theory, methodologies, and research skills.
- 5305—Historiography of European History (3).** Introduction to the themes and approaches that have been influential in the historical profession and in the study of European history.
- 5306—Recent Interpretations of American History (3).** A survey of recent major works discussing chronological periods and topics in American history. Required of some master's and doctoral students.
- 5308—Historical Studies of Religion (3).** A survey of scholarly attempts to understand the history of religion emphasizing historiographical achievements and methods.
- 5309—Studies in the History of United States Imperialism (3).** Graduate seminar on the history of United States imperialism from the founding to the present, considering major works, themes, approaches, and sources in the field.
- 5310—Studies in American Cultural and Intellectual History (3).** Examines the intersection of intellectual and cultural history at various periods in American history. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 5313—Studies in American Legal History (3).** Graduate seminar on United States legal history considering major works, themes, approaches, and sources in the field.
- 5314—Studies in Post-1945 United States History (3).** Special topics examining the social, cultural, and political history of the United States since the end of World War II. May be repeated for credit.
- 5315—Studies in Texas History (3).** Topics vary with interests and needs of each class; emphasis on Spanish heritage, Texas Revolution, Republic, political, economic, and social developments, ethnic groups.
- 5316—Studies in Southern History (3).** An analysis of the major issues and controversies of the South with emphasis on the period from the American Revolution to the present.
- 5317—Studies in Frontier and Western American History (3).** An examination of selected areas with emphasis on exploration, settlement, Anglo-American expansion, foreign and Indian conflicts, life-ways, and resulting changes in American institutions.
- 5318—Studies in History and Memory (3).** A study of the theories and methodology used in the sub-field of history and memory.
- 5319—Studies in Native-American History (3).** A reading seminar on the literature of Native-American history and the Native Americans of the plains and the southwest.
- 5320—Studies in the Atlantic World (3).** Explores a series of problems in the developing field of Atlantic history. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 5321—Studies in Sports History (3).** Introduces students to the vast array of materials and topics covered within the growing field of sports history.
- 5322—Studies in United States Foreign Relations (3).** Readings in the history of U.S. Foreign Relations with an emphasis upon either pre-1900, post-1900, or the classics of the field.
- 5323—Studies in the History of Science and Technology (3).** Topics vary to include 20th-century American science, the industrial revolution, and the social relations of science and technology.
- 5324—Studies in American Religious History (3).** A survey of recent major works covering the social, political, and cultural implications of American religious history. Topics may vary.
- 5325—Studies in American Economic History (3).** Historical analysis and interpretation of growth and change in the United States economy, with emphasis on ideas and institutions in business and agriculture.
- 5326—Studies in Nature and History in America (3).** Readings in nature's role in American history from pre-Columbian Indians to present, with varied topics like environment, culture, society, politics, and war.
- 5327—Studies in United States Immigration and Urban History (3).** Explores a series of problems in United States immigration and urban history since the mid-nineteenth century.
- 5328—Studies in U.S. Military History (3).** A readings summary on military history with emphasis on development of institutions and national struggles.
- 5329—Studies in U.S. Sea Powers (3).** A study of significant topics in American naval history with emphasis on institutional, organizational, and operational development from the American Revolution to the Gulf War.
- 5330—Studies in the Vietnam War (3).** A study of political, military, economic and social issues resulting from American's involvement in the Vietnam War.
- 5331—Studies in the Classics of Military History (3).** A readings seminar to introduce the classic works of military strategists, theorists, tacticians, and historians.
- 5333—Studies in African-American History (3).** Studies of African influences, racial ideas, slavery, and post-emancipation efforts to achieve civil and political rights, education, economic opportunity and the creation of social institutions.
- 5334—Studies in Mexican-American History (3).** An extensive reading program and sustained dialogue centering on Mexican-American history with emphasis on theoretical approaches and methods of historical inquiry.
- 5335—Studies in U.S. Labor (3).** Examines trends and topics central to the history of U.S. labor and working-class studies.
- 5336—Studies in American Sexuality (3).** Examines trends and topics central to the key debates in the history of American sexuality.
- 5337—Studies in Modern U.S. Women's History (3).** A survey of significant literature and analysis of problems related to the study of women in American history.
- 5338—Studies in American Social History (3).** Reading, analysis, and critical reviews of pivotal works. Emphasis on varieties and impact of social history on topics such as family, community, race, gender, and work.
- 5339—Studies in Ancient Greek History (3).** Studies of selected topics in the political or intellectual history of ancient Greece based upon a study of sources, in translation if advisable.
- 5340—Studies in Ancient Roman History (3).** Studies of selected topics in the political or intellectual history of ancient Rome based upon a study of sources, in translation if advisable.
- 5341—Studies in Medieval History (3).** Study of selected topics in the intellectual history of the early and high middle ages. Individual reports discussed in a seminar situation.
- 5342—Studies in Renaissance and Reformation History (3).** Study of selected topics in the intellectual or religious history of the Renaissance or the Reformation. Individual reports discussed in a seminar situation.
- 5343—Studies in Russian History (3).** Examines key topics and debates in the history of Russia and the Soviet Union. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.
- 5344—Readings in European Nationalism (3).** Takes a cross-disciplinary approach to the study of European nationalism. Emphasizes historians' contribution to this field. May be repeated for credit.
- 5345—Studies in the History of Fascist and Related Right-Wing Movements in Europe (3).** Examines individually and collectively themes of nationalism, anti-Semitism, militarism, and anti-Marxism, chiefly in the period 1918-1945.
- 5346—Studies in Modern European History (3).** Examines the social, cultural, and political history of Europe from 1815 to the present.
- 5347—Studies in British History (3).** An organized studies course covering selected topics in British history. Topics vary according to the students' needs.
- 5348—Studies in Roman Law (3).** Topics in the historical development of classical Roman law. Designed to meet the needs of both law and graduate students.
- 5349—Studies in Early Modern European History (3).** Study of selected topics in the political, social, economic, religious, and cultural history of Europe from the 15th to the 18th century.
- 5350—Studies in African History (3).** A survey of African history focusing on major problems of interpretation. Includes political, economic, religious, and cultural change; pre-colonial and colonial encounters.

- 5351—**Slavery in a World Perspective (3)**. An examination of the main areas and epochs in which slavery institutions were central: Antiquity, Medieval Europe, Pre-Colonial Africa, the West Indies, and Southern U.S.
- 5352—**Studies in Asian History (3)**. Explores key themes in Asian history. May be repeated for credit.
- 5353—**Studies in the History of the U.S. Civil War (3)**. Introduces students to the key themes and debates in the history of the American Civil War.
- 5354—**Studies in Modern Revolution (3)**. Explores the causes, courses, and consequences of revolutionary movements in the modern era.
- 5355—**Studies in Colonial Latin American History (3)**. Explores the principal historical literature and interpretations for Colonial Spanish America from the conquest to independence.
- 5356—**Studies in National Latin American History (3)**. Examines the history of the areas since independence with emphasis on modernization. Includes consideration of Latin America as a civilization while revealing unique characteristics of the individual countries.
- 5357—**Studies in LGBT History (3)**. Explores the history of gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgender individuals in the United States from about 1600 to 1980.
- 5358—**Islamic Reform, Revival, and Politics in the Middle East (3)**. Focuses on various Islamic reform and revival movements in the Middle East and their impact on society and politics.
- 5359—**Studies in Borderlands History (3)**. Examines the broad concept of borderlands studies through a historical lens and its applicability across disciplines.
- 5360—**Studies in French History (3)**. Explores problems in the social, cultural, and political history of France since the 17th century. May be repeated.
- 5361—**Studies in the History of Insurgency (3)**. A study of a type of warfare that has existed from the days of early civilizations. Topics will progress from Greece and Rome to Iraq.
- 5362—**Family, Gender, Race, and Empire (3)**. Explores the influence of imperial expansion and colonialism on familial ties, gender roles, racial identity, and sexuality.
- 5363—**Women in Early America (3)**. Explores the history of women and gender in the United States from the 16th century to 1877.
- 5364—**The Era of the American Revolution (3)**. Examines the major events of and historical writing about the American Revolution.
- 5366—**Studies in Religious History (3)**. Investigations of the development of religious institutions, the relationship between religion and society, and cross-cultural religious phenomena.
- 5367—**Studies in U.S. Masculinity (3)**. Explores a series of problems in the history of U.S. masculinity from the 18th century to the present.
- 5368—**The U.S. and the World (3)**. Explores the historiography of the U.S. and the world, considering the history of the U.S. in a world history context.
- 5369—**Studies in U.S. Social Movements (3)**. Introduces students to the advanced study of U.S. social movements.
- 5370—**Readings in Mass Incarceration (3)**. Covers the emerging historiography of prisons and mass incarceration. The geographical focus of the course will vary.
- 5371—**War and Memory (3)**. Examines the ways in which societies commemorate warfare.
- 5372—**Studies in Middle Eastern History: The Modern Middle East (3)**. Explores key themes in Middle Eastern history. May be repeated for credit.
- 5373—**Religion in Latin America (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Students will examine religion in Latin America from diverse vantage points. Religion will be a lens to examine broader society and change over time.
- 5632—**Studies Abroad in Southeast Asia (6)**. Students have the opportunity to travel to Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, and Thailand and to participate in cultural exchanges with government leaders, students, and Vietnamese veterans.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**. Prerequisite: C or better in HIST 5304.
- 6301—**Research Methods Seminar (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in HIST 5304. Continues advanced examination of historical methods, emphasizing particular approaches to historical investigation and the writing of an ambitious piece of original work.
- 6304—**Seminar in American History (3)**. A research course featuring formal papers on selected topics. Topics chosen in consultation with the instructor.
- 6305—**Seminar in European History (3)**. Research seminar, with stress on methodology, types of research materials available in our library in European history, delivery of reports, and submission of an extensive term paper.
- 6307—**Historiography of the World (3)**. Examines the major themes and interpretations of world history, emphasizing both the global past and methodological debates.
- 6311—**Readings in American History to 1877 (3)**. Examines major readings and themes in American history to 1877.
- 6312—**Readings in American History Since 1877 (3)**. Examines major readings and themes in American history since 1877.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

7301—**Independent Readings (World) (3)**. Individual readings in selected topics in World history, supervised by an instructor. May be repeated for credit.

7302—**Independent Readings (Europe) (3)**. Individual readings in selected topics in European history, supervised by an instructor. May be repeated for credit.

7303—**Independent Readings (U.S.) (3)**. Individual readings in selected topics in American history, supervised by an instructor. May be repeated for credit.

8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

## Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management

The department offers a Master of Science in Kinesiology, a Master of Science in Sport Management, a Ph.D. in Exercise Physiology, and two dual degrees.

### Kinesiology, M.S.

The Master of Science in Kinesiology provides advanced study in clinical exercise physiology, human performance, integrative physiology, and motor behavior/exercise and sport psychology. This degree requires a minimum of 36 hours of graduate courses and provides thesis and non-thesis options. The thesis option requires successful completion of a research project culminating in a thesis and its defense, which comprises 6 of the 36 hours. The non-thesis option requires 36 hours of coursework and a comprehensive evaluation unique to each concentration area. Each student will have a faculty adviser with whom the planned course of study must be developed.

For more information, visit the program website:

[https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/ms\\_kinesiology.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/ms_kinesiology.php).

### Sport Management, M.S.

The Master of Science in Sport Management provides advanced study in management theories, principles, and research about the sport industry. This degree requires a minimum of 36 hours of graduate courses and provides thesis and non-thesis options. The thesis option requires successful completion of a research project culminating in a thesis and its defense, which comprises 6 of the 36 hours. The non-thesis option requires 36 hours of coursework along with passing of a comprehensive evaluation completed through a 6-credit-hour internship. Each student will have a faculty adviser with whom the planned course of study must be developed.

For more information, visit the program website:

[https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/ms\\_sp\\_manage.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/ms_sp_manage.php).

### Sport Management, M.S. / J.D.

The School of Law, in association with the Graduate School, offers a dual-degree program that enables a student to earn both the Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) and Master of Science in Sport Management (M.S.) degrees in three years of academic work. This degree program may be particularly beneficial to students in becoming athletic directors or senior administrators of collegiate or professional sport programs as well as those who wish to represent athletes as sports agents.

Both degrees will be awarded upon completion of 102 hours (78 hours of law courses and a total of 24 hours of sport management hours). This is made possible by allowing 12 hours of approved law courses to transfer as elective credit toward the M.S. degree and vice versa. These transfers are of credit hours, not grades. Therefore, graduate course work will not be computed in a student's Law School GPA and class ranking.

For more information, visit the program website: <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/MasterofScienceinSportManagement.php>.

### Sport Management, M.S. / Master of Business Administration, M.B.A.

The Rawls College of Business Administration and the Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management offer a dual-degree program enabling students to earn a Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) and Master of Science in Sport Management (M.S. in SPMT) in two years. This combination of degrees will aid students interested in becoming athletic directors or senior administrators of collegiate or professional sport programs.



Students can complete a 42-hour M.B.A. and 36-hour M.S. in SPMT with 12 credit hours applying to both degrees for a total of 54 credit hours. After admission into the M.S. in SPMT, a prospective student must be admitted into the M.B.A. program.

For more information, visit the program website:  
<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/M.B.A.in.SPMT.php>.

## Exercise Physiology, Ph.D.

The doctoral program in exercise physiology provides students with advanced knowledge about the integrative physiological processes related to how exercise and lifestyle changes improve health and reduce risk factors for disease and disability. Special emphasis will be placed on recognizing and addressing health disparities.

The doctoral degree requires 60 credit hours that include focused required coursework, seminar, electives, and 18 dissertation credit hours. Prior to starting dissertation research, students are required to pass a qualifying exam in their fourth long semester after completing the program's core courses. Details about the qualifying exam including examination topics can be found in the departmental graduate student handbook. All students will be reviewed annually for satisfactory progress that includes maintaining a B average and meeting agreed upon standards/expectations established by the student's research mentor.

For more information, visit the program website:  
<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/ExercisePhysiologyPhD.php>.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Kinesiology (KIN)

- 5031—Independent Study (V1-6).** A structured independent study under the guidance of a member of the graduate faculty. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 6 hours.
- 5302—Motor Control (3).** Provides an examination of the neural structure and processes involved in the control of movement and in the maintenance of body posture.
- 5303—Psychology of Sport (3).** Theory and practice of the major psychological dimensions underlying the behavior of the coach and athlete in the sport context.
- 5304—Clinical Internship (3).** Prerequisites: Nine hours of graduate work in kinesiology. Three credit hours are equal to 300 hours of on-site experience. Approval of the TTU Clinical Internship Director is required. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5305—Motor Learning (3).** The study of the principles and concepts of human behavior related to and affected by human movement with emphasis on motor skill learning.
- 5307—Motor Development (3).** The study of human development from conception through adulthood. Examines and discusses theoretical perspectives and motor development research throughout the life span.
- 5312—Behavioral and Psychological Aspects of Exercise (3).** Empirical investigations of the association between exercise and psychological/behavioral health. Moderation and mediation of the associations will also be discussed.
- 5313—Applied Psychology of Sport (3).** Applied aspects of psychological skills in sport and exercise and how individuals can use these skills to positively affect sport and exercise participation, performance, motivations, and enjoyment.
- 5315—Research Methods I (3).** Basic concepts of research methods, research design, treatment, and interpretation of data.
- 5316—Research Methods II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in KIN 5315 or equivalent. Advanced and applied concepts of research methods, research design, treatment, and interpretation of data.
- 5317—Seminar (3).** Specific research topics will be studied. May be repeated for credit.
- 5318—Biomechanical Assessment of Human Performance (3).** The examination of research techniques used in biomechanical evaluations of human performance, including data acquisition, analysis, and presentation of information.
- 5330—Health Issues for the Active Female (3).** The Female Athlete Triad is targeted. The triad consists of: (1) energy deficiency with or without disordered eating; (2) menstrual disturbances/amenorrhea; and (3) bone loss/osteoporosis.
- 5332—Applied Physiology of Exercise (3).** Application of the principles of exercise physiology to assess health, fitness, muscle metabolism, and physiological adaptations with exercise training.

- 5334—Clinical Exercise Testing and Prescription (3).** Study of the pathophysiology of cardiovascular and pulmonary diseases with concentration on the recommendations for exercise in clinical populations.
- 5335—Cardiopulmonary Exercise Physiology (3).** Biophysical principles, cellular mechanics, fiber contraction, and feedback control systems in cardiovascular and pulmonary function is highlighted.
- 5336—Skeletal Muscle Physiology (3).** Structural and functional characteristics of skeletal muscle and the regulation of energy pathways that support muscle contraction.
- 5337—Electrocardiography (3).** The art and science of the interpretation of the 12-lead electrocardiogram and the underlying cardiovascular physiology is highlighted. ACLS emergency drugs are emphasized.
- 5339—Laboratory Techniques in Exercise Physiology (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in KIN 5336 or instructor consent. Laboratory-based course designed to provide students with basic analytical methods and procedures used in laboratories investigating questions related to biochemical and molecular exercise physiology.
- 5353—Research and Assessment of Muscular Performance (3).** Details the techniques used to assess human performance with an emphasis on and research about athletic performance testing and tools.
- 5355—Program Design for Strength and Conditioning (3).** Examines the outcomes associated with different strength training and conditioning regimens.
- 5357—Applied Neuromuscular Performance (3).** Examines the basic and applied principles of neuromuscular performance and the effects of exercise applications on the functioning of the neuromuscular system.
- 5358—Ergogenic Aids and Human Performance (3).** Students will understand fundamentals of sports nutrition and research and evidence concerning major dietary ergogenic aids and be able to communicate this knowledge to others.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6318—Experimental Design in Exercise Physiology (3).** Prerequisites: Graduate status; STAT 5302 or approval of instructor. An in-depth knowledge of different types of experimental design and statistical/data analytic techniques related to a specific design used commonly in applied human physiological research.
- 6319—Development of Exercise Physiology Proposals (3).** Prerequisite: Ph.D. status in Exercise Physiology or approval of instructor. Write a scientific manuscript suitable for a peer-reviewed exercise physiology or related journal using a reference manager; write a research proposal for a granting agency.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 7104—Seminar in Exercise Physiology (1).** Prerequisite: Doctoral student status in exercise physiology or permission of instructor. This weekly course is designed to provide students with a forum to discuss new research in exercise physiology by attending and organizing presentations.
- 7301—Advanced Exercise Physiology I (3).** Prerequisite: Doctoral student status in exercise physiology or permission of instructor. Advanced study of mechanisms that regulate the cardiovascular and endocrine systems with application of physiological principles to understand responses and adaptations to exercise.
- 7303—Advanced Exercise Physiology II (3).** Prerequisite: Exercise Physiology doctoral students or permission of instructor. Advanced study of skeletal muscle as it pertains to cellular energy exchange supporting muscle contraction and neuromuscular adaptations with exercise training.
- 7304—Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology (3).** Students will examine selected advanced interdisciplinary topics in exercise physiology. May be repeated for credit when topic varies.
- 7305—College and University Teaching in Exercise Physiology (3).** Study of educationally sound curricular design, instructional delivery characterized by interactive lecturing and active learning, and formative and summative assessments of learning in exercise physiology.
- 8000—Doctoral Dissertation (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Ph.D. candidacy. Design, performance, and defense of research leading to a Ph.D.

### Sport Management (SPMT)

- 5003—Internship in Sport Management (V1-6).** Prerequisites: 18-24 hours of approved coursework in sport management, departmental approval. A maximum of 6 hours credit may be earned in one or more semesters.
- 5031—Independent Study (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. A structured independent study under the guidance of a member of the graduate faculty. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours.
- 5300—Special Topics in Sport Management (3).** Prerequisite: SPMT degree status. Examines selected topics in sport management with content varying based on the topic.
- 5315—Research Methods I (3).** Basic concepts of research methods, research design, treatment, and interpretation of data.

- 5320—Sport Leadership (3).** The study of leadership theory and its application to the effective management of sport programs. The course will also examine current sport leadership research.
- 5321—Financial Management in Sport (3).** Financial concepts and issues related to the sport industry, including methods and sources of revenue acquisition, financial analysis techniques, and economic impact.
- 5322—Organizational Behavior in Sport (3).** Methods of organizing and administering sport and athletic programs. Study of staff, program, budget, health and safety, facilities, publicity, history, duties of an athletic director, and national, state, and local controls.
- 5324—Marketing and Promotions in Sport (3).** Understanding the sport industry. Developing knowledge and skills of marketing process in sport operations. Sport sponsorship, promotion, and public relations.
- 5325—Ethics and Morality in Sport (3).** Students will learn to make morally reasoned decisions, respond responsibly when faced with challenging ethical dilemmas in sport settings, and serve as role models for ethical conduct.
- 5329—Sport Event Management (3).** The study of management principles and procedures specific to the design, operation, and implementation of sporting events.
- 5344—Applied Issues in Sports Analytics (3).** Prerequisites: Enrollment in Sport Management master's program or consent of instructor. Students will collect and statistically analyze sports data that will help sport managers think critically and make strategic inferences and recommendations based on these data.
- 5345—Administration of Intercollegiate Athletics (3).** Examination of the operations and management of intercollegiate athletic departments, including historical perspectives of the NCAA and human and fiscal resource management.
- 5346—Law in the Sport Industry (3).** Provides advanced application of the law to the sport industry, specifically focusing on sport agent representation, liability and risk management, collective bargaining, and negotiation.
- 5347—Sport Media Management (3).** Provides sport managers with the skills for managing media relations and creating and distributing sports information and content across a variety of media platforms.
- 5348—Sponsorship and Endorsement in Sport (3).** Prerequisite: SPMT 5324 recommended but not required. Students will learn how sports organizations and athletes develop successful partnerships with corporations through the creation and execution of sponsorship agreements.
- 6000—Thesis (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Original research for a thesis.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Structured research under the guidance of a faculty member.

## Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students seeking an advanced degree in mathematics or statistics should consult with the graduate director of the department before enrolling in any courses. The department offers a number of graduate courses that are suitable for students who wish to complete a minor in mathematics or statistics.

**Contact:** Dr. Tom Lu: t.lu@ttu.edu or Department of Mathematics, math.dept@ttu.edu.

The requirements listed below are in addition to the university and Graduate School requirements. A student must fill out a degree plan after the end of the first long semester and before the start of the second long semester in the program. Each student's program of study and committee must be approved by a graduate program representative from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**Transfer of Courses.** With the permission of the graduate advisor:

- One course (3 credit hours) may transfer towards a grad certificate provided there is an equivalent TTU course.
- Two courses (6 credit hours) may transfer towards a master's degree, provided there is an equivalent TTU course.
  - A core course/sequence from a master's degree granting institution will not transfer.
  - Students can be exempted from a core course/sequence by passing the corresponding Ph.D. prelim exam at TTU.
- Up to 10 courses (30 credit hours) from a doctoral degree granting institution may transfer towards a Ph.D. degree.
  - A core course/sequence from a Ph.D. degree granting institution may transfer if the student has passed the corresponding prelim exam at TTU.
  - No courses from a master's degree granting institution will be granted transfer credit.

- No course or credit from an undergraduate program will be allowed to transfer toward a graduate degree or certificate.

For questions, please contact Dr. David Cannon, david.cannon@ttu.edu.

### Mathematics, M.A.

**Non-Thesis Portfolio Option.** This degree is offered primarily for those students who wish to teach mathematics at the secondary level or at a junior/community college. This program consists of 36 hours of graduate work and the creation of a Portfolio. The portfolio will serve as written evidence of the experience and expertise acquired during the course of completing the M.A. degree. A minor in an approved area outside mathematics is permitted. Normally, work in the student's second field of certification or work towards the Professional Teacher's Certificate will be an acceptable minor area.

This plan calls for 36 hours of course work and the creation of a Portfolio. Of the 36 hours of course work at least 24 hours must be in mathematics. Of the 6 sequences listed below, the student must complete at least three or the equivalent:

- analysis (MATH 5366/MATH 5367)
- algebra (MATH 5368/MATH 5369)
- topology (MATH 5371/MATH 5372)
- geometry (MATH 5375/MATH 5376)
- applied mathematics (MATH 5377/MATH 5378)
- computer literacy and programming MATH 5364/MATH 5365)

**Non-Thesis Report Option.** This Master of Arts degree is offered primarily for those students who wish to teach mathematics at the secondary level or at a junior/community college. This program consists of 36 hours of graduate work that includes 33 hours of coursework (a minimum of 24 hours in mathematics) and 3 hours of credit for a departmental report (MATH 6310). Of the 33 hours of course work at least 24 hours must be in mathematics. Of the 6 sequences listed below, the student must complete at least three or the equivalent:

- analysis (MATH 5366/MATH 5367)
- algebra (MATH 5368/MATH 5369)
- topology (MATH 5371/MATH 5372)
- geometry (MATH 5375/MATH 5376)
- applied mathematics (MATH 5377/MATH 5378)
- computer literacy and programming (MATH 5364/MATH 5365)

A minor in an approved area outside mathematics is permitted. Normally, work in the student's second field of certification or work towards the Professional Teacher's Certificate will be an acceptable minor area. A final comprehensive examination for the report is required.

**Thesis Option.** This Master of Arts degree is offered primarily for those students who wish to teach mathematics at the secondary level or at a junior/community college. This is an online program consisting of 30 hours of graduate work that includes 24 hours of coursework (a minimum of 18 hours in mathematics) and 6 hours of credit for the master's thesis. See details for the thesis option at College of Arts & Sciences Graduate Programs.

This plan calls for 24 hours of course work and at least 6 hours of the thesis course (MATH 6000). Of the 24 hours of course work, 18 must be in mathematics. Of the 6 sequences listed below, the student must complete at least two or the equivalent:

- analysis (MATH 5366/MATH 5367)
- algebra (MATH 5368/MATH 5369)
- topology (MATH 5369/MATH 5372)
- geometry (MATH 5375/MATH 5376)
- applied mathematics (MATH 5377/MATH 5378)
- computer literacy and programming (MATH 5364/MATH 5365)

A minor in an approved area outside of mathematics is permitted. Normally, work in the student's second field of certification or work towards the Professional Teacher's Certificate will be an acceptable minor area. A thesis defense is required.

### Mathematics, M.S.

**Non-Thesis Exam Option.** This program consists of 36 hours of graduate work and passing two departmental Prelim Exams. A minor in an approved area outside of mathematics is permitted.

This program calls for 36 hours of course work and passing two departmental Prelim Exams. Of the 36 hours of course work, 24 must be in mathematics and must include two sequences from the core areas. The core areas are:

- complex analysis (MATH 5320-MATH 5321)
- real analysis (MATH 5322-MATH 5323)
- topology (MATH 5324-MATH 5325)
- algebra (MATH 5326-MATH 5327)
- ordinary differential equations / partial differential equations (MATH 5330-MATH 5332)
- numerical analysis (MATH 5334-MATH 5335)
- probability and statistics (STAT 5328-STAT 5329)
- applied statistics (STAT 5373-STAT 5374)

In the area of real analysis, MATH 5318-MATH 5319 is not considered to be a core sequence; likewise in the area of applied mathematics, MATH 5310-MATH 5311 is not considered to be a core sequence.

See the Doctoral Program section for information on the Preliminary Examinations.

**Non-Thesis Report Option.** This Master of Science program consists of 36 hours of graduate work that includes 33 hours of coursework (a minimum of 24 hours in mathematics/statistics) and 3 hours of credit for a departmental report. This program calls for 33 hours of course work and 3 hours of work on a departmental report (MATH 6310). Of the 33 hours of course work, 24 must be in mathematics and must include two sequences from the core areas. The core areas are:

- complex analysis (MATH 5320-MATH 5321)
- real analysis (MATH 5322-MATH 5323)
- topology (MATH 5324-MATH 5325)
- algebra (MATH 5326-MATH 5327)
- ordinary differential equations / partial differential equations (MATH 5330-MATH 5332)
- numerical analysis (MATH 5334-MATH 5335)
- probability and statistics (STAT 5328-STAT 5329)
- applied statistics (STAT 5373-STAT 5374)

In the area of real analysis, MATH 5318-MATH 5319 is not considered to be a core sequence; likewise in the area of applied mathematics, MATH 5310-MATH 5311 is not considered to be a core sequence.

A final comprehensive examination for the report is required.

**Thesis Option.** This M.S. program consists of 30 hours of graduate work that includes 24 hours of coursework (a minimum of 18 hours in mathematics/statistics) and 6 hours of credit for the master's thesis.

This plan calls for 24 hours of course work and at least 6 hours of the thesis course (MATH 6000). Of the 24 hours of course work, 18 must be in mathematics and must include one sequence in a core area. The core areas are:

- complex analysis (MATH 5320-MATH 5321)
- real analysis (MATH 5322-MATH 5323)
- topology (MATH 5324-MATH 5325)
- algebra (MATH 5326-MATH 5327)
- ordinary differential equations / partial differential equations (MATH 5330-MATH 5332)
- numerical analysis (MATH 5334-MATH 5335)
- probability and statistics (STAT 5328-STAT 5329)
- applied statistics (STAT 5373-STAT 5374)

In the area of real analysis, MATH 5318-MATH 5319 is not considered to be a core sequence; likewise in the area of applied mathematics, MATH 5310-MATH 5311 is not considered to be a core sequence.

A minor in an approved area outside of mathematics is permitted. A thesis defense is required.

## Statistics, M.S.

**Non-Thesis Exam Option.** This program consists of 36 hours of graduate work and passing two departmental Prelim Exams in statistics.

Details of the coursework for this M.S. degree are as follows:

1. Required courses: STAT 5328, 5329, 5371, 5373, 5374. Additionally, two from STAT 5326, 5372, 5375, 5378, 5379, or 5386.
2. Six hours of mathematics to be selected with the approval of the director of graduate studies and the statistics coordinator.
3. One of the following two options (to be selected with the approval of the director of graduate studies).

- Three hours in an area other than statistics, e.g., mathematics, animal science, computer science, biology, economics, engineering, psychology, or sociology. This option requires approval of the graduate advisor from the selected area.
  - Three additional hours in statistics (to be selected from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offerings).
4. Six additional hours to be selected from requirements 1. or 3. above.
  5. All statistics courses for the M.S. in Statistics must be taken from the statistics offerings in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

See the Doctoral Program section for information on the statistics Preliminary Examinations.

**Non-Thesis Report Option.** This program consists of 36 hours of graduate work that includes 33 hours of coursework (27 hours in statistics and 6 hours in mathematics) and 3 hours of credit for a departmental report. A final comprehensive examination is required.

Details of the coursework for this M.S. degree are as follows:

1. Required courses: STAT 5328, 5329, 5371, 5373, 5374. Additionally, two from STAT 5326, 5372, 5375, 5378, 5379, or 5386.
  2. Six hours of mathematics to be selected with the approval of the director of graduate studies and the statistics coordinator.
  3. One of the following two options (to be selected with the approval of the director of graduate studies).
- Three hours in an area other than statistics, e.g., mathematics, animal science, computer science, biology, economics, engineering, psychology, or sociology. This option requires approval of the graduate advisor from the selected area.
  - Three additional hours in statistics (to be selected from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offerings).
4. Three additional hours to be selected from requirements 1. or 3. above.
  5. All statistics courses for the M.S. in Statistics must be taken from the statistics offerings in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**Thesis Option.** This Master of Science program consists of 36 hours of graduate work that includes 6 hours of credit for the master's thesis. A thesis defense is required. Details of the coursework for this M.S. degree are as follows:

1. Required courses: STAT 5328, 5329, 5371, 5373, 5374. Additionally, two from STAT 5326, 5372, 5375, 5378, 5379, or 5386 must be included.
  2. Six hours of mathematics to be selected with the approval of the director of graduate studies and the statistics coordinator.
  3. One of the following two options (to be selected with the approval of the director of graduate studies).
- Three hours in an area other than statistics, e.g., mathematics, animal science, computer science, biology, economics, engineering, psychology, or sociology. This option requires approval of the graduate advisor from the selected area.
  - Three additional hours in statistics (to be selected from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offerings).
4. Six hours of Master's Thesis. Students who have the potential to be accepted in the Ph.D. program and who have the agreement of an advisor may choose the thesis option. A thesis defense is required.
  5. All statistics courses for the M.S. in Statistics must be taken from the statistics offerings in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

See the Doctoral Program section for information on the statistics Preliminary Examinations.

## Mathematics, Ph.D.

**Foreign Language.** No requirement.

**Seminars.** Advanced topics seminars which contribute to the student's overall mathematical background will be offered each semester. It is expected that each student will participate in seminar work in his/her area of specialty.

**Preliminary Examination.** Only those students who have passed the preliminary examination requirement are eligible to take MATH 8000. Students should check with the instructor of record in the year the preliminary exams are administered to find out the exact list of topics for the preliminary exams. For more information about the preliminary examination requirements for the doctoral program, students must contact the graduate director or advisor.



**Dissertation.** A dissertation is required of every candidate for the doctoral degree. This requirement is separate and apart from other requirements in the doctoral program. Consequently, successful performance in other areas does not necessarily guarantee the acceptance of a dissertation. The dissertation should embody a significant contribution to new information to the subject.

**Qualifying Examination (Oral Comprehensive).** After passing the required preliminary examinations, the next required step towards candidacy is passing the qualifying exam. It consists of a public presentation by the candidate, after which the audience is asked to leave and the examination continues between candidate and committee. The decision (pass/fail) is recorded in writing and signed by the committee.

**Dissertation Defense.** A final oral examination over the student's dissertation topics is required of every candidate for the doctorate. It consists of a public presentation by the candidate, after which the audience is asked to leave and the examination continues between candidate and committee. The decision (pass/fail) is recorded in writing and signed by the committee.

Students who pass a preliminary exam without having taken the corresponding course sequence in the department are exempt from that specific sequence requirement. Students must complete the remaining number of foundational sequences and courses for their concentration. The rules 2b and 3a for transfer credit would apply.

### Tracks

The doctoral program offers concentrations in five areas of study: applied mathematics, pure mathematics, statistics, mathematical finance, and mathematics education. The program consists of 60 hours of graduate coursework and 12 hours of doctoral dissertation. The program requirements listed below are in addition to the university and Graduate School requirements. Specific questions concerning interpretation of these policies should be directed to the graduate advisor. A student in the doctoral program must fill out a degree plan after the end of the second long semester and before the start of the third long semester in the program.

#### Applied Mathematics.

1. Foundational coursework (24 hours):
  - Three sequences from the following, with at least one sequence from Group A and at least one sequence from Group B.
    - Group A: MATH 5320-MATH 5321, MATH 5322-MATH 5323, MATH 5324-MATH 5325, MATH 5340-MATH 5341.
    - Group B: MATH 5330 and MATH 5332, MATH 5334-MATH 5335, STAT 5328-STAT 5329, STAT 5373-STAT 5374.
  - At last two other courses (not necessarily in a sequence) chosen from Group A and Group B.
2. Additional coursework: Thirty-six additional hours selected with the approval of the student's dissertation advisor and the director of graduate studies. These may include courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics relevant to the student's area of research or courses offered outside the department relevant to the student's area of research.
3. Twelve hours of MATH 8000

#### Pure Mathematics.

1. All of the following four sequences: MATH 5320-MATH 5321, MATH 5322-MATH 5323, MATH 5324-MATH 5325, MATH 5326-MATH 5327.
2. Thirty-six additional hours selected with the approval of the student's dissertation advisor and the director of graduate studies. These may be courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics relevant to the student's area of research or courses offered outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics relevant to the student's area of research.
3. Twelve hours of MATH 8000.

#### Statistics.

1. All of the following courses: STAT 5328, 5329, 5371, 5373, 5374, 5380; MATH 5382.
2. Four courses from: STAT 5326, 5370, 5372, 5375, 5378, 5379, 5386.
3. Twenty-seven additional hours of statistics courses selected with the approval of the student's dissertation advisor, the director of graduate studies, and the statistics coordinator. These may be statistics courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics (excluding

STAT 5302-STAT 5303 and STAT 5384-STAT 5385), mathematics courses relevant to the student's area of research, or courses offered outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics relevant to the student's area of research. These courses must be chosen with approval by the student's dissertation advisor and the director of graduate studies. Note that a Preliminary Examination in pure mathematics must be passed.

4. At least twelve hours of MATH 8000.

#### Mathematical Finance.

1. All of the following eight courses: MATH 5322, 5323, 6351, 6353; STAT 5328, 5329, 6351; FIN 5328.
2. At least four of the following courses: MATH 5382, 6354, 6355, 6356, 6357, 5399 (Special Topics in Mathematical Finance); STAT 5371, 5380, 5386, 6352
3. Twenty-four additional hours selected with the approval of the student's dissertation advisor and the director of graduate studies. These may include courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics (excluding STAT 5302-STAT 5303 and STAT 5384-STAT 5385) relevant to the student's area of research or courses offered outside the department relevant to the student's area of research.
4. Twelve hours of MATH 8000.

#### Mathematics Education.

1. Foundational coursework (24 hours):
  - STAT 5328-STAT 5329
  - At least two sequences from the following, including at least one sequence from Group A and one sequence from Group B:
    - Group A: MATH 5320-MATH 5321, MATH 5322-MATH 5323, MATH 5324-MATH 5325, MATH 5326-MATH 5327, MATH 5340-MATH 5341
    - Group B: MATH 5330 and MATH 5332, MATH 5334-MATH 5335, STAT 5373-STAT 5374
  - At last two other courses (not necessarily in a sequence) chosen from Group A and Group B.
2. Additional coursework (36 hours) selected with the approval of the student's dissertation advisor and the director of graduate studies. These may be courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics relevant to the student's area of research or courses offered outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics relevant to the student's area of research. (It is assumed that these courses will include a significant number of graduate Education courses chosen in consultation with the student's dissertation advisor.)
3. Twelve hours of MATH 8000.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Mathematics (MATH)

- 5099—Individual Study (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A structural independent study course in mathematics or statistics under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.
- 5101—Seminar in Mathematics (1).** Discussion of current research and topics of interest in mathematics. Must be taken pass/fail. May be repeated for credit.
- 5104—Seminar in Statistics (1).** Discussion of current research and topics of interest in statistics. Must be taken pass/fail. May be repeated for credit.
- 5310—Principles of Classical Applied Analysis I (3).** Fourier series and integrals, discrete Fourier series, Laplace transforms, calculus of variations, Sturm-Liouville problems, integral equations, equations of fluids and solids, and ordinary and partial differential equations.
- 5311—Principles of Classical Applied Analysis II (3).** Fourier series and integrals, discrete Fourier series, Laplace transforms, calculus of variations, Sturm-Liouville problems, integral equations, equations of fluids and solids, and ordinary and partial differential equations.
- 5312—Control Theory I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2360, MATH 3354, MATH 4351, or consent of instructor. Linear dynamical systems, stability, frequency response and Laplace transform, feedback, state-space description, and geometric theory of linear systems. [ME 5312]
- 5313—Control Theory II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5312, MATH 5316, MATH 5318, or consent of instructor. Quadratic regulator for linear systems, Kalman filtering, non-linear systems, stability, local controllability, and geometric theory of non-linear systems. [ME 5313]
- 5315—Introduction to Set Theory (3).** Zermelo-Fraenkel axioms set theory, axiom of choice and its equivalents, cardinal and ordinal numbers, cardinal and ordinal arithmetic.

- 5316—Applied Linear Algebra (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Solution of linear systems, matrix inversion, vector spaces, projections, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, Jordan form, computational methods, and applications.
- 5317—Introduction to Modern Algebra (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 2360 and MATH 3310, or similar courses on linear algebra and introduction to proof. Graduate-level introduction to the theory of groups and ring.
- 5318—Intermediate Analysis I (3).** The real number system, introduction to metric spaces, sequences, continuity, differentiation, Riemann integration, power series, functions of several variables, and differential forms.
- 5319—Intermediate Analysis II (3).** The real number system, introduction to metric spaces, sequences, continuity, differentiation, Riemann integration, power series, functions of several variables, and differential forms.
- 5320—Functions of a Complex Variable I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4350 or MATH 4356. Analytic functions as mappings, Cauchy theorems, Laurent series, maximum modulus theorems and ramifications, normal families, Riemann mapping theorem, Weierstrass factorization theorem, Mittag-Leffler theory, analytic continuation, and harmonic functions.
- 5321—Functions of a Complex Variable II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4350 or MATH 4356. Analytic functions as mappings, Cauchy theorems, Laurent series, maximum modulus theorems and ramifications, normal families, Riemann mapping theorem, Weierstrass factorization theorem, Mittag-Leffler theory, analytic continuation, and harmonic functions.
- 5322—Functions of a Real Variable I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5319 or equivalent. General measure and integration theory, Lp theory, differentiation theory, and basic functional analysis.
- 5323—Functions of a Real Variable II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5319 or equivalent. General measure and integration theory, Lp theory, differentiation theory, and basic functional analysis.
- 5324—Topology I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4350 or consent of instructor. Point set theory, introduction to combinatorial topology and homology theory.
- 5325—Topology II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4350 or consent of instructor. Point set theory, introduction to combinatorial topology and homology theory.
- 5326—Modern Algebra I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3360 or consent of instructor. Groups, rings, fields, linear algebra, Galois theory.
- 5327—Modern Algebra II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3360 or consent of instructor. Groups, rings, fields, linear algebra, Galois theory.
- 5330—Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4351, MATH 4354, or consent of instructor. Existence and uniqueness results, continuation of solutions, continuous dependence on data, linear equations, oscillation and comparison theorems, boundary value problems, and stability analysis.
- 5331—Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5330 or consent of instructor. Advanced existence, uniqueness, continuation, and continuity results; symmetry and variance; center manifold theorem.
- 5332—Partial Differential Equations I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4351, MATH 4354, or consent of instructor. Topics include first order equations, method of characteristics, parabolic, hyperbolic and elliptic equations, variational and Hilbert space methods.
- 5333—Partial Differential Equations II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4351, MATH 4354, or consent of instructor. Topics include first order equations, method of characteristics, parabolic, hyperbolic and elliptic equations, variational and Hilbert space methods.
- 5334—Numerical Analysis I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5316 or equivalent. Computer arithmetic and error analysis, interpolation techniques, numerical differentiation and numerical quadrature, direct and iterative methods for solution of systems of linear equations.
- 5335—Numerical Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5316 or equivalent. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, solution of nonlinear systems of equations, calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors, special topics.
- 5340—Functional Analysis I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5322. Hilbert and Banach space theory, linear operator theory, the closed graph theorem, the open mapping theorem, the principle of uniform boundedness, linear functionals, dual spaces and weak topologies, distribution theory, topological vector spaces, spectral theory of compact and unbounded self-adjoint and unitary operators, and semigroup theory.
- 5341—Functional Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5322. Hilbert and Banach space theory, linear operator theory, the closed graph theorem, the open mapping theorem, the principle of uniform boundedness, linear functionals, dual spaces and weak topologies, distribution theory, topological vector spaces, spectral theory of compact and unbounded self-adjoint and unitary operators, and semigroup theory.
- 5342—Advanced Topics in Analysis I (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Current topics in analysis. May be repeated for credit.
- 5343—Advanced Topics in Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Current topics in analysis. May be repeated for credit.
- 5344—Topics in Numerical Analysis I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5335. Current advanced topics in numerical analysis, research work using computers. May be repeated for credit.
- 5345—Topics in Numerical Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5355. Current advanced topics in numerical analysis, computational research. May be repeated for credit.
- 5346—Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics I (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Current topics in applied mathematics. May be repeated for credit.
- 5354—Biomathematics I (3).** Prerequisite: Differential equations and linear algebra or consent of instructor. Qualitative and quantitative behavior of deterministic biological models are studied.
- 5355—Biomathematics II (3).** Prerequisite: Statistics, differential equations, and linear algebra or consent of instructor. Qualitative and quantitative behavior of stochastic biological models are studied.
- 5356—Topics in Biomathematics (3).** Prerequisite: Biomathematics II or consent of instructor. Current topics in biomathematics are studied such as biomechanics, mathematical epidemiology, mathematical neurology, mathematical ophthalmology, and image processing. May be repeated for credit.
- 5360—Advanced Mathematics for Teachers I (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected topics in mathematics. May be repeated for credit.
- 5361—Advanced Mathematics for Teachers II (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected topics in mathematics. May be repeated for credit.
- 5362—Theory of Numbers (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 4362. Diophantine equations, binary quadratic forms, algebraic numbers, theory of number-theoretic functions, partitions, the prime number theorem.
- 5364—Computer Literacy and Programming I (3).** Development of computer literacy and programming ability, algorithms and data structures, and recursion.
- 5365—Computer Literacy and Programming II (3).** Development of computer literacy and programming ability, algorithms and data structures, and recursion.
- 5366—Introduction to Analysis I (3).** Introduction to logic, proofs, sets, functions, real numbers, and sequences. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5367—Introduction to Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MATH 5366 (concurrent enrollment allowed). A formal introduction to differentiation and Riemann Integration. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5368—Abstract Algebra Applied I (3).** An example-intensive introduction to fields and vector spaces. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5369—Abstract Algebra Applied II (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MATH 5368 (concurrent enrollment allowed). An example-intensive introduction to Galois Theory and unsolvability of the general quintic. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5370—History of Mathematics (3).** A history of mathematics with an emphasis on the development of commercial arithmetic, geometry, algebra, and calculus. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5371—Topology of the Real Line I (3).** An introduction to topology via linearly ordered sets. Emphasis is on creating and criticizing proofs and counter examples. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5372—Topology of the Real Line II (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MATH 5371 (concurrent enrollment allowed). Covers concepts of connectedness, separability, and characterization of the real line. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5375—Modern Geometry I (3).** A modern introduction to Euclidean geometry using metric and synthetic approaches. Uses dynamic geometry software. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5376—Modern Geometry II (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MATH 5375 (concurrent enrollment allowed). Advanced topics in Euclidean geometry and an introduction to hyperbolic geometry. Uses dynamic geometry software. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5377—Applied Mathematics I (3).** An introduction to mathematical applications. Explores handling of data, voting, golden ratio, modular arithmetic, and encryption. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5378—Applied Mathematics II (3).** Explores mathematical ideas and applications, including infinity, surfaces, modeling of populations, and fractals and chaos. Not for M.S./Ph.D. in Math/Stat. Online.
- 5382—Advanced Probability I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5319 or consent of instructor. Measure and integration, axiomatic foundations of probability theory, random variables, distributions and their characteristic functions, stable and infinitely divisible laws, limit theorems for sums of independent random variables, conditioning, Martingales.
- 5383—Advanced Probability II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5319 or consent of instructor. Measure and integration, axiomatic foundations of probability theory, random variables, distributions and their characteristic functions, stable and infinitely divisible laws, limit theorems for sums of independent random variables, conditioning, Martingales.



- 5399—**Advanced Problems (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in mathematics. May be repeated for credit.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6310—**Master's Report (3)**.
- 6320—**Representation Theory (3)**. Prerequisites: MATH 5326 and MATH 5327. An introduction to basic methods and results of representation theory focusing on linear representations of finite groups.
- 6321—**Homological Algebra I: Introduction (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 5326. Categories, functions, simplicial and singular homology, category of modules over a ring, resolutions, and derived categories.
- 6322—**Homological Algebra II: Applications (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 6321. Homological dimensions, Koszul homology, local cohomology, duality theories, global dimension and regular rings, Cohen-Macaulay rings.
- 6323—**Algebraic Geometry I (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 5326 or consent of instructor. Covers the basic theory of affine and projective varieties.
- 6324—**Algebraic Geometry II (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 6323 or equivalent. Covers the theory of schemes and the scheme-theoretic concept of a variety.
- 6325—**Category Theory (3)**. Prerequisites: MATH 5326 and MATH 5327 or consent of instructor. Covers the basic theory of categories and functors.
- 6330—**Manifold Theory (3)**. Prerequisites: MATH 5316 and MATH 5318 or permission of instructor. Differentiable manifolds theory: smooth structures, tangent spaces, implicit mapping theorem, embeddings, immersions and submersions, vector fields, tensor analysis, Stokes' theorem.
- 6331—**Riemannian Geometry (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 5330 or consent of instructor. Affine connections, Riemannian connections, geodesics and geodesic flow, curvatures (Ricci, sectional), spaces of constant curvature. Applications to computer modeling and visualization.
- 6332—**Geometric Mechanics (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 5330 or consent of instructor. Geometric concepts in classical mechanics; Euler-Lagrange equations, Legendre transform and Hamilton's equations; symplectic manifolds; group actions; momentum maps; Hamiltonian and Lagrangian reduction.
- 6333—**Introduction to Lie Groups and Their Representation (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 5330 or consent of instructor. Lie groups, Lie algebras, exponential map, Lie brackets, representation theory with examples, Peter-Weyl theorem, homogeneous and symmetric spaces, applications to ODEs/PDEs arising in physics.
- 6351—**Quantitative Methods with Applications to Financial Data (3)**. Introduction to capital markets, securities pricing, and modern portfolio theory. Numerical exercises and projects in a high-level programming environment will be assigned.
- 6353—**Stochastic Calculus with Applications to Financial Derivatives (3)**. Foundations of stochastic modeling for financial applications, starting with general probability theory leading up to basic results in pricing exotic and American derivatives.
- 6354—**Numerical Partial Differential Equations in Finance (3)**. Valuation of financial options via the numerical solution of partial differential equations and the Black-Scholes approach to option pricing.
- 6355—**Numerical Methods with Applications to Financial Data (3)**. Review of the basic numerical methods for partial differential equations, variational inequalities, and free-boundary problems.
- 6356—**Software Engineering with Financial Applications (3)**. Covers essential C++ topics with applications to finance. Course will focus on numerical analysis and quantitative finance applications.
- 6357—**Stochastic Processes and Applications to Mathematical Finance (3)**. Provides basic introduction into probability theory and stochastic processes, mixing them in financial applications. Discuss modelling financial markets with stochastic processes.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

## Statistics (STAT)

- 5302—**Applied Statistics I (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graphical presentation of data, histograms, confidence intervals for binomial probabilities, one-sample and two-sample t-test, regression and correlation with two variables, hypothesis testing and confidence intervals, multivariate regression and correlation, partial correlation coefficients, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple comparison procedures. Emphasis on analysis of research data. Not for mathematics, statistics, engineering, or physical science majors; these students should take STAT 5384, STAT 5385.
- 5303—**Applied Statistics II (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graphical presentation of data, histograms, confidence intervals for binomial probabilities, one-sample and two-sample t-test, regression and correlation with two variables, hypothesis testing and confidence intervals, multivariate regression and correlation, partial correlation coefficients, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple comparison procedures. Emphasis on

analysis of research data. Not for mathematics, statistics, engineering, or physical science majors; these students should take STAT 5384, STAT 5385.

- 5326—**Biostatistics (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor for non-majors. One- and two-sample testing and estimation; sample size and power calculation; nonparametric tests for one, two, and multiple samples; correlation; design and analysis of epidemiologic studies.
- 5328—**Intermediate Mathematical Statistics I (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 2450 or consent of instructor. Probability spaces, continuous and discrete distributions, functions of random variables, expectation, conditional expectation, central limit theorem, convergence concepts, order statistics, sampling distributions.
- 5329—**Intermediate Mathematical Statistics II (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 2450 or consent of instructor. Sufficiency and completeness, information, estimation, maximum likelihood, confidence intervals, uniformly most powerful tests, likelihood ratio tests, normal based inference, Bayesian inference.
- 5370—**Decision Theory (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 4343 or STAT 5329 or consent of instructor. Game theory, statistical decision, Bayesian statistics.
- 5371—**Regression Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: STAT 5326 and STAT 5329. Estimation and testing in linear regression, residual analysis, influence diagnostics, multicollinearity logistic regression, nonlinear regression.
- 5372—**Nonparametric Statistical Inference (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 4343 or STAT 5329 or consent of instructor. Statistical inference, rank order statistics, chi-square and slippage tests, Kolmogorov and Smirnov type tests, confidence intervals and bands, runs tests, applications.
- 5373—**Design of Experiments (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 4343 or STAT 5329. Principles of design and analysis of experiments, Latin squares, split plots, incomplete block designs, efficiency.
- 5374—**Theory of Linear Statistical Models (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 4343 or STAT 5329. Multivariate normal, covariance matrix and operations, distribution of quadratic forms, general linear hypothesis of full and non-full rank, specific linear models.
- 5375—**Statistical Multivariate Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: STAT 5329 or consent of instructor. Multivariate normal distribution, estimation of the mean vector and covariance matrix, distribution of sample correlation coefficients, the generalized T2 statistic, classification, distribution of the sample covariance matrix.
- 5376—**Advanced Statistical Methods (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 4343 or STAT 5329 or consent of instructor. Applied regression analysis, cluster analysis, factor analysis, modeling, special topics in designs, sensitivity analysis, non-linear estimation. May be repeated for credit.
- 5377—**Statistical Sampling Theory (3)**. Prerequisite: MATH 4343 or STAT 5329. Theory of simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, cluster sampling, ratio estimates, regression estimates, other sampling methods.
- 5378—**Stochastic Processes (3)**. Prerequisite: STAT 5329. Markov chains, Markov processes in discrete and continuous time, diffusion processes, Brownian motion and transformations of Brownian motion, non-Markovian processes.
- 5379—**Time Series Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: STAT 5329 or consent of instructor. Stationary and nonstationary time series, finite linear models, identification, filtering, and diagnostic checks of such models, spectral analysis of time series data, forecasting and control.
- 5380—**Advanced Mathematical Statistics I (3)**. Prerequisite: STAT 5329; STAT 5380 is prerequisite for STAT 5381. Theory of estimation and tests of statistical hypotheses, sequential analysis.
- 5381—**Advanced Mathematical Statistics II (3)**. Prerequisite: STAT 5329; STAT 5380 is prerequisite for STAT 5381. Theory of estimation and tests of statistical hypotheses, sequential analysis.
- 5384—**Statistics for Engineers and Scientists I (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Probability, descriptive statistics, distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, nonparametric statistics, data analysis using the computers. Not for mathematics or statistics majors.
- 5385—**Statistics for Engineers and Scientists II (3)**. Prerequisite: STAT 5384 or consent of instructor. Continuation of STAT 5384; simple and multiple regression analysis, analysis of variance, nonparametric statistics, categorical data analysis, quality control, reliability, data analysis using the computer. Not for mathematics or statistics majors.
- 5386—**Statistical Computing and Simulation (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Basics of computing, optimization methods, EM algorithm, simulation of random variables, Monte Carlo methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo, additional topics (time permitting).
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6310—**Master's Report (3)**.
- 6351—**Applied Time Series (3)**. Covers applied statistical methodologies pertaining to financial time series especially series. Student will learn how to examine the techniques involved with forecasting.
- 6352—**Bayesian Methods and Application for Financial Data (3)**. Provides a detailed overview of the theory of Bayesian methods and explains their real-world applications to financial modeling.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.



## Department of Philosophy

The master's degree program is aimed at providing a broad background in philosophy while encouraging complementary work in an approved minor field of study.

### Philosophy, M.A.

The student may choose to complete 24 hours of graduate coursework plus 6 hours of thesis research. Alternatively, the student may complete 33 hours of graduate coursework and then take an oral exit examination over a significant research paper. Up to one third (but no more than 9 hours) of the student's coursework may consist of graduate courses in disciplines other than philosophy, subject to the approval of the departmental graduate advisor.

For specific information on admission to the program, prospective students should contact the Department of Philosophy and the Graduate School. Students from fields other than philosophy are encouraged to apply, although they may be required to complete a certain amount of philosophy leveling work during their first year of enrollment.

The department also offers a Graduate Certificate in Ethics. This requires four courses in ethics on the graduate level.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Philosophy (PHIL)

- 5125—Introduction to Research Ethics (1).** Introduces future researchers to research ethics. Presents frameworks for moral reasoning and application of those frameworks to moral problems through a discussion of case studies.
- 5301—Studies in Greek Philosophy (3).** Studies in the Pre-Socratics, Plato, Aristotle, and Hellenistic philosophy. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5302—Studies in Modern Philosophy (1600-1800) (3).** Studies in major philosophical works of the modern period drawn from such philosophers as Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and Kant. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5308—Basic Issues in Contemporary Philosophy (3).** Major philosophical theories and controversies of the 20th century. Works will be drawn from such philosophers as Wittgenstein, Russell, Heidegger, Husserl, Quine, Davidson, and Kripke. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5310—History of Aesthetics (3).** Major philosophical theories of art and beauty from classical Greece to the present. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5311—Seminar in Epistemology (3).** A study of one or two questions about the justification of our knowledge of the external world, the mind, mathematics, or logic. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5312—Seminar in Logic (3).** Graduate seminar in logic. Topics vary by semester. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
- 5314—Contemporary Aesthetics (3).** Current problems in aesthetics: the nature of a work of art, of aesthetic experience and judgment; issues of interpretation and evaluation in the arts. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5315—Topics in Aesthetics (3).** In-depth examination of a particular area of topic in aesthetics and the philosophy of art. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5320—Seminar in Ethics (3).** Selected topics in ethical theory: relativism, moral reasons, the nature of moral value, deontological and teleological ethics. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5321—Social and Political Philosophy (3).** Study of selected social or political philosophers or of selected topics such as justice, liberty, equality, liberalism, conservatism, and rights. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5322—Law and Philosophy (3).** Study of works of legal philosophers on central issues in philosophy of law such as legal obligation, nature of law, interpretation, privacy, law and morality. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5324—Philosophy of Religion (3).** Central issues in philosophy of religion including the nature of religion, the existence of God, the relation between faith and reason, and the problem of evil. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5330—Philosophy of Science (3).** Methodological and conceptual issues in the physical and social sciences. Emphasis upon scientific investigation as a way of knowing. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5331—Philosophical Psychology (3).** Central issues in philosophy of the mind, including the nature of the mental and the relation between mental and physical. Emphasis on thought and perception. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5333—Seminar in Philosophy of Language (3).** Central issues in philosophy of language, including the nature of meaning, truth, reference, and context. May be repeated as topic varies.

**5340—Seminar in Metaphysics (3).** An intensive study of one or two topics which include the nature of existence, cause, identity, kinds and their instances, change, and/or mind. May be repeated as topic varies.

**5341—Great Figures in Philosophy (3).** In-depth study of the works of just one or two great philosophers. May be repeated as topic varies.

**5350—Seminar in Teaching and Writing Philosophy (3).** An introduction to 'How to succeed in graduate school in philosophy'. This includes reading and writing professional philosophy as well as an introduction to teaching philosophy at the college level. Required of all teaching assistants.

**5355—Seminar in Philosophical Writing (3).** Designed to teach graduate students in philosophy how to become better philosophical writers.

**6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**

**7000—Research (V1-12).**

**8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

A core curriculum consisting of PHYS 5301, 5303, 5305, and 5306 forms the nucleus of the master's and Ph.D. programs and is the basis for the master's examination and the Ph.D. preliminary examination. A student selecting any of the degree options may designate a minor consisting of a minimum of 6 hours of course credit in a related area and satisfy any additional requirements of the minor department. These 6 hours may be taken in the Department of Physics and Astronomy. Full-time study towards the master's degree should be completed in about two years.

All graduate students must enroll in PHYS 5101 for three semesters, as early as possible in the program. PHYS 5307 and 5322 are tools courses that develop necessary skills for use in other courses and in research. They should be taken early.

### Physics, M.S.

**Course-based Option.** This program requires 36 credit hours, of which at least 30 must be formal coursework taken in the department, plus passing an oral master's examination.

**Exam-based Option.** This program requires 36 credit hours with a minimum of 24 hours in the department, plus passing a written and oral master's examination.

**Thesis Option.** This program requires a minimum of 24 credit hours, of which at least 18 must be taken in the department, plus 6 hours of thesis research. The thesis is defended in a final oral examination.

### Physics, Ph.D.

The core courses for the Ph.D. in Physics degree are the same as those for the M.S. degree, plus PHYS 5302 and PHYS 6306. Further selections of advanced courses should be made in consultation with the graduate and research advisor.

Students seeking the Ph.D. degree must pass a preliminary examination and a qualifying examination as described in the departmental Graduate Booklet and in accordance with Graduate School requirements. Examination topics are drawn from general undergraduate physics and graduate core courses. The program requires a Ph.D. dissertation based on original research.

Students are encouraged to get involved in research early by taking PHYS 7000, which may count toward the degree. The 12 hours of PHYS 8000, required for the Ph.D., should be taken as early as possible after passing the qualifying examination. Students must maintain a B average in the core courses in addition to the overall B average required by the Graduate School.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Physics (PHYS)

**5000—Independent Study (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor and the graduate advisor. Offers independent study under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Not to be used for thesis or dissertation research or writing.

**5001—Master's Internship (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Permission of the internship coordinator. Internship in an industrial or research laboratory setting. Arranged through the department and directly related to degree program.

- 5101—Seminar (1).** Must be taken by every graduate student for at least the first four semesters. Taken pass/fail.
- 5104—Instructional Laboratory Techniques in Physics (1).** Laboratory organization and instructional techniques. Must be taken by all teaching assistants when on appointment.
- 5274—Physics Pedagogy (2).** A course in teaching methods and pedagogy for physics laboratories and recitations.
- 5300—Special Topics (3).** Prerequisite: Approval of graduate advisor and/or department chair. Topics in semiconductor, plasma, surface, particle physics, spectroscopy, and others. May be repeated in different areas.
- 5301—Quantum Mechanics I (3).** Experimental basis and history, wave equation, Schrodinger equation, harmonic oscillator, piecewise constant potentials, WKB approximation, central forces and angular momentum, hydrogen atom, spin, two-level systems, and scattering. M.S. and Ph.D. core course.
- 5302—Quantum Mechanics II (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 5301 or equivalent. Quantum dynamics, rotations, bound-state and time-dependent perturbation theory, identical particles, atomic and molecular structure, electromagnetic interactions, and formal scattering theory. Ph.D. core course.
- 5303—Electromagnetic Theory (3).** Electrostatics and magnetostatics, time varying fields, Maxwell's equations and conservation laws, electromagnetic waves in materials and in waveguides. M.S. and Ph.D. core course.
- 5304—Solid State Physics (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 5301 or equivalent. A survey of the microscopic properties of crystalline solids. Major topics include lattice structures, vibrational properties, electronic band structure, and electronic transport.
- 5305—Statistical Physics (3).** Elements of probability theory and statistics; foundations of kinetic theory. Gibb's statistical mechanics, the method of Darwin and Fowler, derivation of the laws of macroscopic thermodynamics from statistical considerations; other selected applications in both classical and quantum physics. M.S. and Ph.D. core course.
- 5306—Classical Dynamics (3).** Lagrangian dynamics and variational principles. Kinematics and dynamics of two-body scattering. Rigid body dynamics. Hamiltonian dynamics, canonical transformations, and Hamilton-Jacobi theory of discrete and continuous systems. M.S. and Ph.D. core course.
- 5307—Methods in Physics I (3).** Provides first-year graduate students the necessary skill in mathematical methods for graduate courses in physical sciences; applications such as coordinate systems, vector and tensor analysis, matrices, group theory, functions of a complex variable, variational methods, Fourier series, integral transforms, Sturm-Liouville theory, eigenvalues and functions, Green functions, special functions and boundary value problems. Tools course.
- 5308—Molecular Biophysics (3).** Study of the physics of the structures and dynamics of biological molecules and assemblies at the molecular level. Required for students in biophysics research.
- 5309—Methods in Biophysics (3).** Study of experimental and computational methods in biophysics. Requires an individual research project. Mandatory for students in biophysics research.
- 5311—Nuclear Physics (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 5301. Deals with nuclear physics covering such topics as nuclear structure models, interactions, reactions, scattering, and resonance. Nuclear energy is discussed as an application. Deals with nuclear physics covering such topics as nuclear structure models, interactions, reactions, scattering, and resonance. Nuclear energy is discussed as an application.
- 5312—Elementary Particle Physics (3).** Prerequisites: PHYS 5302, PHYS 5303. The role of symmetries, gauge theories, and the Standard Model. First-order Feynman diagram calculations aided by computing tools and comparison with the experimental data. Experimental techniques and detectors in particle physics.
- 5322—Computational Physics (3).** Numerical modeling of physical systems. Data acquisition and analysis. Graphics for displaying complex results. Quadrature schemes and solution of equations. Use of minicomputers and microcomputers. Tools course.
- 5330—Semiconductor Materials and Processing (3).** Survey of semiconductor materials deposition, characterization, and processing techniques with emphasis on the fundamental physical interactions underlying device processing steps.
- 5335—Physics of Semiconductors (3).** Theoretical description of the physical and electrical properties of semiconductors; Band structures, vibrational properties and phonons, defects, transport and carrier statistics, optical properties, and quantum confinement.
- 5336—Device Physics (3).** Principles of semiconductor devices; description of modeling of p/n junctions, transistors, and other basic units in integrated circuits; relationship between physical structures and electrical parameters.
- 5371—Conceptual Physics for Teachers (3).** Inquiry-based course in elementary physical principles of mechanics, heat, electricity, and magnetism.
- 5372—Astronomy for Teachers (3).** Inquiry-based course in solar system, stellar, and galactic astronomy. Discusses history of human understanding of the universe.
- 5373—Mathematical Modeling of the Physical World (3).** Studies how and why mathematics is used to model physical situations and uses physical examples extensively.
- 5374—Research Experience in Physics (3).** Motivates physics/education research activities. Discusses scientific method, research plans, literature searches, data collection and analysis. Designed for math/science teachers; not allowed for physics majors.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6002—Master's Report (V1-6).**
- 6304—Condensed Matter Physics (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 5304. Problems of current interest in condensed matter physics. Topics include transport properties in solids, superconductivity, magnetism, semiconductors, and related topics.
- 6305—Statistical Mechanics II: Critical Phenomena (3).** Equilibrium treatments of strongly interacting systems, phase transitions, and critical phenomena; mean field and Landau theories, scaling and critical exponents, renormalization approach, disorder and percolation.
- 6306—Advanced Electromagnetic Theory (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 5303. Classical theory of electromagnetic fields, radiation, scattering and diffraction, special theory of relativity and electrodynamics, special topics. Ph.D. core course.
- 6309—Advanced Quantum Mechanics (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 5302. Scattering, second quantization, charge particle interactions, path integral, Klein-Gordon and Dirac equations, many electron systems.
- 6312—Quantum Field Theory I (3).** Prerequisites: PHYS 5301, PHYS 5302. A first course in quantum field theory. Path integral approach to quantization of fields, Feynman diagrams and calculation of quantum electrodynamics (QED) processes.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Political Science

For the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, the department emphasizes and encourages specialization in the following areas of political science: American institutions and behavior, international relations, comparative politics, and public administration. In addition, the department offers graduate courses in methodology, public policy, and strategic studies.

To be admitted to the M.A. or Ph.D. program, the student must submit a department application form along with three letters of reference, a curriculum vitae, and a statement of purpose. In addition, the student must complete the Graduate School admission process, including the Graduate School application form, submission of GRE scores, and submission of official transcripts showing prior graduate and undergraduate work. International students also must submit evidence of English language proficiency. Students applying to any of these programs should have an overall GPA of at least 3.0 in undergraduate and graduate work. M.A. and Ph.D. students must develop their courses of study in consultation with the department's director of political science graduate programs.

### Political Science, M.A.

Master's degree work may follow either of two options: 24 hours of coursework plus a thesis or 36 hours of coursework without a thesis. M.A. students are required to take POLS 5381, POLS 5382, and POLS 5383.

### Public Administration, M.P.A.

The Master of Public Administration program is designed to provide students with the highest quality education in preparation for careers or advancement of careers and in public, nonprofit, and healthcare organizations. The program stresses the acquisition of academic theory and practical skill to foster an ethical and enduring commitment to public service values of serving the public interest with accountability and transparency; serving professionally with competence, efficiency, and objectivity; acting ethically to uphold the public trust; and demonstrating respect, equity, and fairness in dealings with the public and fellow workers.

The program provides students with a public service perspective to do the following:

- Lead and manage organizations
- Understand and contribute to public policy
- Critically analyze policies, programs, problems, and issues and make pertinent recommendations

- Communicate effectively in oral and written discourse with a diverse and changing workforce and public.

Applicants to the M.P.A. program should complete the Graduate School application process and submit two letters of reference.

The M.P.A. degree is a non-thesis program that requires 39 hours of in-class coursework and a 3-hour internship. Of these hours, 21 are specified as core curriculum and must be completed by all students. The remaining hours are elective courses. The 3-hour internship can be substituted for in-service students with substantial public service work experience. In order to complete the required 42 hours, students who receive such approval will have a choice of submitting a report integrating their previous experience with the study of public administration or taking a 3-hour elective. There are no foreign language or thesis requirements. M.P.A. students must develop their courses of study in consultation with the department's M.P.A. director. Terminal M.P.A. graduate students are required to complete, submit, and orally present a degree portfolio at the conclusion of their degree program.

Courses are scheduled so that the M.P.A. degree may be obtained in evening study.

### Public Administration, M.P.A. / J.D.

The School of Law, in association with the Graduate School, offers a program that enables a student to earn both the Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) and Master of Public Administration (M.P.A.) degrees in three to four years of academic work. This degree program may be particularly beneficial to students with interests in administrative positions within government, public agencies, and institutions.

Both degrees will be awarded upon completion of 108 hours (78 hours of law courses and a total of 30 hours of public administration hours). This is made possible by allowing 12 hours of approved law courses to transfer as elective credit toward the M.P.A. degree and vice versa. These transfers are of credit hours, not grades. Therefore, graduate course work will not be computed in a student's Law School GPA and class ranking.

Interested students must apply for the program no later than their third semester in Law School. The first year of study consists entirely of law courses. During the second and third years, the remaining required law courses are to be completed together with selected law electives and an appropriate number of graduate business core courses. Students may enroll in the Graduate School at Texas Tech University and complete all leveling course work and earn up to 12 credit hours toward the M.P.A. in the academic year before matriculation to the Law School. Students who have earned more than 12 credit hours (excluding leveling course work) before matriculation to the Law School are ineligible for the J.D. dual-degree program.

Students must meet the admission requirements for both the Law School and Graduate School. The Graduate School will accept the LSAT in lieu of the GRE or GMAT exam. The degree is designed so that students complete the first year of law school before taking a mix of PUAD and law school courses. Students may begin a dual degree with PUAD courses, however, if they do not take more than 12 hours before matriculating to the law school.

In no case will a student be permitted to enter the joint program if the student has not been accepted to the M.P.A. part of the program by the end of the student's fourth semester in law school.

### Public Administration, M.P.A. / Public Health, M.P.H.

The Master of Public Administration (M.P.A.) / Master of Public Health (M.P.H.) dual degree is a joint offering between the Texas Tech University Department of Political Science in the College of Arts & Science and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center (TTUHSC) Department of Public Health in the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, combining Public Administration with Public Health. The dual degree is designed for students who seek an in-depth knowledge of public health with training in management and public policy administration. The M.P.A. / M.P.H. program meets a need in public, nonprofit, and private healthcare organizations. Students pursuing the M.P.A. / M.P.H. dual degree acquire the skills needed to lead and manage healthcare agencies and organizations; these skills include public health practice, health policy analysis, program evaluation, financial management, government contracting with health

agencies and nonprofits, managing health organizations, and the law and ethics of healthcare. Students also learn the political and institutional processes of making public health policy.

Students will take their core courses at both institutions.

Students applying must meet the eligibility requirement for admission to TTU and TTUHSC in effect at the time of their application. The core courses for the M.P.A. degree count as elective courses for the M.P.H. and vice versa. Students will complete the requirements for the M.P.H. and M.P.A. degrees simultaneously during a three-year, 60-credit-hours course of study. The M.P.A. program requires 42 credit hours for graduation, and the M.P.H. program requires 45 credit hours for graduation. The combined M.P.A. / M.P.H. dual-degree program requires 60 credit hours for graduation. A maximum of 19 credit hours can be transferred between the institutions (however, most degree plans will transfer 12-15 credit hours). At graduation, the student will receive both degrees.

### Political Science, Ph.D.

The doctoral degree requires a minimum of 61 semester hours of graduate work beyond the bachelor's degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. A minimum tool requirement for all Ph.D. students is the successful completion of POLS 5381 and POLS 5382 (or their equivalents) plus POLS 5383 with a minimum grade of B. Additional language or tool requirements may be imposed at the time of the student's preliminary examination and will be tailored to the student's field of specialization. Students may be admitted directly into the doctoral program without first having completed a master's degree.

Students are required to complete coursework in two major fields and one minor field. For the qualifying examination, the student will select two major fields and will be tested in those fields only. There will be no exam for the minor field.

Additional information and application materials for these programs can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/politicalscience](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/politicalscience). Interested students may also address questions and information requests to [polsgad@ttu.edu](mailto:polsgad@ttu.edu) for the M.A. and Ph.D. programs and to [mpa@ttu.edu](mailto:mpa@ttu.edu) for the M.P.A. program. A brochure providing additional information may also be obtained by writing to the department.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Political Science (POLS)

- 5100—Colloquium in Political Science (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Presentations of current research and discussions of the political science profession by department and visiting faculty. Credit-no credit. May be repeated.
- 5321—Seminar in Political Behavior (3).** Current research on mass political behavior, including public opinion, political socialization, and voting behavior. Topics vary each semester. May be repeated for credit.
- 5322—Pro-Seminar in American Politics (3).** Advanced study in subjects relevant to an understanding of how the political process is affected by the environment of politics.
- 5324—The Executive (3).** Study of the executive branch of government in the United States, with particular emphasis on the presidency.
- 5325—The United States Congress (3).** An examination of the Congress, from formal organization, member recruitment, and theories of representation, to Congressional reform, policy-making, and interbranch relations.
- 5327—Selected Topics in American Government and Politics (3).** Problems in American government and politics. Varying topics from semester to semester.
- 5356—Judicial Behavior (3).** Political analysis of actors in the judicial decision-making arena.
- 5360—Pro-Seminar in International Relations (3).** Survey of contending theories of world politics, focusing on those that emphasize the role of power and interest in shaping state behavior.
- 5361—Interdependence and World Order (3).** Survey of contending theories of world politics focusing on those that emphasize interdependence, democratization, transnationalism, nonstate actors, and the potential for system transformation.
- 5363—International Organization (3).** Theoretical examination of the rise of global, regional, and functional international organizations and their role in the solution of economic, social, environmental, and political problems.
- 5365—Special Topics in International Relations (3).** Intensive research on topics in international relations. Subjects vary.



- 5367—**International Political Economy** (3). An exploration of the interaction of international politics and international economic trends. The course surveys the theories in the field, particularly as they relate to the political economy of trade, foreign investment, finance, and development.
- 5369—**International Security Studies** (3). Examines how states maintain their security in a dangerous world.
- 5370—**Pro-Seminar in Comparative Politics** (3). Critical survey of the major theories and literature in comparative politics, the logic of cross-national and cross-cultural inquiry, and the major concepts and approaches.
- 5371—**Area Studies in Comparative Politics** (3). The culture and political system of a major geographical area like Western Europe, Latin America, or Asia. Topics vary each semester. May be repeated for credit.
- 5376—**Selected Topics in Comparative Government** (3). Studies in comparative politics, with topics varying from semester to semester.
- 5381—**Research Design** (3). Design and execution of political research.
- 5382—**Data Analysis** (3). Techniques of analyzing political data, including descriptive and inferential statistics and computer applications. [PUAD 5320]
- 5383—**Advanced Quantitative Research Methods in Political Science** (3). Extensions of the least squares model to such techniques as regression and diagnostics, structural equations, factor analysis and/or time series, and computer programs applicable to political data.
- 5384—**Advanced Political Analysis** (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examination of contemporary methods for investigating selected political topics. Topics may vary from semester to semester. May be repeated for credit.
- 5385—**Causal Inference and Quasi-Experimental Methods** (3). Causal inference, the experimental ideal, and methods that attempt to produce causal estimates of policies/treatments from observational data.
- 5395—**Practicum in Survey Research** (3). Prerequisites: POLS 5381, POLS 5382, POLS 5383, and consent of instructor. Introduces students to the operation and management of a survey research lab.
- 5396—**Research Practicum in International Relations** (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Organized professional research on major issues in international relations. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 5397—**Research Practicum in Comparative Politics** (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Organized professional research on major issues in comparative politics. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis** (V1-6).
- 7000—**Research** (V1-12).
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation** (V1-12).

### Public Administration (PUAD)

- 5310—**Capstone: Practicum in Public Administration** (3). Prerequisite: To be taken during final semester unless an exception is granted. Applied research paper requiring students to use concepts from their M.P.A. courses to analyze, synthesize, and formulate recommendations that address a real-world public administration problem or policy issue. Requires oral presentation. Graded on pass/fail basis.
- 5319—**Research Methods in Public Administration** (3). Issues and techniques in data collection, analysis, and management for evaluating programs. Focus on research design, measurement, and decision-making in public organizations.
- 5320—**Program Evaluation and Quantitative Analysis** (3). Introduction to techniques of analyzing public policies, including descriptive and inferential statistics and computer applications. [POLS 5382]
- 5322—**Planning and Management of Weather and Climate Risks** (3). Students learn about the hazards faced by human and natural systems that are caused by weather and climate-related risks and how to develop a risk-management plan.
- 5323—**The Science and Policy of Climate Change** (3). Discussion of the evidence for human-induced climate change, impacts of climate change on people and the planet, and possible solutions to this global problem.
- 5324—**Energy, Climate, and Sustainability** (3). Students learn the political and administrative dynamics of U.S. energy, climate, and sustainability law policy.
- 5325—**Analysis and Application of Climate Data** (3). Students learn to incorporate appropriate climate inputs into a wide range of quantitative applications. Fluency in advanced programming language (e.g., R, MatLab) required.
- 5326—**Information Technology in Public Administration** (3). The role of information and communication systems are examined as well as applications used by public administrators. Emphasis is placed on understanding the systemic issues facing the application of information technology in the public sector.
- 5327—**Energy Policy and Administration** (3). Students will learn traditional and untraditional energy-related policies and administrative agencies

charged with implementing the law and the challenges associated with energy resource development.

- 5332—**Introduction to Healthcare Delivery Systems** (3). Introduction to the history and structure of the U.S. healthcare system. Topics include professionals employed in healthcare, institutions, and effects of internal and external environments.
- 5333—**Environmental Policy and Administration** (3). Analysis of the formulation, implementation, and evaluation of environmental and natural resources policy, emphasizing theoretical foundations, political contexts, and principles of administering environmental policies.
- 5334—**Healthcare Policy and Administration** (3). Analysis of the formulation, implementation, and evaluation of healthcare policy and service delivery, emphasizing skills and knowledge in policy-making, management, and decision-making.
- 5335—**Management of Nonprofit Organizations** (3). Study of the third sector and the administration of nonprofits, including laws, boards, personnel, volunteers, finances, grant writing, fundraising, marketing, and planning.
- 5337—**Public Organization Theory** (3). The major political and administrative theories applicable to public sector organizations are examined. Contemporary trends in organization theory and public management are emphasized.
- 5340—**Public Administration Theory and Practice** (3). Introduction to the theoretical foundations of public administration and the practical applications to the professional practice of public administration.
- 5341—**Public Policy Theory and Process** (3). Introduction to competing theoretic explanations of U.S. public policy making. Explores interactions between institutional actors, logic of administrative structure and delegated authority, and bureaucratic discretion.
- 5342—**City Management** (3). The political implications and administrative functions of city government are examined. Contemporary issues of municipal management are emphasized.
- 5343—**Public Personnel Administration** (3). Description and analysis of the personnel function in public and non-profit agencies.
- 5344—**Public Budgeting** (3). Political and economic aspects of the budgetary process as the central mechanism for public resource allocation and executive planning.
- 5345—**Administrative Ethics and Leadership** (3). Apply major frameworks to diagnose organizational problems and to exercise leadership when resolving ethical dilemmas and leading organizational change.
- 5346—**Public Financial Management** (3). Prerequisite: PUAD 5344 or consent of instructor. An in-depth study of government finance function with emphasis on fund structure, financial reporting, and related management practices including cash, debt, risk, and inventory management.
- 5347—**Internship in Public Administration** (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Service assignment in a public agency to enhance professional skills for students in the Master's in Public Administration program. Graded pass/fail and may be repeated for credit.
- 5348—**Selected Topics in Public Administration** (3). Special studies on subjects in public administration. Topics will vary from semester to semester.
- 5352—**Public Policy Analysis** (3). Prerequisite: B or better in PUAD 5319, PUAD 5320 or consent of instructor. Introduction to analytic tools for evaluating public policies; examines policy choices given resources and informational constraints. Topics include risk assessment, cost-benefit analysis, and market failures.
- 5353—**Collaborative Management** (3). The study of theoretical and practical issues in collaborative and network management and the influence of collaboration networks on public policy.
- 5354—**Cost and Managerial Accounting in Government and Non-Profit Organizations** (3). Discusses the importance of cost and managerial accounting and demonstrates how certain tools can be used to facilitate cost management in government and non-profits.
- 5362—**Grant Writing and Fundraising for Nonprofits** (3). Explores the integral role philanthropy and fundraising play in sustaining and growing nonprofit agencies. Provides necessary tools to navigate the world of fund development.
- 5363—**Strategic Planning for Nonprofit Organizations** (3). Focuses on theory and practice of strategic planning for public and nonprofit organizations as a tool for organizational management and effective governance.
- 5364—**Comparative Effectiveness and Quality Improvement of Healthcare Systems** (3). Prerequisite: PUAD 5319. An in-depth understanding of healthcare delivery systems through comparisons of U.S. and other country's healthcare delivery systems and QI and CER methods.
- 5380—**Pro-Seminar in Public Administration** (3). Advanced critical survey of the intellectual history, major theories, and current research literature in public administration.
- 5381—**Area Studies in Public Administration** (3). Advanced studies in selected subfields of public administration, such as public management and public policy. Topics vary each semester. May be repeated for credit.

### ***Institute for Peace and Conflict (IPAC)***

- 5300—Foundations of Strategic Studies (3).** An introductory course in strategic thought, taught thematically using historical case studies to reinforce the process and environment of strategy in conflict resolution.
- 5306—National Security and Intelligence in Post 9/11 World (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in IPAC 5300. Covers the structure of the American intelligence community since World War I and changes in response to 9/11 and pre-war intelligence assessments of Iraq.
- 5307—Seminar in Strategic Studies (3).** Prerequisite: IPAC 5300 with a grade of B or higher. This capstone course for the Certificate in Strategic Studies utilizes guest lecturers and culminates in the writing of a research paper based on specific student interests.

## **Department of Psychological Sciences**

The Department of Psychological Sciences admits students to and provides instruction in three Ph.D. programs. Within the Ph.D. programs, students may additionally obtain a Graduate Certificate in Psychological Methods and Analysis.

### **Doctoral Programs**

The Ph.D. programs typically require five to six years of full-time study. Extensive details regarding a typical curriculum are available in all the program handbooks, which are online at [www.psychology.ttu.edu](http://www.psychology.ttu.edu). Students may elect to earn an optional master's degree during their pursuit of the doctoral degree.

The American Psychological Association accredits the clinical and counseling psychology doctoral programs. The accrediting association can be contacted at American Psychological Association, Office of Program Consultation and Accreditation, 750 First Street N. E., Washington, DC 20002-4242, 202.336.5979, 202.336.6123 (TDD/TYY) 202.336.5978 (fax). The Human Factors and Ergonomics Society (HFES) accredits the Human Factors specialization within the experimental psychology doctoral program (Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, P.O. Box 1369, Santa Monica, CA 90406-1369 USA).

All three doctoral programs in psychology require courses specific to their own specialty, along with more general psychology courses that are department-wide requirements for graduate students, such as research methods, statistics, and some of the psychological bases of behavior (e.g., biological, cognitive, developmental, social, and historical bases of behavior). Courses in ethical and professional issues, multicultural issues and underserved populations, and supervision and consulting for the provision of psychological services are also required in clinical and counseling psychology.

All doctoral students are required to complete a second-year research project or its equivalent (e.g., an empirical master's thesis), doctoral qualifying exams specific to each doctoral program in the department, and a dissertation. Students in the clinical and counseling psychology programs also complete numerous practicum courses and an approved one-year predoctoral internship. Interdisciplinary study with other relevant and cooperating departments/colleges on campus is also available. For example, some psychology doctoral students take elective human sciences courses such as child and adolescent development.

Application instructions and forms for psychology graduate programs are available at the Graduate School online application website. The deadline for receipt of the complete application for the clinical and counseling psychology programs is December 1. The deadline for the experimental psychology program is December 15. Note that applicants must apply through the Graduate School of Texas Tech University; applicants cannot apply directly through the Department of Psychological Sciences.

Many graduate courses in psychology—and all graduate courses in psychology with a practicum component—are limited to full-time graduate students who are officially admitted and enrolled in one of the psychology degree graduate programs. In most cases, full-time graduate students from other degree programs must get written permission from the instructor before enrolling in a psychology graduate course.

**Clinical Psychology, Ph.D.** The Ph.D. in clinical psychology typically requires 5-6 years of full-time study, including a year-long internship at an APA-accredited internship program. The program in clinical psychology only admits students for the doctoral degree. During their pursuit of the

doctoral degree, however, students usually earn a thesis-related master's degree (unless they have already earned a similar thesis-related master's degree elsewhere). There is not a terminal master's degree admission for clinical psychology. A master's degree in psychology typically requires successful completion of at least 36 credit hours of required coursework at Texas Tech, plus successful completion of other program requirements like the master's thesis research project and certain statistics courses. A doctoral degree in psychology has some variance in the required total hours because of such factors as the differences between doctoral psychology programs, diversity of student interests, range of academic backgrounds, and other practical issues. Doctoral students in psychology at Texas Tech typically earn approximately 90-120 credit hours of required coursework in their graduate program before successfully completing their doctoral degree. In addition, other doctoral program requirements must be completed successfully before the doctoral degree is awarded.

**Counseling Psychology, Ph.D.** The Ph.D. in counseling psychology program typically requires five to six years of full-time study, including an approved one-year internship at an appropriate training agency (e.g., approved university counseling center, community mental health center, hospital, outpatient clinic, correctional facility, healthcare system, psychological-services consortium). Extensive details regarding a typical curriculum are available in the program handbook, which is online at [www.depts.ttu.edu/psy/counseling/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/psy/counseling/). Though the program does not offer a terminal master's degree, students may elect to earn an optional master's degree in psychology during their pursuit of the doctoral degree. The master's degree requires completion of a minimum of 36 credit hours in required coursework completed at TTU. These hours will also count toward the doctoral degree. Doctoral students in counseling psychology typically earn between 90-120 credit hours of required coursework in their graduate program before successfully completing their doctoral degree. They must also meet other program requirements. The counseling program ascribes to a scientist-practitioner training model that emphasizes training in both research and clinical skills, with a commitment to fostering an appreciation of multicultural diversity. The counseling program uses a mentoring model in which an attempt is made to match incoming students with a particular faculty member with whom they will work closely during their time in the program.

**General Experimental Psychology, Ph.D.** This Ph.D. program also offers a terminal master's degree (M.A.) option in experimental psychology and a combined B.A.–M.A. option with a concentration in one of the concentration areas of experimental psychology, human factors. The doctoral program typically takes four to five years of full-time study. The specialization areas available in the experimental psychology doctoral program are cognition & cognitive neuroscience, human factors, and social psychology. Graduate students in the human factors specialization frequently complete an approved internship, often for one to two semesters, at an appropriate agency (e.g., federal or state agency, consulting company, engineering group, high-tech business, transportation agency, healthcare facility, military base). Details regarding a typical curriculum in each of the specialization areas of experimental psychology are available online at [www.psychology.ttu.edu](http://www.psychology.ttu.edu).

The doctoral degree in experimental psychology has some variance in the required total hours because of such factors as the differences between specialization areas, diversity of student interests, range of academic backgrounds, and other practical issues. Doctoral students in psychology at Texas Tech earn approximately 72-90 credit hours in their graduate program before successfully completing their doctoral degree. In addition, other doctoral program requirements must be completed successfully before the doctoral degree is awarded.

The Human Factors and Ergonomics Society accredits the experimental psychology graduate program with a specialization in human factors (Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, P.O. Box 1369, Santa Monica, CA 90406-1369 USA).

### **Graduate Course Descriptions**

#### ***Psychology (PSY)***

- 5001—Problems in Psychology (V1-6).** Prerequisite: 12 advanced hours of psychology and prior permission of instructor. Independent work under individual guidance of a staff member.
- 5002—Advanced Practicum in Counseling and Clinical Psychology (V1-6).** Prerequisites: PSY 5316 or PSY 5318 and prior permission of instructor.



Supervised practice in psychodiagnostics and psychotherapy with selected cases. Emphasis on a wide variety of experience. May be repeated.

- 5003—Internship in Experimental Psychology (V1-9).** Provides students with experience in real-world settings related to experimental psychology at sites on or off campus. May be repeated. May be repeated.
- 5004—Doctoral Internship in Counseling and Clinical Psychology (V1-6).** Prerequisite: By arrangement with department chairperson. Full-time supervised internship in an appropriate facility. Enrollment required four times to complete one calendar year.
- 5101—Colloquium in the Teaching of Psychology (1).** An overview of teaching methods as applied to the teaching of Psychology in the college classroom. Graded pass/fail.
- 5105—Supervision and Consultation Seminar (1).** Prerequisites: At least 10 hours of PSY 5002 or consent of the instructor. Provides an overview of theory and research relevant to clinical supervision and consultation.
- 5205—Supervision Practicum (2).** Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 5105. Introduction to the process of clinical supervision and practice of the skills used in supervision. Provides an opportunity to supervise beginning-level therapists.
- 5301—Biological Bases of Psychological Function (3).** Current scientific knowledge of biological aspects of behavior and psychological function, including their history, research methods, and application to experimental and therapeutic research problems.
- 5302—Lifespan Development (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the department or consent of instructor. Overview of normative development in physical, cognitive, and socio-emotional domains from conception to older adulthood.
- 5303—Developmental Psychopathology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An examination of psychopathology in children, with consideration of the developmental course of various psychological disorders through childhood and adolescence.
- 5305—Neuroscience of Self-Regulation and Consciousness (3).** Theories, interventions, and research on self-regulation and consciousness using neuroscience as a foundation.
- 5306—Seminar in Professional Ethics (3).** A survey of the employment practices and prevailing legal and ethical standards in contemporary professional psychology.
- 5307—Close Relationships (3).** Surveys psychological findings and theories related to intimate relationships, including research on power, attraction, marriage, divorce, loneliness, and couple therapy.
- 5308—Vocational Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Review of theories, assessment tools, and interventions in vocational psychology including the integration of vocational issues into psychotherapy.
- 5311—Introduction to Psychotherapeutic Intervention and Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PSY 5338 and instructor consent. Didactic introduction to psychotherapy procedures plus a practicum element.
- 5312—Introduction to Child and Adolescent Psychological Treatment (3).** Prerequisites: PSY 5303 and consent of instructor. Introduction to empirically-based treatment approaches pertaining to children, adolescents, and families, with a focus on case formulation and treatment planning.
- 5314—Beginning Child Practicum (3).** Provides students with basic clinical skills in working with children, youth, and families presenting with psychological problems.
- 5315—Objective Personality Assessment (3).** Prerequisites: Graduate standing in the department, permission of instructor, and PSY 5338. Survey of objective personality and psychodiagnostic assessment including supervised practicum experience and methodological, empirical, theoretical, cultural, and ethical issues.
- 5316—Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to counseling psychology doctoral program or consent of instructor. Professional identity, research themes and strategies, and ethical standards of counseling psychology. Exploration of theories and techniques of counseling.
- 5317—Behavioral Assessment (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; concurrent enrollment in PSY 5002 is recommended. Principles of behavioral assessment including idiographic and time series analysis, cognitive/behavioral case formulation, and outcome evaluation. Practicum application to adults.
- 5318—Introduction to Clinical Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to clinical psychology doctoral program. Supervised experience in interviewing. A study of different approaches to psychotherapy with adults.
- 5320—Research Methods in Social Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in psychology or consent of instructor. Examines experimental, quasi-experimental and correlational methodologies in social psychology. Focuses on principles that guide research and development of skills to conduct and evaluate research.
- 5323—Group Counseling and Psychotherapy (3).** Prerequisites: PSY 5002, PSY 5311, and permission of instructor. Designed to provide theories of approaches to group work and a personal experience with group processes. Various points of view will be studied.
- 5327—Social Psychology and Emotion (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in psychology and PSY 2304 or consent of instructor. Coverage of current and classic studies in social psychology and emotion with attention to the role of emotion in social psychological processes. This course does not meet a core requirement for students in the Experimental Psychology graduate program.
- 5328—Seminar in Social Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 2304. Contemporary attitude theory and research; systematic theory in social psychology; social structure and personality; the psychology of social movements and current research trends.
- 5329—Emotion (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 2304 or equivalent. Advanced study of normal human emotion. Emphasis on social, cognitive, and physiological aspects of emotion.
- 5330—Attitudes and Attitude Change (3).** Advanced study of the formation, organization, and change of social attitudes. Emphasis on current theory and research.
- 5332—Constructivist and Narrative Therapies (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 5338 or equivalent. Introduces constructivist and narrative approaches to psychotherapy. Including theoretical bases, empirical research, clinical applications, training/supervision issues, and therapist development.
- 5333—Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 5002 and PSY 5318 or PSY 5316. A critical analysis of the major concepts of psychological intervention approaches derived from contemporary learning and cognitive theory.
- 5334—Theories and Techniques of Psychotherapy (3).** Prerequisite: PSY 5316. Consideration of theories of psychotherapy with adults. Discussion of professional issues and problems related to the area of counseling psychology.
- 5335—Group Processes and Intergroup Relations (3).** Explores the processes that occur within and between groups, e.g., social identity, social exclusion, and prejudice. Emphasis is on current theory and research.
- 5338—Seminar in Psychopathology (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the department or consent of instructor. A survey of theoretical perspectives and research findings concerning the causes, diagnosis, and treatment of psychopathology.
- 5340—Automaticity and Control in Social Behavior (3).** Exploration of the automatic and controlled aspects of social behavior and thought across several areas of social psychology.
- 5345—Research Seminar in Clinical and Counseling Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Survey of methods and approaches to research in these areas.
- 5350—History and Systems of Psychology (3).** The nature of psychological systematics and theory construction, including cultural and other factors influencing system building; consideration of major systems from the Hellenic period to the present.
- 5352—Seminar in Memory (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate student standing. An overview of various topics within the field of empirical memory research, examined from both historical and theoretical perspectives.
- 5353—Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience (3).** Explores how the basic building blocks of thought are implemented in the brain, such as learning, memory, and decision making.
- 5354—Seminar in Perception: Theories and Applications (3).** Theoretical and applied issues in perception. Emphasis on demonstrations of perceptual phenomena (e.g., illusions, motion perception), theories of visual perception, and discussions of human-factors literature.
- 5355—Neuroscience of Vision (3).** Covers the neural mechanisms involved in vision, including the critical role of attention in gating visual awareness. Many neuroscientific techniques are discussed.
- 5356—Seminar in Cognition and Cognitive Neuroscience (3).** Survey of research on human mental activities such as memory, concepts, language processing, problem solving, and decision making, with emphasis on cognitive and neural models.
- 5357—Seminar in Psycholinguistics (3).** Current models of language, reading, and comprehension with attention to topics such as syntax, prepositional representation, metacognition, decoding, beginning reading instruction, and related computational models.
- 5358—Seminar in Metacognition (3).** Overview of theories, concepts, empirical findings, and philosophical writings about metacognition ("thinking about thinking"). Contexts include learning, memory, reading, social interactions, aging, and animals.
- 5367—Analysis of Repeated Measures and Intensive Longitudinal Designs (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in PSY 5447 and PSY 5480 or equivalent. Analysis of repeated measures, longitudinal, and intensive longitudinal designs using multilevel models, time series regression, latent variable dynamic and growth curve analysis. Psychological research applications.
- 5370—Human Factors Psychology (3).** Survey of topics in human factors including human-machine interaction, visual performance, and



transportation. Emphasis on presenting solutions to practical design problems and discussing applied literature.

- 5372—**Human Factors Methodology** (3). Overview of human factors methodology including task analysis, usability evaluation and its role in human-computer interaction, assessment of risk, human reliability, and error.
- 5373—**Cognitive Ergonomics** (3). Consideration of cognition in complex work environments with overviews of basic processes (e.g., attention, knowledge, comprehension), applied domains (e.g., sports, driving, industrial systems), and the modern concerns that arise (e.g., automation, teamwork).
- 5377—**Behavioral Medicine** (3). Prerequisite: PSY 5338. Introduces graduate students in the applied social sciences to the contributions of psychology to the understanding of health and illness.
- 5379—**Human-Computer Interaction** (3). Fundamentals of human-computer interaction including user interface design, usability and usability methods, cognition and user psychology, user-centered design, and understanding how designers think.
- 5384—**Psychology and the Law** (3). Survey of the interface between psychology and law including topics in forensic psychology, expert testimony, and psychologists' influence in policy legislation.
- 5396—**Multicultural Counseling** (3). Prerequisite: PSY 5002 or PSY 5311. Impact of privilege and culture (race, gender, sexual orientation, religion, disability, etc.) on individual experience and implications for culturally competent practice.
- 5398—**Ethnic Minority and Community Interventions** (3). Course focuses on research and clinical issues related to mental health services for ethnic minority populations and establishing community prevention-intervention programs.
- 5404—**Practicum in Intelligence Testing** (4). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A review of the historical and theoretical bases of intelligence testing in addition to instruction and supervised practice in scoring, interpreting, and reporting results from individual intelligence tests.
- 5409—**Clinical Neuropsychology** (4). Prerequisites: PSY 5338 and doctoral standing in psychology. Foundational course in brain-behavior relationships, neuropathology for neuropsychologists, neuropsychological assessment, and other clinical applications.
- 5447—**Advanced Correlational Methods and Factor Analysis** (4). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Comprehensive survey of multivariate analysis including multiple correlation and factor analysis and other correlational techniques. Review of analysis of co-variance.
- 5448—**Advanced Multivariate Analysis for Psychologists** (4). Covers topics in multivariate analysis including canonical correlation, multiway frequency tables, MANOVA, profile analysis, discriminant analysis, logistic regression, and time series analysis.
- 5460—**Structural Equation Modeling for Psychologists** (4). Prerequisite: PSY 5447 and PSY 5480 or equivalent. Advanced statistics course focusing on structural equation modeling, confirmatory factor analysis, and path analysis.
- 5465—**Categorical Data Analysis** (4). Prerequisites: PSY 5447 and PSY 5480 or equivalents. Analysis of categorical variables, including contingency table analysis, linear regression models, and repeated-measure designs.
- 5480—**Experimental Design** (4). Prerequisite: Graduate majors and consent of instructor. Logical principles governing sound experimentation: conventional designs using analysis of variance. Introduction to complex analysis of variance designs and trend tests.
- 5481—**fMRI Design and Data Analysis** (4). Teaches basic data analysis and processing strategies for fMRI. Intended for applied users who wish to conduct their own fMRI studies.
- 5485—**Psychometric and Item Response Theory** (4). Prerequisites: PSY 5447 and PSY 5480 or equivalents. Overview of psychometric theories and concepts in the field of psychology and related disciplines.
- 5490—**Computer Modeling: Applied Analysis and Simulation** (4). Prerequisites: PSY 5480 and PSY 5447 or equivalents. Computational and simulation-based methods to develop principled solutions to novel data analytic problems.
- 5495—**Hierarchical Linear Modeling** (4). Prerequisites: PSY 5447 and PSY 5480 or equivalents. Instruction in interpreting and conducting research in the field of psychological sciences using hierarchical linear modeling.
- 5496—**Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis** (4). Prerequisites: PSY 5447 and PSY 5480 or equivalents. Introduces students to the ethical, philosophical, and methodological considerations for qualitative research in the field of psychology.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis** (VI-6).
- 7000—**Research** (VI-12).
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation** (VI-12).

## Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work

The department offers graduate degrees in all three programs: Master of Arts in Sociology, Master of Arts in Anthropology, and Master of Social Work (M.S.W.). In sociology and anthropology, the Master of Arts (M.A.) degree programs are designed to provide broad training for students who wish to enter a Ph.D. program, prepare for undergraduate or community college teaching, or pursue a nonteaching career for which master's-level training is appropriate and useful. Both programs emphasize training in basic theory and methods. The M.S.W. is a professional degree program that prepares students for advanced social work practice.

**Admission.** General admission requirements are those established by the Graduate School. The best preparation is an undergraduate major in the same field or equivalent. However, students from other fields are also encouraged to apply. More specific information regarding admission procedures or other aspects of the graduate programs may be obtained from the sociology, anthropology, or social work graduate advisor and the department website.

### Anthropology, M.A.

Decisions on the program of study, specific courses, and thesis topics are made through consultation with the graduate advisor and other faculty members as appropriate on the basis of the student's background, interests, and objectives.

**Coursework.** The anthropology curriculum requires 9 hours of core courses in the following three subfields: archaeology, physical anthropology, and ethnology. Students are required to take ANTH 5305 (ethnology core), ANTH 5341 (archaeology core), and ANTH 5312 (physical core). Thirty-six total hours of graduate credit are required, including 21 hours of elective courses. The elective courses may include a 6-hour minor or courses outside of anthropology. No more than 6 hours of field course credit (ANTH 5642 or ANTH 5643) may count toward the degree. Students, in consultation with the graduate advisor, will also elect the thesis or non-thesis option for 6 hours of graduate credit. A grade of B or better is required to receive graduate credit for a course. Coursework is planned in consultation with the graduate advisor or thesis director soon after admission to the graduate program.

**Thesis Option.** Students in the anthropology program are strongly encouraged to write a thesis, particularly if they plan to continue their studies in a doctoral program. Students choosing this option are required to take 30 hours of coursework (including 9 core hours and 21 elective hours, which may include 6 hours outside of anthropology) plus 6 hours of thesis credit. The thesis is based on original research done in consultation with the thesis advisor. Students must submit a thesis prospectus prior to initiating their research and must defend the completed thesis to the department before the thesis may be submitted to the Graduate School.

**Non-Thesis Option.** Students choosing the non-thesis option are required to take 36 hours of coursework (including 9 core hours and 27 elective hours, which may include 6 hours outside of anthropology). In addition to the coursework requirement, students must choose a three-person committee (two of these faculty must be in the anthropology program) to administer a three-day exit examination in their final semester.

### Social Work, M.S.W.

To complete a Master of Social Work degree, students will follow one of four possible options. Those with standard admission (no prior bachelor's degree in social work) will complete 59 hours of graduate credit, including 900 field placement hours, and will begin in the fall semester. Full-time students on the standard option can complete the program in two years, while part-time students should be finished in four years.

Students who have completed an undergraduate degree in social work from a program that was accredited (or approved by) the Council on Social Work Education may be eligible for advanced admission status. On this option, students normally start in the summer and will complete 32 hours of graduate credit, including 500 field placement hours, and will begin in the summer. Full-time students on the advanced option can complete the program in one full calendar year, while part-time students should be finished in two years.

Although opportunities for research are available, the MSW is a non-thesis degree program. For further information, contact Adrienne Long, Senior Advisor for Social Work, at [adrienne.long@ttu.edu](mailto:adrienne.long@ttu.edu), or review to the program website ([www.depts.ttu.edu/socialwork/MSW\\_Program\\_Pages/MSW\\_Program.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/socialwork/MSW_Program_Pages/MSW_Program.php)).

## Sociology, M.A.

Decisions on the program of study, specific courses, and thesis topics are made through consultation with the graduate advisor and other faculty members as appropriate on the basis of the student's background, interests, and objectives.

**Coursework.** The sociology program provides coursework concentration in such areas as family, criminology and deviance, social psychology, inequality and race, demography and migration, medical sociology, and aging. Required courses include SOC 5101 (1 hour), SOC 5303, SOC 5308, SOC 5334, and SOC 5394. Six of the 36 required hours may be taken as a minor outside the department. Selection of a minor requires approval of the Sociology Graduate Committee. In lieu of a foreign language, each student is required to demonstrate proficiency in computer analysis of data. A grade of B or better is required for graduate credit.

**Thesis, Non-Thesis Options.** Students in the sociology program may select the thesis option or non-thesis option. The thesis option is strongly recommended for students who plan to continue their graduate studies by applying to a doctoral program. Students choosing the thesis plan in sociology are required to take 30 hours of coursework (including two required courses in theory and two in methods) plus 6 hours of thesis credit. They are also required to complete a thesis that is acceptable to the student's departmental thesis committee and demonstrate proficiency in a statistics software program. Students may petition the Sociology Graduate Committee to substitute another organized course from within the department for one of the required theory and/or methods courses. Students choosing the non-thesis plan are required to take 36 hours of coursework (including one course in theory, two courses in methods, and 3 hours of SOC 5331). They are also required to complete a paper on a topic related to their professional interests that is acceptable to the student's departmental committee.

**Assessment.** In the sociology program, a final examination is required. The final examination in the thesis plan involves at least one of the various areas in sociology listed above. Students taking the thesis track may present at two conferences in lieu of taking the final exam. In the non-thesis plan, students are required to take the final examination which includes coursework taken, work experience outside the department, and the topic of the formal paper.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Anthropology (ANTH)

- 5305—**Method and Theory in Cultural Anthropology** (3). The history of research in cultural anthropology; development of methodological and theoretical approaches, and the exploration of ethnographic fieldwork and writing.
- 5310—**Seminar in Cultural Resource Management** (3). Seminar covering the practice of cultural resource management archaeology in the United States, including historical and legal background, business models, methods, and employment opportunities.
- 5311—**Human Origins** (3). A comprehensive examination of hominid evolution with emphasis on current discoveries, interpretations, and theories. Seminar on selected topics.
- 5312—**Human Diversity** (3). Survey of biological variation and the processes producing it in human populations and races; seminar in selected topics. Laboratory emphasizing research approaches to current problems.
- 5313—**Human Skeletal Biology and Forensic Anthropology** (3). Analysis of human skeletal remains for legal purposes. Methods of identification, techniques of recovery and examination, facial reconstruction, report writing, limits of inference, expert testimony.
- 5315—**Advanced Human Osteology** (3). Rigorous study of human skeleton to facilitate the identification of intact and fragmentary bones. Includes ageing, sexing, measurement techniques, report writing, and some legal issues.
- 5319—**Topics in Physical Anthropology** (3). Selected topics or examination of a currently important topic in physical anthropology. May be repeated for a maximum of 9 hours credit.

- 5322—**Social Anthropology** (3). Seminar in contemporary social anthropology. Selected topics in kinship, social, and political organization; warfare and conflict resolution; and ritual and symbolism.
- 5323—**Topics in Cultural Anthropology** (3). May be repeated for credit.
- 5341—**Method and Theory in Archeology** (3). An intensive survey of the development and present status of method and theory in archeology.
- 5343—**Topics in Anthropological Archeology** (3). Examination of either a currently important methodological topic in archeology or the archaeological knowledge extant from a site or geographic unit. May be repeated for credit. Also offered as a summer field course.
- 5352—**Ethnolinguistics** (3). Survey of the nature of the interrelationships between language and culture.
- 5353—**Current Debates in Bioarchaeology** (3). Covers current theoretical debates and methodological trends in bioarchaeology. Emphasizes communicating bioarchaeological topics to the general public.
- 5642—**Advanced Field Archaeology** (6). Field school providing instruction in crew supervision and advanced archaeological field techniques, including site survey, excavations, record keeping, TDS mapping, and photography.
- 5643—**Field Research in Skeletal Biology** (6). A field experience providing hands-on learning specific to human skeletal biology and forensic methods.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis** (V1-6).
- 7000—**Research** (V1-12).

### Social Work (SW)

- 5264—**Foundation Field Placement I** (2). Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Social Work program. Supervised practicum using social work knowledge, skills, and ethics in a program-approved social agency. Pass/fail. Liability insurance required.
- 5310—**The Social Work Profession and Social Welfare Policy** (3). Foundation graduate course examining social welfare system. Emphasizes how policies impact systems. Topics include social welfare history, policy development, implementation, evaluation, and values.
- 5311—**Human Behavior and the Social Environment: Systems** (3). Foundation course examining theories on and knowledge of interaction between person and environment. Emphasizes mezzo- and macro-level systems.
- 5312—**Human Behavior and the Social Environment: Lifespan** (3). Foundation graduate course that examines theories on and knowledge of interaction between person and environment. Emphasizes biological, social, emotional, and cultural systems across lifespan.
- 5331—**Social Work with Diverse Populations** (3). Foundation graduate course exploring integrated approach to theory, values, and skills of working with diverse populations. Emphasizes empowering vulnerable populations to fulfill potential.
- 5332—**Foundation Practice I** (3). Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Social Work program. Foundation course introducing theory, principles and skills of building and maintaining professional relationships with systems of all sizes for generalist social workers.
- 5333—**Foundation Practice II** (3). Prerequisite: C or better in SW 5332. Foundation course building on theory, principles, and introducing skills of problem solving and evidence-based practice with systems of all sizes for generalist practice.
- 5339—**Foundations of Social Work Research** (3). Introduces scientific approach to generation of social work knowledge, including how to read and interpret research with a critical eye and perform basic research activities.
- 5467—**Foundation Field Placement II** (4). Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Social Work program. Successful completion of SW 5264. Supervised practicum using social work knowledge, skills, and ethics in a program-approved social agency. Pass/fail. Liability insurance required.
- 6040—**Advanced Independent Study in Social Work** (V1-6). Prerequisite: Advisor consent. Independent study in advanced social work theory, research, or policy analysis.
- 6350—**Social Work Practice With Individuals** (3). Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second year status. Advanced course focusing on intervention theories and skills for strengths-based practice with individuals.
- 6351—**Social Work Practice With Families** (3). Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Successful completion of SW 6350. Advanced course focusing on intervention theories and skills for strengths-based practice with families.
- 6355—**Social Work Practice With Groups** (3). Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Advanced course focusing on intervention theories and skills for strengths-based practice with groups.
- 6356—**Social Work Practice with Communities and Organizations** (3). Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Advanced course focusing on intervention theories and skills for strengths-based practice with communities and organizations.

- 6357—Advanced Social Work Research (3).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Advanced research methods in social work practice with focus on evaluation with systems of all sizes.
- 6358—Social Welfare Policy Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Advanced course building policy analysis skills, including concepts and tools used for examination of policy-related social problems in society.
- 6370—Special Topics in Social Work (3).** Prerequisite: Advisor consent. Topical issues in a focused area of social problem or population. Repeatable for credit.
- 6371—Assessment and Practice Issues in Mental Health (3).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Issues for systems of all sizes coping with mental health issues. Includes focus on DSM.
- 6372—Issues in Social Work Supervision and Administration (3).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Develops skills in supervision and administration in small and large organizations.
- 6373—Life-Altering Illness and Social Work Practice (3).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Exploration of issues for systems of all sizes coping with life-altering illness.
- 6374—Social Work Practice with Veterans and Military Families (3).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student with second-year status. Introduces students to military culture and explores strengths, resources, stressors, and obstacles to well being.
- 6464—Advanced Field Placement I (4).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student and advisor consent. Supervised practicum using knowledge, skills, and ethics in approved social agency. Pass/fail. Liability insurance required.
- 6467—Advanced Field Placement II (4).** Prerequisite: M.S.W. student and advisor consent; successful completion of SW 6464. Supervised practicum using knowledge, skills, and ethics in approved social agency. Pass/fail. Liability insurance required.

## Sociology (SOC)

- 5101—Professional Socialization (1).** Practical issues in sociological research, scholarship, and teaching. Required of first-semester graduate students and teaching assistants through their appointment period. Pass/fail grading. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 hours credit.
- 5303—Seminar in Contemporary Sociological Theory (3).** Study of contemporary approaches to society, including conflict theory, functionalism, symbolic interaction, ethnomethodology, rational choice, emotions, feminist theory, globalization, and postmodern perspectives.
- 5308—Seminar in the Origins of Social Theory (3).** Development of sociological theory in the 19th and early 20th centuries. Topics may vary, but emphasis usually will be on the work of Marx, Durkheim, and Weber.
- 5311—Seminar in Criminology (3).** Critical review of theory and research on selected topics in criminology.
- 5312—Seminar in Urban Education Problems (3).** Extensive analysis of the process and consequences of urbanization and education, with emphasis upon causation and critiques of proposed solutions.
- 5313—Seminar in Minority Relations (3).** American and world patterns of inter-ethnic relations are covered with emphasis on recent and current trends.
- 5315—Seminar in Social Change (3).** Linear and cyclical theories; analysis of the idea of progress, stage theories, dialectical materialism, and the lag hypothesis.
- 5316—Aging and Social Disparities in Health (3).** Theory and research on aging and health issues in later life, covering demographic, sociocultural, economic, individual, and societal factors. Interdisciplinary aspects are stressed.
- 5320—Social Psychology: Symbolic Interactionism (3).** Central ideas of social psychology are analyzed and integrated in a contemporary model of symbolic interactionism.
- 5325—Seminar in Deviant Behavior (3).** Critical review of current theory and research in deviance.
- 5327—Seminar in Demography (3).** Theory and skills of population analysis including use of large data-sets in social science research.
- 5329—Social Inequality (3).** Overview of theories and trends in social inequality in the U.S. and in international context.
- 5331—Field Research (3).** Individual research project off campus, covering entire term or longer. Research plans must be approved in advance by the student's major advisor. May be repeated for credit with permission.
- 5332—Seminar in Special Topics (3).** Selected graduate seminar topics in sociology. Subjects vary. Required at least once of research assistants; open to other students.
- 5333—Qualitative Methods in Sociology (3).** A focus on learning the methods and mindset behind qualitative research in social science, particularly interview, ethnographic, focus group, and content analysis skills.
- 5334—Quantitative Methods in Sociology (3).** Decision making skills (from test selection to inferences from data) for quantitative analysis in sociology.

- 5335—Seminar in Family Violence (3).** Advanced examination of definitions, prevalence, and theories of family violence. Focuses on impact of variation in definitions of family violence and societal responses to family violence.
- 5336—Seminar in the Family (3).** Analysis of how the family institution has changed, in relation to other institutions and society in general and contemporary theory on family formation, structure, and function. Family is treated as both a dependent and independent variable.
- 5341—Seminar in Homicide (3).** A graduate seminar on current types, trends, contexts, and contemporary theories of homicide.
- 5345—Seminar in Women and Crime (3).** Examination of types and trends in women's offending and victimization and contemporary feminist criminological theory.
- 5360—Sociology of Globalization (3).** Examines the accelerated rise of globalization since the 1970s and its effects on individuals, families, communities, society, and the world.
- 5371—Sociology of Terrorist Organizations (3).** Focuses on health and social services provided by terrorist organizations and how they maintain popular support, build legitimacy, and develop experience in governance.
- 5374—Seminar in International Migration (3).** Examines international migration as a social process. Provides sociological tools to understand why immigration and emigration happens, how it occurs and what consequences and outcomes it produces at the places of origin as well as at the places of destination.
- 5381—Seminar in Medical Sociology (3).** Theory and research on conceptions of health, illness, and medical care from the sociological perspective.
- 5384—Seminar in the Sociology of Religion (3).** Examination of the religious institution focusing on its sociological meaning, organizations, presence as a force in western society, and relationship to other social institutions.
- 5394—Seminar in Sociological Research Methods (3).** An examination of the research process including problem formation, case selection, data collection, and data organization.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (VI-6).**
- 7000—Research (VI-12).**

## Graduate Certificates

### Book History and Digital Humanities

This program requires a minimum of 15 hours of courses in English, technical communication, and related fields. These courses typically include study in topics such as history of the book, teaching history of the book, digital humanities, media studies, scholarly editing, document design, and historic letterpress printing. They can also include work in art history, museum studies, and technical communication and rhetoric, among other related fields.

All applicants must apply to the certificate via the Graduate School admission portal. Students currently enrolled in a graduate degree program at Texas Tech should contact the certificate director before beginning the application process.

- Required: (one course from): ENGL 5341, 5346
- Electives: 5340, 5344, 5345, 5347, 5348, 5349, 5369, 5375, 5376, 5387, 5388

**Contact:** Dr. Marta Kvande, marta.kvande@ttu.edu

### English Language for Academic and Professional Communication

The Graduate Certificate in English Language for Academic and Professional Communication provides non-native speakers of English the opportunity to develop their spoken and written English communication. This graduate certificate demonstrates to companies and educational institutions in the United States and overseas that non-native English-speaking M.A. and doctoral degree graduates who earn the certificate speak and write English at a level expected for academic and professional purposes.

**Contact:** Linley Melhem, certificate advisor, linley.melhem@ttu.edu

### Ethics

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Ethics is a useful credential for people in a wide variety of academic, professional, and commercial roles, including students planning on entering the medical and legal professions, teachers (primary, secondary, and college-level) who offer (or are planning to offer) ethics modules in their classes, members of hospital ethics committees, IRB's, social action committees of churches, ethics watchdog commit-



tees within corporations, and professionals who are required to confront ethical questions on a regular basis.

Courses required (Must complete four of the following. The other courses listed can apply toward the certificate whenever the specific focus is ethics and only with approval by the Director of Graduate Studies in Philosophy.): PHIL 5320, 5321, 5322, 5301, 5308, 5341, 7000

**Contact:** Dr. Daniel Nathan, 806.834.7522, daniel.nathan@ttu.edu

### ***Geographic Information Science and Technology***

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science and Technology is designed to provide a flexible solution to professionals and recent graduates who would like to further their education in geospatial technology. GIST 3300, 5300, or equivalent is required as a prerequisite levelling course. For recent graduates, credit will not be applied toward the graduate certificate for equivalent courses taken at the undergraduate level. For students who have already completed one or more of the core requirements and/or electives at the undergraduate level, the graduate certificate requires 12 additional hours.

- Required: GIST 5302, 5304
- Electives (choose two from): GIST 5301, 5308, 5310; GEOG 5330; GEOL 5341, 5351; NRM 5404, 6303, 6305

**Contact:** Dr. Kevin Mulligan, 806.834.0391, kevin.mulligan@ttu.edu

### ***Grants and Proposals***

Online certificate designed to help individuals build their credentials in technical communication with a focus on professional grant and proposal writing. Students in this program will augment their writing and editing skills, learn strategies for composing professional grant proposals, and earn professional credentials from Texas Tech's world-class Technical Communication and Rhetoric program. Students completing G&P certification will gain real-world writing and editing experience.

The certificate requires five (5) courses for fifteen (15) hours to be completed, ideally in two years or less. Required courses are ENGL 5391, 5393, 5379, and 5374. Choose one applied theory course: ENGL 5363, 5371, 5372, 5375, 5376, 5377, 5382, 5384, 5386, 5387, or 5390 to complete the certificate requirements. Substitutions may be allowed with the DGS approval.

**Contact:** Dr. Christiana Christofides, christiana.christofides@ttu.edu

### ***Linguistics***

This program comprises a minimum of 12 hours in linguistics courses. It usually includes study in phonology, syntax, and semantics, but flexibility is essential in meeting the diverse backgrounds, motivations, and goals of the students.

Provides a meaningful and internally coherent course of study of language and linguistics to match the background, interests, and needs of the individual student.

Courses required: 12 hours of linguistics coursework as approved by the Director of Linguistics.

**Contact:** Dr. Aaron Braver, 806.742.2501, aaron.braver@ttu.edu

### ***Mathematics***

The Graduate Certificate in Mathematics is an 18-hour certificate designed for anyone with a master's or doctoral degree (in any field) who wants to increase mastery of mathematics. Students may complete any 18 hours of graduate courses with approval of the graduate director and usually chosen from the online offerings MATH 5364 through MATH 5378, which are designed for in-service teachers who desire to teach dual credit in high school or teach at a junior college. It is preferred, but not required, that applicants hold a bachelor's degree in mathematics.

**Contact:** Dr. David Cannon, david.cannon@ttu.edu

### ***Medieval and Renaissance Studies***

The 18-hour Graduate Certificate in Medieval and Renaissance Studies enables students whose study and research relate to Medieval and Renaissance materials to obtain an interdisciplinary certificate that will give them an advantage for positions in the field. The certificate will be of particular interest to students working toward a master's or doctoral degree in art history, classics, English, romance languages, German, history, music, or architecture.

- Required: MRST 5301
- Electives (choose 15 hours from): CLAS 5311, 5350; GERM 5314; ITAL 5301; SPAN 5345, 5361, 5362; ENGL 5301, 5303, 5304, 5305, 5334, 5364; HIST 5341, 5342, 5351, 5366; ARTH 5305, 5320, 5340; MUHL 5320, 5322, 5331 (Medieval), 5331 (Renaissance); THA 5325, 5333; MRST 7000; or other classes approved by the MRST advisors.

**Contact:** Dr. Janis Elliott, 806.742.3826, janis.elliott@ttu.edu  
or Dr. Angela Mariani, 806.834.3912, angelamariani.smith@ttu.edu

## **Graduate Course Descriptions**

### ***Medieval and Renaissance Studies (MRST)***

**5301—Medieval and Renaissance Methods (3).** Introduction to the scholarship of medieval and Renaissance studies. Focuses on interdisciplinary perspectives and Texas Tech resources for medieval and Renaissance studies.

**7000—Research (V1-12).** Faculty-directed research addressing medieval and Renaissance topics from an interdisciplinary perspective; may involve library archive and museum sources, including venues in Europe.

### ***Psychological Methods and Analysis***

This graduate certificate can supplement master's and doctoral students' methodological and statistical training—an objective that is increasingly essential for psychologists and those in related disciplines, not only for the purposes of acquiring knowledge that allows them to be informed scientific consumers but also for understanding and interpreting empirical findings. Additional training in psychological methods may also serve to increase the job prospects and marketability of graduates from the program.

Additional details regarding the certificate can be found at the Psychological Sciences Resources webpage at [www.psychology.ttu.edu](http://www.psychology.ttu.edu)

### ***Strategic Studies***

The Department of Political Science offers a 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Strategic Studies. Prepares students to fill the need for officials who can deal with strategic responsibilities in all branches of federal government, in the armed forces of the United States as well as state and local governments.

- Required: IPAC 5300, 5306, 5307
- Elective: POLS 5360, 5361, 5363, 5365, 5367, 5369, 5384; HIST 5308, 5322, 5323, 5326, 5328, 5329, 5330, 5331, 5632, 5344, 5345, 5350, 5356, 5361; LAW 6342

**Contact:** Dave Lewis, 806.834.4972, dave.lewis@ttu.edu

### ***Teaching Technical Communication***

Online and onsite certificate designed for individuals needing specialized instruction in how to teach technical communication and for individuals seeking to retool their English degrees to develop teaching expertise in technical communication.

The certificate requires five (5) courses for fifteen (15) hours to be completed ideally in two years or less. Required courses are ENGL 5371, 5366, 5361 or 5364. Choose one theory course: ENGL 5365, 5368, 5369, 5377, 5382, 5384, 5385, 5386, or 5381. Choose one applied course: ENGL 5372, 5373, 5374, 5375, 5376, 5377, 5378, 5387, or 5388 to complete the certificate requirements. Substitutions may be allowed with DGS approval.

**Contact:** Dr. Christiana Christofides, christiana.christofides@ttu.edu

# Jerry S. Rawls College of Business

## Margaret L. Williams, Ph.D., Dean

259 Business Administration  
Box 42101 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2101  
T 806.742.3188 | F 806.742.1092  
www.rawlsbusiness.ba.ttu.edu  
rawlsadvising@ttu.edu | Rawlsgrad@ttu.edu

## About the College

The Jerry S. Rawls College of Business offers educational programs in all areas of business while advancing knowledge through research, providing community service, and supporting development of business in the global economy. AACSB International, the national accrediting organization for business and management programs, fully accredits the baccalaureate and master's programs in business administration and accounting.

## Degree Programs

The college offers programs leading to the following degrees and certificates:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Energy Commerce
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
  - Real Estate Concentration
- Bachelor of Business Administration in General Business
  - Construction Management Concentration
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Information Technology
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
  - Human Resources Management Concentration
  - Strategic Entrepreneurship and Innovation Concentration
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Supply Chain Management
- Master of Business Administration (On-Site | Online)
  - Professional Master of Business Administration
  - STEM Master of Business Administration
- Master of Science in Data Science (On-Site | Online)
- Master of Science in Marketing Research and Analytics
- Master of Science in Accounting
- Master of Science in Finance
- Doctor of Philosophy in Business Administration

### Accelerated Degree Programs

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance/  
Master of Science in Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting/  
Master of Science in Accounting

### Dual Degree Programs

- Bachelor of Business Administration/  
Bachelor of Science in Architecture
- Bachelor of Business Administration/  
Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics
- Master of Business Administration/Master of Architecture
- Master of Business Administration/  
Master of Arts in Languages and Cultures (German)
- Master of Business Administration/  
Master of Science in Biotechnology
- Master of Business Administration/  
Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology
- Master of Business Administration/Doctor of Medicine
- Master of Business Administration/Doctor of Jurisprudence

- Master of Business Administration/Doctor of Pharmacy
- Master of Business Administration/  
Doctor of Philosophy in Biomedical Sciences
- Master of Science in Accounting/Doctor of Jurisprudence

### Undergraduate Certificates

- Undergraduate Certificate in Accounting
- Undergraduate Certificate in Commercial Banking
- Undergraduate Certificate in Data Analytics
- Undergraduate Certificate in Energy
- Undergraduate Certificate in Finance
- Undergraduate Certificate in Information Technology
- Undergraduate Certificate in International Business
- Undergraduate Certificate in Leadership
- Undergraduate Certificate in Sales  
and Customer Relationship Management
- Rawls Summer Business Institute

### Graduate Certificates

- Graduate Certificate in Business Analytics
- Graduate Certificate in Essentials of Business

### Graduate Minor

- Business Graduate Minor

## Undergraduate Program

### General Standards and Requirements

**Catalog Selection.** Students will use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the Rawls College of Business or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they later transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech, they will use the catalog in effect when they are readmitted to the Rawls College of Business. For these purposes, a catalog expires after seven years.

**Course Load.** The normal course load for a semester is 15 to 19 hours. The maximum load for a semester is 19 hours (8 hours for a summer term). Distance education courses are included in a student's course load. The maximum course load for students on probation is 16 hours.

**Course Restrictions.** All undergraduate business courses are restricted to students admitted to the Rawls College of Business unless otherwise stated in the course description.

**Course Prerequisites.** Prerequisites are governed by the catalog in effect when the course is taken. All prerequisites must be satisfied for course enrollment.

**GPA Requirement.** Students are required to maintain a minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA to progress through their business major. If a student falls below the required GPA twice during their academic time it may result in a mandatory transfer to another college at Texas Tech.

**Grades of Incomplete.** A grade of I (incomplete) must be removed at Texas Tech University within one academic year. It may not be removed by transfer credit.

**Ineligible Registrations.** The Rawls College of Business reserves the right to drop any ineligible registered student from a course for reasons such as lower division/upper division rule infractions and lack of prerequisites, including required GPAs. Courses taken ineligible are not used in the degree program.

**Laptop Computers.** Students should be aware that laptop computers are required. Minimum specifications are available at: <http://bacs.ba.ttu.edu/laptopRequirements/>.

**Nondegree Students.** All prerequisites and academic regulations based on GPA, such as probation and suspension, apply to nondegree students. Courses taken while in the nondegree status may not be used as part of a degree program.

**Pass/Fail.** Only free electives are eligible for the pass/fail option.

**Probation and Suspension.** See the Academic Requirements catalog section concerning probation and suspension policies.

**Mathematics Requirement.** A mathematics course must be taken every semester until the requirement is fulfilled. Both MATH 1330 and MATH 1331 must be completed with grades of C or higher before taking some of the required sophomore business courses.

**Foreign Language Requirement.** Any student who is admitted to the university without two years of high school credit (8th through 12th grades) in the same foreign language must complete two semesters of a single foreign language in college. The college-level foreign language courses will replace free electives in the degree program.

**Second Undergraduate Degree.** No second bachelor's degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester hours (exclusive of credit by exam) after admission for the second degree. Students must be approved by the Undergraduate Services Center to seek a second degree and have at least a 2.75 GPA in their first degree.

**Study Abroad.** Students wishing to study abroad in business programs must have a minimum 2.75 Texas Tech GPA. Please check with the Center for Global Engagement for specific program requirements.

**Transfer Work.** Coursework taken at other institutions must be approved by a Rawls College undergraduate advisor prior to enrollment. Credit from other institutions is not calculated into the student's Texas Tech GPA.

**Honors College for Business Majors.** Students from all areas of the Rawls College of Business may enter the Honors College. Students with high grade point averages are encouraged to apply for admittance into this prestigious program. Honors sections are offered in several business courses.

**Multiple Majors.** Students that wish to pursue two or more majors within the Rawls College must take a minimum of 4 additional courses for each additional major.

## Graduation Requirements

The Bachelor of Business Administration degree will be awarded to all students who fulfill the following minimum requirements:

- Satisfactory completion of all courses and minimum hours and grades as required for each major.
- Satisfactory completion of MOS Excel Certification.
- A minimum Texas Tech 2.0 GPA.
- Completion of the last 30 hours following admission into a declared major in the Rawls College of Business.
- Completion of at least 40 hours of upper-division coursework.

**Intent to Graduate.** At least one year before the proposed graduation date, an intent to graduate must be filed through the Undergraduate Services Center. Graduation is attained by fulfilling the requirements for a B.B.A. degree using an eligible catalog edition. It is the student's responsibility to fulfill all catalog requirements.

## Admission of Transfer Students

Students planning to take their first two years of work at a junior or community college should follow the lower-division degree plan. A maximum of 72 hours can be accepted provided none of the courses are vocational, workforce education, career, or upper-division courses.

Courses that are acceptable from a four-year institution are the lower-division requirements, free electives, and the following upper-division core: BLAW 3391, FIN 3320, ISQS 3344, MGT 3370, and MKT 3350. The last 30 hours must be taken while registered in the Rawls College of Business.

Students transferring from any institution must have at least a 2.75 GPA on a minimum of 15 hours from any college or university and be TSI compliant. Transfer credit is not used in the calculation of a student's Texas Tech grade point average. The Rawls College of Business has the authority for determining which transfer courses apply toward a B.B.A. degree program. Only free electives will be accepted as pass/fail. Official transcripts from all institutions are needed before the acceptance of transfer credit.

Students requesting permission to transfer from another college at Texas Tech must have a 2.75 TTU GPA on a minimum of 15 hours, exclusive of credit earned by exam, and be TSI compliant. A student is officially admitted to the college by a formal transfer completed by the Undergraduate Services Center. No business administration minor course can be used in place of a major requirement.

The last 30 hours prior to graduation must be taken while enrolled in the Rawls College of Business.

## Undergraduate Services Center

Each undergraduate student in the college is provided with an academic advisor located in the Undergraduate Services Center. Advisors have the expertise and capability to provide the necessary guidance during each student's degree program and are aided by a computerized degree audit.

Upper-division students should maintain contact with their designated major advisor in the Undergraduate Services Center concerning degree requirements along with faculty advisors for help in selecting courses to achieve career objectives.

## Division of Curriculum

**Lower Division.** The Rawls College of Business curriculum consists of two parts: a lower division and an upper division. The lower-division requirements should be completed during the freshman and sophomore years. Upon completion of the lower-division coursework with grades of C or higher and a minimum 2.75 Texas Tech GPA, students may declare a major. The following table summarizes the courses schedule for lower-division students.

**Upper Division.** Admission to the lower-division RCOBA designation does not assure admission to any upper-division major in the Rawls College of Business. After attaining the minimum requirements of the

### Bachelor of Business Administration, B.B.A. Recommended Lower-Division Curriculum for All Majors

#### FIRST YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ BA 1301 - Foundations of Business (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*  
(Does not require a grade of C or higher, ENCO majors must take GEOL 1303 and GEOL 1101.)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)  
(Does not require a grade of C or higher.)

TOTAL: 16

##### Spring

- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\* (Does not require a grade of C or higher.)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\* (Does not require a grade of C or higher.)

TOTAL: 16

#### SECOND YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ ACCT 2300 - Financial Accounting (3 SCH)  
(Accounting and finance majors must achieve A or B.)
- ☐ ISQS 2340 - Introduction to Information Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ BA 2140 - MOS Excel Certification (1 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\* (Does not require a grade of C or higher.)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH) (Does not require a grade of C or higher.)
- ☐ Multicultural Course (3 SCH)\* (Does not require a grade of C or higher.)

TOTAL: 16

##### Spring

- ☐ ACCT 2301 - Managerial Accounting (3 SCH)  
(Accounting majors must achieve A or B.)
- ☐ ECO 2305 - Principles of Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)  
(Does not require a grade of C or higher.)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)  
Students wanting to major in Finance should take FIN 3320 spring of Second Year

TOTAL: 15

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements. Life and Physical Sciences must include both a lecture and a lab.



## General Business, B.B.A.

The Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in General Business is strictly designed for a dual degree student. Only students whose primary major is outside of the Rawls College of Business can declare General Business as a secondary program of study. Note: This excludes students that declare General Business Construction Management concentration.

The lower-division requirements for this major should be completed during the freshman and sophomore years. Refer to the previous page for those requirements.

### Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Introduction to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ Major Courses (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ Major Courses (9 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Major Courses (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Major Courses:** Choose 21 hours from at least three of the following areas if not used to fulfill another requirement: ACCT, FIN, ISQS, MGT, MKT. At least 9 hours must be senior-level courses. Be aware that some senior level courses will most likely have prerequisites. Please refer to course descriptions.

**Electives:** These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher. Elective hours may vary to meet 120-hour requirement.

## General Business, B.B.A.

### (Construction Management Concentration)

The Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in General Business is strictly designed for a dual degree student. Only students whose primary major is outside of the Rawls College of Business can declare General Business as a secondary program of study. Note: This excludes students that declare General Business Construction Management concentration.

The lower-division requirements for this major should be completed during the freshman and sophomore years. Refer to the previous page for those requirements.

#### REQUIRED COURSES:

- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3390 - Perspectives on Entrepreneurship (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3332 - Real Estate Fundamentals (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3356 - Marketing Research and Analysis (3 SCH)

#### 21 HOURS OF UPPER-DIVISION CORE

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Introduction to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

#### Choose two of the following:

- ☐ FIN 3393 - Real Estate Law (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3334 - Real Estate Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4333 - Real Estate Appraisal (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4382 - Internship in Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 2302 - Surveying (3 SCH)

#### With construction engineering minor:

- ☐ CONE 2200 - Methods & Drawings (2 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 3302 - MEP Systems and Design for Construction (3 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 4300 - Construction Safety (3 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 4320 - Construction Cost Estimating (3 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 4322 - Construction Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 4324 - Construction Contracts and Specifications (3 SCH)

lower division, students may apply to the Undergraduate Services Center for a specific major. Students can only apply for majors in effect at the time the application is made. Students must meet the requirements in effect at the time of the application. Junior- and senior-level business and economics courses may be taken upon admission to the upper division of the college. Note that the minimum GPA for any major may increase due to limited space availability. All lower-division coursework must be completed prior to enrollment in any major course. This includes lower-division business core courses and university requirements. Upper-division requirements for each major are discussed in the following sections.

## Undergraduate Dual Degrees

**B.B.A. and B.S. in Architecture.** This dual degree program is designed to provide a broad background for a variety of careers in business, government, architecture, and building-related industries with emphasis on developing analytical tools and skills with managerial perspectives, thereby enhancing worldwide career opportunities. See the College of Architecture section of this catalog for a full program outline. A 2.75 Texas Tech GPA is required.

**B.B.A. and B.S. in Agricultural and Applied Economics.** This dual program leads to two degrees: a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in General Business and a Bachelor of Science with a major in Agricultural and Applied Economics. Students completing these dual degree programs will have increased understanding of business management principles, concepts, and analytical abilities as applied to agribusiness. See the College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources section for a full discussion of the program. A 2.75 Texas Tech GPA is required.

## Undergraduate Minor

### General Business

The Rawls College of Business offers one minor for non-business students. The requirements are as follows:

- Must have a minimum 2.0 Texas Tech GPA.
- Transfer students without a Texas Tech GPA must have a minimum 2.0 transfer GPA.
- All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
- A minimum grade of C is needed to complete minor requirements.
- All business courses must be taken at Texas Tech University unless approved by minor advisor.

### Course Requirements for Minor: 18 hours

- BA 3301 (Prerequisite: a min. 2.0 GPA)
- BA 3302 (Prerequisite: min. 2.0 GPA)
- BA 3303 (Prerequisite: min. 2.0 GPA and BA 3302)
- BA 3304 (Prerequisite: min. 2.0 GPA)
- BA 3305 (Prerequisite: min. 2.0 GPA)
- BA 3306 (Prerequisite: min. 2.0 GPA)

## Rawls Summer Business Institute, Undergraduate Certificate

The Rawls Summer Business Institute is an intensive 9-hour immersion certificate program designed to provide non-business majors an understanding of business principles. Students will take business courses and participate in career development workshops and seminars. Courses may be taken in any order as long as prerequisites are met. Additional information can be found on the following website: [www.rawlsinstitute.ba.ttu.edu](http://www.rawlsinstitute.ba.ttu.edu).

The requirements are as follows:

- Approved application for admission to program.
- Minimum 2.0 Texas Tech GPA.
- All courses must be completed with a C or higher to earn certificate.
- All courses must be taken at Texas Tech.

**Course Requirements for Certificate:** BA 3010, 3011, 3012, 3013, 3014, 3015, 3016, 3017, 3018, 3019

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Rawls College of Business, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 229.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Business Administration (BA)

- 1101—Fundamentals of Business Professionalism (1).** Must be taken in the first year as a COBA student. Integration of fundamental business principles from multiple disciplines and concepts of business professionalism and ethical behavior.
- 1301—Foundations of Business (3).** Provides students with a basic understanding of how the various areas of business (accounting, finance, management, marketing, and supply chain management) work together in a company to help it cope with the business environment.
- 2140—MOS Excel Certification (1).** Prerequisites: C or better in any college-level math course and a minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA. Corequisite: ISQS 2340. Self-paced course focusing on skills required to obtain Microsoft Office Excel certification at the specialist level.
- 3010—Business Law Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the Rawls Summer Business Institute. Provides students with an understanding of the fundamentals of law as they relate to the general business environment.
- 3011—Accounting Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Rawls Summer Business Institute. Aims to build and solidify one's knowledge of the fundamentals of accounting that are vital for understanding business practices.
- 3012—Business Economics Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Rawls Summer Business Institute. Provides students with an understanding of how businesses use economic analysis to make business decisions.
- 3013—Finance Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the Rawls Summer Business Institute. Covers business financial decisions including financing, investing, risk and statement analysis.
- 3014—Information Technology Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the Rawls Summer Business Institute. Examines the impact of information technology and date on business. Covers roles of IT personnel, current technologies and the importance of security measures and policies.
- 3015—Management Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Rawls Summer Business Institute. Examines the various perspectives of managing organizations including the basic management function of creating value while effectively managing people.
- 3016—Marketing Basics (V1-3).** Focuses on marketing as it directs the organization's resources to satisfy customers' wants and needs at a reasonable profit to the organization.
- 3017—Operations Management Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the Rawls Summer Business Institute. Teaches the importance of how scientific and technological developments in operations management affect society, the environment, and organizational improvement.
- 3018—Supply Chain Management Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the Rawls Summer Business Institute. An introduction to principles and best practices in supply chain management (SCM) in the modern business world.
- 3019—Business Strategy Basics (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Rawls Summer Business Institute. An integrative course focusing on an organization's pursuit of superior economic performance by deciding what business to be in and how to compete.
- 3301—Fundamentals of Marketing (3).** Prerequisites: Minimum cumulative 2.0 Texas Tech GPA. Focuses on the process of marketing products and services to consumers. Topics include marketing structures and agencies; motives and buying habits; types of middlemen, marketing institutions, and channels; current marketing practices; marketing of industrial and consumer goods. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.
- 3302—Financial and Managerial Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Minimum cumulative 2.0 Texas Tech GPA. Concepts and terminology of accounting and financial reporting for modern business enterprises and the relationships between accounting information and business activities. Additionally, the course covers uses of accounting information for planning decisions about products and services, activities and processes, suppliers and customers, organizational subunits, and time periods as these relate to organizations in changing environments. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.
- 3303—Foundations of Finance (3).** Prerequisites: Minimum cumulative 2.0 Texas Tech GPA and BA 3302. Basic finance survey course for non-business majors. Covers financial markets, investment banking process, interest rates, time value of money, and security valuation. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.
- 3304—Operations Management (3).** Prerequisite: Minimum cumulative 2.0 Texas Tech GPA. Focuses on the formulation of business and operational strategies, how products and services are designed, and how products and services are produced. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.

- 3305—Organization Management (3).** Prerequisite: minimum cumulative 2.0 Texas Tech GPA. Focuses on the management of people and organizations. Topics include leadership; team building; motivation groups; organizational design, and personnel management. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.
- 3306—Fundamentals of Business Economics (3).** Prerequisite: minimum cumulative 2.0 Texas Tech GPA. Provides an understanding of how economic analysis is applied to business decisions and strategy. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.
- 4000—Directed Experience (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Enhance the student's classroom knowledge through internships, projects in the workplace, mentoring experiences, and other approved experiences.
- 4100—Seminar in Business Leadership (1).** For upper-level students from all disciplines. Provides students with insights into leadership, problem solving and organization skills, communication skills, ethics, and negotiation. Pass/fail.
- 4101—Rawls Business Leaders Seminar I (1).** Prerequisite: Admission to Rawls Leadership Program. Focuses on guiding students to self-examine their leadership skills and identify their strengths and weaknesses.
- 4102—Rawls Business Leaders Seminar II (1).** Prerequisite: BA 4101 and Admission to Rawls Leadership Program. Guides students to formulate a personal development plan to enhance their leadership skills, particularly through the use of service learning projects and advanced leadership assessments.
- 4182—Business Administration Internship (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Enhance the student's knowledge within fields of business specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.
- 4381—Individual Problems in Business Administration (3).** Prerequisites: Senior standing, 3.0 GPA in major, minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA, and written consent of instructor prior to registration. Independent problem research under guidance of a faculty member. Student should register for section appropriate to the academic area in which the work will be done.
- 4382—Internship in Business Administration (3).** Prerequisites: At least 6 hours of professional courses (excluding core courses) to be determined by the area faculty; other minimum standards determined by area; written approval form contains specific requirements for participation. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. A maximum of 3 hours may be earned (with approval by faculty internship advisor prior to employment) by internships toward a degree program.
- 4383—Special Topics in Business (3).** Prerequisite: Determined by area. May be repeated once for credit by faculty approval only with no duplication of topic.
- 4384—Volunteer Income Tax Assistance (3).** Prerequisite: ACCT 3307 or equivalent. Service learning course designed to teach students about income tax through hands-on training assisting others in the community with income tax return preparation.

### Health Organization Management (HOM)

- 4371—Health Organization Management (3).** Prerequisites: Junior/senior standing. Designed to provide an overview of the health care system and its managerial, social, behavioral, and economic aspects from an organizational viewpoint.

### International Business (IB)

- 3101—Global Learning Strategies (1).** Focuses on a student-centered learning approach and provides a series of exercises and reflections designed to help students recognize, develop, strengthen, and articulate their international experiences.
- 3105—Cross-Cultural Management Skills (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Overview of essential management skills for successful international business enterprises. Includes cross-cultural business techniques, topics, current issues, and theories.
- 4361—International Commerce (3).** Prerequisites: MKT 3350 and MKT 4358 with a C or better. Develops a basic understanding of international trade as well as importing and exporting and the associated government regulations.
- 4382—Internship in International Business (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.
- 4383—Special Topics in International Business (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examines specialized problems relating to international business such as exporting, international trade, etc. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.

# School of Accounting

**Robert Ricketts, Ph.D., Director**

**Burke Chair in Taxation:** Ricketts

**Rawls Professor:** Oler

**Taylor Associate Professor:** Masselli

**Webster Professor:** Viator

**Professors:** D. Collins, Fleischman, Oler, Pasewark, Ricketts, Viator

**Associate Professors:** Cook, Masselli, Wu

**Assistant Professors:** Carrasco, Chi, Haislip, Ma, Romi

**Professors of Practice:** Hart, Scott

**Associate Professor of Practice:** A. Collins

**Instructors:** Allen, Bigbee, Lynn, Moore, Pantoya

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** E367 Business Administration  
Box 42101 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2101 | T 806.742.3181

## About the School

The School of Accounting supervises the following degree and certificate programs:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Undergraduate Certificate in Accounting
- Master of Science in Accounting

### Dual Degree Programs

- Master of Science in Accounting/Doctor of Jurisprudence

## Undergraduate Programs

### Accounting, B.B.A.

The primary objective of the undergraduate accounting program is to prepare students for accounting positions at the entry level in industry, government, and other organizations in the public and private sectors. A major in accounting is also excellent preparation for law school or graduate school. A 2.75 Texas Tech GPA and an A or B in ACCT 2300 and 2301 are required to declare accounting as a major. **Students should be aware that the undergraduate degree in accounting will not prepare them to sit for the CPA examination.** The requirements to take the CPA examination in Texas include a bachelor's degree, 30 hours of accounting beyond introductory courses, a minimum of 150 total hours, and a 3-hour approved course in ethics. The B.B.A. in accounting includes 18 hours of accounting beyond introductory. Accounting majors must also take ACCT 3101 during the fall of their junior year, prior to taking ACCT 3305. Students who plan to take the CPA exam are encouraged to apply to the 150-hour M.S.A. program.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Accounting major include: MCOM 2310; PCOM 3373; ISQS 3344; ENGL 3365; and ACCT 4300 and 4301.

### Accounting, Undergraduate Certificate

This certificate is designed for non-Accounting majors who wish to pursue a special area of interest. Required courses for this certificate are ACCT 3304, 3305, 3306, 3307. Other requirements are as follows:

1. Completion of Lower Division Business requirements.
2. Completion of ACCT 2300 and ACCT 2301 with a B or better.
3. All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
4. All courses must be taken in residence.

### Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

#### Business Administration, B.B.A. / Accounting, M.S.A.

Undergraduate B.B.A. students may apply during their junior year for admission to the Master of Science in Accounting accelerated bachelor's-to-master's program. The accelerated program is designed for academi-

cally outstanding undergraduate students who wish to complete a master's degree while at Texas Tech. Those students accepted into the program will begin taking graduate courses during their senior year.

The accelerated B.B.A. / M.S.A. program is designed to allow students to complete both the B.B.A. and M.S.A. degrees in five years. Students will work with their graduate advisor to determine their fifth-year schedule.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Accounting (ACCT)

- 2300—Financial Accounting (3).** [ACCT2301, 2401] Prerequisites: minimum overall 2.75 TTU GPA; COBA and AGBS majors only; C or better in any college-level mathematics course. Concepts and terminology of accounting and financial reporting for modern business enterprises and the relationships between accounting information and business activities. Must make an A or B to declare accounting or finance as a major.
- 2301—Managerial Accounting (3).** [ACCT2302, 2402] Prerequisites: minimum cumulative 2.75 TTU GPA; COBA and AGBS majors only; C or better in ACCT 2300. Uses of accounting information for planning decisions about products and services, activities and processes, suppliers and customers, organizational subunits, and time periods as these relate to organizations in changing environments. Must make A or B to declare accounting major.
- 3101—Seminar in Professional Practice (1).** Structure of the accounting profession, requirements for certification, qualification for and preparation for professional practice in industry, government, and/or public accounting. Must complete before participating in "Meet the Firms." F.
- 3304—Intermediate Accounting I (3).** Prerequisite: Minimum overall 2.75 TTU GPA and a B or better in ACCT 2300. Net income concepts, corporations, current assets, and investments. Must make A or B to declare accounting major.
- 3305—Intermediate Accounting II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ACCT 3304. Fixed assets, liabilities and reserves, interpretation and analysis of financial statements, application of funds, cash flow statement, reorganizations, and price level impact on financial statements.
- 3306—Principles of Cost and Managerial Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Minimum overall 2.75 TTU GPA and a B or better in ACCT 2301. A study of principles and techniques of accounting information systems for organizations.
- 3307—Income Tax Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Minimum overall 2.75 TTU GPA and a B or better in ACCT 2300. A study in detail of certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, combined with elementary tax planning in business and individual transactions.
- 4300—Accounting Systems (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in ACCT 3304 and C or better in ISQS 2340 and BA 2140. The theories, procedures, and techniques of accounting information systems for organizations. (CL)
- 4301—Principles of Auditing (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in ACCT 3304 and completion of or concurrent enrollment in ACCT 3305 AND ACCT 3315 or ACCT 4300. An introduction to the theory and practice of auditing, emphasizing auditor decision making through a cycle approach to an audit engagement. (CL)
- 4310—Energy Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in ACCT 2300 and ACCT 2301. Introduces basic financial accounting, taxation and reporting issues related to energy producing activities, including current accounting practices of energy producing companies.
- 4381—Individual Problems in Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree program by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of an accounting faculty member.



Accounting, B.B.A.

Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- ☐ ACCT 3101 - Seminar in Professional Practice (1 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 3304 - Intermediate Accounting I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 3307 - Income Tax Accounting (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- ☐ ACCT 3305 - Intermediate Accounting II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 4300 - Accounting Systems (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ ACCT 3306 - Principles of Cost and Managerial Accounting (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 4301 - Principles of Auditing (3 SCH)
- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3365 - Professional Report Writing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

Spring

- ☐ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives† (11 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* These courses do not require a grade of C or higher

† Students going into the 150-hour program will have 18 hours of major courses and 8 hours of non-accounting electives. Elective hours may be adjusted to meet minimum hour requirement of 120.

Accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's Program

The 150-hour program is designed to allow students to complete both the B.B.A. and M.S.A. degrees in five years. To meet this goal, students must have completed 102 hours toward the B.B.A. prior to beginning the fall semester of the fourth year. Students meeting that standard will then typically schedule the fourth year as follows:

Note: Remaining undergraduate courses will be integrated into the schedule during the fifth year. Students will work with their graduate faculty accounting advisor to determine their fifth year schedule.

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- ☐ Undergraduate Courses (6 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Courses (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

Spring

- ☐ Internship (3 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Courses (3-6 SCH)

TOTAL: 6-9

Area of Energy Commerce and Business Economics

Nikki Kantelis, Area Coordinator

McLaughlin Chair of Free Enterprise: Ewing

Professors: Ewing, Powell, Young

Associate Professors: Cardella, Fitzgerald, Salter

Associate Professors of Practice: Giberson, McInturff, Schuetzeberg

Assistant Professors of Practice: Kantelis, Martin

Adjunct Faculty: Frisbie, Long

CONTACT INFORMATION: NW315 Business Administration

Box 42101 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2101 | T 806.742.2046

About the Area

The Area of Energy Commerce and Business Economics supervises the following degree and certificate program:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Energy Commerce
  - Undergraduate Certificate in Energy

Undergraduate Programs

Energy Commerce, B.B.A.

The goal of the undergraduate program in energy commerce is to enhance leadership potential by providing a high-quality and thorough educational experience in preparation for a business career in the energy industry. The energy commerce curriculum reflects the current world energy mix, primarily hydrocarbons with some emphasis on alternatives and renewables. Energy commerce majors must take GEOL 1303 and 1101. GEOL 1303 and 1101 will fulfill one university laboratory science requirement. All lower-division business and university required courses must be completed prior to beginning the program. Due to sequencing of courses the energy commerce degree program will take two academic years to complete. Admission into the energy commerce major is competitive and based on a comprehensive review of the student's application, writing sample, resume, and interview with a panel of energy industry professionals. A minimum 3.00 GPA is needed for consideration for admittance into the energy commerce degree program. Acceptance for the fall semester will be made no later than April 1 of the preceding spring semester. For application information and deadlines, visit [www.enco.ba.ttu.edu](http://www.enco.ba.ttu.edu).

Communication Literacy Requirement. Communication Literacy courses for the Energy Commerce major include: MCOM 2310; PCOM 3373; ISQS 3344; ENCO 3365, 4330, 4362, and 4395.

Energy, Undergraduate Certificate

The Certificate in Energy is designed to prepare undergraduate accounting, finance, and global supply chain majors for careers in the energy industry. Students will take four courses related to the energy industry and upon graduation will receive a Certificate in Energy in addition to the B.B.A. degree in their major. Students will be required to complete all lower-division business core courses and have a minimum 3.00 GPA to enroll in ENCO 3301. Courses may be taken in any order as long as all prerequisites are met.

- Required Courses: ENCO 3301, 3365, 4344, and 4375.

Undergraduate Course Descriptions

Business Economics (BECO)

3310—Applied Business Economics (3). Prerequisites: C or better in ECO 2302 or ECO 2305 or AAEC 2305. Economic analysis applied to business decisions and strategy. Topics may include business valuation, pricing strategy, risk management, contracts, and organizational economics.

4345—Economics of Regulation (3). Prerequisites: C or better in ECO 2302 or ECO 2305. Study of the economic criteria of public regulation of

private business with emphasis on public policy. Theories of regulation. Regulation of various markets.

**4366—Global Business Economics and Policy (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ECO 2302 or ECO 2305. Examines business interaction with economic policy in a globalized world, the impact of international trade policy on businesses, and the role international businesses play in the process of economic development.

**4376—Austrian Economics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ECO 2302 or ECO 2305. Applied topics include entrepreneurship and competition theory, regulation and anti-trust, business cycles, comparative systems and economic development, and business management.

### Business Law (BLAW)

**3391—Business Law I (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 and a minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA. Nature and source of law, courts and procedure, contracts, Texas law of separate and community property.

### Energy Commerce (ENCO)

**3301—Energy Industry Fundamentals (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302, MATH 1330, MATH 1331, MATH 2345, ECO 2305, ISQS 2340, BA 1101 or BA 1301, ACCT 2300, ACCT 2301; 3.0 cumulative TTU GPA. History and overview of the energy industry providing basics of oil and gas exploration, production, electricity generation and transmission and emerging alternative technologies. Emphasis on critical thinking and issue analysis. F.

**3345—Energy Systems (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301 and ENCO 3385. Theories, procedures and techniques of systems, software and technology used in the energy industry.

**3350—Basic Land Practices (3).** Prerequisites: PETR 4303 or PETR 3302, and PETR 3303. Petroleum engineering majors and certificate students only. An overview designed to provide the non-specialist with foundation knowledge of the business and legal aspects of the oil and gas industry.

**3365—Energy Markets (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, ENCO 3385; and BECO 3310. Focuses on refining, processing, and transportation of hydrocarbons and electricity. Examines fuel on fuel competition, emerging energy markets, and commodity pricing. (CL)

**3376—Exploration and Production Techniques (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, and ENCO 3385. Exposes students to exploration and production techniques in the energy industry and interfaces these areas with the land functions. Spring only.

**3385—Petroleum Land Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302, MATH 1330, MATH 1331, MATH 2345, ECO 2305, ISQS 2340, BA 1101 or BA 1301, ACCT 2300, and ACCT 2301; minimum 3.0 cumulative TTU GPA. Overview designed to provide a foundation knowledge negotiations, real property and contract law and regulations of the oil and gas industry. Fall only.

**3386—Oil and Gas Agreements (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, and ENCO 3385. Covers contracts utilized in petroleum exploration and production, specifically farmouts, joint operating agreements, gas balancing, secondary recovery, and federal exploratory units.

**3392—Energy Quantitative Methods (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ENCO 3301 and ENCO 3385. Understanding how the energy industry uses data and analytical tools to evaluate projects and various types of transactions and develop markets analysis.

**4312—Energy and Environmental Economics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, ENCO 3385; BECO 3310. Focus on oil and gas project economics and capital formation. Emphasis on project cost, revenue forecasting, reserve analysis, and financial risk.

**4320—Energy Power Markets and Trading (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ENCO 3365. Students will become familiar with the physical properties of electricity as well as how power markets work and how government policies will continue to transform power markets.

**4325—Global Energy Perspectives (3).** Prerequisites: Instructor consent. Explores the challenges and resources available to developed nations in meeting the energy demands of the twenty-first century. Focuses on OECD countries primarily in Europe. Study abroad. SS.

**4330—Geopolitics of Energy (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, ENCO 3376, and ENCO 3385. Focus on geopolitical implications in transnational energy transactions. Emphasis on international contract terms, ethics, and leadership issues. (CL) S.

**4344—Energy Analytics and Strategy (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3365 and FIN 3320. Various types of economic and business analysis used in the energy sector to make decisions and to develop strategies.

**4354—Energy Acquisitions and Divestitures (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ENCO 3301, ENCO 3365, and ENCO 3385. Strategies, tactics, and

## Energy Commerce, B.B.A.

### Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ ENCO 3301 - Energy Industry Fundamentals (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENCO 3385 - Petroleum Land Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ ENCO 3365 - Energy Markets (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENCO 4395 - Oil and Gas Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENCO 3376 - Exploration and Production Techniques (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENCO Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENCO 4362 - Regulation of Energy Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENCO Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ ENCO 3365 - Energy Markets (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENCO 4395 - Oil and Gas Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENCO 4375 - Energy Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENCO 4399 - Senior Seminar in Energy Commerce (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Elective Options:** Choose one group and complete all courses (12 hours)

**Elective Group 1:** ENCO 3345, 3386, 4386, 4396

**Elective Group 2:** ENCO 3392, 4312, 4320, 4344

agreements utilized in acquisition/disposition and merger activities within the upstream, downstream, and midstream segments of the energy industry.

**4362—Regulation of Energy Resources (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, and ENCO 3385. Focuses on a variety of regulatory topics relating to the energy industry including: federal law and regulations, state by state regulation comparisons and current events impacting the industry. (CL)

**4375—Energy Finance (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, ENCO 3385, and FIN 3320. Examines elements of finance unique to oil and gas, including reserve-based lending tied to commodity pricing, capital formation and risk management.

**4386—Oil and Gas Agreements II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ENCO 3301 and ENCO 3385. Covers contracts utilized in petroleum exploration and production, including joint operating agreements, federal onshore and offshore leases, and federal exploratory units.

**4390—World Energy Project (3).** Prerequisites: Instructor consent. Industry sponsored project to provide basic energy needs in the developing world. Students spend summer session abroad. Service Learning.

**4395—Oil and Gas Law I (3).** Prerequisites: ENCO majors only; C or better in ENCO 3301 and ENCO 3385. Case law based study of jurisprudence affecting the oil and gas industry. Emphasis is on concurrent ownership, split estates, and oil and gas leases. (CL) Spring only.

**4396—Oil and Gas Law II (3).** Prerequisite: ENCO majors only; C or better in ENCO 4395. Case law based on the study of jurisprudence affecting the oil and gas industry. Emphasis is on regulation of oil and gas industry and selected current issues in energy law.

**4399—Senior Seminar in Energy Commerce (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENCO 3301, ENCO 3365, ENCO 3385, and ENCO 4395. Capstone course synthesizing with previous coursework advanced concepts in finance, mergers and acquisitions, and relevant negotiating and contract skills.

## Area of Finance

**Jack Cooney, Ph.D., Area Coordinator**

**Professors:** Mercer, Winters

**Benninger Family Professor:** Cooney

**Briscoe Chair in Finance:** Mercer

**Pickering Chair in Finance:** Winters

**Associate Professors:** Cooney, Myers, Ritchey

**Assistant Professors:** Armstrong, Buschbom, Cardella, Chung, Kfir, Ottolenghi

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Fairbanks, Harrell, Moore

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** W309 Business Administration  
Box 42101 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2101 | T 806.742.3196 | F 806.742.3197

### About the Area

The Area of Finance supervises the following degree and certificate programs:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
- Undergraduate Certificate in Finance
- Undergraduate Certificate in Commercial Banking
- Master of Science in Finance

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Finance, B.B.A.

The goal of the finance major is to prepare students for careers in banking, business finance, investment management, and real estate. To declare a finance major, students must make a B or better in ACCT 2300 and FIN 3320.

Prospective finance students are encouraged to enroll in FIN 3320 during the second semester of their sophomore year as opposed to the first semester of their junior year. This allows finance majors to spread their core finance coursework over two years. This structure enables finance students to legitimately apply for finance internships in both their sophomore and junior summers. Such opportunities will make them more competitive in the job market. Within this structure, ACCT 2300 and ECO 2302 remain as prerequisites for FIN 3320. However, ACCT 2301 and MATH 2345 will be corequisites for enrollment in FIN 3320 for students who have declared their intention of majoring in finance. The Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance offers a concentration in real estate.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** CL courses for the Finance major include: MCOM 2310, PCOM 3373, ISQS 3344, and FIN 3321.

#### Finance, Undergraduate Certificate

The undergraduate certificate in Finance is designed to provide undergraduates a strong foundation in the essential topics of finance. This certificate allows non-finance students to expand their knowledge of finance so that they are prepared to participate in business and personal financial decisions that enhance value. Students in this certificate take the four core finance major courses plus real estate finance. The required courses for the certificate are FIN 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, and 3332. Courses may be taken in any order.

General requirements for the certificate are as follows:

- Completion of the college's lower-division requirements.
- Completion of FIN 3320 with a B or better.
- All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
- All courses must be taken in residence.

#### Commercial Banking, Undergraduate Certificate

The undergraduate certificate in Commercial Banking is designed to prepare undergraduate finance majors for careers in the commercial banking industry. In addition to the required classes in the finance major, students will take four courses (12 credit hours) related to the commercial banking industry and upon graduation will receive a Certificate in Commercial Banking in addition to the B.B.A. degree in Finance. The four courses in the certificate of Commercial Banking fulfill the 12 credit hours of finance electives for finance majors. Therefore, no additional coursework

is needed for finance majors to complete this certificate program. Acceptance in the Commercial Banking certificate program is subject to approval by the finance area coordinator.

#### Requirements:

- Completion of Lower Division Business Requirements.
- Completion of FIN 3320 with a B or better.
- All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
- All courses must be taken in residence.

**Required Courses:** Courses can be taken in any order. FIN 4323, 4324, 4382 (FIN 4333 can be substituted with permission from the Finance area.); MKT 4350

### Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

#### Business Administration, B.B.A. / Finance, M.S.

The Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's in Finance provides an opportunity for qualified TTU students to earn both degrees in a cost-effective and timely manner. Students are approved to count up to nine hours of graduate course work towards their undergraduate degree. Credit for these courses will also count towards earning a Master's in Finance.

**Contact:** 806.742.3184 | Rawlsgrad@ttu.edu

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Finance (FIN)

- 3319—Personal Financial Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 3320. Broad coverage of personal financial management for business majors. Addresses issues in household finance, including saving, portfolio behavior, debt management, and analyzing financial choices.
- 3320—Financial Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ACCT 2300, ECO 2302 or ECO 2305, and a minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA. Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in ACCT 2301 and MATH 2345. To declare a FIN major, student must make a B or better. Survey course in finance introducing topics in corporate finance investments and financial institutions.
- 3321—Financial Statement Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in FIN 3320. The analysis and interpretation of financial statement reports. Effective financial statement evaluation examined from the perspective of managers, investors, and creditors. Proforma statement development for effective financial management. (CL)
- 3322—Corporation Finance I (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in FIN 3320. Topics include financial analysis, capital budgeting and source of funds.
- 3323—Introduction to Financial Markets and Institutions (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in FIN 3320. Introduction to the US financial system covering various financial markets and institutions and key instruments.
- 3324—Investments (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in FIN 3320. Overview of various investment media and markets associated with them. Emphasis on fundamental and technical analysis, sources of information, and the efficient markets concept.
- 3332—Real Estate Fundamentals (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 3320. Introduction to property law, finance, valuation, investment analysis and brokerage. Operations of the real estate market and the study of urban land use, including urban growth, city structure, and land use planning.
- 3334—Real Estate Finance (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in FIN 3320. Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in FIN 3332. Mechanisms of real estate financing, sources of funds and financial institutions, and government agencies. Fall only.
- 3336—Principles of Insurance (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 3320. Fundamentals of risk management and insurance, including the nature and treatment of pure loss exposures; legal principles; and property, liability, life and health insurance.
- 3393—Real Estate Law (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Rights in land, classification of estates, acquisition and creation of property rights, titles, and common conveyances.
- 4182—Internship in Business Administration (1).** Prerequisite: At least 6 hours of professional courses to be determined by the area. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 4323—Management of Financial Institutions (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 3323. Operation and management policies of depository financial institutions. Commercial bank management is stressed. Examines internal operation, regulation, and supervision of institutions studied. Problems and cases.
- 4324—Credit and Lending (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 3321. Provides an in depth understanding of credit and lending in financial institutions with a primary focus on banks. Will be delivered with a combination of lectures, cases and RMA modules (for certification). Course will include discussion with banking industry leaders.



## Finance, B.B.A.

### Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ FIN 3321 - Financial Statement Analysis (3 SCH)
  - ☐ FIN 3322 - Corporation Finance I (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ACCT 3304 - Intermediate Accounting I (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ISQS 3344 - Introduction to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
  - ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- Students wanting to major in Finance should take FIN 3320 spring of Second Year*

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ FIN 3323 - Intro. to Financial Markets and Institutions (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3324 - Investments (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 3305 - Intermediate Accounting II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4330 - Corporate Finance II (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3332 - Real Estate Fundamentals (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4331 - Finance Modeling (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**FIN Elective.** Choose four courses from: FIN 3319, 3334, 3336, 4326 OR any 3000- or 4000-level business course.

May be used for students pursuing a certificate in Energy: ENCO 3365 OR 4375

### Accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's Program

The Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's in Finance provides an opportunity for qualified TTU students to earn both degrees in a cost-effective and timely manner. Students are approved to count up to nine hours of graduate course work towards their undergraduate degree. Credit for these courses will also count towards earning a Master's in Finance.

#### FOURTH YEAR

*(ACCT 5301 is waived for students with an undergraduate degree in Business.)*

**Summer** (Between junior and senior year of BBA degree)

- ☐ FIN 5322 - Corporate Finance (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

##### Fall

- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4330 - Corporate Finance II (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3332 - Real Estate Fundamentals (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 5367 - Relationship Management for Financial Services (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

##### Spring

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4331 - Finance Modeling (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 5330 - Advanced Financial Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

##### Summer

- ☐ FIN 5382 - Internship in Finance (Optional)

TOTAL: 3

- 4326—Student-Managed Investment Fund (3).** Prerequisites: FIN 3321, FIN 3324 and consent of instructor. Advanced application of the process of selecting securities as well as forming and managing a portfolio involving real money. Focus is on managing risk and return. May be repeated for credit.
- 4327—Derivative Securities and Markets (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 3323 and FIN 3324. Course studies risk allocation function of derivative financial securities and markets from the perspective of market users. It includes hedging and trading strategies, pricing relationships, and the roles of government/private regulation.
- 4328—International Finance (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 3322 and FIN 3323. A study of the international monetary system in its theoretical and institutional setting. The position of an individual business firm in conducting international trade; procedures in financing international transactions.
- 4329—Fixed Income Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 3323 and FIN 3324. Analysis of interest rates, fixed income valuation and fixed income risk management.

## Finance, B.B.A.

### (Real Estate Concentration)

### Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

While all real estate courses and most other business courses offered at Texas Tech University can be used to satisfy in part the current education licensing requirements set forth by the Texas Real Estate Commission, they will not completely satisfy all of the current and proposed requirements. Additional courses will be needed that are not currently offered at Texas Tech, although the additional courses are offered via correspondence through Graduate and Professional Programs. For information on licensing requirements, contact the finance area.

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ ACCT 3304 - Intermediate Accounting I (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3321 - Financial Statement Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3322 - Corporation Finance I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)

*Students wanting to major in Finance-Real Estate should take FIN 3320 spring of Second Year*

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ FIN 3323 - Intro. to Financial Markets and Institutions (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3324 - Investments (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 3305 - Intermediate Accounting II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3332 - Real Estate Fundamentals (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3334 - Real Estate Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4335 - Real Estate Investments (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3393 - Real Estate Law (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 4331 - Finance Modeling (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**FIN Elective.** Choose two courses from: FIN 3319, 4323, 4326, 4333, 4336, 4382

- 4330—Corporate Finance II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 3321 and FIN 3322. Senior-level course that covers capital structure, raising capital, leasing, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, corporate restructuring, and corporate governance.
- 4331—Finance Modeling (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 3322 and FIN 3324. Exploration of Excel models for decision making in investments and financial management.
- 4333—Real Estate Appraisal (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in FIN 3320 and C or better in FIN 3332. Appraisal and valuation techniques applied to residential, commercial, and industrial property.
- 4335—Real Estate Investments (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in FIN 3320 and a C or better in FIN 3332. The framework for urban real estate investment decisions by individuals and institutions.
- 4336—Urban Land Development (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in FIN 3332 or FIN 3334. The land conversion process including feasibility analysis, market and merchandising targets, site selection, design, construction, and financial analysis. Land use controls, planning, and environmental constraints.
- 4381—Individual Problems in Finance (3).** Prerequisites: Senior standing, minimum 3.0 TTU GPA, and instructor consent. Independent problem research under guidance of a faculty member.
- 4382—Internship in Finance (3).** Prerequisite: Faculty advisor approval. Permits students to apply the concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Up to 3 hours of internships (with approval prior to employment) can be applied as a free elective toward a finance major. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 4383—Special Topics in Finance (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examination of specialized problems in such topics as working capital management, capital budgeting, cost of capital, commodity and financial future investment, and small business finance. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.
- 4385—Senior Finance Seminar (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in FIN 3320, senior standing, finance majors only. Must be taken in the last semester. Integrative experience that brings together the primary functional areas of finance: corporate, investments, institutions, and real estate.

# Area of Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences

**Jaeki Song, Ph.D., Area Coordinator**

**Horn Professor:** Westfall

**Rawls Professors:** Browne, Song

**Schulze Distinguished Professor:** Wetherbe

**Wetherbe Professors:** Jones, Walden

**Professors:** Browne, Burns, Jones, Song, Walden, Wetherbe, Yadav

**Associate Professors:** Durrett, Lin

**Assistant Professors:** Aguirre-Urreta, He

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Delgadillo, Mitchell, Sheikh-Zadeh

**Instructors:** Flamm, Giddens, Lay

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** E310 Business Administration  
 Box 42101 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2101 | T 806.742.3192

## About the Area

The Area of Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (ISQS) supervises the following degree and certificate programs:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Information Technology
- Master of Science in Data Science
- Undergraduate Certificate in Data Analytics
- Undergraduate Certificate in Information Technology (INTE)
- Graduate Certificate in Business Analytics

## Undergraduate Programs

### Information Technology, B.B.A.

The Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences area has a major field called information technology. The information technology graduate is prepared to perform as a computer programmer, information systems analyst and designer, telecommunications and networking expert, information technology project manager, or business analyst depending upon the concentration(s) chosen for study. Graduates from all concentrations are in great demand by industries across the board.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Information Technology major include: MCOM 2310, PCOM 3373, ISQS 3344, and 4350.

### Data Analytics, Undergraduate Certificate

The Data Analytics Certificate provides students with the foundations and tools for the development of business analytics skills that are necessary to diagnose problems and envision solutions from a data-driven perspective. Courses may be taken in any order as long as prerequisites have been met. Required courses are: ISQS 3345, 3348, 3358, 4370.

Requirements for Non-Business Majors:

1. Junior/Senior standing.
2. 2.75 Texas Tech GPA.
3. All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
4. All upper-level courses must be taken in residence.

Requirements for Business Majors:

1. Completion of Lower Division business requirements.
2. Completion of ISQS 2340 with a C or better.
3. 2.75 Texas Tech GPA.
4. All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
5. All upper-level courses must be taken in residence.

### INTE, Undergraduate Certificate

The purpose of the certificate program in INTE is for BA students in non-INTE majors to expand their knowledge of information technology as applied in business and to increase understanding of everyday IT. The INTE certificate program will provide valuable knowledge and skills for

success in today's fast-paced and dynamic marketplace. The initial prerequisites are a grade of C or better in ISQS 2340, a 2.75 GPA, and admission to the upper-division major. The certificate will consist of four courses chosen from ISQS 3345, 3346, 3348, 3349, 3351, 3358, 3360, 4361. Any four may be taken and in any order, but prerequisites must be met prior to enrolling in each course.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (ISQS)

**2340—Introduction to Information Technology (3).** [BCIS1305, 1405] Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C in any college-level math course and a minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA, COBA majors only. Survey of computer principles, procedures, hardware systems.

**3344—Introduction to Production and Operations Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ISQS 2340; MATH 2300 or MATH 2345; minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA. An overview of the production and operations function in organizations with examples of the application of computer and quantitative skills to management problems. Both design and operating problems are discussed. (CL)

**3345—Analytics and Development with Python (3).** An introductory course in the design and creation of data analytics, currently in Python.

**3346—Emerging Technologies (3).** Prerequisite: Minimum 2.75 cumulative TTU GPA; C or better in ISQS 3345. Internet programming using PHP, Python, .NET, Ruby, and/or any other advanced web application techniques of interest to the industry.

**3348—Data Base Management Systems (3).** Prerequisite: Minimum 2.75 cumulative TTU GPA. Basic concepts of data base management systems; recent developments in the area of data base systems. Students develop a prototype data base application of their own.

## Information Technology, B.B.A.

### Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ ECO 2305 - Principles of Economics (3 SCH)
  - ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ISQS 4348 - Business Systems Analysis (3 SCH)
  - ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- Students wanting to major in Information Technology should take ISQS 3345, 3348 spring of Second Year.*

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ ISQS 3349 - Data Communications and Security (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 4349 - Information Systems Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)

##### Summer

- ☐ ISQS 4382 - Internship in Information Systems & Quant. Sciences (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 3

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Information Technology Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

##### Spring

- ☐ ISQS 4350 - Information Systems Project Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Information Technology Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Information Technology Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

- 3349—**Data Communications and Security (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 2340. Hands-on course introducing students to computer-to-computer communications technologies and the Linux operating systems.
- 3351—**Telecommunications Security Using Linux (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 3349. An advanced hands-on course in securing computer networks. F.
- 3358—**Business Intelligence (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in ISQS 3348. Introductory course to a broad range of applications and technologies for gathering, storing, analyzing, and providing access to data to help make business decisions.
- 3360—**Information Security (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 3349. Introduction to a practical and theoretical study of information security with a focus on business practices. Topics include cryptography, access control, protocols, and insecurity in software. Best if taken concurrently with ISQS 3351. F.
- 4345—**Android Development (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 3345. Focuses on the development of mobile Android applications.
- 4348—**Business Systems Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 2340. Methods for analyzing information needs and specifying application system requirements, the development life cycle and the life cycle phases leading to the determination of system requirements.
- 4349—**Information Systems Design (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 4348. Introduces the skills needed to develop a physical design and implement an operational system from the logical design of systems analysis.
- 4350—**Information Systems Project Management (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 4349. Methods for management of software development projects; procurement and financial control; career and professional considerations. (CL)
- 4361—**Web Application Design (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in ISQS 3345 and ISQS 3348. The design and creation of web applications using a multi-tier internet technology such as Jakarta Struts and MySQL.
- 4370—**Data Mining (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 2345 and ISQS 3345. Data mining uses modeling techniques from statistics and computer science to extract useful business knowledge from large data sets.
- 4377—**Managerial Decision Making (3)**. Introduces normative and behavioral aspects of managerial decision making as they relate to business analytics and to the broader managerial landscape.
- 4380—**Mobile Application Development (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 3345. Provides an introduction to the foundations of programming for Android app development. Topics include user interface development, techniques for capturing, storing, and manipulating user input, as well as control structures and data structures.
- 4381—**Individual Problems in Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree programs by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of an ISQS faculty member.
- 4382—**Internship in Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Approval prior to employment. Permits students to apply the concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Up to 3 hours of internships can be applied toward a degree program. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 4383—**Special Topics in Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Minimum cumulative 2.5 Texas Tech GPA. Examines specialized problems relating to information systems and quantitative sciences. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.
- 4385—**Strategic IT and Telecommunications Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Final semester or ISQS advisor approval. The design, management, and maintenance of information systems to provide strategic organizational advantage.

## Area of Management

**Claudia Coglisier, Ph.D., Area Coordinator**

**Professors:** Boal, Brigham, Coglisier, Fried, Gardner, Mitchell, Payne

**Associate Professors:** Hansen, Karam, Waldron

**Assistant Professors:** Petrenko, Sears

**Professor of Practice:** Hoover

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Pleasant, M. Ryan, Rodriguez, F. Williams

**Instructors:** Duran, Fullerton, Magers, Miller, Porter, Rogers, S. Ryan, Schmidt, Stevens, Stull, J. Williams

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** E348 Business Administration  
Box 42101 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2101 | T 806.742.3176

### About the Area

The Area of Management supervises the following degree and certificate programs:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
- Undergraduate Certificate in Leadership
- Undergraduate Certificate in International Business

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Management, B.B.A.

The undergraduate management program provides high-quality preparation for a wide range of managerial careers. It provides the broadest background of any of the business disciplines for understanding and managing organizations and behavior in these systems. Students may group courses to emphasize their particular interest. General management is particularly suited for management training programs sponsored by many larger firms and entry-level positions in smaller firms. These programs serve as the first step up the management ladder. A 2.75 or higher Texas Tech GPA is required to declare management as a major. The department offers concentrations in human resources management and strategic entrepreneurship and innovation.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Management major include: MCOM 2310, PCOM 3373, ISQS 3344, and MGT 4380.

#### International Business, Undergraduate Certificate

This certificate is designed for any RCOBA major who wishes to pursue a special area of interest. Courses may be taken in any order as long as prerequisites have been met.

Requirements:

1. Completion of Lower Division Business requirements.
2. 2.75 Texas Tech GPA.
3. Prior approval is required for all course substitutions.
4. All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
5. Successful completion of coursework and international experience requirements.

Coursework Requirements:

- MGT 4375
- MKT 4358
- BECO 4366

International Experience Requirements:

- International Study Abroad experience

#### Leadership, Undergraduate Certificate

The Undergraduate Certificate in Leadership is designed to prepare non-Management majors to build and reinforce the interpersonal skills that are essential to the management role. Leadership has always been recognized



## Management, B.B.A. Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3374 - Managing Human Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3376 - Organizational Behavior (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Group A (6 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (6 SCH)\*
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### MINIMUM HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 120

\* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher. Elective hours may vary to meet 120-hour requirement.

**Group A.** MGT 3375, 3379, 3390, 4370, 4373, 4374, 4375, 4376, 4377, 4384, 4385, 4386, 4388, 4389, 4397 or HOM 4371

**Group B.** Choose one additional junior- or senior-level business course, provided it is not used to fulfill another requirement.

## Management, B.B.A. (Human Resources Mgmt. Concentration) Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

The human resources management concentration offers students the opportunity to learn the principles of effectively planning, organizing, and leading organizations. Students develop distinctive competencies that enable them to effectively manage, lead, and compete in the global marketplace while modeling high standards of ethical conduct and social responsibility.

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3374 - Managing Human Resources (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3376 - Organizational Behavior (3 SCH)
- ☐ HRDV 3307 - Employment Law in Human Resource Development (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HRDV 3310 - Training & Development in Human Resource Dvlmnt. (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (6 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 4385 - Recruitment, Selection, and Retention (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MGT 4399 - Human Resource Management Capstone (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Group A.** Choose 3 courses from: MGT 3379, 4373, 4375, 4384, 4388, 4389, 4397

**Group B.** Choose 1 course from: HRDV 3305, 3308

as a very desirable trait in many domains and critical to advancement in the business community. Adding a foundation of leadership skills will enhance prospects and abilities in any business-focused discipline. Students will take four courses related to leadership and upon graduation will receive an Undergraduate Certificate in Leadership in addition to the B.B.A. degree. Students will be required to have a minimum GPA of 3.0.

Courses should be taken in the following order: 1. MGT 3370, 2. MGT 4373; 3. Take one of the following: MGT 3376, 4375. 4. Take one of the following: MGT 4384, 4385, 4388, 4397.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Management (MGT)

**3370—Organization and Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1331 or MATH 1452, minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA. The management function; basic principles, concepts, and practices in the operation of organizations.

**3374—Managing Human Resources (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Principles and methods in human resources management.

**3375—Entrepreneurship: New Value Creation (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Introduces students to the knowledge and modes of thinking that are basic to new value creation.

**3376—Organizational Behavior (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Focuses on managerial and employee attitudes and behavior. Topics include performance, job satisfaction, motivation groups, and task design.

**3379—Advanced Organization and Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Study of the design and management of organizations in considerable depth beyond the basic course.

**3390—Perspectives on Entrepreneurship (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370. Provides students with a basic understanding of the key concepts of entrepreneurship, the important role that entrepreneurship

## Management, B.B.A. (Strategic Entrepreneurship and Innovation Concentration) Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

The entrepreneurship emphasis focuses on the creation of new value, wherever it can be found: new products, services, businesses, social enterprises, and corporate entrepreneurship. This emphasis prepares students for exciting careers in any organization that requires entrepreneurial thinking backed up by concrete skills.

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3375 - Entrepreneurship: New Value Creation (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3376 - Organizational Behavior (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3379 - Advanced Organization and Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Group A (6 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 4376 - Entrepreneurship: Discovering Entrepreneurial Opp. (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MGT 4380 - Strategic Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

**Group A.** Choose two courses from: MGT 3390, 4370, 4374, 4377, 4383, 4386, 4388

**Group B.** Choose two courses from any junior- or senior-level business course provided it is not used to fulfill another requirement.

plays in economic growth and job creation, and an understanding of the role of the entrepreneur.

- 4370—Consulting to Entrepreneurial Organizations (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Field Project in the Lubbock Community. Not an in-classroom course.
- 4373—Leadership Ethics (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Alternative perspectives of leadership and ethics are explored and applied to emergent ethical issues facing organizations.
- 4374—International Entrepreneurship (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors); minimum cumulative 3.0 Texas Tech GPA. Focuses on how entrepreneurs and firms recognize and fulfill opportunities for wealth creation in an international context.
- 4375—International Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Exploration of organization and management issues in international enterprise.
- 4376—Entrepreneurship: Discovering Entrepreneurial Opportunities (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Generates and refines entrepreneurial process, opportunity discovery, and entrepreneurial thinking skills; develops the knowledge base for entrepreneurial idea assessment and problem-solving skills required for application to the recognition of viable opportunities.
- 4377—Family Enterprise (3).** Prerequisite: Previous experience in a family business or intent to establish a family business. Exploration of major issues and strategies for initiating, building and managing a family business.
- 4379—Technology Commercialization (3).** Develops specialized, real-world, interdisciplinary (e.g., business + engineering) technology commercialization skills using integrated learning processes for projects with technical and/or value creating content.
- 4380—Strategic Management (3).** Prerequisite: Business students in their final semester with a C or better in MGT 3370. Strategy is an integrative course focusing on an organization's pursuit of superior economic performance by deciding what business to be in and how to compete. (CL)
- 4381—Individual Problems in Management (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree program by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of a management faculty member.
- 4382—Internship in Management (3).** Prerequisite: Approval prior to employment. Permits students to apply the concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Up to 3 hours of internships can be applied toward a degree program.
- 4383—Special Topics in Management (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examines specialized problems relating to management. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.
- 4384—Managing Conflict and Negotiations (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Develop the skills necessary to manage organizational stakeholders effectively. Emphasizes negotiation skills.
- 4385—Recruitment, Selection, and Retention (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Introduces students to employee selection and placement issues, including job analysis, criterion development, development and use of employment tests, validation of selection techniques, recruitment strategies, and statistical methods for making fair employment decisions.
- 4386—Entrepreneurship: New Venture Creation (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Students learn and apply due diligence, business planning, and venture creation skills needed to implement new business concepts.
- 4387—History of Management Thought: Honors Seminar in Management (3).** Prerequisites: A 3.0 Texas Tech GPA and HPM, MGT, or PLM majors or Honors College student. Offers interdisciplinary perspective on development of management knowledge.
- 4388—Change and Innovation Processes (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Focuses on understanding and managing innovation and change processes.
- 4389—Team Leadership (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Introduction to the dynamic nature of teams using an experiential approach. Explores various roles in the interactions among team members, team members and leader, and team leader and the organization.
- 4397—Management and the Business Environment (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MGT 3370 (business majors) or BA 3305 (non-business majors). Study and cases in social responsibility, business ethics, and other problems in the external environment of the business organization.
- 4399—Human Resource Management Capstone (3).** Provides students with opportunities to demonstrate mastery of the human resource management concentration coursework through review strategies and intensive preparation for the SHRM Assurance of Learning Assessment.

## Area of Marketing and Supply Chain Management

**Sreedhar Madhavaram, Ph.D., Area Coordinator**

**Horn Professor:** Hunt

**Hoskins Professor:** Dass

**Malouf Professor:** Arnett

**Rawls Professor:** Hunt

**Stevens Professor:** Laverie

**Professors:** Duhan, Laverie, Madhavaram, McDonald

**Associate Professor:** Rinaldo

**Assistant Professors:** Chaudry, Frias, Popovich,

**Professor of Practice:** Rutner

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Scott, Villegas

**Assistant Professor of Practice:** Harper

**Instructors:** Davis, Marin Melo

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 241 Business Administration

Box 42101 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2101 | T 806.834.3162 | F 806.834.1572

### About the Area

The Area of Marketing and Supply Chain Management supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Supply Chain Management

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Marketing, B.B.A.,

#### Supply Chain Management, B.B.A

The undergraduate programs in marketing and supply chain offer solid curricula and learning experiences that prepare students for success. Both majors are designed to provide students with an understanding of the cutting-edge ideas and practices that will not only prepare them for their first positions but will also give them the foundations needed to advance in the future. The marketing degree offers a concentration in sales.

A grade of B or better in MKT 3350 is required to progress as a marketing major.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Marketing major include: MCOM 2310, PCOM 3373, ISQS 3344, and MKT 3356, and 4385.

#### Sales and Customer Relationship Management, Undergraduate Certificate

The 12-hour undergraduate certificate in Sales and Customer Relationship Management is designed to prepare undergraduate students for sales careers. Students will take four courses related to professional selling and upon graduation will receive a certificate in addition to their undergraduate degree in their major. Students will be required to have a minimum GPA of 2.75. Required courses are MKT 4350, 4351, 4352, 4359. Courses may be taken in any order.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Marketing (MKT)

**3350—Introduction to Marketing (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 1331 or MATH 1452 or MATH 1451; and ECO 2302 or ECO 2305 or AAEC 2305; minimum cumulative 2.75 Texas Tech GPA. Marketing structures and agencies; motives and buying habits; types of middlemen, marketing institutions, and channels; current marketing practices; marketing of industrial and consumer goods.

**3351—Services Marketing (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Services are more difficult to market than products. This course explores the dynamic nature of services marketing based on value and relationships.

**3352—Consumer Behavior (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. The buyer as a problem solver; buying decision processes; factors influencing behavior; principles, theories, and models; behavioral research techniques.

- 3353—Supply Chain Management (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in MKT 3350, completion of all undergraduate course work. An introduction to principles and practices used today in managing relationships among manufacturers, distributors, retailers, and consumers.
- 3356—Marketing Research and Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in MKT 3350 and C or better in MATH 2345 or MATH 2300. Scientific marketing research methods; emphasis on collection, analysis, and interpretation of data as applied to the solution of marketing problems. (CL)
- 4350—Personal Selling (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Customer-focused selling, including socialization to a career in sales.
- 4351—Customer Relationship Management (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Provides knowledge and understanding of customer relationship management (CRM) concepts, strategies, and tools.
- 4352—Sales Analytics and Data Driven Sales Strategies (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Focuses on metrics, forecasting and analytical approaches used in sales evaluation and driving sales strategies.
- 4354—Integrated Marketing Communications (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Management of the promotional mix of advertising, personal selling, and sales promotion. Emphasizes the interaction and coordination of these three elements and relates them to the other components of the firm's marketing strategy.
- 4355—Digital Marketing (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Focuses on digital marketing strategies, and social media tools used by firms to manage and analyze their virtual presence for marketing purposes.
- 4356—New Product Development (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Focuses on the elements of marketing strategy, consumer behavior, value proposition, pricing strategies, promotion, and distribution strategies with respect to New Product Development (NPD) Process.
- 4358—International Marketing (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. A survey of international marketing principles, cultural differences, world markets, and political constraints.
- 4359—Sales Management (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350. Problems and methods of organization and administration of sales departments, sales operations, sales control, sales promotion, and sales policies.
- 4381—Individual Problems in Marketing (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree program by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of a marketing faculty member.
- 4382—Internship in Marketing (3).** Prerequisites: At least 6 hours of approved marketing courses and approval prior to employment. Internship must include at least 10 consecutive calendar weeks of full-time employment; compensation must be commensurate with the work assignment for the entire internship.
- 4383—Special Topics in Marketing (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350 and consent of instructor. Examination of specialized problems in such topics as working capital management, capital budgeting, cost of capital, commodity and financial future investment, and small business finance. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.
- 4385—Marketing Strategy (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in 9 hours of MKT 3000-4999 courses. Explores the field of marketing as it directs the organization's resources to satisfy customers' wants and needs through the exchange of process at a profit to the organization. (CL)

### Supply Chain Management (SCM)

- 3351—Business Process Improvement (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in ISQS 2340, and completion of all lower-division courses. Focuses on the fundamental concepts, techniques, and tools for improving business processes in supply chain contexts.
- 3353—Supply Chain Management (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in MKT 3350 (may be taken concurrently). An introduction to principles and practices used today in managing relationships among manufacturers, distributors, retailers, and consumers.
- 4370—Forecasting and Inventory Management (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to the supply chain management program. Covers demand management, customer service, forecasting, and inventory management aspects of business logistics. Introduces select analytical techniques, strategies, and applied problem-solving approaches.
- 4371—Transportation and Distribution Management (3).** Prerequisites: Admission into the supply chain management program. Covers transportation and distribution aspects of business logistics. Introduces select analytical techniques, strategies, and applied problem-solving approaches.
- 4372—Global Sourcing (3).** Prerequisites: Admission into the supply chain management program. Focuses on the global sourcing function, supplier selection and development, total cost of ownership, and performance management.
- 4373—Supply Chain Strategy (3).** Prerequisites: Admission into the supply chain management program, B or better in 12 hours of SCM courses. Capstone course with emphasis on strategic supply chain management that integrates concepts, processes, and tools learned in previous coursework.
- 4382—Internship in Supply Chain Management (3).** Prerequisite: Admission into the supply chain management program and approval of internship coordinator prior to employment. Hours of employment must be worked in the term that internship credit is awarded.
- 4383—Special Topics in Supply Chain Management (3).** Prerequisites: Admission into the supply chain management program and consent of instructor. Examination of specialized problems or select current events in supply chain management. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.

## Marketing, B.B.A.

### Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ MKT 3356 - Marketing Research and Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (6 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ MKT 4385 - Marketing Strategy (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (6 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Group A.** Choose five courses from: MKT 3351, 3352, 4350, 4354, 4356, 4358, 4359, 4382, 4383; IB 4361

**Group B.** Choose two additional junior- or senior-level business courses provided they are not used to fulfill another requirement.

## Supply Chain Management, B.B.A.

### Recommended Upper-Division Curriculum

The degree in supply chain management focuses on managing the flow of goods, services, finances, and information from point of origin to point of consumption in global supply chains. Supply chain management requires the analytical ability to make data-driven decisions and the interpersonal skills to manage essential business relationships. Supply chain managers must be able to communicate, collaborate, and coordinate with customers and suppliers. The degree prepares students for challenging careers in supply chain management in areas such as transportation, inventory management, strategic sourcing, distribution, customer service, and demand management. Admission into the supply chain management program is competitive and based on a comprehensive review of a student's application materials.

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ ISQS 3344 - Intro. to Production and Operations Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ MGT 3370 - Organization and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3350 - Introduction to Marketing (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ SCM 3351 - Business Process Improvement (3 SCH)
- ☐ SCM 3353 - Supply Chain Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ FIN 3320 - Financial Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ BLAW 3391 - Business Law I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ BECO 3310 - Applied Business Economics (3 SCH)
- ☐ SCM 4370 - Forecasting and Inventory Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ SCM 4372 - Global Sourcing (3 SCH)
- ☐ MKT 3356 - Marketing Research and Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ MKT 4385 - Marketing Strategy (3 SCH)
- ☐ SCM 4371 - Transportation and Distribution Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ SCM 4373 - Supply Chain Strategy (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Group A.** Choose three from: MKT 3351, 4358, 4359; IB 4361; SCM 4382, 4383



# Jerry S. Rawls College of Business Graduate Programs

## Academic Requirements

Admission to graduate degree programs offered through the Rawls College of Business is based on undergraduate grade point average, test scores (e.g., GMAT), and individual profile. No thesis is required in any of the master's degree programs. As part of the comprehensive evaluation process for graduation, a master's student must successfully complete one of the following as approved by their specific area of concentration: a final comprehensive examination, a capstone course, or a project. Students may be directed to enroll in a specific section. Students not enrolled in a degree-seeking program or certificate program within the Rawls College of Business may take up to 12 credits hours within the Rawls College of Business. Any deviations from this rule must be approved by The Rawls Graduate & Professional Programs Office.

No graduate course within the college is eligible for grade replacement. The college requires that master's program students maintain at least a 3.0 GPA. Doctoral students must maintain at least a 3.2 average. A student's GPA is computed from all graduate courses. Students falling below these averages will be subject to probationary action. To graduate, master's students must have at least a 3.0 program GPA.

## Technology Requirements

The Rawls College of Business building is equipped with technology that includes printing kiosks, breakout rooms with technology consoles and high definition monitors, classrooms with internet access, internet and power tables, and free Wi-Fi throughout the building. Access to a computer is required for many assignments; students are required to provide their own device for accessing the internet and printing kiosks when necessary.

## Master's

### Master of Business Administration, M.B.A.

The MBA program provides a broad background in business with particular emphasis on developing managerial perspective, analytical tools, and business skills. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. The 42-hour program is AACSB accredited and may be completed in one of four formats:

**STEM MBA:** In this lock-step format, students may choose to complete the program in 12 or 24 months. They are required to complete the STEM concentration.

**Online MBA:** In this flexible format, students may choose to complete the program in as few as 12 months. Students may choose to add an additional concentration in Information Technology, Marketing Analytics, or Health Organization Management.

**Professional MBA:** The Rawls College Professional MBA is a two-year, part-time hybrid program requiring 42 credit-hours (14 courses). Students complete online courses and meet in-person one weekend a month (three times per semester) and attend in-person classes in one of three convenient locations: Lubbock, Marble Falls, or Rockwall, Texas.

**Dual MBA:** Format and time to completion vary per primary program.

All MBA programs are lock-step; please work with the MBA advisor for course scheduling.

**Contact:** 806.742.3184 | RawlsGrad@ttu.edu

### MBA Concentrations

**STEM Concentration.** The 6-hour STEM concentration introduces business application in STEM-related industries. Students with STEM backgrounds will be able to apply concepts to STEM-related jobs. Courses include: MKT 5381, 5353, 5373; BA 5322.

**Information Technology Concentration.** The 9-hour IT concentration introduces IT courses relevant for managers working in the IT industry. Students desiring to work in the IT field after earning an M.B.A. will benefit from this concentration. Courses are: ISQS 6337, 6338, 5350.

**Healthcare Organization Management Concentration.** The 6-hour Healthcare Organization Management concentration introduces courses relevant for managers working in the healthcare industry. Students desiring to work in the healthcare field after earning their M.B.A. will benefit from this concentration. Courses include: HOM 5306, 5307, 5308, 5309, 5382.

**Marketing Analytics Concentration.** The 9-hour Marketing Analytics concentration introduces analytics courses relevant for managers working in industry. Students who desire to work in marketing after earning an M.B.A. will benefit from this concentration. Courses include: MKT 5369, 5370, 5371, 5372, 5373, 5374, 5375, 5376.

### STEM Master of Business Administration, M.B.A.

This 42-hour M.B.A. program is specifically designed for students with undergraduate degrees in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM). The lock-step program may be completed in 12 or 24 months of on-campus courses and a distance component. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. This certification is required for graduation.

- First Semester (12 Hours): ACCT 5301; BA 5322; ISQS 5345; FIN 5320;
- Second Semester (12 Hours): MGT 5371; MKT 5360; ISQS 5331, 5330;
- Third Semester (12 Hours): MKT 5365; MGT 5372, 5391; MKT 5381
- Additional Required Online Courses (6 Hours): BECO 5310; BLAW 5390

### Professional Master of Business Administration, M.B.A.

This M.B.A. program is offered for students who wish to remain employed full-time while simultaneously attaining their degree. Classes are offered one weekend per month; students may expect to complete this 42-hour program in 2 years. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification.

- MBA Core: ACCT 5301; FIN 5320; ISQS 5331; MKT 5360; MGT 5371, 5372, 5391; ISQS 5345
- Electives: ACCT 5307; FIN 5324; MKT 5373; MGT 5381; ISQS 5330; MGT 5374

**Big Data Strategy Concentration.** Available for Professional M.B.A. only. The Big Data Strategy concentration introduces courses relevant for students who desire to manage and analyze business data using information technology tools and quantitative methods, with the objective of optimizing business processes. Courses include: BA 5380; ISQS 5330, 5332, 5333, 5341; MKT 5373.

**Energy Business Concentration.** The Energy Business concentration is available for the Rawls Professional M.B.A. program only. BECO 5310 is a prerequisite to taking this concentration.

The 12-hour Energy Business concentration introduces courses relevant for students working in the energy industry. Professional M.B.A. students currently working in or who desire to work in the energy field will benefit from this concentration. Courses are: ENCO 5301, 5315, 5321, 5365.

### Accounting, M.S.A.

The 36-hour M.S.A. program is designed to prepare graduates for professional careers in the practice of accounting. Concentrations are available in auditing/financial reporting and taxation. Graduates are prepared for professional service in a variety of fields.

- Core Courses (12 Hours): ACCT 5309, 5327, 5332, 5392
- Audit Concentration (15 Hours): ACCT 5303, 5305, 5312, 5319, 5320
  - Audit Electives (Choose 6 Hours): Other FIN/ECO; ACCT 5382, 5321
- Tax Concentration (15 Hours): ACCT 5304, 5306, 5308, 5315, 5318
  - Tax Electives (Choose 6 Hours): ACCT 5312, 5320, 5382; Other 53\*\*
- Capstone Course Requirement for Both Tracks: ACCT 5334

### Data Science, M.S.

The 36-hour master's degree in Data Science is a one-year, lock step program. Students will take the following courses in the following order. Courses are seven to eight weeks in length, except summer courses, which will be four or five weeks in length. All courses are available both online and face to face.

- Summer Courses (12 Hours): ISQS 5346, 6337, 6338, 5350
- Fall Courses (12 Hours): ISQS 6349, 6339, 6350, 5341
- Spring Courses (12 Hours): ISQS 5330, 6347, 7339, 5342

## Finance, M.S.

The 36-hour M.S. in Finance equips students with the knowledge and skills necessary to succeed in the many fields of finance, including corporate finance, security analysis and valuation, investment management, commercial and investment banking, real estate analysis and investments.

- Summer I: ACCT 5301 (May be waived for students with prior accounting coursework from a U.S. business school); ISQS 5345 (May be waived for students with prior statistics coursework)
- Summer II: FIN 5322
- Fall: FIN 5323, 5329, 5331, 5332; MKT 5367
- Spring: FIN 5321 (Capstone course: must earn a grade of "B" or better and be taken in last semester available prior to graduation), 5325, 5328, 5330
  - Commercial Banking Concentration: FIN 5333; pick one from FIN 5345, 5382.
  - Electives: Pick one from FIN 5333, 5345, 5382

## Marketing Research and Analytics, M.S.

This 30-Hour Master's in Marketing Research and Analytics program focuses on both quantitative and qualitative research methods and their application in a marketing context. Students will learn to analyze data using cutting edge marketing analytics techniques and how to apply the results to guide and support marketing-related decisions in companies.

- Required courses: MKT 5360, 5376; MKT 5369 or ISQS 5345, MKT 5370, 5371, 5375, 5373, 5374, 5372, 5380 (Capstone Course)

## Business Administration, Ph.D.

This degree is offered with first-field and second-field specializations in accounting and taxation, finance, management, marketing, management information systems, and business statistics. The program of study requires a minimum of 60 semester credit hours beyond the bachelor's degree, plus approximately 12 hours of dissertation research. There are three emphases for the student: to provide a broad, integrated knowledge of business; to develop specialized knowledge in at least two fields; and to develop research skills. Students are expected to be competent in linear algebra and calculus as determined by the area of specialization. By completing coursework with a minimum grade of B, students must satisfy requirements in advanced statistics and economics early in the program. There is no foreign language requirement. A student who is successful should complete degree requirements in four years of full-time study beyond the master's degree.

For more information visit:

[www.depts.ttu.edu/rawlsbusiness/graduate/phd/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/rawlsbusiness/graduate/phd/index.php)

## Intra-institutional Dual Degrees

### Business Administration, M.B.A. / M.Arch.

The Rawls College of Business Administration in association with other colleges and schools offers programs that enable students to obtain selected master's degrees and an MBA degree. These dual degrees require 12 hours fewer than if both degrees were pursued separately. Acceptance is required by both programs prior to pursuing a dual degree. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. All MBA programs are lock-step; please work with the MBA advisor for course scheduling.

Per the agreement, the Rawls College of Business Administration will accept 12 hours of Architecture classes toward the 42-hour M.B.A. degree, while the College of Architecture will accept 6 hours of Business classes toward the 42-hour M.Arch. degree.

- MBA Courses: ACCT 5301; FIN 5320; ISQS 5331, 5345; MKT 5360; MGT 5371, MGT 5372, 5391
- MBA Electives (Choose 2 out of 3): BECO 5310; ISQS 5330; BLAW 5390
- Architecture Courses: ARCH 5354, 5392, 5602

### Business Administration, M.B.A. / Biotechnology, M.S. or Biomedical Science, Ph.D.

Rawls College, in association with the TTUHSC Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, offers two programs allowing students the opportunity to earn both an M.S. in Biotechnology and an M.B.A., or an M.B.A. and a Ph.D. in Biomedical Sciences. Students must be admitted to both the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences and the M.B.A. program.

Rawls College accepts 12 hours from the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences as electives in the M.B.A. program. Likewise, the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences will accept 12 hours from the M.B.A. program as electives for the M.S. in Biotechnology or Ph.D. in Biomedical Sciences. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. All MBA programs are lock-step; please work with the MBA advisor for course scheduling.

- MBA Courses: ACCT 5301; FIN 5320; ISQS 5331, 5345; MKT 5360; MGT 5371, 5372, 5391
- MBA Elective Courses (Choose 2 out of three): BECO 5310; BLAW 5390; ISQS 5330
- Biomedical Sciences Courses: GSBS 5471, 5372, 5373, 5174; GBTC 6101

## Business Administration, M.B.A. / J.D.

Rawls College, in association with the School of Law, offers a program that enables the student to earn both the Doctor of Jurisprudence and M.B.A. degrees in approximately three years of full-time academic work. Law students may begin the dual program either the summer prior to the first year of law or the summer after the first year of law. Applications must be approved by both the School of Law and the Rawls College of Business. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. All MBA programs are lock-step; please work with your MBA advisor for course scheduling.

- MBA Courses: ACCT 5301; FIN 5320; ISQS 5331, 5345; MKT 5360; MGT 5371, 5372, 5391
- MBA Elective courses: BECO 5310; ISQS 5330
- Law Electives (12 Hours of LAW classes that are applied toward the MBA degree): LAW 6420, 6434, 6435

## Business Administration, M.B.A. / M.D.

Rawls College, in association with the School of Medicine in the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center, offers a program that gives students the opportunity to earn both the M.D. and the M.B.A. Students must be admitted to both the School of Medicine and the M.B.A. program with a concentration in health organization management. The M.B.A. program may be completed within two consecutive summers during the MD program. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. All MBA programs are lock-step and offered online; please work with the MBA advisor for scheduling.

- Summer-Year One (18 Hours): ACCT 5301; HOM 5307, 5308; ISQS 5330, 5345; MGT 5371
- Summer-Year Two (18 Hours): BECO 5310; FIN 5320; HOM 5382, 5309; MGT 5372; MKT 5360
- Medical School Courses Accepted Toward the MBA: MSCI 5106, 5106

## Business Administration, M.B.A. / Mass Communications, M.A.

The MCOM./M.B.A. dual degree enables qualified students to pursue concurrent work in both Media & Communication and Business Administration. Pursuing the dual degree requires 12 hours fewer than if both degrees were pursued separately. Acceptance is required by both programs prior to pursuing a dual degree. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. All M.B.A. programs are lock-step; please work with the M.B.A. advisor for course scheduling.

- MBA Courses: ACCT 5301; ISQS 5345; MGT 5372, 5391; ISQS 5331; FIN 5320; MKT 5360; MGT 5371
- MBA Elective courses (Choose 2): ISQS 5330; BECO 5310; BLAW 5390
- Mass Communications Courses (9 hours): MCOM 5364, 5366, 6050
- Mass Communication Electives (Choose 5): COMS 5314; MCOM 5312, MCOM 5316 / COMS 5304; MCOM 5347, 5374, 6310, 6315; ADV/PR/CMJ/JOUR 6315 (can be repeated twice); Other COMS/MCOM/ADV/CMJ/JOUR 5000-level or above course with COMC Graduate Advisor approval.

## Business Administration, M.B.A. / Nursing, M.S.

Rawls College of Business and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center School of Nursing developed an innovative dual degree program to provide nursing students with management and business skills to address the future leadership needs of an evolving healthcare environment. This dual degree is a fully online program allowing students to earn a Master of Science in Nursing and a Master of Business Administration at the same

time. Students must be admitted to both the School of Nursing and the M.B.A. program. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. All MBA programs are lock-step and offered online; please work with the MBA advisor for scheduling.

- MBA Courses: ACCT 5301; FIN 5320; ISQS 5345; MGT 5371, 5372; MKT 5360
- HOM Concentration: HOM 5306, 5309
- MBA Electives (Choose 2): BECO 5310; BLAW 5390; ISQS 5330; MKT 5364, 5365, 5373
- Nursing Electives: NURS 5447, 5448, 6410

## Business Administration, M.B.A. / Personal Financial Planning, M.S.

The Rawls College of Business in association with other colleges and schools offers programs that enable students to obtain selected master's degrees and an MBA degree. These dual degrees require 12 hours fewer than if both degrees were pursued separately. Acceptance is required by both programs prior to pursuing a dual degree. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. This certification is required for graduation. All MBA programs are lock-step; please work with the MBA advisor for course scheduling.

- MBA Courses: ACCT 5301; FIN 5320; ISQS 5331, 5345; MKT 5360; MGT 5371, 5372, 5391
- MBA Electives (Choose 2): BECO 5310; BLAW 5390; ISQS 5330; MKT 5364, 5365, 5373
- PFP Courses: 12 hours of pre-approved PFP courses

## Business Administration, M.B.A. / Pharm.D.

The student will earn both the Pharm.D. and M.B.A. degrees during the four years of pharmacy school. This degree track produces outstanding pharmacists with greater insight into the intricacies of healthcare management systems. Students admitted to this M.B.A. program with a concentration in health organization management begin the course of study in the summer before the first year of pharmacy school. Business courses are offered online. Areas of study include accounting, management strategy, business decision-making skills and methods, business information systems, and other core skills in the business curriculum. For a more specific knowledge of the organizational context in which healthcare is provided, students complete courses concentrating in health organization management. Acceptance is required by both programs prior to pursuing a dual degree. The Rawls College of Business provides Microsoft Office Excel Specialist certification. All MBA programs are lock-step and offered online; please work with the MBA advisor for course scheduling.

- Summer-Year One (15 Hours): ACCT 5301; HOM 5307, 5308; ISQS 5330, 5345
- Summer-Year Two (15 Hours): BECO 5310; FIN 5320; HOM 5309; MGT 5371; MKT 5360
- Pharmacy Courses Accepted Toward the MBA (12 Hours): PHAR 5372, 2218, 4240, 4274, 1101, 3219

## Business Administration, M.B.A. / Sport Management, M.S.

The Rawls College of Business Administration and the Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management offer a dual-degree program enabling students to earn a Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) and Master of Science in Sport Management (M.S. in SPMT) in two years. This combination of degrees will aid students interested in becoming athletic directors or senior administrators of collegiate or professional sport programs. Students can complete a 42-hour M.B.A. and 36-hour M.S. in SPMT with 12 credit hours applying to both degrees for a total of 54 credit hours. After admission into the M.S. in SPMT, a prospective student must be admitted into the M.B.A. program.

For more information, visit the program website:  
<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/ksm/grad/M.B.A.in.SPMT.php>

## Business Administration, M.S.A. / J.D.

Rawls College, in association with the School of Law, offers a program that enables the student to earn both the Doctor of Jurisprudence and M.S.A. degrees. In many cases, the student in this program will be able to save numerous semester credit hours in comparison to those needed to complete both degrees separately. A student with an undergraduate accounting degree may complete both degrees with 105 hours of law and

business courses. Application must be made to and approved by both the School of Law, and the Rawls College of Business.

- MSA Requirements: ACCT 5304, 5306, 5308, 5309, 5320, 5327, 5332, 5334 (Must be taken in the semester of graduation; must earn a grade of B or higher.)
- Law Electives Applied to the MSA: LAW 6420, 6434, 6435

## Graduate Certificates

### Business Analytics

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Business Analytics is designed to train professional analysts to help organizations with the collection, filtering, storage, and analysis of very large amounts of data to support decision making. Business Analytics is one of the fastest growing areas in the business world today, and is in high demand in organizations and consulting companies.

- Required (15 Hours): ISQS 5346 OR 5347, 5341, 5342, 6337, 6338

### Commercial Banking

Rawls Graduate Certificate in Commercial Banking may be earned by students enrolled in either the M.S. Finance program or the Accelerated B.B.A. to M.S. in Finance program by completing 12 hrs out of the following courses:

- Required: MKT 5367; FIN 5331, 5333
- Choose one: FIN 5382 or 5345

### Essentials of Business

The 15-hour graduate certificate in Essentials of Business provides tools for a wide variety of business areas, including accounting, finance, information systems and quantitative sciences, management, and marketing. Choose 15 hours from ACCT 5301; FIN 5320; MGT 5371; ISQS 5331; MKT 5360; BA 5301.

### Strategic Leadership

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership is designed to develop a broad perspective on management in an organization, while strengthening the role of leadership by creating a sustainable climate, capable of countering workforce challenges and incorporating management tools for change into the day-to-day culture. There is a strong focus on preparing leaders to adapt to external opportunities and threats, as well as to improve organizational viability. Required courses are: MGT 5371, 5372, 5374, 5381.

### Tax Certificate for Personal Financial Planners

This certificate program is designed to provide graduate personal financial planning students with additional tax knowledge so as to enhance their professional opportunities with boutique firms specializing in financial and tax planning. Required courses are: ACCT 5307, 5315, 5318, 5327.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Accounting (ACCT)

- 5301—Financial and Managerial Accounting (3).** Examines the objectives, structure, and substance of financial reports and the use of accounting in the management of an organization.
- 5303—Data Analytics for Accountants (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to M.S.A. program and ACCT 4301. Provides an understanding of advanced analytics used in the accounting profession, the software tools necessary for conducting rigorous statistical analysis, and the methods utilized for accessing, integrating, and analyzing large amounts of data.
- 5304—Data and Analytics for Tax Accountants (3).** Prerequisites: ACCT 3305, 4300; ISQS 2340. The introduction of computerized information systems topics tailored to the technical information tax accountants will need to be successful in the profession. The focus will include systems controls and development procedures, and automated data analyses techniques.
- 5305—Accounting Research and Communication (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to M.S.A. program. Written and oral communication examining individual studies of selected accounting topics.
- 5306—International Taxation (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to M.S.A. program. Study of taxation of individual and business entities operating outside the States and foreign entities operating in the States.
- 5307—Income Tax Accounting for Managers (3).** A detailed study of key provisions of the Internal Revenue Code combined with tax planning in common business and personal transactions.
- 5308—Federal Income Tax Law for Partnerships (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to M.S.A. program and ACCT 5318. Analysis of accounting by partnerships and other pass-through entities including LLCs. Focus is on economic and tax consequences for investors operating business or investment activities through partnerships and other pass-through entities.
- 5309—Advanced Accounting (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to M.S.A. program and ACCT 3305. A study of the accounting and reporting problems associated



with consolidated financial statements, partnerships, and issues related to selected entities or types of ownership.

- 5310—Energy Accounting for Managers (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in first attempt at ACCT 3304, or equivalent course in financial reporting. Accounting as it applies to the production of oil and gas; including taxation and reporting issues. Introduction to accounting issues relating to renewable energies such as solar and wind.
- 5311—Individual Study in Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed individual study of advanced accounting problems varying with the need of each student. May be repeated for up to 9 hours credit if subject matter differs.
- 5312—Introduction to Data Analytics (3).** Prerequisites: ACCT 3305, 4300; ISQS 2340. Learn strategies designed to manage and manipulate data to support decision-making by management, the accounting function and other stakeholders. Also focuses on developing skillsets related to usage of advanced statistical software common to the accounting profession.
- 5315—Estate and Gift Taxation (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to M.S.A. program. Intensive study of federal taxation of the estate and trust entities and the transfer of property rights through gifts and bequest.
- 5318—Income Tax Research and Planning (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to M.S.A. program. Fundamental procedures in research of income tax subject areas, such as property transactions, employment contracts, etc. Principles involved in necessary planning of actions for a desired tax result.
- 5319—Auditing Theory and Practice (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to M.S.A. program and ACCT 4301. A study of advanced concepts, theories, and techniques applied to external financial, governmental, and internal audit engagements.
- 5320—Analysis of Financial Accounting Information (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to M.S.A. program and ACCT 4301. Study of how financial accounting information is used by auditors, lenders, investors, regulatory compliance officers, management, and employees. Includes advanced analysis of financial reports, as well as economic trends and business valuation.
- 5321—Advanced Data and Analytics for Accountants (3).** Prerequisites: ACCT 3305, 4300, 4301, 5312; ISQS 2340. Corequisite: ACCT 5303. Learn strategies related to advanced database and querying skills in addition to expanding on forensic accounting topics and financial information modeling techniques.
- 5327—Advanced Income Taxation Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to M.S.A. program. Study of advanced income tax affecting business and investment.
- 5332—Ethics in Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to M.S.A. program. Introduces students to accounting ethics and professionalism. Independence issues and the Code of Professional Ethics are highlighted.
- 5334—Professional Accountancy Capstone (3).** Prerequisites: All requirements of the M.S.A. program must be met prior to enrollment, must be taken in last semester of study, and must have instructor consent. Prepares students for the accounting profession through intensive study, testing, and preparation for professional certification.
- 5382—Internship in Accounting (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to M.S.A. program and completion of ACCT 4301 for non-tax internships and ACCT 5318 for tax internships. Students apply knowledge of concepts, principles and technologies learned in class, within their field of specialization.
- 5392—Advanced Business Law (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in BLAW 3391. Second course in business law.
- 6300—Colloquium in Accounting Research (3).** Studies in selected areas of accounting research. Topics vary by semester. May be repeated for credit.
- 6301—Archival Research in Accounting (3).** This seminar explores accounting research using empirical-archival methods, primarily with respect to the role of financial accounting in capital markets.
- 6303—Applied Accounting Research Methods (3).** Explores topics including, but not limited to, philosophy of science, cutting edge research methods and current statistical tools, software and programming used in empirical accounting research.
- 6305—Advanced Seminar in Corporate Governance Accounting Research (3).** Explores current topics and issues related to corporate governance, including advanced technologies and methodologies used in this research stream.
- 6314—Behavioral Research in Accounting (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. This seminar explores how accounting research uses experimentation to investigate the ways in which accounting impacts judgments and decisions.

### Business Administration (BA)

- 5301—Business Essentials (3).** Provides students with a basic understanding of how the various business areas work together to deliver value to their stakeholders.
- 5321—Negotiation and Business Law (3).** Examines the legal, regulatory, and ethical issues that arise in the conduct of business to develop a capacity for recognizing and dealing with such issues. Emphasizes negotiation skills and strategy development for managing organizational stakeholders.
- 5322—Technology Commercialization (3).** Focuses on how to recognize, screen, and develop technology opportunities to become commercial products and services.
- 5380—Directed Experience (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the MBA program. Students enhance their classroom knowledge through the rigorous analysis of internships, global field experiences, mentoring experiences, and other approved experiences. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours if subject matter differs.
- 5382—Internship in Business Administration (3).** Minimum standards determined by area. Written approval form required. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. May be repeated for credit.
- 5395—Practicum in Higher Education for Business (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Supervised practice in teaching of business and administrative subjects.

**6300—Advanced Business Research Methods (3).** First methods course for incoming business Ph.D. students. Focuses on key advanced topics in business academic research methods.

**7000—Research (V1-12).**

**8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Business Economics (BECO)

- 5310—Economic Analysis for Business (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to M.B.A. program. Studies markets in which firms compete within the context of a global supply chain, including markets for good and services, financial markets, and labor. Emphasizes how the interactions of these markets affect the formulation and implementation of business strategies.
- 5345—Economics of Regulation (3).** Study of the economic criteria of public regulation of private business with emphasis on public policy. Theories of regulation. Regulation of various markets.
- 5376—Austrian Economics (3).** Applied topics will include entrepreneurship and competition theory, regulation and anti-trust, business cycles, comparative systems and economic development, and business management.
- 5399—Global Energy Case Analysis (3).** Integrates and reviews prior course material in realistic case settings. Requires strategic assessment, communication, and use of (and balance between) quantitative and qualitative information.

### Business Law (BLAW)

- 5390—Legal, Regulatory, and Ethical Environment of Business (3).** Examines legal, regulatory, and ethical issues related to business activities with emphasis on changing landscape based on ever-changing technology.

### Energy Commerce (ENCO)

- 5301—Structure and Function of the Modern Energy Industry (3).** Provides essential, foundational, and institutional information about the structure and operations of the energy industry.
- 5313—Energy Economics I (3).** Provides core instruction in economic theory of energy resources and analysis of economic policy.
- 5314—Energy Economics II (3).** Provides advanced knowledge of energy economics with in-depth modules on different energy sectors and the role of environmental and economic policy.
- 5315—Geopolitics of Energy (3).** Investigates the business environment of non-U.S. OECD economies (e.g., geopolitics and law) related to maintaining adequate energy supply necessary to maintain economic growth and political stability.
- 5321—Energy Markets (3).** Provides understanding of structure and function of markets for energy products.
- 5365—Energy Project Evaluation and Finance (3).** Provides students with an understanding of how the oil and gas industry uses data and analytical tools to develop business strategies, evaluate capital projects, and acquisition and divestitures. Provides fundamental preparation in microeconomics and macroeconomics for students.
- 5373—Energy and Developing Economies (3).** Focuses on availability and sustainability of energy resources to meet global energy demand. Emphasizes opportunities and risks involved with investing in markets centered in emerging economies.

### Finance (FIN)

- 5219—Financial Management Tools (2).** Prerequisites or corequisite: C or better in ACCT 5301 and ISQS 5345. Time value of money; evaluation of financial performance; risk and return; and basic valuation models.
- 5320—Financial Management Concepts (3).** Prerequisite: ACCT 5301. Essential financial management concepts with applications to financial decision making in organizations. Special emphasis on cases and computer financial models.
- 5321—Financial Management Case Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322, 5323, and 5329; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. In-depth analysis of financial decision-making in areas of capital budgeting, risk, capital structure, financial analysis, dividend policy, mergers, financial failure. Case studies and computer financial models are used.
- 5322—Corporate Finance (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ACCT 5301. Theoretical foundations of corporate finance with applications to financial decision making. Special emphasis on computer financial models.
- 5323—Valuation (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of program coordinator. Application of the theory and practice of financial analysis and business valuation.
- 5324—Financial Statement Analysis and Equity Valuation (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program, admission to Finance Graduate Certificate program, or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. In-depth financial analysis leading to equity valuation.
- 5325—Seminar in Security Analysis and Investments (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 5322, 5323, 5329, and 5331; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Evaluation of various investment media (stocks, bonds), investment analysis (both fundamental and technical analysis), and the concept of efficient markets and market risk.
- 5326—Seminar in Portfolio Theory and Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5325; admission to finance concentration in M. S./B.A. program or instructor consent. New developments in portfolio theory. Efficient markets and capital asset pricing model. Evaluation and management of portfolios.
- 5327—Student-Managed Fund (3).** Prerequisites: Instructor consent; C or better in FIN 5322 and 5323. Advanced application of the process of selecting securities and forming and managing a portfolio involving real money. Focus is on managing risk and return. May be repeated for credit.
- 5328—Options and Futures (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322, 5323, 5329, and 5331; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Focuses on the pricing and use of financial

derivative securities and their role in investment management and financial risk management.

- 5329—**Fixed Income (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Determination of saving-investment, demand for funds, theory of interest rates, portfolio selection, security pricing. Examination of money markets, bond markets, mortgage markets, tax-exempt markets.
- 5330—**Advanced Financial Methods (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of program coordinator. Exploration of programming and statistical methods for financial decision making.
- 5331—**Seminar in Bank Management (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Management of financial institutions, including commercial banks, investment banks, mutual funds, insurance companies, etc.
- 5332—**Fundamentals of Real Estate (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Introduction to real property law, finance, valuation, investment analysis, and brokerage. Includes operations of real estate markets and urban analysis.
- 5333—**Seminar in Credit and Lending (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Introduction to operations, mechanics, and structure of the financial system. Financial institutions, money and capital markets, financial instruments, regulations, monetary policy, international financial system.
- 5334—**Real Estate Finance (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 5322; admission to M. S. Finance program, admission to Finance Graduate Certificate program, or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Covers primary and secondary mortgage markets, alternative mortgage instruments, creative financing, loan underwriting, and risk management.
- 5336—**Individual Study in Finance (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 5322, 5323, and 5321; consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Directed individual study of advanced finance problems. May be repeated for credit.
- 5338—**Multinational Financial Management (3)**. Prerequisites: Admission to finance concentration in M. S. /B.A. program or instructor consent; C or better in FIN 5320. Investigates issues in corporate financial management for multinational firms; including foreign exchange forecasting and risk management, multinational capital budgeting, multinational capital structure, and international financial markets.
- 5345—**Real Estate Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 5322 and 5332; admission to M. S. Finance program or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. A survey of the law, valuation, and financing of real estate, including secondary market analysis. Also, investigation into investment property ownership, feasibility, cash flow, and return calculations.
- 5382—**Internship in Finance (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in FIN 5322 and 5323; or consent of M. S. Finance program coordinator. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.
- 6036—**Seminar in Special Topics in Finance (V2-3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Doctoral seminar covering the major theoretical and empirical studies in the area of finance as determined by the instructor. May be repeated for credit.
- 6122—**Research Seminar in Finance (1)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Seminar in current research topics and methodology in finance. Should be taken by doctoral students each semester of the program. May be repeated for credit.
- 6331—**Seminar in Asset Pricing Theory (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Doctoral seminar covering major theories that have been developed in the area of asset pricing.
- 6332—**Seminar in Corporate Finance (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Doctoral seminar covering major theories and empirical studies that have been developed in the area of corporate finance.
- 6333—**Seminar in Empirical Methods in Asset Pricing (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Doctoral seminar covering major empirical studies that have been developed in the area of asset pricing.
- 6335—**Seminar in Financial Markets and Institutions (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Doctoral seminar covering major theoretical and empirical studies that have been developed in the area of financial markets and institutions.

### Health Organization Management (HOM)

- 5306—**HOM I: Introduction to Healthcare Systems (3)**. Prerequisite: Admitted to HOM or consent of instructor. Provides and introductory-level overview of the United States healthcare system in terms of historical, current, political, organizational, human resources, financial, access-related, and quality dimensions.
- 5307—**Managing Healthcare Organizations (3)**. Examines management of healthcare organizations, including issues pertaining to human resources, financing, organizational design, law, and the organization's role in a rapidly changing environment.
- 5308—**Healthcare Operations Management and Quality (3)**. A study and application of healthcare operations management and quality tools emphasizing systems improvements through use of information technology and quantitative methods.
- 5309—**HOM IV: Integrated Healthcare Operations (3)**. Synthesizes components of prior courses and presents new knowledge through critical thinking skills and case studies.
- 5382—**Field Experience in HOM (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Exposes students to multiple levels of healthcare organizations while allowing them to develop skills in a defined project.

### Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (ISQS)

- 5059—**Individual Study in ISQS (V1-3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Directed individual study of advanced ISQS topics varying with the need of the particular student. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is different.
- 5330—**Decision Theory and Business Analytics (3)**. Provides an overview of business analytics and examines normative and behavioral theories that drive managerial decision-making.
- 5331—**Information Technology and Operations Management (3)**. Covers current topics in information technology and operations management and examines how to utilize them to gain competitive advantage.
- 5332—**Data Science for Managers (3)**. Provides students with data analytics techniques that can be used to improve business problem solving and decision making.
- 5333—**Data Intelligence and Visualization (3)**. Focuses on methods to identify valuable data both inside and outside the organization and visualize the information to different audiences.
- 5338—**Information Technology for E-Business (3)**. E-commerce technology and business environment. E-commerce planning and implementation, Internet technologies, Multimedia on the Web. Web-based databases. Designing and building e-commerce site.
- 5341—**Big Data Strategy (3)**. Theory and practice of using data to create competitive advantage.
- 5342—**Big Data Security (3)**. Practical and theoretical study of information security with a focus on big data security guidelines in business practices. Topics may include: cyber threat intelligence, intrusion detection and prevention, cryptography and implementation of secure platforms.
- 5343—**Operations Management and Management Science (3)**. Prerequisite: ISQS 5345. Fundamentals of the operations management function from a management perspective with an emphasis on the creation of value through the integrated production and distribution of goods and services.
- 5345—**Statistical Concepts for Business and Management (3)**. Statistical applications using the personal computer, with emphasis on proper presentation and interpretation of statistics in managerial settings. Topics include descriptive statistics, graphical methods, estimation, testing, regression, forecasting, and quality control.
- 5346—**Statistics for Data Science (3)**. Discrete and continuous probability distributions, statistical methods for learning, prediction, and decision making. Uses calculus.
- 5347—**Advanced Statistical Methods (3)**. Discrete and continuous probability distributions, maximum likelihood, Bayesian methods, simulation, statistical methods for learning, prediction, and decision making. Uses calculus.
- 5348—**Applied Distribution-Free Statistics in Business (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 5345 or instructor consent. Distribution-free statistical techniques of inference from non-normal populations and tests of nonparametric hypotheses applied to business problems.
- 5349—**Regression Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 5347. Foundations and major topics of regression analysis, model formulation, and methods to deal with standard and nonstandard regression applications in business.
- 5350—**Project Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced methods for management of software development projects: procurement and financial control; career and professional considerations. BA students only.
- 5381—**Data Science Project (3)**. Prerequisite: ISQS 6347. Students develop and implement a project in the field of data science.
- 5382—**Internship in Information Systems and Quantitative Science (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.
- 6337—**Scripting Languages (3)**. Survey of current business analytics scripting languages.
- 6338—**Database Concepts (3)**. Model organizational data and business rules; logical and physical designs of relational databases, data warehousing, data mining, and data administration.
- 6339—**Business Intelligence (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 6338. Data warehousing, including extracting, transforming, loading, creating data warehouses, cubes, dimensional data modeling, techniques for managing large data sets, unstructured data sets, distributed data sets, and non-relational data sets.
- 6340—**Decision Support Systems (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 6338. Theories of decision making, DSS software and design, artificial intelligence in DSS, executive information systems, and institutionalization and behavioral factors.
- 6341—**Data Communications and Network Management (3)**. Concepts and terminology of data communications, network design, client-server architecture, distributed information systems with focus on communications architecture, and management.
- 6347—**Machine Learning (3)**. Provides in introduction to machine learning techniques including, but not limited to, classification modeling (decision trees, logistic regression), clustering (including the application to marketing), association analysis, machine learning (AI related methods), neural networks, text and web mining.
- 6348—**Applied Multivariate Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 5347 or instructor consent. Multivariate methods for business research, including classification, visualization, testing, clustering, and latent structure.
- 6349—**Time Series Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 5346 or 5347, or instructor consent. Time series estimation and forecasting methods for business and econometrics.



- 6350—**Multivariate Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: ISQS 5346 or 5347, or instructor consent. Multivariate methods for data science research, including classification, visualization, testing, clustering, and latent structure.
- 7338—**Systems Analysis and Design (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 6338. Discusses various analysis and design methods and applies them to several case problems. Topics include requirement specification, design, and implementation architectures.
- 7339—**Simulation & Optimization (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in ISQS 6337 and either 5346 or 5347. Development of models of causality underlying data structures. Topics may include: Discrete-event simulation, linear optimization, Monte-Carlo simulation, and sensitivity analysis.
- 7341—**Seminar in MIS Research and Methods (3)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral standing or consent of instructor. Seminar covering current MIS research methods and issues.
- 7342—**Advanced Topics in Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Topics include issues in MIS, statistics, and operations management. May be repeated for credit.
- 7346—**Seminar in Cognitive and Behavioral MIS Research (3)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral standing or consent of instructor. Seminar covering cognitive and behavioral MIS research.
- 7347—**Seminar in Managerial and Organizational MIS Research (3)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral standing or consent of instructor. Seminar covering managerial and organizational MIS research. May be repeated for credit.

### Management (MGT)

- 5199—**M.B.A. Capstone (1)**. Prerequisite: Completion of, or concurrent enrollment in, all of the M.B.A. core courses. Integration and review of all M.B.A. core courses; comprehensive exam over all M.B.A. courses; evaluation of individual management and leadership skills; formulation of individual Career Development Plan; assessment of individual progress toward M.B.A. program goals.
- 5300—**Management in Special Contexts (3)**. Special management topics will vary by semester and faculty instructor.
- 5371—**Managing Organizational Behavior and Organizational Design (3)**. Examines management of individual, interpersonal, group and intergroup relations, organizational design, and the organization's role in a rapidly changing environmental and global context.
- 5372—**Leadership and Ethics (3)**. Students apply alternative leadership and ethical perspectives through cognitive skill building and experiential learning to accelerate their development as authentic leaders.
- 5373—**Opportunity Creation and Discovery (3)**. Develops the new value creation skills and modes of thinking necessary for creating actionable opportunities in a variety of socioeconomic settings.
- 5374—**Negotiation and Conflict Management Skills (3)**. Emphasizes negotiation skills and strategy development for managing organizational stakeholders.
- 5377—**Human Resource Management (3)**. Examination of the principles and methodology of personnel administration with emphasis on manpower planning, selection, development, and evaluation.
- 5378—**Leading and Managing the Effective Family Business (3)**. Focuses on the exploration of the unique aspects of entrepreneurship in a family business enterprise.
- 5379—**Applied Entrepreneurship (3)**. Develops entrepreneurial skills with a focus on applying those skills to real-world situations such as the commercialization of new value-creating technologies.
- 5381—**Managing Innovation and Change (3)**. Focuses on understanding organization innovation and change and applying this knowledge to managing innovation and change processes.
- 5382—**Internship in Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.
- 5384—**International Management (3)**. Comparative analysis of domestic, international, and multinational business operations, and the significance for organization and management.
- 5391—**Strategic and Global Management (3)**. M.B.A. Capstone. Global and local strategy formulation and implementation of corporate, business, and functional strategies.
- 5476—**Executive Skills (4)**. Develop self-awareness of personal attributes and goals, enhance personal development, and impart skills needed to function as future executives.
- 6305—**Individual Study in Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Directed individual study of advanced management topics varying with the need of each student. May be repeated for credit.
- 6315—**Current Management Issues (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study and integration of current management issues. May be repeated for credit.
- 6375—**Advanced Organization Behavior (3)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral student status or consent of instructor. A seminar which explores research and conceptual foundations of behavioral science and the role and contributions of microorganizational concepts in organization design and functioning.
- 6380—**Colloquium in Management Research (3)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral standing. Study of problems related to management for the individual student. Studies in selected areas of management research. May be repeated for credit.
- 6381—**Seminar in Advanced Management Topics (3)**. Organized seminar on specific advanced management topics in the areas of management of strategy, organizational studies, personnel and human resources management, or international business. May be repeated for credit.
- 6392—**Advanced Organization Theory (3)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral student status or consent of instructor. A seminar which explores the fundamental macro theories and concepts of organization design and functioning.
- 6395—**Advanced Strategic Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Doctoral student status or consent of instructor. A seminar which systematically examines the theoretical and empirical research literature on strategic management content and process.

### Marketing (MKT)

- 5353—**Supply Chain Management Concepts and Strategies (3)**. Focuses on managing relationships, risks, and trade-offs in global supply chains. Emphasis on the strategic role of supply chain management as a source of competitive advantage and value creation.
- 5355—**Research Design (3)**. An in-depth examination of measurement issues, including latent constructs and data-gathering procedures in marketing.
- 5358—**Business-to-Business Marketing (3)**. Prerequisite: MKT 5360. Designed to provide an overview of the many diverse facets of business-to-business marketing. Specific topics include selling to large businesses, buyer-seller relationships, supply-chain management, strategic alliances, and the effect of the Internet on business-to-business marketing.
- 5359—**Individual Study in Marketing I (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed individual study of advanced marketing problems varying with the need of the particular student. Can be repeated for credit if subject matter is different.
- 5360—**Marketing Concepts and Strategies (3)**. Examines marketing functions, the institutions which perform them, and the study of marketing planning, strategy, and tactics. Includes the organization, execution, and control of the marketing effort.
- 5361—**Marketing Administration (3)**. Prerequisite: MKT 5360. A study of marketing planning and strategic issues related to the marketing effort.
- 5364—**Services Marketing (3)**. Designed to provide an overview of the basic functions, theoretical concepts, and terminology of the marketing of services to consumers and businesses.
- 5365—**Advanced Professional Selling (3)**. Students learn advanced professional selling techniques through an analytical and role-play approach.
- 5367—**Relationship Management For Financial Services (3)**. Provides interpersonal and core business development skills to acquire business relationships through excelling in all phases of communication, marketing, presenting, delivering, and managing the critical components of establishing and implementing a successful business development platform in the financial marketplace.
- 5369—**Marketing Analytics Basics (3)**. Provides students a foundation in marketing analytics using databases, analytics, and information systems to collect, analyze, and evaluate consumer information.
- 5370—**Advanced Statistics for Marketing (3)**. Prerequisite: ISQS 5345 or MKT 5369. Provides an overview of multivariate data analysis methods for research in the marketing, and provide hands-on experience with marketing-focused techniques. F.
- 5371—**Measurements and Survey Research in Marketing (3)**. Prerequisite: ISQS 5345 or MKT 5369. Focuses on measurement issues and developing and designing survey research studies in marketing research. F.
- 5372—**Qualitative Research in Marketing (3)**. Provides an overview of various qualitative research methods that are used in marketing research. SS.
- 5373—**Market Forecasting and Analytics (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in ISQS 5345. For future managers who want to learn about advanced forecasting and analytical tools and apply them in making business decisions.
- 5374—**Digital Marketing Analytics (3)**. Students will learn analytical tools to analyze digital marketing data and develop digital strategies. S.
- 5375—**Experimental Design and Analysis in Marketing (3)**. Prerequisite: ISQS 5345 or MKT 5369. Focuses on developing skills applicable to experimental research in marketing, consumer behavior, and related fields. F.
- 5376—**Consumer Behavior Research (3)**. Prerequisite: MKT 5360. Provides an overview of consumer behavior theories and introduces research methods to analyze consumer data.
- 5380—**Applications of Marketing Research (3)**. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all other courses in the degree plan. Provides an opportunity to apply the tools and concepts of marketing research to a practical problem.
- 5381—**STEM Theories in Business (3)**. Survey of STEM topics including artificial intelligence, evolutionary theories, machine learning, optimization, social network analysis, and forecasting.
- 5382—**Internship in Marketing (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.
- 6300—**Colloquium in Marketing (3)**. Studies in selected areas of marketing. Topics vary by semester. May be repeated for credit.
- 6310—**Advanced Topics in Marketing (3)**. Seminar covering current issues in marketing. Topics vary by semester. May be repeated for credit.
- 6320—**Advanced Topics in Marketing Research (3)**. Seminar covering current issues in marketing research. Topics vary by semester. May be repeated for credit.
- 6350—**Theory Building and Testing (3)**. Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing. Designed to provide an introduction to the research process as it applies to business disciplines.
- 6353—**Marketing Theory (3)**. Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing and consent of instructor. A philosophy of science approach to the study of marketing theory and the components of marketing theory: hypotheses, law-like generalizations, empirical regularities, laws, models, and scientific explanations.
- 6354—**Marketing Strategy (3)**. Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing and consent of instructor. Designed to examine issues regarding marketing strategy, its formulation, and its implementation.
- 6355—**Theory Testing (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A survey of quantitative methods for and issues in the analysis of marketing data.
- 6356—**Consumer Behavior Seminar (3)**. Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing. A survey of the major research being carried out in consumer behavior.



# College of Education

**Jesse Perez Mendez, Ph.D., Dean**

110 D Education | Box 41071 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1071  
T 806.742.2377 | F 806.742.2179 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education)

## About the College

The College of Education is committed to achieving rigor and relevance of all its programs. Working closely with partners in public schools, community agencies, and institutions of higher learning, college faculty have developed innovative programs to prepare graduates for the educational demands of the 21st century.

The college provides degree and certification programs for both undergraduate and graduate students who plan careers in the field of education. College faculty work closely with public school administrators, practitioners in the field, agency leaders, and higher education administrators to design programs that will prepare leading educators for a global society.

The College of Education is accredited by the Texas Education Agency, the State Board for Educator Certification, and the Council for Accreditation of Educator Preparation. Additionally, individual programs hold accreditation specific to their areas of expertise. Texas Tech University holds membership in the American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education. The teaching certificate earned at Texas Tech is accepted in a majority of the states in the nation through reciprocity agreements.

Programs in the college are housed in three departments. The Department of Teacher Education offers undergraduate programs leading to initial teaching certificates. The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership offers graduate programs in counselor education, educational leadership, educational psychology, higher education, instructional technology, and special education. The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers graduate programs in bilingual education, curriculum studies and teacher education, language literacy, blended/personalized learning, and STEM education.

All students interested in becoming teachers or pursuing graduate programs in education should visit the college website for further information ([www.depts.ttu.edu/education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education)).

## Educator Certification

The preparation of teachers and the provision of knowledge and skills for educators seeking advanced certificates are important functions of Texas Tech University at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. The coordination of the educator certification programs is a responsibility of the College of Education.

### Initial Teaching Certificates

Passing rates on licensing exams taken by students seeking initial teaching certificates are reported to the U.S. Department of Education. The passing rate for all students taking their initial exams in 2017-2018 was 96 percent.

### TechTeach

The college's teacher education program, TechTeach, is a clinically-intensive competency-based curriculum that features a full year of student teaching. The TechTeach program has been developed by Texas Tech University faculty in partnership with public school personnel. Those who complete the new program will be highly capable teachers able to begin their teaching careers as skilled professionals.

Appropriate coursework accompanies student teaching. Teacher candidates follow the school district calendar for new teachers and participate in professional development opportunities with their mentor teachers.

All students seeking initial teaching certification at Texas Tech must successfully complete a series of competency-based performance assessments.

## Certification at the Undergraduate Level

The College of Education prepares students for a variety of teaching certificates. For a list of available certificates, please see the college website ([www.depts.ttu.edu/education/advising/undergraduate/documents/degree-chart.pdf](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/advising/undergraduate/documents/degree-chart.pdf)).

Students preparing to teach in secondary schools (grades seven to twelve) will generally complete an academic major within the Colleges of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources, Arts & Sciences, Business, Engineering, Human Sciences, Media & Communication, or Visual & Performing Arts with additional courses in professional education required for certification. Students interested in teaching composite science (certified to teach all sciences in grades seven to twelve) may complete a multidisciplinary science major through the College of Education or an academic major in one of the science teaching fields. Students preparing to teach grades four to eight will complete an education major in the College of Education. Those who wish to become certified as elementary teachers with concentrations in math and science education, special education, English as a second language, or bilingual education will major in the College of Education. Students seeking elementary certification with a concentration in early childhood will do so through a degree from the College of Human Sciences.

See [www.depts.ttu.edu/education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education) for degree and certification information.

General advice on specific degree requirements is available in the Office of the Academic Dean of the college in which the student is enrolled. The student will be advised on certification requirements by an appropriate advisor in the College of Education. See [www.depts.ttu.edu/education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education) for additional information.

**Degree and Teacher Certification Programs.** Degree and teacher certification programs are two distinct programs. Freshmen or transfer students are admitted by an appropriate college to a degree program leading to a bachelor's degree. Eligible students at the junior level must apply and be admitted to a teacher certification program that leads to a Texas teaching certificate. The certification program includes the state-mandated Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES) exams. Students must pass all appropriate TExES exams for teacher certification.

**Admission to the Teacher Certification (Education) Program.** Admission to College of Education certification programs is open to all individuals based on academic preparation, achievement, and availability of space in the selected program. When there are more qualified applicants than can be instructed adequately by the available faculty or accommodated in available facilities, the college will control enrollment in specific programs by limiting the admission of new students. The number of students accepted into the undergraduate elementary, middle-level education, all-level education, secondary education, and career and technology programs is limited. Therefore, admission into a teacher education program is competitive and based on GPA and other criteria. A complete description of eligibility requirements is available in the Educator Certification Office in the College of Education and online. (Entrance criteria may be subject to change.)

Admission to a college degree program does not ensure admission to an upper-division teacher certification program. Students seeking teacher certification may apply to a certification program through an admission process. An online application is available at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education). All programs accept applications for a fall start only. Students should apply as early as possible in the spring semester prior to the desired fall start semester. For specific details, consult a College of Education advisor. To be

considered for admission to teacher certification programs, students must meet the following minimum prerequisites:

1. Have a minimum of 60 semester hours (including current enrollment) with an acceptable scholastic GPA. Students seeking any certification must have a 2.75 or better overall GPA.
2. Possess college-level skills in reading, oral and written communication, critical thinking, and mathematics.
3. Possess the personal and social qualities and the physical and mental health to indicate a fitness for the education profession.
4. Pass a content exam in the desired teaching field.
5. Meet the requirements of all other criteria that may be established for the teacher certification program.
6. Have a state-mandated minimum cohort GPA of 3.0. If an applicant has met the minimum expectations listed in numbers 1-5, but the applicant's GPA will reduce the cohort GPA below 3.0 the candidate's application will be denied.

Admission to upper-division teacher education programs will be subject to additional entrance criteria depending on availability of space in the program selected.

No otherwise qualified student will be denied admission to a degree program, certification program, or student teaching because of race, religion, national origin, age, gender, or disabling condition.

Under some circumstances a student may be requested to leave a certification program. Such a request can be initiated by the college or by the student. Due process will be observed during this time.

Individuals who lack any of the admission criteria due to extenuating circumstances may also apply for admission to teacher education. The Admission Committee will review each request.

**Transferability.** Developmental courses (e.g., basic introductory reading and mathematics courses) and vocational courses (e.g., auto mechanics, nursing) will not transfer for degree or certification programs. Courses with D grades do not transfer, depending on the guidelines of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Texas Tech University, and/or the college.

**Certification Plan.** Any undergraduate student working toward a teacher's certificate should file a certification plan in the College of Education after 60 hours or, for transfer students, during the first semester of attendance at Texas Tech. The student's advisors will assist in completing the certification plan. The requirement for filing a certification plan applies regardless of the degree sought, the subject that the student expects to teach, or the level (elementary, middle-level, secondary, or all-level) at which he or she expects to be certified. Degree plans and certification plans are not to be confused because they are two separate documents. The degree plan is to be filed in the office of the student's academic dean, whereas the certification plan must be filed in the College of Education.

Certification plans are completed during an intake interview with a College of Education advisor.

**Admission to Student Teaching.** A full year of student teaching is required for students. The following are prerequisites for admission to student teaching:

1. The applicant must have completed all appropriate coursework prior to student teaching. Additional courses will be taken during student teaching.
2. Each student must attend an intake interview with a College of Education staff/faculty member and apply for student teaching through the Clinical Experience office during the semester preceding student teaching. Applications are due by April 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. Students in agricultural education, family and consumer sciences education, art, or music should consult their department chairperson regarding the proper time to file this application.
3. Students must pass the content TExES exam in their teaching field prior to the student teaching semester.
4. The student must have a grade point average of 2.75 or higher in professional education courses and in the teaching field(s) for middle-level and secondary teaching. Students seeking elementary certification must have a 2.75 or higher overall GPA. Students seeking middle-level, secondary, and all-level certificates must have a 2.75 or higher overall GPA.

5. The student must be able to speak and understand the English language sufficiently to use it easily and readily in conversation and teaching.
6. The student must possess and demonstrate such personal and social qualities and physical and mental health to indicate a fitness for the education profession.
7. The student must have met all other criteria that may be established for admission to student teaching.

Under some circumstances a student may be requested to leave a student teaching placement. Such a request can be initiated by the college, the school district, or the student. Due process will be observed in considering whether an alternate placement will be made or the student teaching experience will be terminated.

Students applying for the Music, Art, Family and Consumer Sciences, and Agricultural Education certification programs are not subject to the TechTeach requirements. The requirements for these programs vary greatly. Contact an advisor in the program for more information.

**TExES Exams.** All persons who have completed teacher training programs and are candidates for initial Texas certification (i.e., those who do not hold a current valid Texas teaching certificate) must pass proficiency tests—Texas Examinations of Educators Standards (TExES)—in their fields of certification. All candidates for initial teacher certification must pass a test on pedagogy and professional responsibilities and a content specialization test in each area for which certification is sought. A fee is associated with all such examinations. To be eligible to take the exams, a student must complete a registration process online. Students will find exam information and access to the registration process at [www.educ.ttu.edu/certification](http://www.educ.ttu.edu/certification). Students should also consult the website for exam testing dates and test preparation opportunities.

**Recommendation for Teacher Certification.** An individual who has maintained the levels of performance stated as prerequisites for admission to student teaching; who has demonstrated the knowledge, dispositions, and skills to teach; and who has completed student teaching or an internship successfully is eligible to apply for the appropriate teaching certificate. Teacher candidates must demonstrate their competency through a series of performance assessments to be eligible for an initial teaching certificate recommendation. The student must apply online to the State Board for Educator Certification at [www.sbec.state.tx.us](http://www.sbec.state.tx.us). The state requires that applicants complete a fingerprint criminal background check before they may be certified. The state charges a fee for the certification process. Upon completion of all requirements, including the appropriate TExES examinations, the College of Education will recommend the student for certification.

While completing the requirements, a student must maintain a 2.75 GPA in the professional education courses and a 2.75 GPA in the teaching field(s). Grades of D are not acceptable in the professional education courses or in the teaching field(s). An overall GPA of 2.75 is required. Students must successfully complete coursework and clinical experiences to proceed from one semester to the next in the program.

**Secondary Catalog Policy.** Students pursuing a College of Education teacher concentration will use a primary catalog specific to their major. For the teacher education program, students will use a secondary catalog specific to the year they begin their College of Education teacher concentration.

This will be listed on the student's concentration record within Banner. The use of a secondary catalog year ensures that students will remain compliant with annually updated TEA rules and regulations.

## Programs Offering Advanced Certification

**Supplemental Certificates.** Supplemental certificates are available for teachers holding an initial teaching certificate. Students may seek advanced certification in bilingual education, English as a second language, gifted and talented, generic special education, and visual impairment. Details are available on the college website under the appropriate program area. The bilingual and English-as-a-second-language certificates are available through the bilingual program area ([www.educ.ttu.edu/edbl](http://www.educ.ttu.edu/edbl)). Supplemental certificates in generic special education and visual impairment are available through the special education program area ([www.educ.ttu.edu/edsp](http://www.educ.ttu.edu/edsp)).

**Professional Certification Programs.** The college offers professional certification programs in the following areas: principal, superintendent, school counselor, educational diagnostician, blended/personalized learn-

ing, master reading teacher, professional reading specialist, and certified orientation and mobility specialist. Some certificates may be combined with graduate programs leading to master's degrees or doctoral degrees in the related program areas. Admission criteria for these certification programs are set by the program area faculty in which the programs are housed. For admission information and details about the programs, see the college website for the appropriate program area. The educational leadership program offers the principal and superintendent certificates, the counselor education program oversees counselor certification, the special education program offers the educational diagnostician certificate, and the language literacy program supervises the master reading teacher certificate and the professional reading specialist certificate.

#### **Recommendation for Supplemental and Professional Certificates.**

Students seeking supplemental and professional certificates must pass the appropriate TExES exams. The registration process is explained online at [www.educ.ttu.edu](http://www.educ.ttu.edu). After completing all requirements, students may apply for their certificate online from the State Board for Educator Certification ([tea.texas.gov](http://tea.texas.gov)).

### **Post Baccalaureate Initial Teaching Certification**

The post-baccalaureate program is available for initial certification in the areas of family and consumer science, agricultural education, music, and art only at this time. Students desiring to enter the post-baccalaureate program must meet all of the entrance requirements as well as pass the TExES Pre-Admission test (PACT) in their content area prior to admission. Information about the process can be found at <http://cms.texas-ets.org/texas/registration-information/approval-test/> (PACT). Please contact an advisor in your content area for more information.

### **Residency Requirements for Graduate Programs**

The College of Education offers the Doctor of Education and Doctor of Philosophy degrees in various program areas. The specific requirements for the major, foundations core, and research core for each doctoral degree are specified by program and vary between programs. However, all doctoral programs in the College of Education require a period of residency for doctoral candidates to ensure that each has a time of concentrated study as a full-time student with minimal outside obligations. Such a period of coursework, reading, reflection, study, research, and interaction with peers and faculty without the distraction of major outside responsibilities is necessary, and no one should contemplate doctoral candidacy who is unable or unwilling to spend a substantial portion of time as a full-time student. During the residency, the student should be free of other employment responsibilities, except as specified below.

A candidate may satisfy the residency requirement in one of the following patterns:

- Two consecutive semesters of at least 12 semester hours each.
- Three consecutive full summer sessions of at least 9 weeks each while earning at least 9 hours of graduate credit during the summer session.
- A full summer session of 12 weeks, earning 12 hours of graduate credit plus the completion of at least 12 hours of graduate credit during the adjacent spring or fall semester.
- A combination of 21 hours of graduate credit completed during a 12-month period plus at least 3 additional hours of graduate credit completed in an immediately preceding or subsequent full semester or summer session.
- Nine semester hours in each of the regular semesters and at least 6 hours in the preceding or subsequent summer (for students holding half-time graduate assistantships or students involved for no more than half-time in other work closely related to doctoral study).

The proposal for doctoral study (degree plan), including the plan for meeting the residency requirements, should be submitted to the Graduate School well in advance of the proposed residency period.

## **Department of Curriculum and Instruction**

### **Jeong-Hee Kim, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Professors:** Dwyer, Kim, Lesley, Maina, W. Smith, Wang

**Associate Professors:** Cho, Greenhalgh-Spencer, Matteson, Pratt, Saldana, Smit

**Assistant Professors:** Childers, Cruz, Hite, Jung, Kelly, Park, Zimmerman

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 104 Education Building

Box 41071 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1071 | T 806.742.1958 | F 806.742.2179

[www.educ.ttu.edu/academic-programs/curriculum-and-instruction/default](http://www.educ.ttu.edu/academic-programs/curriculum-and-instruction/default)

### **About the Department**

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificates:

- Master of Education in Curriculum and Instruction
  - General Option
  - Concentration in Bilingual and ESL Education
  - Concentration in Blended/Personalized Learning
  - Concentration in Curriculum Studies/Teacher Education
  - Concentration in Language & Literacy
  - Concentration in STEM Education
- Master of Education in Bilingual Education
- Master of Education in Language and Literacy
- Master of Science in Multidisciplinary Science\*
- Master of Education in Elementary Education\*
- Master of Education in Secondary Education\*
- Doctor of Philosophy in Curriculum and Instruction
  - General option
  - Curriculum Studies/Teacher Education Track
  - Language Literacy/Diversity Studies Track
  - STEM Education Track
- Graduate Certificate in Developmental Literacy
- Graduate Certificate in Multidisciplinary Science
- Graduate Certificate in Personalized Learning Methods

\* Note: These programs are not currently accepting new students.

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers programs leading to advanced degrees, professional certificates and associated supplemental certificates. Information on admission standards, program requirements, and other matters concerning graduate programs in the department may be obtained from the department office, the Office of Graduate Education in the College of Education, and online at [www.educ.ttu.edu](http://www.educ.ttu.edu). For more information on degree requirements, visit the Graduate School section of the catalog.

### **Bilingual Education, M.Ed.**

The 30-semester hour master's program in Bilingual Education is dedicated to preparing students to be educational leaders and advocates who, through rigorous academic and research-based programs of instruction, offer second language learners access to an excellent education. Our graduate programs recognize, value, and integrate the importance of multilingual and multicultural pedagogies for all students. Furthermore, the concentration emphasizes that effective research-based instruction for second language learners will result in positive learning outcomes and dispositions, ensuring that our graduates become vital advocates for all members of a global society.

**Contact:** Dr. Comfort Pratt | 806.834.5710 | [C.Pratt@ttu.edu](mailto:C.Pratt@ttu.edu)

### **Curriculum and Instruction, M.Ed.**

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers a 36-hour master's degree that is designed to meet the diverse needs of professional educators in elementary, secondary, and post-secondary education. Thesis and non-thesis options are available.

The 36-semester-hour plan includes core and specialty courses, and a 6-hour thesis or elective. Courses provide you with opportunities to develop, understand, and apply various curriculum, pedagogical, and assessment models in educational contexts. Students can choose a general option or choose a concentration for the M.Ed. in Curriculum and Instruction.



tion in the following areas: Curriculum Studies/Teacher Education, STEM Education, Bilingual and ESL Education, Personalized Learning, and Language and Literacy. Upon the completion of our program, students will be prepared to provide leadership in K-12 school districts and other educational settings in each of the respective areas. The department offers both face-to-face and online options for students to complete the program.

**Contact:** Dr. Heather Greenhalgh-Spencer | 806.834.5132  
heather.greenhalgh-spencer@ttu.edu

## Language and Literacy Education, M.Ed.

The 36-semester hour master's degree in Language and Literacy is designed to prepare reading and literacy leaders in K-12 school districts and other educational settings. Graduates will possess in-depth knowledge of literacy processes and will be able to confidently apply their knowledge to evaluate, design, and implement effective literacy instruction for diverse learners.

**Contact:** Dr. Mellinee Lesley | 806.834.1186 | mellinee.lesley@ttu.edu

## Elementary Education, M.Ed.\*

The 36-hour master's program in elementary education is designed for students interested in concentrating on the fundamentals of teacher education. Thesis and non-thesis options are available.

## Secondary Education, M.Ed.\*

This 36-hour degree includes a 21-semester-hour concentration in educational foundations and secondary education as well as 15 hours in a minor concentration. The minor may be taken in a teaching field. Students enrolled in a post-baccalaureate certification program should meet with a faculty advisor to develop a master's degree plan that will include certification coursework. For more information and application materials, see <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/academic-programs-and-majors>.

## Multidisciplinary Science, M.S.\*

The 36-semester-hour interdisciplinary program leading to a Master of Science degree with a major in multidisciplinary science is administered by the College of Education with faculty and courses drawn from participating units throughout the university. The program has two concentrations, one for secondary science teachers or K-8 teachers with a strong science background and another for middle-level science and math teachers.

*\* These programs are currently not accepting any new students.*

## Curriculum and Instruction, Ph.D.

The Curriculum and Instruction program is a competency-based program for those who want to develop overarching theoretical and research bases in the field of curriculum and instruction and become scholars that engage in research partnerships with schools, districts, colleges, and local communities in pursuit of shared excellence and social activism. The degree is designed to emphasize studies in areas that are crucial to development of existing P-12 teachers, administrators, and curriculum specialists as well as college and university professors and administrators.

Students may choose a general Curriculum and Instruction option or choose one of three tracks: (1) Curriculum Studies and Teacher Education (CSTE), (2) Language, Diversity and Literacy Studies (LDLS), and (3) Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics Education (STEM). In addition to the curriculum and instruction core courses, students will take courses in the student's specialization area, research methods, and diversity. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in independent research culminating in the completion of a dissertation.

The department offers both face-to-face and online options for students to complete the program.

**Contact:** Dr. Jeong-Hee Kim | 806.834.6075 | jeong-hee.kim@ttu.edu

## Graduate Certificate Programs

### Developmental Literacy

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Developmental Literacy fills a need in the community for qualified teachers in developmental literacy programs,

adult basic education, adult literacy programs, alternative high schools, reading intervention programs in traditional high school settings, and GED programs. Required courses are EDLL 5344, 5342, 5356, 5366, 5355 or 5350.

**Contact:** Dr. Mellinee Lesley | 806.834.1186 | mellinee.lesley@ttu.edu

### Multidisciplinary Science

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Multidisciplinary Science supports on-going and professional development activities that are designed to improve classroom practice for English learners in science and mathematics instruction.

*Note: This program is currently not accepting any new students.*

### Personalized Learning Methods

The Graduate Certificate in Personalized Learning Methods is designed to give practitioners hands-on knowledge about the following topics: blended learning/personalized learning (BL/PL) foundations; data literacy and data-drive instruction; fostering student agency; creating community connections and collaborations; creating multiple pathways to mastery; and promoting competency-based learning. Graduates of this mastery-based program will have significant experience in teaching in BL/PL contexts, using BL/PL pedagogical strategies, peer-coaching, and critically using technology to enable better BL/PL learning and teaching. Students will also gain experience with the theories behind BL/PL, as well as applications of BL/PL for diverse contexts. Required courses are EDCI 5390; EDPL 5391, 5392, 5393, 5394.

**Contact:** Dr. Rebecca Hite | 806.834.6370 | rebecca.hite@ttu.edu

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Curriculum Studies Teacher Education (ECTE)

- 5310—Critical Pedagogy and Social Justice (3).** Introduces ideas in critical theory that concern education and pedagogy, identifying barriers to the development of a more just and egalitarian society.
- 5315—Connecting Instructional Theory into Practice (3).** Provides graduate students with working knowledge of various instructional theories necessary for examining instructional theories with the intention to inform one's personal instructional style.
- 5318—Authentic Curriculum Assessment (3).** Designed to provide theoretical and experiential knowledge regarding basic principles of educational assessment, primarily the acquisition of alternative assessment skills through authentic approaches.
- 5335—Emerging Pedagogies and Designs (3).** Focuses on curriculum design and pedagogical strategies and examines the ways we think, interact, teach, and learn with digital technology in schooling spaces.
- 5381—Practical Applications of Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment through Action Research (3).** Prerequisite: EDCI 5380, EPSY 5379, or consent of instructor. Designed to allow students to investigate a specific issue in their classroom/workplace, design a project using the Action Research model, collect and analyze data.
- 6301—Curriculum Theory: Foundations (3).** Designed to help conceptualize the curriculum field, understand philosophical approaches, and identify important curriculum issues and tasks involved with curriculum development and theory.
- 6305—Critical Contemporary Issues in Curriculum Studies and Teacher Education (3).** Learn, think, and discuss critical contemporary issues in teaching and learning through interactive debates, discussions, and dialogue.
- 6310—Theoretical Frameworks for Curriculum Inquiry (3).** Addresses epistemological and ontological knowledge that a research should be able to conceptualize when approaching, analyzing, and interpreting their research phenomena.
- 6312—Curriculum Theory: Contemporary Perspectives (3).** Curriculum theory. Contemporary perspectives.
- 6322—Writing for Publication and Dissemination of Research in Curriculum Studies and Teacher Education (3).** Research, connect with educational networks, and build community partnerships while learning to present research to professional audiences and disseminate research through professional journals.
- 6393—Advanced Practicum in Curriculum and Instruction I (3).** First supervised laboratory or field experience course that supports doctoral students to complete a proposal for their application research experience project in Phase 1 of CSTE track.

**Bilingual Education (EDBL)**

- 5306—**Seminar in Bilingual/ESL Education in K-12 Contexts** (3). Recent research trends and issues in bilingual education or English-as-a-Second Language in K-12 contexts.
- 5310—**Advanced Spanish for Bilingual Teachers** (3). Prerequisite: Admission to the graduate program in bilingual education or instructor consent. Advanced proficiency and instructional skills for bilingual classrooms. Emphasizes academic language.
- 5320—**Advanced Content Area Instruction in Spanish for Dual-Language Classrooms** (3). Prerequisite: C or better in EDBL 5310. Teacher-training course. Advanced instructional language for bilingual education across content areas in dual-language classrooms.
- 5332—**Foundations of Bilingual Education** (3). Overview of curriculum, assessment process, teaching strategies, research, and legislation related to bilingual education.
- 5333—**Teaching the Multicultural-Multilingual Student** (3). Strategies and techniques for teaching and working with the multicultural-multilingual student.
- 5334—**First and Second Language Acquisition** (3). First and second language acquisition and development as related to bilingual education and the teaching of English as a second language.
- 5336—**Instructional and Management Issues in Bilingual Education/ESL** (3). A survey of issues relating to classroom instruction and management for language minority students.
- 5337—**Teaching Strategies for ESL and Content-Area Teachers of Limited English Proficient Students** (3). Provides an instructional framework for material development and teaching approaches to limited English proficient students.
- 5338—**Methods of Teaching English as a Second Language to PreK-12 Students** (3). Study of rationale, theories, and goals of a comprehensive ESL curriculum program in compliance with public school needs and standards of the State of Texas.
- 5340—**Academic Writing Development for K-12 Second language Learning Contexts** (3). Theory, research, and development of written school-based genres of bilingual students for K-12 curriculum and assessment design considerations.
- 5393—**Internship in Bilingual Education** (3). Experience in various roles in bilingual education.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

**Educational Curriculum and Instruction (EDCI)**

- 5306—**Seminar in Curriculum and Instruction** (3). Recent research, trends, and issues in curriculum and instruction. May be repeated for credit.
- 5308—**Improving Mentoring Practices** (3). Provides an instructional framework for teaching specific mentoring skills and for developing and nurturing the teaching of skillful and reflective thinking.
- 5309—**Mentoring Models for New Professionals** (3). Selected mentoring models of well-conceived introduction programs that offer practitioners a valuable tour of the mentoring landscape. Emphasis is placed on professional support and development.
- 5310—**Instructional Theory and Design** (3). Applications of contemporary educational theory and design procedures to secondary education, including models of teaching, enhancement of self-concept, and adolescent needs and interests.
- 5311—**Mentorship** (3). Guides veteran professionals through a cycle of learning based on established professional development national standards. Required for Master Mentoring Certificate.
- 5312—**Collaborative Communities in Mentoring** (3). Designed to assist those planning to teach or work in professional settings in acquiring a perspective dealing with the theory and practice of professional learning communities. Required for Master Mentoring Certificate.
- 5313—**Nature of Informal Science Education** (3). Introduction to the nature of informal science education, the process of informal learning, and educating a wide range of audiences.
- 5315—**Learning Theories and Curriculum Models in Informal Science Education** (3). Formal learning theories and curriculum methodologies are investigated and applied to learning in informal settings.
- 5316—**Assessing Learning in Informal Science Settings** (3). Theoretical underpinnings of assessment in informal settings and the diversity and complexity of assessing science learning in informal contexts.
- 5320—**Curriculum Theory: Foundations** (3). Fundamental bases for curriculum development.
- 5321—**Curriculum Theory: Design and Development** (3). Principles of curriculum needs assessment, design, implementation, and evaluation.
- 5330—**Ethics and Education** (3). A critical study of ethical theories and their implications for teaching and the teaching profession.
- 5333—**Improving the Teaching of Thinking** (3). Provides an instructional framework for teaching specific thinking skills and for developing and nurturing the teaching of skillful and reflective thinking in all content areas (K-12).
- 5335—**Models of Teaching** (3). Selected models of or approaches to teaching are described, demonstrated, and practiced. Emphasis is placed on expanding the repertoire of teaching skills.
- 5362—**Curriculum and the Media** (3). Investigates popular media and its role in development of relevant curriculum. Educators gain knowledge and skills for communicating educational issues in public environments.
- 5371—**Curriculum and Instruction in Sciences and Math Education** (3). Guides exploration of science and mathematics curricula: what it is, who writes it, who makes decisions about it, who field tests it, what content should be learned, and how teachers can prepare for proper enactment.
- 5372—**Assessment Issues in Science and Math Education** (3). Guides exploration of current issues related to assessment, multiple dimensions of assessment, and the processes of assessment in mathematics and science education.
- 5373—**Designing Project-Enhanced Environments for Science and Mathematics** (3). Introduces interdisciplinary pedagogies, technological tools, instructional strategies, and appropriate assessments for designing and developing project-enhanced environments in science and mathematics classrooms.
- 5375—**Creativity in the Curriculum** (3). A critical exploration of the trends, issues, and multiple perspectives related to creativity; its importance to individuals, groups, and society; and its place in cross-disciplinary curricula. Development of an informed position and curriculum recommendations.
- 5377—**Technology in Science/Math Education** (3). Explores the use of technology to promote science, mathematics, and integrated learning with a focus on current research.
- 5378—**High Cognitive Demand Tasks in Mathematics and Science Classrooms** (3). Gives students the opportunity to experience, evaluate, and design interdisciplinary, inquiry-based instructional environments within mathematics and/or science classrooms.
- 5380—**Action Research I** (3). Fundamentals of quantitative and qualitative design. Students write a literature review and design an original action research project.
- 5390—**Foundations in Blended and Personalized Learning** (3). Personalized/Blended Learning skill development using actual classroom context alongside relevant case studies. Development of data-literacy skills to support planning and implementation of personalized learning strategies.
- 5395—**Special Topics in Personalized Learning** (3). Prerequisites: EDCI 5390, EDPL 5391. Bridge course for students moving from PL Graduate Certificate to the PL Master's concentration. Focuses on current research and innovation in PL/BL contexts.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-12)**.
- 6303—**Inquiry into Teacher Education** (3). Examines issues, questions, and trends of teacher education and their social, historical, and theoretical backgrounds using different forms of literature in the field.
- 6304—**Comparative Study in Curriculum, Teaching, and Teacher Learning** (3). Compares issues of curriculum, teaching, and teacher learning across different countries and examines the purposes, theories, methodology, and policy implication of such comparisons.
- 6306—**Advanced Seminar in Curriculum and Instruction** (3). Critical analysis and design of research in selected curriculum areas. May be repeated for credit.
- 6316—**Orientation to Research and Scholarship in Curriculum and Instruction** (3). Craft research questions using both qualitative and quantitative methods and examine the affordances, limitations, and assumptions within each paradigm.
- 6320—**Curriculum Theory: Theoretical Frameworks in Curriculum and Instruction** (3). Antecedents of contemporary curriculum paradigms; relationships among curriculum, instruction, and society; tactics and models of curriculum analysis and criticism.
- 6331—**John Dewey's Theory of Education** (3). A critical analysis of John Dewey's theory of education, pedagogy, and curriculum.
- 6332—**Advanced Study in Teacher Education Practices** (3). Engages doctoral students in developing questions, a literature base, and methods; and completing a research report on a particular issue important to teacher education practices.
- 6333—**Diversity Ideologies: Implications for Schooling** (3). Examines the origin, purpose, disciplinary orientation, and ideological positions of diversity theoretical perspectives.
- 6345—**New Literacies** (3). Concept of literacy is transforming due to changes in education, media, technology, and society. Introduction to literacies and the implications for research and instruction.
- 6360—**Introduction to Data-driven Models of Inquiry in Curriculum and Instruction** (3). Provides the foundational knowledge required to

analyze large-scale data sets used in the implementation and evaluation of programs of curriculum, instruction, and teacher development.

- 6361—Advanced Studies in Data-driven Models of Inquiry in Curriculum and Instruction (3).** Prerequisite: EDCI 6360 or consent of instructor. Advanced course on the uses of statistical methods to examine questions and large data sets related to the issues of curriculum, instruction, and teacher education.
- 6367—Design-Based Research for Educational Contexts (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Demonstrate the ability to use design-based research for educational improvement through the application research experience project (APEX).
- 6370—Policy Issues in K-12 Curriculum and Instruction (3).** Examines the theories and relevant examples about the processes of policy formation and implementation in curriculum and instruction and how politics shape these processes in educational institutions.
- 6381—Constructivist Inquiry Methodologies in Curriculum and Instruction (3).** Explores various constructivist research methodologies vital to research in educational settings. Narrative, autoethnography, action research, interactionism, and other theoretical approaches are explored and practiced.
- 6382—Advanced Field Methods in Constructivist Inquiry (3).** Prerequisite: EDCI 6381 or consent of instructor. Advanced course investigating methods used in constructivist inquiry. Students will complete three studies using observations, interviews, and documents culminating in a completed case study.
- 6383—Narrative Inquiry (3).** Prerequisite: EDCI 6382 or consent of instructor. Advanced qualitative research regarding what narrative inquiry entails, examining narrative inquiry's theoretical underpinnings, genres, methods, analysis and interpretation, and contemporary issues related to narrative inquiry.
- 6392—Advanced Practicum in Mentoring (3).** A supervised lab or field experience in a mentoring curricular area. Includes assessment, planning, instruction, and evaluation.
- 6393—Advanced Practicum in Curriculum and Instruction (3).** Prerequisites: EDCI 6382 and EDCI 6361, or consent of instructor. A supervised laboratory or field experience in a curricular area; includes assessment, planning, instruction, and evaluation. May be repeated for credit.
- 6395—Advanced Seminar: Best Practices in Mentoring (3).** Critical analysis and design of research in selected curriculum areas of induction training and support.
- 7000—Research (V1-12)**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**

### Elementary Education (EDEL)

- 5360—Developing Social Studies Programs in Elementary Education (3).** Objectives, patterns, and principles of organization of social studies in the elementary schools.
- 5370—Developing Mathematics Programs in Elementary Education (3).** The development of arithmetic and its educative function in the elementary school curriculum.
- 5375—Developing Science Programs in the Elementary School (3).** Methods and materials for helping children develop an understanding of their natural and physical environments.
- 6306—Studies in Elementary Education (3).** Trends in modern elementary education.
- 6360—Studies in Social Studies Education (3).** In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to social studies education. May be repeated for credit.
- 6370—Studies in Mathematics Education (3).** In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to mathematics education. May be repeated for credit.
- 6375—Studies in Science Education (3).** May be repeated for credit.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Language Literacy (EDLL)

- 5340—Literacy Acquisition Process and Pedagogy (3).** Psychological and research bases of reading instruction. A foundations course.
- 5341—Developing Academic Literacy in the Disciplines for Adolescents (3).** Reading and writing to learn in content area disciplines intended for secondary students in grades 8-12.
- 5342—Classroom-Based Literacy Assessment for Differentiated Instruction (3).** Examines the use of both formal and informal assessment measures as a means to provide information useful for evaluating student performance and planning instruction.
- 5343—Practicum in Literacy (3).** Provides an opportunity to work in instructional settings to assist children in their reading development. Student achievement is considered through instructional strategies and assessment procedures.

- 5344—Content Area and Disciplinary Literacy Methods (3).** Theoretical and research bases, issues, strategies, and methods related to learning from print in all content fields.
- 5345—Emergent and Early Literacy Development and Pedagogy (3).** Theoretical bases, procedures, techniques, and materials for early literacy instruction.
- 5346—Increasing Reading Proficiency for All Readers (3).** Examines a constructivist framework as a foundation for understanding language and literacy development in elementary classrooms.
- 5348—Applied Linguistics and the Teaching of Literacy (3).** A study of reading as communication with applications of linguistics to the reading classroom.
- 5350—Developing Traditional and New Literacies (3).** Applications of research findings and modern theory to teaching and organizing the language arts in K-12.
- 5351—Children's Literature in the School Curriculum (3).** Literature for children in elementary and middle school; selection, use and organization. Includes nonprint media. Appropriate for English or language arts majors.
- 5353—Studies in Gender, Literacies, and Adolescence (3).** Investigation into current research concerned with the intersecting discourses of gender and adolescent's literacy practices.
- 5355—Creating Writing-Centered Classrooms (3).** Application of in-depth studies of research and instructional practices in the teaching of writing to guide development of effective writing programs.
- 5356—Trends and Issues in Adolescent Literacy (3).** Investigation of current problems, trends, and issues in the teaching adolescent readers in middle and secondary schools. May be repeated for credit.
- 5366—Teaching Developmental Readers Adolescent to Adult (3).** Examines current research and theories concerned with effective literacy instruction for developmental readers.
- 5393—Internship in Literacy Education (3).** Prerequisite: Advanced graduate classification in education. Experiences in the various roles of language literacy education.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6341—Trends and Issues in Literacy Pedagogy and Research (3).** Study of selected problems, trends, and issues related to literacy teaching and learning. Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit as topic varies.
- 6344—Content Area Literacy Policies and Research (3).** An in-depth study of trends and issues in content area literacy instruction in elementary and secondary schools. Designed especially for in-service teachers.
- 6349—Adolescent Literature (3).** Study of current literature for middle and secondary level students (grades 7-12). Selection of material and strategies appropriate for adolescents.
- 6351—Critical Studies in Literature (3).** In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to children's literature. May be repeated for credit.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Education Middle Level (EDML)

- 5301—Foundations of Middle-Level Education (3).** Examines the history and philosophy of middle-level education reforms and the implication for the current educational climate.

### Education Personalized Learning (EDPL)

- 5391—Blended Learning / Personalized Learning and Student Agency (3).** Understand the importance of student ownership of learning and develop strategies that facilitate student ownership and agency. Participants will practice these strategies.
- 5392—Teacher Routines for Using Data to Support Personalized Learning (3).** Helps teachers develop knowledge and skills in collecting and managing student data to assess and monitor their progress and learning.
- 5393—Demonstration of Advanced Models of Personalized Learning (3).** Helps teachers develop knowledge and skills in designing inquiry-based learning units that promote higher order thinking skills in Personalized Learning classrooms.
- 5394—Personalized Learning Coaching and Critical Communities of Practice (3).** Prerequisites: EDCI 5390, EDPL 5391. Final practicum in PL/BL Graduate Certificate. Focuses on coaching models/frameworks, teacher leadership models/frameworks. Provides practice in conducting feedback and coaching sessions in PL contexts.

### Secondary Education (EDSE)

- 5305—Issues and Reform in American Secondary Schooling (3).** Purpose, role, contemporary issues, and reform trends in American secondary schooling. Historical, philosophical, sociological, and ideological foundations of education. Examination of multiple contexts that influence schooling and roles of teaching.



- 5320—**Developing Curricula in Secondary Schools (3).** Foundations, principles, and issues of curriculum in secondary level schools.
- 5331—**Improvement of Instruction in the Secondary School (3).** A study of teaching behaviors, styles, and strategies. Instructional theories and various models of teaching are examined.
- 5377—**Science Curriculum and Instruction (3).** A study of evolving science curriculum with emphasis on innovative practices, methodology, organization for instruction, and evaluation.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### STEM Education (ESTM)

- 6370—**Research in STEM Education (3).** Survey of research in science, mathematics, engineering, and/or technology education.
- 6371—**Effective Policy Advocacy in STEM Education (3).** A P1 conceptual development course that focuses on knowledge and understanding of effective advocacy avenues for STEM education issues and current progressive STEM education reform efforts at the local, regional, national, and international levels.
- 6372—**Applied Assessment in STEM Education (3).** A P1 exploration of current issues related to assessment, multiple dimensions of assessment, and the processes of assessment in mathematics and science education.
- 6373—**Advanced Theory of Inquiry in STEM Education (3).** Introduces interdisciplinary pedagogies, technological tools, instructional strategies, and appropriate assessments for designing and developing inquiry-based instructional and learning environments in science and mathematics classrooms.
- 6374—**International STEM Education Assessment, Policy and Practice (3).** Prerequisites: EPSY 5381 and EDCI 6377 or instructor consent. Analysis and policy implications of international assessments of STEM education.
- 6375—**Staff Development in STEM Education (3).** Prerequisite: EDCI 6378 or instructor consent. Principles of organizational change applied to STEM education.
- 6377—**Global STEM Education (3).** Examines instructional methods to engage students in global STEM education.
- 6378—**Applications of Global Science Education (3).** Prerequisite: EDCI 6377 or instructor consent. A supervised practicum in global STEM education.
- 6379—**Applied Research in STEM Education (3).** A P2 course that asks students to know, understand, evaluate, and apply through guided instructional framework the foundations and applications of qualitative and quantitative STEM education research methods.
- 6380—**Advanced Practicum in Global STEM Education (3).** Prerequisite: ESTM 6378. Corequisite: ESTM 6379. A supervised field experience in the institutionalization of global STEM education in a school setting.
- 6393—**Advanced Practicum in STEM Education Policy Advocacy (3).** Prerequisite: ESTM 6371. A supervised practicum in advocacy for research-based STEM education policy.

### Language Diversity and Literacy Studies (LDLS)

- 6320—**Research Practicum in Language, Diversity, and Literacy Studies (3).** First supervised laboratory or field-experience course that supports doctoral students to complete a proposal for their application research experience project in Phase 1 of LDLS track.
- 6331—**Research and Pedagogical Approaches in Latino/Bilingual/ESL Education (3).** Students will gain an in-depth understanding of educational issues, research, and pedagogical approaches pertaining to Latino students, including those in Bilingual/ESL programs.
- 6343—**Global Literacy (3).** An exploration of ways in which countries around the world have sought and continue to seek to promote literacy and combat illiteracy.
- 6346—**Freire and American Education (3).** Examine the writings, achievements, life, and influences of Freire as they relate to school curricula, teacher-student relationships, formal schooling, critical consciousness, literacy, and radical democracy.
- 6347—**Research in Language (Bilingual) and Literacy Acquisition (3).** In-depth analysis of research and policy pertaining to acquisition of language (including bilingual development), reading, and writing development across the lifespan.
- 6350—**Research Methods in Language, Diversity, and Literacy (3).** In-depth studies of literacy research with a focus on data analysis. May be repeated for credit.
- 6351—**Critical Studies in Bilingual/Bicultural Children's and Adolescent Literature (3).** In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to Bilingual/Bicultural child and adolescent literature.
- 6353—**Investigating Theoretical Models of Literacy (3).** Theoretical bases and research perspectives on literacy learning and instruction. An in-depth analysis of historically important research.

## Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership

### Kamau Oginga Siwatu, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Horn Professor:** Bradley

**Professors:** Banda, Carter, Duemer, Griffin-Shirley, Hawley, Hendricks, Inan, S. Jones, Lan, Little, Lock, Marbley, Paton, Pogrud, Richman, Siwatu, Stevens, Valle, Wiseman

**Associate Professors:** Arellano, Brendle, Cheon, Claudet, Crews, Lee, Louis

**Assistant Professors:** Almager, de Leon, Garcia, Gottlieb, Hamrick, Hotchkins, Jackson, Jung, Kelly, Kirksey, Lertora, McNaughtan, Noble, Okungu, Palmer, Shin, Wang, Yi

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Zaier

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** D. Jones, Hart, Louder

**Instructors:** Kackley, Molina, Williams

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 103 Education Building  
Box 41071 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1071 | T 806.742.2290 | F 806.742.2179  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/)

### About the Department

The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership offers coursework at the undergraduate level in educational psychology and special education. The department offers study in the following graduate degree programs and certificates:

- Master of Education in Counselor Education
- Master of Education in Educational Leadership
- Master of Education in Educational Psychology
- Master of Education in Higher Education Administration
- Master of Education in Instructional Technology
- Master of Education in Special Education
- Doctor of Education in Educational Leadership
- Doctor of Education in Higher Education Administration
- Doctor of Education in Instructional Technology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Counselor Education
- Doctor of Philosophy in Educational Leadership
- Doctor of Philosophy in Educational Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Higher Education Research
- Doctor of Philosophy in Special Education
- Graduate Certificate in Applied Behavior Analysis
- Graduate Certificate in Autism
- Graduate Certificate in College Student Counseling
- Graduate Certificate in Deafblindness
- Graduate Certificate in E-Learning and Online Teaching
- Graduate Certificate in Fundamentals of Teaching and Learning
- Graduate Certificate in Higher Education Administration and Leadership
- Graduate Certificate in Mental Health Counseling
- Graduate Certificate in Mixed Methods Research
- Graduate Certificate in Program Evaluation and Assessment
- Graduate Certificate in Sensory Impairment and Autism Spectrum Disorders
- Graduate Certificate in School Psychology

### Graduate Programs

The department offers programs leading to advanced degrees, professional certificates, and associated supplemental certificates. Information on admission standards, program requirements, and other matters concerning graduate programs in the department may be obtained from the department office, the Office of Graduate Education in the College of Education, and online at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education).

### Counselor Education

The college offers both a Master's Degree (M.Ed.) and a Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in Counselor Education. The master's and doctoral programs are accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP).

There are two master's level concentrations in counselor education: clinical mental health counseling and school counseling. The master's program with a concentration in clinical mental health counseling requires 60 credit hours. The master's program with a concentration in school counseling requires 48 credit hours. Applicants for the school counseling program must meet the following TEA requirements: (1) have a valid Texas Teaching certificate; (2) have a minimum of two years classroom teaching experience as shown by submission of the District Service Record; and (3) have an undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher.

Master's level students may transfer a maximum of 6 hours of graduate coursework from a CACREP program. Transfer hours should be no more than six years old and be equivalent to courses offered at Texas Tech University. No transfer hours will be allowed for practica (EPCE 5360), internship (EPCE 5094), techniques (EPCE 5357), group (EPCE 5354), dysfunctional behavior (EPCE 5366), or ethics (EPCE 5370). Please note: The Counselor Education master's program admits only in the fall semester because the program coursework is offered in a scheduled rotation. Students are expected to meet rotation requirements and enroll in coursework as required each semester; failure to do so will add up to a year of additional time required to complete the program.

The doctoral program requires 93 hours beyond the bachelor's degree and offers one major in counselor education. Ph.D. students may transfer up to 30 hours from their master's program. However, all counseling core coursework at the Ph.D. level must be completed within the TTU Counselor Education program (i.e., transfers will not be allowed for the counseling core courses).

Additional information about counselor education is available online at [www.educ.ttu.edu/epce](http://www.educ.ttu.edu/epce) and in the department office. All applicants must complete the program application through the TTU Graduate School application portal. Additional information about the application process may be found on the Graduate School website at <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/admissions/howtoapply.php>.

## Educational Leadership

The **M.Ed. (Principal-Certification) in Educational Leadership** is a 36-hour online two-year degree leading toward principal certification in Texas. The program includes a year-long (fall and spring) principal preparation internship in your school to develop leadership and instructional skills for the school leader role. The program curriculum supports 268 and PASL certification, and courses are delivered synchronously online via web-based links. Two years of completed teacher of record and successful teaching experience is required to apply and join the program.

The **M.Ed. (Non-Certification) in Educational Leadership** is a 36-hour online program designed to prepare graduates for non-certified positions in education, government, the private sector, nonprofits, leadership and policy institutes, research-based advocacy groups, or to continue to a doctoral degree. Emphasis is on (1) understanding the relationships between education, leadership, and policy; (2) using evidence to make education-related decisions and policies; and (3) preparing to lead meaningful change through policy, research, and practice. Program courses are delivered online synchronously via web-based links.

The **Education Policy concentration in the M.Ed. in Educational Leadership** degree prepares graduates for non-state certified positions in education, government, the private sector, nonprofits, leadership & policy institutes, research-based advocacy groups, or to continue to a doctoral degree. Emphasis is on (1) understanding the relationships between education, leadership, and policy; (2) using evidence to make education-related decisions and policies; and (3) preparing to lead meaningful change through policy, research, and practice. The concentration is of interest to professionals with experience in education-related fields and agencies (e.g., social services, family support agencies, juvenile justice) and who have backgrounds in related academic disciplines (e.g., education, political science, sociology, economics, public administration, government relations).

The **Doctorate in Educational Leadership (Ed.D.)** program is designed for current school leaders with a design-based school improvement focus for instructional coaches, assistant principals, principals, and central office leaders. The Superintendent Certification is integrated into the program coursework and available for school leaders to continue advancing their learning. The doctoral curriculum is theoretically aligned to both the Texas Education Agency frameworks and the Carnegie Project on the Education

Doctorate (CPED) delivered synchronously online via web-based links. Applications are reviewed twice a year in November for a January cohort and April for a June start. The program requires participation in a weekend Orientation Colloquium and participation in a weekend Summer Institute at the end of June as part of the summer coursework designed to build capacity and a collaborative network of cohort members and faculty.

The **Educational Leadership Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)** in EC-12 Education Policy is an online program preparing students for leadership positions in a wide variety of settings at local, state, national, and international levels, including school districts, universities, government agencies, nonprofits, and policy think tanks. Students receive rigorous training in leadership, organizations, policy theory, research methods, policy implementation, and advocacy. Coursework involves the application of theory to real-world issues such as racial and economic disparities in student achievement or the role of school vouchers in education reform. A cohort model allows students to move through the fully online program together and be part of a learning community. The program courses are delivered synchronously online via web-based links using video conferencing, students regularly engage in a virtual classroom as if they were face-to-face. Applications are reviewed in the spring for a summer cohort start every year.

## Educational Psychology

The Educational Psychology program is designed to develop educational psychologists and professionals. Students receive rigorous training in theories and applications of the cognitive, motivational, social, and cultural processes that are related to human development, learning, and instruction. The Educational Psychology program is committed to assist students in developing foundational knowledge and skills needed to design and implement theory-driven research studies, apply cutting-edge statistical methods, and evaluate programs that influence educational policy. Thus, the program attracts students from various educational and professional backgrounds including education, psychology, human sciences, business, sports sciences, and health sciences. Graduates are prepared for careers in universities and colleges, public schools and school districts, educational testing companies, private research and development organizations, and federal, state, and local educational agencies.

Students are required to complete a minimum of 45 credit hours for the master of education degree. Students pursuing a master's degree can do so with or without a thesis. Students seeking licensure or certification as a school psychologist should pair the 45-hour master's in educational psychology degree with the 15-hour School Psychology Graduate Certificate. Admission to a master's program does not constitute later admission to a doctoral program. Additional information about the Educational Psychology program is available at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational\\_psychology\\_med.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational_psychology_med.php).

The 62-hour School Psychology Concentration of the M.Ed. in Educational Psychology is designed for those who wish to meet the training requirements to practice psychology in the schools. Graduates of this concentration are eligible for licensure/certification as school psychologists depending on their state's requirements.

Students are required to complete a minimum of 91 credit hours beyond the bachelor's degree for the doctor of philosophy degree. Students interested in school psychology should apply for admission into the school psychology track. Applicants without a strong background in psychology may be required to complete leveling courses before unconditional admission to the program. Additional information about the Educational Psychology program is available at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational\\_psychology\\_phd.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational_psychology_phd.php).

## Higher Education Administration

The Higher Education program is designed to develop scholarly and theoretical practitioners and researchers. Graduates of the program are equipped to apply theories and practical research as tools to name, frame, and solve problems of practice, using empirical evidence to evaluate impact and develop innovative solutions for colleges and universities. The Higher Education program is committed to excellence in preparing and supporting administrative and instructional leaders for higher education, generating and supporting research in the field of higher education, and delivering public service to the practice of higher education. The program delivers teaching, research, and professional services to students, institutions of higher education, and other academic disciplines.

**Students working on a master's degree in Higher Education**

**Administration** may pursue either non-thesis or thesis options. The master's program requires completion of 36 semester credit hours for the non-thesis option and 39 hours for the thesis option. During their second semester, students must declare a thesis or non-thesis option. Later, if desired, they may switch from the thesis to the non-thesis option (or vice versa) with the permission of their advisor. However, thesis credit hours they have earned will not count toward the non-thesis degree. Each option has a set of required core courses that are selected in consultation with the student's advisor. For further information, see the program website at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/higher\\_education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/higher_education).

The **Doctor of Education (Ed.D.) in Higher Education Administration** is designed for advanced scholarly practitioners who wish to achieve a superior level of competency in their professional field with emphasis on practice and leadership within higher education administration roles. The Ed.D. in Higher Education Administration requires completion of 60 credit hours beyond the master's. The program accepts 30 credit hours of prior graduate-level transfer coursework toward the degree requirements with program approval. The remaining 60 hours of doctoral-level coursework must be taken at Texas Tech University. As part of the credit hour requirements, candidates are required to demonstrate proficiency in independent research in higher education culminating in the completion of a dissertation. For further information, see the program website at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/higher\\_education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/higher_education).

The **Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in Higher Education Research** is designed for advanced theoretical practitioners and researchers who want to acquire the ability to contribute to the knowledge base of research, education, and leadership through a thorough grounding in the conduct of research. The Ph.D. will prepare students for professional careers as institutional researchers and planners; higher education administrators with an orientation towards research, sponsored programs, or grant proposal writing; program assessment-evaluation specialists; research associates; and faculty members.

The program accepts 30 credit hours of prior graduate-level transfer coursework toward the degree requirements with program approval. The remaining 60 hours of doctoral-level coursework must be taken at Texas Tech University. As part of the credit hour requirements, candidates are required to demonstrate proficiency in independent research in higher education culminating in the completion of a dissertation. For further information, see the program website at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/higher\\_education](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/higher_education).

## Instructional Technology

The **M.Ed. in Instructional Technology** is a fully online, 36-credit-hour degree that prepares graduates to be specialists in the field of instructional design and technology. Instructional technology students come from a variety of backgrounds, including public school education, higher education, and the private sector. Courses include foundations in instructional technology and design, online and distance education, multimedia development and instruction, and instructional systems evaluation. Students will also gain first-hand experience in real-world practical application, research, and evaluation of instructional technology through a capstone practicum experience.

Graduates often accept positions as technology specialists in public education, consultants or developers of instructional materials in the private sector, or community college instructors or technology specialists. For more information, visit [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational\\_and\\_instructional\\_technology.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational_and_instructional_technology.php).

The **Doctor of Education (Ed.D.) in Instructional Technology** is designed to prepare Instructional Technology professionals for leader/educator/researcher roles in various settings including schools, corporate, and higher education. The program includes an in-depth study of instructional design and educational technology applications and solid foundation of educational research and educational psychology. Throughout this program, students will use instructional design, learning theories, and concepts to explain an instructional need or problem and address it by providing an instructional product, system, or solution to maximize learning in a given situation. Students will be required to conduct an applica-

tion research to improve instructional design and technology practice in a professional educational setting.

The doctoral program requires 93 credit hours (including a dissertation) beyond a bachelor's degree. Doctoral program graduates often enter the field of higher education as professors, instructional designers, and technology specialists. For more information, visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational\\_and\\_instructional\\_technology.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/psychology-and-leadership/educational_and_instructional_technology.php).

## Special Education

In conjunction with the state of Texas, the special education program provides for coursework in the certification areas of generic special education, educational diagnostician, visual impairment, and deaf education. Additional national certifications are available in orientation and mobility and applied behavior analysis. Students in the graduate special education program are prepared to work with individuals with disabilities in a variety of settings, including the public schools, higher education, and the private sector. To obtain a professional certificate in the state of Texas, students must pass TExES examination(s) for their area as well as meet other State Board for Educator Certification requirements.

Specific areas of interest within the special education program include autism, applied behavior analysis, generic special education, orientation and mobility, visual impairment, deaf/blindness, and deaf education.

A minimum of 36 hours is required for the master's degree. Additional hours are required for certain certificates. Students may select to write a thesis or complete the non-thesis route. Most of the courses in the master's program in special education are available online.

The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in Special Education offers both online and limited face-to-face programming requiring 90 credit hours. Courses in the doctoral core are generally available throughout the year, including the summer sessions. The doctoral courses are available online. Students may choose the Generic/Assessment Track or one of the following focus areas including autism, applied behavior analysis, orientation and mobility, visual impairments, deaf/blindness, or deaf education.

Special education program applicants for the certification, master's, or doctoral program must complete an application found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/graduate/). Acceptance to the master's program does not guarantee later acceptance to the doctoral program. For additional information, visit [www.educ.ttu.edu](http://www.educ.ttu.edu).

## Graduate Certificate Programs

### Applied Behavior Analysis

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Applied Behavior Analysis serves as a course of study for students who want to take the Board Certified Behavior Analyst coursework but may not want to complete the entire national certification process. Required courses are EDSP 5303, 5345, 5346, 5347, and 5348.

**Contact:** Melanie Teague | 806.834.2552 | [melanie.teague@ttu.edu](mailto:melanie.teague@ttu.edu)

### Autism

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Autism allows students to specialize in the area of autism while developing additional skills in working with children with autism spectrum disorders. The certificate can be undertaken during a master's or post-baccalaureate certification program or as a stand-alone certificate. Courses required (all are web-based): EDSP 5303, 5306, 5320, 5344, 5345

**Contact:** Dr. David Richman | 806.834.4960 | [d.richman@ttu.edu](mailto:d.richman@ttu.edu)

### College Student Counseling

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in College Student Counseling does not represent licensure or certification in mental health, but it will enhance professionals who work in student counseling, mentoring, advising, personnel, and student affairs perform their duties more effectively.

- Required: EPCE 5354, 5355, 5357, 5364
- Electives (one of the following): EPCE 5094, 5360, 5369, 5371, 5372, 6366; any course in the student's degree area that is related to college student counseling

**Contact:** Dr. L.J. Gould | 806.834.4224 | [lj.gould@ttu.edu](mailto:lj.gould@ttu.edu)



**Deaf/blindness**

Aligned with CEC standards for students who are deaf and blind. Program emphasis is on communication, evaluation, teaching strategies, and current issues and trends for students with deaf/blindness. The certificate can be undertaken during a master's or post-baccalaureate certification program, or as a stand-alone certificate. Courses required (all are offered online): EDSP 5383 (requires one weekend in Lubbock, TX), 5388, 5389, 5394, 5395

**Contact:** Dr. Phoebe Okungu | 806.834.0286 | phoebe.okungu@ttu.edu.

**E-Learning and Online Teaching**

The 15-hour EDIT Graduate Certificate program is designed to provide students with distinctive skills associated with the design, development, and evaluation of online courses and instructional materials. Students apply these distinctive skills throughout their coursework in a variety of authentic online learning environments. Courses required: EDIT 5341, 5342, 5370, 5380, 5390

**Contact:** Dr. Fethi Inan | 806.834.4743 | fethi.inan@ttu.edu

**Fundamentals of Teaching and Learning**

The 15-hour graduate certificate in the Fundamentals of Teaching and Learning is offered by the Educational Psychology program in the College of Education at Texas Tech University. The certificate is for working professionals and graduate students who wish to learn more about the psychology of teaching and learning and how research-based psychological principles can enhance teaching and learning in formal and informal educational settings. Additionally, this certificate program may be of interest to current Texas Tech University graduate students who aspire to teach in higher education but may not have the opportunity to participate in professional development activities for future faculty.

- Required: EPSY 5330, 5332, 6330, 6349 (Taken twice: once as Classroom Assessment and once as Practicum in Applied Educational Settings)
- Alternates: EDCI 5333; EDHE 5342; EDIT 5390

**Higher Education Administration and Leadership**

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Higher Education Administration and Leadership provides the opportunity for higher education professionals and those who seek administrative positions to develop and reinforce their knowledge base in current trends, leadership, methodologies, administration, and strategic management.

- Required: EDHE 5300, 5321, 5305 or 5315, 5323 or 5001 (Budgeting and Resource Management in Higher Education)
- Elective (3 hours from the following Higher Education program coursework or other Higher Education coursework with program approval): EDHE 5301, 5313, 5341, 6325

**Contact:** Mr. David Jones | 806.834.0989 | djones.jones@ttu.edu

**Institutional Research and Institutional Effectiveness (IRIE)**

The 15-hour graduate certificate in Institutional Research and Institutional Effectiveness (IRIE) focuses on program evaluation in higher education as well as discovery, testing, cataloging, and dissemination of IRIE best practice. Geared toward professionals in higher education as well as students interested in doctoral programs in higher education, curriculum and instruction, and educational psychology.

- Required: EPSY 5360, 5370, 5381 (or higher), 6379, 5093

**Contact:** Dr. Kamau Oginga Siwatu | 806.834.5850 | Kamau.siwatu@ttu.edu

**Mental Health Counseling**

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Mental Health Counseling is a post-master's certificate designed for counseling professionals who wish to expand their training to a specialization in the mental health area.

- Required: EPCE 5364, 5366, 5372, 5373
- Elective: EPCE 5094, 5354, 5355, 5357, 5360, 5370, 5371

**Contact:** Dr. L.J. Gould | 806.834.4224 | lj.gould@ttu.edu

**Mixed Methods Research**

The 15-hour Certificate in Mixed Methods Research (MMR) is a graduate-level certificate offered by the Educational Psychology program in the College of Education at Texas Tech University. This certificate program allows current Texas Tech University graduate students the opportunity to deepen their knowledge and skills related to process of developing a mixed methods research, grant, or program evaluation proposal and producing publishable mixed methods studies. The certificate is also for working professionals who wish to learn about mixed methods research and its application in the social and behavioral sciences. The MMR certificate will consist of coursework in the research design, measurement, and statistics.

- Required: EPSY 6349 (Taken twice: once as Foundations of Mixed Methods Research and once as Practicum in Mixed Methods Research), 6379
- Electives: EPSY 5381, 5382, 6302, 6303, 6305, 6307

**Program Evaluation and Assessment**

The Certificate in Program Evaluation is a 15-hour graduate-level certificate program offered by the Educational Psychology program in the College of Education at Texas Tech University. The certificate program aims to develop students' expertise to design and implement evaluation research that examines the effectiveness of educational programs and training. The credential may benefit a wide range of professionals who are involved in grant project evaluation, educational programs for K-12 and higher education, and professional development for various organizations.

- Prerequisites: EPSY 5380 (or equivalent), 6379 (or equivalent)
- Required (12 hours): EPSY 5360, 63xx (Program Evaluation Practicum), 5381 (or equivalent), 5382 (or equivalent)
- Elective (3 hours): EPSY 6302, 6307, 6320, 5383, 6301; EDIT 5326

**School Psychology**

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in School Psychology is a post-master's certificate designed for those with graduate degrees in educational psychology, psychology, or related fields who wish to expand their training to the practice of psychology in the schools. When combined with the M.Ed. in Educational Psychology or a related graduate degree, students may be eligible for licensure/certification as school psychologists depending on their state's requirements. Courses in the School Psychology Graduate Certificate sequence includes: EPSY 5390, 5391, 5340, 5389, 5356, 5395, 5392, and 5093.

**Contact:** Brook Roberts, Director of School Psychology | 806.834.2853  
brook.roberts@ttu.edu

**Sensory Impairment and Autism Spectrum Disorders**

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Sensory Impairment and Autism Spectrum Disorder provides graduate students with specialized knowledge and strategies to use with the growing population of students with autism who also have a sensory impairment (visual impairment, hearing impairment, or deaf-blindness). This certificate can be undertaken during a master's or post-baccalaureate certification program, or as a stand-alone certificate.

- Required: EDSP 5303, 5345, 5393
- Electives (6 hours from): EDSP 5383, 5389, 5391, 5392, 5394; HPSH 5344, 5345

**Contact:** Dr. Nora Griffin-Shirley | 806.834.0025 | n.griffin-shirley@ttu.edu

**Undergraduate Course Descriptions****Higher Education (EDHE)**

**4001—Higher Education Practicum (VI-6).** Supervised practice in the profession of student affairs with an emphasis on real-world settings in higher education. May be repeated for credit.

**4300—Higher Education as a Profession (3).** Introduces students to higher education as a profession through discussing the history of American higher education, illustrating the multiple institutional structures of higher education systems, outlining the administrative processes utilized, and focusing on the careers available to aspiring professionals in higher education.

## Educational Instructional Technology (EDIT)

- 2318—**Computing and Information Technology (3)**. Use of computers as productivity tools, societal and ethical implications, and applications and related technology in society. Fulfills core Mathematics and Logic requirement.
- 3118—**Technology in Educational Settings (1)**. Students will have the opportunity to utilize technology applications that enhance the teaching/learning process. Course includes using technology to assess and monitor student learning.
- 3218—**Introduction to Applications of Technology in Education (2)**. Introduces students to technology as an educational tool. Students will learn applications of technology to enhance learning in school settings.
- 3318—**Applications of Technology in Education (3)**. Engages the undergraduate student in the use of technology as an educational tool. Students will have the opportunity to explore and utilize technology applications that enhance the teaching/learning process.
- 3328—**Computational Thinking in Education (3)**. Introduces computational thinking for educators. Explores how to teach/integrate computational thinking skills with coding, robotics, and other activities.

## Educational Psychology (EPSY)

- 2301—**iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3)**. Examines how the Internet transforms our social behavior and how we learn. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 3331—**Adolescent Development: Applications for Middle-Level Classrooms (3)**. Study of physical, intellectual, social, and emotional development of and environmental influences on the development of young adolescents.
- 3380—**Introduction to Educational Statistics (3)**. Emphasizes descriptive and basic inferential statistics on univariate measures for analyzing educational data and how certain variables lead to and are related to changes in others.
- 4000—**Quantitative Methods (V3-9)**. Enhances skills in research methodology, data analysis, and statistical inference and prepares students for graduate school.
- 4381—**Intermediate Educational Statistics (3)**. Methods of educational research. Methods of obtaining, processing, interpreting, and using significant educational data.
- 4383—**Data Management and Processing in R (3)**. Introduces students to the R programming language. Covers data management, data structures, programming, graphics, and basic statistical analysis.

## Special Education (EDSP)

- 3000—**Autism Teaching and Research Practicum (V1-3)**. Students will receive experience in conducting autism intervention and research through practicum experience in the Burkhart Center for Autism Education and Research.
- 3100—**Special Education Inclusion Methods I (1)**. Introduces the teacher candidate to skills needed to communicate about individual student progress in class and on the Individualized Education Program (IEP).
- 3135—**Exceptional Children and Youth in Middle Level I (1)**. Prepares teacher candidates for collaboration, differentiation, and instructional planning for diverse learners in middle-level general education inclusion classrooms. Requires field-based experience.
- 3200—**Special Education Inclusion Methods II (2)**. Prepares the teacher candidate to communicate, collaborate, and co-teach using differentiated instructional methods.
- 3205—**Learning and Special Populations (2)**. Examines the psychological, sociological, and educational implications of both high and low incidence populations of exceptionality for middle level classrooms. Field-based experience required.
- 3235—**Exceptional Children and Youth in Middle Level II (2)**. Enhances candidate skills for collaboration, differentiation, and instructional planning for diverse learners in middle-level general education inclusion classrooms. Accompanies student teaching and includes classroom applications.
- 3300—**Exceptional Children and Youth (3)**. Prepares teacher candidates for collaboration, differentiation, and instructional planning for diverse learners in general education inclusion classrooms. Field-based experience is required.
- 3301—**Introduction to Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth (3)**. Introduces special education teacher candidates to the fundamentals of teaching, including instructional principles and lesson planning.
- 3302—**Assessment and Program Planning for Exceptional Children (3)**. Appraisal instruments and techniques employed by relevant disciplines in determining appropriate educational placement and programming for exceptional children. Field-based experience required.

- 3303—**Methods for Teaching Students With Mild Disabilities (3)**. Gives preservice teachers a foundation in best practice methodology for teaching basic academic skills, social skills, and content area subjects for students with mild disabilities in inclusion classrooms. Field-based experience required.
- 4304—**Methods for Teaching Students with Severe Disabilities (3)**. Best practice methodology for teaching basic daily living, communication, behavioral, vocational, community living skills and content to students with low incidence disabilities. Field-based experiences required.
- 4305—**Behavior Management for Students with Disabilities (3)**. Focuses on research-based strategies for effective behavior management for children in the classroom. The strategies for effective management will involve curriculum, instruction, organization of time, and assessment to minimize and/or prevent problem behaviors. Field-based experience required.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Counselor Education (EPCE)

- 5001—**Advanced Workshop in Counseling (V1-6)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Workshop and field experience assignments in counseling-related activities. A maximum of 6 hours of credit may be earned.
- 5094—**Internship in Counseling (V1-3)**. Prerequisites: EPCE 5360 and admission to the EPCE program. Students cannot enroll in more than 3 semester hours of EPCE 5094 each semester, including summer sessions.
- 5352—**Child and Adolescent Counseling (3)**. Philosophy, principles, and practices of counseling children and young adolescents in school and clinical mental health settings.
- 5353—**Introduction to Mental Health Counseling (3)**. Overview of the activities of mental health counseling, nature of specific populations, program development and evaluation, planning for client services, and public policy issues.
- 5354—**Group Counseling (3)**. An overview of the principles, practices, and approaches to group counseling in school and clinical mental health settings.
- 5355—**Introduction to Career Counseling (3)**. Overview of career theories, assessment procedures, techniques, and counseling processes used with adolescents and adults in school and clinical mental health settings.
- 5357—**Techniques of Counseling (3)**. Prerequisite: Admission to the EPCE program. Theory, simulation, and practice of counseling techniques used in school and clinical mental health agency settings.
- 5358—**Introduction to School Counseling (3)**. Designed to equip students with skills and knowledge to develop, implement, manage, and assess components of a comprehensive developmental school counseling program.
- 5360—**Practicum in Counseling (3)**. Prerequisites: Admission to Graduate School, admission to the EPCE program, and completion of EPCE 5353 or EPCE 5358, EPCE 5352 or EPCE 5366, EPCE 5354, EPCE 5357, EPCE 5364. Two of the following may be taken concurrently if others are completed: EPCE 5367, EPCE 5370, EPCE 5371, and either EPCE 5376 or EPCE 5356. Assignment in a school or clinical mental health agency setting. Dual majors must enroll in 6 hours of EPCE 5360 and 12 hours of EPCE 5094.
- 5364—**Theories of Counseling (3)**. Overview of theories and paradigms of counseling.
- 5365—**Dysfunctional Behavior of Children and Youth (3)**. Overview and analysis of dysfunctional behavior, including substance abuse and disorders affecting children and youth in educational and counseling settings.
- 5366—**Dysfunctional Behavior of Adults (3)**. Prerequisites: EPCE 5364, EPCE 5365, and either EPCE 5353 or EPCE 5358. Advanced analysis of dysfunctional behavior, diagnosis criteria and tools, and mental and emotional disorders in educational and counseling settings.
- 5367—**Marriage and Family Counseling for Professional Counselors (3)**. Theory and practice of marriage and family counseling for licensed professional and school counselors.
- 5369—**Seminar in Counseling (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A critical investigation of counseling topics related to school and clinical mental health agencies. May be repeated as topic varies.
- 5370—**Ethical and Legal Issues in Counseling (3)**. An investigation of legal and ethical issues in the counseling profession. Focus on schools and clinical mental health agencies.
- 5371—**Counseling Diverse Populations for Licensed Professional Counselors (3)**. Overview of counseling theory as it applies to diverse groups including gender, geriatric, racial, ethnic, and exceptionality issues.

- 5372—Addictions: An Overview for School and Mental Health Counselors (3).** Overview of addictions theory, issues, and practice. The course's focus is on clinical mental health and school counseling.
- 5373—Advanced Addictions Counseling (3).** Screening, assessment, diagnosis, and counseling techniques used in treatment of co-occurring mental health and substance use disorders for counselors in school and clinical mental health agencies.
- 5374—Techniques of Counseling II (3).** Prerequisites: EPCE 5364, EPCE 5357, and either EPCE 5353 or EPCE 5358. An overview of advanced counseling techniques.
- 5375—Counselor Supervision (3).** Prerequisite: Counselor practicum or consent of instructor. Provides an overview of counselor supervision and coursework for the Licensed Professional Counselor-Supervisor.
- 5376—Assessment for Professional Counselors (3).** Assessment principles for professional counselors in both clinical and school settings.
- 5377—Crisis Intervention Counseling (3).** Prerequisites: EPCE 5364 and EPCE 5357. Analysis and application of short-term counseling intervention strategies in trauma and crisis situations, with special attention to emergency preparedness.
- 6001—Advanced Study of Special Topics in Counselor Education (V1-6).** Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and admission to doctoral program in counselor education. An organized course to foster in-depth study of a current topic in counselor education. Course work will focus on one major current topic. May be repeated for credit.
- 6094—Doctoral Internship in Counseling (V1-3).** Prerequisites: EPCE 6360 and EPCE 6366. Supervised employment or field experience in a school or clinical mental health agency setting. May be repeated for credit. Students cannot enroll in more than 3 hours of this course each semester.
- 6335—Advanced Counseling Theory and Techniques (3).** Prerequisites: EPCE 5357, EPCE 5364, and admission to doctoral program in counseling. Analysis of major approaches to counseling with integration of the techniques in clinical practice.
- 6336—Advanced Consultation, Diversity, Social Justice, and Advocacy (3).** Prerequisites: EPCE 5371 and admission to the doctoral program in counseling. Analysis of consultation, diversity, social justice, and advocacy theories, models, and ethics focused on leadership in mental health.
- 6337—Advanced Ethics and Legal Issues in Counseling (3).** Prerequisites: EPCE 5370 and admission to the doctoral program in counseling. Analysis of ethical and legal issues in counseling with emphasis on counseling, supervision, teaching, scholarship, and leadership and advocacy.
- 6350—Doctoral Seminar in Counseling (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Special topics in counseling covering both research and practice. May be repeated for credit.
- 6354—Advanced Theory and Practice of Group Leadership (3).** Prerequisite: EPCE 5354, EPCE 5364, or consent of instructor. Survey of major theoretical paradigms and their application in leading small groups. Supervised practice to integrate theory and application.
- 6355—Scholastic Writing and Teaching (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the doctoral program in counseling. Emphasis on gaining and evaluating effective writing skills, teaching methods, and leadership methods for counselor educators.
- 6360—Advanced Practicum in Counseling (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to Graduate School, admission to the counseling program, completion of all EPCE 5000-level practica, and consent of instructor. Supervised laboratory and field experience in schools and clinical mental health agencies. Emphasis on integration of theory and practice. May be repeated for credit with the instructor's consent.
- 6366—Advanced Supervision in Counselor Education (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to the Graduate School, admission to the Ph.D. counseling program, completion of all EPCE 5000-level practica, EPCE 6360 and EPCE 6335, or consent of instructor. Emphasis on supervision theory, training, and experience in the supervision of counselors.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**
- 5318—Digital Literacy (3).** Introduces digital literacy for educators on computer system software, online information searches, copyright, computer privacy, cybersecurity, multimedia, and Web 2.0 innovations.
- 5320—Server Management for Instruction (3).** Provides fundamental concepts of computer networking and knowledge of server-based applications for instructional settings. Emphasizes hands-on activities pertaining to setting up server operating systems, content management systems, and learning management systems.
- 5321—Interactive Instructional Multimedia Development (3).** Introduces processes involved in planning and developing interactive multimedia in online learning environments. Emphasizes development of interactive learning materials with online tools and authoring programs.
- 5322—Visual Design for Instruction (3).** Covers foundational theories and practices for visual design. Emphasizes the development of instructional visuals based on visual design principles, actions, and tools.
- 5325—Instructional Systems Development (3).** Covers the skills and knowledge related to development of instructional systems and materials. Includes basic instructional media development, and system design.
- 5326—Instructional Systems Evaluation (3).** In-depth study of conducting assessment and evaluation for instructional systems. Focuses on types of principles, procedures, and models for assessing and evaluating instructional products and systems.
- 5330—Research-Based Instructional Strategies (3).** Surveys different types of research-based instructional strategies and practice models that promote instructional effectiveness and student learning.
- 5341—Online Course Design and Assessment (3).** Covers the theories, models, and practice of designing effective instruction and learning assessments for online learning courses.
- 5342—Online Teaching and Learning Technologies (3).** Explores diverse learning activities and technologies to promote student engagement and learning in online courses.
- 5370—Foundations of Distance Education (3).** Provides an overview of the field of distance education including history, theories, technology, and various types of design and delivery models.
- 5380—Online Course Management and Facilitation (3).** Introduces fundamental strategies and methods to monitor and facilitate student progress and learning in online courses.
- 5390—Online Course Development (3).** Covers the development of online courses and trainings in various platforms for K-12, adult, higher, and professional education settings.
- 5395—Administration of the Educational Technology Program (3).** Overview of the procedures in planning, administering, and evaluating instructional technology programs in both educational and corporate settings. Major topics include organization improvement plans, software evaluation, and project management.
- 5397—Practicum in Educational Technology (3).** Students receive a supervised practicum experience in an educational setting requiring the application of competencies related to the design, development, implementation, management, and evaluation of instructional technologies.
- 6317—Advanced Instructional Design Theories (3).** Prerequisite: EDIT 5317 or EDCI 5310. Explores variety of instructional theories and models in-depth. Emphasizes practical applications of instructional theories in various learning environments and evaluation research plan for the applications.
- 6322—Research in Instructional Technology (3).** Prerequisites: Minimum of 6 hrs in EDIT and B or better in 6 hrs of EPSY or instructor consent. Review of research on instructional technology, use of computers for research data analysis, and designing research on instructional technology.
- 6325—Advanced Instructional Design and Development (3).** Explores systematic procedure for producing online instructional unit based on instructional design model and multimedia design principles. Emphasizes advanced development skills and understanding of instructional design models.
- 6380—Topical Inquiry Seminar (3).** Surveys current topics and emerging trends in instructional technology research and their applications.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### **Educational Instructional Technology (EDIT)**

- 5000—Special Topics in Instructional Technology (V1-3).** Covers special designated topics in instructional technology. May be repeated for credit.
- 5316—Foundations of Instructional Technology (3).** Overview of the field of instructional technology including the design, development, utilization, management, and evaluation of instructional systems.
- 5317—Instructional Design Foundations (3).** Examines the systematic approach to designing instructional materials. Emphasizes solving real-world learning problems through the application of contemporary instructional design principles and models.

### **Educational Leadership (EDLD)**

- 5001—Advanced Education Workshops in Teaching and Administration (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced workshop activities and experiences in administration. A maximum total of 6 hours of credit may be earned either simultaneously or in different semesters.
- 5306—School-Based Leadership (3).** Examines the major theories, concepts, and empirical findings related to school-based leadership.
- 5310—Instructional Supervision (3).** Principles, planning, organizations, and processes of supervision in both elementary and secondary schools, including TAP.



- 5320—Data-Driven Communication and Decision Making (3).** An in-depth exploration of the use of data and data communication strategies for decision making by principals.
- 5325—Decision Making in Educational Leadership (3).** An in-depth exploration of decision making within the context of school leadership. Explores the irrationality of decision making, the role of emotion, heuristics and biases, and decision making under uncertainty, which includes bounded rationality.
- 5330—Staff Development (3).** Principles and procedures of organizing programs of school improvement through comprehensive and ongoing staff development.
- 5340—Educational Law (3).** Introduction to the legal aspects of educational organizations, focusing on the school building level and emphasizing the rights and responsibilities of students, teachers, and administrators. [AGED 5340]
- 5350—School Personnel and Fiscal Management (3).** Introduction to the concepts of fiscal and human resource management with an emphasis on site-based decision making.
- 5351—Communication for School Leaders (3).** Study and application of interpersonal communication theory and research as related to organizational, social, and environmental contexts. Individual conferencing, informational and employment interviewing, and group dynamics are included.
- 5361—Process of Educational Change (3).** A study of the knowledge base of change management in education. Application of the cognitive understandings to national change models and local settings.
- 5370—Implementation Challenges in Educational Leadership (3).** Involves students in implementation challenges in their internship school. Working with host ISD administration, students focus on how to implement change and overcome implementation challenges through instructional leadership, data-driven leadership, communications, etc.
- 5381—School District Resource Management (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to superintendent certification program. Critical analysis of the business services of school districts, emphasizing planning, budgeting, resource management, fiscal operations, and accountability.
- 5385—Teams in Educational Leadership (3).** An in-depth application of how principals form teams, work as team members, lead teams that result in building relationships that achieve results, and manage people/processes and climate.
- 5391—School and Community (3).** Explores the development of collaborative culture at school, enlist community support, and form partnerships with businesses, universities, and parents. Addresses improved communication among increasingly diverse members of the school staff, parents, students, community members, and media. [AGED 5391]
- 5392—Principal Internship in Education (V3-6).** Prerequisite: The internship can only be taken as the final course in the principal certification program. Guided experiences in principalship. May be repeated for credit with a maximum of 6 credit hours.
- 5394—Superintendent Internship in Education (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to superintendent certification program. Guided experiences in central office administration under the supervision and direction of a central office administrator and a university professor. The internship can only be taken as the final course in the superintendent's certification program.
- 6001—Advanced Study of Special Topics in Educational Administration (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and admission to doctoral program. An organized course to foster in-depth study of a current topic in Educational Leadership. Course work will focus on one major current topic. May be repeated for credit.
- 6300—Organizational Theory in Education (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Theories and paradigms to determine implications for theory development, for research activities, and for practical applications.
- 6301—EC-12 Learning and Performance in District Organizations (3).** An in-depth application of how senior executive leadership and campus leaders improve school district performance by analyzing the role of leadership as it influences student achievement.
- 6305—Social Justice Leadership Praxis (3).** Examines complex challenges school leaders face in addressing inequitable educational outcomes experienced by marginalized children and youth in K-12 school systems.
- 6307—Inquiry I: Designing Problem-Based Research in Educational Leadership (3).** Knowledge and skill development in conceptualizing and designing problem-based inquiry in PreK-12 school district settings.
- 6308—Inquiry II: Designing Problem-Based Research in Educational Leadership (3).** Applied skill development experiences in designing, conducting, and evaluating problem-based inquiry in PreK-12 school district settings.
- 6310—Educational Leadership Ethics (3).** Exploration of philosophical platforms, ethical/intuitive decision-making processes, secular ethics, and the interplay between cultural and personal value shifts that impact educational leadership.
- 6312—Issues in Educational Leadership: Accountability (3).** Examines processes of evaluating K-12 school and district performance using student and campus performance measures.
- 6314—Issues in Educational Leadership: Curriculum, Assessment, and Interventions (3).** Provides practicing educational leaders with knowledge and applicable skills for leading critical improvements in curriculum, assessment, and intervention.
- 6316—Leadership for School Reform (3).** Explores the future of school reform through examining state and federal efforts to bring about system change in the American public education system.
- 6321—Educational Finance (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. The development and content of public school finance policy in the United States focusing on the fiscal, political, legal, and economic and normative dimensions.
- 6330—Educational Leadership, Democracy, and Schools (3).** Exploration of democratic principles, philosophy, and past and present cultural influences on our democracy and schools.
- 6340—Educational Policy and the Law (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. The interplay of the law and public policy emphasizing the relationship between legal decisions and educational practices from the perspectives of the governing board and central administration.
- 6341—Legal Issues With Special Populations (3).** Prerequisite: EDLD 5340 or consent of instructor. Prepare educational leaders for legislative and litigating aspects of working with special populations.
- 6351—Organizational Communication in Education (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. The study of organizational communication theory and research as related to theoretical issues, environments, and patterns in education. Organizational communication methodology and process are included.
- 6361—Doctoral Seminar in Educational Administration (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Advanced analysis and synthesis of research and practice concerning problems and issues in educational leadership. May be repeated for credit.
- 6381—Development of Human Capital and Resources (3).** Examines strategic efforts to lead human capital and the effective management of resources in K-12 schools to meet the needs of district improvement work.
- 6385—Research in Educational Administration (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Survey of educational leadership research focusing on contemporary issues, techniques in research design and methodology (qualitative and quantitative), and grantsmanship.
- 6392—Doctoral Internship in Educational Leadership (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program and consent of instructor. The application of reflective practice to problems of leadership in a school setting. Expert practitioners and University professors coach students through a process of thinking about the definition and solution of problems as they develop and test plans for action.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**
- Educational Psychology (EPSY)**
- 5093—Internship in Education (V1-6).** Supervised internships in applied educational settings.
- 5310—Philosophy of Education (3).** Major western social philosophies and their application to the field of education in the United States.
- 5312—Philosophy of Qualitative Research (3).** Study in philosophical perspectives informing qualitative research and their applications in educational research.
- 5314—History of Education (3).** A study of the development of Western education with emphasis on pedagogical leaders and reformers.
- 5323—Cultural Foundations of Education (3).** Analysis of linkages between school and community with special reference to the impact of the selection and allocation functions of schooling on minority groups.
- 5330—Motivation in Educational Settings (3).** Reviews various theories in motivation and their applications in education with an emphasis on the cognitive perspective of motivational processes.
- 5331—Human Development in Education (3).** Interrelationships of social and psychological development through the lifecycle and implications for teaching and learning.
- 5332—Educational Psychology and Learning (3).** Emphasis on the application of educational psychological principles to learning at all levels.
- 5333—Adolescent Learners (3).** Environmental, social, developmental, and cognitive factors influencing learning in adolescence; application of learning theory to classroom environment and instructional design for adolescent learners.

- 5340—History and Systems in Educational Psychology (3).** Study of the history and philosophies undergirding educational psychology. Includes examinations of emergent problems as they apply to school and educational psychology.
- 5349—Seminar in Educational Psychology (3).** Research analysis and synthesis in the field of educational psychology. May be repeated for credit.
- 5356—Educational and Psychological Assessment and Decision Making (3).** Analysis and administration of techniques and measures used in the practice of school psychology.
- 5360—Practical Educational Program Evaluation (3).** Emphasis on providing knowledge and skills related to understanding and evaluating the effectiveness of educational programs.
- 5370—Seminar in Institutional Research and Institutional Effectiveness (3).** Seminar exploring the foundations of institutional research and institutional effectiveness using case studies and educational psychology theories.
- 5379—Introduction to Educational Research (3).** Introduction to the nature of research and its relationship to educational thought and practice. Focus on preparing research consumer.
- 5380—Introduction to Educational Statistics (3).** An introductory course in statistics with major emphasis on univariate measures for analyzing educational data.
- 5381—Intermediate Educational Statistics (3).** Prerequisite: EPSY 5380 or STAT 5302. Topics include multiple regression, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple comparison tests, and additional non-parametric tests.
- 5382—Qualitative Research in Education (3).** Study in theoretical perspectives informing qualitative research in education including relevant issues and methodological criteria.
- 5383—Data Analysis With Statistical Software (3).** Hands-on analysis of quantitative educational data using statistical software.
- 5389—Individual Intelligence Testing (3).** Use of individual appraisal instruments and techniques (WJ III, WISC IV) in educational evaluation of children, youth, and adults.
- 5390—Ethics, Standards, and Best Practices in School Psychology (3).** Analysis of ethics, APA and NASP standards, and legislations, including IDEA, Section 504, and case law relevant for practice in settings in which school psychologists work.
- 5391—Assessment and Intervention in Schools (3).** Assessment, evidence-based intervention development and implementation, and progress monitoring to promote social-emotional functioning, mental health, academic skills, and learning in schools.
- 5392—Practicum in School Psychology (3).** Field-based integrative experience for school psychology students. Includes opportunities to learn and practice skills in assessment, intervention, consultation, and counseling. May be repeated.
- 5393—Counseling Interventions for School Psychologists (3).** Introduction and practice of treatment modalities used to intervene in the emotional, mental, and academic problems of youth and adolescents.
- 5394—Advanced Evidence Based Interventions (3).** Evaluation of cutting-edge, evidence-based interventions and contextualization of such interventions to unique settings, especially schools.
- 5395—Consultation in Schools (3).** Practical application of consultation theory, models, and interventions to school-based issues to promote positive social and academic development and good mental health.
- 5396—Biological Bases for Learning Behavior (3).** The understanding of the nature of neurodevelopmental dysfunction in youth and its implications for behavioral, academic, and social-emotional development, especially in educational settings.
- 5398—Social Bases of Behavior (3).** Advanced topics in social and personality development relevant to educational situations, including parent-child relationships, peer impact, competition and cooperation, "social competence," morality, and aggression.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6100—Professional Seminar in Educational Psychology (1).** This course will orient EPSY Ph.D. students to the field of educational psychology, scholarly bodies of work, and program faculty and their research agendas.
- 6301—Structural Equation Modelings (3).** Prerequisite: EPSY 5381 or consent of instructor. Study of multivariate techniques for analyzing educational data, including such topics as factor analysis and structural equation modeling.
- 6302—Survey Research in Education (3).** The design and implementation of survey methodology in educational settings. Coverage of sampling techniques. Questionnaire design, analysis of data, and strategies for dissemination of findings to specific audiences.
- 6303—Educational Measurement (3).** Study of psychometric theory, test and instrument development, and use of standardized instruments in educational research.
- 6304—Qualitative Research Methods (3).** Prerequisite: EPSY 5382. Study of qualitative methods used in educational research. Includes application and problems.
- 6305—Qualitative Data Analysis in Education (3).** Study of methods used in the analysis of data gathered through qualitative research methods and of ways of reporting these research findings.
- 6306—Longitudinal Data Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: EPSY 6301 or consent of instructor. Study of techniques for analyzing longitudinal data, including panel designs and growth curve designs. Analyses may include longitudinal structural equation modeling, latent growth curve modeling, and advanced longitudinal techniques.
- 6307—Case Study Research in Education (3).** Study in design methods, issues, and applications of case study research in education.
- 6310—Meta Analysis (3).** Emphasis on producing integrative reviews of research.
- 6320—Foundations of Mixed Methods Research (3).** Prerequisites: Previous coursework in research design, statistics, and qualitative research. An introduction to the foundations of mixed methods research and its application across disciplines.
- 6330—Cognition and Instruction (3).** An exploration of the theories in cognitive psychology and their implications for instructional and assessment practices in K-12 and post-secondary educational settings.
- 6332—Advanced Educational Psychology (3).** Emphasis on the research and theories of educational psychology and the evaluation and synthesis of psychology theories.
- 6349—Doctoral Seminar in Educational Psychology (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Several topics in research and analysis in educational psychology. May be repeated for credit.
- 6379—Foundations of Educational Research (3).** Methods of educational research; methods of obtaining, processing, interpreting, and using significant educational data.
- 6385—Causal Inference in Research (3).** Prerequisite: EPSY 5381 or consent of instructor. Threats to causal inference and how experimental and quasi-experimental research designs and analytic strategies address these threats.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Higher Education (EDHE)

- 5001—Seminar in Higher Education (V1-6).** A special topics course designed to acquaint students with current research, theory, policies, and/or practices in higher education. May be repeated for credit.
- 5300—The History of Higher Education in the United States (3).** An examination of the development of the American system of higher education, its origin, major characteristics, trends, and distinctive features.
- 5301—Critical Issues in Higher Education (3).** A comprehensive evaluation of the current and future critical issues impacting American higher education.
- 5302—Comparative Higher Education (3).** A comparative study of systems of higher education throughout the world and their counterparts in the United States.
- 5303—Access and Equity in American Higher Education (3).** An examination of perspectives on equity and access, excellence, and efficiency concerns in higher education.
- 5305—Leadership, Entrepreneurship, and Change (3).** An examination of leadership perspectives and theory and their application in the four-year college and university environment. Addresses organization culture and behavior, management and leadership studies, and entrepreneurial and change leadership.
- 5313—The Comprehensive Community College (3).** An introductory course to acquaint students with the purposes, programs, people, organization, control, and resources of these colleges.
- 5315—Community College Leadership (3).** A study of different leadership styles, strategies, and theories applicable to the community college sector.
- 5321—The Administration of Higher Education (3).** Examines administration of higher education at institution and unit level. Addresses organizational culture and behavior, as well as management and leadership studies.
- 5322—Strategic Planning and Institutional Effectiveness (3).** An examination of the principles of institutional effectiveness focused on the processes and implications for accreditation, strategic planning, and evaluation of programs and services that result in continuous improvement.
- 5323—Funding Higher Education (3).** A study of the requirements for a sound institutional development program, including mission and objectives, budgeting, organization and planning. Relationships with constituencies and proposal preparation is analyzed.



- 5324—**Higher Education and the Law (3)**. A study of constitutional, statutory, and case law concerning public and private college and university boards, administrators, faculty, and students.
- 5332—**Student Services in Higher Education (3)**. Focuses on the theoretical bases of the profession, roles and models for practice and competencies, and techniques of student services.
- 5334—**College Student Development (3)**. Provides an in-depth study of developmental theories that are unique to college-aged students. Implications for practice will also be included.
- 5335—**The American College Student (3)**. Examines the changing demographics and characteristics of college students. Research on college students will be reviewed to determine the impact of college on students.
- 5341—**Program Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education (3)**. An examination of the philosophy and practice of assessment and evaluation in higher education with particular emphasis on assessment of programs/services and/or students.
- 5342—**College Teaching (3)**. An exploration of the nature of college teaching and the teaching-learning process, including a review of major issues and problems.
- 5343—**College and University Curriculum (3)**. Issues, problems, and basic considerations in curriculum development. The structure of knowledge. Developments and trends in liberal education, the disciplines, and professional education.
- 5393—**Internship in Higher Education (3)**.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (VI-6)**. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. Involves completing the master's thesis in higher education under the supervision of a thesis advisor from the higher education program.
- 6310—**Higher Education Research Seminar (3)**. A series of seminars dedicated to the development of student research proposals, Manuscripts, and grant applications. The seminars bridge the gap between theory and practice. May be repeated for credit.
- 6311—**Higher Education Doctoral Seminar (3)**. A seminar dedicated to the development of conceptual and theory-based research of Ph.D. students. May be repeated for credit.
- 6325—**Policy Analysis and Issues in Higher Education (3)**. Examines the relationship between colleges and universities and policies developed by boards and governments. Explores prevalent issues facing higher education from a policy perspective.
- 6370—**Dissertation Proposal Seminar (3)**. Required culminating class for both Ph.D. and Ed.D. students. Students will prepare a draft of chapters one through three of their dissertations. At the end of the class, students will have a working draft of their dissertation proposal.
- 7000—**Research (VI-12)**.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (VI-12)**.
- Special Education (EDSP)**
- 5093—**Internship in Special Education (VI-3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
- 5094—**Advanced Internship in Special Education (VI-3)**. Prerequisites: B or higher in EDSP 5093 and EDSP 5396. The arranged internship gives students practical experience in an area of specialization.
- 5300—**Exceptional Children and Youth (3)**. Major categories of exceptional children and youth; psychological, sociological, and educational implications of exceptionality.
- 5301—**Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children (3)**. Appraisal instruments and techniques employed by relevant disciplines in determining appropriate educational placement and programming for exceptional children.
- 5303—**ABA I: Applied Behavior Analysis in Special Education (3)**. Use of applied behavior analysis in special education programs. Included are techniques for observing and recording behavior testing intervention, effects, and use in learning environment.
- 5304—**Instructional Strategies for Teaching Students With High Incidence Disabilities (3)**. Provision of knowledge of various models of instruction and strategies related to education of learners with varying disabilities, including materials development and evaluation.
- 5306—**Instructional Strategies for Teaching Students With Low Incidence Disabilities (3)**. Strategies for teaching students with severe disabilities utilizing a critical skills model curriculum aimed at teaching appropriate functional skills across the domains.
- 5307—**Collaborative Problem Solving in Special Education (3)**. Prepares students to identify and address current problems and future trends in special education using collaborative skills and strategies.
- 5308—**Authentic Assessment for Students with Exceptionalities (3)**. Authentic appraisal strategies and techniques to document the strengths and needs of students with exceptionalities in a naturalistic setting.
- 5310—**Gifted and Talented Children and Youth (3)**. Psychological, sociological, and educational implications of higher level intelligence and intellectual ability as well as various talents.
- 5320—**Children and Youth with Low Incidence Disabilities (3)**. The characteristics and psychological, sociological, and educational implications of severe disabilities including intellectual disabilities, autism, serious emotional disturbance, dual sensory impairment, and multiple disabilities.
- 5330—**Children and Youth With High Incidence Disabilities (3)**. The characteristics and psychological, sociological, and educational implications of mild disabilities including learning disabilities, behavior disorders, and mild intellectual disabilities.
- 5342—**ABA 1 – Concepts and Principles of Applied Behavior Analysis (3)**. Covers the basic foundations of applied behavior analysis as recommended by Behavior Analyst Certification Board (BACB), 5th Edition Task List.
- 5343—**ABA 2 – Single-Subject Designs in Applied Behavior Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: B- or better in EDSP 5342. Provides an overview of single-subject research designs and research ethics in applied behavior analysis.
- 5344—**Augmentative and Alternate Communication (3)**. Prepares graduate students to address issues associated with augmentative and alternative communication systems for use by individuals who do not have or are limited in spoken language.
- 5345—**ABA II: Data Collection Methods and Single-Subject Designs (3)**. Teaches the basic data collection procedures and implementation of single-subject research designs in applied settings.
- 5346—**ABA III: FBA and Function Based Interventions (3)**. Prerequisites: EDSP 5303 and EDSP 5345. Provides teachers and related service providers strategies for conducting functional behavioral assessments in applied settings and for planning and implementing interventions.
- 5347—**ABA IV: Behavior Change Procedures (3)**. Prerequisites: B or better in EDSP 5303, EDSP 5345, EDSP 5346. Offers strategies designed to increase appropriate behaviors and decrease inappropriate behaviors.
- 5348—**ABA V: Advanced Issues in Applied Behavior Analysis (3)**. Prerequisites: EDSP 5303, EDSP 5345, EDSP 5346, EDSP 5347. Provides an expansion of the principles and procedures of ABA through assessment and treatment procedures, including precision teaching and verbal analysis of behavior.
- 5349—**ABA VI: Ethical and Professional Conduct (3)**. Prerequisite: B or better in EDSP 5303 and EDSP 5345. Based on the BACB Professional Disciplinary and Ethical Standards, the course addresses the behavior analyst code of ethics and focuses on practical, cultural, and social issues related to ethics in behavior analysis.
- 5350—**Foundations and Psychosocial Aspects of Students Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing (3)**. Overview of historical and contemporary issues, individual assessment, academic placement, achievement, deaf culture, and educational controversies for students who are deaf or hard of hearing.
- 5351—**Emergent Language and Literacy for Students Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing (3)**. Development of communication, language, and emergent literacy in students who are deaf or hard of hearing. Addresses all modes of communication, including speech, ASL, and MCE.
- 5352—**Oral Communication for Students Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing (3)**. Theories and developmental stages of speech acquisition in students who are deaf or hard of hearing with emphasis on effects of audition and cochlear implants.
- 5353—**Educational Strategies for Advanced Language and Literacy for Students Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing (3)**. Focus on strategies and methods of promoting literacy for deaf or hard of hearing students, including assessment, systematic instruction, and all modes of communication.
- 5354—**Accessing the General Education Curriculum for Students Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing (3)**. Focuses on the use of materials, technology, and visual strategies to help students who are deaf or hard of hearing succeed in general curriculum courses.
- 5360—**ABA 7 – Behavior Analytic Supervision and Management of Personnel (3)**. Prerequisites: B- or better in EDSP 5342, EDSP 5343, EDSP 5346, and EDSP 5347. Covers advanced clinical topics for applied behavior analysts as recommended by the Behavior Analyst Certification Board (BACB), 5th Edition Task List.
- 5361—**ABA-Philosophical Underpinnings of Applied Behavior Analysis (3)**. Focuses on the philosophical principles and conceptual framework that practitioners need to engage in the science and technology of applied behavior analysis.
- 5380—**Programs and Services for Individuals With Visual Impairments (3)**. Introduction to educational programs and services for students with visual impairments, including history, developmental characteristics, psychological needs, and legislation.
- 5381—**Instructional Strategies for Individuals With Visual Impairments (3)**. Strategies for teaching and adapting instruction in content areas,



independent living, career-vocational, P.E., and leisure. Includes a theoretical framework, assessment strategies, and research applications.

- 5382—**Braille Code for Teaching Individuals With Visual Impairments (3).** Knowledge and skills in reading and writing the literary Braille code, Nemeth mathematics code, and formatting rules for Braille transcription.
- 5383—**Anatomy and Functions of the Visual System (3).** Structure and function of the eye, causes and implications of eye conditions, clinical and functional vision assessments, relationship to other disabilities, and neurological aspects of visual impairment.
- 5384—**Basic Orientation and Mobility Skills (3).** Exploration of space in the home and school environment and the wider community according to individual needs; appreciation and understanding of professional mobility instruction programs.
- 5386—**Intermediate Orientation and Mobility Training for Individuals Who Are Blind/Visually Impaired (3).** Development of orientation and mobility skills for individuals who are blind or visually impaired.
- 5387—**Advanced Orientation and Mobility Training for Individuals Who Are Blind/Visually Impaired (3).** Development of advanced orientation and mobility skills for individuals who are blind or visually impaired.
- 5388—**Programs and Services for Students with Deafblindness (3).** Overview of psychological, sociological, and educational implications of deafblindness, including appropriate community, educational, and social services.
- 5389—**Strategies for Students with Multiple Disabilities and Visual Impairments or Deaf-blindness (3).** Curricular adaptations, assessment, and intervention for students with multiple disabilities and visual impairments or deaf-blindness.
- 5390—**Seminar in Special Education (3).** Recent research practices and problem areas in special education. May be repeated for credit.
- 5391—**Intermediate Seminar in Orientation and Mobility (3).** Focuses on research practices and problem areas in intermediate orientation and mobility services for students with visual impairments and additional disabilities.
- 5392—**Advanced Seminar in Orientation and Mobility (3).** Focuses on research practices and problem areas in advanced orientation and mobility services for students with visual impairments and additional disabilities.
- 5393—**Sensory Impairments and Autism Spectrum Disorders (3).** Studies the characteristics and psychological, sociological, and educational implications for students with sensory impairments and autism spectrum disorder. Addresses intervention strategies and curricula adaptations.
- 5394—**Communication for Individuals with Deaf-blindness (3).** Covers evaluation and instruction of communication methods for individuals with deaf-blindness.
- 5395—**Anatomy and Functions of the Auditory System for Students with Deafblindness (3).** Covers anatomy and functions of the auditory system impacting individuals with deafblindness, hearing evaluations, amplification, and the effects on accessing the environment.
- 5396—**Standardized Cognitive and Achievement Assessment (3).** Prerequisite: B or higher in EDSP 5093. Use of standardized individual appraisal instruments and techniques in educational evaluation of children, youth, and adults for disability identification and academic assessment.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6093—**Doctoral Internship in Special Education (V1-3).** Individualized, field-based, sustained professional practice experience in research, teacher education, and/or program evaluation to match the student's career goal.
- 6301—**Grant Writing for Special Education (3).** Strategies and procedures specific to the field of special education for identifying sources of external funding and applying for externally funded grants.
- 6302—**Program Evaluation in Special Education (3).** Prepares doctoral students to develop, implement, and evaluate education and rehabilitation programs for individuals with disabilities.
- 6303—**Contemporary Issues in Special Education (3).** Prepares students to use a variety of research strategies to identify, understand, articulate, and manage contemporary issues for individuals with disabilities. May be repeated once for credit.
- 6304—**Preparing Leadership Personnel for Special Populations (3).** Prepares doctoral-level students to develop a leadership and managerial style and to address effectively the role of the professor in an academic setting.
- 6305—**Advanced Issues in the Experimental Analysis of Behavior (3).** Three units that correspond to Parts I-III of the Catania textbooks and one unit that consists of a selection of readings that challenge and extend students' understanding of the concepts covered in the first three units.
- 6308—**The Nature and Practice of ABA (3).** Covers one or more topics in each of the content areas of applied behavior analysis. Students should be familiar with the basic principles of operant conditioning and at least some of their applications.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Teacher Education

### Douglas Hamman, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professor:** Hamman

**Associate Professors:** Button, Coward, Flores, Pratt

**Assistant Professor:** Wang

**Assistant Professor of Practice:** Zaier

**Post-Doctoral Research Associates:** Greenlees, Isidro

**Instructors:** Anderson, Baptista, Blakeslee, Blodgett, Brito, Bullard, Burke, Chute, Cowart, Dennis, Desantiago, Drake, Halsey, Heider, Herrin, Jenkins, Lara, Lay, Lindsey, Marquez, Matthews, McLaren, A. Mitchell, S. Mitchell, Morales, Moreno, Muñoz, Nelson, Pincock, Pollart, Santiago, P. Scott, S. Scott, Sierra, Son, Sowder, Spears, Starnes, Stocks, Stockton, Tamayo-Hoeve, Tickle, Torres, Watson, Winston

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 104 Education Building

Box 41071 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1071 | T 806.742.1958 | F 806.742.2179

<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/education/undergraduate/who-to-contact.php>

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs (see Program Offerings for list of available concentrations):

- Bachelor of Science in Education
  - Elementary Distance Programs
  - Secondary Distance Programs
- Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Science

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Program Requirements

**Core Curriculum Requirements.** The university has established core curriculum requirements for all students. These requirements will ensure breadth in each academic program. Students should consult their academic advisor regarding specific course requirements. Students are urged to seek advisement prior to their first enrollment to avoid losing credit. Students may find a listing of core curriculum requirements in the Academic Requirements section of the catalog.

**Advisory Program.** The advisory program is designed to provide aid to each student in planning and completing the appropriate degree and teacher certification program. The academic advisor is responsible for (1) assisting the student in planning a program and in updating degree plans, (2) helping the student in selecting the proper areas of certification and/or teaching fields, and (3) advising the student in meeting admission and retention standards of teacher education and student teaching. The College of Education has a mandatory advising requirement for each semester of enrollment.

**Admission to the Bachelor of Science Degree Program and Admission to the Teacher Certification (Education) Program.** The college seeks to maintain rigorous academic programs to produce outstanding educators for Texas and the nation. Admission to college degree and certification programs is open to all individuals on the basis of academic preparation, ability, and availability of space in the program selected. When there are more qualified applicants than can be adequately instructed by available faculty or accommodated in available facilities, the college will control enrollment in specific programs by limiting the admission of new students. The number of students accepted into the undergraduate programs is limited. Therefore, admission into a teacher education program is competitive and based on GPA and other criteria. A complete description of eligibility requirements is available in the Certification Office in the College of Education. (Entrance criteria may be subject to change.) Admission to a college degree program does not ensure admission to an upper-division teacher certification program. See "Educator Certification" to read about admission requirements for the teacher certification program, information on the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), recommendations for teacher certification, admission to student teaching, and transferability.

**Academic Foundations.** During their freshman and sophomore years, students normally complete their general degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science. Coursework in professional education and advanced

courses, particularly in academic concentrations or teaching fields, is taken in the junior and senior years.

**Professional Education.** Teacher education programs in the College of Education are field-based. Students will complete observations and activities in public school settings. These field experiences may require time in addition to class time to complete. Students should refer to the handbook on the College of Education website for dates and time requirements.

**Full-Year Student Teaching.** Teacher candidates will be assigned to a classroom for a full year of student teaching. Appropriate coursework will accompany both semesters of student teaching. Candidates will follow the calendar for the school district they are assigned. This will likely mean beginning and ending outside the semester calendar set by TTU. Candidates should plan accordingly. All students seeking initial certification at Texas Tech must successfully complete a series of competency-based performance assessments to be recommended by the university for a teaching certificate.

**Field Experiences.** TechTeach is a field-based teacher education program. In the semesters prior to student teaching, teacher candidates will spend one day each week in a public school setting. Field experience begins in Block 1 (fall term), typically the first semester of the junior year, and continues through Block 2 (spring term). Assignments to apply and evaluate what candidates have learned in the courses will be completed in the school settings. Students seeking a secondary education should consult with an education advisor concerning field experience requirements.

**Student Load.** The maximum load for a student in the College of Education is 19 semester hours. No student will be permitted to enroll in more than 18 semester hours without written approval from the department chair or associate dean. During the student teaching semester, the maximum load is 12-15 semester hours. Requests to take more than 15 hours must be approved by the certification officer.

**Course Rotation.** The coursework for the Bachelor of Science in Education and Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Science is a prescribed curriculum. The coursework required supports the attainment of knowledge and information to be successful in teaching the content and attaining required knowledge for the state certification exam. Exceptions for listed coursework are very limited and should be discussed with an education advisor. Coursework related to the educator preparation program may not be taken prior to admission and must be completed as sequenced on the degree/certification plan. Requirements may be subject to change due to changes made during legislative sessions.

**Length of Degree Program.** The Bachelor of Science degree can be completed in approximately eight semesters. The education major requires 120 hours, and the multidisciplinary science major requires 124 hours. A student may be required to attend summer term to complete all requirements. Assistance in completing the degree and certification plan is provided by advisors in the College of Education. An Intent to Graduate form should be filed one year prior to graduation.

**Pass/Fail Option.** Courses used to meet stated degree plan requirements may not be taken pass/fail. Up to 13 hours of courses that are taken as free electives to total 133 hours and are not used to meet any other degree requirement may be taken pass/fail. Courses that are designated pass/fail by departmental policy rather than student choice do not count in the 13-hour limit on elective courses that may be taken pass/fail. A student on probation is not allowed the pass/fail option.

## Teacher Certification

All students in the TechTeach program will be prepared to teach at their certification level (elementary, middle, or secondary) and in their selected content area as well as English as a second language (ESL) and Special Education (Sped). Students selecting middle level or secondary will select a content area in math, English, social studies (middle level only), or science.

Students completing the program requirements will achieve an initial certificate in their selected content area and will be eligible to add supplemental certificates in both ESL and Sped.

All coursework on the degree plan must be completed with a grade of C or above. Students must meet all program benchmarks detailed in the student handbook as well as pass all state certification requirements to be eligible for teacher certification.

## Concentrations

**English as a Second Language.** Students wishing to become certified with supplemental certification in English as a second language (ESL), will seek a B.S. in Education. Students will learn skills/strategies necessary to work

with children whose first language is not English. It is not necessary to speak a language other than English to become ESL certified. Students will complete four semesters of professional education work with field experience in classrooms with ESL identified students.

**Special Education.** Students wishing to become certified with supplemental certification in Special education (Sped), will seek a B.S. in Education. Students will learn skills/strategies necessary to work with children who are identified as in need of services by the local school district. Students will complete four semesters of professional education work with field experience in classrooms with Sped identified students.

## Education, B.S.

Completion of this coursework will lead to a Bachelor's degree AND certification in the major content area, certification in English as a second language, and certification in Special Education.

**Elementary-Level Education.** This specialization within the B.S. in Education is designed primarily for individuals seeking teacher certification in grades pre-kindergarten through sixth grade. Degree plans are a sequence of four semesters of professional education courses (including two student teaching semesters). All courses include field experiences scheduled outside of class time.

**Middle-Level Education.** This concentration within the B.S. in Education is designed primarily for individuals seeking teacher certification in grades four to eight. Students may choose certification in English Language Arts, Social Studies, Science or Math. Students should consult with an advisor in the college to determine which degree plan best suits their career aspirations. Degree plans leading to the different certificates will include subject area coursework and a sequence of four semesters of professional education courses (including two student teaching semesters). All courses include field experiences scheduled outside of class time. The Education, B.S.: Middle-Level English and Middle-Level Math Concentrations are available both face to face and online in limited partner districts.

**Secondary-Level Education.** This concentration within the B.S. in Education is designed primarily for individuals seeking teacher certification in seventh through twelfth grade. Degree plans are a sequence of four semesters of professional education courses (including two student teaching semesters). All courses include field experiences scheduled outside of class time.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Education major are EDEL 3300, 4000; EDSE 4000; and EDLL 3352.

## Multidisciplinary Science, B.S.

Individuals completing the B.S. in Multidisciplinary Science—both the baccalaureate requirements and the certification requirements—are eligible for certification to teach all sciences grades seven to 12 in Texas. This major requires 43 hours of Science for a Composite Science certification. Students may add a minor to specialize in a qualified science area such as chemistry, biology, etc. Two semesters of a single foreign language are considered leveling work for this program but may be waived if the student had two years of high school foreign language.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Multidisciplinary Science major are EDSE 3300, 4000, and 4320.

**Secondary-Level Education.** This specialization within the B.S. in Multidisciplinary Science is designed primarily for individuals seeking teacher certification in grades seventh through twelfth grade. Degree plans are a sequence of four semesters of professional education courses (including two student teaching semesters). All courses include field experiences scheduled outside of class time.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Secondary Education

Students seeking secondary certification may major in Education in the areas of English, Math, or Science. In addition, students seeking secondary certification in other content areas may minor in secondary education. The following courses may be used by students who complete student teaching as undergraduates:

- Required for all content areas: EDSE 3300, 4323; EDIT 3318; EDLL 4381; EDTP 3304.
- Also required is one of the following based on the student's content certification area: EDML 3361 (Social Studies), EDML 3370 (Mathematics), EDML 3375 (Science), EDLL 3354 (English), EDSE 4320

(All other content areas). You may visit with a College of Education Advisor if you have questions about the content methods course.

- In addition to the 18 hours listed, students must complete 12 hours of EDSE 4000 (Student Teaching) to be eligible for teacher certification.

### Special Populations

Students seeking the special populations minor should have a general focus on teacher certification. These courses are based on gaining knowledge in the area of English as a Second Language and Special Education. The following courses may be used to complete the minor in special populations: EDTP 3301, 3303, 3304, 3305, 4302, 4380. The minimum number of hours for the minor is 18.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Bilingual Education (EDBL)

- 3135—Teaching Linguistically and Culturally Diverse Students in the EC-6 Classroom I (1).** Application of knowledge and skills concerning culture, linguistics, and instructional practices for teachers of linguistically and culturally diverse students.
- 3205—Bilingual Programs and Language Issues at the Middle Level (2).** Overview of bilingual programs, issues, and second language research related to middle level students. Field experience required.
- 3235—Teaching Linguistically and Culturally Diverse Students in the EC-6 Classroom II (2).** Application of knowledge and skills concerning culture, linguistics, and instructional practices for teachers of linguistically and culturally diverse students in classroom settings during student teaching.
- 3300—Introduction to Teaching in a Bilingual/ESL Classroom (3).** Introduces bilingual/ESL teacher education candidates to the fundamentals of teaching, including instructional principles and lesson planning.
- 3310—Spanish for Bilingual Teachers (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to bilingual program or instructor consent. Proficiency and instructional skills for bilingual classrooms. Emphasis on academic language.
- 3320—Content Area Instruction in Spanish for Dual Language Classrooms (3).** Teacher-training course taught entirely in Spanish. Instructional language for bilingual education across content areas in dual language classrooms.
- 3332—Foundations of Bilingual Studies (3).** Overview of history, philosophy, assessment processes, research, and legal aspects related to bilingual education.
- 3334—Dual Language and Cognitive Development in Bilingual Programs (3).** Skills, attitudes, psycholinguistic knowledge related to first and second language acquisition. Field experience required.
- 3335—Teaching Linguistically and Culturally Diverse Students in EC-6 Mainstream Classrooms (3).** Skills, attitudes, cultural, and psycholinguistic knowledge relevant for second language acquisition and development in relation to teaching practices for linguistically and culturally diverse students.
- 3336—Instruction and Management in Bilingual and Multilingual Settings (3).** Developing instruction and management skills in bilingual and multilingual classrooms.
- 3337—Content Area Development for English as a Second Language Populations (3).** Adapting the school curriculum for English as a second language (ESL) students with emphasis on developing appropriate teaching materials for content areas.
- 3338—Methods for Teaching English Language Learners (3).** Rationale, theories, and goals of a comprehensive curriculum program for English language learners.
- 4321—Teaching Literacy/Biliteracy in Elementary Dual Language Programs (3).** Emphasizes the current perspective of the biliteracy process, English literacy, native-language literacy, biliteracy, and the impact of educational policies and programs for English language learners.

### Educational Curriculum and Instruction (EDCI)

- 3325—Honors Seminar: Trends and Issues in Educational Policy and Practice (3).** A seminar course that involves the analysis and synthesis of current trends in educational policy and practices.

### Elementary Education (EDEL)

- 2300—Schools, Society, and Diversity (3).** [EDUC1301, 1325] Historical, philosophical, sociological, and ideologic foundations of education: Purposes and roles of schools in a pluralistic society. Contemporary issues and reform trends in American public schools. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3099—Independent Study (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Independent study of special aspects or topics of elementary education. May be repeated for up to 3 hours credit.
- 3100—Introduction to Teaching I (1).** Introduces teacher education students to fundamentals of teaching, including teaching ethics and principles and state and national standards for student learning.
- 3200—Introduction to Teaching II (2).** Introduces teacher education students to fundamentals of teaching, including instructional planning and assessment.
- 3300—Introduction to Teaching (3).** Provides new teacher candidates information, access, and skills needed to successfully complete the teacher education program. (CL)

## Education, B.S. (with Elementary EC-6 Certification) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2370 - Elementary Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Earth/Space Science Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH) (*Not ENGL 2311.*)
- ☐ EDTP 2377 - Mathematics for K-8 Curriculum (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 2300 - Early Literacy in the School Setting (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2303 - Health and Physical Education for EC-6 Instruction (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life Sciences Elective (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 2301 - Essential Elements of Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOG 2351 - Regional Geography of the World (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 3372 - Rethinking Art Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 19

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EDEL 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 3352 - Language Literacy Acquisition (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDEL 4360 - Teaching Social Studies (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ EDLL 3351 - Foundations of Reading Instruction (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDEL 4370 - Teaching Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDEL 4375 - Teaching Science (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EDEL 4000 - Student Teaching Elementary Level (V1-12 SCH) (*2 hours required*)
- ☐ EDEL 4373 - Mathematics Methods II (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 4355 - Response to Literacy Intervention (EC-12)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ Education Elective Option (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDEL 4000 - Student Teaching Elementary Level (V1-12 SCH) (*3 hours required*)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**



**Education, B.S.**  
**(Middle-Level English Language**  
**Arts Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2370 - Elementary Analysis I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ ENGL 2305 - Introduction to Poetry (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2351 - Introduction to Creative Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDEL 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2377 - Mathematics for K-8 Curriculum (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2307 - Introduction to Fiction (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ENGL 2308 - Introduction to Nonfiction (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDSE 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4320 - Instructional Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2391 - Introduction to Literary Studies (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ EDLL 3354 - Reading Processes and Practices at the Middle Level (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3351 - Creative Writing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDLL 4349 - Adolescent Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDML 3320 - Middle-Level Curriculum and Philosophy (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 4355 - Response to Literacy Intervention (EC-12) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (6 hours required)
- ☐ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Education Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Education, B.S.**  
**(Middle-Level Math Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ☐ MATH 2370 - Elementary Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ MATH 2371 - Elementary Analysis II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ EDTP 2377 - Mathematics for K-8 Curriculum (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3372 - Math Modeling for Teachers (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDEL 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2000-level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ MATH 3371 - Elements of Finite Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4320 - Instructional Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ MATH 4370 - Elementary Problem Solving (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDML 3370 - Teaching Mathematics at the Middle Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDIT 2318 - Computing and Information Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ EDML 3320 - Middle-Level Curriculum and Philosophy (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 4381 - Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (5 hours required)
- ☐ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Education Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 11

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Education, B.S.**  
**(Middle-Level Science Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ❑ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2370 - Elementary Analysis I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ EDSE 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 23XX Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 2377 - Mathematics for K-8 Curriculum (3 SCH)
- ❑ ZOOL 2403 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4 SCH)
- ❑ GEOL 1303 - Physical Geology (3 SCH)
- ❑ GEOL 1101 - Physical Geology Laboratory (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ❑ ATMO 1300 - Introduction to Atmospheric Science (3 SCH) **AND**
- ❑ ATMO 1100 - Atmospheric Science Laboratory (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ ASTR 1400 - Solar System Astronomy (4 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ EDSE 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDSE 4320 - Instructional Methods (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ❑ EDML 3375 - Teaching Science at the Middle Level I (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 3400 - Fundamentals of Physics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ EDLL 4349 - Adolescent Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ❑ EDML 3320 - Middle-Level Curriculum and Philosophy (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDLL 4381 - Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (4 hours required)
- ❑ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Education Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 10

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Education, B.S.**  
**(Middle-Level Social Studies Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2370 - Elementary Analysis I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ HIST 2322 - World History to 1500 (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDSE 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ EDEL 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECO 2305 - Principles of Economics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 2377 - Mathematics for K-8 Curriculum (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ❑ HIST 1300 - Western Civilization I (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2323 - World History Since 1500 (3 SCH)
- ❑ GEOG 2351 - Regional Geography of the World (3 SCH)
- ❑ Lab Science (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ EDSE 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDSE 4320 - Instructional Methods (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ EDML 3361 - Teaching Social Studies at the Middle Level (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ EDLL 4349 - Adolescent Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ EDML 3320 - Middle-Level Curriculum and Philosophy (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ❑ EDLL 4381 - Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ❑ EDML 4000 - Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12 SCH) (6 hours required)
- ❑ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Education Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

**Education, B.S.**  
**(Secondary English Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Spring*

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 23XX - Elective from ENGL 2306, 2307, 2308, or 2391 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2351 - Introduction to Creative Writing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ ENGL 2305 - Introduction to Poetry (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 23XX - Core Math (3 SCH) (*prefer EDIT 2318*)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 33XX - British, American, or Multicultural Literature (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 33XX - British, American, or Multicultural Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 3000-Level - Any ENGL 3000-Level or Above (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDSE 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4320 - Instructional Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 33XX - British, American, or Multicultural Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 33XX - British, American, or Multicultural Literature (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

*Spring*

- ☐ EDLL 3354 - Reading Processes and Practices at the Middle Level (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 4382 - Adolescents, Multiliteracies, and Content Area Learning (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 33XX - Technical Communication Elective from ENGL 3360, 3365, or 4360 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**FOURTH YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDML 3320 - Middle-Level Curriculum and Philosophy (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4000 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School (V1-12 SCH) (*3 hours required*)
- ☐ EDLL 4381 - Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

*Spring*

- ☐ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4000 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School (V1-12 SCH) (*6 hours required*)
- ☐ Education Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120****Education, B.S.**  
**(Secondary Math Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**SECOND YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

*Spring*

- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Lab Science (4 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDSE 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4320 - Instructional Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3370 - Elementary Geometry (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3371 - Elements of Finite Mathematics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

*Spring*

- ☐ EDML 3370 - Teaching Mathematics at the Middle Level (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 4370 - Elementary Problem Solving (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 4000 - Selected Topics (V1-3 SCH)

*(Course to be determined by Math Department [registration information from advisor])*

TOTAL: 18

**FOURTH YEAR***Fall*

- ☐ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4000 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School (V1-12 SCH) (*3 hours required*)
- ☐ EDIT 2318 - Computing and Information Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDML 4375 - Integrated Mathematics and Science Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 4381 - Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Education Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4000 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School (V1-12 SCH) (*7 hours required*)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**



## Multidisciplinary Science, B.S. (Composite Science Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EDTP 1100 - Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Sem. for First Year Ed. Students (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1321 - Trigonometry (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ ATMO 1300 - Introduction to Atmospheric Science (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ ATMO 1100 - Atmospheric Science Laboratory (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ASTR 1400 - Solar System Astronomy (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 2000 Level (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1401 - Biology of Plants (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1401 - Physics for Non-Science Majors (4 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ EDEL 2300 - Schools, Society, and Diversity (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 2301 - The Ed. Effect: Why American K-12 Ed. Really Matters (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ EPSY 2301 - iGeneration: Living and Learning on the Internet (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EDSE 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3303 - Found. of Inclusions & Differentiation for Special Pop. (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4320 - Instructional Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 3416 - Genetics (4 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ PSS 3421 - Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ EDML 3375 - Teaching Science at the Middle Level I (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Mgmt. in General & Special Pop. Classrooms (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 3305 - Designing Assessments for General & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 2401 - Historical Geology (4 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ GEOL 1303 - Physical Geology (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ GEOL 1101 - Physical Geology Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Populations (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EDML 4375 - Integrated Mathematics and Science Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4000 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School (V1-12 SCH)  
(5 hours required)
- ☐ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 4381 - Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDSE 4000 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School (V1-12 SCH)  
(9 hours required)
- ☐ Education Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 125**

**4000—Student Teaching Elementary Level (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Attainment of admission standards to student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction and learning in an elementary classroom of an accredited school. Course graded credit (CR) or no credit (NC). (CL)

**4330—Capstone Course (3).** Emphasizes diagnostic teaching and learning, philosophies of education, current issues, classroom organization, professional portfolios, and teacher assessment.

**4360—Teaching Social Studies (3).** Design and organization of content, materials, and instructional strategies for social studies programs in elementary schools. Field-based course.

**4370—Teaching Mathematics (3).** Application of content, materials, and instructional strategies in teaching elementary school mathematics. Field-based course.

**4373—Mathematics Methods II (3).** Application of content, materials, and instructional strategies for teaching upper elementary school mathematics in efforts to prepare children for middle school mathematics. Field-based course.

**4375—Teaching Science (3).** Methodology of teaching appropriate science learning experiences to elementary school children. Field-based course.

**4376—Advanced Science Teaching (3).** Provides prospective teachers of Grades K-8 with the advanced knowledge and skills for teaching elementary/middle-school science.

**4393—Internship in Elementary Education I (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education. Directed experiences in various roles at the elementary level.

**4394—Internship in Elementary Education II (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in EDEL 4393 and admission to teacher education. Directed experiences in various roles at the elementary school level.

### Language Literacy (EDLL)

**2300—Early Literacy in the School Setting (3).** Focuses on understanding and implementing instructional practices for children's early literacy development with classrooms and community agencies as the contexts for service-learning. Fulfills multicultural requirement.

**3350—Children's Literature (3).** Texts appropriate for children under 15, including standards of evaluation and criteria for selection. Includes field experiences.

**3351—Foundations of Reading Instruction (3).** Overview of reading development, methods of reading instruction, scope and sequence of programs. Field-based course.

**3352—Language Literacy Acquisition (3).** Study of the acquisition and development of language learning; study of curriculum, instruction, and exemplary classroom practices that foster literacy development. Field-based course. (CL)

**3353—Reading at the Middle Level (3).** Selection of materials and methods for understanding and developing reading requirements, skills, and strategies for middle level students in grades 4-8. Field experiences required.

**3354—Reading Processes and Practices at the Middle Level (3).** Overview of reading development, methods of reading instruction, and sequence of instruction for the middle-level classroom.

**4349—Adolescent Literature (3).** Study of classic and current adolescent literature, selection of materials, and methods for use in middle and secondary level classrooms. Field experiences required.

**4350—Linguistics for the Classroom (3).** Students will explore language development from a linguistic perspective that recognizes implications for professional teaching practice.

**4351—Foundations in Reading for English Language Learners (3).** Evaluation and reflections of second-language literacy by examining its philosophy, theory, and examples of classroom-based practices.

**4355—Response to Literacy Intervention (EC-12) (3).** Prerequisites: EDLL 3351 or 3352 or 3354. In this course teacher candidates will learn to assess students' literacy and use the results to determine and implement appropriate strategies for struggling readers.

**4381—Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3).** Understanding literacy in the content areas and planning instruction to promote learning of students in grades 4-8.

**4382—Adolescents, Multiliteracies, and Content Area Learning (3).** Developing literacy practices to learn in content area disciplines aimed at grades 8-12.

### Education Middle Level (EDML)

**3252—Assessment for Middle-Level Educators (2).** Focuses on understanding the purposes and practices of assessment in the middle-level classroom. Teacher candidates examine ways to assess learning formatively and summatively. They collect, manage, and analyze data to guide instructional decisions.

**3320—Middle-Level Curriculum and Philosophy (3).** An overview of sociological, historical, and philosophical foundations of the middle school movement. Focus is on unique characteristics of a middle school interdisciplinary curriculum and instruction. Field experience required. (CL)

**3361—Teaching Social Studies at the Middle Level (3).** Social studies curriculum principles and development, organization of materials, instructional techniques, and evaluation process unique to middle level social studies. Field experience required.

**3370—Teaching Mathematics at the Middle Level (3).** Emphasizes the content, learning and instruction, assessment, and professional development in teaching middle-school mathematics. Field experience required.

- 3375—**Teaching Science at the Middle Level I (3)**. A field-based course emphasizing teaching methods and techniques, lesson organization, assessment, and classroom management. Field experience required.
- 4000—**Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12)**. Prerequisite: Attainment of admission standards to student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction and learning in a middle level classroom of an accredited school. (CL)
- 4230—**Capstone for Middle-Level Teachers (2)**. Focuses on teacher effectiveness in instruction, skills in classroom management, reflective practices from real-life situations in student teaching, and becoming a professional educator.
- 4325—**Classroom Organization and Management for the Middle Level (3)**. Emphasizes theories of teaching and learning with a focus on classroom organization and management techniques for grades 4-8. Accompanies student teaching.
- 4362—**Interdisciplinary Language Arts and Social Studies Methods at the Middle Level (3)**. Content, instructional strategies, and technologies for middle school English language arts and social studies with emphasis on integration through interdisciplinary projects. Field experience required.
- 4375—**Integrated Mathematics and Science Methods (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior standing. A field-based course emphasizing teaching methods and techniques, lesson organization, assessment, and classroom management. Field experience required.
- 4381—**Middle Level Capstone (3)**. Contributes to the overall competency of teacher candidates by focusing on aspects of teaching and learning that have the greatest impact on middle-level students' achievement. Accompanies student teaching.

### Secondary Education (EDSE)

- 2300—**Schools, Society, and Diversity (3)**. Historical, philosophical, sociological, and ideologic foundations of education; purposes and roles of schools in a pluralistic society. Contemporary issues and reform trends in American public schools. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 3100—**Introduction to Teaching in Secondary Schools (1)**. Introduces teacher education students to fundamentals of teaching, including teaching ethics and principles as well as state and national standards for student learning. (CL)
- 3300—**Introduction to Teaching (3)**. Provides students at the secondary certification level with an overview of the structures and processes of TechTeach.
- 4000—**Student Teaching in the Secondary School (V1-12)**. Prerequisite: Meet admission standards to student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction in an accredited secondary school. (CL)
- 4310—**Schooling and the Adolescent (3)**. Psychological, social factors that create and affect adolescents in school. Special attention given to instructional strategies and influences on students' school participation. Field experiences required.
- 4311—**Curriculum Planning, Development, and Evaluation (3)**. Foundations and principles of curriculum planning, development, implementation, and evaluation in secondary schools; issues in curriculum development. Field-based course.
- 4312—**Secondary Classroom Management and Learners with Disabilities (3)**. Prepares teacher candidates for effective classroom management as well as for working with students who have learning disabilities. Teaches collaboration and differentiated instruction and organization of social and academic systems in the classroom.
- 4313—**Contributing to Student Success in Professional Learning Communities (3)**. Supports participation in a professional learning community and provides opportunities to acquire skills in data analysis and instructional planning aimed at improving student achievement.
- 4315—**Learning and Technology (3)**. Introduces teacher candidates to current instructional technology and the use of technology integration strategies based on learning theories.
- 4316—**Content Planning and Strategies in the Inclusive Secondary Classroom (3)**. Principles of curricular planning and development in the secondary classroom. Methods, techniques, and evaluation procedures appropriate to the core content areas and technologies that support those procedures.
- 4320—**Instructional Methods (3)**. Strategies for teaching evaluation and classroom management. Field-based course.
- 4322—**Diversity and the Classroom Learning Environment (3)**. Organization of social and academic systems in the classroom that are responsive to student learning styles, students' ethnic and cultural backgrounds, and students with special needs. Field-based course.
- 4323—**Teaching Diverse Students in the Secondary Classroom (3)**. Organization of social and academic systems in the classroom that are responsive to student learning styles, students' ethnic and cultural backgrounds, and students with special needs.
- 4330—**Capstone for Secondary Students (3)**. Taught with student teaching. Focuses on instructional management, organization for teaching, student assessment, and political and ethical dimensions.
- 4351—**Teaching Grammar, Composition, Spelling, and Listening (3)**. Preparation for teaching grammar, usage, punctuation, composition, spelling, critical thinking, and listening in secondary schools. Field-based course.
- 4360—**Teaching the Social Studies in the Secondary School (3)**. Methods, techniques, and evaluation procedures appropriate to teach various subjects in the area of social studies. Includes supervised practice in the selection of materials, visuals, and microteaching. Field-based course.
- 4376—**Methods in Science Teaching (3)**. Focus on the curriculum, methods, and materials related to science instruction in the secondary schools. Field-based course.
- 4393—**Internship in Secondary Education (3)**. Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education. Directed experiences in various roles at the secondary level.
- 4394—**Internship in Secondary Education (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in EDSE 4393 and admission to teacher education. Directed experiences in various roles at the secondary school level.
- 4399—**Individual Study (3)**. Independent study focusing on curriculum development and teaching strategies.

### Education Teacher Preparation (EDTP)

- 1100—**Teach Like Your Hair is on Fire: Seminar for First Year College of Education Students (1)**. Provides freshmen in the College of Education information, access, and skills needed to successfully complete the MDS degree and teacher education program.
- 1102—**Special Populations for Community College Transfer (1)**. Prerequisite: Students are required to have transferred EDUC 2301 from the community college to take this course. An overview of services, programs and eligibility for special populations, including ethical and professional responsibilities.
- 1103—**Estacado Early College High School: First Year Seminar (1)**. Prerequisite: Student must be a participant in the Early College High School program. Provides freshmen in the Estacado Early High School Program information, access, and skills needed to prepare students for college success.
- 2301—**The Education Effect: Why American K-12 Education Really Matters (3)**. Considers costs and benefits of American education and exposes students to issues in education at a deeper level by tutoring in public schools. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2303—**Health and Physical Education for EC-6 Instruction (3)**. A process-oriented course focused on planning and implementing developmentally appropriate health and physical education programs in elementary schools.
- 2377—**Mathematics for K-8 Curriculum (3)**. Basic geometry (lines, angles, area, volume), probability, and statistical concepts for understanding of K-8 Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills.
- 3300—**Introduction to Teaching (3)**. Provides new teacher candidates at all certification levels with an overview of the structures and processes of the TechTeach program.
- 3301—**Programs and Services for Special Populations (3)**. Overview of eligibility, services, and academic programs for special populations, including ethical and professional educator responsibilities for teaching special populations that include students receiving services.
- 3303—**Foundations of Inclusions and Differentiation for Special Populations (3)**. Emphasizes how to develop a positive learning environment that supports the inclusion of diverse learners and students with exceptionalities in mainstream settings.
- 3304—**Behavior Management in General and Special Population Classrooms (3)**. Emphasizes classroom design, management, routines, social-emotional learning practices, strategies for creating learning environments for students with exceptionalities and English language learners.
- 3305—**Designing Assessments for General and Special Populations EC-12 (3)**. Appraisal techniques, including formal and informal assessments, employed by relevant disciplines in determining appropriate educational programming for students with exceptionalities and English language learners.
- 3311—**Introduction to AVID Instruction Strategies (EC-12) (3)**. Provides teacher candidates with foundational knowledge of AVID instructional strategies. Teachers will develop skill in using the WICOR framework to plan and implement lessons.
- 3312—**Advanced Application of AVID Instructional Strategies (EC-12) (3)**. Provides teacher candidates with knowledge and skills associated with advanced applications of AVID teaching and learning strategies.
- 3313—**Topics in Education Today (3)**. Seminar in education topics designed to review current agenda that affect teaching and the education process.
- 3314—**Schools are MORE than Teaching (3)**. Seminar in education topics designed to review current agenda that affect teaching and the education process.
- 4000—**Clinical Teaching (V1-12)**. Prerequisite: Completion of all program requirements prior to clinical teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction in an elementary, middle level, or secondary level classroom of an accredited school. May be repeated.
- 4302—**Advanced Methods for Special Populations EC-12 (3)**. Rationale, theories, and best practice methodology for teaching basic academic skills, social skills, and content area subjects for special populations.
- 4303—**Professional Ethics, Standards, and High Leverage Practices for Special Education (3)**. Prerequisites: EDTP 3301, 3303, 3304, 3305, 4380, 4302, 1102. Reflection and synthesis of learning experiences, professional practice standards, ethical principles, and policy standards required for special educators.
- 4376—**Circuits, Machines, and Friction, Oh My! Advanced Teaching of Science (3)**. Provides prospective teachers of grades K-8 with advanced knowledge and skills for teaching elementary/middle-school science.
- 4380—**Content Area Development for Special Populations (3)**. Adapting the school curriculum for Special Populations with an emphasis on developing appropriate teaching materials for content areas.

# Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering

Al Sacco, Jr., Ph.D., Dean

100 Engineering | Box 43103 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3103  
T 806.742.3451 | F 806.742.3493 | [www.coe.ttu.edu](http://www.coe.ttu.edu)

## About the College

The Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering (WCOE) is an internationally recognized research institution ranked among the best in the nation. Award-winning faculty, interactive classes, and hands-on learning experiences combine to empower students with the knowledge and experience they will need for a future in engineering.

By blending math, science, and creative thinking, engineers design solutions that improve society and transform the world. Each academic program includes not only an education in the basic sciences, mathematics, humanities, and social sciences, but also the technical knowledge needed to solve the technological problems confronting society.

The Chemical Engineering BS, Civil Engineering BSCE, Computer Engineering BS, Construction Engineering BS, Electrical Engineering BS, Industrial Engineering BS, Mechanical Engineering BS, and Petroleum Engineering BS are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org). The Computer Science BS is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

The Environmental Engineering MEV is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org), and is administered in the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Whitacre College of Engineering, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 287.

## Academic Programs

### Degree Programs

**Undergraduate Degrees.** Whitacre College of Engineering offers the following professional engineering curricula, each leading to a BS degree in the respective engineering fields: chemical, civil, computer, construction, electrical, industrial, mechanical, and petroleum. A degree in computer science is offered by the Department of Computer Science and supports teaching and learning in the areas of languages, systems, hardware, software, and related studies. Graduates are prepared to continue their formal study or work in a variety of industries.

A cooperative program between the Colleges of Engineering and Architecture leads to dual degrees from both colleges: a B.S. in Architecture and a Civil Engineering BS. The Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering coordinates the program for WCOE.

WCOE is divided into instructional departments that offer coursework and supervise degree programs. These departments are presented on the following pages along with a descriptive list of the courses offered by each department. The courses listed in individual curriculum tables are prescribed for the various degrees. The course arrangement for the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior years is the recommended sequence of courses, whether students begin in the summer or during a long session. Before registration for each semester, a student should check course prerequisites carefully to include courses that are prerequisite to those needed the next semester.

**Accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's Program.** The college offers accelerated bachelor's-to-master's programs in selected departments that allows students eligible for graduate school to earn both a BS and a M.S. degree

with approximately 150 hours. Students are allowed to use graduate work that closely matches the subject requirements of the undergraduate degree to substitute for undergraduate courses. Application should be made during the first semester of the junior year following procedures available from graduate program coordinators in the department. Students interested in this program must apply to the Graduate School prior to taking graduate courses. Early planning and contact with the department advisors are essential because in some cases students may be able to connect undergraduate research experience to their thesis work in graduate school.

**Advanced Degrees in Engineering.** Programs are available through WCOE leading to Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees in the fields of computer science and chemical, civil, electrical, industrial, mechanical, and petroleum engineering. These programs are discussed within the catalog section of each department. The Master of Environmental Engineering is a 154-hour freshman-to-master's degree. In addition, the college offers a Master of Science in Bioengineering degree and also a Master of Engineering degree designed especially for practicing engineers desiring to continue their professional education. Admission to the Graduate School is based upon an above average undergraduate record and satisfactory standing on the Graduate Record Examination.

**International Experience Requirement.** Effective fall 2013, all incoming students must complete an international experience as a component of their graduation requirements. The international experience requirement may be satisfied by any of the following:

- Academic Study Abroad (TTU-approved faculty-led programs, traditional reciprocal exchange agreements, or third-part programs).
  - Summer programs (minimum of six weeks in length and 3 course credit hours)
  - Semester Abroad — credit bearing
  - Year Abroad — credit bearing
- Research Abroad
  - Credit or non-credit bearing programs, for a minimum of eight weeks in length.
- Internship Abroad
  - Credit or non-credit bearing programs, for a minimum of six weeks in length.
- Service Learning Abroad
  - Credit or non-credit bearing programs, for a minimum of six weeks in length.

Other international experience may be considered for the fulfillment of the requirement, such as military service, residency abroad and prior international experience for transfer students, among others, prior approval from the Executive Associate Dean for International Programs, the College of Engineering and proper TTU channels. Students may qualify for an exemption from the international experience requirement by providing documentation to justify their exemption; however, they must also obtain approval from the Executive Associate Dean for International Programs.

**WCOE Distance Learning Program.** The WCOE Distance Learning Program offers educational opportunities to students, engineers, and science professionals interested in pursuing graduate coursework in engineering but cannot come to campus. The WCOE Distance Learning Program is designed to meet the needs of both practicing engineers and industry. The graduate degrees and graduate certificate offered are:

- Doctor of Philosophy in Systems and Engineering Management
- Master of Science in Civil Engineering
- Master of Science in Manufacturing Engineering
- Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering
- Master of Science in Industrial Engineering
- Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management
- Master of Science in Software Engineering
- Master of Science in Petroleum Engineering
- Master of Engineering (Interdisciplinary or Healthcare Option)



The goal in the WCOE Distance Learning program is to offer a high quality education. There is no distinction between on-campus and off-campus students. Both are concurrently enrolled in the same course. Students enrolled in the program participate in classes through the use of an Internet connection. This approach allows students to manage career and family commitments while earning graduate credentials and upgrading their engineering skills. Location changes do not pose a problem for students because the program is offered via distance learning. Students who move, or are transferred, can continue work toward completion of their degrees or certificate.

**Departmental Minors.** Review the catalog for each department's required course selection for the departmental minors. Each department will specify the required courses and number of hours that constitute a minor. Information on approved minors, if offered, is available from each department chair. No letter grades of D, F nor pass/fail will be accepted for any engineering minor courses (C or better only). Non-engineering majors are subject to GPA requirements outlined in "Coursework for Non-Engineering Majors" below.

**Coursework for Non-Engineering Majors.** Students from other colleges within the university must have a Texas Tech University institutional GPA of a 3.5 or higher and additionally cannot enroll in engineering courses until after all declared engineering majors in the Whitacre College of Engineering have registered/enrolled (which also includes new student orientations completed for each term).

## Admissions to Foundational Curriculum and Degree Programs

The engineering degree programs consist of a foundational curriculum followed by a department specific upper-division program. The criterion for admission to the Whitacre College Foundational Curriculum requires that a first-time freshman must be accepted to the university with assured admission status and must be Texas Success Initiative (TSI) compliant. Transfer students must be accepted to the university with assured admission status (defined by 24 hours of transfer credit and a 3.0 GPA) and must be Texas Success Initiative (TSI) compliant.

Students who do not meet the assured admissions requirements may enter the Texas Tech University Pre-Engineering Program and then work to qualify as a Foundational Engineering Student. Upon completion of the foundational curriculum, a student must apply and be successfully admitted to a WCOE upper-division degree program. Students who are not successfully admitted to an upper-division degree program must transfer out of the college.

**External Transfer Admission to WCOE Foundational Curriculum.** A transfer student with fewer than 12 hours of transferable coursework must meet first-time freshmen assured admission standards. For admission to the foundational curriculum with an engineering degree program concentration, transfer students must have 24 or more hours of transferable coursework and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 that includes the work at all previous institutions. External transfer students must complete a minimum of 12 hours of Texas Tech engineering degree program coursework before application to the upper division. Eligibility for admission to the upper division is based exclusively on the cumulative GPA earned at Texas Tech specified by department.

**Second Degree.** A student who has completed the requirements for a first bachelor's degree with a 3.0 GPA or greater from Texas Tech University or another institution may acquire a second degree by completing the second program with the following restriction: at least 30 hours of the second degree requirements must be from courses not counted in attaining the first degree and must be taken at Texas Tech.

**Internal Transfer Admission to WCOE.** Current Texas Tech students must have completed at least Calculus I with a C or better, have a Texas Tech University institutional GPA of 3.0 or higher, and must have completed the required math, science, and core curriculum for each degree program in preparation for entering into the Whitacre College of Engineering as a foundational student in a major. These students will become foundational students upon acceptance to the WCOE. Texas Tech non-engineering college majors cannot enroll in Whitacre College of Engineering courses until after transfer paperwork has officially processed.

**Pre-Engineering.** The pre-engineering student will have to have at least Calculus I complete with a C or better and a Texas Tech University institutional GPA of 3.0 or higher. Pre-engineering students cannot take engineering departmental courses while under the pre-engineering designation but will need to complete the required math, science, and core curriculum for each degree program to prepare the student for entering into the Whitacre College of Engineering as a foundational student in a major. Texas Tech non-engineering college majors cannot enroll in Whitacre College of Engineering courses until after transfer paperwork has officially processed.

**Admission to a WCOE Degree Program.** All newly admitted students work to complete a foundational curriculum consisting of English I, English II, Calculus I, Calculus II, Physics I (calculus-based) plus another science course and a first engineering course that vary among the engineering degree programs. The foundational curriculum is supplemented with courses from the university core curriculum and general engineering courses (specified by department) to provide the opportunity for full course loads and scheduling flexibility.

When the foundational curriculum has been completed, students apply for admission to the upper division of their degree program. The acceptance criterion is based exclusively on a Texas Tech cumulative GPA that includes a minimum of 12 hours of coursework from the foundational curriculum. The specific GPA standard varies among the degree programs and may change from one academic year to the next as necessary to align enrollments with educational resources.

Students must be prepared to make an alternate choice of major if their foundational curriculum GPA does not qualify them for their preferred major. Students must make progress appropriate to their classification in their alternate choice of major as determined by each department for their degree programs. Students who are not admitted successfully to an upper-division degree program are not allowed to enroll in engineering courses and must transfer out of WCOE.

Refer to the program descriptions in this catalog for the specific foundational curriculum and upper-division GPA admission standards.

## WCOE Academic Standards and Requirements

**Progress Towards a Degree.** WCOE students are expected to maintain good engineering academic standing (specified by department). Engineering students are expected to maintain continuous progress toward completion of their degree program regardless of catalog year. Specifically, a full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 hours of coursework included in the degree program each year (two long semesters). Students are required to complete the foundation curriculum within three long semesters. Continued acceptance within WCOE for students who do not maintain this level of progress is subject to the discretion of the Dean of the college.

Students not compliant with the 18 hours of coursework in two long semesters and completion of the foundation curriculum (see Admission to a WCOE Degree Program) will follow the guidelines specified in WCOE Expulsion.

**Dean's List.** Full-time students who maintain a semester GPA greater or equal to 3.5 with at least 12 semester hours are placed on the Dean's List. The student should request a certificate from the Engineering Opportunities Center.

**WCOE Probation.** Students whose cumulative Texas Tech GPA falls below 2.5 are placed on "WCOE academic probation." The student may not enroll for more than 15 hours without prior approval from their advisor or the Academic Dean. A student on WCOE probation (below 2.5 GPA) will be allowed to take no more than two engineering courses per semester (up to 6 hours of engineering course work), and those courses should be eligible for grade replacement (attempted previously and resulting in grades of D or F).

**WCOE Continued Academic Probation.** A probationary student whose current GPA is 2.5 or higher but whose cumulative Texas Tech GPA is below 2.5 will be placed on "WCOE continued academic probation" until the cumulative Texas Tech GPA is 2.5 or higher. The student may not enroll for more than 15 hours without prior approval from an advisor or Academic Dean. Students will not be allowed to be on WCOE academic probation for more than one long semester (summer not included). Failure to meet the conditions established will result in WCOE Expulsion.

**WCOE Expulsion.** A student on WCOE probation who has a current or cumulative GPA below 2.5 at the end of two consecutive semesters will be

on WCOE Expulsion unless grade replacements for courses completed at that time raise the cumulative GPA above 2.5. A student on WCOE Expulsion is not permitted to take engineering courses.

Students may return to WCOE after a WCOE Expulsion with a 3.0 Texas Tech cumulative GPA and completion of the WCOE Student Expulsion Petition form with approval from the department and the Engineering Dean's office. Students are not eligible to enroll in engineering classes due to their GPA.

Former and/or removed engineering students may petition to return to engineering after earning a 3.0 Texas Tech cumulative GPA. The return to WCOE is subject to a review and approval by the engineering departmental chair and WCOE advisors and the office of the Engineering Dean after changing the major for a minimum of one long term.

**Transfer Students.** If a transfer student needs to complete the foundational curriculum upon arrival at Texas Tech, the student will follow the process outlined in the "Admission to a WCOE Degree Program" section and must comply with processes outlined in the "WCOE Academic Standards" section of this catalog. Students who have completed the foundational curriculum prior to transferring and have a Texas Tech cumulative GPA less than 2.5 their first semester at Texas Tech will be placed on WCOE probation and will follow the guidelines specified in the "WCOE Academic Standards" section of this catalog.

**Academic Integrity and Misconduct.** WCOE will not tolerate academic dishonesty and behavior incongruent with behaviors acceptable for professional engineers and computer scientists. Please refer to the "Academic Integrity" section of this catalog; the Code of Student Conduct, Part X, B3 of the *Student Handbook*; and Operating Policy 34.12 regarding academic integrity, cheating, and plagiarism. Also, please refer to the National Society of Professional Engineers Code of Ethics ([www.nspe.org/resources/ethics/code-ethics](http://www.nspe.org/resources/ethics/code-ethics)) for ethical behavior expected of professional engineers and computer scientists. Ignorance provides no protection from the consequences and all students are expected to review and understand the academic integrity standards and professional ethical code behavior expected of professional engineers. WCOE has adopted the following policy:

Instances of academic dishonesty will be submitted to the Office of Student Conduct. The student will, at minimum, receive a grade of F for the assignment or exam, and/or may receive an F for the course. Also, students will be subject to the disciplinary sanctions as prescribed by the Office of Student Conduct. For students found responsible of an Academic Integrity violation or behavior not consist with the professional code of ethical behavior and the disciplinary action is suspension from the university, the student will be expelled from their degree program and the WCOE with no opportunity to return.

**Core Curriculum Requirements.** The university has established a set of core courses required for all students. These requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. Students should consult their departmental advisors regarding specific requirements. These requirements are incorporated into the curriculum of each major or concentration in the college. Students are required to seek advisement prior to their first enrollment to avoid losing credit. A listing of core curriculum requirements is in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.

**Chemistry and Math Placement Exams.** Students enrolling in the college must take placement exams in chemistry and math unless they pass MATH 1451, CHEM 1307, and CHEM 1107 by university approved exam score or transferable equivalent coursework with a grade of C or better.

**Prerequisites.** In scheduling courses, students must comply with the degree required prerequisites and corequisites that are mandatory.

**Repeated Courses.** Students will only be allowed to attempt any engineering course twice to obtain a grade of C or better. The grades of D, F, and DG require a second attempt. Additionally, if a student earns a grade of D or F in a prerequisite to a required course, the student must retake the prerequisite course before enrolling in the required course. If the student's second attempt at an engineering course does not result in a passing grade, the student will not be permitted to continue studies in an engineering program.

Students may repeat up to three engineering courses during their program of study. Upon the need to repeat their fourth course, students will not be permitted to continue studies in an engineering program. Students will follow the guidelines specified in WCOE Expulsion.

**Maximum Course Load.** A normal course load for engineering students is 16 to 18 credit hours. Students must have a Texas Tech GPA of 2.5 or higher to obtain approval from their academic advisors to take more than 19 hours during a long semester or more than 8 hours during a summer term.

**Computer Requirements.** All students in the college are required to have access to a personal laptop. Students should check with their respective department for hardware and software recommendations.

## Course Credit

**Cooperative Education.** A Cooperative Education academic credit for engineering students may be available with specific departmental advisor approval. Upon advisor approval, students should contact the Engineering Opportunity Center.

**Transfer Course Evaluation.** Courses transferred from another institution will be evaluated for use in a given degree program. Course equivalency between Texas Tech and other institutions is found on the Texas Tech University transfer equivalency website which can be accessed from the main Texas Tech University homepage. Students should contact the institution where credit resides for any approved articulation agreement with WCOE.

**Grades for Transfer Courses.** A minimum grade of C is required for all courses on any engineering or computer science degree plan.

**Course Substitutions.** Any substitution of courses specified in a degree program requires the written approval of the student's major department. Students must visit with the departmental advisor to discuss options and process for approval.

**Pass/Fail.** All courses used to satisfy the degree program requirements must be taken for a grade. The pass/fail option is not allowed.

## Scholarships

All WCOE scholarships are awarded for one year only and students must reapply each year. The award may not be deferred to future semesters. The deadline to apply for a WCOE scholarship is February 1 for any given year. For WCOE scholarships, students must be enrolled as a full-time student (a minimum of 12 semester credit hours per semester) in accordance with their engineering degree plan, achieve a minimum cumulative Texas Tech GPA of 3.25 and provide a letter of appreciation to the sponsor. Many scholarships have higher GPA requirements. Failure of the recipient to submit the letter of appreciation to the sponsor by 95 percent payment of mandatory tuition and fees or enrollment in a payment plan date will result in forfeiture of the scholarship. For departmental scholarships, students must be full-time students and meet the department's scholarship requirements.

Students must make satisfactory academic progress towards their degree to remain eligible for college-level scholarships. Failure to complete coursework successfully with passing grades by the end of each period of enrollment will put both current and future financial aid eligibility at risk. Violation of Texas Tech's academic integrity policies will result in loss of scholarship.

## Graduation

**Graduation Requirements.** To fulfill graduation requirements, a student must complete each course specified in the degree program with grade of C or higher. Course substitutions may be used to fulfill degree program requirements as approved by department.

**Application for Degree.** Students must submit a "Graduation Application" electronically in their student records on RaiderLink at least one year before the anticipated date of graduation. All requirements for an undergraduate degree must be completed within seven years of the date of the catalog chosen.

## Engineering, Undergraduate Minor

This minor consists of a minimum of 18 hours of engineering coursework with at least 6 hours completed at the junior level or above (3000- or 4000-level courses) and taken at WCOE. Because each degree program may have different requirements for upper-level courses, students should verify the requirements with either the WCOE lead advisor or WCOE representative. The WCOE Academic Dean must approve all programs of study for this minor. No letter grades of D, F nor pass/fail will be accepted for any engineering minor courses (C or better only). Non-engineering majors are subject to GPA requirements outlined in "Coursework for Non-Engineering Majors" on the Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering main page.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

Course descriptions for the college's various engineering concentrations can be found within the catalog information for each department. Courses with an ENGR prefix are common to many disciplines within the college and can be viewed below.

### Bioengineering (BIOE)

- 3101—Bioengineering Laboratory (1).** Covers laboratory topics strongly related to chemical and biological engineering background, including tissue engineering, microscopy, industrial biotechnology, and drug design.
- 3202—Bioinstrumentation and Bioinformatics Laboratory (2).** Covers laboratory topics strongly related to chemical and biological engineering background, including tissue engineering, microscopy, industrial biotechnology, and drug design.
- 4301—Bioengineering System Design (3).** Covers systematic design processes, engineering economics, FDA requirements, safety engineering ethics, design failures, and sustainability through the design of biomedical and biotechnological devices.

### Engineering (ENGR)

- 1105—Strategies for Success in Engineering (1).** Laboratory course to provide engineering majors with practice in skills to improve academic performance. Topics include study skills and habits, note taking, collaborative learning and teamwork, test-taking skills, and time management.
- 1106—Math Fundamentals for Engineering Students (1).** Prerequisites: MPE score of 4-6 and department approval.
- 1107—Engineering Seminar (1).** Topics in engineering.
- 1108—General Chemistry Bridge Course for Engineers (1).** Prerequisite: 43% or higher on Chemistry Placement Exam. Review/preview of high school/college chemistry designed to increase preparedness for CHEM 1307 while allowing co-registration in the ConocoPhillips Academic Success Bridge Program. [CHEM 1101]
- 1110—Engineering Seminar (1).** Introduction of all first year and transfer students to the practice and career paths of engineering majors.
- 1301—Engineering Design for Sustainability (3).** Emphasizes energy, environment, creativity, engineering design, innovation, entrepreneurship and teamwork. Teams design projects focused on conceptualization of sustainable transportation and/or building systems for the future.
- 1315—Introduction to Engineering (3).** [ENGR1201] Prerequisite: MATH 1451 (may be taken concurrently). Introduction to the engineering profession, including the distinction between different majors, engineering problem solving, MatLab programming, Excel basics, professionalism and ethics, and experiences in team design projects.
- 1320—Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3).** Designed to introduce students to and give a basis for bio-inspired design. Students will learn about various biomimetic methods and projects.
- 1330—Computational Thinking with Data Science (3).** Introduces Python programming, its relevant modules and libraries, and computational thinking for solving problems in Data Science. Students will learn data science approaches to importing, manipulating, and analyzing data as well as modeling and visualizing real-world data sets in various science and engineering disciplines.
- 2331—Professional Communication for Engineers (3).** Prerequisite: ENGL 1302. Rhetorical theory and conventions applied to communication strategies for engineering practice in the global workplace, addressing collaboration, ethical situations, community service, and electronic communication. Fulfills core Communication (Oral) requirement.
- 2392—Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3).** Development of ethical reasoning and enhancing critical thinking skills using theory and case studies with applications to engineering practice, including international issues. Available in classroom and by online distance learning. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2393—Environmental Literacy and Ethics (3).** Familiarizes students with some of the contemporary challenges they are likely to face as professionals as the concepts and practices of environmental literacy and sustainability become more prevalent in their industries.
- 3000—Engineering Cooperative Education (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Approval by the Engineering Co-operative Education Director. Field course for supervised preprofessional educational employment experiences in industry and government involving assignments in the student's major.
- 3301—International Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. The capstone course of the international engineering minor. The Capstone Project is a culmination of the students' experiences abroad and engineering knowledge. Students are required to connect their international experience to engineering. May be retaken abroad.
- 3303—Fundamentals of Mechanics (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 1408. Introduction to the principles of mechanics, including statistics, dynamics, and mechanics of solids.
- 3321—Fundamentals of Thermal Science (3).** Prerequisite: PHYS 1408. Introduction to the principles of the thermal sciences, including thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer.
- 4001—Special Topics in Engineering (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Special topics in engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 4361—Global Regulatory and Legal Requirements of Quality (3).** Regulatory requirements for the healthcare industry from an engineering perspective. [ENGR 5361]

## Department of Chemical Engineering

**Sindee L. Simon, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Sanderson Faculty Fellow:** Vanapalli

**Endowed Chair of Science & Engineering:** Gill

**Horn Professors:** McKenna, Simon

**Professors:** Chen, Gill, Khare, Sacco, Vanapalli, Weeks

**Associate Professors:** Khatib, Li, Marston, Vaughn, Wiesner

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Hu

**Assistant Professors:** Chang, Lacerda, Malmali

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 204 Chemical Engineering Building  
Box 43121 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3121 | T 806.742.3553 | F 806.742.3552  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/che/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/che/index.php)

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
- Master of Science in Chemical Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Chemical Engineering

**Vision.** The Department of Chemical Engineering will be the undergraduate Chemical Engineering department of choice in Texas and will be recognized as one of the top research and graduate Chemical Engineering departments in the nation.

**Mission.** The Department of Chemical Engineering educates, conducts research, and disseminates chemical engineering knowledge through internationally recognized programs for the benefit of society.

**Program Educational Objectives.** The undergraduate program educational objectives embody the expected accomplishments of graduates during their first few years following graduation. The program educational objectives of the Department of Chemical Engineering (CHE) as adopted by the CHE faculty, with advice from students, alumni, and the CHE External Advisory Board are as follows:

- Graduates will be successful in chemical engineering-related careers and other diverse career paths.
- Graduates will continue professional development and will pursue continuing education opportunities relevant to their careers.
- Some graduates will pursue advanced degrees.

**Student Outcomes.** Student outcomes are statements of the expectations for the knowledge and skills that students should possess when they graduate with a Chemical Engineering BS from Texas Tech University.

Graduates of the program must demonstrate the following:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply the engineering design process to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration for public health and safety, and global, cultural, social, environmental, economic, and other factors as appropriate to the discipline.
3. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
4. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
5. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
6. An ability to recognize the ongoing need to acquire new knowledge, to choose appropriate learning strategies, and to apply this knowledge.
7. An ability to function effectively as a member or leader of a team that establishes goals, plans tasks, meets deadlines, and creates a collaborative and inclusive environment.



**Program Overview.** The profession of chemical engineering combines the principles of physical and chemical sciences with the discipline of engineering to solve modern technological problems and be of effective service to society. The chemical engineer is largely responsible for the continual development of new processes and new products that have a direct impact on improving the quality of life and the environment. To this end, the department provides a broad-based program with individual, academic, and professional counseling.

The importance of professionalism in engineering cannot be overemphasized. Chemical engineering students are presented with a code of professional behavior and ethics at each academic level and are required to adhere to it. Copies of these codes are available on request.

The chemical engineering curriculum is sufficiently general that upon completion the student is prepared for a career in any of the process industries that involve chemical transformations. Employment opportunities cover a wide spectrum that includes, among others, petroleum, plastics production, basic chemicals, petrochemicals, pharmaceuticals, metals, textiles, semiconductors, and various biomedical and biological specialties. Many chemical engineers also are directly involved in the design of systems to minimize pollution of the environment or are active with governmental regulatory agencies that set environmental standards.

Continuing advances in the practice of chemical engineering include extensive use of computer simulation and computer control of chemical processes. The Department of Chemical Engineering at Texas Tech has well-established programs in both of these areas. All chemical engineering students must have access to a personal laptop computer running the Windows operating system, including Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, and MatLab software. Many on-campus classes have their own Internet sites, and some classes are available only on the Internet. For this reason, access to an Internet provider is strongly recommended.

To be prepared for professional training as well as to practice chemical engineering professionally, it is essential that the prospective engineer have a good background in the physical sciences, namely mathematics, physics, and chemistry, in addition to the engineering sciences. Summer experience in a chemical processing industry is strongly recommended as part of the preparation for professional practice. To illustrate the application of engineering principles, visits to processing installations may be required as part of academic coursework.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Chemical Engineering, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 289.

## Undergraduate Programs

**General Standards and Requirements.** Admission requirements and academic standards for the Department of Chemical Engineering are consistent with the plan for the Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering. Refer to the introduction to the Whitacre College of Engineering section of this catalog for a description of the criteria for initial admission to the Whitacre College of Engineering and the lower-division foundational curriculum. The recommended foundational curriculum for chemical engineering consists of ENGL 1301, 1302; MATH 1451, 1452; CHEM 1307/1107; PHYS 1408; and CHE 1305.

A student may apply for admission to the upper division of a degree program upon completion of the foundational curriculum and a minimum of 12 credit hours of Texas Tech coursework. The acceptance criterion is based exclusively on a cumulative GPA for coursework completed at Texas Tech. The specific GPA standard varies among the degree programs and may change from one academic year to the next as necessary to align enrollments with the educational resources. For students who entered Texas Tech prior to June 1, 2012, a minimum 2.0 GPA is required for admission to the chemical engineering upper-division degree program. Students entering Texas Tech after June 1, 2012, must have a minimum 2.5 GPA.

The academic standards required by the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Department of Chemical Engineering are given in the introduction

to the Whitacre College section of the catalog and summarized below. Exceptions to these standards are at the discretion of the Dean of the Whitacre College of Engineering.

- A grade of C or better is required for all courses in an engineering degree plan.
- A grade of C or better must be achieved in all prerequisites before the subsequent course may be attempted.
- A minimum 2.5 GPA is required to maintain academic good standing and continued membership in the Whitacre College of Engineering.
- A full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 credit hours of coursework in the degree plan in each year (fall and spring).
- An engineering course may be repeated only one time after a course drop, withdrawal, or failure to achieve a C or higher. A maximum of three engineering courses may be repeated.

**Assessment.** The department uses outcome assessment to monitor quality. In addition to activities that contribute to course grades, students should expect periodic assessment of technical competence, including a comprehensive examination in their senior year.

**Scholarships.** In addition to scholarships offered through the university's Financial Aid Office and the Whitacre College of Engineering, the Department of Chemical Engineering offers scholarships to qualified students.

**Curriculum.** The first curriculum table in this section gives an eight-semester sequence of required courses that must be taken in the order shown as partial requirements for the BSChE degree. The remaining requirements can be taken as the student's load permits, provided all prerequisites are met. Specification of prerequisites implies all prior prerequisites must have been met. Oral communication is included in CHE 2306 and 4455. Communication literacy courses include CHE 2306, 3232, 4232, and 4455.

The department also offers a combined BS and M.S. curriculum in which completion of degree requirements leads to the awarding of two degrees (see curriculum table).

**Minors.** Along with the BSChE degree, a student may declare a minor in a field of his or her choice. Any required or elective courses in the chemical engineering curriculum may be applied toward the minor, with the approval of the minor department. While declaration of a minor is not required, it is strongly recommended. Minors in bioengineering and in polymers and materials are offered by the department. A minor in chemistry or mathematics can also be earned with very few additional hours.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy courses include CHE 2306, 3232, 4232, and 4455.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Bioengineering

A minor in bioengineering requires a minimum of 21 hours in biology, chemistry, and bioengineering courses. Required courses include BIOL 1403; CHEM 1308/1108; CHEM 3306/3106 or BIOL 1404 or MBIO 3400; CHE 4363 or ECE 5356. Two courses from the approved list of bioengineering electives must also be completed.

### Chemical Engineering

A minor in chemical engineering consists of 18 or more hours in chemical engineering courses, including CHE 2310, 2321, 3315, 3322, 3326, and one additional CHE course. Prerequisites for all of these courses will be enforced.

### Polymers and Materials

The minor in polymers and materials consists of 18 hours, six of which must be taken outside of the student's major. Two courses are required: CHE 4344 Polymers and Materials Laboratory and a course in materials science and engineering (either CHE 3330 or ME 3311). The remaining four courses should be selected from the following list: CHEM 3306, 4310, 4340, 4341, 4342, 4346; ECE 4381; ME 3228.

**Chemical Engineering, BS  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 2310 - Introduction to Chemical Process (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3315 - Fluid Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 2321 - Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CHE 2306 - Exposition of Technical Information (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3326 - Heat Transfer (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3322 - Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics II (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM Elective (*Lecture and Lab*) (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ CHE Elective (3 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>
- ❑ CHE 3232 - Chemical Engineering Transport Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3323 - Chemical Reaction Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3341 - Mass-Transfer Operations (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3330 - Engineering Materials Science (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CHE 4232 - Unit Operations Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 4353 - Process Control (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 4322 - Chemical Engineering Review (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 11

**Spring**

- ❑ CHE 4455 - Chemical Process Design and Simulation (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 4356 - Process Safety (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM Elective (*Lecture*) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**CRITICAL-PATH HOURS: 114****Additional Requirements:**

- ❑ American History (6 SCH)
- ❑ Political Science (6 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)

**TOTAL HOURS: 129**

\* Students who are not adequately prepared for chemistry must take CHEM 1301 before enrolling in CHEM 1307.

† A high school physics course and a year of calculus are recommended as adequate preparation.

‡ One CHE elective can be replaced by ME 2301, ECE 3301 or any upper-level engineering course that is not similar in content to a required course.

**Calculus:** Students who are not adequately prepared for calculus must take the courses below before enrolling in MATH 1451: MATH 0301, 0302, 1320, 1321, 1350.

**Creative Arts:** Select a course that is simultaneously listed in the Creative Arts section of the core curriculum requirements and the section specifying courses that satisfy the multicultural requirement.

**Chem. Eng., BS/M.S. Recommended Curric.****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH) (*See Below*)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 2310 - Introduction to Chemical Process (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3315 - Fluid Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 2321 - Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CHE 2306 - Exposition of Technical Information (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3326 - Heat Transfer (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3322 - Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics II (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM Elective (*Lecture and Lab*) (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ CHE Elective (3 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>
- ❑ CHE 3232 - Chemical Engineering Transport Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3323 - Chemical Reaction Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3341 - Mass-Transfer Operations (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 3330 - Engineering Materials Science (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CHE 4232 - Unit Operations Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 4353 - Process Control (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 4322 - Chemical Engineering Review (3 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ❑ CHE 4455 - Chemical Process Design and Simulation (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 4356 - Process Safety (3 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**FIFTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CHE 7121 - Doctoral Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Elective Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-12 SCH) (*See Below*)

TOTAL: 10

**Spring**

- ❑ CHE 7121 - Doctoral Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Elective Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ Graduate Elective Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHE 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-12 SCH) (*See Below*)

TOTAL: 10

**CRITICAL-PATH HOURS: 136****Additional Requirements:** American Government (6 SCH); Creative Arts (3 SCH); U.S. History (6 SCH)**TOTAL HOURS: 155**

\* Students who are not adequately prepared for chemistry must take CHEM 1301 before enrolling in CHEM 1307.

† A high school physics course and a year of calculus are recommended as adequate preparation. ‡ One CHE elective can be replaced by ME 2301, ECE 3301 or any upper-level engineering course that is not similar in content to a required course.

**Calculus:** Students who are not adequately prepared for calculus must take appropriate courses below before enrolling in MATH 1451: MATH 0301, 0302, 1320, 1321, 1350.

**Graduate Core Course** (choose from): CHE 5310, 5312, 5321, 5323, 5343.

**Graduate Elective Course:** One graduate level elective must be a CHE course, the other two may be in any area of engineering, science, or mathematics.

**Master's Thesis:** CHE 5000 for non-thesis option, plus one additional graduate elective and one more CHE 7121 credit.

**Creative Arts:** Select a course that is simultaneously listed in the Creative Arts section of the core curriculum requirements and the section specifying courses that satisfy the multicultural requirement.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

## Chemical Engineering (CHE)

- 1121—Chemical Engineering Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: For chemical engineering majors only. Readings and discussion of the chemical engineering profession; history, ethics, career paths, and research opportunities.
- 1305—Engineering Analysis I (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 1121 or departmental approval. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 1451. Synthesis and analysis of typical engineering problems emphasizing the use of computing tools, spreadsheet and compiler programming.
- 2306—Exposition of Technical Information (3).** Prerequisite: ENGL 1302. Organization and presentation of experimental data, and research interpretation and conclusions. Computer-aided preparation of engineering reports. Fulfills core Communication (Oral) requirement. (CL)
- 2310—Introduction to Chemical Process (3).** Prerequisites: ENGR 1330, CHEM 1307, ENGL 1301, MATH 1451, and PHYS 1408 (concurrent enrollment allowed). Units and conversions, process variables, material and energy balances, process flow sheet analysis, phase equilibrium, elementary transient balances.
- 2321—Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics I (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 2310. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2450. Properties of pure substances, ideal gas behavior, heat effects in industrial reactions, first and second law analyses, energy conversion and power cycles.
- 3323—Chemical Engineering Transport Laboratory (2).** Prerequisites: CHE 3315 and CHE 3326. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 2306 and CHE 3341. Experiments in mass, momentum, and heat transport; statistical analysis of data. (CL)
- 3315—Fluid Mechanics (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 3350 (concurrent enrollment allowed) and CHE 2310. Principles of momentum transport. Application to laminar and turbulent flow, metering, porous media, and settling.
- 3322—Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in CHE 2321, CHE 2310, and CHEM 3305 concurrent enrollment allowed), and MATH 3350. Solution thermodynamics, phase and chemical equilibria, analysis of processes.
- 3323—Chemical Reaction Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: CHE 3322 and CHE 3326. An introduction to the kinetics of chemical conversion processes and the design of chemical reactors.
- 3326—Heat Transfer (3).** Prerequisites: CHE 2321, CHE 3315, and MATH 3350. Principles of energy transport. Application to heat conduction, convection, and radiation. Design and performance of heat exchangers and furnaces.
- 3330—Engineering Materials Science (3).** Prerequisites: CHE 2321, CHEM 1308, and MATH 1452. Engineering properties of metals, ceramics, and polymers; molecular, crystal, and microstructure configurations; selection of materials for applications.
- 3341—Mass-Transfer Operations (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 3322. Theory and practice of mass transfer. Particular emphasis on the operations of distillation, absorption, and extraction.
- 4000—Special Problems in Chemical Engineering (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Individual studies in chemical engineering areas of special interest. May be repeated for credit.
- 4020—Internship (VI-6).** Individual supervised work experience in an industrial setting, or external industrial or government laboratory location.
- 4121—Chemical Engineering Research Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Senior standing in chemical engineering. External speakers focus on their current research in chemical engineering and related fields.
- 4153—Process Control Laboratory (1).** Prerequisite: CHE 4353. Experiments with control equipment and the minicomputer. Professional practice course.
- 4232—Unit Operations Laboratory (2).** Prerequisites: CHE 3232 and senior standing in chemical engineering. Laboratory experiments illustrating the basic principles of unit operations. Includes instruction on experimental methods, equipment scale up, and technical communication. (CL)
- 4315—Experimental Techniques in Fluid Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 3315. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 3323. Experimental techniques for fluid dynamics, including flow visualization, fluid characterization, image processing and analysis. Analytical modeling and statistical treatment of experimental data. Significant laboratory component.
- 4322—Chemical Engineering Review (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; senior standing in chemical engineering, C or better in IE 2324. Corequisite: CHE 4353. Review of chemical engineering and science courses. Preparation for Chemical Engineering FE exam. Design and computer simulation of process units.
- 4335—Intermediate Transport Phenomena (3).** Prerequisites: CHE 3326, CHE 3341; MATH 3350 or MATH 3354; or instructor consent. Mass, momentum, and energy transport; Fick's law; solution of partial differential equations in time and space; interfacial transport; applications to separations.
- 4340—Polymer Processing (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 3315. Structure, processing, and properties for industrial plastics processing operations, including extrusion, mixing, calendaring, blow molding, thermoforming, fiber spinning, compression molding, injection molding, and recycling.
- 4341—Polymerization Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 3305 and MATH 2450. Polymerization reactions, mechanisms and kinetics, control of properties through reaction and processing, polymerization reactor and process design, degradation reactions.
- 4342—Polymer Physics and Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 3330. Fundamentals of polymer science and engineering. Solution properties, chain conformation and molecular mass characterization. Rubber elasticity and viscoelastic behavior. Crystalline polymers and morphology.
- 4344—Polymers and Materials Laboratory (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 3330, or ME 3311. Synthesis and properties of materials including polymers, polymerization, transitions, phase separation, mechanical properties, and processing.
- 4346—Polymer Viscoelasticity (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 3350 and CHE 3330 or consent of instructor. Linear viscoelasticity, Boltzmann superposition, experimental methods, molecular theory, and mechanical properties of solid polymers.
- 4353—Process Control (3).** Prerequisites: Senior standing; CHE 3315, CHE 3341, CHE 3323; MATH 3350 or MATH 3354. Study of the principles of process dynamics and control and their applications to feedback control.
- 4356—Process Safety (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 3315 and CHE 3341 or consent of instructor. Introduction to hazards associated with chemical, physical, and biological processes. Prepares students for future industrial employment.
- 4363—Biochemical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 3323 (may be taken concurrently), CHEM 3305, MATH 2450, PHYS 1408. Introduction to biochemical engineering, including design of processes that involve biological organisms; cellular, molecular and tissue engineering; biomaterials and biotransport.
- 4364—Chemical Engineering Applications in Biological Systems (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or MATH 3354. Transport phenomena and chemical reactions at the molecular and cellular level in biological systems.
- 4365—Biotransport (3).** Prerequisites: CHE 3315, MATH 3350 or MATH 3354, or consent of instructor. Mass and momentum transport in living systems.
- 4366—Biomicrofluidics (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 3315. Fluid phenomena at small scales. Science and engineering of miniaturized lab-on-chip devices for applications in chemical, biomolecular, and cellular analysis.
- 4372—Engineering Experimentation (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing in science or engineering. Strategy in experimentation; planning efficient experiments; analysis of data and interpretation and presentation of results; and Six Sigma methodology.
- 4381—Numerical Techniques for Chemical Engineering Problems (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3350. Numerical methods for integration, solution of systems of algebraic equations, initial- and boundary-value problems, and optimization.
- 4385—Bioprocess Control (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 3350 or MATH 3354 and CHE 4353 or consent of instructor. Problems and solutions associated with optimization and control of bioprocesses.
- 4391—Chemical Engineering Application in Energy Science (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing in chemical engineering. An introduction to conventional and renewable energy sources with an emphasis on chemical engineering applications, enhanced oil recovery techniques, and renewable energy technologies.
- 4392—Entrepreneurship for Chemical Engineers (3).** Business plan preparation, types of enterprises and initial steps including key permits necessary to start a chemical engineering enterprise.
- 4393—Colloid Science and Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHE. Introduction to fundamentals of colloid science, interfacial phenomena, suspensions and complex fluids, engineering and assembly of colloidal materials, and enhanced oil recovery.
- 4394—Soft Matter Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: CHE 3315, CHE 3322, and CHE 3330; or consent of instructor. Introduction to fundamentals of soft matter physics, engineering structured fluids based on microscopic structure-function relationship for practical applications in food, consumer products, and pharmaceuticals.
- 4455—Chemical Process Design and Simulation (4).** Prerequisites: C or better in CHE 3322, CHE 3341, CHE 4353, CHE 4322; IE 2324. Design of chemical processes and equipment using computer simulation, flow sheeting, optimization and process synthesis techniques. (CL)
- 4555—Chemical Process Design and Simulation (5).** Prerequisites: CHE 3323, CHE 3341, CHE 4322, CHE 4353, IE 2324. Design of chemical processes and equipment using computer simulation, flow sheeting, optimization, and process synthesis techniques.



# Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering

**Venky Shankar, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Horn Professor:** Mehta

**Horn Professor and Donovan Maddox Distinguished Engineering Chair:** Reible

**Professors:** Chen, Fedler, Jackson, Liang, Liu, Norville, Rainwater, Shankar, Song, Uddameri, Won, Zuo

**Associate Professors:** Cleveland, Darwish, Hernandez-Uddameri, Jayawickrama, Lawson, Na, Nejat, Senadheera, Seo, Smith

**Assistant Professors:** Bae, Deonarine, Ghebrab, Gray, Guelfo, Lin, Millerick

**Research Assistant Professors:** Bailoo, Li

**Instructors:** Betha, Bundock, Carter, Dannemiller, Guo, Gurley, Hermann, Phillips, Robinett, Shturman, Spears

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 150 Civil Engineering Building  
Box 41023 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1023 | T 806.742.3523 | F 806.742.3488  
www.depts.ttu.edu/ceweb

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Civil Engineering BS
- Construction Engineering BS
- Master of Science in Civil Engineering
- Environmental Engineering MEV
- Doctor of Philosophy in Civil Engineering
- Graduate Certificate in Construction Engineering and Management

### Dual Degree Program

- Civil Engineering BS/Architecture, B.S.  
(see the College of Architecture section in this catalog for a curriculum plan)

**Vision.** The vision of the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering is to be nationally and internationally recognized for producing well-prepared graduates, developing visible research programs, and advancing knowledge through public outreach and professional service.

**Mission.** The mission of the department has four elements:

- To provide excellent instruction and design experiences essential for graduates to enter the practice of civil, environmental and construction engineering and pursue lifelong professional development.
- To provide research opportunities for students that generate, communicate, and apply new knowledge for the betterment of society.
- To provide graduates who are well-educated in both the technical disciplines and the humanities and are prepared to contribute to society and excel in a diverse and highly competitive global workforce.
- To foster a spirit of service and leadership among students and faculty and assist the public in addressing issues concerning the use of resources, protection of the environment, and development of infrastructure.

**Program Educational Objectives.** The undergraduate program educational objectives embody the expected accomplishments of graduates during their first few years following graduation. The program educational objectives of the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering as adopted by the faculty and the Advisory Council are as follows:

#### Civil Engineering BS Program

- Graduates will meet the expectations of employers of civil engineers.
- Graduates will continue their professional development through graduate study if qualified and continuing education.

#### Construction Engineering BS Program

- Most graduates will become successful practitioners in construction engineering and relevant careers.
- Most graduates will be involved in professional development activities to improve their professional skills and enhance their professional credentials.
- Most graduates will contribute to their communities.

#### Environmental Engineering MEV Program

- Graduates will meet the expectations of employers of environmental engineers.
- Graduates will continue their professional development through continuing education.

These objectives are published in the university's catalog and on the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering website.

**Student Outcomes.** Student outcomes are statements of the expectations for the knowledge and skills that students should possess when they graduate with a Civil Engineering BS, Construction Engineering BS, or the Environmental Engineering MEV degree from Texas Tech University.

Graduates of the program must demonstrate the following:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

By the time of graduation, civil engineering students should also demonstrate the following civil engineering program specific criteria:

1. Apply knowledge of mathematics through differential equations, calculus-based physics, chemistry and one additional area of science.
2. Apply knowledge of four technical areas appropriate to civil engineering.
3. Conduct civil engineering experiments and analyze and interpret data.
4. Design a system, component, or process in more than one civil engineering context.
5. Explain basic concepts in management, business, public policy, and leadership.
6. Explain the importance of professional licensure.

By the time of graduation, construction engineering students should also demonstrate the following construction engineering program specific criteria:

1. Apply knowledge of mathematics through differential and integral calculus, probability and statistics, general chemistry, and calculus-based physics.
2. Analyze and design construction processes and systems in a construction engineering specialty field, applying knowledge of methods, materials, equipment, planning, scheduling, safety, and cost analysis.
3. Explain basic legal and ethical concepts and the importance of professional engineering licensure in the construction industry.
4. Explain basic concepts of management topics such as economics, business, accounting, communications, leadership, decision and optimization methods, engineering economics, engineering management, and cost control.

By the time of graduation, environmental engineering students should also demonstrate the following environmental engineering program specific criteria:

1. Proficiency in mathematics through differential equations, probability and statistics, calculus-based physics, general chemistry earth science, biological science and fluid mechanics.
2. Knowledge of environmental issues associated with air, land, and water systems and associated environmental health impacts.
3. An ability to conduct laboratory experiments and critically analyze and interpret data.
4. Performed engineering design by means of design experiences integrated throughout the professional component of the curriculum.
5. Proficiency in advanced principles and practice relevant to the program objectives.
6. Understanding of professional practice concepts and the roles and responsibilities of public institutions and private organizations pertaining to environmental engineering.

As required for masters programs, the graduates of the Environmental Engineering MEV degree must demonstrate an ability to apply advanced knowledge of wastewater treatment analysis and design.

The Civil Engineering BS, the Construction Engineering BS, and the Environmental Engineering MEV are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 290.

## Undergraduate Programs

**General Standards and Requirements.** Admission requirements and academic standards for the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering are consistent with the enrollment plan for the Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering. Refer to the introduction to the Whitacre College of Engineering section of this catalog for a description of the criteria for initial admission to the Whitacre College of Engineering and the lower-division foundational curriculum. The recommended foundational curriculum for civil, environmental and construction engineering consists of ENGL 1301, 1302; MATH 1451, 1452; CHEM 1307/1107; PHYS 1408; and ENGR 1315.

A student may apply for admission to the upper division of a degree program upon completion of the foundational curriculum and a minimum of 12 credit hours of Texas Tech coursework. The acceptance criterion is based exclusively on a cumulative GPA for coursework completed at Texas Tech. The specific GPA standard varies among the degree programs and may change from one academic year to the next as necessary to align enrollments with the educational resources. For students who entered Texas Tech prior to June 1, 2012, a minimum 2.0 GPA is required for admission to the civil, environmental, or construction engineering upper-division degree programs. Students entering Texas Tech after June 1, 2012, must have a minimum 2.5 GPA.

The academic standards required by the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering are given in the introduction to the Whitacre College section of the catalog and summarized below. Exceptions to these academic standards are at the discretion of the Dean of the Whitacre College of Engineering.

- A grade of C or better is required for all courses in an engineering degree plan.
- A grade of C or better must be achieved in all prerequisites before the subsequent course may be attempted.
- A minimum 2.5 GPA is required to maintain academic good standing and continued membership in the Whitacre College of Engineering.
- A full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 credit hours of coursework in the degree plan in each 12-month period.
- An engineering course may be repeated only one time after a course drop, withdrawal, or failure to achieve a C or higher.
- A maximum of three engineering courses may be repeated.

Students are required to plan their program in consultation with faculty and staff academic advisors. Emphasis on communication skills requires the inclusion of a core curriculum oral communications course. All students must have a personal computer, which should be a laptop at a minimum, and should check with the department to obtain recommended specifications.

The required undergraduate programs for civil, environmental and construction engineering are contained in the curriculum tables shown in this section.

The broad Civil Engineering BS curriculum includes structural, geotechnical, environmental, water resources, and transportation topics to prepare the graduate for multiple career options. The undergraduate courses in the integrated Environmental Engineering MEV curriculum provide strong preparation in environmental and water resources engineering, as well as biology and chemistry. The curriculum in construction engineering consists of a basic core of about 63 semester hours of specified courses. These courses in basic science, humanities, social studies, mathematics, and applied science give a foundation in engineering, technology and general education. BSCE, BS ConE, and MEV graduates are prepared to move toward professional licensure in any state with the proper combination of examinations (FE, PE) and experience required by that state.

## Civil Engineering, BSCE Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGR 1110 - Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ☐ EGR 1207 - Engineering Graphics: Software B (2 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ☐ CE 2301 - Statics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 2302 - Surveying (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ International Experience

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3303 - Mechanics of Solids (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3305 - Mechanics of Fluids (3 SCH)
- ☐ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences core requirement)
- ☐ CE 2201 - Materials for Constructed Facilities (2 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH) **OR**  
☐ IE 3342 - Engineering Statistics II (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CE 3309 - Environmental Engineering (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3171 - Environmental Engineering Laboratory I (1 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3354 - Engineering Hydrology (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3440 - Structural Analysis I (4 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3103 - Mechanics of Solids Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3105 - Mechanics of Fluids Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ CE 3372 - Water Systems Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3341 - Principles of Structural Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3302 - Dynamics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3321 - Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 3121 - Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CE 4200 - Professional Engineering Practice Issues (2 SCH)
- ☐ CE 4343 - Design of Concrete Structures (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (Design) (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 4361 - Transportation Engineering (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH) (*Oral Communication: Core Curriculum A*)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ Basic Science Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ CE 4330 - Design of Engineering Systems (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (Design) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### TOTAL HOURS: 129

\* Creative Arts elective should satisfy both multicultural and Creative Arts requirements of the core curriculum. Obtain departmental approval before enrolling in courses to satisfy Creative Arts elective.

**Design:** Electives shall be selected as follows (f=fall, s=spring, r=rotating); design—choose from: CE 4321 (r), 4331 (r), 4333 (r), 4340 (s), 4342 (s), 4351 (s), 4353 (f), 4363 (s), 4371 (f); ENVE 4307 (f), 4391 (s), 4399 (s).

**Basic Science Elective:** GEOL 1303; ATMO 1300; PSS 2330; BIOL 1305, 1401, 1402, 1403.

## Construction Engineering, BS Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1110 - Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)
- ❑ EGR 1207 - Engineering Graphics: Software B (2 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 1100 - Introduction to Construction (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ GEOL 1303 - Physical Geology (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ GEOL 1101 - Physical Geology Laboratory (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ BIOL 1305 - Ecology and Environmental Problems (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ❑ BIOL 1113 - Environmental Problems Laboratory (1 SCH)
- ❑ CE 2301 - Statics (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 2302 - Surveying (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 2201 - Materials for Constructed Facilities (2 SCH)
- ❑ International Experience

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3303 - Mechanics of Solids (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3305 - Mechanics of Fluids (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 2200 (2 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ CE 3321 - Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 3310 - Construction Structural Analysis and Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 4320 - Construction Cost Estimating (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences core requirement)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 3300 - Construction Equipment (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 3302 - MEP Systems and Design for Construction (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 4300 - Construction Safety (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 4322 - Construction Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ CONE 4100 - Construction Internship (1 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 4310 - Construction Steel Structures (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 3304 - Sustainable Building Design and Construction (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ❑ CONE 4220 - Construction Capstone (2 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 4324 - Construction Contracts and Specifications (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 4312 - Construction Concrete Structures (3 SCH)
- ❑ CONE 4331
- ❑ ECE 3301 - General Electrical Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**Note:** When choosing a Creative Arts elective, choose a course that also fulfills the university's multicultural requirement.

## Environmental Eng., Accelerated M.E.V. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ❑ EGR 1207 - Engineering Graphics: Software B (2 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1110 - Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 1100 - Environmental Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ❑ CE 2301 - Statics (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ❑ BIOL 1402 - Biology of Animals (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

#### Spring

- ❑ Environmental Science Elective (3 SCH)  
(Select envi.sci. elective such as GEOL 1303 or ATMO 1300 or others with advisor approval.)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3305 - Mechanics of Fluids (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communication (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ IE 2341 - Engineering Statistics I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3303 - Mechanics of Solids (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3354 - Engineering Hydrology (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3171 - Environmental Engineering Laboratory I (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 3301 - Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3321 - Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3372 - Water Systems Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 3302 - Application of Environmental Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 3105 - Mechanics of Fluids Laboratory (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ CE 4353 - Design of Hydraulic Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 4107 - Adv. Phys. & Che. Municipal Water Treatment Lab (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 4307 - Physical & Chemical Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 4385 - Microbial Applications in Environmental Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 4185 - Microbial Applications in Envi. Engineering Lab (1 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ❑ CE 5363 - Groundwater Hydrology (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 4391 - Advanced Water Treatment (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 4399 - Biological Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 5303 - Design of Air Pollution Control Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 4191 - Advanced Water Treatment Lab (1 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FIFTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ENVE 5315 - Environmental Chemistry for Pollution Management (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENVE 5305 - Environmental Systems Design I (3 SCH)
- ❑ Technical Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Technical Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

#### Spring

- ❑ International Experience
- ❑ ENVE 5306 - Environmental Systems Design II (3 SCH)
- ❑ Technical Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ CE 5395 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Treatment (3 SCH)
- ❑ Technical Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 154**

**Technical Electives** (choose from): CE 5331, 5361, 5364, 5366, 5383; CHE 5363; ENTX 6445, 6371; Other course with advisor approval.



The department requires students to conduct a degree audit in their junior year. Following this audit, they must meet with their academic advisors and faculty to discuss all courses remaining for completion of their degree. To graduate, the student must complete the specified minimum number of hours in each of these subject areas, and have a C or better in all degree program courses. Changes in the degree plan or exceptions to the above conditions require written approval of the chairperson of the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering. Forms and information pertaining to departmental regulations are available in the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering office. Professors and instructors reserve the right to restrict the use and type of calculators used during class hours and tests.

**Minors.** Civil, environmental, and construction engineering majors may pursue a minor in any field of study at Texas Tech. A minor consists of 18 hours of coursework, with at least 6 hours at the junior or senior level. A minor in mathematics normally can be obtained with the completion of a few additional hours.

Students interested in obtaining both the Civil Engineering BS and the Master of Architecture degrees should refer to the dual degree curriculum listed in the College of Architecture section of this catalog.

**Internship.** The department believes that its students benefit greatly from participation in an internship program. One of the major benefits is improved full-time employment opportunities after graduation. Accordingly, **all construction engineering students** are required to complete at least the equivalent of three months of full-time work of an appropriate nature in order to graduate. However, part-time work of an appropriate nature conducted during the regular semester also will be considered. Students must enroll in CONE 4100 to obtain internship credit.

**Credit by Examination.** The examination for credit for EGR 1206 and EGR 1207, Engineering Graphics, is held only in the fall, the first Friday after classes begin. Students must register for the exam in Room 224 of the Mechanical Engineering Building by 5 pm the first Wednesday after classes begin for the fall term. Students should have a background in beginning drawing and descriptive geometry.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** CL courses for the Civil Engineering major are CE 3341, 3354, 3372, 4330. CL courses for the Construction Engineering major are CONE 4300 and 4324.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Civil Engineering

The basic core courses for a civil or environmental engineering minor are CE 2301, 3303, and 3305. The last 9 hours should consist of courses from geotechnical, transportation, structures, water resources, or environmental engineering topics.

### Construction Engineering

A minor in construction engineering is available by completing 18 hours of selected construction engineering courses. See the departmental website for more information. Students must have a 3.5 GPA or higher and completed prerequisites of MATH 1331 and 1451 with a grade of B or higher to declare a construction engineering minor.

### Environmental Engineering

The basic core course for an environmental engineering minor is CE 3305. The remaining 15 hours should consist of courses approved by the environmental faculty advisor.

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

### Environmental Engineering MEV

The Environmental Engineering MEV is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org), and is a 154-hour integrated freshman-to-master's program focusing on environmental engineering.

The major focus areas of water supply resources, environmental chemistry, wastewater management, solid waste management, hazardous waste management, air pollution control, and environmental health are included in specific advanced and graduate-level courses within the curriculum. Students choosing the MEV degree are formally admitted to the upper-division courses after faculty review at the end of the second curriculum year. Students must meet the university's Graduate School admission requirements before enrolling in graduate-level courses. Further information about the curriculum and assessment procedures can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/ceweb](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ceweb).

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Civil Engineering (CE)

- 1130—Civil Engineering Seminar I (1).** Introduction to the practice of civil engineering.
- 2201—Materials for Constructed Facilities (2).** Prerequisites: PHYS 1408, MATH 1452. Materials science and engineering: properties, economics, quality and sustainability. Metals, aggregates, Portland cement and asphalt concrete, mix design. Wood, masonry, novel materials, semester project.
- 2301—Statics (3).** [ENGR2301, ENGR 2401] Prerequisites: MATH 1452, PHYS 1408 (may be taken concurrently). Equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies, friction, centroids, and moments of inertia.
- 3103—Mechanics of Solids Laboratory (1).** Prerequisite: CE 3303. Laboratory measurements and observation of behavior of solid materials.
- 3105—Mechanics of Fluids Laboratory (1).** Prerequisite: CE 3305. Experimental studies of fluid behavior.
- 3121—Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory (1).** Corequisite: CE 3321. Laboratory determination and engineering evaluation of the physical properties of soils.
- 3171—Environmental Engineering Laboratory I (1).** Corequisite: CE 3309. Performance of standard analytical methods used to measure water and wastewater quality. Evaluation of limits to data produced by standard methods.
- 3302—Dynamics (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 2450 (may be taken concurrently) and either CE 2301 or ME 2301. A study of motions of particles and rigid bodies.
- 3303—Mechanics of Solids (3).** Prerequisites: CE 2301 or ME 2301. Theory of stress and strain in elastic and inelastic bodies subject to various conditions of loading.
- 3305—Mechanics of Fluids (3).** Prerequisites: CE 2301 or ME 2301. Hydrostatics; dynamics of viscous and nonviscous fluids; resistance to flow; flow in pipes and open channels.
- 3309—Environmental Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: CHEM 1308 and CE 3305. Corequisite: CE 3171. Water and wastewater characteristics and system design for water and wastewater treatment. Introduction of techniques of solid hazardous waste management and air pollution control.
- 3321—Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3303. Physical properties of soils; theories of soil strength, consolidation, and settlement; soil stabilization; slope stability analysis; selected design topics.
- 3341—Principles of Structural Design (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3440. Fundamental principles of structural design with consideration for the selection of materials and systems. Team approach to design; oral and written presentations. (CL)
- 3354—Engineering Hydrology (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3305. Analysis and design methods related to the occurrence and distribution of surface and groundwater; precipitation, infiltration, runoff, and frequency analysis. (CL)
- 3372—Water Systems Design (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3305 and CE 3354. Hydraulic analysis and design of municipal water distribution, stormwater collection, and wastewater collection systems. Oral and written presentations. (CL)
- 3440—Structural Analysis I (4).** Prerequisite: CE 3303. Introduction to the analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures.
- 4000—Special Studies in Civil Engineering (VI-6).** Individual studies in civil engineering areas of special interest. May be repeated for credit.
- 4200—Professional Engineering Practice Issues (2).** Prerequisite: Must be within two long semesters of graduation. A study of engineering body of knowledge to prepare students for engineering practice including: licensure, the FE Exam, leadership, and responsible engineering practice. May be repeated.
- 4321—Geotechnical Engineering Design (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3321. Design and construction of foundation systems, geotechnical site investigation, bearing capacity and settlement analysis for shallow foundations, types of deep foundations, axial load capacity of driven piles, drilled shafts, and auger-cast piles, group behavior of piles.
- 4330—Design of Engineering Systems (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing, and either CE 4342 or CE 4343 or corequisite CE 4353 or ENVE 4399 and instructor consent. Interdisciplinary team approach to the design of complex engineering systems; should be taken during last semester of undergraduate program. Oral and written presentations. (CL)
- 4331—Special Problems in Civil Engineering (3).** Individual studies in civil engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 4333—Special Problems in Water Resources (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3440 or instructor consent. Individual studies in water resources. May be repeated for credit.
- 4340—Structural Analysis II (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3440 or instructor consent. Analysis of structures by matrix methods.
- 4342—Design of Steel Structures (3).** Prerequisite: CE 2201 and CE 3341. A course in design of structural steel systems by the LFRD method.

- 4343—Design of Concrete Structures (3).** Prerequisite: CE 2201 and CE 3341. A course in design of reinforced concrete systems by strength design methods.
- 4351—Pavement Materials and Design (3).** Prerequisite: CE 2201, CE 3303, CE 3321. Pavement system, material properties and selection, analysis of layered structures, pavement design, life-cycle cost, pavement performance evaluation, management of pavement systems. S.
- 4353—Design of Hydraulic Systems (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3305 and CE 3354. Design of open channel and closed conduit conveyance systems for water; includes introduction to HEC-RAS.
- 4361—Transportation Engineering (3).** Corequisite: CE 3321, IE 2341 or MATH 3342, and senior standing or instructor consent. Transportation modes; railway and airport runway design; basic design and analysis concepts of highway systems; transportation planning; traffic engineering; intersection control; geometrics; pavement engineering.
- 4363—Groundwater Hydrology (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3354 or instructor consent. Groundwater flow; well hydraulics, development, and management of groundwater resources; water quality; mathematical modeling with available software. Introduction to design of wells and well fields.
- 4371—Geometric Design of Highways (3).** Prerequisite: CE 4361 or instructor consent. Study of geometric design of highways and streets, sign and marking of roadways, and application of computer software in highway design.

### Construction Engineering (CONE)

- 1100—Introduction to Construction (1).** Seminar designed to provide an introduction to the construction industry. Contains a general overview of the industry and the various career paths that are available within the industry as a whole.
- 2200—Construction Methods & Drawings (2).** Introduction to construction methods, processes, and working plans and specifications. Class exercises are used to develop critical drawing interpretation skills.
- 2302—Surveying (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 1321 or MATH 1451 or MATH 1452 or MATH 2450. Care and use of modern surveying equipment, differential leveling, area calculations, horizontal and vertical curves, and effects of observation errors.
- 3300—Construction Equipment (3).** Prerequisites: IE 2324. Introduction to construction equipment including types of equipment, ownership and operational costs, estimating equipment costs, equipment scheduling and selection, and fleet management.
- 3302—MEP Systems and Design for Construction (3).** Prerequisite: At least junior standing in construction engineering or instructor consent. Introduces students to mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems in buildings. Includes basic design principles, conservation measures, and green building practices.
- 3304—Sustainable Building Design and Construction (3).** Techniques and methods of sustainable construction and design. Addresses the importance of team effort among owners, developers, architects, engineers, and contractors. USGBC and LEED process will be studied.
- 3310—Construction Structural Analysis and Design (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3303. Covers the fundamental concepts of structure analysis and design associated with statically determinate and indeterminate structures for common members, systems, and materials.
- 3312—Construction Foundations and Earthwork (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3303. Identifies fundamentals of soil properties and addresses principles of soil mechanics and the design of foundations for structures.
- 4031—Special Topic in Construction Engineering (VI-3).** Elaborates on a special topic of current interest in construction engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 4100—Construction Internship (1).** Prerequisites: At least junior status in the construction engineering program and consent of the department chairperson. Practical work experience in the construction or engineering industry. The practicum includes a written report and an oral presentation addressing work experience. Requires a minimum work commitment of 3 months.
- 4220—Construction Capstone (2).** Prerequisites: CONE 4300, CONE 4320, and CONE 4322. Design and development of real world construction projects. Projects require cost estimate, project schedule, site safety plan, and onsite preconstruction planning. Written proposals and oral presentations required.
- 4300—Construction Safety (3).** Prerequisites: At least junior status in the construction engineering program or instructor consent. Management of safety and health programs for the construction company, including OSHA regulatory requirements. Students earn a 30-hour OSHA card upon successful completion of OSHA requirements. (CL)
- 4310—Construction Steel Structures (3).** Prerequisite: CONE 3310. Common practices and terminology of construction and design of steel structures. AISC-LRFD method is used to emphasize design, fabrication, and installation of steel elements and connections.
- 4312—Construction Concrete Structures (3).** Prerequisite: CONE 3310. Common practices and terminology of construction and design of concrete structures. ACI 318-Strength method emphasizes design,

fabrication, and installation of concrete elements. Formwork design is also emphasized.

- 4314—Masonry Construction (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3303. A study of material properties and common practices of design and construction of masonry structures. Use of MSJC code (ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402).
- 4320—Construction Cost Estimating (3).** Prerequisites: At least junior status in the construction engineering program or consent of the department chairperson. Construction drawings and specs used to quantify material, labor, overhead, and equipment for bid preparation. Computer software used to develop construction bid in project simulation and case study.
- 4322—Construction Management (3).** Prerequisite: At least junior status in the construction engineering program or consent of the department chairperson. Addresses modern methods for managing construction projects including CPM scheduling, resource allocation, and funds flow. Practical application made through project simulations.
- 4324—Construction Contracts and Specifications (3).** Prerequisite: At least junior status in the construction engineering program or consent of the department chairperson. Principles and analysis of construction contracts and project specifications as well as contract law, negotiations, and ethics. (CL)

### Engineering Graphics (EGR)

- 1206—Engineering Graphics: Software A (2).** [ENGR1204] Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Whitacre College of Engineering. For students majoring in mechanical and industrial engineering. Provides a background in orthographic projection, selected topics of descriptive geometry, engineering drawing techniques, and computer-aided design and drafting software.
- 1207—Engineering Graphics: Software B (2).** Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Whitacre College of Engineering. For students majoring in civil engineering and construction engineering. Provides a background in orthographic projection, selected topics of descriptive geometry, engineering drawing techniques, and computer-aided design and drafting software.

### Environmental Engineering (ENVE)

- 1100—Environmental Engineering Seminar (1).** Introduction of first year and transfer students to the practice of environmental engineering.
- 3301—Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1308 and CE 3305; 2.5 GPA or higher. Introduces fundamental physical, chemical, and biological principles used to understand complex natural systems and design engineered systems. Students acquire the tools to analyze and/or design systems across the breadth of environmental engineering fields. First course of the two-course sequence of Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering.
- 3302—Application of Environmental Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: ENVE 3301; minimum 2.5 TTU GPA. Surveys the technologies and practice of the major fields of environmental engineering and associated environmental issues. Second course of the two-course sequence of Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering.
- 4107—Advanced Physical and Chemical Municipal Water Treatment Lab (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Characterization of water using alkalinity, pH, BOD, and solids concentrations. Students will conduct column tests and filtration studies and analyze water quality data.
- 4185—Microbial Applications in Environmental Engineering Lab (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Determine concentration of coliforms, nutrients, and organic pollutants in water; analyze water quality data.
- 4191—Advanced Water Treatment Lab (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Design and conduct flocculation, coagulant doses, sedimentation, and disinfection studies; assess impact on water quality.
- 4307—Physical and Chemical Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3).** Prerequisites: CE 3309 and instructor consent. Characterization of municipal wastewaters and the application of physical and chemical design procedures to remove and dispose of criteria pollutants in wastewater.
- 4314—Membrane Treatment Processes (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3309 or instructor consent. Introduces the fundamental principles and applications of various membrane processes (MF, UF, NF, and RO) in water and wastewater treatment and quality control.
- 4315—Environmental Chemistry for Pollution Management (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3309 or instructor consent. Introduces the fundamental knowledge of reaction kinetics and chemical equilibria relevant to water quality in natural and engineered processes.
- 4385—Microbial Applications in Environmental Engineering (3).** Presents information regarding bacterial cell structure and microbial genetics, metabolism and the role of microbes in the design of treatment processes and water/wastewater reuse issues.
- 4391—Advanced Water Treatment (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Water chemistry and microbiology; design procedures for municipal water treatment; advanced methods of quality control, renovation, and reuse.
- 4399—Biological Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3).** Prerequisite: ENVE 4307, CE 3309 or instructor consent. Municipal wastewater treatment methods, including suspend and attached growth biological systems, nitrification, denitrification, phosphorous removal, sludge stabilization, and treated effluent and sludge disposal.

## Department of Computer Science

### Rattikorn Hewett, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professor:** Hewett

**Associate Professors:** Y. Chen, Mengel, Morshed, Sheng, Shin, Siami Namin, Y. Zhang, Zhuang

**Assistant Professors:** L. Chen, Dang, Lim, Serwadda, Z. Zhang

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** CS211 Engineering Center  
Box 43104 Lubbock, TX 79409-3104 | T 806.742.3527 | F 806.742.3519  
www.cs.ttu.edu

### About the Department

The Computer Science department offers the following degree programs and certificate:

- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Master of Science in Computer Science
- Master of Science in Software Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science
- Graduate Certificate in Software Engineering

### Dual Degree Program

- Computer Science BS / Mathematics, B.S.

The computer science program will provide students a broad-based understanding of the computing discipline and prepare them for a productive professional career and/or pursuit of advanced degrees in the field. The computer science curriculum places a strong emphasis on writing, communications, professional skills, and ethical concerns.

At the completion of a graduate degree, computer science graduates also should have the ability to work in multidisciplinary environments with cross-functional teams, perform modeling and experimental analysis on challenging research problems, and investigate current advances in computing research for the purpose of making innovative contributions that are particularly expected at the Ph.D. level.

**Mission.** The Department of Computer Science engages in the research, education, and service activities required to create and disseminate the knowledge of problem-solving using computers.

**Program Educational Objectives.** Within a few years of graduation, Computer Science BS graduates are expected to:

- Practice in a computing-related profession and/or pursue advanced studies.
- Function as responsible professionals with the ability to progress within their organizations.
- Pursue professional development through continuing education and/or participation in computing oriented events and organizations.

**Student Outcomes.** Computer Science BS graduates of Texas Tech University should attain the Criterion 3 Student Outcomes 1-6 and should have an ability to:

1. Analyze a complex computing problem and to apply principles of computing and other relevant disciplines to identify solutions.
2. Design, implement, and evaluate a computing-based solution to meet a given set of computing requirements in the context of the program's discipline.
3. Communicate effectively in a variety of professional contexts.
4. Recognize professional responsibilities and make informed judgments in computing practice based on legal and ethical principles.
5. Function effectively as a member or leader of a team engaged in activities appropriate to the program's discipline.
6. Apply computer science theory and software development fundamentals to produce computing-based solutions.

The Computer Science BS degree program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Computer Science, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 292.

### Undergraduate Programs

**General Standards and Requirements.** Admission requirements and academic standards for the Department of Computer Science are consistent with the dynamic enrollment plan for the Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering. Refer to the introduction to the Whitacre College of Engineering section of this catalog for a description of the criteria for initial admission to the Whitacre College of Engineering and the lower-division foundational curriculum. The recommended foundational curriculum for computer science consists of ENGR 1330, 1110, 1320, 2392; ENGL 1301, 1302; CHEM 1307, 1107; MATH 1451, 1452; and PHYS 1408.

A student may apply for admission to the upper division of a degree program upon completion of the foundational curriculum and a minimum of 12 credit hours of Texas Tech coursework. The acceptance criterion is based exclusively on a cumulative GPA for coursework completed at Texas Tech. The specific GPA standard varies among the degree programs and may change from one academic year to the next as necessary to align enrollments with the educational resources. For students who entered Texas Tech prior to June 1, 2012, a minimum 2.0 GPA is required for admission to the computer science upper-division degree program. Students entering Texas Tech after June 1, 2012, must have a minimum 2.5 GPA.

The academic standards required by the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Department of Computer Science are given in the introduction to the Whitacre College section of the catalog and summarized below. Exceptions to these standards are at the discretion of the Dean of the Whitacre College of Engineering.

- A grade of C or better is required for all courses in an engineering degree plan.
- A grade of C or better must be achieved in all prerequisites before the subsequent course may be attempted.
- A minimum 2.5 GPA is required to maintain academic good standing and continued membership in the Whitacre College of Engineering.
- A full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 credit hours of coursework in the degree plan in each 12-month period.
- An engineering course may be repeated only one time after a course drop, withdrawal, or failure to achieve a C or higher. A maximum of three engineering courses may be repeated.

All students entering the computer science degree program are expected to follow the sequence of courses shown in the curriculum table in this section and must satisfy the requirements of the Dynamic Enrollment Management Plan (DEMP) for computer science and the Whitacre College of Engineering. DEMP details are available from the department. Students demonstrating satisfactory performance may deviate from the specified sequence of courses only with the express approval of a computer science undergraduate advisor and only when such deviation is required to obtain a normal load of coursework for the student.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in a computer science program will be achieved through learning foundational communication skills for understanding, implementing and evaluating computer-based programs and functions for solving problems in computer science. To obtain and practice these communication skills, students will be trained and evaluated in the following courses: CS 1382, 1412, 3365, and 4366.

**Minors.** Computer science majors are not required to have a minor field. However, many students choose to pursue a minor. Minors can be pursued in virtually any field of study offered at Texas Tech. The minor must consist of a minimum of 18 hours, with at least six of those hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. A minor may require additional hours of study, depending on the particular minor field.

**Dual Degree.** Computer science is part of a dual-degree program in which students can earn a Computer Science BS from the Whitacre College of Engineering and a B.S. in Mathematics with a minor in Computer Science from the College of Arts & Sciences. This degree program follows all requirements mandated for the Bachelor of Science degrees for both the Whitacre College of Engineering and the College of Arts & Sciences. Students are advised by an academic advisor in each college and may



**Computer Science, BS  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1110 - Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CS 1412 - Programming Principles II (4 SCH)
- ❑ CS 1382 - Discrete Computational Structures (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 2372 - Modern Digital System Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ❑ CS 2413 - Data Structures (4 SCH)
- ❑ CS 2350 - Computer Org. & Assembly Language Programming (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CS 2365 - Object-Oriented Programming (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 3361 - Concepts of Programming Languages (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 3364 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral communications elective (3 SCH)  
(Recommend COMS 2300, MCOM 2310, CARS 2300, or COMS 2358)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ CS 3365 - Software Engineering I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 3375 - Computer Architecture (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 3383 - Theory of Automata (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (CS) (3 SCH)†
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Optional MATH minor

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CS 4352 - Operating Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 4354 - Concepts of Database Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (CS) (3 SCH)†
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ CS 4366 - Senior Capstone Project (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (CS) (6 SCH)†
- ❑ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)  
(Recommend SOC 1301 or GEOG 2300)
- ❑ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH) (Recommend ART 1309 or ARTH 2302)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 126**

\* Foundational curriculum course.

† **Computer science electives:** Choose from any 3000- or 4000-level computer science courses that are not required for the CS major.**Electives:** Foreign Language/Spanish: 0 to 10 hours: Two semesters of the same language or exempt with two years of the same foreign language in high school.**Multicultural Requirement: 3 hours:** Course from Multicultural Requirement or completion of the Global Scholar Certificate through the study abroad program. If from Mult. Reg. list, course recommended to also meet Creative Arts or Social & Behavioral Sciences Requirements (e.g., ART 1309 or SOC 1301).

For details, consult the core curriculum requirements.

**Computer Sci., BS/Math, B.S. Recomm. Curric.****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGR 1110 - Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CS 1412 - Programming Principles II (4 SCH)
- ❑ CS 1382 - Discrete Computational Structures (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 2372 - Modern Digital System Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ❑ CS 2350 - Computer Org. & Assembly Language Programming (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 2413 - Data Structures (4 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3310 - Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning and Proof (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CS 3364 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3354 - Differential Equations I (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (Core Curriculum) (3 SCH) (Oral Communication elective.)
- ❑ English Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 2365 - Object-Oriented Programming (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ❑ CS 3365 - Software Engineering I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 3375 - Computer Architecture (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3360 - Foundations of Algebra I (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ❑ English Literature (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CS 3361 - Concepts of Programming Languages (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 4352 - Operating Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ Foreign Language Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH Breadth Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ❑ CS 3383 - Theory of Automata (3 SCH)
- ❑ Foreign Language Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (CS) (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH Depth Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (Core Curriculum) (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FIFTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ CS 4354 - Concepts of Database Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 4350 - Advanced Calculus I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH Breadth Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (Core Curriculum) (3 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**Spring**

- ❑ CS 4366 - Senior Capstone Project (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH Depth Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (CS) (3 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (Core Curriculum) (6 SCH)
- ❑ Personal Fitness and Wellness (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**TOTAL HOURS: 158**

\* Foundational curriculum course.

**Foreign Language Elective:** A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all sophomore language courses is credit for the freshman level. This credit can be determined through a credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course. See Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements for further explanation.**MATH Breadth Course:** With advisor approval, choose one from MATH 3430, 4000, 4310, 4312, 4330, 4331, 4342, 4343, 4351, 4354, 4356, 4360, 4362, 4363.**Elective (CS):** Choose from any 3000- or 4000-level computer sci. courses not required for CS major.**MATH Depth Course:** With advisor approval, choose one from MATH 4343, 4351, 4354, 4360.**Elective (Core Curriculum):** Courses needed to fulfill the university core curriculum requirements, including 6 hours of U.S. History, 3 hours of Creative Arts, and 3 hours of Social and Behavioral Sciences electives. The Multicultural requirement must also be satisfied. This can be done by either completing an approved study abroad program, including assessment by the Study Abroad Office, or by taking a course from the multicultural list. If taking a multicultural course, it is recommended that the course also meet either the Creative Arts or Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement, thus fulfilling both core requirements. For details, consult the core curriculum requirements.

declare either college as their primary college. The five-year dual-degree curriculum table is listed in this section.

**Combined Bachelor's and Master's Programs.** The department offers two combined Bachelor of Science and Master of Science programs. In both cases, completion of the degree requirements leads to the awarding of two degrees. In one, the degrees awarded are the Computer Science BS and the Master of Science in Computer Science; in the other, the degrees are the Computer Science BS and the Master of Science in Software Engineering. Depending on the options of the master's programs, the combined programs allow dual counts of up to six credits. Students choosing the combined degree program would be admitted initially as pursuing a Computer Science BS. The graduate component of the program would be added upon admission to the master's degree by the Graduate School during the student's third year of study. Accepted students can begin taking a few of their graduate courses during their senior year. Students must meet the university requirement to take the Graduate Record Examination as well as other graduate admission requirements of the department before enrolling in graduate-level courses.

## Computer Science, Undergraduate Minor

A minor in computer science consists of a minimum of 18 hours, with at least six of those hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. CS 1300, 1303, 1305, 4000, 4311, and 4366 may not be part of a minor. Minor courses require the approval of the undergraduate advisor. A GPA of 3.0 or higher for CS courses is required for declaring the CS minor.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Computer Science (CS)

- 1300—Computers and Modern Society (3).** Survey of computers, their uses, and their impact on society. Brief introduction to computer programming and the use of word processor, spreadsheet, and data base application software. Credit may not be applied toward a computer science major or minor.
- 1303—Programming and Data Analysis in Matlab (3).** The course will focus on basic programming skills in the C/C++ language. This course cannot be used for a CS major or minor.
- 1305—Introduction to Computer Science (3).** [COSC1315, 1330; ENGR2304] An introduction to the field of computer science for majors. Computer ethics issues facing computer science professionals are addressed. Students will also learn concepts of computer programming with an emphasis on problem solving, critical thinking, logical reasoning, design and implementation techniques.
- 1382—Discrete Computational Structures (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: ENGR 1330. Sets, functions, counting principles, basic probability, logic, proof methods, and graphs. (CL)
- 1411—Programming Principles I (4).** [COSC1320, 1336, 1415, 1436] Prerequisite: Department approval. Corequisite: MATH 1451. Procedural programming. Discipline of computer science; analysis, design, implementation, debugging, and testing of software. Introduction to field for majors.
- 1412—Programming Principles II (4).** [COSC1337, 1437] Prerequisite or corequisite: ENGR 1330. Advanced procedural programming. Topics include recursive functions, parameter passing, structures, records, memory allocation, exception handling, and abstract data types. (CL)
- 2350—Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming (3).** [COSC2325, 2425] Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in CS 1412, ECE 2372. Introduction to the organization of single-processor computer systems via Assembly Language. Topics addressed include basic concepts of computer architecture and organization, assembly programming, interfacing assembly with High Level Languages, sub-procedures and macros, I/O devices, interrupts, and multitasking issues.
- 2365—Object-Oriented Programming (3).** Prerequisite: CS 2413. Introduction to object-oriented programming. Topics include object-oriented design and analysis, classes, inheritance, polymorph data abstraction, and user interface design principles.
- 2413—Data Structures (4).** [COSC2315, 2336, 2436] Prerequisite: CS 1412. Comparative study of the interaction of data and procedural abstractions. Data structures, lists, stacks, queues, trees, graphs. Algorithms: searching, sorting, parsing, hashing, graph traversals.
- 3352—Introduction to Systems Programming (3).** Prerequisites: CS 2350 or ECE 3362 and CS 2413. Introduction to system software including assemblers, linkers, loaders, and compilers. Other topics addressed include design of utility and networking software, shell programming, and script languages.
- 3361—Concepts of Programming Languages (3).** Prerequisite: CS 2413. Study of programming language design. The investigation and comparison of different programming language paradigms.
- 3364—Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3).** Prerequisites: CS 2413, CS 1382 and MATH 2360. A theoretical course focusing on the design and analysis of computer algorithms.
- 3365—Software Engineering I (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in CS 2365 or CS 2413, MATH 3342 or equivalent. Introduces theory and practice for software engineering. Topics include software life cycle, requirements, specification and analysis, software architecture and detailed design, and testing. (CL)
- 3366—Human Computer Interaction (3).** Prerequisite: CS 2413. Focuses on design, development, and evaluation of computer systems that interact with people. Topics include interaction design models, interface components, and usability testing.
- 3368—Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3).** Prerequisite: CS 1382. Provides introduction to theory, design, and implementation of intelligent systems.
- 3375—Computer Architecture (3).** Prerequisite: CS 2350 or ECE 3362. Introduction to the functional components of computer systems; their hardware implementation and management at different levels; their interaction, characteristics, and performance as well as their practical implications for computer programming.
- 3383—Theory of Automata (3).** Prerequisite: CS 1382. The relationship between language, grammars, and automata. Deterministic and nondeterministic machines. Pushdown automata and Turing machines. Limits of computability.
- 4000—Individual Studies in Computer Science (VI-6).** Prerequisites: Advanced standing and departmental approval. Individual studies in computer science areas of special interest. May be repeated for credit.
- 4311—Senior Project Design (3).** Prerequisites: CS majors only; C or better in CS 3365, CS 3364, and COMS 2358 or ENGR 2331; 12 additional hours of upper-division computer science coursework; senior standing. A project-oriented course intended not only to consolidate most theoretical aspects of software engineering, but also to emphasize team work and foster communication skills. Projects are formulated, formally proposed, designed, implemented, tested, documented, and demonstrated.
- 4328—Scientific Computing (3).** Prerequisites: CS 2413 and MATH 1452. Numerical techniques for interpolation, integration, and the solution of systems of algebraic and differential equations with special emphasis on hardware limitations.
- 4331—Special Topics in Computer Science (3).** Prerequisites: Advanced standing and CS 3375. Advanced study in computer science topics.
- 4352—Operating Systems (3).** Prerequisites: CS 3364 and CS 3375. Concepts and design of different components of operating systems. Topics addressed include process management, scheduling and resource management, file systems, I/O, and security issues.
- 4354—Concepts of Database Systems (3).** Prerequisite: CS 3364. Overview of a database system and its components; physical organization of data; data models; relational databases; and query processing.
- 4365—Software Engineering II (3).** Prerequisite: CS 3365. Advanced theory and practice for software engineering. Topics include project management, configuration management, process improvement, software security, software reuse, and quality management.
- 4366—Senior Capstone Project (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in CS 3365. A project-oriented course intended not only to consolidate most theoretical aspects of software engineering, but also to emphasize team work and foster communication skills. Projects are formulated, formally proposed, designed, implemented, tested, documented, and demonstrated. (CL)
- 4379—Parallel and Concurrent Programming (3).** Prerequisites: CS 3364 and CS 3375. Introduction to multi-threaded programming, data parallelisms, and message passing techniques. Topics include concurrent and parallel execution environments, user-programmed parallelism, and compiler-based parallelism. Applications addressed involve numerical algorithms familiar to senior-level students.
- 4380—Embedded Systems (3).** Introduction of special purpose embedded processor-based systems and their applications.
- 4391—Special Topics in A I (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing. In-depth treatment of one or more topics in artificial intelligence. Such topics include robotics, knowledge representation, or automated reasoning.
- 4392—Computer Networks (3).** Prerequisite: CS 2413. Digital transmission fundamentals, local area networks, network protocols, and common Internet applications.
- 4395—Introduction to Computer Graphics (3).** Prerequisite: CS 3364. Focus on basic principles and methods for designing, implementing, and applying graphics packages. Methods for manipulating and displaying two- and three-dimensional objects.
- 4397—Computer Game Design and Development (3).** Prerequisite: CS 3364. Underlying science, technology, and art or computer games. Specific topics include design planning, interactive graphics, autonomous agents, multi-user interaction, and game engine construction.
- 4398—Theory and Practice of Logic Programming (3).** Prerequisites: CS 1382 and CS 2413. Formal syntax and semantics of logics of programming languages, practical application of such languages, and linking GUI interfaces written in imperative languages.

# Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

## Michael Giesselmann, Dr.-Ing., Chairperson

**Horn Professors:** Jiang, Lin, Mitra, Neuber

**AT&T Distinguished Professor:** Neuber

**Edward E. Whitacre Jr. Endowed Chair:** Jiang

**Linda F. Whitacre Endowed Chair:** Lin

**Keh-Shew Lu Regents Chair:** Lie

**Charles Bates Thornton Professor:** J. Dickens

**Professors:** Baker, Bayne, Bernussi, Dallas, Dickens, Gale, Giesselmann, Jiang, Joshi, Li, Lie, Lin, Mankowski, Neuber, Nikishin, Pal, Rao, Sari-Sarraf

**Associate Professors:** Fan, M. He, R. He, Karp, Nutter, Saed

**Assistant Professors:** Chong, Kim

**Assistant Research Professor:** Bilbao

**Research Professor:** Li

**Instructors:** M. Dickens, Helm, Storrs

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 224 Electrical Engineering Building  
Box 43102 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3102 | T 806.742.3533 | F 806.742.1245  
www.depts.ttu.edu/ece

## About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Electrical Engineering BS
- Computer Engineering BS
- Master of Science in Electrical Engineering
  - Thesis Option
  - Non-Thesis Option
- Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering

**Vision.** The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering will be the undergraduate electrical and computer engineering department of choice in Texas and will be recognized as one of the top research and graduate engineering departments in the nation.

**Mission.** The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering educates, conducts research, and disseminates knowledge through nationally recognized programs in electrical engineering and computer engineering for the benefit of society.

### Electrical Engineering BS Program Educational Objectives:

- Graduates will have demonstrated growth in careers related to Electrical Engineering and become productive engineers.
- Some graduates will pursue advanced degrees.
- Graduates will engage in professional development activities to adapt to evolving technical challenges and career opportunities.

### Computer Engineering BS Program Educational Objectives:

- Graduates will have careers in computer engineering and related fields as productive engineers with potential for professional growth.
- Some graduates will pursue advanced degrees.
- Graduates will engage in professional development activities to adapt to evolving technical challenges and career opportunities.

### Student Outcomes for Both Electrical Engineering BS and Computer Engineering BS:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply the engineering design process to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration for public health and safety, and global, cultural, social, environmental, economic, and other factors as appropriate to the discipline.
3. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
4. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
5. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must

consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.

6. An ability to recognize the ongoing need to acquire new knowledge, to choose appropriate learning strategies, and to apply this knowledge.
7. An ability to function effectively as a member or leader of a team that establishes goals, plans tasks, meets deadlines, and creates a collaborative and inclusive environment.

**Program Overview.** The fields of electrical and computer engineering are very broad and include a number of specialty areas. To allow students to become more familiar with these areas, the programs will offer a wide range of technical specialties consistent with the breadth of electrical and computer engineering and inclusive of recent developments in the field.

Students pursuing an Electrical Engineering BS degree may gain a concentration in the following areas:

- Analog VLSI – ECE 4310, 4314, 4321
- MEMS – ECE 4381, 4385, 4386
- Power Systems – ECE 4316, 4343, 4391
- Signal Processing – ECE 4363, 4364, 4367
- Communication Systems – ECE 4323, 4325, 4344
- Digital Systems – ECE 4375, 4380, 4382
- Electromagnetics – ECE 4341, 4342, 4344

An important contribution to accomplish these objectives is the five-course sequence of stand-alone project laboratory courses. In each of the project laboratory courses, students are given a brief description of a complex, open-ended project. The students, usually working in teams, are required to design, develop, construct, and evaluate a system to satisfy the requirements for the project. Faculty advisors evaluate the project on the basis of finished products, required written reports, and oral presentations. By its very structure the project laboratory sequence gives students considerable experience in dealing with open-ended design problems. They also gain experience in working closely with others and in written and oral communication.

The material presented in the electrical and computer engineering lecture courses is incorporated into the project laboratory course sequence. The projects, however, are real-world problems that require students to go beyond the basic knowledge learned in the classroom. Through these experiences, students gain the technical maturity necessary to succeed in their chosen careers. In addition, the project laboratory courses address topics in engineering ethics and professionalism and help students develop the skills needed for life-long learning.

The result of the overall curriculum is to prepare a graduate who is sensitive to the consequences of his or her work, both ethically and professionally, for a productive professional career. A broad educational background has been incorporated into these curriculums and personalized advising plays an important role in its implementation.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 293.

## Undergraduate Programs

**General Standards and Requirements.** Admission requirements and academic standards for the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are consistent with the dynamic enrollment plan for the Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering. Refer to the introduction to the Whitacre College of Engineering section of this catalog for a description of the criteria for initial admission to the Whitacre College of Engineering and the lower-division foundational curriculum. The recommended foundational curriculum for electrical engineering consists of ENGL 1301, 1302; MATH 1451, 1452; PHYS 1408; ECE 1304; and CHEM 1307/1107. The recommended foundational curriculum for computer engineering consists of ENGL 1301, 1302; MATH 1451, 1452; PHYS 1408, 2401; and ECE 1304.

A student may apply for admission to the upper division of a degree program upon completion of the foundational curriculum and a minimum



of 12 credit hours of Texas Tech coursework. The acceptance criterion is based exclusively on a cumulative GPA for coursework completed at Texas Tech. The specific GPA standard varies among the degree programs and may change from one academic year to the next as necessary to align enrollments with the educational resources. For students who entered Texas Tech prior to June 1, 2012, a minimum 2.0 GPA is required for admission to the electrical or computer engineering upper-division degree programs. Students entering Texas Tech after June 1, 2012, must have a minimum 2.5 GPA.

The academic standards required by the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are given in the introduction to the Whitacre College section of the catalog and are summarized below. Exceptions to these standards are at the discretion of the dean of the Whitacre College of Engineering.

- A grade of C or better is required for all courses in an engineering degree plan.
- A grade of C or better must be achieved in all prerequisites before the subsequent course may be attempted.
- A minimum 2.5 GPA is required to maintain academic good standing and continued membership in the Whitacre College of Engineering.
- A full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 credit hours of coursework in the degree plan in each 10-month period.
- An engineering course may be repeated only one time after a course drop, withdrawal, or failure to achieve a C or higher. A maximum of three engineering courses may be repeated.
- Courses for degree credit cannot be taken Pass/Fail.

The required undergraduate programs are contained in the curriculum tables shown in this section. The undergraduate curriculum gives students a broad education in electrical and computer engineering and enables them to pursue all career options in a fast-changing technical environment. In addition, students may select from a wide variety of elective courses in electrical and computer engineering and other related disciplines allowing them to specialize at the senior level. If a student wishes, specific specialization options are available, including analog VLSI, MEMS, power systems, signal processing, communication systems, electromagnetics, and digital systems.

Licensing as a Professional Engineer (PE) allows an engineer to perform engineering services for the public and to supervise the design and construction of public works. Students who wish to eventually earn a PE license should take IE 2324 and ENGR 2392 for core credit and pass the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) exam while seniors. The Electrical Engineering BS and the Computer Engineering BS are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org), which accelerates the additional exam and experience requirements that must be met later in the engineer's career. Further information can be found at [www.tbpe.state.tx.us](http://www.tbpe.state.tx.us) and [www.ncees.org](http://www.ncees.org).

The Electrical Engineering BS offers interested students the opportunity to take up to four elective courses from other engineering departments that teach material tested by the FE. A list of these courses is maintained by the ECE department. The Computer Engineering BS is not a recommended path to PE licensing. Passing the FE exam offers one means that satisfies the final comprehensive evaluation for students seeking a Master of Science in Electrical Engineering. Passing results on the FE exam are required for admission to candidacy for Ph.D. students.

Success in engineering courses is highly dependent on knowledge and skills in mathematics. It is strongly recommended that students be prepared to take calculus classes at Texas Tech. Students who are not adequately prepared for calculus, chemistry, and/or physics must take appropriate courses before enrolling in MATH 1451, CHEM 1307/1107, and/or PHYS 1408. Students will be responsible for arranging a course of study with an advisor's counsel and approval. Students whose high school courses include physics, chemistry, mathematics through analytical geometry, and at least two credits of a single foreign language are expected to follow the sequence of courses shown in the curriculum. However, students who lack credits in any of these areas of study in high school should consult with departmental advisors to determine a suitably adjusted first-year schedule. The exceptionally well-prepared student should consult the section of this catalog on credit by examination.

Students seeking an electrical engineering or computer engineering degree must take a minimum 18 hours at the 3000 level or above in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering at Texas Tech.

**Combined Bachelor's and Master's Programs.** Two accelerated programs are available for outstanding students wanting to earn both a BS and an M.S. degree. The degrees awarded would include (1) the Computer Engineering BS and the M.S. in Electrical Engineering (non-thesis option), or (2) the Electrical Engineering BS and the M.S. in Electrical Engineering (non-thesis option). Students interested in these programs should inform their academic advisor during the first semester of the junior year and apply when they are within 15 hours of completing their undergraduate degree. Students admitted to a combined BS/M.S. program may apply up to 6 graduate credit hours toward the BS degree requirements but only if they choose the non-thesis option. Each master's degree must have at least 30 hours of graduate coursework beyond the BS degree.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** CL courses for the Computer Engineering major are ECE 3331, 3332, 3334, and 4333. CL courses for the Electrical Engineering major are: ECE 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4333

## Electrical Engineering, Undergraduate Minor

A minor in electrical engineering consists of 18 hours of coursework that includes ECE 2372, 3302 (or 3301), 3303, 3311, 3331, and 3362. Minor courses require approval of the undergraduate advisor. A minimum of 9 hours of ECE coursework must be taken at the 3000 level or above and must be taken in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering at Texas Tech for the minor.

## Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure, Undergraduate Certificate

This 15-hour certificate brings together the relevant computing, engineering, and legal aspects of critical infrastructure with a focus on security for cyberphysical systems. Structured to reach a wide range of students. Required courses are IE 4381 or ECE 4332. Electives (12 hours of cybersecurity topics) are CS 4331 (on a case-by-case basis), 3375, 4392; ECE 4325, 4332 (on a case-by-case basis), 4375, 4380; IE 4320, 4382, 4383, 4384, 4385.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE)

- 1105—Strategies for Success in Engineering: ECE Recovery and Time Management (1).** Laboratory course to provide ECE majors with practice in skills to improve academic performance. Topics include study skills and habits, note taking, collaborative learning and teamwork, test-taking skills, and time management.
- 1304—Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 1451 (may be taken concurrently). Introduction to the electrical and computer engineering disciplines including familiarization with relevant design tools. Overview of the profession, contemporary issues, and ethics.
- 1305—Introduction to Engineering and Computer Programming (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 1451 (may be taken concurrently). An introduction to the fundamentals of computing and structured programming for electrical engineering.
- 2372—Modern Digital System Design (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 1451 (may be taken concurrently). An introduction to combinational and sequential digital systems.
- 3301—General Electrical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: CE, CHE, CONE, CS, ENVE, IE, ME, and PETR majors only; 2.0 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 1452. Analysis of electric circuits. Introduction to electronic instrumentation and electromechanics. For non-majors only.
- 3302—Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 1452, majors only. Principles of electric circuits. DC, transient, and sinusoidal steady-state analysis.
- 3303—Linear System Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 1304 and ECE 3302. Corequisite: MATH 3350. Concepts of signal and system analysis in time and frequency domains as applied to electric circuits. Laplace transform, Fourier series, and Fourier transform techniques are stressed.
- 3304—Discrete-Time Signals and Systems (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303. For majors only or departmental consent. Discrete-time signal processing, sampling, z-transform, discrete and fast Fourier transforms, infinite and finite impulse response digital filter design and implementation.

## Computer Engineering, BS Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 1304 - Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communications Elective\* (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 1305 - Intro. to Engineering and Computer Programming (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 2372 - Modern Digital System Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CS 2413 - Data Structures (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3302 - Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3362 - Microcontrollers (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ IE 2341 - Engineering Statistics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3331 - Project Laboratory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3311 - Electronics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3303 - Linear System Analysis (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ECE 3332 - Project Laboratory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3304 - Discrete-Time Signals and Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE/CS 3000 or 4000 Elective (any) (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 1382 - Discrete Computational Structures (3 SCH)
- ❑ CS 2365 - Object-Oriented Programming (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ ECE 3334 - Computer Engineering Project Laboratory (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3341 - Electromagnetic Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE/CS 3000 or 4000 Elective (any) (6 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ECE 4333 - Project Laboratory IV (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE/CS 3000 or 4000 Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 4325 - Telecommunication Networks (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ CS 3365 - Software Engineering I (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*†

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ ECE 4334 - Project Laboratory V (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ ECE 4000-Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 4375 - Microprocessor Architecture (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE/CS 3000 or 4000 Elective (any) (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*†

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 129**

All students must satisfy the university foreign language requirement with two years of foreign language credit from high school (same language) or two semesters of college credit (same language).

Electives must be selected from approved lists to ensure that ABET, core curriculum, departmental, and legislative requirements are satisfied.

\* Choose from core curriculum list.

† When choosing a Social & Behavioral Sciences, Creative Arts, or Language, Philosophy, & Culture elective, choose a course that also fulfills the university's multicultural requirement.

**ECE/CS 3000 or 4000 Elective:** Choose two courses from: ECE 4310, 4325, 4363, 4364, 4367, 4380, 4382; CS 3361, 3364, 3365, 3368, 3383, 4352, 4354, 4365, 4395.

## Electrical Engineering, BS Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 1304 - Intro. to Electrical and Computer Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 1305 - Intro. to Engineering and Computer Programming (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 2372 - Modern Digital System Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3302 - Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3362 - Microcontrollers (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ❑ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers & Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers & Scientists (3 SCH) **OR**
  - (Taking MATH 3342 will complete a math minor.)
  - ❑ IE 2341 - Engineering Statistics (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3311 - Electronics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3331 - Project Laboratory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3303 - Linear System Analysis (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3306 - Electric Circuits II (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ECE 3332 - Project Laboratory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3312 - Electronics II (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3323 - Principles of Communication Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ ECE 3333 - Project Laboratory III (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3341 - Electromagnetic Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3353 - Feedback Control Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3351 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists II (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ECE 4333 - Project Laboratory IV (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3342 - Electromagnetic Theory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ ECE 4334 - Project Laboratory V (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ ECE 4000-Level Elective
- ❑ ECE Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ ECE Jr./Sr. Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 132**

All students must satisfy the university foreign language requirement with two years of foreign language credit from high school (same language) or two semesters of college credit (same language).

Electives must be selected from approved lists to ensure that ABET, core curriculum, departmental, and legislative requirements are satisfied.

\* Choose from core curriculum list.

**Multicultural Requirement:** When choosing a Social & Behavioral Sciences, Creative Arts, or Language, Philosophy, & Culture elective, choose a course that also fulfills the university's multicultural requirement.

**ECE Jr./Sr. Elective:** Students pursuing PE license may take up to four Other Engineering electives. Select from departmentally approved list.

- 3306—Electric Circuits II (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303. For majors only or departmental consent. Includes concepts of inductively coupled circuits, three phase circuits, frequency dependent circuits, active and passive filters, Laplace methods of circuits, transfer functions for linear circuits, and two port networks.
- 3311—Electronics I (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3302. Introduction to electronic devices, amplifiers, and electronic systems. Principles of electronic circuit design and analysis.
- 3312—Electronics II (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3311, ECE 3303, and MATH 3350. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and design of special-purpose amplifiers and oscillators.
- 3323—Principles of Communication Systems (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303, MATH 3342 or IE 2341. For majors only or departmental consent. Random processes and spectral densities. Fourier Transforms and linear systems concepts. Amplitude, phase angle, and pulse modulation communication systems.
- 3331—Project Laboratory I (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ENGL 1302; ECE 1305 or CS 1412; ECE 2372 and ECE 3302; ECE 3311 and ECE 3303 (may be taken concurrently). A laboratory course to accompany second-year basic courses in electrical or computer engineering. (CL)
- 3332—Project Laboratory II (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303, ECE 3311, ECE 3331, and ECE 3362. For ECE and CMPE majors only or departmental consent. A laboratory course to accompany third-year basic courses in electrical and computer engineering. (CL)
- 3333—Project Laboratory III (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3312, ECE 3323, and ECE 3332. For majors only or departmental consent. A laboratory course to accompany third-year basic courses in electrical or computer engineering. (CL)
- 3334—Computer Engineering Project Laboratory (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3304 and ECE 3332. For CMPE majors only or departmental consent. A laboratory course to accompany third-year basic courses in computer engineering. (CL)
- 3341—Electromagnetic Theory I (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303; PHYS 2401, MATH 3350. For majors only or departmental consent. Vector analysis. Partial differential equations. General treatment of static, electric, and magnetic fields from the vector viewpoint.
- 3342—Electromagnetic Theory II (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3341 and MATH 3351. For majors only or departmental consent. General solutions for Maxwell's equations. Traveling waves in scalar media. Boundary conditions and constraints imposed by bounding surfaces.
- 3353—Feedback Control Systems (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303 and MATH 3350. For majors only or departmental consent. An introduction to the analysis and design of automatic control systems. Control system concepts. Controller design and digital control.
- 3362—Microcontrollers (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 1305 or CS 1412 and ECE 2372 (may be taken concurrently). Advanced digital systems design. Assembly language programming, interfacing, and applications of microcontrollers.
- 4120—ECE Seminar (1).** Readings and discussion of the electrical and computer engineering professions, history, ethics, career paths, and research opportunities.
- 4132—Special Topics in Electrical Engineering (1).** Prerequisite: Minimum 2.5 TTU GPA, majors only or departmental consent. Elaboration on a special topic of current interest in electrical engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 4232—Special Topics in Electrical Engineering (2).** Prerequisite: Minimum of 2.5 TTU GPA, majors only or departmental consent. Elaboration on a special topic of current interest in electrical engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 4310—Introduction to VLSI Design (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3311. For majors only or departmental consent. A basic introduction to very large-scale integrated design of circuits and devices. Geometrical patterns of semiconductor devices on a chip, MOS circuits, masking and patterning, and automation tools.
- 4314—Solid State Devices (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3311, ECE 3341, and CHEM 1307. For majors only or departmental consent. Principles and properties of semiconductor devices and optical devices. Thyristors and other switches. Integrated circuit devices. Device modeling.
- 4316—Power Electronics (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3311 and ECE 3353. For majors only or departmental consent. Switch-mode power conversion, power supplies, inverters, motor drives, power semiconductor devices, and magnetics. System analysis, design, and modeling.
- 4321—Applications of Analog Integrated Circuits (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3312, ECE 3323, ECE 3353. For majors only or departmental consent. Principles involved in designing analog integrated circuits. Device physics, small-signal and large-signal models. Biasing and basic circuit building blocks. Applications.
- 4323—Modern Communication Circuits (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3312 and ECE 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and design techniques for modern communication circuits.
- 4325—Telecommunication Networks (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3304 or ECE 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Networking and standards. Data and voice network architectures, cellular, satellite and telephone networks. Protocols. Network modeling and optimization. Queuing theory.
- 4331—Individual Studies in Electrical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA, instructor consent. For majors only or departmental consent. For majors only or departmental consent. Individual study involving a rigorous theoretical investigation of some aspect of an electrical engineering problem of current interest. Formal written and oral reports are required. May not be repeated for credit.
- 4332—Topics in Electrical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA, majors only or departmental consent. Elaboration on a special topic of current interest in electrical engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 4333—Project Laboratory IV (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3333 or ECE 3334. For majors only or departmental consent. A laboratory course to accompany fourth-year courses in electrical or computer engineering. (CL)
- 4334—Project Laboratory V (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3333 or ECE 3334. For majors only or departmental consent. A laboratory course to accompany fourth-year courses in electrical or computer engineering.
- 4340—Power System Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3306. For majors only or departmental consent. Power system modeling, power flow analysis, fault analysis, state estimation, automatic generation control, and stability.
- 4341—Microwave Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3342. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and design of microwave passive components, including transmission lines, waveguides, resonators, hybrids, couplers, attenuators, filters, circulators, switches, and phase shifters.
- 4342—Microwave Solid-State Circuits (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3312. For majors only or departmental consent. Review of transmission-line and waveguide theory, scattering matrix, impedance matching, resonators, passive three- and four-port devices, filters, active circuits.
- 4343—Introduction to Power Systems (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3341. For majors only or departmental consent. Electrical power transmission and distribution systems; power generation systems, system modeling, planning, management and protection.
- 4344—Antennas and Radiating Systems (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3342. For majors only or departmental consent. Antenna fundamentals, uniformly spaced arrays, wire antennas of various types, aperture radiation, antennas for special applications.
- 4349—Modern Radar Circuits and Systems (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3341. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and design of radar systems including Doppler, ultra-wideband, frequency shift keying, and frequency-modulated continuous-wave radars.
- 4354—Power Semiconductor Devices (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 4314. For majors only or departmental consent. An introduction to the design and simulation of power semiconductor devices. Covers the operation of power diodes, power MOSFETs, and IGBTs. Power devices will be modeled using a physics-based simulator.
- 4360—Fiber Optic Systems (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3341. For majors only or departmental consent. Optical fibers, couplers, sources, and detectors; applications to communications and sensing.
- 4362—Modern Optics for Engineers (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3341. For majors only or departmental consent. Modern concepts in optics related to engineering applications. Geometrical optics; matrix methods in optics; polarization, interference, coherence, and lasers; Fourier optics; Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction.
- 4363—Pattern Recognition (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 3342 or IE 2341; MATH 3350; ECE 3303, and ECE 3304 or ECE 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Foundational topics in pattern recognition, linear discriminant functions, support vector machines, generalized decision functions, Bayes classifier, and various clustering techniques.



- 4364—Digital Signal Processing (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3304. For majors only or departmental consent. An introduction to digital signal processing. Sampling, z-transform, discrete and fast Fourier transforms, flowgraphs, design techniques for digital filters, effects of finite word length, and applications.
- 4365—Parametric and Functional Device Testing (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ECE 3332 and MATH 3342 or IE 2341; GPA 2.5; majors only or departmental consent. Fundamentals of semiconductor device chip and wafer testing. Parametric and functional tests, test philosophy, C programming for testing, and commercial wafer level testers.
- 4366—Testing of Digital Systems (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ECE 3332 and MATH 3342 or IE 2341; 2.5 GPA; majors only or departmental consent. High level test synthesis, fault modeling and diagnosis, design for test, built-in self test, test code generation, and applications.
- 4367—Image Processing (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303; ECE 3304 or ECE 3323; MATH 3342 or IE 2341; and MATH 3350. For majors or departmental consent. Imaging fundamentals. Linear operations in both spatial and frequency domains. Image enhancement and restoration techniques. Analysis and coding of images.
- 4369—Security of Industrial Control Systems (3).** For majors only or departmental consent. Cyber risks, vulnerabilities, network attacks and exploits, intrusion detection and defense in depth methodologies for industrial control systems and critical infrastructure.
- 4370—Machine Learning (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MATH 2360, MATH 3342 or IE 2341, MATH 3350. For majors only or departmental consent. Foundational and current topics in machine learning that include linear models for regression, kernel methods, neural networks, and deep learning. [ECE 5370]
- 4375—Microprocessor Architecture (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3362 or CS 2350, and ECE 3311. For majors only or departmental consent. An introduction to the architecture, organization, and design of microprocessors. Hardware design related to various microprocessors. Analysis of current microprocessors and applications.
- 4377—Technology Startup Laboratory (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3333 or ECE 3334. Provides a working knowledge of technology commercialization through a systematic concept refinement process. Prototypes are developed and evaluated by potential customers.
- 4378—Solar Energy (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3333 or ECE 3334. Provides an overview of photovoltaic materials, devices, and systems. Students learn to analyze performance based on available solar light. Design projects provide practical experience.
- 4380—Embedded Systems (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 GPA; C or better in ECE 3362 or CS 2350, and ECE 3304 or ECE 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Control of peripherals. Streaming data. Implementation of discrete convolution. Real-time operating systems.
- 4381—VLSI Processing (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3311, PHYS 2401 and MATH 3350. For majors only or departmental consent. Introduction to the physical principles, techniques, and technologies involved with the fabrication of very large scale integrated circuits (VLSI).
- 4382—Digital IC Analysis and Design (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3311 and ECE 3362. For majors only or departmental consent. Design of VLSI digital integrated circuits including basic device theory and processing technologies.
- 4385—Introduction to Microsystems I (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3303 and ECE 3311. For majors only or departmental consent. Fundamentals of microelectromechanical (MEMS) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacture through several case studies using representative devices.
- 4386—Introduction to Microsystems II (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 4385. For majors only or departmental consent. Application of microfabrication to create microsensor systems. Integration of optics, optoelectronics, and microfluids. Includes other MEMS projects.
- 4391—Electric Machines and Drives (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ECE 3341. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and control of DC machines and induction machines. Space vector theory. Field oriented control. Modeling of machine and controller dynamics.

## Department of Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering

**Bryan A. Norman, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**AT&T Professor:** Beruvides

**E.L. Derr Junior Professorship:** Xiang

**Professors:** Norman, Patterson, Zhang

**Associate Professors:** Cong, Cross, de Farias, Du, Matis, Xu

**Assistant Professors:** Chowdhury, Gutman, Tan

**Instructor:** McGrath

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 232 Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering Building | Box 43061 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3061  
T 806.742.3543 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/ieweb](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ieweb)

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Industrial Engineering BS
- Master of Science in Industrial Engineering
- Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management
- Master of Science in Manufacturing Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Systems and Engineering Management

**Mission.** The mission of the department is to provide the highest quality of industrial, manufacturing and systems engineering education by stimulating discovery, integration, application, and communication of knowledge.

**Program Educational Objectives.** Within a few years of graduation, Industrial Engineering BS graduates are expected to:

- Assume professional, technical managerial, or leadership roles within industrial organizations and/or pursue graduate level education.
- Apply knowledge through discovery, synthesis, and integration for the betterment of their organization or society at large.

These objectives are published in the university's catalog and on the Department of Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering website.

**Student Outcomes.** Student outcomes are statements of the expectations for the knowledge and skills that students should possess when they graduate with an Industrial Engineering BS from Texas Tech University.

Graduates of the program must demonstrate the following:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

The Industrial Engineering BS is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

**Program Overview.** Modern industrial engineering is a combination of basic engineering knowledge and quantitative analysis techniques to support managerial decision making. Industrial engineers use the information and techniques from physical, mathematical, biological, behavioral, and engineering sciences to plan, control, design, and manage complex organizations and systems. Just as the other branches of engineering use the

laws of physical sciences in designing and operating a product, industrial engineering applies these same laws to designing and operating systems in which these products are produced or in which services are provided. The major distinction between industrial engineering and other branches of engineering is that the industrial engineer must consider not only the behavior of inanimate objects, as they are governed by physical laws, but also the behavior of people as they interface with inanimate objects and as they operate together in organizations, whether these organizations be simple or complex.

The curriculum provides students with an opportunity to apply their engineering, mathematical, and science knowledge to design systems (production or processes) and solve engineering problems. Students learn to function on teams, communicate effectively, design and conduct experiments, and utilize current engineering tools. Students gain an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as they examine contemporary issues and the impact of engineering solutions in the global workplace. Perhaps most importantly, students learn to learn so that they can continue to update their industrial engineering skills throughout their careers.

The curriculum is continually evaluated by faculty, students, alumni, and industry to provide a contemporary industrial engineering program that meets the needs of customers. A variety of assessment tools are utilized in the evaluation process. Program changes are implemented on an ongoing basis.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 295.

## Undergraduate Programs

**General Standards and Requirements.** Admission requirements and academic standards for the Department of Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering are consistent with the dynamic enrollment plan for the Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering. Refer to the introduction to the Whitacre College of Engineering section of this catalog for a description of the criteria for initial admission to the Whitacre College of Engineering and the lower-division foundational curriculum. The recommended foundational curriculum for industrial engineering consists of ENGL 1301, 1302; MATH 1451, 1452; CHEM 1307/1107; PHYS 1408; ENGR 1110, 1320, 1330, 2392.

A student may apply for admission to the upper division of a degree program upon completion of the foundational curriculum and a minimum of 12 credit hours of Texas Tech coursework. The acceptance criterion is based exclusively on a cumulative GPA for coursework completed at Texas Tech. The specific GPA standard varies among the degree programs and may change from one academic year to the next as necessary to align enrollments with the educational resources. For students who entered Texas Tech prior to June 1, 2012, a minimum 2.0 GPA is required for admission to the industrial engineering upper-division degree program. Students entering Texas Tech after June 1, 2012, must have a minimum 2.5 GPA.

The academic standards required by the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Department of Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering are given in the introduction to the Whitacre College section of the catalog and summarized below. Exceptions to these standards are at the discretion of the Dean of the Whitacre College of Engineering.

- A grade of C or better is required for all courses in an engineering degree plan.
- A grade of C or better must be achieved in all prerequisites before the subsequent course may be attempted.
- A minimum 2.5 GPA is required to maintain academic good standing and continued membership in the Whitacre College of Engineering.
- A full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 credit hours of coursework in the degree plan in each 12-month period.
- An engineering course may be repeated only one time after a course drop, withdrawal, or failure to achieve a C or higher. A maximum of three engineering courses may be repeated.

Students entering the industrial engineering program are assigned a faculty advisor and are responsible for arranging a course of study with the advisor's counsel and approval. The curriculum is designed to provide a

comprehensive education in industrial engineering and to develop effective engineers by balancing the breadth and depth of instruction.

A minimum of 130 hours is required for graduation. The courses are offered so that progress through the program is efficient and flexible to accommodate the needs of individual students. A faculty advisor assists each student with his or her individual program on a semester-by-semester basis.

The department follows the general standards and requirements of the Whitacre College of Engineering. Any student requesting an exception must submit a written request and any supporting documentation to the Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering Undergraduate Curriculum Committee for its approval.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the industrial engineering major are IE 2401 and 4333.

**Combined Bachelor's and Master's Programs.** The IMSE department offers a program for outstanding students to complete both the Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering (BSIE) degree and Master of Science in Industrial Engineering (M.S.I.E.) degree in approximately five years. The combined program allows dual counting of up to nine IE graduate credits toward both the BS degree IE electives and the M.S. degree required IE courses or IE electives. BSIE students interested in the program should inform their academic advisor as soon as possible but no later than the beginning of the first semester of their junior year. Students should formally apply to the selected program during the semester before they are within 30 hours of completing their BSIE (for most students, this means the application should be submitted during the first or second semester of their junior year). Students must meet all university and departmental requirements for M.S. program admission before enrolling in graduate-level courses. Students will receive their BSIE degree upon completion of all BS requirements, which will typically occur prior to their completion of the M.S. requirements. Students interested in learning more about the program and the application process should consult with their academic advisor, the IMSE departmental website, and the IMSE graduate admissions coordinator.

## Industrial Engineering, Undergraduate Minor

A minor in industrial engineering consists of 18 hours of IE courses. Required courses are IE 2324, 3361, 4316; electives are three 4000-level courses, excluding IE 4331 and 4333. Some deviations from these lists of courses may be permitted depending on a student's interests and academic background. Students should consult with an academic advisor in the department for development of a minor program if they request deviations from the prescribed minor courses.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Industrial Engineering (IE)

- 1385—Computing Principles for Industrial and Systems Engineers (3).** Computational problem solving, abstraction, algorithm design, global impact of computing, professionalism and ethics, team design. Fulfills core Technology and Applied Science requirement.
- 2311—Computing for Industrial Engineers (3).** Covers programming with a view toward industrial engineering applications. Topics include control flow, object-oriented programming, algorithm design, and data structures.
- 2324—Engineering Economic Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 1451. Evaluation of economics of engineering proposals for cost and profitability. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2341—Engineering Statistics I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 1452. Descriptive statistics, probability, conditional probability, random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing for a single sample.
- 2401—Work Design for Production Operations (4).** Prerequisite: IE 2341. Fundamentals of work design for production operations, including work measurement, methods engineering, improvement methodologies, product and workstation design, and engineering design team operations. (CL)
- 3244—Engineering Data Analysis (2).** Prerequisite: C or better in IE 2341. Techniques for data collection from engineering systems, analysis of data for modeling and system description. Data graphing and presentation.
- 3301—Human Factors and Ergonomics (3).** Prerequisite: IE 2401. Focuses on the performance of human-machine systems with primary emphasis on human information processing, occupational biomechanics, digital human modeling, and accidents and safety.
- 3311—Deterministic Operations Research (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2360. Introduction to operations research, linear programming, dynamic programming, integer programming, traveling salesman problem, transportation, and assignment problems.
- 3312—Probabilistic Operations Research (3).** Prerequisite: IE 2341. Fundamental probabilistic models, with application to operations research, industrial systems, and processes with uncertainty.

## Industrial Engineering, BS Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1110 - Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**  
❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ ME 2301 - Statics (3 SCH) **OR**  
❑ CE 2301 - Statics (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2311 - Computing for Industrial Engineers (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2341 - Engineering Statistics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ ZOOL 2403 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4 SCH) **OR**  
❑ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**  
❑ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH) **OR**  
❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ❑ EGR 1206 - Engineering Graphics: Software A (2 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2401 - Work Design for Production Operations (4 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2360 - Linear Algebra (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3311 - Materials Science (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ Oral Communications Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ IE 3301 - Human Factors and Ergonomics (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 3311 - Deterministic Operations Research (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 3329 - Fundamentals of Project Management (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 3342 - Engineering Statistics II (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

#### Spring

- ❑ IE 3312 - Probabilistic Operations Research (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 3328 - Manufacturing Systems Control (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 3346 - Quality Assurance and Engineering Statistics (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 3351 - Manufacturing Engineering I (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 4316 - Simulation Systems Modeling (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 4351 - Facilities Planning and Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 4352 - Manufacturing Engineering II (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE/ENGR Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ IE 4303 - Work and Product Safety Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 4320 - Fundamentals of Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 4333 - Senior Design Project (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE/ENGR Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 130**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**IE electives** (choose from the following courses): IE 4320, 4331, 4352, 4362, 4303.

**Engineering electives** (choose from the following courses): CE 3302 OR ME 2302, CE 3303 OR ME 3403, CE 3305 OR ME 3370; CHE 3315 OR 3326 OR ME 3371; ECE 3306; ME 3322.

- 3328—**Manufacturing Systems Control** (3). Prerequisite: C or better in IE 2341. Production control systems, production planning, forecasting, scheduling, materials and inventory control systems and models, learning curves, critical path methods of PERT and CPM.
- 3329—**Fundamentals of Project Management** (3). Prerequisite: IE 2341. Fundamentals of project management for engineers, including project selection, planning, scheduling, budgeting, risk management, resource allocation, control, team operations, evaluation, and closure.
- 3342—**Engineering Statistics II** (3). Prerequisites: IE 2341, MATH 2360, MATH 2450. Statistical inference for two samples, analysis of variance, simple and multiple linear regression, design of experiments.
- 3346—**Quality Assurance and Engineering Statistics** (3). Prerequisite: C or better in IE 2341. Quality assurance systems, quality control and statistical quality control (including control charting, acceptance sampling, quality costs, and loss functions), multiple linear regression, goodness of fit testing, and introduction to experimental design.
- 3351—**Manufacturing Engineering I** (3). Prerequisite: ME 3311, EGR 1206, or consent of instructor. Properties of materials as related to manufacturing. Processing methods for metals, plastics, ceramics, semiconductors, and composites. Process selection, planning, and economics.
- 3361—**Work Analysis and Design** (3). Prerequisite: C or better in IE 2341; may be taken concurrently. Principles and techniques of work measurement, methods engineering, workplace design, work sampling, and predetermined time systems. Basic ergonomic principles applied to workplace design and physiological work measurement.
- 4120—**Internship and Coop** (1). Prerequisite: Senior standing. For students on an approved internship or coop experience. Credits cannot be used towards graduation.
- 4303—**Work and Product Safety Engineering** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Principles of design for work and product safety, accident theory, loss prevention, accident cost analysis, standards and regulations, system safety, hazards recognition, evaluation and control, product safety, and liability.
- 4316—**Simulation Systems Modeling** (3). Prerequisite: C or better in IE 2341. Fundamentals of Monte Carlo methods. Systematic development, programming, and analysis of computer simulation models using a high-level simulation language such as Arena.
- 4320—**Fundamentals of Systems** (3). Basic foundations and applications of general systems theory applied to engineering and organizational enterprises addressing systems efficiency, effectiveness, productivity, economics, innovation, quality, and QWL.
- 4325—**Management Systems Control** (3). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Cost control techniques for management, methods of financial statement analysis, capital and expense budgets, cost ratios, cost behavior, pricing methods, and overhead allocation methods.
- 4331—**Individual Studies in Industrial Engineering** (3). Prerequisite: Advanced standing and departmental approval. May be repeated.
- 4333—**Senior Design Project** (3). Prerequisites: Industrial engineering senior and last long semester before graduation. Individual industrial engineering design project. Applications of systems thinking, oral and written communications, professionalism, and ethics. (CL)
- 4351—**Facilities Planning and Design** (3). Prerequisite: IE 3351. Modern plant layout and materials handling practices, stressing the importance of interrelationships with management planning, product and process engineering, methods engineering, and production control.
- 4352—**Manufacturing Engineering II** (3). Prerequisite: IE 3351 or consent of instructor. Introduction to computer-aided manufacturing. Computer-aided process planning; control and monitoring of processes. Numerical control and industrial robots.
- 4358—**3D Printing and Additive Manufacturing, Fundamentals and Practices** (3). Prerequisite: IE 3351. Provides detailed principles, theories, and applications of additive manufacturing (AM) techniques. Design, development of state-of-the-art, and future directions also covered.
- 4361—**Engineering Design for People** (3). Prerequisite: IE 3361. Design of systems for human use, including human sensory and information processing abilities, human-machine system design processes and principles, and reduction of human error in systems design.
- 4362—**Industrial Ergonomics** (3). Prerequisite: IE 3361. Advanced ergonomics principles. Emphasis on physiological, biomechanical, and psychological assessment of work. Establishing human capabilities and limitations.
- 4380—**Information Systems Engineering** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Information systems design for decision support, data modeling, database design and access, internet data, data security, data mining and warehousing, social and ethical issues.
- 4381—**Introduction to Critical Infrastructure** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Introduction to the analysis and implementation of critical infrastructure and analysis of their security and resilience.
- 4382—**Cybersecurity for Information Systems** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Countermeasures for combating risks, threats, and vulnerabilities of information technology, access control, security policy, audits, testing, monitoring, cryptography, networking principles and defenses, compliance laws/standards.
- 4383—**Industrial and Networked Control Systems** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Introduction to the analysis and implementation of networked control systems, including applications in critical infrastructure.
- 4384—**Security for Systems and Software** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Provides a comprehensive understanding of a secure systems and software development process.
- 4385—**Cyber Attacks** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Provides a comprehensive understanding of cyber attacks that include systems engineering and software/hardware/network environments for national infrastructure.
- 4386—**Requirement Engineering for Systems and Software** (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Introduces the definition of and rationale for systems and software requirements engineering processes. Includes the fundamentals, principles, and techniques for requirements engineering.



## Department of Mechanical Engineering

### Nurcan Bac, Ph.D., Interim Chairperson

**President's Endowed Distinguished Chair:** Hussain

**J.W. Wright Regent's Chair:** Pantoya

**Presidential Chair & University Distinguished Professor:** Atluri

**Professors:** Anderson, Barhorst, Blawdziewicz, Chyu, Ekwaro-Osire, Ertas, Idesman, James, Ma, McGee, Pantoya, Parameswaran, Rasty, Yang

**Associate Professors:** Aksak, Su. Bhattacharya, Christopher, He, Maldonado, Qiu, Ren, Yeo

**Assistant Professors:** Docimo, Egan, Moussa, Ma, Yao, Tang

**Research Assistant Professor:** Khan

**Instructors:** Baturalp, So. Bhattacharya, Branson, Fanning, Ge, Gray, Han, Hanson, Mosedale, Simmons, Zhang

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 201 Mechanical Engineering South Building  
Box 41021 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1021 | T 806.742.3563 | F 806.742.3540  
[www.me.ttu.edu](http://www.me.ttu.edu)

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Mechanical Engineering BS
- Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering

**Vision.** The vision of the department is to be recognized for exceptional undergraduate and graduate education in the art, science, and practice of mechanical engineering.

**Mission.** The mission of the department is to offer students nationally recognized educational opportunities grounded in the fundamentals of mechanical engineering and state-of-the-art technology. The department programs support technological development and innovation to meet many goals, including the needs of the society. Faculty and student participation in design projects, research, or other similar activities is considered essential to their professional development. The education opportunities are to take place in a collegial environment of effective instruction and counsel.

**Program Educational Objectives.** Within a few years of earning the baccalaureate degree in mechanical engineering, graduates are expected to achieve one or more of the following program educational objectives:

- Develop careers as mechanical engineers, demonstrate professional engineering competence via positions of increasing responsibility and/or assignments.
- Complete or pursue graduate education in engineering or related fields, participate in professional development and/or industrial training courses and/or obtain engineering certification.
- Participate in research and development and other creative and innovative efforts in science, engineering and technology; and/or pursue entrepreneurial endeavors.
- If not in a mechanical engineering career, transition into an education, business, legal, medical or government career.
- Demonstrate a commitment to the community and profession through involvement with community and/or professional organizations.

**Student Outcomes.** Student outcomes are statements of the expectations for the knowledge and skills that students should possess when they graduate with a Mechanical Engineering BS from Texas Tech University.

Graduates of the program must demonstrate the following:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must

consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.

5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

The Mechanical Engineering BS is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

**Program Overview.** Mechanical engineering is the broadest of the engineering disciplines with a curriculum providing a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences of chemistry and physics followed by an in-depth education in five of the principal engineering sciences—thermal science, fluids engineering, mechanics and materials, dynamics and controls, and mechanical design. The program in mechanical engineering provides students the ability to apply their engineering, mathematics, and science knowledge to design mechanical systems and to solve engineering problems. Students learn to design and conduct experiments, to communicate effectively, to function in teams, and to utilize modern engineering tools. Students gain an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as engineers. Perhaps most important, students are prepared for the life-long learning necessary to function effectively as the practice of engineering evolves.

Graduates with a degree in mechanical engineering will find employment opportunities covering a wide spectrum, including the aerospace, automotive, petroleum production and refining, petrochemicals, electrical power, electronics, semiconductors and computers, manufacturing, and health-care, as well as research positions in industry and government laboratories. Problem-solving techniques learned in the mechanical engineering curriculum are also applied to continued educational pursuits or graduate study in engineering, as well as in areas such as law, medicine, business administration, and other professions.

Each student is required to have a scientific calculator for use in the classroom. The department requires students to have laptop computers devices for use in the classroom and at home. At a minimum, this computer should support high-level programming languages such as C and application packages such as word processing, spreadsheets, and mathematical analysis software.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 297.

### Undergraduate Programs

**General Standards and Requirements.** Admission requirements and academic standards for the Department of Mechanical Engineering are consistent with the dynamic enrollment plan for the Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering. Refer to the introduction to the Whitacre College of Engineering section of this catalog for a description of the criteria for initial admission to the Whitacre College of Engineering and the lower-division foundational curriculum. The foundational curriculum for mechanical engineering consists of ENGL 1301, 1302; MATH 1451, 1452; CHEM 1307/1107; PHYS 1408; ENGR 1315.

A student may apply for admission to the upper division of a degree program upon completion of the foundational curriculum and a minimum of 12 credit hours of Texas Tech coursework. The acceptance criterion is based exclusively on a cumulative GPA for coursework completed at Texas Tech. The specific GPA standard varies among the degree programs and may change from one academic year to the next as necessary to align enrollments with the educational resources. Students entering Texas Tech after June 1, 2016, must have a minimum 3.0 GPA.

The academic standards required by the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Department of Mechanical Engineering are given in the introduc-

**Mechanical Engineering, BS  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH)
- ❑ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGR 1315 - Introduction to Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ❑ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ EGR 1206 - Engineering Graphics: Software A (2 SCH)
- ❑ Elective (History) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ❑ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)
- ❑ ECE 3301 - General Electrical Engineering (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 2301 - Statics (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ❑ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 2322 - Engineering Thermodynamics I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 2302 - Dynamics (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 2115 - Introduction to Programming Lab (1 SCH)
- ❑ Political Science Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Elective (Oral Communication) (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ME 3403 - Mechanics of Solids (4 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3164 - Finite Element Analysis (FEA) (1 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3322 - Engineering Thermodynamics II (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3311 - Materials Science (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3370 - Fluid Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3215 - Numerical Methods (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ ME 3165 - Computational Fluid Dynamics (1 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3333 - Dynamic Systems and Vibrations (3 SCH)
- ❑ Department Elective (3 SCH) *(Select from departmentally approved list.)*
- ❑ ME 3365 - Introduction to Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3228 - Materials and Mechanics Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3371 - Heat Transfer (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ME 4334 - Control of Dynamic Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 4234 - Control of Dynamic Systems Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ ME 4370 - Engineering Design I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 4251 - Thermal-Fluid Systems Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*†
- ❑ Department Elective (3 SCH) *(Select from departmentally approved list.)*

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ Elective (Math or Science) (3 SCH) *(Select from departmentally approved list.)*
- ❑ ME 4371 - Engineering Design II (3 SCH)
- ❑ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)
- ❑ Department Elective (3 SCH) *(Select from departmentally approved list.)*
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 131**

*All students must satisfy the university foreign language requirement with two years of foreign language credit from high school OR two semesters of college credit.*

*\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.*

*† Choose either a Language, Philosophy, and Culture or Creative Arts course that also meets the multicultural requirement.*

**Mechanical Engineering, BS / M.S.  
Recommended Curriculum****THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ME 3403 - Mechanics of Solids (4 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3164 - Finite Element Analysis (FEA) (1 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3322 - Engineering Thermodynamics II (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3311 - Materials Science (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3370 - Fluid Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 3342 - Mathematical Statistics for Engineers & Scientists (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ❑ ME 3165 - Computational Fluid Dynamics (1 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3333 - Dynamic Systems and Vibrations (3 SCH)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*†
- ❑ ME 3365 - Introduction to Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3228 - Materials and Mechanics Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ ME 3371 - Heat Transfer (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ ME 4334 - Control of Dynamic Systems (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 4234 - Control of Dynamic Systems Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ ME 4370 - Engineering Design I (3 SCH)
- ❑ ME 4251 - Thermal-Fluid Systems Laboratory (2 SCH)
- ❑ ME 5000-Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*†

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ❑ ME 4371 - Engineering Design II (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Department Elective (3 SCH) *(Select from departmentally approved list.)*
- ❑ ME 5000-Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ 5000-Level Math Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FIFTH YEAR****Fall**

- ❑ 5000-Level ME Elective (9 SCH)
- ❑ ME 5120 - Graduate Seminar (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 10

**Spring**

- ❑ 5000-Level ME Elective (6 SCH)
- ❑ ME 6000 - Master's Thesis (V1-6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**Note:** *All students must satisfy the university foreign language requirement with two years of foreign language credit from high school OR two semesters of college credit.*

*\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.*

*† Choose either a Language, Philosophy, and Culture or Creative Arts course that also meets the multicultural requirement.*

tion to the Whitacre College section of the catalog and summarized below. Exceptions to these standards are at the discretion of the Dean of the Whitacre College of Engineering.

- A grade of C or better is required for all courses in an engineering degree plan.
- A grade of C or better must be achieved in all prerequisites before the subsequent course may be attempted.
- A minimum 2.5 GPA is required to maintain academic good standing and continued membership in the Whitacre College of Engineering.
- A full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 credit hours of coursework in the degree plan in each 12-month period.
- An engineering course may be repeated only one time after a course drop, withdrawal, or failure to achieve a C or higher. A maximum of three engineering courses may be repeated.

**Combined Bachelor's–Master's Degree Program.** An accelerated program is available for outstanding students to pursue a combined BSME–M.S.M.E. degree in five years. Students interested in this program while pursuing a BSME degree should inform their academic advisor during the first (fall) semester of the junior year, follow the suggested curriculum in the next (spring) semester, and apply before the beginning of the fourth year. Students opting to pursue the M.S.M.E. report and coursework (30 credit hour) options may apply up to 6 graduate credit hours to the BSME degree requirements.

**Co-Op Program.** Mechanical engineering students are encouraged to consider the Whitacre College of Engineering Co-op program. This involves multiple work assignments in industry for a cumulative duration of two semesters. These work assignments are normally completed prior to the start of the senior year. The co-op experience of the Whitacre College of Engineering requires departmental approval prior to beginning Co-op studies and may be used to satisfy a 3-credit hour department elective requirement through ENGR 3000 course credit. Co-op students gain valuable real-world engineering experience that enhances the academic experience on campus and provides experience for a career in industry.

**General Academic Requirements.** Students are expected to follow the course sequence presented in the mechanical engineering curriculum table. Students whose high school courses do not include chemistry, physics, mathematics through analytical geometry, and at least two years of a foreign language will be required to take additional coursework during an adjusted first year of study. All students must earn a grade of C or better in all courses applied toward the mechanical engineering degree. The department rigorously enforces prerequisite requirements for all courses.

**Minors.** BSME students who are interested in obtaining a minor can do so through the application of the electives and dual credit towards the 18-hour minors requirement. The department encourages minors in the following areas: bioengineering, civil engineering, environmental engineering, computer science, geology, mathematics, and physics. For more detailed information on how to incorporate a minor into the mechanical engineering degree, contact the department advisor.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses meeting the CL requirement for the Mechanical Engineering major are ME 4370 and 4371.

## Mechanical Engineering, Undergraduate Minor

A minor in mechanical engineering consists of 18 or more hours of mechanical engineering coursework, including 6 credit hours of upper-division courses beyond any mechanical engineering or equivalent courses already required by the student's home department. The minor sequence consists of ME 2301, 2302, 2322, 3311, 3322, and one of ME 3370 or 3403. Additional courses for the minor may only be taken if approved by the undergraduate director for mechanical engineering. Students outside of WCOE applying for a minor must have a TTU GPA of 3.0 or higher.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Mechanical Engineering (ME)

- 2115—Introduction to Programming Lab (1).** Introduction to programming fundamentals needed for basic engineering analyses through laboratory exercises; focuses on text-based programming.
- 2301—Statics (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 1452, PHYS 1408. Analyses of particles, rigid bodies, trusses, frames, and machines in static equilibrium with applied forces and couples.
- 2302—Dynamics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 2450 and ME 2301. Kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies.
- 2315—Computer-Aided Analysis (3).** Prerequisites: ENGR 1315, PHYS 1408, MATH 1452. Introduces numerical methods used in the solution of typical engineering problems. Includes design activity.
- 2322—Engineering Thermodynamics I (3).** Prerequisites: PHYS 1408, MATH 1452. Properties of pure substances, ideal gas behavior, first and second law analysis, and applications to energy conversion and power cycles.
- 3164—Finite Element Analysis (FEA) (1).** Prerequisite: ME 3403 (may be taken concurrently). Introduces students to the use of finite element analysis software to perform load and stress analysis on mechanical components.
- 3165—Computational Fluid Dynamics (1).** Prerequisite: ME 3370. Introduces students to computer-based analysis and design of fluid/thermal systems.
- 3215—Numerical Methods (3).** Prerequisites: ME 2215, MATH 3350. Majors only. Introduction to numerical methods used in the solution of engineering problems.
- 3228—Materials and Mechanics Laboratory (2).** Prerequisites: ME 2301 and ME 3311, PHYS 2401. Evaluating and reporting the characteristics of materials and mechanical systems.
- 3311—Materials Science (3).** Prerequisites: CHEM 1307, CHEM 1107 and ME 2301. Fundamental and applied knowledge of the structure and properties of materials.
- 3322—Engineering Thermodynamics II (3).** Prerequisite: ME 2322. Principles of thermodynamics for general systems, cycle analysis, availability and irreversibility, thermodynamics of state, thermodynamics of nonreacting and reacting mixtures. Includes design activity.
- 3333—Dynamic Systems and Vibrations (3).** Prerequisites: MATH 3350, ME 2302 and ME 3215, PHYS 2401, and either ECE 3301 or ECE 3302. Modeling and analysis of dynamic systems, equilibrium, stability and linear systems theory, introduction to mechanical vibrations.
- 3365—Introduction to Design (3).** Prerequisites: ME 3403 and PHYS 2401. Analysis, design, and evaluation of mechanical elements.
- 3370—Fluid Mechanics (3).** Prerequisites: ME 2301 and ME 2322 or CE 2301. Basic principles of fluid statics, fluid dynamics, ideal and viscous flows, and turbo-machinery. Includes design activity.
- 3371—Heat Transfer (3).** Prerequisites: ME 3215 and ME 3370, PHYS 2401. Introduction to heat transfer by the mechanisms of conduction, convection, and radiation. Includes design activity.
- 3403—Mechanics of Solids (4).** Prerequisites: ME 2301 or CE 2301. Analysis of structures to determine stresses, strains, and deformations.
- 4000—Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Individual studies of special topics in mechanical engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 4100—Fundamentals of Engineering Examination Review (1).** Review for NCEES Fundamentals of Engineering Examination.
- 4234—Control of Dynamic Systems Laboratory (2).** Corequisite: ME 4334. Hands-on experience in the modeling and control of dynamic systems.
- 4251—Thermal-Fluid Systems Laboratory (2).** Prerequisites: ME 3370, ME 3322, ME 3371. Measurements, testing, performance evaluation, and documentation of thermal-fluid systems.
- 4330—Advanced Topics in Mechanical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Advanced topics in mechanical engineering. Approved departmental elective. May be repeated for credit.
- 4331—Individual Study in Mechanical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Individual study in advanced mechanical engineering areas. Approved departmental elective. May be repeated for credit.
- 4334—Control of Dynamic Systems (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3333. Introduction to analysis and design of control systems, including applications to electromechanical systems.
- 4335—Robot and Machine Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: ME 4334 (may be taken concurrently). An overview of planar mechanism (cams and linkages) and set analysis and synthesis. Introduction to spatial mechanisms and robotics kinematic and dynamic analysis and control. Approved departmental elective.
- 4342—Failure Analysis/Forensic Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3311. Applies engineering and scientific principles to root-cause failure analysis and to the understanding of how engineering materials and



components fail. Discusses failure modes and mechanism, design and manufacturing integrity, materials selection, legal problems, and product liability issues. Approved departmental elective.

- 4345—Probabilistic Mechanical Design (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3365. Application of probabilistic approaches in mechanical design. Techniques for the quantification of uncertainty and risk inherent in mechanical systems. Mechanical reliability methods. Approved departmental elective.
- 4354—Sustainable Transportation Design (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3371. Application of engineering processes to design creative, innovative, and economically viable fuels, powertrains, vehicles, and transportation systems that promise to significantly reduce the use of fossil fuels and the production of greenhouse gases. Approved departmental elective.
- 4356—Aerodynamics (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3370. An introduction to aerodynamics, including wing and airfoil theory, aircraft performance, and aircraft stability and control. Approved departmental elective.
- 4358—Combustion (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3322 and ME 3371. Introduction to combustion kinetics; the theory of premixed flames and diffusion flames; turbulent combustion; dynamics of detonations and deflagrations. Approved departmental elective.
- 4360—Sustainable Energy (3).** Prerequisites: ME 2322, MATH 3350. Exploration of the global energy demand and its environmental impact for continued human development. Alternative and petroleum-based fuels will be examined for near-term and long-term solutions. Includes researching, developing presentations, and participating at a high level of activity. Approved departmental elective.
- 4361—Aerodynamics of Wind Turbines (3).** Analyze the influence of lift and drag coefficients of turbine blades on the performance of wind turbines using Blade Element Momentum (BEM) method.
- 4370—Engineering Design I (3).** Prerequisites: ME 3311, ME 3365, ME 3371 (may be taken concurrently). Design problems characteristic of mechanical engineering, including consideration of cost, design optimization, codes and standards, and ethics. (CL)
- 4371—Engineering Design II (3).** Prerequisite: ME 4370. Design projects characteristic of mechanical engineering, including consideration of cost, design optimization, codes and standards, and ethics. (CL)
- 4375—HVAC System Design (3).** Prerequisites: ME 3322 and ME 3371. The determination of loads and the design of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. Approved departmental elective.
- 4376—Manufacturing Processes (3).** Introduction to the fundamental industrial manufacturing processes. A hands-on approach will be utilized to develop an applications-oriented understanding of basic manufacturing and production methods.
- 4377—Innovation, Discovery, and Commercialization (3).** Develops and applies specialized, real-world, interdisciplinary opportunity creation and discovery skills to technology commercialization using integrated processes for projects with technical and business content.
- 4385—Introduction to Microsystems I (3).** For majors only or with departmental consent. Fundamentals of microelectro-mechanical (MEMS) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacturing through several case studies using representative devices. Approved departmental elective.
- 4386—Introduction to Microsystems II (3).** Prerequisite: ME 4385. For majors only or with departmental consent. Application of microfabrication to create microsensor systems. Integration of optics, optoelectronics, and microfluids. Includes other MEMS projects. Approved departmental elective.
- 4390—Foundations of Nuclear Energy (3).** Prerequisites: PHYS 2401, MATH 2450. Survey of nuclear engineering concepts and applications, including nuclear reactions; radioactivity; and radiation interaction with matter and reactor physics with applications in medicine, industry, and research. Approved departmental elective.

## Bob L. Herd Department of Petroleum Engineering

### Marshall Watson, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Butler Chair:** Watson

**Livermore Chair:** Ispas

**Anadarko Professorship:** Ettehadtavakkol

**Watford Energy Professorship:** Emadibaladehi

**Professors:** Heinze, Sheng

**Associate Professors:** Gorell, Ispas, Menouar, Watson

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Henderson

**Assistant Professors:** Emadibaladehi, Ettehadtavakkol, Gamadi, Yuan

**Instructors:** Bullard, Giussani, Wylie

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 210 Terry Fuller Petroleum Engineering Research Building | 807 Boston Ave. | Box 43111 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3111 | T 806.742.3573 | F 806.742.3502 | www.depts.ttu.edu/pe

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Petroleum Engineering BS
- Master of Science in Petroleum Engineering
  - Thesis Option
  - Non-Thesis Option
- Doctor of Philosophy in Petroleum Engineering

**Mission.** The mission of the Bob L. Herd Department of Petroleum Engineering has four elements:

- To provide excellent instruction and design experiences essential for graduates to enter the practice of petroleum engineering and pursue life-long professional development.
- To conduct research that generates, communicates, and applies new knowledge for the betterment of society.
- To foster a spirit of service and leadership among students and faculty and assist the public in addressing issues concerning the use of resources, protection of the environment, and development of infrastructures.
- The department fulfills an obligation to the people of the state of Texas and the nation in making available the technical expertise for the safe and efficient development, production, and management of petroleum reserves.

**Program Educational Objectives.** The Bob L. Herd Department of Petroleum Engineering supports the mission of the university and the college through its undergraduate program by providing students with an appropriate curriculum and educational experience.

The course selection and content remain current through continuous assessment by faculty, students, alumni, Petroleum Industry Advisor Board (PIAB) members, and industry employers.

To accomplish this mission, the petroleum engineering faculty, with advice from students, alumni, PIAB members, and industry employers, endorse program educational objectives to generate petroleum engineering graduates who will accomplish the following during the first few years after graduation:

- Be successful in diverse career paths in the petroleum industry.
- Continue professional development through participation and leadership in professional organizations (SPE, ASPE, API, AADE, SPWLA).
- Pursue lifelong learning through continuing education or post-graduate education (professional meetings, short courses, graduate courses).
- Progress to professional registration so that some individuals graduate from an ABET-accredited degree plan, pass the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam, work in increasingly responsible engineering positions, and pass the Professional Exam.

These objectives are published in the university's catalog and on the Bob L. Herd Department of Petroleum Engineering website.

**Student Outcomes.** Student outcomes are statements of the expectations for the knowledge and skills that students should possess when they graduate with a Petroleum Engineering BS from Texas Tech University. Graduates of the program must demonstrate the following:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

## Petroleum Engineering BS Program Specific Criteria

By the time of graduation, students must also be able to do the following:

- Be proficient in mathematics through differential equations, probability and statistics, fluid mechanics, strength of materials, and thermodynamics;
- Design and analysis of well systems and procedures for drilling and completing wells;
- Characterization and evaluation of subsurface geological formations and their resources using geoscientific and engineering methods;
- Design and analysis of systems for producing, injecting, and handling fluids;
- Application of reservoir engineering principles and practices for optimizing resource development and management;
- Use of project economics and resource valuation methods for design and decision making under conditions of risk and uncertainty.

**Program Overview.** The department is uniquely located in the Permian Basin, where approximately 22 percent of the nation's petroleum resources and 68 percent of Texas' petroleum resources lie within a 175-mile radius. Petroleum engineering is the practical application of the basic and physical sciences of mathematics, geology, physics, and chemistry and all of the engineering sciences to the discovery, development, production, and transportation of petroleum. Petroleum is the most widely used form of mobile energy and now supplies approximately three-fourths of the total energy used in the United States. It is also a major raw material from which a wide variety of products are manufactured.

The department strongly encourages students to experience at least one summer internship for professional growth. Intern students will be assessed externally. The department has conferred over 2,900 BS degrees since the program's inception in 1946.

The department is heavily involved in assisting students to find employment—both summer internships and full-time positions—upon graduation. An interview and resume workshop for the fall and spring semesters is conducted through the Dean's office to assist students with interviewing and resume writing skills as an additional effort to maintain petroleum engineering's outstanding placement rate through the Dean's office. The curriculum is under continuous review, and revisions are made as needed to maintain accreditation and ensure employability of students. Faculty participation with ABET and the SPE Education and Accreditation Committee ensure the department is current on engineering education. In addition, faculty have attended and been principal planners in all nine of the Colloquiums on Petroleum Engineering Education. Changes in the petroleum engineering curriculum since 1991 have been implemented by the Petroleum Engineering Curriculum Committee after due consideration of input from the Petroleum Industry Advisory Board, ABET recommendations, and the department's planning and assessment tools.

The department assists students to obtain summer internships. This provides invaluable and highly recommended industry experience to students. The increasing department involvement in industrial research provides an opportunity for undergraduate students to participate actively in the research experience on campus.

The Petroleum Engineering BS is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Petroleum Engineering, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 298.

## Undergraduate Programs

**General Standards and Requirements.** Admission requirements and academic standards for the Department of Petroleum Engineering are consistent with the dynamic enrollment plan for the Edward E. Whitacre, Jr. College of Engineering. Refer to the introduction to the Whitacre College of Engineering section of this catalog for a description of the criteria for initial admission to the Whitacre College of Engineering and the lower-division foundational curriculum.

Admission to the petroleum engineering upper-division degree program is very competitive. Consequently, only 98 students in any academic year will be allowed to transition from the lower-division foundational program to the upper-division petroleum degree program, no later than between the third and fourth semesters. The 98-student limit to the petroleum engineering degree program will be effective Spring 2018 and thereafter.

To apply for admission in the petroleum engineering upper-division degree program (beginning with PETR 2322, 3302, and 2301), students must meet ALL of the following requirements:

- completion of the foundational curriculum.
- completion of 12 credit hours of Texas Tech University coursework.
- minimum institutional GPA of 3.4.
- completion of first three semesters of the petroleum engineering curriculum.

Students meeting all of the required criteria will be considered for admission to the petroleum engineering program based on their institutional GPA. Where necessary to distinguish among students, math, science and engineering coursework GPAs will be weighted higher than other courses in the core or foundational curriculum. Once the enrollment cap of 98 has been reached for any given academic year, no additional students will be admitted to the petroleum engineering upper-division program for that year. Students meeting all of the required criteria who are not among the 98 admitted students may declare majors in any other department in the college of engineering, provided standards for those majors are met. To apply to the petroleum degree program, students must complete the Petroleum Upper Division Application. This application will be sent out by the academic advisor at the beginning of every fall semester. Entry requirements for the petroleum engineering degree program are subject to change and students must meet the requirements at the time of submitting the Petroleum Upper Division Application.

Upon acceptance into the upper-division petroleum degree program students will be placed on the most current catalog and upper-division degree plan to fulfill graduation requirements in place at that time.

A high-priority goal is to produce quality BS graduates measured by the following:

- Student average starting salaries near the top of the national average in accredited U.S. petroleum engineering departments.
- Provide summer intern opportunities and experiences within the industry.
- Recruitment of quality undergraduates.
- Accreditation by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).
- Petroleum Industry Advisory Board recommendation on curriculum and graduates.
- An independent assessment of capstone senior courses.

All students in the department are required to have a Windows-based laptop computer, safety glasses, and steel-toed boots. Many instructors require students to transfer homework via email. Some instructors transfer information to students using the Internet. Students should check the department website for hardware and software recommendations; most petroleum-based software applications will run only on Windows-based PCs. The department has laptop accessible classrooms. Computer labs are not provided.

The academic standards required by the Whitacre College of Engineering and the Bob L. Herd Department of Petroleum Engineering are given in the introduction to the Whitacre College section of this catalog and summarized below. Exceptions to these academic standards are at the discretion of the petroleum engineering faculty in concurrence with the Dean of the Whitacre College of Engineering. The standards are as follows:

- A grade of C or better must be achieved in all prerequisites before the subsequent course may be attempted.
- A minimum 2.5 GPA is required to maintain academic good standing and continued membership in the Whitacre College of Engineering.
- A full-time student must achieve a C or better in 18 credit hours of coursework in the degree plan in each 12-month period.
- An engineering course may be repeated only one time after a course drop, withdrawal, or failure to achieve a C or better.
- A maximum of three engineering courses may be repeated.

The department requires students in their junior year to conduct a degree audit. Following this audit, they must meet with their academic advisors to discuss all courses remaining for completion of their degree. To graduate, students must complete a total of four senior electives in conjunction with their other required senior-level courses.

**Curriculum.** Petroleum engineering applies the curriculum management of the Whitacre College of Engineering. Because of the rigidity of the upper-division petroleum degree program, students should be aware of the implications of not successfully completing coursework as prescribed in the degree plan. Students must remain aware of the *Fall Only* and *Spring Only* courses throughout the upper division curriculum. If the student receives a course grade of D or F in these courses, they may not continue with the degree program until that course is successfully passed the next time it is offered.

Per the Academic Advising and Support section of this catalog, students should "notify their advisor immediately when receiving a course grade of D or F," before dropping a course, or when withdrawing from the university in order to gain a full understanding of the implications of such an action and develop a plan for the future.

**Minors.** Currently, petroleum engineering does not offer a minor. In conjunction with the Petroleum Engineering BS degree, students may declare a minor (18 hours in a subject) in a different field of their choice. While declaration of a minor is not required, it is strongly recommended. All minors must be approved by both the minor department and petroleum department advisors. Suggested minors are, but not limited to, mechanical engineering, geosciences, and mathematics. These minors can be earned with some additional hours.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** For information on courses meeting the CL requirement, please see an advisor.

## Petroleum Engineering BS / MS

(Apply to the Graduate School prior to the start of May 1 of the junior year of Petroleum BS curriculum.)

Students in the BS petroleum engineering program at TTU are assigned a faculty advisor and are responsible for arranging a course of study with the advisor's counsel and approval. Programs leading to a combined BS/M.S. degree are available. Students interested in these programs should inform their academic advisor during the first semester of the junior year of the Petroleum BS curriculum. Students must meet all Graduate School admission requirements ([www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool)) and non-thesis degree requirements.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Petroleum Engineering (PETR)

**2301—Petroleum Geology (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in ENGR 1320, CHEM 1107, and CHEM 1307, MATH 2450, PHYS 2401, ME 2322, CE 2301 or ME 2301, and GEOL 3324. Corequisites: PETR 3302 and PETR 2322. Introduction to

petroleum systems and principles of using geologic data for creating and interpreting subsurface maps and cross-sections used in hydrocarbon exploration and production. A Saturday field trip is required to pass the course.

**2322—Petroleum Methods (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in ENGR 1320, CHEM 1107 and CHEM 1307, MATH 2450, PHYS 2401, ME 2322, CE 2301 or ME 2301, and GEOL 3324. Corequisites: PETR 2301 and PETR 3302. Introduction to petroleum engineering emphasizing the relationship between geology, formation evaluation, drilling, completion, reservoir analysis and economic evaluation. A Saturday field trip to pertinent oil field related facilities is required to pass the course.

**2350—Basic Land Practices (3).** Prerequisites: PETR 3103, PETR 3303, PETR 3304, PETR 3306, PETR 4324. An overview designed to provide the non-specialist with foundation knowledge of the business and legal aspects of the oil and gas industry.

**3103—Reservoir Core Lab (1).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 2301, PETR 2322, PETR 3302; ME 3370; CE 3303 or ME 3403; and MATH 3350. Corequisites: PETR 3303, PETR 3304, PETR 3306, and PETR 4324. Reservoir rock properties and core lab. Design and conduct experiments in order to analyze and interpret data.

**3105—Petroleum Field Trip (1).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 3103, PETR 3303, PETR 3304, PETR 3306, and PETR 4324. Corequisites: GEOL 4334; PETR 3107, PETR 3307, PETR 4303; and PETR 2350. Weekend field trip to study geological outcroppings. A weekend lab/field trip and report are required to pass the course.

**3107—Drilling I Rheology Lab (1).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 3303, PETR 3103, PETR 3304, PETR 3306, and PETR 4324. Corequisites: GEOL 4334, PETR 3105, PETR 2350, PETR 3307, and PETR 4303. Rotary drilling and rheology lab. Design and conduct experiments in order to analyze and interpret data. (Design course)

**3302—Reservoir Engineering I (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in ENGR 1320, CHEM 1107 and CHEM 1307, MATH 2450, PHYS 2401, ME 2322, CE 2301 or ME 2301, GEOL 3324. Corequisites: PETR 2301 and PETR 2322. Estimate reservoir fluid properties, including PVT behavior of hydrocarbon systems. Investigation of the nature, methods of estimation, and use of reservoir fluid properties in reservoir and production calculations. Laboratory PVT demonstrations. (Design Course)

**3303—Reservoir Rock Properties (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 2301, PETR 2322, PETR 3302; ME 3370; CE 3303 or ME 3403; and MATH 3350. Corequisites: PETR 3103, PETR 3304, PETR 3306, and PETR 4324. Basic properties of reservoir rocks and their relation to the storage and production of oil and gas. Concepts such as heterogeneity, capillary pressure, relative permeability, resistivity are included as part of the course.

**3304—Formation Evaluation (3).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in GEOL 3324; PETR 2322, PETR 3302, PETR 2301; CE 2301 or ME 2301; CE 3303 or ME 3403; and MATH 3350. Corequisites: PETR 3303, PETR 3103, PETR 3306, and PETR 4324. Evaluation of petrophysical properties using mud logs, wireline logs, core and wireline formation test to determine lithology, porosity, permeability and hydrocarbon content in conventional and unconventional reservoirs.

**3306—Reservoir Engineering II (3).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 2301, PETR 2322, PETR 3302; MATH 3350; CE 3303 or ME 3403; ME 3370. Corequisites: PETR 3103, PETR 3303, PETR 3304, and PETR 4324. Understanding the fundamentals of fluid flow through porous media, reservoir types and recovery mechanisms. Estimation of hydrocarbon in place for oil and gas reservoirs. Application of material balance calculations for various reservoir types and applications of fluid flow through porous media in predicting production performance.

**3307—Drilling I (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 3303, PETR 3103, PETR 3306, PETR 4324; MATH 3350; and ME 3370. Corequisite: PETR 2350, PETR 4303, PETR 3105, PETR 3107; and GEOL 4334. Rotary drilling, well completion practices, including casing, cementing, hydraulics, perforating and workover design. Design and use of equipment. (Design Course)

**4000—Special Studies in Petroleum Engineering (VI-6).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA; department and instructor consent. Individual studies in petroleum engineering areas of special interest. Can be used for practical curriculum training, but petroleum engineering majors may not use it as a substitute for PETR 4331 or PETR elective. May be repeated for credit.

**4107—Drilling Simulation (1).** Prerequisites: C or better in PETR 3307, PETR 3107, PETR 3105, PETR 3306, PETR 2350; GEOL 4334; and CE 3302 or ME 2302. Corequisites: PETR 4307 and PETR 4222. Techniques and methods which are used to drill vertical and deviated wells.



## Petroleum Engineering, BS Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGR 1330 - Computational Thinking with Data Science (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGR 1110 - Engineering Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1451 - Calculus I with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGR 1320 - Bio-Inspired Design for Engineers (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1452 - Calculus II with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 1408 - Principles of Physics I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CE 2301 - Statics (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ME 2301 - Statics (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOL 3324 - Geology for Petroleum Engineers (3 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ MATH 2450 - Calculus III with Applications (4 SCH)
- ☐ ME 2322 - Engineering Thermodynamics I (3 SCH)
- ☐ PHYS 2401 - Principles of Physics II (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ CE 3303 - Mechanics of Solids (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ME 3403 - Mechanics of Solids (4 SCH)
- ☐ ME 3370 - Fluid Mechanics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 3350 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR 2301 - Petroleum Geology (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ PETR 2322 - Petroleum Methods (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ PETR 3302 - Reservoir Engineering I (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*

TOTAL: 18-19

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PETR 3304 - Formation Evaluation (3 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ PETR 4324 - Statistical Analysis of Data (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR 3303 - Reservoir Rock Properties (3 SCH) *(Fall only.)* **AND**
- ☐ PETR 3103 - Reservoir Core Lab (1 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ PETR 3306 - Reservoir Engineering II (3 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ Oral Communications (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ CE 3302 - Dynamics (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ME 2302 - Dynamics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR 3107 - Drilling I Rheology Lab (1 SCH) *(Spring only.)* **AND**
- ☐ PETR 3307 - Drilling I (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ GEOL 4334 - Structural Analysis in Hydrocarbon Systems (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ PETR 3105 - Petroleum Field Trip (1 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ PETR 4303 - Petroleum Production Methods (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ PETR 2350 - Basic Land Practices (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

*Select senior electives, degree audit.*

- ☐ PETR 4222 - Petroleum Design I (2 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ IE 2324 - Engineering Economic Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR Senior Elective I (3 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ PETR Senior Elective II (3 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ PETR 4121 - Petroleum Design II (1 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ PETR Senior Elective III (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ PETR Senior Elective IV (3 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)\* *(ART 1309)*

TOTAL: 16

### TOTAL HOURS: 132

*One year (two semesters) of a single foreign language required if student did not successfully complete two years of foreign language in high school.*
*\* Students must complete the university's core curriculum consisting of ENGL 1301 and 1302; HIST 2300 and 2301; POLS 1301 and 2306; and 3 hours each from Creative Arts, Social and Behavioral Sciences, Oral Communication, and the Multicultural list. ENGR 2392 fulfills the university's core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.*

#### Senior Electives:

**Operations Concentration** - PETR 4307 and 4107, 4314, 4309, 4305.

**Reservoir Concentration** - PETR 4306, 4308, 4319.-

## Petroleum Engineering, BS + M.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PETR 4222 - Petroleum Design I (2 SCH) *(Fall only.)*
- ☐ PETR 4300 - Petroleum Property Evaluation and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Core Courses (3 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Elective Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR 5121 - Graduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts/Multicultural (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PETR 4121 - Petroleum Design II (1 SCH) *(Spring only.)*
- ☐ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Elective Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR 5121 - Graduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGR 2392 - Engineering Ethics and Its Impact on Society (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### FIFTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PETR 5121 - Graduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Elective Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR 6001 - Master's Report (V1-6 SCH)

TOTAL: 10

#### Spring

- ☐ PETR 5121 - Graduate Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Core Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ Graduate Elective Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ PETR 6001 - Master's Report (V1-6 SCH)

TOTAL: 10

### TOTAL HOURS: 154

*One year (two semesters) of a single foreign language required if student did not successfully complete two years of foreign language in high school.*
*Students must maintain a 3.0 GPA to continue in the program.*
**Core Curriculum:** Students must complete the university's core curriculum consisting of ENGL 1301 AND 1302; HIST 2300 AND 2301; POLS 1301 AND 2306; 3 hours each from Language, Philosophy, and Culture; Creative Arts; Social and Behavioral Sciences; Oral Communication, and the Multicultural list.

**4121—Petroleum Design II (1).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in GEOL 4324, GEOL 4334; CE 3303 or ME 3403, ME 3370, CE 3302 or ME 2302, PETR 2350, PETR 4222, and PETR 4324. Corequisites: 6 PETR elective hours in PETR 4305, PETR 4308, and PETR 4314. Design projects characteristic of petroleum engineering, including consideration of cost, design optimization, codes and standards, and ethics. (CL)

**4222—Petroleum Design I (2).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 3304, PETR 3306, PETR 2350, GEOL 4324, GEOL 4334, CE 3303 or ME 3403, ME 3370 and CE 3302 or ME 2302; PETR 4324; and 3 hours of oral communication. Corequisites: 6 PETR elective hours in PETR 4306, PETR 4307 and PETR 4107, PETR 4309, and PETR 4319. Design projects characteristic of petroleum engineering, including consideration of cost, design optimization, codes and standards, and ethics. (CL)

**4300—Petroleum Property Evaluation and Management (3).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in GEOL 4324, GEOL 4334, CE 3303 or ME 3403, CE 3305 or ME 3370, PETR 3304, PETR 3306, ENCO 3350. Corequisites: PETR 4121; 6 PETR elective hours in PETR 4306, PETR 4307, PETR 4314, PETR 4321 or PETR 4324. Economic, physical, analytical, and statistical evaluation of hydrocarbon-producing properties, emphasizing relative worth of investments based on engineering judgment, business strategy, and risk analysis using actual oil properties in team projects. (Design course) (CL)

**4303—Petroleum Production Methods (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 3304, PETR 3303, PETR 3103, PETR 4324; MATH 3350; ME 3370; CE 3303 or ME 3403. Corequisites: PETR 3105, PETR 3307, PETR 2350, and GEOL 4334. Wellbore design, completions, inflow performance relationship, tubing performance

- relationship, artificial lift methods, wellbore stimulation, acidizing, hydraulic fracturing and production operations. (Design Course)
- 4305—Production Facilities and Processing (3).** Prerequisite: 3.0 TTU GPA, PETR majors only; C or better in PETR 4222. Corequisite: PETR 4121. The design and understanding of surface facilities for the processing and disposition of oil, gas, and water. One Saturday field trip and one half-day field trip are required to pass this course. (Design Course)
- 4306—Enhanced Oil Recovery Processes (3).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA; instructor and departmental approval. Corequisite: PETR 4222. Introduction to EOR processes mechanisms, frontal advance theory and application, mechanisms of water-flooding and miscible processes and application to reservoir performance prediction.
- 4307—Drilling II (3).** Prerequisites: Senior PETR students only; C or better in PETR 3304, PETR 3306, PETR 3107, PETR 3307, GEOL 4334, ENCO 3350, MATH 3342, CE 3302 or ME 2302, CE 3303 or ME 3403 and IE 2324. Corequisites: PETR 4107, PETR 4121, and PETR 4300. Well control, pore pressure and fracture pressure calculations, casing design, cementing, directional drilling tools and calculations, drilling string design, drilling problems, drilling bits. (CL)
- 4308—Advanced Reservoir Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: Seniors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in PETR 4222. Corequisite: PETR 4121. Solution to the diffusivity equation in hydrocarbon reservoirs. Well testing methods. Analysis and interpretation of buildup, drawdown and interference tests. Application to naturally and hydraulically fractured reservoirs and to unconventional oil and gas reservoirs. Type curve and derivative approach.
- 4309—Well Completion and Stimulation (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PETR 3307, PETR 3107, PETR 3105, PETR 4303; GEOL 4334; PETR 2350. Corequisite: PETR 4222. Downhole equipment, conformance – diagnostics and control, production testing, production logging, well maintenance, completion techniques, sand control and sand management, hydraulic fracturing and acidizing. (Design Course)
- 4314—Nodal Analysis and Artificial Lift (3).** Prerequisites: Seniors PETR students only; C or better in PETR 2350, PETR 3105, PETR 3107, PETR 3307, PETR 4303, PETR 4324, GEOL 4334, MATH 3350, CE 3302 or ME 2302, CE 3303. Corequisite: PETR 4121. Production issues, including fluid reservoirs, new wellbore conditions, well flow performance, perforations, well deliverability, material balance, and lift techniques.
- 4319—Simulation Methods (3).** Prerequisite: PETR 4222. Theory and development of basic finite difference and reservoir simulation fluid flow equations. Includes use of commercial reservoir simulation software for model and workflow development.
- 4321—Drilling Simulation (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only, C or higher in PETR 4121, PETR 4300, PETR 4307, PETR 4314. Corequisites PETR 4222 and either PETR 4309 or PETR 4305. Well control techniques and methods used to control kicks during operation. (Design Course)
- 4324—Statistical Analysis of Data (3).** Prerequisites: PETR 2301, PETR 2322, PETR 3302; and MATH 3350. Corequisites: PETR 3303, PETR 3304, PETR 3306, and PETR 3103. Introduces the common statistical methods and data analytic techniques used in petroleum engineering, covering three major topics: the fundamentals of statistics; the introduction of Python, including installation and setup, NumPy, pandas, and Matplotlib for data analysis; and the use of statistical methods and Python.
- 4331—Special Problems in Petroleum Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only with a senior standing; 3.0 TTU GPA; consent of instructor and department. Corequisites: C or better in PETR 4121 or PETR 4222. Individual studies in advanced engineering areas of special interests. May be repeated for credit.
- 4385—Multinational Energy, Environment, Technology and Ethics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302, MATH 1320 and 3 hours of oral communications; junior or senior standing; departmental approval. Energy use in modern society and the consequences of past, current, and future energy use patterns.
- 4386—Petroleum Geology, Exploration, Drilling and Production (3).** Prerequisites: PETR majors only; 3.0 TTU GPA; C or better in ENGL 1301, ENGL 1302 and MATH 1320 or higher; junior or senior standing; departmental approval. Exposes students to both engineering and geological aspects of the petroleum business and enables them to operate in an oil company team environment or independently.

## Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering Graduate Programs

The Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of Engineering offers programs of instruction and research leading to the Master of Science and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees with majors in chemical, civil, computer science, electrical, industrial, mechanical, and petroleum engineering. Details about these programs can be found in the catalog text for individual departments within the College of Engineering. In addition, the college administers the following programs:

- Master of Science in Bioengineering
- Master of Engineering
- Master of Engineering - Healthcare Option
- Engineering, M.Eng. / J.D.

### Inter-Institutional Degrees

Texas Tech offers dual degrees with an international partner in Whitacre College of Engineering. These programs result in Texas Tech students receiving a degree from Texas Tech and the international partner institution. These degrees are based on a reciprocal exchange. Texas Tech students pay tuition and fees at Texas Tech, and international students pay tuition and fees at their home institution. After the first year, the students exchange places for a semester or year. The degrees and participating institutions are as follows:

- M.S. and M.E. – Jade Hochschule-Wilhelmshaven (Germany)
- Ph.D. – Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (ITESM) (Mexico)
- Ph.D. – Pontificia Universidad Católica de Valparaíso (PUCV) (Chile)

### Bioengineering, M.S.

The master of science in bioengineering program is a thesis option program with five interdisciplinary concentrations:

- Biomechanics (Department of Mechanical Engineering)
- Biomedical Signals and Systems (Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering)
- Biochemical Processes (Department of Chemical Engineering)
- Occupational Bioengineering (Department of Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering)
- Environmental Bioengineering (Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering)

Faculty in the bioengineering area are heavily involved with research activities that require collaboration from scientists and clinicians in the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center.

Students are required to take 24 credit hours of coursework and perform six credit hours of research for the thesis option or 30 hours of coursework for the non-thesis option. At least half of the coursework hours must be taken in the Whitacre College of Engineering. The remaining courses can be taken within, or outside, of the college of engineering since this is intended as an interdisciplinary master's degree. At least one higher level math course must be taken at the graduate level.

For further information, contact Dr. Carla Lacerda, Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering, carla.lacerda@ttu.edu, 806.834.4089.

### Electrical Engineering, BS / Bioengineering, M.S.

Undergraduate students at Texas Tech University who are majoring in Electrical Engineering may apply to our accelerated BS/M.S. in Bioengineering program. This program is intended for our best undergraduates who wish to stay on for a master's degree. Students in the program get an early start on master's work by taking three graduate courses in their senior year, in place of three senior elective courses, to complete their BS degree. They then take the remaining graduate courses the following year and can carry out their thesis research to complete their M.S. in Bioengineering degree. Work on laboratory projects during the senior year may provide background for the thesis.

## Engineering, M.Engr.

In addition to the specialized degree programs offered in each department, the college offers a Master of Engineering degree that does not specify an area of concentration and does not require a thesis. The program is designed primarily for practicing engineers who can receive credit for up to 9 of the required 36 semester hours completed in residence at another accredited graduate school. All work credited toward the degree must be completed within nine calendar years. Under certain circumstances, regular on-campus students may be admitted to the undifferentiated Master of Engineering degree program. In such cases, the regular six-year time limit will apply. In addition to the regulations governing admission to the Graduate School, a baccalaureate degree in engineering or its equivalent is required for entrance to the Master of Engineering program. The student may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the college.

## Engineering, M.Engr.: Healthcare Engineering Option

As a result of having a strong engineering college, a comprehensive health sciences center with hospital facilities, and a quality business college all on the same campus, Texas Tech University is one of the first institutions in the nation offering a graduate degree option in healthcare engineering. The curriculum leading to the Master of Engineering degree with an option in healthcare engineering is designed to meet the growing demand for engineers trained to apply the principles of engineering, health sciences, and business administration to managing the physical, technological, and support services of healthcare facilities.

This interdisciplinary curriculum consists of 36 graduate-level semester credit hours, including 33 course credits (11 courses) and 3 credits for research. The 11 courses include 9 required courses and 2 electives in engineering, health sciences, and business. To allow practicing engineers to manage career and family commitments while earning graduate credentials and upgrading their professional skills, the university offers a number of the courses online. For further information about the healthcare engineering option, contact Dr. Ming Chyu, 806.742.3563, ext 230, m.chyu@ttu.edu.

## Doctor of Jurisprudence / Master of Engineering

The college participates in a dual program with the Texas Tech School of Law that enables a student to earn both the Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) and Master of Engineering (M.Engr.) degrees in three years of academic work. The program is designed for students interested in the areas of intellectual property (particularly patents) and law and science. A student may complete both degrees with 126 hours of law and engineering courses. This is possible by allowing 12 hours of approved law courses to transfer as elective credit towards the M.Engr. degree and vice versa. The M.Engr. courses counting toward the J.D. degree transfer as credits only. The grades in these courses will not affect a student's law school GPA.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Engineering (ENGR)

- 5000—Special Topics in Engineering (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing in engineering. Individual study of advanced interdisciplinary topics in engineering under the guidance of one or more members of the engineering faculty.
- 5321—Electric Power Systems CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field or consent of Instructor. Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution with an integrated focus on a set of courses on electric energy systems with an emphasis on sustainability as part of the CUSP (Consortium of Universities for Sustainable Power) curriculum.
- 5322—Advanced Electric Power Systems CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5321, or consent of instructor. Power system protection, power system grid management, power system planning, demand forecasting, and distribution system engineering.
- 5323—Power Generation, Operation and Control CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5321, or consent of instructor. Fundamentals of electric power generation, economic dispatch, locational marginal pricing and electricity markets, scheduling of generation units, optimal power flow.

- 5324—Electricity Markets CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5321, or consent of instructor. "Locational marginal pricing" model of "organized" or "centralized" day-ahead and real-time electricity markets in the ERCOT market. Power flow, optimal dispatch, transmission and unit commitment issues, transmission price risk hedging, network models, and capacity adequacy.
- 5325—Power System Protection CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5321, or consent of instructor. Main, back up and redundant relay protection; protection zones; proper instrumentation transformers; calculate fault currents; power system equipment in fault programs; relay and fuse settings; auto restoration methods.
- 5326—High Voltage Technology CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5321, or consent of instructor. Students are expected to have basic knowledge of electric circuit analysis, transient and steady state response, electromagnetics and an introductory course on power system components and operation. Sources of overvoltages in power systems, methods of generating and measuring high voltages, insulating materials, electric field and stress control, insulation coordination, and protective devices.
- 5331—Power Electronics CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field or consent of Instructor. Power electronics and power conditioning with an integrated focus on electric energy systems with an emphasis on sustainability as part of the CUSP (Con-sortium of Universities for Sustainable Power) curriculum.
- 5332—Advanced Power Electronics I CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5331, or consent of instructor. Integrated focus on electric energy systems with an emphasis on sustainability as part of the CUSP (Consortium of Universities for Sustainable Power) curriculum.
- 5333—Advanced Power Electronics II CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5332, or consent of instructor. Devices used in power electronics and their protection: semiconductor physics review, power diodes, thyristors and GTOs, JFETs and FETs, MOSFETs, IGBTs, wide bandgap devices, snubbers, heat sinks, magnetic component design, and electromagnetic compatibility.
- 5341—Electric Machines and Drives CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, or consent of instructor. Structure and applications of electric drive systems, mechanical systems, power electronics, switch-mode converters and PWM, magnetic circuits, energy conversion, control of induction and synchronous machines, energy efficiency.
- 5342—Electric Machine Design CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5341, or consent of instructor. Design process for electric motors and generators based upon fundamental theories. Supplements electric machine theory for advanced courses in electric machines and provides a thorough knowledge of design procedures in design of electric machines. Topics include mechanical, manufacturing and future challenges for machine design.
- 5343—Vector Control of Drives CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5341, or consent of instructor. Accurate torque, speed and position control; dynamic analysis and modeling of induction machines; vector control of induction motor drives; parameter errors; direct-torque control; PM and SRM drives.
- 5344—FEA for Machine Design CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisites: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, ENGR 5341, or consent of instructor. Introduces students to modern and classical methods used by engineers to design electromagnetic devices such as electric machines and transformers. Finite element analysis techniques, winding analysis and material modelling, and problem solving using commercial finite element analysis software.
- 5351—Wind Energy Essentials CUSP Curriculum (3).** Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or a closely related field, or consent of instructor. Various essential aspects in harnessing wind energy and its conversion and delivery as electricity. Broad understanding of essential elements in wind-electric systems: turbines, wind-plant development and their integration into the utility grid, environmental impacts, wind forecasting and more.
- 5352—Advanced Engineering Analysis for Bioengineers (3).** Overview of concepts in mathematics and computational methods relevant to bioengineering. Review of differential and integral calculus and vector calculus; introduction to ordinary differential equations, special functions, Fourier and Laplace methods, linear algebra, complex numbers, and other topics. Intended for graduate students in engineering who do not have an undergraduate degree in engineering, mathematics, or physics.
- 5360—Fundamentals of Engineering Science (3).** An overview of physical, mathematical, and engineering concepts; including electronics, materials, statistics, C programming, digital logic, micro-processors, and project management.
- 5380—Renewable Electric Power Systems (3).** Fundamentals of electric power systems, generation, transmission, distribution, system control, and protection with a focus on integration of renewables and long-term sustainability.
- 5392—Ethics in Engineering Practice and Research (3).** Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree. Applications of professional ethics to engineering practice and research in fields of education and technology-related industry. May also be taken by distance learning.
- 6330—Master's Report (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Formal technical report on an interdisciplinary topic under guidance of faculty from one or more departments.



## Department of Chemical Engineering

All master's students and doctoral candidates are required to register for CHE 7121, 7122, or 7123 each long semester unless exempted by the chairperson.

### Chemical Engineering, M.S.Che.E.

The Master of Science in Chemical Engineering is a structured program requiring CHE 5310, 5312, 5321, 5323, and 5343.

The graduate student will be required to take one additional chemical engineering course and at least two other courses as specified by his or her advisory committee. A written thesis and a minimum of 24 hours of graduate-level coursework, exclusive of thesis, are required for the master's degree. In addition, a final oral exam in defense of the completed thesis will be administered by the candidate's thesis committee.

**Non-Thesis Option.** The master's program may also be completed without a thesis. Entry into the non-thesis option must be approved by the departmental graduate committee. Graduate students in this nonthesis option are required to take 36 credit hours of graduate coursework, and must pass a comprehensive examination. The coursework for each student must meet approval of the department's graduate committee. Students must obtain approval from the department before registering for required graduate courses.

### Chemical Engineering, Ph.D.

In addition to the five core courses and to regulations established by the Graduate School, applicants for candidacy for the doctor's degree are required to demonstrate high proficiency in a single research area. Certification of the research proficiency will be based on a record of accomplished research that demonstrates the required level of competence in the research area. The record must be substantiated by published articles, final research reports, and papers presented at meetings of learned societies. Ph.D. students are required to have 60 hours, exclusive of dissertation hours.

#### Graduate Course Descriptions

##### Chemical Engineering (CHE)

- 5000—Advanced Topics in Chemical Engineering (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Approval of department chairperson. Individual study of topics of current interest under the guidance of a member of the staff. May be repeated for credit on different topics.
- 5310—Advanced Chemical Engineering Techniques (3).** Application of ordinary and partial differential equations for solution of mass, momentum, and/or energy transfer and transport problems. Primary emphasis is on the mathematical analysis of unsteady state systems and chemical-reaction systems: models, solutions, and model validation. One of five courses required in the master's program.
- 5312—Fluid Transport Principles and Analysis (3).** Fundamental relations governing mass, momentum, and energy transfer within fluids, with special emphasis on simultaneous transport, process applications, and numerical methods of analysis. One of five courses required in the master's program.
- 5315—Experimental Techniques in Fluid Dynamics (3).** Experimental techniques for fluid dynamics, including flow visualization, fluid characterization, image processing and analysis. Analytical modeling and statistical treatment of experimental data. Significant laboratory component.
- 5321—Advanced Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3).** In-depth study of fundamental laws of thermodynamics, property relations for pure material and mixtures, and phase and chemical equilibrium principles. One of five courses required in the master's program.
- 5323—Digital Computation for Chemical Engineers (3).** The development of current numerical methods for application to modeling of chemical engineering systems. Primary emphasis is placed upon steady state and unsteady state chemical reaction systems. One of five courses required in the master's program.
- 5335—Intermediate Transport Phenomena (3).** Prerequisites: CHE 5312 and CHE 5310, or consent of instructor. Mass, momentum, and energy transport; Fick's law; solution of partial differential equations in time and space; interfacial transport; applications to separations.
- 5340—Polymer Processing (3).** Polymer processing and fabrication technology for thermoplastic and thermoset polymers. The science and art of manufacturing with plastic materials.
- 5341—Polymer Chemistry and Processing (3).** Polymerization reactions, mechanisms, and kinetics, large-scale synthesis, scope of polymer processing, and fabrication technology.
- 5342—Polymer Physics and Engineering (3).** Fundamentals of polymer science and engineering. Solution properties, chain conformation and molecular mass characterization. Rubber elasticity and viscoelastic behavior. Crystalline polymers and morphology.
- 5343—Reaction Kinetics (3).** Analysis and design of chemical reactor operations with multiple reactions; semibatch operations and other complex reactor configurations. Determination of kinetic parameters from operating data. Economic-based optimization, characterization and modeling of non-ideal reactors. One of five courses required in the master's program.
- 5344—Polymers and Materials Laboratory (3).** Synthesis and properties of materials, including polymers, polymerization, transitions, phase separation, mechanical properties, and processing.
- 5346—Polymer Viscoelasticity (3).** Linear viscoelasticity, Boltzmann superposition, experimental methods, molecular theory, and mechanical properties of solid polymers.
- 5347—Polymer Crystallization and Morphology (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in CHE 5342. Structure and properties in semicrystalline polymers; mechanisms, thermodynamics, and kinetics of crystallization; morphology and crystal structure; thermal analysis, X-ray diffraction, and FTIR spectroscopy.
- 5348—Materials Applications for Scanning Probe Microscopy (3).** The science and technology of scanning probe techniques, including scanning tunneling microscopy, near field scanning optical microscopy, and atomic force microscopy, applied to materials characterization.
- 5356—Process Safety (3).** Introduction to hazards associated with chemical, physical, and biological processes, regulations, and risk assessment and management.
- 5363—Biochemical Engineering (3).** Introduction to biochemical reaction engineering and separations. Kinetics of biomass and product information and substrate utilization. Biotransport phenomena, bioenergetics, downstream separation, and purification process.
- 5364—Chemical Engineering Applications in Biological Systems (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or MATH 3354. Transport phenomena and chemical reactions at the molecular and cellular level in biological systems.
- 5365—Biotransport (3).** Mass and momentum transport in living systems.
- 5366—Biomicrfluidics (3).** Fluid phenomena at small scales. Science and engineering of miniaturized lab-on-chip devices for applications in chemical, biomolecular, and cellular analysis.
- 5372—Engineering Experimentation (3).** Course emphasizes strategy in experimentation, planning efficient experiments, analyzing and interpreting data, presenting results, and Six Sigma methodology.
- 5381—Molecular Thermodynamics for Chemical Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: CHE 5321. Molecular theories for properties of gases and condensed phase systems. Emphasis will be on free energy changes, phase equilibria, and transport properties.
- 5382—Methods of Molecular Simulations (3).** Theory and applications of computational methods for simulating the statistical mechanics of complex molecular systems. Discusses thermodynamic, transport, and dynamic properties.
- 5385—Bioprocess Control (3).** Problems and solutions associated with optimization and control of bioprocesses.
- 5391—Chemical Engineering Application in Energy Science (3).** An introduction to conventional and renewable energy sources with an emphasis on chemical engineering applications, enhanced oil recovery techniques, and renewable energy technologies.
- 5392—Entrepreneurship for Chemical Engineers (3).** Business plan preparation, types of enterprises and initial steps including key permits necessary to start a chemical engineering enterprise.
- 5393—Colloid Science and Engineering (3).** Introduction to fundamentals of colloid science, interfacial phenomena, suspensions and complex fluids, engineering and assembly of colloidal materials, and enhanced oil recovery.
- 5394—Soft Matter Engineering (3).** Introduction to fundamentals of soft matter physics, engineering structured fluids based on microscopic structure-function relationship for practical applications in food, consumer products, and pharmaceuticals.
- 5635—Advanced Topics in Transport Phenomena (6).** Current research topics in transport phenomena, including turbulent flow characterization, atmospheric chemistry and transport, and rheology, with an emphasis on computational modeling.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-12).**
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 7121—Doctoral Seminar (1).** Open discussions of recent advanced findings in any field of endeavor, with special attention to their relationship to the philosophy of chemical engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 7122—Polymer and Materials Seminar (1).** Discussion and presentation of current research.
- 7123—Bioengineering Seminar (1).** Discussion and presentation of current research in bioengineering.
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering

The Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering offers a Doctor of Philosophy in Civil Engineering and two master's degrees: Master of Science in Civil Engineering (M.S.C.E.) and Master of Environmental Engineering (M.Env.E). The M.Env.E. degree program includes a two-semester capstone team design project, but no thesis.

For master's and doctoral degrees in civil engineering, students may choose one or more of several areas of concentration including environmental engineering, water resources engineering, structural engineering, wind engineering, engineering mechanics, geoenvironmental engineering, geotechnical engineering, transportation engineering, and construction engineering and management. Professors and instructors reserve the right to restrict the use and type of calculators used during class hours and tests.

**Admission.** Students with a baccalaureate degree in engineering may enter the graduate program by having their entrance credentials evaluated by both the Graduate School and the department. For applicants with a baccalaureate degree in science or mathematics, certain leveling courses in engineering normally are required. Persons entering the graduate program in civil engineering must consult with a graduate advisor within their program.

### Civil Engineering, M.S.C.E.

The Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering offers a 30-hour Master of Science in Civil Engineering (M.S.C.E.)

Students working toward a M.S.C.E. focus on one of the principal sub-disciplines of civil engineering (e.g., environmental engineering, structural engineering, geotechnical engineering, transportation engineering, water resources engineering, or construction engineering and management) in this degree program. The thesis option allows students to complete 24 hours of coursework, perform 6 credit hours of independent research, and write a thesis based on the findings of the research. Requirements for the non-thesis option are as follows:

- Students enrolling in a non-thesis master's program may fulfill the degree requirements by either (a) completing 27 credit hours of graduate-level coursework and 3 credit hours of CE 6330, Master's Report; or (b) completing 30 credit hours of graduate-level coursework.
- Students will not be allowed to use credit/non-credit courses (e.g., CE 7000 to fulfill the required 30 credit hours.
- Students will be required to complete successfully a department-administered comprehensive exam during their graduating semester.

### Civil Engineering, Ph.D.

Doctoral studies consist of selected courses and independent research culminating in a dissertation (minimum 60 coursework hours plus 12 dissertation hours). Each student's degree plan is individually formulated through consultation with a faculty advisory committee. Recent dissertation research studies have included topics in the civil engineering specialty areas of structural engineering, engineering mechanics, geotechnical engineering, geoenvironmental engineering, transportation engineering, water resources engineering, wind engineering, and environmental engineering.

Students with graduate degrees in non-engineering sciences initially may be accepted subject to completing specified leveling courses in civil engineering. Students with master's degrees in civil or environmental engineering who have not completed courses equivalent to the core courses required for the master's degree in civil engineering will be required to complete the missing core courses satisfactorily at the earliest opportunity. Doctoral degree plans are individually prepared in consultation with a faculty advisor and usually comprise courses listed with CE or ENVE prefixes, but the degree plan often includes courses outside the Department of Civil, Environmental and Construction Engineering and the Whitacre College of Engineering.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Civil Engineering (CE)

**5102—Environmental Engineering Graduate Seminar (1).** Exposes students to current state-of-practice and state-of-art research in environmental engineering through student presentations, internal faculty and non-

faculty speaker presentations, and outside speaker presentations. May be repeated once for credit.

- 5185—Microbial Applications in Environmental Engineering Lab (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Determine concentration of coliforms, nutrients, and organic pollutants in water. Analyze water quality data.
- 5191—Advanced Water Treatment Lab (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Design and conduct flocculation, coagulant dose, sedimentation, and disinfection studies and assess impact on water quality.
- 5310—Numerical Methods in Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5310 or instructor consent. Numerical techniques for the formulation and solution of discrete and continuous systems of equilibrium, eigenvalue and propagation problems.
- 5311—Advanced Mechanics of Solids (3).** Stress and strain at a point; theories of failure; unsymmetrical bending; curved flexural members; beams on continuous support; experimental and energy methods.
- 5313—Theory of Elastic Stability (3).** Theory of the conditions governing the stability of structural members and determination of critical loads for various types of members and structural systems.
- 5314—Theory of Plates and Shells (3).** Stress analysis of plates and shells of various shapes; small and large deflection theory of plates; membrane analysis of shells; general theory of shells.
- 5315—Probabilistic Methods for Civil Engineers (3).** Prerequisites: Graduate standing. MATH 4342 or equivalent knowledge of statistical and probability fundamentals. Examination and application of probabilistic methods in Civil Engineering.
- 5318—Finite Element Methods in Continuum Mechanics (3).** Prerequisite: CE 5310 and CE 5311 or instructor consent. Theory of the finite element method—constant strain elements; plane stress or strain for axisymmetric problems; application to plates and shells, torsion, heat transfer and seepage problems.
- 5319—Machine Learning for Civil Engineers (3).** Prerequisites: Graduate standing; CE 5315 or permission of the instructor. Application of machine learning concepts and algorithms in Civil Engineering.
- 5321—Advanced Soil Engineering I (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3321 (or equivalent) or instructor consent. Introduction to physio-chemical properties of soils; soil structure; soil classification; permeability; principle of effective stress; stress-deformation; stress paths and strength characteristics; partly saturated soils; advanced consolidation theory; secondary consolidation; field instrumentation.
- 5322—Geotechnical Site Characterization (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3321 (or equivalent) or instructor consent. Modern methods for subsurface site characterization, investigation design, soil strength, groundwater monitoring, data presentation, risk/uncertainty issues.
- 5323—Advanced Foundation Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Computer programming skills and instructor consent. Advanced foundation engineering theory and practice, bearing capacity, settlement analysis, piles and pile groups, drilled piers, wave equation analysis.
- 5324—Geotechnical Practice for Expansive Soils (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3321 (or equivalent). Expansive soil characterization, shrink/swell movement prediction methods, design applications, including foundations, pavements, and earth structures.
- 5326—Stability Analysis and Design of Slopes and Embankments (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3321 (or equivalent). Principles of stability analysis and design as applied to earth dams, embankments, fills, cuts, and natural slopes; short-term and long-term stability; slope remediation.
- 5328—Design and Analysis of Earth Retaining Structures (3).** Prerequisite: CE 3321 (or equivalent). Types of earth retaining structures; wall selection; lateral earth pressure theories; design of conventional, MSE, soil nail, tied-back, and drilled shaft walls.
- 5329—Advanced Design of Bridge Structures (3).** Instructor consent. Advanced structural design of highway/railway/guideway bridges using the LRFD design method.
- 5331—Advanced Work in Specific Fields (3).** Nature of course depends on the student's interest and needs. May be repeated for credit.
- 5333—Advanced Work in Water Resources (3).** Individual studies in advanced water resources. May be repeated for credit.
- 5340—Advanced Structural Analysis I (3).** Prerequisite: Proficiency in basic structural analysis techniques and computer programming. Fundamentals and applications of modern methods of structural analyses using computers.
- 5342—Advanced Design of Steel Structures (3).** Prerequisite: CE 4342 or instructor consent. Advanced design of structures, utilizing LRFD design concepts.
- 5343—Advanced Reinforced Concrete Design (3).** Prerequisite: CE 4343 or instructor consent. Understanding advanced concrete design concepts and discussion of new concrete material technology.
- 5344—Design of Steel Structures (3).** A course in design of structural steel systems by the LRFD method.
- 5346—Structural Dynamics I (3).** Dynamic response of single and multidegree of freedom systems; modal analysis of lumped and continuous mass systems.
- 5347—Structural Dynamics II (3).** Prerequisite: CE 5346 or instructor consent. Design consideration for structures subjected to time-varying forces including earthquake, wind, and blast loads.



- 5348—**Wind Engineering (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Understanding the nature of wind related to wind-structure interaction, and wind loads on structures. Design loads for extreme winds, tornadoes, and hurricanes.
- 5351—**Advanced Pavement Materials (3)**. Materials science, microstructure, engineering properties, life-cycle, constitutive models, tests, constructability and performance of soils, aggregates, granular materials, stabilized materials, bituminous binders and asphalt concrete, mix design, sustainability.
- 5352—**Advanced Flexible Pavement Design (3)**. Analysis and design of flexible pavement systems, pavement life-cycle, distresses, non-destructive evaluation, failure criteria, management systems, mechanistic-empirical pavement design, sustainable pavements, design project.
- 5354—**Advanced Concrete Materials (3)**. Portland cement production, chemistry and hydration, concrete constituents, aggregates, mineral and chemical admixtures, mix design, dimensional stability, early-age and hardened concrete, construction, durability, forensic evaluation.
- 5355—**Advanced Rigid Pavement Design (3)**. Pavement types, highways, airports, design factors, materials, traffic, analysis of pavement system, drainage, design methods, performance, evaluation, repair, overlay design, mechanistic-empirical design, design project.
- 5356—**Sustainable Material Systems and Engineering Design (3)**. Engineering design process, infrastructure systems, principles of ecology and sustainability, industrial ecology, design for sustainability, sustainability metrics, material selection, material flow, life-cycle assessment, design project.
- 5360—**Open Channel Hydraulics (3)**. Channel geometry and parameters. Uniform and varied flow.
- 5361—**Surface Water Hydrology (3)**. Advanced study of hydrologic cycle: hydrologic abstractions, surface-runoff mechanics, hydrographs, baseflow separation, data analysis, reservoir and channel routing, and an introduction to rainfall-runoff modeling.
- 5362—**Surface Water Modeling (3)**. Prerequisite: CE 5360 or instructor consent. Theory and application of one-dimensional hydrodynamics models. Theory and application of watershed models.
- 5363—**Groundwater Hydrology (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Groundwater flow; well hydraulics, development, and management of groundwater resources; water quality; mathematical modeling with available software. Design of wells and well fields.
- 5364—**Groundwater Transport Phenomena (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Study of sources and fates of contamination in groundwater. Mathematical modeling of reactive and nonreactive pollutant movement. Aquifer restoration strategies.
- 5366—**Water Resources Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Models and other technical elements of water resources systems in context of the political, social, and other environments in which they exist.
- 5368—**Surface Water Quality Modeling (3)**. Contaminant transport and fate in surface water. Engineering methods assessing surface water and transport for water and sediment quality. Modeling dissolved oxygen, chemicals, water-borne substances.
- 5371—**Advanced Geometric Design of Highways (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced study of geometric design of highways and streets, signage and marking of roadways. Advanced instruction in the application of computer software in highway design.
- 5372—**Advanced Traffic Engineering I: Highway Capacity Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: CE 4361 or instructor consent. Study of the concepts and methodologies for assessing the capacity and level of service of various surface transportation facilities.
- 5373—**Advanced Traffic Engineering II: Traffic Flow Theory and Control (3)**. Prerequisite: CE 5372. Fundamentals of macro and microscopic traffic flow characteristics, continuum flow models, control of signalized intersections, and traffic simulation.
- 5383—**Bioremediation of Wastes in Soil Systems (3)**. Factors impacting microbiological treatment of organic wastes in surface and subsurface soil environments will be examined for implications in system design and operation.
- 5385—**Micro Applications in Environmental Engineering (3)**. Presents information regarding bacterial cell structure and microbial genetics: metabolism and the role of microbes in the design of treatment process; and water/wastewater reuse issues.
- 5391—**Advanced Water Treatment (3)**. Water chemistry and microbiology; design procedures for municipal water treatment; advanced methods for quality control, renovation, and reuse.
- 5393—**Unit Processes Laboratory (3)**. Demonstrates fundamental equilibrium, kinetic and transport processes to describe basic environmental systems and processes, including design of an experiment relating to these concepts and analysis of data using appropriate models.
- 5394—**Natural Systems for Wastewater Treatment (3)**. Examination of tertiary systems for municipal wastewater; natural systems (land application, wetlands, and aquaculture) and modular facilities incorporating unit operations, biological, and chemical processes.
- 5395—**Solid and Hazardous Waste Treatment (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Treatment and disposal of municipal and industrial solid and hazardous wastes.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6330—**Master's Report (3)**.

7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

### Construction Engineering (CONE)

- 5031—**Independent Study in Construction (V1-3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate student standing in engineering. Explores advanced construction engineering topics not covered by current curriculum.
- 5302—**Construction Safety and Risk Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or instructor consent. A study of risk assessment and management techniques, methods, and models used in the construction industry to minimize and control various risk.
- 5304—**Sustainable Building Design and Construction (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or instructor consent. Design and construction of high-performance buildings with the basis on which sustainability can be evaluated.
- 5314—**Masonry Design and Construction (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or instructor consent. Design and construction of masonry structures per current Joint Standards Masonry Committee Building Code Requirements and Specifications. Focus is on clay and concrete block masonry.
- 5320—**Construction Cost Estimating and Control (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. Study of advanced topics in cost estimating and control, including methods, knowledge, and computer tools for project bidding, budgeting, financing, and accounting.
- 5322—**Construction Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or instructor consent. Study of advanced topics in construction management, including methods, knowledge, and computer tools for project planning and administration.
- 5331—**Special Topics in Construction Engineering (3)**. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Elaborates on a special topic of current interest to graduate students with an interest in construction engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 5332—**BIM and 4D Modeling (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or instructor consent. Introduction to building information modeling and its applications in the construction industry.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6330—**Master's Report (3)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

### Environmental Engineering (ENVE)

- 5107—**Advanced Physical and Chemical Wastewater Treatment Lab (1)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Characterization of alkalinity, pH, BOD, and solids concentrations. Students will conduct column tests and filtration studies. Analyze water quality data.
- 5303—**Design of Air Pollution Control Systems (3)**. Engineering analysis procedures techniques for the selection, application, and operation of air pollution control methods in various operational situations.
- 5305—**Environmental Systems Design I (3)**. Student teams evaluate a waste problem, select and develop a treatment alternative in a feasibility study, and then finalize their design selections in technical memorandums.
- 5306—**Environmental Systems Design II (3)**. Student teams evaluate a waste problem, select and develop a treatment alternative in a feasibility study, and then finalize their design selections in technical memorandums.
- 5307—**Advanced Physical and Chemical Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3)**. Characterization of municipal wastewaters and the application of physical and chemical design procedures to remove and dispose of criteria pollutants in wastewater.
- 5314—**Membrane Treatment Processes (3)**. Prerequisite: CE 3309 or instructor consent. Introduces the fundamental principles and applications of various membrane processes (MF, UF, NF and RO) in water and wastewater treatment and quality control.
- 5315—**Environmental Chemistry for Pollution Management (3)**. Prerequisite: CE 3309 (or equivalent) or instructor consent. Introduces the fundamental knowledge of reaction kinetics and chemical equilibria relevant to water quality in natural and engineered processes.
- 5316—**Environmental Nanotechnology (3)**. Fundamental physicochemical principles to design and fabricate engineering nanomaterials, the formation of natural nanomaterials, and prediction of their transport, transformation, and toxicity in the environment.
- 5392—**Environmental Chemodynamics (3)**. Environmental chemodynamics; interphase equilibrium, reactions, transport processes and related models for anthropogenic substances across natural interfaces (air-water-sediment-soil) and associated boundary regions.
- 5399—**Biological Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3)**. Municipal wastewater treatment methods, including suspend and attached growth biological systems, nitrification, denitrification, phosphorous removal, sludge stabilization, and treated effluent and sludge disposal.



## Department of Computer Science

The Department of Computer Science offers M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in computer science as well as a M.S. degree and certification in software engineering. The graduate programs cover various modern and active research areas in cyber security, artificial intelligence, software engineering, computer networks, high-performance computing, and data science. Students also should refer to the Graduate School section of the catalog and general rules/regulations for graduate degrees. Students who do not have a background in computer science are required to take leveling courses that cannot be counted as the required hours for graduation. Students in other departments at Texas Tech who wish to transfer to computer science must first complete all leveling courses or show that they have taken the equivalent courses at another university before their application will be considered. Please see the Department of Computer Science website for additional details and requirements of the Graduate Program and admissions ([www.cs.ttu.edu](http://www.cs.ttu.edu)).

The department offers two M.S. degrees: a Master of Science in Computer Science (M.S.C.S.) and a Master of Science in Software Engineering (M.S.S.E.). The M.S.C.S. is a degree program designed to strengthen knowledge in advanced computer sciences areas spanning from hardware systems, software systems to computer networks and applied computing. The M.S.S.E. is a degree program with an emphasis on advanced software engineering concepts including software design and quality assurance methodologies and practices in software and system production. Both degree programs require filing a degree plan within the student's first semester of study and passing the Final Comprehensive Examination as required by the university.

Please see the department website for additional details and requirements of the Graduate Program and admissions ([www.cs.ttu.edu](http://www.cs.ttu.edu)).

### Computer Science, M.S.C.S.

The Master of Science in Computer Science (M.S.C.S.) is a degree program designed to strengthen knowledge in advanced computer sciences areas spanning from hardware systems, software systems to computer networks and applied computing. The degree program requires filing a degree plan within the student's first semester of study and passing the Final Comprehensive Examination as required by the university.

The degree plan for students pursuing a Master of Science in Computer Science must include two theory courses chosen from CS 5381, 5383, and 5384 as well as two systems courses chosen from CS 5352, 5375, and 5368. The thesis plan requires an additional four CS graduate elective courses (one of which may be CS 7000) and 6 hours of CS 6000. The non-thesis project/report option requires an additional seven CS graduate elective courses (one of which may be CS 7000) and 3 hours of CS 6001/6002. The non-thesis exam option requires an additional eight CS graduate elective courses. All students pursuing a Master of Science in Computer Science must take CS 5120 with 10 computer science seminar summaries in their first or in their second semester.

### Software Engineering, M.S.

The M.S.S.E. is a degree program with an emphasis on advanced software engineering concepts including software design and quality assurance methodologies and practices in software and system production. This degree program requires filing a degree plan within the student's first semester of study and passing the Final Comprehensive Examination as required by the university.

The degree plan for students pursuing a Master of Science in Software Engineering (M.S.S.E.) has two options: a thesis option or a project option. The plan for both options must include: CS 5373, 5374.

**Software engineering electives:** Students choose a number of courses from the following list (four for thesis option, five for project option): CS 5332, 5341, 5358, 5363, 5364, 5368, 5377, 5379, 5380, 5381; ENGR 5392; STAT 5384, 5385; IE 5316, 5319, 5320.

In addition, the thesis option requires two additional CS graduate elective courses and six hours of CS 6000. The project option requires an additional four CS graduate elective courses and three hours of CS 6001. Both options allow at most one CS 7000 as a CS graduate elective. All students pursuing

a Master of Science in Software Engineering must take CS 5120 with 10 computer science seminar summaries in their first or second semester.

### Computer Science, Ph.D.

For the Ph.D. degree, students are required to demonstrate general knowledge in several areas of computer science and proficiency in a single research area. Certification of research proficiency will be based on a record of accomplished research. The record must be substantiated by published articles, technical reports, and papers presented at meetings, workshops, and conferences. The Ph.D. degree requires a minimum of 60 hours of graduate coursework, 12 hours of CS 8000 - Doctor's Dissertation, and a candidacy exam. All students pursuing a Ph.D. in Computer Science must take computer science seminars each year.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Computer Science (CS)

- 5000—Practicum of Computing (V1-3).** Industrial training in an approved field of graduate studies. Can be used only as an additional requirement on degree program.
- 5120—Computer Science Graduate Seminar (1).** Discussion of current research in computer science and other topics of interest to computer scientists.
- 5301—Foundations of Computer Science I (3).** Accelerated concepts of computer science. Topics may include high-level languages, control, software design, basic data structures, file organization, and machines.
- 5302—Foundations of Computer Science II (3).** Accelerated concepts of computer science. Topics may include programming languages, design and analysis of computer algorithms, and performance.
- 5303—Foundations of Computer Science III (3).** Accelerated concepts of computer science. Topics may include computer architecture, software engineering, and operating systems.
- 5311—Programming with R for Data Analysis and Machine Learning (3).** Prerequisite: Must be a graduate student at Texas Tech. A hands-on exploration of R programming including its applications in data analytics and machine learning in various application domains for science, business and engineering students. Open to all graduate students across campus.
- 5320—Principles of Computer Graphics (3).** Techniques and methods for creating realistic images using graphic programming languages. Topics include visible surface determination rendering, surface modeling, and particle systems.
- 5328—Scientific Computing (3).** Provides an overview of numerical methods that are essential to computing. Topics include matrix computations, statistical methods, numerical integration, and multiresolution methods.
- 5331—Special Problems in Computer Science (3).** Study in advanced computer science and technology.
- 5332—Special Topics in Software Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Studies in advanced software engineering.
- 5341—Pattern Recognition (3).** Traditional and current approaches to the general problem of recognizing patterns in images, signals, and other domains. Includes Bayes decision theory, supervised learning, and nonparametric techniques.
- 5352—Advanced Operating Systems Design (3).** Topics on distributed operating systems, such as synchronization, communication, file systems, and memory sharing are discussed. Several programming projects are implemented.
- 5353—Compiler Construction (3).** Implementation aspects of compiler construction, automata for formal grammar, semantics of procedural languages, automatic generation of parser, and assembly code generation. A prototype of a compiler is developed.
- 5356—Advanced Database Management Systems (3).** Systems aspects of relational databases are emphasized. Topics include relational database design, index and access structures implementation and performance evaluation, query processing and optimization, transaction management, and concurrency control.
- 5357—Multimedia Systems (3).** Multimedia digital audio processing; image and video data compression; and processing for multimedia presentations. Time-based media representation and synchronization; multimedia communication systems; and hypertext and programming.
- 5358—Software Studio I (3).** Capstone design and implementation experience of a major software project applying comprehensive software engineering techniques.
- 5361—Theory of Computing Languages (3).** General language theory with emphasis on computing languages. Chomsky typology, syntactical and semantic specifications. Current research on translation of natural language instructions to machine instructions.
- 5363—Software Project Management (3).** Explores the principles of software project management and their effective application. Topics include project, risk, process, and resource management and improvement techniques.
- 5364—Information Retrieval (3).** Introduction to information retrieval. Topics include query formation, query processing, choice and form of search

terms, document organization and indexing, and evaluating search results.

- 5365—**Principles of Multiple-Processor Systems (3)**. Comprehensive introduction to the field of parallel and distributed computing systems. Algorithms, architectures, networks, systems. Theory and applications.
- 5368—**Intelligent Systems (3)**. Comprehensive introduction to the field of artificially intelligent computer based systems. Theory and applications in artificial intelligence.
- 5373—**Software Modeling and Architecture (3)**. Introduces the theory and practice for software development and covers software requirements, analysis, software architecture and detailed design.
- 5374—**Software Verification and Validation (3)**. Introduces how to implement effective test and measurement programs as well as how to apply this knowledge to the production of low-defect software.
- 5375—**Computer Systems Organization and Architecture (3)**. Introduction to the architecture, organization, and design of computer systems. Topics include processor, control and memory design, computer arithmetic, I/O, and a brief introduction to multiprocessors.
- 5376—**Communication Networks (3)**. Networks in the context of parallel and distributed systems. Information theory applied to networks. Network topology. Problems and approaches in design, development, and management of communications networks.
- 5377—**Distributed Computing (3)**. Introduction to distributed systems. Topics include communications, distributed operating systems, fault-tolerance, and performance issues. Case studies and term projects supplement this course.
- 5379—**Parallel Processing (3)**. Introduction to parallel processing in theory, performance evaluation of parallel machine-algorithm ensemble, parallelization techniques of sequential codes, parallel algorithm design, and parallel API.
- 5380—**Fault-Tolerant Computer Systems (3)**. Introductory course to methodologies for specifying, designing, and modeling fault-tolerant computer systems. Includes fault classification, design techniques for fault detection and recovery, and reliability modeling techniques.
- 5381—**Analysis of Algorithms (3)**. Theoretical analysis of algorithms for sorting, searching, sets, matrices, etc.; designing efficient algorithms for data structures, recursion, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming; nondeterminism, NP-completeness and approximation algorithms.
- 5383—**Theory of Automata (3)**. Structured grammars, relation between grammars and automata, deterministic, and nondeterministic finite automata, push-down store, and linear-bounded automata, and Turing machines.
- 5384—**Logic for Computer Scientists (3)**. An introduction to mathematical logic. The course includes proofs of several basic theorems and discusses the application of logic to different areas of computer science.
- 5386—**Wireless Networking and Mobile Computing (3)**. Wireless networks and mobile computing at the level of the link, network, and transport layers. Focus on the special topics in each layer.
- 5388—**Neural Networks (3)**. Neural network theory, models, and implementation. Applications to real-time systems, robotics, pattern recognition, computer vision, and event driven systems.
- 5391—**A I Robotics (3)**. Programming of artificially intelligent robots. Topics include sensing, navigation, path planning, and navigating with uncertainty.
- 5392—**Reinforcement Learning (3)**. Introduction to reinforcement learning and Markov decision processes and their applications for making optimal decisions.
- 5393—**Bioinformatics (3)**. Computational analysis of biological sequences gene expression and protein structures. Topics include sequence alignment, gene expression data analysis, and geometric analysis of protein structure.
- 5398—**Theory and Practice of Logic Programming (3)**. Formal syntax and semantics of logics of programming languages, practical application of such languages, and linking GUI interfaces written in imperative languages.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-12)**.
- 6001—**Master's Project (V1-6)**.
- 6002—**Master's Report (V1-6)**.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

## Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers students the opportunity of graduate study under the direction of faculty members in an atmosphere of enthusiasm for learning. Master's and doctoral degrees are awarded to students completing a comprehensive program of courses, examinations, and thesis or dissertation. Courses provide breadth and depth of knowledge; thesis and dissertation projects are an important expression of creative research activity. A non-thesis option is available for master's students.

The department hosts a number of large research centers and labs. The research ranges from pulsed power to solid state device research. Many

of the Ph.D. students are supported by outside grants for carrying out the research. The Ph.D. students are complemented by post docs and undergraduate assistants. ECE hosts the following centers and labs: The Center for Nanophotonics conducts research and development on manipulation of photons-electrons in nano-scale materials for innovative photonic devices and emerging technologies. The Center's research areas cover a broad spectrum, ranging from basic to applied, and dealing with state-of-the-art nano-scale material synthesis, fundamental physics, device fabrication and testing. The Center for Pulsed Power and Power Electronics performs research work on generating very short and high voltage and current pulses. The Nano Tech Center works on very small devices including MEMS and optical devices. The RF System-on-a-Chip Laboratory performs research into advanced efficient RF amplifiers for cellular phones. The Applied Vision Laboratory uses pattern recognition to exam properties and defects in all types of materials. The Biomedical Integrated Devices and Systems (BIDS) Laboratory emphasizes multidisciplinary research in mathematical modeling and algorithms for signal and image processing. The Neuro-Imaging, Cognition and Engineering Laboratory develop models of perception, memory, neurological diseases and language as they relate to the underlying structure and neural circuitry of the human brain. A rapidly expanding world class research facility with assets related to renewable power systems valued at over \$20 Million at Reese Technology Center (10 miles west of Texas Tech University campus) has recently been established. It hosts the newly established GLEAMM (Global Laboratory for Energy Asset Management and Manufacturing) initiative. This work is coordinated by the National Wind Institute.

The department offers a Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (M.S.E.E.). The master's degree program prepares students for successful professional careers in electrical engineering based on a broad foundation and specialized technical expertise.

Students working toward the M.S.E.E. degree have the option of writing a thesis or taking additional courses. During their first semester, students must declare a thesis or non-thesis option. Later, if desired, they may switch from the thesis to the non-thesis option with the permission of their thesis advisor. However, thesis credit hours they may have earned will not count toward the non-thesis degree. Alternately, students may switch from the non-thesis to the thesis option with permission of the graduate advisor. For more information visit: [www.depts.ttu.edu/ece/grad/ms/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ece/grad/ms/).

### Electrical Engineering, M.S.E.E.

**Non-Thesis Option.** Students must take 36 credit hours (plus 1 credit hour per semester of graduate seminar) of coursework. At most 9 of the 36 credit hours may be non-ECE courses and 6 of the 36 credit hours may be ECE individual study courses. Students must pass the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination or a comprehensive oral examination.

**Thesis Option.** Students must take 30 credit hours (plus 1 credit hour per semester of graduate seminar), including 24 credit hours of coursework and 6 credit hours of thesis. At most 6 of the 24 credit hours may be non-ECE courses and 3 of the 24 credit hours may be ECE individual study courses. Students must complete a thesis, deliver an oral presentation of the results, and pass the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination or a comprehensive oral examination.

### Electrical Engineering, Ph.D.

The doctoral degree program prepares students for engineering-based leadership roles in society involving the solution of important technological problems and the advancement and dissemination of knowledge.

The doctorate demands substantial depth and breadth of study in the major subject, electrical engineering. Students must take at least 60 credit hours (plus 1 credit hour per semester of graduate seminar until the student becomes a candidate) of graduate course work exclusive of the dissertation, with no more than 18 hours of individual study courses. Such courses involve a special arrangement between a student and a faculty member in which the student carries out assignments in a subject not available in a regular course. Students are not required to take a formal minor subject, but if a minor is declared, it must include at least 15 credit hours outside the department. The minor must be represented by a faculty member from the minor department on the student's advisory committee. For more information see [www.depts.ttu.edu/ece/grad/phd/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ece/grad/phd/).



Graduate students can find thesis and dissertation topics in a variety of areas, with research conducted in the following multidisciplinary centers, laboratories, and industry-sponsored programs:

- Center for Pulsed Power and Power Electronics (P<sup>3</sup>E)
- Nano Photonics Center
- Nano Tech Center (NTC)
- Wireless Communication Systems Laboratory
- Biomedical Integrated Devices and Systems (BIDS)
- Applied Vision Laboratory (AVL)
- Micro-Electric-Mechanical Systems (MEMS)
- Neuroimaging, Cognition, and Engineering Laboratory (NICE)
- Microwave and Antenna Laboratory
- Program for Semiconductor Product Engineering (PSPE)
- Advanced Electronic Systems Engineering Program

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering encourages study abroad, and graduate students have studied in Denmark, France, Germany, Spain, and Mexico.

Before being recommended for admission to a degree program, students may be required to take (without graduate credit) undergraduate leveling courses designated by the department.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### *Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE)*

- 5120—Electrical Engineering Graduate Seminar (1).** Discussion will concern present research conducted in electrical engineering and other topics of interest to electrical engineers.
- 5310—Introduction to VLSI Design (3).** A basic introduction to very large-scale integrated (VLSI) design of circuits and devices. Geometrical patterns of semiconductor devices on a chip, MOS circuits, masking and patterning, and automation tools.
- 5312—Low Power VLSI (3).** Advanced and low power CMOS processes and devices, modeling and simulation, low power design, power management, systems-on-a-chip integration issues.
- 5314—Solid State Devices (3).** Semiconductor materials and band theory of solids. Physics of semiconductor devices, charge transport, PN junctions, diodes, bipolar junction transistors, optoelectronic devices, and MOS devices.
- 5316—Power Electronics (3).** Switch mode power conversion, converters and inverters, power supplies and regulators, and power semiconductor circuits.
- 5320—DC-DC Converter Design and Test (3).** Focuses on the design and testing of low-power DC converters, including Buck, Boost, Buck-boost, and LDOs. Covers steady state and transient performance and includes a lab component.
- 5321—Design and Analysis of Analog Integrated Circuits (3).** Principles involved in designing analog integrated circuits. Device physics, small signal, and large signal models. Biasing and basic circuit building blocks. Applications.
- 5322—Random Signals and Systems (3).** Modeling and analysis of uncertainty or randomness; applying probability, random variables, and random processes to a variety of applications.
- 5323—Modern Communication Circuits (3).** Analysis and design techniques for modern communication circuits.
- 5325—Telecommunication Networks (3).** Networking and standards. Data and voice network architectures, cellular, satellite and telephone networks. Protocols. Network modeling and optimization. Queuing theory.
- 5331—Individual Studies in Engineering Applications (3).** Prerequisites: Graduate standing in engineering and consent of instructor. An individual study course involving a rigorous theoretical investigation of some aspect of an engineering problem of current interest. A formal report is required. May be repeated for credit.
- 5332—Topics in Electrical Engineering (3).** Elaborates on a special topic of current interest in electrical engineering. May be repeated for credit.
- 5341—Microwave Engineering: Passive Components (3).** Analysis and design of microwave passive components, including transmission lines, waveguides, resonators, hybrids, couplers, attenuators, filters, circulators, switches, and phase shifters.
- 5342—Microwave Solid State Circuits (3).** Review of transmission-line and waveguide theory, scattering matrix, impedance matching, resonators, passive three- and four-port devices, filters, active circuits.
- 5343—Power Systems Engineering (3).** Electrical power transmission and distribution systems; power generation systems; system modeling, planning, management and protection.
- 5344—Antennas and Radiating Systems (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 3342. Antenna fundamentals, uniformly spaced arrays, wire antennas of various types, aperture radiation, antennas for special applications.
- 5345—Pulsed Power (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 3342. Fundamentals of pulsed power circuits, components, and systems. Pulse forming lines, energy storage, voltage multipliers, switching, materials, grounding and shielding, measurements, and applications.
- 5346—Plasma Engineering: An Introductory Course in Plasma Physics and Technology (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Fundamentals of plasma physics and technology, including gas discharge processes, plasma surface treatment, role of non-thermal plasmas, material processing, and biomedical treatment.
- 5347—Laser Diagnostic Techniques (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Fundamentals of basic problems in laser physics and laser diagnostic techniques, specifically non-linear laser spectroscopy methods and applications, including environmental sensing and plasma diagnostics.
- 5348—Computational Electromagnetics (3).** Computational electromagnetics in guided-wave structures, wave scattering, and radiation. Emphasizes finite difference time domain and frequency domain methods and moment methods.
- 5349—Modern Radar Circuits and Systems (3).** Analysis and design of radar systems including Doppler, ultra-wideband, frequency shift keying, and frequency-modulated continuous-wave radars.
- 5350—Introduction to Medical Instrumentation (3).** Biomedical instrumentation, transducers, signals, circuits and filters, utilization of biopotential techniques in respiration, cardiac, and audiology.
- 5351—Biomedical Signal Processing (3).** An overview of conventional and modern signal processing techniques and their applications taught in the context of biomedical signals and signal models.
- 5352—Medical Imaging (3).** Medical imaging techniques including radiography and ionizing radiation, computer aided tomography, PET, MRI, and image reconstruction and processing techniques.
- 5353—Gaseous Electronics (3).** Kinetic theory of gases, collisions, emission processes, self sustained discharge, paschen law, glow discharge, arc discharge, streamers, spark discharge, corona discharge, gas lasers.
- 5354—Power Semiconductor Devices (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 5314. Introduction to the design and simulation of power semiconductors. Topics include high voltage breakdown, high current density, and temperature effects.
- 5355—Genomic Signal Processing and Control (3).** An introduction to genomics with techniques from signal processing and control. Intergene relationships, classification of disease, genetic regulatory networks, and dynamic behavior.
- 5356—Biosensors and Bioelectronics (3).** Biosensors and semiconductor devices, cells, and other biomaterials. Bio-Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems (Bio-MEMS) and low-power wearable/implantable medical devices.
- 5358—Semiconductor Material and Device Characterization (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Introduction to the physical principles and techniques involved with the semiconductor processing of different electronic and optoelectronic devices.
- 5360—Fiber Optic Systems (3).** Optical fibers, couplers, sources, and detectors; applications to communications and sensing. Integrated optics.
- 5361—Advanced Communication Systems (3).** Information transmission in electronic systems. Random variables and stochastic processes, noise in analog and digital modulation systems, and optimal receivers.
- 5362—Modern Optics (3).** Modern concepts in optics related to engineering applications. Geometrical, physical, and quantum optics; Fourier optics, holography, and image processing.
- 5363—Pattern Recognition (3).** Foundational topics in pattern recognition. Linear discriminant functions, support vector machines, generalized decision functions, Bayes classifier, and various clustering techniques.
- 5364—Digital Signal Processing (3).** An introduction to digital signal processing. Sampling, z-transform, discrete and fast Fourier transforms, flowgraphs, design techniques for digital filters, effects of finite word length and applications.
- 5365—Parametric and Functional Device Testing (3).** Fundamentals of semiconductor device chip and wafer testing. Parametric and functional tests, test philosophy, C programming for testing, and commercial wafer level testers.
- 5366—Testing of Digital Systems (3).** High level test synthesis, fault modeling and diagnosis, design for test, built-in self test, test code generation, and applications.
- 5367—Image Processing (3).** Imaging fundamentals. Linear operators in spatial and spatial-frequency domains. Image enhancement and restoration techniques. Analysis and coding of images.
- 5368—Advanced Control Systems (3).** An introduction to advanced control systems. Optimal, adaptive, and robust control of linear and nonlinear



ear systems. Fuzzy logic and neural network applications to control systems.

- 5369—Security of Industrial Control Systems (3).** Cyber risks, vulnerabilities, network attacks and exploits, intrusion detection and defense in depth methodologies for industrial control systems and critical infrastructure.
- 5371—Engineering Analysis (3).** Application of mathematical methods and algorithms to engineering problems, stochastic linear system models, vector spaces and operators, orthogonality principle and its applications, adaptive filtering, matrix factorizational application of eigendecomposition methods.
- 5375—Computer Architecture (3).** An introduction to the architecture, organization and design of microprocessors. Hardware design related to various microprocessors. Analysis of current microprocessors and applications.
- 5376—System Modeling and Simulation (3).** Mixed-signal system specification, behavioral modeling and analysis, functional modeling and analysis, mixed-signal system design, and evaluation.
- 5377—Technology Startup Laboratory (3).** Provides a working knowledge of technology commercialization through a systematic concept refinement process. Prototypes are developed and evaluated by potential customers.
- 5378—Solar Energy (3).** Provides an overview of photovoltaic materials, devices, and systems. Students learn to analyze performance based on available solar light. Design projects provide practical experience.
- 5380—Embedded Systems (3).** Control of peripherals, streaming of data, implementation of discrete convolution, real-time operating systems.
- 5381—Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3).** Introduction to the physical principles, techniques, and technologies involved with the fabrication of very large scale integrated circuits (VLSI).
- 5382—Advanced Digital System Design (3).** Advanced VLSI design. Computer arithmetic. High speed computation. Digital hardware design. CAD tools for VLSI design.
- 5383—Communication Integrated Circuits Design I (3).** Covers the fundamentals of RF-SoC (Radio-Frequency System-on-a-Chip) design. For students interested in RF/analog IC and SoC design, semiconductor products testing, and device/process engineering.
- 5384—Communication Integrated Circuits Design II (3).** Theory and design of RF/analog block-level IC and RF-SoC architectural design. Hands-on design projects for students to gain IC and SoC experience.
- 5385—Introduction to Microsystems I (3).** Fundamentals of microelectromechanical (MEMS) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces basic microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacture through several case studies using representative devices.
- 5386—Introduction to Microsystems II (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 5385. Application of microfabrication to create microsensor systems. Integration of optics, optoelectronics and microfluids. Includes other MEMS projects.
- 5387—Advanced Semiconductor Processing and Process Characterization (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 5381. Stresses process flow; yield management; specific device processing steps; and process control, packaging and back-end processing.
- 5388—Solid-State Energy Devices I (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 5314 or ECE 5381. Introduction to fundamentals of solar cells, including thin film, tandem, and nanostructured solar cell materials and devices.
- 5389—Solid-State Energy Devices II (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 5314 or ECE 5381. Introduction to fundamentals of solid-state energy devices beyond solar cells, including materials and devices for thermoelectrics for converting heat to electricity, betavoltaics and alphavoltaics as long-life batteries, fuel cells and super-capacitors for energy storage, and hydrogen generation and storage.
- 5390—Functional Materials (3).** Prerequisite: ECE 5314 or ECE 5381. Introduction to functional materials and their applications, including sustainability, bio-inspired materials, and nano-structured materials.
- 5391—Electric Machines and Drives (3).** Analysis and control of DC machines and induction machines. Space vector theory. Field oriented control. Modeling of machine and controller dynamics.
- 5392—Nanophotonics (3).** Introduction to light-matter interaction in nanostructures, quantum wells, wire and dots, photonics crystals, negative index and meta materials, nano-emitters and detectors, nano-plasmonics and biophotonics.
- 5393—Detectors and Sensors I (3).** Fundamentals of solid-state photo detectors and sensors for THz through EVU, including principles, performances, and applications.
- 5394—Detectors and Sensors II (3).** Fundamentals of solid-state radiation detectors and sensors, including principles, performances, and applications.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (VI-6).**
- 6360—Computer Vision and Image Reconstruction (3).** Theories of image formation and reconstruction. Reconstruction problems in tomogra-

phy, magnetic resonance imaging, synthetic aperture radar, and other modalities of imaging.

- 6363—Advanced Pattern Recognition (3).** Adaptive approaches to the design of discriminant functions for pattern classification and recognition. Statistical, syntactic, neural networks, and fuzzy-set based optimization constraints for discriminants.
- 6365—Topics in Advanced Communications (3).** Applications of detection and estimation theory in the design of optimum communication systems. All courses used to satisfy the degree program requirements must be taken for a grade. The pass/fail option is not allowed.
- 7000—Research (VI-12).** All courses used to satisfy the degree program requirements must be taken for a grade. The pass/fail option is not allowed.
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (VI-12).** All courses used to satisfy the degree program requirements must be taken for a grade. The pass/fail option is not allowed.

## Department of Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering

The Master of Science in Industrial Engineering (M.S.I.E.), Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management (M.S.SYEM), the Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Engineering, and the Doctor of Philosophy in Systems and Engineering Management programs prepare competent industrial engineers and engineering managers for industry, consulting, university teaching and research.

With the counsel of a graduate advisor, students are expected to design individualized academic programs. The master's level programs consist of two options: (1) a 30-hour thesis option, including 6 credit hours of thesis research, and (2) a 30-hour non-thesis option. The course selection may include a minor in an area outside industrial engineering. The doctoral program requires a minimum of 60 hours of coursework beyond the bachelor's degree, which may include up to 15 hours constituting a minor area. At least 12 hours of doctoral dissertation enrollment are also required for the doctoral degree. Transfer credits from a master's degree program are determined by a graduate advisor.

Master's and Ph.D. programs incorporate courses taken in each of the five specialty areas below.

**Engineering Management:** Systems theory, decision theory, industrial cost analysis, advanced engineering economics, performance improvement in organizations, project management, and productivity management.

**Ergonomics and Human Factors Engineering:** Occupational biomechanics, work physiology, industrial ergonomics, cognitive engineering, human performance, human computer interaction, and occupational safety.

**Manufacturing and Quality Assurance:** Manufacturing engineering and design, computer integrated manufacturing/CAD/CAM, additive manufacturing, biomanufacturing, process analysis and economics, automated manufacturing and process planning, programmable control systems.

**Operations Research:** Simulation modeling, scheduling and sequencing, just-in-time production systems, inventory and production control, linear and nonlinear programming, network analysis, machine learning, and data analytics.

**Statistics and Quality Assurance:** Design of experiments, statistical data analysis, reliability and maintainability, on-line and off-line quality assurance, and total quality assurance.

The Master of Science in Industrial Engineering (M.S.I.E.), the Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management (M.S.SYEM) and the Ph.D. in Systems and Engineering Management (Ph.D.SYEM) programs are offered both on campus and by distance education and are designed to prepare graduates for positions in technical management. The Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Engineering is offered on campus only. Details regarding admission and degree requirements are available from the department.

## Manufacturing Engineering, M.S.Mfg.E.

The Master of Science in Manufacturing Engineering (M.S.Mfg.E) is a degree program designed to strengthen knowledge and marketable skills

applicable to the successful development of advanced, biomedical and sustainable manufacturing. The program requires students to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours with both thesis and non-thesis options.

**Thesis option.** Students are required to take five core manufacturing courses (IE 5351, 5352, 5353, 5356 and 5357) and 6 hours of thesis research (IE 6000). At most two courses can be taken outside of the Whitacre College of Engineering. Students must complete a thesis and deliver an oral presentation of the results.

**Non-thesis option.** Student are required to take five core manufacturing courses (IE 5351, 5352, 5353, 5356 and 5357). At most two courses can be taken outside of the Whitacre College of Engineering. Students must pass a comprehensive oral examination.

The Master of Science in Manufacturing Engineering (M.S.Mfg.E.) is offered both on campus and by distance education. Details regarding admission and degree requirements are available from the department.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Industrial Engineering (IE)

- 5301—Ergonomics and Design (3).** Functional anatomy and physiology of the musculoskeletal system and their applications in work design. Introduction to work physiology, kinesiology, and anthropometry and their applications.
- 5304—Occupational Biomechanics (3).** Historical development and theoretical fundamentals of body mechanics. The body link system and kinematic and kinetic aspects of body movement. Applications to work systems.
- 5305—Cognitive Engineering (3).** Implications of human perceptual, cognitive, and psycho-motor capabilities for the design of systems for effective human use and control.
- 5306—Safety Engineering (3).** Loss prevention principles, practice, and regulations; accident factors, models, costs, and analysis; systems safety; product safety; safety and health related workplace hazards.
- 5311—Principles of Optimization (3).** Linear optimization models: theory and application. Includes simplex, revised simplex, dual, and primal-dual algorithms, sensitivity and parametric analysis, duality theory, decomposition, linear complementarity problem, assignment and transportation problems, and Karmarkar's algorithm.
- 5312—Queueing Theory (3).** Prerequisite: IE 5310 or equivalent. Modeling and analysis of simple and complex service systems. Includes single and multiple server Markov queues, queues with general arrival processes and service times, bulk and batch queues, priority queues, and queueing networks.
- 5314—Multistage Decision Processes (3).** Prerequisite: IE 5311. Discrete dynamic programming: Knapsack problem, path problems, equipment replacement, capacity expansion, inventory, partitioning problems, sequencing problems; introduction to continuous dynamic programming; Markov decision processes.
- 5315—Activity Scheduling (3).** Deterministic sequencing of single machine, parallel machines, flow shops, and job shops. Theory of complexity. Optimization and heuristic algorithms for combinatorial sequence generation.
- 5316—Simulation Models for Operations Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Any scientific programming language. Application of simulation techniques to analysis of large scale operations. Production-distribution models; model construction; validation of simulation models; limitations of simulation techniques; programming with simulation languages.
- 5317—Statistical Analysis for Digital Simulation (3).** Prerequisite: Proficiency in a current discrete event simulation language. Generation of random variants. Statistical tests for randomness in random number streams. Collection and analysis of data for input parameters and distributions. Detection and removal of transients in simulation model data. Computation of variance of simulation model output; variance reduction techniques.
- 5318—Operations Research Modeling with Spreadsheets (3).** Development of models for linear, integer, and nonlinear programming; problem formulation, solution, and analysis. Monte Carlo models; sampling methods; and accuracy. Software for current spreadsheet packages.
- 5319—Risk Modeling and Assessment (3).** Probabilistic risk models; probability distributions for risk modeling; input data for risk modeling; low probability events; risk modeling software; and analysis of risk modeling results.
- 5320—Systems Theory (3).** Examines theoretical foundations of general systems theory applied to engineering and organizational enterprises addressing issues of systems efficiency, effectiveness, productivity, economics, innovation, quality, and QWL.
- 5321—Decision Theory (3).** Philosophy, theory, and practice of management; decision theory and social responsibility.
- 5322—Industrial Cost Analysis (3).** Cost analysis and/or control of industrial enterprises. Economic budgeting, planning, decision making, and financial analysis for engineering and engineering management.
- 5323—The Engineering Management Environment (3).** Management of research and development; the legal, financial, and professional inter-relationships of engineers and their environment in relation to the modern production organization.
- 5324—Advanced Economics of Systems (3).** Prerequisite: Course in basic engineering economy. Design analysis and sensitivity of complex economic systems with evaluation of economic system performance measures and modeling.
- 5325—Productivity and Performance Improvement in Organizations (3).** Productivity and performance improvement (including efficiency, effectiveness, quality, QWL, innovation, profitability, and budget ability theories, techniques, analysis, and applications for industrial systems.
- 5329—Project Management (3).** Technical, organizational, and personnel project management examination including planning, estimating, budgeting, scheduling, resources management, control. Risk analysis and management using software for project performance evaluation.
- 5331—Special Topics in Industrial Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and departmental approval. Elaborates on a special topic of current interest in industrial engineering. May be repeated.
- 5332—Individual Studies in Industrial Engineering (3).** Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and departmental approval. Individual study of advanced topic selected on the basis of instructor recommendation. May be repeated.
- 5342—Design of Experiments (3).** Prerequisite: Understanding of basic probability and statistics. Single factor, factorial, blocked, split plot designs. Means comparisons, contrasts, estimates of variation. Confounding and fractional factorials.
- 5344—Statistical Data Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Understanding of basic probability and statistics. Exploratory data analysis, graphical displays and analysis. Linear and nonlinear regression, response surfaces. Selected mainframe and microcomputer packages.
- 5345—Reliability Theory (3).** Prerequisite: Understanding of basic probability and statistics. System level reliability, redundancy, maintainability, and availability analysis and modeling. Life testing, acceleration, parametric, and nonparametric models.
- 5346—Total Quality Systems (3).** Prerequisite: Understanding of basic probability and statistics. Total quality philosophy, customer definition and demands, quality strategies, planning and integration, benchmarking, team structures and interaction, supplier qualification, and quality audits.
- 5351—Advanced Manufacturing Processes (3).** Advanced topics in manufacturing materials and processes, including metal, ceramic, and plastic materials and their fabrication, materials' testing, heat treatment, powder metallurgy, and nontraditional machining.
- 5352—Advanced Manufacturing Systems (3).** Advanced topics in different advanced manufacturing systems, including additive manufacturing systems, energy manufacturing systems, semiconductor manufacturing systems, composites manufacturing systems, and cyber manufacturing systems.
- 5353—Sustainable Manufacturing (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Life Cycle Assessment for product design and manufacturing process design; three-dimensional sustainability; environmental, social, and economical aspects.
- 5355—Computer-Aided Manufacturing (3).** Computer usage in manufacturing systems, CAD/CAM, numerical control, CNC, DNC, computer-aided process planning, manufacturing engineering database systems, industrial robot applications, flexible manufacturing systems, and integration of CAD and CAM.
- 5356—Biomedical Design and Manufacturing (3).** Introduction to concepts and issues in biomedical design and manufacturing, including biomaterials and nanomaterials, medical devices, body mechanics, design requirements, manufacturing, quality control, and ethics.
- 5357—Manufacturing Facilities Planning and Design (3).** Theory and application of the location, layout, and design of modern manufacturing facilities, including materials handling practice, manufacturing systems layout, and warehouse operations.
- 5358—Nanomanufacturing (3).** Introduction to principle and application in nanomanufacturing, including self-assembly, nano-molding and embossing, nanotransfer printing, scanning probe lithography, and synthesis of nanostructured materials.
- 5380—Information Systems Engineering (3).** Information systems design for decision support, data modeling, database design and access,

internet data, data security, data mining and warehousing, social and ethical issues.

**6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**

**6320—Systems Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Theoretical and applied foundations of systems dynamics (SD) analysis and modeling of engineering and organizational enterprises, including SD software, stock-and-flow diagramming, and complex systems analysis.

**6323—Systems Management Global Environment (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the doctoral program. Explores the critical quantitative as well as qualitative issues shaping the practice and research of systems-technical management.

**6329—Systems Management Seminar (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to the doctoral program. Doctoral research seminar exploring the latest trends in systems engineering and technical management research.

**6331—Advanced Industrial Engineering Topics (3).** Prerequisites: Doctoral degree status and departmental approval. Advanced theoretical and/or empirical studies in industrial engineering, ergonomics-human factors, quality or manufacturing engineering, or OR-engineering systems management. May be repeated.

**6399—Research Methods in Science and Technology (3).** Prerequisites: Doctoral degree status and design of experiments or equivalent. Examines the research process and differing methodological approaches to research in laboratory, industrial, field work, and case study settings.

**7000—Research (V1-12).**

**8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Mechanical Engineering

Students seeking master's or doctor's degrees should consult the department graduate advisor about their plans of study before enrolling for any courses. The student may wish to emphasize coursework and research activities in any one of the following areas: thermal sciences and fluid mechanics, dynamics and controls, design, or solid mechanics and materials, or transdisciplinary studies. The department has no specific foreign language requirement. Research tools are included as an integral part of the degree program in the leveling, minor, or major courses of each student. All courses are determined by the student's advisory committee. Students are required to take ME 5120 in their first full-time graduate semester. For the rest of their program, students are required to attend a number of seminars. The seminar course does not count toward fulfilling credit hour requirements. Departmental guidelines for coursework, advisory committee, seminar course, technical papers, and the final evaluation can be obtained from the department graduate advisor.

**Admission** Before being recommended for admission to a master's degree program with a major in this department, the student may be requested to take a preliminary examination to determine proficiency in background for graduate work or may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the department.

### Mechanical Engineering, M.S.M.E.

Three general plans of study are available for the master's degree: (1) the thesis option consisting of 24 hours of graduate coursework and 6 hours of credit for the master's thesis; (2) the non-thesis report option consisting of 27 hours of graduate coursework and 3 hours of credit for the master's report; and (3) the non-thesis coursework only option consisting of 30 hours of graduate coursework. The decision on which plan to follow is made jointly by the student and the advisor. Each option has a set of required core courses and a set of elective courses that are selected in consultation with the student's advisor. Each of the three options requires a final comprehensive evaluation during the semester of intended graduation.

An alternative plan of study to obtain a master's degree is the accelerated BS/M.S. program. ME undergraduate students are eligible to apply in the semester where they will obtain 90 credit hours in their BS degree. Students must satisfy both M.S. and BS degree course requirements; however, they can count 9 credit hours of graduate-level courses toward M.S. and electives in their BS degrees.

### Mechanical Engineering, Ph.D.

In addition to regulations established by the Graduate School for the Doctor of Philosophy degree, students are required to demonstrate high

proficiency in a single research area through a record of accomplishments. As part of this record, students should have at least two technical papers published or accepted for publication in an archival journal relevant to their field of expertise, prior to the defense of their thesis. Individual faculty advisors may choose to require more than two journal publications. The Ph.D. degree requires a minimum of 60 hours of graduate coursework, 12 hours of ME 8000 (Doctor's Dissertation), the Ph.D. qualifying exam, the Ph.D. thesis proposal, and public Ph.D. defense. The graduate coursework includes at least 12 lecture courses (36 credit hours) and research courses. A maximum of 6 graduate-level courses (18 credit hours) can be transferred from a prior master's degree earned outside the Mechanical Engineering department at Texas Tech University.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Mechanical Engineering (ME)

**5120—Graduate Seminar (1).** Discusses mechanical engineering research topics. Teaches written and oral communication techniques for professional engineers. Registration is required first semester for all ME graduate students.

**5301—Analysis of Engineering Systems (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or consent of instructor. Analytical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations frequently occurring in advanced mechanical engineering.

**5302—Numerical Analysis of Engineering Systems (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3215, MATH 3350, or consent of instructor. Numerical analysis of ordinary and partial differential equations and other advanced topics applied to mechanical engineering problems.

**5311—Advanced Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3333 or consent of instructor. Newtonian dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, rotating coordinate systems, coordinate and inertia property transformations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics, Gibbs-Appell equations, and gyroscopic mechanics.

**5312—Control Theory I (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 2360, MATH 3354, MATH 4351, or consent of instructor. Linear dynamical systems, stability, frequency response and Laplace transform, feedback, state space description, and geometric theory of linear systems. [MATH 5312]

**5313—Control Theory II (3).** Prerequisite: MATH 5312, MATH 5316, MATH 5318, or consent of instructor. Quadratic regulator for linear systems, Kalman filtering, nonlinear systems, stability, local controllability, and geometric theory of nonlinear systems. [MATH 5313]

**5314—Nonlinear Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: ME 5311 or ME 5316. Nonlinear oscillations and perturbation methods for periodic response; bifurcations and chaotic dynamics in engineering and other systems.

**5316—Advanced Vibrations (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3333 or consent of instructor. Vibration of single and multiple-degree of freedom systems, continuous systems, FE formulation, computer sided modal analysis, random vibrations.

**5317—Robot and Machine Dynamics (3).** An overview of planar mechanisms (cams and linkages) and set analysis and synthesis. Introduction to spatial mechanisms and robotics kinematic and dynamic analysis and control. An extended and in-depth project is required.

**5321—Thermodynamics (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3322 or consent of instructor. Classical macroscopic theory with an emphasis on availability concepts in nonreacting, reacting, single phase, and multicomponent systems.

**5322—Conduction Heat Transfer (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3371 or consent of instructor. Fundamental principles of heat transmission by conduction. Multidimensional steady and transient analysis using various analytical and computational methods.

**5325—Convection Heat Transfer (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3371 or consent of instructor. Fundamental principles of heat transmission by convection; theoretical, numerical, and empirical methods of analysis for internal and external flows.

**5326—Combustion (3).** Prerequisites: ME 3322 and ME 3371. Introduction to chemical thermodynamic combustion kinetics; the theory of premixed flames; turbulent combustion; formation of air pollutants in combustion systems; liquid and solid phase reactions; and examples of combustion devices which include internal combustion engines, gas turbines, furnaces and waste incinerators; alternative fuel sources.

**5327—Advanced Heat Transfer (3).** Introductory graduate course presenting advanced topics in conduction, convection, and radiation.

**5330—Boundary Layer Theory (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3370 or consent of instructor. Fundamental laws of motion for Newtonian viscous fluids in steady laminar and turbulent boundary layers. Utilization of analytical and approximate methods to obtain solutions for viscous flows.



- 5334—Gas Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3370 or consent of instructor. Development of basic equations for compressible flow, normal and oblique shocks, flow-through nozzles and ducts, external flows.
- 5335—Mathematical Models of Turbulence (3).** Prerequisite: ME 5330. Nature of turbulence, the Reynolds equations, and the transport equations for Reynolds stresses. Different kinds of closure models and their application to boundary layer flows.
- 5336—Computational Fluid Dynamics (3).** Prerequisite: ME 5302 or equivalent. Simultaneous solution of momentum, heat, and mass transfer problems by applying various computational techniques.
- 5337—Mechanics and Processing of Nanomaterials (3).** The testing and evaluation of mechanical properties for nanostructured materials are considered in relationship to their synthesis and processing.
- 5338—Introduction to Advanced Fluid Mechanics (3).** Basic laws, fundamental theories, and engineering applications in fluid mechanics, including Stokesian dynamics, lubrication theory potential flow, vortex dynamics, boundary layers and turbulence.
- 5339—Transmission Electron Microscopy (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3311. Introductory course in theory and practical use of the transmission electron microscope (TEM) as a research tool. Provides background information for designing research protocols and using instrumentation for recording and analyzing images.
- 5340—Elasticity (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Stress, deformation, and strain; basic equations; analytical solutions; energy principles and principles of virtual displacements; finite element; and solutions of problems with elements of design.
- 5341—Legal Aspects of Forensic Science and Engineering (3).** Legal doctrines of liability, associated standards of proof in products liability, premises liability and patent infringement cases. Examples of real-world forensic engineering case studies.
- 5342—Fracture and Failure Analysis (3).** Engineering aspects of failure. Failure mechanisms and related environmental factors. Principles of fracture mechanics and fractography. Techniques for failure analysis and prevention.
- 5343—Contact Mechanics of Engineering Materials (3).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Knowledge of material science, engineering mechanics, and MATLAB programming. Introduction and advanced knowledge of surface interactive forces and interface contact mechanics of engineering materials.
- 5344—Introduction to High Pressure Science and Technology (3).** Prerequisite: ME 3311. Behavior of materials under high pressure. Material synthesis, equation of state, phase diagram, phase transformations. Design and application of high pressure apparatus.
- 5345—Computational Mechanics I (3).** Prerequisite: One or more of the following courses ME 5311, ME 5340, ME 5343. Finite element method for elastic problems, Galerkin weighted residual and variational approaches to numerical solutions of mechanical problems, error estimates and adaptive FE refinement, iterative algorithms for nonlinear problems, static elastoplastic and elastoviscoplastic problems, general purpose finite element codes.
- 5346—Computational Mechanics II (3).** Prerequisite: One or more of the following courses ME 5311, ME 5340, ME 5343. Finite element method for dynamic elastic problems, time integration schemes for dynamic problems, iterative algorithms for nonlinear dynamic problems, heat transfer analysis, coupled thermomechanical problems, accuracy analysis, general purpose finite element codes.
- 5347—Phase Transformation I (3).** Prerequisites: ME 3311 and ME 5340. Shape memory effect, pseudoelasticity, pseudoplasticity. Crystallography, continuum thermodynamics, and kinetics of phase transformations. Constitutive equations for phase transformations in elastic materials.
- 5348—Safety Considerations in Forensic Engineering (3).** Safety considerations and methodologies associated with sound engineering design and product development. Examples of real-world forensic engineering case studies to demonstrate consequences of non-compliance.
- 5351—Advanced Engineering Design (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Design analysis and synthesis of multicomponent systems. Application of fatigue, fracture mechanics, random vibration, acoustic and anisotropic materials to component design.
- 5352—Probabilistic Design (3).** Application of probabilistic approaches in engineering design. Techniques for the quantification of uncertainty and risk inherent in mechanical systems.
- 5353—Fundamentals of Transdisciplinary Design and Process (3).** The fundamental aspects of design and process which cut across the boundaries of all disciplines and provide a means for solving complex problems.
- 5354—Systems Engineering Principles (3).** An overview of the systems engineering design process focusing on defining both the business and the technical needs and required functionality early in the development cycle, documenting requirements with design synthesis and system validation is presented.
- 5355—Complexity Theory for Design and Process (3).** Prerequisites: ME 5353. Fundamentals of complexity theory to apply to engineering designs, processes, and systems to improve control and reliability.
- 5356—Digital Human Modeling for Human-Centric Design (3).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Knowledge of kinematics and dynamics, vector and matrix algebra, C programming. Introduction to human anatomy, skeletal model, anthropometry, human modeling packages, kinematics of human multibody system, posture prediction and dynamic motion prediction.
- 5357—Transdisciplinary Discovery and Innovation (3).** Process of scientific discovery and technology development, integrated tools and processes for engineering innovation, and theoretical foundations and current topics in transdisciplinary engineering and science.
- 5358—Biomaterials (3).** Prerequisite: Materials Science. Develops an understanding of structure and manufacturing-dependent properties for both synthetic and natural biomaterials used in biomedical engineering.
- 5360—Bio-Fluid Mechanics (3).** Prerequisite: Knowledge of basic fluid mechanics. Teaches fundamentals of blood flow mechanics, blood rheology, blood vessel tissue mechanics, blood flow measurements, cardiovascular disease and therapeutic techniques related to blood flow, hemodynamics in main organs, and airflow in the airway.
- 5361—Engineering Biomechanics (3).** Develops quantitative understanding of biophysical processes in biological and human physiological systems. Applies engineering concepts to such systems.
- 5366—Healthcare Engineering (3).** Principles of engineering and advanced topics involved in all major aspects of healthcare delivery processes and systems.
- 5385—Introduction to Microsystems (MEMS) I (3).** Fundamentals of microelectromechanical (MEMS) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces basic microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacture through several case studies using representative devices.
- 5386—Introduction to Microsystems (MEMS) II (3).** Prerequisite: ME 5385. Application of microfabrication to create microsensor systems. Integration of optics, optoelectronics and microfluids. Includes other MEMS projects.
- 5387—Introduction to Microsystems (MEMS) III (3).** Prerequisite: ME 5386 or consent of instructor. Leadership of a design team in an interdisciplinary environment. Simulation and computer-aided MEMS design and analysis.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6301—Master's Report (3).**
- 6330—Advanced Topics in Mechanical Engineering (3).** Expose students to new and advanced technology pertaining to topics in the mechanical engineering field with the most current research information available.
- 6331—Theoretical Studies (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Theoretical study of advanced topics selected on the basis of the departmental advisor's recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different areas.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Bob L. Herd Department of Petroleum Engineering

Graduate studies in petroleum engineering prepare the engineer to assume responsibility in technical and managerial areas within the oil and gas industry. Historically, the graduate can expect to be challenged quickly and in areas of strong potential for personal and professional growth. The Petroleum Engineering Department at Texas Tech prepares the advanced student with the technical skills required to meet the challenges of the field. All students are required to have a Window-based laptop computer.

All graduate-level petroleum engineering courses must be taken for credit. No more than six hours of PETR 6300 may appear on a master's/doctoral degree plan without approval of the Graduate Dean. All PETR 6300 courses must receive graduate advisor approval.

The curriculum is organized into four petroleum engineering areas as specified in the Society of Petroleum Engineering nomenclature. In each area, the courses are divided into core courses and elective courses. The master's degree plan will include at least one course from each of the core areas. Please see Master of Science in Petroleum Engineering section for more detail in the requirements. The doctoral degree plan will include an additional two core courses, beyond the master's requirements. Please see

Petroleum Engineering Ph.D. section for more detail in the requirements. Core courses for each area are outlined below.

- **Drilling Engineering:** PETR 5303, 5315
- **Production Engineering:** PETR 5316, 5317
- **Reservoir Engineering:** PETR 5308, 5320
- **Formation Evaluation:** PETR 5304, 5305

**Non-Petroleum Students Admission in the Graduate Programs.** Graduate students who have the approval of the graduate committee and do not have a degree in petroleum engineering are required to complete the following four leveling courses as a prerequisite for enrolling in the graduate programs: PETR 5380, 5381, 5383, and 5385.

## Petroleum Engineering, M.S.P.E.

**Thesis Option.** The department graduate coordinator will meet, advise, and approve courses for the degree each semester. In addition to the written thesis, the candidate's thesis committee will administer a final oral exam/defense of the completed thesis. This thesis option requires a minimum of 30 credit hours comprised of 24 hours of coursework (12 hours of core courses and 12 hours of elective courses) and 6 hours of PETR 6000 (thesis). PETR 5121 (seminar) is required during the first semester of enrollment. Please see departmental master's handbook for more information and requirements.

**Non-Thesis Option.** The graduate program for a non-thesis master's candidate is specifically tailored for that candidate's educational background, industry experience, and individual interest. For the non-thesis program, a final comprehensive examination is required by the department and the Graduate School. The policy governing the comprehensive examination is available with the departmental graduate coordinator. The non-thesis option requires a minimum of 33 credit hours comprised of 27 hours of coursework (12 hours of core courses and 15 hours of elective courses) and 6 hours of PETR 6001 (report). PETR 5121 (seminar) is required during the first semester of enrollment. Please see departmental master's handbook for more information and requirements.

Students have the option to take either the Thesis Option or Non-Thesis option entirely online. The online M.S.P.E. program is specifically tailored for the candidate's educational, industry experience, and individual interest. Students may choose either a thesis or non-thesis option. Please see "Thesis Option" or "Non-Thesis Option" for details and requirements.

## Petroleum Engineering, Ph.D.

The objectives of the Ph.D. program are to provide students opportunities to reach a critical understanding of the basic scientific and engineering principles underlying their fields of interest and to cultivate their ability to apply these principles creatively through advanced methods of analysis, research, and synthesis.

The Ph.D. degree is awarded primarily based on the student's research contributions. Applicants for the doctoral degree must have a degree in an engineering discipline and must meet the approval of the department's graduate committee. Ph.D. students must take the qualifying exams within the first year of enrollment. These qualifying examinations consist of two parts. The first part covers the four disciplines of petroleum engineering: production, drilling, reservoir engineering, and formation evaluation. Students have two opportunities to take and successfully pass the first part of the qualifying exams. If students cannot pass the exams in all four disciplines by the second attempt, the student will have to drop the Ph.D. program. The second part of the qualifying examination is an oral defense of the dissertation proposal.

In addition to regulations established by the Graduate School, applicants for candidacy for the doctoral degree are required to complete a minimum of 72 credit hours beyond the bachelor of science degree in petroleum engineering comprised of 60 hours of coursework (which may include up to 18 hours of 7000-level research). The remaining 12 required hours will consist of 12 hours of PETR 8000 (dissertation). During their coursework, students are required to demonstrate high proficiency in one of the four areas mentioned above. The coursework of each student must also meet any additional recommendation of the student's dissertation committee. Doctoral students are required to attend department seminars (PETR 5121). Please see department doctoral handbook for more information and requirements.

The departmental graduate coordinator determines course content and transferrable hours from previous Master of Science in Petroleum Engineering programs, if any. No more than 24 hours can be transferred. Transfer equivalencies must be approved by the Graduate Program Committee or graduate advisor during the first semester of enrollment. The graduate faculty advisor, who is in contact with the graduate faculty, will be the final decision maker when matters require.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Petroleum Engineering (PETR)

- 5121—Graduate Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Discussions of petroleum engineering research and special industry problems. Required each semester for all graduate students. May be repeated for credit.
- 5301—Teaching Experience in Petroleum Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: PETR majors only, department approval. On-the-job training in teaching petroleum topics. Students prepare and present lectures, grade problem sets, and prepare laboratory experiments. Students and instructor evaluate performance.
- 5302—Petroleum Environmental Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. A unified treatment of all aspects of petroleum environmental well planning processes, pollution prevention and safety, management practices and self-assessment process, environmental oil and gas law.
- 5303—Advanced Drilling Techniques (3).** Prerequisite: PETR majors only, department approval. A unified treatment of all aspects of well planning and the optimization of oil and gas drilling processes.
- 5304—Advanced Well Log Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Prerequisite: PETR majors only, department approval. Methods of analyzing various types of well logs to obtain quantitative hydrocarbon reservoir parameters.
- 5305—Advanced Formation Evaluation (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Must have graduate standing in petroleum engineering. Application of both conventional and new formation evaluation tools and techniques to non-vertical wells, unconventional reservoirs, and legacy log files.
- 5306—Advanced Artificial Lift Methods (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Study of the design and analysis of current mechanisms for lifting oil from the reservoir to surface facilities including optimization theory.
- 5307—Enhanced Oil Recovery (3).** Prerequisite: PETR majors only, department approval. Study of the most common techniques to improve the recovery from hydrocarbon reservoirs including surfactant, polymer and alkaline flooding; miscible and CO<sub>2</sub> flooding recovery processes.
- 5308—Pressure Transient Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Pressure transient analysis and solutions for various types of oil and gas reservoirs. Design and interpretation of well testing procedures with field examples. Application to naturally and hydraulically fractured reservoirs.
- 5309—Hydrocarbon Reservoir Simulation (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. The development of unsteady state fluid flow equations for hydrocarbon reservoirs and the application of finite difference methods to obtain solutions to the equations. Petroleum engineering students only.
- 5310—Advanced Simulation Techniques (3).** Treatment of advanced concepts of reservoir simulation for multidimensional, multiphase flow in hydrocarbon reservoirs.
- 5311—Thermal Oil Recovery (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Study of the recovery of oil by thermal methods, including steam injection and in situ combustion.
- 5312—Simulation of Enhanced Oil Recovery Applications (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Study of 1D, 2D, 3D, one-, two-, and three-phase simulation modeling of carbon dioxide and thermal recovery applications.
- 5313—Numerical Applications in Petroleum Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Least squares, solving first and second order partial differential equations; backward, central, forward difference solutions, matrix, Gaussian, Adams, Rung-Kutta solutions.
- 5314—Nodal Analysis and Well Optimization (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Inflow performance relationships, well design, theory of the reservoir flow, flow restrictions, completion effects, multiphase phase flow, and use of computer programs for complex solutions. Petroleum engineering students only.
- 5315—Horizontal Well Technology (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Topics include why horizontal, incremental cost, historical prospective, drilling change, completion modification, production difference, reservoir aspects, pressure transient, and analysis adjustment.
- 5316—Advanced Production Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Advanced study of production operations, well deliverability, inflow performance, gas lift design, production system analysis and optimization, downhole equipment and surface facilities design.
- 5317—Well Completion and Stimulation (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Casing string plan; Tubing String plan. Inflow-tubing and Flowline performance Relationships. Skin calculations for gravel pack, perforation completion, and formation damage. Nodal analysis of well flow. Acid stimulation—matrix, wormhole, cavity and fractured.

Borehole extension by hydraulic fracturing, abrasive/jet perforation with CT-unit, fish-bone type multilateral drain holes.

- 5318—Gas Production Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Design of processing, transportation, distribution, and flow measurement systems; gas storage reservoirs, flow in porous media, tubing, and pipelines; phase behavior of gas condensates; and coal bed methane.
- 5319—Multiphase Fluid Flow in Pipes (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Introduction to CFD software (simulator), OLGATM. Multiphase flow vertical, inclined, horizontal conduits. Transient multiphase pipeline flow analysis. Comparison of CFD-steady-state flow and Empirical correlations for vertical and horizontal flows. Multiphase flow metering. Slug flow analysis in pipeline. Concept of flow assurance.
- 5320—Advanced Reservoir Engineering (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Development of equations governing the flow of slightly compressible, incompressible and highly compressible fluids in various types of porous media under different boundary conditions. Application to water-flooding and EOR processes. Streamline modeling.
- 5322—Computational Phase Behavior (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Advanced PVT and EOS characterization, tuning EOS by regression, gas condensate reservoirs, use of laboratory experiments and correlation to obtain PVT data, pseudization and use of PVT programs.
- 5323—Advanced Phase Behavior (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Thermodynamics of equilibria, volumetric phase behavior, Gibbs and Helmholtz energy, chemical potential, phase diagram, modeling paraffins, asphaltenes, hydrates and mineral deposition, use of PVT software.
- 5324—Geostatistics for Reservoir Engineers (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Flow in porous media, reservoir characterization, geostatistics, estimation, simulation, case studies, quantifying uncertainties, geological simulation, data integration, grid block properties, and geostatistics software.
- 5325—Water Flooding Techniques (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Frontal advanced theory for multiphase flow, immiscible flow, capillary cross flow, pseudofunctions, streamlines, measures of heterogeneity, field case studies, pattern flooding, and use of black oil reservoir simulators.
- 5328—Advanced Property Evaluation (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Statistical evaluation of hydrocarbon producing properties, risk analysis, economic analysis of production forecasts and reserve estimation, and cash flow analysis.
- 5329—Advanced Core Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Rock properties relating to production of oil and gas, multiphase fluid flow, micro- and macro-interaction of fluids and reservoir rocks, Archie parameters and well logs, modeling saturations with permeability.
- 5331—Drilling Simulation (3).** Prerequisites: PE majors only. Corequisite: PETR 5121. Well control techniques and methods used to control kicks during operation. (Design Course) [PETR 4321]
- 5380—Drilling Engineering Methods (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Drilling equipment, components, description, operation; drilling fluids; hydraulic calculations; casing design; hole problem; cost control; penetration rate, well planning; pressure control; directional drilling; bit; cement. (Leveling program course)
- 5381—Production Engineering Methods (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Artificial lift, inflow performance relationships, well design and application of stimulation practices, processing equipment, separator problems, emulsions, treating, and transmission systems. (Leveling program course)
- 5382—Well Logging Fundamentals (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Use of open-hole logs, survey of induction and lateral log suites to determine reserves. (Leveling program course)
- 5383—Reservoir Engineering Fundamentals (3).** Prerequisite: Department approval. Reservoir performance predictions, computation of in place gas, condensate and oil reservoirs, applications of ME for reservoir mechanisms, decline curves, EOR methods, fluid flow in porous media. (Leveling program course)
- 5384—Fluid Properties (3).** Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Reservoir fluids; fluid sampling; phase behavior; hydrocarbon gas-liquid fractions; z-factors; equations of state; flash and differential calculations; formation volume factors for gas, oil, and water. (Leveling program course)
- 5385—Rock Properties (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Reservoir rock properties, sampling, core analysis, rock/fluids interaction, concepts of porosity, permeability, saturations, capillary, pressure and compressibility for gas-oil production. (Leveling program course)
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6001—Master's Report (V1-6).**
- 6300—Studies in Advanced Petroleum Engineering Topics (3).** Prerequisite: PETR majors only. Study of topics of current interest under the guidance of instructional faculty. May be repeated for credit on different topics or areas of interest.
- 6331—Proposal/Project Communication (3).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Guide to research, technical report, project planning, problem definition, grant proposals, thinking, talking, and

writing in research, writing technical journal, review articles, and technical presentations.

**7000—Research (V1-12).**

**8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Graduate Certificates

### Applied Forensic Engineering

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Forensic Engineering is designed to be a flexible plan that allows students the opportunity to study engineering and its effect on product safety, welfare, and the laws governing the practice of engineering in society. Students are encouraged to develop a study plan in particular areas of interest and to communicate regularly with the program director, Professor Jahan Rasty in the Mechanical Engineering Department.

Students must complete 6 hours of required courses as well as 6 hours of engineering courses from an approved list engineering elective courses. In addition to the 12 hours of coursework, students must work on and complete a real-world forensic engineering project, the scope of which will be co-developed and approved by the student and the program director. Upon completion of the final project, the results will be submitted to the program director in the form of a technical report and an oral presentation.

- Required Courses: ME 6330, 5342, 7000
- Elective Courses (two courses or six hours): ME 5327, 5339, 5352, 5361; CE 5321, 5323, 5329, 5348; ECE 5366, 5367; IE 5301, 5304, 5305, 5306, 5319

**Contact:** Dr. Jahan Rasty, Ph.D., PE, MBA, CFEI, CFII, 806.834.6751, jahan.rasty@ttu.edu

### Construction Engineering and Management

The department of Civil, Environmental, and Construction Engineering offers a 12-hour graduate certificate in Construction Engineering and Management. The certificate is designed for professionals who have a bachelor's degree in civil engineering, architecture, landscape architecture, interior design, or business and are seeking a senior management position in the construction industry. It is ideal for students interested in pursuing graduate study without committing to a full master's program. Course selection will be reviewed and approved by the graduate advisor.

- Required: CONE 5320, 5322
- Electives (choose two of the following): CONE 5302, 5304, 5314, 5332

**Contact:** Dr. Ali Nejat, 806.834.4065, ali.nejat@ttu.edu

### Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure brings together the relevant computing, engineering, and legal aspects of critical infrastructure with a focus on security for cyberphysical systems. The program is structured to reach a wide range of graduate students, including working professionals and on-campus students. On-campus graduate students have the option to take courses that define a cybersecurity concentration. The program options involve courses that define the interdisciplinary core and disciplinary field of study.

- Required: ECE 5332
- Electives: (12 hours of cybersecurity topics from): CS 5331 (on a case-by-case basis), 5332 (on a case-by-case basis), 5376, 5380, 5386; ECE 5325, 5332 (on a case-by-case basis), 5375, 5380; IE 5319, 5320

**Contact:** Dr. Brian Nutter, 806.834.6410, brian.nutter@ttu.edu

### Software Engineering

The Graduate Certificate in Software Engineering is intended for those who do not need or wish to have a full graduate degree in software engineering or computer science. In particular, the certificate is directed towards working professionals and graduate students who are interested in systematic software development. In addition to any leveling requirements, coursework for the certificate requires 12 hours.

- Courses Required: CS 5373 AND 5374
- Plus two courses from: CS 5332, 5358, 5363, 5368, 5379, 5380, 5381; IE 5320

For more information, see [www.depts.ttu.edu/cs/grad/certificate](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/cs/grad/certificate).



# Honors College

## Aliza Wong, Ph.D., Interim Dean

103 McClellan Hall | Box 41017  
Lubbock, TX 79409-1017  
T 806.742.1828 | F 806.742.1805  
honors@ttu.edu | www.honors.ttu.edu

Although Honors courses are taught by award-winning faculty in departments and colleges throughout the university, the following faculty have appointments exclusively with the Honors College or have joint appointments that include the Honors College.

**Professors:** Bradatan, Caswell, San Francisco, Wong  
**Associate Professors:** Giemza, Hodes, Louis, Tomlinson  
**Assistant Professors:** Carrell, Smith

## About the College

The Honors College provides highly motivated and academically talented students opportunities to maximize their potential and develop skills for global citizenship. The Honors College combines the personal attention and instruction of a small liberal arts college with the diversity of course offerings, extra-curricular activities, and intellectual opportunities of a major research university. Honors courses are small, student-centered, and discussion-oriented. Honors seminar classes are interdisciplinary and often examine connections among related areas of study. Honors courses provide a learning experience that complements and expands on any academic major or career path. The goal is for students to see relationships among different areas of study, develop analytical thinking abilities, obtain research experience, learn a foreign language, gain international exposure, and obtain communication skills that will allow them to become informed and independent thinkers and successful practitioners in whatever career path they choose.

With the exception of students who enroll in the Honors Sciences and the Humanities (HSH) major, students accepted into the Honors College are also enrolled concurrently in the college that houses their major area of study. Enrollment in the Honors College provides a number of benefits for students, including early registration, housing in an Honors residence hall and learning community (on a first-come, first-served basis), extended library privileges, opportunities to expand their intellectual awareness (e.g., a weekly current events forum and a book club), study abroad scholarships, and opportunities to do research. The College also schedules a variety of special events such as speakers, recreational activities, and cultural performances. The Honors College is able to award scholarships for high-achieving students as well as those qualifying on a needs basis.

Honors students are encouraged to engage in the greatest possible range of educational experiences during their time at the university, including (1) the Honors Undergraduate Research program, which enables and compensates students to take part in undergraduate research with faculty in many disciplines and prepares them for more advanced work at the graduate level; (2) international study, which enhances marketability and fosters personal growth and acquisition of cultural knowledge and language skills; and (3) personalized academic advisement.

Honors students who complete at least 24 hours of honors credit (including one upper-level Honors seminar and one Summit Experience course in the student's final year) graduate "with Honors from the Honors College," a distinction that is noted on transcripts and diplomas and receives special recognition in the graduation program. Those who also complete six additional hours of senior thesis work graduate "with Highest Honors from the Honors College."

## Degree Program

The college offers a program leading to the following degree:

- Bachelor of Arts in Honors Sciences and the Humanities

## Academic Program

The Honors College encourages interdisciplinary work and presents a range of courses and programs that offer such opportunities. At the heart of the Honors College experience is a series of departmental classes taught by some of the university's most talented professors. These courses include those fulfilling both core curriculum and specific major or minor requirements. They are generally limited to 20 students and while curricularly they parallel their regular-section counterparts, due to the more intimate learning environment, classes are faster paced, more interactive, more writing intensive, and more tailored to the interests of the students. The Honors program also offers a variety of seminars on special topics that explore specific subject areas in depth and with an interdisciplinary focus.

## Applying for Admission

Students must make special application to be considered for admission to the Honors College either as an entering freshman or as a continuing Texas Tech or transfer student. In general, threshold application requirements for incoming freshmen are a composite Revised SAT score (reading and math only) of 1360 or above, a composite ACT score of 29 or better, and/or graduation in the top 10 percent of the high school class. However, the Honors College applies a portfolio approach to student admission by considering in the admission process such factors as application and entrance exam essays; student activities; and special skills, abilities, or experiences. Therefore, students whose SAT, ACT, or class standing do not meet the threshold requirement may still gain admission, just as students who surpass those requirements may not be admitted.

For continuing Texas Tech or transfer students, eligibility to apply is based on a college GPA of 3.5 or better. It is recommended that transfer students apply to the Honors College after completing a semester at Texas Tech to allow for an evaluation of the student's capabilities. The college also will consider admitting students who do not meet the above criteria but offer a compelling reason why they should be part of the program. Admission is competitive and contingent upon the pool of applicants for any given year. Admission deadlines and information are posted online at [www.honors.ttu.edu](http://www.honors.ttu.edu).

To remain in good standing in the Honors College, incoming first-year students must maintain a minimum 3.5 cumulative GPA while at Texas Tech and demonstrate adequate progress toward completion of the Honors degree requirements. For more details, visit the *Honors Student Handbook*.

## TTUHSC School of Medicine Early Acceptance Program

The joint Texas Tech University–Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center Early Acceptance Program offers an exciting opportunity to select Honors College students by allowing them to waive the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) and apply early (typically the junior year) to the School of Medicine (SOM) at TTUHSC. Successful applicants to the Early Admission Program are notified of their acceptance to the medical school in late January and must complete their baccalaureate degree prior to admission to the SOM.

The primary goal of this special program is to encourage Honors students to broaden their educational experiences before they enroll in their professional studies. The waiver of the MCAT allows students to include coursework or other experiences in areas such as languages, the humani-

ties, mathematics, and business, thus enabling them to become more well-rounded professionals.

**General Requirements for Application.** Early acceptance is available to Honors students within any major, so long as the requirements for entry to the School of Medicine are met and the students are judged to be *exceptional* candidates by the SOM Admissions Committee in the circumstances under which they apply. Students who are eligible to apply must meet the following criteria:

- Enroll officially in the Honors College
- Enter Texas Tech as first-year students (students classified as transfer students upon entering Texas Tech are ineligible)
- Be legal residents of the state of Texas
- Be U.S. citizens or permanent residents
- Graduated from a high school in Texas
- Have earned a composite score of at least 1360 on the SAT (verbal and math portions only) or at least 30 on the ACT upon matriculation at Texas Tech (the composite score must be earned in one test administration)
- Submit a “checklist” form to the Honors College during their semester of application to the SOM

Visit [honors.ttu.edu](http://honors.ttu.edu) for further information.

## Undergraduate to Pharmacy School Initiative (UPSI)

By meeting the special requirements and deadlines of this joint program between Texas Tech University (TTU) and Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center School of Pharmacy (TTUHSC SOP), a select group of entering freshmen is guaranteed admission to TTUHSC SOP without the Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) requirement.

The primary qualifications for admission are as follows:

- Must be a Texas resident
- High school senior classification
- Minimum SAT of 1300 or an ACT of 28
- Preference will be given to students in the top 10% of high school class
- Minimum high school GPA of 3.7 in a college preparatory curriculum

Students must apply and be admitted to TTU and the Honors College as entering freshmen before the application process for UPSI starts. UPSI students are required to spend four years as undergraduates at TTU and demonstrate significant evidence of health-related activities in a pharmacy, hospital, or clinical setting before entering the School of Pharmacy.

Students accepted into the UPSI program are required to complete the Honors College requirements as well. Completion of the required coursework, activities, and events in the Honors College are a condition of matriculation to TTUHSC SOP. The main steps to applying to the program are as follows:

- Step 1:** Applications to Texas Tech University and the Honors College
- Step 2:** School of Pharmacy application (in September of the second year in the Honors College)
- Step 3:** Interview at the School of Pharmacy
- Step 4:** Notification of the outcome

Acceptance offers are made in the fall semester of the second year, and students are required to accept or decline the offer within two weeks. Alternates are selected and notified at the same time. Students accepted to UPSI cannot apply to other pharmacy schools.

Visit [honors.ttu.edu](http://honors.ttu.edu) for further information.

## Honors College/School of Law Early Acceptance Program

**Early Decision Plan.** The Honors College and the Texas Tech University School of Law cooperate in an Early Decision Plan that allows exceptional Law School applicants who are Honors College students in good standing to receive notification of their acceptance during their third year at Texas Tech. Enrollment in the School of Law does not occur until after the student receives a baccalaureate degree.

To be eligible to apply for Early Decision, applicants must meet the following criteria:

- An undergraduate GPA of at least 3.5
- An LSAT score that places them in the top half nationwide
- An SAT score of at least 1300 (verbal and math only) or an ACT of at least 29
- Enrollment in the Honors College, making satisfactory progress toward a baccalaureate degree with a diploma designation in Honors Studies
- Submit an Honors certification form to the Honors College at the time of application to the School of Law

Students must apply during the fall semester of their third year and must take the LSAT by December of that year. Students who receive and accept an Early Decision offer must commit to enroll at the Texas Tech School of Law and may not apply to other law schools. The School of Law Admissions Committee applies the same standards and procedures for Early Decision applicants and applicants reviewed under the traditional admission process.

Visit [honors.ttu.edu](http://honors.ttu.edu) for further information.

## Undergraduate Program

### Honors Sciences and the Humanities, B.A.

The Bachelor of Arts in Honors Sciences and the Humanities (HSH) degree is designed for capable, curious students who are pursuing a broad and challenging course of study that will prepare them for a variety of careers and a lifetime of active citizenship. Most university graduates change careers several times during their lives. Therefore, this degree emphasizes “portable skills” such as critical thinking and problem solving that equip students with career flexibility. HSH also leads to knowledge and skills that qualify students for admission to graduate and professional programs such as law and medical schools. Students who seek a career in health professions can complete their science requirements while pursuing the HSH major.

The HSH major emphasizes a broad, humanistic approach to understanding the world. Students pursuing an HSH major must be admitted to the Honors College. HSH students are strongly encouraged to complete an undergraduate thesis, and those who successfully do so will graduate “with Highest Honors from the Honors College.” Students in HSH must complete one of the following concentrations: Medicine, Global Health, & the Humanities; Humanities Driven STEM; Environmental Science & the Humanities; and Politics, Philosophy, Economics, & Law. For further information about HSH see [honors.ttu.edu](http://honors.ttu.edu).

HSH majors are strongly encouraged to include a study abroad experience as part of their education and are required to take a foreign language through the first semester of the third year (3000 level), which is good preparation for study in a foreign country. Study abroad may be at one of the Texas Tech University overseas campuses or anywhere else in the world where it can be arranged. Most students will study abroad during the spring semester of their junior year, but students in the Medicine, Global Health, & the Humanities concentration may opt to study abroad in the summer to avoid interrupting the sequence of required science courses.

**Communication Literacy Plan.** The Honors Sciences and the Humanities (HSH) major provides a solid foundation of humanities-based coursework. This coursework emphasizes holistic communication skills which include oral and written mastery emanating from close reading of primary and secondary texts, critical analysis, preparation of oral and written arguments, receiving criticism, and re-writing. Communication Literacy coursework for the Honors Sciences and the Humanities major includes ENGL 2391 and HONS 4302 – HONS 3300 and HONS 4300 are strongly encouraged – and an upper-level foreign language course taught in the student’s selected language.

**Contact:** Professor Kurt Caswell | 201A McClellan Hall | 806.742.1828  
[kurt.caswell@ttu.edu](mailto:kurt.caswell@ttu.edu)

## Undergraduate Minors

### Honors Sciences and the Humanities

To earn a minor in Honors Sciences & the Humanities (HSH), Honors students must complete 18 hours of coursework from the following requirements, consisting of 9 upper-level hours and 9 lower-level hours.

#### Four required courses (12 Hours):

- ENGL 2391 (Honors section)
- HONS 4302 (Any section)
- Upper-level Humanities (choose one): Any 3000-level ENGL, HIST, or PHIL course
- Upper-level Honors Seminar (choose one): HONS 3301, HONS 3302, HONS 3304, or HONS 3305

#### Two courses from two different disciplines listed below (6 Hours):

- Art History: ARTH 1301 or ARTH 2302
- Economics: ECO 2301, ECO 2302, or ECO 2305
- Ethics: PHIL 2320, PHIL 2330, ENGR 2392, or ENGR 2393
- Geography: GEOG 2300 or GEOG 2351
- History: HIST 1300, HIST 1301, HIST 2322, or HIST 2323
- Humanities: HUM 2301, HUM 2302, PHIL 2350, or any 2000-level CLAS course

**Contact:** Professor Kurt Caswell | 201A McClellan Hall | 806.742.1828  
kurt.caswell@ttu.edu

### Humanities

The purpose of the humanities minor is to provide the inquiring and curious student a flexible and interdisciplinary program to explore the creative works of human beings—literary, musical, philosophical, religious, theatrical, and artistic. The minor encourages a broad-based and overarching approach to the investigation of human accomplishment that expresses visions of life and values for living which offer both delight and wisdom.

For students majoring in the sciences or professions, the interdisciplinary humanities minor offers an enriching educational experience. For students already majoring in a single discipline among the humanities, this minor provides a broader awareness of the background of ideas and arts that shape our world. The introductory humanities courses also fulfill core curriculum requirements or provide elective credit.

In the humanities 19-hour minor, the student takes two 3-hour foundation courses, HUM 2301 and HUM 2302. Under the director's guidance, the student chooses to focus on one of three concentrations: Ancient, Medieval/Renaissance, or Modern. The student then selects one course from each of three categories within each concentration (Art and Architecture, Language and Culture, and History and Philosophy) as well as an additional course from a category of the student's choice. The student's experience culminates with completion of a one-hour capstone course which requires an essay that summarizes the ways in which the courses within the selected concentration relate. The final course of study must be approved by the director.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Environment and the Humanities (EVHM)

- 1302—Introductory Fieldcraft: Nature as Text (3).** Development of field skills and interpretation of landscape. Weekly field trips and outside projects required. Special field trip fee.
- 2302—The Literature of Place (3).** An introduction to the literature of place through a series of writing and reading workshops. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 3300—Research Methods: Writing the Natural World (3).** Writing for publication. A writing workshop in creative nonfiction focused on the relationship between people and nature. Field trips required.
- 3305—Ecology (3).** An introduction to the ecology of individuals, populations, and ecosystems. Special field trip fee.
- 3306—3306—Course Readings in Natural History (3).** An exploration of contemporary writers whose focus is primarily the relationship of people with nature.
- 3350—Advanced Fieldcraft: Nature as Text (3).** An advanced exploration of location. Research of literature, culture, and ecology of a region in preparation for immersion in a field experience. Field trip required.
- 4300—EVHM Senior Portfolio (3).** Prerequisite: Proposal Approval. Individual project work under the guidance of a faculty member.

## Honors Sciences and the Humanities, B.A. Sample Curriculum

The B.A. in Honors Sciences and the Humanities (HSH) is designed to allow students to exercise creativity in crafting a flexible course of study rooted firmly in the humanities while permitting space for five to ten unspecified concentration courses of the student's own choosing. Concentration classes must be writing intensive and have thesis-related, upper-level hours approved by the HSH advisor. The degree requires 120 credit hours, 40 of which must be upper level. Minors are not required for the HSH degree but are optional and should be chosen in consultation with the HSH advisor.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major; course offered regularly in an Honors section.)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Foreign Language (5 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ❑ GEOG 2300 - Introduction to Human Geography (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ GEOG 2351 - Regional Geography of the World (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH) **OR** equivalent\* (Course offered regularly in an Honors section; course offered regularly as an Honors FYE.)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Foreign Language (5 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ HUM 2301 - Introduction to Global Humanities I (3 SCH) **OR** equivalent\*
- ❑ HIST 1300 - Western Civilization I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ HIST 1301 - Western Civilization II (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ HIST 2322 - World History to 1500 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ HIST 2323 - World History Since 1500 (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 2391 - Introduction to Literary Studies (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major; course offered regularly as an Honors FYE.)
- ❑ Foreign Language (2301) (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ❑ Concentration Course I (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ HUM 2302 - Introduction to Global Humanities II (3 SCH) **OR** equivalent\*
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH) (Course offered regularly in an Honors section; course offered regularly as an Honors FYE.)\*
- ❑ Foreign Language (2302) (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR** other math course\*
- ❑ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ ECO 2305 - Principles of Economics (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHIL 2320 - Introduction to Ethics (3 SCH) **OR** equivalent\* (Required for HSH major; course offered regularly as an Honors FYE.)
- ❑ Concentration Course II (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ Foreign Language (3000-level) (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

**Study abroad semester.** Courses taken abroad may be foreign language, concentration, or core curriculum. Students who do not study abroad must complete the multicultural requirement through alternate eligible university courses.

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ PHIL 2310 - Logic (3 SCH) **OR** alternate MATH Course\*
- ❑ Concentration Course III (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ Concentration Course IV (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ HONS 3300 - Individual Honors Research (3 SCH) (Strongly encouraged, OR approved replacement.)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ❑ Concentration Course V (3 SCH) (Required for HSH major.)
- ❑ HONS 4302 - Honors College Summit Experience Course (3 SCH)
- ❑ ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ❑ HONS 4300 - Individual Honors Research (3 SCH) (Strongly encouraged, OR approved replacement.)
- ❑ Submit Honors thesis

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Required for university core curriculum credit.

**Note:** Students should take ENGL 2391 during any of their first three semesters.



- 4302—**EVHM Summit Experience (3)**. Field experience in Green River, UT. Students will develop leadership skills as they explore canyons. Fee required. Must be taken for Honors Summit credit.

### Honors Studies (HONS)

- 1101—**FYE Learning Community Group (1)**. Required learning community group provides orientation to Honors College and university for students in Honors College First Year Experience classes.
- 1301—**Honors First-Year Seminar in Humanities (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a humanities discipline. Topics vary. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 1302—**Honors First-Year Seminar in Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a technology and applied science discipline. Topics vary.
- 1303—**Honors First-Year Seminar in Social Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a social and behavioral science discipline. Topics vary. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 1304—**Honors First-Year Seminar in Fine Arts (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a visual and performing arts discipline. Topics vary. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2101—**Inquiry and Investigation (1)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An introductory and integrated exposure to inquiry and investigation in different disciplines.
- 2301—**Honors Experience in Fine Arts I (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. Course surveys highlights of human experience in the arts from the ancient world to the middle ages. Sculpture, architecture, music, painting, music theatre and dance emphasized through hands-on participation experiences. No previous experience required, but an enthusiastic openness for new experiences is essential. May be repeated as the topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean.
- 2311—**Seminar in International Affairs (3)**. Humanistic approach to study of international concerns such as migration, trade, environment, population change, economic development, religion, and diplomacy with special reference to cultural values. May be repeated as the topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2314—**Honors Seminar in International Cinema (3)**. Analysis of foreign and ethnic cinema as an expression of human values and creativity viewed through the lens of a distinctive culture or cultures. May be repeated as the topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2405—**Honors Integrated Science I (4)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An integrated science course introducing students, in an interdisciplinary way, to physics and chemistry. Part of a two-semester integrated presentation. Not open to science majors. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 2406—**Honors Integrated Science II (4)**. An integrated science course introducing students in an interdisciplinary way to biology and geosciences. Part of a two-semester integrated presentation. Not open to science majors. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- 3300—**Individual Honors Research (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College and approval from the Honors Dean. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. Independent work under the individual guidance of a faculty member, who must be either a member of the graduate faculty or approved by the Honors Dean. May be repeated once for credit. (CL)
- 3301—**Honors Seminar in Humanities (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval from the Honors Dean. An in-depth study of major literary works emphasizing the interrelationships of literature and philosophy. May be repeated as the topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean.
- 3302—**Honors Seminar in Sciences (3)**. Considers the developments and applications of modern science as they affect life today, directed toward cultivating sound individual judgments in the contexts of a technological, scientific, or medical environments. May be repeated as topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean.
- 3303—**Honors Seminar in Social Sciences (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval from the Honors Dean. Study of techniques, principles, and methodology of the social sciences as applied to a central topic to demonstrate the interrelationships of the various disciplines. May be repeated as the topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean.
- 3304—**Honors Seminar in Fine Arts (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval from the Honors Dean. Study of the history, development, and terminology of the fine arts, emphasizing functional relationships between disciplines in an effort to provide bases for aesthetic evaluation of specific artistic entities. May be repeated as the topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean.
- 3305—**European Fine Arts (3)**. Hands-on survey of European fine arts, including visual arts, architecture, music, theatre, and dance. May be repeated as the topic varies with permission of the Honors Dean. (CL)
- 4000—**Honors Independent Study (VI-4)**. Independent study by a student with a designated instructor.
- 4100—**Leadership and Ethics (1)**. Provides an overview of leadership, leadership strategies and styles and leadership related principles in the context of ethics.
- 4300—**Individual Honors Research (3)**. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College and approval from the Honors Dean. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. Independent work under the individual guidance of a faculty member, who must be either a member of the graduate faculty or approved by the Honors Dean. May be repeated once for credit. (CL)
- 4302—**Honors College Summit Experience Course (3)**. Provides the opportunity for development and enhancement of skills that are essential to a well-rounded education as honors students from various disciplines meet to complement and augment each other. Taken in the senior year. (CL)
- 4401—**Selected Topics in Honors (4)**. Special areas of interest not commonly included in other courses. Content normally different each time offered. May be repeated for credit up to two times.

### Humanities (HUM)

- 1300—**Humanities in the 21st Century (3)**. Integrates material from many areas of the humanities. Intended to orient beginning students to humanities content, theories, and approaches. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2301—**Introduction to Global Humanities I (3)**. [HUMA1301] Examines the development of global civilization from the dawn of humankind to the present and explores the great challenges humanity has faced. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2302—**Introduction to Global Humanities II (3)**. [HUMA1302] Charts the development of humankind from the age of enlightenment to the present. It is the second part of HUM 2301 part 1. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 4100—**Humanities Capstone (1)**. Under the guidance of the Humanities Director, independent work by the student to summarize the relationships between the courses in the student's selected Humanities Minor track (Ancient, Medieval / Renaissance, or Modern).

### Graduate Course Descriptions

### Honors Studies (HONS)

- 5300—**Honors Selected Topics in Law (3)**. Prerequisite: Must have successfully completed 90 undergraduate hours. Must apply through Honors for approval. Special topics in law taught by a faculty member in the TTU School of Law. Content will vary depending on term and section. May be repeated for credit up to two times.

# College of Human Sciences

**“Improving and enhancing the human condition”**

**Tim Dodd, Ph.D., Dean**

142 Human Sciences | 1301 Akron Ave. | Box 41162  
Lubbock, TX 79409-1162  
T 806.742.3031 | F 806.742.1849  
hs.advising@ttu.edu | www.hs.ttu.edu

## About the College

**Mission Statement.** The College of Human Sciences provides multidisciplinary education, research, and service focused on individuals, families, and their environments for the purpose of improving and enhancing the human condition.

**Overview.** Texas Tech University human sciences programs at the baccalaureate, master's, and doctoral levels are innovative in focus, relevant to the needs of a rapidly changing society, and designed to prepare professionals for employment in broad career options.

The College of Human Sciences is a professional college, requiring the highest expectations for its graduates. Though a D is considered a passing grade, most programs require a C or better in major and support courses. See individual program sections for details. College programs are accredited by nine national accrediting agencies. Additionally, the college offers courses of significance to the general and professional education of students majoring in other colleges and provides continuing education for professionals in fields related to human sciences.

**Degree Programs.** Undergraduate degree programs lead to the Bachelor of Science degree unless otherwise noted. Majors offered for all programs within the college include the following:

- Apparel Design and Manufacturing
- Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences
- Early Childhood Education (teacher certification, E-3 and E-6)
- Early Child Care (non-teacher certification, online only)
- Family and Consumer Sciences Education (teacher certification, 6-12)
- Human Development and Family Sciences
- Human Sciences (Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences)
- Interior Design (Bachelor of Interior Design)
- Nutrition
- Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics
- Personal Financial Planning
- Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences)
- Retail Management

For additional information about undergraduate degree programs in the various departments, contact the office of Advising and Retention, 159 Human Sciences, 806.742.1180.

The college offers a dynamic curriculum, a well-qualified faculty, outstanding facilities, and a commitment to excellence. All degree programs offer applied and experiential learning opportunities to prepare graduates to contribute in their professional and broader communities. In addition to undergraduate majors, the college offers the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees with majors in all departments. Specific information regarding graduate degrees may be found in the Graduate Program sections.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the College of Human Sciences, visit the College of Human Sciences Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 331.

## Undergraduate Programs

### General Standards and Requirements

Students are expected to assume responsibility for knowing the rules, regulations, and policies of the college and university; to learn the requirements pertaining to their degree program; and to consult the catalog, registration guidelines, and degree plans for their major.

**Financial Aid to Students.** Numerous scholarships and assistantships are available to provide financial assistance and valuable experience to capable students. Write to the scholarship coordinator of the College of Human Sciences, Box 41162, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas 79409-1162. The college scholarship application deadline is December 1. Emphasis will be on leadership, service, high school and transfer grade point averages, test scores, and need. Multi-year merit scholarships are available to high-achieving incoming freshmen and transfer students. Please contact hs.studentservices@ttu.edu or visit the Human Sciences website for details. To receive full-time financial aid, students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 hours. Some programs allow enrollment in less than full-time hours, but students must check with the Financial Aid Office concerning eligibility for these programs.

**Catalog Selection.** Students must use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the college or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they are not enrolled at Texas Tech for one academic year or have transferred to another college at Texas Tech or another institution, they must be readmitted to the College of Human Sciences and use the catalog in effect at the time of readmission. For graduation purposes, a catalog expires after seven years.

**Academic Advising and Retention.** The purpose of Academic Advising and Retention is to provide quality service to the faculty and students in the college. The advising staff is responsible for assisting students from orientation to graduation. Students should visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/current\\_students/advising.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/current_students/advising.php) to obtain information and updates prior to advance registration periods. Schedule of classes, registration, adding and dropping classes, payment of fees, and individual degree audits are available on Raiderlink.ttu.edu. Students needing additional assistance may visit with an advisor. To make an appointment, visit [appointments.ttu.edu](http://appointments.ttu.edu), call Advising and Retention at 806.742.1180, or visit the advising office in Human Sciences 159. Office hours are from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

**Graduation.** Graduation is attained by fulfilling the requirements for a bachelor's degree using an acceptable catalog edition. The student is responsible for fulfilling all catalog requirements. At least one year prior to the graduation semester, students must file a Statement of Intention to Graduate form with Advising and Retention. After submission of the form, an official degree audit will be emailed to the student. Thereafter, students will follow the audited list of remaining courses. Substitutions and minor forms must be filed prior to or at the same time as the Statement of Intention to Graduate. The degree audit will be reviewed prior to the last semester for any discrepancies that may prevent graduation. However, students are expected to regularly review their degree audit and be familiar with graduation requirements. Any change in graduation date must be communicated to the Advising and Retention office.

**Last 30 Hours.** The last 30 hours prior to graduation must be taken in residence at Texas Tech. "In residence" is defined as any course taught under a Texas Tech number, including distance education courses and those taught at locations other than the Lubbock campus.

**Credit by Examination.** A matriculated student may attempt credit by examination (see Undergraduate Admissions catalog section).

**Course Load.** The normal course load for a semester is 15 hours or above. The maximum load for a semester is 19 hours (8 hours for a summer term). Minimum full-time status is 12 hours.

**Ineligible Registration.** The College of Human Sciences reserves the right to drop any ineligibly registered student from a course for reasons such as lower- or upper-division rule infractions, lack of prerequisites, and GPA requirements. Courses taken ineligibly are not applied to the degree program.

**Minor.** The student should consult with the academic advising office of the department of the intended minor and have a Minor Approval form signed. Declared minors can be filed either before or at the same time as the Intention to Graduate form. Grades of C or better are required in each course. Specific minors are listed in the departmental areas.

**Pass/Fail.** A maximum of 13 hours may be taken pass/fail. The pass/fail option may be used for free elective courses. If an ineligible course is taken pass/fail, it must be replaced by the next higher course. Pass/fail hours are excluded in determining eligibility for the Dean's Honor or President's List. No student on probation is allowed the pass/fail option.

**Selection of a Major.** Introductory level human sciences courses will be helpful in clarifying career goals. See an academic advisor for additional information.

## Undergraduate Programs Administered by Office of the Dean

### FACULTY

**Associate Professor:** Alexander

**Assistant Professors:** Miller, Roberson

**Instructor:** Houy

## Human Sciences, B.A.A.S.

The Bachelor of Applied Sciences in Human Sciences is offered face-to-face and online. The degree serves individuals who complete an Applied Arts and Sciences (A.A.S.) degree in Human Sciences-related academic areas from an accredited community college. The program is an interdisciplinary human sciences degree for those who prefer flexibility in their degree plan. In addition to general education and other requirements, students complete 54 hours in three interrelated areas (18 hours each). One area is the transferred academic focus in the A.A.S. degree, one is Human Sciences, and one is selected from other minors offered by the College of Human Sciences. The degree plan will be the same for on-campus students and online students, except the selection of the third area for online students will be limited to those offered online. The three areas of study must form a coherent degree program that is not available elsewhere in the university as an organized plan of study. This degree is available only to students who have completed the A.A.S. degree and are not enrolled in a B.A. or B.S. degree program at Texas Tech.

The program is administered by the College of Human Sciences Dean's Office and interested students should contact the Human Sciences Academic Advising and Retention Office at 806.742.1941.

Upon completion of the B.A.A.S. in Human Sciences degree, students should be able to integrate material from three related academic disciplines into a cohesive and meaningful plan of study and use that study to analyze the human condition, address issues regarding human life and activities, and design changes that improve and enhance the human condition.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students entering the Human Sciences B.A.A.S. degree will have completed foundational courses from their A.A.S. degree that helped develop communication skills. The College continues to develop those skills, so that graduates are able to communicate to a vast array of stakeholders in various methods. Communication literacy in the B.A.A.S. degree is evidenced by competence in speaking, reading, writing, and engaging in interdisciplinary and integrative studies. This degree uses a sequence of three courses to help students achieve expected communication literacy in this program. The courses should be taken in sequence to build upon the skills and knowledge acquired in the previous courses. In addition to communication literacy designated courses that may be in program areas, the required communication courses in this degree are HUSC 1100, INTS 2310 or HUSC 2310, and HUSC 4350.

## Human Sciences, B.S.

The Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences is designed for students who wish to pursue multiple fields of study within the College of Human Sciences. It provides flexibility for students to explore specific areas of interest, work toward career goals, or prepare for graduate or professional study.

Students are required to select three areas of study (minors). Each minor consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours for a total of 54 minimum hours. Two minors must be in the College of Human Sciences. Students are also required to complete the core curriculum required by the university for a total of 120 semester hours.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in the Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences degree is evidenced by competence in speaking, reading, writing, and engaging in interdisciplinary and integrative studies. The B.S. degree will use a sequence of three courses to help students achieve expected communication literacy in this program. The courses should be taken in sequence to build upon the skills and knowledge acquired in the previous courses. In addition to communication literacy designated courses that may be in program areas, the required communication courses in this degree are HUSC 1100 (face-to-face and online), INTS 2310 or HUSC 2310 (face-to-face and online), and HUSC 4350 (face-to-face and online).

For additional information about the requirements and course offerings, see an academic advisor in the College of Human Sciences.

Minors in the College of Human Sciences may be selected from the following:

- Addictive disorders and recovery studies
- Apparel design and manufacturing
- Counseling and addiction recovery sciences
- Family and consumer sciences extension education
- Human development and family sciences
- Human sciences
- Interior design
- Nutritional sciences
- Personal financial planning
- Restaurant, hotel, and institutional management
- Retail management
- Studies in personal finance
- Youth development

For information on other minor areas, see individual program sections of the catalog.

## Family and Consumer Sciences Education, B.S.

The family and consumer sciences education program is designed to prepare students for teaching careers in middle and high school family and consumer sciences; adult- and community-based education; Extension Service; educational support services such as curriculum development and media, business, government, human services; and other fields. It includes coursework in all family and consumer sciences content areas and required professional education courses.

The program meets Texas standards for the Family and Consumer Sciences Composite Certificate that qualifies individuals to teach all family and consumer sciences courses offered in Texas secondary schools. Texas has a critical shortage of teachers, and the demand for family and consumer sciences teachers remains strong.

Students seeking teacher certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of the catalog. Admission requirements include completion of a minimum of 60 semester hours (including current enrollment) with a 2.75 or better overall GPA and college-level skills in reading, oral and written communication, critical thinking, and mathematics. To be recommended for certification, graduates must maintain a 2.75 or better overall GPA and also a 2.75 or better GPA in all professional education courses and in the teaching field. In addition, graduates must complete a finger print background check and achieve a satisfactory level of performance on the appropriate examinations prescribed by the State Board for Educator Certification.

Students also may earn the Family and Consumer Sciences Composite Certificate as part of a major in human development and family sciences. A Specialized Family and Consumer Sciences Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Sciences is available as part of a major in nutrition or in restaurant, hotel, and institutional management. For more information, see the catalog sections for the Department of Human Development and Family Sciences, the Department of Hospitality and Retail Management, and the Department of Nutritional Sciences.

Family and consumer sciences education students may take online courses through the Texas Family and Consumer Sciences Distance Education Alliance. For more information, see [www.fcsalliance.org](http://www.fcsalliance.org) or contact an FCSE advisor. Permission is required to enroll in these courses.

All teacher certification programs at Texas Tech University are accredited by the Texas Education Agency and the Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP).



**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in the Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences Education degree is evidenced by competence in analytical, aural, interpersonal, oral, written, and visual communication. The B.S. degree will use a sequence of four courses to help students achieve expected communication literacy in this program. The courses should be taken in the sequence indicated to build upon the skills and knowledge acquired in the previous courses. The required communication courses in this degree are FCSE 3301, 4325, 4302, 4012.

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

### Human Sciences, B.S. / Nutritional Sciences, M.S.

This program is designed for students completing the Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences, with minors in Nutrition and Chemistry, intending on pursuing a graduate degree in Nutritional Sciences. Students are required to complete certain leveling courses at the undergraduate level, have a minimum 3.0 GPA, and submit a formal application to the Nutritional

### Human Sciences, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

##### Spring

- ☐ INTS 2310 - Foundations of Integrative Studies (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ HUSC 2310 - Foundations of Human Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics or Logic (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### SECOND YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Science (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

##### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ Life and Physical Science (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Minor (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

##### Spring

- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (12 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (9 SCH)
- ☐ INTS 3330 - Global Perspectives in Integrative Studies (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ INTS 3350 - Team Leadership in Interdisciplinary Problems (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ HUSC 4350 - Capstone in Human Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (INTS 3301 is recommended) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

### Family & Consumer Sciences Education, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ FCSE 2102 - Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FCSE 1302 - Intro. to Apparel Construction in Fam. & Consumer Sci. (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

##### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics or Logical Reasoning (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 2303 - Life Span Human Development (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### SECOND YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 1381 - Introduction to Interior Design (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ANSC 1404 - The Meat We Eat - Intro. to Meat Production, Selection and Meat-Eating (4 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ BIOL 1305 - Ecology and Environmental Problems (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ BIOL 1113 - Environmental Problems Laboratory (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ZOOL 2403 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3301 - Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 2311 - Textiles (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 16

##### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3331 - Parenting (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ NS 2330 - Nutrition for Health, Fitness and Sport (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ HRM 2310 - Introduction to Hospitality and Retail Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ PFI 3301 - Introduction to Personal Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ Multicultural Requirement (Any courses in COHS) (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ FCSE 3301 - Found. of Fam. & Consumer Sci. Ed. (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3321 - Human Sexuality from a Life Span Perspective (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH)
- ☐ RHIM 3360 - Introduction to Food Production (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ NS 2310 - The Science of Food (3 SCH)
- ☐ FCSE 4325 - U.S. Family Issues and Social Action (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

##### Spring

- ☐ FCSE 4302 - Prof. Applications in Fam. & Consumer Sci. (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*) (*Concurrent enrollment required.*)
- ☐ EDLL 4382 - Adolescents, Multit., & Content Area Learning (3 SCH)† (*Concurrent enrollment required.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3306 - Understanding Child and Adolescent Behavior (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3322 - The Family in the Community (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ FCSE 4304 - Instructional Mgmt. in Fam. & Consumer Sci. (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*) (*Concurrent enrollment required.*)
- ☐ FCSE 4306 - Career Preparation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3 SCH)† (*Concurrent enrollment required.*)
- ☐ FCSE 4308 - Research & Evaluation in Family & Consumer Sciences (3 SCH)† (*Concurrent enrollment required.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3313 - Supervised Experiences with Young Children (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*) **OR**
  - ☐ HDFS 3311 - Supervised Experiences with Infants and Toddlers (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ RHIM 3370 - Restaurant Op. & Mgmt. (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*) **OR**
  - ☐ RHIM 4312 - Food and Beverage Operations Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ FCSE 4012 - Student Teaching in Family & Consumer Sciences (V1-12 SCH)†

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 127**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

† Admission to Teacher Certification (Education) Program and minimum 2.75 GPA required.

## Human Sciences, B.S. / Nutritional Sciences, M.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ HUSC 2310 - Foundations of Human Sciences (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)
- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH)
- ☐ Secondary Concentration (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS Elective (2 SCH)
- ☐ Secondary Concentration (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ZOOL 2404 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4 SCH)
- ☐ Secondary Concentration (3 SCH)
- ☐ Secondary Concentration (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ NS Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Secondary Concentration (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ CHEM 3310 - Molecular Biochemistry (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Secondary Concentration (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 5118 - Seminar (1 SCH) (*Only applies to GR*) **OR**
  - ☐ NS 6118 - Seminar (1 SCH) (*Only applies to GR*)
- ☐ NS Elective (3 SCH) (GR)
- ☐ NS Elective (3 SCH) (GR)
- ☐ NS Elective (3 SCH) (GR)

TOTAL: 13

### FIFTH YEAR

Remaining graduate courses for the M.S. in Nutritional Sciences will be chosen in consultation with the Nutritional Sciences graduate advisor.

**TOTAL HOURS: 153-156**

Sciences department for admission. If approved for admission, students will take 9 credit hours of graduate level Nutritional Sciences coursework in their final semester of their undergraduate degree. The 9 hours will fulfill graduation requirements at the undergraduate level as well as apply to the 36 hours of credits required for the M.S. in Nutritional Sciences (33 hours of credit, if the thesis option is selected).

Students interested in this program should contact the College of Human Sciences Advising & Retention office for additional information regarding eligibility and graduation planning.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Biobehavioral Health and Wellness

The Biobehavioral Health and Wellness minor offers interdisciplinary preparation designed to integrate biological, behavioral, and social science approaches to the study of human health and illness. The minor provides students with the opportunity to study how biological, psychosocial, nutritional, and environmental factors affect health and disease. Students will choose courses from disciplines in the College of Human Sciences and related fields to create a holistic basis for understanding human health and wellness.

The 18-hour curriculum integrates courses based on the following learning outcomes: behavioral change theories; diseases; mental, relational, and emotional health; health and wellness across the lifespan; and research. A 2.0 minimum GPA is required, but students must also satisfy the GPA requirements for specific courses. Minor can be completed online. Prerequisites may apply. Required courses (6 hours): NS 3332, 4301. Guided electives: Mental, Relational, and Emotional Health (3 hours): ADRS 3327, 4329; CARS 4331; PSY 4305. Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan (6 hours): FCSE 3303, 4325; HDFS 3321, 3326, 4343; HUSC 3325; ID 2383; NS 3340; PFI 1305. Research (3 hours): HDFS 3390; NS 4360; ID 4381; or a student-initiated undergraduate research experience in health-related topic in HUSC 4000, ADRS 4000, CFAS 4000, HDFS 4320, ID 4000, NS 4000, or PFP 4000.

### Family and Consumer Sciences Extension Education

The 18-hour family and consumer sciences extension education minor consists of extension-based program development and evaluation, including an internship. A 2.0 GPA minimum is required, but students must also satisfy the GPA requirements for specific courses. Required courses are FCSE 3301, 3303, 3350, 4307, 4308, 4325.

### Human Sciences

The 18-hour interdisciplinary minor in human sciences guides and encourages students to understand the foundation of enhancing and improving the human condition. The curriculum integrates courses based on three specific learning outcomes: Human Condition, Communicate Life, and Create Change. A 2.0 GPA minimum is required, but students must also satisfy the GPA requirements for specific courses. Required courses (12 hours): ADRS 2310; HDFS 2322; PFI 3301; NS 1325. Elective options (6 hours; choose two from the following): FCSE 3303, 3350; CARS 2300, 2360; ADRS 3325, 3329, 4329; RHIM 3345, 3350, 3355, 3358; RETL 4335; NS 4220; PFI 3321, 3341, 3361, 3381; INTS 3301\*, 3330\*, 3350\*.

*\*No more than 3 SCH may be chosen from INTS.*

### Nursing

The 19-hour minor consists of human sciences and nursing courses to satisfy the dual degree requirements for the dual B.S. in Human Sciences and B.S. in Nursing. This minor is only available to dual degree students. Required courses: HDFS 2303; HUSC 3221; NURS 3322, 3502, 4103, 4105, 4407.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Family and Consumer Sciences Education (FCSE)

**1302—Introduction to Apparel Construction in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Application of basic apparel construction knowledge and skills. Emphasis on resources and strategies for teaching clothing construction in the fashion design career pathway addressed through family and consumer sciences education.

**2102—Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences (1).** For human sciences students only. Exploration of family and consumer sciences programs in traditional and nontraditional settings, including family and consumer sciences extension, adult education, business and community agencies, and public schools. Includes field experience.

**3301—Foundations of Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in FCSE 2102 (concurrent

enrollment allowed), and application and/or admission to the Teacher Education Program. Introduction to programs in secondary schools and other settings. (CL)

- 3303—**Educational Processes in Family and Consumer Sciences Professions (3).** Designed for nonmajors. Focus on the teaching-learning process in professional settings outside the traditional classroom.
- 3350—**Special Topics in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Study of a specific topic pertinent to the family and consumer sciences profession. May be repeated (different topics) for a maximum of 12 credit hours.
- 4000—**Individual Study (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. May be repeated for credit.
- 4012—**Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences (VI-12).** Prerequisites: C or better in FCSE 4306 and FCSE 4308. Supervised teaching in an approved secondary family and consumer sciences program. (CL)
- 4302—**Professional Applications in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FCSE 3301. Methods of teaching family and consumer sciences content and skills in secondary classrooms. Includes roles and responsibilities of FCS teachers through field experience and observation in schools, participation in FCCLA and 4-H activities, and other professional development opportunities. (CL)
- 4304—**Instructional Management in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in FCSE 3301. Corequisite: FCSE 4302. Corequisites: FCSE 4306 and FCSE 4308. Principles and procedures for managing the family and consumer sciences classroom. Designed to support the student teaching experience.
- 4306—**Career Preparation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FCSE 4302. Application of family and consumer sciences knowledge and skills in career preparation programs. Includes state and federal requirements regarding work-based learning and safety.
- 4307—**Internship in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in FCSE 3303 or FCSE 4302 or FCSE 4325. Supervised experiences in family and consumer sciences positions in extension, business, or related areas. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4308—**Research and Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in FCSE 3303 or FCSE 4302. Introduction to methods of research and evaluation in family and consumer sciences. Includes practical applications.
- 4325—**U.S. Family Issues and Social Action (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in ENGL 1302; junior or senior standing. Designed to help students critically examine private and public family and related community issues and appropriate social action in a democratic culture. (CL)

## Human Sciences (HUSC)

- 1100—**Introduction to Human Sciences (1).** Overview of the College of Human Sciences and instruction on how to study within the college can help prepare a student for academic and personal success. Topics include personal and family relationships, personal finance, nutrition, academic advising, etc. Required first semester. (CL)
- 2000—**Special Studies (VI-6).** A course for lower-level human sciences majors for individual study or special problems.
- 2310—**Foundations of Human Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: HUSC 1100. Introduces Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences majors to foundational skills, concepts, and theories relevant to academic and professional development in Human Sciences. (CL)
- 3221—**Introduction to the Nursing Profession (2).** An introduction to the health care delivery system and the nursing profession.
- 3325—**Comprehensive Wellness for Adolescents (3).** Prerequisite: Sophomore or higher standing. Focuses on physiological and psychosocial development during adolescence through a comprehensive wellness perspective. Examine existing theories and explores practical ways to integrate wellness concepts into promoting healthy behaviors characterized by self-leadership and self-care.
- 3350—**Special Topics in Human Sciences (3).** Topics will rotate to meet needs of undergraduate students majoring in an interdisciplinary human sciences program. May be repeated for credit.
- 4000—**Individual Study in Human Sciences (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Topics will vary to meet curriculum needs of students in interdisciplinary/human science programs.
- 4308—**Developing and Evaluating Youth Programs (3).** Prerequisite: HDFS 3316 or equivalent. Expand knowledge and skills in developing and evaluating educational/enrichment experiences for youth audiences in extracurricular learning environments. Includes practical applications and a service-learning component.
- 4341—**Leadership Skills for Human Sciences Professionals (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor. Principles, theories, and development of competencies essential to the exercise of effective leadership in the human sciences professions.
- 4350—**Capstone in Human Sciences (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing in B.S. in Human Sciences degree program. Students will integrate their diverse areas of studies, reflect on their connections, produce a professional portfolio, and develop professional career strategies. (CL)

# Department of Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences

## Douglas B. Smith, Ph.D., Interim Chairperson

**George C. Miller Family Regent's Professor:** Kimball

**Emily M. Davies Regent's Professor:** Shumway

**Associate Professors:** Fife, Kimball, Shumway, Smith, Soloski, Wang, Webb

**Assistant Professors:** Brown, D'Aniello, Mills, Pickens, Tuliao

**Professor of Practice:** Morelock

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Comiskey, Springer

**Instructor:** Austin-Robillard

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 271 Human Sciences Bldg. | 1301 Akron Ave.  
Box 41250 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1250 | T 806.742.3060 | F 806.742.0053  
www.hs.ttu.edu/cfas

## About the Department

The department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences
- Master of Science in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy
- Doctor of Philosophy in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy
- Doctor of Philosophy in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies

**Vision.** The vision of the Department of Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences (CFAS) is to enrich the lives of individuals, families, and communities. To achieve this vision, the department offers programs of study in human services, addictive disorders and recovery studies, and couple, marriage and family therapy.

Within the department there are opportunities to collaborate with faculty members in research; to experience different aspects of programs through internships, classroom apprenticeships, independent studies, and study abroad; and to participate in student organizations and activities. The department is committed to being an active and contributing member of the college, university, and surrounding communities. As a result, faculty, staff, and students are actively engaged with many university groups, community groups, and agencies in an effort to enhance the experience of students and improve the quality of life for others.

The Institute for the Study of Addiction, Recovery, and Families is housed in the department. The Institute oversees the Center for Family Systems Research and Intervention, the Center for Collegiate Recovery Communities, and the Center for Addiction Recovery Research.

**Commitment to addiction recovery.** Established in 1986, The Center for Collegiate Recovery Communities (CRC) at Texas Tech assists individuals recovering from drug and alcohol addiction and eating disorders with their pursuit of a college education. The CRC has created a community support and relapse prevention program, which provides an environment in which recovering students can focus on staying sober without delaying their educational goals. The CRC was selected to receive support from the federal government to develop a model to replicate collegiate community support and relapse-prevention programs at other universities.

## Graduate Programs

The CFAS department offers a Master's and Ph.D. in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy and a Ph.D. in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies. For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 333 or visit [www.cfas.ttu.edu](http://www.cfas.ttu.edu).



## Undergraduate Programs

### Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences, B.S.

The B.S. in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (CARS) prepares students to excel in careers related to human services administration and service delivery, including substance abuse prevention and counseling, management of community service and outreach organizations, non-profit administration, or case management. The CARS major also provides a strong foundation for students planning to pursue a graduate degree in counseling, marriage and family therapy, substance abuse prevention or treatment, or other mental health fields. This plan of study places emphasis on professional readiness and service delivery. All coursework is grounded in family systems theory and its applications in human services settings. An understanding of addiction in its various manifestations and the development of multicultural competence are also core elements of the curriculum.

CARS graduates develop a unique combination of skills in entry-level counseling, counseling theories, leadership, administration, program delivery, and cultural competence. They are also trained to understand addiction, including prevention, assessment, treatment, and relationship dynamics. Students who complete a degree in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences are eligible to take the Licensed Chemical Dependency Counselor examination and register as a Licensed Chemical Dependency Counselor Intern in the state of Texas (as regulated by Texas Health and Human Services and the Texas Certification Board of Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Counselors).

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** In the CARS major, Communication Literacy is demonstrated by the use of verbal, aural, and written communication to create systemic change across a wide variety of contexts. For example, graduates will use focused oral and aural skills when working with clients, and professional writing skills to accomplish goals such as securing funding for an agency, developing new programs, or composing psychoeducational curriculum. The Communication Literacy courses are senior-level classes in which students synthesize knowledge and skills introduced throughout the curriculum to complete tasks that will be a part of their future career. In order to fulfill the CARS Communication Literacy requirement, majors must complete the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Courses in the Communication Literacy plan are ADRS 3327, ADRS 4325, and CARS 4390.

All upper-division CARS courses have a prerequisite of a 2.5 GPA. Students must earn a final letter grade of C or better in all CARS and ADRS courses, as well as any course accepted for CARS and ADRS courses that will be applied to graduation requirements. The program also requires a practicum in which students work with an existing human service organization during the summer between the junior and senior years.

### Undergraduate Minors

#### Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies

The Department of Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences, the Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies program, and the College of Arts & Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary minor in addictive disorders and recovery studies (ADRS). This minor is designed for students with professional, academic, or personal interest in addictive disorders. It will provide students with an understanding of the physiological, psychological, societal, and familial factors contributing to addiction and the recovery from addiction. It is recommended that the 18 hours of coursework be taken in the order listed below:

1. First take ADRS 2310.
2. Then take ADRS 3325.
3. Choose at least two classes in any order from ADRS 3327, ADRS 3329; PSY 4325.
4. Choose one class from PFP 3321; SOC 3383, CRIM 4325, SOC 4327; ADRS 4329.
5. Lastly, take ADRS 4325.

The Texas Department of Health and Human Services Licensed Chemical Dependency Counselor Program and the Texas Certification Board of Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Counselors accept completion of this minor

### Counseling & Addiction Recovery Sciences, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2301 - Intro. to Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

##### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PSY 1300 - General Psychology (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ADRS 2310 - Understanding Alcohol, Drugs, and Addictive Behaviors (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### SECOND YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2360 - Understanding Diversity (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (Choose from PSY 2400 or MATH 2300) (3 or 4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

##### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 2303 - Life Span Human Development (3 SCH)
- ☐ PFI 2301 - Personal Financial Literacy (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### THIRD YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ CARS 3324 - Theories of Counseling and Recovery (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3326 - Families in Crisis (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADRS 3325 - Family Dynamics of Addiction and Recovery (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ CARS 3320 - Ethics in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

##### Spring

- ☐ CARS 3325 - Interviewing and Relational Counseling Skills (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ CARS 4330 - Professional Skills and Leadership (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PSY 4305 - Abnormal Psychology (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)\*\*

TOTAL: 15

##### Summer I and Summer II

- ☐ CARS 4314 - Practicum in CARS (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 3

#### FOURTH YEAR

##### Fall

- ☐ Research Course: Choose one from HDFS 3390, PSY 3401, SOC 3392 (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)\*\*

TOTAL: 12

##### Spring

- ☐ CARS 4390 - Senior Capstone in CARS (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Free Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

\*\* Choose from Guided Electives OR Concentration courses to equal 15 hours (to include at least 4 upper level courses). Guided Electives: Any ADRS, CARS, or HDFS non-required course, FCSE 4325; PSY 4303, 4334; SW 2301, 2311, OR other courses with departmental approval.

**Applied Relational Counseling Concentration:** CARS 3325, 4314, 4331; HDFS 2322, 3324.

**Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies Concentration:** ADRS 3327, 3329, 4324, 4325, and 4329.

as fulfillment of alcohol- and drug-specific education for licensure. The ADRS minor does not provide students with the practicum requirement for licensure.

### Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences

The CFAS department offers a minor in community, family, and addiction sciences (CFAS) that provides a basic understanding of family systems, addiction, recovery, and human services. It is designed for students who are interested in counseling, human services, or nonprofit administration. Courses for the minor are finalized and approved in conjunction with the student's major and minor advisors. All required and prerequisite courses must be completed with a grade of C or better. The minor requires 12 hours of foundational courses and 6 hours of prescribed electives. Electives are select upper-level CARS courses that allow students to customize the minor based on their academic needs and career goals. The minor can also be utilized by students completing the B.S. in Human Sciences. It is recommended that students complete the required coursework using the following guidelines:

1. First, take CARS 2301 and ADRS 2310.
2. Second, take ADRS 3325.
3. Third, choose two courses from ADRS 3329; CARS 3320, 3324, 3325, 4330.
4. Finally, take CARS 4331.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies (ADRS)

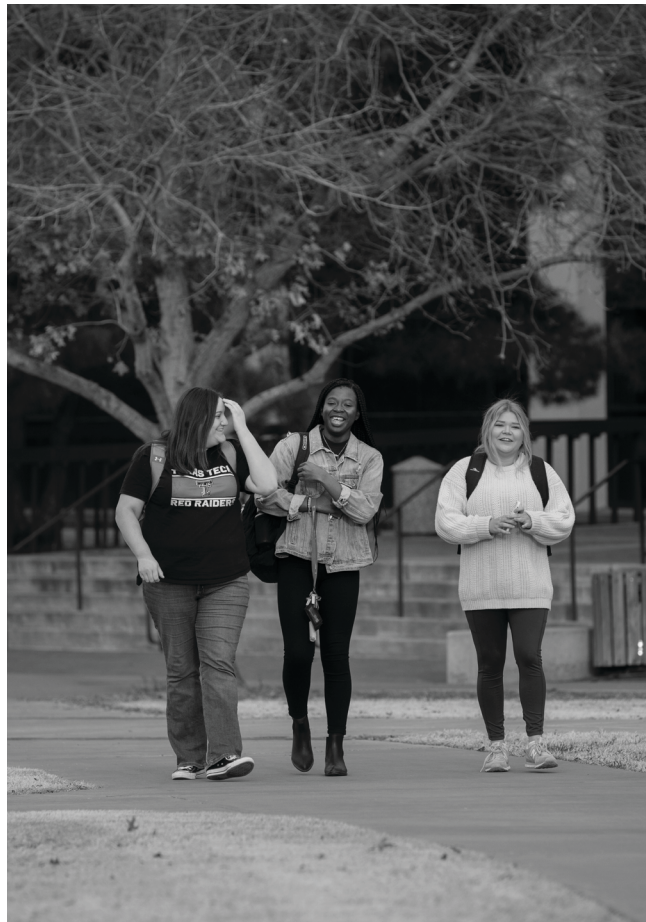
- 2125—Collegiate Community Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of department. Philosophy and process of recovery from addiction. Intensive seminar and laboratory experience. May be repeated for credit.
- 2310—Understanding Alcohol, Drugs, and Addictive Behaviors (3).** Designed to provide students with an introduction to addiction, including the nature of addiction, its history, biology, inter/intra personal, and social aspects. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 3325—Family Dynamics of Addiction and Recovery (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in ADRS 2310. An examination of the family system with specific reference to the causes and effects of chemical abuse, addiction, and the process of recovery.
- 3327—Substance Use Disorder Prevention (3).** Introduction to current research and methodologies addressing the risk and protective factors that lead to healthy or unhealthy lifestyles. (CL)
- 3328—Prevention Engaged (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ADRS 3327. Application of prevention practices. Partially meets the educational and practicum requirements for the Certified Prevention Specialist (CPS) certification as described by the Texas Certification Board
- 3329—Addiction, Recovery, and Relationships (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in ADRS 2310. Addicted persons may have difficulties with intimate relationships. Relationships can also be a specific addiction. Examines addiction, relationships, and addictive relationships.
- 4000—Individual Study (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADRS 2310 and written consent of supervising faculty member. Teaching assistantships, independent coursework, or student-initiated research experience. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4320—Research in Addictive Disorders (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADRS 2310 and written consent of supervising faculty member. Supervised faculty-initiated research experience in selected areas. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 4325—Treatment of Addictive Disorders (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADRS 2310 and ADRS 3325. Survey of the current treatment philosophies and programs designed to assist individuals and families affected by addictive disorders. (CL)
- 4329—Eating Disorders (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ADRS 2310. Nature of eating disorders and approaches to prevention and intervention.

### Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences (CFAS)

- 4300—Coaching Leaders (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 GPA, junior or senior standing. Theories of leadership training and personal and professional development are presented with the goal of developing and cultivating effective leadership relationships within teams and other organizational groups.

### Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (CARS)

- 2300—Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3).** Provides students with a basic understanding of proper communication, civility, and ethics within professional and personal settings. Fulfills core Communication (Oral) requirement.
- 2301—Introduction to Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (3).** Introduction to the field of counseling and addiction recovery, including an overview of family systems theory and its applications.
- 2360—Understanding Diversity (3).** Focuses on the interrelationships of race, class, and gender and their impact on community, family, and addiction services. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 4000—Individual Study (V1-6).** Prerequisites: GPA of 2.5, and written consent of supervising faculty member. Teaching assistantship, independent coursework, or student-initiated projects. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4314—Practicum in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: CARS 2301 with a grade of C or higher, 2.5 GPA, and consent of instructor. Supervised experience working with a community agency or other entity relevant to the student's future career.
- 4320—Research in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: CARS 2301 with a grade of C or higher, 2.5 GPA, and consent of instructor. Supervised faculty-guided research experience in selected areas. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4330—Professional Skills and Leadership (3).** Prerequisites: CARS 2301 with a grade of C or higher and 2.5 GPA. Review and application of leadership and administrative skills, including effective leadership strategies, strategic planning, organizational management, team building, and basic financial principles.
- 4331—Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 GPA. An overview of the history, conceptual foundations, clinical methods, research literature, scope, and future trends of marriage and family therapy.
- 4390—Senior Capstone in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sciences (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENGL 2311, CARS 2301; 2.5 GPA. Development, completion, and presentation of a research or clinical project demonstrating accurate analysis and application of relevant literature. Emphasis will be placed on demonstrating professional writing skills applicable to students' future career goals. (CL) Spring only.



## Department of Design

**Sharran F. Parkinson, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Professors:** Gaines, Parkinson, Pati

**Associate Professors:** Anderson, Pearson

**Assistant Professors:** Hamilton, Rougeaux-Burnes

**Instructors:** Lektzian, Parker

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 211 Human Sciences Bldg. | 1301 Akron Ave.  
Box 41220 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1220 | T 806.742.3050 | F 806.742.1639  
www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/dod

### About the Department

The department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Interior Design
- Bachelor of Science in Apparel Design and Manufacturing
- Master of Science in Environmental Design
- Doctor of Philosophy in Interior and Environmental Design

The Bachelor of Interior Design and Bachelor of Science in Apparel and Design Manufacturing degree programs are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. The Bachelor of Interior Design degree program is also accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation.

**Mission.** The Department of Design provides the highest standards of excellence in higher education in the fields of environmental design, apparel design and manufacturing, and interior design while contributing to new knowledge in these areas through meaningful research and community outreach.

**Minor.** Students in the Department of Design may choose to pursue a minor in related areas such as art history, studio art, fine arts photography, general business or architecture. Depending on their choice of minor, students are required to consult with an advisor from the respective program to complete a Minor Approval Form. A minor in interior design is available to students from other departments.

**Student Projects Policy.** The Department of Design reserves the right to retain, exhibit, and reproduce design projects submitted by students. Work submitted for a grade is the property of the department and remains such until it is returned to the student.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Design, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 334.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Apparel Design and Manufacturing, B.S.

This program offers a comprehensive curriculum that prepares students for entry-level positions in the apparel industry or for continued study in graduate schools. The curriculum emphasizes creativity, technical skills, knowledge of textiles, apparel product management, custom design for individual consumers, and design for mass production. The department also offers the accelerated bachelor to master's degree program. Please see the department website for more information. Students participate in extracurricular activities that provide additional learning opportunities, including Hi-Tech Fashion Group, fashion tours of major fashion centers, two yearly design competitions, a Senior Fashion Exhibit, and a runway show.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy (CL) in the Bachelor of Science in Apparel Design and Manufacturing is evidenced by competence in design skills (e.g., draping, flat patterns), competitive design, mastery of design communication skills (e.g., portfolio), and professional practice communication. The faculty members endorse a sequential approach to the CL plan with each course building on skills acquired in previous courses. The students begin their CL plan during the junior year. This positions them to be able to visualize and articulate their competitive design ideas to the profession. The CL sequence concludes with ADM 4498, the senior capstone studio where students apply design techniques,

#### Apparel Design and Manufacturing, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

##### FIRST YEAR

###### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 1381 - Introduction to Interior Design (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ART 1302 2D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 1301 - Introduction to Apparel Design (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ ADM 1303 - Clothing Construction (3 SCH)\*\*

TOTAL: 16

###### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ART 2304 - Drawing II (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ADM 2308 - Flat Pattern Design (3 SCH)\*\* (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ADM 1304 - Intermediate Clothing Construction (3 SCH)\*\* (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 15

##### SECOND YEAR

###### Fall

- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 3323 - Drawing III: Life Drawing (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ADM 2311 - Textiles (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ADM 2310 - Design Through Draping (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 15

###### Spring

- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ADM 3308 - Advanced Flat Pattern Design (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ADM 2302 - Fashion Illustration (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics or Logic (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

##### THIRD YEAR

###### Fall

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 3312 - History and Philosophy of Dress (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ADM 3305 - Computer Applications in Apparel Design (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 4309 - Surface Design (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 15

###### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ADM 3314 - Digital Design Fashion (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ID 2382 - History of Interior Design (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ARTH 3303 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 4310 - Apparel Product Development (3 SCH) (*Required for competition participation; Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

##### FOURTH YEAR

###### Fall

- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH) (*ADM 3303 or ADM 3310*)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 4350 - Apparel Portfolio Development (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply. Portfolio presented to faculty.*)

TOTAL: 13

###### Spring

- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Human Sciences Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 4307 - Apparel Manufacturing (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply. Portfolio presented to faculty.*)
- ☐ ADM 4498 - Prof. Practices for Apparel Design & Manufacturing (4 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 13

###### Summer

- ☐ ADM 4390 - Internship in Apparel Design and Manufacturing (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 3

**TOTAL HOURS: 121**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

\*\* Concurrent enrollment required.



## Interior Design, B.I.D. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 1381 - Introduction to Interior Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 1101 - Introduction to Interior Design Graphics (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ART 2309 - Technology in the Arts (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*
- ☐ ID 1385 - Interior Design Studio I (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ID 2382 - History of Interior Design

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HDFS 3350 - Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*
- ☐ ARCH 2311 - History of World Architecture I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 2381 - Interior Design Studio II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ID 2383 - Environment and Behavior (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARCH 2315 - History of World Architecture II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 2385 - Interior Design Studio III (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ID 3487 - Computer Aided Drafting for Interior Designers (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ID 3311 - Interior Design Materials (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 3380 - Advanced Studio I (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ID 3381 - Lighting Systems (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ID 4483 - Building Information Modeling (BIM) for Interior Design (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics or Logic (3 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ID 3385 - Advanced Studio II (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ID 3386 - Studio Procedures & Prof. Practices for Interior Designers (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Guided Elective JR/SR (ID 3325 recommended) (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 4104 - Senior Portfolio Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ CONE 2200 - Construction Methods & Drawings (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Summer I

- ☐ ID 4307 - Internship in Interior Design (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 3

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 4406 - Collaboration Studio (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ID 4381 - Design Research (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ARCH 3313 - History of World Architecture III (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ID 4388 - Advanced Studio III (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 121**

\* Prerequisites and restrictions apply.

implement design strategies, and present a design collection. Courses in the Communication Literacy Plan are ADM 3314, 4307, 4310, 4350, and 4498.

**Laptop Computer Requirement.** All incoming first-year and transfer students are required to have a laptop computer. Minimum specifications can be found at <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/dod/adm/equipment.php>.

**Equipment Requirement.** All incoming first-year and transfer students are required to have an iron, sewing machine, serger, and dress form. Minimum specifications may be found at <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/dod/adm/equipment.php>.

**Second-Year Review.** At the end of the third semester, second-year students submit required representative work from specific studio courses (ADM 1304, 2308, and 2310). A consensus of opinion by the faculty is required for determining recommendations for the student. Prior to being admitted to ADM 3308 or 3303, students who received "conditional" evaluations must have met the recommended conditions identified by the reviewers.

**Fourth-Year Portfolio Review.** During the fall semester of the fourth year, students are required to present a portfolio to be reviewed by a jury of apparel design professionals. If a "conditional evaluation" is received, the recommendations of the jury must be met prior to graduation.

**Program Policies.** A minimum grade of C is required in all art and ADM courses, as well as any course accepted as a substitution for art or ADM core or elective courses. In addition, students must be registered in ADM 4000 or 4310 to enter the Fashion Group International design competitions in the junior or senior years. One design competition must be entered during the junior or senior years to meet program requirements.

## Interior Design, B.I.D.

Accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation, the Bachelor of Interior Design program provides a sound curriculum that prepares individuals as entry-level interior designers. The curriculum also may serve as preparation for continued study in graduate schools offering advanced degrees in interior design or related areas. The department also offers the accelerated bachelor to master's degree program. Please see the department website for more information.

Students participate in a wide range of design experiences: lectures, studios, seminars, group presentations and discussions, professional critiques, field trips, and field experiences. The interior design program has limited enrollment and emphasizes practical application of multidisciplinary principles to residential and nonresidential interior environments. A grade of C or better is required in all ID and ARCH courses.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy (CL) in interior design is evidenced by competence in design skills (e.g., design graphics), competitive design, mastery of design communications skills (e.g., portfolio), and professional practice communication. The faculty members endorse a sequential approach to the CL plan with each course building on skills acquired in previous courses. The students begin their CL plan during the junior year. This positions them to be able to analyze, interpret, and communicate solutions to design problems and to be prepared to work in the profession or to move forward to graduate studies. The CL sequence concludes with ID 4388, the senior capstone studio where students apply research, solve design problems, and graphically present a complex environment to meet the needs of specific clients that integrates all aspects of communication literacy. Courses in the Communication Literacy Plan are ID 4307, 4483, 4388.

**Laptop Computer Requirement.** All incoming first-year and transfer students are required to have a laptop computer. Minimum specifications can be found at <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/dod/id/computer.php>.

**Second-Year Portfolio Review.** At the end of the third semester, second-year students submit a portfolio with representative work from specific studio courses (ID 1101, 1385, 2381, 2385). A consensus of opinion by the faculty is required for determining recommendations for the student prior to being admitted to ID 2385.

**Fourth-Year Portfolio Review.** During the fourth year, students are required to present a portfolio to be reviewed by a jury of design professionals. This experience provides the student practice in critically evaluating, organizing, and presenting work.

**Admission Requirements.** For admission to the interior design program, freshmen must meet assured admission requirements and transfer students must have at least a 2.7 GPA.

## Undergraduate Minors

### ***Apparel Design and Manufacturing***

Students from other departments may minor in apparel design and manufacturing by completing 27 hours of selected coursework. Courses for the minor should be finalized and approved in conjunction with the student's major and minor advisors.

### ***Interior Design***

Students from other department may minor in interior design by completing 19 hours of elected coursework. Courses for the minor should be finalized and approved in conjunction with the student's major and minor advisors. Students seeking the minor in interior design must pass Sophomore Portfolio Review. All courses must be completed with a grade of C or better or the student will not be allowed to register for the next semester's Interior Design classes. Required courses and electives: ARCH 1353; ID 1101, 1381, 1385, 2381 (class includes Second-Year Portfolio review), 3311, 2382.

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

### **Apparel Design and Manufacturing, B.S. / Environmental Design, M.S.**

The accelerated bachelor's-to-master's degree program allows academically capable students to accelerate their undergraduate degree programs, begin graduate work in their fourth year, and finish both the bachelor's and master's degrees in a total of approximately five years. This is accomplished by allowing 4 hours of graduate coursework in the M.S. in Environmental Design to count toward both the master's degree and the undergraduate degree for either interior design or apparel design and manufacturing.

### **Interior Design, B.I.D. / Environmental Design, M.S.**

The Department of Design offers this accelerated bachelor to master's degree program. Please see department website for more information.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### ***Apparel Design and Manufacturing (ADM)***

- 1301—Introduction to Apparel Design (3).** Corequisite: ADM 1303. Overview of apparel design room practices. Emphasis on the business, art, and craft of apparel design. This course partially fulfills the Communication Literacy requirement in the Apparel Design and Manufacturing major. F.
- 1302—Fundamentals of Clothing Techniques and Processes (3).** Emphasis on the development of techniques and processes that meet rigorous business and industry standards. Fundamentals of equipment, quality, and career applications for non-majors.
- 1303—Clothing Construction (3).** Corequisite: ADM 1301. Application of basic apparel assembly methods, including the fundamentals of fit and use of sewing machines and sergers. F.
- 1304—Intermediate Clothing Construction (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301 and 1303. Corequisite: ADM 2308. Intermediate apparel assembly, alteration of patterns, and selection of appropriate fabrics. S.
- 2302—Fashion Illustration (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ART 1303. Illustration techniques for the fashion figure and rendering of garment details using various media. Includes color theory applied to fashion drawing and portfolio development. S.
- 2308—Flat Pattern Design (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301 and 1303. Corequisite: ADM 1304. Application of basic flat pattern techniques to bodices, skirts, sleeves, neckline, and bodice-sleeve combinations. S.
- 2310—Design Through Draping (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1303, 1304, 2308. Introduction of the fundamental principles in developing basic silhouettes of skirts, blouses, bodices, and collars by draping techniques. Understanding of fabric characteristics and drapability and its effect on the development of silhouette and style. F.
- 2311—Textiles (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301 and 1303. Selection, use, and care of textiles in relation to fiber characteristics, yarn, and fabric structure. F.
- 3303—Tailoring (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301, 1303, 1304, 2302, 2308, 2310, and 2311. Advanced patternmaking, fit, construction, assembly, and finishing techniques for lined, tailored apparel. Emphasizes jackets and coats. F.

- 3305—Computer Applications in Apparel Design (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301, 1303, 1304, 2302, 2308, 2310, and 2311. Computer-aided design methods for product development, including design, illustration, specification, costing, patternmaking, and plotting. Use of CAD in portfolio development. F.
- 3308—Advanced Flat Pattern Design (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1304, 2302, 2308, 2310, and 2311. Application of advanced flat patterning techniques in apparel design. S.
- 3310—Knitted Textile and Apparel Design (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301, 1303, 1304, 2302, 2308, 2310, and 2311. Emphasis on knit structures, collection development, and methods for cut and sew knit fabrics. F.
- 3312—History and Philosophy of Dress (3).** Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing. Apparel throughout the ages as reflected in cultures of the past and as an influence on contemporary design. F.
- 3314—Digital Design Fashion (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ADM 1301, 1302, and 2302. Illustration techniques using industry-relevant software to render fashion figures and garment details. Includes research, forecasting, and development of digital trend boards and apparel lines. (CL) S.
- 3325—Study Tour in Apparel Design (3).** Study of the development, practice, and effect a specific locale has had on the fashion design industry. Study and presentation in a seminar format and a trip to that area during spring break. Advisor permission. Trip fee non-refundable 48 hours after enrollment. S.
- 4000—Individual Study (V1-6).** Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. Individual study or research under the guidance of a fashion design faculty member to enhance the degree program. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit. F, S, SSI, SSII.
- 4307—Apparel Manufacturing (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301, 1303, 1304, 2302, 2308, 2310, 2311, 3305, and 3308. Mass production strategies, including product development, sizing, grading, marking, costing, and manufacturing. Implementation of strategies for developing individual apparel collections. Partially fulfills the Communication Literacy requirement in the Apparel Design and Manufacturing major. (CL) S.
- 4309—Surface Design (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 1301, 1303, 1304, 2302, 2308, 2310, 2311 and ART 1302, 1303, 2304. Exploration of textile dyeing, printing, and painting with emphasis on composition using varied media and materials. F.
- 4310—Apparel Product Development (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 2302 (may be taken concurrently), 2308, 2311, and 3308; junior standing. Research, planning, and development of an apparel collection for a target market, meeting relative workmanship, cost, and quality standards. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit. (CL) S, F.
- 4350—Apparel Portfolio Development (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ADM 2302, 2308, 2310, 2311, 3305, and 3314. Preparation of portfolio for internship and senior portfolio review. Emphasizes use of computers for layout and professionalism. (CL) F.
- 4390—Internship in Apparel Design and Manufacturing (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADM 3305, 4307, 4309, 4310, 4350, and 4498. Applied problems in apparel design emphasizing student participation in business and industry. SSI, SSII.
- 4391—Internship in Apparel Design and Manufacturing (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ADM 4390. Applied problems in apparel design emphasizing student participation in business and industry. SSI, SSII.
- 4498—Professional Practices for Apparel Design and Manufacturing (4).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ADM 2302, 2310, 2311, 3305, 3308, 3312; senior standing. Preparation of internship. Planning and implementing strategies necessary for securing career positions in fashion design and senior fashion show production. (CL) S.

### ***Interior Design (ID)***

- 1101—Introduction to Interior Design Graphics (1).** Prerequisites: Interior design majors only. Introduces the principles of hand drafting for interior design and the planning of interior design projects. F.
- 1381—Introduction to Interior Design (3).** Prerequisite: Design majors must enroll concurrently in ID 1101. A survey of basic principles and concepts, including aesthetics and processes relevant to the built environment using a holistic approach. Includes, but is not limited to, design elements and principles. F.
- 1385—Interior Design Studio I (3).** Prerequisite: ID 1381. Introduces the principles and concepts dealing with two-dimensional design, design theory, color theory, and basic computer creative design. S.
- 2381—Interior Design Studio II (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ID 1385 and ARCH 1353, interior design majors and minors only. Study and construction of three-dimensional design principles (manual and digital). Course includes portfolio review. A conditional review restricts registration for upper-level studios. F.
- 2382—History of Interior Design (3).** Prerequisite: ID or ADM majors only. Introduces a global and cultural perspective to furniture and interior elements from the 15th century through present day. Emphasizes the

elevation of forms, relationships, to previous historical periods, and implications for current and future designs. S.

- 2383—Environment and Behavior (3).** Adopts a cognitive-behavioral perspective on the intersection of people and both built and natural environments. Examines how environments may be designed to meet human cognitive, physical, and social needs across the lifespan. Applies theory to practice through environmental analysis. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 2385—Interior Design Studio III (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ID 2381 and an unconditional portfolio review. Interior design majors and minors only. Concentrates on the design and renovation of residential interiors through both hand and digital techniques. Explores historical and contemporary styles in residential design. S.
- 3311—Interior Design Materials (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ID 2381. Selection of materials used in residential environments based on characteristics, composition, installation methods, and maintenance requirements. S.
- 3312—Commercial Materials (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ID 3311. Selection of materials used in commercial, hospitality, healthcare, or corporate environments based on characteristics, composition, installation methods, maintenance requirements, and codes.
- 3325—Study Tour in Interior Design (3).** Interior design majors and minors only. Examination of the influence of a selected city in shaping interior design and the built environment. Accomplished through research, presentation, and travel to the city. Advisor permission. Trip fee non-refundable 48 hours after enrollment. S.
- 3380—Advanced Studio I (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ID 2385. Interior design majors only. Introduction to the design of small commercial design project using both hand and digital techniques. Explores commercial code and sustainable issues affecting current construction and design of commercial interiors. F.
- 3381—Lighting Systems (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ID 2385, ID majors and minors only. Survey of the human factors relating to the luminous environment that support health, safety, comfort, human performance, and aesthetics. F.
- 3385—Advanced Studio II (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ID 3487 and ID 4483, ID majors only. Emphasis on problem formulation, programming, design conceptualization, design development, specifications, schedules, furniture selection, layout and design presentation, ADA, life safety, and building codes. (CL) S.
- 3386—Studio Procedures and Professional Practices for Interior Designers (3).** Prerequisites: Junior standing, interior design majors only, enrollment in spring immediately preceding ID 4307. Corequisite: ID 3385. Preparation of business documents. Study of the ethics and business of professional practice for interior design. Preparation for interior design internship, career opportunities, job search, and interview strategies. (CL) S.
- 3487—Computer Aided Drafting for Interior Designers (4).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ID 2381, ID majors or minors only. Introduction to computer-aided design and two-dimensional drafting for the interior designer and other uses of computers in the practice of interior design. S.
- 4000—Individual Study (VI-6).** Prerequisites: ID majors only and consent of instructor. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.
- 4104—Senior Portfolio Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Senior ID majors only. Analysis of professional issues with emphasis on portfolio development and review. S.
- 4307—Internship in Interior Design (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ID 3385 and ID 3386, ID majors only. Supervised intern experiences in established career-related positions. May be repeated as ID 4000 - Individual Study. (CL) SSI.
- 4350—Sustainable Buildings and Communities (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing in interior design or consent of instructor. A review of concepts, strategies, and rating systems adopted by the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) program of the U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC).
- 4381—Design Research (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ID 3385 and ID 4483. Directed research focusing on the development of the Bachelor of Interior Design capstone studio project in ID 4388. F.
- 4388—Advanced Studio III (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ID 4406 and ID 4381. Department-approved senior interior design project. Advanced design of an interior environment of complex scope and scale to meet the needs of specific clients and prepare students for the practice of the profession. Addresses current issues of design and integrates all aspects of the curriculum. (CL) S.
- 4406—Collaboration Studio (4).** Prerequisites: ID 3385 and ID 4483 with a grade of C or higher, ID majors only. An interdisciplinary studio for the design profession that addresses the process and skills necessary for collaboration. F.
- 4483—Building Information Modeling (BIM) for Interior Design (4).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ID 3487. Examines BIM technology and its benefits and usage as a communication and collaboration tool. Discusses 3-D modeling and rendering as well as preparation of construction documents. (CL) F.

## Department of Hospitality and Retail Management

**Robert Paul Jones, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Professors:** Dodd, Fowler, Velikova, Yuan

**Associate Professors:** Adams, Blum, Chang, Jai, Jones, Lee

**Assistant Professors:** Alcorn, Choi, Cuevas, Li

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Danhof

**Assistant Professor of Practice:** Alfaro

**Instructors:** Filley, Hlavaty, Padgett, Pauwels

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 601 Human Sciences Bldg. | 1301 Akron Ave. Box 41240 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1240 | T 806.742.3068 | F 806.742.3042  
www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hrm

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management
- Bachelor of Science in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management with a Secondary FCSE Teacher Certificate
- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences, with a major in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management
- Bachelor of Science in Retail Management
- Master of Science in Hospitality and Retail Management
- Doctor of Philosophy in Hospitality Administration

**Mission.** The Department of Hospitality and Retail Management strives to provide the highest quality educational, research, and service experiences for all of the students, faculty, staff, industry partners, and communities it engages. Through that engagement, we seek to advance understanding and skill development that will enhance our disciplines, career trajectories of our students, and advancement of knowledge.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Hospitality and Retail Management, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 335.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management, B.A.A.S.

The Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (RHIM) B.A.A.S., the first of its kind in Texas, serves as a completer program for individuals who earned an A.A.S. degree in culinary sciences or hospitality management from an accredited community college. The program of work includes up to 33 hours of culinary or hospitality credits earned at the community college from which students received their A.A.S. degree. In addition, Texas Tech University and College of Human Sciences core courses and 40 credits of RHIM program core courses and electives are required, giving students a well-rounded hospitality business education. A required 400-hour hospitality industry internship counts toward the 1,200-hour work experience needed to earn the B.A.A.S. degree.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** In the RHIM B.A.A.S degree, students have foundational courses from their Associate of Arts or Sciences degree that helped develop communication skills. The department continues to develop those skills, so that graduates are able to communicate to a vast array of stakeholders in various methods. The communication literacy plan includes communication in the following forms: verbal, written, financial, analytical, and interpersonal interaction. Since each is distinctive, there is no specific sequencing, unless a prerequisite is in place. The CL courses for this B.A.A.S degree are HRM 3389, 4332 (interpersonal and oral interaction), 3321 (financial), 3335 (written), and 4322 (analytical).



## Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management, B.S.

The mission of the restaurant, hotel, and institutional management (RHIM) program is to prepare individuals who will make a contribution to the hospitality industry and to society as a whole through quality education, research, and service.

The RHIM program prepares students for management career opportunities in the hospitality industry. The curriculum includes courses in nutritional sciences, arts and sciences, and both core and elective courses in RHIM. An earned grade of C or better is required in all HRM, RHIM, or RETL core and elective courses as well as any course accepted as a substitution for HRM, RHIM, or RETL core or elective courses.

Students in the RHIM program have access to a variety of experiential, hands-on, learning opportunities. The program has had a long relationship with the Overton Hotel and Conference Center and students in the hotel operations and lodging management courses participate in labs and other activities at the hotel. The program also owns and operates the Skyviews of Texas Tech Restaurant, which, recently underwent a \$1.3 million renovation. Skyviews is open to the public and students have the opportunity to learn to prepare and serve food during the lunch and dinner series courses.

Classroom laboratory experiences keep pace with changes in the hospitality industry and the required 1,200 hours of hospitality work experience allows students to become even more familiar with the industry. A required 400-hour hospitality industry internship that counts toward the 1,200-hour work experience is also required. Texas Tech's RHIM program, recognized as one of the top programs in the nation, offers a multidisciplinary approach to hospitality education. The curriculum is designed to prepare the student to meet both current and future hospitality needs. The program emphasizes problem solving and creativity in addition to strong practical laboratory experiences. The RHIM program is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** In Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management, it is vital that graduates are able to communicate to a vast array of stakeholders in various methods. The communication literacy plan includes communication in the following forms: verbal, written, analytical, and interpersonal interaction. Since each is distinctive, there is no specific sequencing, unless a prerequisite is in place. Communication Literacy courses for this B.S. degree are HRM 3389, 4332 (interpersonal interaction), 3321 (financial), 3335 (written), and 4322 (analytical).

## Retail Management, B.S.

The mission of the retail management program is to prepare students to make a contribution to the retail industry and to society as a whole through quality education, research, and service. By focusing on both the role of diverse and global consumers and the complex infrastructure of retailing goods and services, faculty members maintain and expand a partnership between the retail industry and academics. The program also holds two professional networking events each year, the Retail Management Reception and the Retail Symposium. Retail management courses emphasize integration of theory, e-commerce, category management, leadership, industry application, and career planning strategy (includes study in technology, communication, marketing, management, accounting, and economics). An internship program, industry-sponsored course projects, and a strong alumni base afford students the opportunity to interface with a dynamic combination of retail executives and organizations throughout their academic study. Students have the opportunity to study abroad either through an exchange or affiliated program or through a faculty-led program. RETL 4300 - Retailing Field Study Tour is offered each summer with a typical rotation of Europe in even years and Asia in odd years. Students may take the course twice for credit.

In addition, the program assists students in seeking internship opportunities and career placement after graduation. A 10-week, 300- to 400-hour supervised internship in the retail industry is required of each student with a retail management major. The supervised internship experience is planned jointly by the faculty and student and is generally following their junior year. HRM 3389 - Professional Practices in Hospitality and Retail

## Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ HRM 2310 - Introduction to Hospitality and Retail Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Mathematics Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH)
- ☐ RHIM 2308 - Hotel Operations (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ HRM 3321 - Intro. to Accounting for Hospitality and Retailing (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communications (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH)
- ☐ Human Sciences Core Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ RHIM 3300 - Intro. to Internship in Hospitality (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HRM 3322 - Financial and Managerial Accounting for HRM (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HRM 3335 - Consumer Behavior in the Services Industry (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ RHIM 3360 - Introduction to Food Production (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HRM 4322 - Financial Analysis for Hospitality and Retailing (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Guided Electives (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ RHIM 3370 - Restaurant Operations & Management (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HRM 3385 - Intro. to Sales for the Services Industry (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HRM 4316 - Services Marketing for Hospitality and Retailing (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Guided Electives (6 SCH)†

TOTAL: 15

#### Internship

- ☐ RHIM 3000 - Internship in Hospitality (V1-6 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 2

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ RHIM 4312 - Food and Beverage Operations Mgmt. (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HRM 4313 - Legal Aspects of the Services Industry (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ RHIM 4315 - Dinner Series (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Guided Elective (6 SCH)†

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ RHIM 4200 - Practicum in Hospitality (2 SCH) (*Must take graduating semester; prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HRM 4332 - Leadership in the Services Industries (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Guided Elective (6 SCH)†

TOTAL: 11

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

Completing 800 hours of documented relevant hospitality industry experience is required prior to graduation in addition to the required 400-hour internship.  
\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

† **Guided Electives:** Any RHIM or RETL non-required course or other courses with departmental approval.

**Human Sciences Core Elective.** Choose 1 from: ADRS 2310; HDFS 2322; PFI 1305; PFP 3301

**RHIM, B.S. (w/ Secondary FCSE Teacher Certification) Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ FCSE 2102 - Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ HRM 2310 - Introduction to Hospitality and Retail Management (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ Mathematics Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH)
- ☐ RHIM 2308 - Hotel Operations (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADRS 2310 - Understand. Alcohol, Drugs, & Addictive Behaviors (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 2322 - Partnering: The Dvlmpt of Intimate Relationships (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH)
- ☐ HRM 3321 - Intro. to Accounting for Hospitality and Retailing (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 2330 - Nutrition for Health, Fitness and Sport (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ RHIM 3300 - Intro. to Internship in Hospitality (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ RHIM 3322 - Financial and Managerial Accounting for HRM (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ RHIM 3360 - Introduction to Food Production (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*

TOTAL: 17

**Internship**

- ☐ RHIM 3000 - Internship in Hospitality (V1-6 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*

TOTAL: 3

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ FCSE 3301 - Foundations of Family & Consumer Sciences Education (3 SCH)
- ☐ RHIM 3370 - Restaurant Operations & Management (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ RHIM 3390 - Purchasing in the Hospitality Industry (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ Additional Courses (Choose one):
  - ☐ ENGL 2307 - Introduction to Fiction (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2310 - Literature, Social Justice, and the Environment (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2351 - Introduction to Creative Writing (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2381 - Fantasy and Science Fiction (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2382 - Heroes and Anti-Heroes (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2383 - Bible as Literature (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2388 - Introduction to Film Studies (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2391 - Introduction to Literary Studies (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ FCSE 4302 - Professional Applications in Fam. & Consumer Sci. (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ FCSE 4304 - Instructional Mgmt. in Family & Consumer Sciences (3 SCH) *(Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and minimum 2.75 GPA required; concurrent enrollment is required)*
- ☐ EDLL 4382 - Adolescents, Multiliteracies, and Content Area Learning (3 SCH) *(Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and minimum 2.75 GPA required; concurrent enrollment is required)*
- ☐ RHIM 4312 - Food & Beverage Operations Mgmt. (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ HRM 4316 - Services Marketing for Hospitality and Retailing (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ FCSE 4308 - Research & Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3 SCH) *(Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and minimum 2.75 GPA required; concurrent enrollment is required)*
- ☐ FCSE 4306 - Career Preparation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3 SCH) *(Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and minimum 2.75 GPA required; concurrent enrollment is required)*
- ☐ HDF5 3306 - Understanding Child and Adolescent Behavior (3 SCH) *(Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and minimum 2.75 GPA required; concurrent enrollment is required)*
- ☐ HRM 4332 - Leadership in the Services Industries (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*

TOTAL: 12

**Spring**

- ☐ FCSE 4012 - Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences (V1-12 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 126**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

Students are expected to have competency in computer usage.

One hour of RHIM 3000 (Internship) must be taken after RHIM 3300 and prior to the last semester.

Completing 400 hours of documented relevant hospitality industry experience is required prior to graduation in addition to the required 400-hour internship.

**Retail Management, B.S. Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ HRM 2310 - Introduction to Hospitality and Retail Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ MATH (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ HRM 3321 - Intro. to Accounting for Hospitality and Retailing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ RETL 3340 - International Retailing (3 SCH)
- ☐ RETL Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ HUSC Core: ADRS 2310, HDF5 2322, PFI 1305, or PFI 3301
- ☐ HRM 3322 - Financial and Managerial Accounting for HRM (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ HRM 3335 - Consumer Behavior in the Services Industry (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ RETL 3350 - Visual Merchandising and Retail Promo. (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ HRM 4322 - Financial Analysis for Hospitality and Retailing *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ RETL 3375 - Retail Buying (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)* **OR**
- ☐ RETL 3380 - Retail Buy and Control (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ HRM 3389 - Professional Practices in HRM (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ HRM 3385 - Intro. to Sales for the Services Industry (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ HRM 4316 - Services Marketing for Hospitality & Retailing (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 15

**Internship**

- ☐ RETL 3395 - Internship in Retailing (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*

TOTAL: 3

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ RETL 3370 - Retail Management Analytics (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ RETL 4320 - Retail Category Management (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ RETL 4335 - Practices in Web-based Retail Mgmt. (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ HRM 4332 - Leadership in the Services Industries (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ HRM 4355 - Entrepreneurship in the Services Industry (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)* **OR**
- ☐ RETL 4330 - Retail Management Research (3 SCH) *(Prerequisites apply.)*
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Guided Elective (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 123**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

† Guided Elective: Any RHIM or RETL non-required course or other courses with departmental approval.

Management, is required during the spring semester prior to enrollment in RETL 3395 Internship in Retailing. An earned grade of C or better is required in all RETL core and elective courses, as well as any course accepted as a substitution for RETL core or elective courses.

**Concentrations in Retail Management.** The retail management program offers concentrations in (1) Fashion Merchandising, (2) Store Management and (3) Corporate Retailing to better meet the needs of students and the retail community by focusing on the specific skills needed for fashion retailers or store management or the technology and analytical skills necessary for corporate retailers. The **Fashion Merchandising concentration** brings together textiles and fashion and retailing. This concentration includes the retail core courses as well as retail courses focused on fashion merchandising and courses from the Department of Design, including textiles, introduction to fashion design, and clothing construction. The **Store Management concentration** is designed to give students an overall perspective of retail management for large corporate stores to preparing students to own their own retail store. The **Corporate Retailing track** is focused on developing technology skills and data analysis required for those seeking positions in corporate retail such as retail buyers or category managers. Fashion merchandising includes the retail core and ADM 1303, 2311; RETL 3310, 3380, and 4320 or 4350. Retail students focused on store management may choose six hours from the following courses for the store management concentration: RETL 3370, 3345, 3375 or 3380; HRM 4355; and RETL 4350. The requirements for the corporate/research concentration are a 2.8 GPA and RETL 3380, 4320, and 4330.

In addition to the concentrations, the program allows students to focus on clusters within the curriculum through both required courses and retail electives. This enables them to tailor their curriculum to their own career goals. The clusters are visual merchandising, retail buying, and small business. The courses in **the visual merchandising cluster** are RETL 3350 Visual Merchandising and Promotion and RETL 4320 - Retail Category Management. The courses in **the buying cluster** are RETL 3370 - Retail Management Analytics, RETL 3375 - Retail Buying or RETL 3380 - Retail Buying and Control, and RETL 4350 - Retail Global Sourcing. The courses in **the small business cluster** are RETL 3350 - Visual Merchandising and Promotion, RETL 3345, RETL 3375 - Retail Buying or RETL 3380 - Retail Buying and Control, RETL 4335 - Practices in Web-based Retail Management, and HRM 4355 - Entrepreneurship: Retail Business Planning. In addition to undergraduate courses, in the students' final semester they may choose RETL graduate courses as electives. These courses are found in the graduate section of the catalog.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** In Retail Management it is vital that graduates are able to communicate to a vast array of stakeholders in various methods. The communication literacy plan includes communication in the following forms: verbal, written, analytical and interpersonal interaction. Since each is distinctive, there is no specific sequencing, unless a prerequisite is in place. Communication literacy courses for this B.S. degree are HRM 3389 (interpersonal interaction), 4332 (interpersonal and oral interaction), 3321 (financial), 3335 (written), and 4322 (analytical).

## Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management with Secondary FCSE Teacher Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science, B.S.

This option offers a career path for those interested in teaching hospitality at the eighth grade and high school levels. Students complete a broad base of hospitality management courses as well as a 400-hour hospitality internship and 400 hours of hospitality work experience along with student teaching that leads to teacher certification. Graduates will be eligible for a Specialized Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science (Grades 8-12). Students seeking certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. Admission requirements for the teaching program include the completion of approximately 60 hours with an overall 2.75 GPA or better and a satisfactory level of performance on an approved basic skills assessment. Other requirements include a 2.75 GPA or better in professional education courses in the teaching field and a grade of C or better in all required concentration and support courses. To be recommended for certification, graduates must complete a finger print

background check and achieve a satisfactory level of performance on the TExES examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in the teacher certification option of the Bachelor of Science in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management degree is evidenced by competence in analytical, aural, interpersonal, oral, written, and visual communication. The teacher certification option of the B.S. degree uses a sequence of four courses to help students achieve expected communication literacy in this program. The courses should be taken in the sequence indicated to build upon the skills and knowledge acquired in the previous courses. The required communication courses in the teacher certification option of the B.S. degree are FCSE 3301, HRM 4316, FCSE 4302, and FCSE 4012.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Fashion Merchandising

Students from other departments may minor in fashion merchandising by completing 18 hours of selected coursework. Courses for the minor should be finalized and approved in conjunction with the student's major and minor advisors. Required Courses: ADM 2311; RETL 1320, 3310, 3350. Electives: HRM 3335, 3385, 4355; RETL 3340, 3345, 3375, 3380, 4300, 4350.

### Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management

A student may minor in RHIM by completing a minimum of 18 semester hours of coursework. Specific courses for the chosen minor must be finalized and approved in conjunction with the student's major and minor advisors. Required Courses: RHIM 2308 (Prerequisites or concurrent enrollment is required) 2312; HRM 2310; Directed RHIM Courses (9 hours; prerequisites or restrictions may apply).

### Retail Management

A student may minor in retail management by completing a minimum 18 semester hours of selected coursework. Specific courses for the minor should be finalized and approved in conjunction with the student's major and minor advisors. Six hours may be lower-level courses, the remainder should be upper-level courses.

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

The accelerated bachelor's-to-master's degree program allows academically capable students to accelerate their undergraduate degree programs, begin graduate work in their fourth year, and finish both the bachelor's and master's degrees in a total of approximately five to five and a half years. This is accomplished by allowing 4 hours of graduate coursework in the M.S. in Hospitality and Retail Management to count toward both the master's degree and the undergraduate degree for either the B.S. in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management or the B.S. in Retail Management.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Hospitality and Retailing Management (HRM)

- 2310—**Introduction to Hospitality and Retail Management (3).** Introduction to the services fields of hospitality and retail management.
- 3321—**Introduction to Accounting for Hospitality and Retailing (3).** Introduction to accounting activities and processes used to effectively manage hospitality and retail businesses. (CL)
- 3322—**Financial and Managerial Accounting for Hospitality and Retail Management (3).** Development of skills and understanding in the effective use of accounting information for decision making in hospitality and retail management.
- 3335—**Consumer Behavior in the Services Industry (3).** Analysis of psychological, sociological, and cultural aspects of human behavior affecting consumer's actions in the marketplace and of the consumer purchase decision process.
- 3348—**Diversity Issues in the Services Industry (3).** Exploration of diversity viewpoints and their potential effects on our personal and work environments within the hospitality and retail industries.
- 3385—**Introduction to Sales for the Services Industry (3).** Development of general sales skills. Particular focus on the use of data analysis to enhance sales performance for all service industry career goals.
- 3389—**Professional Practices in Hospitality and Retail Management (3).** Prerequisite: RHIM 3370. Principles of professional practices focusing



on legal, ethical, and human resource workplace issues. Resume writing, interviewing skills, and job search strategies are also introduced. (CL)

- 4313—Legal Aspects of the Services Industry (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in HRM 2310. A comprehensive study of the legal aspects of the hospitality and retail industries with an emphasis on compliance and prevention of liabilities.
- 4316—Services Marketing for Hospitality and Retailing (3).** Application of sales and marketing concepts, methods, and techniques in hospitality and retail management. On campus and distance. (CL) F, S.
- 4322—Financial Analysis for Hospitality and Retailing (3).** Prerequisite: HRM 3322. Development of skills and understanding in the effective use of financial information for decision making in hospitality and retail management. (CL)
- 4332—Leadership in the Services Industries (3).** Development of essential services industry leadership skills. Focuses on your understanding of your personality, emotions, values, ethics, and how they contribute to your leadership style. (CL)
- 4352—Operations Management (3).** Examination of operations standards, including methods, practices, and key performance indicators in the services industry.
- 4355—Entrepreneurship in the Services Industry (3).** Exploration and implementation of the basic principles, concepts, and practices in entrepreneurship. Development of business strategies and tactics in new business development.

### **Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (RHIM)**

- 2308—Hotel Operations (3).** Principles and practices of managerial functions relating to the operation of lodging facilities.
- 2312—Introduction to Beer, Wine and Spirits in Food and Beverage Service (3).** Principles and practices regarding the production, selection, storage, and serving of beverages.
- 2340—Latin American Culture and Cuisine (3).** Latin American foods and cuisine and the relationship to their cultures. Fulfills Multicultural requirement.
- 3000—Internship in Hospitality (VI-6).** Prerequisites: C or better in RHIM 3300, RHIM major or minor, or instructor consent. Experiences in hospitality settings. May be repeated for a maximum of six hours credit.
- 3140—Hospitality Leadership Forum (1).** Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. An interactive forum on current issues and trends affecting the hospitality industry from a practitioner's perspective. Leaders from major hospitality corporations, including alumni and young emerging leaders, will present. May be repeated for a maximum of three credit hours.
- 3300—Introduction to Internship in Hospitality (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in HRM 2310. Introduction to concepts and expectations of the internship experience. Students can interview with a large variety of companies for internship positions. (CL)
- 3308—Group Sales and Services (3).** Emphasis on the function of convention and meeting sales and service departments related to lodging and tourism operations. Explores factors involved in the management of large group sales.
- 3320—Facilities Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in HRM 2310. Management principles and practices relative to the internal maintenance of public dining and lodging facilities. Systematic control of hospitality spaces to safeguard health and to use available aesthetic values. On campus and distance.
- 3330—Special Topics in Hospitality (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Semester-long study of a specific topic pertinent to the hospitality industry.
- 3345—Event Management in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Studies concepts and execution of event management in the hospitality industry. <https://youtu.be/DQ1DiGxLNI>
- 3350—Geotourism (3).** An analysis of the economic and cultural impact of the international travel and tourism industry, including destination development, cultural integration, and demand for travel services.
- 3352—Culture and Cuisine in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Uses a global, multicultural approach to explain how historical events, the environment, and local customs and beliefs affect and define culinary traditions in different societies around the world. May be repeated up to 9 credit hours.
- 3355—Club and Resort Management (3).** Principles and practices of the general managerial procedures utilized in private clubs and resorts.
- 3358—Human Resources in the Service Industry (3).** Prerequisite: RHIM and RETL majors, minors, or concentrations only or departmental approval. Explore human relations theories as they pertain to managing in the hospitality industry. On campus and distance.
- 3360—Introduction to Food Production (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: FDSC 3303. Application of scientific food preparation and manage-

ment principles to quantity food production. Includes laboratory experience in quantity food facility.

- 3363—Managing Catered Events (3).** Principles and practices regarding food safety, menu development and preparation, beverage selection, and other aspects involved in catering events.
- 3368—Employee Development in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Provides a thorough look at training in hospitality enterprises by addressing how to assess and analyze the training needs of new and established operations.
- 3370—Restaurant Operations and Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in RHIM 3360. Optimum use of human, financial, and material resources by managers. Laboratory experiences include commercial food preparation and service.
- 3380—Managed Services in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Analysis of on-site food service management and its importance to the hospitality industry.
- 3390—Purchasing in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in HRM 3321 or HRM 3322 or consent of instructor. Current ethical, economic, legislative, and industrial developments related to purchasing food products and durable goods.
- 3395—Hospitality Internship (3).** Supervised applications of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom; emphasis on student participation in the hospitality industry. [RETL 3395]
- 4000—Individual Study (VI-6).** May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.
- 4200—Practicum in Hospitality (2).** Prerequisites: C or better in RHIM 3000 and RHIM 3300, graduating senior's final semester, and 1,200 hours of work-experience training completed. Beginning a career through the development of job search strategies, interviewing skills, and resume writing. Students can interview with a large variety of companies for entry-level management positions.
- 4308—Lodging Operations Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in HRM 2310, RHIM 2308, and HRM 3321. Emphasizes the application of operating principles in lodging, from a middle- to upper-management perspective, including a strategic approach to problem solving at the individual and multi-property levels.
- 4311—Wines of the World (3).** Introduction to wines of the world through learning materials and sensory evaluation of regional wines. The content and the exam for Wine and Spirits Educational Trust (WSET) Level 1 Award in Wine is a required component of this course. [PSS 4311]
- 4312—Food and Beverage Operations Management (3).** An overview of the roles and responsibilities of managers in food and beverage operations in hospitality operations, including control, sales promotion, and profits. On campus and distance.
- 4315—Dinner Series (3).** Prerequisites: FDSC 3303 and C or better in RHIM 3370. Assumption of maximum responsibility of management of actual food service operation based on sound managerial principles and successful food production and service techniques.
- 4325—Hospitality Field Study Tour (3).** Study of international/domestic hospitality operations. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4330—Contemporary Problems in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Prerequisite: Senior RHIM majors and instructor consent. In-depth examination of selected problems in the hospitality industry.
- 4340—Wine Marketing (3).** Analyzes the concepts of marketing as related to the wine industry. Students will develop a marketing plan for a winery.
- 4341—Hospitality Management (3).** Prerequisites: Junior standing; ENGL 1302; and C or better in HRM 2310. Factors involved in establishing hospitality operations, organization, administrative development, allocation of labor, and control. Examines hospitality organizations with emphasis on planning and problem analysis. F, S
- 4342—Wedding Planning and Management (3).** Study of wedding planning and management. Students complete a portfolio for wedding plans. [RETL 4342]
- 4345—Foundations of Meeting, Conference and Convention Management (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in RHIM 2308 and HRM 2310. An in-depth analysis of convention and exhibition planning and execution will provide students with a foundation in managerial strategies while embracing a functional and operational context.
- 4348—Hospitality Revenue Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in RHIM 3360 or NS 2310. Focus on hospitality revenue management activities for strategic decision making, including pricing, forecasting, and trend analysis.
- 4350—Wine Tourism (3).** Examines the business of wine with specific focus on wine tourism. Addresses global tourism and local economic impact of the wine industry.
- 4360—Experimental Methods with Food (3).** Suggested prerequisites: C or better in RHIM 3360, RHIM 3370, or NS 2310. Investigation of food quality factors through laboratory experiences that conclude with a comprehensive research project. Online courses do not apply to certifications.

**Retail Management (RETL)**

- 1320—Fashion and Modern Culture (3).** Survey course analyzing the impact of modern culture on the fashion industry.
- 3310—Fashion Styling in Retail (3).** Provides students with an understanding of what retail fashion style is and how to manage retail fashion styling.
- 3340—International Retailing (3).** Cultural differences, world markets, and political constraints encountered in international retailing strategy.
- 3345—Event Management in the Retailing Industry (3).** Study of concepts and execution of event management in the retailing industry. <https://youtu.be/DQ1DiGxLNtI>
- 3350—Visual Merchandising and Retail Promotion (3).** Comprehensive study of the principles and practices of merchandise communication through the interaction and coordination of sales promotion, personal selling, visual merchandising, advertising, special events, and public relations.
- 3360—Applied Concepts in Teamwork (3).** Basic issues and concepts in the team building process, emphasis on application of curriculum through academic service-learning team projects. F, S.
- 3370—Retail Management Analytics (3).** Application of various analytical and mathematical techniques for retailing.
- 3375—Retail Buying (3).** Designed to develop retail mathematical skills and apply those skills to the buying process.
- 3380—Retail Buying and Control (3).** The application of planning, purchasing, and controlling inventories. S.
- 3395—Internship in Retailing (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in HRM 3389. Supervised applications of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom; emphasis on student participation in the retailing industry. Minimum of 300-400 hours of supervised retail employment at a departmental approved site. May be repeated for credit. (CL) [RHIM 3395]
- 4000—Individual Study (VI-6).** Prerequisites: RETL majors only and consent of instructor. Individual study or research under the guidance of a retailing faculty member to enhance the degree program. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.
- 4300—Retailing Field Study Tour (3).** Study of international/domestic retailers and manufacturers. Trip fee non-refundable 48 hours after registration. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4320—Retail Category Management (3).** Prerequisite: 2.8 TTU GPA; Junior or senior standing. The application of planning, purchasing, and controlling inventories with emphasis on product selection, shelf merchandising, promotion, and pricing.
- 4330—Retail Management Research (3).** Prerequisite: 2.8 TTU GPA. Comprehensive overview of research in the retailing process; emphasis on application-oriented techniques and processes for implementation. (CL)
- 4335—Practices in Web-based Retail Management (3).** Practices in web-based retail management and development of web-based resources. (CL)
- 4342—Wedding Planning and Management (3).** Study of wedding planning and management. Students complete a portfolio for wedding plans. [RHIM 4342]
- 4350—Retail Global Sourcing (3).** Global sourcing refers to how and where manufactured goods or components will be procured. In the global softgoods industry, sourcing is a major competitive strategy for both manufacturers and retailers.
- 4360—Retail Management (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in RETL 3340; senior standing; C or better in BA 3301 or HRM 4316 and BA 3305 or RHIM 4341 (concurrent enrollment allowed). Capstone course with emphasis on interrelated functions in retail management examined through case study and problem-based academic service-learning team projects. Required discussion.
- 4392—Retail Externship (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in RETL 3395, RETL 4320, RETL 4330, and RETL 4360; senior in final semester.



## Department of Human Development and Family Sciences

**Ann Mastergeorge, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Professors:** Caldera, Colwell, Mastergeorge, O'Boyle, Reifman, Sharp, Trejos-Castillo

**Associate Professors:** Chae, Dodd, Fitzpatrick, McCarty, Mulsow, Niehuis, Weiser

**Assistant Professors:** Martin, Merrin, Oh, Ravindran, Rogers, Wang

**Instructors:** Heisser, Johnson, Shine, Thomas-Jackson, Wright

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 507 Human Sciences Bldg. | 1301 Akron Ave. Box 41230 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1230 | T 806.742.3000 | F 806.742.0285 [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs)

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs and certificates:

- Bachelor of Science in Human Development and Family Sciences
  - Teacher Certification in Family and Consumer Sciences
- Bachelor of Science in Early Childhood Education
- Bachelor of Science in Early Child Care
- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences in Early Childhood Education
- Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's (ABM) Program in Human Development and Family Sciences
- Master of Science in Human Development and Family Sciences
- Doctor of Philosophy in Human Development and Family Sciences
- Graduate Certificate in Cross-Cultural Studies
- Graduate Certificate in Gerontology
- Graduate Certificate in Youth Development Specialist
- Graduate Certificate in Youth Program Management and Evaluation
- Graduate Minor in Cross-Cultural Studies

**Mission.** The mission of the Department of Human Development and Family Sciences is to promote the health and well-being of individuals, families, and relationships across the life span through research, teaching, service, and community outreach and engagement.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Human Development and Family Sciences, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 336.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Human Development and Family Sciences (HDFS) offers a wide range of courses in the areas of early childhood, human development across the life span, interpersonal relations, and family studies. Graduates of the department become qualified to pursue a variety of careers in education, human services, pre-professional health, advocacy and business, and/or pursue graduate studies. Students interested only in selected aspects may elect to minor in the department curriculum, or they may choose electives while pursuing another major course of study. An earned grade of C or better is required in all HDFS or EC core and elective courses, as well as any course accepted as a substitution for HDFS or EC core or elective courses that are applied to graduation requirements for majors and minors.

### Early Childhood Education, B.A.A.S.

The Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences with a major in Early Childhood Education is designed for students who have completed an Associate of Applied Science degree in Child Development or Early Childhood from an approved institution. The B.A.A.S. in Early Childhood Education prepares students to work with children from infancy through sixth grade. A strong emphasis in child development provides the foundation for

understanding the child as an individual within the context of the family, the peer group, and school settings. Students may consult the Early Childhood Education academic advisor for transfer credit evaluation.

## Human Development and Family Sciences, B.S.

From a foundation of research and theory, this degree focuses on development across the life span (prenatal to late adulthood) in the context of couple, marriage, family, and peer relationships. This program focuses on intrapersonal (e.g., personality, cognition), interpersonal (e.g., relationship conflict, self-disclosure), and societal (e.g., race-ethnicity, social class) influences as they affect personal and family well-being.

Many courses offer perspectives on interpersonal and family behavior through development of the infant, child, adolescent, young adult (courtship, early marriage), middle-aged adult (divorce-remarriage, parenthood), and older adult (widowhood, grandparenthood). Some courses also focus on important social issues that affect individual and family functioning (e.g., violence). Courses at the upper-division level provide professional training for students seeking employment in such diverse occupations as child advocacy, early intervention, youth development, human resources, social services, and social justice. In addition, HDFS is an ideal foundation for further study in areas such as allied health, nursing, medicine, law, education, and other related graduate programs.

Service and research skills are also enhanced by opportunities to observe and interact with infants, toddlers, and young children in the Child Development Research Center and TTU Center for Early Head Start. The centers are accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children. Students are required to pass a background check before working in these areas. Supervised experiences with community groups provide opportunities for interaction with older children, adolescents, couples, families, and elderly adults. These experiences assist students in understanding developmental stages of human behavior and interpersonal relations as they occur in professional settings.

Enrollment in the department is based on a 2.5 GPA. To continue enrolling in human development and family sciences courses, students must maintain a GPA that meets or exceeds this standard. In addition, transfer students must have a 2.5 GPA.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Successfully working with individuals, families, and professionals in a variety of settings requires many different forms of communication, including oral interactions and professional presentations, written reports, and communication of data. HDFS students gain experience in collecting, examining, and reflecting upon scientific information and presenting their findings through formal and informal written communications as well as in oral presentations. HDFS Communication Literacy courses are uniquely designed to help prepare graduates to communicate successfully in their careers working with individuals, families, and professionals in diverse settings. The CL courses for this program are HDFS 3301 (scientific and graphical), HDFS 3320 (interpersonal/dyadic/small group), and HDFS 3350 (community/organizational/spoken).

Undergraduate students may want to focus in one or more of the following areas:

- **Childhood:** HDFS 2305, 2311, 3306 OR EC 3306; HDFS 3310 OR EC 3310; HDFS 3312 OR EC 3312
- **Adolescence-Adulthood:** HDFS 3316, 3318, 3319, 3332
- **Intimate and Family Relationships:** HDFS 2322, 3320, 3321, 3322, 3324, 3326, 3331, 3350; EC 3350
- **Application/Research:** HDFS 2320, 3360, 4000, 4310, 4320, 4343, 4390, 3311 OR EC 3311; HDFS 3313 OR EC 3313; HDFS 4314  
(Requires site placement. Students are strongly encouraged to locate a practicum site the semester before the practicum. New sites must be approved through the instructor of HDFS 4314. More information can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs/career\\_paths/practicum.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs/career_paths/practicum.php).)

This plan assumes that the student is exempt from any additional foreign language requirement. If a student must take two semesters of a single foreign language, the hours may count towards the 18 hours of electives.

## Human Development & Family Sciences, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ PSY 1300 - General Psychology (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ SOC 1301 - Introduction to Sociology (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ SOC 1320 - Current Social Problems (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics or Logic (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS 2303 - Life Span Human Development (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*) **OR**
- ☐ SOC 3391 - Introduction to Social Statistics (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*) **OR**
- ☐ PSY 2400 - Statistical Methods (4 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ EC 3301 - Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HDFS 3301 - Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS 2300 - Gender Development: Life Span Perspectives (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HDFS Elective (Group A) (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3322 - The Family in the Community (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3320 - Contemporary Families (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Human Science Core (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3350 - Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ EC 3350 - Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ HDFS 3390 - Research Methods in Human Development & Family Studies (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3324 - Dynamics of Family Interaction (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS Elective (Group A) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor or Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor or Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HDFS Elective (Group A) (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS Elective (Group B) (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS Elective (Group A or B) (6 SCH)
- ☐ Minor or Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ HDFS 4314 - Community Practicum in Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH)† **OR**
- ☐ HDFS 4320 - Research in Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor or Elective (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

† Requires a community site. Students are strongly encouraged to locate a practicum site the semester before the practicum. New sites must be approved through the professor of practicum. More information can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs/career\\_paths/practicum.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs/career_paths/practicum.php).

**Human Sciences Core.** Choose from ADRS 2310, NS 1325, PFP 3301.

**Group A:** HDFS 2305, 2311, 2320, 2322, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3321, 3326, 3331, 3332, 3306 OR EC 3306; HDFS 3310 OR EC 3310; HDFS 3312 OR EC 3312.

**Group B:** HDFS 3311 OR EC 3311; HDFS 3313 OR EC 3313; HDFS 3360, 4000, 4310, 4314, 4320, 4343, 4390.



**Human Development & Family Sciences, B.S.  
(w/ Teacher Cert. in Family & Consumer  
Sciences) Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ FCSE 2102 - Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADM 1302 - Fundamentals of Clothing Techniques and Processes (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Mathematics or Logic (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ID 1381 - Introduction to Interior Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)\* (*Prerequisites apply*)
- ☐ NS 2330 - Nutrition for Health, Fitness and Sport (3 SCH)
- ☐ EC 3301 - Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ HDFS 3301 - Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 19

**Spring**

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3321 - Human Sexuality from a Life Span Perspective (3 SCH)
- ☐ PFP 3301 - Introduction to Personal Finance (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ PFI 3301 - Introduction to Personal Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ HDFS 3350 - Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ EC 3350 - Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ FCSE 3301 - Found. of Family & Consumer Sci. Ed. (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3320 - Contemporary Families (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3322 - The Family in the Community (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ FCSE 4325 - U.S. Family Issues and Social Action (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3331 - Parenting (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ FCSE 4302 - Professional Applications in Family & Consumer Sciences (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply. Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and a minimum 2.75 GPA required.*)
- ☐ EC 3311 - Supervised Experiences with Infants and Toddlers (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ HDFS 3311 - Supervised Experiences with Infants and Toddlers (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*) **OR**
    - ☐ EC 3313 - Supervised Experiences with Young Children (3 SCH) **OR**
      - ☐ HDFS 3313 - Supervised Experiences with Young Children (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ EDLL 4382 - Adolescents, Multitit., & Content Area Learning (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ PFP 3321 - Personal Fin.: Fin. Counseling & Consumer Credit (3 SCH) **OR**
    - ☐ PFI 3321 - Personal Finance: Fin. Counseling & Consumer Credit (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ FCSE 4304 - Instructional Management in Family & Consumer Sci. (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply. Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and a minimum 2.75 GPA required.*)
- ☐ FCSE 4308 - Research & Evaluation in Family & Consumer Sci. (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ FCSE 4306 - Career Preparation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3 SCH) (*Must be taken concurrently. Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and a minimum 2.75 GPA required.*)
- ☐ HDFS 3306 - Understanding Child and Adolescent Behavior (3 SCH)
- ☐ RHIM 3360 - Introduction to Food Production (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ FCSE 4012 - Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences (V1-12 SCH) (*Admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program and a minimum 2.75 GPA required.*)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 127**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Note:** FCSE 3301 requires application and advisor approval. See advisor in HS 159.**Human Development and Family  
Sciences with Teacher Certification in  
Family and Consumer Sciences, B.S.**

Human development and family sciences majors can choose an option that includes teacher certification in family and consumer sciences. The concentration provides a background in all family and consumer sciences subject areas and a certification to teach in Texas public school systems grades six through twelve. Students seeking teacher certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. To be recommended for certification, graduates must achieve satisfactory performance on the TExES examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The primary goal of the B.S. in Human Development and Family Sciences with Teacher Certification in Family and Consumer Sciences is to prepare well-qualified educators who can successfully communicate in a variety of settings and with a variety of audiences. This degree will use a sequence of four courses to help students achieve expected communication literacy in this program. The courses should be taken in the sequence indicated to build upon the skills and knowledge acquired in the previous courses. The CL courses for the B.S. in Human Development and Family Sciences with Teacher Certification in Family and Consumer Sciences are FCSE 3301, 4302, 4325, and 4012, (or HRM 4316 B.S. in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management students).

**Early Child Care, B.S.**

Texas Tech University, in collaboration with six other universities, offers this 100 percent online bachelor's degree via the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (GPIDEA). To be admitted, students must have completed at least 30 credit hours applicable to graduation requirements earning at least a 2.5 grade point average in designated prerequisite courses, that must include one course in Lifespan Human Development. Students may be admitted to the program at any one of the participating universities, and the admitting university becomes the student's "home" (degree-granting) institution. Students will register for all courses at the home institution, although faculty at any of the member institutions may teach offered courses.

The degree consists of 12 core courses and three practica totaling 51 credit hours, and additional hours may be needed in order to meet credit hour and other graduation requirements at the degree-granting university. The Bachelor of Science in Early Child Care at Texas Tech (listed as Early Childhood Education in a Mobile Society on the GPIDEA website) prepares students to work in early childhood settings with young children whose family members are highly mobile. When students complete the program, they will be qualified to work in a variety of programs that offer early care and education for children birth-age eight and particularly those with highly mobile populations, such as military installations. Students will not receive teacher certification as part of this online bachelor's degree but can seek post-baccalaureate or alternative certification upon completion. For more information see [www.depts.ttu.edu/elearning/bachelors/early-child-care/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/elearning/bachelors/early-child-care/).

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Successfully working with young children and families in a childcare or classroom setting requires many different forms of communication. Students who complete this online degree will have opportunities to foster appropriate adult child relationships as well as support children in their relationships with their peers and maintaining strong communication between the classroom/childcare center and the child's caregiver. As students complete their course requirements, they will develop skills for and receive feedback on their writing and communication skills for various audiences including administrators, practitioners, caregivers, and children and will complete both informal and formal assessment reports. The Early Child Care Communication Literacy courses are uniquely designed to help prepare graduates to communicate successfully in their professional careers working with children and families in a mobile society. The Communication Literacy courses for the Early Child Care major include HDFS 3310, 3312, and 3686.

## Early Childhood Education., B.S. (Teacher Cert.: Early Childhood to 6th Grade) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ EC 3311 - Supervised Experiences with Infants and Toddlers (3 SCH)† **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 3311 - Supervised Experiences with Infants and Toddlers (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (Earth/Space Science) (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)†
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2370 - Elementary Analysis I (3 SCH)†
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ EC 3310 - Prenatal and Infant Development (3 SCH)† **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 3310 - Prenatal and Infant Development (3 SCH)†
- ☐ ART 3372 - Rethinking Art Education (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ English Literature (3 SCH)\*†
- ☐ EDTP 2377 - Mathematics for K-8 Curriculum (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (Life Sciences) (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ EC 3313 - Supervised Experiences with Young Children (3 SCH)† **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 3313 - Supervised Experiences with Young Children (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (Phys. Science) (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUSI 2301 - Essential Elements of Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ GEOG 2351 - Regional Geography of the World (3 SCH)
- ☐ EC 3312 - Development During Childhood (3 SCH)† **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 3312 - Development During Childhood (3 SCH)†
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 19

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EDEL 3300 - Introduction to Teaching (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDLL 3352 - Language Literacy Acquisition (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDEL 4360 - Teaching Social Studies (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDTP 3301 - Programs and Services for Special Populations (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDTP 3303 - Foundations of Inclusions and Differentiation for Special Populations (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ EDEL 4370 - Teaching Mathematics (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDLL 3351 - Foundations of Reading Instruction (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDEL 4375 - Teaching Science (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDTP 3304 - Behavior Management in General and Special Population Classrooms (3 SCH)†
- ☐ EC 3306 - Understanding Child and Adolescent Behavior (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 3306 - Understanding Child and Adolescent Behavior (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ EC 3350 - Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3 SCH)† **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 3350 - Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3 SCH)†
- ☐ EDIT 3318 - Applications of Technology in Education (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDTP 3305 - Design, Assessments for Gen. & Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDEL 4000 - Student Teaching Elementary Level (V1-12 SCH)†

TOTAL: 11

#### Spring

- ☐ EDTP 4380 - Content Area Development for Special Pop. (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDTP 4302 - Advanced Methods for Special Pop. EC-12 (3 SCH)† **AND**
- ☐ EDEL 4000 - Student Teaching Elementary Level (V1-12 SCH)† (3 SCH)
- ☐ EC 3301 - Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3 SCH)† **OR**
- ☐ HDF5 3301 - Theories of Human Development & Family Studies (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 123**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

† Prerequisites apply.

‡ Concurrent enrollment and acceptance into Teacher Certification Program (apply prior semester), 2.75 GPA minimum.

Please review the standards in choosing science courses at [www.sbec.state.tx.us](http://www.sbec.state.tx.us).**Educator Standards EC-Grade 6 Science.** Choose one course (or course+lab pairing) from each category. Courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.  
**Earth & Space:** GEOG 1401; ATMO 1300 AND 1100; GEOL 1303 AND 1101; ASTR 1400, 1401**Physical:** PHYS 1401; CHEM 1305, 1105

## Early Childhood Education, B.S. Teacher Certification: Early Childhood to Sixth Grade

The Bachelor of Science in Early Childhood Education prepares professionals to work with children from infancy through sixth grade. A strong emphasis in child development provides the foundation for understanding the child as an individual within the context of the family, the peer group, and school settings.

The program meets current Texas requirements for teacher certification and is accredited by the State Board for Educator Certification and the Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP). State teacher certification is granted for EC-6 (early childhood through the sixth grade). See an academic advisor for updated certification requirements that may occur from recent legislative mandates. Admission to teacher certification is competitive and is based on a GPA of 2.75 or higher. Students seeking teacher certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. To be recommended for certification, graduates must achieve satisfactory performance on the TExES, an examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

The university teacher education program includes a full year of student teaching (two semesters of the senior year). Students wishing to obtain teacher certification should consult with the department's undergraduate advisor.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The Early Childhood Education major prepares students for many types of communication, including large and small group discussion with young children as well as written analyses of children's development and plans to support active learning. Students gain experience in collecting, examining, and reflecting upon scientific information and presenting their findings through formal and informal written communications as well as in oral presentations. The Early Childhood Education Communication Literacy courses are developed to fulfill all of the above needs. The CL courses for this degree are EC 3301 (scientific and graphical), EC 3313 (interpersonal/dyadic/small group), EC 3350 (community/organizational/spoken).

## Undergraduate Minors

### Human Development and Family Sciences

A student may minor in Human Development and Family Sciences by completing 18 hours of HDF5 coursework, 9 hours of which must be upper level. Courses for this minor should be finalized and approved in conjunction with the student's major and minor advisors. A grade of C or higher is required for each course taken in this 18-hour minor.

### Youth Development

The 18-hour concentration/minor in youth development provides a foundation in human development targeting developmental issues unique to adolescence. Students will learn to work with youth audiences, particularly in promoting comprehensive wellness and leadership development. A 2.0 GPA minimum is required, but students must also satisfy the GPA requirements for specific courses.

Required courses: HDF5 3301, 3316, 3306; HUSC 3350, 4308; CFAS 4300

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

The Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's (ABM) degree is a program option for students planning to pursue a variety of areas in the job market including, but not limited to, working with children, youth and families, social services, community development, extension services, health and wellness programs, patient experiences or advocacy, professional health careers, and higher education. Qualified undergraduate students are provided the opportunity to complete the graduate application process during their junior year when 90 hours with a GPA of 3.0 or higher have been successfully completed and, if accepted, begin graduate work during their senior year to finish both a bachelor's and master's degree in a total of five years. Students will complete 9 hours of graduate coursework in Human Development and Family Sciences that will count toward both the undergraduate and master's degree requirements. Both a thesis and non-thesis option are available. Undergraduate students are advised by the COHS Advising and

Retention Office during their application and undergraduate course work. When students begin to take graduate courses during their fourth year, they will also be advised by a graduate program faculty member in HDFS.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Early Childhood (EC)

- 3301—Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. The major theories in human development and family studies. Course focuses on the meaning of theory to individual and family development over the lifespan. Implication of theory and program development and services are reviewed. (CL) [HDFS 3301] F, S.
- 3306—Understanding Child and Adolescent Behavior (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in HDFS 3301 or EC 3301 and 2.5 TTU GPA. Development of strategies for promoting self-discipline, creative capacities, and positive relationships with children and adolescents. [HDFS 3306] F, S.
- 3310—Prenatal and Infant Development (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA. Study of how to promote the psychomotor, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development of infants from the prenatal period through the first two years in their interactions with caregivers, peers, and the environment. [HDFS 3310] F, S.
- 3311—Supervised Experiences with Infants and Toddlers (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Supervised experience with infants and toddlers. State law requires students to pass a background check. [HDFS 3311] F, S.
- 3312—Development During Childhood (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA. Examination of psychomotor, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development during childhood. [HDFS 3312] F, S.
- 3313—Supervised Experiences with Young Children (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA. Supervised experience with young children. State law requires students to pass a background check. (CL) [HDFS 3313] F, S.
- 3350—Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Critical examination of developmental and family theory research across a diverse range of cultures. (CL) [HDFS 3350] F, S.

### Human Development and Family Studies (HDFS)

- 2300—Gender Development: Life Span Perspectives (3).** Introduction to gender concepts and to the impact of gender on individual and family developmental processes. Fulfills multicultural requirement. [WGS 2301] F, S.
- 2303—Life Span Human Development (3).** [PSYC2314] Introduction to the theories, processes, and enhancement of development for infants, young children, adolescents, and adults. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement. F, S.
- 2305—Developmental Assessment of Young Children (3).** Discusses the goals, benefits, and uses of assessment techniques in tracking development of young children. Emphasizes integration of family/professional perspectives in the development process. F, S.
- 2311—Introduction to Early Childhood (3).** [TECA1311] Introduction to the profession of early childhood focusing on developmentally appropriate practice, historical influences, program models, and current issues including legislation, public policy, and ethics. F, S.
- 2320—Basic Interpersonal Skills (3).** The study and application of interpersonal skills as they relate to various age levels and social contexts. F, S.
- 2322—Partnering: The Development of Intimate Relationships (3).** Intimate relationship development from adolescence through adulthood with an emphasis on relationship processes, diversity in types of partnering, and developmental/contextual variations in relationships. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement. F, S.
- 3301—Theories of Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. The major theories in human development and family studies. Course focuses on the meaning of theory to individual and family development over the lifespan. Implication of theory and program development and services are reviewed. (CL) [EC 3301] F, S.
- 3306—Understanding Child and Adolescent Behavior (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in HDFS 3301 or EC 3301 and 2.5 TTU GPA. Examines development and strategies for promoting social and emotional health and wellbeing and positive behavior and relationships with children and adolescents. [EC 3306] F, S.
- 3310—Prenatal and Infant Development (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA. Study of how to promote the psychomotor, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development of infants from the prenatal period through the first two years in their interactions with caregivers, peers, and the environment. (CL) [EC 3310] F, S.
- 3311—Supervised Experiences with Infants and Toddlers (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA, unless student is registered in first semester. Supervised

experience with infants and toddlers. State law requires students to pass a background check. [EC 3311] F, S.

- 3312—Development During Childhood (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA. Examination of psychomotor, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development during childhood. (CL) [EC 3312] F, S.
- 3313—Supervised Experiences with Young Children (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Supervised experience with young children. State law requires students to pass a background check. [EC 3313] F, S.
- 3316—Development in Adolescence (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in HDFS 3301 and 2.5 TTU GPA. Enhancing the psychosocial, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development of adolescents within their interactions with peers, adults, and the culture. S.
- 3318—Development in Young Adulthood (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Examination of individual developmental processes during the transition to adulthood and the first two decades of adult life.
- 3319—Development in Middle Adulthood (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Examination of individual developmental processes from the mid-life transition through the middle years of adult life.
- 3320—Contemporary Families (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Analysis of family interaction patterns with an introduction to family research. A study of family heritage, development, and networks. Emphasizing sociocultural variations of families. (CL) F, S.
- 3321—Human Sexuality from a Life Span Perspective (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Human sexuality from a life span perspective, with emphasis on developmental, familial, and societal factors that influence individual sexuality. [WGS 3321] F, S.
- 3322—The Family in the Community (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Study of community resources as they relate to welfare of children and families. F, S.
- 3324—Dynamics of Family Interaction (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Examination of interpersonal processes in the family and other intimate groups. Conceptual analysis of family interaction patterns (e.g., communication, roles, relationships, power, decision making, love, conflict). F, S.
- 3326—Families in Crisis (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA and sophomore or higher standing. Examination of theories and strategies for helping families deal productively with crises. Consideration of child exceptionality, child abuse, unemployment, divorce, rape, alcoholism, death, and other crisis events. F, S.
- 3331—Parenting (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Basic principles and skills for parent effectiveness. Includes strategies for inclusion of parents in the developmental-educational processes of the child.
- 3332—Aging in Families (3).** Prerequisite 2.5 TTU GPA. Examination of aging individuals in family context with emphasis on intergenerational relationships and needs that arise from life transitions, living arrangements, employment, and health. F, S.
- 3350—Development in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Critical examination of developmental and family theory and research across a diverse range of cultures. (CL) [EC 3350] F, S.
- 3360—Family Life Education and Ethics (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. A problem-based approach to community family life education, with particular emphasis on teaching methodologies and professional ethics. F, S.
- 3370—Health, Safety, and Nutrition (3).** Covers planning, promoting, and maintaining healthy and safe learning/care environments. Topics include childhood illnesses, healthy lifestyles, first aid, food preparation, food allergies, and abuse. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3372—Professional Development (3).** Explores the professional role of teacher, administrator, or advocate in early childhood programs. Covers professionalism and ethics, identifying child abuse, and applying universal precautions. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3374—Practicum I (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 1 courses. Guided learning experience in an agency that provides services to children and families. Opportunity to implement theories and practices from early childhood classes. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3376—Development of Curriculum for Children Ages Birth to Three (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 1 courses. Covers assessment and documentation to inform curriculum, planning and evaluation of developmentally appropriate activities, and conveying curriculum information to families. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3378—Development of Curriculum for Children Ages Four to Eight (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 1 courses. Covers assessment and documentation to inform curriculum, planning and evaluation of developmentally appropriate activities, and conveying curriculum information to families. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3379—Assessing Young Children and Their Environments to Enhance Development (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 1 courses. Selection, evaluation, and use of appropriate tools for children birth through



- age eight. Emphasis is on ethics, validity, multicultural sensitivity, and use with special needs. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3380—Understanding and Adapting for Developmental Differences (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 1 courses. Knowledge of disability conditions, assessment and identification, interventions in inclusive environments, and collaborations among family members and service providers. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3381—Practicum II (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 2 courses. Guided learning experience in an agency that provides services to children and families. Opportunity to implement theories and practices from early childhood classes. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3383—Diversity in the Lives of Young Children and Families (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 2 courses. Exploration of cultural diversity in daily life and beliefs in families with young children. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3384—Working with Families (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 2 courses. Application of an ecological model to the understanding of variation in parental roles, perspectives, relationships, approaches, and challenges. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3385—Technology and Young Children (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in all Block 2 courses. Examines how technology impacts the development of young children and how technology can be used to enhance teaching and learning. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only.
- 3390—Research Methods in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Introduction to methods of research in human development and family studies. F, S.
- 3686—Practicum III: Capstone Experience (6).** Prerequisite: C or better in Practicum I and II and all Block 1 and 2 courses. Application of developmentally appropriate teaching techniques and skills, actual teaching experience, and development feedback. Offered online for GP-IDEA majors only. (CL)
- 4000—Individual Study (VI-6).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA and consent of instructor. Teaching assistantships, independent coursework, or student-initiated research experience. F, S.
- 4101—Introduction to Child Life (1).** Prerequisites: Junior standing and a C or better in HDFS 3301 or consent of instructor. Theory and practice of child life in medical settings. Topics include assessment, therapeutic play, and psychological preparation. Online course.
- 4306—Preparing Environments for Children (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA and C or better in HDFS 3311 or HDFS 3313. Utilizing developmental principles acquired by the student in previous child development courses, this course focuses on the application of these principles to the design of environments for children. F, S.
- 4310—Managing Early Childhood Programs (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Survey of principles and procedures for managing and implementing various types of childcare and early childhood programs.
- 4314—Community Practicum in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA, C or better in HDFS 3322, and senior standing. Supervised experiences in established career-related positions; focus selected on basis of professional interest (some sites may require a background check). May be repeated once for credit. F, S.
- 4320—Research in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA and C or better in HDFS 3390 or consent of instructor. Supervised faculty-initiated research experience in selected areas. May be repeated twice for credit. F, S.
- 4343—Advanced Topics in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Focuses on recent developments in theory, philosophy, research, and/or applied approaches to human development and family studies. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4390—Program Development and Evaluation (3).** Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Knowledge and experience in the practice of program development and evaluation. Class evaluates an ongoing program.

## Department of Nutritional Sciences

**Nikhil V. Dhurandhar, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Hon Professor:** Moustaid-Moussa

**Professors:** Binks, Dhurandhar, Murimi, Oldewaga-Theron

**Assistant Professors:** Childress, Dawson, Galyean, Hegde, Petersen, Shin

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Fillipp, Kloiber

**Instructors:** Booe, Kerin

**Adjunct Faculty:** Simmacher

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 402 Human Sciences Bldg. | 1301 Akron Ave.  
Box 41270 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1270 | T 806.742.5270  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns)

### About the Department

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics
- Bachelor of Science in Nutrition
  - Pre-Professional Health Careers Concentration
  - Secondary Teacher Certification in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science Concentration
- Master of Science in Nutritional Sciences
- Master of Science in Nutrition and Dietetics – Online
- Doctor of Philosophy in Nutritional Sciences

In addition to the regular degree programs, the department provides an 8-month post-baccalaureate dietetic internship that is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND) of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics and meets the Commission on Dietetic Registration (CDR) eligibility requirements for dietetic registration. For more information, see <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/intern/index.php>.

**Mission.** The Department of Nutritional Sciences endeavors to advance the field of nutritional sciences and equip individuals towards making a positive contribution to the society as a whole through quality education, research, and service.

**Transfers.** Students must have a 3.0 overall GPA to transfer into the Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics degree or the Nutrition degree. This includes students who transfer from another university as well as from another program at Texas Tech University, and second degree students. Nutrition courses transferred into these degrees are at the discretion of the department and are approved case by case. Students who have successfully passed a basic nutrition course with a C or better are eligible to take the department exemption exam for NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition. Other nutrition courses can be evaluated upon submission with a course description and syllabus. Please see the advisor for details.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in Nutritional Sciences is evidenced by competence in locating, reading, interpreting, and presenting the nutrition information. This is accomplished through critiquing scientific literature as well as mainstream publications and through written communication and public speaking to a variety of audiences with varied educational backgrounds. These communication skills are measured in three required courses. Courses in the CL plan are as follows: NS 2380, 4330, 4350.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Nutritional Sciences, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 338.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Nutrition, B.S.

This program emphasizes the role of nutrition in the health and well-being of people. Depending on the concentration chosen, the graduate will be prepared for nutrition careers in hospitals, schools, colleges, food service, business and government agencies. Completion of courses for the Specialized Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science offers students the opportunity to secure a family and consumer sciences teacher certification to teach nutrition in secondary schools. Nutritional sciences courses also contribute to the science and health education of students who take the introductory level classes or take additional classes for a minor in nutrition. Students who graduate with this degree must earn a C or better in all major and supporting coursework. Any variation from this is subject to department approval.

### Concentrations

A degree in nutrition offers the following concentrations:

**Pre-Professional Health Careers Concentration.** This concentration requires a strong science background supported with courses in chemistry, biochemistry, biology, human anatomy and physiology, and food microbiology/sanitation and safety. Students will study science of nutrition, nutrition in the life cycle, medical nutrition therapy, community nutrition, and research methods in nutrition. Depending on the student's post-graduate plans, the degree plan may vary to ensure the student has completed all courses required for entrance into a chosen post-graduate program such as medical, dental, pharmacy, chiropractic, nursing, physical therapy, optometry, and physician assistant. Transfers into this program must have a minimum GPA of 3.0. Students may visit with their academic advisor for details.

**Transfers.** Students must have a 3.0 overall GPA to transfer into this concentration. This includes students who transfer from another university as well as from another program at Texas Tech University, and second degree students. Nutrition courses transferred into these degrees are at the discretion of the department and are approved case by case. Students who have successfully passed a basic nutrition course with a C or better are eligible to take the department exemption exam for NS 1410. Other nutrition courses can be evaluated upon submission with a course description and syllabus. Please see an advisor for details.

**Secondary Teacher Certification in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science.** This concentration offers a career path for those interested in teaching nutrition at the junior high school and high school levels (grades 8-12). Students complete a broad base of nutrition courses along with those that lead to teacher certification. Graduates will be eligible for a Specialized Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science. Students seeking certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. Admission requirements for the teaching program include the completion of approximately 60 hours with an overall 2.75 GPA or better and a satisfactory level of performance on the Accuplacer test or equivalent. Other requirements include a 2.75 GPA or better in professional education courses in the teaching field and a grade of C or better in all required concentration and support courses. To be recommended for certification, graduates must achieve a satisfactory level of performance on the TExES examinations prescribed by the State Board of Education.

### Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics, B.S.

The nutritional science and dietetics bachelor's degree is intended for students who intend to seek a post-graduate internship and eventually earn professional credentials as a Registered Dietitian or Registered Dietitian Nutritionist. As a registered dietitian, students will find opportunities to work for many types of organizations, including hospitals, clinics, community agencies, private consulting, sports nutrition, long-term care, extension services, foodservice operations, corporate wellness or fitness centers, research areas, pharmaceutical companies, and food and nutrition-related businesses and industries.

The Didactic Program in Dietetics at Texas Tech University is approved by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics, 120 South Riverside Plaza, Ste. 2190, Chicago, IL 60606-6995. More information can be found by visiting [www.eatright.org/ACEND](http://www.eatright.org/ACEND) or calling 800.877.1600 ext. 5400. The curricu-

lum is designed to achieve the core knowledge and competencies necessary to prepare graduates for an internship program or to pursue careers in the food, wellness and health, nutrition, or foodservice industries. This option requires a strong science background supported with courses in chemistry, biochemistry, human anatomy and physiology, and food sanitation. Students will study food preparation, science of nutrition, nutrition in the life cycle, medical nutrition therapy, community nutrition, and research methods in nutrition.

Acceptance into the Didactic Program in Dietetics is granted after completing 60 hours and is based on an overall 3.0 GPA, an average of a 3.0 GPA after the first three NS courses, and a minimum of a 2.0 GPA in the first three chemistries, as well as human physiology. A list of the exact courses and criteria for acceptance may be found at [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/docs/DPD\\_Requirements\\_F19.pdf](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/docs/DPD_Requirements_F19.pdf). Once accepted, students are eligible to complete upper-level NS courses. Students who successfully complete the academic program with a C or better in all major and supporting coursework receive a verification statement that qualifies them to apply for a dietetic internship (such as the post-baccalaureate internship offered at Texas Tech University).

**Internship.** The dietetic internship consists of a minimum of 1,000 hours of supervised practice to gain the competencies needed to practice as an entry-level dietitian. Upon completion of the internship, graduates are eligible to take a national examination to become a registered dietitian. Students who graduate with this degree must earn a C or better in all major and supporting course work. Any variation from this is subject to department approval. **Note:** Effective January 1, 2024, a graduate degree will be required to be eligible to take the Examination for Dietitians administered by the Commission on Dietetic Registration (CDR).

### Nutrition, Undergraduate Minor

A student may minor in nutrition by completing a minimum of 18 hours of selected coursework. Specific courses for the nutrition minor are finalized and approved by the student in conjunction with the major and minor advisors. Required courses are NS 1410 and 3340 and an additional four courses from the following list: NS 2310, 2330, 2380, 3310, 3325, 3332, 4220, 4301, 4330, and 4350 to equal a minimum of 18 hours. A minimum of 9 upper-level hours must be completed for the minor in nutrition. This minor can be completed online. See this site for additional information: <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/minor.php>.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Nutritional Sciences (NS)

- 1201—Introduction to Dietetics (2).** Prerequisite: NS Dietetic majors only, 2.5 TTU GPA. Introduction to the field of dietetics including registration, ethical, legal, and professional issues.
- 1325—Nutrition, Foods, and Healthy Living (3).** [BIOL1322, 1323; HECO1322] No nutrition or nutritional sciences and dietetics majors. An introduction to the nutrients, their content in food, energy utilization, and the role of diet in health and disease. F, S.
- 1410—Science of Nutrition (4).** Study of the nutrients found in foods and utilization of those nutrients by the body. Designed to convey the basic principles of nutritional science. No nutrition or nutritional sciences and dietetics majors. Partially fulfills core Life and Physical Sciences requirement. F, S, SS.
- 2310—The Science of Food (3).** Prerequisite: Nutrition, nutritional sciences and dietetics majors, minors, and concentrations only. Fundamental chemical and physical scientific principles associated with foods. Basic principles underlying selection, preparation, and preservation of food in relation to quality standards and acceptability. F, S.
- 2330—Nutrition for Health, Fitness and Sport (3).** Prerequisite: NTRN and KIN majors, minors, and concentrations only. Introduces students to nutrients, their content in food, energy utilization, and their role in health, fitness, and sports. Particular attention will focus on body weight, weight loss, and weight gain through nutrition and exercise. [KIN 3347]
- 2380—Cultural Aspects of Food (3).** Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. A study of the historical, social, psychological, economic, religious, and aesthetic significance of food customs in various cultures. (CL) F, S, SS.
- 3302—Survey of Biochemistry (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in CHEM 2303 and CHEM 2103 or CHEM 3305 and CHEM 3105, nutrition and nutritional sciences and dietetics majors only. Survey of general biochemistry.

**Nutrition, B.S.  
(Pre-Professional Health  
Careers Concentration)  
Recommended Curriculum.****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)  
(Concurrent enrollment is required.)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) (or higher)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH)  
(It is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-person class rather than the online section.)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**  
(Prerequisites apply; it is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-person class rather than the online section.)
  - ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)  
(Prerequisites apply; it is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-class, not online, section.)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ NS 2310 - The Science of Food (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 3305 - Organic Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**  
(Prerequisites apply; it is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-class, not online, sections.)
  - ☐ CHEM 3105 - Experimental Organic Chemistry I (1 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ BIOL 1403 - Biology I (4 SCH)
- ☐ ZOOL 2404 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4 SCH)  
(It is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-class, not online, section.)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ BIOL 1404 - Biology II (4 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ CHEM 3306 - Organic Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**  
(Prerequisites apply; it is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-class, not online, sections.)
  - ☐ CHEM 3106 - Experimental Organic Chemistry II (1 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ NS 4220 - Medical Terminology (2 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 3302 - Survey of Biochemistry (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ PHYS 1403 - General Physics I (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**Spring**

- ☐ PHYS 1404 - General Physics II (4 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 4320 - Nutritional Biochemistry (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 3310 - Intro. to Medical Nutrition Therapy (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ HS Core: ADRS 2310, HDFS 2322, OR PFI 3301 (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 4360 - Introduction to Nutrition Research (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ NS 4340 - Medical Nutritional Therapy I (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 4330 - Community Nutrition (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 2380 - Cultural Aspects of Food (3 SCH) (Restrictions apply.)
- ☐ NS 3325 - Sports Nutrition (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.) **OR**
  - ☐ ADRS 4329 - Eating Disorders (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.) **OR**
  - ☐ FCSE 3303 - Ed. Processes in Fam. & Consumer Sci. Professions (3 SCH)  
(Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ MBIO 3401 - Principles of Microbiology (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ NS 4350 - Emerging Issues in Food Science and Nutrition (3 SCH)  
(Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)
- ☐ NS 4341 - Medical Nutritional Therapy II (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH) (INTS 3110 or PFI 4101 is suggested.)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\* (MCOM 2301 is suggested.)
- ☐ Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (3 SCH)\* (MCOM 2330 is suggested.)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Nutrition, B.S.  
(Secondary Teacher Certification)  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1305 - Chemical Basics (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1105 - Experimental Chemical Basics (1 SCH)  
(Concurrent enrollment is required.)
- ☐ FCSE 2102 - Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Adv. College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) (Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1306 - Chemistry That Matters (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ CHEM 1106 - Chemistry Experiments That Matter (1 SCH)  
(Concurrent enrollment is required.)

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ ZOOL 2403 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 2310 - The Science of Food (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH)
- ☐ Choose one:
  - ☐ ENGL 2310 - Literature, Social Justice, and the Environment (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2351 - Introduction to Creative Writing (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2381 - Fantasy and Science Fiction (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2382 - Heroes and Anti-Heroes (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2383 - Bible as Literature (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2388 - Introduction to Film Studies (3 SCH)
  - ☐ ENGL 2391 - Introduction to Literary Studies (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADRS 2310 - Understand. Alcohol, Drugs, & Addictive Behaviors (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HDFS 2322 - Partnering: The Dvlmt. of Intimate Relationships (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ PFP 3301 - Introduction to Personal Finance (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH) (Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)
- ☐ NS 3325 - Sports Nutrition (3 SCH) (Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)
- ☐ RHIM 3370 - Restaurant Operations and Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ FCSE 3301 - Foundations of Family & Consumer Sciences Education (3 SCH)  
(Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)
- ☐ NS 2380 - Cultural Aspects of Food (3 SCH) (Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ FCSE 4302 - Professional Applications in Family & Consumer Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ EDLL 4382 - Adolescents, Multit., & Content Area Learning (3 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ FCSE 4304 - Instructional Mgmt. in Fam. & Consumer Sciences (3 SCH)†
- ☐ NS 4360 - Introduction to Nutrition Research (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 4350 - Emerging Issues in Food Science and Nutrition (3 SCH)  
(Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ FCSE 4308 - Research & Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3 SCH)†
- ☐ FCSE 4306 - Career Preparation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3 SCH)†
- ☐ HUSC 3350 - Special Topics in Human Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 4330 - Community Nutrition (3 SCH) (Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)
- ☐ HRM 4332 - Leadership in the Services Industries (3 SCH)  
(Prerequisites or restrictions apply.)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ FCSE 4012 - Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences (V1-12 SCH)†

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

† Concurrent enrollment, admission to Teacher Certification [Education] Program, and a minimum 2.75 GPA are required, [www.edu.ttu.edu](http://www.edu.ttu.edu).

Note: FCSE 3301 requires application and advisor approval.



## Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 1307 - Principles of Chemistry I (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 1107 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry I (1 SCH)  
(Concurrent enrollment is required. Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) (or higher)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 1201 - Introduction to Dietetics (2 SCH) (Spring only class.)
- ☐ NS 1410 - Science of Nutrition (4 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)  
(It is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-person class rather than the online section.)
- ☐ CHEM 1308 - Principles of Chemistry II (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 1108 - Experimental Principles of Chemistry II (1 SCH)  
(Concurrent enrollment is required. Prerequisites apply.)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ HRM 3322 - Financial and Managerial Accounting for HRM (3 SCH)  
(Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ NS 2310 - The Science of Food (3 SCH)
- ☐ CHEM 2303 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3 SCH) (Fall only class.) **AND**
- ☐ CHEM 2103 - Experimental Introductory Organic Chemistry (1 SCH)  
(Concurrent enrollment is required. Prerequisites apply.)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM 2320 - Writing for Media and Communication (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ FDSC 3303 - Food Sanitation (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ZOOL 2404 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4 SCH)  
(It is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-person class rather than the online section.)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NS 3302 - Survey of Biochemistry (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 3340 - Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 3310 - Intro. to Medical Nutrition Therapy (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ NS 3325 - Sports Nutrition (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.) **OR**
- ☐ ADRS 4329 - Eating Disorders (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.) **OR**
- ☐ FCSE 3303 - Ed. Processes in FCS Professions (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Language, Phil., & Culture Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ NS 4220 - Medical Terminology (2 SCH) (Prerequisites apply. Online only.)
- ☐ NS 4320 - Nutritional Biochemistry (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 2380 - Cultural Aspects of Food (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 4350 - Emerging Issues in Food Sci. & Nutrition (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)

TOTAL: 14

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ NS 4340 - Medical Nutritional Therapy I (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 3470 - Institutional Food Systems Mgmt. (4 SCH) (Prerequisites apply, fall only.)
- ☐ NS 4201 - Professional Issues in Dietetics (2 SCH) (Prerequisites apply, fall only.)
- ☐ NS 4330 - Community Nutrition (3 SCH) **AND**
- ☐ NS 4130 - Field Work in Food and Nutrition (1 SCH)  
(Concurrent enrollment is required. Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ NS 3411 - Dietetic Counseling Strategies (4 SCH) (Prerequisites apply, spring only.)
- ☐ NS 4341 - Medical Nutritional Therapy II (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ NS 4360 - Introduction to Nutrition Research (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)
- ☐ HRM 4332 - Leadership in the Services Industries (3 SCH) (Prerequisites apply.)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Note:** It is highly recommended that students enroll in the in-class (rather than the online) section of NS 1410 and ZOOL 2404.

**3310—Introduction to Medical Nutrition Therapy (3).** Prerequisites: 2.75 TTU GPA; nutrition, nutritional sciences, and dietetics majors only; C or better in NS 1410, CHEM 2303 or CHEM 3305, and ZOOL 2404. Didactic Program in Dietetics approval. Role of dietitian in modern health care system, including the legal aspects of the health care industry. Techniques of assessment, nutrition care planning, and documentation.

**3325—Sports Nutrition (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in NS 1325 or NS 1410 and ZOOL 2403 or ZOOL 2404. Nutrition concepts and applied nutritional practices for the competitive and amateur athlete and physically active individual. F, S.

**3332—Fundamentals of Human Health Behavior Change (3).** Prerequisite: Nutrition majors, minors, and concentrations only. Behavioral and psychological theory that forms the basis for assisting and motivating people to make health behavior changes. S.

**3340—Nutrition in the Lifecycle (3).** Prerequisites: Junior standing, C or better in NS 1410. Didactic Program in Dietetics approval. Didactic Program in Dietetics approval. Factors that affect diet and nutrition throughout the lifecycle. F, S.

**3360—Nutrition Education (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in NS 1410. Nutrition education and resources for diverse populations across the lifespan. F.

**3411—Dietetic Counseling Strategies (4).** Prerequisites: NSCD majors only, C or better in NS 3310. Application of interviewing, counseling, and educational techniques in dietetics, including individual and group methods. S.

**3470—Institutional Food Systems Management (4).** Prerequisites: C or better in NS 2310 and NS 3310. Overview of institutional food management, including cycle menus, delivery systems, meeting special diet needs, and quality improvement of the facility. Nutrition majors only.

**4000—Individual Study (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.

**4130—Field Work in Food and Nutrition (1).** Prerequisite: C or better in NS 1410 and NS 3340. Corequisite: NS 4330. Preplanned experiences with evaluation of student performance in hospitals, community health centers, clinics, and volume feeding establishments.

**4201—Professional Issues in Dietetics (2).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA; junior standing; C or better in NS 3310. Prepares students for professional careers in dietetics and/or dietetic internships. Final fall semester prior to graduation; for dietetic nutrition majors only. F.

**4220—Medical Terminology (2).** Prerequisite: Junior standing. Terminology in describing normal anatomical, physiological, and psychological conditions and those related to disease and its treatment. For students entering dietetic and allied health professions. F, S, SS. (online only)

**4301—Nutrition and Chronic Diseases (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in NS 1410 and NS 3340. No nutrition or nutritional sciences and dietetics majors. Introduction to the role of nutrition in the development and management of chronic diseases. Online. F, S, SS.

**4320—Nutritional Biochemistry (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in NS 3302 or CHEM 3310 and ZOOL 2404. Concepts of normal nutrition in relation to the chemistry and physiology of the human body.

**4330—Community Nutrition (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing, C or better in NS 1410 and NS 3340. Corequisite: NS 4130. Study of nutrition-related problems in the community and the various resources, activities, agencies, and programs involved in health promotion and disease prevention. (CL) F, S.

**4340—Medical Nutritional Therapy I (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ZOOL 2403 or ZOOL 2404; NS 3310, NS 4220; and either NS 3302 or CHEM 3310. Nutritional assessment and oral, enteral, and parenteral nutritional support. Pathophysiology, medical management, nutritional assessment, and nutritional therapy as they relate to protein energy malnutrition; trauma; obesity; diabetes mellitus; and endocrine, pancreatic, and gallbladder disorders. F, S.

**4341—Medical Nutritional Therapy II (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in NS 3310, NS 4220, NS 4340 and ZOOL 2404. Pathophysiology, medical management, nutritional assessment, and nutritional therapy as they relate to disorders of the hepatic, gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, hematopoietic, immune, renal, and pulmonary systems; cancer; diseases of childhood; and pregnancy. F, S.

**4350—Emerging Issues in Food Science and Nutrition (3).** Prerequisites: Junior standing, C or better in NS 1410 and NS 3340. Readings, discussion, and analysis of trends and developments in food science and nutrition. (CL) F, S.

**4360—Introduction to Nutrition Research (3).** Introduces students to the basics of research including purpose, design, analysis, interpretations, and the different approaches to nutrition research. F, S.

# School of Personal Financial Planning

## Vickie Hampton, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professors:** Durband, Huston, James, Kalenkoski

**Associate Professors:** Browning, Gilliam, Lacombe, Lauderdale, Salter

**Assistant Professors:** Asebedo, Guillemette

**Instructor:** Wilson

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 260 Human Sciences Bldg. | 1301 Akron Ave. | Box 41210 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1210 | T 806.742.5050 | F 806.742.5033 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/pfp](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/pfp)

## About the School

The School of Personal Financial Planning offers classes leading to the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- Doctor of Philosophy in Personal Financial Planning
- Graduate Certificate in Charitable Financial Planning
- Graduate Certificate in Life-Centered Financial Planning
- Graduate Certificate in Personal Financial Planning

## Dual Degree Program

- Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning/  
Master of Business Administration
- Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning/  
Doctor of Jurisprudence
- Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning/  
Master of Science in Accounting

**Mission and Vision.** The mission of the School of Personal Financial Planning is to educate students to the highest standards of excellence; foster intellectual, ethical, and personal development; and generate the highest quality of meaningful research.

The school will excel as the national leader in higher education in personal financial planning, manifesting excellence, inspiring confidence, and engaging the financial planning profession and society at large.

The School of Personal Financial Planning will do the following:

- Achieve and maintain national recognition as the premier financial planning program, attracting the highest quality students and faculty.
- Prepare students to be leaders, decision-makers, and scholars who are highly competent, articulate, ethical, principled, innovative, and confident in financial planning.
- Generate quality research thus expanding the boundaries of knowledge in financial planning.
- Promote excellence in scholarly and professional organizations through faculty service in leadership roles.

Undergraduate and graduate degree programs in personal financial planning are registered by Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc. (CFP® Board). The term CFP® identifies a financial planning professional who has met educational standards, passed the CFP® Certification Examination, satisfied a work experience requirement, and agreed to the CFP Board's Code of Ethics and Professional Responsibility. The terms CFP® and Certified Financial Planner™ represent the most respected professional certification in the financial planning profession.

**Accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's Degree Program.** The accelerated bachelor's-to-master's degree program allows academically capable students to accelerate their undergraduate degree programs, begin graduate work in their fourth year, and finish both the bachelor's and master's degrees in a total of approximately five-and-a-half years. This is accomplished by allowing 9 hours of graduate coursework in personal financial planning to count toward both the undergraduate degree and the master's degree.

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the School of Personal Financial Planning, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 339.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Personal Financial Planning, B.S.

Students majoring in personal financial planning are prepared for careers in financial planning in private practice, financial institutions, and governmental and social agencies. The program features extensive coursework in financial planning in addition to courses in business, accounting, economics, and communications. Students will develop a background for graduate study and for certifications as financial planners and counselors.

Students studying personal financial planning must earn a C or better in all support and major course requirements and maintain a 2.8 or better GPA to enroll in upper-division classes. The program also requires a paid residency in the financial planning/services industry, typically completed the summer prior to the senior year.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in Personal Financial Planning is evidenced by competence in writing, interacting verbally with individuals and groups, and communicating via technology and social media. The faculty endorse a sequenced approach to the Communication Literacy plan. Courses will include PFP 2315, 3198, 3330, and 4370.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Personal Financial Planning

A student may minor in personal financial planning (PFP) by completing a minimum of 28 hours to satisfy the education requirements set by CFP® Board of Standards. These courses include ACCT 3307; PFP 2315, 3330, 3374, 3376, 3378, 3386, 3497, and 4370. Prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.

### Studies in Personal Finance

A student who is not interested in meeting CFP Board education requirement but wants to work in an affiliated profession may minor in personal finance (PFI) by completing a minimum of 18 hours from selected courses. Some of the minor is offered online only, and the entire minor can be taken online.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Personal Finance (PFI)

- 1101—Money for College Students (1).** Introduces basic financial decision-making regarding spending plans and use of consumer credit. Not for credit towards a PFP major. Distance and on campus.
- 1302—Cultural and Gender Diversity in Personal Finance (3).** Introductory study of financial attitudes and behaviors affected by culture and gender, including financial issues related to career choice, debt accumulation, and expenditure patterns of affected groups in the United States. Fulfills multicultural requirement.
- 1305—Life, Love, and Money (3).** Examines the interconnected behaviors among various human relationships and money to improve decision-making abilities in the areas of money, relationships, time, and values. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement. F, S, SS.
- 2101—Money Management Basics: Major Purchases and Insurance (1).** Prerequisite: For nonmajors only. Introduction to basic financial decision making regarding the acquisition of transportation, housing, and other major purchases and ways to protect assets through the use of various types of insurance.
- 2301—Personal Financial Literacy (3).** Focuses on developing a financially literate citizen who is capable of making sound financial decisions based on financial and life goals.
- 3101—Money Management Basics: Personal Investing (1).** Not for credit towards the PFP major, PFP minor, or CFP® educational requirements. Introduces common savings and investment vehicles and strategies used by individuals and families to meet their financial goals.
- 3301—Introduction to Personal Finance (3).** Introduction to personal finance, including goal setting, cash management, credit, insurance,

## Personal Financial Planning, B.S. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HUSC 1100 - Introduction to Human Sciences (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ CARS 2300 - Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3301 - Introduction to Personal Finance (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 2301 - Principles of Economics I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PHIL 2320 - Introduction to Ethics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 2311 - Introduction to Technical Writing (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ ACCT 2300 - Financial Accounting (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 2315 - Personal Fin. Planning for Professionals (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ACCT 3307 - Income Tax Accounting (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3321 - Personal Finance: Fin. Counseling & Consumer Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ ECO 2302 - Principles of Economics II (3 SCH)
- ☐ PFP 2333 - Legal & Regulatory Aspects of Personal Fin. Planning (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PFP 3378 - Estate Planning (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3330 - Comm. & Counseling Skills for Financial Planners (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3376 - Fundamentals of Asset Management (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3374 - Retirement Planning (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3198 - Professional Dvlpmnt. in Personal Financial Planning I (1 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 4175 - Special Topics in Personal Financial Planning (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ PFP 3497 - Risk Management & Insurance Planning (4 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3350 - Individual Tax Planning Topics (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ PFP 3298 - Prof. Development in Personal Financial Planning II (2 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP 3386 - Wealth Management (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 15

#### Summer I

- ☐ PFP 3399 - Professional Residency in Personal Financial Planning (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)

TOTAL: 3

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PFP 4175 - Special Topics in Personal Financial Planning (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ PFP Elective (3 SCH) (*See advisor.*)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ PFP 4370 - Personal Financial Planning Capstone (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ PFP Elective (2 SCH) (*See advisor.*)
- ☐ PFP 4175 - Special Topics in Personal Financial Planning (1 SCH)
- ☐ Human Sciences Core Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ PFP 4380 - Professional Technology in Personal Financial Planning (3 SCH) (*Prerequisites apply.*)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

**Human Sciences Core Elective.** Choose 1 course from: ADRS 2310; NS 1325; HDFs 2322.

taxes, housing, investment alternatives and retirement plans. Distance and on-campus. F, S, SS.

**3321—Personal Finance: Financial Counseling and Consumer Credit (3).** Prerequisite: C- or higher in PFI 2301, PFI 3301 or PFP 3301. Introduces students to the financial counseling process and provides a detailed examination of various types of consumer credit and strategies to manage debt. Distance, face-to-face, and service-learning. F, S, SS.

**3341—Personal Finance: Financial Goal Strategies (3).** Prerequisite: PFI 2301, PFI 3301 or PFP 3301. Examines the process related to achieving major financial goals, including emergency fund planning, purchasing/leasing automobiles, buying/renting housing, and funding education and retirement. Distance. F, S, SS.

**3361—Personal Finance: Managing Risk (3).** Prerequisite: PFI 2301, PFI 3301 or PFP 3301. Focuses on the concepts of risk management and how to plan for managing risk, including building cash reserves, investing in human capital, and purchasing insurance. Also covers employee benefits, government entitlements, and estate planning. Distance. F, S, SS.

**3381—Personal Finance: Investing (3).** Prerequisite: PFI 2301, PFI 3301 or PFP 3301. Focuses on the fundamentals of personal investing to meet financial goals, including cash management, investing terminology, risk and return, tax implications of investments, stocks and bonds, mutual funds and exchange traded funds, portfolio management, and retirement income management. Distance. F, S, SS.

**4101—Getting Your First Job (1).** Introduces practical financial choices regarding employee benefits when starting a career, including basic understanding of job searching, tax planning, investment options, and risk management. Not for credit towards the PFP major, PFP minor, or CFP educational requirements. Distance and on campus. F, S, SS

**4361—Personal Finance: Advanced Topics and Case Studies (3).** Prerequisites: PFI 2301, PFI 3301 or PFP 3301; PFI 3321 or PFP 3321; PFI 3341; and PFI 3361 (concurrent enrollment) or PFI 3381 (concurrent enrollment). Students are expected to develop a sound financial plan; analyze information; justify financial decisions; and describe the process used to track, evaluate, and adjust financial plans to meet goals. Distance. F, S.

## Personal Financial Planning (PFP)

**1115—Introduction to Personal Financial Planning (1).** Prerequisite: PFP major. An introductory course to the PFP major. Topics include advising, study techniques, involvement in the program and profession, academic integrity, professionalism, student motivation, and networking.

**2315—Personal Financial Planning for Professionals (3).** Prerequisite: PFP majors, minors, and concentrations only; C or better in PFP 3301/PFI 3301. Prerequisite or corequisite: any 1000- or 2000-level MATH course, ACCT 2300, ECO 2301 or ECO 2302, and ENGL 2311 with a grade of C or better. Introduction to personal financial planning, including goal setting, cash management, credit, housing, education planning, and selected professional issues. (CL) F, S.

**2330—Financial Problem Solving (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: PFP 2315. Methods and skills to assist individuals and families in resolving financial problems. Addresses personal and professional attitudes and behaviors toward money.

**2333—Legal and Regulatory Aspects of Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PFP 2315; PFP majors and minors only. Application of law, ethics, and regulatory policies to personal financial planning. S.

**3198—Professional Development in Personal Financial Planning I (1).** Prerequisites: 2.8 TTU GPA; PFP 2315. Topics on professional development in preparation for PFP 3399. Enrollment precedes PFP 3298 and PFP 3399. (CL) F.

**3210—Professional Field Experience (2).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA, PFP 2315; PFP majors or minors only. Supervised attendance and participation in professional conferences, tours of professional practices, and seminars focusing on professional issues. May be repeated for up to 4 hours of credit. This is a pass/fail course. F, S.

**3298—Professional Development in Personal Financial Planning II (2).** Prerequisite: 2.8 TTU GPA; C or better in PFP 3198. Preparation for internship experience. Advanced topics in business models, back office, and staffing. Includes 30 hours of volunteer work with VITA to give students client experience before professional residency. Enrollment precedes PFP 3399. S.

**3301—Introduction to Personal Finance (3).** Introduction to personal finance, including goal setting, cash management, credit, insurance, taxes, housing, investment alternatives, and retirement plans. Distance and on campus. F, S, SS.

**3321—Personal Finance: Financial Counseling and Consumer Credit (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in PFI 2301, PFI 3301 or PFP 3301. Introduces the financial counseling process and examines types of consumer credit. Distance and face-to-face. Service-learning. F, S, SS.

**3330—Communication and Counseling Skills for Financial Planners (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in PFP 2315 or PFI 3321 or PFP 3321, and ENGL 2311; 2.8 GPA; PFP majors or minors only. A self-discovery



class, with an introduction to counseling and communication techniques, as well as interviewing strategies for use in financial counseling and planning settings. Emphasizes the importance of communication processes in helping individuals and families. (CL) F, S.

- 3350—Individual Tax Planning Topics (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA; C or better in PFP 2315 and PFP 3378, ACCT 3307. For majors or minors only. Study of the impact of federal and state taxation on personal financial planning decisions. S.
- 3374—Retirement Planning (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA; C or better in PFP 2315 and ACCT 3307. Prerequisite or corequisite: PFP 3376. A foundation course in retirement planning. Topics include corporate and individual retirement plans, planning strategies to meet client goals, and retirement income management. F, S.
- 3376—Fundamentals of Asset Management (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA, C or better in MATH 2345, PFP major, minor or instructor consent. Focuses on the theory and practice of investment analysis with a special emphasis on the basic tools, techniques, and methodologies employed by financial planners. F, S.
- 3378—Estate Planning (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA; PFP 2315. Prerequisite or corequisite: PFP 2333 and ACCT 3307. Application of estate planning methodologies and policies to personal financial planning. F.
- 3386—Wealth Management (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA, C or better in PFP 3376 and ACCT 3307. Theory and practice of wealth management, including modern portfolio design and implementation, evaluation and use of risk tolerance, tax management, behavioral finance, product evaluation and selection, and regulatory issues. F, S.
- 3398—Professional Development in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites or corequisites: C or better in PFP 3374, PFP 3376, PFP 3378, and PFP 3497; 2.8 GPA. Prerequisite or corequisite: PFP 2330. Preparation for internship experience. Business models, back office and staffing. Includes 30 hours of volunteer service work with VITA to give students client experience before internships.
- 3399—Professional Residency in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PFP 3198 and PFP 3298 (or PFP 3398 in lieu of both), PFP 3374, PFP 3376, PFP 3378, and PFP 3497; 2.8 GPA. Supervised residency experiences in established career-related positions in the financial planning field. SS.
- 3497—Risk Management and Insurance Planning (4).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA, C or better in PFP 2315, ENGL 2311. Explores the application of risk management and insurance planning for individuals in the personal financial planning environment. F, S.
- 4000—Individual Study (VI-6).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA and consent of instructor. Individual study or research under the guidance of a family financial planning faculty member to enhance the degree program. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.
- 4175—Special Topics in Personal Financial Planning (1).** Prerequisites: PFP major; 2.8 GPA. Study of special topics in personal financial planning. May be repeated for up to 6 hours when topics vary. This is a pass/fail course. F, S.
- 4176—Security Industry Essentials for Financial Planning Professionals (1).** Prerequisites: C or better in PFP 3376 or FIN 3324. Focuses on the investment content area of financial planning and prepares students for the industry. Provides Security Industry Essentials (SIE) review.
- 4325—Introduction to Charitable Giving (3).** Prerequisite: 2.8 TTU GPA. Introduces students to the techniques and tax laws of charitable planning. F.
- 4328—Planned Giving Demographics and Decision Making (3).** Reviews practitioner-level summaries of research, theory, and demographics, and the resulting marketing implications related to sophisticated charitable financial planning and planned giving.
- 4367—Marketing, Sales, and Social Media in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites: PFP 2315, PFP 3374, PFP 3376, PFP 3298 or PFP 3398. Provides a global introduction to the sales and marketing techniques available to advisors, a web presence, marketing materials, and social media vehicles.
- 4370—Personal Financial Planning Capstone (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 TTU GPA; C or better in PFP 3374, PFP 3376, PFP 3378, PFP 3298 or PFP 3398, PFP 3386, PFP 3399, PFP 3497. Prerequisites or corequisites: C or better in PFP 3330 and PFP 4380. Techniques and methods for utilizing financial planning practice standards in the development of comprehensive financial plans for clients. (CL) F, S.
- 4377—Practicum in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA and consent of instructor. Supervised experience designed to prepare the student for a career in financial planning/counseling. May be repeated once for credit. F, S.
- 4380—Professional Technology in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites: 2.8 GPA; C or better in ACCT 3307, PFP 3374, and PFP 3376. Advance coursework in professional software packages for financial planning and investment portfolio applications. F, SS.

## College of Human Sciences Graduate Programs

The College of Human Sciences offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The graduate programs in the college are designed to educate scholars and leaders in areas that affect human development: nutrition; family studies; environmental design; restaurant, hotel, and institutional management; personal financial planning; couple, marriage and family therapy; and family and consumer sciences education.

Persons successfully completing graduate work in the college have traditionally been prepared to serve as leaders in the business world, private sector organizations, and academic institutions.

**Master of Science Degree.** The Master of Science degree has majors in environmental design; nutritional sciences; family and consumer sciences education; human development and family studies; couple, marriage, and family therapy; personal financial planning; and hospitality and retail management.

**Doctoral Degree.** The Doctor of Philosophy degree has majors in interior and environmental design; nutritional sciences; family and consumer sciences education; hospitality administration; human development and family studies; personal financial planning; and couple, marriage, and family therapy.

**Admission.** Admission to master's and doctoral programs requires the recommendation of the department as well as approval of the graduate dean. Applicants should contact the program director or the chairperson of the department offering the specialization for college and departmental guidelines.

**Distance Education.** The College of Human Sciences is a member of the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (GPIDEA). The GPIDEA is comprised of many institutions of higher education who share a goal of increasing educational options at the graduate level. Twelve of the best state universities in the country have joined together to offer online graduate certificates and master's degrees in human sciences disciplines. Prospective students may apply for admission to a human sciences graduate program at any of the 12 universities. The student is admitted to one university and receives a graduate degree or certificate from that same university.

The courses are taught by several universities, but students enroll and pay for all their courses through the university where they have been admitted. Students therefore have the advantage of receiving coordinated, diverse, high-quality instruction from topic experts at several universities without the hassle and expense of navigating each institution's admissions, enrollment, payment, and transcript transfer processes.

Four programs are offered through collaboration of the GPIDEA and the College of Human Sciences. Students can specialize in gerontology or youth development within the M.S. in Human Development and Family Sciences or obtain an M.S. in Family Consumer Sciences Education. An undergraduate degree in early childhood is also available through the B.S. in Early Childhood offered through the Department of Human Development and Family Sciences.

For additional information, see graduate program listings for the Department of Human Development and Family Sciences or the College of Human Sciences.

For more information about the GPIDEA, its programs, and the participating institutions, visit [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/great\\_plains\\_interactive\\_distance\\_education/fcse.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/great_plains_interactive_distance_education/fcse.php).

Graduate students may obtain a teaching certificate in family and consumer sciences by completing coursework that meets the Texas standards for teacher certification.

**Post-Baccalaureate Certification.** Three post-baccalaureate options are available. The Family and Consumer Sciences Composite Certificate qualifies individuals to teach all family and consumer sciences courses offered in Texas secondary schools. Specialized certificates in human development and family studies and hospitality, nutrition, and food science qualify individuals to teach family and consumer sciences courses in the designated content areas. Post-baccalaureate certification students are eligible to complete a one-year paid teaching internship in lieu of student teaching. Selected graduate credits earned for certification may be applied toward a graduate degree in family and consumer sciences education (M.S. or Ph.D.). Admission to the post-bac program in FCSE requires a 2.75 GPA or higher in an undergraduate degree and at least 15 course credits in family and consumer sciences content.

## Graduate Degree Programs Administered by Dean's Office

Most graduate degree programs within the College of Human Sciences are administered by departments and summarized in the catalog sections of those departments. The Office of the Dean, however, administers the graduate programs in the area of Family and Consumer Sciences Education.

### Family and Consumer Sciences Education, M.S.

The Lubbock campus Master of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (FCSE) is designed to prepare individuals for advancement in family and consumer sciences careers. A minimum of 36 semester hours is required for the degree and includes either a thesis option or professional portfolio option. Required coursework includes curriculum development, evaluation, educational leadership, and research methods. The thesis option requires three credits in statistics.

An online master's degree program with two options is offered in collaboration with the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (GPIDEA).

The first option is a non-thesis program designed for individuals who have a bachelor's degree in a family and consumer sciences content concentration or related area and are interested in obtaining initial certification/licensure for teaching family and consumer sciences at the secondary level in Texas. The online program consists of a minimum of 38 semester hours and includes the pedagogy courses required for certification. Texas teacher certification in family and consumer sciences requires that either student teaching or an internship be completed in Texas, as well as passing required certification exams. Students are also required to complete a professional portfolio for the degree.

The second online option is designed for FCSE professionals who are certified teachers or who are working in educational settings, such as Cooperative Extension. This program consists of 36 semester hours and provides a thesis option or a professional portfolio option.

Students admitted to the GPIDEA program register for all courses at Texas Tech, but the courses may be taught by faculty at any of the participating institutions. Additional information is available at <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/fcse/master.php>, <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/elearning/masters/family-and-consumer/> or by contacting an FCSE advisor.

### Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Ph.D.

The Doctor of Philosophy in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (FCSE) prepares individuals for faculty positions in higher education and other professional leadership roles. The Ph.D. requires a minimum of 60 semester hours, exclusive of dissertation. Admission to the FCSE doctoral program requires a master's degree from an accredited institution.

The FCSE doctoral program can be completed either on the Lubbock campus or at a distance. Both options require students to attend a two-day, face-to-face orientation at the beginning of the program. Additionally, distance students are required to complete their degree candidacy qualification examination on campus and to defend their dissertations on campus.

The doctoral program includes a specialization in family and consumer sciences education (21 credits), a research component (15 credits), and other coursework designed to meet individual professional goals, including an 18-hour emphasis that meets the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools standard for coursework in a teaching discipline.

Texas Certification in Secondary Family and Consumer Sciences Education can also be pursued through the doctoral program with inclusion of the post-baccalaureate requirements. Students desiring this certification are required to successfully complete student teaching or a teaching internship in Texas, as well as a background check and the state-required certification exams. Additional course credits in FCSE content may be necessary to complete the certification.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Family and Consumer Sciences Education (FCSE)

- 5118—**Seminar (1).** May be repeated for credit.
- 5301—**Administration in Family and Consumer Sciences Education Professions (3).** Administration of family and consumer sciences programs with emphasis on leadership development in a variety of settings.
- 5302—**Curriculum Development in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Development of family and consumer sciences programs for secondary schools, junior and senior colleges, and extension programs. Focus on theories of curriculum and recent trends affecting family and consumer sciences programs.
- 5303—**Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Assessment of individual achievement in all subject areas in family and consumer sciences. Development of instruments and interpretation of data assessments.
- 5304—**Techniques of Research in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Methods of research in family and consumer sciences, including research design, proposal development, data collection and analysis, interpretation and reporting of results, and evaluation of published research.
- 5307—**Techniques of Supervision in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Methods and theories of supervision in family and consumer sciences educational settings.
- 5309—**Career Education Programs in Family and Consumer Sciences (3).** Teaching methods in family and consumer sciences career preparation programs. Includes state and federal requirements regarding work-based learning and safety.
- 5311—**Problems in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** May be repeated for credit.
- 5341—**History and Philosophy of Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Historical, philosophical, and legislative bases of family and consumer sciences education. Consideration of current and future roles of family and consumer sciences education in secondary, post-secondary, higher education, and other areas.
- 5342—**Contemporary Adult and Continuing Education in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Development and administration of adult and continuing education programs in family and consumer sciences. Emphasis on professional development, career redirection, and lifelong learning.
- 5344—**Internship in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Supervised experiences in family and consumer sciences positions in extension, business, secondary schools, or related areas. May be repeated for credit.
- 5350—**Special Topics in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Study of a specific topic pertinent to the family and consumer sciences education profession. May be repeated (different topics) for a maximum of 12 hours credit.
- 5355—**Advanced Teaching Methods in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Application of theories of learning and human development to the selection of teaching strategies and instructional resources for FCS. Content includes long-range instructional planning, classroom management, laboratory management, student assessment, program evaluation, FCCLA, and models of teaching.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6307—**Professional Issues in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).** Social, economic, and environmental issues impacting society and the response of family and consumer sciences professionals in higher education. May be repeated for credit.
- 6343—**University Teaching in Human Sciences (3).** Synthesis and analysis of innovative educational strategies, humanistic evaluation, and faculty role in program governance.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Human Sciences (HUSC)

- 5311—**Problems in Human Sciences (3).** May be repeated for credit.
- 5345—**History and Philosophy of Extension Education (3).** Historical and philosophical foundations of Extension education with emphasis given to origins and development of family and consumer sciences programs. Online delivery.

## Department of Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences

The Department of Community, Family, and Addiction Sciences supervises graduate degree programs in couple, marriage, and family therapy and addictive disorders and recovery studies. Applicants seeking information about admission requirements, programs of study, and financial assistance should contact the graduate advisor in the individual program. Admission to a graduate degree program requires both the recommendation of the department and the Graduate School.

The graduate degree programs in couple, marriage, and family therapy provide clinical and academic training to students who will function as couple, marriage, and family therapists at the highest level of clinical competence and who will make unique contributions to the field of couple, marriage, and family therapy through research, teaching, clinical practice, and other professional activities. For more information please go to [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/mft/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/mft/).

The graduate degree program in addictive disorders and recovery studies is designed to produce graduates that will excel in academic, government, and private sector careers while fulfilling the increasing need for addiction recovery scientists. Of note, the graduate degree program in addictive disorders and recovery studies is not designed to produce clinicians. For more information please go to [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/cfas/addictive-disorders-recovery-studies.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/cfas/addictive-disorders-recovery-studies.php).

### Addictive Disorders, and Recovery Studies, Ph.D.

The Ph.D. program specializes in research related to substance abuse, substance dependence and other behavioral addictions, and recovery from such. For more information, please visit: [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/cfas/addictive-disorders-recovery-studies.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/cfas/addictive-disorders-recovery-studies.php).

*Note: The program has received THECB and SACSCOC approval. Also, the ADRS Ph.D. program is not designed to fulfill any licensure-based requirements.*

### Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy, M.S.

The M.S. degree is intended to provide the academic requirements leading to licensure as a couple, marriage, and family therapist in the state of Texas. Actual licensure requires additional post-master's degree clinical experience. The master's program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy. Students accepted for the master's program have the option to complete the thesis track. Visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/mft/masters.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/mft/masters.php) for more information.

### Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy, Ph.D.

The doctoral program prepares scientist practitioners with a focus on developing advanced clinical and research skills. The Ph.D. program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy. Visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/mft/doctoral.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/mft/doctoral.php) for more information.

#### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies (ADRS)

- 5310—**Issues of Addiction and Recovery** (3). Provides students with an introduction to addiction, including the nature of addiction, epidemiology, history, models, lifespan issues, treatment, and recovery.
- 5311—**Problems in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies** (3). Individual study in problems related to addictive disorders and recovery. May be repeated for credit.
- 6301—**Couple and Family Dynamics of Addiction** (3). Study of the theory and research related to addictive behaviors and couple/family relationships. Focuses on systemic etiological factors and relational outcomes.
- 6315—**Systemic Treatments and Addictions** (3). Study of systemically relevant treatment approaches and strategies for addictive behaviors. Focus is on treating addictions and compulsive behaviors using systemic-focused (e.g., couple and family) approaches.

- 6320—**Adolescent Substance Use: Assessment, Treatment, and Recovery** (3). Through a didactic and interactional approach, students will examine a variety of topics related to the cause, assessment, treatment, and recovery of adolescent substance abuse.
- 6329—**Eating Disorders: An Overview of Advanced Topics** (3). Provides an overview of advanced topics related to eating disorders. Topics range from their definitions in the current literature to a continuum of treatment options and recovery.
- 6330—**Process Addictions** (3). Examines theories and research related to process/behavioral addictions. Etiology, research implications, assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of process addictions will be reviewed from a systemic perspective.
- 6342—**Advanced Topics in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies** (3). Examination of specialized problems, topics, or current events in addictive disorders and recovery studies. May be repeated for credit as topic varies.
- 7000—**Independent Research in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies** (V1-12). Independent research in ADRS.
- 7395—**Internship in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies** (3). Prerequisite: Consent of graduate advisor. Supervised experience in appropriate setting.
- 8000—**Doctoral Dissertation in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies** (V1-12). Doctoral research in ADRS.

#### Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy (CMFT)

- 5300—**Introduction to Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy Practice** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only; consent of instructor. Analyses of and solutions for common problems in couple, marriage, and family therapy practice.
- 5302—**Family Therapy II** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. Examination of transgenerational and object relations approaches to family therapy including the work of Bowen, Boszormenyi-Nagy, Whitaker, and Satir.
- 5304—**Systemic Evaluation in Couple and Family Therapy** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. Provides an in-depth examination of a systemic approach to clinical evaluations. Students receive training in administration and application of systemic assessment methods.
- 5305—**Use of the DSM, Psychopathology, and Assessment in Marriage and Family Therapy** (3). Students will be trained to use the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) in family therapy assessment and practice.
- 5322—**Family Systems** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only; consent of instructor. Application of general systems theory and cybernetics to family systems. Examination of structural, strategic, and systemic approaches to family therapy, including the work of Minuchin, Haley, Mental Research Institute, and key modern and post-modern family therapy theorists.
- 5350—**Introductory Family Systems Statistics** (3). Introduction to clinical and systemic statistics applicable to the field of couples, marriage, and family therapy, including descriptive statistics, inferential statistics, t-statistics, ANOVA, correlations and nonparametric tests.
- 5351—**Research Methods in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. Study of research strategies and methodologies relevant to couple, marriage, and family therapy, including experience in conducting research investigations.
- 5370—**Issues in Professional Development** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only; consent of instructor. An examination of the major issues for professionals in couple, marriage, and family therapy. Emphasis on ethical standards, professional identity, and private practice issues.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis** (V1-6). Prerequisite: CMFT majors only.
- 6303—**Family Therapy III** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. Focuses on the theory and practice of couple therapy and sex therapy. Includes approaches to enhance couple relationships through therapeutic intervention.
- 6311—**Contemporary Directions in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy** (3). Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. An examination of postmodern thought on couple, marriage, and family therapy with emphasis on the collaborative and narrative approaches.
- 6320—**Dyadic Analysis for Clinical Relational/Systemic Research** (3). Explores the use of dyadic data analysis procedures as related to systems theory and as applicable to relational/systemic clinical work and clinical evaluation.
- 6321—**Longitudinal Modeling for Clinical and Systemic Research** (3). Applies advanced statistical analysis and growth curve modeling as related to systems theory and as applicable to clinical work and clinical evaluation.



- 6322—Advanced Research Design (3).** Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. Advanced research methodology with a special focus on systemic and clinical research design.
- 6323—Qualitative Research Methods in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy (3).** Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. Focuses on qualitative research methodologies specifically related to couple, marriage, and family therapy research. Students will gain practical experience applying qualitative methods to their research with clinical populations and family therapy topics.
- 6342—Advanced Family Therapy Topics (3).** Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. Advanced topics in the field of family therapy that may include family therapy with special populations and recent developments in family therapy theory and application. May be repeated for credit.
- 6370—Diversity in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy (3).** Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor. An examination of issues of race, ethnicity, and culture as they relate to family therapy. The course is designed to raise awareness and to train multiculturally competent therapists.
- 6395—Practicum in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy (3).** Prerequisites: CMFT majors and consent of instructor. Supervised experiences designed to prepare the student for involvement in couple, marriage, and family therapy and family life education. May be repeated for credit up to 48 hours.
- 6396—Supervision of Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy (3).** Prerequisites: Consent of instructor, CMFT majors only. Theory, research, and supervised practicum in supervision of family therapy.
- 6397—Supervision Practicum in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy (3).** Prerequisite: CMFT majors only and instructor consent. Course provides structured experience in supervision of couple, marriage, and family therapy students.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).** Prerequisite: CMFT majors only.
- 7395—Internship in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy (3).** Prerequisites: CMFT majors only; consent of director of Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy Program. Full-time supervised internship in an appropriate setting. May be repeated for up to 12 hours credit.
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).** Prerequisites: CMFT majors only and consent of instructor.

## Department of Design

Admission into the master's and doctoral programs requires submission of the following:

- Grade point average
- Copy of official transcripts
- Three letters of recommendation
- A statement of intent including current research interests
- A design portfolio or examples of scholarly writing
- A resume
- TOEFL scores for international students
- GRE scores for Ph.D. applicants

The master's and doctoral degrees are research- and studio-based programs; students entering without undergraduate degrees in interior design or architecture are advised that the graduate programs in the Department of Design do not prepare students for professional practice. Students who wish to practice as interior designers should enroll in the CIDA-accredited Bachelors of Interior Design degree program offered by the Department of Design.

To obtain departmental procedures and guidelines, students should contact the director of graduate programs or refer to [www.course.ttu.edu/hs-DesignGrad](http://www.course.ttu.edu/hs-DesignGrad).

## Environmental Design, M.S.

The Master of Science in Environmental Design requires a minimum of 34 credit hours, including a capstone report and project. Successful completion of the environmental design master's degree increases the student's ability to positively contribute to the advancement of interior and environmental design research. The department offers the accelerated bachelor to Master of Science degree program for undergraduate students in the Department of Design. Please see department website for more information.

## Interior and Environmental Design, Ph.D.

The Doctor of Philosophy in Interior and Environmental Design requires a minimum of 73 hours (61 hours of graduate work plus a minimum of 12 dissertation hours). Students develop their program of study in consultation with a graduate advisory committee. Leveling coursework may be required. Following completion of all coursework, a qualifying examination for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Environmental Design (ENVD)

- 5007—Internship (V1-3).** Supervised internship experiences in established career-related positions. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours.
- 5101—Seminar in Environmental Design (1).** May be repeated for up to 3 hours credit.
- 5301—Graduate Research Seminar (3).** Introduction to philosophies, technologies, and processes involved in research and graduate study.
- 5310—Readings (3).** A comprehensive and critical review of literature and research data related to current issues in the student's major area of specialization.
- 5311—Individual Study in Environmental Design and Consumer Economics (3).** May be repeated for credit.
- 5320—Writing for Scholarly Publication (3).** Teaches students to write effective scholarly publications in environmental design. Publication sources, submission requirements, and review processes will be discussed.
- 5340—3D CAD Pattern Design Systems (3).** Explore 3D CAD pattern design systems and the 3D virtual design process. Apply these systems to virtual fit product development research.
- 5341—Aesthetic Analysis of Apparel Design Studio (3).** Students will collect qualitative data on a chosen research topic and develop a personal design identity, which will be used to design a collection of clothing.
- 5342—Sustainability for Fashion (3).** Focuses on innovative ways of thinking about textiles, accessories, and garments based on sustainability values and an interconnected approach to design.
- 5378—Research Methods I (3).** Positivist, interpretive, and critical modes of research inquiry.
- 5380—Human Factors: Ergonomics in Environmental Design (3).** Study of human factors and the anthropometric aspects of ergonomics as applied to environmental design.
- 5381—Environment and Behavioral Design Analysis (3).** Implications from the social sciences as applied to analyzing causes and arriving at possible solutions to problems related to interiors in contemporary society.
- 5382—Environmental Design Systems (3).** Study of systems used in the design and research of residential and nonresidential interiors.
- 5383—Sustainable Communities and Design (3).** Examination of sustainability concepts related to design of communities, buildings, and interiors.
- 5384—Advanced Lighting Systems (3).** Advanced study and application of lighting systems.
- 5386—Acute Care Design Research (3).** Examination of important functions of and people working in major departments of typical community acute care hospitals in the United States.
- 5388—Design of Interior Environments for Physically and Mentally Challenged Populations (3).** Adaptation and evaluation of proximate environments to meet the needs of the physically and mentally challenged.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6001—Master's Report (V3-6).** May be repeated for credit.
- 6310—Research Design (3).** Examination of topics associated with research quality in designing quantitative and qualitative studies.
- 6370—Environmental Design Technology and Development (3).** Examination of environmental design processes and related technologies. Analysis and synthesis of human factors, interior components, information systems, and the built environment.
- 6378—Research Methods II (3).** Prerequisites: ENVD 5378 and 3 credit hours of statistics with a grade of C or higher. Application of statistical packages to analyze data and interpret results.
- 6389—Environmental Design Studio (3).** Development of and/or response to specific environmental design programs. Study of design processes, including visual presentations that exemplify design solutions. Students will exhibit design projects.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctoral Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Hospitality and Retail Management

The department supervises degree programs leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees described below. Applicants should contact the program graduate advisor concerning admission requirements and programs of study. Admission to a graduate degree program requires the recommendation of the department as well as the approval of the Graduate Dean.

### Hospitality and Retail Management, M.S.

The Master of Science in Hospitality and Retail Management degree requires a minimum of 34 semester hours, thesis or non-thesis. All master's degree students in hospitality and retail management must complete 16 hours of core coursework and at least 18 hours of electives. Students gain outstanding technology skills in this program. Students engage in hands-on learning in space planning, industry data, 3-D, augmented reality, virtual reality, and more. Students also have the opportunity to work with corporations on current industry problems. A GRE or GMAT score is required. Students without appropriate background in the chosen concentration will be required to take undergraduate leveling courses designed by the department. Both thesis and non-thesis plans are available. Concentrations are available in either hospitality management or retail management with specific courses required in both concentrations. For more information, visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hrm/masters/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hrm/masters/index.php).

### Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management, Ph.D.

The Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management Ph.D. program enables students to build comprehensive skills and an impressive resume. They will be qualified for faculty positions at leading universities, with excellent opportunities for promotion to leadership positions and administrative roles such as dean.

The Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management Ph.D. program at Texas Tech allows students to pursue their own path. Students select the track that will focus their future.

**Hospitality Administration.** Concentrate on management and marketing research associated with hospitality, including hotels, restaurants, institutional management, dynamic pricing, guest experience, and technology.

**Tourism Administration.** Concentrate on management and marketing research associated with tourism, including group and event management, experiential and wine tourism, and place branding.

**Retail Management.** Concentrate on management and marketing research associated with retailing, including branding, shopper and consumer behavior, pricing, service, and brandscape.

**Degree Plan and Requirements.** The Doctor of Philosophy in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management degree requires 18 core curriculum credit hours. Additional requirements include 9 credit hours in research methods, 12 credit hours of statistics, and 21 credit hours of elective/cognate courses (9 of which need to be at Texas Tech University). Degree is completed with 12 dissertation credit hours. A GRE or GMAT score is required. Leveling coursework may also be required.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Hospitality and Retailing Management (HRM)

- 5001—Internship in Hospitality and Retail Management (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Internship experience in career-related positions in the services industry.
- 5100—Seminar in Hospitality and Retail Management (1).** Familiarizes students with the Master of Science Program in Hospitality and Retail Management at Texas Tech University and prepares students for the work environment.
- 5311—Problems in Hospitality and Retail Management (3).** Independent study.
- 5355—Advanced Entrepreneurship in the Services Industry (3).** Exploration and implementation of the basic principles, concepts, and practices

in entrepreneurship. Development of business strategies and tactics in new business development.

- 5360—Advanced Event Management (3).** Study of the concepts and execution of event management in the hospitality and retailing industries.
- 5385—Focus Group Research Methods (3).** Exploration of focus group methodology to develop problem solving and decision-making skills.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).** Thesis
- 6001—Internship in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Managerial internship designed for doctoral students to experience the workplace environment to provide context of the services industries in academic pursuits.
- 6101—Introduction to Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management Doctoral Program (1).** Introduction to the facets of being a doctoral student in hospitality, tourism, and retail management. Responsibilities, expectations, teaching, research, service, and other relevant topics.
- 6102—Introduction to Publishing in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (1).** An introduction to publishing academic work in hospitality, tourism, and retail journals.
- 6103—Faculty Expectations in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management Academic Settings (1).** Introduction to the expectations of junior faculty in hospitality, tourism, and retail management academic positions.
- 6311—Ethical Decision Making in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (3).** Explores ethical roles and responsibilities in customers facing decisions in the Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail industries. Focuses on data security, social, customer, and sustainability issues.
- 6315—Curriculum Development in Hospitality and Retail Management (3).** Study of the theories and frameworks underlying Hospitality and Retail Management and retail management education and curriculum development.
- 6316—Advanced Marketing in Hospitality and Retail Management (3).** Advanced investigation of theories, strategies, and marketing policies influencing the corporate-level decisions applied to the day-to-day operations of hospitality and retail companies.
- 6325—Introduction to Research Methods for Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (3).** Analysis of issues and methods of research in hospitality, tourism, and retail management research design, measurement and scales, and ethical issues of conducting research.
- 6330—Theoretical Developments in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (3).** Review and analysis of the history of the theoretical developments in hospitality, tourism, and retail management including a comparison with other disciplines.
- 6332—Advanced Accounting & Financial Concepts in the Services Industries (3).** Investigation of strategic financial management processes that include managerial accounting and finance concepts relevant to hospitality, tourism, and retail management.
- 6333—Quantitative Research Methods in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (3).** Focuses on statistical methods in multivariate data analysis approaches while encouraging a critical approach to reviewing statistical findings and using statistical reasoning in decision making.
- 6345—Consumer Behavior in the Services Industries (3).** An examination of the current literature and theories related to trends and influences of consumer behavior in the hospitality, tourism, and retail industries.
- 6353—Marketing Research in Hospitality and Retail Management (3).** An overview of marketing research and its application in the hospitality and retail management industries.
- 6375—Measurement Methods in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (3).** Create standardized hospitality, tourism, retail, shopper, and consumer measures. Contextualize industry verbiage eliciting appropriate responses. Assess reliable and flexible scales for the services industry.
- 6378—Advanced Statistical Methods for Services Industry Research (3).** Multivariate data analysis techniques used in hospitality, tourism, and retail research utilizing consumer and industry data to establish a statistical basis for decision making.
- 6385—Qualitative Research Methods in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (3).** Exploration of qualitative research methods for hospitality, tourism, and retailing. Education and practice of qualitative methodologies including interviewing, focus group, observation, eth- and netnography.
- 6388—Current Literature in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management (3).** Examination of contemporary literature in hospitality, tourism, and retail management. Focuses on developing research questions and conceptual frameworks for conducting new research studies.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## ***Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (RHIM)***

- 5101—Colloquium in Hospitality Management (1).** An interactive forum on current issues and trends affecting the hospitality field from an industry professional's perspectives. Leaders from major hospitality corporations will present.
- 5300—Perspective in Restaurant Hotel and Institution (3).** Foundation concepts in hospitality management. May be repeated for credit. Does not apply to a graduate degree.
- 5305—Hospitality Career Practicum (3).** Students are provided the opportunity to interact and interview with industry professionals for their career search in hospitality management.
- 5309—Leadership Practices in Hospitality Organizations (3).** A review of hospitality leadership practices, strategies, and philosophies to motivate and inspire individual employees and teams.
- 5310—Sensory Evaluation of Food Products (3).** Principles and techniques of sensory evaluation of food products in personal and professional settings.
- 5316—Hospitality and Service Marketing (3).** Examination of marketing theories and specific applications to the hospitality and service industry. Concentrates on differences of marketing concepts in service versus products market.
- 5343—Advanced International Retailing (3).** Study of the concepts and execution of international retailing, including an international experience.
- 5345—Wine Marketing and Tourism (3).** An in-depth study of marketing and tourism in the wine industry. Wine products, brand development, and promotion are addressed.
- 5350—Travel and Tourism (3).** A study of principles and concepts of travel and tourism behavior. Emphasis on tourism theories, history, planning, development, and research techniques. Trip fee non-refundable 48 hours after enrollment.
- 5352—Advanced Culture and Cuisine (3).** Explores various cuisines in terms of history, lifestyle, and foods peculiar to a culture and their impact on individuals from a global and multicultural perspective.
- 5370—Food Systems Management (3).** Examination of current trends in food service operations and technology. Emphasis on the functional subsystems of procurement, production, service and delivery, and sanitation and maintenance.
- 5375—Operations Management for Service Industries (3).** Integration of quantitative production, operations methods, and traditional qualitative management in both the unit and multi-unit service operations.
- 6300—Perspectives in Hospitality Administration (3).** Foundation concepts in hospitality management. May be repeated for credit. Does not apply toward graduate credit.
- 6308—Advanced Lodging and Leisure (3).** Examines the lodging industry from a strategic management standpoint. Discussions and research will focus on industry interrelationships with economic, social, political, and financial entities.
- 6322—Financial Management in Hospitality Administration (3).** Investigation of theories, strategies, and financial policies influencing corporate decisions in operations of domestic and international hospitality.
- 6335—Managing Crisis in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Examines various crisis management scenarios in the hospitality industry, including natural and man-made disasters. Provides future executives with the basic knowledge to handle these challenges.
- 6340—Organizational Behavior in Hospitality Administration (3).** The study and practice of the latest concepts related to leadership and supervision in hospitality management.
- 6341—Strategic Management in the Hospitality Industry (3).** Examination of strategy formulation, content development, implementation, and evaluation at the unit and multi-unit level.
- 6350—Advanced Travel and Tourism (3).** An in-depth study of tourism supply, demand, policy, planning, development, and marketing at the local, regional, state, national, and international levels. Economic, social, political, and environmental considerations of tourism management and development will be a focus. Tourism-related research and experiences with tourism organizations and agencies are components of the course.
- 6370—Advanced Food Systems Management (3).** An examination of current technologies and processes in food industry related operations with emphasis on the subsystems of concept, and product development, production, and marketing.
- 6380—Grants and Project Funding (3).** Examination and application of the processes related to grants and sponsored projects, including identification of sources of funding, proposal development, and grant administration.
- 6381—Community Action, Involvement, and Leadership (3).** Analyze and assess opportunities for community involvement. Students gain insight into the interconnectedness of individuals, businesses, and the larger community through problem-based learning.

## ***Retail Management (RETL)***

- 5300—Retail Field Study Tour (3).** Study of international/domestic retailers and vendors. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 5320—Advanced Retail Category Management (3).** The application of space and category management strategy using industry software with emphasis on product selection, shelf merchandising, promotion, and pricing.
- 5335—Advanced Web-based Retail Management (3).** The managerial, ethical, social, and political issues of online retailing, as well as costs, content, and maintenance of online storefronts.
- 5350—Advanced Retail Global Sourcing (3).** Global sourcing refers to how and where manufactured goods or components will be procured.
- 5380—Advanced Retail Buying and Control (3).** The application of planning, purchasing, and controlling inventories.
- 6305—Professional Advancement (3).** Analyzes leadership and the effect on organizational culture and change by examining leadership styles and developing a personal leadership philosophy.
- 6310—Retail Trend Analysis (3).** Study of theories and frameworks underlying trend analysis and the execution of trend forecasting.
- 6315—Product Design, Development, and Evaluation (3).** Issues and management strategies in designing and producing a competitively priced product including examining globalization, sustainability, and technology.
- 6320—Promotional Strategies in Merchandising (3).** Integrated marketing communications while fostering awareness of cultural and global issues, corporate social responsibility, and ethical decision-making in the disciplines of advertising and promotion.
- 6324—Foundations of Sustainability in Apparel and Textiles (3).** Theory, principles, and practices of sustainability. Examination of environmental, social, and economic sustainability at both the global apparel and textile industry levels.
- 6330—Retail Theory and Current Practice (3).** Theoretical and applied analysis of merchandising strategies; assessment of internal and external forces impacting strategic decisions by retail firms; synthesis of past and present trends.
- 6335—Advanced Concepts in E-Commerce (3).** Designed to examine current online retailing trends and marketing practices, as well as to assist students in maintaining an effective online retail website.
- 6340—Merchandising Analytics (3).** Focuses data from the merchandising industry to support managerial decision-making including Point of Sale (POS) and Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) merchandising data.
- 6346—Category Management (3).** The role of category management strategies and best practices in the effective implementation of customer service in the retail industry.
- 6350—Financial Merchandising Implications (3).** The study of the financial merchandising implications applied to planning, developing, and presenting product lines.
- 6356—International Retail Expansion (3).** Focuses on theory, practices, and trends on international merchandise management by analyzing global retail systems and distribution to global consumers.
- 6365—Retail Buying, Assortment Planning, and Allocation (3).** Analytical study of the concepts and execution of retail buying and assortment planning.

## ***Department of Human Development and Family Sciences***

The department offers master's and doctoral degrees (including a post-baccalaureate Ph.D. option) in human development and family sciences (HDFS), as well as a minor in cross-cultural studies (see below). These research-oriented programs require a thesis and dissertation, respectively, and prepare students for careers as university faculty, full-time researchers, medical school faculty, and human service providers. Applicants should contact the department concerning admissions requirements, programs of study, and financial assistance. Admission to a graduate degree program requires the recommendation of the department and the Graduate School.

The department also offers master's degrees and graduate certificates in gerontology and youth development through its membership in the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance, a multiple-university association with online graduate programs.

Faculty research interests in the HDFS department are broad and multidisciplinary, creating many areas of specialization. Individual development research includes participants across the lifespan as well as within multiple domains of development (e.g., social, emotional, and cognitive). Special emphasis is placed on exploring development in context (e.g., cultural, ecological), measuring brain function using fMRI, and understanding developmental problems and solutions. Relationship process research



includes inter-generational family relationships (ranging from infant-parent dyads to adult children and their elderly parents), close relationships (e.g., intimate and marital relationships), social interactions, and family issues (e.g., impact of work and stress on families). The department also specializes in research on theory, statistical methods and analyses, Hispanic and other ethnic studies, and issues specific to rural populations.

## Human Development and Family Sciences, M.S.

The research-oriented Master of Science in Human Development and Family Sciences programs require a thesis and prepare students for careers as college faculty, full-time researchers, medical school faculty, and human service providers. Applicants should contact the department concerning admissions requirements, programs of study, and financial assistance ([www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/hdfs/index.php)). Admission to a graduate degree program requires the recommendation of the department and the Graduate School.

Students in the HDFS master's program take two theories courses (Theories of Human Development and Family Theories), research methods, introduction to statistics, and an introductory course to HDFS. All students are required to complete a research-based thesis and at least 6 hours of thesis research. Beyond these requirements, the remainder of the hours in the program (15 of 37) are electives allowing students to tailor the program to their own needs and interests.

**Gerontology Concentration.** The department is a member of the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (Great Plains IDEA), a multiple-university association with online graduate programs. Through this organization, the department offers a Master of Science in Human Development and Family Sciences with a Concentration in Gerontology. The master's concentration requires a total of 36 hours comprised of eight core courses and four elective courses. The universities that are part of the gerontology program include Iowa State University, Kansas State University, North Dakota State University, Oklahoma State University, University of Missouri-Columbia, University of Arkansas, and Texas Tech University. This program is designed to prepare professionals who are either working directly with older people or involved in education and research related to aging adults.

**Youth Development Concentration.** Through the Great Plains IDEA, the department offers an online Master of Science in Human Development and Family Sciences with a Concentration in Youth Development. The 36-hour master's degree includes 28 credit hours of coursework and 8 hours of a practicum, project, or thesis. All courses are taught by distance and in collaboration with the following participating Great Plains IDEA institutions: Kansas State University, Michigan State University, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, and Texas Tech University. Once admitted to a home institution, students can take courses from any of the institutions with credit applied toward the appropriate degree. The Great Plains IDEA youth development program is designed to prepare professionals who are working directly with adolescents and young adults or are involved in education and research related to youth.

## Human Development and Family Sciences, Ph.D.

Students in the Doctor of Philosophy in Human Development and Family Sciences program may also complete the master's program requirements. In recognition of the methodological and statistical sophistication of the field, they take three additional quantitative statistics courses and a qualitative methods course. In recognition of a likely future career as college faculty, they spend two semesters in a college teaching practicum. Students are also required to (1) take the lead on a research project prior to becoming a doctoral candidate and (2) complete a dissertation with at least 12 hours of dissertation research. At least eight courses (24 hours) must be related to the student's specialization, and as many as four courses may be taken outside of the HDFS department. Up to 12 transfer hours may be applied toward doctoral program requirements upon approval of the student's committee and the Graduate School.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Human Development and Family Studies (HDFS)

- 5000—Directed Studies (V1-6).** Supervised advanced studies involving capstone projects and portfolio development. Projects to be assessed by faculty committee.
- 5101—Teaching College Human Development and Family Studies (1).** Strategies and direction in teaching college-level human development and family studies courses including supervision, advice and assistance, and review of teaching materials. May be repeated one time for credit. Pass/fail grading.
- 5110—Introduction to Graduate Studies in Human Development and Family Studies (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Presentations of current research and discussions of the profession by department and visiting faculty. May be repeated for credit.
- 5302—Introduction to Gerontology (3).** A multidisciplinary introduction to aging and gerontological issues.
- 5310—Theories of Human Development (3).** Introduction to the application of concepts and theories in human development.
- 5311—Problems in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** May be repeated for credit.
- 5313—Psychosocial Development (3).** In-depth study of social, emotional, and psychological growth with emphasis on the development of personal and interpersonal competency.
- 5314—Infant Development (3).** Analysis of empirical research regarding development processes during the first two years of life.
- 5317—Adolescent Development (3).** Multidisciplinary survey of adolescent development including theories, research, and enhancement strategies.
- 5319—Development in Adulthood (3).** Survey of theory and research concerning psychosocial development during adulthood and review of strategies for research with adult populations.
- 5320—Interpersonal and Family Dynamics (3).** Group processes; factors influencing personal and family adjustment.
- 5321—Family Theory (3).** A comprehensive exploration of theory in family studies. The role of theory in empirical investigation; conceptual frameworks; strategies of theory building; examination of systems theory and a spectrum of other models useful in the interdisciplinary study of individual, couple, and family behavior.
- 5341—Socialization Processes and Addiction (3).** Multidisciplinary survey of socialization processes throughout the life span with implications for understanding addictions.
- 5349—Quantitative Methods I in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** An introduction to the quantitative methods and statistics necessary to conduct research with children and families through a developmental perspective.
- 5351—Research Methods in Individual and Family Studies (3).** Study of research strategies and techniques relevant to human development, family studies, and marriage and family therapy including experience in conducting research investigations.
- 5352—Sex-Gender Development (3).** Survey of contemporary theory and research on sex/gender and the impact of sex and gender on psychosocial development and relationship processes.
- 5353—Issues and Research in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** History, philosophy, and current issues relevant to the areas of family studies and human development. See website for topics. May be repeated for credit under various topics.
- 5361—Parent-Child and Peer Relationships (3).** Review of current research in parenting and peer relationships and implications for program development.
- 5380—Relationship Development (3).** Theory and research related to the formation of initial impressions of others and the development of interpersonal relationships.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6320—Seminar in Risk Taking (3).** Survey of theory and research in adolescent and adult risk-taking behaviors.
- 6330—Family Problems (3).** Examines theoretical and empirical contributions to the understanding of treatment of family problems within a family systems perspective.
- 6352—Quantitative Methods II in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in HDFS 5349 and 3.0 TTU GPA. The second course in a four-course sequence focusing on methods for conducting research through a developmental perspective. Family data and the general linear model will be explored.
- 6363—Advanced Topics in Human Development (3).** Current topics in human development across the life course. See website for topics. May be repeated for credit under various topics.
- 6365—Quantitative Methods III in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA and B or better in HDFS 5349, HDFS

5351, and HDFS 6352. Largely focuses on structural equation modeling, but will also incorporate exploratory factor analysis (which fits with the SEM-based confirmatory factor analysis) and some advanced longitudinal analytic techniques.

- 6366—Qualitative Methods in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisites: 3.0 TTU GPA and B or better in HDFS 5349 and HDFS 5351. This course will provide students with an overview of qualitative research methods in HDFS and will include exposure to qualitative data collection and analyses of data from multiple family members.
- 6370—Quantitative Methods IV in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in HDFS 5351 and HDFS 6365; or consent of instructor. Statistical methods for analyzing individual and family change over time and time ordered processes of interactional data.
- 6371—Practicum in Human Development and Family Studies (3).** Supervised experiences in professional positions. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours.
- 6373—Advanced Topics in Family Studies (3).** Current topics in family studies. See website for topics. May be repeated for credit.
- 6390—Program Development and Evaluation (3).** Reviews evaluation issues, critiques evaluation research, and undertakes evaluation of programs.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Department of Nutritional Sciences

The department supervises degree programs leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees described below. Applicants should contact the program graduate advisor concerning admission requirements and programs of study. Admission to a graduate degree program requires the recommendation of the department as well as the approval of the Graduate Dean.

**Internship Program.** The department offers an eight-month dietetic internship program, with an optional online M.S. in Nutrition and Dietetics. Completion of the M.S. degree, if completed concurrently with the dietetic internship, takes eighteen months. This may vary depending on course load per semester. Participants are selected yearly via a national computerized selection process. Selected credits earned during the program may apply to an optional master's or doctoral degree. Eighteen hours of graduate credit are required in supervised experience in health and foodservice facilities. Upon completing the internship, the student is eligible to take the Commission of Dietetic Registration written examination to become a registered dietitian. Visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/intern/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/intern/index.php) for more information.

### Nutritional Sciences, M.S.

The Master of Science program in Nutritional Sciences (NS) prepares students to continue on with a Ph.D. to be qualified for faculty and post-doctorate positions as well as careers in various industry settings. Research projects can be in clinical nutrition, community nutrition, basic science, or dietetics. This degree requires a minimum of 33 semester hours (thesis option) or 36 hours (non-thesis option) beyond a Bachelor of Science degree. For further information, see [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/masters/masters\\_details.php](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/masters/masters_details.php).

### Nutrition and Dietetics, M.S. – Online

The Department of Nutritional Sciences offers a practice-based online M.S. degree program for students who are in the combination M.S./Dietetic Internship program at Texas Tech University, a dietetic internship without an associated M.S. degree, students who already hold Registered Dietitian credentials, or have a DPD verification statement. This is a 33-hour, non-thesis degree. This degree is aimed at increasing knowledge and skills to be used in nutrition/dietetics practice and application of research in the work setting. It is designed to provide flexibility for students to earn their advanced degree while completing an internship or working full time. This degree has three concentrations: 1) Nutrition and Healthy Weight; 2) Nutrition and Sports; or 3) Nutrition in the Lifecycle. For further information, visit [https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/masters/docs/NS\\_MS\\_Online\\_Aug\\_2020\\_Concentrations.pdf](https://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/masters/docs/NS_MS_Online_Aug_2020_Concentrations.pdf).

**Nutrition and Healthy Weight Concentration.** The weight management concentration is designed to develop skills and an understanding of the cultural, environmental, psychosocial, physical, and economic factors associated with obesity and weight management. This concentration will

enhance students' ability to work with individuals to develop successful strategies for weight management.

**Nutrition and Sports.** The sports nutrition concentration is designed for people who seek to provide sports nutrition information to athletes and physically active individuals. Concepts include designing and implementing nutrition programs, interpreting research in the field of sports nutrition, counseling athletes, evaluating supplements and ergogenic aids, and working with special athlete populations.

**Nutrition in the Lifecycle.** This concentration is designed to provide a critical examination of behavioral, physiological, and public health issues impacting dietary and nutritional factors that support normal growth and development through the lifecycle.

### Nutritional Sciences, Ph.D.

The Doctor of Philosophy program in Nutritional Sciences prepares students for faculty and post-doctorate positions as well as careers in various industry settings. The Nutritional Sciences doctorate degree has three tracks: 1) Community Nutrition, 2) Nutritional Biochemistry and Physiology, and 3) Clinical Nutrition. The degree requires a minimum of 72 hours (including 12 dissertation hours and at least 12 hours in the specialized track area) beyond a Bachelor of Science degree. A maximum of 30 hours of transfer credit from the student's master's program can be allowed. Limited financial assistance as scholarships, fellowships, and research or teaching assistantships is available. Faculty research interests include the role of nutrition in obesity, eating disorders, diabetes, Alzheimer's Disease, cancer inflammation, gut microbes, food insecurity, malnutrition, metabolic dysfunction, cardio metabolic disease, and dietetics. For more information about faculty research interests, visit <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/research/index.php>. For the Ph.D. degree plan, visit <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/doctoral/docs/NS-PhD-updated-degree-plan.pdf>.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Nutritional Sciences (NS)

- 5000—Independent Study in Nutrition (V1-6).** Independent study in nutrition. May be repeated for credit.
- 5118—Seminar (1).** May be repeated for credit.
- 5301—Internship in Dietetics (3).** Prerequisites: Admission to dietetic internship program. Internship experience in the practice of dietetics in clinical health care, food systems, management, and community nutrition settings.
- 5311—Problems in Nutrition (3).** May be repeated for credit.
- 5313—Clinical Nutrition Applications (3).** Dietetic internship students present case studies related to their internship experiences.
- 5330—Introduction to Nutrition Research (3).** Introduction to and critical review of current research designs and methodology in survey and controlled experiments; proposal, writing, reporting, and interpretation of data.
- 5331—Issues in Nutrition (3).** Current issues in human nutrition with emphasis on interrelationships of nutrients in metabolism and their impacts on health.
- 5334—Applied Medical Nutrition Therapy (3).** Application of medical nutrition therapy based on physiological and metabolic status, including biochemical and anthropometric indicators.
- 5335—Issues in Sports Nutrition (3).** Current issues in sports nutrition with emphasis on physiology of exercise, physical activity, and athletes.
- 5337—Nutrition Support (3).** Advanced concepts of enteral and parenteral nutrition support including indicators, assessment, and management of nutrition support. Application of nutrition support in critical care, disease management, and home care. Online.
- 5338—Bariatric Nutrition (3).** Nutrient needs after varying types of bariatric weight management surgery. Changes in macro- and micronutrient needs and appropriate nutrition interventions and supplementations. Online.
- 5339—Nutrition and Eating Disorders (3).** Investigation of the prevalence of risk factors contributing to eating disorders, associated health consequences, and evidence-based nutrition goals and intervention and therapies at varying level of treatment. Online.
- 5340—Pediatric Nutrition (3).** Nutrition practices from infancy to early adolescence to include pediatric conditions, terms and definitions, and evidence-based nutrition interventions. Pathophysiology, medical management, nutrition assessment and intervention for both normal and pediatric specific conditions. Online.
- 5341—Nutrition and Gastrointestinal Diseases (3).** Impact of impairments in gastrointestinal (GI) tract on proper nutrient digestion, absorption,

and utilization along with appropriate nutrition interventions. Focus areas will include celiac disease, inflammatory bowel disease, and irritable bowel disease. Online.

- 5342—Biostatistics in Nutrition (3).** Planning nutritional research with good experimental design, quality data, and appropriate statistical analyses with an emphasis on broadly understanding what to do when and why in statistical analysis.
- 5343—Diabetes and Nutrition Management (3).** Advanced concepts of diabetes management including the pathophysiology of diabetes, nutrient metabolism, diagnostic criteria and monitoring, meal planning, exercise impact, medications usage, calculating insulin requirements and treating complications of diabetes.
- 5344—Nutrition and Geriatrics (3).** Nutritional requirements of the geriatric population, including both macronutrient and micronutrient changes and the metabolic changes that occur during aging.
- 5345—Nutrition and Sustainability of Global Food Supplies (3).** Examination of sustainable nutrition practices and global food issues such as starvation and malnutrition. Online.
- 5346—Clinical Applications: Carbohydrates, Protein and Lipids (3).** The structure, function, requirement, digestion, absorption, and metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids and current research. Understanding of the macronutrients as it relates to the health practitioner to different disease states.
- 5347—Clinical Applications: Vitamins and Minerals (3).** An online course designed to provide students with a basic understanding of micronutrients as it relates to the health practitioner as it relates to different disease states.
- 5348—Lab Techniques (3).** Introduction to laboratory techniques and equipment that are fundamental for biological research such as cell culture and staining, western blot, PCR and RT-PCR analyses.
- 5350—Nutritional Pathophysiology (3).** An introduction to human pathophysiology with emphasis on the impact of nutritional influences.
- 5360—Advanced Community Nutrition (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study of community nutrition needs, resources, policies, programs, and applications of skills in health promotion.
- 5365—Vitamins and Minerals (3).** Sources and requirements, deficiencies and toxicities, vitamins and minerals in gene regulation and metabolism, DNA methylation, vitamins and minerals in health promotion and disease prevention.
- 5370—Carbohydrates, Proteins, and Lipids in Nutrition (3).** Structure, function, requirement, digestion, absorption, and metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids; current research in carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids related to health and diseases.
- 5601—Internship in Dietetics (6).** Prerequisite: Admission to the dietetic internship program. Internship experience in the practice of dietetics in clinical health care, food systems management, and community nutrition settings.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6118—Seminar (1).** Graduate-level seminar.
- 6310—Nutrition Education (3).** Nutrition education and resources for diverse population across the lifespan. Online.
- 6315—Genetic Regulation of Metabolism (3).** Study of molecular-genetic regulation of metabolism with an emphasis on mammalian species, genetically modified animals, and human metabolic disease.
- 6318—Maternal and Child Nutrition (3).** Overview of the major nutrition issues, policies, and intervention programs for women and children in the United States and globally. Online.
- 6320—Nutritional Epidemiology (3).** Examines methodologies used in nutritional epidemiological studies and reviews the current state of knowledge regarding diet and other nutritional indicators as etiologic factors in disease.
- 6325—Nutrition, Exercise, and Sport (3).** The study and application of nutrition as it relates to the physiology of exercise, physical activity, and individual and team sport athletes.
- 6330—Nutritional Supplements and Ergogenic Aids (3).** The analysis, application, health, safety and efficacy of nutritional supplements and ergogenic aids which are used for exercise, physical activity, and individual and team sports.
- 6335—Motivating Health Behavior: Coaching Theory and Application (3).** The study of behavioral and psychological theory for assisting and motivating clients and the application of these theories in the context of health coaching with various patients.
- 6340—The Role of Nutrition in Diabetes and Obesity (3).** Analysis of current research in diabetes and obesity, including definition, classification, diagnosis, development, prevention, and treatment, and the role of nutrition in these diseases.
- 6341—The Role of Nutrition in Cardiovascular Disease and Cancer (3).** Examination of the risk factors, development, prevention, and treat-

ment of cardiovascular disease and cancer, and the role of nutrition in these diseases.

- 6345—Nutrition Immunology (3).** Topics include immune system, vitamins and minerals in immune function, nutrition, immunity and diseases, impact of alcohol and smoking on immune function, aging and immunity.
- 6350—Advanced Research Methods (3).** Presentations and discussions about research methods across various areas of nutrition and biological sciences.
- 6355—Neurobiology of Nutrition (3).** In-depth understanding of how the brain senses nutrients and nutrient-related hormonal signals, integrates information, and ultimately controls appetite, body weight, and how that influences nutrient processing.
- 6360—Issues of Food and Nutrition Security (3).** Overview of global food and nutrition security, including availability, access, consumption and stability, causes and consequences of food security. Application includes food security assessment and program planning.
- 6365—Obesity Management for the Clinical Practitioner (3).** Examines various etiologies, comorbidities, and treatments of obesity, and explores the future of evidence-based research for non-traditional treatments with a focus for healthcare-related professions.
- 6370—Design of Clinical Trials in Human Nutrition (3).** Covers methodological design, execution, data analysis, reporting, critical review of human nutrition clinical trials and the contributions they make to evidence-based guidelines.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## School of Personal Financial Planning

The School of Personal Financial Planning supervises degree programs leading to the Master of Science degree in Personal Financial Planning and the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Personal Financial Planning.

M.S. students must earn a C or better in all courses unless otherwise noted. Students must average a 3.0 GPA in order to maintain good standing with the Graduate School and to graduate. Up to 6 hours of PFP courses can be transferred into the M.S. degree from another university. Ph.D. students are required to earn a B or better in all courses counted toward their degree.

Graduate degree programs in personal financial planning are registered by Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc. (CFP Board). The term CFP® identifies a financial planning professional who has met educational standards, passed the CFP® Certification Examination, satisfied a work experience requirement, and agreed to the CFP Board's Code of Ethics and Professional Responsibility. The terms CFP® and Certified Financial Planner™ represent the most respected professional certification in the financial planning profession.

**Admission.** Applicants may apply to a graduate program by visiting the Graduate School website or by visiting the School of Personal Financial Planning website.

### Personal Financial Planning, M.S.

The non-thesis Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning requires a minimum of 36 hours. Appropriate leveling coursework may be required.

**Dual Degrees.** Personal Financial Planning offers the following dual graduate degrees:

- M.S. in Personal Financial Planning/M.S. in Accounting
- M.S. in Personal Financial Planning/M.B.A.
- M.S. in Personal Financial Planning/Doctor of Jurisprudence

**Accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's Degree Program.** The accelerated bachelor's-to-master's degree program allows academically capable students to accelerate their undergraduate degree programs, begin graduate work in their fourth year, and finish both the bachelor's and master's degrees in a total of approximately five-and-a-half years. This is accomplished by allowing 9 hours of graduate coursework in personal financial planning to count toward both the undergraduate degree and the master's degree.

**Contacts:** Dr. John Gilliam | 806.834.8864 | john.gilliam@ttu.edu; or Cynthia Cantu | 806.834.6405 | cynthia.cantu@ttu.edu



## Personal Financial Planning, M.S. / J.D.

The School of Law, in association with the Graduate School, offers a program that enables a student to earn both the Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) and Master of Science Personal Financial Planning (PFP) degrees in three to four years of academic work. The program is designed principally for the student who wishes to supplement his or her legal training with a broad understanding of personal financial planning issues. This combination is particularly helpful to students intending to practice in financial areas such as taxation, estate planning, retirement planning, or employee benefit design. For more information, visit the program's website: [www.depts.ttu.edu/law/academics/jdp/jdms-pfp.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/law/academics/jdp/jdms-pfp.php).

## Personal Financial Planning, M.S. / Accounting, M.S.

The School of Personal Financial Planning, in association with the School of Accounting, offers a program that enables a student to earn both the Master of Science in Accounting (M.S.A.) and the Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning (M.S.P.F.P.) degrees in as little as two years. Careers in financial and tax planning are expected to grow substantially over the next ten years. Completion of both programs qualifies students to sit for the following exams:

- [CPF] Certified Financial Planning
- [CPA] Certified Public Accountant

For more information, visit <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/rawlsbusiness/graduate/dual-degree/msa-mspfp/>.

## Personal Financial Planning, Ph.D.

This doctoral degree requires a minimum of 60 semester hours of graduate work beyond the bachelor's degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. Up to 25 hours of leveling classes may be required for students who have not completed a CFP Board-Registered financial planning program. Students develop their courses of study in consultation with a graduate advisory committee. Following the completion of theory and research collateral coursework, a qualifying examination for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School.

**Contact:** Dr. Charlene Kalenkoski | 806.834.1211  
[charlene.kalenkoski@ttu.edu](mailto:charlene.kalenkoski@ttu.edu)

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Personal Finance (PFI)

**5322—Introduction to Applied Personal Finance (3).** Survey course in personal financial planning for any students wanting to use this information in their personal and professional lives. Distance and on-campus. F, S, SS, Study Abroad.

#### Personal Financial Planning (PFP)

**5000—Individual Study in Personal Financial Planning (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual study or research under the guidance of a personal financial planning faculty member to enhance the degree program. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.

**5115—Seminar in Personal Financial Planning (1).** Prerequisite: PFP major. An introductory course to the graduate PFP major. Topics will include advising, involvement in the program and profession, academic integrity, professionalism, student motivation, and networking. F, S.

**5175—Special Topics in Personal Financial Planning (1).** Prerequisites: 3.0 GPA, PFP major, dual degree or consent of instructor. Study of special topics in personal financial planning. May be repeated for up to 6 hours when topics vary. This is a pass/fail course. F, S.

**5189—Professional Development in Personal Financial Planning I (1).** Prerequisite: PFP major. An introductory course to the graduate PFP major. Topics will include advising, involvement in the program and profession, academic integrity, professionalism, student motivation, networking, and topics on professional development. Enrollment precedes PFP 5399. F, S.

**5210—Professional Field Experience (2).** Prerequisite: C or better in 6 hours of PFP course, PFP major, dual degree, or consent of instructor. Supervised attendance and participation in professional conferences, tours of professional practices, and seminars focusing on professional issues. May be repeated for up to 4 hours credit. This is a pass/fail course. F, S.

**5289—Professional Development in Personal Financial Planning II (2).** Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in PFP 5371 and PFP 5189. Preparation for internship experience. Advanced topics in business models, back office staffing. Includes 30 hours of volunteer work with VITA to give students client experience before internships. Enrollment precedes PFP 5399. S.

**5311—Independent Study in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual study or research under the guidance of a personal financial planning faculty member to enhance the degree program. May be repeated for credit.

**5320—Legal and Regulatory Aspects of Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite or corequisite: PFP 5371, PFP major, dual degree student, or consent of instructor. Application of law, ethics, and regulatory policies to personal financial planning.

**5322—Introduction to Applied Personal Finance (3).** Survey course in personal financial planning for any students wanting to use this information in their personal and professional lives. Distance, on-campus, and study abroad. F, S, SS.

**5325—Introduction to Charitable Giving (3).** Introduces students to the techniques of charitable planning as viewed from the perspective of donors, financial planners, and fundraising professionals. F.

**5326—Advanced Charitable Planning (3).** Review of sophisticated charitable planning techniques with a special emphasis on creative uses of private foundations, donor advised funds, charitable remainder trusts, and advanced charitable estate planning techniques. S.

**5327—Charitable Giving: Research, Theory and Marketing (3).** Review of research findings and theoretical models of charitable giving from the academic literature. Focuses on determinants and motivations in charitable giving with an emphasis on applying these findings in a professional context for financial advisors and fundraising professionals. F.

**5328—Planned Giving Demographics and Decision Making (3).** Analysis of research findings, theoretical models, and marketing implications related to planned giving and sophisticated charitable financial planning including private foundations and charitable trusts.

**5329—Data Analysis and Interpretation for Financial Advisors (3).** Prerequisite: B or better in ISQS 5347. Introduce students to techniques used to analyze statistical data. Provide students with tools to interpret and critically analyze statistical analyses presented in media and academia.

**5341—Economic Principles of Financial Decision Making (3).** Covers the key microeconomic and macroeconomic principles related to financial decision making. F, SS.

**5350—Individual Tax Planning Topics (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PFP 5371 and ACCT 5311. Studies legal research skills and the impact of federal and state tax regulations on personal financial planning decisions. S, SS.

**5360—Economics of Retirement (3).** Prerequisite: PFP 5341. Analysis of individuals' retirement decisions from an economic perspective. Labor supply theory will be heavily utilized. Taxes, social security, and other government policies and programs will be discussed as they relate to individuals' decision making.

**5362—Fundamentals of Asset Management (3).** Prerequisite: PFP major, dual degree or consent of instructor. Investment management concepts in a personal financial planning context; client goals, expectations, and risk tolerance; capital markets; investment alternatives; security valuation; risk assessment; and portfolio management concepts. F, SS.

**5365—Fundamentals of Life-Centered Financial Planning (3).** Examines the role of the client's story and the relationship of that story to the numbers articulated in a financial plan. Broadened client discovery techniques and various dialogues around fiscal philosophy, meaningful financial objectives and life transitions.

**5367—Marketing, Sales, and Social Media in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: PFP 5371. Provides a global introduction to sales and marketing techniques available to advisors. Students will create a complete marketing strategy, including a web presence, marketing materials, and social media vehicles.

**5371—Fundamentals of Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites or corequisites: PFP 5115 and PFP 5322, PFP major, dual degree student, or consent of instructor. Focus on the financial planning process and the profession, including the study of cash management, time value of money, education funding, and other planning areas. F, S, SS.

**5372—Wealth Management (3).** Prerequisite: C- or better in PFP 5362 or FIN 5325 and ACCT 5307 or LAW 6434. Theory and practice of wealth management to include concepts of modern portfolio design and implementation, tax management, behavioral finance, product evaluation and selection, and regulatory issues. F, S.

**5373—Personal Financial Planning Capstone (3).** Prerequisites: C- or better in PFP 5362 or FIN 5325; PFP 5371, PFP 5372, PFP 5394, PFP 5497, PFP 5398; ACCT 5307 or LAW 6227; LAW 6434. Prerequisites or corequisites: C- or better in PFP 5377 and PFP 5380. Techniques and

- methods for utilizing financial planning practice standards in the development of comprehensive financial plans for clients. F, S.
- 5377—Client Communication and Counseling (3).** Prerequisites: PFP majors only, dual degree students, or consent of instructor. Using self-discovery, students will explore and apply theory, counseling fundamentals, and communication techniques for effective interactive client communication in financial planning and counseling. Addresses personal relationships with money, including emotions, beliefs, and behaviors. F, S.
- 5379—Practice Management in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: PFP 5371. Provides a global introduction to the process of creating, developing, and managing a successful financial planning practice. Students will create a business and marketing plan, using real industry data and techniques as a case study for profitable practices.
- 5380—Professional Technology in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: PFP 5394. Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in PFP 5372, PFP 5398 or LAW 6227; ACCT 5307 or LAW 6434; PFP major; dual degree student; or consent of instructor. Advanced studies in professional software packages for financial planning and investment portfolio applications. S, SS.
- 5383—Financial Planning with Emotional Intelligence (3).** The fundamentals of emotional intelligence as applied to financial planning relationships and the role of personality in communication, negotiation, and service.
- 5385—Behavioral Finance from a Personal Financial Planning Perspective (3).** Introduces concepts in behavioral finance that relate to an individual's decision making within the area of personal financial planning. S.
- 5389—Professional Development in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: Completion or concurrent enrollment in PFP 5371 with a grade of C or higher. Preparation for internship experience. Advanced topics in business models, back office and staffing. Includes 30 hours of volunteer work with VITA to give students client experience before internships. Enrollment precedes PFP 5399.
- 5390—Practicum in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites: Consent of instructor, 3.0 GPA. Supervised experience designed to prepare the student for a career in financial planning/counseling. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.
- 5394—Retirement Planning (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PFP 5371 and ACCT 5307. Prerequisite or corequisite: C or better in PFP 5362. PFP major only, dual degree student, or consent of instructor. Advanced studies in retirement planning covering retirement plans in the corporate setting, personal retirement planning, and retirement income strategies. F, SS.
- 5398—Estate Planning (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PFP 5371 and ACCT 5307, PFP major, dual degree student, or consent of instructor. Application of estate planning methodologies and policies to personal financial planning. F, SS.
- 5399—Professional Residency in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PFP 5189 and 5289. Supervised residency experiences in established career-related positions in the financial planning field. SS.
- 5497—Risk Management and Insurance Planning (4).** Prerequisite or corequisite: PFP 5371. Explores risk management theory, personal risk analysis, and financial loss prevention with private insurance. F, S.
- 6101—Academic Leadership in Personal Financial Planning (1).** Seminar focusing on leadership in the academic setting, including teaching, research, and service.
- 6301—Academic Leadership in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisite: Ph.D. student in PFP program or consent of instructor. Addresses a wide selection of topics and issues related to teaching, research, and service/outreach. F.
- 6305—Introduction to Ph.D. Studies in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites: PFP major. Provides an introduction to doctoral study in personal financial planning. Includes an explanation of the unique program of study in PFP, culture, expectations, professional development, and the research process. F.
- 6330—Seminar in Research and Philanthropic Fund Development (3).** Prerequisite: PFP 6377. Exploration of processes for preparing research ideas for presentation to individuals, groups, and/or organizations. Study of research proposal characteristics, how proposals are reviewed, strategies for success, and public versus private funding sources.
- 6340—Development and Pedagogy of Distance Education Courses (3).** Prerequisite: Ph.D. student in PFP program or consent of instructor. Focuses on the development and pedagogy of classes specifically designed to enhance personal financial literacy and personal financial planning primarily within an online environment.
- 6374—Household Economic Theory (3).** Prerequisites: Doctoral standing in the PFP division and B or better in PFP 5341 and PFP 6305. Personal financial planning doctoral students are required to have an understanding of the household from an economic perspective. Consumption, saving, and investment behavior are the topics of focus. S.
- 6377—Research Methods I (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in PFP 5329, PFP 6305, PFP 6374; ISQS 5349 or AAEC 5307. Corequisite: AAEC 5307. Introduces doctoral students to the scientific research process. Various elements of the research process will be identified and analyzed, and students will have an opportunity to work with data and statistical software to engage in the research process. F.
- 6378—Research Methods II (3).** Prerequisite: PFP 6377. A continuation of Research Methods I. Students will be expected to formulate and conduct scientific research as well as prepare a manuscript to communicate the results of their research study. S.
- 6381—Research Seminar in Asset Management (3).** Prerequisite: PFP 6374. Introduces the theory of investment, literature and theory describing the unique process of household investment decision-making, quantitative investment analysis and the instruments used to construct an efficient household portfolio.
- 6383—Seminar in Regulatory Policy (3).** Review of theory and academic literature related to the regulation of professional financial advice and analysis of the current regulatory structure governing financial planning services.
- 6395—Financial Planning Program Development Seminar (3).** Seminar focusing on the development and management of high-quality, university-level programs in personal financial planning.
- 6397—Research Seminar in Personal Financial Planning (3).** Prerequisites: B or better in PFP 6374 and ISQS 5347. Doctoral seminar on theories and empirical evidence in personal financial planning and its areas of specialization. May be repeated for credit for up to 6 hours when topics vary.
- 6399—Residency in Financial Planning Research and Education (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Supervised residency teaching and conducting research in personal financial planning at cooperating universities. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Graduate Certificates

Graduate certificates administered by the College of Human Sciences include the following:

### Charitable Financial Planning

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Charitable Financial Planning is intended for those who wish to develop a specialty in the area of planned giving, including complex techniques involving private foundations, charitable remainder trusts, charitable lead trusts, donor advised funds, life insurance, and remainder interests. Students also will review and discuss the latest academic research on charitable giving motivations and fundraising strategies. Courses Required (4 from): PFP 5325, 5326, 5327, 5328, 5398

**Contact:** Dr. Russell James | 806.834.5130 | russell.james@ttu.edu

### Cross-Cultural Studies

The Cross-Cultural Studies (CCS) program is designed to provide fundamental competencies on multicultural and international/transnational issues affecting diverse populations as well as core principles of human development and sociopolitical change from a global perspective. The CCS program is supported by a multidisciplinary curriculum geared toward enhancing cross-cultural knowledge, skills, and leadership, along with lifetime professional success in a broad variety of traditional and nontraditional career paths. The CCS program includes two different options: a Graduate Minor and a Graduate Certificate. TTU/TTU-HSC system degree seekers across master's and doctoral programs can pursue both the Graduate Minor and the Graduate Certificate, whereas the Graduate Certificate is open to non-degree seekers aiming to enhance their professional expertise by incorporating cross-cultural knowledge into their careers.

The core courses included in the CCS program are designed to provide students with a comprehensive, in-depth exploration of culture. In addition, the courses explore how arguments about cultural diversity, ethnicity, and race are constructed, substantiated, and used across disciplines. The program encourages critical thinking and analytical reasoning to develop an in-depth understanding of practical applications of cross-cultural theoretical frameworks and methodologies (qualitative-quantitative) from a multidisciplinary perspective. Students also evaluate the significance of

cross-cultural knowledge and the main challenges and issues experienced by professionals across fields in today's multicultural society.

Requirements for the Graduate Certificate are as follows:

- Completion of 12 hours of courses as approved by director of the CCS program.
- Nine hours of required coursework (see core courses below).
- Three hours of electives (1 course) approved by the cross-cultural studies program director. Students can choose and combine courses from electives across disciplines in the university system.
- No courses may be taken for pass/fail credit. With approval of the program director, some special topic courses may be taken for credit more than once.

#### Core Courses:

- HDFS 5353 (taken as Foundations of Cross-Cultural Studies)
- HDFS 5353 (taken as Cross-Cultural Research Methods)
- HDFS 5311

**Contact:** Dr. Elizabeth Trejos-Castillo, C.R. Hutcheson Professor of Human Development and Family Sciences | 806.834.6080 | elizabeth.trejos@ttu.edu

## Gerontology

The Graduate Certificate in Gerontology is a 15-hour inter-institutional program offered through the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (GPIDEA), a consortium of six universities. The program is designed to prepare professionals who are either working directly with older people or are involved in education or research related to aging adults. All the courses are web-based. The certificate is comprised of 6 hours of core courses (Perspectives in Gerontology and Adult Development) and 9 hours of electives offered by universities participating in Great Plains IDEA. Course prefix and number will vary according to the institution. Visit [www.gpidea.org](http://www.gpidea.org) for more information.

**Contact:** Dr. Page Heisser, Instructor/Director, GPIDEA Gerontology Online Program | [page.heisser@ttu.edu](mailto:page.heisser@ttu.edu)

## Human-Centered Design

This 12-hour graduate certificate offers specialty courses in interior and environmental design to graduate students and design professionals. Courses provide fundamental, sustainable, and environmental concepts related to human interactions within the built interior environment including healthcare design and design for special populations (i.e., aging populations, diverse populations, physically and mentally challenged populations, etc.). ENVD 5378 Research Methods I will enable students to synthesize, interpret, and apply critical analysis as applied to human-centered design. Required courses: ENVD 5378, 5383, 5386, 5388.

## Life-Centered Financial Planning

The 9-hour Graduate Certificate in Life-Centered Financial Planning is designed for students who want to develop a deeper knowledge of key relationship building and discovery skills as well as financial behavior and counseling approaches to forge stronger and more vibrant client relationships. The curriculum will elevate the financial planner to a professional who places the person, not the assets, as the most important aspect of their process. Required Courses: PFP 5365, 5377, and 5383.

**Contact:** Dr. Sarah Asebedo | 806.834.5217 | [sarah.asebedo@ttu.edu](mailto:sarah.asebedo@ttu.edu)

## Personal Financial Planning

The Graduate Certificate in Personal Financial Planning is designed to meet the educational requirement for the Certified Financial Planner™ Certification designation. A minimum of 18 hours must be completed in the areas of financial planning, asset management, insurance and risk management, retirement, tax, client communications, and estate planning for the certificate from Texas Tech University.

For students with no previous coursework in these areas, 28 hours may be required to meet the educational requirements of CFP Board to sit for the CFP® Certification Examination. Courses Required: PFP 5362, 5371, 5372, 5373, 5377, 5394, 5398, 5497; ACCT 5307

**Contact:** Dr. John Gilliam | 806.834.8864 | [john.gilliam@ttu.edu](mailto:john.gilliam@ttu.edu)

## Youth Development Specialist

The 13-hour Graduate Certificate in Youth Development is designed to prepare youth professionals to equip individuals in the second decade of life with the skills necessary for a successful transition into adulthood. The target audience is professionals who are either working directly with adolescents and young adults or are involved in education and research related to youth. This certificate is available only through enrollment in Great Plains IDEA. The program addresses the need for advanced education in youth issues and does so through a strengths-based curriculum and requires one foundations course and four electives from among the following topics:

- Adolescents and Their Families
- Community Youth Development
- Contemporary Youth Issues
- Youth in Cultural Contexts
- Youth Development
- Youth Policy

**Contact:** Dr. Elizabeth Trejos-Castillo, C.R. Hutcheson Professor of Human Development and Family Sciences | 806.834.6080 | [elizabeth.trejos@ttu.edu](mailto:elizabeth.trejos@ttu.edu)

## Youth Program Management and Evaluation

The 13-hour Graduate Certificate in Youth Program Management and Evaluation is designed to prepare professionals who are either working directly with adolescents and young adults or are involved in education and research related to youth. Few graduate programs exist that focus solely on the second decade of life. The certificate is designed to assist youth professionals to develop and apply resources for successful implementation and management of youth-serving organizations. The program addresses the need for advanced education based on research and policy for optimal youth outcomes through a strengths-based curriculum. This certificate is available only through enrollment in Great Plains IDEA. The program requires one foundations course and four electives from the following topics:

- Administration and Program
- Adolescents and Their Families
- Community Youth Development
- Contemporary Youth Issues
- Grant Development and Management
- Program Design, Evaluation and Implementation
- Youth in Cultural Contexts
- Youth Development
- Youth Policy
- Youth Professionals as Consumers of Research

**Contact:** Dr. Elizabeth Trejos-Castillo, C.R. Hutcheson Professor of Human Development and Family Sciences | 806.834.6080 | [elizabeth.trejos@ttu.edu](mailto:elizabeth.trejos@ttu.edu)





# College of Media & Communication

## David D. Perlmutter, Ph.D., Dean

103 Media and Communication | Box 43082  
Lubbock, TX 79409-3082 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/comc](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/comc)  
T 806.834.1644 | F 806.742.1085

## About the College

Communication is essential to every successful industry, government agency, nonprofit and start-up. The College of Media & Communication is one of the largest media and communication undergraduate programs in the United States. In each of the seven undergraduate degree programs, students have the opportunity to learn how to communicate effectively, think critically, solve problems, create media and communication content and work in teams. The college offers three master's degree programs and a doctoral degree in media and communication. Because of the graduate program options, students also have the opportunity to earn a B.A. and M.A. degree within five years.

The college provides numerous advising and student success opportunities such as professional advising, career counseling, and internships. Students at all levels can get involved in one of the following innovative experiential learning experiences: Double T Insider, The Hub@TTU, The Outpost Social Media Lab, The Think Tank, KTX-T-FM, MCTV, Raidervision, The TTU Debate Team and many others. In addition, students from every degree program can get involved with a student organization related to each of the majors.

## Degree Programs

The college supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Advertising
- Bachelor of Arts in Communication Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Digital Media and Professional Communication
- Bachelor of Arts in Creative Media Industries
- Bachelor of Arts in Journalism
- Bachelor of Arts in Media Strategies
- Bachelor of Arts in Public Relations
- Master of Arts in Communication Studies
- Master of Arts in Mass Communications
- Master of Arts in Strategic Communication and Innovation (online only)
- Doctor of Philosophy in Media and Communication

## Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the College of Media & Communication, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 357.

## Undergraduate Programs

Each undergraduate degree program in the college requires a minimum of 120 semester hours for a Bachelor of Arts degree. The college seeks to offer a curriculum that stays abreast of trends and changes in the field while providing a broad education in media and communication.

First-semester freshmen enrolling in the college must meet the university-wide admission requirements. Students enrolled in other colleges at Texas Tech may transfer into the college after earning at least 12 semester credit hours (excluding CLEP courses) with a GPA of 2.0 or higher.

**University Core Curriculum Requirements.** The core curriculum requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. These requirements have been incorporated into the college's undergraduate degree programs as per the state of Texas requirements listed in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog. Students should consult with an advisor in the Advising Center in Media & Communication prior to each registration period to ensure all requirements are being met in a manner consistent with timely graduation.

**Course Load.** A normal full-time course load is 15-19 hours per semester. In calculating the course load, the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs will consider all distance education courses as a part of the course load. Course loads in excess of 19 hours require approval by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs. Students on academic warning, academic probation, academic suspension, or academic dismissal will be limited to no more than 16 semester hours and may have the course load lowered according to the Academic Recovery program agreement or contract.

The normal course load for a single summer term is 6-8 hours. To meet graduation requirements, a graduating senior may petition to take 9 hours one term or a total of 15 hours in both terms.

**Catalog Selection.** Students will use the catalog issued for the year in which they are first officially admitted to the college, or a more recent catalog if approved. For the former Texas Tech University student seeking readmission to the university, the student must come back under the same catalog year in which the student was first enrolled at the university, provided the catalog is active (in no case can a student complete a degree under a catalog that is more than seven years old). Former Texas Tech University students may choose a more recent catalog year if approved.

**Credit by Examination.** A matriculated student may attempt credit by examination (described elsewhere in this catalog). Approval from the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs is required if the student is classified as a senior, if the student is taking the exam for a second time before six months have elapsed, or if more advanced material in the same subject has already been completed.

**Grades of D.** Semester credit hours for a course in which a grade of D is earned may not be applied toward fulfillment of the major, minor, or teaching field requirements for any degree program.

**Grading Practices.** The college conforms to university grading practices as set forth in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog. In addition, the following regulations apply within the college. Except for those courses designated "may be repeated for credit" in this catalog, no course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless approved by the assistant dean for undergraduate students.

**Second Bachelor's Degree.** Permission to enroll in courses to pursue a second bachelor's degree must be obtained from the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs. No second bachelor's degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester credit hours in residence, in addition to the courses counted toward the first bachelor's degree. Credit by examination courses will not satisfy the 24-hour residence requirement. A second bachelor's degree sought by a student who did not graduate from a public Texas university must include the required core curriculum.

**Freshman Year.** Entering freshmen develop their programs in consultation with an academic advisor. Students report to their advisors for individual conferences or group meetings as needed for the purpose of orienting themselves to academic regulations and procedures, curricula, and degree requirements in their respective areas of interest.

Students are urged to take required freshman courses, including MCOM 1300 and MCOM 1301, during the freshman year. During the sophomore year students should complete MCOM 2350. Normally, university core curriculum requirements should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. Freshmen should not enroll in junior-senior level courses.

**Admission of Transfer Students.** Students requesting permission to transfer from another academic institution must meet the university-wide admission requirements. No more than 21 hours of media and communication courses will be accepted in transfer. Students enrolled in other colleges at Texas Tech may transfer into the college after earning at least 12 semester credit hours (excluding CLEP courses) with a GPA of 2.0 or higher. In addition, they must provide the Advising Center with a transcript of all academic work. Approval will be granted at the Advising Center. The college will determine the applicability of any transferred credit to academic programs within the college. All transfer students will enter under the catalog in force at the time of transfer. The last 30 hours prior to graduation must be completed at Texas Tech.

**Final 30 Credit Hours.** The final 30 semester credit hours of a degree program must be completed with Texas Tech enrollment. Credit for courses taken without prior approval from the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs may not be applied to degree program requirements.

**Degree Plan and Intention to Graduate.** Students declare their major upon entering the College of Media & Communication. Students must file a degree plan declaring the major before completing 45 hours of course-work. Students may file an online application to graduate with their college by the semester prior to their intended graduating semester. The online application can be found at the MyTech tab at raiderlink.ttu.edu.

Other general rules for all students, regardless of major, enrolling in media and communication courses are as follows:

1. The student must have passed the prerequisite course with a grade of C or better when enrolling in an upper-level course (3000 or above).
2. Students who make less than a grade of C in a media and communication core course or a course required in a media and communication major-minor sequence must repeat and pass the course with a grade of C or better prior to graduation or prior to taking any course for which this course is a prerequisite.
3. All students must check course prerequisites at the end of the semester before enrolling in required writing classes or enrolling in an internship or practicum in their major.
4. Any student wishing to enroll in JOUR 2310 must pass the college's Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher, complete ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 with at least a grade of C, and have a 2.5 TTU GPA prior to enrolling in JOUR 2310.
5. No course may be repeated for credit unless so designated.
6. No course required by the college may be taken pass/fail unless required by a media and communication major-minor sequence.
7. Prerequisites are governed by the catalog in effect at the time the course is taken.
8. Students in majors in the college must take the following core courses: MCOM 1300, MCOM 1301 and MCOM 2350. Students are also required to take two department-level global communication elective courses (students may also substitute any college level foreign language in which a grade of C or higher was earned) and complete six hours of Communication Literacy courses from their major in the College of Media & Communication.
9. Sophomore standing (at least 30 hours) is required for entry into 3000-level courses in the college if prerequisites are not stated.
10. Students with majors in the College of Media & Communication are not required to declare a minor. Although not required, students in the College of Media & Communication can choose to declare a minor either within the college or from outside the college.
11. Students who register for a course in which they have not passed the prerequisite with a grade of C or better will be dropped from the course.
12. Courses listed for majors in the college may be counted toward fulfilling the college's general degree requirements (including university core requirements).

**Teacher Education.** Students who want to teach journalism in secondary schools must complete a degree in journalism and take the necessary courses in the College of Education to be certified to teach. Students should contact the Teacher Certification Office in the College of Education. The following courses constitute the required courses from the journalism secondary teaching field: JOUR 2300, 2310, 3312, 3350, 3380, 3390, 4350, 4370, 3-hour journalism elective; PHOT 2310; MCOM 1300, 3300, and 3320. Passing the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher, ENGL 1301 and 1302 with at least a grade of C, and having a 2.5 TTU GPA is required prior to enrolling in JOUR 2310.

**Minors.** The college offers minors in advertising, communication studies, creative media industries, journalism, media strategies, and public relations. The requirements for each minor are discussed in the catalog section of the supervising department.

## General Degree Requirements

Requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts apply to all baccalaureate degrees offered through the college unless specifically shown to the contrary.

**Bachelor of Arts.** The curriculum established for this degree is designed to provide the foundation of a media and communication courses through a well-rounded study of digital and social media, global communication, oral and written communication as well as courses in creative arts, history, mathematics, social and behavioral sciences, and natural sciences. It also

provides the factual basis and insights requisite for specialized study and professional work in these fields.

**General Requirements.** See "Undergraduate Credit by Examination" in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog for information on credit provided by test scores to meet these requirements. Students must take the specified number of hours in the areas listed below. Except for the multicultural requirement, a course may not be counted in two different areas of the general requirements but may be counted in both general requirements and major requirements.

*Semester Hours*

**English** .....6  
The 6 hours of English must consist of ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302.

**Oral Communication** .....3  
Select COMS 2300, COMS 2358, MCOM 2310, or from other courses on the core curriculum requirements approved list.

**Foreign Language/Global Communication** ..... 9-13  
Texas Tech University policy is that any entering student who has not completed two years (four semesters) of a single foreign language in high school, or has not transferred at least two semesters of a single foreign language from another college, must complete at least two semesters or its equivalent of a single foreign language at the first-year college level as a graduation requirement. Students who did not complete two years of foreign language in high school will complete the following requirement:

- Complete first-year foreign language requirement (10 hours) with a C or better, and earn a C or better in MCOM 2350.

International students whose native language is not English and who graduated from a secondary school in their native country may satisfy the language option by bringing their certificate of graduation to the college advising center. Credit by examination through the language laboratory is available for the following languages: French, German, Latin, and Spanish. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program will agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores of a language placement test administered by the language laboratory upon their return from the study abroad. Approval must be received in advance from the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs.

Students who have met the minimum university foreign language requirement can choose to complete 9 hours of Global Communication credits (3 hours are fulfilled by MCOM 2350). Global communication courses include MCOM 2350, ADV 4313, COMS 3332, CMI 3355, CMI 3358, JOUR 3370, PR 4351, any approved international-focused special topics course, any course taken as a Study Abroad and any foreign language course taken at the college level (earning a minimum of a C or higher).

Study Abroad and special topics courses must have department chair and Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs approval at least one semester prior to enrolling in the course.

**Mathematics** .....6  
All mathematics courses 1300 and above (excluding junior and senior level) may be used. Only one of MATH 1300, MATH 1320, and MATH 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 and MATH 1430 may apply. PHIL 2310 or PHIL 4310 may be used to satisfy 3 hours of this requirement. The following courses from the core curriculum may not be used: IE 2341, MUTH 3303, and SOC 3391. MATH 2300 or MATH 2345 is required for all advertising, creative media industries, journalism, media strategies or public relations majors. Communication studies majors may take any two math credits that fulfill state of Texas core requirements.

**Life and Physical Sciences** .....8  
Two courses including matching labs must be selected from the Life and Physical Sciences list in the core curriculum options.

**Social and Behavioral Sciences** .....3  
All majors in the College of Media & Communication can complete this requirement with COMS 1301, COMS 1310, MCOM 1300, MCOM 1301, or other university-approved Social and Behavioral Science course. Please refer to department graduation requirements for other courses.

**United States History** .....6  
Students may choose from HIST 2300, 2301 or 2310.

**United States and Texas Government** .....6  
Students will enroll in POLS 1301 and 2306. For more information, see the Department of Political Science section of this catalog. One course must be taken from a Texas college or university.

**Language, Philosophy, and Culture** .....3  
Fulfilled by MCOM 2330, COMS 2310 or other university-approved Language, Philosophy, and Culture course. Please refer to department graduation requirements for elective courses.

**Creative Arts** .....3  
Fulfilled by MCOM 2301 or other university-approved Creative Arts course. Please refer to department graduation requirements for elective courses.

**Multicultural Requirement** .....3  
Fulfilled by MCOM 2350 or other university-approved course.

**Major and Electives.** In addition to the above requirements, students must take major and elective courses to total a minimum of 120 semester

credit hours (40 of which must be upper-level junior/senior to meet the university graduation requirement). Students will be required to complete a minimum of 39 hours (33 hours for Communication Studies majors) for their major subject, including 6 hours of courses in communication literacy. At least 18 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior/senior level. Students are expected to develop a degree plan no later than the second semester of the sophomore year. Forms and information are available in the Advising Center. No more than 8 hours may be counted in applied music and/or music ensemble.

## Undergraduate Certificates

### Entertainment Media

The College of Media & Communication offers a 12-hour Undergraduate Certificate in Entertainment Media for students focusing on pursuing careers in the entertainment industry. Students learn critical skills for jobs as directors, screenwriters, and producers of popular media. Interested students can select four courses, each with three units of credit, from a list of courses offered in various departments of the college. At least two of the courses must come from a department or program outside the student's major.

Students choose four courses from ADV 4301 (Film Trailers, Mad Men, Sex/ Drugs and Rock n' Roll); COMS 2310, 3321; CMI 3340, 3345, 4301 (Issues in Global Film and Media), 4310, 4311; PR 4301/CMI 4301 (Production and Promotion – cross-listed and co-taught); CMI 4370, 4375, 4380; MCOM 3303; PR 3352, 3352, 4301 (Event Management, Entertainment PR). Students may also apply an internship (ADV 3390, COMS 4304, JOUR 3390, CMI 3390, MCOM 3390, or PR 3390) as long as there is an emphasis in entertainment media and communication. Students may also apply 3 credit hours from activities courses, such as CMI 2000/JOUR 2000 or CMI 3100 or 4300, which offer practicum credit for work in the entertainment media industry (department chair approval required).

### Motion Picture Production

The College of Media & Communication and the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts have partnered to offer a 15-hour undergraduate certificate in Motion Picture Production. Students learn valuable skillsets in the areas of production and performance in motion picture films. This certificate prepares students for careers in a number of fields within and related to motion picture production, from directing, editing, and cinematography to acting, set design, and costume design, among others.

Students will select five courses:

- Two required courses from Media & Comm. (JCMI 2301 and 2302).
- Two required courses from the School of Theatre and Dance (choose from THA 2305, 3311, 4335, 4336, 4337).
- One final course as an elective from either college (choose from CMI 3335, 4310, 4380, 4301; MCOM 2301; ART 4390, or a previously untaken THA course from the choices listed above).

Note: Courses generally can be taken in any order as long as any necessary prerequisites have been met.

### Sports Media

The College of Media & Communication offers a 12-hour Undergraduate Certificate in Sports Media for students planning on media careers in the sports industry. Sports media jobs are often interdisciplinary, cutting across the traditional media disciplines of journalism, electronic media, public relations, and advertising. The certificate consists of four courses, each with three units of credit, taken from various college departments. Students can choose four courses from ADV 3350, 4301 (Olympics and Global Promotion); CMI 4301 (Producing for Sports); JOUR 4305; MCOM 1302; PR 3354, 4301 (Sports Media Production), 4301 (Global Sports Public Relations).

Students may also apply an internship (ADV 3390, COMS 4304, JOUR 3390, CMI 3390, or PR 3390) as long as there is an emphasis in sports media and communication. Students also can choose 3 credit hours from activities courses, such as CMI 2000/JOUR 2000 or CMI 3100 or 4300, which offer practicum credit for work in the sports media industry. These activities include, but are not limited to, college-sponsored programs, such as Raider Vision (TTU Athletics Broadcasting), the HUB, the Outpost, or Double T Insider (department chair approval required). Students also can earn a maximum of 3 credit hours by taking one of two courses offered in the Department of Kinesiology and Sport Management, SPMT 4355 and SPMT 4356.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

Course descriptions for the college's various specializations can be found within the catalog information for each department. Those courses with a MCOM prefix that are common to many disciplines within the college can be reviewed below.

### Mass Communications (MCOM)

- 1100—Success in Media and Communication (1).** Introduces students to media and communications academic programs and professional career opportunities. Provides a structured approach to academic, social, and personal success in the university.
- 1300—Foundations of Media and Communication (3).** [COMM1307] A broad survey of media history, principles, and practices up to the modern era, with particular emphasis on print media, broadcasting, advertising, and public relations. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 1301—Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3).** An introduction to online, interactive, digital and social media and how and why they affect individuals, society, and everything and everyone in the world, from war and politics, to love and relationships, to careers and hobbies, to news and entertainment.
- 1302—Introduction to Sports Media (3).** Explores the sports media industry and presents an overview of sports communication or media roles in an interdisciplinary sector that involves traditional media discipline skills, including journalism, broadcast, creative media, advertising, and public relations.
- 2301—Visual Storytelling (3).** Designed to immerse students in visual storytelling and help them learn to examine aesthetic, ethical, and intercultural issues related to the creative art of telling stories using a visual format. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2310—Business and Professional Communication (3).** Develops the communication skills used in business and organizations, including writing and delivering speeches, responding to requests for proposals, and creating multimedia presentations. Fulfills core Communication (Oral) requirement. (CL)
- 2320—Writing for Media and Communication (3).** Introduction to professional and academic writing for the media disciplines. Focuses on writing appreciation and mechanics, as well as specific writing strategies for journalism, the web, advertising, public relations, business, and the academy. (CL)
- 2330—Media Literacy (3).** Critiques and analyzes media, the audience, the mediated environment, media industry, digital media, and media professions, particularly advertising, electronic media, public relations, and journalism. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement. (CL)
- 2350—Communicating in a Global Society (3).** Engages international and intercultural communication to enable students to become effective communicators with others in an increasingly diverse global society. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3300—Theories of Media and Communication (3).** Theory-based exploration of the relationship between the mass media and society, such as aggression and television violence.
- 3303—Sex and Violence in the Media (3).** Introduces issues surrounding the prevalence of sex and violence in the media, including free speech, viewer motivations, market forces, and media effects.
- 3320—Media and Communication Law (3).** A study of the legal problems facing media and communication practitioners, including libel, privacy, industry regulation, Internet communications, intellectual property/copyright, sex-themed media content, and ethical decision making in a globalized world.
- 3380—Research Methods in Media and Communication (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in MATH 2300 or MATH 2345. Comprehensive overview of mass communications research focusing on planning, designing, conducting, analyzing, interpreting, and applying research to address communication issues and problems.
- 3390—Internship in Media Strategies (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MCOM 1300, MCOM 2310, MCOM 2320; and recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours of supervised employment in media or communication organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required.
- 4000—Special Problems in Media and Communication (V1-3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual research on approved problems or projects in mass communications areas. May be repeated for 3 hours credit.
- 4301—Special Topics in Media and Communication (3).** Considers selected topics in media and communication. May be repeated for credit when topic varies.



# Department of Advertising & Brand Strategy

## Shannon Richard, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Associate Professors:** Banks, Bichard, Gotlieb, McLaughlin

**Assistant Professors:** Gong, Landrum

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Zahn

**Instructors:** Buckle, Grannan, Hodgins, Zuerker

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 1003 Media and Communication Building  
Box 43082 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3082 | T 806.834.2312 | F 806.742.1085  
www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/advertising.php

## About the Department

### Advertising Major

The Department of Advertising & Brand Strategy offers a 120-hour degree program leading to a Bachelor of Arts in Advertising. The program gives students the training and background to become leaders in advertising and brand communication.

The curriculum encourages students to think responsibly and connect advertising concepts with history as well as contemporary society. Students compare and critique advertising and brand communication as they analyze the integrated nature of the current media world. They are stimulated to think independently and work collaboratively in a professional manner. Oral and written communication is emphasized as students learn to create innovative advertising messages. The program combines a focus on skills training with creativity and critical thinking.

Students majoring in advertising gain detailed understanding of the creative and business-related aspects of advertising, ultimately preparing them for careers in account service, brand management, copywriting, sales, production, design and layout, digital strategy, media planning, and research. Students majoring in advertising take additional coursework from other departments within the college as well as approved electives outside the college.

The department also hosts industry professionals who speak to students about internships and careers in advertising. A variety of student organizations are available at the department and college level offering students hands-on experience. There are multiple opportunities to participate in local/national competitions.

**Communication Literacy Plan.** Communication literacy in the Advertising and Brand Strategy department is evidenced by competence in writing, speaking, and creating advertising content. A sequenced approach begins with a foundation in writing, then creative design work, and finally a capstone experience that incorporates synergy among written, oral, and creative communication skillsets. The following courses fulfill the plan for Communication Literacy in the Advertising major: ADV 3312, 3361, and 4312.

### Advertising Undergraduate Minor

Students selecting a minor in advertising are required to pass ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 and have a 2.5 TTU GPA prior to enrolling in ADV 3312. A minor in advertising consists of a minimum of 21 hours. At least 12 of the 21 hours must be taken in residence. Specific requirements for the advertising minor include ADV 3310, 3320; MCOM 1300, 1301, and nine hours of electives chosen from ADV 3312, 3318, 3330, 3340, 3350, 3351, 3361, 4000, 4300, 4301, 4313, and 4330.

Additional minors are listed in each College of Media & Communication department and are available in communication studies, electronic media and communications, journalism, media strategies, and public relations.

## Advertising, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 1300 - Foundations of Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1300 - Contemporary Mathematics (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (*choose from the university core curriculum*)
- ☐ MCOM 1100 - Success in Media and Communication (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) (*MATH course must be passed with a C or better*)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (*choose from the university core curriculum*)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ADV 3310 - Principles of Advertising (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 1301 - Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2320 - Writing for Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH) (*choose from the university core curriculum*)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ADV 3312 - Advertising Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2301 - Visual Storytelling (3 SCH) (*fulfills Creative Arts requirement*)
- ☐ MCOM 2330 - Media Literacy (3 SCH) (*fulfills Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement*)
- ☐ MCOM 2350 - Communicating in a Global Society (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ADV 3318 - Advertising Research and Consumer Insights (3 SCH)
- ☐ ADV 3320 - Advertising and Society (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication or Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ADV 3351 - Advertising Media Planning (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication or Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ADV 3361 - Advertising Design and Layout (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group C (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ADV 4312 - Advertising Campaigns (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group C (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

*Students majoring in advertising are required to complete 64 semester hours within the college, including elective selections from Group A, Group B, Group C, and the following: ADV 3310, 3312, 3318, 3320, 3351, 3361, 4312; MCOM 1300, 1301, 2320, 2350.*

**Group A:** 9 hours from: ADV 3330, 3340, 3350, 3390, 4000, 4300, 4301, 4304, 4313, 4330.

**Group B:** 12 hours from: COMS 1301, 3313, 3315, 3334, 3335, 3353; CMI 3308, 2310, 3315, 3333, 3335, 3380, 4301, 4315; JOUR 3317, 4301; MCOM 3300, 3320, 3303; PHOT 2310, 3310, 3330; PR 2310, 3311, 3312, 3341, 3351, 3352, 4301.

**Group C:** 10 hours from: ART 1302, 1303, 1309, 2309, 3325; BA 3301, 3304, 3305; ECO 2305; ENGL 2305, 2307, 2308, 2311, 2351, 2388, 3365; RRP 1100, 4100; PFP 3301; PSY 1300, 2304, 3306; SOC 1301; THA 2301, 2303.

*Additional elective courses may be approved by the department chairperson.*

**MCOM Global Communication Courses:** Choose from MCOM 2350, ADV 4313, COMS 3332, CMI 3358, JOUR 3370, PR 4351.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

**Advertising (ADV)**

- 1100—Success in Advertising and Brand Strategy (1).** Introduces majors to the degree, explores professionalism, and identifies career opportunities in the industry. Includes an overview of student organizations and advising process.
- 3310—Principles of Advertising (3).** An overview of the broad field of advertising. Acquaints students with the role of advertising in the American economy and social system and the procedures involved in planning advertising campaigns.
- 3312—Advertising Writing (3).** Prerequisites: Sophomore standing or higher, C or better in ADV 3310 and MCOM 2320, 2.5 TTU GPA. Principles and practice of writing for advertising. Includes writing for internal audiences as well as for various media to meet advertising goals to persuade and inform mass audiences. (CL)
- 3318—Advertising Research and Consumer Insights (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 2300 or 2345. Inspiring communication ideas with audience and market insights to connect brands and consumers through authentic, relevant experiences.
- 3320—Advertising and Society (3).** Examines advertising's role in society and its relationship to consumers in historical and contemporary contexts. Considers the economic, legal, ethical, and social aspects of advertising.
- 3330—Advertising Theory (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ADV 3310. Examines the development and practical application of theories and models related to advertising effects, audience response, and return on investment.
- 3340—Internet and New Media Advertising (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ADV 3310 or PR 2310. Explores Internet and new media advertising issues and techniques. Includes evaluating and creating Internet and new media-based advertising campaigns.
- 3350—Sports Advertising (3).** A study of advertising in the sports industry with emphasis on theoretical and practical application to brand building, organizational recognition, sponsorship, and issues of controversy.
- 3351—Advertising Media Planning (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ADV 3310 or PR 2310, MATH 2300 or 2345. A study of the various advertising media to provide students with a knowledge of the use of advertising media, methods of selection, and the skills and background required for media buying.
- 3361—Advertising Design and Layout (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ADV 3312. Corequisite: Non-credit lab. Covers the creative aspects of advertising design, strategy, copy, layout, typography, and production in a variety of visual media. Provides practical training for planning and executing effective print and broadcast messages. Teaches computer proficiency with software packages such as Adobe Creative Suite, which includes Illustrator, InDesign, and Photoshop. (CL)
- 3390—Internship in Advertising (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ADV 3351, 2.5 TTU GPA, and recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 4000—Special Projects in Integrated Communications in Advertising (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A hands-on experience in developing and presenting an integrated communications campaign for a business problem or opportunity. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4300—Individual Study in Advertising (3).** Prerequisites may vary depending on course topic. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4301—Special Topics in Advertising (3).** Considers selected topics in advertising. May be repeated for credit when topic varies.
- 4304—Advanced Creative Strategy (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ADV 3361. Advanced formulation and techniques of creative strategy with emphasis on copywriting. May include participation in local, state, regional, and/or national advertising competitions.
- 4312—Advertising Campaigns (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ADV 3318, 3351, and 3361. Integration of advertising research, message and media strategies and techniques, with special application to campaign planning and execution. Principles and applications of advertising campaign planning, preparation, and presentation taught in a problem-solving mode. (CL)
- 4313—International Advertising (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in ADV 3310 or PR 2310. A study of the practices and procedures of advertising in the international market.
- 4330—Advertising Sales (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in ADV 3310. Study of media sales including radio, television, newspapers, magazines, and digital platforms. Will develop practical knowledge of sales and relationship building in advertising sales context.
- 4601—Advertising Writing & Design (6).** Prerequisites: Sophomore standing or higher, C or better in ADV 3310 and MCOM 2320, 2.5 TTU GPA. Principles and practice of writing and designing for advertising. Covers strategic messaging and visual media for mass audiences. Practical training in computer design software.

## Department of Communication Studies

**Mark Gring, Ph.D., Interim Chairperson****Professors:** Hughes, Koerber, Olaniran, Punyanunt-Carter, Stewart**Associate Professors:** Gring, Heuman, LaFreniere, Langford**Assistant Professor:** Condis**Assistant Professor of Practice:** Lazić**Instructors:** Doran, Melhem, Schoonover

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 1015 Media and Communication Building  
Box 43083 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3083 | T 806.834.7064 | F 806.742.1025  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/commstudies](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/commstudies)

### About the Department

Communication studies is among the most popular and fastest-growing majors at colleges and universities across the country. Its majors are highly sought after by employers in a diverse array of fields because of their excellent oral and written communication skills, entrepreneurial spirit, capacity for critical thinking, collaboration and negotiation abilities, and relational and intercultural competence. Equipping students with such essential and transferable skills uniquely positions graduates to succeed in the rapidly changing, global information landscape of the 21st century.

The Department of Communication Studies at Texas Tech is committed to enriching and enhancing all aspects of students' lives: personal, professional, and public. Toward that end, it fosters a welcoming, student-centered environment. The department features an array of award-winning teachers who are passionate, supportive, and inspiring.

**Requirements for the Major.** Students seeking an undergraduate degree in communication studies will complete a course of study that consists of 33 hours of COMS courses. A minimum of 120 total hours is required for the degree (including the university core and College of Media & Communication core courses). The department recognizes that each student has unique educational objectives and professional goals. Therefore, a flexible and individualized plan of undergraduate study is developed to be compatible with the student's aims. A total of 12 hours toward the major must be completed in residence at Texas Tech. All students who major in communication studies must complete four courses: (1) COMS 1310, (2) COMS 2300, (3) COMS 3302, and (4) either COMS 3301 or COMS 3310. The remaining 21 hours of coursework may be chosen from the list of COMS electives.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The Communication Literacy Plan for the B.A. in Communication Studies seeks to strike a balance between promoting an understanding of how communication works in specific contexts (theory) and practical skills development (practice). To achieve this crucial balance of theory and practice, the department has constructed a four-class cluster (12 credits) that promotes a critical understanding of communication in specific contexts along with basic skills development in oral and written communication. The four courses in the CL plan are identical to the four required classes in the degree program: (1) COMS 1310, (2) COMS 2300, (3) COMS 3302, and (4) either COMS 3301 or COMS 3310. So, any student who has met the degree requirements in communication studies has also completed the communication literacy requirement.

**Teacher Certification.** Students desiring secondary certification in speech communication must complete the following: COMS 1301, 1310, 2300, 3314, 3351; and 12 hours of electives in communication studies, 9 hours of which must be at the upper-division level. Students planning to become high school teachers should minor in secondary education. They must consult with an advisor in the College of Education to set their requirements for professional education courses and for student teaching.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Communication Studies, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 357.

## Undergraduate Programs

### Communication Studies, B.A.

Students seeking the Bachelor of Arts in Communication Studies will complete a course of study that consists of 33 hours of COMS courses. A minimum of 120 total hours is required for the degree (including state core and College of Media & Communication core courses). The department recognizes that each student has unique educational objectives and professional goals. Therefore, a flexible and individualized plan of undergraduate study is developed to be compatible with the student's aims. A total of 12 hours toward the major must be completed in residence at Texas Tech. All students who major in communication studies must complete four courses: (1) COMS 1310, (2) COMS 2300, (3) COMS 3302, and (4) either COMS 3301 or COMS 3310. The remaining 21 hours of coursework may be chosen from the list of COMS electives.

### Communication Studies, Undergraduate Minor

A minor in communication studies consists of 18 hours of COMS courses, at least 6 hours of which must be completed in residence at Texas Tech. Students who minor in communication studies must complete COMS 1310, COMS 2300 (or transfer credit for COMS 1300), and either COMS 3301 or COMS 3310. Of the remaining 9 hours, 6 must be in advanced courses.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Communication Studies (COMS)

- 1300—Introduction to Communication Studies (3).** [SPCH1311] A broad-based introduction to the field of communication studies, covering the major content areas in the discipline.
- 1301—Interpersonal Communication (3).** [SPCH1318] A study of the human communication process in one-to-one encounters. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 1310—Fundamentals of Communication (3).** Introductory survey of the field of communication studies, including communication models, the rhetorical tradition, interpersonal and relational communication, and organizational and small group communication. Required for all communication studies majors and minors. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement. (CL)
- 2300—Public Speaking (3).** [SPCH1315] Students learn to prepare and deliver effective presentations, adapt to various audiences, and adjust to different speaking contexts. Required for all communication studies majors and minors. Fulfills core Communication (Oral) requirement. (CL)
- 2310—Communication and Popular Culture (3).** Historically examines the social influence of U.S. popular culture from the 1960s to today, paying particular attention to the meanings communicated and the ideologies conveyed. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2320—Communication in Nursing (3).** Survey of nursing communication issues preparing nurses to become competent communicators with patients and physicians, and to navigate healthcare teams, patient education, and workplace conflict.
- 2350—Introduction to Communication Disorders (3).** Explores the range and types of communication disorders and examines their impact on an individual's psychological, social, emotional, cultural, and educational status. Does not count toward COMS major credit.
- 2358—Speaking for Business (3).** Preparation for communicating in businesses and organizations. Focuses on internal communication practices, including speeches, seminars, presentations, interviews, and consulting. Fulfills core Communication (Oral) requirement.
- 3102—Forensic Activities (1).** Offers students the opportunity to receive credit for extensive participation in forensic activities. May be repeated up to 4 semester hours; 2 semester hours may be applied toward communication studies major.
- 3301—Communication Theory (3).** Analysis and critique of communication theories in social-scientific, empiricist, interpretive, and humanistic research traditions. Required for all communication studies majors and minors. (CL)
- 3302—Communication Research (3).** Critique and application of research methods in communication studies research projects. Required for all communication studies majors. (CL)
- 3310—Rhetoric in Western Thought (3).** Explores theories of rhetoric ranging from ancient Greece to present day. Students examine different

## Communication Studies, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 1310 - Fundamentals of Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics Core (3 SCH) *(select from university core requirements)*
- ☐ MCOM 1300 - Foundations of Media and Communication (3 SCH) *(fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement)*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2310 - History of Texas (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 1301 - Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 2350 - Communicating in a Global Society (3 SCH) *(fulfills Multicultural requirement)*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (any level) (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2310 - Communication and Popular Culture (3 SCH) *(or other Language, Philosophy, & Culture; select from the university core curriculum)*
- ☐ MCOM 2301 - Visual Storytelling (3 SCH) *(or other Creative Arts; select from the university core curriculum)*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) *(select from the university core curriculum)*
- ☐ Electives (any level) (6 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics Core (3 SCH) *(select from university core requirements)*

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ COMS Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (any level) (6 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication or Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 3310 - Rhetoric in Western Thought (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ COMS 3301 - Communication Theory (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ COMS 3302 - Communication Research (3 SCH)
- ☐ COMS Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Electives (any level) (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ COMS Junior/Senior Elective (6 SCH)
- ☐ Any Junior/Senior Elective (6 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication or Foreign Language (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ COMS Junior/Senior Elective (6 SCH)
- ☐ Any Junior/Senior Elective (7 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

*This sample course sequence applies only if the student enters the department as a freshman. The total number of hours may vary according to the student's choices of electives and optional minor.*

**MCOM Global Communication Courses.** Choose from MCOM 2350; ADV 4301, ADV 4313, COMS 3332, CMI 3355, CMI 3358, JOUR 3370, PR 4351, and any approved 4301 special topics course, approved Study Abroad course, and any foreign language taken at the college level in which a C or better was earned.



conceptions of how rhetoric negotiates public character, social truths, and power. (CL)

- 3313—**Persuasion (3)**. Analyzes representative theories and models of persuasive processes and their implications for communication behavior. Includes theories of public, interpersonal, and mass communication.
- 3314—**Argumentation and Debate (3)**. Surveys the evolution of argumentation with emphasis on modern viewpoints and application of theory to selected controversies.
- 3315—**Political Campaign Communication (3)**. Studies the strategies of communication and persuasion in American political campaigns, focusing on campaigns currently in progress.
- 3319—**Persuasion and Social Movements (3)**. Studies the role of persuasion in social movements, both historical and contemporary. Analyzes the various persuasive strategies employed as social movements evolve.
- 3320—**Media, Technology, and Society (3)**. Investigates the historical development of communication technologies and examines the complex ways they have shaped and transformed society.
- 3321—**The Rhetoric of Film (3)**. Treating film as a rhetorical art, this course focuses on the social, cultural, and political consequences of contemporary U.S. cinema.
- 3332—**Intercultural Communication (3)**. Explores communication and culture within global, national, and local contexts. Examines cultural group values, practices, and communicative behaviors from diverse perspectives. Applies topics such as cultural barriers, cultural similarities/differences, prejudice, and privilege to everyday communicative encounters. (CL)
- 3333—**Communication in Relationships (3)**. Surveys research concerning the role of communication in the development, maintenance, and decay of interpersonal relationships.
- 3334—**Gender and Communication (3)**. Examines gender in contemporary society, giving attention to gender roles, masculine and feminine communication styles, social institutions that shape gender, and everyday applications of gender in the lives of people. [WGS 3312]
- 3335—**Nonverbal Communication (3)**. Studies the origin, function, and control of nonverbal, symbolic elements inherent in communication.
- 3351—**Communication in Instruction and Training (3)**. Applies instructional communication theory to the processes of instruction, training, and performance in varied learning contexts. Students gain experience in assessing needs; developing objectives, a training plan, and presentational materials; delivering a training presentation; and reporting training outcomes.
- 3353—**Small Group Communication (3)**. Addresses group process and interaction; specifically, how to make group functional while focusing on factors such as leadership, diversity, conflicts, and other appropriate contemporary topics.
- 3355—**Communication in Organizations (3)**. An introduction to group process and interaction, the concepts of leadership, and effective participation.
- 3356—**Leadership and Communication (3)**. A broad-based theoretical approach to the study of leadership and communication. Application to a variety of settings will also be discussed.
- 3359—**Interviewing: Process and Procedures (3)**. Principles drawn from contemporary interpersonal communication theory are specifically applied to informational, employment, and persuasive interview situations. Practical application of theoretical concepts is encouraged through in-class role-playing interviews and through analysis of actual interviewing techniques.
- 3365—**Communication in Healthcare (3)**. Introductory survey of the influence of communication in health and healthcare delivery within interpersonal, organizational, and mass-mediated contexts.
- 4000—**Independent Research in Communication Studies (VI-3)**. Prerequisites: 18 hours of COMS courses and consent of instructor. Individual research in COMS area of student's choice under faculty member guidance. May be repeated once for credit up to 6 hours.
- 4304—**Internship in Communication Studies (3)**. Prerequisites: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Student internship, under supervision of Media and Communication coordinator, in a selected area of applied communication.
- 4310—**Special Topics in Rhetoric (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Consideration of selected topics in rhetoric. May be repeated for credit.
- 4314—**Directing Speech and Debate Activities (3)**. Methods and principles involved in directing extracurricular speech activities such as debate, oral, interpretation, and public speaking.
- 4330—**Special Topics in Interpersonal Communication (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. In-depth analysis of selected areas and topics in interpersonal communication such as intimate relationships and family as well as the intersections of interpersonal and intercultural communication. May be repeated for credit.
- 4350—**Special Topics in Corporate-Organizational Communication (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Consideration of selected topics in corporate-organizational communication. May be repeated for credit.

## Department of Journalism & Creative Media Industries

**Robert M. Peaslee, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Regents Professor:** Wilkinson

**Morris Professor:** Reddick

**Professors:** Cummins, Eko, Perlmutter

**Associate Professors:** Bowman, Chambers, Dean, Keene, Peaslee, Sternadori

**Assistant Professors:** Arif, Condis, Schweizer

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Foster, Stone

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** Caster, Martinez

**Instructors:** Edwards, Holt, Matella

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 203 Media and Communication Building  
Box 43082 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3082 | T 806.742.3385 | F 806.742.1085  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/journalism.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/journalism.php)

### About the Department

The Department of Journalism & Creative Media Industries supervises the 120-hour Bachelor of Arts in Journalism and the 120-hour Bachelor of Arts in Creative Media Industries degree programs.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Creative Media Industries, B.A.

This program is designed to train storytellers proficient in convergent media forms who can exhibit excellence in the creation and analysis of creative media content in diverse U.S. and global media marketplaces. The creative media industries program offers professional courses in film, television, digital/interactive media, audio, photography, and writing to provide a broad and thorough liberal arts education. This is not simply a skills-oriented program. It is devoted to preparing students for leadership positions in creative media industries.

CMI degree graduates will:

1. Demonstrate and apply understanding of the technical, cultural, and industrial history of creative media, and demonstrate proficiency in traditional storytelling forms and techniques.
2. Demonstrate proficiency in current, industry-standard digital storytelling techniques and modalities, with particular emphasis on serving diverse audiences, addressing clients' needs, and building one's professional portfolio.
3. Demonstrate the capacity to think critically and analytically, perform research and devise data-informed strategies, and anticipate the creative media forms and trends of the future.
4. Demonstrate effective collaborative and leadership skills, as well as effective interpersonal communication strategies.
5. Demonstrate the capacity to evaluate the aesthetic, cultural, ethical, and legal impact of creative media in the context of a global communication system.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students majoring in Creative Media Industries are expected to demonstrate communication proficiency in courses across the degree curriculum. In particular, the Creative Media Industries faculty wish to ensure that students are first and foremost capable writers, but also that they are able to communicate visually, digitally, aurally, analytically, and among various cultural and social groups. The CL plan for creative media industries major is comprised of 18 credits (six courses): CMI 4320; JCMI 2301, 2302; either JOUR 2310 or MCOM 2320; either CMI 3358 or 3335; and either CMI 3370 or 4370 or 4375.

#### Journalism, B.A.

The journalism degree program prepares students for meaningful careers in today's leading news organizations. Journalism classes are steeped in traditional journalism values and emphasize the importance of storytelling, clarity, conciseness, accuracy, and fairness in reporting.

Augmenting journalism education based in valued traditions, the College of Media & Communication journalism faculty and staff work with news organizations in the Southwest to provide students meaningful internships and other career-advancing opportunities.

Texas Tech offers a multi-platform journalism program. All journalism majors study the unique attributes of print, broadcast, and online news content and production. Students have the opportunity to produce news and information using a variety of media including social, print, broadcast and online.

**Learning Outcome 1: Core Skills & Knowledge.** Each student will master and demonstrate the skills and knowledge necessary for the responsible reporting, writing, editing, fact-checking, and presentation of news stories. Each student will demonstrate understanding of the branches of government at the federal, state, and city/county levels.

**Learning Outcome 2: Professional Standards.** Each student will demonstrate knowledge of ethical journalistic practices and of media law.

**Learning Outcome 3: News Production and Dissemination Competence.** Each student will demonstrate proficiency producing news packages for print, broadcast, online, and social media in different contexts.

**Learning Outcome 4: Reporting Technologies.** Each student will master and demonstrate the skills of data journalism, public record use, information gathering through social media, and news curation.

In order to ensure expertise in a content area, journalism majors are required to choose either a 15-credit interdisciplinary concentration, an 18-21 credit minor, or a second major/degree. Suggested concentrations include strategic communication, media economics and management, visual communication, international/intercultural communication, education and social issues, political journalism, health/science/environmental studies, and digital/social media studies. Students may pursue additional cognates with advisor and department chair approval.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Students majoring in journalism are expected to demonstrate communication proficiency in courses across the degree curriculum. In particular, the journalism faculty wish to ensure that students are first and foremost capable writers, but also that they are able to communicate visually, digitally, aurally, within an organization, and interpersonally among various professional constituencies. The CL plan for the journalism major is comprised of 15 credits (five courses): JOUR 2310, 3311, 3314, 4350; ADV 4313 or COMS 3332 or CMI 3358 or JOUR 3370 or PR 4351.

## Journalism Concentrations

### Digital and Social Media Studies

- Students must choose three (3) from: CMI 3315, 3370, 3373, 3375, 3377, 4315; ADV 3340; PR 3315; COMS 3320
- Students must choose two (2) from: CMI 3315 (if not chosen above), 3370 (if not chosen above), 3373 (if not chosen above), 3375 (if not chosen above), 3377 (if not chosen above), 4315 (if not chosen above); ADV 3340 (if not chosen above); PR 3315 (if not chosen above); ISQS 2340; CS 1300, 1305; ENGL 2312, 3367, 3368, 4369; PHIL 3340

### Education and Social Issues

- Students must choose two (2) from: MCOM 3303; CMI 3355; COMS 3334; ADV 3320
- Students must choose three (3) from: MCOM 3303 (if not chosen above); CMI 3355 (if not chosen above); COMS 3334 (if not chosen above); ADV 3320 (if not chosen above); COMS 3319, 3351, 3359; GEOG 3350, 3351; PR 3351; POLS 3326; CRIM 2333; SOC 3336, 3337, 3394; ENGL 2371, 3382

### Health, Science and Environmental Journalism

- Students must complete: COMS 3365
- Students must also choose four (4) from: ACOM 2302; BIOL 1305; GEOG 3310, 3353; GEOL 3322, 3323; HIST 3327, 3329, 3337; NRM 1300, 2307, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 4311, 4320, 4401; PHIL 3322, 3325, 3330; PSY 4332; SOC 4312, 4381; ENGL 3386

### International/Intercultural Communication

- Students must choose two (2) from: CMI 3358; JOUR 3370; COMS 3332

- Students must choose three (3) from: CMI 3358 (if not chosen above); JOUR 3370 (if not chosen above); COMS 3332 (if not chosen above); CMI 3309; PR 4351; ADV 4313; CMLL 2306; GLST 3300 (repeatable for 6 credits total); GEOG 2351; POLS 2371, 3360; PSY 3398; PHIL 2350; ANTH 2302, 2304; Any 3000- or 4000-level HIST course examining a multicultural or non-U.S. context; ENGL 3337, 3338, 3390, 3392, 3393, 3394, 3395

## Media Economics and Management

- Students must complete: CMI 3340
- Students must choose four (4) from: CMI 4310; MCOM 3380; PCOM 4325; PR 3352, 4350; ECO 3333; POLS 3366

## Political Journalism

- Students must choose two (2) from: JOUR 4330; COMS 3315, 3319; PR 3353
- Students must choose three (3) from: JOUR 4330 (if not chosen above); COMS 3315 (if not chosen above), 3319 (if not chosen above); PR 3353 (if not chosen above); HIST 3312; PHIL 3320, 4321; POLS 2361, 3312, 3319, 3323, 3346

## Strategic Communication

- Students must choose two (2) from: ADV 3310; PR 2310; COMS 3313
- Students must choose three (3) from any 3000- or 4000-level ADV or PR courses

## Visual Communication

- Students must choose two (2) from: MCOM 2301; CMI 3308; COMS 3321; JOUR 3317; PHOT 3330
- Students must choose three (3) from: ADV 3361; COMS 3321 (if not chosen above); JOUR 3317 (if not chosen above); PR 3341; PHOT 3330 (if not chosen above); 4300 (Field Photography); CMI 3308 (if not chosen above), 3335, 4313, 4380; MCOM 2301 (if not chosen above); ARTE 3365; CMLL 2306; ENGL 2388, 3388 (repeatable for up to six credits); ANY 2000-level or higher ART course; PHIL 4323

## Journalism and Visual Media Concentration

For information about the B.A. or B.S. in University Studies with a concentration in journalism and visual media, see the All-University Programs section of this catalog.

## Undergraduate Minors

### Creative Media Industries

Students selecting a minor in creative media industries are required to pass either MCOM 2320 or JOUR 2310 (students wishing to enroll in JOUR 2310 must pass ENGL 1301 and 1302 with a C or better, have a TTU GPA of 2.5 and pass the Basics of Writing exam with a 70 or higher). A minor in creative media industries consists of a minimum of 21 hours. At least 12 of the 21 hours must be taken in residence. Specific required courses include CMI 2310; JCMi 2301, 2302; and MCOM 2320 or JOUR 2310; 3 hours selected from CMI 3370, 4370, 4375; 3 hours selected from CMI 3300, 3309, 3315, 3355, 3358, 4320, or PHOT 3310; and 3 hours of electives from CMI or PHOT courses.

### Journalism

Students choosing to minor in journalism are required to pass the college's Basics of Writing (BOW) exam with a 70 or higher; pass ENGL 1301 and 1302 with at least a C; and have a TTU 2.5 GPA prior to enrolling in the first writing course (JOUR 2310). A minor in journalism consists of a minimum of 21 hours. At least 12 of the 21 hours must be taken in residence. Additional minors are listed in each supervising department and are available in advertising, communication studies, creative media industries, media strategies, and public relations. Specific course requirements include JOUR 2300, 2310, 3311\*, 3312, 3380, 4370, and three hours of upper-level electives from JOUR courses.

\* The prerequisites of JCMi 2301 and 2302 are waived for JOUR 3311 only for students wishing to minor in Journalism.

**Creative Media Industries, B.A.  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MCOM 1300 - Foundations of Media and Communication (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (choose from the university core curriculum)
- ❑ MCOM 1100 - Success in Media and Communication (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ❑ MCOM 1301 - Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)  
(If MATH 1330 is chosen for the first math requirement, MATH 1331 will satisfy the second math requirement.)
- ❑ JCMI 2301 - Introduction to Media Production and Composition (3 SCH)
- ❑ CMI 2310 - Introduction to Creative Media Industries (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MCOM 2350 - Communicating in a Global Society (3 SCH)  
(fulfills multicultural requirement)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ JCMI 2302 - Foundations of Digital Post-Production and Workflow (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 2000-Level Literature (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (choose from the university core curriculum)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ❑ ECO 2305 - Principles of Economics (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM 2301 - Visual Storytelling (3 SCH) (fulfills Creative Arts requirement)
- ❑ JOUR 2310 - News Writing (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ MCOM 2320 - Writing for Media and Communication (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Oral Communication requirement)
- ❑ MCOM 2330 - Media Literacy (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ❑ MCOM 3320 - Media and Communication Law (3 SCH)
- ❑ CMI 3308 - Visual Communications (3 SCH)
- ❑ Portfolio Development Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ MCOM 3300 - Theories of Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ❑ CMI 3315 - Introduction to Web Design (3 SCH)
- ❑ Portfolio Development Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ CMI 3340 - Commercial Practice in Creative Media (3 SCH)
- ❑ CMI Writing (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ Portfolio Development Elective (9 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM Global Communication or Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ❑ CMI 3355 - Ethnicity, Race, Gender in Media (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ CMI 3358 - International Creative Media Industries (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ CMI 3380 - CMI Portfolio and Professional Development (3 SCH)
- ❑ CMI Free Electives (6 SCH)
- ❑ CMI 4320 - CMI Capstone (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

Students majoring in creative media industries are required to complete 49 hours from the following core courses: MCOM 1100 or one-hour CMI practicum; MCOM 1300, 1301, 2350, 3300, 3320, 2320 or JOUR 2310; JCMI 2301, 2302; CMI 3308, 2310, 3315, 3340, 3380, 3390 or 4320 or 4312, 3355 or 3358, 3370 or 4370 or 4375.

Creative media industries majors are required to take 3 hours of ENGL credit beyond ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 and 3 hours of ECO credit. Creative Media Industries majors are also required to complete 18 hours of elective credit. A minimum of 12 hours of the electives must have a "Portfolio Development" (PDE) designation (see below).

**Portfolio Development Electives (PDE)** 12 hours from: CMI 3333, 3335, 3370, 3373, 3390, 4313, 4315, 4370, 4375, 4380, 4390; PHOT 2310, 3310, 3330, 4300.

**CMI Free Electives** 6 hours from: CMI 3300, 3309, 3345, 3355, 3358, 3375, 3377, 4301\*, 4310, 4311; COMS 3321, 3356, 3359; JOUR 3317, 3355, 3370, 4305; MCOM 2301, 3380; Any PDE not taken for PDE credit.

\* CMI 4301 may be taken as a PDE if it is skills- or production-driven. Department chair approval required.  
**MCOM Global Communication Courses:** Choose from MCOM 2350; ADV 4313; COMS 3332; CMI 3309, 3355, 3358; JOUR 3370; PR 4351. Other courses, including special topics courses (any course listed as 4301), may be approved for Global Communication credit by the department chairperson in consultation with the College of Media & Communication Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs. Any foreign language taken at the college level in which a grade of C or better is earned will count as a Global Communication credit.

**Journalism, B.A.  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MCOM 1300 - Foundations of Media and Communication (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (choose from the university core curriculum)
- ❑ MCOM 1100 - Success in Media and Communication (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ❑ MCOM 1301 - Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ❑ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)  
(If MATH 1330 is chosen for the first math requirement, MATH 1331 will satisfy the second math requirement.)
- ❑ JCMI 2301 - Introduction to Media Production and Composition (3 SCH)
- ❑ JOUR 2300 - Principles of Journalism (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MCOM 2350 - Communicating in a Global Society (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Multicultural requirement)
- ❑ JCMI 2302 - Foundations of Digital Post-Production and Workflow (3 SCH)
- ❑ JOUR 2310 - News Writing (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (choose from the university core curriculum)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ❑ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Oral Communication requirement)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM 2301 - Visual Storytelling (3 SCH) (fulfills Creative Arts requirement)
- ❑ MCOM 2330 - Media Literacy (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ JOUR 3311 - Digital Journalism Production (3 SCH)
- ❑ JOUR 3312 - Reporting (3 SCH)
- ❑ PHOT 3310 - Photography I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM 3320 - Media and Communication Law (3 SCH)
- ❑ JOUR 3355 - Media Ethics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ JOUR 3314 - Broadcast Journalism (3 SCH)
- ❑ JOUR 3350 - History of American Journalism (3 SCH)
- ❑ JOUR 3380 - Editing (3 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM 3300 - Theories of Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM Global Communication or Foreign Language (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ JOUR 3390 - Internship in Journalism (3 SCH)
- ❑ JOUR 4370 - Advanced Reporting (3 SCH)
- ❑ Concentration/Minor Elective (6 SCH)
- ❑ MCOM Global Communication or Foreign Language (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ JOUR 4350 - Multiplatform News Delivery (3 SCH)
- ❑ Concentration/Minor Elective (9 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

Students majoring in journalism are required to complete 58 hours from the following core courses: MCOM 1100 or one-hour JOUR practicum; MCOM 1300, 1301, 2350, 3300, 3320; JCMI 2301, 2302; JOUR 2300, 2310, 3311, 3312, 3314, 3350, 3355, 3380, 3390, 4350, 4370; PHOT 3310.

Journalism students must also choose either a 15-hour interdisciplinary concentration, an 18-hour minor, or a second major.

**MCOM Global Communication Courses.** Choose from MCOM 2350; ADV 4313; COMS 3332; CMI 3309, 3355, 3358; JOUR 3370; PR 4351. Other courses, including special topics courses (any course listed as 4301), may be approved for Global Communication credit by the department chairperson in consultation with the College of Media & Communication Associate Dean for Undergraduate Affairs. Any foreign language taken at the college level in which a grade of C or better is earned will count as a Global Communication credit.



## Undergraduate Certificate

### Game Design and Culture

Students in the Game Design and Culture certificate learn to use digital and physical interactive media as a form of expression. Students who complete the certificate will learn about the historical and theoretical contexts of games in society, practical production skills using a range of creation tools, and the media ecosystem produced by gaming culture. Courses for the certificate are CMI 3370, 3373, 3375, 3377; and MCOM 2320. Courses can be taken in any order as long as prerequisites have been met.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Creative Media Industries (CMI)

- 2000—Electronic Media Activities (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Laboratory in broadcast and multimedia activities. Limited to 3 hours for majors and minors, 1 hour for others. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 2310—Introduction to Creative Media Industries (3).** Basic instruction in the origin, history, development, regulation, and social responsibilities of the creative media industries. Examines broadcast, streaming, and interactive media forms and producers.
- 3100—Electronic Media Activities (1).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Laboratory in broadcast and multimedia activities. Limited to 3 hours for majors and minors, 1 hour for others. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 3300—Creative Media Industries and Society (3).** Current and emerging telecommunications technologies, their integration into modern society and impact on information transfer.
- 3308—Visual Communications (3).** An introduction to photographic techniques and visual design, including message interpretation, evaluation, recent trends, theories of visual perception, and use of images in media.
- 3309—Hispanic Media (3).** Exploration of Hispanic-oriented media in the United States from historical and contemporary perspectives.
- 3315—Introduction to Web Design (3).** Prerequisites: Sophomore standing. Students will put web usage into the context of human-computer interaction and discuss design principles, aesthetics, usability, and interactivity. Students will learn coding basics.
- 3333—Multimedia Development (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in JCMI 2301 and JCMI 2302. Using authoring tools and design software, students will create static and animated vector images for the purposes of multimedia production.
- 3335—Video Production and Editing (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in JCMI 2301 and JCMI 2302. Intermediate to advanced training in production and postproduction processes for creating, manipulating moving images for digital distribution. (CL)
- 3340—Commercial Practice in Creative Media (3).** Prerequisite: CMI 2310. Provides students with the media audience analysis skills, corporate literacy, and organizational acumen they will need to be successful, visionary creative media industry leaders.
- 3345—Analyzing Television (3).** An introduction to scholarly media analysis that examines the economic, technological, cultural, and creative dimensions of American television.
- 3355—Ethnicity, Race, Gender in Media (3).** Examines issues surrounding ethnic, racial, and gender differences in media production and content from historical and contemporary perspectives.
- 3358—International Creative Media Industries (3).** Examines the social, political, and economic effects of international media and other topics related to the globalization of media companies. (CL)
- 3370—Interactive Media Storytelling (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in JOUR 2310 or MCOM 2320. Trains storytelling in interactive digital media, narrative structures involving choice and variable outcomes, and the expressive potential of emerging computing technologies. (CL)
- 3373—Introduction to Game Development (3).** Introductory training in creation of digital games and how video games are made and published.
- 3375—Digital Gaming Culture (3).** The form, content, culture, history, and impact of games and the gaming industry.
- 3377—Designing for Play (3).** Using “playcentric design,” students will learn the processes of rapid iteration and playtesting through the design of analog games.
- 3380—CMI Portfolio and Professional Development (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing. Incorporates concepts related to branding and professional representation/marketing and incorporates them with instruction on and application of strong portfolio production and presentation skills.
- 3390—Internship in Creative Media Industries (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in MCOM 2320 or JOUR 2310; JCMI 2301 and JCMI 2302; 2.5 GPA. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required.

- 4300—Individual Study in Creative Media Industries (3).** Prerequisites: 9 hours of CMI courses with a grade of C or higher, and consent of instructor. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis.
- 4301—Special Topics in Creative Media Industries (3).** Considers selected topics in electronic media. May be repeated for credit.
- 4310—The Blockbuster: the 21st Century Film Industry (3).** Investigates the history, structure and dynamics of the American film industry through the lens of the “blockbuster.”
- 4311—Rock n’ Roll Media (3).** Surveys the growth of rock and roll with special emphasis on the media used in its production, promotion, distribution, and consumption.
- 4312—Senior Thesis in Creative Media Industries (3).** Students are required to seek out and establish a faculty advisor for academic guidance, to perform original Creative Media Industries research, and to publicly defend their findings.
- 4313—Adventure Media (3).** Prerequisites: JCMI 2301, JCMI 2302, or instructor permission. Offers students practical, creative, and strategic insight and experience in assessing and producing media associated with outdoor adventure.
- 4315—Advanced Web Production (3).** Prerequisite: CMI 3315 or instructor consent. Teaches advanced production tools to personalize and manage Web and/or mobile content.
- 4320—CMI Capstone (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MCOM 2320 or JOUR 2310; CMI 3340, JCMI 2301, JCMI 2302, and senior standing. Capstone for the B.A. in Creative Media Industries. Demands proficiency in production and industry-oriented management skills. Emphasis is placed on storytelling, production management, and effective collaboration. (CL)
- 4370—Writing for Series Television (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in JOUR 2310 or MCOM 2320. Provides an introduction to the skills, standards, and creative challenges of scriptwriting for series television. (CL)
- 4375—Writing for Feature Films (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in JOUR 2310 or MCOM 2320. Provides an introduction to the basic skills, professional standards, and creative challenges of scriptwriting for feature films. (CL)
- 4380—Features and Documentaries (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in CMI 3335 or JOUR 3314 or consent of instructor. Teaches feature and documentary pre- and post-production activities from research to final video editing.
- 4390—Creative Media Industries Practicum (3).** A nonpaid supervised study opportunity is provided for the student to observe and analyze the methods, techniques, and creative processes of the media professional. Must be taken pass/fail.

### Journalism and Creative Media Industries (JCMI)

- 2301—Introduction to Media Production and Composition (3).** Introduces students to the basic technologies used to create media content, including still photography, video production, and audio production. (CL)
- 2302—Foundations of Digital Post-Production and Workflow (3).** Prerequisite: C or higher in JCMI 2301. Capitalizes on the objectives of JCMI 2301 by introducing students in the department to photography, video, audio, and design production and post-production software. (CL)

### Journalism (JOUR)

- 2000—Journalism and Electronic Media Activities (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Laboratory in broadcast and multimedia activities. Limited to 3 hours for majors and minors, 1 hour for others. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 2300—Principles of Journalism (3).** [COMM2302] An overview of the broad field of journalism for journalism and non-journalism majors. Extensive use of current literature as springboards for discussion of trends, movements, and principles of journalism.
- 2310—News Writing (3).** Prerequisites: 2.50 GPA; C or higher in ENGL 0301 (if required), ENGL 1301, and ENGL 1302; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. Corequisite: Non-credit lab. Evaluation of news, newsgathering methods, and writing. Required lab. (CL)
- 3310—News Presentation I (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in JOUR 2300 and JOUR 2310. Contemporary design and production of news package delivery, including newspaper, magazine, video and web formats.
- 3311—Digital Journalism Production (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in JOUR 2310, JCMI 2301, and JCMI 2302; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. Continued study and practice of using digital communication (i.e., digital and multimedia tools) for reporting, producing and delivering news programs. (CL)
- 3312—Reporting (3).** Prerequisites: C or higher in JOUR 2300, JOUR 2310; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. Discussion and practice in interviewing; reporting; and writing various types of stories, including meetings, conventions, accidents, and other general news stories.

- 3314—**Broadcast Journalism (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in JCMI 2301, JCMI 2302, and JOUR 3312; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. Teaches writing and editing news for radio and television. (CL)
- 3316—**Magazine Writing (3)**. Prerequisites: C or higher in JOUR 2310; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. A study of the scope, influence, and responsibilities of the magazine as a cultural and social force. Survey of editorial problems; intensive writing practice and emphasis on marketing magazine articles.
- 3317—**Publication Design and Graphics (3)**. Covers the contemporary design and production of mass media publications, including newsletters, annual reports, pamphlets, newspapers, and magazines. Secondary emphasis on desktop publishing technologies.
- 3350—**History of American Journalism (3)**. Study of the development of journalism in America from its European roots to the present and its interrelation with society.
- 3355—**Media Ethics (3)**. An exploration of the ethical principles and issues facing news media practitioners, philosophical and professional standards of reporting and editing for newspapers, broadcast, and online journalism.
- 3370—**Global Journalism Issues and Approaches (3)**. The study of journalistic practice and professional norms from an international context. Students will discover how journalism is practiced under different political systems as well as how new transnational media outlets emerged within the last century. (CL)
- 3380—**Editing (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in JOUR 3311 and JOUR 3312; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. Advanced study of purposes and methods of preparing copy for media presentation, including headline writing and editing. Study and practice in print and online publishing.
- 3390—**Internship in Journalism (3)**. Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing; C or better in JCMI 2301, JCMI 2302, JOUR 3311, and JOUR 3312; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 4300—**Individual Study in Journalism (3)**. Prerequisites: C or higher in 9 hours of journalism courses, and consent of instructor.
- 4301—**Special Topics in Journalism (3)**. A rotating topics course examining unique relationships among news media organizations, employees, and the publics they serve. May be repeated twice.
- 4305—**Sports and Media (3)**. An examination of media issues and challenges regularly confronting those who participate in and cover sports.
- 4330—**Public Opinion and Propaganda (3)**. The nature of public opinion and propaganda; the role of the press in its formation and how the press is influenced by public opinion.
- 4350—**Longform Journalism (3)**. Prerequisite: C or higher in JOUR 3311, JOUR 3314. Teaches longform, journalistic production by journalists across subjects, audiences, and media platforms. (CL)
- 4370—**Advanced Reporting (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in JOUR 3311 and JOUR 3312; pass the Basics of Writing exam with a grade of 70 or higher. Teaches the interrelation and writing of news on social, political, and economic topics with emphasis on data journalism and investigative reporting.
- 4390—**Journalism Practicum (3)**. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; C or higher in JOUR 3311, JOUR 3312, and JOUR 3380; and recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required.

### Photography (PHOT)

- 2310—**Principles of Photography (3)**. [COMM1318] Covers the fundamentals of photography and photo appreciation. Students will need a digital 35mm SLR camera with manual capabilities.
- 3310—**Photography I (3)**. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. This class will cover the use of a 35mm digital SLR camera with manual capabilities.
- 3330—**Digital Photography I (3)**. Students will learn to use image editing software specially tailored to the needs of photographers. Digital workflow will be discussed. This is a software class.
- 3390—**Internship in Photocommunications (3)**. Prerequisites: C or higher in PHOT 3310 and PHOT 3330, 2.5 GPA, and recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Professional work in mass media. Minimum of 160 hours of supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 4300—**Special Problems in Photography (3)**. Prerequisite: C or higher in PHOT 3310. This course is for individual or group study of areas of photography (i.e., documentary, advertising, history) or development of photography projects. May be repeated twice for credit when topics vary.

## Department of Professional Communication

**Kelli Cargile Cook, Ph.D., Chairperson**

**Formby Regents Professor:** Bucy

**Professor:** Cargile Cook

**Associate Professor:** Kee

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Chambers

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** LaSrape, McCord, McDunn,

**Instructors:** Clem, Inskip-Paulk, Kennedy, Mandrell, Martin, Moore, Ovalle

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 907 Media and Communication Building  
Box 43082 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3082 | T 806.834.3158 | F 806.742.1085  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/digitalmedia/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/digitalmedia/index.php) and  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/mediastrategies/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/mediastrategies/)

### About the Department

The Department of Professional Communication offers a 120-hour degree program leading to a Bachelor of Arts in Digital Media and Professional Communication and a 120-hour degree program leading to a Bachelor of Arts in Media Strategies. Transfer students who graduate from accredited Texas two-year colleges with an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree and who are core complete may qualify for the Digital Media and Professional Communication 2+2 degree plan, which requires approximately 60 hours to graduate. The department and its degree programs serve students seeking a communication degree with a wide-ranging skill set. Graduates from the program will be trained to work as corporate and business communication specialists, coordinators, managers, and entrepreneurs. They will be able to run their own communication businesses or manage an organization's communication needs. Professional communication students' education will be marked by its breadth of study across communication disciplines, as opposed to depth within a single specialization.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Digital Media & Professional Communication, B.A.

The B.A. in Digital Media and Professional Communication is an undergraduate degree program in the College of Media & Communication. The degree prepares students with knowledge about the processes and audiences of media and communication. This 120-hour degree program is designed specifically to help graduates develop marketable communication skills critical for business in any industry. Employers recruit our graduates who are outstanding communicators, critical thinkers, ethical problem solvers, and flexible learners. Graduates of this program will be equipped with competencies required to navigate communication issues in a global society.

By the end of the program, graduates should have acquired the following educational objectives:

- Understand the processes of communication
- Analyze audiences
- Apply knowledge to solve communication problems in any media, communication, or business industry

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** The B.A. in Digital Media and Professional Communication is an undergraduate degree program in the College of Media & Communication. The degree prepares students with knowledge about the processes and audiences of media and communication. The 9-hour Communication Literacy plan requires students to complete two foundational courses in professional communication speaking and presentation and professional communication writing (MCOM 2310 and MCOM 2320) and one additional course demonstrating an understanding of the diverse audiences of media and communication (ADV 4313, CMI 3355, CMI 3358, COMS 3332, JOUR 3370, or PR 4351).

## Digital Media and Professional Communication, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 1100 - Success in Media and Communication (1 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 1300 - Foundations of Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ MATH 1300 - Contemporary Mathematics (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM 1301 - Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Communication Literacy requirement)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Math Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 2320 - Writing for Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2350 - Communicating in a Global Society (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Multicultural requirement)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2301 - Visual Storytelling (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Creative Arts requirement)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM 2330 - Media Literacy (3 SCH)  
(fulfills Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Process Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Audiences Electives (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM Process Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Audiences Electives (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Applied Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM Process Electives (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Audiences Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Applied Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM Process Electives (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Audiences Electives (6 SCH)  
(choose from options that also count as Global Communication courses)
- ☐ MCOM Applied Electives (3 SCH)
- ☐ Any Junior/Senior Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM Applied Electives (6 SCH)
- ☐ Any Junior/Senior Electives (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Select from the university core curriculum

**MCOM Process Electives** (18 hours from the following): ADV 3310; COMS 1300, 1301, 2310, 3301, 3320, 3335; CMI 3308; JOUR 2300; MCOM 3300; PR 2310.**MCOM Audiences Electives** (18 hours from the following): ADV 3318, 4313; COMS 3302, 3332; CMI 3355, 3358, 3375; JOUR 3370; MCOM 3380; PR 4351.**MCOM Applied Electives** (21 hours from the following): ADV 3350, 4330; COMS 3313, 3315, 3321, 3355; CMI 3340, 3345; JOUR 3355, 4305, 4330; MCOM 3320; PR 3351, 3353, 3354.**Global Communication:** Choose from MCOM 2350; ADV 4313; COMS 3332; CMI 3355, 3358; JOUR 3370; PR 4351; or any 4301 special topics course, approved Study Abroad course, or any foreign language taken at the college level in which a grade of C or better was earned.

## Media Strategies, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 1300 - Foundations of Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ PCOM 1100 - Introduction to Professional Communication (1 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 2310 - Principles of Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)  
(If MATH 1330 is chosen for the first math requirement, MATH 1331 will satisfy the second math requirement.)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 1301 - Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2350 - Communicating in a Global Society (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 2320 - Corporate Citizenship (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM 3320 - Media and Communication Law (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2320 - Writing for Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 3380 - Research Methods in Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3373 - Business Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group Elective (6 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture Elective (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Creative Arts Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 3315 - Data Visualization for Media (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PCOM 3385 - Media Insights and Data Analytics (3 SCH)
- ☐ PCOM 4301 - Special Topics in Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (9 SCH) or Minor Coursework

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PCOM 4325 - Media Entrepreneurship (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group Electives (9 SCH) or Minor Coursework

TOTAL: 12

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements

Students majoring in Media Strategies are required to complete 67 hours within the college, including the following core courses (43 hours): MCOM 1300, 1301, 2310, 2320, 2350, 3320, 3380; PCOM 1100, 2310, 2320, 3315, 3373, 3385, 4301, 4325.

**Group A:** Media and Communication Electives (15 hours): Select from any junior- or senior-level PCOM, COMS, MCOM, ADV, CMI, JOUR, and PR courses, including electives, internships, practicums, and special projects. Media strategies majors are encouraged to develop a specialization or minor within another media and communication discipline.**Group B:** Cognate (9 hours): Students majoring in Media Strategies are encouraged to take 9 junior- or senior-level hours outside the college to develop a cognate, ideally focusing on a topic that will prepare them for a particular media and communication industry role, or that will help them develop innovative entrepreneurial endeavors. Media strategies majors have the option of selecting additional Group A courses to satisfy the Group B requirement.**MCOM Global Communication Courses.** Choose from ADV 4313; COMS 3332; CMI 3355, 3358; JOUR 3370; any approved 4301 special topics course, approved Study Abroad course, and any foreign language taken at the college level in which a C or better was earned.



## Media Strategies, B.A.

This program prepares students for the rapidly evolving media environment and emphasizes strategic knowledge related to media content and resources.

The program stresses integration across media and communication disciplines to drive business innovation and entrepreneurial thinking. By emphasizing media research and interpretation techniques, social media analysis, and data visualization, the program prepares students for a rapidly evolving media environment. Courses in media insights and professional communication will enhance critical understanding of business and audiences and provide skills for pitching creative ideas to management and investors. Graduates will learn to think entrepreneurially, identify opportunities, work in teams, solve problems, communicate persuasively and effectively, and make impactful and meaningful decisions in media organizations.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Media Strategies major are MCOM 2310, 2330, 2350; PCOM 4325.

## Media Strategies Undergraduate Minor

A minor in Media Strategies consists of a minimum of 21 hours. At least 12 of the 21 hours must be taken in residence. Specific required courses include: MCOM 1300, 2310, 2330, 3300, 3320, and 6 hours from ADV 3310, 4301; CMI 2310, 4301; JOUR 2300, 4301; PR 2310, 4301.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Professional Communication (PCOM)

- 1100—Introduction to Professional Communication (1).** This introductory course explores the skills that students majoring in Professional Communication will need and investigates career opportunities.
- 2310—Principles of Professional Communication (3).** A broad survey of communication functions and practices, types of internal and external professional communication, and competencies and literacies needed for success as a professional communicator.
- 2320—Corporate Citizenship (3).** A study of corporate culture that rewards production, ambition, and aptitude. Requires students to consider corporate communication in terms of ethics, valuable relationships between mentors and mentees, and leadership.
- 3315—Data Visualization for Media (3).** Examines the principles and applications of data visualization in professional and corporate communication. Investigates the processes involved in creating impactful graphics in professional and corporate communication.
- 3373—Business Communication (3).** Prerequisites: 2.75 TTU GPA; sophomore standing; C or better in ENGL 1301 and 1302. Professional business communication focusing on audience, purpose, message, channels, and credibility. (CL)
- 3385—Media Insights and Data Analytics (3).** Prerequisite: MCOM 3380. Focuses on the application of media research techniques to answer current questions relevant to media industries and the creation of compelling narratives to present data.
- 3390—Internship in Digital Media and Professional Communication (3).** Prerequisites: 2.5 TTU GPA; C or better in MCOM 1300, 2310, 2320; and recommendation of faculty member or internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours of supervised employment in media or communication organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required.
- 4300—Independent Study in Professional Communication (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual research on approved problems in or projects in Digital Media and Professional Communication or Media Strategies.
- 4301—Special Topics in Professional Communication (3).** Considers selected topics in professional communication. May be repeated for credit when topic varies.
- 4325—Media Entrepreneurship (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing; C or better in MCOM 2310, 2320, and either 3380 or PR 4380. An analytical study of media entrepreneurship in digital media industries. Includes examining market competition, technological innovation, and value creation in the production and distribution of digital media content. (CL)
- 4373—Digital Media and Professional Communication Capstone (3).** Prerequisite: Senior standing. Capstone for the B.A. in Digital Media and Professional Communication. Requires proficiency in project management and professional communication skills. Emphasis on workplace research, including communication audits, communication plans, and communication technologies.

## Department of Public Relations

### Eric Rasmussen, Ph.D., Chairperson

**Professors:** Callison, Perlmutter

**Associate Professors:** Dean, Gearhart, Rasmussen, Seltzer, Zhang

**Assistant Professors:** Chu, Coman, Xu

**Associate Professors of Practice:** Langston, Low

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** Davis, Norman

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 213 Media and Communication Building  
Box 43082 | Lubbock, TX 79409-3082 | T 806.834.3803 | F 806.742.1085  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/pr.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/comc/programs/pr.php)

### About the Department

The Department of Public Relations offers a 120-hour degree program leading to a Bachelor of Arts in Public Relations.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Public Relations, B.A.

The B.A. in Public Relations is tailored to the needs of high performing undergraduate students who are interested in strategic communication management. The program doesn't just teach students how to create and deliver engaging written, digital, and face-to-face messages—we train students how to manage integrated communication programs, campaigns, and resources to effectively and ethically advocate for the organizations and causes that our students are passionate about.

We set ourselves apart from other programs by combining the diverse expertise of our professional and research faculty members to create a curriculum that develops students' proficiency in communication, leadership, media relations, global communication, diversity, ethics, data analysis, new technology, critical thinking, and strategic planning. Graduates will possess the tools and talent to launch promising careers in public relations, strategic communication, and related fields, as well as excel in a professional master's degree program.

Special topic courses enhance students' understanding of the public relations function as it relates to media relations, crisis communication, social media, community relations, sports communication, nonprofit organizations, public opinion, public affairs/government relations, international communication, and other practice areas.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Public Relations major are PR 3312, 3341 or 3345, 4412.

#### Undergraduate Minors

##### Public Relations

Students selecting a minor in public relations are required to complete ENGL 1301 and 1302 and have a 2.5 TTU GPA prior to enrolling in the writing course PR 3312. A minor in public relations consists of a minimum of 21 hours. At least 12 of the 21 hours must be taken in residence. Specific required courses include MCOM 1300; PR 3300 or MCOM 3300; PR 4380 or MCOM 3380 (prereqs include MATH 2300 or MATH 2345); PR 2310, 3311; and six hours of electives chosen from PR 3351, 3352, 3353, 3354, 4301 (may be repeated when topics vary).

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Public Relations (PR)

- 2310—Principles of Public Relations (3).** A study of the policies and procedures of creating and maintaining goodwill among organizations' various publics. Examines the many aspects of public relations as a staff and management function.

- 3300—Applied Public Relations Theory and Concepts (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in ADV 3310 or PR 2310. Examination of public relations and relevant persuasion, media, and communication theories; practical application of theory for understanding and solving public relations problems and developing strategy.
- 3308—Public Relations Practice (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PR 2310. Investigation of the professional world of public relations practice as it relates to personnel, program, and career management. Consideration of legal, financial, and ethical issues.
- 3311—Public Relations Strategies (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PR 2310. Strategic management of public relations by analyzing the PR process as it relates to PR theory and practice.
- 3312—Public Relations Writing (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in ENGL 1301 and 1302, 2.5 TTU GPA, C or better in PR 3311 and either JOUR 2310 or MCOM 2320. An overview of audience analysis, media analysis, and the logic and language skills needed to construct persuasive messages used in the public relations profession. (CL)
- 3315—Digital Public Relations (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PR 3311. Examination of online, mobile, and social media tools in public relations practice; consideration of issues related to monitoring, engagement, crisis and relationship management, and analytics.
- 3341—Public Relations Graphics and Production (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PR 3311. Design, composition, layout, typography, and production applied to public relations; use of computer as a layout and design tool for visual communications. (CL)
- 3345—Public Relations Content Development (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in PR 3311. Development, design, management, and implementation of multimedia public relations content for organizational media; organizational storytelling; content strategy and creation for mobile, social, and web distribution. (CL)
- 3351—Public Relations for Nonprofits (3).** Examination of public relations strategies and techniques used to advance goals of nonprofit organizations, including generating coverage, finding and sustaining financial support, recruiting and retaining volunteers.
- 3352—Public Relations Event Management (3).** Examination of public relations event management within various settings. Role of events in building organizational reputation. Strategy, planning, marketing, logistics, finance, risk assessment, and evaluation.
- 3353—Political Public Relations (3).** Examination of public relations applications and functions in political settings, including political campaigns, issues management, political crises, citizen engagement, government relations, public affairs, public information.
- 3354—Sports Public Relations (3).** Examination of the roles and responsibilities of public relations practitioners working in the sports industry at the professional and collegiate levels.
- 3390—Internship in Public Relations (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing; C or better in MCOM 2320 or JOUR 2310, and PR 3311 and PR 3312; 2.5 TTU GPA, and recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass/fail.
- 4000—Special Public Relations Project in Integrated Communication (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A hands-on experience in developing and presenting a PR campaign for a business problem or opportunity. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4300—Individual Study in Public Relations (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in 9 hours of public relations courses.
- 4301—Special Topics in Public Relations (3).** Considers selected topics in public relations. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
- 4310—RaiderComm Agency Experience (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MCOM 2320 or PR 2310; 2.75 TTU GPA; instructor consent. In this service-learning course, students produce professional-level work as part of the student-led agency, RaiderComm. Students will create/implement strategic communication plans for real-life clients.
- 4350—Crisis Communication (3).** Role of public relations in the prevention, management, and response to crises. Analysis of corporate, nonprofit, and government sector crises from a public relations perspective.
- 4351—International and Multicultural Public Relations (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in PR 2310 or ADV 3310. Investigation of the challenges and opportunities of practicing public relations in international, multicultural, and cross-cultural contexts. Examination of public relations function as practiced in other cultures. (CL)
- 4380—Applied Public Relations Research (3).** Prerequisites: C or better in MATH 2300 or MATH 2345 and PR 3311. In-depth examination of the applied research function in public relations. Designing, implementing, analyzing, interpreting, and applying research to address real-world problems; evaluating program effectiveness.
- 4412—Public Relations Campaigns (4).** Prerequisites: C or better in PR 3308, PR 3312, and PR 4380 or MCOM 3380. Public relations campaign planning, preparation, and presentation in problem-solving mode. Setting objectives; executing research projects; evaluating creative media promotion; and preparing public relations plans, messages, budgets. (CL)

## Public Relations, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MCOM 1300 - Foundations of Media and Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 1320 - College Algebra (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 1330 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MCOM 1301 - Introduction to Digital and Social Media (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH 2300 - Statistical Methods (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 2345 - Intro. to Statistics with Application to Business (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ MATH 1331 - Introductory Mathematical Analysis II (3 SCH)
- (If MATH 1330 is chosen for the first math requirement, MATH 1331 will satisfy the second math requirement.)*
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PR 2310 - Principles of Public Relations (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2310 - Business and Professional Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2350 - Communicating in a Global Society (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PR 3300 - Applied Public Relations Theory and Concepts (3 SCH)
- ☐ PR 3311 - Public Relations Strategies (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM 2320 - Writing for Media and Communication (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ JOUR 2310 - News Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PR 3308 - Public Relations Practice (3 SCH)
- ☐ PR 3312 - Public Relations Writing (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Group C Elective (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PR 3315 - Digital Public Relations (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group C Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ MCOM Global Communication Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ PR 3341 - Public Relations Graphics and Production (3 SCH)
- ☐ PR 4380 - Applied Public Relations Research (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group A Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group C Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ PR 4412 - Public Relations Campaigns (4 SCH)
- ☐ Group A Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group B Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Group C Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Choose from core curriculum requirements.

Students are required to complete 61 hours within the college, including the following core courses (43 hours): PR 2310, 3300, 3308, 3311, 3312, 3315, 3341 OR 3345, 4380, 4412; MCOM 1300, 1301, 2350, 2320 OR; JOUR 2310; MCOM 2310 OR COMS 2300 OR COMS 2358.

**Group A** (Public Relations Electives; 9 hours): PR 3351, 3352, 3353, 3354, 3390, 4000, 4300, 4301 (may be repeated when topics vary), 4350, 4351.

**Additional Electives.** These courses may also be taken as Group A electives if not used to satisfy major core requirements: PR 3300, 3341, 3345, 4380.

**Group B** (Media and Communication; 9 hours): Students are encouraged to develop a concentration within another media and communication major area. Students not desiring to specialize may take any media and communication courses in any combination to satisfy the Group B requirement, including additional public relations courses beyond those needed to satisfy the public relations core and elective requirements.

**Group C** (Cognate; 15 Hours): Students majoring in public relations are encouraged to take 15 hours outside the college to develop a cognate, ideally focusing on a topic that will prepare them for a particular public relations role or practice area. Alternately, public relations majors also have the option of selecting additional Group B courses to satisfy the Group C requirement.

**MCOM Global Communication Courses.** Choose from ADV 4313; COMS 3332; CMI 3355, 3358; JOUR 3370; PR 4351; any approved 4301 special topics course, approved Study Abroad course, and any foreign language taken at the college level in which a C or better was earned.

# College of Media & Communication Graduate Programs

The College of Media & Communication offers both the Master of Arts and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Students seeking admission to the graduate program should consult the college's Associate Dean of Graduate Studies before enrolling in any courses.

Upon entering the college's program, graduate majors may be required to take undergraduate or graduate leveling work. This requirement will depend on the student's prior academic or professional experience in mass communications. Leveling courses must be taken in addition to the graduate-hour requirements noted in the program options above. Students should consult the college's Associate Dean of Graduate Studies regarding these requirements.

## Master of Arts

### Communication Studies, M.A.

The Master of Arts in Communication Studies offers advanced study of human communication in face-to-face, public, and mediated contexts. Students are encouraged to pursue research interests in organizational and small group communication, intercultural and interpersonal communication, instructional communication, and/or rhetoric and public affairs. Ultimately, the program aims to foster and promote a theory of engaged living. The M.A. degree prepares students for a career in a wide array of arenas, including but not limited to, non-profits, start-ups, corporate contexts, and educational institutions. Alternatively, many students elect to continue their studies and matriculate into Ph.D. programs. The M.A. in communication studies is a 36-hour program; it includes three core courses: (1) COMS 5310, (2) COMS 5300 or 5306, and (3) COMS 5301, 5305, or 5307. GTAs are also required to take COMS 6307. To complete the degree requirements, students choose from among various options: a thesis, two publishable papers, a praxis report, or qualifying exams.

### Mass Communications, M.A.

The Master of Arts in Mass Communications degree is designed to prepare students to enter the communications industry or to continue studies toward a Doctor of Philosophy degree. Depending upon courses selected, graduate students are prepared for careers or advanced study in the fields of media (journalism, publishing, and electronic communications), advertising, public relations, and related fields. Sports communication is also available. Enrollment is open year-round so students may start in the semester most convenient for them.

Master of Arts students are offered two curriculum options: a traditional research-based thesis program or a professional non-thesis program. All programs are 30 credit hours. The thesis program requires 24 hours of coursework and a minimum of 6 hours of thesis credit. The thesis is comprehensive original research and typically takes a full summer or regular semester to complete. Coursework must include three required courses: MCOM 5366, 5364, and 5374.

The professional non-thesis program includes coursework that concludes with a capstone final project course. This course will be taken in the student's final semester and includes a pragmatic or applied research project focusing on professional communication. Often, students use these final projects as opportunities to complete research for company/organizational clients where student work addresses real questions/concerns of a professional nature. Students can also complete a graduate-level internship to gain professional experience. It is possible to combine the internship and final project for an immersive experience that often leads to employment.

The sports media program is a concentration within the professional program where typical curriculum includes not only coursework but also an internship in sport and media.

### Strategic Communication and Innovation, M.A.

The online Master of Arts in Strategic Communication and Innovation degree is a 30-hour program designed for communication professionals who are ready for the next step in their respective careers. There is a strong focus on strategic communication efforts in an ever-growing global and digital society. Students are required to complete nine courses (27 hours) and a final project (3 hours), all of which are offered exclusively online. Enrollment is open year-round so that students may start in the semester most convenient for them. In addition, students can determine how many courses they take per semester, based on their personal and professional schedules.

## Doctor of Philosophy

### Media and Communication, Ph.D.

The Doctor of Philosophy in Media and Communication degree is designed to prepare students for careers in communications research and academia. Doctoral study includes coursework focusing on communication theory and research. Completion of the Doctor of Philosophy degree requires 87 hours of graduate study beyond the baccalaureate degree or 60 hours beyond the Master of Arts degree, including 12 hours dedicated to a traditional research-based dissertation.

The Ph.D. in Media and Communication at Texas Tech focuses on the integration of different approaches to the study of media and communication. While coursework is broadly focused on media and communication, students may focus in the areas of advertising, communication studies, electronic media, journalism or public relations. Likewise students can build tracks in political communication, health communication, science communication, computer-mediated communication as well as in rhetoric and cultural/critical studies, among other areas.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Advertising (ADV)

- 5326—Advertising and the Consumer (3).** Survey and analysis of current behavioral science findings as related to advertising. Restricted to fully admitted graduate students with a declared degree in any program.
- 6315—Special Topics in Advertising (3).** A rotating topics course examining theory, research, economics, ethics, performance and practice of advertising. May be repeated twice when topics vary. Restricted to fully admitted graduate students with a declared degree in any program.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

### Communication Studies (COMS)

- 5111—Communication Instruction in Higher Education I (1).** First of two courses required of all communication studies teaching assistants. Provides individual development in philosophies and practices unique to teaching basic oral communication courses.
- 5112—Communication Instruction in Higher Education II (1).** Second of two courses required of all communication studies teaching assistants. Provides individual development in philosophies and practices unique to teaching basic oral communication courses.
- 5300—Communication Theory (3).** Provides a comprehensive overview and history of contemporary communication theories and research. Students will read, comprehend, and critique original scholarly research beginning with general semantics theory and culminating with the most recently published reviews of theoretical work in communication studies.
- 5301—Qualitative Research Methods (3).** Introduces students to ethical and practical applications of qualitative research methodologies. Through hands-on experience, students will conduct a research project related to their area of interest, analyze data, and write a final essay.



- 5302—**Intercultural Communication (3)**. Examines scholarly studies of the relationship between culture and communication in global, national, and local contexts. Explores cultural group values, practices, and communicative behaviors from diverse theoretical and philosophical perspectives.
- 5303—**Communication in Small Groups (3)**. Studies factors affecting interpersonal communication in small group settings. Course content includes consideration of both theoretical and applied orientations to the study of small group communication.
- 5304—**Communication in Organizations (3)**. Examines theoretical perspectives, contemporary, and traditional research and practical models and related issues affecting human communication in workplace settings and other organized structures (e.g., nonprofit, government).
- 5305—**Quantitative Research Methods (3)**. The study of quantitative research methods in communication research, emphasizing research designs, quantitative treatments, and analysis. Course requirements will include data entry, statistical analysis, and a research prospectus.
- 5306—**Theories of Rhetoric (3)**. An in-depth study of rhetorical theories which have had significant impact on the research, teaching, and practice of communication behavior. Students must write a lengthy research paper in order to successfully complete this course.
- 5307—**Historical Critical Research Methods (3)**. Survey of contemporary methods of rhetorical criticism and their application in analyzing a wide variety of message types. Students must write multiple essays exemplifying rhetorical criticism in order to successfully complete this course.
- 5309—**Conflict Management and Problem Solving (3)**. Study and research of conflict management with emphasis on functional approach to conflicts through mediation, negotiation, and other conflict management approach.
- 5310—**Graduate Studies in COMS (3)**. Introduces graduate students to communication studies, equips them with the skills to be successful in graduate school, and facilitates their professional development.
- 5313—**Theories of Persuasion (3)**. Analysis of representative theories and models of persuasive processes and their implications for communication behavior. Theories of public, interpersonal, and mass communication are included.
- 5314—**Professional Communication in Health, Science, and Technology (3)**. Exploration of the nature and roles of discourse processes in scientific, technological, and healthcare interactions, including interpersonal, organizational, public, new media, and intercultural communication contexts.
- 5315—**Nonverbal Communication (3)**. Examines communicative functions of nonverbal message behavior. Considers a variety of behavioral domains and interaction contexts from both theoretical and practical perspectives.
- 5318—**Interpersonal Communication (3)**. Communication theory and research on historical and contemporary topics in interpersonal communication contexts.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6302—**Seminar in Interpersonal Communication (3)**. A research course focusing on specific topics in interpersonal communication. Topics vary with students' needs. May be repeated for credit.
- 6303—**Seminar in Organizational Communication (3)**. Focuses on research in specific topics in corporate-organizational communication. Topics vary with students' needs and/or the research interests of the instructor.
- 6304—**Seminar in Rhetorical Theory (3)**. Research seminar focusing on specific topics in rhetoric. Topics will vary. Course may be repeated for credit.
- 6305—**Seminar in Communication for Center Directors (3)**. Explores center directorship communication and services provided by these independent academic units within a variety of higher education contexts as educational change agents.
- 6307—**Seminar in Instructional Communication (3)**. A research course focusing on specific topics in instructional communication. Topics vary with students' needs. May be repeated for credit.
- 6308—**Seminar in Cultural and Intercultural Communication (3)**. In-depth analysis of selected areas and topics in intercultural and/or critical cultural human communication. Course topics may explore international and U.S. co-cultural communication research.
- 6350—**Master's Report or Exam (3)**. Prerequisites: Student must have completed at least 18 graduate level hours before taking this course. Facilitates study, preparation, and defense for a student to complete the final Master's level project or exam (non-thesis project). Departmental permission must be secured before registering. Should be taken in student's final semester.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### **Creative Media Industries (CMI)**

- 6315—**Special Topics in Electronic Media (3)**. Class restricted to fully admitted graduate students with a declared major in any program. A rotating topics course examining sociopolitical impacts of communications technologies, economics of information industries and theoretical challenges of media convergence. May be repeated twice when topics vary.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### **Journalism (JOUR)**

- 6315—**Special Topics in Journalism (3)**. Class restricted to fully admitted graduate students with a declared degree in any program. A rotating topics course examining theory and research into ethical, political and organizational issues affecting news gathering, reporting and journalistic performance. May be repeated twice when topics vary.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**

### **Mass Communications (MCOM)**

- 5160—**Proseminar in Mass Communications (1)**. Designed to bring together students and faculty for professional and academic interchange with emphasis on research interests of faculty and advanced graduate students. Pass/fail only.
- 5310—**Strategic Communication Planning and Writing (3)**. Utilizes a case method approach to examine best practices across a variety of contexts offering students hands-on experience in developing a strategic communication plan. Media & Communication students only.
- 5312—**Media Management, Entrepreneurship and Consulting (3)**. Explores the management needs and entrepreneurial efforts occurring in the traditional and digital media industries, as well as the role that consultants and freelancers play. Media & Communication students only.
- 5314—**Strategic Communication in a Global Environment (3)**. Offers an investigation of the challenges and opportunities involved with practicing strategic communication in a complex global environment. Media & Communication students only.
- 5316—**Communication in Organizations (3)**. Examines contemporary organizational practice and organizational communication theory, along with current research and applications of issues related to human communication in workplace settings. Media & Communication students only.
- 5318—**Advanced Social Media Practice (3)**. Survey of best practices and current trends in the use of social media as a tool for strategic communications. Media & Communication students only.
- 5321—**Production of Digital Media Content (3)**. Introduces students to fundamental web design in the context of human-computer interaction with a focus on design principles, aesthetics, usability, and interactivity. Media & Communication students only.
- 5322—**Multimedia Story Telling (3)**. Focuses on a multimedia approach to storytelling in strategic communication practice. Heavy emphasis on mobile technology and social media. Media & Communication students only.
- 5324—**Audience/Data Analysis and Reporting (3)**. Collecting, using, analyzing, and presenting data and metrics as a means of understanding reach, target audience opinion/attitude/behavior, and message effectiveness. Media & Communication students only.
- 5326—**Risk Communication/Management (3)**. Survey of research and theory relevant to risk communication with an emphasis on the application to real-world risk scenarios.
- 5332—**Special Topics in Strategic Communication (3)**. A rotating topics course examining best practices in areas related to strategic communication. Media & Communication students only.
- 5334—**Interpersonal Communication (3)**. Covers research and application of interpersonal communication theory as it relates to human relations in personal and professional contexts. Media & Communication students only.
- 5344—**Seminar in Public Opinion and Propaganda (3)**. A study of propaganda theory and methods. Investigation of how public opinion is formed and influenced.
- 5347—**Studies in International Communications (3)**. A critical examination of the structure, control, and performance of the media systems of nations and regions.
- 5349—**Administration of Communications Media (3)**. Problems of executive planning and management of newspapers, magazines, and broadcast media. For mass communications majors only.
- 5350—**STEM Leadership Communication Capstone (3)**. Students will complete the capstone project for the graduate certificate in STEM Leadership Communication.

- 5362—Seminar in Mass Communications (3).** A comprehensive exploration of theory and research into the social, psychological, and economic problems affecting modern mass communications.
- 5364—Research Methods (3).** Basic communications research designs: exploratory, survey, experimental, content, and secondary analysis. Measures of central tendency, contingency analysis, correlation analysis. Media & Communication students only.
- 5366—Seminar in Mass Communications Theory (3).** In-depth study of the theory and epistemology of mass communications. Integration, comparison, and extension of theories with respect to a specific problem area including practice in development of research hypotheses. Media & Communication students only.
- 5370—Internship in Mass Communications (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Supervised experience in an established career-related area of mass communications. May not be substituted for MCOM 6050.
- 5374—Data Analysis (3).** Prerequisite: B or higher in MCOM 5364. The use and interpretation of statistics for data analysis. Covers the selection of statistical techniques, the use of statistics packages, and the interpretation of results.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6050—Master's Report (V1-6).** Media & Communication students only.
- 6302—Mass Communications Pedagogy (3).** In-depth study of and research into effective teaching methods for mass communications faculty in their specialized fields.
- 6310—Contemporary Issues in Communications Technology (3).** Seminar in the social, political, and economic impacts of communications technologies. Topics include diffusion of innovations, global communications systems, and audience research.
- 6315—Integrated Communications Campaigns (3).** Seminar in managing and analyzing the success of integrated communications campaigns.
- 6330—Seminar in Media and Sport (3).** Examines the interaction of mass media and sport, including the related history; media economics; and the use of media by athletes, teams, and organizations.
- 6336—Digital Media (3).** Students will put web usage into the context of human-computer interaction and discuss design principles, aesthetics, usability, and interactivity. Students will learn coding basics.
- 6364—Selected Research Methods (3).** Prerequisites: B or higher in MCOM 5364 and MCOM 5374. Rotating research methods course focusing on experimental, survey, content analysis or others. May be repeated twice when topics vary.
- 6366—Advanced Mass Communications Theory (3).** Prerequisite: MCOM 5366. Explores philosophical foundations underlying the social scientific approach and investigate the fundamental components of social scientific theory as a tool of scientists.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

### Photography (PHOT)

7000—Research (V1-12).

### Public Relations (PR)

- 5340—Foundations of Public Relations (3).** Public relations history, principles, theory, writing, and critiques of cases and campaigns.
- 5343—Public Relations Problems and Cases (3).** Use of contemporary public relations problems and cases to study planning, strategy, and tactics, including the organization, execution, and control of the PR function in organizations.
- 6315—Special Topics in Public Relations (3).** A rotating topics course examining theory, research, and application related to planning, implementation, and evaluation in public relations. May be repeated twice when topics vary.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

## Graduate Certificates

### Advanced Digital and Social Media

The 12-hour Graduate Certificate in Digital and Social Media is designed to introduce seasoned communication professionals to technology that is changing the face of communications in an ever-growing, global society. The program is offered exclusively online to meet the needs of our students, most of whom are communication professionals.

Students are required to complete four courses (12 hours). This includes one required course and three electives. Enrollment is open year-round so that students may start in the semester most convenient for them. In addition,

students can determine how many courses they take per semester, based on their personal and professional schedules.

### Communication for Center Directors at Institutions of Higher Education

The 12-hour graduate certificate in Communication for Center Directors at Institutions of Higher Education explores center directorship communication and services provided by these independent academic units within a variety of higher education contexts as educational change agents.

- Required Course: COMS 6305
- Elective Courses (choose two from): COMS 5302, 5303, 5304, 5309, 5315, 5318, 6302, 6303, 6307, 6308
- EDHE Elective Courses (choose one from): EDHE 5321, 5322

### STEM Leadership Communication

The online 12-hour graduate certificate in STEM Leadership Communication is designed for scientists, technicians, engineers, and health care professionals who seek to acquire the crucial communication mindsets and skill sets that will enable them to achieve leadership positions in their industries and organizations. There are three required courses, and students select one additional course from an approved list of electives.





# J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts

Genevieve Durham DeCesaro, M.F.A.,  
Interim Dean

103 Holden Hall | Box 45060 | Lubbock, TX 79409-5060  
T 806.742.0700 | F 806.742.0695 | [www.vpa.ttu.edu](http://www.vpa.ttu.edu)

## About the College

The J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts (TCVPA) offers a diverse array of programs and courses in art, music, theatre, and dance. The College seeks to prepare students who will be leaders in their professions by adhering to the highest standards in performance, teaching, research, and artistic vision. The college provides students with opportunities to be innovative and confident, to think critically, and to be successful in their chosen fields. Courses and degrees emphasize synthesis and connection via academic and creative programs, internships, and service learning. The college contributes to the cultural enrichment and understanding of the arts locally, regionally, nationally, and internationally.

## Undergraduate Program

**Core Curriculum Requirements.** The core curriculum requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. These requirements have been incorporated into the college's various degree programs. Students should consult the Academic Requirements section of this catalog for a listing of courses that satisfy the requirements in each category.

**Majors, Concentrations, Minors, and Electives.** In addition to core curriculum requirements, students must take major, concentration, minor, and elective courses sufficient to total 120-130 semester hours. The minor (if applicable) may be any departmental minor from outside the major area discipline, an established interdisciplinary minor, or a student-initiated interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary minor (with approval of the appropriate associate dean of the college). Many departments and programs have residency requirements for the major, concentration and/or minor. See departmental or program listings for specific information.

Students should have selected their major and minor (if applicable) fields by the time they reach their junior year. For the major subject, they will be required to complete a minimum of 36 semester hours, including the Communication Literacy requirement. As indicated in the degree programs on the following pages, some majors require more than the 36-hour minimum. At least 18-24 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior-senior level. For the minor, a minimum of 18 semester hours must be completed (except in foreign languages—explained under the department), at least 6 of which must be junior- or senior-level courses. All courses in the major and minor must be approved by the appropriate academic unit. A minimum of 40 semester hours of junior and senior work must be presented in the total degree. Students should consult an advisor for specific requirements of their degree programs.

**Course Load.** A normal course load is 15-19 hours per long semester. A student must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 hours to be considered full time. All active distance-learning courses are considered as part of the course load. Course loads in excess of 19 semester hours require approval by an associate dean in the college. The maximum course load for a student on probation is 16 hours. The normal course load for a single summer term is 6-8 hours. To meet graduation requirements, a graduating senior may petition to take 9 hours one summer term, or a total of 15 hours across both summer terms.

**Admission.** Admission to the TCVPA is a two-step process. First, students must meet the academic requirements for admission to Texas Tech University. Second, they must be admitted to the College or one of its three Schools. Prospective students should consult the websites of the Talkington College, School of Art, School of Music, or School of Theatre & Dance as well as "Admission Requirements for Specific Colleges" in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog for information about applying for

specific degree programs. In addition, some programs require a portfolio, audition, and/or interview.

**Admission of Transfer Students.** Students requesting permission to transfer from another academic institution must meet the university-wide admission requirements. Students requesting permission to transfer from another college at Texas Tech must have a GPA of at least 2.0. Transfer students must also meet the specific admission requirements of the desired degree program. The TCVPA will determine the applicability of any transferred credit to academic programs in the college and will grant final approval. All transfer students will enter under the catalog in force at the time of transfer. The last 30 hours prior to graduation must be completed while enrolled in the college.

**Transfer Credit for Core Curriculum Courses.** Some degree programs and/or minors include specific core curriculum courses as graduation requirements or prerequisites for other courses. Students who transfer in (or have previously completed via credit by exam) core curriculum courses that differ from those included in the degree program could be required to complete additional core curriculum courses as degree requirements.

**Catalog Selection.** Students must use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the college, or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they are not enrolled at Texas Tech for one academic year or transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech, they must be readmitted to the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts and use the catalog in effect at the time of readmission. For graduation purposes, a catalog expires after seven years, at which time the current catalog becomes the catalog in effect.

**Credit by Examination.** A matriculated student may attempt credit by examination (described in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog) by obtaining written approval from the Dean's Office. Approval is required to take an examination if more advanced material in the same subject has already been completed.

**Grading Practices.** The college conforms to university grading practices as set forth in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog. Credit for a course in which a grade of D is earned may not be applied toward fulfillment of the major (sometimes including adjunct requirements), minor, or teaching field requirements for any degree program. Except for those courses designated "may be repeated for credit" in this catalog, no course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless it has been approved by the Dean in the College.

**Second Bachelor's Degree.** Permission to enroll in courses to pursue a second bachelor's degree must be obtained from the office of the Dean in the College. No second bachelor's degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester hours in residence in addition to the courses counted toward the first bachelor's degree. Out-of-state students must meet Texas Tech core curriculum requirements. Credit by examination and distance-learning courses will not satisfy the 24-hour residence requirement.

**First-Year Students.** Entering first-year students develop their programs in conference with an academic advisor. The students report to their advisors for such individual conferences or group meetings as are needed for the purpose of orienting themselves to academic regulations and procedures, curricula, and degree requirements in their areas of interest.

**Final 30 Credit Hours.** The final 30 credit hours of a degree program must be completed with Texas Tech enrollments.

**Degree Plan and Intention to Graduate.** Students are encouraged to file degree plans with the Dean as soon as their academic goals are clearly defined. Students must file degree plans after completing 45 hours of coursework. The Intent to Graduate form is generally submitted at the same time as the degree plan, but it must be submitted no later than the final class day in the term prior to graduation. Students must be enrolled at Texas Tech during their graduation semester.

**Teacher Education.** Prospective teachers should refer to the College of Education section of this catalog and the chair or undergraduate advisor of the school or department in which they wish to major within the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts.



## Graduate Program

For information on graduate programs offered by the College of Visual & Performing Arts, visit the Graduate Programs section page 389.

## Undergraduate Programs Administered by the Office of the Dean

### Faculty

**Assistant Professor:** Sears

**Associate Professor:** Warren-Crow

## Bachelor of Arts

The curriculum established for this degree is designed to provide the foundation of a liberal education through a well-rounded study of the humanities, arts, mathematics, social and behavioral sciences, and life and physical sciences. Bachelor of Arts degrees are offered with concentrations in art history, studio art, dance, music, theatre arts, and interdisciplinary arts studies.

**General Requirements.** See “Undergraduate Credit by Examination” in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog for information on credit provided by test scores to meet these requirements. Students must take the specified number of hours in the areas listed below. With a few exceptions, courses from the major and minor may be used to satisfy these requirements. Except for the multicultural requirement, a course may not be counted in two different areas of the general requirements nor may a course be counted in requirements for both the major and minor.

	Semester Hours
<b>English</b> .....	6-12
At least 6 hours of English must consist of ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302.	
<b>Oral Communication</b> .....	3
<b>Foreign Language</b> .....	0-16
Specific foreign language requirements are determined in consultation with an academic advisor. A student must complete 0-6 hours at the second-year level or above in a single language. If 4 or more semesters of high school foreign language are accepted for admission, the student should consult the information preceding the course listing for the foreign language department. A student enrolling in the first-year sequence will have a requirement of 11-16 hours. A student who enrolls in the second-year sequence will have a 6-hour requirement. International students whose native language is not English and who graduated from a secondary school in their native country may satisfy this requirement by bringing their certificate of graduation to the Student Division of the dean's office. Credit by examination through Academic Testing Services is available for the following languages: French, German, Latin, and Spanish. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program will agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores on a language placement test administered by the language laboratory upon their return from the study abroad. Approval to do this must be granted in advance by the associate dean.	
<b>Mathematics</b> .....	6
<b>Life and Physical Sciences</b> .....	8
Select from the life and physical sciences laboratory courses listed in the university's core curriculum.	
<b>Social and Behavioral Sciences</b> .....	3-6
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2310)</i>	
Three hours must come from courses in social and behavioral sciences approved for core curriculum requirements. An additional 3 hours may come from the same list or from anthropology, economics, geography, political science, psychology, sociology, and social work but excluding courses cited as options for any other requirement.	
<b>United States History</b> .....	6
Students normally enroll in HIST 2300 and HIST 2301.	
<b>United States and Texas Government</b> .....	6
Students will enroll in POLS 1301 and POLS 2306.	
<b>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</b> .....	3-6
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301 or VPA 2302)</i>	
Courses must be selected from the list of core curriculum options.	
<b>Creative Arts</b> .....	3-6
Normally satisfied in the majors.	
<b>Multicultural Requirement</b> .....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301)</i>	
Three hours of coursework chosen from the approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another general degree requirement listed above.	
<b>Personal Fitness and Wellness</b> .....	0-2
If elected, hours may come from any two PFW courses. For a specific physical activity, the completion of the course sequence is allowed if the sequence is taken in the appropriate order (i.e., beginning then advanced).	
<b>TOTAL FOR DEGREE:</b> .....	minimum 120

In addition to the above requirements, students must take major, minor, and elective courses sufficient to total a minimum of 120 semester hours.

**Major, Minor, and Electives.** Students should have selected their major and minor fields by the time they reach their junior year. For the major subject they will be required to complete a minimum of 36 semester hours, including courses to fulfill the Communication Literacy plan. As indicated in the degree programs on the following pages, some majors require more than the 36-hour minimum. At least 18-24 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior-senior level.

For the minor, a minimum of 18 semester hours must be completed (except in certain foreign languages as explained in the curriculum for languages), at least 6 of which must be of junior or senior level. The minor may be any departmental minor, an established interdisciplinary minor, or a student-initiated interdisciplinary minor (with approval of the discipline area faculty and the associate dean of undergraduate and curricular issues in the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts).

Many departments and programs have residency requirements for the major and minor. See departmental listings for specific information.

All courses in the major and minor must be approved by the appropriate academic unit. Students are expected to develop a degree plan upon completion of 45 hours. Forms and information are available in department offices. A minimum of 40 semester hours of junior and senior work are required to graduate.

## Bachelor of Fine Arts

The curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) degree provides concentrations in theatre arts—acting, theatre arts—design/technology, theatre arts—musical theatre, dance, art—art education, art—graphic design, art—studio art, and art—transmedia. A minor is not required for this degree program. If an optional minor is elected, a course may not be credited in the requirements for both the major and minor.

	Semester Hours
<b>English</b> .....	6
<b>United States and Texas Government</b> .....	6
<b>United States History</b> .....	6
<b>Oral Communication</b> .....	3
<b>Mathematics</b> .....	6
<b>Life and Physical Sciences</b> .....	8
<b>Social and Behavioral Sciences</b> .....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2310)</i>	
<b>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</b> .....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301 or VPA 2302)</i>	
<b>Foreign Language</b> .....	0-10
Entering students are expected to have had four semesters credit of a single foreign language in high school. Students who do not meet this requirement will be required to complete one year (or the equivalent) of a single foreign language taken at the college level. For more information, refer to the “Foreign Language Requirement” listing in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.	
<b>Multicultural Requirement</b> .....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301)</i>	
Three hours of coursework chosen from the approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another General Degree requirement. No additional hours are required if the multicultural requirement is satisfied within the requirements for art and theatre majors.	
<b>Professional Program (Select One)</b> .....	
<b>Dance</b> .....	82
<b>Theatre Arts (Acting, Design/Technology, or Musical Theatre)</b> .....	89
<b>Art Education</b> .....	82
<b>Graphic Design</b> .....	82
<b>Studio Art</b> .....	82
<b>Transmedia</b> .....	82

## Bachelor of Music

Bachelor of Music degrees are offered with concentrations in performance (MUPF), composition (MUCP), theory (MUTH), and music education (MUED—leading to teacher certification). A minor is not required for this degree program. If an optional minor is elected, a course may not be credited in the requirements for both the major and minor.

	Semester Hours
<b>English</b> .....	6
<b>Oral Communication</b> .....	3
<b>Mathematics</b> .....	6
<b>Foreign Language</b> .....	0-16
Specific foreign language requirements are determined in consultation with an academic advisor. Entering students are expected to have had four semesters credit of a single foreign language in high school. Students who	

do not meet this requirement will be required to complete one year (or the equivalent) of a single foreign language taken at the college level. For more detailed information, refer to the "Foreign Language Requirement" listing in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.

<b>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</b> .....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301 or VPA 2302)</i>	
<b>Life and Physical Sciences</b> .....	8
<b>United States and Texas Government</b> .....	6
<b>United States History</b> .....	6
<b>Social and Behavioral Sciences</b> .....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2310)</i>	
<b>Multicultural Requirement</b> .....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301)</i>	

Three hours of coursework from the approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another General Degree requirement. No additional hours are required if the multicultural requirement is satisfied within the requirements for music majors.

#### Music Courses for Major (Select One)

MUPF .....	87
MUCP .....	87
MUTH .....	87
MUED .....	87
<b>TOTAL FOR DEGREES</b>	
MUPF .....	128
MUCP .....	128
MUTH .....	128
MUED .....	128

## Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Arts Studies

The Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Arts Studies is a unique program for students who wish to study multiple fields in equivalent depth. As an interdisciplinary liberal arts degree, it requires similar but slightly different general requirements as the Bachelor of Arts degree. Instead of a major and minor, the student selects three fields of specialization, each of which meets the minimum requirements of a departmental or interdisciplinary minor. Together, the three fields form a coherent concentration of interest to the student that is unavailable elsewhere in the university as an organized program of study. The student chooses the three fields in consultation with the TCVPA academic advisor and, as necessary, the departmental or program advisors overseeing those areas. Any academic minor offered by the University may be used as a field of specialization in the degree, but at least two of the three fields must reside in the TCVPA. A further requirement of the degree is that although a student may select three fields from within the College, all three fields may not reside in the same school.

Additionally, students can pursue self-designed fields of specialization provided they obtain approval from the academic areas housing the included courses.

Each field consists of a minimum of 18 hours in the chosen discipline, for a total of 54 hours minimum across the three fields of specialization. Through these self-selected fields, which combine to form an integrated concentration and liberal arts foundation, the degree can prepare a student to pursue intellectual and/or artistic interests, career goals, or further study at the graduate or professional level. The degree may be of particular interest to students with interests in several arts areas who are preparing for new career opportunities that integrate technology with art, producing work that crosses boundaries between fine art and design, or exploring how the arts impact social behavior. Outside the TCVPA, Interdisciplinary Arts Studies majors can select from over one hundred minors in a wide diversity of fields, including psychology, sociology, computer science, anthropology, restaurant and hotel management, communication studies, dramatic writing, or media strategies. Admission is by interview, written justification, and/or audition administered by or submitted to the appropriate TCVPA associate dean and faculty, to be completed before matriculation or by the end of the second semester of study.

The first and second fields of specialization are chosen from existing minors in art, music, or theatre and dance. Some minors require auditions/portfolios for admission. The third field of specialization is selected from available minors within or outside the college that support the student's broader interdisciplinary interests, or it may be self-designed with the assistance and approval of the college and appropriate academic units. The student determines the third field of specialization in close consultation with the TCVPA lead advisor and the TCVPA Associate Dean for Undergraduate and Curricular Issues.

A unique feature of the degree is an interdisciplinary core required of all students, consisting of VPA 2310, 1302, and 2301 within which the juxtaposition, integration, and synthesis of all the arts are specifically addressed.

## B.A. in Interdisciplinary Arts Studies Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ RRP 1100 - RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1 SCH)
- ☐ VPA 2310 - Introduction to Interdisciplinarity in the Arts (3 SCH)†
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Field of Specialization One (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ VPA 2301 - Critical Issues in Arts and Culture (3 SCH)§
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Field of Specialization Two (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)† **OR**
  - ☐ Interdisciplinary Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ VPA 1302 - Global Dialogues: Connections through the Arts (3 SCH)
- ☐ Political Science (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Field of Specialization One (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ Political Science (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)† **OR**
  - ☐ Interdisciplinary Arts Elective (3SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts Core (3 SCH) **OR**
  - ☐ General/Interdisciplinary Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Two (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ General/Interdisciplinary Arts Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Interdisciplinary Arts Elective (3SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization One (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Two (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Three (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Interdisciplinary Arts Elective (3SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Three (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization One (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Two (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Three (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Field of Specialization One (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Two (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Three (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Three (3 SCH)
- ☐ Interdisciplinary Arts Elective (3SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Field of Specialization One (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Two (3 SCH)
- ☐ Field of Specialization Three (3 SCH)
- ☐ VPA 4110 - Capstone Seminar: Interdisciplinary Arts (1 SCH) **AND**
  - ☐ 4000-level Independent Study (for a total of 3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† Entering students are expected to have taken four semesters credit of a single foreign language taken at the college level. For more information, refer to the "Foreign Language Requirement" in the Academic Requirements section of the catalog.

‡ Fulfills core Social Sciences Requirement.

§ Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture Requirement, and Multicultural Requirement.

The degree culminates in a one-credit capstone course, VPA 4110, taken concurrently with two credits in an appropriate 4000-level independent study with a faculty mentor. VPA 4110 and the associated 4000-level independent study course may be repeated once for credit to accommodate lengthier projects, including internships and study abroad.

**Declaration of Major.** Students declare the Interdisciplinary Arts Studies major in the TCVPA just as they do any major. A visit with the academic advisor (806.742.0700 or [cvpa.advisors@ttu.edu](mailto:cvpa.advisors@ttu.edu)) is the best place to start, followed by visits to program advisors representing the three intended fields of specialization.

**Minimum GPA.** Students in the degree must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.75. The minimum will not be retroactively required of students who entered the program prior to Fall 2018.

**Graduation Requirements.** General requirements for the Interdisciplinary Art Studies degree are as follows:

- Minimum total of 120 credit hours.
- Minimum total of 40 junior/senior hours.
- Interdisciplinary core consisting of VPA 1302, 2301, 2310.
- Capstone project: one or two registrations of VPA 4110 plus 2 or more associated credits of 4000-level independent study.
- The three fields of specialization must total at least 54 hours, each comprising an existing departmental or interdisciplinary minor of at least 18 hours. There must be a minimum of 6 junior/senior hours in each field, and courses may be credited in only one field of concentration. At least two of the fields must come from the TCVPA.
- Specified core degree requirements are as follows:

	Semester Hours
English .....	6
Oral Communication .....	3
United States and Texas Government.....	6
United States History.....	6
Mathematics.....	6
Life and Physical Sciences.....	8
Social and Behavioral Sciences.....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2310)</i>	
Language, Philosophy, and Culture.....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301 or VPA 2302)</i>	
Creative Arts .....	Satisfied in the concentrations.
<i>(could be filled by a course in one of the three fields)</i>	
Personal Fitness and Wellness.....	0
Foreign Language.....	0-10
Entering students are expected to have completed four semesters credit of a single foreign language in high school. Students who do not meet this requirement will be required to complete one year (or the equivalent) of a single foreign language taken at the college level. For more detailed information, refer to the "Foreign Language Requirement" listing in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.	
Multicultural Requirement.....	3
<i>(could be filled by VPA 2301)</i>	
<b>Elective Hours necessary to reach a minimum total of 120 hours</b>	

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** For information on courses meeting the CL requirement for the B.A. in Interdisciplinary Arts Studies, please see an advisor.

### '3+3' Early Admission With School of Law

Honors students in good standing who are working toward the B.A., B.S., B.F.A., B.M., B.I.A., or B.G.S. degree in the College of Visual & Performing Arts, the College of Arts & Sciences, or the Honors College may gain early admission to the Texas Tech University School of Law by completing coursework totaling a minimum of 100 semester hours in their undergraduate college and then completing the first year of coursework at the Texas Tech School of Law. To be eligible to participate in this program, students must meet all of the following criteria:

- Have an undergraduate GPA of at least 3.5.
- Have an LSAT score that places them in the top half nationwide.
- Have a SAT score of at least 1300 or an ACT score of at least 29.
- Be enrolled in the Honors College and making satisfactory progress toward a Visual & Performing Arts, Arts & Sciences, or Honors College degree (B.A., B.S., B.F.A., B.M., B.I.A., or B.G.S.) consistent with the regulations established by the colleges.
- Submit an Honors certification form to the Honors College at the time of application to the Law School.

Of the minimum 100 semester hours of undergraduate work, at least the last 30 must be completed in residence at Texas Tech. This minimum will apply to transfer students from other higher education institutions, provided they have satisfactorily completed the work outlined in the first

and second years or its equivalent. (Note that the Honors College residency requirement generally calls for a minimum of three long semesters of work at Texas Tech for Honors graduation.)

The minimum 100 hours of work must satisfy all graduation requirements for the B.A., B.S., B.F.A., B.M., or B.G.S. degree in the home college at Texas Tech, with the exception of requirements in the minor (for students in the Honors College or the College of Visual & Performing Arts who do not have a minor, the hours will be applied toward elective credit). Students must also complete the minimum requirements for an Honors College designation as outlined in the *Honors Student Handbook*.

To earn the baccalaureate degree, the applicant for a degree under this plan must submit an official transcript from the Texas Tech School of Law after completion of the first year of law school. Evidence of successful completion of the first year of law school coursework (totaling 29 hours) will substitute for the 18 hours required for the minor and any electives needed (totaling up to 11 hours) for the baccalaureate degree.

For students in the College of Arts & Sciences, the total number of credit hours from outside the college (including those transferred as non-Arts & Sciences credit) and the credit hours from the School of Law applied to the baccalaureate degree cannot exceed 30. For students with a major in College of Visual & Performing Arts, the 30-hour limit applies to courses from outside the student's major that do not satisfy a Texas Tech core curriculum requirement.

Any student selecting the "3+3" Early Admission Program option should plan carefully in consultation with an Assistant or Associate Dean of the Honors College and the home college at least one year prior to beginning professional school. Also, due to the unique nature of the law school application process, students are strongly encouraged to meet with the Assistant Dean for Admissions at the School of Law at least two years prior to the desired start date for law school. Students must apply for the "3+3" program during the fall semester of their third year and must take the LSAT by December of that year. The Admissions Committee applies the same standards and procedures to both "3+3" applicants and traditional admission applicants. Students wishing to pursue the "3+3" program must file a degree plan with an appropriate major and a law minor at least one semester prior to beginning their law school coursework.

For further information see [www.honr.ttu.edu](http://www.honr.ttu.edu), [www.prelaw.ttu.edu](http://www.prelaw.ttu.edu), and [www.law.ttu.edu/prospective/specialprograms/honors3/](http://www.law.ttu.edu/prospective/specialprograms/honors3/).

### Arts Entrepreneurship, Undergraduate Minor or Certificate

The Arts Entrepreneurship Minor/Certificate seeks to educate students about the management process that artists use to create artistic, social, and economic value. Students will learn how to build creative partnerships and networks among artists, audiences, communities, businesses, teachers, and students. They will learn how to become self-directed business owners or employees in arts industries and how to identify and pursue opportunities that challenge them to recombine resources in innovative ways to produce creative arts projects. The minor/certificate will equip them with career skills to define professional goals, develop marketing strategies, launch ventures, conduct fundraising campaigns, and organize artistic events.

#### General Requirements.

- Declaration of the minor/certificate must be approved by the TCVPA Lead Advisor or Associate Dean.
- Students must complete a minimum of 21 credit hours.
- Hours applied to the minor may not be used to fulfill requirements in the student's major.

*(Note: Courses generally can be taken in any order as long as any necessary prerequisites have been met.)*

#### I. Business Component (12 credit hours)

**Option One** – Rawls Summer Business Institute (2.0 GPA required): BA 3012, 3014, 3015, 3011, 3010, 3016, 3017, 3013, 3019

**Option Two** (requires approval of the TCVPA Lead Advisor or Associate Dean): BA 3302, 3305 and two of BA 3301, 3303, 3304, 3306; MGT 3375

**Option Three** (requires approval of the TCVPA Lead Advisor or Associate Dean): BA 3302, 3305; MGT 4384, 4388

#### II. Entrepreneurship Component

This is a graded component of MUAP 4315/MUAP 5315 and includes completion of Innovation Hub Red Raider Startup and/or Hub Camp.

#### III. Interdisciplinary Component (3 credit hours)

One of the following, chosen in consultation with the TCVPA Lead Advisor or Associate Dean for Undergraduate and Curricu-



lar Issues (some courses may count both toward the minor and the core curriculum): VPA 2301, 1302, 2310

**IV. Arts Entrepreneurship Component** (3 credit hours): VPA 4315

**V. Arts Internship/Capstone Component** (3 credit hours): VPA 4000 or 4000-Level Independent Study in Art, Music, Theatre, or Dance\* (may be repeated for credit).

\*Application for the TTU Accelerator can be credited as independent study if combined with an analysis.

## Animation Studies, Undergraduate Certificate

The 12-hour Undergraduate Certificate in Animation Studies, by combining practice-based and lecture courses, provides students with an understanding of animation, a discipline and practice that integrates music, visual arts, and acting, with moving image technology. Required courses are: ARTH 4308 (History of Animation and Interdisciplinary Approach); MUHL 4300 (Music in Animation); THA 1301; VPA 4300.

(Note: Courses generally can be taken in any order as long as any necessary prerequisites have been met. VPA 4300 - Capstone for Animation Studies is recommended to be taken last.)

## Motion Picture Production, Undergraduate Certificate

The College of Media & Communication and the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts have partnered to offer a 15-hour undergraduate certificate in Motion Picture Production. Students learn valuable skillsets in the areas of production and performance in motion picture films. This certificate prepares students for careers in a number of fields within and related to motion picture production, from directing, editing, and cinematography to acting, set design, and costume design, among others.

Students will select five courses:

- Two required courses from Media & Communication (JCM1 2301 and 2302)
- Two required courses from the School of Theatre and Dance (choose from THA 2305, 3311, 4335, 4336, 4337)
- One final course as an elective from either college (choose from CMI 3335, 4310, 4380, 4301; MCOM 2301; ART 4390, or a previously untaken THA course from the choices listed above).

(Note: Courses generally can be taken in any order as long as any necessary prerequisites have been met.)

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Visual and Performing Arts (VPA)

- 1302—Global Dialogues: Connections through the Arts** (3). Interdisciplinary arts course investigating the variety/complexity of global communications of different cultural and linguistic identities specifically as manifested in dialogue through artistic expression. Fulfills core Communication (Oral) requirement.
- 2000—Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies in Visual and Performing Arts** (V1-6). Study at the freshman or sophomore level in a special interdisciplinary topics area. Topics, enrollment, and credit hours subject to approval of the academic dean.
- 2301—Critical Issues in Arts and Culture** (3). Analysis of music, visual arts, theatre and dance as fundamental to contemporary society and relationship of arts to broader social context. Fulfills multicultural and core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2302—Yoga and the Creative Arts: Philosophy and Practice** (3). Surveys Raja Yoga and considers how its ethics, philosophy, and physical and mental practice influence past, present, and future experiences and creations of works of art. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.
- 2310—Introduction to Interdisciplinarity in the Arts** (3). Introduction to concepts of interdisciplinarity in the arts. Required for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Arts. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement.
- 4000—Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies in Visual and Performing Arts** (V1-6). Prerequisites: Upper-level standing at TTU. Study at the junior or senior level in a special interdisciplinary arts topic area. Topics, enrollment, and credit hours subject to approval of the academic dean.
- 4110—Capstone Seminar: Interdisciplinary Arts** (1). An interdisciplinary arts capstone seminar taken concurrently with two credits in an appropriate 4000-level independent study course with a faculty mentor. Class meets once weekly, and students also meet individually with a project mentor/advisor.
- 4300—Capstone for Animation Studies** (3). Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Capstone course for the Animation Studies Certificate, providing practical understanding of how animation relates to the visual arts, music, theatre, and performance.
- 4315—Introduction To Arts Entrepreneurship** (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Arts entrepreneurship course with emphasis on identifying opportunities and goals in the arts, generating business plans, analyzing and implementing marketing strategies, and evaluating business performance. [VPA 5315]

## School of Art

### Professor Dane Webster, M.F.A., Director

**Professors:** Germany, Glover, Granados, Martin, Webster, Yoo

**Associate Professors:** W. Cannings, Chua, Elliott, Flueckiger, Fowler, Fremaux, Gong, Lindsay, Little, Orfila, Ortega, Peralta, Slagle, Steele, Tedeschi, Venhuizen, Warren-Crow

**Assistant Professors:** Arnall, Hegert, Neel, Rusenova-Ina, Toteva, Wolff

**Lecturer:** K. Peaslee

**Visiting Assistant Professor:** Hodges

**Adjunct Faculty:** S. Cannings, Peaslee

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 101 Art Building | Box 42081 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2081 | T 806.742.3826 | F 806.742.1971 | [www.art.ttu.edu](http://www.art.ttu.edu)

### About the School

This school supervises the following degree and certificate programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Art  
Concentrations: Art History, Studio Art
- Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art  
Concentrations: Art Education, Graphic Design, Studio Art
- Master of Art Education
- Master of Arts in Art History
- Master of Fine Arts in Art  
Concentration: Studio Art
- Doctor of Philosophy in Fine Arts  
Track: Art (Critical Studies and Artistic Practice)
- Undergraduate Minor in Art History
- Undergraduate Minor in Fine Arts Photography
- Undergraduate Minor in Studio Art
- Undergraduate Minor in Transmedia
- Graduate Certificate in Art History, Criticism, and Theory

The school's degree programs are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. The Bachelor of Interior Design and Bachelor of Science in Apparel Design and Manufacturing degree programs in the College of Human Sciences are also accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

### Graduate Program

For information on graduate programs offered by the School of Art, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 389.

### Undergraduate Program

**Mission Statement.** The School of Art is committed to providing a stimulating and challenging environment that will develop creative and scholarly potential in students, support faculty members in the pursuit of excellence in teaching and research, serve public and professional constituencies, and promote intercultural understandings through art.

Degree programs engage students in art through an examination of contemporary, historical, and cross-cultural issues, ideas, and actions in relation to multiple, diverse, and global visual cultures. The School of Art emphasizes exhibition opportunities, contemporary technologies, critical discourse, and interdisciplinary opportunities. The school offers students the opportunity to minor in art history, studio art fine art photography or transmedia. Non-majors who desire experience in the visual arts as part of their liberal education will find a varied selection of course offerings.

**Undergraduate Admission.** Undergraduate admission to the School of Art (SOA) is a two-step process, with review at institutional (TTU) and unit (SOA) levels. The institutional admission is based on academic performance as outlined in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog. At the unit level, the School of Art requires a portfolio application for Art Foundations, the first-year program that prepares students for all undergraduate programs (B.F.A. in Art Education, B.F.A. in Graphic Design, B.F.A. in Studio Art, B.A. in Studio Art, B.A. in Art History). Undergraduate admissions procedures for the SOA are listed at: [www.depts.ttu.edu/ART/SOA/nav/undergrad/incoming/incoming.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ART/SOA/nav/undergrad/incoming/incoming.php).

**Transfer Students.** The first- and second-year art curriculum is consistent with the art curriculum for higher education approved by the Coordinating Board. The School of Art at Texas Tech therefore respects the standard art core curriculum with regard to transfer credit. In some cases, a portfolio of previous work in art and a transcript of completed courses may be necessary for the purposes of advising and placement in the degree program.

**Transfer Credit for Core Curriculum Courses.** Some degree programs and/or minors include specific core curriculum courses as graduation requirements or prerequisites for other courses. Students who transfer in (or have previously completed via credit by exam) core curriculum courses that differ from those included in the degree program could be required to complete additional core curriculum courses as degree requirements.

**Art Foundations.** The Arts Foundations is the studio and art history prerequisite courses that enable students to experiment with media, technique, and concepts to prepare them for the B.F.A. and B.A. area of concentration. All students seeking a degree in art are required to take 22 hours of Art Foundations courses in the areas of studio art and art history. These courses consist of the following: ART 1100, 1303, 2304, 1302, 2303; ARTH 1301, 2302, and 3303.

**Advanced Placement.** Students entering art programs may be considered for advanced placement in the Art Foundations program through the College Board Advanced Placement Program (AP), International Baccalaureate (IB), or the School of Art Foundations Portfolio Review. Art students who score a 4 or 5 on the College Board Exams in drawing portfolio, two-dimensional design portfolio, or three-dimensional design portfolio will receive credit for Drawing I, and/or 2D Design, and/or 3D Design (ART 1302, 1303, 2303). Students who are awarded advanced placement through the College Board Advanced Placement Program (AP) may earn 6 hours of college credit. Entering art students who receive a 4 or 5 on the College Board Advanced Placement Program in art history will be exempt from taking ARTH 1301 and 2302.

**Individualized Programs.** Through a unified foundations program, the School of Art prepares students to develop increasingly specialized and diverse courses of study. No grade below C is accepted for transfer credit in fields of concentration, minors, or emphases. Most upper-level art courses are repeatable for credit with a change of topics and allow for individualized instruction.

**Semester Credit Hour and Contact Hour Equivalents.** For most purposes a traditionally offered face-to-face course will have a minimum of 15 contact hours for each semester credit hour. Thus, a 1-credit-hour course should meet for at least 15 hours over a long semester and a 3-credit-hour course should meet for 45 hours over the semester. Courses taught during a summer session are expected to have the same number of contact hours as if they were taught during a long semester. It is permitted to offer a course in a shortened schedule, online, or in other non-traditional formats that do not meet the contact hour requirement if the course has been reviewed by a college faculty committee and the Office of the Provost and approved as having the same learning outcomes as a comparable course delivered traditionally.

In-residence students and any students in their semester of graduation must be enrolled in a minimum of one credit-bearing semester hour. Registration in remedial and other zero-credit hour coursework must be accompanied by one credit-bearing course. Should a student drop to zero credit hours, the student will be withdrawn from the institution.

Pursuant to the Texas Tech University *Undergraduate/Graduate Catalog*, the Texas Administrative Code, and norms stated in the *NASAD Handbook*, the credit and time expectations for School of Art courses are as follows:

- For studio- or project-based courses, a standard of 30 in-class contact hours per credit hour per term is employed. Further, noncontact hour time expectations for out-of-class student activity typically range from 15 to 30 hours per credit hour per term.
- For traditionally delivered 3-credit-hour lecture- or seminar-based courses during a regular semester, students should expect to be in class for 3 hours per week and work outside of class a minimum of 6 hours per week. For 3-credit-hour studio- or project-based courses, students should expect to be in class for 6 hours per week and work outside of class between 3 and 6 hours per week.

**Studio Art Centers International (SACI).** Texas Tech University's association with SACI offers students the opportunity to study studio art, art

history, and the Italian language in the heart of Florence, Italy. Year-long or summer study opportunities take full advantage of the rich past of Florence, its artistic resources, cultural offerings, and SACI's premier art facility and faculty. SACI is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

**School Residency Requirements.** Students working toward a B.F.A. degree in art education, graphic design, or studio art must complete a minimum of 30 hours of art in residence, 24 of which must be upper-division courses. Students working toward a B.A. in Art with a field of concentration in art history or studio art must complete at least 24 hours of upper-division courses in their field of concentration in residence. At least 9 hours of upper-division courses must be taken in residence for the minor.

**Distance Learning Courses.** Field of concentration or minor courses may not be taken by distance learning.

**Laptop Requirement.** As students begin their major coursework in the photography, graphic design, and art education programs, they will be required to have a laptop computer that meets specific criteria. For current information consult the School of Art website, [www.art.ttu.edu](http://www.art.ttu.edu).

## Art, B.A.

The Bachelor of Arts will provide School of Art students with a degree in art, offering comprehensive study in a 120-hour program with concentrations in Art History and Studio Art that can be completed in four years and will include the requisite percentage of studio art, art history, and general studies classes.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Texas Tech University's Communication Literacy requirement signals the university's awareness that in addition to the fundamental role that writing plays in enabling students to explore, develop, focus, and organize a message, other types of communication must also be taught as appropriate for a student's discipline. Throughout each program of study, then, students must be given ample opportunity to develop their skills in forms of communication central to that program. Communication Literacy courses for the B.A. in Art with a concentration in Art History include: ART 1302, 2303; ARTH 4309 and one of the following choices: ARTH 3320, 3333, 3345, 3350, 3364, 3366, 4304, 4307, 4308, 4309, 4320, 4335, 4340, 4389.

### Art History Concentration

Students working toward the Bachelor of Arts in Art with a concentration in art history must complete 22 hours of Art Foundations courses, 30 hours of upper-level art history courses selected with the written consent of an advisor (at least 24 of which must be taken in residence, including Senior Thesis in Art History), a minor course of study from outside the major area discipline, second-year level in a foreign language, and the university core curriculum requirements for a B.A. in the College of Visual & Performing Arts. The number of credit hours required for a concentration in art history is 120 (including a minimum of 39 credit hours of art history). ARTH 3303 and most upper-level art history courses are writing intensive.

After completing three art history survey courses in Art Foundations (9 credit hours), students will achieve a breadth of study by selecting seven upper-level art history courses (21 credit hours) with at least one course from a minimum of five of the following fields: Medieval art, Renaissance and Baroque art, Latinx and Latin American art, 18th- and 19th-century European and American art, and Modern and Contemporary European and American art. Prior to the last semester of the senior year, students are required to take an additional 6 credit hours in a focus area in preparation for the senior thesis (another 3 credit hours). The capstone experience is the presentation of the senior thesis research at the Undergraduate Art History Symposium.

Art history students complete either a traditional 18-hour minor from outside the major area discipline or an 18-hour interdisciplinary research minor (subject to approval by the art history area advisor and the associate dean of the College of Visual & Performing Arts) in collateral fields that support their art history research focus area. The concentration in art history requires second-year level proficiency in a foreign language.

### Studio Art Concentration

The Bachelor of Arts in Art with a concentration in studio art provides School of Art students with a liberal arts degree in art, offering a broader emphasis of visual arts and related studies than is provided through the Bachelor of Fine Arts. Studio art courses are carefully selected with faculty guidance and are designed to culminate in a capstone project that can take

the form of a paper, project or exhibition. The capstone offers students an opportunity to synthesize their learning in a way that can provide greater understanding of the relationships between disciplines. The degree will provide students a more individualized program through the choice of elective courses for a minor from outside the major area discipline that complements the studio courses and is consistent with the university philosophy and policies for a liberal arts degree.

This concentration is a 120-hour program that can be completed in four years and requires 46 credit hours in studio art and art history, 9 interdisciplinary credit hours from the other areas of the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts (music, theatre arts, and/or dance), 18 credit hours in a minor area of study from outside the major area discipline that may also be interdisciplinary, and 44 to 54 credit hours of general education requirements as stipulated by the discipline area advisor and the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts.

The concentration in studio art requires second-year level proficiency in a foreign language.

## Art, B.F.A.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art will provide School of Art students with a professional degree in art, offering comprehensive study in a 123-hour program with concentrations in art education, graphic design, or studio art. These degrees can be completed in four years and will provide students an opportunity to have an intensive and in-depth experience through visual concepts and practice.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** CL courses for the Art Education concentration include: ART 1302, 2303, or ARTE 4365 and one of the following choices: ARTH 3320, 3333, 3345, 3350, 3364, 3366, 4307, 4308, 4320, 4335, 4340, 4389. CL courses for the Graphic Design concentration include: ART 1302, 2303, 4359 and one of the following choices: ARTH 3320, 3333, 3345, 3350, 3364, 3366, 4307, 4308, 4320, 4335, 4340, 4389. CL courses for the Studio Art concentration include: ART 1302, 2303, 4335 and one of the following choices: ARTH 3320, 3333, 3345, 3350, 3364, 3366, 4307, 4308, 4320, 4335, 4340, 4389.

### Art Education Concentration

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a concentration in art education prepares graduates for the realities facing teachers today. The program emphasizes contemporary theories and artists through the study of multiple and diverse visual cultures. Prior to student teaching, students participate in field practica in public schools and community settings.

This program requires 55 semester hours of studio art and art history, 27-33 semester hours of professional education, and 41-51 semester hours of general requirements as stipulated by the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts. The minimum number of hours required for art education is a total of 123 credit hours. A minimum of 40 credit hours of junior- and senior-level courses are required for graduation.

### Graphic Design Concentration

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) with a concentration in graphic design addresses problem-seeking and problem-solving skills. The curriculum stresses the importance of conceptual development, design history, theory and the integration of form and information for the purpose of effective communication. Emphasis is placed on social responsibility, civic engagement, and the role of the designer in society to create work for social good. Students are exposed to a full range of topics and experiences, such as branding and identity design, publication design, internships, and interactive design (such as HTML, CSS, web production software, project planning, UX/UI, usability, and information architecture). Students are exposed to a full range of topics such as typography, branding, publication, interactive, multimedia and web design.

Students working toward a B.F.A. with a concentration in graphic design must complete a minimum of 123 credit hours, including the Art Foundations coursework, 42-45 semester credit hours of graphic design courses, 21-24 hours of studio art and art history electives, and the university's core curriculum requirements for a B.F.A. in the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts.

The graphic design curriculum is based on a series of carefully sequenced courses. All courses must be taken in order and successfully completed with a passing grade to progress within the curriculum.

Admission to the graphic design program requires specific course requirements and a portfolio review. Being admitted to Texas Tech University

and the School of Art does not guarantee admission to the graphic design program. Applicants are selected each year in the spring semester (mid-April) through a rigorous portfolio and interview process. In the fall semester of their first year at the School of Art, students take general art courses in the core curriculum, including the preferred survey courses ART 1302 and ART 1303. In the spring semester, they prepare for the portfolio review by enrolling in ART 2388. It is recommended that students enrolled in ART 2388 concurrently enroll in ART 2303 and ART 2304 if the courses have not been taken beforehand.

Graphic design is a limited-access program and the selection process is highly competitive. Students who are not accepted have the option of reapplying one final time during the subsequent review process in spring semester to follow. Students can complete the program in graphic design in four years if they are accepted upon the first portfolio review.

All students accepted into the graphic design program must have a laptop computer meeting specific criteria as they enter their major coursework. Qualifying students will be instructed regarding purchase requirements. Students should not purchase a laptop without consulting their professor in ART 2388. For more detailed information please refer to the School of Art Graphic Design webpage.

**Third-Year Review.** A portfolio review will occur during the fall semester of a student's third year in the Graphic Design curriculum. The Graphic Design faculty will review work produced in Visual Systems (ART 3384), and Web Media (ART 4357). If a student's work is not satisfactory, the student will enter a probationary period but may continue taking courses within the curriculum sequence. The student will be assigned a faculty mentor and must meet with that mentor on an agreed-upon schedule to review their progress in ART 4360 and ART 4380. Near the conclusion of the spring semester, the area faculty will conduct a re-review during which the student will present in-person work created in Advanced Visual Systems (ART 4360) and Publication (ART 4380). If the student's work demonstrates improvement, the probationary period will be concluded. In the event, satisfactory improvements have not been met; the student is dismissed from the program and may not pursue readmission.

### Studio Art Concentration

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a concentration in studio art offers depth in the studio areas and requires 82 hours of art and art history courses in addition to the 41 to 51 hours of general requirements as stipulated by the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts. One-third of the semester hours in studio art above the Art Foundations must be outside the student's area of concentration and must be chosen with advisor approval. Courses in transmedia and drawing may be used for studio art electives. Students must take each course in their area of concentration at least once prior to graduation. Students graduating in studio art are required to participate in a group exhibition during the spring semester of their graduating year. The minimum number of hours required in studio art is 123. A minimum of 40 credit hours of junior- and senior-level courses is required for graduation.

**Application to Field of Concentration.** During enrollment in Art Foundations, students will apply for a field of specialization in ceramics, jewelry design and metalsmithing, painting, photography, printmaking, sculpture, or transmedia. Applications consist of a portfolio comprised of work completed in the Art Foundations courses. Fields of specialization will conduct periodic reviews to evaluate student progress.

### Transmedia Concentration

The Transmedia program offers an interdisciplinary approach to both digital new media and traditional studio art practices. In the program, studio art majors will learn to use computer technology to communicate across a variety of media platforms, and to explore 2-, 3-, and 4-dimensional spaces. Areas of study include digital imaging and computer graphics (2D), digital animation, digital installation and environment (2D/3D), video art and digital film, and time-based and performative art (4D). Students will be prepared for a variety of graduate school programs as well as careers in digital design, media art and production, television and film industry. Students in this concentration will be required to take at least three and as many as five iterations of ART 4390, 4327, and for the remaining hours may select from ART 4325, 4328, 4320, 4304, and 4301.

### Undergraduate Minors

Declaration of minors must be approved by the School of Art academic advisor prior to completion of minor coursework. Students working toward this minor must complete a minimum of 21 semester hours, including 9 hours of junior- and senior-level courses. Hours applied to the minor area of study may not include courses used to fulfill requirements in the



student's major. These courses, however, may make the student eligible immediately for upper-division courses throughout the 21 hours of the minor. Neither art education nor graphic design offers a minor.

### Art History

Students working toward an art history minor must complete a minimum of 18 hours and include ARTH 1301, 2302, and 3303. The remaining 9 hours must be taken in residence and must be chosen from a menu of courses offered at the 3000 and 4000 level. These courses are ARTH 3320, 3333, 3345, 3350, 3364, 3366, 4307, 4308, 4335, 4340, and 4389.

### Fine Arts Photography

Students working toward a minor in fine art photography must complete a minimum of 18 hours. A portfolio review of work (typically created in ART 3325) is required for official admission to the minor. Any students who have credit for PHOT 2310 from the College of Media & Communication should first consult the faculty on whether ART 3325 is necessary or if substitution of an advanced course is possible. Students are required to take ART 1302 and ARTH 1301 or 2302 (or ART 1309). The following courses are to be taken in sequence: ART 3325, 3326, 4325. (Either ART 3326 or 4325 may be repeated. One instance of ART 3326 or 4325 may be replaced by ART 4390.) All advanced hours must be taken in residence.

### Studio Art

Students working toward a minor in studio art must complete a minimum of 18 hours of coursework in the School of Art. A 2-D studio art minor consists of ART 1302, 1303, 2304, and 9 hours in either drawing, painting, or printmaking. A 3-D studio art minor consists of ART 2303 and ARTH 1301 or 2302, and 12 hours in either ceramics, jewelry design and metal-smithing, or sculpture (3 hours of which may be in one of the other 3-D studio areas). Nine of the 18 required hours must be taken at the junior or senior level in residency.

### Transmedia

Students working toward a minor in transmedia must complete a minimum of 18 hours. The following courses are required: ART 1302, 1309, 2309; and three sections of ART 4390, which rotates between video, animation and digital painting (students may substitute digital painting with ART 4329). All advanced hours must be taken in residence.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Art (ART)

- 1100—Introduction to Art (1).** Introduction to art as an academic pursuit with its diverse elements and opportunities, objectives, resources, careers, and achievements. Required of all art majors prior to admission to upper-level courses. Transfer credit acceptable. Offered fall semester only.
- 1302—2D Design (3).** [ARTS1311] Emphasis upon two-dimensional design; includes the fundamentals of line, color, value, texture, shape, space, and compositional arrangement. Students learn to apply verbal skills needed in advanced visual arts. Outside assignments. AP or portfolio waiver possible. (CL)
- 1303—Drawing I (3).** [ARTS1316] Investigation of a variety of media, techniques, and subjects. Students develop perceptual, descriptive, and verbal skills with consideration of drawing as a conceptual process as well as an end in itself. Outside assignments. AP or portfolio waiver possible.
- 1309—Art Appreciation (3).** [ARTS1301, 1313, 1413] Survey of the visual arts of western and nonwestern cultures with emphasis on understanding art through form, content, and cultural context. Nonmajors and art minors only. Fulfills multicultural and core Creative Arts requirements.
- 2099—Problems in Art (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Explores a specific area of interest in art. May be repeated for credit with a different topic.
- 2303—3D Design (3).** [ARTS1312] Emphasis on the three-dimensional concept of design. Students learn to apply verbal skills needed in advanced visual arts. Outside assignments. (CL)
- 2304—Drawing II (3).** [ARTS1317] Prerequisite: ART 1303 (or ARCH 1341). Expansion of Drawing I stressing the expressive and conceptual aspects of drawing including developed descriptive imagery, use of color, abstraction, verbal skills, and the nude human figure as a subject. Outside assignments.
- 2309—Technology in the Arts (3).** Prerequisites: ART 1302 and ART 2303. Introduces students to the Macintosh environment, digital input and output, scanning and preparing presentations, and related ethical issues.
- 2388—Graphic Design Process (3).** Prerequisites: ART 1302, ART 1303 or by permission of instructor. Offers an introductory look at the professional field of graphic design. Basic concepts of effective visual communication and the creative process will be explored in a variety of contexts. Those interested in becoming a graphic design major will prepare application materials for program acceptance.
- 3300—Beginning Ceramics: Wheel (3).** Introduction to wheel throwing, glazing and firing. Outside assignments. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3301—Beginning Ceramics: Handbuilding (3).** Introduction to handbuilding techniques, glazing, and firing. Outside assignments. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3308—Beginning Printmaking (3).** Introduction to printmaking with sections designated for screenprinting, lithography, relief, and intaglio. Outside assignments in monitored print lab required.

- 3320—Beginning Painting: Oil (3).** Prerequisites: ART 1302, ART 1303 (or ARCH 1341), and ART 2304 or instructor consent. Introduction to painting concepts and techniques in oil. Outside assignments.
- 3321—Beginning Painting: Water Media (3).** Prerequisites: ART 1302, ART 1303 (or ARCH 1341), and ART 2304 or instructor consent. Introduction to painting concepts and techniques in water media. Outside assignments.
- 3322—Intermediate Painting (3).** Prerequisite: ART 3320, or ART 3321, or instructor consent. Emphasis on the historical progression of painting and varied approaches as well as initiating individual exploration of process and subject matter. Outside assignments.
- 3323—Drawing III: Life Drawing (3).** Prerequisites: ART 1302 (or ID 1381), ART 1303 (or ARCH 1341), and ART 2304. Application of developed representational skills to the study of human anatomical structure and drawing from life. Encouragement toward a more personal approach to descriptive drawing, using the figure as a uniquely meaningful subject. Outside assignments.
- 3324—Advanced Life Drawing (3).** Prerequisite: ART 3323 or instructor consent. Development of individualized interpretation of the human figure using a variety of media and approaches with emphasis upon aesthetic and conceptual factors. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 3325—Beginning Photographic Arts (3).** Open to non-majors and majors. Introduction to creative black and white photography. Covers traditional and digital camera operation, exposure adjustment, printing, and presentation. Outside assignments.
- 3326—Intermediate Photographic Arts (3).** Prerequisite: ART 3325 or instructor consent. Intermediate fine arts photography with topics that rotate between color, digital and black and white dark room. Outside assignments. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis.
- 3328—Intermediate Printmaking (3).** Prerequisites: ART 3308 or instructor consent. Concentrated, media-specific study in printmaking. Semester long courses in screenprinting, lithography, intaglio or relief printing, or paper-making. Outside assignments in print lab required. May be repeated for credit.
- 3329—Beginning Digital Imaging (3).** Open to non-majors with instructor consent. Introduction to digital image making for studio artists. Covers the creative use of drawing and photographic imaging software and a variety of input and output devices. Outside assignments.
- 3330—Intermediate Ceramics: Wheel (3).** Prerequisite: ART 3300 or instructor consent. Emphasis on developing student's technical expertise, conceptual skills, and problem-solving ability. Content normally different each time offered. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 3331—Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding (3).** Prerequisite: ART 3301 or instructor consent. Develops student's technical expertise, conceptual skills, and problem-solving ability. Content normally different each time offered. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 3333—Beginning Jewelry Design and Metalsmithing (3).** Open to non-majors with instructor consent. Introduction to basic techniques used in metalsmithing and jewelry making. Emphasis on fabrication and design. Outside assignments. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3334—Intermediate Jewelry Design and Metalsmithing (3).** Prerequisite: ART 3333. Further study of techniques used in metalsmithing and jewelry design. Development of individual direction and exploration of various media. Rotating techniques include Laser cutting, raising, die-forming and lapidary. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 3336—Beginning Sculpture: Metal Fabrication (3).** Introduction to sculpture through rotating topics: welding and metal fabrication, and foundry and casting. Includes welding, forge work, and surface coloration techniques. Foundry includes casting with various methods and with various media. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit.
- 3337—Beginning Sculpture: Mixed Media (3).** Introduction to sculpture through the study of a variety of materials and techniques, including basic wood construction, found objects, assemblage, digital modeling and 3D printing. Outside assignments.
- 3338—Intermediate Sculpture: Kinetics (3).** Emphasis on developing student's technical expertise, conceptual skills, and problem solving ability through the topic of kinetic objects, installations and performance. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 3339—Intermediate Sculpture: Installation and Technology (3).** Emphasis on developing students' technical expertise, conceptual skills, and problem solving ability. Rotating topics include installation and technology, video and performance. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 3372—Rethinking Art Education (3).** Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Contemporary content and teaching in the visual arts. Non-majors only.
- 3381—Typography (3).** Prerequisites: ART 3385 and ART 4359 or permission of the instructor. Theoretical and practical survey of visual typography. Typography fundamentals, historical contexts, visual organization, meaning, and expressive qualities of type as visual form and visible language.
- 3382—Symbols (3).** Prerequisites: ART 3385 and ART 4359 or permission of the instructor. Exploration of symbols in graphic design. Meaning, concept development, process, research, and problem solving are emphasized including appropriateness and responsibility to communicate effectively.
- 3384—Visual Systems (3).** Prerequisites: ART 3381, ART 3382, and ART 3386. Development of integrated design systems and their systematic application of visual continuity. Emphasis on concept and the relationship between content and form.
- 3385—Computer Design Methods I (3).** Prerequisite: ART 2388 with program acceptance or by permission of instructor. Technical aspects of digital imaging. Stresses use of digital peripherals to capture and construct images, vector drawing, file integration, and digital production.
- 3386—Computer Design Methods II (3).** Prerequisites: ART 3385 and ART 4359 or permission of the instructor. Technical aspects of page layout, file integration, and digital production will be introduced including digital peripherals.
- 4099—Advanced Problems in Art (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Explores a specific area of interest in art. May be repeated for credit with a different topic.
- 4101—Bachelors of Arts in Art Capstone I (1).** The first of a required three-part capstone for the B.A. in Art. (CL)
- 4102—Bachelors of Arts in Art Capstone II (1).** The second of a required three-part capstone for the B.A. in Art.

**Art, B.A.**  
**(Art History Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 1100 - Introduction to Art (1 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1302 - 2D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 2303 - 3D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2304 - Drawing II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARTH 3303 - Art History Survey III (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Foreign Language Credit (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ ART 2309 - Technology in the Arts (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)†
- ☐ Foreign Language Credit (3 SCH)‡
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)†
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)†
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ ARTH 4309 - Senior Thesis in Art History (3 SCH)
- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)†
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† Students are encouraged to select a minor in a foreign language or in collateral fields that support their art history research focus and senior thesis topic.

‡ A student must complete 6 hours at the second-year level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all second year language courses is credit for the first-year level. This credit can be determined through credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning (first-year) language course.

**Art, B.A.**  
**(Studio Art Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 1100 - Introduction to Art (1 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1302 - 2D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 2303 - 3D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2304 - Drawing II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ARTH 3303 - Art History Survey III (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2309 - Technology in the Arts (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language Credit (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Foreign Language Credit (3 SCH)†

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ VPA 2301 - Critical Issues in Arts and Culture (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 4101 - Bachelors of Arts in Art Capstone I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Art History Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ VPA Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 4102 - Bachelors of Arts in Art Capstone II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ VPA Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 4103 - Bachelors of Arts in Art Capstone III (1 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 120**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† A student must complete 6 hours at the second-year level or above in a single language. The prerequisite for all second-year language courses is credit for the first-year level. This credit can be determined through credit by examination. The score attained on the exam will determine whether the student is placed in a second-year course, a 5-hour review course, or in some cases the first or second semester of a beginning [first-year] language course.

- 4103—**Bachelors of Arts in Art Capstone III (1)**. The third of a required three-part capstone for the B.A. in Art.
- 4104—**Advanced Problems (1)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced problems in an area of production in which the student has achieved competence. May be repeated for credit.
- 4301—**Studio Art Undergraduate Internship (3)**. Prerequisites: Studio art majors/minors having taken 12 hours in studio area of concentration, and by consent of instructor. Undergraduate students in studio arts will earn three hours credit working as an intern in a pre-approved art venue such as a gallery, studio, or arts organization. Placement is student initiated and faculty approved.
- 4304—**Independent Study in Art (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced problems in an area of production in which the student has achieved competence. May be repeated for credit.
- 4320—**Experimental Drawing (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 3324 (must be drawing emphasis) and instructor consent. Complete absorption with drawing as a total concept. Mature, individualistic development of a unique body of work utilizing a variety of media and surfaces. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4321—**Advanced Painting (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 3322 or instructor consent. Emphasizes student's concepts and exploration of subject matter. Students select technical approach with instructor consent. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4322—**Senior Painting (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 4321 or instructor consent. Individual exploration of subject matter and painting media directed toward the creation of a mature and consistent body of work. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4325—**Advanced Photographic Arts (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 3325 and at least one successful completion of ART 3326, or instructor consent. Advanced fine art photography with topics that rotate each semester (e.g., studio still life, alternative cameras, documentary, book arts). Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 hours.
- 4327—**Combined 2d Senior Studio (3)**. Prerequisites: Another 4000-level 2d studio class or instructor consent. Individual exploration of subject matter in 2d media directed toward the creation of a mature and consistent body of work. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4328—**Advanced Printmaking (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 3328 or instructor consent. Advanced study in fine art printmaking. Course emphasizes student's individual exploration of subject matter. Mature development of print work utilizing a variety of media and surfaces. Rotating topics in area include experimental printmaking, print installation, papermaking and team taught classes with other areas. May be repeated up to four times for credit.
- 4329—**Advanced Digital Photo Imaging (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 3329 or instructor consent. Examination of advanced digital imaging with emphasis on photographic imagery. Students will explore digital art making and creative problem solving using both photographic and digital input and output. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4330—**Advanced Ceramics (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 3330 or ART 3331 or instructor consent. Mature, individualistic exploration directed toward developing a comprehensive, cohesive body of work for evaluation. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4334—**Advanced Jewelry Design and Metalsmithing (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 3334 or instructor consent. Mature, individualistic exploration directed toward developing a comprehensive, cohesive body of work for evaluation. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4335—**Studio Art: Professional Practices (3)**. Prerequisite: 15 hours of studio emphasis or instructor consent. Capstone course. Basic and necessary information that will enable the student to compete in the professional art world. Development of resume, portfolio, artist statement and other professional materials. (CL)
- 4338—**Advanced Sculpture (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 3337 or ART 3338 or instructor consent. Mature, individualistic exploration directed toward developing a comprehensive, cohesive body of work for evaluation. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.
- 4350—**Topics in Graphic Design (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Examines the process of career development and planning that includes self-assessment, job search strategies and awareness of work place issues. Covers a variety of topics necessary for successful transition from academia to the work place. May be repeated for credit.
- 4357—**Web Media Design (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 3382, ART 3386, and ART 4359. Fundamentals of web site design and authoring tools applied to information structure, project workflow, functionality, and interface experience related to the professional field of graphic design.
- 4358—**Motion Graphics (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 4380 and ART 4381. Open to non-majors with instructor consent. Explores the interactive effects of time and motion, including visual rhythm, continuity, and relationship between form and content of visual communication. May be repeated for credit.
- 4359—**Graphic Design History (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 2388 or by permission of instructor. Examination of the evolution of the graphic arts. Discusses design innovators as well as styles and movements. Emphasis on 20th century. (CL)
- 4360—**Advanced Visual Systems (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 3384 and ART 4357. Development of integrated cross media design systems with emphasis on design thinking, branding, UX/UI, and other evolving areas of design.
- 4365—**Advanced Graphic Design Process (3)**. Prerequisite: ART 4360 and ART 4380. Alternative methods of ideation and design thinking will be examined as it relates to self-directed projects, addressing issues, developing innovative ideas and solutions that serve as a catalyst for change.
- 4379—**Professional Practices in Graphic Design (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 4365 and ART 4381. Examines the process of career development and planning, including self-assessment, job search strategies, and awareness of work place issues. Covers a variety of topics necessary for successful transition from academia to the workplace.
- 4380—**Publication Design (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 3384 and ART 4357. Sequential design and structural systems dealing with experimentation of type, image, pacing, and form. Emphasizes concept development, research, writing, and presentation skills.
- 4381—**Design in the Community (3)**. Prerequisites: ART 4360 and ART 4380. Emphasis is placed on the role of the designer in the community, public

## Art, B.F.A. (Art Education Concentration) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ART 1100 - Introduction to Art (1 SCH)
- ART 1302 - 2D Design (3 SCH)
- ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)
- ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ART 2303 - 3D Design (3 SCH)
- ART 2304 - Drawing II (3 SCH)
- ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Summer I

- U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 6

#### Summer II

- U.S. History (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 3

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ARTE 3360 - Introduction to Theories and Practices in Art (3 SCH)<sup>1</sup>  
(Offered in fall only.)
- ARTH 3303 - Art History Survey III (3 SCH)
- 2-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- 3-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ARTE 3364 - Art in Social Institutions (3 SCH)<sup>2</sup>  
(Offered in spring only.)
- Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- 2-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- 3-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ARTE 4362 - Art Education Elementary Methods (3 SCH)<sup>3</sup>  
(Offered in fall only.)
- EDLL 4382 - Adolescents, Multiliteracies, & Content Area Learning (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- 2-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- EDSP 3300 - Exceptional Children and Youth (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ARTE 4315 - Integrat. Instr. Tech. into Learning & Teach. in Visual Arts (3 SCH)
- 3-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ARTE 4365 - Art Education Secondary Methods (3 SCH)  
(Offered in fall only.)
- Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- Additional Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ARTE 4000 - Student Teaching in Art (V3-12 SCH)<sup>4</sup>

TOTAL: 6

**TOTAL HOURS: 123**<sup>1-4</sup> ARTE 3360, ARTE 3364, ARTE 4362, ARTE 4000 must be taken in sequence.

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

<sup>†</sup> Students must apply to the College of Education at the start of the semester prior to the semester they intend to enroll in EDLL 4382 or EDSP 3300.



**Art, B.F.A.**  
**(Graphic Design Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 1100 - Introduction to Art (1 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1302 - 2D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 2303 - 3D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2304 - Drawing II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2388 - Graphic Design Process (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 3385 - Computer Design Methods I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 4359 - Graphic Design History (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 3303 - Art History Survey III (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 3381 - Typography (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 3382 - Symbols (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 3386 - Computer Design Methods II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Studio Art Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 3384 - Visual Systems (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 4357 - Web Media Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Art Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 4360 - Advanced Visual Systems (3SCH)
- ☐ ART 4380 - Publication Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 4365 - Advanced Graphic Design Process (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 4381 - Design in the Community (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 4379 - Professional Practices in Graphic Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 4382 - Portfolio Development (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Art Elective: Internship, Studio or Art History (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 123**

*\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.*

*† A student may select one of the following to satisfy the required credit hours:  
one additional art history course, one additional studio course, or ART 4355  
(internship).*

**Art, B.F.A.**  
**(Studio Art Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 1100 - Introduction to Art (1 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1302 - 2D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 1301 - Art History Survey I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ ART 2303 - 3D Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2304 - Drawing II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 2302 - Art History Survey II (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ 2D or 3D Distribution or Studio Art Emphasis (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 3323 - Drawing III: Life Drawing (3 SCH)
- ☐ ARTH 3303 - Art History Survey III (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2309 - Technology in the Arts (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ 2-D or 3-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ 2-D or 3-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Additional Art History Credit (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ 2-D or 3-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ 2-D or 3-D Distribution Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ☐ Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Additional Art History Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ☐ ART 4335 - Studio Art: Professional Practices (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ☐ Studio Art Emphasis Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ Studio Art Elective Credit (3 SCH)
- ☐ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 123**

*\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.*

awareness, and social responsibility. Stresses teamwork, communication, and interpersonal skills.

- 4382—**Portfolio Development** (3). Prerequisites: ART 4365 and ART 4381. Final portfolio preparation and refinement. Offered in spring semesters only.
- 4390—**Advanced Transmedia Art** (3). Prerequisite: ART 2309 or ART 3385. Explores technology in contemporary arts with rotating topics, including video, animation, visual effects, and digital painting. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit.

### Art Education (ARTE)

- 3360—**Introduction to Theories and Practices in Art** (3). Prerequisites: ART 1302, ART 1303 (or ARCH 1341), ART 2303, and ART 2304 or instructor consent. Overview of the role of the visual arts in personal, social, and institutional contexts.
- 3364—**Art in Social Institutions** (3). Examination of historical, political, social, and pedagogical issues and policies of the visual arts in institutional settings including museums and communities.
- 3365—**Visual Culture** (3). Examination of contemporary thought and practice in the visual arts.
- 4000—**Student Teaching in Art** (V3-12). Prerequisite: Admission to student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of responsibility for art instruction in an accredited school.
- 4315—**Integrating Instructional Technology into Learning and Teaching in Visual Arts** (3). Instructional and studio emphasis on technology in the visual arts.
- 4361—**Contemporary Art Education** (3). Modern and postmodern socioeconomics, political, and visual histories in art education.
- 4362—**Art Education Elementary Methods** (3). Prerequisite: ARTE 3360 or instructor consent. Art teaching methodologies, including curriculum design, classroom organization and management, assessment strategies, and teaching effectiveness evaluation.
- 4365—**Art Education Secondary Methods** (3). Prerequisite: ARTE 4362 or instructor consent. Seminar focusing on teaching theories, curriculum development, communication strategies, real-life teaching scenarios, and student teaching preparation. (CL)

### Art History (ARTH)

- 1301—**Art History Survey I** (3). A survey of painting, sculpture, architecture, and the minor arts from prehistoric times to the 14th century. AP waiver possible. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirements.
- 2302—**Art History Survey II** (3). A survey of painting, sculpture, architecture, and the minor arts from the 14th through 19th centuries. AP waiver possible. Fulfills core Creative Arts and multicultural requirements.
- 3303—**Art History Survey III** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302 or instructor consent. Open to non-majors with instructor consent. Introduction to artistic movements, events, innovations, and debates of the 20th and 21st centuries, as examined in an international cultural frame.
- 3320—**Medieval Art of Europe** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 3303 or instructor consent. Open to non-majors with instructor consent. Examines the artistic achievements of the medieval era, focusing on art and architecture of the Christian faith and culture. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 3333—**Visual Cultures of the Americas** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302 or instructor consent. Provides a general survey of the visual cultures of the Americas, from the pre-Columbian period to present day. May not be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 3345—**Baroque Art** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302 or instructor consent. A view of European art of the Counter Reformation and a consideration of the prevailing pressures that produced this art. Analysis of the devices, effects, and dynamics of the age of change. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 3350—**Latin American Art** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302, ARTH 3303, or instructor consent. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 3364—**Art of the United States** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302 or instructor consent. A survey of North American art and architecture during specified eras. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 3366—**18th and 19th Century Art** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302 or instructor consent. Principal developments focusing on European painting, sculpture, and architecture during the 18th and 19th centuries. (CL)
- 4304—**Advanced Problems** (3). Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced problems in an area of art history in which the student has achieved competence. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4307—**History of the Book as Art** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 1301 or instructor consent. Historical investigations of books that have been regarded as visual art. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4308—**Seminar in Art History** (3). Prerequisite: 6 hours of ARTH 3000-4999 or instructor consent. Extensive exploration of a particular period in art history. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4309—**Senior Thesis in Art History** (3). Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An individual course of intensive study requiring in-depth reading and a substantial written project. (CL)
- 4320—**Topics in Medieval Art** (3). Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Senior-level course requiring in-depth study of the art, architecture, and culture of European Middle Ages. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4335—**Topics in the Arts of the Americas** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302 or instructor consent. Senior-level course providing in-depth examination of major indigenous, diasporic, and transcultural artistic movements and critical theories in the Americas. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4340—**The Art of the Renaissance** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 2302 or instructor consent. A study of aesthetic and intellectual directions in the Age of Humanism. May be repeated for credit. (CL)
- 4389—**Topics in 20th and 21st Century Contemporary Art** (3). Prerequisite: ARTH 3303 or instructor consent. Major movements in modern and contemporary art, including aesthetic and critical theories. May be repeated when topic differs. (CL)

## School of Music

### Lisa Garner Santa, Interim Director

**Professors:** Brumfield, D. Dees, Dolter, Dye, Gilbert, Lastrapes, A. Mariani-Smith, McKoin, Meek, Morton, Rogers, L. Garner Santa, M. Santa, Shea, C.J. Smith, C.M. Smith, Wass

**Associate Professors:** Allen, Anderson, Brookes, Cash, Chalex-Boyle, Cruse, Decker, Fischer, Forrest, Fried, Haugland, Henninger, Hollins, Jocoy, Jones, Martens, Salazar, Stetson, Wascoe-Hays, Williams, Zabriskie

**Assistant Professors:** Jolley, Light, Sears, Whealton

**Professor of Practice:** P. Mann

**Assistant Professors of Practice:** T. Mann, Sukhina

**Adjunct Instructors:** Barrick, Boyle, Brinker, J. Dees, Landes, Mazzucco, Wheeler

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** 2624 18th Street | Box 42033 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2033 | T 806.742.2270 | F 806.742.2294 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/music](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/music)

### About the School

The school supervises the following degree programs and certificates:

- Bachelor of Arts in Music
- Bachelor of Music in Music
  - Concentrations:* Music Education, Composition, Performance, Theory
- Master of Music Education
- Master of Music in Music
  - Concentrations:* Composition, Conducting, Music Theory, Musicology, Pedagogy, Performance
- Doctor of Musical Arts
  - Tracks:* Composition, Conducting, Performance, Piano Pedagogy
- Doctor of Philosophy in Fine Arts
  - Track:* Music
- Doctor of Philosophy in Music Education
- Undergraduate Minor in Applied Music Studies
- Undergraduate Minor in General Music Studies
- Undergraduate Minor in Music
- Undergraduate Minor in Popular Music
- Undergraduate Certificate in Community Arts Entrepreneurship
- Undergraduate Certificate in Jazz Studies
- Undergraduate Certificate in World Music
- Graduate Certificate in Collaborative Piano
- Graduate Certificate in Early Music Performance Practice
- Graduate Certificate in Piano Pedagogy
- Graduate Certificate in Opera
- Graduate Certificate in Woodwind Specialist

The school also participates in the ethnic studies and humanities minor programs. The school's degree programs are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music.

### Graduate Program

For information on graduate programs offered by the School of Music, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 391.

### Undergraduate Program

### General Information

**Admission and Assessment Requirements.** Students applying to the School of Music will be admitted as "music audition required" (MUAR) until their audition. **Acceptance to Texas Tech University does not ensure admission as a music major.** Music majors must audition in their declared principal applied area with the appropriate faculty for acceptance into any music program. Consult the website of the School of Music for further information. After acceptance into the School of Music, music majors will participate in applied and academic assessment during each semester of enrollment. Students must maintain a grade of C or above in every course designated as part of the major area music curriculum. Students not receiving a grade of C in such course(s), will be allowed to repeat the course(s) twice to achieve the

minimum grade of C. **University policy states that a student may repeat a course for credit only one time at the normal tuition rate; those repeating a course more than once must pay an additional cost-of-education fee.** (All MUEN music ensembles are exempt from this repeating requirement.)

Students who do not receive a minimum grade of C in a major area course after repeating it twice will no longer be able to continue their status as a music major and must declare a major other than music. See the academic advisor in the School of Music for specific details regarding courses constituting the major area music curriculum.

To qualify for advancement, students must earn a minimum grade of C during each semester of first- and second-year theory and aural skills.

Students wishing to change their concentration to performance after having been accepted into another concentration in music must proceed through a formal acceptance process for performance in the appropriate applied and ensemble areas. Students wanting to move from the Bachelor of Arts in Music to any of the Bachelor of Music concentrations must also follow the above procedure. Additional information about applied music is available from the School of Music. Graduation requirements in applied music vary according to the student's degree and concentration.

Entering first-year students may receive credit for college-level work in music accomplished prior to entering the university. This may be done through advanced standing examinations administered by the faculty of the School of Music during the first semester of the first year after the student has obtained permission from the Academic Dean of the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts. Advanced standing examinations will be administered only in the field of music theory. To receive credit by an advanced standing examination, the student must achieve a grade of not less than a B on such an examination.

All students whose principal instrument is not keyboard must demonstrate keyboard proficiency as determined by the school. Refer to the curriculum tables that follow and consult with an advisor for specific ensemble requirements pertaining to particular degree plans.

**Residency Requirements.** Students working toward a Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music Education, or a Bachelor of Arts in Music must complete a minimum of 24 hours of music in residence at Texas Tech. Minors in music require a minimum of 9 hours of music in residence at Texas Tech. Information is available in the School of Music office.

**Recital Requirements.** Performance students are required to present a half-length junior recital and a full-length senior recital. Candidates for music education must present a half-length recital. The recital program must be approved by the appropriate area faculty or applied faculty member and submitted to the Publicity Office at least two weeks prior to the recital for processing. Permission to present each recital must be obtained from an examining jury at least two weeks prior to the recital.

Music composition students are required to present a recital of their original compositions during the senior year. Permission to present the recital must be obtained from the composition faculty one semester prior to the recital.

Postponement or cancellation of a scheduled recital (without penalty) is allowed only with good reason such as illness or death in the family. Failure to pass a hearing or failure of preparation are not valid reasons. The appropriate applied faculty member must verify any reason for postponement or cancellation. If a recital is postponed for verified good reason, the student may reschedule in the same or subsequent semester. If a scheduled recital is postponed or canceled without verified good reason, the student may not reschedule during the same semester in which postponement or cancellation occurs.

All School of Music undergraduate music majors enrolled in applied lessons are expected to experience a broad range of repertory through attendance each semester at such performance events as recitals, guest artist concerts, ensemble concerts, chamber music concerts, opera and music theatre productions, and Presidential Lecture and Performance Series events.

**Semester Credit Hour and Contact Hour Equivalents.** Pursuant to the *Undergraduate/Graduate Catalog*, the Texas Administrative Code, and the norms stated in the *NASM Handbook*, credit and time expectations for School of Music courses are as follows:

- For applied lessons, the standard requirement is one contact hour of one-on-one instruction and one contact hour of studio class per week, thus totaling 30 in-class contact hours per semester. In addition, an average of two non-contact hours per day are expected for out-of-class student practice.
- For traditionally delivered 3-credit-hour lecture- and seminar-based courses during a regular semester, students should expect to be in class for three hours per week and work outside of class a minimum

of six hours per week. For 3-credit-hour studio- and project-based courses, students should expect to be in class for six hours per week and work outside of class between three and six hours per week.

- For major ensembles, students should expect to be in class for a minimum of three hours per week for 1 credit hour. Small and medium ensembles normally meet in class a minimum of one or two hours per week for 1 credit hour.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication literacy in music is evidenced by competence in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and performing. This comprehensive approach to "musical" communication literacy is apparent in all undergraduate music degrees by matriculation and completion of our three-semester series of musicology courses (i.e., music as cultural history). There is a very distinct sequential approach to "musical" communication literacy by the orderly completion of these courses with a research paper and basic listening skills enhanced in the form of journals employed in the beginning course of the sequence, MUHL 2301 and further through the culminating course MUHL 3303, where performance practice, critical listening, and role-playing are the hallmarks of musical integration and communication. Courses in the Communication Literacy plan are (1) MUHL 2301, (2) MUHL 3302, and (3) MUHL 3303.

**Core Curriculum.** All concentrations have the same core curriculum and professional education courses. Consult an advisor for specific courses.

	Semester Hours
<b>Written Communication</b> .....	6
ENGL 1301 and ENGL 1302 .....	
<b>Oral Communication</b> .....	3
<b>Mathematics</b> .....	6
<b>Life and Physical Sciences</b> .....	8
<b>United States History</b> .....	6
<b>United States and Texas Government</b> .....	6
<b>Social and Behavioral Sciences</b> .....	3
See an advisor .....	
<b>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</b> .....	3
<b>Creative Arts</b> .....	3
<b>TOTAL HOURS:</b> .....	44

**Transfer Credit for Core Curriculum Courses.** Some degree programs and/or minors include specific core curriculum courses as graduation requirements or prerequisites for other courses. Students who transfer in (or have previously completed via credit by exam) core curriculum courses that differ from those included in the degree program could be required to complete additional core curriculum courses as degree requirements.

**Minor in Music.** A student may seek a minor in music by completing 18 hours selected in consultation with the undergraduate advisor in the School of Music.

**Courses for Non-majors.** Non-music majors may elect class or private instruction in voice or in any instrument subject to the availability of faculty. Students enrolled in applied music are carried at their maximum level of achievement, and the non-music major is not examined in competition with the music major. In addition to the above, courses designed to serve all students enrolled in the university include all major ensembles such as Marching Band (fall only—MUEN 1103, 3103, 3203); Symphonic, Concert, and University Bands (MUEN 3103, 3203); Orchestra (MUEN 3104, 3204); University Choir (MUEN 3101, 3201); University Singers, Women's Chorus and Matador Singers (MUEN 3101); Music Theatre (MUEN 3102); Jazz Ensembles (MUEN 3105); and Small/Medium Ensembles (MUEN 3106, 3110). Auditions are required for most of these ensembles; contact the ensembles office at 806.742.2272 for information about auditions.

The following courses are designed specifically for non-majors: MUAP 1123; MUHL 1308, 2304, 2307, 2308, 2310, 2312; MUTH 1300; MUSI 1300, 2313.

## Commercial Music, B.A.A.

The Bachelor of Applied Arts in Commercial Music is a partnership between Texas Tech University (TTU) and South Plains College (SPC) Creative Arts Department. SPC students who complete the Associate of Applied Arts in Commercial Music are eligible to pursue the B.A.A.C.M. at Texas Tech, upon acceptance by application.

## Music, B.A.

A minimum of 42 hours of music courses, 27 hours of which must be junior or senior level, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a music major, including the following courses. Bachelor of Arts students are required to enroll in four semesters of ensemble and lessons. The degree will provide students an opportunity to participate in a more individualized degree through the choice of elective courses for a minor from outside



the major area discipline that is consistent with the university philosophy and policies for a liberal arts degree and complete the general degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree. A minimum total of 120 hours is required for this degree. Required courses include:

- **Music (6):** MUSI 1300, 3341
- **Music Theory (19):** MUTH 1103, 1104, 1303, 1304, 2103, 2104, 2303, 2304, 3303
- **Music History and Literature (9):** MUHL 2301, 3302, 3303
- **Music Ensemble (5):** 5 semesters of any ensemble except MUEN 1103
- **Applied Music (4):** MUAP 1001, 1002, 2001, 2002
- **Piano Proficiency:** Must pass proficiency level equivalent to MUAP 2124
- **Minor (18):** Completion of a minor (normally 18 hours) in an area outside of music is required. At least 40 hours in the degree (combined across Music, Minor, Core Curriculum, and Electives) must be junior or senior level.
- **Electives (15):** Courses selected by the student in consultation with the Music Academic Program Advisor and, if applicable, faculty in the area(s) where courses are chosen. At least 40 hours in the degree (combined across Music, Minor, Core Curriculum, and Electives) must be junior or senior level.

## Music, B.M.

The Bachelor of Music in Music offers four concentrations: music education, composition, performance, and theory. The concentration in music education prepares students to teach choral, instrumental, and general classroom music in kindergarten, elementary, middle, junior high, and senior high schools, with specializations in piano/keyboard, voice, brass, woodwind, percussion, and stringed instruments. The performance concentration includes specializations in piano, voice, brass, woodwind, percussion, and stringed instruments.

The curriculum tables that follow are provided as a recommended sequence to students and advisors. All B.M. students pursuing a concentration in music education must plan their individual courses of study in consultation with the School of Music advisor and consult the online catalog for any revisions to the curriculum. Students must have a 2.75 cumulative GPA to be admitted to upper-level music education classes. See music advisor for more information. Students should contact the College of Education concerning professional education course requirements for all-level certification.

### Teacher Certification Concentration

MUED 4315 .....	3
MUED 4323 .....	3
MUED 3311 .....	3
MUED 3312 .....	3
Student Teaching .....	6
<b>TOTAL HOURS</b> .....	<b>18</b>

### All Level – Keyboard Concentration

**Principal Applied Area:** MUAP 1001, 1002, 2001, 2002, 3001 (2 credit hours each), 1105, 1106, 3002 (1), 3190

**Vocal Pedagogy:** MUAP 4205

**Conducting:** MUAP 3206 and 3207 or 3208

**Music:** MUSI 1101, 1300, 3216, 3217, 3237, 3238

**Music History and Literature:** MUHL 2301, 3302, 3303

**Music Theory:** MUTH 1103, 1303, 1104, 1304, 2103, 2303, 2104, 2304, 3303

**Major Ensemble:** 8 semesters

**Ensemble:** MUEN 2101 or 2102

### All Level – Strings Concentration

**Principal Applied Area:** MUAP 1001, 1002, 2001, 2002, 3001 (2 credit hours each), 3002 (1), 3190, 3206, 3208, and five from MUAP 1103, 1104, 2103, 2104, 3103, 3104, 4103, 4104

**Music History and Literature:** MUHL 2301, 3302, 3303

**Music Theory:** MUTH 1103, 1303, 1104, 1304, 2103, 2303, 2104, 2304, 3303

**Music:** MUSI 1101, 1300, 3218, 3219, 3237, 3238

**Music Ensemble:** 8 semesters

### All Level – Vocal Concentration

**Principal Applied Area:** MUAP 1001, 1002, 2001, 2002, 3001 (2 credit hours each), 3002 (1), 3190

**Diction I:** MUAP 1303

**Vocal Pedagogy:** MUAP 4205

**Conducting:** MUAP 3206, 3207

**Piano:** Must pass proficiency level equivalent to -MUAP 2124 if not piano principal.

**Music:** MUSI 1101, 1300, 3216, 3217, 3237, 3238

**Music History and Literature:** MUHL 2301, 3302, 3303

**Music Theory:** MUTH 1103, 1303, 1104, 1304, 2103, 2303, 2104, 2304, 3303

**Major Ensemble:** 7 semesters

**Instrumental Ensemble:** MUEN 2101

**Vocal Literature:** MUAP 4205

## Music, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Math (3 SCH)\*

**TOTAL: 18**

#### Spring

- ❑ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ U.S. History (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 15**

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Guided Elective Jr./Sr. Level (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 15**

#### Spring

- ❑ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 15**

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ Guided Elective Jr./Sr. Level (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)\*
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 14**

#### Spring

- ❑ Music Jr./Sr. Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 3341 - Introduction to Technology for Musicians (3 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

**TOTAL: 15**

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ❑ Minor Jr./Sr. Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Minor Jr./Sr. Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Social and Behavioral Sciences Elective (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ VPA 2301 - Critical Issues in Arts and Culture (3 SCH)
- ❑ Music Jr./Sr. Level Elective (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 15**

#### Spring

- ❑ Minor Jr./Sr. Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences Elective (4 SCH)
- ❑ Music Jr./Sr. Level Elective (3 SCH)
- ❑ Music Jr./Sr. Level Elective (3 SCH)

**TOTAL: 13**

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

A minimum of 18 semester hours in music must be junior or senior level. A minimum total of 40 semester hours in the degree must be junior or senior level. MUAP must have a minimum of 4 semesters of private lessons from principal instrument instructor.

MUEN must have a minimum of 4 semester hours of ensemble. MUEN 1103 may not be used. (Ensemble is required each semester of private lessons.)

See music advisor in 221 Music Building for more details about the Bachelor of Arts in Music.

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**Music, B.M. (Composition Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUCP 1201 - Introduction to Contemporary Music (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUCP 1202 - Introduction to Contemporary Music (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUCP 2201 - Music Composition (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUCP 2202 - Music Composition (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

**THIRD YEAR**

Continuance in music composition requires a formal review and approval of all first- and second-year work. The principal criteria are completion of all academic requirements through the second year and a grade average in music theory courses of no less than a B.

**Fall**

- ☐ MUCP 4341 - Computer Music I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 3201 - Music Composition (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 4307 - Instrumentation (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ MUCP 4342 - Computer Music II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 3202 - Music Composition (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 4316 - Analysis of Post-Tonal Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 4208 - Orchestration (2 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUCP 4201 - Music Composition (2 SCH)†
- ☐ MUTH 4305 - Modal Counterpoint (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ MUCP 4102 - Music Composition (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 4190 - Senior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 4307 - Tonal Counterpoint and Fugue (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† Candidates for the Bachelor of Music degree with a field of specialization in music composition are required to present a recital of their original compositions during the senior year. Permission to present the recital must be obtained from the composition faculty one semester prior to the recital.

**Music, B.M. (Theory Concentration)**  
**Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ Applied Music, piano (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ Applied Music, piano (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ Applied Music, piano (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 3341 - Introduction to Technology for Musicians (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR**

Continuance in music theory requires a formal review and approval of all first- and second-year work. The principal criteria are completion of all academic requirements through the second year and a grade average in music theory courses of no less than a B.

**Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 4307 - Instrumentation (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 4316 - Analysis of Post-Tonal Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 4208 - Orchestration (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUTH 4305 - Modal Counterpoint (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**Spring**

- ☐ MUHL Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 4307 - Tonal Counterpoint and Fugue (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Science (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**Foreign Language:** The student must complete six hours of a language approved by the division at the sophomore level.

**Music, B.M.: Music Education Concentration  
(Piano/Keyboard)  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 1105 - Keyboard Skills (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ❑ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 1101 - Introduction to Music Teaching (1 SCH)
- ❑ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 1106 - Keyboard Skills (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

*Spring*

- ❑ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 3237 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Spring*

- ❑ MUEN 2101 - Secondary Instrumental Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ❑ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 3207 - Choral Conducting (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 3238 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 4205 - Vocal Pedagogy for Educators (2 SCH)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUSI 3216 - Choral Techniques (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUED 3311 - Curriculum & Instruction in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUED 4315 - Integrate. Instruction. Tech. in Learn. & Teaching Music (3 SCH)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 12

*Spring*

- ❑ MUED 3312 - Methods in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUED 4323 - Teach. in Music Classroom: Diversity, Equity & Excellence (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ MUSI 3217 - Choral Techniques (2 SCH)
- ❑ Ensemble (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**FIFTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUAL 4000 - Student Teaching in Music All-Level (V1-12 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**Ensemble:** See Dr. Killian or Dr. Cash for individual ensemble options.

**Music, B.M.: Music Education Concentration  
(Strings)  
Recommended Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

*Spring*

- ❑ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ MUSI 1101 - Introduction to Music Teaching (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ❑ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ MUAP Secondary Applied (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUEN 2102 - Vocal Ensemble for Instrumentalists in Music Education (1 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

*Spring*

- ❑ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ MUAP Secondary Applied (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ❑ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ❑ MUAP Secondary Applied (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 3237 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ❑ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

*Spring*

- ❑ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ❑ MUAP Secondary Applied (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUAP 3208 - Instrumental Conducting (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MUEN 3105 - Jazz Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 3238 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ❑ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ❑ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

**FOURTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUAP 4001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ❑ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH) **OR**
- ❑ MUEN 3105 - Jazz Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ❑ MUSI 3218 - Orchestra Techniques (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUED 3311 - Curriculum and Instruction in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUED 4315 - Integrating Instr. Tech. into Learning & Teaching Music (3 SCH)
- ❑ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

*Spring*

- ❑ MUSI 3219 - Orchestra Techniques (2 SCH)
- ❑ MUED 3312 - Methods in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ❑ MUED 4323 - Teaching in the Music Class: Diversity, Equity, & Excellence (3 SCH)
- ❑ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ❑ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

**FIFTH YEAR**

*Fall*

- ❑ MUAL 4000 - Student Teaching in Music All-Level (V1-12 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.



**All Level – Instrumental Concentration**

**Principal Applied Area:** MUAP 1001, 1002, 2001, 2002, 3001 (2 credit hours each), 3002 (1), 3190

**Secondary Applied Area:** MUAP 1103, 2103 or 2104, 3103, 4103

**Plus at least one of the following:** MUAP 1104, 3104, 4104

**Conducting:** MUAP 3206, 3208

**Piano:** Must pass proficiency level equivalent to MUAP 2124 if not piano principal.

**Music:** MUSI 1101, 1300, 3237, 3238, 3225, 3226

**Music History and Literature:** MUHL 2301, 3302, 3303

**Music Theory:** MUTH 1103, 1303, 1104, 1304, 2103, 2303, 2104, 2304, 3303

**Major Ensemble:** 7 semesters

**Vocal Ensemble:** MUEN 2102

**Undergraduate Minors****Applied Music Studies**

The undergraduate minor in applied studies seeks to further prior knowledge and skill in music for students with previous experience with a particular instrument or voice type. This minor provides opportunities for practical study and ensemble experiences, as well as classroom-based instruction on a broad array of musical topics. No more than 6 credits from applied study can be counted towards this minor. An audition is required to declare this minor and enroll in one-on-one study. Completion of this minor will satisfy the creative arts core requirement.

**Required courses.** MUSI 1300†† OR MUHL 1308† AND MUTH 1301; and at least three hours from the following: MUAP 1001, 1002; MUEN (at least two enrollments in any music ensemble, 1 semester credit hour each; some may require audition).

**Elective courses.** Choose from the following for the remaining semester credit hours. Courses taken to satisfy the required courses cannot be repeated or otherwise used to fulfill the elective courses. Six hours must be upper level. MUAP 2001-3001; MUHL 2304, 2307, 2308, 2310, 4300\*, 4338 (study abroad); MUSI 2301; MUTH 1300, 1301.

Any additional MUEN Music Ensemble. MUEN 1103 (fulfills Personal Fitness and Wellness requirement)\*\*, 3101 (University Singers, Women's Chorale, Matador Singers, University Choir, Lubbock Chorale)\*\*, 3102 (Opera and Opera Theatre)\*\*, 3103 (Marching Band, University Band, Concert Band, Symphonic Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble)\*\*, 3104 (String Orchestra, University Symphony Orchestra, Ensemble Bravura)\*\*, 3105 (Jazz Ensemble I, Jazz Ensemble II)\*\*, 3106\*\*, 3110\*\*.

Additional courses in music theory or musicology with instructor permission

**General Music Studies**

The undergraduate minor in general music studies seeks to educate students in a wide array of musical topics and issues. Students will gain an understanding of music in a global context with historical and contemporary viewpoints. This classroom-based minor can be completed with no previous musical training. Completion of this minor will satisfy the Creative Arts core requirement.

**Required Courses (9 hours).** MUSI 1300†† OR MUHL 1308 (study abroad option)†.

And at least 6 hours from the following: MUSI 1300; MUHL 1308 (study abroad option)†, 2304, 2307, 2308, 2310.

**Elective Courses.** Choose 9 semester credit hours from the following courses. Courses taken to satisfy the required courses core cannot be repeated or otherwise used to fulfill the elective courses. Six hours must be upper level: MUSI 1300††; MUHL 1308 (study abroad option)†, 2304†, 2307††, 2308†, 2310†, 4300\*, 4338†; MUTH 1300†, 1301; MUSI 2301†; MUEN 1103 (Fulfills Personal Fitness and Wellness requirement)\*\*, 3101 (University Singers, Women's Chorale, Matador Singers, University Choir, Lubbock Chorale)\*\*, 3102 (Opera and Opera Theatre)\*\*, 3103 (Marching Band, University Band, Concert Band, Symphonic Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble)\*\*, 3104 (String Orchestra, University Symphony Orchestra, Ensemble Bravura)\*\*, (Jazz Ensemble I, Jazz Ensemble II)\*\*, 3106\*\*, 3110\*\*.

**Music**

A student may seek a minor in music by completing 18 hours selected in consultation with the undergraduate advisor in the School of Music.

**Popular Music**

The undergraduate music minor in popular music studies seeks to educate students in the music we interact with each day. Students will gain an

**Commercial Music, B.A.A.  
Recommended Curriculum**

TTU Semester Overview (pending completion of the SPC A.A.A. in Commercial Music)

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ PHYS 1406 - Physics of Sound and Music (4 SCH)
- ☐ VPA 2301 - Critical Issues in Arts and Culture (3 SCH) (*Language, Philosophy, and Culture; Multicultural*)
- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) (3, 4, 5, 6, 10)
- ☐ MUTH 3205 - Introduction to Jazz Harmony (2 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUTH 4000 - Special Topics (3 hours)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life and Physical Science (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ HIST 23xx (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) (3, 4, 5, 6, 10)
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ HIST 23xx (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUHL 2307 - Music and Globalization (3 SCH) (*Creative Arts and Multicultural*)
- ☐ MUAP 4001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUAP 4190 - Senior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) (3, 4, 5, 6, 10)
- ☐ Upper Level MUHL/MUTH/VPA (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ MATH (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) (3, 4, 5, 6, 10)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) (3, 4, 5, 6, 10)
- ☐ MUAP 3205 - Jazz Improvisation (2 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUAP 4002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 4000 - Individual Studies in Music (V1-3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUTH 4000 - Special Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Upper Level MUHL/MUTH/VPA (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

**TOTAL HOURS: 127**

TTU TOTAL HOURS: 68

SPC TOTAL HOURS: 59

\*Potential dual enrollment at SPC (transfer core curriculum credits).

appreciation for the ways in which music is created, shared, commercialized, and valued. This classroom-based minor requires no previous musical training, and completion of courses within this minor will satisfy the Creative Arts core requirement.

**Required Courses (6 hours).** MUSI 1300†† OR MUHL 1308† AND MUSI 2309.

**Elective Courses (12 hours).** (Choose 12 semester credit hours from the following. Six hours must be upper level.): MUSI 1300††; MUHL (study abroad option)†, 2304†, 2307††, 2308†, 2310†, 2312, 4300 (Frank Zappa, Music in the US, Asian Pop Music, Women in Music, or Musical Iconography); MUAP 1001 (Group Voice, Group Piano, or Group Guitar; no previous experience required); MUTH 1300, 1301.

**Any MUEN Music Ensemble:** MUEN 1103 (Fulfills Personal Fitness and Wellness requirement)\*\*, 3101 (University Singers, Women's Chorale, Matador Singers, University Choir, Lubbock Chorale)\*\*, 3102 (Opera and Opera Theatre)\*\*, 3103 (Marching Band, University Band, Concert Band, Symphonic Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble)\*\*, 3104 (String Orchestra, University Symphony Orchestra, Ensemble Bravura)\*\*, 3105 (Jazz Ensemble I, Jazz Ensemble II)\*\*, 3106 \*\*, 3110\*\*.

**Notes for Music Minors.**

\* Offered in rotation. See advisor for currently available topics. Repeatable for credit with different topic designation.

\*\*Ensemble audition may be required. Subject to availability.

†Fulfills Creative Arts core curriculum requirement.

†† Fulfills Creative Arts and Multicultural requirements.

## Music, B.M. : Music Education Concentration (Voice) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 1303 - English Diction for Singers & The IPA (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUSI 1101 - Introduction to Music Teaching (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 2101 - Secondary Instrumental Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 3237 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 3207 - Choral Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 3238 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 4205 - Vocal Pedagogy for Educators (2 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUSI 3216 - Choral Techniques (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUED 3311 - Curriculum and Instruction in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUED 4315 - Integrating Instr. Tech. into Learning & Teaching Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MUSI 3217 - Choral Techniques (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUED 3312 - Methods in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUED 4323 - Teaching in the Music Class: Diversity, Equity, & Excellence (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

### FIFTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAL 4000 - Student Teaching in Music All-Level (V1-12 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

## Music, B.M.: Music Education Concentration (Winds, Brass, or Percussion) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 1101 - Introduction to Music Teaching (1 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP (second instrument) (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 2102 - Vocal Ensemble for Instrumentalists in Music Ed. (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP (second instrument) (1 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 3237 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP (second instrument) (1 SCH)
- ☐ COMS 2300 - Public Speaking (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (1 hour required)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 3208 - Instrumental Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 3238 - Music for Children (2 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP (second instrument) (1 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUSI 3218 - Orchestra Techniques (2 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUSI 3225 - Band Techniques (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUED 3311 - Curriculum & Instruction in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUED 4315 - Integrate. Instr. Tech. in Learning & Teaching Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP (second instrument) (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

#### Spring

- ☐ MUED 3312 - Methods in Education and Music (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUED 4323 - Teach. in Music Classroom: Diversity, Equity & Excellence (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUSI 3219 - Orchestra Techniques (2 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUSI 3226 - Band Techniques (2 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### FIFTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAL 4000 - Student Teaching in Music All-Level (V1-12 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**MUHL 4300: Available topics for Music Minors.** These courses rotate and are not available each semester. See advisor for the current semester's schedule.

- Asian Pop Music,
- Charles Ives in His World
- Classic Music
- Frank Zappa
- Great Musicians in Paris
- Mozart and the Age of Revolution
- Music and American Radical Politics
- Music and Nationalism
- Music and the Contemplative Mind
- Music in the US
- Music of the African Diaspora
- Music, Mysticism, and Magic
- Musical Iconography
- Musics of Latin America
- Romantic Music
- Shakespeare and Music
- Symphonic Literature
- The Music of Duke Ellington
- Women and Music
- World Music

## Undergraduate Certificates

### Community Arts Entrepreneurship

The School of Music, under the general supervision of the Vernacular Music Center, offers a 15-hour Undergraduate Certificate in Community Arts Entrepreneurship, particularly aimed at practitioners and participants in community arts. It provides practical and applicable skills for future arts administrators, working artists, performers, presenters, and community advocates. The certificate is available in either administrative or artistic practice concentrations (according to electives).

For most working artist/educators it is valuable, for both personal careers and artistic and creative campus and community projects, to develop strong skills in management, budgeting, promotions, and media. Those interested in advanced degrees will find material advantage through this foundational undergraduate certificate. Those involved in K-12 education will be greatly facilitated in speaking and advocating on behalf of their program initiatives.

Required courses for the certificate are PSY 3301; BA 3305; and VPA 2301. Students additionally select two 3-hour electives from BA 3302; ADV 3310; COMS 3356 (administrative concentration) or CMI 3300; ANTH 3300; ART 4304 (artistic concentration). Certificate candidates are also encouraged to participate actively in creative activities through the college. Courses generally may be taken in any order as long as prerequisites have been met.

**Contact:** Dr. Christopher J. Smith | christopher.smith@ttu.edu.

### Jazz Studies

The School of Music offers a 15-hour Undergraduate Certificate in Jazz Studies to provide students with a foundation in the skills necessary to be a successful performer in the jazz idiom. The certificate program combines lecture and laboratory courses (performance ensembles) with private study, much like the mentor/apprentice tradition seen throughout the history of jazz music.

Music education students are often required to teach jazz music and direct jazz ensembles after entering the workforce as professional music educators. Successful completion of this certificate program will make students more competitive in this job market.

The certificate requires the following courses: MUEN 3105 and 3106; MUTH 3205 (may substitute MUSI 4000 Jazz/Commercial Arranging with permission of program coordinator); MUAP 1001 and 3205; and MUHL 2304.

**Contact:** Stephen Jones | stephen.jones@ttu.edu

### World Music

The School of Music offers a 15-hour Undergraduate Certificate in World Music. For most scholars involved in teaching or research, there is an expectation of familiarity with global music styles. Those interested in advanced degrees will find material advantage in this undergraduate certificate study. Those involved in K-12 education will be greatly facilitated in meeting global music and cultural diversity requirements. This certificate complements programs in music education, music composition, performance, and the Bachelor of Arts in Music.

The required courses for the certificate are MUHL 4300 (6 hours, requires topic approval); DAN 2301; MUEN 3110 (3 hours). Students can select one 3-hour elective from MUHL 4300; MUSI 3341; or MUSI 4000.

**Contact:** Dr. Christopher J. Smith | christopher.smith@ttu.edu

## Accelerated Bachelor's to Master's Degree

### Music, B.M. / Music Education, M.M.Ed.

Advanced music education undergraduates (possessing a 3.2 GPA and 90 accumulated hours when enrolling in MUED 3311) may apply for admission to the Combined Accelerated B.M.+M.M.Ed. program. Admission allows dual graduate/undergraduate enrollment in 6 specific hours while still an undergraduate, leading toward a Master of Music Education degree (36-hour non-thesis track). Application should be made in October, one to two semesters prior to enrolling in MUED 3311. The program is designed for exceptional undergraduate music education majors who wish to complete the M.M.Ed. degree in full- or part-time graduate study during Texas Tech's summers-only program or in some combination of the two. This allows educators to maintain a full-time teaching position while pursuing an advanced degree.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Music (MUSI)

- 1101—Introduction to Music Teaching (1).** Exploration and inquiry into music education environments, music teachers, and music students EC-12. Includes examination of music teachers' and music students' roles. Includes peer teaching, observation, and discussion. Open to all music majors.
- 1300—Creating the Critical Listener (3).** Drawing on classical, folk, popular, and world music traditions, this course cultivates a set of analytical tools that enables one to listen, read, speak, and write accurately, critically, and insightfully about music from a variety of global traditions. Fulfills multicultural and core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2000—Independent Studies in Music (V1-3).** Individual study at the freshman and sophomore levels, providing greater depth than required by the established curricula. Enrollment and credit hours subject to the approval of divisional coordinators.
- 2301—Essential Elements of Music (3).** [MUSI1304] Basic elements of music with appropriate techniques and principles of singing, playing, moving to, and listening to music. For students preparing to teach young children. Not for music majors. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2313—Dance Practices and Music (3).** Integrated approach to dance and dance-related bodywork, including vernacular forms, improvisation, and body-mind awareness. Enhances attention, concentration, creative insight, and health and wellness.
- 3216—Choral Techniques (2).** Prerequisites: MUAP 3206 and MUAP 3207 (choral conducting). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in choir. Field experiences required.
- 3217—Choral Techniques (2).** Prerequisites: MUAP 3206 and MUAP 3207 (choral conducting); MUSI 3216. Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in choir. Field experiences required.
- 3218—Orchestra Techniques (2).** Prerequisites: MUAP 3206 and MUAP 3208 (instrumental conducting). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in orchestra. Field experiences required.
- 3219—Orchestra Techniques (2).** Prerequisites: MUAP 3206 and MUAP 3208 (instrumental conducting); MUSI 3218. Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in orchestra. Field experiences required.
- 3225—Band Techniques (2).** Prerequisites: MUAP 3206 and MUAP 3208 (instrumental conducting). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in band. Field experiences required.
- 3226—Band Techniques (2).** Prerequisites: MUAP 3206 and MUAP 3208 (instrumental conducting). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in band. Field experiences required.
- 3237—Music for Children (2).** Comprehensive study of musical skill development in primary grades. Contemporary pedagogical approaches to music teaching; skill development in children emphasized. Field experiences required. Music majors only.
- 3238—Music for Children (2).** Comprehensive study of musical skill development in primary grades. Contemporary pedagogical approaches to music teaching; skill development in children emphasized. Field experiences required. Music majors only.
- 3341—Introduction to Technology for Musicians (3).** Outlines development and impact of music technology from outset of electric/electronic music synthesis to the present. Provides basic knowledge of Web site design, sound synthesis, elements of sound, MIDI, digital audio recording and FX, computer generated notation and MIDI sequencing. For both majors and non-majors.
- 4000—Individual Studies in Music (V1-3).**

### Music Applied (MUAP)

- 1001—Applied Music (V1-4).** Instrument or Voice.
- 1002—Applied Music (V1-4).** Instrument or Voice.
- 1103—Percussion (1).** [MUSI1188] Introduction to fundamentals of playing and teaching percussion instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 1104—Percussion (1).** Prerequisite: MUAP 1103. Advanced study of fundamentals of playing and teaching percussion instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 1105—Keyboard Skills (1).** Sight reading and ensemble skills. Required of all piano majors for two semesters. Enrollment limited to piano majors, or by instructor consent.
- 1106—Keyboard Skills (1).** Sight reading and ensemble skills. Required of all piano majors. Enrollment limited to piano majors, or by instructor consent.
- 1113—Voice (1).** [MUSI1183] Correct posture and studies for breath control; development of resonance; study of vowel formation; vocalization. Simple songs. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 1123—Group Keyboard Instruction I (1).** [MUSI1114, 1181] Beginning instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.



## Music, B.M.: Performance Concentration (Piano) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 1105 - Keyboard Skills (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH) (Select section 301.)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 1106 - Keyboard Skills (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH) (Select section 301.)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ Written Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH) (Select section 301.)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ Written Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH) (Select section 301.)

TOTAL: 14

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH) (Select section 301.)
- ☐ MUSI 4000 - Individual Studies in Music (V1-3 SCH) (Keyboard Literature, 3 SCH required)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

**Total: 18**

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH) (Select section 301.)
- ☐ MUSI 4000 - Individual Studies in Music (V1-3 SCH) (Keyboard Literature, 3 SCH required)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 4001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUSI 4000 - Individual Studies in Music (V1-3 SCH) (Keyboard Pedagogy, 3 SCH required)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH) (Select section 301.)
- ☐ Elective (MUHL, MUTH, or VPA) (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 4002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 4190 - Senior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (MUHL, MUTH, or VPA) (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

## Music, B.M.: Performance Concentration (Stringed Instrument) Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>
- ☐ Written Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)<sup>‡</sup>
- ☐ Written Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, or MUEN 3104)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 4307 - Instrumentation (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, or MUEN 3104)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) OR MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ MUAP 4001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ Elective (MUHL, MUTH, or VPA) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, or MUEN 3104)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) OR MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH) OR
- ☐ MUEN 3105 - Jazz Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ MUAP 4002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 4190 - Senior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (MUHL, MUTH, or VPA) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, or MUEN 3104)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) OR
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH) OR
- ☐ MUEN 3105 - Jazz Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

<sup>†</sup> Guitar students participate in guitar ensemble for eight semesters and earn eight additional credits for participating in any other ensemble.

<sup>‡</sup> Students with principal study in string bass may enroll in MUEN 3110 with approval of applied area.

**Music, B.M.: Performance Concentration (Voice)  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 1303 - English Diction for Singers and The IPA (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH)
- ☐ Written Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 1304 - Italian Diction for Singers (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 1305 - German Diction for Singers (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH)
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (2 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 1306 - French Diction for Singers (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH)
- ☐ Written Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUAP 3303 - Vocal Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 18

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 4001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 4305 - Vocal Pedagogy (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (MUHL, MUTH, or VPA) (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3102 - Opera Theatre (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 4002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 4190 - Senior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3102 - Opera Theatre (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

**NOTE:** Any entering student pursuing the Bachelor of Music degree in vocal performance is required to complete two semesters of foreign language at the first-year college level. This can be accomplished by successful completion of course numbers 1501 and 1502 in FREN, GERM, or ITAL, or 1507 in FREN or GERM and 1501 in ITAL (i.e., courses FREN 1507 and GERM 1507 are comprehensive review courses encapsulating a two-semester study of a language into one semester and have a prerequisite of two years of high school FREN or GERM).

**Music, B.M.: Performance Concentration  
(Wind, Brass, or Percussion)  
Recommended Curriculum****FIRST YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 1001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUSI 1300 - Creating the Critical Listener (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1303 - Elementary Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1103 - Elementary Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)†
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 1002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 2301 - Music as Cultural History I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1304 - Elementary Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1104 - Elementary Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)†
- ☐ Life & Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

**SECOND YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 2001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3302 - Music as Cultural History II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2303 - Intermediate Music Theory I (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2103 - Intermediate Aural Skills I (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)†
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 2002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUHL 3303 - Music as Cultural History III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2304 - Intermediate Music Theory II (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 2104 - Intermediate Aural Skills II (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3106 - Chamber Ensemble (1 SCH)†
- ☐ Written Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**THIRD YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 3001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3206 - Conducting (2 SCH)
- ☐ MUHL 4300 - Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 3303 - Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, MUEN 3103, MUEN 3104, or MUEN 3105)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 3002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 3190 - Junior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ MUCP 4307 - Instrumentation (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, MUEN 3103, MUEN 3104, or MUEN 3105)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 18

**FOURTH YEAR****Fall**

- ☐ MUAP 4001 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ Elective (MUHL, MUTH, or VPA) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, MUEN 3103, MUEN 3104, or MUEN 3105)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3105 - Jazz Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 17

**Spring**

- ☐ MUAP 4002 - Applied Music (V1-4 SCH) (3 hours required)
- ☐ MUAP 4190 - Senior Recital (1 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (MUHL, MUTH, or VPA) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective Ensemble (1 SCH) (MUEN 3106, MUEN 3110, MUEN 3103, MUEN 3104, or MUEN 3105)
- ☐ MUEN 3103 - Band (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3104 - Orchestra (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ MUEN 3105 - Jazz Ensemble (1 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 128**

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† Students with principal study in percussion may enroll in MUEN 3110 with approval of applied area.

- 1124—**Group Keyboard Instruction II (1)**. [MUSI1115, 1182] Beginning instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.
- 1303—**English Diction for Singers and The International Phonetic Alphabet (3)**. Introduction to the International Phonetic Alphabet. Use of English language in lyric diction. Prerequisite: MUAP 1304.
- 1304—**Italian Diction for Singers (3)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 1303. Italian language as applied to lyric diction, employing the principles of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA).
- 1305—**German Diction for Singers (3)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 1303. Use of German language as applied to lyric diction, employing the principles of the International Phonetic Alphabet.
- 1306—**French Diction for Singers (3)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 1303. Use of French language as applied to lyric diction, employing the principles of the International Phonetic Alphabet.
- 2001—**Applied Music (V1-4)**. Instrument or Voice.
- 2002—**Applied Music (V1-4)**. Instrument or Voice.
- 2103—**Strings (1)**. Fundamentals of playing and teaching high string instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 2104—**Strings (1)**. Fundamentals of playing and teaching low string instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 2123—**Group Keyboard Instruction III (1)**. [MUSI2114, 2181] Intermediate instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.
- 2124—**Group Keyboard Instruction IV (1)**. [MUSI2115, 2182] Intermediate instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.
- 3001—**Applied Music (V1-4)**. Instrument or Voice.
- 3002—**Applied Music (V1-4)**. Instrument or Voice.
- 3101—**Dimensions of Performance (1)**. An interactive course open to all performers. Expressive movement, group dynamics, and free improvisations are used to maximize the spontaneity, confidence, and creativity of performers. May be repeated for credit.
- 3103—**Brass Instruments (1)**. Introduction to fundamentals of playing and teaching brass instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 3104—**Brass Instruments (1)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 3103. Advanced study of fundamentals of playing and teaching brass instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 3190—**Junior Recital (1)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 3001 and MUAP 3002 (MUAP 3002 may be taken concurrently on the same instrument or voice).
- 3205—**Jazz Improvisation (2)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study and application of techniques of improvisation in jazz performance. May be repeated for credit.
- 3206—**Conducting (2)**. Basic conducting techniques.
- 3207—**Choral Conducting (2)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 3206. Specific techniques of choral conducting and choral rehearsal.
- 3208—**Instrumental Conducting (2)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 3206. Advanced baton techniques, score reading, and interpretation.
- 3303—**Vocal Literature (3)**. Prerequisites: MUHL 2301, MUHL 3302. Historical and comparative analytical survey of the standard vocal literature of the 19th and 20th centuries.
- 4001—**Applied Music (V1-4)**. Instrument or Voice.
- 4002—**Applied Music (V1-4)**. Instrument or Voice.
- 4103—**Woodwinds (1)**. Introduction to fundamentals of playing and teaching woodwinds. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 4104—**Woodwinds (1)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 4103. Advanced study of fundamentals of playing and teaching woodwinds. Laboratory ensemble experience.
- 4190—**Senior Recital (1)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 4001 on the same instrument or voice. Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MUAP 4002.
- 4205—**Vocal Pedagogy for Educators (2)**. Course will emphasize functional vocal anatomy, breathing, phonation and articulation. Repertoire appropriate for young singers will be emphasized.
- 4305—**Vocal Pedagogy (3)**. Pedagogical attitudes in identifying and solving vocal problems based on a thorough knowledge of functional anatomy with an emphasis on the following: anatomy of breathing, phonation, articulation, as well as repertoire selection, memorization skills, coaching, program development, and performance skills.
- 4308—**Instrumental Conducting (3)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 3208. Study and performance of instrumental works of all periods. Participation in a major instrumental ensemble required. An individual study course.

## Music Composition (MUCP)

- 1201—**Introduction to Contemporary Music (2)**. [MUSI1386] Prerequisite: For composition majors. A survey of current trends, with activities emphasizing creative musicianship and new technology in composition. May be an individual study course. (For songwriting, see MUTH 1300.)
- 1202—**Introduction to Contemporary Music (2)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 1201. For composition majors. A survey of current trends, with activities emphasizing creative musicianship and new technology in composition. May be an individual study course. (For songwriting, see MUTH 1300.)
- 2201—**Music Composition (2)**. Prerequisites: MUCP 1202 and instructor approval. For composition majors. Work in traditional forms and media, together with the principles of notation, layout, reproduction, and copyright.
- 2202—**Music Composition (2)**. Prerequisites: MUCP 2201 and instructor approval. For composition majors. Work in traditional forms and media, and also electronic media, together with the principles of notation, layout, reproduction, and copyright.
- 3201—**Music Composition (2)**. Prerequisites: MUCP 2202 and formal approval to continue in the Bachelor of Music program in music composition. For composition majors. Continued work in both traditional and electronic media.
- 3202—**Music Composition (2)**. Prerequisites: MUCP 3201 and formal approval to continue in the Bachelor of Music program in music composition. For composition majors. Continued work in both traditional and electronic media.
- 4102—**Music Composition (1)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 3201. For composition majors. Advanced work on a larger scale, culminating in a senior recital (MUAP 4190) as noted in the curriculum.

- 4201—**Music Composition (2)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 3202. For composition majors. Advanced work on a larger scale, culminating in a senior recital (MUAP 4190) as noted in the curriculum.
- 4208—**Orchestration (2)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 4307. More advanced work in scoring for both band and orchestra.
- 4307—**Instrumentation (3)**. Prerequisite: MUTH 2304 and MUTH 2104 or equivalent, or by permission of the division of theory and composition. A study of the properties of woodwind, brass, percussion, and string instruments, their transpositions, and their sectional treatment, leading to full scorings for both band and orchestra.
- 4321—**Recording Technology (3)**. Explores the latest creative methods and technology in sound and video productions, including live concert recording/filming, ADR for Anime, and more. [MUCP 5321]
- 4331—**Music Informatics I (3)**. Explores new possibilities in a combined field of music, science, and technology, through developing electronic musical instruments using Arduino and other devices. [MUCP 5331]
- 4332—**Music Informatics II (3)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 4331. Explores advanced use of technology in music and media productions through developing new electronic musical instruments/devices using Arduino/Teensy, sensors, and 3D Printer. [MUCP 5332]
- 4341—**Computer Music I (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Techniques and tools for creating computer music, including audio recording, signal processing, MIDI sequencing, and sound design.
- 4342—**Computer Music II (3)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 4341 or consent of instructor. Continuation of MUCP 4341. More advanced topics in computer music, including interactive media, live acoustic instruments with electronic tape, advanced sound design and software applications.

## Music Education (MUED)

- 3311—**Curriculum and Instruction in Education and Music (3)**. Prerequisite: MUAP 3206 (track appropriate section), MUTH 2304 and MUTH 2104. Foundations, patterns, and issues in music curriculum development. Special emphasis on adolescent musicians. Transfer and application to the discipline of music. Field experiences required.
- 3312—**Methods in Education and Music (3)**. Prerequisites: MUED 3311, junior standing, and acceptance to teacher education program. Foundations of teaching techniques, evaluation, and classroom management. Application to the discipline of music. Field experiences required.
- 4315—**Integrating Instructional Technology into Learning and Teaching Music (3)**. Prerequisite: Music majors only. Corequisite: MUED 3311. Introduces music teacher candidates to current instructional technology with integration strategies based on specified learning theories.
- 4323—**Teaching in the Music Classroom: Diversity, Equity, and Excellence (3)**. Prerequisite: Music majors only. Corequisite: MUED 3312. Organizing classrooms and rehearsals responsive to student learning styles, ethnic/cultural backgrounds, and special needs in music settings.

## Music Ensemble (MUEN)

- 1103—**Marching Band (1)**. Audition Required. Fulfills Personal Fitness and Wellness requirement.
- 2101—**Secondary Instrumental Ensemble (1)**. Introduction to instruments for choral educators. Includes performance on brass, woodwinds, percussion and string instruments.
- 2102—**Vocal Ensemble for Instrumentalists in Music Education (1)**. Introduction to choral concepts for instrumental educators. Includes choral experiences, vocal pedagogy, and appropriate repertoire.
- 3101—**Choir (1)**. Auditions required.
- 3102—**Opera Theatre (1)**. Auditions required.
- 3103—**Band (1)**. Auditions required.
- 3104—**Orchestra (1)**. Auditions required.
- 3105—**Jazz Ensemble (1)**. Auditions required.
- 3106—**Chamber Ensemble (V1-6)**. Chamber Ensemble is a by-audition placement into a non-conducted ensemble consisting of three to twelve members.
- 3110—**Medium Ensemble (V1-6)**. Auditions required.
- 3201—**University Choir (2)**. Auditions required.
- 3203—**Band (2)**. Auditions required.
- 3204—**Orchestra (2)**. Auditions required.

## Music History and Literature (MUHL)

- 1308—**Music in Western Civilization (3)**. [MUSI1306, 1307, 1308] Introductory course for non-music majors in the history of music and its role in western civilization from the Middle Ages through the 20th century and beyond. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2301—**Music as Cultural History I (3)**. Prerequisite: MUSI 1300. Survey of music history, culture and style from 1750 to 1880. Part I of MUHL 2301, MUHL 3302, MUHL 3303 sequence. (CL)
- 2304—**History of Jazz (3)**. Historical and analytical survey of jazz from its beginning through "Rock" its form, style, literature, and influence on 20th century music. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2307—**Music and Globalization (3)**. Considers the behavior and significance of music within a global context. Students study processes of cultural transmission, exchange and global communication through music. Fulfills core Creative Arts and multicultural requirements.
- 2308—**Musics of Latin America (3)**. Traditions, styles, and history of Latin American musics: Cuba, Puerto Rico, Mexico, Panama, Guatemala, Argentina, Brazil, Peru, Venezuela. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2310—**History of Rock and Roll (3)**. Focuses on hearing, understanding, and contextualizing Anglo-American rock and roll, a popular idiom rooted in the music of African Americans and rural whites. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2312—**Music of the Beatles (3)**. Music of the Beatles will focus on the musical analysis of the works of the Beatles and their profound influence on popular music and culture at large.
- 3302—**Music as Cultural History II (3)**. Prerequisites: MUSI 1300, MUHL 2301. Survey of music history, culture and style from antiquity to 1750. Part II of MUHL 2301, 3302, MUHL 3303 sequence. (CL)



- 3303—**Music as Cultural History III (3)**. Prerequisites: MUSI 1300, MUHL 2301, and MUHL 3302. Survey of music history, culture and style from 1880-present. Part III of MUHL 2301, MUHL 3302, 3303 sequence. (CL)
- 4300—**Special Topics in Music History and Literature (3)**. Prerequisites: MUHL 2301 and MUHL 3302. Topics may cover any historical period of music, music literature, or composers. May be repeated under a different topic.
- 4330—**Music in the United States (3)**. Explores the interactions of American music and cultural history since first Colonial contact, with particular emphasis on vernacular traditions that have historically been unique to the North American experience.
- 4338—**Music, Folklore, and Traditional Culture in Irish History (3)**. An intensive topics-oriented survey of the styles, practices, and cultures of music and oral tradition in Ireland since St. Patrick.

### Music Theory (MUTH)

- 1101—**Developmental Aural Skills (1)**. For music majors or with consent of instructor. Developmental dictation, sight singing, and keyboard skills.
- 1103—**Elementary Aural Skills I (1)**. [MUSI1116, 1216] Corequisite: MUTH 1303. For music majors or with consent of instructor. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.
- 1104—**Elementary Aural Skills II (1)**. [MUSI1117, 1217] Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 1303 and MUTH 1103 or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 1304. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.
- 1300—**Songwriting (3)**. A beginning course for nonmusic majors. A practical approach to music theory through songwriting. Includes aural training, notation, textual setting, melodic writing, and chord assignment. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 1301—**Music Theory Fundamentals (3)**. Introduces the elements of melody, harmony, and rhythm.
- 1303—**Elementary Music Theory I (3)**. [MUSI1211] Corequisite: MUTH 1103. For music majors or with consent of instructor. Melody, rhythm, and diatonic harmony.
- 1304—**Elementary Music Theory II (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 1303 and MUTH 1103 or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 1104. Melody, rhythm, and diatonic harmony.
- 1305—**Fundamentals of Music I (3)**. Focuses on basic mechanics of notation and piano keyboard. Students will learn how to read staff notation in all keys and common meters and produce music with both voice and piano.
- 1306—**Fundamentals of Music II (3)**. Focuses on applying skills from MUTH 1305 to musical theatre literature. Students will prepare and perform excerpts from musicals from the past 100 years by singing and playing piano.
- 2103—**Intermediate Aural Skills I (1)**. [MUSI2116, 2216] Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 1304 and MUTH 1104 or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2303. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.
- 2104—**Intermediate Aural Skills II (1)**. [MUSI2117, 2217] Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 2303 and MUTH 2103 or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2304. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.
- 2303—**Intermediate Music Theory I (3)**. [MUSI2211] Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 1304 and MUTH 1104 or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2103. Diatonic and chromatic harmony.
- 2304—**Intermediate Music Theory II (3)**. [MUSI2212] Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 2303 and MUTH 2103 or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2104. Diatonic and chromatic harmony; survey of twentieth-century techniques.
- 3205—**Introduction to Jazz Harmony (2)**. Prerequisites: MUTH 1104, MUTH 1304, MUAP 1124. Addresses fundamental concepts in contemporary jazz theory and harmony, intervals, chord construction, chord/scale relationships, harmonic and melodic analysis, scale choice, basic jazz keyboard, and aural skills.
- 3303—**Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 2304 and MUTH 2104 or equivalent. The analysis and synthesis of Classical, Romantic, Impressionist, and Contemporary styles, including harmonic and nonharmonic practices and the principles of both small and large part-forms. May be an individual study course.
- 4305—**Modal Counterpoint (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 2304 and MUTH 2104 or equivalent. A study of sixteenth century vocal counterpoint, beginning with the principles of melodic writing and concentrating upon the analysis and synthesis of polyphonic textures, as found in the motet and the mass.
- 4307—**Tonal Counterpoint and Fugue (3)**. Prerequisites: C or higher in MUTH 2304 and MUTH 2104 or equivalent. The analysis and synthesis of 18th century counterpoint in two to four voices, concentrating upon the instrumental style and techniques of the invention and the fugue.
- 4316—**Analysis of Post-Tonal Music (3)**. Prerequisites: C or better in MUTH 2104 and MUTH 2304. Covers materials and techniques employed by composers writing post-tonal music. Restricted to music majors.

### Student Teaching for Music (MUAL)

- 4000—**Student Teaching in Music All-Level (VI-12)**. Prerequisite: Attainment of admission standards for student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction and learning in an accredited school.

## School of Theatre and Dance

### Mark J. Charney, Ph.D., Director

**Professors:** Chansky, Charney, Durham DeCesaro

**Associate Professors:** Bilkey, Boye-Christensen, Donahue, Duffy, Gelber, Gibb, Hirshorn-Johnston, Nolen, Warren-Crow

**Assistant Professors:** Calamoneri, S. Johnson, Joiner, Jou, Prucha

**Professors of Practice:** Olson, Reinsch

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** Charles E. Maedgen Jr. Theatre | Box 42061  
Lubbock, TX 79409-2061 | T 806.742.3601 | F 806.742.1338  
www.depts.ttu.edu/theatreanddance

### About the School

This school supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Dance
  - Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance
  - Bachelor of Arts in Theatre Arts
  - Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre Arts
  - Master of Arts in Dance Studies
  - Master of Arts in Theatre Arts
  - Master of Fine Arts in Theatre Arts
  - Doctor of Philosophy in Fine Arts
- Concentrations:* Acting, Design/Technology, Musical Theatre
- Concentrations:* Arts Administration, Design, Performance and Pedagogy, Playwriting
- Track:* Theatre Arts

The school, an accredited program of the National Association of Schools of Theatre and the National Association of Schools of Dance, sponsors a regular schedule of major dramatic productions each academic year under the direction of professionally qualified members of the theatre arts and dance faculty and/or graduate students. The School selects its season to give each student an opportunity to experience a representative selection of the great works of the past as well as plays by modern, diverse, and contemporary playwrights. Many of these plays and dance events are presented on the main stage of the Charles E. Maedgen Jr. Theatre, which seats 385 patrons in a comfortable, continental arrangement, in our intimate Creative Movement Studio, and in our new state-of-the-art, completely flexible black box theatre. Phase one of our beautiful new facility also boasts a small Studio Theatre as well for original works. In addition, the School of Theatre and Dance sponsors chapters of Alpha Psi Omega (national theatre honorary), Chi Tau Epsilon (national dance honorary), and the United States Institute of Theatre Technology.

Phase two of our facility, currently under construction, includes a new state-of-the-art costume shop, as well as other shops that will advance education in terms of design, construction, and technology.

The school is an institutional member of the Texas Educational Theatre Association, the Texas Nonprofit Theatre Inc., the Association for Theatre in Higher Education, the United States Institute of Theatre Technology, the Association of Arts Administration Educators, the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival, and the American College Dance Festival Association. Along with only two other universities in the nation, the School of Theatre and Dance is a member of the International Theatre Festival, offering opportunities for international partnerships.

### Graduate Programs

For information on graduate programs offered by the Department of Theatre and Dance, visit the Graduate Programs section of the catalog on page 394.

### Undergraduate Programs

Students accepted to Texas Tech University who wish to seek a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance must also audition for the dance program. Auditions are held every fall and spring semester and consist of prospective students learning and performing movement in contemporary, ballet, and jazz; solos will not be seen. Auditions also include an expository writing component, as well as an interview with the dance faculty. Acceptance to Texas Tech University does not ensure admission as a dance major.

Grades below C in courses required of theatre arts and dance majors and minors are not acceptable in fulfillment of degree requirements. A

grade of C or better must be achieved in any DAN or THA course that is a prerequisite for another course. Transfer students must complete the following minimum credit hours of major or minor courses in residence at Texas Tech: B.A. theatre arts majors, 24 hours; B.F.A. theatre arts majors, 36 hours; B.A. dance majors, 24 hours; B.F.A. dance majors, 36 hours; and theatre or dance minors, 9 hours.

**Undergraduate Admission.** Undergraduate admission to the School of Theatre and Dance is a two-step process, with review at institutional (TTU) and unit (Theatre and Dance) levels. The institutional admission is based on academic performance as outlined in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog. At the unit level, the School of Theatre and Dance requires an audition (for the B.A. in Dance, B.F.A. in Dance, B.F.A. in Theatre Arts with a concentration in Acting, and the BFA in Theatre Arts with a concentration in Musical Theatre), and a portfolio and interview (for the B.F.A. in Theatre Arts with a concentration in Design/Technology). Undergraduate admissions procedures for the School of Theatre and Dance are listed at [www.depts.ttu.edu/theatreanddance/students/index.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/theatreanddance/students/index.php).

**Semester Credit Hour and Contact Hour Equivalents.** Pursuant to the Texas Tech University *Undergraduate/Graduate Catalog*, the Texas Administrative Code, and norms stated in the *NAST Handbook*, the credit and time expectations for the School of Theatre and Dance courses are as follows:

- For studio-based courses, a standard of 30 in-class contact hours per credit hour per term is employed. Further, non-contact hour time expectations for out-of-class student activity typically range from 20 to 30 hours per credit hour per term.
- For traditionally delivered 3-credit-hour lecture- or seminar-based courses during a regular semester, students should expect to be in class for 3 hours per week and work outside of class a minimum of 6 hours per week. For 3-credit-hour courses requiring a non-credit lab, students should expect to be in class for 6 hours per week and work outside of class 3 to 6 hours per week.

**Transfer Credit for Core Curriculum Courses.** Some degree programs and/or minors include specific core curriculum courses as graduation requirements or prerequisites for other courses. Students who transfer in (or have previously completed via credit by exam) core curriculum courses that differ from those included in the degree program could be required to complete additional core curriculum courses as degree requirements.

**Interdisciplinary Undergraduate Certificate.** The Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts, in conjunction with the College of Media & Communication, offers an interdisciplinary Motion Picture Production undergraduate certificate. More information can be found on page 364.

## Teacher Education

Students desiring all-level certification in theatre arts must include the following courses within their overall degree plan: THA 1301, 2303, 2101, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3308, 3309, 4302, and one 3-hour theatre arts elective. Students desiring secondary certification in dance must include the following courses within their overall degree plan: DAN 1100 (twice), 2202, 2301 (or 4313), 2313, 3100, 3203, 3205, 3207, 3208, 3209, 3301, 3309, 4110, 4203, 4205 and 4207. The overall degree plan for the B.F.A. or B.A. degree in theatre arts and for the B.A. degree in dance constitutes the academic major for purposes of recommendation for teacher certification.

## Dance, B.A.

The number of hours required for the B.A. in Dance is 120, at least 40 of which must be at the junior and senior levels. The degree will provide students an opportunity to participate in a more individualized degree through the choice of elective courses for a minor from outside the major area discipline that is consistent with the university philosophy and policies for a liberal arts degree.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the B.A. in Dance are DAN 3100, 3208, 3209, and 3301.

## Dance, B.F.A.

TTU's B.F.A. in Dance is designed to prepare its students to become independent creative artists by providing the skills, tools, and practice necessary to pursue a career in professional dance. The program seeks to provide conservatory-style training within a liberal arts environment, where dancers are encouraged to take artistic risks, expand skills, think critically, and pursue an interdisciplinary, collaborative approach to their work as choreographers, dancers, directors, performers, writers, or teachers.

Goals:

- To provide our students a competitive advantage as they pursue careers in professional dance and dance-related performance.
- To foster interdisciplinary education through merging theatre and dance content and to create interdisciplinary artists who possess the physical, technical, creative, and reflective skills needed to forge their individual artistic voices.
- To create opportunities for students to work with experienced dance practitioners.

The number of hours required for the B.F.A. in Dance is 123, at least 40 of which must be at the junior and senior levels. The degree encourages students to take an interdisciplinary, collaborative approach to their artistic, professional, and academic development through courses in dance, theatre, and design.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the B.F.A. in Dance are DAN 3208, 3209, and 3301.

## Theatre Arts, B.A.

The number of hours required for the B.A. in Theatre Arts is 120, at least 40 of which must be at the junior and senior levels. The degree will provide students an opportunity to participate in a more individualized degree through the choice of elective courses for a minor from outside the major area discipline that is consistent with the university philosophy and policies for a liberal arts degree.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the B.A. in Theatre Arts are THA 3308, 3309, and 3351.

## Theatre Arts, B.F.A.

Students seeking pre-professional training leading to a B.F.A. degree in theatre arts can pursue concentrations in acting, design/technology, or musical theatre and must be admitted to the B.F.A. program by audition and interview. Students are admitted at the discretion of the faculty. Continuation in the program is dependent upon annual review and the faculty's assessment of the student's timely progress. Students whose progress is found unsatisfactory will be placed on programmatic probation. The number of hours required for B.F.A. theatre arts majors is 130, at least 40 of which must be at the junior and senior levels.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the B.F.A. in Theatre Arts are THA 3308, 3309, and 3351.

## Theatre and Dance, Undergraduate Minors

Students working toward one of the four minors in theatre arts or dance must complete a minimum of 18-24 hours of specific coursework. Hours applied to the minor area of study may not include courses used to fulfill requirements in the student's major. Because each minor takes at least four long semesters to complete, students should begin the minor in theatre arts or dance as early as possible in their academic career. Prospective minors should meet with the theatre arts and dance advisor as soon as possible for course information regarding prerequisites, availability, etc.

### Dance

Students who wish to minor in dance must also audition for the dance program. Auditions are held every fall and spring semester and consist of prospective students learning and performing movement in contemporary, ballet, and jazz. Solos will not be seen. Auditions also include an expository writing component. Acceptance to Texas Tech does not ensure admission as a dance minor. Students accepted as a dance minor must complete the following 24 credit hours:

- DAN 1100 (2 semesters), 1200, 2202, 2313, 3208, 3309
- AT LEAST 10 credit hours (5 classes) from: DAN 1203, 2203, 3203, 4203, 1205, 2205, 3205, 4205, 1207, 2207, 3207, 4207

Students in the Dance minor must complete at least ONE course from each technique genre (Jazz, Ballet, and Contemporary); no more than TWO courses from each genre can be applied to the minor/concentration. Some courses may be repeated for credit depending on faculty-assigned placement levels.

### Theatre Arts – Acting

Students completing a theatre arts – acting minor must complete 21 credit hours, including DT 1306; THA 1301, 2302, 2303, 2312, 3310; and THA 3302, 3322, or 3332. Students cannot declare a theatre arts – acting minor without interview/authorization from the Head of Acting; authorization not guaranteed.

Dance, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- Two technique courses from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (4 SCH)
- DAN 1100 - Dance Production Activities (1 SCH)
- DAN 1200 - First Year Seminar (2 SCH)
- DT 1306 - Movement for the Performer (3 SCH)
- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

Spring

- One technique course from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (2 SCH)
- DAN 2202 - Improvisation (2 SCH)
- DAN 2206 - Music for Dance (2 SCH)
- DAN 2313 - Dance Histories I: 1850-Present (3 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- Two technique courses from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (4 SCH)
- DAN 1100 - Dance Production Activities (1 SCH)
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2301 - Hist. of the U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

Spring

- One technique course from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (2 SCH)
- DAN Elective (2 SCH)
- DAN 3351 - Dance in the Community (3 SCH)
- Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- Minor Course (3 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2301 - Hist. of the U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- One technique course from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (2 SCH)
- DAN 3208 - Principles of Choreography I (2 SCH)
- DAN 3301 - Dance Aesthetics (3 SCH)
- Foreign Language (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- Minor Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

Spring

- One technique course from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (2 SCH)
- DAN 3209 - Principles of Choreography II (2 SCH)
- DAN 3309 - Pedagogy (3 SCH) **OR**
  - DAN 4313 - Topics in Dance History (3 SCH)
- Foreign Language (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- Minor Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- One technique course from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (2 SCH)
- DAN 3100 - Dance Production Activities II (1 SCH)
- DAN 4110 - Capstone Concert (1 SCH)
- Dance Elective (1 SCH)
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)
- Minor Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- One technique course from approved Jazz, Ballet, and/or Contemporary (2 SCH)
- DAN 3309 - Pedagogy (3 SCH) **OR**
  - DAN 4313 - Topics in Dance History (3 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- Minor Courses (6 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

TOTAL HOURS: 120

The sample course sequence above includes general minor classes for subject areas in which students can complete classes in any order at any time. Be aware that the minor in education (leading to Texas Teacher Certification) follows a much different pattern. To minor in education, students must meet specific GPA requirements, testing standards, and be admitted to the Teacher Education Program (TEP) through the College of Education. Application to the TEP typically does not occur until the student reaches approximately 70-75 credit hours. Teacher certification may add one full year to a student's program due to the 4 semester Block/student teaching requirements.

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

<sup>†</sup> The B.A. in Dance requires at least one year (or its equivalent) of the same foreign language on the college level.

**DAN Electives:** DAN 1100 (repeated for a third time), 1101, 1108, 1206, 2301, 3000, 4000, 4202.

Dance, B.F.A. Recommended Curriculum

FIRST YEAR

Fall

- DAN 2205 - Ballet II (2 SCH)
- DAN 2207 - Contemporary Dance II (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DT 1306 - Movement for the Performer (3 SCH)
- DAN 1100 - Dance Production Activities (1 SCH) (*Optional elective.*)
- DAN 1200 - First Year Seminar in Dance (2 SCH)
- Social & Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13<sup>†</sup>

Spring

- DAN 2203 - Jazz II (2 SCH)
- DAN 2207 - Contemporary Dance II (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DAN 2202 - Improvisation (2 SCH)
- DAN 2313 - Dance Histories I: 1850-Present (3 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

Summer

- Mathematics (3 SCH)\*
- POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

SECOND YEAR

Fall

- DAN 2205 - Ballet II (2 SCH)
- DAN 2207 - Contemporary Dance II (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DAN 2201 - Anatomy & Somatic Practices (2 SCH)
- DAN 3208 - Principles of Choreography I (2 SCH)
- THA 2305 - Elements of Theatrical Design (3 SCH)
- ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- DAN 2203 - Jazz II (2 SCH)
- DAN 3207 - Contemporary Dance III (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DAN 2206 - Music for Dance (2 SCH) (*Optional elective.*)
- DAN 2204 - Improvisation II (2 SCH)
- DAN 3314 - Dance Histories II: Cultural Foundations (3 SCH)
- Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 13<sup>†</sup>

Summer

- THA 3306 - Performance Lab I (3 SCH) (*WildWind*)

TOTAL: 3

THIRD YEAR

Fall

- DAN 3205 - Ballet III (2 SCH)
- DAN 3207 - Contemporary Dance III (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DAN 3209 - Principles of Choreography II (2 SCH)
- DAN 3301 - Dance Aesthetics (3 SCH)
- ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

Spring

- DAN 3203 - Jazz III (2 SCH)
- DAN 3207 - Contemporary Dance III (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DAN 3309 - Pedagogy (3 SCH)
- DAN 2301 - World Dance Forms (3 SCH)
- Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 14

Summer

- THA 4000 - Projects in Theatre and Dance (V1-6 SCH) (*Marfa, optional elective.*)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2301 - Hist. of the U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 6<sup>†</sup>

FOURTH YEAR

Fall

- DAN 4205 - Ballet IV (2 SCH)
- DAN 4207 - Contemporary Dance IV (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DAN 4100 - Repertory (1 SCH)
- DAN 3351 - Dance in the Community (3 SCH)
- HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
  - HIST 2301 - Hist. of the U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)
- POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

Spring

- DAN 4203 - Jazz IV (2 SCH)
- DAN 4207 - Contemporary Dance IV (2 SCH)
- DAN 2100 - Company Class (1 SCH)
- DAN 4200 - Senior Capstone: Thesis & Production - (2 SCH)
- Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 11

TOTAL HOURS: 123

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

<sup>†</sup> Course totals reflect only required courses and do not include optional electives..



## Theatre Arts, B.A. Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2302 - Principles of Acting I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2303 - Theatre Appreciation (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1301 - Voice for the Actor (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3303 - Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3304 - Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3305 - Principles of Theatrical Costuming (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

ITOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 3303 - Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3304 - Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3305 - Principles of Theatrical Costuming (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3351 - Theatre in the Community (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 3303 - Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3304 - Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3305 - Principles of Theatrical Costuming (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3308 - History of Theatre I (3 SCH)
- ☐ DAN Course (2 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (5 SCH)†
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 3309 - History of Theatre II (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4302 - Stage Directing Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ Foreign Language (5 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2101 - Make-Up for Stage and Screen (1 SCH) (or elective)
- ☐ THA 4300 - Script Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 14

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4208 - Professional Career Management (2 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4308 - Topics in Theatre History (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Minor Course (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

The sample course sequence above includes general minor classes for subject areas in which students can complete classes in any order at any time. Be aware that the minor in education (leading to Texas Teacher Certification) follows a much different pattern. To minor in education, students must meet specific GPA requirements, testing standards, and be admitted to the Teacher Education Program (TEP) through the College of Education. Application to the TEP typically does not occur until the student reaches approximately 70-75 credit hours. Teacher certification may add one full year to a student's program due to the 4 semester Block/student teaching requirements .

\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.

† The B.A. in Theatre Arts requires at least one year (or its equivalent) of the same foreign language on the college level.

## Theatre Arts, B.F.A.: Acting Concentration Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 1301 - Voice for the Actor (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2302 - Principles of Acting I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2303 - Theatre Appreciation (3 SCH)
- ☐ DT 1306 - Movement for the Performer (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 1304 - Speech for the Actor (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2312 - Principles of Acting II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ MATH/Logic Required Course (3 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 2101 - Make-Up for Stage and Screen (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3310 - Auditioning (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3351 - Theatre in the Community (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4300 - Script Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)
- ☐ Math/Logic Required Course (3 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3341 - Advanced Voice for the Actor (3 SCH)\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3342 - Advanced Movement for the Actor (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ THA 2305 - Elements of Theatrical Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3105 - Rehearsal and Performance (1 SCH) (Should be taken during a semester when the student has been cast in a major acting role in a lab or mainstage theatre production.)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, & Culture (3 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Summer I

- ☐ THA 3306 - Performance Lab I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3307 - Performance Lab II (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 3302 - Acting Period Styles I (3 SCH)\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3322 - Acting Period Styles II (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ THA 3308 - History of Theatre I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3343 - Advanced Speech for the Actor (3 SCH)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Electives (4 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 3104 - Advanced Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3309 - History of Theatre II (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective (2 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3332 - Acting Period Styles III (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3341 - Advanced Voice for the Actor (3 SCH)\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3342 - Advanced Movement for the Actor (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3302 - Acting Period Styles I (3 SCH)\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3322 - Acting Period Styles II (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ THA 4208 - Professional Career Management (2 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4302 - Stage Directing Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH) (choose from the university core curriculum)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (choose from the university core curriculum)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH) (select from the university core curriculum)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective(s) (5 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

### TOTAL HOURS: 130 MINIMUM

\*BOTH ARE EVENTUALLY REQUIRED—students should take the course that is being offered this term.  
**Required B.F.A. Electives.** Students must complete 17 hours total and at least 2 hours from the courses marked with an asterisk: DAN 1100\*, 1101\*, 1108\*, 1203\*, 1205\*, 1206\*, 1207\*, 2203\*, 2205\*, 2207\*, 2301, 2313, 3000, 4313; DT 1306 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit); ENGL 2306, 3304, 3385; THA 1161, 1162, 1301 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 2161, 2162, 2306, 2312 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 3105 (repeated a 2nd or 3rd time for elective credit), 3161, 3162, 3302 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 3303, 3304, 3305, 3306 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 3307 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 3311, 3322 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 3332 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 3361, 3362, 4000, 4161, 4162, 4303, 4308, 4361, 4462.

## Theatre Arts, B.F.A.: Design/Technology Concentration Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 3303 - Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3304 - Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3305 - Principles of Theatrical Costuming (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2303 - Theatre Appreciation (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2305 - Elements of Theatrical Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ ART 1303 - Drawing I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2301 - Introduction to Acting (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3303 - Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3304 - Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3305 - Principles of Theatrical Costuming (3 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 2101 - Make-Up for Stage and Screen (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3303 - Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3304 - Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 3305 - Principles of Theatrical Costuming (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4336 - Drafting for the Theatre and Entertainment Fields (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 4337 - Computer Rendering for Theatre & Entert. Fields (3 SCH)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective(s) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4300 - Script Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4309 - Scenic Design Studio (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 4311 - Lighting Design Studio (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4335 - Topics in Design/Technology (3 SCH)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective (1 SCH)
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Summer I

- ☐ THA 3306 - Performance Lab I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3307 - Performance Lab II (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 6

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3351 - Theatre in the Community (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4000 - Projects in Theatre and Dance (V1-6 SCH) *(as Design Study for (1 SCH))*
- ☐ THA 4319 - Sound Design Studio (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 4310 - Costume Design Studio (3 SCH)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective(s) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2306 - Stage Management (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4302 - Stage Directing Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4303 - Theory and Practice of Playwriting (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4309 - Scenic Design Studio (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 4311 - Lighting Design Studio (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 3104 - Advanced Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3308 - History of Theatre I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4208 - Professional Career Management (2 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4310 - Costume Design Studio (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 4319 - Sound Design Studio (3 SCH)
- ☐ ART 2304 - Drawing II (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3100 - Advanced Practicum: Stage Management (1 SCH) *(should be taken during the semester a student is stage managing a lab or mainstage theatre production)*
- ☐ THA 3309 - History of Theatre II (3 SCH)
- ☐ Required B.F.A. Elective(s) (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

**TOTAL HOURS: 130 MINIMUM**

† **Required B.F.A. Electives:** At least 10 credit hours are required from: THA 3100 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 3101, 3102, 3103, 3208, 4000, 4303 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 4308, 4309 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 4310 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 4311 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 4319 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 4335 (repeated a 2nd time for elective credit), 4336, 4337, 4340; ADM 3312; AGSM 2303; ART 1302, 2303, 3323; ARTH 1301, 2302; PHYS 1406.

## Theatre Arts, B.F.A.: Musical Theatre Concentration Recommended Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 1161 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 1301 - Voice for the Actor (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2302 - Principles of Acting I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2303 - Theatre Appreciation (3 SCH)
- ☐ DT 1306 - Movement for the Performer (3 SCH)
- ☐ DAN 1203 - Jazz I (2 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ DAN 3000 - Special Topics in Dance (V1-3 SCH) *(as Introduction to Dance Technique (2 SCH))*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 1162 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 1304 - Speech for the Actor (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2312 - Principles of Acting II (3 SCH)
- ☐ DAN 1205 - Ballet I (2 SCH) **OR** Other (2 SCH) of DAN as recommended
- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2101 - Make-Up for Stage and Screen (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2161 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3351 - Theatre in the Community (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4361 - Musical Theatre Performance I (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1305 - Fundamentals of Music I (3 SCH)\*\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3361 - Musical Theatre Literature (3 SCH)\*\*

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 1101 - Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1102 - Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1103 - Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 1104 - Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2162 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4300 - Script Analysis (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1306 - Fundamentals of Music II (3 SCH)\*\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3362 - History of Musical Theatre (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ DAN 1206 - Musical Stage Dance (2 SCH)
- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ DAN 1101 - Tap I (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 2305 - Elements of Theatrical Design (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3161 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3310 - Auditioning (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUTH 1305 - Fundamentals of Music I (3 SCH)\*\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3361 - Musical Theatre Literature (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 3162 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3332 - Acting Period Styles III (3 SCH)
- ☐ MUEN 3101 - Choir (1 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ THA 4000 - Projects in Theatre and Dance (V1-6 SCH) *(as Theatre Ensemble (1 SCH))*
- ☐ MUTH 1306 - Fundamentals of Music II (3 SCH)\*\* **OR**
- ☐ THA 3362 - History of Musical Theatre (3 SCH)\*\*
- ☐ DAN 1207 - Contemp. Dance I (2 SCH) **OR** Other (2 SCH) of DAN as recommended
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ HIST 2301 - Hist. of U.S. since 1877 (3 SCH) **OR** HIST 2310 - Hist. of Texas (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 17

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ THA 3308 - History of Theatre I (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 3104 - Advanced Theatre Activities: House Management (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4161 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4208 - Professional Career Management (2 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4302 - Stage Directing Methods (3 SCH)
- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ THA 3309 - History of Theatre II (3 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4162 - Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1 SCH)
- ☐ THA 4462 - Musical Theatre Performance II (4 SCH)
- ☐ DAN 2203 - Jazz II (2 SCH) **OR** DAN 2205 - Ballet II (2 SCH) **OR**
- ☐ DAN 2207 - Contemp. Dance II (2 SCH) **OR** Other (2 SCH) of DAN as recommended
- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 16

**TOTAL HOURS: 130 MINIMUM**

\*Musical theatre students may be required to enroll in Level I DAN classes more than once before advancing to Level II DAN classes. Additional hours at Level I will not apply to the degree plan, but will provide essential skills development necessary to advance to Level II. For any student placed higher than a Level I or II, higher levels can be substituted for lower levels. Musical Theatre students must take at least one DAN class each long semester unless otherwise authorized by the Head of Area.

† Select from core curriculum.

\*\*BOTH ARE EVENTUALLY REQUIRED—students should take the course that is being offered this term.

## Theatre Arts – Design

Students completing a theatre arts – design minor must complete 21 credit hours, including THA 2303, 2305, 3303, 3304, 3305; and two courses from THA 4309, 4310, 4311, and 4319.

## Theatre Arts – General

Students completing a theatre arts – general minor must complete the following 18 credit hours: THA 2301 and 2303; 3 courses from THA 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 3105, or any DAN course (with no course counted more than once); THA 3303 or 3304 or 3305; and 6 hours of advanced THA courses (3000 or 4000 level).

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Dance (DAN)

- 1100—Dance Production Activities (1).** Participation in a dance production as a performer, designer, or crew member. Must be concurrently enrolled in a dance technique course. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 1101—Tap I (1).** [DANC1110, 1210] A study of basic tap dance techniques, performance, and choreography. May be repeated once for credit.
- 1106—Conditioning for Performers (1).** An introduction to systems of physical conditioning specific to the needs of dance and theatre performers. May be repeated once for credit.
- 1108—Hip Hop (1).** A study of basic hip hop dance techniques, performance, and choreography. May be repeated once for credit.
- 1200—First Year Seminar in Dance (2).** Supports students' approaches to their dance practices, reading, writing, and creative work for an informed, rigorous experience at TTU.
- 1201—Introduction to Dance Technique (2).** Prerequisite: Department permission. Introduces the fundamentals of dance technique, including introduction to and application of terminology specific to ballet, jazz, and contemporary dance forms.
- 1203—Jazz I (2).** [DANC1141, 1241, 1341] Prerequisite: DAN 1201 or consent of instructor. An introduction to fundamental jazz dance technique. May be repeated once for credit.
- 1205—Ballet I (2).** [DANC1141, 1241, 1341] Prerequisite: DAN 1201 or consent of instructor. An introduction to fundamental ballet dance technique. May be repeated once for credit.
- 1206—Musical Stage Dance (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 1203 or DAN 2203 (may be taken concurrently). An introduction to basic principles of dance styles associated with musical theatre. May repeat once; only 2 hours of credit will be applied to the B.A. in Dance.
- 1207—Contemporary Dance I (2).** [DANC1145, 1245, 1345] Prerequisite: DAN 1201 or consent of instructor. A study of beginning contemporary dance technique and contemporary dance styles. May be repeated for credit.
- 2100—Company Class (1).** Prerequisites: DAN 2203, DAN 3203, DAN 4203, or DAN 2205, DAN 3205, DAN 4205; DAN 2207, DAN 3207, DAN 4207. A study of ballet, jazz and contemporary dance techniques. May be repeated.
- 2201—Anatomy & Somatic Practices (2).** Prerequisite: DT 1306. An extensive study on the human body as a tool for movement and on understanding how to develop flexibility and strength equally and safely.
- 2202—Improvisation (2).** A study of basic movement improvisation techniques and skills.
- 2203—Jazz II (2).** [DANC1148] Prerequisite: DAN 1203 or consent of instructor. A study of intermediate jazz dance technique and various jazz dance styles. May be repeated for credit.
- 2204—Dance Improvisation II (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 2202. Drawing from post-modern performance practices, scores and guided improvisation are used to explore imagery, ensemble practice, and to craft compositions. May be repeated once for credit.
- 2205—Ballet II (2).** [DANC1142] Prerequisite: DAN 1205 or consent of instructor. A study of intermediate ballet dance technique. May be repeated for credit.
- 2206—Music for Dance (2).** An introduction to and exploration of fundamental elements of music as they relate to the study and practice of dance.
- 2207—Contemporary Dance II (2).** [DANC1146] Prerequisite: DAN 1207 or consent of instructor. A study of intermediate contemporary dance technique and contemporary dance styles. May be repeated for credit.
- 2301—World Dance Forms (3).** A study of dances from different cultures, their histories, and their influences on contemporary American dance and culture. Fulfills multicultural and core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2303—Dance Appreciation (3).** Provides students with a general overview of dance as an art form and as entertainment, beginning with ancient forms and progressing to the present day. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2313—Dance Histories I: 1850–Present (3).** Introduces students to a wide range of dance and dancers from the 20th and 21st centuries, from the Industrial Revolution to the Digital Revolution. Though the emphasis is on Western concert dance, the course content considers the fusion of global techniques and critical moments in history from multiple sites throughout the world. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement. Online.
- 3000—Special Topics in Dance (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Introduction to special topics in dance for in-depth study. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours with different topics; only 3 hours of credit will be applied to the B.A. in Dance.
- 3100—Dance Production Activities II (1).** Prerequisites: DAN 1100, DAN 3208, DAN 3209. Participation in a dance production as a choreographer. May be repeated once for credit. (CL)
- 3203—Jazz III (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 2203 or consent of instructor. A study of intermediate and advanced jazz dance technique, jazz dance styles, and jazz performance and choreography. May be repeated for credit.
- 3205—Ballet III (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 2205 or consent of instructor. A study of intermediate and advanced ballet dance technique, various ballet dance styles, and ballet performance and choreography. May be repeated for credit.

- 3207—Contemporary Dance III (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 2207 or consent of instructor. A study of intermediate/advanced contemporary dance technique and contemporary dance styles. May be repeated for credit.
- 3208—Principles of Choreography I (2).** Prerequisites: B or higher in DAN 2203 or DAN 3203, and DAN 2205 or DAN 3205, and DAN 2207 or DAN 3207, and DAN 2202; or consent of instructor. An introduction to and practical application of basic principles and skills of dance making. (CL)
- 3209—Principles of Choreography II (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 3208 or consent of instructor. An exploration of skills and techniques used to hone choreographic style and process. (CL)
- 3301—Dance Aesthetics (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in DAN 2313. An investigation of history and trends in dance theory, research, and philosophy. (CL)
- 3309—Pedagogy (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in DAN 2313. Investigation and practical application of contemporary teaching theories and methodologies.
- 3314—Dance Histories II: Cultural Foundations (3).** Prerequisite: DAN 2313. An overview of dance history with an emphasis on non-Western forms and understanding dance as a form of cultural and societal identity. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3351—Dance in the Community (3).** Combines community service (creating dance activities for or with non-profit community organizations that serve at-risk populations) with readings, discussions, and collaborations on societal applications for the performing arts.
- 4000—Projects in Dance (VI-3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Designed for students interested in pursuing guided independent projects in dance. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours.
- 4110—Capstone Concert (1).** Prerequisite: B of higher in DAN 3209 and consent of instructor. Corequisite: DAN 3100. Production of a fully realized dance concert and completion/presentation of a professional portfolio.
- 4202—Contact Partnering (2).** Prerequisites: A or higher in DAN 2202; and DAN 3203 or DAN 4203; and DAN 3205 or DAN 4205; and DAN 3207 or DAN 4207; or consent of instructor. A study of contact partnering skills, techniques, and improvisations as practiced in contemporary dance. May repeat once for credit.
- 4203—Jazz IV (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 3203 or consent of instructor. A study of advanced jazz dance technique, various jazz dance styles, and jazz.
- 4205—Ballet IV (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 3205 or consent of instructor. A study of advanced ballet dance technique, various ballet dance styles, and ballet performance and choreography. May be repeated for credit.
- 4207—Contemporary Dance IV (2).** Prerequisite: DAN 3207 or consent of instructor. A study of advanced contemporary dance technique and contemporary dance styles. May be repeated for credit.
- 4313—Topics in Dance History (3).** Prerequisite: DAN 2313 or consent of instructor. An in-depth investigation of particular topics in dance history with a focus on the roles of dance in a larger cultural context. May be repeated once for credit.

### Dance Theatre (DT)

- 1306—Movement for the Performer (3).** Combines various somatic modalities with specific physical practices to facilitate performers' understanding of their bodies in movement.

### Theatre Arts (THA)

- 1101—Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1).** Experiential learning in Scenery and Properties through theatrical production.
- 1102—Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1).** Experiential learning in Lighting and Sound through theatrical production.
- 1103—Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1).** Experiential learning in Costuming and Make-Up through theatrical production.
- 1104—Theatre Activities: House Management (1).** Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in the area of house management.
- 1161—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre and bel canto styles increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 1162—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre styles, increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 1301—Voice for the Actor (3).** [DRAM2336] Explores “freeing” the natural resources of the human voice with emphasis on characterization and vocal flexibility. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required. May be repeated once for credit.
- 1302—Movement for the Actor (3).** [DRAM1322] Explores the physical skills necessary for the actor with emphasis on individual physical creativity and imagination. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required. May be repeated once for credit.
- 1304—Speech for the Actor (3).** Designed to expand the actor's knowledge/experience in the mechanics of speech and heightened/classical language.
- 2101—Make-Up for Stage and Screen (1).** [DRAM1141, 1341] The exploration of Stage Make-Up Techniques and application for Stage and Screen, emphasizing, make-up and character development.
- 2161—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre and bel canto styles, increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 2162—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre and bel canto styles, increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 2301—Introduction to Acting (3).** Fundamental principles of acting for nonmajors, with emphasis on establishing a working vocabulary and basic acting process. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2302—Principles of Acting I (3).** [DRAM1351] Explores the fundamental principles of acting. Emphasis on establishing a process and working vocabulary necessary for the profession. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required.
- 2303—Theatre Appreciation (3).** [DRAM1310] Study and application of the various activities and methods of theatrical practice. Attendance at representative plays is required. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2304—Introduction to Cinema (3).** [COMM2366; DRAM2366, 2367] A study of film and the cinematic art form. Fulfills core Creative Arts requirement.
- 2305—Elements of Theatrical Design (3).** Introduction to the elements, principles, and techniques of design for contemporary performing arts, including the design and practice of scenery, lighting, costume, and sound.



- 2306—Stage Management (3).** Prerequisite: THA 2303 (may be taken concurrently). An in-depth study of the functions and responsibilities of the stage manager in the performing arts.
- 2312—Principles of Acting II (3).** [DRAM1352] Prerequisite: THA 2302. Explores representative acting theories in practice with emphasis on given circumstances and character development. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3100—Advanced Practicum: Stage Management (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Experiential learning in Stage Management through theatrical production with an emphasis on leadership opportunities and advanced assignments. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 3101—Advanced Practicum: Scenery and Properties (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Experiential learning in Scenery and Properties through theatrical production with an emphasis on leadership opportunities and advanced assignments. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 3102—Advanced Practicum: Lighting and Sound (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Experiential learning in Lighting and Sound through theatrical production with an emphasis on leadership opportunities and advanced assignments. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 3103—Advanced Practicum: Costume and Make-Up (1).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Experiential learning in Costuming and Make-Up through theatrical production with an emphasis on leadership opportunities and advanced assignments. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 3104—Advanced Theatre Activities: House Management (1).** Prerequisite: THA 1104. Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in house management with emphasis on leadership experiences.
- 3105—Rehearsal and Performance (1).** Credit for acting or stage managing in departmental productions or acting in approved directing scenes. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 3161—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre and bel canto styles, increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 3162—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre and bel canto styles, increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 3208—Scenic Painting (2).** Prerequisites: THA 3303 and THA 3304. Study of the art and craft of scene painting styles and techniques. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3302—Acting Period Styles I (3).** Prerequisite: THA 2312. Scene study in a spectrum of periods and styles, from the Greeks to Renaissance theatre. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required. Required of B. A. acting majors. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3303—Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in THA 2303. The study of technical problems of play production. Design, construction, and painting of scenery and properties and special effects. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required.
- 3304—Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in THA 2303. Study of the theory and practice of theatrical stage lighting. Elementary electricity, lighting control and instruments, lighting design. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required.
- 3305—Principles of Theatrical Costuming (3).** Prerequisite: C or better in THA 2303. The study of costume technology, historical dress, and costume design for the stage. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required.
- 3306—Performance Lab I (3).** An immersive learning experience in theatre and dance that explores avenues of production, theory, devising, and development with diverse professional artists in a laboratory setting. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3307—Performance Lab II (3).** An immersive learning experience in theatre and dance that explores avenues of production, theory, devising, and development with diverse professional artists in a laboratory setting. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3308—History of Theatre I (3).** A comprehensive review of world theatre from its beginning to the 17th century. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3309—History of Theatre II (3).** A comprehensive overview of world theatre from the 17th century to the present. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (CL)
- 3310—Auditioning (3).** Prerequisites: THA 1301, THA 2302 (may be taken concurrently). A practicum for developing audition techniques and examining guidelines for audition procedures, with emphasis on resume organization and audition material selection and performance.
- 3311—Acting for the Camera (3).** Prerequisite: THA 2301 or THA 2302 or consent of instructor. Principles of acting for the camera, including industry terms, auditioning, and acting techniques.
- 3322—Acting Period Styles II (3).** Prerequisite: THA 2312. Scene study in a spectrum of periods and styles from Restoration to contemporary theatre. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3332—Acting Period Styles III (3).** Prerequisite: THA 2312. Scene study in the performance of Shakespearean texts and the conventions and performance styles of Elizabethan theatre. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required. May be repeated once for credit.
- 3341—Advanced Voice for the Actor (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A continuation of the development of the actor's "neutral" voice, resonating capability, range and quality of tone. Introduces dialects for the stage.
- 3342—Advanced Movement for the Actor (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A continuation of the development of the actor's physical skill, clarity, and awareness. Emphasizes integrating mind, body, voice, and emotion in all work.
- 3343—Advanced Speech for the Actor (3).** Introduction to dialect sound changes and modifications. Exploration of IPA, sociolinguistics, and verse.
- 3351—Theatre in the Community (3).** Combines community service (creating theatre activities for or with non-profit community organizations that serve at-risk populations) with readings, discussions, and collaborations on societal applications for the performing arts. (CL)
- 3361—Musical Theatre Literature (3).** Classroom and studio study of musical theatre through the ages, including relevant musical/acting styles and historical context. This course has both a classroom and performance component.
- 3362—History of Musical Theatre (3).** Study of the evolution of use of music in theatre from western theatre origins to the present day modern musical with relevant historical context.
- 4000—Projects in Theatre and Dance (VI-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for up to 18 credit hours.
- 4110—Senior Seminar for the B.A. in Theatre (1).** A capstone course providing upper-level B.A. majors professional preparation tailored to their individual strengths.
- 4161—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre and bel canto styles, increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 4162—Musical Theatre Voice – Studio (1).** Individual instruction on proper voice technique for varying musical theatre and bel canto styles, increasing versatility, vocal stamina, and a varied audition repertoire.
- 4208—Professional Career Management (2).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. An overview of the various aspects of developing and managing a career in the performing arts including portfolios, personal websites, resume writing, portfolio development, and contract evaluation for theatrical design and technology.
- 4300—Script Analysis (3).** A study of dramatic structure and methods of script analysis as a preparation for writing, directing, designing, performing, and criticizing plays.
- 4302—Stage Directing Methods (3).** Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing, THA 2302, THA 3303, THA 3304, and THA 3305. Study and practice of fundamental principles and techniques of directing. Student direction of representative plays. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required.
- 4303—Theory and Practice of Playwriting (3).** Prerequisite: THA 4300. Study of the techniques of dramaturgy. Practical work in the writing of drama. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4308—Topics in Theatre History (3).** Prerequisites: THA 4300 and either THA 3308 or THA 3309. Advanced topics course to integrate history, drama, production, and theory around a focused era or subject. May be repeated up to three times for credit.
- 4309—Scenic Design Studio (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Study of theory and practice of theatrical scene design. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 4310—Costume Design Studio (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Theory and practice of costume design for technical production. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 4311—Lighting Design Studio (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Study of the theory, process, and practice in lighting design for theatre, opera, and dance. May be repeated twice for credit.
- 4319—Sound Design Studio (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An exploration of the concepts and techniques of sound design for live performance structured around the typical workflow of a sound designer for a theatrical production.
- 4335—Topics in Design/Technology (3).** An investigation of advanced topics such as design theory, specific design styles or approaches, rendering techniques, draping and patterning, costume crafts, digital technologies, etc. Topic varies. May be repeated up to eight times for credit.
- 4336—Drafting for the Theatre and Entertainment Fields (3).** Students will study and implement computer-aided drafting techniques specific to the theatre and entertainment fields, increasing their marketable skills. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4337—Computer Rendering for the Theatre and Entertainment Fields (3).** Students will study and implement computer-aided rendering techniques for theatrical presentation, increasing their marketable skills. May be repeated once for credit.
- 4340—Period Styles for Design (3).** Advanced and in-depth research of historical periods for use in theatrical design.
- 4361—Musical Theatre Performance I (3).** Designed to train the student artist in styles/genres of musical theatre performance focusing on solo and duet performance/study, culminating in a public showcase.
- 4462—Musical Theatre Performance II (4).** Designed to train the student artist in styles/genres of musical theatre performance, focusing on ensemble and scene study/performance and culminating in a public showcase.



Photo: Ryan McCullar, Student Media

# J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts Graduate Programs

Admission to graduate programs in the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts is a two-step process with requirements established by both the Graduate School and the school in which the student plans to study. Students should note carefully any particular requirements for admission established by the school in which they plan to major and contact the graduate advisor of the unit for more detailed information.

**Fine Arts, Ph.D.** Faculties in the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts offer an interdisciplinary program leading to the Ph.D. in Fine Arts. Aims of this program comprise providing a comprehensive approach to doctoral study of the arts and of aesthetic principles, and fostering leadership in the arts for emerging and established institutions.

The 60-hour program with major in Fine Arts requires a minimum of 48 semester hours of graduate coursework beyond the master's degree. Students engage a core curriculum of 15 hours that emphasizes interdisciplinarity among the arts: four required courses include a colloquium that explores disciplinary formation and types of interdisciplinary engagement; arts histories; arts in a contemporary context; and philosophical aesthetics. An additional approved topics or aesthetics course completes a student's core program. Whenever possible, entering students are strongly encouraged to enroll first in Colloquium, and then to proceed as a cohort to complete in sequence Arts in a Contemporary Context and Arts Histories. Thirty-three hours of coursework in a track (art, music, or theatre) and 12 hours of enrollment in dissertation constitute the remaining minimum hours required for the degree. Work in the disciplinary track ordinarily involves required coursework along with an individualized curriculum that allows the candidate to pursue a professional goal relating to personal interests and competencies. The residence requirement for the doctoral degree program with major in Fine Arts is fulfilled by satisfactory completion of 18 semester hours of graduate coursework during one 12-month period.

Each candidate will write a formal dissertation, ordinarily in the disciplinary track; however, students with appropriate backgrounds may be permitted to complete interdisciplinary dissertations. The nature of the dissertation project may vary among three plans: traditional or interdisciplinary research, research devoted to solving a professional problem, or research based on an internship experience. Regardless of the project chosen, however, the research will culminate in a formal document submitted to the Dean of the Graduate School.

In addition to meeting the Graduate School's minimal requirements for admission, applicants must also be approved by their major schools and by the Visual & Performing Arts Graduate Committee. All applicants for the program must have completed a master's degree or its equivalent with emphasis in some area of the arts.

**Interdisciplinary Arts Graduate Certificate.** Faculties in the J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts offer a certificate in Interdisciplinary Arts appropriate for doctoral students interested in the relationship between art forms and their associated modes of scholarship, and/or the intersection of the arts and disciplines outside of the TCVPA.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Visual and Performing Arts (VPA)

- 5300—Topics in the Visual and Performing Arts (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Focused study of topics relevant to the arts, including, but not limited to, history, theory, and current issues such as arts management, interdisciplinary investigation, or cultural/sociological constructs. May be repeated for credit with different topic.
- 5301—Colloquium: Inter/Disciplinarity in the Arts (3).** Foundation for practice of interdisciplinary scholarship in the arts, including formation of interdisciplines, disciplinary labor of various approaches to arts research, and function of critical theory.
- 5310—Arts Histories (3).** Examines the changing nexus of disciplinarity across world-historical space and time through selected instances of visual art, music, and theatre.

**5314—The Arts in a Contemporary Context (3).** Investigates contemporary practices, trends, problems, and values across the arts by examining key figures whose work is crucial to understanding ways in which interdisciplinarity informs contemporary arts.

**5315—Introduction to Arts Entrepreneurship (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Arts entrepreneurship course with emphasis on identifying opportunities and goals in the arts, generating business plans, analyzing and implementing marketing strategies, and evaluating business performance. [VPA 4315]

**7000—Research (V1-12).**

**8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## School of Art

The School of Art offers the Master of Art Education (M.A.E.) degree; the Master of Arts (M.A.) degree in Art History; the Master of Fine Arts (M.F.A.) degree in studio art; a Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree in Fine Arts (Art); and a graduate certificate in Art History, Criticism, and Theory.

**Credit and Time Requirements.** For most purposes, a traditionally offered face-to-face course will have a minimum of 15 contact hours for each semester credit hour. Thus, a 1-credit-hour course should meet for at least 15 hours over a long semester and a 3-credit-hour course should meet for 45 hours over the semester. Courses taught during a summer session are expected to have the same number of contact hours as if they were taught during a long semester. It is permitted to offer a course in a shortened schedule, online, or in other non-traditional formats that do not meet the contact hour requirement if the course has been reviewed by a college faculty committee and the Office of the Provost and approved as having the same learning outcomes as a comparable course delivered traditionally.

In-residence students and any students in their semester of graduation must be enrolled in a minimum of one credit-bearing semester hour. Registration in remedial and other zero-credit hour coursework must be accompanied by one credit-bearing course. Should a student drop to zero credit hours, the student will be withdrawn from the institution.

Pursuant to the Texas Tech University *Undergraduate/Graduate Catalog*, the Texas Administrative Code, and norms stated in the *NASAD Handbook*, the credit and time expectations for School of Art courses are as follows:

- For studio- or project-based courses, a standard of 30 in-class contact hours per credit hour per term is employed. Further, non-contact hour time expectations for out-of-class student activity typically range from 15 to 30 hours per credit hour per term.
- For traditionally delivered 3-credit-hour lecture- or seminar-based courses during a regular semester, students should expect to be in class for 3 hours per week and work outside of class a minimum of 6 hours per week. For 3-credit-hour studio- or project-based courses, students should expect to be in class for 6 hours per week and work outside of class between 3 and 6 hours per week.

## Master of Art Education, M.A.E.

The Master of Art Education (M.A.E.) degree program is comprised of a minimum of 36 semester hours of graduate work that includes 12 semester hours of art education core courses; 9-12 semester hours of related art courses; 6-9 semester hours as a minor (taken outside the school or with the option of classes within the School of Art); and a minimum of 6 semester hours of thesis, professional project, or studio problem leading to an art exhibition. The M.A.E. graduate coordinator will evaluate applicants who have met the minimum entrance requirements of the Graduate School. The applicant for the M.A.E. degree must submit a portfolio and/or slides of his or her art and, if possible, examples of student art to the preview committee. On the basis of these requirements, the preview committee will make recommendations concerning the acceptance of students to the M.A.E. degree program and will determine and prescribe any leveling work to be completed before or after acceptance. Teacher certification is available with an additional 18 hours of coursework and student teaching. Students applying for the Master of Arts Education degree program do not need to submit scores for the Graduate Record Examination. The degree is available onsite or online.

## Art History, M.A.

Art history investigates the intellectual and cultural products of human activity by focusing on artifacts, artworks, and monuments from around the globe. The Master of Arts in Art History prepares students for doctoral studies in art history and related fields. Those who earn the M.A. will be



prepared for a variety of positions in museums and cultural organizations and for teaching in institutions that do not require the terminal degree.

The M.A. in Art History requires a minimum of 30 hours of postbaccalaureate study, including two required art historical theory and methodology courses (ARTH 5308 and ARTH 5309), 12 hours of graduate art history, 6 hours of the MA thesis (ARTH 6000), and 6 hours of supporting coursework (the "minor"). Additionally, the degree requires reading knowledge of at least one foreign language.

Students, in consultation with a faculty advisor, will craft a broad curriculum from the following areas: contemporary art and critical theory; European art from medieval through modern eras with emphases on the Mediterranean, Italy, France, and northern Europe; the United States; and contemporary art. The program also offers a trans-geographic area of concentration: art of borderlands and contact zones.

## Arts (Studio), M.F.A.

The Master of Fine Arts degree (M.F.A.) is the recognized terminal degree in the practice of art. It is offered with a major in art and requires a minimum of 60 semester hours of graduate work.

Students may pursue tracks in the areas of ceramics, jewelry design and metal-smithing, painting, photography, printmaking, or sculpture. Drawing may be selected as a secondary studio option or studio elective, and transmedia courses may be used as a studio elective. Admission to the M.F.A. program normally presumes that students hold a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in studio art. A graduate preview committee, composed of three graduate faculty members in the school, will examine a portfolio of the student's work and hold a personal interview, if feasible, with each student who meets the minimum entrance requirements of the Graduate School. On the basis of these examinations, the preview committee will make recommendations concerning acceptance to the M.F.A. program and will determine and prescribe any leveling work to be completed before or after acceptance. Students applying for the Master of Fine Arts degree program do not need to submit scores for the Graduate Record Examination.

## Fine Arts, Ph.D. with a Track in Art

The School of Art participates with the faculties in music, theatre & dance, and philosophy in an interdisciplinary program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in Fine Arts. Students engage a core curriculum of 15 hours that emphasizes interdisciplinarity among the arts: four required courses include a colloquium that explores disciplinary formation and types of interdisciplinary engagement; arts histories; arts in a contemporary context; and philosophical aesthetics. An additional approved topics or aesthetics course completes a student's core program. Within the disciplinary track (art), is offered a concentration termed "Critical Studies and Artistic Practice."

In addition to the fine arts core curriculum, students engage a "Critical Studies and Artistic Practice" Core of 12 hours, consisting of interdisciplinary topics in the visual arts. Beyond the two groups of core classes, students must complete a minimum of 33 hours of individualized coursework, including 12 hours of dissertation work. Individualized coursework may be chosen, with consent of the advisor, from two of the following fields of study: history of art, art education, critical studies, museum studies, arts administration, and studio art (if the student holds an appropriate master's), as well as theatre and music. The residence requirement for the doctoral program with major in Fine Arts is fulfilled by satisfactory completion of 18 semester hours of graduate coursework during one 12-month period. This is usually accomplished with one consecutive fall-spring schedule, or summer sessions I and II consecutive with either a fall or a spring semester. The complete program is explained in the introductory catalog section to the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts.

For acceptance into the doctoral program, we strongly recommend but do not require that the applicant have a master's degree, or its equivalent, with emphasis in a visual arts area. Every effort is made to select candidates who show strong scholarship and professional competence. Art doctoral faculty will evaluate each applicant's professional goals and any evidence of progress toward these goals. More specific qualifications will pertain to specific career directions. Applicants must include GRE scores.

For admission into this program, the art doctoral faculty review the applicant's dossier. A personal interview is recommended. If approved, the applicant is recommended by the committee to the college's Graduate Committee for acceptance into the program. Acceptance is also contingent upon meeting the admission requirements of the Graduate School. After admission, a specific degree plan is determined.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Art (ART)

- 5100—Advanced Art Unit (1).** Individual investigation in art. May be repeated for credit.
- 5102—Teaching Studio Art in Higher Education (1).** Required seminar of all studio art teaching assistants. Provides methodology and practical teaching strategies unique to teaching studio art courses.
- 5105—Organizing Public Forums About Art (1).** Graduate students gain preprofessional experience by organizing a series of scholarly public lectures, discussions, and/or events that focus on a single theme associated with art. Each course offering is unique. May be repeated.
- 5202—Art Seminar Professional Topics (2).** Prerequisite: Instructor approval required for all graduate students admitted to the M.F.A. program. Students gain ability and experience in a variety of general skills essential for professional artists. Pass/fail grading.
- 5304—Advanced Studio: Two-Dimensional (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The development and execution of advanced two-dimensional studio problems. May be repeated for credit.
- 5305—Advanced Studio: Three-Dimensional (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The development and execution of advanced three-dimensional studio problems. May be repeated for credit.
- 5310—Historical and Critical Perspectives in the Visual Arts (3).** Historical and critical overview of the field including introduction to major theories and methodologies; study of particular artists, works, or movements that provide insight into specific creative techniques; basic media and techniques of the field; and interdisciplinary relationships with the other arts.
- 5314—The Visual Arts in Contemporary Context (3).** Contemporary issues in the field: current artistic trends, theory and criticism, organization (e.g., funding, administration), and cultural policy (e.g., education, assessment, multicultural issues, censorship).
- 5320—Graduate Drawing (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The development and execution of advanced problems in drawing. May be repeated for credit.
- 5322—Graduate Painting (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The development and execution of advanced problems in painting. May be repeated for credit.
- 5326—Graduate Photography (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Experimental investigation into varied aspects of photography as creative media. May be repeated for credit.
- 5328—Graduate Printmaking (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Traditional and experimental investigation into printmaking as creative media. May be repeated for credit.
- 5330—Graduate Ceramics (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The development and execution of advanced problems in ceramics. May be repeated for credit.
- 5334—Graduate Jewelry Design and Metalsmithing (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The exploration of personal direction and execution of advanced problems and techniques in metalsmithing and jewelry design. Emphasis will vary. May be repeated for credit.
- 5338—Graduate Sculpture (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. The development and execution of advanced problems in sculpture. May be repeated for credit.
- 5340—Transdisciplinary Approaches to Issues in the Arts (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Instructors from two disciplines encourage the production of new knowledge and solutions by approaching a challenging issue or topic in art from multiple critical, theoretical, and historical perspectives. Team-taught course. Each offering is unique. May be repeated with change of topic.
- 5360—Seminar in Art Education (3).** Topics vary per course from faculty research to publication processes, ecology, technology, interpretation, and issues of power, privilege, and ideology. May be repeated for credit.
- 5361—Critical Pedagogy in the Visual Arts (3).** Introduction to curriculum materials and technology to develop awareness of and practice in innovative procedures for teaching visual arts disciplines. Offered online.
- 5363—Research Methods in the Visual Arts (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. A survey of research methods applicable to the visual arts. May be repeated for credit. Offered online.
- 5364—Feminist Research Methodologies in Art Education (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. This interdisciplinary course focuses on the vision and methods that feminist scholars use to study feminist issues within and across a range of traditional disciplines.
- 5390—Graduate Transmedia Art (3).** A graduate-level exploration of technology in contemporary art. May be repeated for credit.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6001—Master's Thesis: Professional Project (V1-6).** Prerequisites: ART 5363, 9 hours of degree program course work, and advisor approval. The professional project requires a written proposal, an oral defense of the proposal, a final written report, and an oral defense of the report. May be repeated 3 times for credit up to 6 hours.
- 6002—Master's Thesis: Exhibition (V1-6).** Prerequisites: ART 5363, 9 hours of degree program course work, and advisor approval. A written proposal of an artistic problem leading to an exhibition which connects to teaching and culminates in a public lecture during the exhibition opening. May be repeated 3 times for credit up to 6 hours.



**6301—Master's Report (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. May be repeated for credit.

**7000—Research (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent.

**8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent.

### Art Education (ARTE)

**5315—Integrating Instructional Technology into Learning and Teaching Visual Arts (3).** Instructional and studio emphasis on technology in the visual arts.

### Art History (ARTH)

**5305—Topics in Art History (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Topics or issues in art historical research that present current disciplinary developments, areas of expertise, new directions of study, etc. May be repeated for a maximum of 12 credit hours.

**5308—Methods and Theories in Art History (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Graduate seminar course that exposes students to main methodology and theory of history of art from classical antiquity to the twentieth century.

**5309—Theories of Contemporary Art (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced survey of contemporary art theory and critical methods, with emphasis on the impact of the post-structuralist critique of representation.

**5313—Arts of the Ancient World (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An examination of major developments and historical approaches to the art and architecture of the Ancient Mediterranean.

**5320—Arts of Medieval Europe (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Multiple critical, theoretical, and historical approaches to the art and architecture of Medieval Europe. May be repeated with change of topic up to 9 hours.

**5335—Hemispheric Arts of the Americas (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Advanced seminar focusing on major indigenous, diasporic, and trans-cultural artistic movements and critical theories across the Americas. May be repeated for credit.

**5340—Renaissance and Baroque Art (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Examination focusing upon major developments in Renaissance or Baroque painting, sculpture, architecture, and art criticism. May be repeated for credit.

**5363—18th and 19th Century Art (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Principal developments in 18th and 19th century painting, sculpture, and architecture. Emphasis on Europe and the United States. May be repeated for credit.

**5382—Modern and Contemporary Art (3).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An examination of major developments in modern and contemporary painting, sculpture, graphic, and ceramic art. May be repeated for credit.

**6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Research contributing toward the master's thesis.

**7000—Research (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Research in an area of art history in which the student has achieved competence. May be repeated for credit.

## School of Music

The School of Music offers a Master of Music Education (M.M.Ed.) degree and a Master of Music (M.M.) degree with six concentrations; a Doctor of Philosophy degree (Ph.D.) in Music Education, and a Doctor of Philosophy in Fine Arts (Music) with four tracks; a Doctor of Musical Arts (D.M.A.) degree with four tracks; and five graduate certificates.

**Admission.** For admission to any graduate program in music, the applicant must fulfill all requirements of the Graduate School as well as School of Music requirements. Applicants for the Ph.D. in Fine Arts (Music) program must be recommended by the faculty and approved by the college Graduate Committee. GRE scores are not required for admission to any School of Music graduate program. Students beginning a graduate degree program take placement tests in music history and music theory, as well as in applied music if the major is performance or in music education if the major is music education. Texas Tech graduates with a bachelor's degree in music or music education are also required to take the placement examinations. All placement and preliminary examinations are administered by the School of Music during the registration period of each semester. Deficiencies, if any, may be removed by appropriate leveling work. The prospective graduate student should also consult the Graduate School section of this catalog for admissions requirements.

**Credit and Time Requirements.** Pursuant to the Texas Tech University *Undergraduate/Graduate Catalog*, the Texas Administrative Code, and norms stated in the *NASM Handbook*, the credit and time expectations for School of Music graduate courses are as follows:

- For studio- or project-based courses, in-class contact hours typically include a combination of individual meetings and group activities that may vary by studio discipline and instructor. Total time expecta-

tions for in- and out-of-class student activity typically range from 45 to 60 hours per credit hour per semester.

- For traditionally delivered 3-credit-hour lecture- and seminar-based courses during a regular semester, students should expect to be in class for 3 hours per week and work outside of class a minimum of 6 hours per week. For 3-credit-hour studio- and project-based courses, students should expect to devote 9 to 12 hours to the course per week.

### Music, M.M.

The M.M. in Music degree offers concentrations in composition, conducting, music theory, musicology (all 30 hours), pedagogy (36 hours), and performance (32 hours). The degree consists of a minimum of 30 hours of graduate work, including recitals for the performance concentration, thesis for the musicology and music theory concentrations, and an original composition for the composition concentration. Students in the musicology concentration must demonstrate reading proficiency in one foreign language prior to completion of the program. The Master of Music degree in pedagogy (string or keyboard) may be attained with a 36-hour program without a thesis. The Master of Music degree in performance (jazz, keyboard, string, voice, or winds/percussion) may be attained with a 32-hour program that requires two public performances. Both performances must be judged satisfactory by the student's applied music faculty committee. Students in the conducting concentration (choral, orchestral, or wind) may present either two performances or one with a paper in support of the performance.

### Music Education, M.M.Ed.

The Master of Music Education degree may be attained with a 30-hour program that includes a thesis or a 36-hour program without a thesis.

**Admission.** Some applicants for admission to graduate programs in music are required to submit scores for the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination. Students applying for the Master of Music in a performance concentration or the Doctor of Musical Arts degree programs do not need to submit these scores. Students beginning a graduate degree program take placement tests in music history and music theory, as well as in applied music if the major is performance or in music education if the major is music education. Texas Tech graduates with a bachelor's degree in music or music education are also required to take the placement examinations. All placement and preliminary examinations are administered by the School of Music during the registration period of each semester. Deficiencies, if any, may be removed by appropriate leveling work. The prospective graduate student should also consult the Graduate School section of this catalog for admissions requirements.

### Musical Arts, D.M.A.

The Doctor of Musical Arts degree is a 45-hour program past the master's program oriented toward professional practice in music emphasizing the creation or performance of musical works and the application and transmission of knowledge about musical works. Tracks are available in performance, conducting, composition, and piano pedagogy. A non-dissertation program, the degree culminates in four doctoral performance projects which are designed to suit the professional interests and aspirations of the student. A research document is a component of the final doctoral project. Additional information may be obtained from the School of Music.

**Language Requirements.** No foreign language requirement exists for the Doctor of Musical Arts degree, the Master of Music degree, or the Master of Music Education degree. Vocal performance students and choral conducting students must demonstrate singing proficiency in French, German, and Italian.

### Fine Arts, Ph.D. with a Track in Music

The School of Music participates with the faculties in art, theatre & dance, and philosophy in an interdisciplinary program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in Fine Arts. Students engage a core curriculum of 15 hours that emphasizes interdisciplinarity among the arts: four required courses include a colloquium that explores disciplinary formation and types of interdisciplinary engagement; arts histories; arts in a contemporary context; and philosophical aesthetics. An additional approved topics or aesthetics course completes a student's core program. Work within the disciplinary track of music ordinarily involves an individualized curriculum that allows the candidate to pursue a professional goal relating to personal competencies and culminates in a dissertation. Concentrations are avail-

able in musicology, music theory, music education, and arts administration. Students in the musicology concentration must demonstrate reading and writing proficiency in two foreign languages prior to completion of the program. The doctoral degree program with major in Fine Arts requires a minimum of 60 semester hours; the residence requirement is fulfilled by satisfactory completion of 18 semester hours of graduate coursework during one 12-month period. This program is explained in the introductory catalog section to the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts.

## Music Education, Ph.D.

The Doctor of Philosophy in Music Education focuses on research and music educator preparation. Students engage in a core curriculum of 20-24 core hours that emphasizes expertise in music education content knowledge, expertise in music educator preparation, and music education research design and methods. Students elect one or two cognates by taking at least 9 hours in the cognate area. Cognates might include interdisciplinary studies in fine arts, music education curriculum, conducting, performance, exceptionalities, music theory, musicology, ethnomusicology, psychology or any other student-selected/faculty-approved cognate. The Ph.D. in Music Education requires a minimum of 60 semester hours. The minimum residence requirement is fulfilled by satisfactory completion of 18 semester hours of graduate coursework during one 12-month period, but full residency is highly encouraged for this degree because of the required experiences with music teacher preparation activities.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

#### Music (MUSI)

- 5100—Teaching Music in College (1).
- 5216—Graduate Studies: Choral Techniques I (2). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in choir. Field experiences required. For graduate music certification candidates only.
- 5217—Graduate Studies: Choral Techniques II (2). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in choir. Field experiences required. For graduate music certification candidates only.
- 5218—Graduate Studies: Orchestra Techniques I (2). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in orchestra. Field experiences required. For graduate music certification candidates only.
- 5219—Graduate Studies: Orchestra Techniques II (2). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in orchestra. Field experiences required. For graduate music certification candidates only.
- 5225—Graduate Studies: Band Techniques I (2). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in band. Concert band is emphasized. Field experiences required. For graduate music certification candidates only.
- 5226—Graduate Studies: Band Techniques II (2). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for developing instructional programs in band. Concert band is emphasized. Field experiences required. For graduate music certification candidates only.
- 5237—Graduate Studies: Music for Children I (2). Contemporary pedagogical approaches to music teaching in primary grades; skill development in children emphasized. Field experiences required. Music majors only; teaching certification candidates only.
- 5238—Graduate Studies: Music for Children II (2). Contemporary pedagogical approaches to music teaching in primary grades; skill development in children emphasized. Field experiences required. Music majors only; teaching certification candidates only.
- 5305—Administration in Music (3). Study of basic structure of music programs in higher education; organizational characteristics related to curriculum, budget, and personnel; leadership principles; and administrative activities.
- 5306—Music for Students with Exceptionalities (3). Strategies and materials for assisting students from special populations to learn music. Includes characteristics of various disabilities and current policy affecting exceptional students.
- 5307—Current Issues in Music (3). Current issues in policy, learning, schools, and society affecting student musical learning. Continually revised based on current events. May be repeated for credit.
- 5310—Historical and Critical Perspectives in Music (3). Historical and critical overview of the field including introduction to major theories and methodologies, study of particular artists, works or movements that provide insight into specific creative techniques, basic media and techniques of the field; and interdisciplinary relationships with the other arts. Not for music majors.
- 5314—Music in Contemporary Context (3). Contemporary issues in the field including current artistic trends, theory and criticism, organization (e.g., funding, administration), and cultural policy (e.g., education, assessment, multicultural issues, censorship).
- 5341—Introduction to Technology for Musicians (3). Introduction to technological resources for all aspects of the musical experience, primarily

from the standpoint of the Macintosh operating system. Topics covered include computer-assisted instruction, music printing, MIDI sequencing, digital sampling, HyperCard software development, and nonmusic topics such as word processing, graphics, multimedia, and electronic communication.

- 5342—Applications of Technology in Music I (3). Current technological applications in music settings related to learning music. Personal applications in educational settings emphasized. Continually updated to reflect current technological trends in music.
- 5343—Applications of Technology in Music II (3). Prerequisite: MUSI 5342 or consent of instructor. Advanced technological applications in music settings related to learning music. Personal applications in educational settings emphasized. Continually updated to reflect current technological trends in music.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).
- 7301—Music Bibliography and Research (3). Required of all doctoral students.
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).
- 8301—Doctoral Performance Project I (3). Individual directed project in music performance or composition.
- 8302—Doctoral Performance Project II (3). Individual directed project in music performance or composition.
- 8303—Doctoral Performance Project III (3). Individual directed project in music performance or composition.
- 8304—Doctoral Performance Project IV (3). Individual directed project in music performance or composition.
- 8305—Doctoral Pedagogy Project I (3). Individual directed project in pedagogy of music.
- 8306—Doctoral Pedagogy Project II (3). Individual directed project in pedagogy of music.

#### Music Applied (MUAP)

- 5001—Applied Music (V1-4).
- 5101—Dimensions of Performance (1). An interactive course open to all performers. Expressive movement, group dynamics, and free improvisation are used to maximize the spontaneity, confidence, and creativity of performers. May be repeated for credit.
- 5202—Collaborative Skills for Pianists (2). Advanced study and practice of professional skills in accompanying and chamber music. These include score preparation, elements of texture and style, and relating effectively to soloists.
- 5205—Jazz Improvisation (2). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study and application of techniques of improvisation in jazz performance. May be repeated for credit.
- 5302—Applied Music Literature (3). Prerequisite: The undergraduate music literature courses required on the B.M. or B.M.E. degree. Advanced study of literature for the various applied music areas. Individual research projects and class performance.
- 5303—Pedagogy of Applied Music (3). Advanced study in the pedagogy of applied instrumental or vocal masterworks from easy-moderate to difficult. Emphasis in the pedagogy of interpretation, technique, and memorization.
- 5305—String Methods and Etude Materials (3). Advanced studies in the materials, methods, procedures, philosophies, and/or techniques of string pedagogy. Final demonstration project, research paper, and/or recital required.
- 5306—Conducting Techniques and Analysis (3). Structural analysis and study of conducting problems. Individual instruction course. Participation in a major ensemble required. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5307—Conducting Techniques and Analysis (3). Structural analysis and study of conducting problems. Individual instruction course. Participation in a major ensemble required. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5308—Choral Conducting Methods (3). Emphasizes choral performance excellence in schools through analysis and rehearsal of conducting techniques. May be repeated for credit.
- 5309—Orchestral Conducting Methods (3). Emphasizes orchestra performance excellence in schools through analysis and rehearsal of conducting techniques. May be repeated for credit.
- 5310—Band Conducting Methods (3). Emphasizes band performance excellence in schools through analysis and rehearsal of conducting techniques. May be repeated for credit.
- 5312—Fundamentals of Piano Pedagogy (3). Advanced study of the principles of effective teaching in the piano studio as related to the fundamentals of skill learning, history/development of piano pedagogy, and practical/professional issues of music teaching.
- 5313—Pedagogical Literature for Keyboard Instruction (3). Investigation of elementary and intermediate levels of piano methods, repertoire, and pedagogical procedures.
- 5314—Problems in Keyboard Pedagogy (3). Advanced studies in the materials, methods, procedures, philosophies, and/or techniques of keyboard pedagogy. Final demonstration project, research paper, and/or recital required.
- 5315—Techniques of Group Piano Instruction (3). Materials, methods, and procedures for teaching class piano, with particular attention to managing electronic keyboard laboratories.



- 5323—**Diction for Singers (3)**. A comprehensive study of the rules of lyric diction using the International Phonetic Alphabet to analyze and transcribe vocal repertoire. Topics will rotate accordingly: even-numbered years—Italian, German, and French; odd-numbered years—Czech, Russian, and Spanish.
- 5333—**Dynamics of Studio Teaching (3)**. Practical exploration of the successful teacher-student relationship in the music studio, applicable to any performance area. Topics include learning styles, personality types, communication skills, and motivation.
- 6301—**Master's Recital I (3)**. Capstone requirement for master's degree in music performance.
- 6302—**Master's Recital II (3)**. Capstone requirement for master's degree in music performance.

### Music Composition (MUCP)

- 5308—**Composition (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in MUCP 4402 or equivalent. Advanced writing for chamber ensembles, orchestra, band, chorus, or electronic media. May be individual study courses. May be repeated for credit.
- 5309—**Composition (3)**. Prerequisite: C or better in MUCP 5308. Advanced writing for chamber ensembles, orchestra, band, chorus, or electronic media. May be individual study courses. May be repeated for credit.
- 5312—**Advanced Orchestration (3)**. Scoring for large instrumental, choral, and dramatic ensembles. May be an individual study course.
- 5321—**Recording Technology (3)**. Explores the latest creative methods and technology in sound and video productions including live concert recording/filming, ADR for Anime, and more. [MUCP 4321]
- 5331—**Music Informatics I (3)**. Explores new possibilities in a combined field of music, science, and technology, through developing electronic musical instruments using Arduino and other devices. [MUCP 4331]
- 5332—**Music Informatics II (3)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 5331. Explores advanced use of technology in music and media productions through developing new electronic musical instruments/devices using Arduino/Teensy, sensors, and 3D Printer. [MUCP 4332]
- 5341—**Computer Music I (3)**. Prerequisite: Graduate-level composition student or consent of instructor. Techniques and tools for creating computer-generated music, including audio recording, sampling, signal processing, MIDI sequencing, and sound design.
- 5342—**Computer Music II (3)**. Prerequisite: MUCP 5341 (or equivalent) or consent of instructor. Continuation of MUCP 5341. Offers more advanced topics in computer music, including interactive media, live acoustic instruments with electronic tape, advanced sound design, and software applications.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.

### Music Education (MUED)

- 5301—**Graduate Topics in Music Education (V1-3)**. Examination of music education issues, including creativity, special populations, psychology of music, and learning theories. Discussion based. Different topic each semester. May be repeated for credit. May enroll in 1-3 hours with permission of instructor.
- 5315—**Integrating Instructional Technology into Learning and Teaching in Music (3)**. Prerequisite: Post-Baccalaureate Teacher Certification candidate. Corequisite: MUED 3311 or graduate equivalent. Introduces music teacher candidates to current instructional technology with integration strategies based on specified learning theories.
- 5323—**Teaching in the Music Classroom: Diversity, Equity, and Excellence (3)**. Prerequisite: Post-Baccalaureate Teacher Certification candidate. Corequisite: MUED 3312 or graduate equivalent. Organizing classrooms and rehearsals responsive to student learning styles, ethnic/cultural backgrounds, special needs in music settings.
- 5325—**Topics in Choral Music Education (3)**. Emphasizes curriculum, organization, and development of performance excellence among choral groups in schools. May be repeated for credit.
- 5326—**Topics in Band Music Education (3)**. Emphasis upon the organization and development of instrumental groups in the public schools, and upon development of performance excellence by these groups. May be repeated for credit.
- 5327—**Topics in Orchestral Music Education (3)**. Emphasizes curriculum, organization, and development of performance excellence among orchestras in schools. May be repeated for credit.
- 5332—**Learning and Music (3)**. Study of psychological and sociological responses to the arts. Emphasis given to the research that informs psychology of the arts as applied to music teaching and learning.
- 5333—**Tests, Measurements, and Evaluations in Music (3)**. A study of general descriptive, statistical, qualitative and quantitative measures as applied to music. Emphasis is placed on reading and conducting original music education research.
- 5340—**Foundations of Music Education (3)**. History of American music education and the philosophies that inform current practice. Emphasis is on the relationship between historical/philosophical thought and current music education issues.
- 5344—**Special Problems in Music Education (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of advisor. Investigation and execution of special problems in the field of music education. May be repeated with a new problem.

- 5345—**Topics in Kodaly Pedagogy (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Kodály pedagogical approach to music teaching to all ages. Materials, strategies, and sequences of Kodály approach emphasized.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6031—**Doctoral Seminar in Music Education (V1-3)**. Emphasizes issues (educator preparation, early career success, tenure, publication, professionalism, ethics) surrounding early career Ph.D. recipients. Variable credit. May be repeated for credit.
- 6346—**Teacher Preparation in Music Education (3)**. Emphasizes scholarship regarding coursework for and observation of pre-service music educators. Cornerstone course of Ph.D. in Music Education. May be repeated for credit.

### Music Ensemble (MUEN)

- 5101—**Choir (1)**. Auditions required.
- 5102—**Opera Theatre (1)**. Auditions required.
- 5103—**Band (1)**. Auditions required.
- 5104—**Orchestra (1)**. Auditions required.
- 5105—**Jazz Ensemble (1)**. Auditions required.
- 5106—**Chamber Ensemble (V1-6)**. By-audition placement into a non-conducted ensemble consisting of three to 12 members.
- 5110—**Medium Ensemble (V1-6)**. Auditions required.

### Music History and Literature (MUHL)

- 5300—**Graduate Music History Survey (3)**. Repertoire, context, and composers. Prerequisite to graduate music history unless waived by placement examination or by consent of Musicology Division. Not intended to fulfill major or minor graduate degree requirements.
- 5306—**Pedagogy of Music History (3)**. Prepares graduate-level music students for the experience of teaching a college-level course in musicology or music history.
- 5311—**Symphonic Literature (3)**. Studies in the development of orchestral music from the Classic Period to the present.
- 5312—**Chamber Music Literature (3)**. Studies in the development of chamber music from the Classic Period to the present.
- 5313—**Great Composer Seminar (3)**. Critical examination of the works of a single composer, e.g., Bach, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Wagner, Verdi, Brahms, or Stravinsky. A different composer will be studied each time the course is offered. May be repeated for credit.
- 5320—**Topics in Music History (3)**. Topics include specific styles, ethnomusicology, vernacular musics, graduate history review, advanced research projects, and others as needed. May be repeated for credit on different topic; 12 maximum credit hrs.
- 5321—**Constructs in Ethnomusicology (3)**. Detailed examination of topics in ethnomusicology (the study of musical behavior in its original contexts) and its history, philosophies, methods and areas of study.
- 5322—**Early Music Performance Practice (3)**. Study of the use of period instruments, original sources, and musical techniques contemporary to medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque musics.
- 5323—**Music, Folklore and Tradition in Irish Cultural History (3)**. Intensive topics seminar on music and oral culture in Ireland. Enhanced learning experience combining history folklore, ethnomusicology, literature, and geography. Includes field trip.
- 5324—**Transcription and Analysis of Non-Western Musics (3)**. Prerequisites: Successful completion of graduate music history and theory placement exams and MUHL 5321. Provides students with professional skills in transcription and analysis of vernacular musics and the theoretical frameworks for understanding those works. Required for the Ph.D. in musicology.
- 5325—**Music Paleography, Codicology, and Notation, 900-1750 (3)**. Provides graduate-level music students with research tools essential to the interpretation and analysis of early music manuscripts, treatises, and notated scores.
- 5330—**Music in the United States (3)**. A study of 20th century American music together with its historical and cultural background.
- 5331—**Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: Medieval (3)**. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5332—**Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: Renaissance (3)**. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5333—**Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: Baroque (3)**. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5334—**Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: Classical Period (3)**. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5335—**Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: Romantic Period (3)**. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5336—**Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: Twentieth Century (3)**. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5337—**Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: World Music (3)**. May be repeated with consent of instructor.
- 5339—**Music and American Radical Politics (3)**. Intensive seminar exploring interactions of American music, cultural history, and radical thought across the political spectrum since the founding of the Republic.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.



## Music Theory (MUTH)

- 5300—Studies in Harmony and Voice Leading (3).** Common-practice harmony, counterpoint, and figured bass. Prerequisite to enrollment in graduate music theory unless waived by placement or preliminary examination or by consent of the theory-composition division. Not intended to fulfill major or minor graduate degree requirements.
- 5301—Dictation and Sight-Singing (3).** Studies in melodic, harmonic, and contrapuntal dictation, complemented by the sight-singing of equivalent materials. Prerequisite to enrollment in graduate music theory unless waived by placement examination or by consent of the division chair. Does not fulfill graduate degree requirements.
- 5303—Forms and Styles in Tonal Music (3).** Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or instructor consent. A study of forms and styles in tonal music from the 17th century to the present.
- 5305—Styles in Wind Literature of the 19th and 20th Centuries (3).** Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or instructor consent.
- 5306—Pedagogy of Theory (3).** A survey of the materials, organization, techniques, and problems of college freshman and sophomore theory courses.
- 5310—Modal Counterpoint (3).** A study of 16th century vocal counterpoint, beginning with the principles of melodic writing and concentrating on the analysis and synthesis of polyphonic textures, as found in the motet and the Mass.
- 5311—Tonal Counterpoint and Fugue (3).** The analysis and synthesis of 18th century counterpoint in two to four voices, concentrating upon the instrumental style and techniques of the invention and the fugue.
- 5315—Analysis of Tonal Music (3).** Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or consent of instructor. A study of analytic techniques and their application in tonal music.
- 5316—Analysis of Post-Tonal Music (3).** Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or consent of instructor. Covers materials and techniques employed by composers writing post-tonal music. [MUTH 4316]
- 5317—Rhythm and Meter (3).** Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or instructor consent. A study of the relationship between rhythm and meter and their presence in a wide variety of music.
- 5320—Special Topics in Music Theory (3).** Topics include history of music theory, advanced analysis projects, and other topics as needed. Some topics offered on-line. May be repeated for credit on different topic.
- 5321—History of Music Theory I: Antiquity to 1600 (3).** Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or instructor consent. Seminar on the conceptual foundations of Western music in philosophy, politics, religion, and practice from antiquity through the Renaissance.
- 5322—History of Music Theory II: 1600 to 1950 (3).** Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or instructor consent. Seminar on the major traditions and developments in Western music theory, philosophy, and pedagogy during the past four centuries.
- 5325—Music and the Mind (3).** Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUTH 5300 and MUTH 5301 or instructor consent. Intensive seminar on the perception and cognition of music, focusing on music's direct relationship to our basic physiological and psychological mechanisms.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**

## School of Theatre and Dance

The School of Theatre and Dance offers a Master of Arts (M.A.) degree in Dance Studies; a Master of Arts degree in Theatre Arts; the Master of Fine Arts (M.F.A.) degree in Theatre Arts with four concentrations; and a Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree in Fine Arts (Theatre).

For admission to any graduate program in theatre, the applicant must fulfill all requirements of the Graduate School as well as school requirements. Applicants for the Ph.D. program must also be recommended by the faculty and be approved by the college Graduate Committee. All incoming students must take at the start of the fall term a school diagnostic examination that will provide a basis for faculty decisions about leveling courses that may be required and credits that may be transferred. All graduate students are expected to participate actively in the school's production program.

**Credit and Time Requirements.** Pursuant to the Texas Tech University *Undergraduate/Graduate Catalog*, the Texas Administrative Code, and norms stated in the *NAST Handbook*, the credit and time expectations for the School of Theatre and Dance graduate courses are as follows:

- For studio-based courses, in-class contact hours typically include a combination of individual meetings and class-based activities that may vary by studio and instructor. Total time expectations for in- and out-of-class student activity typically range from 45 to 60 hours per credit hour per term.
- For traditionally delivered 3-credit-hour lecture- and seminar-based courses during a regular semester, students should expect to be in class for 3 hours per week and work outside of class a minimum of 6

hours per week. For 3-credit-hour studio- and project-based courses, students should expect to devote 9 to 12 hours to the course per week.

## Dance Studies, M.A.

The emphasis of the online Master of Arts in Dance Studies at Texas Tech University is to prepare the dance educator for teaching and scholarship. This program offers investigation into a range of disciplinary practices and includes in-depth study of dance histories, arts advocacy, pedagogies, and critical reading and writing. Students also investigate movement practices in the contexts of choreography, anatomy and kinesiology, somatics, and collaboration. Completion of a written thesis or thesis project in a specialized area is required. The online Master of Arts in Dance Studies requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of graduate-level course requirements, normally constituting a three-year course of study. The curriculum includes 15 credit hours of face-to-face instruction offered in summer terms and 21 credit hours of online coursework offered during fall and spring terms. The program is designed for working professionals who are encouraged to complete one online course each fall and spring in addition to the summer face-to-face components. It is expected that accepted students will have an undergraduate degree in dance or will have experience in dance (e.g., professional performance, choreography, training, and/or criticism) substantial enough to adequately prepare them for the required curriculum.

Upon completion of this degree, students will be able to:

- Engage in rigorous investigation of dance in diverse artistic, cultural, and educational contexts.
- Synthesize and demonstrate the creative, physical, and intellectual skills needed to research, write about, discuss, teach, and practice dance at the graduate level.
- Distinguish and analyze individual areas of interest relative to the student's professional goals in the form of a thesis project.

## Theatre Arts, M.A.

The Master of Arts in Theatre Arts requires a minimum of 36 semester hours beyond the baccalaureate. Completion of the M.A. degree requires a thesis and a final exam.

## Theatre Arts, M.F.A.

The Master of Fine Arts in Theatre Arts is a terminal professional degree that provides for intensive study in performance and pedagogy, design, playwriting, or arts administration. A minimum of 60 hours is required beyond the baccalaureate. Completion of the M.F.A. degree requires a written thesis or a thesis project. In the case of performance and pedagogy and design students, the thesis project is based on a performance or production project accomplished during their program. For playwriting students, each thesis is based on a script that is produced during their program.

## Fine Arts, Ph.D., with a Track in Theatre

The School of Theatre and Dance participates with the faculties in art, music, and philosophy in an interdisciplinary program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in Fine Arts. Students engage a core curriculum of 15 hours that emphasizes interdisciplinarity among the arts: four required courses include a colloquium that explores disciplinary formation and types of interdisciplinary engagement; arts histories; arts in a contemporary context; and philosophical aesthetics. An additional approved topics or aesthetics course completes a student's core program. Work within the disciplinary track of theatre ordinarily involves required coursework along with an individualized curriculum that allows the candidate to pursue a professional goal relating to personal interests and competencies. (This degree is detailed in the catalog section that introduces the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts.) The residence requirement for the doctoral program with major in Fine Arts is fulfilled by satisfactory completion of 18 semester hours of graduate coursework during one 12-month period.

**Concentrations.** Doctoral students whose disciplinary track is theatre can choose two of the following concentrations: acting/directing, arts administration, design, history/theory/criticism, playwriting. Work toward the degree is both scholarly and practical, requires a minimum of 60 semester hours at the graduate level beyond the master's degree, includes a rigorous comprehensive examination, and culminates in a dissertation that allows a choice of several avenues of research created through traditional research, professional problems, or an internship.

## Graduate Course Descriptions

### Dance (DAN)

- 5301—**Foundations and Qualitative Research Methodologies** (3). Students will explore a range of interpretive and observational approaches within qualitative research philosophies and methodologies.
- 5302—**Applied Anatomy and Movement Analysis** (3). Covers a broad base of knowledge ranging from an overview of functional skeletal and muscular anatomy to a broad treatment of multiple methods of movement analysis.
- 5303—**Dance Histories I: Dance and the Popular Screen** (3). Focuses on Western concert and commercial dance with emphasis on the late 20th and early 21st century commercial forms, including dance as reality television, the commercialization of hip-hop and house dance, and the replication of cultural values through dance in the media.
- 5304—**Advocacy and Collaboration in Dance** (3). Students will study the importance and impact of external environments and support structures on the formation, production, and funding of dance activities. Students will learn about various collaborative models that support art-making with a specific focus on dance.
- 5305—**Choreography: Practices and Perspectives** (3). Students will explore pedagogical, philosophical, aesthetic, and cultural approaches and issues in choreography. Investigating the political and artistic stakes of choreography, students will consider differing dance-making strategies in diverse communities and for diverse purposes.
- 5306—**Practical Issues in Dance Pedagogy** (3). An investigation of contemporary practices in K-12 dance education, including researching state and national standards for dance education and exploring strategies for resource management and program advocacy.
- 5307—**Critical Inquiry – Dance** (3). Students will look at multiple uses of dance, concentrating on its functions as a conceptual term, an object of analysis, and a mode of interpretation.
- 5308—**Dance Histories II: Culture and Globalization** (3). Focuses on a study of non-Western dance forms with emphasis on the role(s) of dance in defining and maintaining cultural and social identities, the investigation of dance as a form of cultural preservation, and the potential of dance as a vehicle for transformative social change.
- 5309—**Thesis Project Proposal** (3). A research lab in which students will learn and demonstrate the core skills necessary to draft a thesis or alternative thesis project.
- 5310—**Applied Somatics** (3). Addresses issues related to ideas of psychophysical unity. Topics include a survey of somatic practices, embodiment theories, learning methodologies, and the implications of physical and experimental learning in a variety of contexts.
- 5311—**Dance in Communities** (3). Students will explore the relationship between dance and communities, specifically focusing on performances' stakes and responsibilities in the construction of culturally diverse communities.
- 5312—**Thesis Project Presentation** (3). Comprises student presentation and defense of a scholarly thesis or alternative thesis project.

### Theatre Arts (THA)

- 5300—**Dramatic Analysis** (3). Study of dramatic structures and script analysis methods as a preparation for writing, directing, designing, performing, and criticizing plays.
- 5301—**Playwriting I** (3). Prerequisite: THA 5300. Basic graduate-level study in the theory and practice of playwriting, focusing on crafting the short play.
- 5302—**Playwriting II** (3). Prerequisite: THA 5301. Instruction and practice in crafting the full-length play script. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5303—**Scenic Design Studio** (3). Advanced work in the process of designing for the stage. Includes work on models, sketches, renderings, and theatre drafting. May be repeated for credit.
- 5304—**Lighting Design Studio** (3). Advanced work in theatrical lighting design with an emphasis on the use of light as artistic expression. May be repeated for credit.
- 5305—**Costume Design Studio** (3). Advanced work in the total process of designing costumes for the stage through design projects for representative plays. May be repeated for credit.
- 5306—**Theatre History Survey** (3). A survey of the major periods and traditions of world theatre and various approaches to theatre historiography. Required of all theatre arts doctoral students.
- 5307—**Performance Lab I** (3). An immersive learning experience in theatre and dance which asks students to explore avenues of production, theory, devising, and development with diverse professional artists in a laboratory setting. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5308—**Advanced Performance Lab II** (3). An immersive learning experience in theatre and dance which asks students to explore avenues of production, theory, devising, and development with diverse professional artists in a laboratory setting. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5309—**Seminar in Theatre History** (3). Consideration of the theatre of a specific historical epoch, or the comparative study of the theatre of several periods. May be repeated for credit.
- 5310—**Historical and Critical Perspectives in Theatre Arts** (3). Historical and critical overview of the field including introduction to major theories

and methodologies; study of particular artists; works or movements that provide insight into specific creative techniques; basic media and techniques of the field; and interdisciplinary relationships with the other arts.

- 5311—**Advanced Directing** (3). Prerequisite: Undergraduate directing course or consent of instructor. Study of procedures and techniques of directing. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required.
- 5312—**Theatre Management** (3). Study of university, community, and professional theatre management with special attention to policy making, audience building, play selection, staff organization, budget preparation, and relationships with governmental and private agencies and foundations.
- 5313—**Dramatic Criticism** (3). Principles of dramatic criticism from Aristotle to the present day.
- 5314—**Theatre Arts in Contemporary Context** (3). Study of contemporary issues in the field: Current artistic trends, theory and criticism, organization (e.g., funding, administration), and cultural policy (e.g., education, assessment, multi-cultural issues, censorship).
- 5315—**Reading Playscripts** (3). Reading and analysis of numerous playscripts and a study of the way in which they are produced in performance.
- 5316—**Marketing the Arts** (3). An approach to the field of current theories and practices of arts marketing.
- 5317—**Funding the Arts** (3). A seminar in locating and arranging funding for arts organizations.
- 5318—**Advocacy for the Arts** (3). Study of the importance and impact of external environments on the formation, production, and funding of arts activities.
- 5319—**Sound Design Studio** (3). An exploration of the concepts and techniques of sound design for live performance structured around the typical workflow of a sound designer for a theatrical production.
- 5320—**Theatre Planning** (3). A study of the planning and design of theatre facilities.
- 5321—**Playwriting III** (3). Prerequisite: C or better in THA 5301 or consent of instructor. Study of selected topics in the theory and practice and process of playwriting.
- 5322—**New Script Production** (3). Practical work for playwrights participating in the production of their original full-length scripts.
- 5323—**Collaboration for Theatre** (3). Prerequisite: Instructor consent. An in-depth and practical study of the collaborative process and interpersonal relationships within the entertainment industry from the research to the production phase.
- 5324—**The Teaching of Acting** (3). Study of modern theories and practices of acting and actor training. Design of the acting course.
- 5325—**Period Styles in Acting** (3). Scene study in various periods ranging from Ancient Greece through Medieval, Spanish Golden Age, Jacobean, Restoration, and beyond. Enrollment in non-credit lab is required.
- 5326—**Seminar in Directing Methods** (3). A study of the methods of selected modern directors and directing theories.
- 5327—**Special Problems in Directing** (3). Individual directing project on or off campus. Project must be approved by instructor before enrollment.
- 5328—**Special Problems in Playwriting** (3). Prerequisite: THA 5301. Advanced study in developing, writing, and revising play scripts. May be repeated for credit.
- 5329—**Advanced Scene Study** (3). Scene study in realist and contemporary acting styles. Various approaches to acting in 20th century drama. Enrollment in non-credit lab is required. Required of all first-year acting and directing M.F.A. students.
- 5331—**Studies in Contemporary Theatre** (3). A seminar in contemporary theatre theories and practices.
- 5333—**Studies in the Production of Pre-Modern Drama** (3). A study of the problems of producing classical, Elizabethan, French neo-classic, Restoration, and eighteenth-century drama for present-day audiences.
- 5334—**Topics in Acting** (3). In-depth workshop in specific acting styles, genres, national and ethnic theatres, and techniques or training.
- 5335—**Topics in Design/Technology** (3). In-depth exploration and research of advanced topics, including design styles, rendering techniques, costume crafts, digital technologies, etc. with a pedagogical component. Topic varies.
- 5336—**Drafting for the Theatre and Entertainment Fields** (3). Students will study and implement computer-aided drafting techniques specific to the theatre and entertainment fields, increasing their marketable skills.
- 5337—**Computer Rendering for the Theatre and Entertainment Fields** (3). Students will study and implement computer-aided rendering techniques for theatrical presentation, increasing their marketable skills. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5340—**Period Styles for Design** (3). Advanced and in-depth research of historical periods for use in theatrical design.
- 5341—**Seminar in Dramatic Theory** (3). Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in theatre arts or consent of instructor. The consideration of a specific theoretical approach to the theatre or the comparative study of several theoretical approaches. May be repeated for credit.
- 5343—**Graduate Movement for the Actor** (3). Physical story-telling with complimentary focus on conditioning, balance, well-being, and nutrition. Students learn fundamental principles of human gesture, neutral/epic body, while developing keener kinesthetic awareness.

- 5344—Pedagogy in Theatre Arts (3).** Introduces educational methodologies and offers opportunities for in-class teaching with an emphasis on creating life-long learners of the theatrical disciplines in higher education.
- 5345—Graduate Voice for the Actor (3).** Integration of healthy vocal use and principles to support storytelling, song, and vocal extremes. Research into a variety of voice practitioners and their methods.
- 5346—Graduate Speech for the Actor (3).** Acquisition and modification of global accents and dialects for storytelling, and research into existing sociolinguistic stereotypes. Students will broaden understanding of the International Phonetic Alphabet.
- 5350—Seminar in Theatre Research Methods (3).** Examination of research and critical processes in dramatic history, theory, and performance or production through current philosophical orientations, methodologies, and techniques.
- 5351—Mentoring Community Outreach in the Arts (3).** Methods of utilizing performing arts in community outreach to underserved populations. Combines pedagogical theory with mentorship of undergraduates. May be repeated once for credit.
- 5372—Dramaturgy (3).** Study of the role of the dramaturgy in the theatre with emphasis on research, artistic collaboration, and the development of new works.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6001—Internship (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Service assignment in an arts organization for students in the graduate theatre and dance program. May be repeated for credit.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).**

## Graduate Certificates

Graduate certificates offered by the TCVPA include the following:

### Art History, Criticism, and Theory

The Graduate Certificate in Art History, Criticism, and Theory (GCAHCT) comprises a minimum of 15 semester hours of graduate work that includes 6 semester hours of required courses and 9 semester hours of related courses in art history and criticism chosen in consultation with the coordinator of GCAHCT. In addition, 6 credit hours of undergraduate or graduate art history are required as prerequisites. Students who have met the minimum entrance requirements of the Graduate School and are currently enrolled in a TTU graduate program should apply to the GCAHCT coordinator for entry into the program. The Graduate School will issue the certificate upon completion of the required 15 semester hours of coursework. Courses completed as requirements for another program (e.g., a minor field of study) can be applied toward the certificate.

Students must complete five of the following, including two of the three courses marked with an asterisk: ART 5340\*; ARTH 5305, 5308\*, 5309\*, 5320, 5340, 5363, 5382, 7000.

**Contact:** Dr. Kevin Chua, GCAHCT Coordinator | kevin.chua@ttu.edu

### Collaborative Piano

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Collaborative Piano is designed for students who wish to expand their practical skills in sought-after and competitive field of collaborative and chamber music performance. It is intended as either an add-on to another graduate degree, or an alternative to master's and doctoral degrees for students who show the potential and motivation to achieve successful collaborative career but do not wish to engage in the complete curriculum required in standard graduate degree programs.

The resume-strengthening certificate allows students to focus on advanced training and performance experience in all aspects of collaborative education with appropriate emphasis in each student's area of interest.

**Required Courses:** MUAP 5001 (two enrollments, 4 SCH total), 5202 (two enrollments, each will conclude with a performance project.); 6 hours chosen from: MUAP 5302 (vocal, song), 5302 (vocal, opera), 5302 (instrumental I), 5302, (instrumental II); 1 hour chosen from MUEN 5106, MUSI 7000 (vocal accompanying).

### Early Music Performance Practice

The 15-hour Graduate Certificate in Early Music Performance Practice provides graduate music majors with the option of tailoring their coursework and medium ensemble participation to focus on the research and performance of medieval, Renaissance, Baroque, and early Classic era music. This resume-enhancing certificate is especially recommended for musicology, theory, choral, or vocal/instrumental students who wish to

obtain the in-demand skills required of specialists in the dynamic area of early music scholarship and historical performance.

**Required Courses:** MUHL 5322, 5325.

**Electives:** One from MUHL 5331, 5332, 5333, 5334; and one from: MUTH 5310, 5311, 5320; and one from: MUHL 5313, 5320, 5321, 5320; and three semesters of MUEN 5110 (*TTU Collegium Musicum/Early Music Ensemble*).

**Contact:** Angela Mariani Smith | 806.834.3912 | angelamariani.smith@ttu.edu

## Interdisciplinary Arts

The 15-hour graduate certificate in Interdisciplinary Arts is open to any doctoral-level student and consists of the five-course core curriculum from the Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts' existing Fine Arts Doctoral Program. Four required courses include a colloquium that explores disciplinary formation and types of interdisciplinary engagement; arts histories; arts in a contemporary context; and philosophical aesthetics. One additional approved topics or aesthetics course completes the certificate. This certificate is appropriate for students interested in the relationship between art forms and their associated modes of scholarship, and/or the intersection of the arts and disciplines outside of the TCVPA.

**Required Courses:** VPA 5301, 5310, 5314.

**Elective courses:** One from PHIL 5310 or 5314, and one from VPA 5300 (approved topic); PHIL 5310, 5314.

**Contact:** Peter Martens | 806.834.1870 | peter.martens@ttu.edu

## Opera

The Certificate in Opera is a collaboration with the Amarillo Opera and is designed for post-baccalaureate voice students who seek a real-world application of their performance degrees in the context of a professional opera company. The certificate can be undertaken along with a graduate degree or as a stand-alone certificate and can be completed in 13-15 hours.

**Required Courses:** MUAP 5001 (2 Enrollments Required)(Can be taken at 2 or 3 SCH. The optional 3rd SCH would add a weekly hour-long session with faculty vocal coach in addition to weekly studio lesson with voice faculty); MUEN 5102 (2 Enrollments Required); MUSI 7000 (2 SCH Required) (must be taken concurrently with MUEN 5102); MUAP 5323.

## Piano Pedagogy

This graduate certificate is designed for the professional piano teacher. The 16-hour curriculum provides enrichment and skill development in artistic and instructional capacities.

**Required Courses:** MUAP 5001 (4 SCH), 5312, 5313.

**Electives:** MUAP 5302, 5333, 5315; other courses approved by head of the Piano Pedagogy division.

**Contact:** Dr. Carla Davis Cash | 806.834.3924 | carla.d.cash@ttu.edu

## Woodwind Specialist

The 14-hour Woodwind Specialist graduate certificate is designed to support the development of multiple woodwind skills for those seeking careers as doublers either in the jazz or music theater medium, or to support the development of multiple woodwind skills for music education professionals seeking to develop areas of specialty.

The certificate is comprised of two options, each containing five existing applied courses in the current School of Music Program.

**Option 1: Four-Instrument Concentration.** 8 credits of Applied Lessons (MUAP 5001: four different instrumental sections, four enrollments of 2 credits, for a total of 8 credits), outside of the student's home performance area to be selected from applied flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, and/or saxophone. 6 credits from two 3-credit enrollments in Pedagogy of Applied Music (MUAP 5303) and/or Applied Music Literature (MUAP 5302) in areas of the student's choice outside his/her home area of specialty.

**Option 2: Two-Instrument Concentration.** 8 credits of Applied Lessons (MUAP 5001: two different instrumental sections, four enrollments of 2 credits, for a total of 8 credits) outside of the student's home performance area to be selected from applied flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, and/or saxophone. 6 credits from two 3-credit enrollments in Pedagogy of Applied Music (MUAP 5303) and/or Applied Music Literature (MUAP 5302) in areas of the student's choice outside his/her home area of specialty.



# All-University Programs

## Applied Arts and Sciences

### Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences, B.A.A.S.

Students seeking the 120-hour Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (B.A.A.S.) degree must first obtain an applied associate's degree from an approved institution. Eligibility of a student's A.A.S. degree will be determined by a committee within University Studies upon admission. This degree program allows students who have earned an Associate of Applied Arts or Applied Sciences from a two-year institution to complete a Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences in Applied Leadership. The degree is not open to Texas Tech students seeking to change their major.

The program is administered by the Office of the Provost and interested students should contact the student services center in University Studies, 332 Drane Hall, T 806.742.7100, [www.depts.ttu.edu/universitystudies](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/universitystudies).

#### Degree Requirements

- Hours Required and General/College Requirement.** A minimum of 120 semester hours, 40 of which must be at the junior/senior level, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the "General Requirements" in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog.
- Major Requirements**
  - Occupational Specialization, up to 36 Hours. Comprised of courses related to a specific occupation, field, or subject. The occupational concentration typically consists of field-specific coursework completed for an Associate of Applied Science (A.A.S.) degree at a community college. Active-duty military or veterans might receive credit for technical or other formal training courses under this component of the degree plan. Students need to provide a DD214 to the B.A.A.S. advisor for consultation regarding academic credit to apply toward the degree.
  - Professional Development Concentrations, 36 Hours. Consists of two separate concentrations that serve to enhance the skills acquired by the student through an applied associate's degree or are complimentary themes of interest. Requires completion of 36 hours in two separate concentrations of 18 hours each.
    - Concentration I: 18 semester hours of Organizational Leadership concentration
    - Concentration II: 18 semester hours of Human Resource Development concentration
- Core Curriculum Requirements, 44 Hours.** Select any approved Texas Tech courses deemed by a B.A.A.S. advisor as appropriate to the degree. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 40 hours of junior/senior-level coursework.
- Capstone and Multicultural Requirement, 6 Hours.** 3-hour multicultural course (Multicultural Requirement Effective Fall 2014) and the capstone course, INTS 4351.
- Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the Applied Arts and Sciences major are HRDV 4301, HRDV 4306, and INTS 4351.

## University Studies

### University Studies, B.A. or B.S.

University studies is an interdisciplinary major that encourages integrative learning and fosters new areas of learning and discovery by facilitating student learning across department and college boundaries. Administered by University Programs within the Office of the Provost, a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science in University Studies provides a unique course of study that allows students flexibility in choosing three distinct areas of study. Each area is referred to as a "concentration." Although the three concentrations exist as separate programs within the university, they are normally unavailable as a combination of courses in an existing

### Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences, B.A.A.S. Upper-Division Sample Curriculum

#### THIRD YEAR

- Fall**
- ☐ HRDV 4301 - Principles of Leadership in the Workplace (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Concentration Area (6 SCH)
  - ☐ Core Electives (6 SCH)\*
- TOTAL: 15**
- Spring**
- ☐ HRDV 4306 - Strategic Leadership in Human Resource Development (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Concentration Area (6 SCH)
  - ☐ Core Electives (6 SCH)\*
- TOTAL: 15**
- Summer**
- ☐ Concentration Area 6 SCH
- TOTAL: 6**

#### FOURTH YEAR

- Fall**
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Multicultural Elective (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Core Electives (6 SCH)\*
- TOTAL: 15**
- Spring**
- ☐ INTS 4351 - BAAS Capstone in Applied Leadership (3 SCH)
  - ☐ Concentration Area (6 SCH)
  - ☐ Core Electives (6 SCH)\*
- TOTAL: 15**
- Years three and four represent additional credits to be taken at Texas Tech. The total required number of hours is 120. Students must be advised by the B.A.A.S. advisor before starting the program at Texas Tech.*
- Prerequisites for courses selected in the concentration areas must be completed and, depending on the concentration, may not count toward the 18-hour minimum in each concentration.*
- If an entering student has not completed two years of a single foreign language in high school or has not transferred at least two semesters of a single foreign language from another college, the student must complete at least two semesters (or its equivalent) of a single foreign language at the first-year level as a graduation requirement. Visit Academic Requirements for more information.*
- For the Life and Physical Sciences core requirement, 6 hours will fulfill the core curriculum requirements, but Texas Tech also requires for graduation a 2-hour science laboratory that is not part of the core curriculum.*
- \*Texas Tech University requires 44 hours of core curriculum in order to graduate from the institution.*

degree program. For example, a student might focus on a specialization in environmental journalism with concentrations in journalism, plant and soil sciences, and environmental toxicology. Each area exists in different colleges as part of separate degree programs, but only a major in university studies will allow students to study the three concentrations as a unit.

Coursework in the B.A. or B.S. degrees must total 120 semester hours. Prerequisites for courses selected in the areas of concentration must be completed and, depending on the concentration, may not count toward the 18-hour minimum per area of concentration. A minimum of 40 upper-division hours is required for the degree.

Students seeking a B.A. or B.S. in University Studies will be required to make a C or better in 9 hours of Integrative Studies: INTS 2310, INTS 4300, and INTS 4350; these courses must be taken in succession. Concentration areas must combine in such a way that they provide an integrative or thematic specialization without significantly replicating any existing departmental major. Students must be in good academic standing to apply for the major.

Students interested in a university studies degree must begin the process by contacting a university studies degree advisor to organize a course of study that meets existing university, degree, and minor requirement standards. With the degree advisor's assistance, each student must develop a degree plan that consists of (1) a concentration declaration form and (2) a degree plan incorporating a listing of all courses completed and/or in progress as well as a listing of all intended or enrolled courses related to the degree and major. A student choosing to change an already established area of

## University Studies, B.A. or B.S. Sample Curriculum

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ ENGL 1301 - Essentials of College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2300 - History of the United States to 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

#### Spring

- ☐ ENGL 1302 - Advanced College Rhetoric (3 SCH)
- ☐ HIST 2301 - History of the United States since 1877 (3 SCH)
- ☐ Life and Physical Sciences (4 SCH)\*
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Mathematics (3 SCH)\*

TOTAL: 16

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ POLS 1301 - American Government (3 SCH)
- ☐ Language, Philosophy, and Culture (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Oral Communication (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Multicultural (3 SCH)<sup>†</sup>
- ☐ INTS 2310 - Foundations of Integrative Studies (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ POLS 2306 - Texas Politics and Topics (3 SCH)
- ☐ Creative Arts (3 SCH)\*
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### THIRD YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ INTS 4300 - Perspectives in Integrative Studies (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Fall

- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)

TOTAL: 15

#### Spring

- ☐ INTS 4350 - Capstone in Integrative Studies (3 SCH)
- ☐ Concentration Area (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (3 SCH)
- ☐ Elective (1 SCH)

TOTAL: 13

### TOTAL HOURS: 120

*Prerequisites for courses selected in the concentration areas must be completed and, depending on the concentration, may not count toward the 18-hour minimum in each concentration.*

*If an entering student has not completed two years of a single foreign language in high school or has not transferred at least two semesters of a single foreign language from another college, the student must complete at least two semesters (or its equivalent) of a single foreign language at the first-year level as a graduation requirement.*

*For the Life and Physical Sciences core requirement, 6 hours will fulfill the core curriculum requirements, but Texas Tech University also requires for graduation a 2-hour science laboratory that is not part of the core curriculum.*

*\* Choose from the university's core curriculum.*

*† Choose from the university's multicultural list.*

concentration must be appropriately advised by a university studies advisor and submit a new degree plan. A final audit of degree requirements will be conducted prior to the start of a student's final term.

**Credit by Exam.** Seniors must receive written permission from the University Studies Student Services Office prior to attempting credit by examination and provide proof of notification upon registering for an exam in Academic Testing Services.

**Grading Practices.** Credits for a course in which a grade of D is earned may not be applied toward fulfillment of any concentration area. No course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless it has been approved by the University Studies Student Services Office or has the statement "may be repeated for credit" in the official published course description.

**Final 30 Hours.** The final 30 credit hours applied to a degree program must be completed with Texas Tech University enrollments. Credit for courses taken at other institutions must have prior written approval from the Office of the Provost.

**Communication Literacy Requirement.** Communication Literacy courses for the University Studies major are INTS 2310, 4300, and 4350.

**Degree Plan and Intention to Graduate.** Students are encouraged to file degree plans with their academic advisor as soon as their academic goals are clearly defined and no later than two subsequent semesters after earning 45 credit hours. The Intent to Graduate form must be submitted no later than the last day of classes of the term prior to graduation. Students must be enrolled at Texas Tech University in their graduation semester.

**Contact:** University Studies | 332 Drane Hall | T 806.742.7100  
F 806.742.7219 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/universitystudies](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/universitystudies)

## University Studies Concentrations

### Agricultural Leadership

The area of concentration in agricultural leadership includes breadth in terms of a broad overview of leadership and depth in the areas of personal, team, and organizational leadership taught in an agricultural and natural resources context. Students learn how both non-profit (e.g., cooperative extension, international development agencies) and for-profit (both small-scale and large multinational agribusinesses) organizations are influenced by leadership, as well as specific principles and concepts regarding personal, dyadic, team, managerial, and executive leadership. The coursework is conceptualized around a leadership process model and how leadership traits and skills are utilized through core leadership behaviors (supportive, charismatic, directive, reward and punishment, and participative). The development of human capital undergirds this important field of study.

### Human Resource Development

The human resource development (HRDV) curriculum focuses on the skills and knowledge necessary for interacting with people in various work settings. The courses in the program draw on theory from the social and behavioral sciences as well as organizational leadership. HRDV courses are designed to help students understand and address issues confronting both individuals and organizations. Coursework focuses on workplace topics such as human relations and communication, training and development, staffing skills and strategies, and leadership within the workplace.

Students interested in pursuing a degree in university studies with an area of concentration in human resource development must complete all the degree requirements for the chosen degree.

Includes a minimum of 18 hours from: HRDV 2301, 2303, 3301, 3303, 3305, 3307, 3308, 3309, 3310, 3311, 3313, 3315, 4000, 4301, 4302, 4303, 4304, 4005, 4306

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Human Resource Development (HRDV)

**2301—Introduction to Human Resource Development (3).** Online course focusing on the foundations of human resource development, including the history of human resource development, recruitment, training and development, and compensation and benefits.

**2303—Diversity and Cultural Competence in the Workplace (3).** Students will analyze organizational, cultural, and global workplace issues related to diversity leadership and gain cultural competencies necessary

to manage a 21st-century multicultural workforce. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences and multicultural requirements.

- 3301—Human Relations in Human Resource Development (3).** Online course that explores topics related to working with people in the organization, including communication, issues of concept and self-reliance, small group dynamics, and attitudes in the workplace.
- 3303—Introduction to Data Analytics and Research in Human Resource Development (3).** Online course that explores the common data collection and analysis techniques utilized in the workplace. Includes sampling, survey design, measurement, quantitative and qualitative data analysis, and the use of research findings to inform organizational decision-making and change.
- 3305—Staffing Strategies in Human Resource Development (3).** Online course that focuses on the process of staffing organizations. Includes analysis of the external job market, talent acquisition, resume analysis, interviewing techniques, background and reference checks, the hiring process, and integration of new employees into the organization.
- 3307—Employment Law in Human Resource Development (3).** Online course that explores contemporary issues in employment law and the major legal facts and concepts used in human resource development. Includes federal laws (OSHA, ADA, FMLA, etc.) that employers deal with regularly.
- 3308—Employee and Labor Relations (3).** Online course focusing on the complexities of labor and employee relations. Topics include organizational culture, employment counseling issues, negotiation, dispute resolution, and employee motivation and retention.
- 3309—Role of Human Resource Development in Adult Learning (3).** Online course that focuses on the relationship between human resource development and the adult learning process. Addresses adult learning models and preferences as they relate to human resource development context.
- 3310—Training and Development in Human Resource Development (3).** Online course that addresses key training and development topics, including conducting training needs assessments, developing training to meet employee/employer needs, and adult learning theories and methods.
- 3311—Total Compensation and Benefits (3).** Course topics include the strategic use of total compensation to attract and retain employees, salary and pay structures, variable pay, benefit plans, and compensation administration.
- 3313—Organizational Safety and Wellness (3).** Prepares students to analyze concerns related to workplace safety and wellness, develop and evaluate workplace safety and wellness programs, and follow governmental safety regulations.
- 3315—Job Analysis and Design (3).** Focuses on job analysis and design processes, legal aspects of job analysis/design, and the strategic use of job analysis/design to increase organizational success.
- 4000—Independent Study (V1-12).** Designed to acquaint students with current research, theory, policies, perspectives, and/or practices in human resource development. May be repeated for credit.
- 4005—Internship in Human Resource Development (V1-6).** Prerequisite: HRDV 2301. Provides an overview of advanced human resource topics, including managing human capital, strategic management, global leadership, the alignment of human resources and strategic goals, ethics in human resources, teamwork in the workplace, and conflict management.
- 4301—Principles of Leadership in the Workplace (3).** Focuses on the essential, principles, processes, and techniques that can be utilized to lead people in an organization. Examines the linkages between leadership and performance and goal attainment. (CL)
- 4302—Global and Virtual Leadership in Human Resource Development (3).** Provides an introduction to leadership in a global and virtual workplace. Topics include strategies for global/virtual talent acquisition and development, leadership issues, and management strategies. F.
- 4303—Strategic Leadership in Healthcare Organizations (3).** Provides an introduction to and overview of leadership, management, and organizational behavior in the unique sector of health care. Integrates theory with practice through readings, lectures, written assignments, and presentations from different organizational perspectives. S.
- 4304—Advanced Concepts in Human Resource Development (3).** Provides an overview of advanced human resource topics, including managing human capital, strategic management, global leadership, the alignment of human resources and strategic goals, ethics in human resources, teamwork in the workplace, and conflict management. SS
- 4306—Strategic Leadership in Human Resource Development (3).** Advanced course in human resources development. Students will produce an in-depth independent project demonstrating their knowledge of human resource development and their ability to apply learned strategies and skills in a real-world setting. (CL)

### Integrative Studies

Integrative studies is a curricular approach to integrative learning and interdisciplinarity. INTS courses serve as the core curriculum for the B.A. or B.S. in University Studies and provide for a synthesis of study and life or an application of interdisciplinarity to complex problems. Integrative studies students develop the intellectual tools needed to build bridges across academic disciplines and apply their skills, innovations, and knowledge in

various academic and practical settings. In core classes, students will learn and apply interdisciplinary research methods and develop portfolio artifacts that showcase their individual skills, interests, and talents. This portfolio and the applied learning experience provide each student with valuable resources for flexible, individualized career planning and development.

Students interested in pursuing a degree in university studies with an area of concentration in integrative studies must include in their course of study a minimum of 18 hours. Required courses are: INTS 2310, 4300, 4350, and nine hours from INTS 3301, 3310, 3330, 3350, 4000, 4320.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Integrative Studies (INTS)

- 1101—Introduction to Chess (1).** Introduction to the storied history, general rules, and basic concepts of chess. Students will strengthen their long range planning, critical thinking, and problem solving skills.
- 2301—Introduction to Public Health (3).** Provides broad overview of public health. Covers basic definition, analytical methods, biomedical basis, social and behavioral factors, and environmental and management issues.
- 2310—Foundations of Integrative Studies (3).** Introduces students to the foundations of key interdisciplinary concepts and theories and prepares students for success in the integrative studies program. (CL)
- 3110—Seminar in Health Careers (1).** Health professionals present weekly seminars related to preparation, training, and activities associated with various health professions and organizations.
- 3301—Career and Professional Development (3).** Prepares students for a successful workplace experience. Offers students the opportunity to develop career search and interviewing strategies, resume writing, and professional and personal growth.
- 3310—Introduction to Interdisciplinary Theory and Research Methods (3).** Corequisite: INTS 2310. Introduces theoretically based inquiry and foundational research methods. Covers the goals of scientific research and supports the transition to interdisciplinary methods of inquiry.
- 3320—Introduction to Computing Applications (3).** An interdisciplinary course introduction to computing applications and applicable career paths; outside traditional domains of information technology—the arts, languages, experimental biosciences, and wind energy.
- 3330—Global Perspectives in Integrative Studies (3).** Emphasizes interdisciplinary problem solving through critical, analytical, and integrative approaches to the study of general issues and trends facing the contemporary world. Fulfills multicultural requirement. (Writing Intensive)
- 3350—Team Leadership in Interdisciplinary Problems (3).** Students will utilize critical, analytical, and integrative approaches to interdisciplinary problem solving while emphasizing the practices of effective interdisciplinary leadership and teamwork. Online.
- 4000—Independent Study (V1-12).** Prerequisites: 2.5 GPA and consent of instructor. Teaching assistantships, independent coursework, student-initiated research experience, or individual studies of special interest in integrative studies. May be repeated for credit.
- 4300—Perspectives in Integrative Studies (3).** Prerequisites: INTS 2310. Introduction to interdisciplinary research methods. Covers methods of disciplinary integration, orientation to interdisciplinary expectations, and standards in academic and professional organizations. (CL)
- 4320—Internship in Integrative Studies (3).** Prerequisites: INTS 4300 and instructor consent. Supervised internship in a professional workplace setting. Students apply their research skills and integrative knowledge to a workplace problem. May be repeated for credit.
- 4350—Capstone in Integrative Studies (3).** Prerequisites: INTS 4300 and senior standing. Advanced course in integrative studies. Students will draw together the diverse strands of their studies, reflect on their connections, and produce an in-depth senior project. (CL)
- 4351—BAAS Capstone in Applied Leadership (3).** An advanced course in the interdisciplinary analysis of the principles of leadership with application to students' professional and personal goals. B.A.A. S. majors only. (CL)

#### Journalism and Visual Media

Students enrolled in the B.S. or B.A. in University Studies may choose the journalism and visual media concentration. This concentration allows students to study issues related to news, writing, photography, and publications. It will appeal to students who have an interest in travel and destination journalism. The concentration is offered only at the Texas Tech University Hill Country campus in Fredericksburg, Texas. Required courses are: JOUR 2300, 2310, 3316; PHOT 3310, 4300; CMI 4312.

#### Organizational Leadership

The interdisciplinary concentration in organizational leadership formally guides and encourages the exploration of organizations and their influence



in the global economy. The curriculum blends challenging course options with relevant interdisciplinary electives to facilitate an interest in and appreciation for the beneficial application of operational concepts through leadership. The concentration comprises 18 credit hours consisting of 6 hours from three curricular learning objectives.

**Required Coursework.** With an emphasis on academic and institutional engagement, utilization of resources, intellectual agility, and future application, students must select 6 credit hours from each of the three curricular learning objectives of the concentration: communication, leadership, and operational practice. Students cannot select more than 6 credit hours from any curricular learning objective. Courses required explicitly and without alternatives by the student's declared major/minor may not be used to fulfill elective coursework in the organizational leadership concentration.

**Communication.** Students may select from the following courses: AGSC 2300, 2301; AAEC 4320; ADV 3310; COMS 2358, 3315, 3355, 3359; HRDV 2303; SPMT 4356, 4358; INTS 3301, 4300, 4350; MKT 3350;\* PFI 3301; RETL 3350.

**Leadership.** Students may select from the following courses: AAEC 2305, 3301, 3304, 3305, 4306, 4313; COMS 3356; ECO 3320; MGT 3370; BA 3304, 3305; HRDV 3305, 3308, 3309, 4301, 4302, 4303, 4306; INTS 3330, 3350; ISQS 3344; RHIM 4341, 3358; RETL 3340.

**Operational Practice.** Students may select from the following courses: AAEC 3302, 3315, 4303, 4315, 4316; ACCT 2300, 2301; BA 3301, 3302, 3303; BLAW 3391; COMS 3351; ECO 2301, 2302, 2305, 3311, 3323, 3324; FIN 3320; HRDV 2301, 3301, 3303, 3307, 3310, 4000, 4304, 4005; INTS 4320; ISQS 2340; MATH 2345, 3356; PR 2310; RHIM 3320, 3345; HRM 3321, 3322, 4316; RETL 3380.

Students must satisfy individual course prerequisites that may not count towards the organizational leadership concentration. For example: a 2.00 TTU GPA is required to enroll in BA 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3305, and 3306.

*\*Courses are for Rawls College of Business students only, however if a student has transferred in this course, it may apply towards the concentration.*

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Leadership (LDR)

**1200—Life Skills for Student Athletes (2).** Prerequisite or corequisite: RRP 1100. Designed to assist first-year student athletes with a variety of life-skill components, including personal, athletic, academic, and career development.

**1300—Foundations of Leadership (3).** Study of leadership and the application of leadership theories, concepts, models, and skills. Students will develop their own leadership potential through the completion of personal and leadership self-assessments, values exploration, and leadership skill applications through course activities.

**3300—High Impact Leadership (3).** Exploration of leadership identity development for sports and other organizations. Focus is on application of leadership skills and ethics needed for effective organizations.

**4300—Advanced Leadership Development and Practicum for Student Athletes (3).** Develops leadership skills in campus or community organizations. Students will engage in service designed to develop personal effectiveness as a leader. Students will study and apply skills of interpersonal communication; decision making; and critical problem solving, mentoring and conflict resolution.

### Wind Energy

Students interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Arts in University Studies, a Bachelor of Science in University Studies, or a Bachelor of General Studies with an area of concentration in wind energy must complete all of the degree requirements for the chosen degree. An area of concentration in wind energy includes a minimum of 18 hours of wind energy coursework. A minimum of 9 hours of WE coursework must be taken at the 3000 level or above.

## Interdisciplinary Minors

### Computing Applications

The Computing Applications minor will provide students with an interdisciplinary and integrative undergraduate minor at Texas Tech University in applications of computing and information technology in a wide variety and widely dispersed fields. Formalized educational paradigms

in interdisciplinary computing applications currently do not exist. These have been identified as necessary—even critical. Information technology has facilitated the acquisition of information whether in education, entertainment, or communication. For example, two disparate domains of study: computer science and experimental biology came together to create a new discipline—bioinformatics. Information technology literacy is integral to success in most careers and in everyday life; its necessity and applications will only increase over time. Through this minor, we seek to provide students with foundational applications to meet the demands of the job market that is also integrated with student occupational goals. This minor will be housed in University Studies at TTU and will contribute to a student's undergraduate degree in University Studies and is open to all students seeking a minor. To complete this minor and six courses, students will be required to take two computer science courses and two courses involving computer applications in the field of interest.

- Required Course: INTS 3320
- Choose three credit hours or more from the Foundational Courses: CS 1382, 1411, 1412, 2350, 2365, 2413; ECE 1305; EDIT 2318; ME 2315
- Choose six credit hours or more from the Discipline of Interest: Art 1302, 1303, 1309\*, 2303, 2304, 2388; ARTH 1301; BIOL 1403, 3320\*, 3416; CHEM 1307\*, 2303; MBIO 3400; MCOM 1300, 2301, 2320\*, 2330, 2350\*, 3300\*, 3320\*, 5312\*; PCOM 4325\*; MUAP 4305; MUCP 4341; MUTH 1300; MUHL 1308, 2304\*, 2307, 2308, 2310\*; THA 1301.
- Choose six credits or more from the Computer Application Courses: ART 1309, 4390; BIOL 5340; BTEC 5322\*, 5344; CMI 3300, 3315\*, 3370\*, 3375; MUSI 3341\*; NS 5342\*; STAT 5326.

\*These courses have historically been offered online or at a regional site

### Human Resource Development

Although students majoring in university studies do not need a minor, students in other degree programs may seek a minor in human resource development by taking 18 hours in HRDV courses approved by a human resource development advisor.

The core (required) courses for a human resource development minor are: HRDV 2301, 3301, 3303. The remaining 9 hours can be selected from: HRDV 2303, 3305, 3307, 3308, 3309, 3310, 3311, 3313, 3315, 4000, 4301, 4302, 4303, 4304, 4005, 4306.

### Integrative Studies

Integrative studies is an approach to answering questions, solving problems and addressing contemporary social issues from multiple perspectives. Integrative studies students develop the intellectual tools needed to build bridges across academic disciplines and apply their skills, innovations, and knowledge in various academic and practical settings. In core classes, students develop portfolio artifacts that showcase their individual skills, interests, and talents. This portfolio and the applied learning experience provide each student with valuable resources for flexible, individualized career planning and development.

Although students majoring in university studies do not need a minor, students in other degree programs may seek a minor in integrative studies by taking 18 hours of integrative studies courses approved by an integrative studies advisor. A grade of C or better must be achieved in each course:

**First:** INTS 2310

**Second (four classes from):** INTS 3301, 3330, 3310, 3350, 4300, 4320

**Third:** INTS 4350

### Integrative Studies in Healthcare Organizations

The online minor provides the academic foundation for pre-health students to prepare for advanced study as well as the essential knowledge components in health care studies. Healthcare is a unique, multi-faceted, interdisciplinary field that is growing in the United States and requires knowledge in health, wellness, and personnel. This minor provides an introduction and overview of the healthcare field and its various organizations that integrate theory, application, and practice in healthcare organizations. Students in this minor will be able to tackle global healthcare organizational problems and assess issues from an integrative perspective:

Required (6 hours): RRP 3100, 4100; INTS 3110; HRDV 4303.

Choose 12 credit hours from the following: AAEC 2305; ADRS 2310; COMS 2320, 3365; ENGL 2311; HLTH 3301; HDFS 3322; HRDV 2303, 3308; INTS 3350; MCOM 2350; NS 4220; POLS 3318; PR 3353; SOC 1320; ZOOL 2403, 2404.

## Mexican American & Latina/o Studies

The Mexican American and Latina/o Studies minor is a dynamic interdisciplinary course of study based in the humanities, social sciences, arts, and evolution of ethnic studies. The Mexican American and Latina/o Studies minor offers a unique curricular structure through which to examine one of the predominant ethnic groups in the American Southwest, and the fast-growing nationally.

The 18-hour minor introduces students to the significant and rich personal, historical, economic, cultural, and religious experiences of Mexican Americans and Latinas/os in the United States. The MALS program will help students develop a more robust understanding of how social issues, politics, and other environmental realities shape the circumstances of Mexican Americans and Latinas/os.

**Required Courses (9 hours):** MALS 2300, 3302, 4306

**Service Learning Course (choose 3 hours from):** SPAN 3315; SOC 3339

**Category One (choose 6 hours from):** ANTH 3349, 3375; CMI 3309; ENGL 3393; HIST 4365, 3311, 3316, 3325, 3381, 3382, 3383, 4363, 4381, 4382; MUHL 4300 (topics include Latino Musics of the Southwest; Latin American Seminar: Mexico, Central America, and Caribbean; and Latin American Seminar: South American Music), 2308; MUEN 3110 (Maria-chi); RHIM 2340; SPAN 2300, 3390, 4318, 4320, 4332, 4337 4360, 4361

**Category Two (choose 3 hours from):** ANTH 1301; ARTH 3350; ENGL 3338, 3390; HDFS 3350; HIST 3317, 3357, 4329; HRDV 2303; INTS 3330; PSY 3398; SOC 3323, 3337

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Mexican American & Latina/o Studies (MALS)

**2300—Introduction to Mexican American and Latina/o Studies (3).** Examines the historical development of the Mexican American and broader Latina/o community within the context of United States history and culture in the 19th and 20th centuries. Fulfills multicultural requirement.

**3302—Mexican American and Latina/o Studies: Contemporary Issues (3).** An interdisciplinary examination of the contemporary social condition of Mexican Americans and Latinos in the contemporary United States. Will be concerned with shifting material conditions in a variety of arenas.

**4306—Capstone in Mexican American and Latina/o Studies (3).** Prerequisite: MALS 3302. After reviewing current theories and issues related to Mexican American and Latinas/os in the U.S., students will apply this knowledge to an individual research project about Mexican American and Latinas/os in the U.S., and will present the project in front of an audience.

## Organizational Leadership

The interdisciplinary minor in organizational leadership formally guides and encourages the exploration of organizations and their influence in the global economy. The curriculum blends challenging course options with relevant interdisciplinary electives to facilitate an interest in and appreciation for the beneficial application of operational concepts through leadership. The concentration comprises 18 credit hours consisting of 6 hours from three curricular learning objectives.

**Required Coursework (6 hours from each):** With an emphasis on academic and institutional engagement, utilization of resources, intellectual agility, and future application, students must select 6 credit hours from each of the three curricular learning objectives of the minor: communication, leadership, and operational practice. Students cannot select more than 6 credit hours from any curricular learning objective. Courses required explicitly and without alternatives by the student's declared major/minor may not be used to fulfill elective coursework in the organizational leadership minor.

**Communication.** Students may select from the following courses: AGSC 2300, 2301; AAEC 4320; ADV 3310; COMS 2358, 3315, 3355, 3359; HRDV 2303†; SPMT 4356†, 4358†; INTS 3301†, 4300†, 4350†; MKT 3350\*; PFI 3301†; RETL 3350; MCOM 2310

**Leadership.** Students may select from the following courses: AAEC 2305, 3301, 3304, 3305, 4306, 4313; COMS 3356†; ECO 3320; MGT 3370\*; BA

3304†, 3305†; HRDV 3305†, 3308†, 3309†, 4301†, 4302†, 4303†, 4306†; INTS 3330†, 3350†; ISQS 3344\*; RHIM 4341, 3358; RETL 3340; LDR 3300

**Operational Practice.** Students may select from the following courses: AAEC 3302, 3315, 4303, 4315, 4316; ACCT 2300\*, 2301\*; BA 3301†, 3302†, 3303†, 3306; BLAW 3391; COMS 3351; ECO 2301, 2302, 2305, 3311, 3323, 3324; FIN 3320\*; HRDV 2301, 3301†, 3303†, 3307†, 3310†, 4000†, 4005†, 4304†; INTS 4320†; ISQS 2340\*; MATH 2345, 3356; PR 2310; HRM 3321, 3322, 4316; RHIM 3320, 3345; RETL 3380

Students must satisfy individual course prerequisites that may not count towards the organizational leadership concentration. For example: a 2.00 TTU GPA is required to enroll in BA 3301, BA 3302, BA 3303, BA 3304, BA 3305, and BA 3306.

\*Courses are for Rawls College of Business students only, however if a student has transferred in this course, it may apply towards the concentration.

†Course has historically been offered online or at a regional site.

## Interdisciplinary Undergraduate Certificate

### Strategic Leadership in Human Resource Development

University Studies offers a 12-hour Undergraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership in Human Resource Development to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to build productive employee teams and lead organizations in a dynamic workplace environment. The certificate program provides knowledge and skills related to leadership in traditional, global, and virtual workplaces; team building; developing human capital; and aligning human resources with organizational goals.

The required courses for the certificate are the following: HRDV 4301 and 4306. Students additionally select two 3-hour electives from: AGLS 3314, 4308; COMS 3355, 3356; HRDV 4302, 4303, 4304, 4005; INTS 3350; RHIM 3358.

## Women's and Gender Studies Program

The Women's and Gender Studies Program is an interdisciplinary, all-campus program administered by the Director of Women's and Gender Studies.

### Women's and Gender Studies, Undergraduate Minor

The university offers a minor in Women's and Gender Studies (WGS). Women's and gender studies minors will learn to critically examine gender, ethnicity/race, sexuality, class, and other social identities. A minor consists of 18 hours of courses as approved by the director. The minor includes two required courses: WGS 2300 and one of the following courses: WGS 4310 or WGS 4399. WGS minors can opt to enroll in research, teaching, and/or community practicums (WGS 4000). Many courses with and without a WGS prefix may be used to complete the minor, with the approval of the director.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Women's and Gender Studies (WGS)

**2300—Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies (3).** Basic survey of concepts and theories related to the study of women and to the analysis of gender roles. Fulfills core Language, Philosophy, and Culture requirement.

**2301—Gender Development: Life Span Perspectives (3).** Introduction to gender concepts and to the impact of gender on individual and family developmental processes. Fulfills multicultural requirement. [HDFS 2300]

**2305—Intersectionalities: Race, Class, and Gender in a Global World (3).** The study of women's experiences as influenced by such social statuses and identities as race, class, and global status. Fulfills core Social and Behavioral Sciences and multicultural requirements.

**2307—Psychology of Gender (3).** Surveys research and theories related to sex/gender, including professional settings, mental health, and relationships. Students may take this course or WGS 2301, not both. [PSY 2307]

**3305—From Disney to Beyoncé: Gender, Race, and Sexuality, in Popular Culture (3).** Uses feminist and queer theories to analyze popular

culture and address representations of gender and sexuality across a variety of platforms.

- 3307—**Gender Issues in Sport (3)**. Examination of the ways sport experiences differ for males and females emphasizing historical, social, behavioral, and physiological dimensions.
- 3312—**Gender and Communication (3)**. Examines gender in contemporary society, giving attention to gender roles, masculine and feminine communication styles, social institutions that shape gender, and everyday applications of gender in the lives of people. [COMS 3334]
- 3321—**Human Sexuality a Life Span Perspective (3)**. Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA. Human sexuality from a life span perspective, with emphasis on developmental, familial, and societal factors that influence individual sexuality. [HDFS 3321]
- 3323—**Women in Modern America (3)**. Explores the history of women and gender in the United States from the 16th century to 1877. [HIST 3323]
- 3325—**Gendered Lives (3)**. Prerequisite: SOC 1301. Course treats women as a group with unique sex role socialization, work, family, and political experience. Emphasis on women in contemporary United States. [SOC 3325]
- 3326—**Gender and Politics (3)**. A study of female political participation in the United States, including voting, campaign activity, interest group activity, and office holding. [POLS 3326]
- 3331—**Sexuality, Intimate Relations, and Family Life (3)**. An examination of the sociology of love and intimate partnership formation; sexuality; and historical, global, and cultural variations in family life. [SOC 3331]
- 3337—**Inequality in America (3)**. Inequality as expressed in occupational, class, ethnic, and sexual hierarchies is examined from varying sociological perspectives. [SOC 3337]
- 3339—**Sexuality and Literature (3)**. Representative literature focusing on gender and sexuality from various parts of the world. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. [ENGL 3339]
- 3340—**Gender and Sexuality in the Classical World (3)**. Examination of social and cultural dimensions of gender and sexuality in the ancient Greco-Roman world. Readings in English. [CLAS 3340]
- 3341—**Women in European Civilization (3)**. What women were supposed to do; what women did, from prehistory to the vote in 1920.
- 3342—**Introduction to Research in Human Geography (3)**. Introduction to research methods in geography. [GEOG 3340]
- 3349—**LGBTQ History in the United States (3)**. Traces the history of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and queer (LGBTQ) people in the United States, from the colonial period to the present. [HIST 3349]
- 3382—**Women Writers (3)**. Significant works by women. [ENGL 3382]
- 4000—**Individual Study: TA, Research, or Community Practicum (V1-3)**. Prerequisite: 2.5 TTU GPA or consent of instructor and director. Teaching assistantships, student-initiated research experience, or community practicum. F, S.
- 4301—**Special Topics in Women's & Gender Studies (3)**. Topics vary, focusing on interdisciplinary work arising from feminist scholarship.
- 4302—**Psychology of Human Sexual Behavior (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior standing. Study of human sexual behavior from a psychological viewpoint with emphasis on contemporary research methods and findings. [PSY 4300]
- 4305—**Directed Studies (3)**. Independent study under the guidance of the instructor. May be repeated with consent of the Director of Women's Studies.
- 4310—**Feminist Thought and Theories (3)**. An examination of important theoretical writings and perspectives in women's studies, including the contributions of feminist theory and analysis to traditional disciplines.
- 4355—**Let's Talk Women, Let's Talk War: Women in Conflict in the 20th Century (3)**. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the involvement and reactions of European women to situations of war and revolution in the 20th Century.
- 4399—**Women's and Gender Studies Seminar (3)**. Prerequisite: WGS 2300. A capstone course for the minor in women's studies. Extends, integrates, synthesizes, and applies women's studies knowledge.

## Center for Transformative Undergraduate Experiences

The Center for Transformative Undergraduate Experiences (TrUE) supports student success by ensuring every TTU undergraduate can engage in transformational learning experiences. Course work is important, but TrUE wants to help take students' degrees to the next level. At TTU students have the opportunity to work on life-changing research, participate in impactful service experiences across the country and internationally, intern with top businesses, and so much more!

<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/true/>

### Undergraduate Research

TrUE provides support and funding for undergraduate students and faculty while developing innovative programs and activities to enhance undergraduate research at the university level and beyond. In addition, TrUE

hosts the TTU Undergraduate Research Conference annually to provide an opportunity for undergraduate researchers to present their research to the campus community.

<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/true/research/undergraduate-research-home/>

### Raider Service Breaks

TrUE's Raider Service Breaks allow TTU students to work together to assist communities across the United States through service and engagement activities. By engaging in hands-on, experiential service, students understand the impact they can have on communities and develop a commitment to life-long active citizenship.

<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/true/rsb/index.php>

TrUE is excited to connect students with as many transformational experiences as possible! Come see us, call us, or email us!

For more information, visit TrUE in 239 Drane Hall, call 806.742.1095, or email [true@ttu.edu](mailto:true@ttu.edu).

## Cooperative Education

The Cooperative Education program integrates classroom study with paid, practical, and supervised work training in public and private employment situations. By applying their academic training in a work setting, students not only enhance their self-confidence while earning wages, but they also gain career direction and may receive offers for future full-time employment.

Co-op programs include both the alternating and parallel patterns. The alternating option allows students to alternate semesters of work and school, working a minimum of two semesters. The parallel plan permits students to work at least 15 to 20 hours per week concurrently with their academic progression.

Students considering a Co-Op experience should consult with an advisor in University Career Center as early as possible. In addition, the student must obtain approval from his or her departmental advisor before enrolling. Ordinarily a student must have completed the sophomore year to be considered for the program.

For more information, visit the Center for Active Learning and Undergraduate Engagement, 233 Administration Building, 806.742.1095, [calue@ttu.edu](mailto:calue@ttu.edu), [www.calue.ttu.edu](http://www.calue.ttu.edu).

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Cooperative Internship (COIN)

- 3000—**Cooperative Internship (V1-6)**. Supervised internship in an approved industrial or professional establishment. Approval of enrollment by Co-op program required.

## Essentials of Scholarly Research

Essentials of Scholarly Research is a one-hour course designed to introduce students to lifelong information literacy skills and establish tools for effective and efficient research in a university library. Because information comes in many forms, students sometimes find the multitude of printed publications, Internet resources, and microform and audiovisual materials overwhelming. They need to know how to identify, find, evaluate, and use resources that are most appropriate for their assignments.

Essentials of Scholarly Research has four main objectives: to present the arrangement and services of the Texas Tech University Libraries; to introduce resources and search strategies; to outline a transferable, systematic plan for critical evaluation and use of these resources in a variety of ways; and to promote the effective use of information to accomplish specific tasks.

Course content (readings, quizzes, and activities) is accessed through Blackboard for onsite and distance students. Onsite students will meet for lecture and hands-on sessions.

**Contact:** Donell Callender, 806.834.2944, [donell.callender@ttu.edu](mailto:donell.callender@ttu.edu)



## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Library Research (LIBR)

**1100—Essentials of Scholarly Research (1).** Introduces students to research strategies and tools in a university library to prepare students to be critical and ethical users of information.

## Government and Public Service Internship Program

The Government and Public Service Internship Program at Texas Tech provides students a unique opportunity to experience firsthand how federal or state government functions. Administered by the Office of the President, the internships allow students to work in offices in Lubbock, Austin, or Washington, D.C.

Internships are offered each semester, and students are selected through an interview process. Through this opportunity, interns earn academic credit, receive a scholarship, gain valuable work experience in a professional setting, and develop networking opportunities.

The internships are open to students of all majors and academic disciplines. The program prefers applicants to have a minimum 3.0 GPA and to have completed at least 60 semester credit hours. The internship program is also available for graduate and law students.

For program and application information, please see the website [www.depts.ttu.edu/ttuintern/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ttuintern/) or contact the program director at [ronald.phillips@ttu.edu](mailto:ronald.phillips@ttu.edu).

## Institute for Studies in Pragmatism

The Institute for Studies in Pragmatism, a unit within the Provost's Office, was founded in 1971 at Texas Tech University. It is situated in the main Library Building, third floor, room 305. The Institute for Studies in Pragmatism offers graduate and undergraduate level courses on methods associated with interdisciplinary studies. The only prerequisite is approval of the instructor. Students in any branch of Texas Tech University or Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center are eligible to enroll.

As course participants, students will have direct access to Institute resources such as:

- materials on its long history of interdisciplinary research
- individual consulting and study opportunities
- scholarship opportunities
- international scholarly network

For details, please visit the website of the Institute, [www.pragmatism.net](http://www.pragmatism.net).

**Contact:** Dr. Elize Bisanz, Director, Institute for Studies in Pragmatism, Box 40002, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409-0002, 806.834.3966, [elize.bisanz@ttu.edu](mailto:elize.bisanz@ttu.edu)

### Pragmatism (PRAG)

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

**3301—Semeiotic: The University of Signs and Relations (3).** Prerequisites: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Humans communicate via signs to express ideas, to represent meanings followed by interpretations. Semeiotic is the science of these communication processes.

**4000—Independent Research in Peirce Studies (V-16).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed study of selected interdisciplinary problems in Peirce Studies. May be repeated for credit.

## RaiderReady Program

RaiderReady Program includes four one-credit seminar courses meant to assist students in academically transitioning and maintaining success throughout their college years and beyond.

RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (RRP 1100) is a one-credit course designed for students to successfully manage the transition from high school to Texas Tech University. RRP 1100 serves to acclimate, prepare, and guide students as they begin their academic journey at Texas Tech University. The program assists students by developing and honing their academic success skills as

they build relationships and community with their fellow Red Raiders. RRP 1100 encourages students to engage with campus and develop into well-rounded campus citizens. Students who enroll and complete the course have earned higher GPAs, are more connected to Texas Tech, and are more likely to continue on to their second year of studies at Texas Tech.

First-year student athletes must take both RRP 1100 and LDR 1200, with the latter designed specifically to meet the unique demands and constraints on first-year student athletes.

RaiderReady: Second Year Seminar (RRP 2100) is a sophomore-level course to assist students in successfully navigating their second year of college. This course covers topics such as living off-campus and choosing a career, to budgeting, stress, and time management. RRP 2100 continues to help students feel connected to campus and remind them of resources and opportunities available to them.

RaiderReady: Service and Research Seminar (RRP 3100) is a junior-level course to begin preparing students for life after graduation. Through this course, students will gain knowledge and experience in service learning and research as well as learn applicable leadership skills.

RaiderReady: Experience and Professional Skills (RRP 4100) is a senior seminar course to assist students in the transition from college to the workplace. Students who take RRP 4100 should experience better results in their job search as a result of course content designed to enhance their ability to identify their own strengths and use those strengths to enter the workplace successfully.

RRP courses are general university courses that cannot be taken pass/fail. For more information contact Box 45020, Lubbock, TX 79409; [www.raiderready.ttu.edu](http://www.raiderready.ttu.edu), 806.742.5928.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### RaiderReady Program (RRP)

**1100—RaiderReady: First Year Seminar (1).** Supports first-year students in successfully managing their transition from high school to college, focusing on academic success strategies and skills and how to utilize campus resources in fulfillment of their academic goals.

**2100—RaiderReady: Second Year Seminar (1).** Builds on RaiderReady: First Year Student Seminar and focuses on higher learning, involvement, transformation, and wellness.

**3100—RaiderReady: Service and Research Seminar (1).** Explores the complex challenges of academic life. Focuses on skills, techniques, institutional support essential to academic success, research, and service.

**4100—RaiderReady: Experience and Professional Skills Seminar (1).** Designed to help ease student transition from college to occupation, including understanding job market trends, and developing professional skills in job interviewing, preparation, and negotiation.

## Programs for Academic Development and Retention

Programs for Academic Development and Retention (PADR) is designed to provide opportunities for students to acquire and build effective learning strategies and personal management skills to aid them in college and beyond. PADR courses are open to all students at Texas Tech University. Classes meet three hours per week for 12 weeks and average 25 to 35 students each.

Students who fail to meet minimum GPA requirements designated by the college of their major (see PADR course descriptions for requirements) will be required to successfully complete a Strategies for Academic Achievement course.

Additionally, students returning from Academic Suspension who have not already successfully completed a PADR course are required to enroll in PADR 0080 (Theory and Development for Academic Achievement) and fulfill all course requirements in order to maintain their academic standing with the university.

Students who have successfully completed a PADR course but are subsequently placed on an Academic Suspension or Academic Dismissal period will be required to complete PADR 0090 (Theories of Academic Integration) and fulfill all course requirements as a condition of their return from suspension or dismissal.

The PADR student will learn to develop focus, purpose, and direction to achieve success not only in academia but also on a personal and profes-

sional level. PADR courses address factors that limit academic performance and implement strategies to overcome such factors. Students in PADR will also learn to effectively locate and utilize campus resources to aid in building and maintaining academic success.

In addition to classroom interaction, students have the opportunity for individualized time with the instructor to work on specific problems that might hinder success.

**Contact:** Box 45020 Lubbock, TX 79409, Room 217 Drane Hall, [www.padr.soar.ttu.edu](http://www.padr.soar.ttu.edu), 806.742.3928

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Programs for Academic Development and Retention (PADR)

- 0010—Strategies for Academic Achievement for the Media and Communication Major.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for less than 2.0 GPA first semester at TTU and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0011—Strategies for Academic Achievement for the Math or Science Major.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for less than 2.25 GPA first semester at TTU and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0021—Strategies for Academic Achievement.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for less than 2.0 GPA first semester at TTU and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0022—Strategies for Academic Achievement in the College of Visual and Performing Arts.** Theories of learning and motivation, techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for less than 2.5 cumulative TTU GPA and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0031—Strategies for Academic Achievement for the College of Arts and Sciences Major.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for less than 2.25 GPA first semester at TTU and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0041—Strategies for Academic Achievement for the College of Human Sciences Major.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for less than 2.0 GPA first semester at TTU and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0051—Strategies for Academic Achievement for the Non-Traditional Student.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Non-traditional students should follow the minimum GPA requirement set forth by the college in which they are enrolled.
- 0061—Strategies for Academic Achievement University Programs.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for university studies students with less than a 2.0 GPA first semester at TTU, PREN/TTUD students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.0, and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0070—Techniques for College Student Success.** A study of principles and implementation of behaviors and strategies that foster academic and career success through establishing greater productivity, increased influence in key relationships, stronger team unity, and complete life balance. Course will not count toward full-time enrollment.
- 0071—Strategies for Academic Achievement for Majors in Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for less than 2.0 GPA first semester at TTU and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0080—Theory and Development for Academic Achievement.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for all students who were previously required to enroll in PADR but did not complete.
- 0081—Strategies for Academic Achievement for the College of Business Major.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for 30 hrs at TTU with cumulative GPA less 2.25 and students returning from academic suspension.
- 0090—Theories of Academic Integration.** Focuses on combining academic strategies with personal skills development and engagement with the campus community. Required for all students returning from academic suspension who previously earned a DP in a PADR course.
- 0091—Strategies for Academic Achievement for the Engineering Major.** Theories of learning and motivation. Techniques for personal growth and academic skills development. Required for any engineering student whose cumulative GPA falls below 2.0.

### Study Abroad Program

The Study Abroad Office in the Office of International Affairs coordinates all study abroad programs for Texas Tech University students. In today's globalized job market, students who participate in a study abroad program, to include international internships, service-learning, and research, can be more competitive in almost every field. An educational experience overseas can equip college students with an international perspective that helps them function more objectively and comfortably in the global marketplace while earning credit towards their degree.

Texas Tech students may choose from several types of study abroad programs. The Texas Tech Center in Sevilla, Spain, offers students the opportunity to take Texas Tech catalog classes. Students may participate in an intensive Spanish language program (equivalent to four semesters) or take engineering, architecture, or pre-health courses. Students live with host families and are immersed in the language and culture through excursions and day-to-day experiences.

Many academic departments offer faculty-led programs, usually in the summer, with a wide variety of course offerings and locations to include the TTU Center in Sevilla and TTU Costa Rica. Students can earn Texas Tech credit while taking a catalog course in an international location with Texas Tech faculty.

Other study abroad programs available to Texas Tech students range in length from three weeks to a full academic year. Study Abroad Counselors assist students in choosing a program that best fits their individual needs and goals. The Texas Tech Study Abroad team also provides guidance during the application and orientation processes.

Students participating in any credit-bearing Texas Tech study abroad program and international students seeking a degree at Texas Tech are encouraged to apply for the Study Abroad Competitive Scholarship. This scholarship is funded by the International Education Fee paid by all Texas Tech students. Students participating in credit-bearing Texas Tech study abroad programs also remain eligible for Texas Tech financial aid to help fund their international program.

**Contact:** [studyabroad@ttu.edu](mailto:studyabroad@ttu.edu); [www.studyabroad.ttu.edu](http://www.studyabroad.ttu.edu); 806.742.3667; International Cultural Center, 601 Indiana Avenue, Lubbock, TX.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### General Studies (GST)

- 2001—General Studies Abroad (VI-12).** Individual studies in interdisciplinary, international, and multicultural experiences.
- 3013—TTU Affiliate Study Abroad (VI-15).** Study Abroad.
- 4000—Internship in General Studies (VI-6).** Supervised internship with government offices and agencies including primarily congressional and legislative offices in Washington, D. C. and Austin, Texas. Open to all undergraduate, graduate, and law students at Texas Tech.

### Graduate Course Descriptions

- 5013—TTU Affiliate Study Abroad (VI-18).** Open only to students during a term in which they are studying abroad on a Texas Tech-approved affiliate program with department or college approval.

### TTAP Undergraduate Program

The purpose of the TTAP 1101 TTAP seminar is to provide students with the skills and knowledge that will help them become exceptional Texas Tech undergraduates. The TTAP seminar has been specifically designed to expose students who are part of the TTAP to the insights, skills, dispositions, and resources necessary to excel as a Texas Tech undergraduate.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Tech Transfer Acceleration Program (TTAP)

- 1101—TTAP Academic Skills (1).** Introduces Tech Transfer Acceleration Program (TTAP) students to the philosophy of higher education, as well as theoretical and practical approaches to academic, social and personal success in higher education.

# Reserve Officer Training Corps

The Department of Military Science and the Department of Aerospace Studies conduct senior division Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) to provide students the opportunity to learn more about the United States military and its place in American society. Qualified students can pursue a program of studies and learning experiences leading to an officer's commission in either the Army or Air Force.

The first two years of courses in the Army and Air Force ROTC programs are open to all students. No military commitment or obligation is incurred with these courses unless the student has an ROTC scholarship, signs an early enlistment contract, or is contracted as a Simultaneous Membership Cadet who is training in both a U.S. Army Reserve or Army National Guard Unit and the Army ROTC program. The courses may be substituted for the College of Arts and Sciences health and physical fitness course requirements.

Army ROTC offers a two-, three-, and four-year commissioning program. To enter the junior- and senior-level Army Advanced Course, students must have completed the freshman- and sophomore-level basic course; or successfully completed the Army ROTC Basic Camp; or Armed Forces Basic Training and be an honorably discharged veteran and must be approved by the Professor of Military Science. In addition, all applicants must be academically aligned where a student's academic status (according to the university/college) is the same as his/her Military Science class status. Example: A MSL II student with 3 years remaining in college at the start of the fall semester is said to be academically aligned.

Air Force ROTC offers a three- and four-year commissioning program. Three- and Four-year students competing for selection to the Air Force Professional Officer Course (POC) must have completed the freshman- and sophomore-level General Military Course (GMC) or have received constructive credit by having completed Junior ROTC, Civil Air Patrol, or prior active duty. Cadets attend a two-week field training program. Attendance at field training is contingent upon selection to the Professional Officer Course and is normally scheduled between the sophomore and junior years.

Detailed information about the alternative programs is available from the chair of the respective departments. Advanced Course, Professional Officers Course, scholarship, early enlistment contract and contracted Simultaneous Membership students receive a monthly allowance. In addition to completing the above requirements, students who wish to enroll in the ROTC commissioning program must be citizens of the United States, be not less than 17 years of age, and be able to complete work for a baccalaureate degree and all other requirements for commissioning prior to their 30th birthday (39th birthday with waiver). For the Air Force, students must finish their baccalaureate degree and all other requirements for commissioning by the time they are 29.5 years old if they are programmed for flight training or up to 34 years old with waiver if programmed for other than flight training. All ROTC program students must have a GPA of 2.0 or better, pass all military aptitude tests as required, be physically qualified, be enrolled as a full-time student, and be approved by the professor of military science or professor of aerospace studies, as appropriate. For admission into the Advanced Course or Professional Officers Course, students must sign a contract to seek a commission as a second lieutenant.

**Scholarships.** The Department of Army ROTC offers competitive three- and four-year ROTC scholarships to selected high school seniors. Additionally, the Army offers four-, three-, and two-year scholarships to outstanding students selected by faculty in the program. Air Force ROTC offers four- and three-year scholarships based on merit, not need. Though scholarship awards vary, most pay all tuition, books, and approved university fees. High school seniors who are interested in the four-year scholarship must apply at [www.armyrotc.com](http://www.armyrotc.com) and [www.afrotc.com](http://www.afrotc.com). Cadets not on scholarship may apply for three- and two-year scholarships during their freshman and sophomore years. Both Army and Air Force ROTC scholarships provide textbook payment, tuition, and fees as well as a monthly allowance of \$420 for freshmen, sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

**Commissioning.** Upon receiving a commission, the Army ROTC lieutenant will enter full-time active duty service or part-time service with the U.S. Army, the Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. For those who wish to combine a career with part-time military service, contracts are available guaranteeing that cadets can serve all their commitments in the Army Reserve or National Guard. Cadets may also apply for educational delays for graduate training. Upon graduation and receiving a commission, Air Force cadets will enter active duty service and agree to serve four years on active duty if in a non-flying career field, 6-10 years upon completion of undergraduate pilot, remote pilot, combat system operator, or air battle manager training.

**Military Studies Undergraduate Minor.** A military studies minor is available to enlisted/contracted Army and Air Force ROTC Cadets who complete the 18-hour MILS/AERS curriculum with limited course substitutions subject to approval by the department chair/Professor of Military Science or Aerospace Studies. Minors are not awarded based on previous military service.

## Department of Aerospace Studies

**Christopher M. Palacios, Lt Col, Chairperson**

**Professor:** Lt Col Palacios

**Assistant Professor:** Capt Webb, Capt Nall, Capt Brown

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** Air Force ROTC Det 820  
Box 45009 | 003 Holden Hall | Lubbock, TX 79409-5009  
T 806.742.2143 | F 806.742.8048 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/afrotc](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/afrotc)

### About the Department

**Organization.** AFROTC is the largest and oldest source of commissioned officers for the Air Force. AFROTC is designed to recruit, educate, and commission officer candidates through academic education, field training, and professional development training programs based on Air Force requirements. Students can attend classes through host or cross-town enrollment programs or consortium agreements. Cadet enrollments have ranged from a high of 23,605 in 1986 to a low of 10,231 in 1993.

**History.** ROTC was established with passage of the National Defense Act of 1916. The first AFROTC units were established between 1920 and 1923 at the University of California at Berkeley, Georgia Institute of Technology, the University of Illinois, the University of Washington, Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Texas Agricultural and Mechanical College.

After World War II, Gen. Dwight D. Eisenhower, chief of staff of the War Department, signed General Order No. 124, establishing AFROTC units at 78 colleges and universities throughout the nation. Eligible Air Force enlisted men and women pursuing a college degree who were interested in becoming commissioned officers were given that opportunity through competition in the AFROTC Airman Scholarship and Commissioning Program, established in 1973.

In 1978, Air Training Command assumed responsibility for AFROTC programs. On July 1, 1993, Air Training Command merged with Air University to form Air Education and Training Command. Air University became a direct reporting unit under Air Education and Training Command and AFROTC realigned under Air University.

In February 1997, AFROTC and Officer Training School merged under the newly created parent organization, Headquarters Air Force Officer and Accession Training Schools. This restructuring placed oversight for three-quarters of Air Force officer production under one command and facilitated the sharing of manpower and expertise with minimum effect on the day-to-day operations of either organization. In June 2008, AFOATS was re-designated as the Jeanne M. Holm Center for Officer Accessions and Citizen Development.

**AFROTC Program.** The first two years of AFROTC's four-year program, the General Military Course (GMC), consist of one hour of classroom work, two hours of leadership laboratory, and three hours of physical conditioning each week. Upon completion of GMC requirements, cadets who wish to compete for entry into the last two years of the program, the Professional Officer Course (POC), must do so under the requirements of the POC selection system. This system uses qualitative factors, such as grade-point average, detachment commander's evaluation, aptitude test scores and physical fitness test scores to determine a student's officer potential. After selection, students must successfully complete summer field training at Maxwell AFB.

Field training is a required integral component of the AFROTC curriculum that typically occurs after the cadet has satisfied the GMC program requirements and before entry into the POC program. It consists of a series of strategically planned events with the purpose to train, evaluate and grow cadets through a transformational experience. Field training culminates in a



graduation event that includes an interactive leadership development course focused on preparing cadets for leadership challenges at their detachments.

In the POC, cadets attend class three hours a week, participate in a weekly leadership laboratory lasting two hours and perform three hours of physical conditioning per week. Cadets apply what they have learned in the GMC and at field training. Under the guidance of detachment cadre, POC cadets conduct leadership laboratories and manage the unit's cadet corps. Each unit has a cadet corps based on the Air Force organizational pattern of flight, squadron, group, and wing. POC classes are small, with emphasis on group discussions and cadet presentations. Classroom topics include leadership, communication skills, and national defense policy. Once enrolled in the POC, all cadets are enlisted in the Air Force Reserve and assigned to the Obligated Reserve Section.

**Awards and Recognition.** A number of awards, trophies, and decorations are presented each year to outstanding Air Force ROTC cadets during a suitable military ceremony by military and civilian leaders. The awards, presented to recognize achievement and encourage competition, are given to recipients chosen by the professor of aerospace studies, detachment staff, and the cadet staff.

**Sabre Flight Drill Team.** The Sabre Flight Drill Team is an integral part of the program, and its basic mission is to promote interest in the Air Force ROTC. Members of the flight participate regularly in color and honor guard formations and precision drill activities.

**Arnold Air Society.** This professional honorary service organization of selected Air Force ROTC cadets participates in a variety of service functions for the university and the community. Its objective is to create a closer and more efficient relationship within the Air Force ROTC and to promote interest in the Air Force.

**Silver Wings.** The Silver Wings is a national, coed, professional organization dedicated to creating proactive, knowledgeable, and effective leaders through community service and education about national defense and is open to all students.

**Air Force ROTC Professional Development Training.** There are numerous program opportunities available for cadet participation on a voluntary basis within the Professional Development Training (PDT) Program. PDT is a collection of summer programs available for Air Force ROTC cadets. These programs are conducted at a variety of locations in the United States and overseas. Travel to training location is provided. Room and meals are provided during training. Cadets can expect to shadow Air Force officers to see their day-to-day responsibilities. There are numerous opportunities to interact with flying, engineering, medical, legal, and many other career fields. Flying and parachuting opportunities are available for freshman cadets.

**Air Force ROTC Field Training.** Field Training is a program that cadets participate in during the summer at Maxwell Air Force Base in Montgomery, Alabama and is usually between the sophomore and junior year. Being selected to attend Field Training is a competitive process and cadets compete nationwide to attend. In order to attend, cadet's must have passed the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, have an approved Department of Defense Medical Review Board physical and met all the General Military Course requirements. Additionally, Field Training is a requirement to commission as an officer through Air Force ROTC. The major areas of study in the field training program include junior officer training, career orientation, survival training, base functions and the Air Force environment, and physical conditioning.

**AERS 820 Leadership Laboratory.** Instruction is within the framework of an organized cadet wing with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential. Leadership Laboratory involves a study of Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities in the Air Force, and the life and work of an Air Force junior officer. Students develop their leadership potential in a practical, supervised laboratory that typically includes field trips to Air Force installations and visits by Air Force officers in various job specialties. Students who enroll in aerospace studies courses must also enroll in a corresponding Leadership Laboratory section. Contact the Department of Aerospace Studies for details.

## Undergraduate Course Descriptions

### Aerospace Studies (AERS)

**1105—Heritage and Values I (1).** A survey course that deals with the mission, organization, and function of the American military, especially as it applies to the United States Air Force.

**1106—Heritage and Values II (1).** A survey course that deals with the Air Force in the contemporary world through a study of the total force structure,

strategic offensive and defensive forces, general purpose forces and aerospace support forces.

**2103—Team and Leadership Fundamentals I (1).** Prerequisite: AERS 1105. A survey course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Historical examples are provided to analyze the development of the Air Force capabilities and missions as well as to demonstrate the evolution of today's air and space power. Students also focus on basic verbal and written communication skills and USAF core values.

**2104—Team and Leadership Fundamentals II (1).** Prerequisite: AERS 1106. Corequisite: AERS 0820. A survey course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Historical examples are provided to analyze the development of the Air Force capabilities and missions as well as to demonstrate the evolution of today's air and space power. Students also focus on basic verbal and written communication skills and USAF core values.

**3305—Air Force Leadership Studies I (3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Professional Officer Course. An introductory management course emphasizing the individual as a manager in the Air Force. Individual motivation and behavioral processes, leadership, communication, and group dynamics are covered to provide a foundation for the development of the junior officer's professional skills as an Air Force leader.

**3306—Air Force Leadership Studies II (3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Professional Officer Course. Leadership theory and management practice are amplified through study of management of forces in change, organizational power, managerial strategy and tactics, and leadership ethics.

**4303—National Security, Leadership Responsibilities and Commissioning Preparation I (3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Professional Officer Course. AS 400 examines the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to the refinement of communication skills.

**4304—National Security, Leadership Responsibilities and Commissioning Preparation II (3).** Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Professional Officer Course. AS 400 examines the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to the refinement of communication skills.

## Department of Military Science

### Major James S. Arthurs, Chairperson

**Professor:** Major Arthurs

**Assistant Professors:** Major (Ret.) Cordell, Sergeant First Class (Ret.) Livermore

**Senior Military Science Instructor:** Master Sergeant Jackson

**CONTACT INFORMATION:** Army ROTC | Department of Military Science  
Box 45003 | 2508 15th St. | Weeks Hall | Lubbock, TX 79409-5003 |  
T 806.742.2141 | F 806.742.1144 | www.depts.ttu.edu/armyrotc

## About the Department

The Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) program of instruction is designed to prepare university students for commissioning as officers for the active Army, the Army Reserve, and the Army National Guard. This is an integral aspect of national security because Army ROTC provides over 70 percent of the commissioned officers serving in the Army Reserve components and the active Army. It is for this reason that Army ROTC seeks quality men and women who are willing to accept the responsibilities inherent with officership. The training program is designed to teach military skills and enhance the individual's abilities in communications, leadership, and physical aptitude.

The four-year Army ROTC program is divided into the basic course (first two years) and the advanced course (last two years). Students who are not scholarship winners or not under SMP or ROTC contract incur no military obligation during the first two years. Students who enroll in the advanced course (juniors and seniors) must meet all eligibility requirements not later than the second semester of their sophomore year.

**Basic Course.** Enrollment in the basic course is open to all full-time students who are U.S. citizens. Immigrant aliens may enroll with prior approval from the department chair. During the first two years, students are trained in military leadership and problem-solving techniques that will assist them in their adjustment to the university environment. Course content includes wilderness survival skills, land navigation with a compass and topographic map, safety, first aid, rappelling, and physical condition-

ing, all of which are taught in both the classroom and outdoor settings. Course content also includes the structure of the Army and its relationship to American society, the customs and courtesies of the Army, leadership, values, and interpersonal communications. Eligible students may receive some credit for the basic course via prior military service to include Army National Guard or U.S. Army Reserve basic training, or completion of the Army ROTC Basic Camp. Eligibility is determined through verification of prior service and an Army ROTC degree plan to verify alignment with MILS courses for remaining semesters towards graduation.

**Advanced Course.** The junior- and senior-level courses offer an in-depth study of leadership and individual and group behavior. During the junior year the emphasis is on individual- and small-unit combat tactics, physical training, and basic soldier skills. This culminates between the junior and senior years with attendance at the Army ROTC Advanced Camp. During the senior year, students study ethics and leadership and prepare for becoming a lieutenant. In addition, they participate in planning and executing training for the other cadets. Students are required to develop skills in oral and written communications as well as techniques of instruction.

**Military Science Organizations.** This department sponsors the local chapter of Scabbard and Blade, the national military honor society. It also sponsors intramural athletic teams and the following organizations:

- **Ranger Challenge Team.** This eleven-member team represents the Texas Tech Army ROTC program at competitive meets. The purpose of the Ranger Challenge Team is to test the abilities of the top cadets in small-unit competition designed to promote exciting, challenging training and the opportunity to compete with top cadets from other schools. Team members are selected competitively based on physical fitness, endurance, and proficiency in basic soldier skills.
- **Rogers Rangers.** Members of the unit are afforded the opportunity to apply leadership and tactics instruction in realistic situations. In addition to weapons and tactics instruction, participation in the unit develops confidence in each member's leadership ability, teamwork, and spirit. Membership is open to all Army ROTC students who meet unit and university standards.

**Awards and Recognition.** Awards and decorations are presented each semester to military science students in recognition of outstanding performance in academics, military science, athletics, and physical training. Awards range from cadet ribbons and certificates to organization decorations and scholarships.

**Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP).** Advanced course students who are eligible to enlist or are already enlisted in either an Army Reserve or Army National Guard unit may serve in both ROTC and the reserve component simultaneously. The financial benefits generally exceed \$1,200 per month. Members must have at least four years of military service remaining on their enlistment contract prior to signing an ROTC contract.

**Leader Training Exercises.** Leader Training Exercises (LTXs) are conducted one weekend each semester, including such activities as rappelling, land navigation, marksmanship, and small-unit tactics. These weekend activities are optional for basic course students but required for advanced course cadets and intended to reinforce skills learned in the classroom and lab environment.

**Leadership Laboratory.** All students enrolled in military science are required to enroll in Leadership Lab 501. Students are given the opportunity during lab to practice skills learned in the classroom. Each student is assigned to a specific cadet company within the cadet battalion and normally advances in leadership position in accordance with class level and experience. The laboratory location will vary from the classroom to a field training area. Lab training includes such activities as rappelling, rope bridging, land navigation, and first aid training.

#### Summer Training

**Basic Camp.** Basic Camp is a 28-day camp designed to instruct and educate those cadets with little or no prior military experience in basic military skills. It is a requirement for all scholarship contracted freshmen and select contracted sophomores and will be conducted the summer after their freshmen year for freshmen and before their junior year for sophomores. It is held at Fort Knox, Kentucky, and all transportation, lodging, and meals are paid by the U.S. Army. Exceptions are available on a case-by-case basis for those cadets who have completed basic military training.

**Basic Camp-Lateral Entry.** Students who desire to enter the military science program, have no prior military service, and have only two to two and one-half years remaining until graduation may choose to attend the four-week Basic Camp-Lateral Entry at Fort Knox, Kentucky. Satisfactory completion of this camp satisfies the requirements for the basic course. Upon completion of Basic Camp-Lateral Entry students may then contract

and enter the advanced course. Transportation, room and board, and an allowance will be paid for the four-week period of Advanced Camp. All advanced course students must complete this four-week camp at Fort Knox, Kentucky, between their junior and senior years or immediately following completion of their senior year. Successful completion of Advanced Camp is a commissioning requirement. Transportation, room and board, and an allowance will be paid for the period. The program of instruction is designed to be the culmination of the military education up to and including the junior year.

**Nurses Summer Training Program.** Students seeking a B.S.N. and a commission in the Army Nurse Corps attend the regular Advanced Camp. Students can then be assigned to an Army hospital for four weeks. During this time, nursing students work one-on-one with an Army nurse putting into practice the clinical skills learned in college. Students participating in this program can receive college credit from the TTUHSC School of Nursing (subject to approval).

**Special Schools.** Army ROTC students may apply for summer training in Army Airborne, Air Assault, or Northern Warfare Schools. Junior-level students also may request assignment to a Cadet Troop Leadership Training (CTLT) position for experience training with an active Army unit. CTLT training is normally for three weeks; however, a few positions may be available for extended training (five weeks) overseas.

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Military Science (MILS)

- 1101—MSI Foundations of Officership I (1).** Introduction to the Army profession, the role of the Army officer, and military leadership. Instruction on time management and physical fitness, as well as general military skills. Survey of pre-commissioning program requiring no military obligation.
- 1102—MSI Foundations of Officership II (1).** Introduction to the Army profession, the role of the Army officer, and military leadership. Instruction on time management and physical fitness, as well as general military skills. Survey of pre-commissioning program requiring no military obligation.
- 1103—Holistic Health and Personal Fitness Requirement (1).** An overview of basic principles and practice of military fitness training with an introduction to the six events of the new U.S. Army fitness test. Includes complementary training and individual progression.
- 2201—MSII Individual Leadership Studies - Leadership and Teamwork I (2).** Prerequisite: MILS 1101 and MILS 1102 or consent of instructor. Introduction to decision-making and group processes relating to military leadership. Focus on character development, role of the officer, and Army values.
- 2202—MSII Individual Leadership Studies - Leadership and Teamwork II (2).** Prerequisite: MILS 1101 and MILS 1102 or consent of instructor. Introduction to decision-making and group processes relating to military leadership. Focus on character development, role of the officer, and Army values.
- 2203—MSII Independent Studies in Leadership and Teamwork (2).** Prerequisite: Consent of department chairman. Individualized studies in military leadership and teamwork. Select lab and/or class participation may be required. This class may be repeated and may substitute for MILS 2201 or MILS 2202 credit. F and S.
- 3301—MSIII Leadership and Problem Solving I (3).** Prerequisites: MILS 2201 and MILS 2202, basic training, or consent of the instructor. Prepares student for summer completion of the Leadership Development and Assessment Course. Emphasis on small-unit tactics, troop leading procedures, field training, and basic soldiering skills such as land navigation and rifle marksmanship. F.
- 3302—MSIII Leadership and Problem Solving II (3).** Prerequisites: MILS 2201 and MILS 2202, basic training, or consent of the instructor. Prepares student for summer completion of the Leadership Development and Assessment Course. Emphasis on small-unit tactics, troop leading procedures, field training, and basic soldiering skills such as land navigation and rifle marksmanship. S.
- 3303—MSIII Independent Studies in Leadership and Problem Solving (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of department chairman. Individualized studies in military leadership and problem solving. Select lab and/or class participation may be required. This class may be repeated and may substitute for MILS 3301 or MILS 3302 credit. F and S.
- 4301—MSIV Officership I (3).** Prerequisites: MILS 3301 and MILS 3302. Focus on transition from cadet to lieutenant with an introduction to military law and ethics, leadership case studies, hands-on practice sessions, and a Senior Leadership Project. F.
- 4302—MSIV Officership II (3).** Prerequisites: MILS 3301 and MILS 3302. Focus on transition from cadet to lieutenant with an introduction to military law and ethics, leadership case studies, hands-on practice sessions, and a Senior Leadership Project. S.
- 4303—MSIV Independent Studies in Officership (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of department chairman. Individualized studies in military officership and professional development. Select lab and/or class participation may be required. This class may be repeated and may substitute for MILS 4301 or MILS 4302 credit. F and S.

# Pre-Professional Programs

## Pre-Law Program

Students who are interested in attending law school should begin preparing long before graduation. The discipline of law is for students who are interested in combining precision in thinking, researching, and writing with a desire to work with people. While many law school graduates choose to practice in the courtroom, others leverage their newly developed skills to excel in other fields. Through a structured four-year process, the TTU Pre-Law Program cultivates the undergraduate to become a confident and articulate law school applicant bearing exceptional qualifications. Participants focus on the three essential areas identified by law school professionals nationwide:

- Writing and speaking with comprehension and clarity.
- Understanding social institutions and human nature.
- Thinking creatively and analytically.

To aid students in their law school preparations, the Pre-Law Program functions through a four-part model:

- **Advising.** Through access to the pre-law advisor, program assistants and ambassadors, students are easily able to ask questions and voice concerns about their decision to attend law school and receive help with the application process.
- **Roundtables and Events.** Monthly events aim to familiarize students with the essential aspects of the law school application process, including LSAT, GPA, letters of recommendation, personal statement, and resume. Additionally these events strive to educate students on best practices and tips for doing well in law school (both personally and academically) and to broaden the understanding of legal fields and specialties.
- **Learning Community.** The Pre-Law Learning Community provides a unique experience for future law students to live together in an environment supporting their academic, personal, and professional success.
- **Legal Studies Minor.** The interdisciplinary minor in legal studies formally guides and encourages the exploration of law and its influence in society. The curriculum blends challenging course options in students' home disciplines with relevant interdisciplinary electives to facilitate an interest in and an appreciation for the beneficial application of theory and research through the vehicle of law.

Prospective law students need a four-year bachelor's degree in the academic discipline of their choice. Law schools are generally most interested in applicants who exhibit intellectual maturity and have the foundation of a broad-based liberal arts education. They consider exceptional applicants from diverse disciplines and backgrounds, often providing programs for early admission to qualified applicants. The Texas Tech University School of Law offers four such early admission programs for qualified students.

**Contact:** Texas Tech University Advising, 347 Drane Hall, 806.742.2189, [prelaw@ttu.edu](mailto:prelaw@ttu.edu), [www.prelaw.ttu.edu](http://www.prelaw.ttu.edu)

## Legal Studies, Undergraduate Minor

The 18-credit-hour minor consists of required courses plus three directed electives. University Studies is responsible for certifying completion of the requirements for the minor in conjunction with the standard graduation certification processes used in each college. Students must have a minimum 2.0 cumulative Texas Tech GPA to declare, and a grade of C or better is needed to complete minor requirements. In the event an approved course is only offered pass/fail, a grade of pass will fulfill the grade requirement for the minor, per university policy. A minimum of nine credits must be completed in residence at Texas Tech University. Service learning options are valued and recommended where available.

## Required Coursework

Students are required to take COMS 3313; ENGL 2311; and three hours of seminars from LIBR 1100; RRP 1100\* or 3100\*, 4100.

*\*To apply, this course will always require a research-grounded, exam-quality paper that reflects upon the course while synthesizing and communicating the value of the course in facilitating the student's transition to a school of law. Applies only when taken as entering student; Pre-Law focused work is preferred. Freshmen may also apply BA 1101, MCOM 1100, or HUSC 1100.*

## Elective Coursework

The remaining 9 credit hours will be divided among the three curricular learning objectives of the minor: social science, communication, and professional practice. Courses required explicitly and without alternative by a student's declared major may not be used to fulfill elective coursework in the legal studies minor. Appropriate alternative courses will be considered. Students must select one course from each of the following areas:

- **Social Science:** HDFS 4343; HIST 4324; PHIL 2320; POLS 3351, 3352, 3353; PSY 4305; SOC 3327
- **Communication:** COMS 3314, 3332, 3356; ENGL 2391, 3362, 3365; MCOM 3320; THA 2301
- **Professional Practice:** AAEC 4320; AHCM 4314, 4318; ARCH 5392; BA 3302; ECO 3327; EDLD 5340; ENGR 2392; HONS 2311; PFP 3301; PSY 4384; HRM 4313; WE 4311; BLAW 3391; FIN 3393; HRDV 3307

**Contact:** University Studies, 164 Drane Hall, T 806.742.7100  
[www.depts.ttu.edu/universitystudies](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/universitystudies)

## Pre-Professional Health Careers

Pre-Professional Health Careers provides services to students interested in a health professions career, including: (1) primary academic advising for students in pre-health designations who have not yet declared a degree-granting major; (2) support academic and career advising for students who are either undecided about or exploring health professions careers; and (3) application advice primarily to students applying to any of the full range of health career professional schools.

While the office maintains an extensive collection of information on a broad range of health careers and can provide support for a wide variety of health career interests, most students align themselves with one of 10 different designations: pre-clinical laboratory sciences; pre-dentistry; pre-medicine; pre-nursing; pre-occupational therapy; pre-optometry; pre-pharmacy; pre-physical therapy; pre-physician assistant; and pre-speech, language, and hearing sciences. Although the academic preparation required for admission to various health career professional schools varies greatly, most require successful completion of specific college-level science, mathematics/statistics, and general education courses.

None of the 10 pre-health designations offered to students and advised by Pre-Professional Health Careers are degree-granting majors, nor do they lead to an undergraduate degree. This distinction between designations and degree-granting majors is critically important because a baccalaureate degree is required for admission to occupational therapy, physical therapy, and physician assistant programs and is almost always obtained for admission to dentistry, medicine, and optometry programs, with a broad range of major areas being accepted. Professional programs in clinical lab sciences; nursing; and speech, language, and hearing sciences confer baccalaureate degrees, so they one is often not required for admission. Pharmacy programs occupy an intermediate position where a baccalaureate degree is not required for admission, but the majority of admitted pharmacy students in Texas hold a bachelor's degree. Regardless of their health profession goals, students pursuing these careers are strongly encouraged to identify a degree-granting major that aligns with their strengths, values,



and interests, and that can provide satisfactory career options in addition to their health professions aspirations.

To receive department-level academic advising as early as possible, students pursuing health professions careers are strongly encouraged to declare a degree-granting major as soon as they are comfortable with their choice. According to Texas Senate Bill 25, all students at state institutions must file a degree plan, and thus select a degree-granting major, prior to the end of the first regular semester after earning, from all sources, 30 or more semester credit hours. However, delaying the filing of a degree plan until the legal deadline may adversely affect graduation timelines. Even after a degree-granting major has been declared, students pursuing health professions careers will still find Pre-Professional Health Careers a valuable resource. The office provides the evaluation forms and coordinates assembling evaluation packets for applications to schools of dentistry, medicine, and optometry, sponsors an annual Health Professions School Fair each February, hosts personal statement workshops and health professional admission forums, coordinates shadowing and volunteering opportunities, and works with multiple affiliated health career student organizations in all disciplines.

**Contact:** Pre-Professional Health Careers, 347 Drane Hall, 806.742.3078, [www.pphc.ttu.edu](http://www.pphc.ttu.edu)

**Professional School Requirements.** Because changes in prerequisite course requirements are occasionally made by the various health professions schools and requirements can differ between institutions, students are strongly encouraged to consult often with both Pre-Professional Health Careers advisors and health professions programs of interest to be sure they have the most up-to-date information. Nevertheless, some general required course guidelines can be outlined for the various health career programs. Prerequisite course information for each of pre-health designation is provided for general guidance at [www.pphc.ttu.edu](http://www.pphc.ttu.edu). However, many variations on the suggested course of study can equivalently prepare a student for health professional school admission. Students should not feel constrained by these model curricula, and variations may be required by college credit awarded through transfer, examination, and/or dual-credit courses. Students should always have alternate curriculum plans evaluated by a Pre-Professional Health Careers advisor.

## Pre-Dentistry

The minimum admission requirements for most dental schools in the United States include 14 semester hours of biology, 6 semester hours of English, 8 semester hours of general chemistry, 8 semester hours of organic chemistry, 8 semester hours of physics, and 3 semester hours of statistics. Applicants to dental schools are required to take the Dental Admission Test and submit their application approximately one year prior to the planned matriculation. To learn the admission requirements of a specific dental school, students should consult the website of the dental school. While it is possible to be admitted to dental school after completing only 90 semester hours, this is unusual, and students should plan to complete a baccalaureate degree before entering dental school.

## Pre-Medicine

The minimum admission requirements for most medical schools in the United States include 3 hours of biochemistry, 14 hours of biology, 3 hours of calculus or statistics, 6 hours of English, 8 hours of general chemistry, 8 hours of organic chemistry, and 8 hours of physics. Applicants to medical schools are required to take the Medical College Admission Test and submit their application approximately one year prior to the date of the planned matriculation. For the most up-to-date admission requirements, students should consult the most recent edition of Medical School Admission Requirements or the website of a particular medical school of interest. While it is possible to be admitted to medical school after completing only 90 semester hours, this is unusual, and students should plan to complete a baccalaureate degree before entering medical school.

## Pre-Nursing

Specific admission requirements vary depending on the nursing school, but the requirements generally include 4 hours of chemistry, 6 hours of English, 8 hours of human anatomy and physiology, 3 hours of humanities, 3 hours of lifespan growth and development, 4 hours of microbiology, 3 hours of nutritional sciences, 6 hours of political science, 3 hours

of psychology, 3 hours of statistics, 6 hours of U.S. history, and 3 hours of creative arts. An introduction to nursing course and a pathophysiology course are also often required. Some nursing schools require applicants to take the Test of Essential Academic Skills or the Higher Education Systems Incorporated exam. Students should consult the website of particular nursing schools to learn detailed specific application requirements and follow through with the submission of all required information and documents.

## Pre-Optometry

Specific admission requirements vary depending on the optometry school, but the requirements generally include 8 hours of biology, 3 hours of biochemistry, 3 hours of calculus, 8 hours of general chemistry, 3 hours of general psychology, 4 hours of human anatomy, 4 hours of microbiology, 4 hours of organic chemistry, 8 hours of physics, 4 hours of physiology, and 3 hours of statistical methods. The website of a particular optometry school should be consulted to learn the detailed specific application requirements. The completion of a baccalaureate degree is not always required. Applicants to optometry school are required to take the Optometry Admission Test and submit all admission related documents in accordance with the timeline available on the website of the optometry school.

## Pre-Pharmacy

Specific admission requirements vary depending on the pharmacy school, but the requirements generally include 8 hours of biology, 3 hours of calculus, 3 hours of economics, 6 hours of English, 8 hours of general chemistry, 15 hours of humanities/social science, 3 hours of literature, 4 hours of microbiology, 8 hours of organic chemistry, 4 hours of physics, 3 hours of public speaking, and 3 hours of statistical methods. Applicants to pharmacy school are required to take the Pharmacy College Admission Test, and students are strongly encouraged to consult the website of a particular pharmacy school to learn detailed specific application requirements.

## Affiliated Health Professions

Programs in affiliated health professions include degree options in clinical laboratory science; speech, language, and hearing sciences; occupational therapy; physical therapy; and physician assistant. Students are awarded degrees at a range of levels upon completion of these programs. Some allied professional schools require a baccalaureate degree while other professional programs require only 60 to 90 hours of college-level coursework. Additionally, many health professions programs require an entrance exam of some sort. This variability makes it essential for a student to consult carefully the website of the particular program at a specific school to learn all the application requirements. Application deadlines also vary, but are usually required six to 12 months prior to the planned start date.



# Graduate School

**Mark A. Sheridan, Ph.D., Vice Provost for Graduate and Postdoctoral Affairs  
Dean, Graduate School**

Graduate School | 328 Administration Building  
Box 41033 | Lubbock, TX 79409-1033  
T 806.742.2787 | F 806.742.1746  
gradschool@ttu.edu | www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool

## Administrative Staff

### Graduate School

**Mark A. Sheridan, Ph.D., Vice Provost for Graduate and Postdoctoral Affairs, Dean, Professor of Biology**

**Kristi Gaines, Ph.D., Associate Dean for Student Affairs, Associate Professor of Design**

**Louisa J. Hope-Weeks, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Professor of Chemistry & Biochemistry**

### Graduate Admissions

**Kim Cappillino, Senior Director of Marketing, Recruitment, and Admissions**

**Jade Foerster, Director of Graduate Admissions/ Information Technology**

### Enrollment Services

**Vanessa Bara Morin, Director of Enrollment Services**

## About the Graduate School

Graduate education plays a critical role in innovation and graduate degree holders are increasingly in demand in the workforce because of their specialized knowledge and problem-solving ability. Graduate study is much more than a continuation of undergraduate work. It is distinguished by a spirit of inquiry and the desire to increase human knowledge. Graduate study should be contemplated, therefore, only by students who have demonstrated in their undergraduate program unusual intellectual ability and the capacity for independent thought and investigation. For this reason, the Texas Tech University Graduate School exercises selectivity in its admission of students. Selective entrance requirements are partly for the maintenance of high standards that must characterize graduate study and partly for the benefit of students in helping them decide whether they should undertake such work.

The Graduate School of Texas Tech University recognizes its obligations to maintain the highest academic standards and reserves the right to decline to accept any applicant whose admission would not be in the best interest of the applicant or the university.

## Mission Statement

The Graduate School prepares ethical, knowledgeable, and thoughtful graduates who are equipped to tackle complex challenges and to enrich the cultural and social fabric of society.

## Academic Diversity

Established in 1923, Texas Tech has become a leading research university in the U.S. A strong commitment to academic quality and research has earned numerous graduate programs at Texas Tech national and interna-

tional recognition. From a creative writing program to an advanced ceramics program, from a nationally recognized personal financial planning program to a semi-conductor processing program, the Texas Tech University Graduate School offers unlimited opportunity for the aspiring scholar.

The hallmarks of the graduate experience at Texas Tech include 1) individualized programs of study to meet students' career objectives, 2) comprehensive professional and career development program to complement disciplinary training, 3) opportunities to engage in practical experience that attracts employers (e.g., internships, etc.), and 4) access to The Graduate Center, a facility for the exclusive use of graduate students and postdoctorals that provides academic and student support services.

The Graduate School strives to maintain flexibility through a combination of options from traditional degree programs to progressive interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary choices. The Graduate School values the student's interests, personal research aims, and career goals. In keeping with that spirit, many outstanding facilities for interdisciplinary research are located at Texas Tech, including numerous specialized research centers and institutes. Some interdisciplinary programs are housed within specific colleges or a cluster of departments, while others are headquartered in the Graduate School. All of these programs are defined by the topic rather than by traditional disciplinary boundaries. In addition to approved student-designed options, interdisciplinary subjects include biotechnology, arid land studies, heritage and museum science, wind science, energy, applied linguistics, environmental evaluation, international affairs, women's and gender studies, and many more.

## Graduate Council

The Graduate Council, assisted by the graduate faculty, is charged with the responsibility of formulating the policies of the Graduate School and the requirements for graduate degrees. The Dean administers these policies.

The Graduate Council is composed of 14 members. The graduate faculty elects 11 of the members, the Graduate Dean appoints two, and the Faculty Senate elects one from its graduate faculty membership. All 14 are voting members of the Graduate Council. The Dean is ex officio chairperson of the council; associate deans, the Provost (or a designated representative), and others appointed by the Dean are ex officio and nonvoting members of the council. The graduate student vice president of the Student Government Association and the president of the Graduate Assembly also serve as ex officio nonvoting members of the Council.

Elected members other than the Faculty Senate representative serve for a three-year period and are not eligible for immediate reelection unless they have been chosen to fill an unexpired term. Members appointed by the Dean serve for two years. The Faculty Senate representative serves a one-year term. By a system of rotation, some new members join the council each year, replacing those whose terms of office have expired.

## Graduate Faculty

Members of the graduate faculty participate in all phases of the graduate enterprise, including developing policies and procedures related to graduate education, teaching graduate courses, supervising graduate student thesis and dissertation research, and voting on candidates for graduate degrees. Membership is a means of recognizing the members of the faculty for scholarly activities, creativity, direction of graduate research and study, and other contributions to the graduate programs of the university. Except in special cases approved by the Graduate Dean, only graduate faculty may serve as instructors of graduate courses, conduct graduate examinations, and serve on thesis and dissertation committees. Please refer to OP 64.10 for additional information including the approval of external committee members and graduate course teaching waivers.

## Graduate Degrees at Texas Tech

In addition to this list of graduate degrees, many departments offer specializations or concentrations in a variety of subject areas.

### College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources

Agribusiness, M.A.B.  
Agricultural and Applied Economics, M.S., Ph.D.  
Agricultural Communications, M.S.  
Agricultural Communications and Education, Ph.D.  
Agricultural Education, M.S., Ed.D.\*  
Animal Science, M.S., Ph.D.  
Food Science, M.S.  
Horticulture Science, M.S.  
Landscape Architecture, M.L.A.  
Plant and Soil Science, M.S., Ph.D.  
Professional Science Master's in Environmental Sustainability and Natural Resources Management, PS.M.  
Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science and Management, M.S., Ph.D.

### College of Architecture

Architecture, M.Arch., M.S.

### College of Arts & Sciences

Anthropology, M.A.  
Atmospheric Science, M.S.  
Biology, M.S., Ph.D.  
Chemical Biology, M.S.  
Chemistry, M.S., Ph.D.  
Clinical Psychology, Ph.D.  
Counseling Psychology, Ph.D.  
Economics, M.A., Ph.D.  
English, M.A., Ph.D.  
Environmental Toxicology, M.S., Ph.D.  
Experimental Psychology, M.A., Ph.D.  
Exercise Physiology, Ph.D.  
Forensic Science, M.S.  
Geography, M.S.  
Geosciences, M.S., Ph.D.  
History, M.A., Ph.D.  
Kinesiology, M.S.  
Languages and Cultures (Applied Linguistics, Classics or German concentration), M.A.  
Mathematics, M.A., M.S., Ph.D.  
Microbiology, M.S.  
Philosophy, M.A.  
Physics, M.S., Ph.D.  
Political Science, M.A., Ph.D.  
Professional Science Master's in Environmental Sustainability and Natural Resources Management, PS.M.  
Psychology, M.A.  
Public Administration, M.P.A.  
Romance Languages (French or Spanish concentration), M.A.  
Social Work, M.S.W.  
Sociology, M.A.  
Spanish, Ph.D.  
Sport Management, M.S.  
Statistics, M.S.  
Technical Communication, M.A.  
Technical Communication and Rhetoric, Ph.D.

### Jerry S. Rawls College of Business

Accounting, M.S.A.  
Business Administration, M.B.A., Ph.D.  
Data Science, M.S.  
Finance, M.S.  
Marketing Research and Analytics, M.S.

### College of Education

Bilingual Education, M.Ed.  
Counselor Education, M.Ed., Ph.D.  
Curriculum and Instruction, M.Ed., Ph.D.  
Educational Leadership, M.Ed., Ed.D., Ph.D.  
Educational Psychology, M.Ed., Ph.D.  
Elementary Education, M.Ed.  
Higher Education Administration, M.Ed., Ed.D.  
Higher Education Research, Ph.D.  
Instructional Technology, M.Ed., Ed.D.  
Language and Literacy Education, M.Ed.  
Multidisciplinary Science, M.S.  
Secondary Education, M.Ed.  
Special Education, M.Ed., Ph.D.

### Edward E. Whitacre, Jr. College of Engineering

Bioengineering, M.S.  
Chemical Engineering, M.S.Ch.E., Ph.D.  
Civil Engineering, M.S.C.E., Ph.D.  
Computer Science, M.S., Ph.D.  
Electrical Engineering, M.S.E.E., Ph.D.  
Engineering, M.Engr.  
Environmental Engineering, M.Env.E.  
Industrial Engineering, M.S.I.E., Ph.D.  
Manufacturing Engineering, M.S.  
Mechanical Engineering, M.S.M.E., Ph.D.  
Petroleum Engineering, M.S.P.E., Ph.D.  
Software Engineering, M.S.  
Systems and Engineering Management, M.S.SYEM, Ph.D.

### College of Human Sciences

Addictive Disorders & Recovery Studies, Ph.D.  
Couple, Marriage and Family Therapy, M.S., Ph.D.  
Environmental Design, M.S.  
Family and Consumer Sciences Education, M.S., Ph.D.  
Hospitality and Retail Management, M.S.  
Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Management, Ph.D.  
Human Development and Family Sciences, M.S., Ph.D.  
Interior and Environmental Design, Ph.D.  
Nutrition and Dietetics, M.S.  
Nutritional Sciences, M.S., Ph.D.  
Personal Financial Planning, M.S., Ph.D.

### College of Media & Communication

Communication Studies, M.A.  
Mass Communications, M.A.  
Strategic Communication and Innovation, M.A.  
Media & Communications, Ph.D.

### J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of Visual & Performing Arts

Art Education, M.A.E.  
Art History, M.A.  
Dance Studies, M.A.  
Fine Arts (Art), M.F.A.  
Fine Arts (Art, Music, or Theatre Arts concentration), Ph.D.  
Music, M.M., D.M.A.  
Music Education, M.M.Ed., Ph.D.  
Theatre Arts, M.A., M.F.A.

### Interdisciplinary Programs

Arid Land Studies, M.S.  
Biotechnology, M.S.  
Interdisciplinary Studies, M.A., M.S.  
Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design, Ph.D.  
Heritage and Museum Sciences, M.A.  
Wind Science and Engineering, Ph.D.

### School of Law

Doctor of Jurisprudence, J.D.  
United States Legal Studies, LL.M.

### Dual Degree Programs

Agricultural and Applied Economics/Law, M.S.–J.D.  
General Business/Architecture, M.B.A.–M.Arch.  
General Business/Biotechnology, M.B.A.–M.S.  
General Business/Medicine, M.B.A.–M.D.  
General Business/Biomedical Sciences, M.B.A.–Ph.D.  
General Business/Mass Communications, M.B.A./M.A.  
General Business/Nursing, M.B.A./M.S.  
General Business/Personal Financial Planning, M.B.A./M.S.  
General Business/Pharmacology, M.B.A.–Pharm.D.  
General Business/Sport Management, M.B.A.–M.S.  
Law/Environmental Toxicology, J.D.–M.S.  
Law/Sport Management, J.D.–M.S.  
Law/Public Administration, J.D.–M.P.A.  
Law/General Business, J.D.–M.B.A.  
Law/Accounting (Taxation), J.D.–M.S.A.  
Law/Engineering, J.D.–M.Engr.  
Law/Personal Financial Planning, J.D.–M.S.  
Law/Biotechnology, J.D.–M.S.  
Public Administration/Public Health, M.P.A.–M.P.H.

### Accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's Degree Programs

B.A. + M.A. in Languages & Cultures (Classics concentration)  
B.A. + M.A. in Languages & Cultures (German concentration)  
B.A. in Languages & Cultures (French concentration) + M.A. in Romance Languages (French concentration)  
B.A. + M.A. in Mathematics  
B.A. in Mathematics + M.S. in Mathematics  
B.A. + M.A. in Political Science  
B.A. in Political Science + M.P.A. in Public Administration  
B.A. + M.A. in Psychology  
B.A. in Spanish + M.A. in Romance Languages (Spanish concentration)  
B.A. in University Studies + M.A. in Interdisciplinary Studies  
B.B.A. + M.S.A. in Accounting  
B.B.A. + M.S. in Finance  
B.I.D. in Interior Design / M.S. in Environmental Design  
B.S. in Agricultural & Applied Economics + M.A.B. in Agribusiness  
B.S. + M.S. in Agricultural & Applied Economics  
B.S. in Apparel Design & Manufacturing + M.S. in Environmental Design  
B.S. in Architecture + Master of Architecture  
B.S. + M.S. in Chemical Engineering  
B.S. in Computer Engineering + M.S. in Electrical Engineering  
B.S. + M.S. in Computer Science  
B.S. in Computer Science + M.S. in Software Engineering  
B.S. in Electrical Engineering / M.S. in Bioengineering  
B.S. + M.S.E.E. in Electrical Engineering  
B.S. + M.Env.E. in Environmental Engineering  
B.S. + M.S. in Human Development and Family Sciences  
B.S. in Human Sciences/M.S. in Nutritional Sciences  
B.S. + M.S.I.E. in Industrial Engineering  
B.S. + M.S. in Kinesiology  
B.S. + M.S. in Mathematics  
B.S. + M.S.M.E. in Mechanical Engineering  
B.S. + M.S. in Personal Financial Planning  
B.S. + M.S. in Petroleum Engineering  
B.S. + M.S. in Sport Management  
B.S. in University Studies + M.S. in Interdisciplinary Studies  
B.S. in Restaurant, Hospitality & Institutional Management + M.S. in Hospitality and Retail Management  
B.M. + M.M.Ed. (Music Education)

\* A distance-delivered degree awarded by both Texas Tech University and Texas A&M University



## Cost of Attendance and Financial Support

Texas Tech offers graduate study opportunities that are affordable when compared to other institutions. Texas Tech is outstanding among the state's universities for its reasonable costs and its ability to help many graduate students with some form of financial assistance. With the below-average cost of living in Lubbock, graduate education at Texas Tech is an exceptional investment value.

**Graduate Program Tuition.** A complete explanation of tuition and fees is available online at [www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu).

**Residency Status Determination.** For rules governing the determination of residency status as defined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, see <https://goo.gl/5dWYUo>.

**Academic Common Market.** Texas Tech participates in the Academic Common Market, an interstate agreement that provides reciprocal higher education opportunities to citizens of states declared as parties to the Southern Regional Education Compact. Graduate students who are from these states and are admitted into approved out-of-state programs qualify for resident tuition if the program of study is not offered in their home state. Approved programs at Texas Tech University and the member states from which qualified students may gain resident tuition are as follows:

- **Master of Architecture** (Alabama, Kentucky)
- **Master of Science, Doctor of Philosophy—Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science and Management** (Arkansas, Louisiana, Tennessee, Virginia)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Fine Arts** (Arkansas, Louisiana, Tennessee, Virginia)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Family and Consumer Sciences Education** (Kentucky)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design** (Alabama, Arkansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Virginia)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Couple, Marriage and Family Therapy** (Kentucky)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Technical Communication and Rhetoric** (Tennessee)

Applicants who wish to qualify for the Academic Common Market must (1) be accepted into a program for which an interstate agreement has been arranged, and (2) submit to Student Business Services proof of legal residency in a member state by providing documentation from the qualifying state's Coordinating Board or Board of Regents.

A list of state coordinators is available from the Southern Regional Education Board, 1340 Spring Street, N.W., Atlanta, GA 30309. For information about the ACM program in Texas, contact the Program Development Division of Senior Colleges and Universities, Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Box 12788, Capitol Station, TX 78711.

**Financial Assistance.** Financial Assistance. Assistantships (teaching and research), scholarships, and fellowships are available to support graduate study. The Graduate School awards fellowships and scholarships on a competitive basis each year for new and continuing degree-seeking students (both full- and part-time). Deadlines are in the spring for awards for the upcoming fall and spring semesters. Online applications and detailed information are available online at <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/financial/FellowshipsScholarships.php>. The Graduate School also makes recruitment fellowships available to departments to aid them in attracting new graduate students to Texas Tech. Many departments offer teaching and/or research assistantships as well as some scholarships; inquiries about these opportunities should be directed to the specific department concerned. If you are a Texas resident, please fill out your FAFSA as soon as possible for need-based aid consideration.

## Graduate Admissions

The Graduate School of Texas Tech University aspires to have a diverse student body. Although all students are admitted to the university by the Dean of the Graduate School, applications for degree programs also must be evaluated by the department/program to which the student is applying.

Three general categories of criteria are used as part of a holistic process to evaluate all applicants for admission and competitive scholarships:

**1. Academic Records.** All academic records will be considered. All materials submitted become property of Texas Tech University and will not be returned.

**2. Test Scores.** The only test scores required for admission consideration by the Graduate School are English proficiency scores for international applicants. International applicants must submit proof of English proficiency as part of their application materials. Some programs may require GRE or GMAT scores as part of their required application materials. GRE or GMAT scores should be not more than five (5) years old. In accordance with Texas Education Code §51.842, the applicant's performance on a standardized test may not be used in the admissions or competitive scholarship process as the sole criterion for consideration of the applicant or as the primary criterion to end consideration of the applicant.

**3. Individual Applicant Materials.** Profiles may include recommendations, research background, motivation, multilingual proficiency, undergraduate institution, presentations, portfolios, interviews, work experience, demonstrated commitment to a particular field of study, community involvement, family and socioeconomic background, and standardized test scores.

For information about services for students with disabilities, contact Student Disability Services, 335 West Hall or Box 45007, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409-5007, 806.742.2405.

**Acts of Dishonesty.** All prospective graduate students applying to Texas Tech University are expected to adhere to the university's Statement of Academic Integrity. This includes entering all post-secondary institutions attended on your application for admission as well as submitting official academic credentials from all post-secondary institutions attended. Not providing that information on your application or not submitting all academic credentials is considered falsification of academic records and will result in the voiding of your application or other disciplinary action.

## Domestic and Permanent Resident Student Admissions

Admission to any graduate degree program is granted by the Dean of the Graduate School upon the recommendation of the department of proposed study. Domestic applicants are U.S. citizens and immigrant permanent residents; all others, including undocumented immigrants, are considered international applicants. All application materials must be admitted.

The following procedures should be followed in order for domestic applicants to be considered for admission to a graduate program at Texas Tech University. A completed domestic Graduate School application consists of the following:

**1. Application**—Applications should be submitted at least three months prior to date of intended enrollment. Preferred deadlines for priority processing are June 1 for fall, September 1 for spring, and March 1 for summer. All applications will be submitted online at [go.grad.ttu.edu/apply](http://go.grad.ttu.edu/apply). Falsification of application information will void admission to Texas Tech University.

**2. Nonrefundable Application Fee**—An application fee as approved by the Board of Regents is required for each application. The fee will be paid online with a credit card as part of the application.

- Texas Tech University System employees who are employed at least half-time, their spouses, and dependents under age 25 are exempt from this fee. The faculty/staff fee waiver form is located online at [go.grad.ttu.edu/staffwaiver](http://go.grad.ttu.edu/staffwaiver).
- McNair Scholars and GEM (National Consortium for Graduate Degrees for Minorities in Engineering) Scholars will receive an application fee waiver by submitting documentation from either the McNair Scholar coordinator at their current/former institution or by supplying proof of their GEM Fellowship.
- U.S. military personnel, active duty or veteran, are exempt from the application fee. The Military Application Fee Waiver form is located online at [go.grad.ttu.edu/militarywaiver](http://go.grad.ttu.edu/militarywaiver).

### 3. Post-Secondary Transcripts

- The applicant must have earned a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited post-secondary institution in the United States or its equivalent from a foreign institution with substantially similar degree requirements as Texas Tech University; foreign institutions must be recognized by their government/government ministry or department to award undergraduate and/or post-graduate degrees.
- The applicant must submit a transcript from each degree-awarding post-secondary college or university attended. Unofficial copies of transcripts are required for evaluation purposes.
- All degrees earned must appear on the official transcript. If a domestic applicant received a university-level degree from a non-US college/university, an official diploma or degree certificate will be required for that degree. Diplomas are required only if an applicant is admitted and are not required for application evaluation purposes.
- The applicant who, because of current enrollment, cannot provide final transcripts at the time of application must submit transcripts of all completed study. Consideration may then be given for tentative admission upon the condition that final transcripts are provided within the initial semester of enrollment at Texas Tech.
- The applicant must have been in good standing in all schools attended at final matriculation.
- If admitted, a student will be required to submit official transcripts from each degree-awarding post-secondary college/university attended by the 12th class day of the term to which the student is admitted. All degrees earned must appear on an official transcript. If a domestic applicant received a university-level degree from a non-US college/university, an official diploma or degree certificate will be required for that degree. Diplomas are required only if an applicant is admitted and are not required for application evaluation purposes.

**4. Resident Alien Card**—Immigrant Permanent Residents must provide a copy of the front and back of their Resident Alien Card. Applicants with pending applications for permanent residency may submit alternative documentation; for a list of alternative documentation please email [graduate.admissions@ttu.edu](mailto:graduate.admissions@ttu.edu).

**5. Proof of Citizenship for Foreign-Born U.S. Citizens Alien**—Foreign-born U.S. citizens, including U.S. citizens born abroad and naturalized U.S. citizens, must submit proof of citizenship. The following documents can be submitted to meet this requirement:

- A copy of the U.S. passport biographic page.
- Consular Report of Birth Abroad (DOS Form FS-545, DS-1350, or FS-240) – citizens born outside the United State of America, including the children born outside the U.S. to American military personnel, must submit a copy of this form. The copy may be made in color or in black-and-white.
- Certificate of Naturalization (DHS Form N-550 or N-570) – naturalized citizens must submit a black-and-white copy of the Certificate of Naturalization form. Do NOT submit a color copy of this form.
- Certificate of Citizenship (DHS Form N-560 or N-561) – individuals who derive their citizenship through a parent must submit a black-and-white copy of the Certificate of Citizenship form. Do NOT submit a color copy of this form.
- U.S. Citizenship Identification Card (I-197 or I-179).
- Birth certificate from the following American territories, commonwealths, and protectorates – U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Swains Island, the Panama Canal Zone before 1 October 1979, the Philippines before 4 July 1946, and the Northern Mariana Islands after 3 November 1986.

Citizens who cannot provide the documentation above should contact the Office of Graduate Admissions to find out what other documentation may suffice.

**6. Additional Requirements**—Many programs will require additional materials such as recommendation letters, personal statements, GRE or GMAT scores, and/or writing samples. Departmental application requirements are listed on the application; you may also visit individual department websites for that information.

**Evaluating Applications.** Application files will not be evaluated until all of the above requirements have been met. Applicants will be notified of admission decisions via email.

**Official Documents.** If an offer of admission is received, the applicant will then be required to submit official copies of all academic transcripts, English proficiency scores, and GRE/GMAT scores (if required by the program) to the Office of Graduate Admissions. *Any alterations or omission of information on the transcript submitted to Texas Tech University could be grounds for cancellation of the application and/or the withdrawal of the offer of admission.*

## International Graduate Admissions

Texas Tech University has been fortunate to attract sizeable numbers of highly qualified and talented international students. Recognizing the difficulties involved in moving from their home countries and home schools to a new environment and new scholarly procedures and expectations, the Office of Graduate Admissions is committed to helping international students in this important transition.

All applicants who are not U.S. citizens or immigrant permanent residents are considered international applicants. International students must have a visa type which allows for academic study. Undocumented immigrants are eligible to apply for graduate admission consideration and must apply as international applicants.

The following procedures should be followed carefully in order for international students to be eligible for graduate admission consideration at Texas Tech University.

**1. Application**—Applications should be submitted by January 15 for fall and summer semesters and June 15 for spring semester. International applicants may apply after these preferred deadlines. However, the Office of Graduate Admissions cannot guarantee there will be sufficient time for late applications to be evaluated and make any necessary visa/travel arrangements if admitted.

**2. Nonrefundable Application Fee**—An application fee as approved by the Board of Regents is required for each application. The fee will be paid online with a credit card as part of the application.

- Texas Tech University System employees who are employed at least half-time, their spouses, and dependents under age 25 are exempt from this fee. The faculty/staff fee waiver form is located online at [go.grad.ttu.edu/staffwaiver](http://go.grad.ttu.edu/staffwaiver).

**3. Post-Secondary Academic Transcripts**—The applicant must have earned a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited institution in the United States or its equivalent from a foreign institution. Foreign institutions must be recognized by their government/governmental ministry as a degree-granting institution. The applicant must have been in good standing in all schools attended at final matriculation. Texas Tech University requires a degree that is equivalent to a U.S. undergraduate degree. A list of acceptable credentials for graduate admission is available on the website <https://goo.gl/sztfBS>. Unofficial copies of transcripts are required for evaluation purposes. **DO NOT SEND OFFICIAL TRANSCRIPTS FOR APPLICATION EVALUATION PURPOSES.** Unofficial copies of transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended must be received before the application will be evaluated.

If admitted, an applicant must submit an official transcript from each college or university attended, including transcripts/marksheets for each semester. An applicant who, because of current enrollment, cannot provide final transcripts at the time of application must submit transcripts of all completed study. Consideration may then be given for tentative admission upon the condition that final transcripts are provided within the initial semester of enrollment at Texas Tech. Applicants must submit at least six (6) semesters of coursework to be eligible for admission consideration.

International applicants must also provide an official English translation of all transcripts/marksheets if the documents are not provided in English. The Office of Graduate Admissions will not accept a public notary certification in place of an official English translation. If official English translations are not supplied by the applicant's institution(s), the applicant must provide a translation done by an American Translators Association-certified translator. A list of ATA-certified translators is available online at [www.atanet.org/onlinedirectories](http://www.atanet.org/onlinedirectories). If admitted, the applicant will be required to submit official transcripts from all colleges/universities attended by the twelfth class day of the term to which the applicant is admitted.

**4. Official Diploma/Degree Certificates**—If admitted, the applicant is required to submit an official copy of the degree certificate, diploma, or official statement that the degree has been granted. Provisional certificates are not considered to be diplomas. Students who receive degrees from countries that are a part of the European Higher Education Area must also provide a Bologna-compliant diploma supplement; if your institution does not provide a separate diploma and diploma supplement, you must provide written documentation from your institution which states that. International applicants must also provide an official English translation of all diplomas/degree certificates if the documents are not provided in English. The Office of Graduate Admissions will not accept a public notary certification or translation. If official English translations are not supplied by the applicant's institution(s), the applicant must provide a translation done by an American Translators Association-certified translator. A list of ATA-certified translators is available online at [www.atanet.org/onlinedirectories](http://www.atanet.org/onlinedirectories). **Diplomas are NOT required for application evaluation.**

**5. Proof of English Proficiency**—All international applicants must provide proof of English proficiency before their applications can be considered for admission. This requirement is waived only for graduates of regionally accredited U.S. universities or universities in English proficiency-exempt countries. A list of exempt countries can be found at [go.grad.ttu.edu/exemptcountry](http://go.grad.ttu.edu/exemptcountry). Applicants who have completed at least two consecutive years at a college or university in the U.S. or in an English proficiency-exempt country are also exempted from the English proficiency requirements. Applicants who believe they qualify for an exemption from the English proficiency requirement must submit the English Proficiency Exemption Request form located at [go.grad.ttu.edu/englexempt](http://go.grad.ttu.edu/englexempt). Applicants may submit one of the following measures of English proficiency:

- **TOEFL** (Test of English as a Foreign Language; [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org)). The minimum TOEFL score required is 550 (paper-based version) or 79 (internet-based version). The TOEFL score must be received directly from the Educational Testing Service (ETS). Texas Tech University's institutional code is 6827. TOEFL scores are valid for two (2) years. Applicants may provide a copy of their Examinee Score Report for application evaluation purposes.
- **IELTS** (International English Language Testing Service; [www.ielts.org](http://www.ielts.org)). The minimum IELTS required score is an overall band score of 6.5 on the Academic version; IELTS General Training results are not acceptable. There is no IELTS institution code for Texas Tech University. IELTS scores are valid for two (2) years.
- **Duolingo English Test** ([englishtest.duolingo.com](http://englishtest.duolingo.com)). The minimum required Duolingo score is 100. There is no institutional code for Duolingo. Scores are reported within 48 hours and are valid for two years.
- **PTE Academic** (Pearson Test of English Academic; [www.pearsonpte.com/pteacademic](http://www.pearsonpte.com/pteacademic)). The minimum required PTE Academic score is 60. PTE General and PTE Young Learners results are not acceptable. There is no PTE Academic institution code for Texas Tech University. PTE Academic scores are valid for two years.
- **Cambridge English: Proficiency (C2-Proiciency)** ([www.cambridgeenglish.org/exams-and-qualifications/proficiency/](http://www.cambridgeenglish.org/exams-and-qualifications/proficiency/)). The minimum required Cambridge C2-Proiciency score is 180. There is no institutional code for the Cambridge C2-Proiciency. The Cambridge C2-Proiciency is valid for life.
- **Cambridge English: Advanced (C1-Advanced)** ([www.cambridgeenglish.org/exams-and-qualifications/advanced/](http://www.cambridgeenglish.org/exams-and-qualifications/advanced/)). The minimum required Cambridge C1-Advanced score is 180. There is no institutional code for the Cambridge C1-Advanced. The Cambridge C1-Advanced is valid for life.
- **ELS Intensive English Program** ([www.els.edu](http://www.els.edu)). Texas Tech will accept completion of Level 112 of ELS' English for Academic Purposes program. An official transcript and certificate of completion must be submitted.

*Unofficial student score reports of the above measures of English proficiency must be submitted for application evaluation purposes only.* If admitted, the applicant will be required to submit official results from the test provider.

**6. Additional Requirements**—Many programs will require additional materials such as recommendation letters, personal statements, GRE

or GMAT scores, and/or writing samples. Departmental application requirements are listed on the application; prospective students may also visit individual department websites for that information.

**7. Conditional Admission for English Proficiency**—Prospective international students who meet the minimum academic requirements for admission consideration except for proof of English proficiency may apply for conditional admission through ELS University Admissions ([www.els.edu/UniversityAdmissions](http://www.els.edu/UniversityAdmissions)). Applicants will need to meet all departmental requirements when applying for conditional admission for English proficiency. If an international graduate student is admitted conditionally, the student must complete Level 112 of ELS' English for Academic Purposes program.

**Evaluating Applications.** Applications will not be evaluated until all of the above requirements have been met. Applicants will be notified of admission decisions via email.

**Official Documents.** If an offer of admission is received, the applicant will be required to submit official transcripts and diplomas (including an official English translation if the document is issued in a language other than English), test scores, and any other required materials. Diplomas are only required if the degree was awarded by a non-U.S. institution. The applicant must also submit official proof of English proficiency, and the official scores must match the score copies submitted as part of the application. If an applicant cannot provide official English proficiency results because their scores have expired, they will be required to submit new English proficiency results that do meet the minimum requirement for that English proficiency requirement before they are allowed to register. If a program requires the GRE or GMAT scores, the applicant will also be required to submit official GRE/GMAT results. Any alterations or omission of information on the documents submitted to Texas Tech University could be grounds for cancellation of the application and/or the withdrawal of the offer of admission.

## Non-Degree Seeking Graduate Admissions

Applicants seeking non-degree admission in any category must provide the same application materials as those seeking admission to a degree program. Please see either Domestic/Permanent Resident Admission or International Admission requirements above. **NOTE: International students may not be eligible to apply for non-degree status depending on their visa type. International applicants considering applying for non-degree status are strongly encouraged to email the Office of Graduate Admissions at [admissions@ttu.edu](mailto:admissions@ttu.edu) BEFORE submitting an application for a non-degree status.** Admission to a non-degree program is not a guarantee of admission to a graduate degree program at a later date, nor does it guarantee that credits earned in a non-degree program will count toward a graduate degree.

- **Post Graduate**—The Post Graduate category is for students who have earned an undergraduate degree and desire to take only undergraduate courses, typically for leveling purposes. In this status, a student may register indefinitely as a non-degree graduate student but cannot be appointed to teaching assistantships or research assistantships, nor are they eligible to receive an undergraduate degree from Texas Tech University while registered as a Post Graduate student. Students in this category may not register for graduate courses. Post Graduate students are not eligible for financial aid. Admission decisions for Post Graduate applications are made by the Office of Graduate Admissions.
- **Graduate Temporary**—A student in this category is considered a temporary non-degree student and may enroll for no more than twelve (12) hours. All Graduate Temporary students should be aware that completion of courses as a Graduate Temporary does not ensure that the student will be accepted into a degree program, nor does it ensure that any courses taken while enrolled as a Graduate Temporary will be accepted for credit if the student is subsequently accepted into a degree program. Graduate Temporary students are not eligible for financial aid. Admission decisions for Graduate Temporary applications are made by the Office of Graduate Admissions.
- **Teacher Certification**—A student who desires to earn teacher certification through the College of Education may apply for this type of non-degree status. Graduate courses may be taken, but if the student wishes to pursue a degree at a later time, only 12 graduate hours completed before admission to a degree program can be counted



toward a degree. Teacher Certification students may be eligible for financial aid if they are concurrently enrolled in a graduate degree-seeking program.

- **Continuing Professional Education Development**—The Continuing Professional Education Development status is designed to meet the needs of professionals such as engineers, certified public accountants, architects, social workers, teachers, and others who require continuing professional educational development. Continuing Professional Education Development students are not eligible for financial aid. Admission decisions for Continuing Professional Education Development applications are made by the Office of Graduate Admissions.
- **Graduate Certificate Program**—Graduate Certificates are intended to meet the advanced skills and/or supplemental educational needs of professionals. A graduate certificate program is comprised of a set of courses that provide a coherent knowledge base. These courses may be derived from more than one (1) academic program and may be more practice-oriented than the courses in a graduate academic program. Students applying for a graduate certificate program may not be required to submit GRE or GMAT scores (although some of the Graduate Certificate Program programs do require these scores). Graduate Certificate Program students may be eligible for financial aid if they are concurrently enrolled in a graduate degree-seeking program.

## Deferring Admissions

Applicants who wish to defer admission to a semester for which they did not originally apply must submit a new application plus a non-refundable application fee. Deferral of admission is not guaranteed; programs will consider students on a case-by-case basis. Applicants will be notified of admission decisions via email.

## Second Graduate Degree Program

Permission to work toward a second graduate degree of the same level is granted only upon recommendation by the relevant program and approval by the Graduate Dean. In addition, the applicant is subject to all requirements as a new student. While there is no guarantee that any work from the first degree may apply to the second, at least one full year (24 semester hours) must be taken specifically for the new degree program.

## Readmission

Students who fail to register or who leave school during a spring or fall semester must submit a new application plus a non-refundable application fee. Automatic readmission is not guaranteed; programs will consider students on a case-by-case basis. Applicants will be notified of admission decisions via email.

## Admission Decision Appeals

Texas Tech University graduate applicants have the right to appeal admissions decisions. The appeal must first be filed with the academic department/program to which the student applied; please contact the Graduate Program Coordinator for that department/program to find out in what format the appeal must be filed. The department/program will reconsider your application and inform you of their decision on your request for reconsideration. An unfavorable ruling at the department/program level may be appealed to the Graduate School in writing within thirty (30) days of the date on the correspondence of the ruling that you received from the academic department/program on the initial appeal; contact the Office of Graduate Admissions for more information on how to file such an appeal. Applicants can only appeal once, and decisions resulting from an appeal are final. Application fees are non-refundable regardless of the result of an appeal.

## Enrollment

Students who have been granted admission to the Graduate School are expected to register for coursework whether or not they contemplate degree work. If students fail to register in the term for which admission is granted or if they have not maintained continuous enrollment once they have begun their graduate program, they will be required to reapply

for admission. The details of registration are under the jurisdiction of the registrar's office which furnishes each enrollee complete instructions for all steps in the procedure. Students should follow carefully such instructions and those found in this section of the catalog. All graduate students should register themselves. Graduate students are permitted to register at any time beginning with the first day of advance registration. Advance registration usually begins in April for the fall semester and in November for the spring and summer semesters. Online registration is available to all admitted students. Instructions for web registration, add-drop, and withdrawal can be found on Raiderlink.

**Departmental Approval of Courses.** Students should have a schedule of courses approved by an official representative of their major department/program at the time of registration. It is the student's responsibility to see that the registrar's printout corresponds exactly to the courses for which the student has registered.

Enrollment of a graduate student in any course that carries graduate credit is automatically considered to be for graduate credit and affects relevant grade point averages accordingly.

**Full-Time Study.** Normal full-time enrollment varies between 9 and 13 hours for doctoral students and 9 and 16 hours for other graduate students in the regular semester. The minimum enrollment for full-time graduate status is 9 hours in the regular semester and 3 hours each summer session. The minimum enrollment for full-time financial aid status is 9 hours in the regular semester and 6 hours in the summer term. Students on fellowships, assistantships, or other appointments designed for the support of graduate study must enroll for 9 hours in each regular semester and 3 hours in each summer session for which they have a fellowship, scholarship, assistantship, or other appointment designed for the support of graduate study.

If a student is devoting full time to research, using university facilities and faculty time, the schedule should reflect at least 9 hours enrollment (6 in each summer term). Doctoral students who have completed coursework, passed qualifying exams, been admitted to candidacy, are not funded by the Graduate School or their program, and have accumulated at least 85 doctoral hours may register as full-time students for one semester, taking the number of hours (not less than 3) that will bring the total to 93 hours. Then they may register as full-time students for up to two more semesters of 3 hours each, thus constituting full enrollment. Such lower enrollment may affect financial aid status; students are encouraged to check with financial aid, scholarship, and loan officers before taking the 3-hour option.

The maximum allowable hours per semester is 13 for doctoral students, 15 for other graduate students, and 6 in a six-week summer term. Any exceptions to this rule must have the prior approval of the Graduate Dean.

Registration in an individual study, research (7000), or similar course implies an expected level of effort on the part of the student comparable to that associated with an organized class with the same credit value. A syllabus for the individual study course must be on file with the department for any class taken (including independent study hours).

A non-Lubbock doctoral student who is required to register solely for the purpose of satisfying a continuous enrollment requirement need not register for more than 1 credit hour during each term (as long as the student does not receive a fellowship, assistantship, or other appointments designed for the support of graduate study, and if the student is designated as an off-campus student). However, a doctoral student who is involved in internship, research, or another type of academic study should register for credit hours in proportion to the teaching effort required of the program faculty regardless of where they are physically located.

**Leave of Absence.** Any student who fails to register during a fall or spring semester and who does not have an official leave of absence from study is subject to review for readmission by the standards in effect at the time of reconsideration. Official leave of absence, which is granted by the Dean of the Graduate School upon departmental recommendation, may be requested only in case of serious medical conditions and other exceptional reasons. Normally, leaves of absence will not exceed one year. Leaves of absence do not extend the maximum time allowed for completion of the degree. Request for leaves of absence must first be approved by the department and then be sent to and approved by the Graduate Associate Dean for Student Affairs along with appropriate written documentation prior to their leaving the university. These requests should be submitted through the Graduate School Enrollment Services portal.

**Continuous Enrollment.** Students are required to register for appropriate courses in every semester or summer term in which they expect to receive assistance, use the facilities of the university, complete their comprehensive evaluation, take their preliminary or qualifying exams, or defend their thesis or dissertation. The number of hours for which students must enroll in each semester depends on their level of involvement in research and their use of university facilities and faculty time. Students in residence who are devoting full time to research should enroll for at least 9 hours. Students who are on an assistantship or who receive fellowships or scholarships through the Graduate School must register for 9 hours each semester and 3 hours in each relevant summer session in which they receive assistance. Students receiving financial assistance must register for the number of hours required by Financial Aid. For Financial Aid purposes, 9 hours of enrollment is automatically considered full-time enrollment; 4 hours of enrollment is automatically considered half-time enrollment.

Students who have begun thesis or dissertation research must register for 6000 or 8000 courses, respectively, in each regular semester and at least once each summer until all degree requirements have been completed, unless granted an official leave of absence from the program for medical or other exceptional reasons. Students officially classified as off-campus students may register for 1 hour of 6000 or 8000 with departmental approval until their final semester, at which time they must enroll in at least 3 hours.

**Registration for Thesis or Dissertation Hours.** Registration for at least 6 hours of 6000 is required for the master's thesis and at least 12 hours of 8000 for a doctoral dissertation. Once the project has begun, a student must be enrolled in such courses every semester and at least one session during the summer until completion. A student should enroll under the committee chairperson. However, in those instances in which other professors on the student's committee are making substantial contribution to the student's research, it is permissible for the student to enroll proportionally under those professors. Students certified as off-campus and without an assistantship or scholarship/fellowship may enroll for as few as 1 hour until their final semester, at which time 3 hours minimum are required.

Students may not enroll in thesis or dissertation courses before formal admission to a degree program by the Graduate Dean.

**Registration in Session of Graduation.** There are three official graduation dates: December, May, and August. Every candidate for a graduate degree must be registered for classes in the session of graduation. Doctoral students must register for at least 3 hours at the 8000 level and master's students in a thesis option must be registered for at least 3 hours at the 6000 level. Master's students in a thesis option who have completed the required 6 hours of thesis work and have defended the thesis may enroll in at least 3 hours at the 5000 level or 7000 hours (research hours). Master's students in a non-thesis option must register for at least 1 hour of non-thesis graduate coursework. Failure to graduate at the expected time requires such additional registrations as may be necessary until graduation. Students must complete a new Application to Graduate for each semester.

**Maximum Allowable Doctoral Hours.** Students not making timely progress toward completion of the doctoral degree are subject to termination by the Graduate Dean. The Texas Legislature has capped fundable graduate study at 99 doctoral hours for most programs and may impose sanctions upon universities permitting registration for excess hours. Doctoral students with more than 99 doctoral hours will be required to pay out-of-state tuition, regardless of residence status. The maximum time allowed for completing the doctoral degree is eight years from the first doctoral semester or four years from admission to candidacy, whichever comes first. The Graduate Dean must approve exceptions or extensions in advance.

**Maximum Allowable Graduate Hours.** Students who are in programs other than doctoral programs and are not making timely progress toward completion of their degree are subject to termination by the Graduate Dean. Graduate students beyond the maximum allowable graduate hours as determined by the Texas Legislature may be required to pay out-of-state tuition, regardless of residence status. The maximum time allowed for completing a master's degree is six years. The Graduate Dean must approve exceptions or extensions in advance.

**Changes in Schedule and Withdrawal.** Graduate students who wish to add or drop a course past the deadline when student-initiated adds or drops are allowed as set by the Registrar must initiate such action with the graduate advisor for their academic program. A student who wishes to drop all courses in a term must withdraw from the university through

the office of the Registrar. A student who quits a course or courses without officially dropping the course or making a full withdrawal from the University is likely to receive an F in that course or courses. Students should be familiar with the strict deadlines that the University has set for refund allowances for dropping courses and/or withdrawing from the University ([www.depts.ttu.edu/studentbusinessservices/calendar/importDates.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentbusinessservices/calendar/importDates.php)).

**Enrollment by Faculty and Staff.** Full-time members of the faculty and staff of Texas Tech University may enroll for courses by permission of the department chairperson concerned. In registering for graduate work, they become subject to the regulations of the Graduate School. However, no member of the faculty who has held rank higher than instructor at Texas Tech is eligible to pursue a graduate degree program at this institution unless approved by the Dean of the Graduate School. An immediate supervisor of the faculty/staff member may not direct the student's research nor permit the enrollment of the supervisee in his/her courses or other organized instructional activity.

**Enrollment by Undergraduates.** An undergraduate student who has earned 90 hours of course credit and who has at least a 3.0 GPA in their major subject courses may enroll for courses carrying graduate credit, subject to the approval and certification of an acceptable grade point average by the dean of the instructional college and the approval of the Dean of the Graduate School. This approval must be obtained on special forms available from the Graduate School website prior to registration and submitted to the Graduate School Enrollment Services through the portal. No course taken without this approval may be counted for graduate credit. Students may not receive both graduate and undergraduate credit for the same course, except for up to 9 hours when a student is admitted into an approved combined/accelerated baccalaureate – master's degree program where the graduate program hours exceed 30.

The maximum amount of work that may be scheduled by an undergraduate taking courses for graduate credit is 16 hours in a long semester or 6 hours in a summer term, inclusive of both undergraduate and graduate work.

## Continuation in Graduate School

Every student enrolled in the Graduate School, whether working toward a degree or not, is required to maintain a high level of performance and to comply fully with policies of the institution. The Graduate School reserves the right to place on probation, suspend, or dismiss any post-baccalaureate or graduate student who does not maintain satisfactory academic standing or who fails to conform to the regulations of the university.

Students who are admitted to the Graduate School or to a degree program on condition of maintaining a required GPA are automatically admitted on a probationary basis. Failure to fulfill the conditions stipulated at the time of admission will result in dismissal from the Graduate School.

## Academic Probation, Suspension, and Dismissal

### Probation

- A student whose cumulative GPA falls below 3.0 is placed on academic probation.
- The student must raise the cumulative GPA within two consecutive long terms to avoid academic suspension.
- If semester GPA drops below 3.0 during the two semester period, students are subject to academic suspension.
- If cumulative graduate GPA remains less than 3.0 and their term GPA is greater than 3.0 in the next term, they are placed on continued probation.
- If the student's overall GPA remains below 3.0 in the following term, they are placed on academic suspension.

### Suspension

- Students placed on academic suspension are required to remain out of the Graduate School for one term and must reapply to the Graduate School.
- In accordance with OP 64.07, any student who has been suspended must appeal to the Graduate School if reinstatement is desired.
- Automatic readmission is not guaranteed.
- Any student placed on academic suspension twice will not be allowed to return to the Graduate School.

- Students may be suspended for unprofessional conduct such as cheating or plagiarism. Appeal is subject to the provisions of the Code of Student Conduct in the *Student Handbook*.

#### **Dismissal from Graduate School**

- Continued unsatisfactory progress in any area of a student's work will be cause for dismissal by the Dean of the Graduate School.
- Any student placed on academic suspension twice will be dismissed from the Graduate School and will not be allowed to return.

#### **Dismissal from an Individual Program**

Individual academic programs may have higher standards than the minimum university requirements. Students who fail to meet higher program standards may be placed on probation, suspended, or dismissed from the program. Such standards must be approved by the Graduate School, and actions based thereon are to be recommended by the department/program to the Dean of the Graduate School for formal action.

Examples of such disciplinary actions include the following:

- Failure to fulfill the conditions stipulated at the time of admissions will result in termination from the program.
- Students not making satisfactory progress may be placed on probation and given conditions to meet to stay in the program.
- Continued unsatisfactory progress in any area of graduate work will be cause for dismissal by the Graduate Dean.
- Failure to pass the qualifying examination within the specified time will result in dismissal from the program by the Graduate Dean.

A student who is dismissed from a program yet maintains the minimum performance standards of the institution may apply for admission to another degree program at Texas Tech University.

## **General Information**

The Graduate School, like other colleges and schools of Texas Tech, reserves the right to institute, after due notice and during the course of a student's work toward a degree, any new ruling that may be necessary for the good of the university and therefore, ultimately, of its degree recipients. Normally, a student may graduate under the provisions of the catalog in effect the semester of admission into the degree program.

**Responsibility of Students.** Each graduate student is expected to become thoroughly familiar with both departmental and Graduate School regulations and with the requirements for degrees.

To facilitate communications, graduate students should promptly notify the Graduate School of changes of address.

**Graduate Advisors.** The Dean of the Graduate School is the general advisor for all graduate students, but, insofar as the particular courses and program requirements are concerned, students are counseled by the chairpersons of their major and minor departments or by other professors designated for such counseling. Advisement in matters pertaining to teachers' certificates is the responsibility of the director of teacher certification in the College of Education.

**Extracurricular Activities.** Graduate students may participate in extracurricular activities within university policies. They are encouraged to participate in honor societies for which they may be qualified.

**Professional and Career Development Activities.** A successful career after graduate school requires more than academic knowledge and skills, whether you choose to pursue a job in an academic, industry, government, or non-profit organization. You also need to build core competencies in critical thinking, leadership and management, domain-specific knowledge, communication, professionalism, teamwork, and ethics, and the Texas Tech University Graduate School is here to help you in that process. The Graduate Center is host to numerous academic support services and facilities that include a computer lab, meeting space, quiet study areas, and a dining facility. The Graduate Writing Center (GWC) is dedicated to developing graduate students' and postdoctoral fellows' writing and research skills.

**Requests for Workplace Accommodation.** Graduate students who believe they have a disability and wish to request a non-academic accommodation under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) or other applicable State and Federal civil rights laws should contact the University's student ADA coordinator (Student Disability Services) and the staff ADA

coordinator (through Human Resources). The staff ADA coordinator will inform the Graduate Dean regarding the accommodation.

**Prerequisites for a Graduate Major.** For a graduate major, an applicant must have completed, or must take, sufficient undergraduate work to ensure adequate background for successful graduate work in the proposed field. With approval of the department or program, the student may receive credit by examination for such leveling requirements. Any department may specify additional prerequisites if they are considered necessary and may require an applicant to pass an examination before being accepted.

**Transfer Credit and Distance Courses.** There is no automatic transfer of credit from another university toward a graduate degree at Texas Tech. In general, all such work is subject to review by the student's department and approved by the Graduate Dean. There is a separate time limit for course-work validity. Courses are valid for six years for a master's degree and eight years for a doctoral degree. Any exceptions must be approved by the Graduate Dean and be requested through the Enrollment Services portal. No work completed with a grade of less than B will be considered. Graduate credit will not be granted for courses taken by correspondence.

**Grades.** The grades used in the Graduate School are the same as those used in undergraduate work (A, B, C, D, and F), but graduate credit is allowed only for courses completed with grades of A, B, and C, although grades of D and F are used in computing grade point averages. Instructors may choose to add a plus or a minus to the grade. These will be entered on the transcript but will not be used in calculating the grade point average.

Departments have the option to use pass/fail grades (P and F) for individually arranged courses, professional seminars, and certain other courses. No more than one-fourth of a student's program coursework may be graded pass/fail.

Work completed at another graduate school with a grade less than B will not be accepted unless approved by the Dean, nor will grades of pass or satisfactory. Grades on transferred work will not raise the grade point average on courses completed at Texas Tech. Grade replacement is not allowed at the graduate level.

**Symbols CR, NC, PR, I, and W.** The symbol CR (credit) or NC (no credit) should be assigned for every enrollment for a master's thesis or doctor's dissertation until the completed document has been approved by the student's committee and accepted by the Dean of the Graduate School. At that time a grade of A or B will be entered solely for the hours in which the student is enrolled in the final semester.

CR may be given by a professor when a student's work in other individual research courses (7000 courses) is not finished but is satisfactorily in progress at the end of a semester. When the research is completed, a standard letter grade should be entered.

A grade of a PR (in-progress) may be given only when the work in a course extends beyond the semester or term; it implies satisfactory performance. For such courses, a "PR" grade is recorded instead of an "I" (incomplete) or CR (credit) grade. The "PR" is changed to a letter grade upon completion of the course.

The symbol I (incomplete) may be given by a professor when a student's work in a course has not been completed at the end of a semester, but when failure to complete the work has been due to causes beyond the student's control, and when the progress at the point at which the Incomplete is requested has been satisfactory. It is not used as a substitute for F. The incomplete (I) form should be initiated by the instructor of record online through the Office of the Registrar. The instructor assigning the grade must stipulate in writing at the time the grade is given, the conditions under which the incomplete (I) grade may be removed and the specific date by which the make-up work is to be completed. Beginning in the Spring 2015 term, any grade of Incomplete will revert to an F within one calendar year of the date the Incomplete is recorded. The Dean of the Graduate School will consider extensions of "I" grades beyond the one-year deadline only under serious circumstances beyond the student's control. The instructor of the course should submit an Extension of Incomplete Grade form to the Graduate School via the Enrollment Services portal for approval.

Students may officially drop a course through the 45th class day of a long semester or the 15th class day of a summer term and receive the grade of W regardless of their progress in the class. After this time period, students must complete all courses and receive a grade.



**Responsible Scholarship Training.** An essential part of the graduate experience is to raise awareness to professional standards of research ethics, integrity, and safety and of challenges that students may face throughout their careers. To supplement the effort provided by Texas Tech faculty, the Graduate School in collaboration with the Office of Research and Innovation has developed a responsible scholarship training that addresses academic practices such as data management, intellectual property, management of conflict of interest, ethical use of humans and animals in research, social responsibility of research, effective collaboration, and research misconduct. This training is required for all new and continuing degree-seeking graduate students. Separate training modules are available for different broad disciplines (student self-selects the module). For more information or to begin the training, go to <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/grad-school/training/responsible-academic-conduct-training.php>.

**Apply to Graduate.** A student planning to graduate in a particular term must file an "Apply to Graduate" online form (through Raiderlink) at the beginning of the semester of intended graduation. A list of deadlines, including the date for filing the "Apply to Graduate," can be found on the Graduate School website ([www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool)). No candidate's name will be considered for graduation unless this form has been received by the Graduate School by the specified deadline.

A candidate who does not meet the requirements to graduate at the expected time is required to file a new "Apply to Graduate" online form for any subsequent graduation and enroll in that semester.

Students who have defended their thesis or dissertation successfully by the last class day and have met all other program requirements but have missed Graduate School deadlines for graduating in that term may petition the Graduate School to participate in commencement. Master's students in coursework only programs may participate in commencement if they have met their comprehensive evaluation component requirement but have one more course required for program completion (and are registered for that course in the subsequent semester). These requests must be made by the program advisor through the Graduate School Enrollment Services portal.

**Teacher Certification.** Prospective students should understand that the material in this catalog applies only to requirements for graduate degrees and has no direct relation to certificates for public school teachers. The Graduate School gives no assurance that a program for a graduate degree and a program for a certificate will coincide. Students interested in teacher certificates should confer with the director of teacher certification in the appropriate program at the outset of their work.

## Master's Program

### General Requirements

The degree requirements set forth here are in addition to those stated in the "Enrollment" section of the Graduate School catalog text.

**Prerequisites.** Admission to a master's degree program is dependent upon the applicant's undergraduate record; scores on the Aptitude Test of the Graduate Record Examination or, for business applicants, the Graduate Management Admissions Test (except in programs in which either test has been waived); other relevant information; and the recommendation of the proposed major department.

A substantial body of undergraduate work in the major subject and considerable breadth of background are essential for graduate study. Therefore, students whose undergraduate programs are considered deficient in breadth or depth may be required to complete additional preparatory work without degree credit. Such undergraduate "leveling" courses must be completed with a grade of C or better. Some programs may require a grade better than a C.

**Major Subject.** Every program for a master's degree not granted special exception must embody a major comprising at least 18 semester hours of graduate work, which may include a thesis.

**Minor.** Programs for a master's degree may include courses outside the major area. These may be formally structured to create a secondary program of study called a Minor that is distinct, in subject area, from the primary program of study. All minors are a minimum of six credit hours. A minor is created by the offering academic unit and approved by the

University using the Curriculog proposal process. Students who select and successfully complete the requirements of an approved minor will have this documented on their transcript.

**Concentration.** A concentration is a group of courses that constitute a distinction within a major. The concentration allows the student to complete the degree with a demonstrated proficiency in an area of focus within the major. A concentration is a minimum of six semester credit hours in the major. The concentration is created by the offering academic unit and approved by the University using the Curriculog proposal process. Students who select and successfully complete the requirements of an approved concentration will have this documented on their transcript. Concentrations are only available to students enrolled in the home major.

### Basic Plans for the Master's Degree

There are two basic plans for master's program:

- **Thesis option.** A minimum of 24 hours of graduate coursework plus 6 hours of thesis (6000). The courses for the master's degree with a thesis should be approved by the research advisor and not the graduate advisor.
- **Non-thesis option.** A minimum of 30 hours of graduate non-thesis coursework. Some degrees have a greater minimum hour requirement.

The option to offer thesis or non-thesis programs is a departmental decision. In addition, no more than 6 hours of individual study courses (aside from the thesis) will be permitted in the master's program.

**Filing the Official Degree Program.** Immediately following the first semester of enrollment (or the completion of 9 credit hours), the student must meet with their major department to establish a degree plan for their program of study. The degree plan must be submitted to the Graduate School through DegreeWorks by a representative of the proposed major department and of other departments as appropriate. Students are expected to follow their degree plan as the basis for all subsequent enrollments. Substitutions of courses may be made only on the recommendation of the department or departments concerned and require approval of the Graduate Dean. Approval of a degree plan does not, however, constitute admission to candidacy for a master's degree. It merely signifies that the proposed program of study will be acceptable if the student satisfies all Graduate School regulations and all the requirements connected with the degree program.

**Annual Review.** The Graduate School strongly recommends that faculty of master's programs conduct a formal review of the progress of their students at least once a year and submit this review to the Graduate School Enrollment Services portal. Any student not making satisfactory progress toward the degree may be placed on probation and given conditions to stay in the program. Continued unsatisfactory progress in any area of graduate work will be cause for dismissal by the Graduate Dean.

**Transferred Work.** There is no automatic transfer of credit toward a master's degree, but, in general, work completed in residence at another accredited graduate school may, on the recommendation of the departments concerned, be accepted for as much as 6 semester hours toward a master's degree. Work completed at another graduate school with a grade less than B or grades of pass/fail or satisfactory will not be accepted. Transfer credit will not alter a student's grade point average at Texas Tech. Courses older than six years will not be accepted for transfer without an exception approved by the Graduate Dean.

**Grade Requirement for Graduation.** For the master's degree, the minimum requirement for graduation is an average of 3.0 in the major subject and an overall average of 3.0 on all courses within their program for the Master's degree, comprising the official program for the degree. Individual departments or colleges may have higher standards.

**Admission to Candidacy.** Every applicant for a master's degree is required to make formal application for admission to candidacy for the master's degree as soon as 9 to 12 semester hours of the master's degree work, excluding leveling courses, have been completed. This application is submitted to the Graduate School through the DegreeWorks system.

Admission to candidacy will be granted at such time as all of the following requirements have been met:

- All conditions relating to admission to the program have been met.

- At least 9 semester hours of the graduate work required for the master's degree have been completed (exclusive of transfer and extension courses).
- All required leveling work has been completed with C or better grades.
- An average grade of 3.0 or better has been maintained in all courses comprising the official program exclusive of leveling work.
- Proficiency in a foreign language or tool subject required for the particular degree has been acceptably demonstrated.
- The general field of the thesis has been stated and approved (for thesis students only).
- Work to date is acceptable to the departments concerned, as attested by their approval of the application for admission to candidacy.
- The entire program conforms with the general requirements of the Graduate School and the requirements of the particular degree.

**Time Limit.** With the exception of certain specially approved programs, work credited toward a master's degree must be completed within six years. Students whose graduate study at Texas Tech is interrupted by active duty military service will be granted an extension of time for the period of their active duty.

**Combined/Accelerated Baccalaureate–Master's Programs.** The Graduate School supports the development of combined/accelerated bachelors to master's programs. Such programs provide an opportunity for highly-qualified students to earn both degrees in a cost-effective and timely manner. The programs are designed to ensure that students in these programs earn a high-quality master's degree in pursuit of their educational and/or professional goals. The following guidelines set the minimum expectations for the combined/accelerated bachelor's to master's programs. Programs may set more stringent standards.

- There must be an application process to each program to identified highly-qualified candidates.
- The earliest a student may apply to a combined/accelerated program is the semester in which they will attain their 90th hour. Additionally, students from institutions with which TTU has articulation agreements must have, or be in the semester that they will attain, 30 hours at TTU. Students admitted into a Combined/Accelerated Bachelor's–Master's program will remain classified as an undergraduate student until the minimum number of credits required for the undergraduate degree has been completed. This has implications for financial aid for students and should be discussed with the student by their program advisor.
- Once accepted by the respective program into the combined/accelerated bachelor's to master's program, the student must apply to the Graduate School for which all admission will be conditional.
- To obtain full standing in the Graduate School, students must meet the required hours for their respective baccalaureate degree and the program director must notify the Graduate School that the student has satisfied the program's academic requirements.
- No undergraduate-level course may be counted toward the master's degree.
- Courses completed at the graduate-level prior to being accepted to the combined/accelerated bachelor's to master's programs may be counted toward the master's degree.
- A student must have a minimum of 30 earned student credit hours at the graduate level, exclusive of hours that are counted toward the baccalaureate degree.
- A maximum of 9 hours of graduate-level courses can be used to meet the requirement of the bachelor's degree.
- Course content in graduate coursework applied to the baccalaureate degree should be in conformity with the expectations of Comprehensive Standard 3.6.1 (Post-baccalaureate program rigor) of the Principles of Accreditation (graduate-level academic content is more advanced in relation to content and outcomes than the undergraduate classes substituted).
- Students must be offered the option to have their baccalaureate degree conferred at the time when they meet the respective baccalaureate program requirements; otherwise, their baccalaureate and master's degrees will be conferred simultaneously upon completion of all baccalaureate- and master's-degree requirements.
- The student must meet all requirements that are expected of a student in the respective master's program.

All combined baccalaureate–master's programs must be approved by Graduate Council and Academic Council.

## Language, Tool Subject Requirements

**Language Requirement.** Many programs require a reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages, although it is not a university-wide requirement. When this requirement exists, see the appropriate departmental section in this catalog for further information. The essential purpose of a language requirement is to assure that the student gains access to scholarly literature of his or her field in more than one language. Foreign students may use their native language (if it is not English) to meet this requirement if this essential purpose is served thereby and their major department approves. Foreign students must provide official documentation of acceptable grades in languages taken abroad or be tested as described below.

To qualify for Admission to Candidacy in a program that requires knowledge of a foreign language, the applicant must demonstrate proficiency in one of the following ways (as specified by the department) not more than six years prior to submission of an official program of study: (1) passing with a C- or better the second course of the sophomore sequence of the required language; (2) passing with a B- or better the second half of one of the special 6-hour programs for graduate students offered in French, German, and Spanish; (3) passing a standardized examination in French, German, Spanish, or Latin given in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures or one of the examinations in French, German, or Spanish furnished by the Educational Testing Service and administered by the university's Testing Center. Arrangements for these examinations should be made in the applicable unit. The Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures will administer the examinations in any other foreign language in which instruction is offered by the department. Arrangements for testing for other foreign languages will be approved by the Graduate Dean. Successful completion of the language proficiency should be submitted to the Graduate School through the Enrollment Services Portal.

Students majoring or minoring in foreign languages in the Department of Classical & Modern Languages & Literatures are subject to higher performance levels in satisfying the master's requirement. Students should consult the graduate advisor of the appropriate language for guidelines.

**Tool Subject Requirement.** Some departments require a tool subject in lieu of or in addition to the language requirement. When this requirement exists, further information can be found in the appropriate departmental section within this catalog. When this provision can be satisfied by a formal course(s), a grade of B or better is required either in a single course or in the last of a sequence of such courses.

## Master's Thesis

The master's thesis should represent independent work by the student, be conducted under the supervision of an advisory committee, and be written clearly and concisely in standard English (or another language when appropriate). As soon as the student's area for thesis research has been determined, the Graduate Dean will appoint an advisory committee upon recommendation of the major department. The committee must consist of at least two members of the graduate faculty, including a majority of members from the student's home academic department/program. Adjunct faculty may not serve as sole chairperson on a thesis committee but may co-chair with an approved member of the graduate faculty. Emeritus or retired faculty, as well as other qualified individuals from outside of the university, may serve as external members on the student's committee but may not serve as chair. No more than one external member may serve on a committee. External members must be approved by the Graduate Dean after a careful review of their qualifications. At least three weeks prior to the thesis defense, or by the deadline posted in the academic calendar, a Master's and Doctoral Defense Notification Form must be submitted to the Graduate School via the Enrollment Services portal via the appointed departmental liaison. After the scheduled thesis defense, all members of the committee must sign the Thesis/Dissertation Approval Form obtained by the student from the thesis/dissertation web page. If committee members are signing the approval form electronically, only verified or digitally drawn signatures are accepted. The completed Thesis/Dissertation Approval Form must be submitted to the Graduate School electronically via the Enrollment Services portal by the deadline posted in the academic calendar for the corresponding graduation term. The student must earn a grade of B or better on thesis work to qualify for graduation. The thesis is

assigned a letter grade in the final semester of thesis hours only; previous term thesis hours should receive a grade of CR (credit) or NC (no credit).

A manual entitled Texas Tech University Graduate School Formatting Guidelines (Revised June 2013) is available at the Graduate School website ([www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool)). All manuscripts must conform to the Graduate School formatting guidelines. The final copy of the thesis must be submitted electronically in PDF file format as an Electronic Thesis/Dissertation (ETD) to the University Library's server. Deadlines and more information on this process are available through the Graduate School website. Paper copies may be required by the academic unit in which the student pursues the degree, but paper copies should not be submitted to the Graduate School.

During the semester of graduation, the candidate will pay Student Business Services a Thesis/Dissertation Fee to cover the cost of electronically storing the official copy (ETD) of the thesis. This fee is only paid once during the student's graduating semester. The Thesis/Dissertation Fee is posted to students' accounts by the Graduate School after Apply to Graduate forms have been processed for the graduating semester. Payment due dates are listed under the current semester's deadlines at [www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool).

## Final Comprehensive Evaluation

The Graduate School requires a final comprehensive evaluation for all students in each master's program. The comprehensive evaluation is most often administered in the semester of intended graduation. This should be in a format most appropriate to the major field. At departmental discretion, the evaluation format may differ for thesis and nonthesis or professional and predoctoral students. The final evaluation should require a synthesis and application of knowledge acquired during the course of study and research leading to the master's degree.

A student is eligible to undergo evaluation only after having been admitted to candidacy by the Graduate Dean. As soon as possible after the evaluation, a report of the outcome should be sent electronically to the Graduate Dean via the Enrollment Services portal. A student who does not receive a satisfactory evaluation may be reassessed according to the policy of the program concerned. At the discretion of the program concerned, a student who receives a satisfactory evaluation but who does not graduate within 12 months may be required to repeat the assessment. Failure to pass the evaluation will result in dismissal. Appeals for comprehensive evaluation decisions are covered under Operating Policy 64.07.

## Doctoral Program

### General Requirements

The degree requirements set forth here are in addition to those stated in the "Enrollment" section of the Graduate School catalog text.

**Admission to Doctoral Study.** Admission to doctoral study is restricted to applicants whose backgrounds show definite promise of success on this, the highest level of academic endeavor. Each doctoral department has its own requirements that applicants must satisfy for admission. It is essential that the student communicate with departmental advisors on this matter.

**Years of Study.** A minimum of three years of full-time graduate study beyond the bachelor's degree is required for the doctorate. Work completed for the master's degree, other than thesis hours (6000-level courses), may be considered as a part of this period if it forms a logical sequence in the entire program. Credit ordinarily will not be given for work completed more than eight years prior to admission to the doctoral program at Texas Tech University. Exceptions to this policy will require written justification through the student's department and approval by the Graduate Dean.

Work completed in the doctoral program of another recognized, accredited graduate school will be considered on the recommendation of the departments concerned, but no assurance can be given that such work will reduce the course or residence requirements here. In no case can transferred credit reduce the minimum residence (see "Residence Requirement").

Doctoral study cannot be calculated solely in terms of credit hours, but the program for the doctorate requires completion of at least 60 or more semester hours of work beyond the bachelor's degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. In addition, no more than 6 hours of individual study

courses [aside from research (7000) or dissertation (8000) hours] ordinarily will be permitted in the doctoral program. Prior approval by the Graduate Dean is required for any exceptions.

**Grade Requirement.** For the doctoral degree, the minimum requirement for graduation is a grade point average of 3.0 in the major subject, exclusive of credits for the doctoral dissertation, and a grade point average of 3.0 in all other courses in their program taken for graduate credit outside the major. Individual departments and colleges may have higher standards than this minimum, university-wide requirement.

**Major.** The doctorate requires at least 60 semester hours of graduate work beyond the bachelor's degree, exclusive of the dissertation. Twelve (12) semester credit hours of dissertation are required. The Graduate School does not require a formal minor.

**Minor.** Programs for a doctoral degree may include courses outside the major area. These may be formally structured to create a secondary program of study called a Minor that is distinct, in subject area, from the primary program of study. All minors are a minimum of 15 credit hours. A minor is created by the offering academic unit and approved by the University using the Curriculog proposal process. Students who select and successfully complete the requirements of an approved minor will have this documented on their transcript.

If a formal minor is declared, it must be represented on the student's doctoral committee (see "Advisory Committee") and must be covered on the qualifying examination (see "Qualifying Examination"). Programs at variance with this description may be approved in exceptional circumstances. The advisory committee and the program faculty must approve such proposed exceptions before they are submitted to the Graduate School for consideration.

**Track.** A track is a group of courses that constitute a distinction within a major. The track allows the student to complete the degree with a demonstrated proficiency in an area of focus within the major. The track is created by the offering academic unit and approved by the University using the Curriculog proposal process. Students who select and successfully complete the requirements of an approved track will have this documented on their transcript. Tracks are only available to students enrolled in the home major.

**Residence Requirement.** The purpose of residence in a doctoral program is to ensure the intellectual immersion of students in a research and learning environment with faculty, peers, and staff. This intellectual immersion can take place in forms other than those of a full-time student on campus. Recognizing that there are several ways to acquire the benefits of residence, programs are allowed to set the residence requirements that best fit their particular program. Students are expected to consult their departments about specific residence requirements for their degree.

If a doctoral program does not specify a residence requirement, then the residence requirement for that program is fulfilled by the completion of a full schedule (at least 12 semester hours) of graduate coursework in two consecutive terms. Students holding half-time assistantships may satisfy the requirement by taking at least 9 hours of coursework in each of the two long terms and 6 hours in the summer. Other patterns require approval of the Graduate Dean.

The plan for fulfilling the residence requirement must be indicated on the doctoral program form (Program for the Doctoral Degree) submitted to and approved by the Graduate School in the first year of doctoral study. (For any program variations in this requirement, see the college or department sections in this catalog.)

**Filing a Doctoral Degree Plan.** Early in a student's doctoral studies, a formal evaluation will be made of his or her background preparation in the major field. This evaluation may vary according to the academic unit involved; in some cases, it may consist of a formal written or oral exam, in others, a review meeting with a committee or graduate advisor, in still another, the successful passing of a key course or courses. On the basis of this evaluation, whatever form it takes, the student's course of study will be projected and submitted to the Graduate School through the DegreeWorks system via the appointed departmental liaison. This evaluation will occur during the student's first year of doctoral study. Students are expected to follow it as the basis for all subsequent enrollments. Substitution of courses can be made only on the written recommendation of the department or departments concerned and approval of the Graduate Dean.



**Transfer of Coursework.** There is no automatic transfer of credit toward the doctorate degree. On the recommendation of the department or program, the graduate school will review transfer courses for acceptance. Work completed at another graduate school with a grade less than B or grades of pass/fail or satisfactory will not be accepted. Transfer credit will not alter the grade point average at Texas Tech University. Up to 12 semester credit hours taken at an accredited institution may be transferred into a doctoral degree plan. Upon approval by the Graduate Dean, up to 30 block semester credit hours of a previously awarded master's degree may be counted towards a doctoral program. Should such credit be approved, no other transfer credit will be allowed. Credit ordinarily will not be given for transfer work completed more than eight years prior to admission to a doctoral program at Texas Tech University without exception by the Graduate Dean.

**Advisory Committee.** As soon as the course of study for an applicant has been determined, an advisory committee of at least three members of the graduate faculty (including the minor area, if a minor is declared) will be appointed by the Graduate Dean on the recommendation of the advisor concerned. This committee will meet as often as necessary with the applicant and will direct his or her work at all stages. Either the chair or the co-chair of a student's committee must be graduate faculty and be a member of the department or program faculty from which the student will receive the doctorate. Emeritus or retired faculty as well as other qualified individuals from outside of the university may serve as external members on the student's committee but may not serve as chair; no more than one external member may serve on a committee. External members must be approved by the Graduate Dean after a careful review of their qualifications.

**Annual Review.** The Graduate School requires faculty in each doctoral program to conduct a formal review of their students' progress at least once each year, with copies of these progress reports submitted to the Graduate School via the Enrollment Services portal. Any student not making satisfactory progress may be placed on probation and given conditions to meet to stay in the program. Continued unsatisfactory progress in any area of a student's work will be cause for dismissal from the program by the Dean of the Graduate School.

**Time Limit.** All requirements for the doctoral degree must be completed within a period of eight consecutive calendar years from matriculation or four years from admission to candidacy, whichever comes first. Graduate credit for coursework taken at Texas Tech more than eight calendar years old at the time of the final oral examination may not be used to satisfy degree requirements. Absent an extension, the student may be permitted to retake the qualifying examination, and, upon passing that examination, be readmitted to candidacy by the Graduate Council for some period of time not to exceed four years.

Final corrected electronic copies of the dissertation must be received in the Graduate School no later than one year after the final examination or within the eight-year or four-year time limit, whichever occurs first. Failure to complete this step will result in the degree not being awarded.

**Admission to Candidacy.** Authority for admitting an applicant to candidacy for a doctor's degree is vested in the Graduate Council. Upon receipt of a recommendation from the student's advisory committee, the Graduate Dean will submit it to the Graduate Council for approval. By written communication, the Graduate Dean will transmit the results of the council's action to the applicant, to the chairperson of the advisory committee, and to the chairperson of the department concerned. A student must be admitted to candidacy for the doctorate at least four months prior to the proposed graduation date.

## Language, Tool Subject Requirements

**Doctor of Philosophy.** Each department offering a doctoral program determines its language requirements, subject to the approval of the Graduate Council. Language requirements, if any, are described in the sections of this catalog devoted to instructional departments.

Some departments require a tool subject in lieu of or in addition to the language requirement. When this requirement exists, see the appropriate departmental section in this catalog for further information. If this provision is satisfied by formal courses, a grade of B or better is required either in a single course or in the last of a sequence of such courses passed not more than eight years prior to the student's approval for doctoral work.

**Doctor of Education.** To qualify for admission to candidacy, applicants for the Ed.D. degree are required to show competency in educational research methods and educational statistics as well as a foreign language if their research requires such competency.

## Qualifying Examination, Final Examination

**Qualifying Examination.** The Qualifying Examination for Admission to Candidacy for the doctor's degree is one of the major features of the doctoral program and will be administered in both the major and minor areas of study (if a formal minor has been declared). The examination requires a synthesis and application of knowledge acquired during the course of study for the doctoral degree; consequently, satisfactory performance in coursework does not necessarily guarantee successful performance on the qualifying examination. A student is eligible to stand for this examination after receiving approval of the doctoral degree plan from the Dean of the Graduate School, completing all language and tool requirements, and completing most of the coursework prescribed by the approved plan. Students must take this examination within one calendar year of completing all requirements listed on the degree plan. Failure to do so will be cause for dismissal from the program.

The qualifying examination normally is prepared and administered by the candidate's advisory committee and any other professors the committee or the Graduate Dean may consider necessary. In some instances, the department or college may administer the examination. The major portion of the examination is ordinarily a written exam requiring at least six hours. It usually also includes an oral examination under the supervision of the committee and any other professors who may be invited to participate.

If the qualifying examination is considered satisfactory and the requirements in languages (including English) and/or tool subjects have been met, the chairperson of the advisory committee will send electronically to the Graduate Dean via the Enrollment Services portal, for consideration by the Graduate Council, a formal written recommendation that the applicant be admitted to candidacy for the doctor's degree. The letter also will state the date of the examinations and whether the student passed both the major and minor portions (if an official minor is involved). This recommendation will be forwarded as soon as all the above requirements have been met.

If the qualifying examination is not satisfactory, the chairperson of the advisory committee will relay this information electronically via the Enrollment Services portal to the Graduate Dean. An applicant who does not pass the qualifying examination may be permitted to repeat it once after a time lapse of at least four months and not more than 12 months from the date of the unsatisfactory examination. Failure to pass the qualifying examination within the specified time will result in dismissal from the program irrespective of performance in other aspects of doctoral study.

**Final Examination.** A final public oral examination, usually over the general field of the dissertation, is required of every candidate for the doctorate and must be held when school is in session and faculty are on duty. The oral examination must be scheduled by the student and the advisory committee after the committee has read the completed dissertation and prior to the defense deadline during the semester of graduation. Students should present their dissertation to all committee members at least three weeks before the defense date. In addition, the Graduate School requires three weeks notification prior to the oral examination. Students and/or their chair must recommend a graduate faculty member to serve as the Graduate Dean's representative during the final examination or defense. The Graduate Dean's representative must be a member of the graduate faculty who does not have an appointment in the student's department; this representative's appointment may be in the student's college. A copy of the dissertation should also be sent to the Graduate Dean's representative three weeks prior to the defense for review. The required Defense Notification Form noting the time, place, and other information concerning the examination is available at [www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool) and should be submitted to the Graduate School electronically via the Enrollment Services portal at least three weeks before the defense date. The Graduate Dean's representative's name must be included on the Defense Notification Form; acceptance of the Defense Notification Form by the Graduate School constitutes acceptance of the recommended Dean's representative. The student and/or committee chair is responsible for communicating directly with the Dean's representative to coordinate all details pertaining to the defense.

The advisory committee and the Graduate Dean or a member of the graduate faculty designated to act in place of the Graduate Dean conduct the examination. All members of the committee participate fully in the examination and cast a vote. Professors other than members of the committee, including the Graduate Dean's representative, may participate in the examination but have no vote in determining the outcome. At the conclusion of the examination, all members of the committee and the Graduate Dean's Representative must sign the Thesis/Dissertation Approval Form obtained by the student from the thesis/dissertation web page. Verified authentic electronic signatures are acceptable. The completed Thesis/Dissertation Approval Form must be submitted to the Graduate School electronically via the Enrollment Services Portal by the deadline posted in the academic calendar for the corresponding graduation term. Appeals for final exam decisions are covered under Operating Policy 64.07.

## Dissertation

Except for the Doctor of Musical Arts, a dissertation is required of every candidate for a doctoral degree. This requirement is separate and apart from other requirements in doctoral programs; consequently, successful performance in other areas does not necessarily guarantee acceptance of a dissertation. The dissertation work must earn a grade of at least B to qualify the student for graduation. The Graduate School strongly recommends that each student be required to present and defend a dissertation proposal before his or her committee early in the course of the research. An approved dissertation proposal form is not required by the Graduate School.

The advisory committee and the Graduate Dean must approve the subject of the dissertation at least four months before the candidate's proposed date of graduation; often this takes the form of a successfully defended dissertation proposal although other methods of approving the subject may be considered. The dissertation must demonstrate a mastery of the techniques of research, a thorough understanding of the subject matter and its background, and a high degree of skill in organizing and presenting the materials. The dissertation should embody a significant contribution of new information to a subject or a substantial reevaluation of existing knowledge presented in a scholarly style. The work on the dissertation is constantly under the supervision of the advisory committee and any other professors the committee or the Graduate Dean may consider necessary.

All manuscripts must conform to policies and formatting instructions published at [www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool). The final copy of the dissertation must be submitted electronically in PDF file format as an ETD to the University Library's server. Deadlines and more information on this process are available through the Graduate School website. Paper copies may be required by the academic unit in which the student pursues the degree; no paper copies are to be sent to the Graduate School. All copies of a dissertation must be accompanied by an abstract of no more than 350 words.

**Thesis/Dissertation Fee.** During the semester of graduation, the candidate will pay Student Business Services a Thesis/Dissertation Fee to cover the cost of reviewing and archiving the official copy (ETD) of the dissertation. This fee is paid only once. The Thesis/Dissertation Fee is posted to students' accounts by the Graduate School after the student successfully meets the ETD deadline during the graduating semester. Payment due dates are listed under the current semester's deadlines at [www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool).

## Interdisciplinary Graduate Opportunities

In today's global society, the grand challenges facing us—energy, water, climate, food, health—require the understanding of more than a single discipline to achieve the desired impactful solutions. The intersection of ideas from several disciplines across all of the arts and sciences on intellectual provides the potential to address these grand challenges and organizational issues. Interdisciplinary Studies at Texas Tech University allows graduate students to integrate areas and courses from the existing graduate colleges and programs to best fit their interests and career aspirations that might not be defined in traditional disciplinary boundaries. Popular combinations of disciplines have been formalized into pre-designed program structures. More unique combinations can be created by students in the self-designed program options within the Interdisciplinary Studies Master of Arts (M.A.) and Master of Science (M.S.) degree programs.

## Arid Land Studies

**Program Coordinator:** Dr. Jorge Salazar-Bravo, Associate Professor of Biological Sciences

The Master of Science in Arid Land Studies (MSALS) is a unique interdisciplinary program designed to prepare students for international, arid lands-oriented careers in natural resources, environmental science, and associated economic and social factors. Programs are individually tailored to fit student goals. The interdisciplinary nature of this program is ideal for students who wish to expand their knowledge in interrelated areas of study rather than specialize in a single discipline. The program must be related to the sustainable use and management of drylands. MSALS students may choose the thesis option (24 hours of graduate coursework plus 6 hours of thesis and 6 hours of research credit) or the 36-hour non-thesis plan.

Students in the MSALS program choose three subject areas from the sciences and/or humanities that best suit their career goals. Common subject areas include (1) agricultural sciences and natural resources; (2) geosciences; and (3) water resources and environmental toxicology. However, any graduate course may be taken upon recommendation of the graduate advisor. No more than 12 credit hours may be taken within any single college except the College of Arts & Sciences.

**Admissions Criteria.** Applicants to the program must satisfy the requirements set by the university and the Graduate School. Applications and supporting documentation may be submitted to the Graduate School ([www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/admissions/apply.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/admissions/apply.php)) with copies to Dr. Jorge Salazar-Bravo, [J.Salazar-Bravo@ttu.edu](mailto:J.Salazar-Bravo@ttu.edu). Competitive scholarships may be available. For additional information, email Dr. Salazar-Bravo.

## Biotechnology

**Program Coordinator:** Dr. Yehia Mechref, Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry; Director of Center for Biotechnology and Genomics

### Master of Science in Biotechnology

Texas Tech University offers an interdisciplinary Master of Science in Biotechnology degree designed to prepare students for a laboratory research career in biotechnology, or to enhance their graduate credentials as preparation for further professional degree programs. In addition, the School of Law and the Graduate School offer a dual-degree program leading to the degrees of Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) and Master of Science in Biotechnology.

The Texas Tech Center for Biotechnology and Genomics administers the Master of Science in Biotechnology, with an emphasis in bioinformatics as an additional option. The degree program is offered with a concentration in an intensive research experience (either completed as a Research Concentration in Life Sciences or a Research Concentration in Bioinformatics), or a coursework-based degree program designed to be completed in one year if desired.

The research-based concentration is a two-year program (38 credit hours), with the first two semesters consisting of required and elective coursework. The second year (nine to 12 months) is devoted to research (and possibly additional advanced coursework). Students may satisfy the research requirement in either of two ways: (1) complete an M.S. thesis, based on research carried out in the laboratory of a participating faculty member, or (2) complete a non-thesis internship in a research laboratory on campus, an industrial research laboratory, a government laboratory, or a not-for-profit foundation laboratory. Students who select a non-thesis option must pass a comprehensive final exam during their fourth (or final) semester.

The coursework-based M.S. program concentration is comprised of 30 credits of graduate coursework consisting of required and elective classes. All students selecting this option must enroll in a capstone course designed to prepare students to integrate the skills and knowledge learned from their coursework and synthesize new concepts and innovate ideas, products, and processes. Students who select a non-research, 30-credit option must pass a comprehensive final exam during their second (or final) semester.

Students may focus some of their elective courses in a minor (e.g., Communication Studies) to create a program tailored to their future professional goals. Options should be carefully discussed with the director and/or graduate advisor of the center.

The core curriculum (required courses for all students) consists of an introductory lecture course (BTEC 5301), an introductory lab course (BTEC 5338), a course on the ethics of research (CHEM 5104), a bioinformatics course (BTEC 5322), and a course in scientific communication (BTEC 5100). The remaining coursework requirements are satisfied by selections from a broad list of approved electives offered by the Center for Biotechnology and Genomics or other departments.

Students interested in the program should have an undergraduate degree that provides a sound background in biological sciences, preferably from a molecular perspective. A minimum of one semester of organic chemistry is required. A second semester of organic chemistry and at least one semester of biochemistry or cell biology and one semester of molecular biology/molecular genetics are highly recommended. Admission will be based on the student's undergraduate record and GRE scores and on other considerations such as previous research experience and letters of recommendation. Applications should be submitted through the Office of Graduate Admissions.

**Scholarships.** A limited number of scholarships will be available at the start of the fall semester for outstanding first-year students, with preference given to students enrolled in the 38-credit research-based concentration. Students awarded these competitive scholarships will be eligible to pay tuition at the in-state rate. Applications are available to both Texas residents and non-residents and are evaluated holistically by the Biotechnology and Genomics Scholarship Committee.

**Concentrations.** Students interested in hands-on experience in biotechnology (Concentration in Research) will carry out research leading to an internship or thesis in Biotechnology (either in Bioinformatics or Life Sciences). In addition to the credit hours required for academic coursework, these Research concentrations necessitate 18 credit hours of research — BTEC 7000 in combination with BTEC 6000 (thesis) or BTEC 6001 (internship).

**Required Courses.** (Courses are required for both the Bioinformatics Research and the Life Sciences Research concentrations.) BTEC 5100, 5301, 5322, 5338; CHEM 5104 (Research Ethics).

Additional courses for the Bioinformatics Research concentration are BTEC 5333, NS 5342, and BTEC 5311 OR 5312 OR 5313.

Additional courses required for coursework-based concentration are BTEC 5335.

**Electives Courses.** (Not all courses are offered every year): BTEC 5001, 5311, 5312, 5313, 5333, 5340, 5414, 6000, 6001, 6101, 7000.

Students may take other electives of their choice from throughout the university as long as the courses are approved by the Graduate Advisor.

### Biotechnology, M.S./J.D.

The dual degree candidate must choose to pursue both degrees by the end of the third or fourth semester in law school and must meet admission requirements for the M.S. degree. Students in the dual degree program cannot take any courses outside the School of Law during their first year. Typically, if all prerequisites are met, both degree programs can be finished in a maximum of four and one-half years, including summer sessions. Separate applications for the J.D. and M.S. portions of the dual degree are required. LSAT scores that are satisfactory for admission to the School of Law will eliminate the requirement that the student take the GRE.

The dual degree program is designed principally for the student with an interest in intellectual property law in the area of biotechnology. A candidate for the J.D./M.S. in biotechnology may credit up to 12 non-law hours of approved courses toward the J.D. degree, and 12 law hours may be credited toward the M.S. degree.

## Heritage and Museum Sciences, M.A.

**Chairperson:** Dr. Eileen Johnson, Horn Professor of Museum Science; Director, Academic and Curatorial Programs, Museum of Texas Tech University

The Master of Arts in Heritage and Museum Sciences is housed in the Museum of Texas Tech University. Heritage and Museum Sciences offers a concentration in either Museum Science or Heritage Management. The concentration in Museum Science emphasizes thorough preparation in

the broad spectrum of museum theory and practice. Graduates from the Museum Science concentration of the program have a comprehensive background in museum studies and are prepared as generalists in a number of subdisciplines, including collections management and care; exhibitions and interpretation; museology; museum management; and curatorship in anthropology, art, history, paleontology, or the natural sciences.

The Heritage Management concentration emphasizes extensive investigation in the field of heritage management. Graduates from the Heritage Management concentration of the program are prepared to enhance local, regional, and national sociological and scientific values; encourage preservation and stewardship of cultural and natural heritage; advocate public service; and direct educational programming designed to derive maximum advantage from innovative technology without the loss of cultural identity and biodiversity. The Heritage Management concentration is configured to allow students to emphasize areas of special interest such as heritage administration, conservation, interpretation, heritage education, and use (heritage tourism and ecotourism). The concentration offers both theoretical and practical coursework designed to prepare graduates to be leaders in the heritage management field.

The chairperson of the program administers the Heritage and Museum Sciences program. Interested persons should contact the chair or academic program coordinator at the Museum of Texas Tech University for comprehensive information about the program and application process. Applicants will be considered for admission to the Heritage and Museum Sciences program after the following materials are received: (1) two letters of reference from persons knowledgeable of the student's academic and professional abilities, and (2) a completed career summary statement. Prior to admission consideration, students must complete the online application through the Graduate School and satisfy the requirements of the university, including an official transcript of complete undergraduate coursework and GRE scores. Once that process is concluded, program admission and competitive scholarship awards are based on three general categories of criteria:

- **Academic Record.** All academic records may be considered – 60 hours, total, major, post-baccalaureate.
- **Test Scores.** Scores on the GRE should be no more than five years old. The GRE is required, but no test score will be considered the sole criterion.
- **Individual Profile.** Profiles may include recommendation letters, research background, motivation, multilingual proficiency, undergraduate institution, presentations, and the completed career summary statement. Other information that admission and scholarship committees may consider is work commitment, demonstrated commitment to a particular field of work or study, and community involvement.

**Course Requirements.** All students majoring in the program must take the following 4 required courses: MUSM 5327, 5330, 5334; HMG 5323.

**Museum Science Concentration.** A student in the Museum Science concentration must take at least 15 hours from the Museum Science core curriculum, a minimum of 12 hours of elective graduate-level courses, and 6 hours of thesis or internship. The Museum Science core curriculum includes the following course options: MUSM 5321, 5325, 5326, 5328, 5329, 5331, 5332, 5333, 5340.

**Heritage Management Concentration.** A student majoring in the Heritage Management concentration must take at least 15 hours from the Heritage Management core curriculum, a minimum of 12 hours of graduate-level elective courses, and 6 hours of thesis or internship. Course numbers for the HMG 7000 core curriculum courses are pending. The Heritage Management core curriculum include: HMG 5327, 5330, 5331, 5332, 5333, 5334, 5335, 5336, 5337, 5338, 5339, 7000 (Archival Administration, Preservation, and Management).

**Additional Requirements.** For electives, the Heritage and Museum Science program uses a variety of existing courses offered by various departments within the university to address individual educational and career goals. All students in both concentrations must develop competency in the core courses taught by members of the Heritage and Museum Sciences graduate faculty and museum staff. Competency is construed to mean an understanding of professional museum and heritage practices.

A total of 45 credit hours of graduate-level work is required for graduation. In addition, students must pass a faculty panel exam (qualifiers) prior to beginning either the internship or thesis and must pass comprehensive written and oral exams at the conclusion of their studies. Students pursu-



ing the thesis option must write and defend a thesis. Internships (full-time, paid) are to be at a location approved by the student's advisory committee and program chairperson.

Following the first 9 credit hours of graduate study, each student's curriculum is formalized through consultation with a graduate faculty advisory committee that reflects the student's area of emphasis and consists of at least three members. This degree plan is approved by the faculty advisor and the chairperson and sent to the Graduate School. When approved, it serves as a tool for advising and review to assure completion of degree requirements.

A minor at the master's level in the Museum Science concentration consists of 9 approved credit hours in the core curriculum; a minor at the doctoral level consists of 15 hours of Museum Science courses, at least 9 of which must be from the core curriculum. A minor at the master's level in the Heritage Management concentration consists of 9 approved credit hours in the core curriculum; a minor at the doctoral level consists of 15 hours of Heritage Management courses, at least 9 of which must be from the core curriculum. Masters and doctoral students from outside the program may also select from the required courses.

## Interdisciplinary Studies, M.A. or M.S.

**Program Coordinator:** Coordinator: Dr. David L. Doerfert, Professor of Agricultural Education and Communications, Associate Dean of the Graduate School

**Sr. Lead Advisor:** Ms. Sharon Gonzales

The online Master of Arts (36 semester credit hours) or Master of Science (30 semester credit hours) in Interdisciplinary Studies degree programs are intended for students who wish to continue education at the graduate level but do not seek specialized training concentrated in a traditional major area. These programs are not a substitute for a traditional master's degree; rather, they are designed for students with broader interests in several fields or for those whose career goals do not match fully with a single identifiable academic unit or department. Emphasis is placed on continued intellectual and cultural development in a constantly changing society in which new career interests may extend over several traditional specializations.

Each program, exclusive of any chosen concentrations, minors, or certificates with required courses, is developed individually according to the student's interests and background. Among the few restrictions are the requirements that coursework be completed in at least three different subject areas with typically 9-12 hours from any one area, within at least two different colleges. Some programs (departments/colleges) have specific prerequisites for students taking their courses so students are encouraged to discuss their options with those program advisors. For the non-thesis option in either degree program, students may choose the master's examination, an internship, a project report, or the portfolio as their final comprehensive component of their program.

The standard admission policy for applicants to other degree programs will apply to those seeking admission to the interdisciplinary master's program. Applicants may submit GRE or GMAT scores and undergraduate records. Students should have a 3.0 GPA on previous graduate work. For further information, contact the coordinator of the program in the Graduate School office.

Students normally select areas of study that meet their own educational and career interests, as described above. However, a number of study themes are identified in the following paragraphs that provide somewhat more specialized focus, while maintaining the interdisciplinary nature of the program as originally approved.

### Applied Linguistics

Courses relating to theoretical, descriptive, historical, and applied study of language structure and use may be selected in a plan leading to the degree in interdisciplinary studies. Studies in second language teaching and learning, evaluation and assessment, and curriculum design, as well as in various languages (American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Spanish) will provide a comprehensive understanding of the discipline. Interested students may contact Dr. Greta Gorsuch (greta.gorsuch@ttu.edu), Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures. See discussion of graduate linguistics in the interdisciplinary programs listed in the opening section of the College of Arts & Sciences.

### Environmental Evaluation

Students may gain a holistic view of environmental evaluation by taking courses that focus upon problems and techniques relating to natural resources and their utilization. Work in geography, geology, land and water management, atmospheric sciences, and other disciplines is tailored to each student's interests. Persons interested in this plan should contact Dr. Jeff Lee (jeff.lee@ttu.edu) in the Department of Geosciences.

### Institute for Studies in Pragmatism

The Institute for Studies in Pragmatism, a Unit within the provost's office, was founded in 1971 at Texas Tech University. It is situated in the main Library Building 3d floor, room 305. The Institute for Studies in Pragmatism offers graduate and undergraduate level courses on methods associated with interdisciplinary studies. The only prerequisite is approval of the instructor. Students in any branch of Texas Tech University or Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center are eligible to enroll.

As course participants, students will have direct access to Institute resources such as:

- materials on its long history of interdisciplinary research,
- individual consulting and study opportunities,
- scholarship opportunities, and
- international scholarly network.

For details, please visit the website of the Institute [www.pragmatism.net](http://www.pragmatism.net)

**Contact:** Dr. Elize Bisanz, Director, Institute for Studies in Pragmatism, Box 40002, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409-0002, 806.834.3966, [elize.bisanz@ttu.edu](mailto:elize.bisanz@ttu.edu)

### International Affairs

This interdisciplinary concentration focuses on problems that are international in scope. Students may focus on problems that are global in nature, such as international business/economics or international security/conflict, or they may focus on problems that are regional in scope. The regions available for emphasis in this program are as follows: Asia, Africa, Latin America, Europe, and Post-Soviet Europe. Students will have the Department of Political Science as their home department but will also take courses in and work with faculty from the Department of History, the Department of Economics, or any other department that matches their interests. Interested students should contact Dr. Toby Rider, Department of Political Science.

### Peirce Studies

This degree concentration focuses on application of Charles Peirce's unique theory of interdisciplinary method for which he is a recognized founding figure. Peirce designated a principal aspect of his methodology as Semeiotic, the theory of natural processes structured as dialogues. This program aims to make interdisciplinary methodology accessible to young scholars and researchers as (i) a testable objective hypothesis and working theory; (ii) as a research tool with roots extending at least to the ancient world; and (iii) as a common methodological foundation that can be implemented between diverse disciplines. Charles Sanders Peirce (1839-1914), a true American genius, made major research contributions in both sciences and humanities, especially concerning their interrelationships. Students enrolled in Peirce Studies will normally take 6 to 9 hours of PRAG 5000 and additional hours in several defined areas, depending upon each student's future educational or occupational goals. For details, contact Dr. Kenneth L. Ketner, director of the Institute for Studies in Pragmatism, 806.742.3128.

### Women's and Gender Studies

The interdisciplinary concentration of graduate work focuses on institutional structures, interpersonal constructions, and personal experiences of gender and gender identity in society. Selected courses are offered in history, sociology, human development and family studies, communication studies, English, and psychology with related work available in business administration, the humanities, and other areas of the social sciences. An emphasis on women's studies may be pertinent to careers in education, law, management, and personnel relations, as well as in the administration and delivery of social services to families, women, and children. Interested

students should contact Dr. Elizabeth Sharp, Director of the Women's and Gender Studies Program, 806.742.4335, [womens.studies@ttu.edu](mailto:womens.studies@ttu.edu).

### Other Options

Studies of an interdisciplinary nature offer almost limitless combinations. Students may select from graduate offerings in almost the entire catalog and from the graduate offerings of the School of Law and the Health Sciences Center. Those interested in a customized program should contact the senior lead advisor in the Graduate School or visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/Programs/INDS\\_SelfDesigned.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/Programs/INDS_SelfDesigned.php).

## Interdisciplinary Studies, M.A. or M.S.: Interdisciplinary Studies Concentration

The 9-hour concentration in Interdisciplinary Studies introduces students to the theories and methods of interdisciplinary study as well as the cognitive process that interdisciplinarians use to approach complex problems.

**Required (3 hours):** IS 6301

**Electives (6 hours):** IS 5310, 5332, 6302, 6303, 6304

## Interdisciplinary Studies, M.S.: Energy Concentration

**Program Coordinator:** William R. Keffer, Janet Scivally and David Cope-land Endowed Professor of Energy Law, Director of Energy Law Programs, Assistant Director of Bar Preparation Resources, Texas Tech University School of Law

The M.S. in Interdisciplinary Studies is offering a concentration in Energy as a means to prepare students for entry and/or advancement in energy-related careers. Programs are individually tailored to fit the students' goals through the selection of three areas of study as part of a 30 credit hour program. Students will complete a portfolio as their final comprehensive component of their program to illustrate their understanding of and ability to integrate the three areas of study.

Students will select three of the following four areas of study and complete the courses listed within the selected areas (Nine hours \* 3 areas = 27 SCH).

**Energy Commerce:** ENCO 5313, 5321, 5365

**Oil and Gas:** PETR 5380, 5382, 5383

**Renewables:** ECE 5343; WE 5302, 5310

**Law and Policy:** LAW 5309, 5327, 5311 OR 5356

**Final Comprehensive Experience.** Students will enroll in IS 6330 and complete a portfolio as their final comprehensive component of their program to illustrate their understanding of and ability to integrate the three chosen areas of study.

## Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design, Ph.D.

**Program Coordinator:** Dr. Eric Bernard, Professor and Chairperson, Landscape Architecture

The interdisciplinary Ph.D. program in Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design (LPMD) focuses on various aspects of land and land use. It trains students to be leaders in their community, firms, and organizations with enhanced understanding of multidisciplinary endeavors, improved communication skills between compartmentalized systems of knowledge, and the ability to bring knowledge from one discipline to focus on problems and ongoing projects in another. LPMD training prepares students to be leaders in administrative, legislative, academic, research, design firms, or organizations that deal with land use.

This program is administered by the Graduate School with an interdisciplinary steering committee. Faculty and courses are drawn from participating units across the university. Studies of the complex factors influencing human use of resources, training in the research and evaluative methods that can be applied to interdisciplinary studies, and education in the institutional structures that shape policy and action are included in the program.

Students with an interest in issues of resiliency including environmental/natural resource management and planning, community planning and design, public policy administration, and historic preservation are encouraged to work together to take on global challenges involving land use.

Students admitted to the LPMD program are expected to bring a set of knowledge and skills from their background departments. They will be exposed to various courses in contributing disciplines and, with the assistance of their advisor and/or committee, will be expected to demark an intersection that will be the focus of the dissertation. All students are required to complete a minimum of 66 hours beyond the bachelor's degree plus a minimum of 12 (8000-level) hours of dissertation. This includes specified 24 hours of multidisciplinary core courses, 21 hours of track courses, 15 hours of supporting courses and 6 hours of tool courses. Students will need to specify one track in which 21 hours of courses are selected, of which only 4 courses in one discipline can be taken. Track courses, research projects, and the student's dissertation will focus on the track selected and will be chosen by the student and approved by the advisor.

Because students come from a variety of backgrounds with different interests and career goals, one standard course of study is not required. Students craft a degree plan with their advisory committee drawn from three or more departments and two or more colleges. This committee arranges a student's course of study and specialization. The student then follows this "custom-designed" program of study, while the advisory committee is responsible for administering comprehensive exams and for directing both the dissertation and the student's program.

Requirements considered for admission to the program include GRE, grade point average, statement of research interests and goals, writing samples/portfolio, and letters of recommendation on official letterheads. International applicants must submit TOEFL or IELTS score.

Core Courses (24 credits total) and Specialization Courses (21 credits total) are selected with the advisory committee. Other degree-related courses include: LPMD 7000, 8000.

## Wind Science and Engineering, Ph.D.

**Program Coordinator:** Dr. Delong Zuo, Associate Professor, Civil, Environmental, and Construction Engineering

Texas Tech University offers a unique multidisciplinary Ph.D. in Wind Science and Engineering. The educational objective of the program is to provide students with the broad education necessary to pursue research and solve problems related to the detrimental effects of windstorms (e.g., hurricanes, tornadoes, and thunderstorms) and to learn to take advantage of the beneficial effects of wind (e.g., wind energy). Each student's core coursework and dissertation research are multidisciplinary. The doctorate requires at least 60 semester hours of graduate studies in addition to a dissertation (12 semester hours of WE 8000).

These 60 hours include six required core courses listed below, field of emphasis courses, and an external internship.

A master's degree is strongly recommended. Graduate courses completed during a master's degree can be transferred if they are in an emphasis field of study (i.e., atmospheric science, engineering, economics, business administration, or a combination to have an emphasis area in wind energy, wind engineering experiments, economics/risk management, damage documentation, emergency management). The courses to be transferred have to be approved by the program advisor.

**Required Courses.** ATMO 5319 OR 5316; CE 5348; BECO 5310; MGT 5372; STAT 5384, STAT 5385 (*STAT 5384 and STAT 5385 may be substituted with higher-level statistics courses approved by the program advisor.*)

**Additional Courses.** Additional courses are required to fulfill requirements of 60 semester credit hours. The specific courses are chosen by the student with the advice and consent of the graduate advisor, depending on the student's area of research emphasis. Some of the courses available to fulfill the additional course requirements are: ATMO 5316, 5327, 5328, 5331, 5351, 5353; CE 5331, 5346, IE 5320; FIN 5320; MATH 5334, 5335; PUAD 5352; STAT 5378; WE 5300, 5301, 5302, 5311, 5320; any other course that can help for research as approved by student's advisor.

**Additional Requirements.** Coursework for students is tailored with the advice and consent of their graduate advisor to provide background for

interdisciplinary dissertation research. Course descriptions are given under each departmental listing of courses.

Students are also required to complete 6-credit hours of summer off-campus external internship at an academic institution, in a governmental or private laboratory, or with a private company. Opportunities are also available to complete this internship requirement abroad.

Students pursue interdisciplinary research under the guidance of the chair or co-chairs of their advisory committee. Graduate faculty members from at least two disciplines will be represented on each student's advisory committee. Research must be interdisciplinary and can include a combination of engineering, atmospheric sciences, economics, physical sciences, and mathematics. Field/lab experiments, analytical research, or numerical simulations are examples of acceptable dissertation research.

Students must complete a qualifying examination to be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. The qualifying examination questions are based on a dissertation proposal, which is provided to the advisory committee by the student prior to the qualifying examination. Additionally, students shall have at least one paper based on their dissertation research published (or accepted to be published) in a peer-reviewed journal prior to graduation.

Financial support in the form of scholarships, assistantships, and fellowships is available to qualified students. See the National Wind Institute ([www.depts.ttu.edu/nwi/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/nwi/)) for more details of the degree program, the research interests of faculty affiliates, and ongoing research topics.

## Interdisciplinary Graduate Courses

### Interdisciplinary Studies (IS)

- 5000—**Graduate Directed Studies (V1-12)**. Prerequisite: Consent of coordinator. Advanced studies in developing cultural understanding. Projects to be assessed by faculty committee.
- 5001—**Graduate Studies Abroad (V1-12)**. Prerequisite: Consent of Office of International Affairs. Advanced individual studies in interdisciplinary, international, and/or multicultural experiences.
- 5031—**Internship in Interdisciplinary Studies (V1-6)**. Supervised internship experience in an aspect of interdisciplinary studies designed to provide students with practical experience in their specified field.
- 5310—**Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3)**. Examines selected topics, problems, or current events related to interdisciplinary studies with content varying based on the topic. May be repeated for credit as topic varies.
- 5332—**Advanced Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3)**. Nature of the course depends on the students' interests and needs for advanced study in their specific field in interdisciplinary studies.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**.
- 6301—**Foundations of Interdisciplinary Studies (3)**. Introduces students to the theories and methods of interdisciplinary study as well as the cognitive process that interdisciplinaryians use to approach complex problems.
- 6302—**Frontiers in Transdisciplinary Research (3)**. Examination of the theories, concepts, and strategies of conducting transdisciplinary research to enable students to effectively evaluate, consume, and successfully complete future transdisciplinary research projects.
- 6303—**Leading Interdisciplinary Teams (3)**. Examination of the leadership theories, concepts, processes, and strategies that can be used to organize, implement, and sustain interdisciplinary teams and projects.
- 6304—**Tackling Wicked Problems (3)**. Prerequisite: IS 6301 or IS 6302 or consent of the instructor. Students will identify, understand, and address the characteristics of wicked problems and the methods being used to dissolve or reduce these problems.
- 6330—**Master's Report in Interdisciplinary Studies (3)**. An individual project under the guidance of faculty from one or more departments that serves as the culminating academic and intellectual experience of the student's interdisciplinary program of study.
- 6350—**Professional Portfolio in Interdisciplinary Studies (3)**. Prerequisite: MSIS professional concentration student. Designed to showcase how the three areas of study can be integrated into a singular understanding within a chosen business application.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.

### Integrative Studies (INTS)

- 5100—**Colloquium in Integrative Studies (1)**. Introduces students to the interdisciplinary studies graduate program and expectations through a series of professional presentations and assignments.
- 5300—**Perspectives in Interdisciplinary Studies (3)**. Prerequisites: B or better in theory course in each area of study and at least one disciplinary research methods class, or instructor consent. Provides students with expectations of interdisciplinary methods of inquiry and problem solving.

## Center for Biotechnology and Genomics Graduate Courses

### Biotechnology (BTEC)

- 5001—**Topics in Biotechnology (V1-6)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Special areas of current interest in biotechnology. Content and credit vary by section number. May be repeated for credit.
- 5100—**Scientific Communication (1)**. Different aspects of scientific communication, including presentation of scientific material, written communication skills targeted toward information organization and summary, and reading and thoughtful analysis of primary scientific literature.
- 5301—**Introduction to Biotechnology (3)**. Prerequisites: CHEM 3311, CHEM 3312, CHEM 3313. Scientific bases of biotechnology techniques. Applications of biotechnology and ethical and social impact. [GBTC 6301]
- 5311—**Protein Engineering (3)**. Prerequisite: BTEC 5338 or instructor consent. A protein-based course to determine the structure-function relationship of protein through protein engineering and x-ray crystallography.
- 5312—**Gene Expression Analysis (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Introduction to nucleic acids, gene structure and function; techniques of RNA extraction, quantification and quality determination; applications of next generation sequencing for gene expression analysis.
- 5313—**Experimental Mass Spectrometry in Biotechnology (3)**. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Mass spectrometry instrumentation and generation and interpretation of mass spectra in analysis of biomolecules. Other preparative analytical techniques, including 2D-gel and chromatographic techniques.
- 5322—**Bioinformatics: Methodologies and Applications (3)**. Introduces students to bioinformatics applications and methodologies, especially related to genomics and proteomics.
- 5333—**Advanced Bioinformatics (3)**. Trains students in the developmental aspects of bioinformatics. Topics requiring advanced bioinformatics knowledge will be covered. Computer programming, database and web development will be integral to the completion of this course.
- 5335—**Capstone in Biotechnology (3)**. Prerequisites: Students will be permitted to take this course in their final semester as a requirement for graduation. Students are expected to complete all core courses before taking capstone course. This course can be taken concurrently with other elective courses. Prepares students to integrate the skills and knowledge learned from their coursework and apply it to solve practical problems in Biotechnology.
- 5338—**Methods in Biotechnology (3)**. Prerequisites: CHEM 3310 or CHEM 3311 and CHEM 3314. Methodology for identification and manipulation of genes, for protein expression and purification, and for enzyme assays.
- 5340—**Advanced Instrumentation Techniques in Biotechnology (3)**. Prerequisites: BTEC 5338 /GBTC 5338 (Texas Tech Health Sciences Center course). Topics include DNA sequencing and amplification, mass spectrometry, liquid-handling robotics, automated chromatography, and protein-ligand interactions and kinetics.
- 5344—**Biocomputing: BioPython and Bioconductor (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Biocomputing distance learning class teaches students the fundamentals of programming directed towards problem solving in the biological sciences and biostatistics.
- 5414—**Advanced Plant Biotechnology (4)**. Prerequisite: Any genetics course. Principles of biotechnology and genetic engineering. Genetic manipulations applied to problems in plant research and agriculture. F, odd years.
- 6000—**Master's Thesis (V1-6)**. (GBTC 6000)
- 6001—**Biotechnology Internship (V1-9)**. Research and training in a university, private-sector, or government laboratory. Consent of program director required. For nonthesis students.
- 6101—**Biotechnology Seminar (1)**. Presentation of current research topics in areas directly relevant to biotechnology. (GBTC 6101)
- 7000—**Research in Biotechnology (V1-9)**. Full-time laboratory research under the direct supervision of a TTU or TTUHSC graduate faculty member. For thesis-option students. (GBTC 7000)

## Heritage and Museum Sciences Graduate Courses

### Heritage Management (HMGt)

- 5323—**Principles of Heritage Management (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Provides a theoretical framework and examines issues of evaluation, legislation, sustainability, socioeconomic impact, and communication to foster global responsibility and present integrative approaches to managing heritage resources.
- 5325—**Heritage Management Field Methods (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Field course emphasizing methods of collecting objects, specimens, and samples in the field, as well as methods of identifying and documenting heritage properties.
- 5327—**Heritage Planning (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Explores practical approaches and methods to heritage planning with emphasis on the integration of related disciplines to attain environmentally sound



and socially responsible preservation, management, and development initiatives.

- 5330—Heritage Education (3).** Provides a hands-on approach to heritage education through key concepts and competencies with the intention to equip informal educators at cultural and natural heritage sites.
- 5331—World Heritage Sites (3).** A survey of how World Heritage Sites are selected and managed. Examines the impacts of world heritage designation on cultural and natural heritage.
- 5332—Digital Heritage (3).** Emerging 3D digital technologies are used to document, preserve, and analyze heritage. Students will gain experience with these techniques through a research project.
- 5333—Heritage Tourism (3).** Studies tourism as a part of heritage industry and promotes responsible tourism for sustainable heritage management that benefits diverse stakeholders, especially culture bearers.
- 5334—Public Heritage Communication (3).** Studies the interpretation and presentation of heritage as a means of communication in historic sites and historic house museums.
- 5335—Heritage Resource Management (3).** Provides a hands-on, practical, experiential application of the management of heritage resource assets.
- 5336—Heritage Resource Administration and Marketing (3).** Provides experiential, real-world knowledge and practice for the actual managing of heritage sites, landscape resources, museums, state and national parks, tourism and cultural collections.
- 5337—Perspectives on Intangible Heritage (3).** Introduces the concept of intangible heritage, exploring the relationship between tangible and intangible heritage and examining how to ensure its preservation.
- 5338—Heritage Information Management (3).** Information is a critical resource that requires careful management. The course examines key concepts of data, information, and knowledge and provides guidelines for critical evaluation.
- 5339—Heritage Provenance Research (3).** Theory and practice of provenance research are explored from the perspective of due diligence, ethical practice, and lawful return of looted art and cultural objects.
- 5341—Heritage Management Practicum (3).** Individual instruction course of supervised experiences involving hands-on activities in heritage administration, collections, heritage education, and exhibitions. Sections allow for experiences in all Museum areas.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6001—Heritage Management Internship (V1-6).** Internship at an approved museum to include a special project approved by the student's advisory committee. Project provides practical experience for professional development.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

## Museum Science (MUSM)

- 5321—Museology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Establishes a historical and theoretical framework for museum science, promotes a global perspective of museums, and acquaints students with the broad-based implications of museum work as a science. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 5325—Museum Field Methods (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Problems of collecting museum artifacts, specimens, and samples in the field and methods of handling material before it reaches the museum. Sections will allow work in anthropology, history, paleontology, and vertebrate biology.
- 5326—Museum Administration (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Instruction and investigation in aspects of museum management and administration including policies and procedures, personnel management, budget formulation, governance, and interaction with support organizations. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 5327—Museum Collection Management (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Defines the roles of museum collections and focuses on general museum concepts, procedures, and issues related to the management and care of collections. Instruction in art, humanities, and natural science collections. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 5328—Museum Practicum (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual instruction course of supervised experiences involving hands-on activities in museum administration, collections, education, and exhibitions. Sections will allow work in all areas of the Museum of Texas Tech.
- 5329—Material Culture (3).** Discussion of major trends in historical, psychological, philosophical, anthropological, and art historical literature in terms of their application to the interpretation of the past through its material culture.
- 5330—Museum Law, Ethics, and Standards (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Addresses the ethical considerations and legal obligations of museum collections, administration, and operations. Attention given to international concerns as well as to state and national issues. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 5331—Exhibition Principles (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Investigates the theories and methods of effective interpretation of museum objects through exhibit planning, development, design, fabrication and implementation. Combines theoretical and practical aspects. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.

- 5332—Museum Preventive Conservation (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Designed to give future museum workers an awareness of the need for specialized care of artifacts. Introduction of current methods and theories pertaining to museum collection care. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 5333—Museum Education (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examination of the role of education in museums, with emphasis on the theory and practice of program development, teaching strategies, and off-site resources. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 5334—Curatorial Methodology (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Develop skills for analysis of sources, original research, and scholarly writing within museum context. Students acquire requisite knowledge and skill for professional curatorial practice. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 5340—Museum Collections Documentation (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Introduction of traditional and electronic management of museum collection data emphasizing the philosophy of data preservation and retrieval. This is a required course for M.A. in Heritage and Museum Sciences.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 6001—Museum Internship (V1-6).** Internship at an approved museum to include a special project approved by the student's advisory committee. Documentation of project provides practical experience for professional development.
- 7000—Research (V1-12).**

## Institute for Studies in Pragmatism Graduate Courses

### Pragmatism (PRAG)

- 5000—Independent Research in Peirce Studies (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed interdisciplinary inquiry in Peirce studies. May be repeated for credit.
- 5301—Seminar in Semeiotic: A Common Method for Interdisciplinary Study (3).** Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Natural processes structured as dialogues are semeioses. Semeiotic (developed by C. S. Peirce) is the interdisciplinary scientific theory of such processes.
- 6000—Master's Thesis (V1-6).**
- 7000—Independent Research in Peirce Studies (V1-6).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed study of selected interdisciplinary problems in Peirce studies. May be repeated for credit.
- 8000—Doctor's Dissertation (V1-6).**

## Latin American and Iberian Studies Graduate Course

### Latin American and Iberian Studies (LAIS)

- 5300—Directed Studies (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Director of Latin American and Iberian Studies. Content will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated for credit.

## Library and Information Science Graduate Courses

### Library and Information Science (MLIS)

- 5310—Introduction to Information Technology (3).** Overview of the utilization, management, and evaluation of technologies in libraries including hardware, software, systems, networking, coding languages, and web design.
- 5315—Public Services (3).** Overview of public services and operations: reference, interlibrary loan, circulation, course reserves, and stacks maintenance; and the development of new technology/services such as makerspaces. Building successful relationships with internal and external stakeholders also addressed.
- 5316—Introduction to Health Sciences Librarianship (3).** Offers an introduction to the health care environment and the librarian's role in it.
- 5318—Curriculum and Course Design for Librarians (3).** Prepares librarians to effectively apply teaching strategies, delivery methods, and assessment instruments to general one-shot instruction sessions, course specific instruction, workshop and semester-long classes incorporating standards from professional associations and endorsed by education institutions.
- 5319—Introduction to Archives: Theory and Practice (3).** Basic knowledge of the history and theory of archives. Special attention to practices in collecting, arranging, preserving, and providing access to archival materials in the digital age. Will deal with diverse formats including paper, photographs, audio-visual recordings, and born digital material.
- 5320—Organizational Knowledge (3).** Design and organizational management of libraries; principles, procedures and practices in human resources;

budgeting exercises at both macro and micro levels; and building team, personal and professional development skills for survival in the workplace.

- 5321—**Introduction to Legal Research Methods (3)**. During this course, students will become familiar with the skills needed to search for relevant legal authority, both in print and electronic forms.
- 5322—**Introduction to Legal Informatics (3)**. Explores future trends in legal informatics and the importance of these trends for law librarianship.
- 5323—**Issues in Law Librarianship (3)**. Presents an overview of law librarianship, the discipline of law, and the culture of the legal information environment.
- 5325—**Fundamentals of Collection Strategies and Resources Management (3)**. Students will learn the fundamentals of acquiring and managing collections, and information organization and retrieval for different data types. Discussion will include concepts and standards and how new technology trends impact the information field.
- 5330—**Special Topics in Library/Archival Sciences (3)**. Study of special topics in library/archival sciences. May be repeated for up to 6 hours when topics vary.
- 5331—**Independent Study in Library/Archival Sciences (3)**. A structured independent study under the guidance of a member of the graduate faculty. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 6 hours.
- 5340—**Practicum (3)**. Supervised field experiences in library and archival organizations.

### Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design Graduate Course

#### *Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design (LPMD)*

- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**.  
8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

### Wind Energy Graduate Courses

#### *Wind Energy (WE)*

- 5300—**Advanced Technical Wind Energy I (3)**. A multidisciplinary course for students with a physical science/engineering background wishing to pursue a technical approach to wind energy.
- 5301—**Advanced Technical Wind Energy II (3)**. Prerequisite: WE 5300. An in-depth multidisciplinary course for students with a physical science/engineering background wishing to pursue a technical approach to wind energy.
- 5302—**Renewable Energy Systems (3)**. Provides an overview of different types of renewable energy technology, the global demand for different energy resources, and a brief discussion of energy policies.
- 5304—**Applications of Renewable Energy Technology (3)**. Provides an overview of renewable energy harnessing technologies. Addresses various renewable energy sources, their advantages and limitations, state-of-art technology, and a higher-level description of renewable energy project management and research and development.
- 5310—**Wind Energy Law, Policy, and Regulation (3)**. Develops an understanding of the regulatory principles affecting wind project development from greenfield to decommissioning or repower. Provides an overview of law and policy to consider when planning a wind project.
- 5311—**Wind Energy Finance and Economics (3)**. Develops an understanding of the financial and economic principles affecting commercial wind project development from greenfield to decommissioning or repower—to include the basics of energy markets and how electricity is bought and sold.
- 5312—**Renewable Energy Law, Policy, & Regulation (3)**. Provides students with an understanding of the laws, policies, and regulation of renewable energy projects. Principles include energy and storage regulation, transmission/grid, market basics, project finance structures, and greenhouse gas governance.
- 5320—**Renewable Energy Policy (3)**. Provides overview of basic economic concepts and examines the progress made in renewable energy policy in the U.S. and the world.
- 5332—**Special Topics in Wind Energy (3)**. Examines specialized rotating topics relating to wind energy and renewable systems. May be repeated for credit when topic varies.
- 7000—**Research (V1-12)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. May be repeated for credit.
- 8000—**Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)**.

### Women's and Gender Studies Graduate Courses

#### *Women's and Gender Studies (WGS)*

- 5000—**Practicum in Women's Studies (V1-6)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and the Director of Women's Studies. Practical experience in projects, activities, or artistic expressions that are socially and/or communally relevant.
- 5300—**Directed Studies (3)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and the Director of Women's Studies. Content will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated up to three times for credit with consent of the director.
- 5310—**Feminist Thought and Theories (3)**. An in-depth examination of important theoretical writings and perspectives in women's, gender, and identity studies, including the contributions of feminist theory and analysis to traditional disciplines.
- 5340—**Special Topics in Women's Studies (3)**. Focused and rigorous examination of selected topics. May be repeated with consent of the director.
- 5360—**Foundations of Women's Studies (3)**. Interdisciplinary study of fundamental concepts and issues in gender and identity studies and contemporary scholarship, including the complexities introduced by cross-sectional study of race, sexual orientation, and class distinctions, tensions, and alliances.

### Interdisciplinary Graduate Minors

#### *Biotechnology*

The Graduate Minor in Biotechnology is offered to graduate students all over Texas Tech University so they might gain additional training in the salient theoretical and experimental aspects of biotechnology. This is with a view to aid their graduate studies elsewhere in the University.

Students will be required to be enrolled in and complete any three of 10 BTEC courses offered at the Center for Biotechnology and Genomics.

Available Courses: BTEC 5311, 5312, 5313, 5322, 5333, 5338, 5340, 5344, 5414, 5301

#### *Business*

The 9-hour Graduate Minor in Business is offered to non-business graduate students all over Texas Tech University so they gain knowledge on how businesses work and how to manage different business functional units to create value for stakeholders.

**Required Course:** BA 5301

**Electives:** ACCT 5301; BECO 5310; BLAW 5390; FIN 5320; ISQS 5331; MGT 5371, 5360

#### *Cross-Cultural Studies*

The Cross-Cultural Studies (CCS) program is designed to provide fundamental competencies on multicultural and international/transnational issues affecting diverse populations as well as core principles of human development and sociopolitical change from a global perspective. The CCS program is supported by a multidisciplinary curriculum geared toward enhancing cross-cultural knowledge, skills, and leadership, along with lifetime professional success in a broad variety of traditional and nontraditional career paths. The CCS program includes two different options: a Graduate Minor and a Graduate Certificate. TTU/TTU-HSC system degree seekers across master's and doctoral programs can pursue both the Graduate Minor and the Graduate Certificate, whereas the Graduate Certificate is open to non-degree seekers aiming to enhance their professional expertise by incorporating cross-cultural knowledge into their careers.

The core courses included in the CCS program are designed to provide students with a comprehensive, in-depth exploration of culture. In addition, the courses explore how arguments about cultural diversity, ethnicity, and race are constructed, substantiated, and used across disciplines. The program encourages critical thinking and analytical reasoning to develop an in-depth understanding of practical applications of cross-cultural theoretical frameworks and methodologies (qualitative-quantitative) from a multidisciplinary perspective. Students also evaluate the significance of cross-cultural knowledge and the main challenges and issues experienced by professionals across fields in today's multicultural society.

Requirements for the Graduate Minor are as follows:

- Completion of 15 hours of courses as approved by director of the CCS program.
- Nine hours of required coursework (see core courses below).
- Six hours of electives (2 courses) approved by the cross-cultural studies program director. Students can choose and combine courses from electives across disciplines in the university system.
- No courses may be taken for pass/fail credit. With approval of the program director, some special topic courses may be taken for credit more than once.

**Core Courses:** HDFS 5353 (Taken as: Foundations of Cross-Cultural Studies), 5353 (Taken as: Cross-Cultural Research Methods), 5311

**Contact:** Dr. Elizabeth Trejos-Castillo, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; 806.834.6080; elizabeth.trejos@ttu.edu

## Ethnic Studies

Ethnic studies is offered as an interdisciplinary minor for students who may find a greater knowledge of ethnic groups and majority-minority relations a useful complement to their major area of study. With the continued prominence of public issues related to race and ethnicity, students from diverse fields may benefit from either a broader or a more specialized knowledge of ethnicity. Students may focus on African-American, Mexican-American, or Native-American studies. The Ethnic Studies Committee, which is comprised of faculty from the departments offering courses acceptable as part of the minor, supervises the minor degree plans.

A doctoral minor consists of at least 15 hours of ethnic studies courses to be taken in at least two departments outside the student's major field. A minor at the master's level consists of 6 hours of ethnic studies courses in two departments outside the major. General rules of the Graduate School governing minors at both degree levels apply.

Courses in the ethnic studies program include but are not limited to the following: ANTH 5322, 5323, 7000; COMS 5302; ECO 7000; EDBL 5332, 5333; EDCI 7000; EDEL 7000; HIST 5319, 5333, 6304, 7000; POLS 5327, 7000; SOC 5312, 5313, 7000; SPAN 5381, 7000.

**Contact:** Dr. Ignacio Luis Ramirez; Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work; 806.742.2400; lramirez@ttu.edu

## Interdisciplinary Studies

The Interdisciplinary Studies graduate minor will provide a foundational understanding of theories and methods of interdisciplinary study as well as the leadership practices or research processes used to approach complex problems. Required courses are: IS 6301, 6302, 6303.

## Latin American and Iberian Studies

Latin American and Iberian Studies (LAIS) administers a minor at both the master's level and the doctoral level. The LAIS minor at the master's level consists of the following 9 credit hours:

- Up to 6 graduate credit hours of LAIS content courses taken in a discipline of concentration selected from history, Spanish, Portuguese, anthropology, geography, political science, or another discipline that meets the required LAIS standards upon consultation with the director of LAIS.
- At least 3 additional graduate credit hours of LAIS content courses in disciplines different from the subject of concentration chosen by the student.

The LAIS minor at the doctoral level consists of the following 18 graduate credit hours:

- Up to 12 graduate credit hours of LAIS content courses and a minimum of 9 hours taken in a discipline of concentration to be selected from history, Spanish, Portuguese, anthropology, geography, political science, or another discipline that meets the required LAIS standards upon consultation with the director of LAIS.
- At least 6 additional graduate credit hours of LAIS content courses in disciplines different from the subject of concentration chosen by the student.

*Note: The LAIS minor at the doctoral level is on hold and revisions are pending.*

**Contact:** Carla Burrus, Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, Box 42071, CMLL Advising Center, 806.834.3282

## Nutritional Sciences (Master's or Ph.D.)

This minor program is designed for students who seek information about nutrition or diet in their education to supplement or complement their current program. It can be earned at either the master's or doctoral level. A minor in Nutritional Sciences will appear on your transcript as an additional area of study completed. Required courses are: NS 5365 and 5370. Students pursuing a master's degree must complete the required courses and one additional Nutritional Sciences elective for a total of 9 hours. Students pursuing a doctorate degree must complete the required courses and an additional 9 hours of Nutritional Sciences electives for a total of 15 hours.

See more at [http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/graduate\\_minor.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/ns/graduate_minor.php).

## Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Programs

### Biotechnology

The Graduate Certification in Biotechnology will be administered from the Center for Biotechnology and Genomics. There is no definitive time limit for completion of the certification program; students will be expected to complete a total of 12 credit hours. Three courses for 9 credit hours will be completed from a list of core courses. The three required courses are: BTEC 6301, 5322, and 5338. One additional course of three credit hours will be completed from a list of electives. All courses will be offered from the Center for Biotechnology and Genomics and will bear a BTEC designation.

**Contact:** 806.742.6927, [www.depts.ttu.edu/biotechnologyandgenomics/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/biotechnologyandgenomics/)

### Global Bridge Program

The Global Bridge Program is a certificate program designed to give high quality international students an opportunity to earn a graduate certificate from Texas Tech University in their chosen concentration. Once the certificate is successfully completed, the student's home university will use the certificate to complete required coursework for their degree. TTU would then admit those students as full TTU graduate students with a semester of graduate coursework already completed. TTU benefits by recruiting high-quality students who will matriculate into full-time graduate studies, and students benefit by entering into graduate studies with a completed semester already on their transcript.

All students will complete ESL 5310 as part of the certificate program regardless of the concentration they select. Students will select one of the following concentrations and complete three of the courses listed within the selected concentration to complete the certificate program.

Additional information on the Global Bridge Program can be viewed on the Office of International Affairs website:

<http://www.depts.ttu.edu/international/global-bridge/>.

- **Center for Biotechnology and Genomics:** BTEC 5001, 5311, 5312, 5313, 5322, 5333, 5338, 5301
- **Chemistry/Biochemistry:** CHEM 5301, 5302, 5304, 5310, 5314, 5321, 5330, 5331, 5340, 5341
- **Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures:** CMLL 5302, 5309; GERM 5314; LING 5322
- **Industrial, Manufacturing, and Systems Engineering:** IE 5306, 5311, 5318, 5320, 5342, 5344, 5351, 5356, 5357
- **Kinesiology:** KIN 5302, 5303, 5307, 5313, 5315, 5334, 5335, 5353, 5355, 5357
- **Language and Literacy:** EDCI 5320, 5380; EDLL 5342, 5344, 5355
- **Library and Information Science:** MLIS 5310, 5315, 5316, 5318, 5319, 5320, 5321, 5322, 5323, 5325
- **Master of Business Administration:** ACCT 5301; ISQS 5331; MKT 5360; FIN 5320; MGT 5371
- **Media Research and Data Analytics:** Required: MCOM 5364, 5366. Select one of the following: MCOM 5324, 5374, 6315. Approved special electives.



- **Personalized Learning:** EDCI 5320, 5380, 5390, 5395; EDPL 5391
- **Plant and Soil Science:** PSS 5318, 5325, 5328, 5335, 5426, 6323
- **Sport Management:** SPMT 5320, 5321, 5322, 5324, 5325, 5329, 5344, 5345, 5346

## Wind Energy

The Wind Energy graduate certificate is a collaborative effort of three universities (Northern Arizona University (NAU), Texas Tech University (TTU), and the University of Massachusetts Amherst (UMass)) offering graduate programs in wind energy, intended to address a national need in wind energy graduate education. The resulting consortium will deliver a wider range of topics within wind energy while providing greater depth and excellence of instruction. The program will be offered through the WindU Multi-University Consortium. For additional information, contact Dr. Manohar Chamana, m.chamana@ttu.edu.

## Women's and Gender Studies

The 15-hour graduate certificate in Women's and Gender Studies offers a specialist interdisciplinary sub-field in women's, gender, and identity studies for doctoral and master's degree candidates. It also functions as a stand-alone credential useful for professionals in nursing, social work, law, healthcare management, and the military, as well as in faith-based organizations and the field of education. The curriculum includes courses in women's studies as well as a wide range of related courses from other departments and programs.

**Required Courses:** WGS 5310, 5360

**Electives:** WGS 5000, 5300, 5340, other electives from an approved list

**Contact:** Dr. Elizabeth Sharp, 806.834.5104, elizabeth.sharp@ttu.edu

## Graduate Certificate Programs

The director of each certificate, in consultation with the director of graduate studies, will develop and specify a program of study appropriate for each student. If students decide to pursue studies beyond the certificate level, course credit earned toward the certificate can be considered toward a graduate degree.

Graduate certificates are intended to meet the supplemental post-baccalaureate education needs of professionals. A graduate certificate program is a set of courses that provides in-depth knowledge in a subject matter. The set of courses provides a coherent knowledge base.

A student applying for a graduate certificate program will be admitted with a "GCRT" designation. Some certificate programs require the GRE or GMAT, and some do not. To take any graduate course, all prerequisite courses (including undergraduate courses) must be taken and necessary background obtained before attempting the course. A student will be required to have a baccalaureate degree to start a graduate certificate program. There is only one exception to having a baccalaureate degree. If an undergraduate student from Texas Tech University has a 3.0 GPA or better and is within 12 hours of completion of a baccalaureate degree, the student may start taking graduate courses toward a graduate certificate. The student must have a baccalaureate degree to receive a graduate certificate.

Graduate credits earned while the student is enrolled in a graduate certificate program may not be applied toward a graduate degree unless the student completes the GRE or GMAT and enrolls as a fully accredited graduate student. After taking the GRE or GMAT and fulfilling all other admission requirements, a student may use the courses taken for a graduate certificate degree if the courses fulfill the requirements of the program of study for the degree.

Graduate students may pursue a graduate certificate that is outside their graduate program of study. No more than one transfer course (if approved by the advisor of the graduate certificate program and the Graduate School) will be allowed for a graduate certificate program. If a graduate student is in good standing and dropping out of the graduate program, the student may receive a graduate certificate if the necessary courses have been taken. To receive a graduate certificate, a student must have a GPA of 3.0 or better. No grade lower than a C will be accepted.

- Advanced Digital and Social Media (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Agricultural Communications Leadership (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Agricultural Leadership
- Applied Behavior Analysis (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Applied Forensic Engineering
- Art History, Criticism, and Theory
- Autism (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Biotechnology
- Book History and Digital Humanities (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Business Analytics
- Charitable Financial Planning (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Collaborative Piano
- College Student Counseling
- Commercial Banking
- Communication for Center Directors at Institutions of Higher Education
- Construction Engineering and Management
- Crop Protection (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Cross-Cultural Studies (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Deaf/blindness (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Design, Computation, and Fabrication
- Developmental Literacy
- Early Music Performance Practice
- E-Learning and Online Teaching (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- English Language for Academic and Professional Communication
- Essentials of Business (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Ethics
- Fibers and Biopolymers
- Fundamentals of Teaching and Learning
- Geographic Information Science and Technology
- Gerontology
- Global Bridge
- Global Food Security (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Grants and Proposals (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Health and Wellness Design
- Health Care Facilities Design
- Higher Education Administration and Leadership (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Historic Preservation
- Horticultural Landscape Management (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Human-Centered Design
- Institutional Research and Institutional Effectiveness
- Interdisciplinary Arts
- Land Arts of the American West
- Life-Centered Financial Planning
- Linguistics
- Mathematics (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Medieval and Renaissance Studies
- Mental Health Counseling
- Mixed Methods Research
- Multidisciplinary Science
- Opera
- Personal Financial Planning
- Personalized Learning Methods
- Piano Pedagogy
- Program Evaluation and Assessment
- Psychological Methods and Analysis
- School Psychology
- Sensory Impairment and Autism Spectrum Disorders (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Software Engineering (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Soil Management (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- STEM Leadership Communication (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Strategic Studies
- Tax Certificate for Personal Financial Planners
- Teaching Second Languages in Local Global Contexts (*Online*)
- Teaching Technical Communication (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Urban and Community Design Studies
- Wind Energy (Managerial) (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Wind Energy (Technical) (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Women's and Gender Studies
- Woodwind Specialist
- Youth Development Specialist (*Face-to-Face and Online*)
- Youth Program Management and Evaluation (*Face-to-Face and Online*)

# TTU Worldwide eLearning

## Online and Distance Learning at Texas Tech

Justin R. Louder, Ed.D., Associate Vice Provost

Texas Tech Plaza Building | 1901 University Ave., Ste. 501  
Box 45095 | Lubbock, TX 79409-5095  
T 806.742.7227 | F 806.742.7277  
justin.louder@ttu.edu | www.elearning.ttu.edu

Multiple colleges offer online minors, degree programs, certificate and certificate preparation programs that make pursuing an education through Texas Tech University possible at any location. Online and distance learning programs at Texas Tech are delivered through a variety of modalities, including synchronous or asynchronous instruction and interactive video conferencing.

Students pursuing degree programs via online and distance learning at Texas Tech are held to the same entrance requirements as students in Lubbock. Courses, curriculum, and graduation requirements in each of the online and distance programs meet the same standards as those in Lubbock.

In addition to the undergraduate minors, additional concentrations are offered online for the Bachelor of Arts in University Studies, the Bachelor of Science in University Studies, the Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences, and the Bachelor of General Studies.

### Bachelor's Degrees

- Applied Leadership, B.A.A.S. – Online/Regional
- Digital Media and Professional Communication, B.A. – Online/Regional
- Early Childcare, B.S. – Online
- Early Childhood Education, B.A.A.S. – Online
- Education, B.S.: Elementary Distance Programs
- Education, B.S.: Middle-Level English Language Arts Concentration – Online
- Education, B.S.: Middle-Level Math Concentration – Online
- Education, B.S.: Secondary Distance Programs – Online
- English, B.A. – Online
- General Studies, B.G.S. – Online/Regional
- Human Sciences, B.A.A.S. – Online
- Human Sciences, B.S. – Online/Regional
- Plant and Soil Sciences, B.S.: Horticulture Concentration – Online
- Plant and Soil Sciences, B.S.: Local Food and Wine Concentration – Online
- Plant and Soil Sciences, B.S.: Viticulture and Enology Concentration – Online
- Political Science, B.A. – Online/Regional
- Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management, B.A.A.S. – Online/Regional
- Technical Communication, B.A. – Online
- University Studies, B.A. – Online/Regional
- University Studies, B.S. – Online/Regional
- Wind Energy, B.S. – Online

### Undergraduate Minors

- Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies – Online
- Agricultural Leadership – Online
- Human Development and Family Sciences – Online
- Human Resource Development – Online
- Human Sciences – Online
- Integrative Studies – Online
- Natural Resources Management – Online
- Nutrition – Online
- Political Science – Online
- Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management – Online
- Studies in Personal Finance – Online
- Technical Communication – Online
- Wind Energy – Online
- Women's and Gender Studies – Online

### Master's Degrees

- Agribusiness, M.A.B. – Online
- Agricultural Communications, M.S. – Online
- Agricultural Education, M.S. – Online/Regional
- Art Education, M.A.E. – Online
- Civil Engineering, M.S.C.E. – Online
- Communication Studies, M.A. – Online
- Computer Science M.S.C.S. – Online
- Curriculum and Instruction, M.Ed. – Online
- Dance Studies, M.A. – Online

- Data Science, M.S. – Online
- Educational Leadership, M.Ed. – Online/Regional
- Engineering, M.Engr. – Online
- English, M.A. – Online
- Family and Consumer Sciences Education, M.S. – Online
- Higher Education Administration, M.Ed. – Online
- Horticulture Science, M.S. – Online
- Human Development and Family Sciences, M.S. – Online
- Industrial Engineering, M.S.I.E. – Online
- Instructional Technology, M.Ed. – Online
- Interdisciplinary Studies, M.A. or M.S. – Online
- Manufacturing Engineering, M.Mfg.E. – Online
- Marketing Research and Analytics, M.S. – Online
- Mass Communications, M.A. – Online
- Master of Business Administration, M.B.A. – Online/Regional
- Mechanical Engineering, M.S.M.E. – Online
- Music Education, M.M.Ed. – Online
- Nutrition and Dietetics, M.S. – Online
- Petroleum Engineering, MSPE – Online
- Plant and Soil Science, M.S. – Online
- Professional Science Masters in Environmental Sustainability and Natural Resources Management, P.S.M. – Online
- Public Administration, M.P.A. – Online/Regional
- Software Engineering, M.S. – Online
- Special Education, M.Ed. – Online
- Strategic Communication and Innovation, M.A. – Online/Regional
- Systems and Engineering Management, M.S.YEM – Online
- Technical Communication, M.A. – Online/Regional

### Doctoral Degrees

- Agricultural Education, Ed.D. – Online
- Curriculum and Instruction, Ph.D. – Online
- Educational Leadership, Ed.D. – Online/Regional
- Educational Leadership, Ph.D. – Online
- Family and Consumer Science Education, Ph.D. – Online
- Higher Education Administration, Ed.D. – Online
- Special Education, Ph.D. – Online
- Systems and Engineering Management, Ph.D. – Online
- Technical Communication and Rhetoric, Ph.D. – Online

### Graduate Certificates

- Advanced Digital and Social Media – Online
- Agricultural Communications Leadership – Online
- Applied Behavior Analysis – Online
- Autism – Online
- Book History and Digital Humanities – Online
- Charitable Financial Planning – Online
- Crop Protection – Online
- Cross-Cultural Studies – Online
- Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure – Online
- Deaf/blindness – Online
- eLearning and Online Teaching – Online
- Essentials of Business – Online/Regional
- Global Food Security – Online
- Grants and Proposals – Online
- Higher Education Administration and Leadership – Online
- Horticulture Landscape Management – Online
- Mathematics – Online
- Sensory Impairment and Autism Spectrum Disorders – Online
- Software Engineering – Online
- Soil Management – Online
- STEM Leadership Communication – Online
- Teaching Second Languages in Local Global Contexts – Online
- Teaching Technical Communication – Online
- Wind Energy (Managerial) – Online
- Wind Energy (Technical) – Online
- Youth Development Specialist – Online
- Youth Program Management and Evaluation – Online

### Graduate Certificate Preparation Programs

- Deaf and Hard of Hearing Education – Online  
(Texas State Board for Educator Certification)
- Educational Diagnostician – Online  
(Texas State Board for Educator Certification)
- Family and Consumer Sciences Education Teacher Ed. – Online  
(Inter-institutional program through the Family and Consumer Science Alliance)
- Orientation and Mobility – Online  
(National Certification in Orientation and Mobility through the Academy for Certification of Vision Rehabilitation and Education Professionals)
- Superintendent Professional – Regional
- Visual Impairment – Online  
(Texas State Board for Educator Certification)

# Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center

The Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center (TTUHSC) is a separate institution in the Texas Tech University System and includes the School of Medicine, School of Nursing, School of Health Professions, Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, and School of Pharmacy. Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center at El Paso is also a separate institution and includes the Paul L. Foster School of Medicine and the Gayle Greve Hunt School of Nursing. Together, the two TTUHSC institutions meet the health care needs of more than 2.5 million people who live throughout a vast 108-county area stretching from the Texas Panhandle south to the Permian Basin and west into Eastern New Mexico. TTUHSC also has regional campuses in Abilene, Amarillo, Dallas/Fort Worth, and Midland/Odessa.

This catalog section highlights the TTUHSC programs that cooperate with Texas Tech University to offer undergraduate and graduate programs in selected areas related to the health sciences. TTUHSC is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate, master's, and doctorate degrees and certificates. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, or call 404.679.4500 for questions about the accreditation of Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. *(Please note: All inquiries regarding the educational programs of TTUHSC, admissions requirements, financial aid, etc. should be directed to the respective TTUHSC office and not to the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.)* The Commission should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support the institution's significant non-compliance with a requirement or standard. Additional information is available at [www.ttuhsc.edu](http://www.ttuhsc.edu).

ance with a requirement or standard. Additional information is available at [www.ttuhsc.edu](http://www.ttuhsc.edu).

The School of Health Professions offers 20 different doctoral, masters, baccalaureate and post-baccalaureate degree programs and 6 certificate programs in addiction counseling; athletic training; audiology; clinical laboratory science; clinical mental health counseling; clinical rehabilitation counseling; healthcare administration; molecular pathology; occupational therapy; physical therapy; rehabilitation sciences; physician assistant studies; speech-language pathology; and speech, language, and hearing sciences.

The Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences strives to educate the next generation of scientists and health-related professionals in a dynamic and productive research environment that fosters creativity and discovery. Located adjacent to the Texas Tech campus, the school offers five degree programs in Biomedical Sciences, Biotechnology, Graduate Medical Education Sciences, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Public Health.

The School of Nursing offers a variety of degree programs in which students can earn their bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees as well as post-master's certificates.

Prospective students and others interested in services for students with disabilities should make inquiries to the program offices. Qualified students are considered for admission without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or disability.

## Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences

**Brandt L. Schneider, Ph.D., Dean**

115 University Center | Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center  
3601 4th St. | Lubbock, TX 79430-6206 | T 806.743.2556  
[graduate.school@ttuhsc.edu](mailto:graduate.school@ttuhsc.edu) | [www.ttuhsc.edu/gsbbs](http://www.ttuhsc.edu/gsbbs)

### About the School

Development of a strong program of graduate education in the basic biomedical and related health sciences is one of the responsibilities and goals of the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. Present-day medicine cannot exist outside the academic framework and intellectual discipline which the biological, chemical, and medical sciences provide. Graduate training in these areas, an integral component of the overall program of TTUHSC, is provided by the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences (GSBS), which is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges.

The program offers opportunities for study and research leading to the following degrees:

- Master of Public Health
- Master of Science in Biotechnology
- Master of Science in Biomedical Sciences
- Master of Science in Graduate Medical Education Sciences
- Master of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences
- Doctor of Philosophy in Biomedical Sciences
- Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Sciences

Areas of concentration for the GSBS program include the following:

- Biochemistry, Cellular, and Molecular Biology
- Molecular Biophysics
- Immunology and Infectious Diseases
- Translational Neuroscience and Pharmacology

Students interested in pursuing a career in academic medicine as a physician-scientist may apply to the M.D.-Ph.D. program. The M.D.-Ph.D. program permits a student to complete the requirements of both the degrees in one of the approved graduate programs. M.D.-Ph.D. students may receive a salary, tuition scholarships for both the medical and graduate portions of the program, and health insurance benefits for the duration of the salary. This program is designed to be completed in seven years and will provide the student with rigorous training in both clinical medicine and biomedical research. Students interested in this program should indicate their interest on the application form submitted to the American Medical College Application Service at [www.aamc.org/students/amcas/start.htm](http://www.aamc.org/students/amcas/start.htm).

GSBS graduate courses are available to graduate students at Texas Tech University as a graduate non-degree student (NDGD).

Further information about graduate programs offered through the TTUHSC Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences may be obtained by contacting the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center, Lubbock, Texas 79430, 806.743.2556, FAX 806.743.2656, or via email at [graduate.school@ttuhsc.edu](mailto:graduate.school@ttuhsc.edu). For more information and to apply online, visit [www.ttuhsc.edu/biomedical-sciences](http://www.ttuhsc.edu/biomedical-sciences).

The policies and procedures for the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences differ from those established by the Texas Tech University Graduate School. Policy information is available on the website at [www.ttuhsc.edu/biomedical-sciences](http://www.ttuhsc.edu/biomedical-sciences). Programs are subject to change, depending on availability of resources and educational goals.



# School of Nursing

**Michael L. Evans, Ph.D., RN, NEA-BC, FACHE, FAAN,**  
**Dean and Professor**

2D105 HSC | Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center  
3601 4th St. | Lubbock, TX 79430-6264 | T 806.743.2730  
soninfo@ttuhsc.edu | www.ttuhsc.edu/nursing  
Undergraduate Program | T 806.723.9293 or 800.493.3954  
Graduate Program | T 806.743.9295 or 800.851.8240  
D.N.P. Program | T 806.743.2748 or 800.851.8240

## About the School

The School of Nursing is an integral part of the TTUHSC and is committed to improving the availability and quality of nursing care. The School of Nursing is known for innovation in nursing education, excellent student retention and graduation rates, above national average National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX) scores, and producing well-prepared nurses for West Texas and beyond. The School's mission is to educate students for practice in evolving healthcare systems and to advance knowledge and practice through research, service, and community engagement.

The School of Nursing is based at TTUHSC with various regional campus locations. The School of Nursing offers the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science in Nursing
- Master of Science in Nursing
- Doctor of Nursing Practice

## Undergraduate Programs

The school offers the following undergraduate programs for students to earn a Bachelor of Science in Nursing:

- Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.)
- Registered Nurse to Bachelor of Science in Nursing (RN to B.S.N.)
- Accelerated B.S.N.
  - Veteran to B.S.N. Track
  - Second Degree B.S.N. Track

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) program is for students who are not licensed as registered nurses. The online RN to B.S.N. program is for students who are licensed as registered nurses. The web-accessible Second Degree B.S.N. program is for students with baccalaureate degrees in non-nursing fields. The web-accessible Veteran to B.S.N. program is for veterans with prior military medical training and experience.

## Graduate Programs

The School of Nursing's graduate programs are recognized for innovative approaches to nursing education at master's, post-master's, and doctoral levels. The master's programs are offered online with preceptor-guided clinical learning experiences available in or near the student's home community. The school offers the following graduate degrees and certificates:

- Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.) Leadership Program
  - M.S.N. Nursing Administration
  - M.S.N. Nursing Education
  - M.S.N. Nursing Informatics
- Advanced Practice Registered Nurse (APRN) Program
  - M.S.N. Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP)
  - M.S.N. Adult-Gerontology Acute Care Nurse Practitioner (AGACNP)
  - M.S.N. Pediatric Primary Care Nurse Practitioner (PNP-PC)
  - M.S.N. Acute Care Pediatric Nurse Practitioner (ACPNP)
  - M.S.N. Nurse Midwifery
  - M.S.N. Psychiatric Mental Health Nurse Practitioner (PMHNP)
- Post-Master's Certificates
  - Family Nurse Practitioner Post-Master's Certificate (FNP)
  - Adult-Gerontology Acute Care Nurse Practitioner Post-Master's Certificate (AGACNP)
  - Pediatric Primary Care Nurse Practitioner Post-Master's Certificate (PNP-PC)
  - Acute Care Pediatric Nurse Practitioner Post-Master's Certificate (AC-PNP)
  - Psychiatric Mental Health Nurse Practitioner Post-Master's Certificate (PMHNP)
  - Nurse Midwifery Post-Master's Certificate
  - Nursing Education Post-Master's Certificate
  - Nursing Informatics Post-Master's Certificate
- Doctor of Nursing Practice (D.N.P.) Program

- B.S.N. to D.N.P. for FNP and PMHNP
- Post-Master's DNP

The School of Nursing program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE). For questions about accreditation of the School of Nursing program contact the CCNE at 655 K Street NW, Suite 750, Washington, DC 20001, 202.887.6791, www.ccnaccreditation.org. Additionally, the School of Nursing is accredited by the Texas Board of Nursing (BON). Contact the BON at 333 Guadalupe #3-460, Austin, Texas 78701, or call 512.305.7400 for questions about accreditation of the School of Nursing programs. The Nurse Midwifery program, for master's degree and post-master's certificate, is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Midwifery Education (ACME). For inquiries about accreditation, please contact ACME at 8403 Colesville Road Suite 1550 Silver Spring, MD 20910-6374, www.midwife.org/acme, email acme@acnm.org.

# School of Health Professions

**Dawndra Seachrist, OTR, Ph.D, Dean**

Office of Admissions and Student Affairs | Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center | 3601 4th St. STOP 6294  
Lubbock, TX 79430-6294 | T 806.743.3220  
health.professions@ttuhsc.edu | www.ttuhsc.edu/health-professions

## About the School

The School of Health Professions at TTUHSC offers the following degree and certificate programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science
- Post-Baccalaureate of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science
- Bachelor of Science in Healthcare Management
- Bachelor of Science in Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences
- Post-Baccalaureate of Science in Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences
- Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology
- Master of Science in Healthcare Administration
- Master of Science in Molecular Pathology
- Master of Physician Assistant Studies
- Master of Athletic Training
- Master of Occupational Therapy
- Master of Science in Clinical Rehabilitation Counseling
- Master of Science in Clinical Mental Health Counseling
- Master of Science in Addiction Counseling
- Doctor of Audiology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Rehabilitation Science
  - Concentration in Communication Sciences and Disorders
  - Concentration in Movement Sciences and Disorders
- Doctor of Physical Therapy
- Doctor of Occupational Therapy
- Post Professional Doctor of Occupational Therapy
- Doctor of Science in Physical Therapy
- Certificate in Clinical Laboratory Science
- Graduate Certificate Programs:
  - Health Informatics and Data Analytics
  - Health Systems Policy and Management
  - Healthcare Finance & Economics
  - Health Systems Engineering and Management
  - Long Term Care Administration

Admission to School of Health Professions programs is competitive and by application to the school. Admission and application deadlines vary for each program. Admission to Texas Tech University does not ensure or guarantee admission to the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center School of Health Professions, nor does admission to the School of Health Professions confer admission to Texas Tech University.

Prospective students and other interested persons are encouraged to contact the Office of Admissions and Student Affairs for information on health profession careers and educational programs, 806.743.3220. Students who are attending Texas Tech University and wish to take the courses to satisfy prerequisite requirements for these professional programs will be advised through the Office of Pre-professional Health Careers, Room 205, Holden Hall, 806.742.3078.

# School of Law

## Jack Nowlin, Ph.D., J.D., Dean

1802 Hartford Ave. | Lubbock, TX 79409-0004  
T 806.742.3791 | F 806.742.4617  
www.law.ttu.edu | admissions.law@ttu.edu

### About the School of Law

With a consistently high pass rate on the State Bar Exam, the School of Law at Texas Tech University has always been a leader among Texas law schools. A small student body, a diverse faculty, and a high level of faculty interaction are only a few of the factors that promote learning and encourage interaction between law students and professors.

Texas Tech School of Law was named one of the Top 20 “Best Value Law Schools” in the nation for five consecutive years by *pre-Law* magazine. Recognizing that Texas Tech has one of the nation’s best first-year legal skills programs, *U.S. News & World Report* has twice ranked the law school’s Legal Practice Program among the 25 best law school legal writing programs.

The School of Law offers two degree programs:

- Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.)
- Master of Laws in United States Legal Studies (LL.M.)

Because Texas Tech is the only campus in the state that is home to a major university, law school, and medical school, law students also can pursue any of the following 12 dual degree or concentration programs:

- J.D./Doctor of Medicine
- J.D./Master of Business Administration
- J.D./Master of Engineering
- J.D./Master of Public Administration
- J.D./Master of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics
- J.D./Master of Science in Accounting (Taxation)
- J.D./Master of Science in Biotechnology
- J.D./Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology
- J.D./Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- J.D./Master of Science in Sport Management (pending THECB approval)
- J.D./Law and Science Concentration Program
- J.D./Business Law Concentration Program
- J.D./Health Law Concentration Program

The Texas Tech School of Law has a strong reputation for being practical in its approach to legal education, and its students consistently perform at a high level of achievement. Its moot court program is one of only four in the nation that has ranked in the top ten of the Blakely Advocacy Institute’s list of the best moot court programs each of the past four years. The law school has been in the top-10 of the University of Houston’s Blakely Advocacy Institute’s rankings of best Moot Court programs for six consecutive years. Some of the advocacy program’s impressive accomplishments include the following:

- National Champions, National Pretrial Advocacy Competition, 2015, 2014, 2012, 2010.
- National Champions, ABA Arbitration Competition, 2014, 2012.
- National Champions, ABA National Appellate Advocacy Competition, 2013.
- National Champions, National Moot Court Competition, 2012, 2011.
- National Champions, National Energy & Sustainability Moot Court Competition, 2015, 2013.

### Applying for Admission

An applicant for admission to the School of Law must have received or completed all requirements for a baccalaureate degree from a college or university of approved standing prior to beginning study at the School of Law (unless enrolled under the “3+3” program described in the Honors College section of this catalog). An applicant’s record must be of sufficiently high quality to demonstrate the applicant is qualified for the study of law.

An applicant also must take the Law School Admission Test, which is administered by the Law School Admission Council four times a year throughout the United States and in many foreign countries.

The School of Law cooperates with the Texas Tech University Honors College and the College of Visual and Performing Arts to provide special admission programs for exceptional undergraduates. Consult the Honors College section of this catalog or visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/honors](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/honors) for more information.

The School of Law does not prescribe a specific pre-law curriculum for its applicants. The wide range of lawyer tasks and the difference in offerings from school to school preclude such an approach. However, all students should strive toward the following goals when planning their college program: acquire the ability to read, write, and speak the English language well; gain a critical understanding of human values and institutions—political, economic, and social; and develop the power to think creatively.

Applications should be submitted to the School of Law at the earliest opportunity after September 1. The deadline for the Early Decision Program is November 1, and the deadline for the Regular Decision Program is March 1.

### Pre-Law Academy for Undergraduates

The Pre-Law Academy is a program designed for undergraduate students who are interested in attending law school and pursuing a career in the legal field. Students accepted into the Pre-Law Academy will take three undergraduate courses (PLAW 3101 and PLAW 4301; COMS 3314) that were developed to prepare them for the competitive law school admissions process and the demands of law school, while also helping them create a vision for themselves as law students and lawyers.

As part of the Academy, students will learn about legal rhetoric, legal analysis, and legal advocacy. In this regard, students will research contemporary legal controversies and write an objective legal memorandum, which will help them improve their critical thinking and writing skills. Students also will participate in roundtable discussions with law students, practicing lawyers, and law faculty, and they will be exposed to different practice areas by taking law-related tours. In addition, students will learn about the law school admissions process, including how to write a personal statement, prepare for the LSAT, and understand rankings and the cost of law school. Students also have the option to complete an internship in the legal profession.

Students who complete the Pre-Law Academy will have a better understanding of law school and the practice of law, and they will gain a competitive edge when applying for law school. To apply for the Pre-Law Academy, students must have completed a minimum of 45 credit hours. A limited number of students will be accepted into the Pre-Law Academy so students are encouraged to apply early. Students also are encouraged to consult their advisors.

Applications for the Pre-Law Academy are ordinarily considered during the fall semester. Additional information is available online at [www.depts.ttu.edu/advising/prelaw/academy](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/advising/prelaw/academy). Students also may contact the co-directors for more information, Professor Wendy Adele Humphrey at [wendy.humphrey@ttu.edu](mailto:wendy.humphrey@ttu.edu) or Dr. Katie Langford at [katie.langford@ttu.edu](mailto:katie.langford@ttu.edu).

### Undergraduate Course Descriptions

#### Pre-Law (PLAW)

**3002—Legal Profession Internship (V1-3).** Internship in the legal profession. Must be accepted into the Pre-Law Academy to register.

**3101—Legal Profession Seminar (1).** Prerequisite: Must be admitted to Pre-Law Academy. Introduces students to people in the legal profession, exposes students to different legal practice areas, and covers information about admission to law school.

**4301—Lawyering Skills: Legal Analysis and Advocacy (3).** Prerequisite: Must be admitted to Pre-Law Academy. Introduces students to the fundamental concepts related to the legal system, legal analysis, and persuasive oral argument.

# TTU Regional Sites

## Melanie Hart, Ph.D., Vice Provost

Box 42019 | Lubbock, TX 79409-2019

T 806.742.2184 | F 806.742.1331

melanie.hart@ttu.edu | [www.elearning.ttu.edu/regional](http://www.elearning.ttu.edu/regional)

The Office of the Provost coordinates all programs offered at regional sites in Austin College (Sherman), Collin (McKinney), El Paso, Fredericksburg, Highland Lakes (Marble Falls), Hill College (Cleburne), Junction, Rockwall, and Waco. Programs at these sites provide distance students with opportunities to earn undergraduate and graduate degrees with a blended delivery of face-to-face, interactive video conferencing, and online classes. Students may complete their degrees without the need to relocate or travel long distances from their homes and work.

Texas Tech University partners with regional community colleges for lower-division coursework and offers upper-division courses to complete a bachelor's degree at the TTU regional sites. Graduate degrees are also offered through participating colleges at Texas Tech.

Students pursuing degree programs at TTU regional sites are held to the same entrance requirements as students at the Lubbock campus. Courses, curriculum, and graduation requirements at each site meet the same standards as those in Lubbock and are often taught by Lubbock faculty.

Students at regional sites can design a unique degree by selecting one of the following degree programs: the B.S. in Human Sciences, B.G.S., the B.A. in University Studies, the B.S. in University Studies, and B.A.A.S. Students select three minors to create a comprehensive program of study. The TTU regional sites offer the following minors either at the site or online for the previously mentioned degrees: addictive disorders and recovery studies; agricultural leadership; anthropology; athletic coaching; biology; business administration; communication studies; English; history; horticultural and turfgrass sciences; human development and family sciences; human resource development; human sciences; integrative studies; journalism and visual media; kinesiology; mathematics; natural resource management; nutrition; political science; plant and soil science; restaurant, hotel, and institutional management; sociology; sport management; studies in personal finance; technical communication; wind energy; and women's and gender studies.

Not all minors are available at each regional site. Visit with one of the advisors at the regional sites to determine what minors are available at each site. The B.G.S. degree does require that at least two of the concentrations be within the College of Arts & Sciences. The B.S. in Human Sciences degree does require that at least two of the concentrations be within the College of Human Sciences.

## Regional Sites

### Texas Tech University at Austin College

806.742.7334 | [www.austincollege.ttu.edu](http://www.austincollege.ttu.edu)

- Master of Arts in Technical Communication
- Master of Public Administration
- Master of Arts in Strategic Communication and Innovation

### Texas Tech University at Collin

806.742.2189 | [www.collin.ttu.edu](http://www.collin.ttu.edu)

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences in Restaurant, Hotel and Institutional Management
- Bachelor of General Studies
- Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts in University Studies
- Bachelor of Science in University Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
- Master of Public Administration

### Texas Tech University at El Paso

915.831.7620 | [www.elpaso.ttu.edu](http://www.elpaso.ttu.edu)

- Bachelor of Science in Architecture
- Master of Science in Architecture with a concentration in Historic Preservation

### Texas Tech University at Fredericksburg

806.742.6440 | [www.hillcountry.ttu.edu](http://www.hillcountry.ttu.edu)

This regional site offers an intensive two-week session in May (Maymester) and regular fall, spring, and summer sessions.

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences in Applied Leadership
- Bachelor of General Studies
- Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts in University Studies
- Bachelor of Science in University Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
- Bachelor of Science in Plant and Soil Sciences
- Bachelor of Science in Education with EC-6 Generalist and either ESL or Special Education Certification (offered in partnership with Central Texas College)
- Master of Education in Educational Leadership and Principal Professional Certification Preparation
- Master of Art Education
- Doctor of Education in Educational Leadership\*
- Superintendent Professional Certification Preparation Program

### Texas Tech University at Highland Lakes

806.742.6450 | [www.hillcountry.ttu.edu](http://www.hillcountry.ttu.edu)

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences in Applied Leadership
- Bachelor of General Studies
- Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts in University Studies
- Bachelor of Science in University Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
- Bachelor of Science in Education with EC-6 Generalist and either ESL or Special Education Certification (offered in partnership with Central Texas College)
- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Education in Educational Leadership and Principal Professional Certification Preparation
- Superintendent Professional Certification Preparation Program
- Doctor of Education in Educational Leadership\*

### Texas Tech University at Hill College

806.742.6450 | [www.depts.ttu.edu/hillcollege](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hillcollege)

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences in Applied Leadership
- Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts in Political Science

### Texas Tech University at Rockwall

806.834.4667 | [www.rockwall.ttu.edu](http://www.rockwall.ttu.edu)

- Bachelor of Arts in University Studies
- Bachelor of Science in University Studies
- Bachelor of General Studies
- Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
- Master of Business Administration

### Texas Tech University at Waco

806.834.4667 | [www.waco.ttu.edu](http://www.waco.ttu.edu)

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences in Applied Leadership
- Bachelor of Arts in University Studies
- Bachelor of Science in Biology
- Bachelor of Science in Human Sciences
- Bachelor of Science in University Studies
- Bachelor of General Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Digital Media and Professional Communication
- Bachelor of Arts in Communication Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
- Bachelor of Arts in Sociology
- Bachelor of Science in Education
- Master of Public Administration

### Texas Tech University Center at Junction

806.742.6434 | [www.junction.ttu.edu](http://www.junction.ttu.edu)

TTU Center at Junction offers an intensive two-week session in May (Inter-session) as well as two three-week summer sessions in June and July that allow students to take undergraduate and graduate coursework. Texas Tech University Center at Junction is available to Texas Tech student organizations, faculty groups, researchers, and other professional organizations for workshops, retreats, and special activities. A wide range of housing accommodations and full-meal service is available year-round for groups of 15 to 200 people. Recreational opportunities include kayaking or tubing the South Llano River, hiking, a sand volleyball court, an interpretive trail system, and a swimming pool.

TTU Center at Junction is also home to the Llano River Field Research Station and the Outdoor Learning Center. The Llano River Field Research Station supports research on climate, rivers, watershed management, and environmental education. The nationally recognized, award-winning Outdoor Learning Center is a hands-on program for K-12 teachers and students that stimulates imagination and understanding of difficult abstract STEM concepts.

\* Requires students to travel occasionally to the Lubbock campus.



# Academic Advising and Support

## Academic Advising

Texas Tech academic advisors serve as university guides for students on their path toward academic progress and graduation. Advisors facilitate student growth and development, guide degree plan implementation, and assist students in navigating the world of higher education. Every major and every department provide academic advisors, either faculty or professional, to work with students during their academic careers. Academic advising is an active process that requires input and investment from the student and the advisor. Students maintain ultimate responsibility for their academic progress; the advisor holds the role of guide, facilitator, mentor.

Academic advising is not simply course selection advising. The goal of academic advising is to provide a means of communication and a consistent point of contact for academic support and progress. To that end, many departments require regular meetings between advisors and students prior to registration for the following term. Students should be aware of the advising requirements from their college and department.

## Academic Recovery Process

All students admitted to Texas Tech have the potential to be academically successful. Texas Tech recognizes that many factors can undermine a student's academic performance. The Office of the Provost provides dedicated academic advisors and the Academic Recovery Process to engage, review, and advise motivated students who, for whatever reason, have found themselves on academic suspension or academic dismissal.

Through intensive academic advising, students will develop a personalized Academic Recovery Plan that will investigate the causes of past academic underperformance, anticipate future challenges, identify and implement strategies for addressing these issues, and construct short- and long-term course selections to speed and support recovery.

This generalized Academic Recovery Process is required for all students in exploratory designations who fall on academic warning, academic probation, and for declared students in some academic colleges. Students who are not in academic good standing should review the policy on academic standing and check with their Associate Academic Dean to determine the best route back to academic success. Students who are denied when applying to return to any specific academic college from academic suspension or academic dismissal may be eligible to return to the university as exploratory students after successfully completing an approved Academic Recovery Plan with University Advising.

**Contact:** Texas Tech University Advising | 347 Drane Hall | 806.742.2189  
advising@ttu.edu | [www.advising.ttu.edu/recover](http://www.advising.ttu.edu/recover)

## Academic Testing Services

Academic Testing Services provides a wide variety of standardized exams integral to the admissions, enrollment, matriculation, and graduation/certification/licensure requirements of Texas Tech, the state of Texas, and specific employers recruiting Texas Tech graduates. These standardized exams meet specific requirement needs for undergraduate, graduate, and professional career path programs at Texas Tech. Exams administered include, but are not limited to, the following: ACT, GRE, LSAT, MAT, PRAXIS, SAT, TEAS, TSI, and TOEFL. To learn more about TSI compliance see [www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi/).

ADA Testing Accommodations are available to students registered through Student Disability Services. This program provides an optimal test environment for students needing extended test time, reduced distractions, Kurzweil, CCTV, and assigned readers/scribes, etc. Testing protocol is based

on the student's approved Letter of Accommodation issued by Student Disability Services.

Additional programs include classroom make-up exams, CLEP and other credit-by-exam options, and proctoring for distance-learning exams. All exams are administered by expert staff in an appropriate proctored test environment.

Students may choose to take the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) rather than the TOEFL. However, IELTS is not administered on the Texas Tech campus. A full list of test centers is available on the IELTS website at [www.ielts.org](http://www.ielts.org). Information regarding scores accepted at Texas Tech for both the TOEFL and the IELTS can be found in the Admissions and Graduate School sections of this catalog.

**Contact:** Pat McConnel, Director | 214 West Hall | 806.742.3671  
testing@ttu.edu | [www.depts.ttu.edu/testing](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/testing)

## First Generation Transition & Mentoring Programs

First-Generation Transition & Mentoring Programs is dedicated to increasing the retention and graduation rates of first-generation college (FGC) students as they pursue a degree at Texas Tech University. Through peer mentorship, social engagement, and First-Gen success pathways, FGMP is focused on supporting First-Gen students as they navigate each phase of their university experience leading towards graduation and beyond. Program participants will gain an expanded network of support in order to promote their personal, social, and academic well-being. FGMP is committed to creating an inclusive space for First-Gen students so that they feel a greater sense of belonging at Texas Tech.

**Contact:** 119D Doak | 806.742.7060 |  
<https://www.depts.ttu.edu/diversity/FGTMP/>

## Marsha Sharp Center for Student Athletes

The Marsha Sharp Center for Student Athletes is a facility to support the academic success of student athletes at Texas Tech. The 15,500-square-foot facility has a hall of honor to recognize the academic performance of student athletes, one classroom, two computer labs, tutoring rooms, and administrative offices. In addition to enhancing academic performance of student athletes, the center also serves as the primary facility to administer the J.T. and Margaret Talkington Leadership Academy for student athletes at the university. It is also a meeting facility for the Student Athlete Advisory Committee and for other athletic and campus meetings and events.

## Office of Community College and Transfer Relations

The Office of Community College & Transfer Relations has been incorporated into Undergraduate Admissions. Effective January 2, 2018, the office is now the Office of Undergraduate Admissions Transfer Advising.

## Support Operations for Academic Retention (SOAR)

## Learning Center

The Learning Center's mission is to provide students with the resources needed to obtain academic independence and success in a welcoming environment.

The Learning Center provides resources to enhance the academic success of all enrolled Texas Tech undergraduate students by offering the following free services:

- Drop-in peer tutoring for Math, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Accounting, Engineering, and other courses.
- Academic Coaching designed to provide students with skills such as time management, note taking, goal setting, and test-taking strategies.
- Online tutoring available Monday through Thursday from 7:30 to 10 p.m. ([www.lc.soar.ttu.edu](http://www.lc.soar.ttu.edu))
- A study area to accommodate individual and group studying.

The Learning Center is open Monday–Thursday (8 a.m. to 8 p.m.) and Friday (8 a.m. to 5 p.m.) for In-Person and Online Tutoring. Monday–Thursday also offers solely Online tutoring from 8 p.m. to 10 p.m.

**Contact:** [www.lc.soar.ttu.edu](http://www.lc.soar.ttu.edu) | 806.742.3664

**Social Media:**

- **Twitter:** @TTU\_LC
- **Facebook:** The Learning Center at TTU
- **Instagram:** [ttu\\_lc](https://www.instagram.com/ttu_lc)

## Programs for Academic Development and Retention (PADR)

PADR courses are primarily college specific and focus on developing purpose and direction, addressing and overcoming factors that limit academic performance, and effectively utilizing campus resources to build and maintain academic success. Classes meet three hours per week for 12 weeks and average 25–35 students each. For more information about the PADR program, visit [www.padr.soar.ttu.edu](http://www.padr.soar.ttu.edu).

Programs for Academic Development and Retention offices are open from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday.

**Contact:** Box 45020 | Lubbock, TX. 79409 | [www.padr.soar.ttu.edu](http://www.padr.soar.ttu.edu)  
806.742.3928

## Supplemental Instruction (SI)

Supplemental Instruction (SI) targets historically difficult courses and offers students weekly peer-led review sessions. SI sessions are free for all undergraduate students who want to improve their understanding of course material and grades.

Research shows that students who regularly attend SI sessions achieve an average grade level one-half to one full letter grade higher than students who do not attend.

SI sessions are led by professor-recommended students, known as SI Leaders, who have shown excellent competency in the subject area. The SI Leaders attend every lecture, create activities and worksheets for each session based on the material presented in the most recent lecture, and emphasize ways to be successful in the course. SI review sessions offer guaranteed study time and additional support outside of the classroom. Please refer to [www.si.soar.ttu.edu](http://www.si.soar.ttu.edu) for the current schedule of SI sessions.

**Contact:** Box 45020 | Lubbock, TX 79409 | [www.si.soar.ttu.edu](http://www.si.soar.ttu.edu)  
806.742.3664

## Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a developmental education program mandated by the state of Texas to ensure that students enrolled in Texas public colleges and universities possess the necessary academic skills to succeed. State regulations require that all students enrolling in public higher education institutions demonstrate college readiness in reading, writing, and mathematics by earning passing scores on the TSI Assessment Test or providing proof of exempting ACT, SAT, STAAR, or TAKS test scores; an associate's or bachelor's degree from an accredited public institution of higher education; honorable discharge from the U.S. military; or active U.S. military service. More information can be found at [www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar/private/tsi](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar/private/tsi).

The TSI Assessment Test is available through Academic Testing Services, 214 West Hall, 806.742.3671. Students will need to present their driver's license or passport for identification purposes. After testing, students must submit their test scores to the TSI Compliance Office, 103A West Hall.

Students with questions about their status regarding the Texas Success Initiative should contact the TSI Compliance Office at 806.742.3661.

Students who have tested but did not meet the minimum scores in one or more sections of the TSI Assessment Test are required to obtain TSI advising through the TSI Developmental Education Office, 806.742.3242, [www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/tsi).

## Texas Success Initiative Courses (TSI)

### Integrated Reading and Writing

**0204—Developmental Literacy I (0).** This is the first of a two course sequence in developmental literacy focused on reading, writing, speaking, and listening in the college reading and writing settings. This course develops reading identification skills (main ideas, details, facts, patterns, strategies and themes) as well as structural writing skills (grammar, sentence structure, paragraph structure, purpose, and organization). Not applicable toward general degree requirements. Course will not count toward full time enrollment. Must receive an A, B, or C to fulfill TSI requirements.

**0304—Developmental Literacy II (0).** This is the second of a two course sequence of developmental literacy focused on reading, writing, speaking and listening in the college reading and writing settings. This course reinforces reading skills (critical reasoning, visualization, strategies and processes) as well as structural writing skills (summarization, writing conventions, style, audience, writing contexts, and research process). Not applicable toward general degree requirements. Course will not count toward full time enrollment. Must receive an A, B, or C to fulfill TSI requirements.

**0305—Developmental Literacy for Second Language Learners (0).** This is one course in a sequence of developmental literacy classes focused on reading, writing, speaking and listening in the college reading and writing settings. With consideration of the student's individual needs, this course develops reading identification skills (fluency, vocabulary, main ideas) and reinforces reading skills (reasoning, visualization, and processing). Additionally, the course develops writing skills (grammar, structure, purpose, and organization) and reinforces writing skills (conventions, style, context, audience, and research). Not applicable toward general degree requirements. Course will not count toward full time enrollment. Must receive an A, B, or C to fulfill TSI requirements.

**0504—Basic Literacy (0).** Prerequisite: By placement. Students move through a series of content modules using a mastery learning approach. Topics include vocabulary building, grammar, punctuation, and how to approach college reading.

### Mathematics

**0202—Developmental Math I: Introductory Algebra (0).** This is the first of a two-course sequence of developmental mathematics courses designed to help students improve their basic math and algebra skills while fulfilling TSI compliance requirements. This course is designed to teach students basic algebra skills to prepare them for TSI 0320. There are four major topics: one-variable linear equations, two-variable linear equations, systems of two-variable linear equations, and operations on polynomials. Students must earn an A, B, or C in the course to progress to TSI 0320. Not applicable to any degree program. Course will not count toward full time enrollment.

**0300—Developmental Math II: Quantitative Reasoning (0).** Second of two-course sequence designed to help students improve math skills. Course designed to prepare students for skills in quantitative reasoning. Topics: quantitative reasoning, exponentials, logarithms, probability, statistics, and problem solving. Not applicable toward general degree requirements in any degree program. Course will not count toward full time enrollment. Students must earn an A, B, or C to pass the course and fulfill TSI math requirements.

**0320—Developmental Math II: Intermediate Algebra (0).** This is the second of a two-course sequence of developmental mathematics courses designed to help students improve their basic math and algebra skills while fulfilling TSI compliance requirements. This course is designed to teach students the algebra skills necessary to be successful in college-level mathematics. There are four major topics: factoring polynomials, rational expressions and equations, radical expressions and equations, and quadratic equations. Students are assigned to this course based on testing and evaluation. This course is not for credit and does not count toward full time enrollment. Students must earn an A, B, or C to pass the course and fulfill TSI math requirements.

**0330—Developmental Math II: Applied Mathematics (0).** This is the second of a two-course sequence of developmental mathematics courses

designed to help students improve their basic math skills while fulfilling TSI compliance requirements. This course is designed to prepare students for skills necessary to be successful in an applied mathematics course. There are four major topics: set theory, logarithms, probability, and statistics. Students are assigned to this course based on testing and evaluation. This is a non-credit course and will not count toward full time enrollment. Students must earn an A, B, or C to pass the course and fulfill TSI math requirements.

**0340—Developmental Math II: Statistics (0).** This is the second of a two-course sequence of developmental mathematics courses designed to help students improve their basic math skills while fulfilling TSI compliance requirements. This course is designed to prepare students for skills necessary to be successful in Statistics. There are four major topics: sampling methods, measures of variation, probability, and distributions. Students are assigned to this course based on testing and evaluation. This course is not for credit and does not count toward full time enrollment. Students must earn an A, B, or C to pass the course and fulfill TSI math requirements.

**0502—Basic Mathematics (0).** Prerequisite: By placement. Students move through a series of content modules using a mastery learning approach. Topics include operations with whole numbers, fractions, measurement conversions, and signed numbers.

### Non-Course-Based Option Courses (NCBO)

#### Integrated Reading and Writing

**0304—Non-Course-Based Literacy (0).** Prerequisite: By placement. Students move through a series of content modules using a mastery learning approach. Topics include reading comprehension, application of prior learning, and how to approach college writing.

#### Mathematics

**0302—Non-Course-Based Mathematics (0).** Prerequisite: By placement. Students move through a series of content modules using a mastery learning approach. Topics include solving systems of equations, applications involving systems of equations, solving radication and quadratic equations and functions.

### Refresher TSI Workshop Courses (REF)

#### Integrated Reading and Writing

**0304—Literacy Refresher Workshop (0).** Students move through a series of content modules using a mastery learning approach. Topics include paragraph basics, finding main ideas and supporting details, spelling, grammar, reading comprehension, argumentations, and MLA formatting.

#### Mathematics

**0302—Mathematics Refresher Workshop (0).** Students move through a series of content modules using a mastery learning approach. Topics include solving systems of equations, applications involving systems of equations, solving radication and quadratic equations and functions.

### Tech Transfer Acceleration Program (TTAP)

The Tech Transfer Acceleration Program (TTAP) is a partnership between Texas Tech University and South Plains College (SPC). To qualify for the program, students must have applied and been denied admittance to Texas Tech. After subsequently applying and being accepted into TTAP and South Plains College, each student must co-enroll in a minimum of 12 credit hours at SPC and one credit hour at Texas Tech during each semester.

TTAP students live in the residence halls and attend SPC courses on the Texas Tech campus. The goal is for each student to complete a minimum of 12 credit hours and achieve a cumulative 2.5 GPA by the end of the semester to transfer successfully to Texas Tech.

All TTAP students must attend mandatory orientation prior to the first class day, adhere to the program requirements, and maintain at least a 2.5 GPA.

**Contact:** TTAP Office | 347 Drane Hall | [www.ttap.ttu.edu](http://www.ttap.ttu.edu) | 806.742.3645

### TECHniques Center

The TECHniques Center, a program of Student Disability Services, is a fee-for-service academic enhancement program that is the only one of its kind at a public institution in Texas. The program provides supplemental academic support services to meet the needs and promote the retention of undergraduate students with documented evidence of learning disabilities and attention deficit disorders.

Student participants are undergraduates majoring in degree programs that they have chosen. They are expected to meet the same academic requirements and have the same curricula as other students. Qualified staff members work closely with students enrolled in this program to provide support, assistance, and guidance. Certified tutors provide interactive study skills and content tutoring and are trained to work with each student's individual learning style.

**Contact:** 1H1 Weeks Hall | [www.techniques.ttu.edu](http://www.techniques.ttu.edu) | 806.742.1822  
[techniques.center@ttu.edu](mailto:techniques.center@ttu.edu)

### TTU eXplore Program for Students Exploring Majors

Choosing a major is a big decision, but the decision does not have to be difficult. Students who are exploring majors have access to academic advisors who are trained to work with them through the eXplore process. These advisors help students find their direction to an amazing university experience, an on-time graduation, and a future career field that will be fulfilling and rewarding.

The eXplore process incorporates an expansive list of exploration activities that students can complete on their own with the guidance of academic advisors. Providing students the option to choose their own eXploration elements creates a truly individualized process geared toward meeting students where they are in their educational path. Activities (intended to help students identify their values, interests, skills, and abilities) include interviews, career assessments, real-world research, and other tools through campus partners.

**Contact:** Texas Tech University Advising | 347 Drane Hall | 806.742.2189  
[advising@ttu.edu](mailto:advising@ttu.edu) | [www.advising.ttu.edu](http://www.advising.ttu.edu)

### Writing Centers of Texas Tech University

The Writing Centers of Texas Tech University provide writing support for the university community. The centers are funded by student fees, so there are no additional charges for any services. The Undergraduate Writing Center serves undergraduate students, while the Graduate Writing Center serves graduate students and postdoctoral associates. Both writing centers strive to create supportive environments in which students from all majors can develop their written communication skills. In one-to-one consultations, experienced writing consultants read and respond to any writing project at any stage of the writing process. They collaborate with writers to address sentence-level issues as well as global issues involving focus, organization, and development. The Undergraduate Writing Center offers consultations, workshops, and writing groups. The Graduate Writing Center offers consultations, workshops, thesis and dissertation boot camps, and writing groups.

**Contact:** Writing Centers of Texas Tech University | Weeks Hall Third Floor | 806.742.2476 | [writingcenter.undergrad@ttu.edu](mailto:writingcenter.undergrad@ttu.edu) or [gradwritingcenter@ttu.edu](mailto:gradwritingcenter@ttu.edu)



# Student Services

## Academic HealthPlan (AHP) Insurance

It is recommended that all students have health care insurance. Many students choose the TTU Academic HealthPlan (AHP) policy. Parents should consider covering their student under AHP since AHP is frequently more affordable than keeping a student on a parent's current plan and is uniquely designed to meet the health care needs of college students. Visit <https://ttu.myahpcare.com> for more information about this year's TTU Academic HealthPlan policy.

## Alumni Association

Started in 1927 by the first graduating class, the Texas Tech Alumni Association (TTAA) has grown to a membership of nearly 30,000 loud and proud alumni, current students, and friends of Texas Tech University. The TTAA helps amplify the voices of alumni everywhere by championing what it means to be a Red Raider.

Located in the McKenzie-Merket Alumni Center, the TTAA provides academic support to the university through student scholarships, Excellence Grants, professorships, and awards for faculty and staff. In addition, the association sponsors many on-campus activities for alumni and students, including the Official Texas Tech Ring program, homecoming events, Student Alumni Association events, and pregame parties at the Frazier Alumni Pavilion in the fall. The TTAA also publishes the quarterly Texas Techsan magazine and provides lapel pins to all graduates at commencement, as well as a complimentary one-year membership to all undergraduates in partnership with the Office of the President.

Association members maintain a lifelong connection to the university through alumni networks and 75-plus alumni chapters nationally and internationally, that provide networking opportunities through game-watching parties, happy hours, annual dinners, golf tournaments and more. Every TTAA membership helps elevate Texas Tech University.

**Contact:** 806.742.3641 | [www.TexasTechAlumni.org](http://www.TexasTechAlumni.org)

## ATM

Plains Capital Bank, Bank of America, Prosperity Bank and Texas Tech Credit Union have ATMs in the SUB. Anyone having ATM access cards honored by financial institutions may use these machines for a variety of transactions. The ATMs are normally accessible 24 hours a day in the east lobby of the Student Union.

## Campus Bus System

The campus bus system, funded by the Student Transportation Fee, provides transportation throughout the campus and to nearby off-campus residential areas. On-campus routes provide service from the residence halls and commuter parking lots to the interior of the campus. Off-campus and on-campus service runs from 7:15 a.m. until 7:30 p.m. Students can access the Citibus On-Demand shuttle service from 7 a.m. until 11 p.m. by downloading the Citibus On-Demand app and requesting a ride during service hours. For more information on this service, go to <https://citibus.com/services/#citibus-ondemand>. Students also can ride any Citibus route in Lubbock free of charge by using their Texas Tech ID.

**Contact:** Student Government Association | 806.742.3631

## Center for Campus Life

The Center for Campus Life promotes each student's learning experience by offering programs and services focusing on student transition, connecting students to the university and campus traditions, establishing positive

relationships with students and families, and maintaining collaborative partnerships. The center offers services related to the following areas:

- Raider Red's Food Pantry
- Student Organizations
- Fraternity and Sorority Life
- Spirit Programs
- Red to Black Peer Financial Coaching
- General Student Services

**Contact:** Center for Campus Life | 201 Student Union Building  
806.742.5433 | [www.campuslife.ttu.edu](http://www.campuslife.ttu.edu)

## Cocurricular Activities

Students attending Texas Tech have an endless array of experiential opportunities. The Student Union & Activities office and the Center for Campus Life boast over 500 registered student organizations representing academic, professional, honorary, graduate, religious, service, athletic, and special interest groups. Additionally, students can gain volunteer leadership experience through involvement in the Student Activities Board (SAB) where they can plan traditional campus events like Texas Tech's Homecoming Week and the annual Arbor Day celebration. Students can enroll in leadership programs, participate in Greek letter organizations, and experience multicultural programs through the Center for Campus Life. The value of these experiences is immeasurable as students enjoy the luxury of having a practical forum in which to cultivate leadership skills and develop peer and faculty/staff networks.

Student participation in an off-campus activity is strictly voluntary. Students are responsible for their own safety and welfare. Participation in off-campus activities is at the student's own risk, and the university assumes no responsibility. Students are responsible for making their own individual arrangements with instructors for class work missed while participating in any on-campus or off-campus activity. For students involved in Big 12 sports, eligibility rules for the Big 12 Conference are administered by the Texas Tech Athletics Council.

**Contact:** Student Union & Activities Office | 203 Student Union Building  
806.742.3636 (Student Union) | 806.742.4708 (Student Activities)  
Center for Campus Life | 201 Student Union Building | 806.742.5433

## Fraternity and Sorority Life

Fraternities and sororities have been an active part of university life since 1952 by complementing the academic and cocurricular activities of the university's community life. With almost 60 chapters recognized at Texas Tech University, more than 5,000 students are involved in Greek life. The university promotes a self-governing community, reaffirming an attitude of cooperation, support, and encouragement. The Center for Campus Life is the liaison between Greek letter organizations, their alumni, and the university administration.

**Contact:** Center for Campus Life | 201 Student Union Building  
806.742.5433 | [greeklife@ttu.edu](mailto:greeklife@ttu.edu) | [www.greeklife.ttu.edu](http://www.greeklife.ttu.edu)

## Grievance Procedures

Opportunities are available to students for redress of grievances. Generally, students wishing to review the action of a faculty or staff member or a department should direct their questions to the supervisor responsible for the department in the university organizational structure. Procedures for handling specific problems have been established to expedite the filing and hearing of student concerns. Questions involving academic matters should first be directed to the appropriate academic college or department office. Grievance procedures are described in the *Student Handbook*, and ques-

tions may be directed to the Office of the Dean of Students, 201 Student Union Building, 806.742.2984 or [www.depts.ttu.edu/dos](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/dos).

## Intercollegiate Speech, Debate

The Red Raider debate team historically ranks among the top teams in the nation. In 2010, the team won its second national debate championship in three years, one of only four schools nationwide to ever do so. Students who meet general eligibility requirements may participate in intercollegiate debate. Both contest and noncontest events are held on campus and at other colleges. The Forensics Union (administered in the Department of Communication Studies) is also active in sponsoring campus-wide speech activities. Texas Tech teams actively compete in debate competitions across the country.

**Contact:** Director of Forensics | 417.655.3556

## Lime Scooters & E-Bikes

Due to COVID-19, these programs are temporarily disabled. University administration will monitor on-campus cases of COVID-19 throughout the spring 2021 semester, then decide upon pathways to reintegrate these transportation services.

**Contact:** Transportation & Parking Services | 806.742.7275

## Music Organizations

The university is represented by the following official major ensemble musical organizations: Ensemble Bravura (Chamber Orchestra), Jazz Ensembles, Marching Band, Opera Theatre, Scarlet Voce, Symphonic Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble, Symphony Orchestra and University Choir. Students may also participate in the University Singers, Chamber Singers, Matador Singers, Lubbock Chorale, Court Jesters, Concert Band, University Band, Jazz Combos, Mariachi Los Matadores, University String Orchestra, Saxophone Quartets, Woodwind Ensemble, Woodwind Quintet, String Ensemble, String Quartets, Harp Ensemble, Flute Ensemble, Clarinet Choir, Horn Ensemble, Trombone Choir, Trumpet Ensembles, Tuba/Euphonium Ensemble, Brass Quintet, Percussion Ensemble, Steel Drum Bands, Collegium Musicum, Celtic Ensemble/Elegant Savages Orchestra, Balkan Ensemble, Tango Orchestra, piano accompanying, and additional chamber ensembles. Each group studies a broad and representative repertoire and maintains an annual public performance calendar. Participation is open to any university student who meets audition requirements.

## Office of LGBTQIA Education and Engagement

The Office of LGBTQIA Education & Engagement serves the Texas Tech University community through facilitating and leading programming and advocacy efforts aimed at strengthening the lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer, intersex, and asexual (LGBTQIA) community. The Office also serves as a resource for all members of the university community in fostering their practice of 'allyship.' Texas Tech takes seriously its institutional commitment to an inclusive educational environment as reflected by its 5-star ranking on the Campus Pride Index and "Best of the Best" listing for LGBTQIA policies, practices, programming, and sense of pride.

**Contact:** Office of LGBTQIA Education & Engagement  
201 Student Union Building | 806.742.5433 | [www.lgbtqia.ttu.edu](http://www.lgbtqia.ttu.edu)

## Office of the Dean of Students

The Office of the Dean of Students will lead an effort to focus on non-academic matters affecting student life, student success, and student learning. These efforts are achieved through encouraging student responsibility and leadership, supporting students and families during times of crisis, assisting faculty and staff in resolving student concerns, and active involvement in issues related to student life at Texas Tech University.

## Office of Student Conduct

The Office of Student Conduct is responsible for reviewing and adjudicating alleged violations of the Code of Student Conduct, which may be found in the *Student Handbook*. All students are afforded due process while working with this office and are also informed about their rights and responsibilities throughout the process. In addition to adjudicating alleged violations of university policy, this office also serves as a clearinghouse for various background checks of current and former Texas Tech students.

The Office of Student Conduct works in partnership with various campus units, including but not limited to: Dean of Students Office, Student Counseling Services, University Student Housing, Texas Tech Police Department, Risk Intervention & Safety Education and more. This office also works to maintain compliance with various federal and state regulations.

**Contact:** 211 Wellness Center | [www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studentconduct)  
806.742.1714

## Office for Student Civil Rights & Sexual Misconduct

The mission, purpose, and scope of the Office for Student Civil Rights & Sexual Misconduct is to promptly address all complaints of discrimination and harassment, specifically those involving Title IX, gender-based harassment, sexual misconduct, and discrimination based on race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, age, disability, or any other protected characteristic or class. The office assists and supports students who bring complaints; provides coordination and provision of resources, remedies, and interim measures; and facilitates a fair and equitable investigation and adjudication process where reports indicate student misconduct in violation of university policy. The department also assists the RISE Office and other campus partners with numerous education, training, and prevention efforts throughout the campus community.

## Parent and Family Relations/ Texas Tech Parents Association

**Parent and Family Relations** is dedicated to student success by engaging parents and family members as active partners in supporting student success at Texas Tech University. Parent and Family Relations provides a variety of programs and services to parents, family members, and students. These programs include Family Days, Holiday Bus Trips, Sibling Saturday, the Parent and Family Guide, Red Raider Orientation for Parents and Family Members, and the Parent & Family eNewsletter.

**Contact:** 201Q Student Union Building | 806.742.3630 | [parent@ttu.edu](mailto:parent@ttu.edu)  
[www.parent.ttu.edu](http://www.parent.ttu.edu)

**The Texas Tech Parents Association (TTPA)**, an incorporated non-profit organization, was established in 1956 to provide programs and services for Texas Tech families as well as a network to support the Red Raider community. Programs and services include scholarships, faculty and student awards, military family support, parent ambassadors, the Road Raiders Safe Travel Network, and local chapters of TTPA. Membership dues and donations enable the awarding of scholarships and awards as well as provide program support.

**Contact:** [parents@texastechparents.org](mailto:parents@texastechparents.org) | [www.texastechparents.org](http://www.texastechparents.org)

## RaiderGate: A Student Tailgate Tradition

Sponsored by the Student Activities Board, Student Government Association, and Student Union and Activities, RaiderGate is the university's premier student tailgating event. Open to Texas Tech students and student organizations only.

**Contact:** Student Activities Board | 806.742.4708  
Student Union & Activities | 806.742.3636

## Raider Ride Program

Due to COVID-19, this program is temporarily disabled. University administration will monitor on-campus cases of COVID-19 throughout the spring 2021 semester, then decide upon pathways to reintegrate this transportation service.

## Red Raider Student Employment Center (RRSEC)

The Student Financial Aid Office administers part-time opportunities designed to assist students in financing their education while gaining valuable work experience and mentoring. Part-time employment with both on-campus and off-campus is available to current Texas Tech students enrolled at least half-time. Students seeking part-time employment are encouraged to view available opportunities by selecting "Red Raider Applicants" at [rrsec.ttu.edu](http://rrsec.ttu.edu). To learn more about all forms of financial assistance, visit [financialaid.ttu.edu](http://financialaid.ttu.edu).

## Red to Black Peer Financial Coaching

Red to Black Peer Financial Coaching is available to answer students' money questions. Select students from the Department of Personal Financial Planning provide individual coaching sessions and presentations on topics such as creating spending plans, starting to save early, maximizing financial aid (including student loans), choosing employee benefits, and establishing and using credit. Financial coaching services are free and available to all Texas Tech students.

**Contact:** 201 Student Union Building | 806.742.9781 | [redtoblack@ttu.edu](mailto:redtoblack@ttu.edu)  
[www.r2b.ttu.edu](http://www.r2b.ttu.edu)

## Risk Intervention and Safety Education (RISE)

The Risk Intervention and Safety Education (RISE) office seeks to maximize student success through effective health promotion and prevention education services and seeks to promote a campus environment that values holistic wellness and empowers students to live vital, meaningful lives. RISE administers the online Voices for Change course that is required for all incoming first-year and transfer students. RISE facilitates educational workshops and hosts free campus events on a variety of topics including:

- Bystander Intervention
- Alcohol and Other Drugs
- Sexual Assault and Consent
- Sexual Health
- Suicide Prevention
- Stress and Anxiety
- Healthy Relationships

**Contact:** Risk Intervention and Safety Education (RISE) | 247 Drane Hall  
806.742.2110 | [www.rise.ttu.edu](http://www.rise.ttu.edu)

## Student Counseling Center

The Student Counseling Center (SCC) provides professional psychological services in a welcoming environment to address the variety of concerns affecting a college student's personal life and academic performance. Services are provided by licensed psychologists/counselors and by their supervisees.

College life is brimming with new challenges and choices. SCC services focus on the common issues students frequently encounter in this process. This can involve relationship loss, coping with grief, body image concerns, depression, anxiety, stress/time management, alcohol or other substance abuse, gay/lesbian/bisexual/transgender identity concerns, communication skills, general adjustment to college, or simply help in understanding oneself better.

The SCC offers a variety of therapeutic services for students including the MindSpa (self-guided facility for management of stress and anxiety), brief individual and couples counseling, and group counseling. Students can take advantage of a variety of topic-specific groups (e.g., depression

support, sexual assault survivors) as well as general counseling groups called Understanding Self and Others. Manage Your Mood groups help students develop the skills to effectively manage symptoms of depression and/or anxiety. SCC therapists also educate the campus community about strategies for positive mental health through educational outreach presentations to classes, residence halls, and on-campus organizations. Topics of these presentations span the wide range of mental health issues that students experience.

SCC services are available to all currently enrolled students. All services are strictly confidential within limits of the law. The SCC is open Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. A Walk-in Clinic is available to initiate counseling services from 12:30 p.m. until 3:30 p.m. Monday through Friday.

**Contact:** 201 Student Wellness Center | [www.depts.ttu.edu/SCC](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/SCC)  
806.742.3674

## Student Government

The Student Government Association (SGA) provides students with opportunities to excel through their participation in leadership activities and university-wide committees. Students can get involved through First-Year Council, First-Year Leadership Association, Ambassadors, Student Senate, and executive offices. SGA also provides many services to students, including Raider Ride (temporarily disabled), housing guides, *WORD* magazine, new student guide, information maps about Citibus routes, and other programs and publications.

Student Government Association also supports student organizations through a funding process that allocates a portion of student services fees to registered student groups. The four executive officers—President, Internal Vice President, External Vice President, Graduate Vice President—work to represent the views and needs of students to the administration as well as local and state governments. The SGA is always receptive to new programs and practices that can benefit students.

**Contact:** Student Government Association | 302 Student Union Building  
806.742.3631 | [www.sga.ttu.edu](http://www.sga.ttu.edu)

## Student Health Services

Student Health Services is the primary care clinic for students at Texas Tech University. This Joint Commission-accredited clinic is staffed with board-certified physicians, advanced practice providers, and clinical counselors and psychologists to provide high-quality care.

Student Health is located on the first floor of the Student Wellness Center at the corner of Main and Flint on the west side of the campus. Services are available by appointment Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

**Clinical Services.** Clinical services include primary and urgent care, women's health, sports medicine, nurse clinic, travel health consults, and an after-hours answering service. Student Health offers many of these services virtually. Student Health also has a COLA-accredited medical lab, X-ray department, and retail pharmacy on site making it the most convenient place for students to receive care.

**Pharmacy.** The Student Health Pharmacy can fill most prescriptions, including those written by an outside physician or transferred from another pharmacy. Over-the-counter medications are available at reduced prices. Pharmacy purchases may be charged to major credit cards. The pharmacy also accepts most prescription insurance cards. Prescriptions may be transferred to the Student Health Pharmacy by calling 806.743.2636.

**Cost.** Student Health is structured to be the most affordable place for TTU students to receive healthcare. All TTU undergraduate students pay a student health and wellness fee which allows Student Health to significantly discount the services for students who receive care at Student Health. In fact, many services are offered at no cost. Student Health Services accepts most major insurances and considers co-pays and deductibles already paid by the student health and wellness fee. Graduate students can opt to pay the medical service fee during their first visit of each semester to have full access to services.

**Immunization Requirements and Immunization Holds.** The University requirement is that incoming students under the age of 22 must provide documentation of a Meningitis vaccine or booster dose during the five-



year period prior to but no later than ten days before the first day of the first semester they will enter that institution. The university also requires that all students born after December 31, 1956, provide proof of two MMR immunizations in their lifetime. TTU has partnered with Med+Proctor to manage this process and remove registration holds once full immunization compliance is met.

In order to avoid delays in registration, students should upload their immunization records to Med+Proctor prior to attending Red Raider Orientation. Visit <https://www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth/newstudents/> for more information.

**Tuberculous Screening.** Screening may be a requirement for students from countries with high incidents of tuberculosis. Since most international students are required to have Academic Health Plan health insurance, this screening test can be done at Student Health for no out-of-pocket cost to the student. Required students should provide documentation of the test and results or receive the test at Student Health Services by the fifth week of the first semester of enrollment. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in a hold being placed on the student's account. For more information about the TB requirement for international students, visit [www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth/internationalstudents/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth/internationalstudents/).

**Confidentiality.** Student Health commits to keeping students' care confidential in accordance with state law. A student's medical information is kept completely confidential and cannot be released to anyone, including parents and/or guardians without the student's written permission unless otherwise authorized by law.

Student Health also commits to honor and respect the diverse cultures, lifestyles, and personal beliefs of everyone who chooses to receive care at Student Health Services.

**Contact:** Student Health Services | 806.743.2848  
[studenthealthservices@ttuhsc.edu](mailto:studenthealthservices@ttuhsc.edu) | [www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth/)

## Student Legal Services

Student Legal Services is dedicated to the concept of preventative law by providing legal advice and guidance to students. The program's primary objective is providing students confidential legal advice on individual issues by informing students of their obligation, duties, and rights as defined by a system of law. Student Legal Services' attorneys are able to represent students under limited circumstances; however, most cases are resolved through negotiation, advice, and proper direction.

Student Legal Services is staffed by three licensed attorneys, an administrative business assistant, law clerks, and student externs from the Texas Tech School of Law. Appointments are necessary to ensure correct placement with the appropriate attorney. Outreach presentations are available for student organizations and academic classes. Mediation services are also available.

**Contact:** 307 Student Union Building | 806.742.3289

## Student Organization Representative Council (SORC)

The Student Organization Representative Council (SORC) includes all registered student organizations separated into councils based on their area of interest. These councils include a SORC representative from each organization and Student Government Senators to facilitate the agenda. It allows the opportunity for students to have a fair and equal say in university-related matters, to promote the events of their organization, to educate and diversify the campus, and to promote events sponsored by the Student Government Association.

**Contact:** Student Government Association | 806.742.3631

## Texas Tech Chess Program (TTCP)

The Texas Tech Chess Program (hereafter referred to as the TTCP) embraces as its charge the following aspirations: to promote and passionately advocate for the growth of chess, especially via engaged and persistent outreach to the K-12 students in Lubbock and the surrounding area; to recruit, build, and mentor a competitive collegiate team that celebrates

diversity, fosters inclusion, and champions equity for all. The TTCP seeks to support the academic pursuits of our students while simultaneously providing a challenging and competitive experience against the top chess programs in the country. We endeavor to uphold the values of Texas Tech University and to serve as informed and conscientious citizens of the world. We are strengthened by our close partnership with the Division of Diversity, Equity & Inclusion, and we strive daily to provide rich and significant opportunities for growth and excellence.

The Texas Tech Chess Program formed in 2007 and, over the past 14 years, has captured more than 10 national titles as well as numerous regional and state championships. Included among the team's signature wins are the National College Team Championship in 2011 and 2012. In 2015, the TTU Chess Team won the Pan-American Intercollegiate Chess Championship for the first time in program history and then, just four years later, won it again in 2019. In 2014 and then again in 2020, Texas Tech University was named Chess College of the Year. The TTCP is led by International Grandmaster Alex Onischuk, a former U.S. Champion and one of the top professionals in the world.

The Texas Tech Chess Program offers competitive chess scholarships to qualified undergraduate and graduate applicants, and all scholarship awards reduce in-state tuition. Additionally, scholarship recipients receive rigorous training under supervision and tutelage of International Grandmaster Onischuk.

Working alongside the Knight Raiders – the university's student chess club – the TTCP offers a variety of services and opportunities related to chess. Activities include regular meetings, tournaments, after-school programs, workshops for teachers, and chess camps for kids. The Chess Program staff prepares the state-wide UIL chess quizzes and also provides resources and support to community organizations in the form of chess sets, chess clocks, a specialized chess library, demonstration boards, chess game analysis programs, and tournament management.

**Contact:** University Library | Room 303 | [texastechchess@ttu.edu](mailto:texastechchess@ttu.edu)  
806.742.7742

## Texas Tech Credit Union

Employees of TTU and TTUHSC are eligible to join Texas Tech Credit Union. Member perks include free cash-back checking, 2% APY savings, new and used vehicle loans, personal loans, and mortgage loans. The credit union also offers 24-hour online and mobile banking, free bill pay, direct deposit, instant-issue debit cards, and over 25,000 free ATMs. Branches are located at 1802 Texas Tech Parkway, Room #1A98 in the Health Sciences Center, and 4005 98th Street.

For more information, visit [TexasTechFCU.org](http://TexasTechFCU.org) or call 806.742.3606.

## Toreador Media

Toreador Media, located on the first floor of the rotunda in the Media & Communication building, provides out-of-classroom learning opportunities for students to use academic training obtained at Texas Tech in practical settings of publishing the student newspaper, *The Daily Toreador* and digital media at [www.dailytoreador.com](http://www.dailytoreador.com). All publications, productions, and telecasts within the department are nonacademic and considered out-of-classroom learning opportunities, free from administrative censorship. Student editors in Toreador Media have the authority to make all content decisions and bear the responsibility for their decisions.

Toreador Media employs 30-50 students each semester as collegiate editors, reporters, photographers, videographers, anchors, graphic designers, print and digital advertising account executives, and members of the delivery staff and street team. Many of the employees are students in the College of Media & Communication, and some study other disciplines. Students interested in the fields of advertising, journalism, marketing, public relations, photography, and broadcast are encouraged to apply for positions on the newspaper and multimedia website staffs by visiting [www.dailytoreador.com](http://www.dailytoreador.com).

**Contact:** Media & Communication Rotunda | Room 180 | 806.742.3388  
[www.dailytoreador.com](http://www.dailytoreador.com)

## Transcript Service

Copies of a student's transcript are available for a fee. Please allow two business days for standard transcript processing. Transcripts can be ordered online at [www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/registrar) (additional fees may apply) or in person at the Office of the Registrar, 103 West Hall.

Official transcripts may be withheld from students who have administrative holds on their records until the holds have been released. For information about administrative holds and the status of holds on students' records, refer to "Administrative Holds" in the Academic Requirements section of this catalog. Transcripts furnished from other institutions become the property of Texas Tech University.

## University Career Center

University Career Center provides a number of services designed to assist all Texas Tech students and alumni with their career development and post-graduate decision making. With more than 20,000 employer contacts, hundreds of recruiters visit the University Career Center each year to conduct employment interviews with students in an effort to fill internship, Co-Op, and full-time positions.

To obtain interviews and submit a resumé, students may register at [www.hiredraiders.ttu.edu](http://www.hiredraiders.ttu.edu). To assist students who are undecided about their majors or career plans, the University Career Center offers career assessment inventories, which include the Strong Interest Inventory, FOCUS2, MBTI, and StrengthsQuest.

The University Career Center also sponsors various job fairs that include graduate and professional schools, school districts, summer camps, and two large all-major career fairs. Resources include job listings, internship information, mock interviews, resumé assistance, and an extensive online career library. Counselors are available to meet individually with students to discuss career-related topics and post-graduate decision making. The University Career Center website [www.careercenter.ttu.edu](http://www.careercenter.ttu.edu) offers numerous resources to assist students in the career exploration, development and job search including thousands of videos on specific career paths.

**Contact:** University Career Center | 150 Wiggins Complex | 806.742.2210

## Veterans' Education Services

The Department of Military & Veterans Programs assists veterans and their families in achieving academic and personal success by helping provide a seamless transition from military to civilian life, supporting and encouraging campus and community engagement, and helping provide a positive experience through degree completion and on to a successful future.

The department embraces the following values:

- **Service.** The department appreciates veterans' service and understands the diversity of thought and experience veterans bring to the university. The department's calling is to serve those who have served.

- **Commitment.** The department will connect veterans to campus and community resources, enhancing their overall college experience to provide a greater chance of successful academic achievement and degree completion.
- **Integrity.** The department treats veterans with the dignity and respect they have earned and deserve.
- **Growth.** The department provides an encouraging environment that is focused on veterans' success and development.

**Exemptions for Texas Veterans Under the Hazlewood Act.** The purpose of the Hazlewood Exemption (Hazlewood Act) for Texas veterans is to provide an education benefit to honorably discharged or separated Texas veterans and to eligible dependent children and spouses of Texas veterans. Eligible students may receive an exemption from payment of tuition and most fees. Exclusions apply for up to a 150 credit hour maximum. For more information see [www.mvp.ttu.edu](http://www.mvp.ttu.edu).

**Veterans' Certification.** Each student using federal VA Educational Assistance is responsible for providing accurate information to the Department of Military & Veterans Programs. Because the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs requires updated information concerning any changes, students must report all changes of status in their academic schedule or address.

- Undergraduate students who have accumulated 64 or more credit hours must file a copy of their official degree plan or teacher certification plan with the Veterans Coordinator or enrollment certification will be canceled.
- Graduate students must be admitted into an approved program and provide a degree plan as soon as possible after enrollment in Texas Tech.
- All veterans using federal benefits must submit military transcripts for evaluation no later than the end of their second semester of enrollment or enrollment certification will be canceled.

All students using federal or state benefits must be certified **immediately** after registration each semester through the Department of Military & Veterans Programs, 147 Drane Hall, 806.742.6877, [www.mvp.ttu.edu](http://www.mvp.ttu.edu).

Any student using the federal or state Tuition Assistance Program through the Department of Defense should provide documentation to Student Business Services, 301 West Hall, 806.742.3272, [www.sbs.ttu.edu](http://www.sbs.ttu.edu).

**Contact:** Military & Veterans Programs | 147 Drane Hall  
T 806.742.6877 | F 806.742.0480 | [mvp@ttu.edu](mailto:mvp@ttu.edu) | [www.mvp.ttu.edu](http://www.mvp.ttu.edu)

## Zipcar

Due to COVID-19, this program is temporarily disabled. University administration will monitor on-campus cases of COVID-19 throughout the spring 2021 semester, then decide upon pathways to reintegrate this transportation service.

**Contact:** Transportation & Parking Services | 806.742.7275



Photo: Riley Mumme, Student Media

# Resources and Facilities

## Athletic Facilities, NCAA Programs

As a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and the Big 12 Conference, Texas Tech provides intercollegiate athletic programs for both men and women. Texas Tech's 17 athletic programs operate under NCAA and Big 12 rules and regulations as well as under the auspices of the Texas Tech Athletic Council whose membership represents the faculty, student body, Alumni Association, and a member-at-large appointed by the university President.

Red Raider athletic activities are organized under the Director of Athletics with head coaches in each of the sports responsible to the Director. Texas Tech began competing in the Big 12 Conference in 1996 after a 35-year membership in the former Southwest Conference.

Female athletes compete in intercollegiate volleyball, soccer, cross country, basketball, golf, tennis, softball, and indoor/outdoor track and field. In 1993, the Lady Raider basketball team claimed the school's first NCAA National Championship. The men's program includes football, basketball, cross country, indoor/outdoor track and field, baseball, golf, and tennis. Texas Tech added its second national title in its history in 2019 when the men's track and field program won the NCAA Outdoor Championships held in Austin.

Jones AT&T Stadium is named for Texas Tech's late President Emeritus Clifford B. Jones and his wife Audrey and for SBC Communications. While SBC's gift of \$20 million enabled renovation of the stadium in 2003, the Jones family provided the initial funds to permit construction of the stadium in 1947. Because SBC Communications acquired AT&T in 2005 and chose to keep the AT&T name, the former Jones SBC Stadium was renamed and became the only collegiate athletic facility in the nation with the AT&T name. A 2003 renovation added a new west side building, complete with 54 luxury suites, a club level, and press and camera levels. In 2010, an east side stadium building opened, featuring 29 luxury suites and over 500 outdoor club seats. The addition increased stadium capacity to over 60,000.

Dan Law Field at Rip Griffin Park hosts the university's baseball team and has been voted one of the best places in the nation to watch a college baseball game. Outdoor track and field events are held at the Terry and Linda Fuller Track Complex, and soccer events are held at the John Walker Soccer Complex. Basketball games tip off in the 15,098-seat United Supermarkets Arena, one of the finest on-campus basketball-volleyball facilities in the nation. In October of 2016, Tech debuted a center-hung video board with four displays and four corner boards throughout the arena.

The Texas Tech tennis and softball programs enjoy the Don and Ethel McLeod Tennis Complex and Rocky Johnson Field. The university's golf teams began their first season at The Rawls Course in 2003. Named after Texas Tech alumnus Jerry S. Rawls, who provided an \$8.6 million gift for construction of the course, The Rawls Course was named the fourth best on-campus course in the nation and second-best golf course in Texas by *Golfweek Magazine* in 2018.

The Marsha Sharp Center for Student-Athletes opened in 2004 and features classrooms, a computer lab, a resource library, tutoring rooms, private study areas, and administrative offices.

In October 2017, Texas Tech opened the Sports Performance Center. Funded by gifts to The Campaign for Fearless Champions, the state-of-the-art Sports Performance Center provides Texas Tech student-athletes world-class opportunities to compete, train, and achieve at the highest levels. The building houses a 200-meter indoor banked track with seating for more than 2,000 spectators. The indoor football practice field provides an important recruiting tool and ensures that Texas Tech football players will never miss another practice due to inclement weather. A removable door separates the football and track venues, allowing privacy and student-athlete access to both sides of the facility during events.

Texas Tech unveiled in February 2020 the Cash Family Sports Nutrition Center, a \$5.6 million dining facility that will serve the university's more

than 400 student-athletes. The facility allows Texas Tech to enhance its nutritional offerings through on-site meal preparations, a touch-screen ordering system, and the Dean and Christi Quinn Education Kitchen.

Additionally, Texas Tech will also soon open the Dustin R. Womble Basketball Center, a state-of-the-art practice complex for both the Red Raider and Lady Raider basketball programs that will be located immediately east of the United Supermarkets Arena. Both projects were funded through philanthropic giving to The Campaign for Fearless Champions.

## Bookstore

Barnes & Noble at Texas Tech, the official university bookstore, is located in the Student Union Building. As the supplier for all required and recommended textbooks, the bookstore offers a large selection of used, rental, and digital books with services that include special orders and online textbook and general merchandise orders. The bookstore will also buy back books from students at the end of each semester (see store for details).

The bookstore offers a selection of reference and general interest books, study guides, and National Campus Bestsellers. In addition, the bookstore carries Texas Tech apparel and giftware, school supplies, convenience items, and much more. The bookstore also houses a Barnes & Noble Café that serves Starbucks® coffee and treats.

The bookstore accepts major credit cards, Raider Cash, and Barnes & Noble Gift Cards. Please visit our store website for updated store hours.

The bookstore's app, My College Bookstore (available in both the Apple Store and Google Play), makes shopping simple, easy, and convenient and provides information about promos, discounts, sales, events in the store, and book due dates.

**Contact:** 806.283.9299 | [www.texastech.bncollege.com](http://www.texastech.bncollege.com)  
[www.facebook.com/barnesandnobletextech](https://www.facebook.com/barnesandnobletextech) | [twitter.com/BNTexasTech](https://twitter.com/BNTexasTech)  
[instagram.com/bntexastech](https://www.instagram.com/bntexastech)

## Child Development Research Center

The Department of Human Development and Family Sciences in the College of Human Sciences operates a Child Development Research Center (CDRC) that offers a full-day program for children from birth to 6 years old. The center provides varied opportunities for university students to work in classrooms with professional staff to acquire information and skills related to the development and guidance of young children. The CDRC also provides opportunities for faculty and graduate students to conduct research on child behavior and family interactions, as well as to generate innovative strategies for promoting human development and family studies across the life span.

Enrollment is open to children of any race, creed, or nationality. Applications should be made through the Child Development Research Center Office, at 15th and Akron or online at:  
<http://www.depts.ttu.edu/hs/cdrc/application.php>

## Information Technology (Computing) Services

The Information Technology (IT) Division ([www.it.ttu.edu](http://www.it.ttu.edu)), managed by the Texas Tech University (TTU) Office of the Chief Information Officer (CIO), provides a wide selection of computing resources, services, and support for students, faculty, and staff in support of institutional strategic goals and priorities. Some of the key services provided to the university community are open-access student computing facilities, university soft-



ware site licenses, cloud-based printing (WEPA), free technology classroom-based short courses, self-paced computer-based training modules ([www.cbt.ttu.edu](http://www.cbt.ttu.edu)), personal web pages, email (TechMail/O365), secure remote network access, Service Desk operations, desktop support, support for centrally managed classroom technology, digital signage, secure wireless networking, identity federation, Single Sign On services, Unified Communications/Skype for Business/Teams and Zoom online meeting space, University application support, data science and data analytics, emerging technology assessments, mobile application support, online and distance education support, high performance computing, and IT consulting. As part of the Cybersecurity Awareness Program ([www.cybersecurity.ttu.edu](http://www.cybersecurity.ttu.edu)), the TTU Office of the CIO hosts multiple educational events each semester, maintains State-mandated Cybersecurity Awareness Training programs, and provides other educational resources to raise IT security awareness for the Texas Tech community.

**Institutional Effectiveness** ([www.ttu.edu/progress/](http://www.ttu.edu/progress/)). In concert with the Office of the Provost and the Office of the President, IT contributes to the design and development of institutional effectiveness data systems, data management, dashboards, and advanced analytics. This collaborative institutional team oversees data modeling and data management associated with strategic goals and outcomes, as well as national and state reporting. The effort provides analytics that support strategic decisions at TTU.

Technology Assessment ([www.depts.ttu.edu/infotech/techassessment.php](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/infotech/techassessment.php)) provides pertinent and objective information and analysis of current and emerging technologies. This area provides the TTU community with information and various levels of assessments of technology and technology-related issues, aiding decision-making regarding technology investments at TTU.

**Technology Support** ([www.itts.ttu.edu](http://www.itts.ttu.edu)) provides a variety of IT services and operates the Advanced Technology Learning Center (ATLC) in the west basement of the Texas Tech Library building, as well as remote student computing labs located throughout the campus ([www.depts.ttu.edu/itts/labs](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/itts/labs)). Computer workstations can be accessed either in-person or remotely at <https://remoteaccess.labstats.com/texas-tech>. Some of the IT services provided include no-cost, no-credit technology-related short courses (hands-on and online), 3D printing, WEPA print kiosks throughout campus (<http://www.depts.ttu.edu/itts/labs/printing/index.php>), university software site licenses (<http://www.depts.ttu.edu/itts/software/index.php>), mission critical university systems management (e.g., Blackboard, Mediasite, Zoom, Omni-Update, SharePoint, etc.), technology accessibility review ([www.accessibility.ttu.edu](http://www.accessibility.ttu.edu)), and lab management consulting. Technology Support also manages university websites, including [www.ttu.edu](http://www.ttu.edu) (in partnership with the Office of Communications & Marketing), and provides training and support for website optimization and accessibility. Technology Support provides periodic campus training sessions on cybersecurity practices and awareness, as well as advanced training sessions for campus IT professionals.

**IT Help Central (ITHC)** ([www.ithelpcentral.ttu.edu](http://www.ithelpcentral.ttu.edu)) provides students, faculty, and staff with friendly "front line" IT support for the multitude of IT services available on campus. ITHC is the primary point of contact for anyone needing assistance regarding technology issues, as well as secondary support for campus IT professionals. In addition to resolving questions quickly, the Service Desk is also structured to escalate questions, problems, and concerns from the TTU community to the appropriate IT staff member. All issues are tracked online until they are resolved. Faculty, staff, and students may utilize the self-support and chat features through askIT ([www.askit.ttu.edu](http://www.askit.ttu.edu)) or may contact ITHC at 806.742.4357 (HELP) or [ithelpcentral@ttu.edu](mailto:ithelpcentral@ttu.edu).

**Telecommunications** ([www.net.ttu.edu](http://www.net.ttu.edu)) architects and manages TTUnet (the Texas Tech network), Unified Communications/Skype for Business/Teams, secure wireless network, Internet, LEARN, and Internet2 connections. Telecommunications plans and administers the development, acquisition, repair, maintenance, and delivery of network services. This department also manages the eRaider authentication account services that provide secure access to various campus resources and other select non-TTU resources through identity federation. Telecommunications is also responsible for the TTU email service and domain name service.

**High Performance Computing Center (HPCC)** ([www.hpcc.ttu.edu](http://www.hpcc.ttu.edu)) promotes and supports research and teaching by integrating leading-edge, high-performance computing; storage; and data processing resources for faculty, staff, and students. Additionally, HPCC provides consulting services and assistance to campus researchers with advanced computa-

tional software and/or hardware needs and experimental software and/or hardware requirements, as well as training in parallel computing. The HPCC participates in regional, national, and international initiatives to bring expertise and resources to Texas Tech University researchers.

**Application Development and Support (ADS)** ([www.ads.ttu.edu](http://www.ads.ttu.edu)) analyzes, designs, creates, and provides high-quality applications, reports, and solutions to support academic and business processes, such as web-based learning, eCommerce transactions, data security, data science, and institutional reporting. These solutions improve student services, enhance operational visibility, streamline strategic decision making, and reduce costs. ADS also leads and assists the Texas Tech community in protecting internally-developed and third party-provided applications, using appropriate authentication and security measures.

**Enterprise IT Security (EITS)** protects the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the university's information resources in support of the university's strategic goals. Risks are identified, assessed, and managed through the execution of a comprehensive information security program. As part of the program, EITS actively monitors the threat landscape and sets the strategy to defend against IT threats, responds to cybersecurity incidents, and continually enhances security processes. In addition, EITS manages the network access control service for devices that connect to TTUnet. EITS seeks to integrate secure computing into the culture of Texas Tech University through active collaborations with the campus community.

In addition to the university's IT Division resources, the Texas Tech University System provides the following IT resources:

- **Communication Services** ([www.itcs.ttu.edu](http://www.itcs.ttu.edu)) provides legacy telephone services for Texas Tech entities, including supporting the associated telephone infrastructure. This area also supports university-owned cellular voice and data devices, the 800mhz radio infrastructure, and the on-campus directory assistance. For any of these needs, contact Communications Services at 806.742.2000.
- **Information Systems** ([www.texastech.edu/it/infosys](http://www.texastech.edu/it/infosys)) is responsible for the design, development, implementation, maintenance, and support of enterprise applications shared across Texas Tech components, including Banner products supporting student, student financial aid, finance, human resources, payroll, and budget systems.
- **Technology Operations & Systems Management (TOSM)** ([www.tosm.ttu.edu](http://www.tosm.ttu.edu)) provides technology consulting, backup/recovery, and hosting services, as well as managing the University Data Center. Staff members are available to answer questions concerning server administration, management, or support. TOSM provides a production-grade data center and encourages areas and units to house servers and data in this facility. All mission-critical services managed locally must be housed in the University Data Center and managed judiciously in accordance with University IT OPs, to protect institutional data and ensure disaster recovery planning for key IT services. For additional information, call 806.742.2900.

## Landmark Arts

The mission of the Exhibitions and Speakers Program of Texas Tech University School of Art is to promote contemporary visual arts awareness in the Lubbock community through a program of exhibitions, visiting artists and scholars, symposia and workshops, publications, and hands-on experience with working artists. As a component of the School of Art, the Landmark Arts program integrates academic and professional practice.

The galleries of Landmark Arts are Landmark Gallery, Studio Gallery, Folio Gallery, SRO Photo Gallery, and Satellite Gallery at CASP in downtown Lubbock. The Landmark Gallery exhibits contemporary art by nationally and internationally recognized professional artists. Landmark Arts also presents speaker programs and symposia, featuring artists and scholars from around the U.S.A. that engage campus and Lubbock community participation.

Folio Gallery is an intimate venue that displays prints, photographs, and drawings by visiting professional artists. The Studio Gallery and South Gallery offer student-driven exhibitions such as the capstone exhibitions of the M.F.A., M.A.E., B.A., and B.F.A., and the annual undergraduate-juried competition. The SRO Photo Gallery presents the viewer with wide-ranging solo exhibitions of fine art photography by professional artists from around the country. The Satellite Gallery presents current creative research by students and faculty.

The galleries are open from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. weekdays, 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. on Saturday, and noon to 4 p.m. on Sunday. During university holidays the galleries are closed. More information is available at [www.landmarkarts.org](http://www.landmarkarts.org).

## Lubbock Lake Landmark

The Lubbock Lake Landmark, a renowned archaeological and natural history preserve, contains a complete cultural record from the Clovis Period (12,000 years ago) through historic times, making Lubbock one of the oldest communities in the New World. The Landmark is a unit of the Museum of Texas Tech University and offers tours, outreach, and programs related to the ongoing archaeological and natural history research at the preserve. Community and student volunteers assist in much of the research conducted and educational programming offered at the site. The Landmark is closed on Monday but open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Tuesday through Saturday and 1 to 5 p.m. Sunday.

## Museum of Texas Tech University

As an education resource for a diverse audience, the Museum of Texas Tech University collects, researches, and disseminates information about the natural and cultural heritage of local and related regions. It is accredited by the American Alliance of Museums and is located on the campus at Fourth Street and Indiana Avenue.

The building was completed in 1970 and contains over 250,000 square feet of galleries, research facilities, classrooms, work areas, and collection housing. The museum complex includes the main museum building, Moody Planetarium, Natural Science Research Laboratory, and Lubbock Lake Landmark. A 40-foot mural, created in India ink by Peter Rogers, dominates the lobby. Galleries showcase long-term and temporary exhibitions drawn from the museum's own collections and traveling exhibits.

The Moody Planetarium is a 71-seat and two wheelchair area auditorium with a full-domed digital mirror projection system. It has daily astronomy and laser programs for the public at 2 and 3:30 p.m., Wednesday through Friday; 11:30 a.m., 2, and 3:30 p.m. on Saturday; and 2 and 3:30 p.m. on Sunday.

A Master of Arts in Heritage and Museum Sciences is offered as an academic component of the museum.

Although the chief source of funding for the museum is legislative appropriation, additional support comes from endowments and granting agencies. The Museum of Texas Tech University Association supports traveling exhibits. The education division of the museum conducts programs throughout the year, including curriculum-based self-guided tours for public schools, public workshops and lectures, special events, and other activities for major exhibitions. Volunteers from the community and Texas Tech University are always needed and welcome. The museum is a military-friendly, Blue Star museum.

The museum is closed on Monday but open free of charge from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. Tuesday through Saturday, and 1 to 5 p.m. Sunday.

## National Ranching Heritage Center

The National Ranching Heritage Center (NRHC) is a 27-acre museum with 7 galleries, 41 pieces of life-size bronze sculptures, and an outdoor historical park containing 52 authentic ranch structures relocated, restored, and preserved to tell the ranching story. The structures—a bunkhouse, one-room schoolhouse, half-dugout, train, depot, blacksmith shop, barn, windmills, and more—date from the late 1780s to the early 1950s with 43 structures between 100 and 200 years old. More than 62,000 visitors from throughout the nation and many foreign countries tour the NRHC every year. TripAdvisor, the world's largest travel site, has named the NRHC the number-one tourist attraction in the Lubbock area and inducted the center into its Hall of Fame for six consecutive years of consistently high ratings from travelers.

In addition to museum exhibits and education-based seminars and programs, the NRHC hosts numerous public events annually, including Ranch Day, Summer Stampede Western Art and Gear Show, the National Golden Spur Award Dinner, and Candlelight at the Ranch. More than 200

community and student volunteers assist at public events where many dress in period clothing to re-enact scenes from pioneer days and frontier life.

Dedicated on July 4, 1976, the NRHC is open to the public free of charge from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Saturday and 1 to 5 p.m. on Sunday. The historical park closes daily at 4 p.m. The NRHC is closed on all major holidays, including the holiday schedule of Texas Tech faculty and staff. For additional information, see [www.nrhc.ttu.edu](http://www.nrhc.ttu.edu), call 806.742.0498 or email [ranchhc@ttu.edu](mailto:ranchhc@ttu.edu).

## Office of International Affairs

The Office of International Affairs integrates the global vision of Texas Tech University by fostering international leadership, awareness, education, research, and outreach for the university and the greater community. Working with and through the colleges, the Office of International Affairs (OIA) coordinates international activities at Texas Tech and is composed of the following divisions/stand-alone units:

- Center for Global Communications
- International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies
- International Enrollment and K-12 Global Education Outreach
- International Grants Administration & Partnerships
- International Relations and Outreach
- International Student and Scholar Services
- Study Abroad

**Contact:** Office of International Affairs | [www.international.ttu.edu](http://www.international.ttu.edu)  
Vice Provost Sukant Misra, Ph.D. | 806.742.3667.

**Center for Global Communications (CGC).** CGC develops and advances educational programming and resources that enhance communication as well as multicultural skills for students to effectively converse in a global context. The CGC provides resources for students interested in learning more about global challenges, speaker programs for faculty to raise awareness of global issues, and global challenge teaching modules for faculty.

**Contact:** Center for Global Communications (CGC),  
Director, Dr. Paul Paré ([paul.pare@ttu.edu](mailto:paul.pare@ttu.edu)).

**The International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies (ICASALS).** ICASALS promotes the university's special mission of the interdisciplinary study of arid and semiarid environments and the human relationship to these environments from an international perspective. The purpose of ICASALS is to stimulate, coordinate, and implement teaching, research, and public service activities concerning all aspects of the world's arid and semiarid regions, their people, and their problems.

**Contact:** International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies (ICASALS), Director, Dr. Jorge Salazar-Bravo ([j.salazar-bravo@ttu.edu](mailto:j.salazar-bravo@ttu.edu)).

**International Enrollment and K-12 Global Education Outreach (IEO) Division.** The International Enrollment unit supports the academic pursuits of international students by providing expertise in international recruitment, international undergraduate admissions, sponsored students services, and marketing.

The K-12 Global Education Outreach (GEO) unit serves as a liaison for the university, providing cultural programming to K-12 students from public, private, and home schools throughout the South Plains.

**Contact:** Division of International Enrollment and K-12 Global Education Outreach, (IEO), Director of IEO, Kelley Coleman, ([kelly.coleman@ttu.edu](mailto:kelly.coleman@ttu.edu)).

For K-12 GEO and Facility Operations information, contact Randi Stevens, Assistant Director ([randi.stevens@ttu.edu](mailto:randi.stevens@ttu.edu)).

**International Grants Administration and Partnerships (IGAP).** IGAP works with faculty to identify and disseminate international research and development grant opportunities and to help develop and submit multidisciplinary proposals to funding agencies. Additionally, they work with faculty to develop partnerships with international institutions to further enhance the international reputation of Texas Tech University.

**Contact:** Division of International Grants Administration and Partnerships, Director, Reagan Ribordy ([reagan.ribordy@ttu.edu](mailto:reagan.ribordy@ttu.edu)) or Associate Director, Laura Bilbao ([laura.bilbao@ttu.edu](mailto:laura.bilbao@ttu.edu)).

**International Relations and Outreach Division (IRO).** Comprised of International Alumni Relations, International Arts and Culture (art exhibits, speakers, etc.), International Scholars Engagement, and International

Fundraising, IRO engages and connects TTU alumni, scholars, and donors and brings cultural programming to the multiple and diverse South Plains and TTU communities.

**Contact:** Division of International Relations, Executive Director, Joan Goodman-Williamson (joan.williamson@ttu.edu).

For International Arts and Culture, contact Jan Stogner, Assistant Director (jan.stogner@ttu.edu).

**International Student and Scholar Services (ISSS).** ISSS operates the university's international student and exchange visitor immigration programs and provides employment-based immigration services to the university. It also oversees the Office of International Student Life (ISL). Counselors advise and assist international students and scholars concerning immigration rules, financial concerns, and cross-cultural issues. International Student Life plans activities for international students and coordinates with other offices on campus to provide services and programmatic support to all international students. From airport pick-up to advising the International Student Advisory Board, this office is the go-to place for international students.

**Contact:** Division of International Students and Scholar Services, Director, Richard Porter (richard.porter@ttu.edu) or Assistant Director, Tracy Tindle (tracy.tindle@ttu.edu).

**Study Abroad.** The Study Abroad Office in the Office of International Affairs coordinates all study abroad programs for Texas Tech University students. In today's globalized job market, students who participate in a study abroad program, to include international internships, service-learning, and research, can be more competitive in almost every field. An educational experience overseas can equip college students with an international perspective that helps them function more objectively and comfortably in the global marketplace while earning credit toward their degree.

Texas Tech students may choose from several types of study abroad programs. The Texas Tech Center in Sevilla, Spain, offers students the opportunity to take Texas Tech catalog classes. Students may participate in an intensive Spanish language program (equivalent to four semesters) or take engineering, architecture, or pre-health courses. Students live with host families and are immersed in the language and culture through excursions and day-to-day experiences.

Many academic departments offer faculty-led programs, usually in the summer, with a wide variety of course offerings and locations to include the TTU Center in Sevilla and TTU Costa Rica. Students can earn Texas Tech credit while taking a catalog course in an international location with Texas Tech faculty.

Other study abroad programs available to Texas Tech students range in length from three weeks to a full academic year. Study Abroad Counselors assist students in choosing a program that best fits their individual needs and goals. The Texas Tech Study Abroad team also provides guidance during the application and orientation processes.

Students participating in any credit-bearing Texas Tech study abroad program and international students seeking a degree at Texas Tech are encouraged to apply for the Study Abroad Competitive Scholarship. This scholarship is funded by the International Education Fee paid by all Texas Tech students. Students participating in credit-bearing Texas Tech study abroad programs also remain eligible for Texas Tech financial aid to help fund their international program.

**Contact:** Division of Study Abroad, Director, Whitney Longnecker (whitney.longnecker@ttu.edu)

studyabroad@ttu.edu; www.studyabroad.ttu.edu; 806.742.3667; International Cultural Center, 601 Indiana Avenue, Lubbock, TX.

**Passport Office.** The OIA also offers full passport services to the public.

**Contact:** Administration and Finance, Rachel Jarnagin, Business Manager, (rachel.jarnagin@ttu.edu).

## Psychology Clinic

The Texas Tech Psychology Clinic has a long history of providing quality services to the Lubbock area and university community. The Clinic is located on the first floor of the Department of Psychological Sciences building and is the primary training facility for the clinical and counsel-

ing psychology doctoral programs. The purpose of the Clinic is threefold: 1) to provide multi-disciplinary, evidence-based training to doctoral students under the supervision of program faculty; 2) to provide high quality, affordable psychological services to the university and the Lubbock community; and, 3) to advance theory-based mental health research. The Clinic provides a range of outpatient services to children, adolescents, and adults, including individual, family, and couples therapy. Therapists address a broad range of issues such as depression, anxiety, relationship and interpersonal problems, emotional and behavioral problems, eating disorders, and problems with stress and coping. The Clinic also provides psychological, neuropsychological, and vocational testing and assessment services to the Texas Tech and Lubbock communities.

## Radio and TV Stations

**Texas Tech Public Media.** Texas Tech Public Media consists of KTTZ-TV and KTTZ-FM. Licensed and owned by Texas Tech University, KTTZ-FM is a classical music and public radio news station that broadcasts on a frequency of 89.1 MHz at 70,000 watts. KTTZ-FM operates 24 hours a day, seven days a week, providing service to South Plains listeners within a 75-mile radius of Lubbock. KTTZ-FM offers programming from National Public Radio, American Public Media, Public Radio International networks, and locally-produced classical music and arts features. The station is supported by listeners, and additional funding is supplied by grants, underwriting, and financial support from the Texas Tech University System. KTTZ-FM also features Lubbock's first digital broadcast radio signal using HD radio technology and adding two additional stations to its existing frequency. The station also operates FM 90.1 KNCH in San Angelo, Texas.

A noncommercial educational television station, KTTZ-TV (Channel 5.1 in HD) is licensed by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) to the university's Board of Regents and operates as a division within Texas Tech University.

Channel 5's office, studio, production, master control, transmitters, engineering facilities, and 817-foot antenna-tower are located on the southwestern campus triangle west of Indiana Avenue. The station broadcasts diverse digital programming 24 hours a day, seven days a week. The signal coverage zone encompasses Lubbock and thirteen surrounding counties and serves 157,000 households.

KTTZ-TV is a member of the Public Broadcasting Service (PBS), a noncommercial network of 356 television stations interconnected by satellite. Staffed by professional personnel, the station produces digital programming to satisfy the broadcasting and non-broadcasting needs of the university and surrounding communities.

Texas Tech Public Television produces local programming and holds educational and entertaining events for viewers of all ages.

**KTXT-FM.** The campus radio station, KTXT-FM (The Raider 88.1), is the student radio station that broadcasts on a frequency of 88.1 MHz at 35,000 watts. Staffed by students and administered by the College of Media and Communication, KTXT-FM provides the university community with diverse programming, including BBC World Service; Texas Tech news and information; weather; live play-by-play broadcasts of Texas Tech soccer, volleyball, and softball; alternative music; and a variety of student-produced radio programs. Students from the campus community can serve as members of the staff and gain valuable educational experiences related to management, marketing, producing, and entrepreneurship.

## Recreational Sports

The Department of Recreational Sports is a comprehensive fitness, leisure and recreation department providing world-class facilities and cutting-edge programs and services. At Texas Tech University, Recreational Sports is the primary destination for students to engage in recreation, social, and wellness-orientated programs, and services. Blending ingredients of competitive, employment, fitness, leadership, leisure and wellbeing programs/services with the co-curricular educational experience, Recreational Sports is key to student-success in and outside the classroom.



**Robert H. Ewalt Student Recreation Center.** With over 242,000 square feet of recreational activity space, the Student Recreation Center has a variety of exercise, fitness, and leisure opportunities for the Red Raider campus community. Highlights include:

- Seven gym courts ideal for badminton, basketball, pickleball, and volleyball
- Multi-activity court (MAC) perfect for indoor soccer or floor hockey
- The Free Weight and Machine Weight with over 175 weightlifting stations, dumbbells, and barbells
- Raider Power Zone which is a combination of functional fitness training and power-lifting racks
- Over 100 cardiovascular fitness machines from leading commercial manufacturers, including Concept 2, Life Fitness, Matrix, Precor, and Woodway
- A 1/8 of a mile elevated track with stretching and core fitness spaces
- A 53-foot tall climbing and bouldering wall
- Racquetball courts
- Multiple fitness studios, including the Raider Ride Cycling Studio
- Men's and women's locker rooms
- Equipment Issue with a variety of equipment to support and complement your activities

**Outdoor Pursuits Center.** The Outdoor Pursuits Center (OPC) is the place to be for the outdoor enthusiast. With nationally certified professional and student leaders, the OPC offers 8-10 weekend and extended trips/semester. Examples include:

- Hiking at Grand Canyon National Park
- Hiking Big Bend National Park
- Ice Climbing in Colorado
- Mountain Bike Riding at Caprock Canyon State Park
- Canoe/Kayak adventures

Additionally, the OPC has all the rental equipment and regional park information for the weekend or weeklong adventure. Items available for rental include:

- A fleet of watercraft including canoes, kayaks, and personal flotation devices
- Single and multi-person tents
- Sleeping bags
- Cookware
- Skis, boots, bindings, and poles
- Snowboards
- Maps and informational guides regarding local, state, and national parks

**Fit/Well Suite.** Home to personal training, massage, and expert information regarding fitness and wellness programs and services available through Recreational Sports, this space will help students meet and exceed fitness and wellness goals. Here, students can:

- Purchase and register for a variety of personal training packages
- Purchase a massage package to help smooth out the aches and pains from exercise
- Learn more about our complimentary group fitness class program with over 50 classes/week
- Purchase and become a member of the Texas Tech Cross-Fit Box
- Learn about monthly wellness educational wellness demonstrations and programs
- Purchase a Muscle Milk or other beverage for pre- or post-workout satisfaction

**Indoor Aquatic Center.** Ideal for fitness swimming, the indoor aquatic center can be set at 50- or 25-meter lengths. Register yourself for an American Red Cross, Learn 2 Swim Program, or stroke proficiency clinic. Includes men's and women's locker rooms.

**Outdoor Leisure Pool.** Nationally recognized with multiple design awards, the outdoor leisure pool space is the ideal location for fun in the sun. Picture-perfect for fitness swimming, family activities, or relaxing alone, this fitness and leisure activity area has something for everyone. Additionally, this space is great for family gatherings and birthday party rentals.

- Competition and Activity Pools for lap and fitness swimming
- Double T splash pad and slide area
- Three-tier wet deck ideal for relaxing and soaking up vitamin D
- Spa
- 645-foot long lazy river
- Sam's Place poolside dining

**Sports Programs.** Intramural Sports is an essential program to the students at Texas Tech University. Bringing together individuals to build community with respectful competition is a key ingredient to this program. From leagues to tournaments to one-day special events, intramural sports are outstanding ways to play and compete. Examples include basketball, badminton, corn-hole, disc golf, flag-football, pickleball, softball, and volleyball.

Texas Tech University boasts one of the most vibrant and active sport club programs in the nation! With over 30 sport clubs and more than 1,100 participants, many students find their community within a sport club organization. These organizations help build community through community service, competition, fund raising, and travel. Many sport clubs do require individuals to pay semester dues and attend practices. Examples include:

- Archery
- Baseball
- Climbing
- eSports
- Fencing
- Gymnastics
- Polo

**Urbanovsky Park.** When the weather is just too perfect to exercise indoors, take your fitness activities to Urbanovsky Park. This outdoor lighted park is a great space to enjoy fresh air while exercising. Features include:

- 9-hole disc golf course
- 8 tennis courts
- 4 basketball courts
- 3 sand volleyball courts
- 1 mile running trail
- Soccer and Rugby fields
- Functional fitness and chin-up bar exercise zone

**West Rec Turf, Natural Grass, and Softball Complex.** Located near HSC, this outdoor competition complex is open to members who purchase a Recreational Sports and Student Recreation Center membership. West Rec Turf is available for late afternoon and evening activities and is typically home to intramural sports flag football and soccer competitions. West Rec Natural Grass is a lighted complex perfect for soccer or other informal activities. The softball complex consists of four fields and is ideal for a weekend tournament rental.

## Research Opportunities

Texas Tech University is making great strides in increasing its research activities and advancing its vision to become an internationally recognized, great public university.

In 2016, Texas Tech was listed among the nation's top doctoral universities in the Carnegie Classification of Institutions of Higher Education. Of the 120 universities listed in the Very High Research Activity (R1) category, TTU is one of 86 public institutions. The Carnegie Classification is a highly regarded measure of a university's research activity and graduate programs.

In 2019, Texas Tech received the Hispanic Serving Institution designation from the U.S. Department of Education. This allows the university the opportunity to provide unique research experiences to a diverse student body.

Texas Tech's strategic plan, "A Foundation for the Next Century: A Pathway to 2025," emphasizes innovative research and creative activities as one of our strategic priorities. As a part of this strategic priority, research and scholarly themes have been identified for which Texas Tech University is positioned to be a world leader. Growth in these themes will require support for increased development of personnel and infrastructure resources. As such, the university aspires to leadership in:

- The interconnections of water, land, food, and fiber
- Energy production, distribution, and utilization technologies
- Health, well-being, and quality of life
- Creative inquiry and expression across the arts, humanities, and sciences

Texas Tech desires to expand and enhance the undergraduate and graduate student and postdoctoral research enterprise. Undergraduate and graduate students are encouraged to enhance their classroom activities with research faculty in all areas of the university (creative arts, social sciences, humanities, agriculture, engineering, mathematics, and the sciences) to prepare them for successful careers.

**Innovation.** Texas Tech also knows the important part innovation plays at any university. The Innovation Hub at Research Park has created more than 10 unique programs for aspiring entrepreneurs at any stage of the process, from the very beginning of an idea to fully-fledged startups seeking advice. The Hub is available free to all undergraduate and graduate students and offers resources like entrepreneurial mentors, business plan templates, and start-up boot camps.

## Speech-Language and Hearing Clinic

The Speech-Language and Hearing Clinic, with facilities on the east side of the Health Sciences Center, serves as a practicum site for students in the Department of Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences.

Under faculty supervision, students in speech-language pathology and audiology provide clinical services for the students, faculty, and staff of Texas Tech University and other residents of West Texas and eastern New Mexico. Assessment services and therapy are available for children and adults with hearing problems or disorders in language, voice, stuttering, or articulation. Individuals are accepted by self-referral and upon referral from other professionals. Anyone needing these services should contact the office of the Speech-Language and Hearing Clinic at 806.743.5678.

## Student Union Building

The Student Union Building (SUB) is the community center of campus. The SUB has as many as 20,000 students, faculty, staff, alumni, and guests come through its doors daily.

Staff of the Student Union & Activities department have been working hard the past several years to bring Texas Tech spirit into the building. In 2016, several large photographic wall wraps were completed, representing campus life, athletics, and Texas Tech icons. The third floor of the building was renovated in 2017 to provide an open collaboration space for all students. The space is filled with moveable tables, chairs, and whiteboards, as well as a threaded power system throughout the floor, resulting in hundreds of available power outlets for students to charge their laptops, phones, and other devices. Additionally, the second-floor corridor has just been updated with new paint and carpet with a renovated student collaboration space on the West side. In 2006 the SUB completed a \$45 million renovation and expansion that has created one of the finest facilities in the United States. The expansion included additional space for the official Barnes & Noble campus bookstore, the Student Organization Involvement Center, TV and study lounges, Student Government Association office suite, Student Union & Activities Administration offices, Dean of Students, the Center for Campus Life offices, Student Legal Services, and West Plaza courtyard between the SUB and the library. The Office of Parent and Family Relations was added in 2007 along with a games area in the lower west floor.

The SUB features a six-concept food court, a casual dining area with seating for 500 patrons, six study rooms, 20 technologically capable meeting rooms for events, the 936-seat Allen Theatre, the courtyard, and the east entrance ATM hub. Last summer a full-service Chick-fil-A® opened in the northeast corner of the food court. In 2014 the Student Union added the Stars and Stripes Military, Veteran, and Family Lounge. The Red Raider Ballroom was renovated with improved lighting, sound, and visual technologies in 2013. Televisions were added in the food court area in 2016. The retail and service corridor on the first floor houses a variety of businesses such as the University ID Office, Prosperity Bank, a University Police sub-station, Sam's Place Mini-market, CopyMail service center, the Union Bistro, Smart Choices, and Paciugo Gelato Caffé.

The Student Union Building is open from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. Monday-Friday, 8 a.m. to 11 p.m. Saturday, and noon to 11 p.m. Sunday.

## Texas Tech Farm at Pantex

The College of Agricultural Sciences & Natural Resources operates an agricultural farm at Pantex, located 12 miles east of Amarillo. This farm consists of 5,770 acres of deeded land and an agricultural use permit on an additional 5,304 acres controlled by the Department of Energy. The farm serves as a

valuable resource for agricultural research and education, adding strength, flexibility, and prestige to the academic programs at Texas Tech.

## Texas Tech Police Department

The Texas Tech Police Department is located at 413 Flint Avenue and provides 24-hour law enforcement services and security for the entire Texas Tech community. The department phone number is 806.742.3931 or, in case of an emergency, 911.

Officers of the Texas Tech Police Department are licensed by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement.

The Texas Tech Police Department offers presentations on a number of topics, including personal safety, burglary/theft prevention, sexual assault awareness, active shooter awareness, and drug and alcohol awareness programs.

The department posts information and crime statistics online at [www.depts.ttu.edu/ttpd/](http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ttpd/).

## Texas Tech University Ethics Center

The Texas Tech University (TTU) Ethics Center invites you to visit our web site (<http://www.depts.ttu.edu/ethics/> scroll down click on "Let's Get Social") to view the more than 100 videos, Facebook streams, and journal articles related to ethical challenges. Our mission is to promote and encourage ethical conduct. The TTU Ethics Center annual reports, also viewable from the web site, have a variety of information from events and surveys for more about the TTU ethics initiative. Data in the reports represent a sample of 6,000 to 10,000 TTU student respondents to TTU Ethics Center surveys. Programs are designed to foster the Texas Tech University Statement of Ethical Principles which are: 1) Mutual Respect; 2) Communication and Cooperation; 3) Creativity and Innovation; 4) Community Services and Leadership; 5) Pursuit of Excellence; 6) Public Accountability; and 7) Diversity.

The TTU Ethics Center works to increase its reach to domestic as well as international students in the learning community. The development of the Compassionate Ethics Program gives student social, sorority, and fraternal organizations a place to post their service work so that it may be viewed by the center's more than 3,500 partner agencies around the world. The TTU Ethics Center partners with the Carnegie Council for Ethics in International Affairs to celebrate Global Ethics Day through panel discussion on difficult topics, such as Human Migration from Threats, The Equator Principle, Climate Issues, Women & Equity, Race, and Community Relations. As reported by the TTU Ethics Center Fulbright Specialist, students appreciate that "ethics singularly is not about doing right but how to prevent doing harm."

As an umbrella agency for the more than 120 disciplines with codes of ethics and/or guiding principles, the TTU Ethics Center hosts programs to support initiatives to have students complete their degrees with a greater knowledge of ethical protocols affiliated with the discipline. Texas Tech University graduates have an opportunity to perform at a higher standard. Through conferences, workshops, research, and learning community functions, the TTU Ethics Center's message with partners across disciplines is to influence the ethical awareness among students, staff, faculty, administrators, and community.

For additional information, see [www.ethics.ttu.edu](http://www.ethics.ttu.edu).

## Texas Tech University K-12

TTU K-12 is established and approved by the State Board of Education and the Texas Education Agency. We use innovative online technologies, offer rigorous and reputable curriculum, and employ excellent state-certified teachers as well as quality customer service.

A unit of the Texas Tech University eLearning & Academic Partnerships division, TTU K-12 is a completely online school that has been meeting students' needs for almost 30 years. TTU K-12 began in 1993 as a Special Purpose District designed to help students whose educational needs were not adequately met by traditional school districts. Since then, the unit has grown to serve students across the country and in more than 70 countries globally.

The school provides a full-time Texas high school diploma program that concludes with a graduation ceremony on the Texas Tech campus. TTU

K-12 also offers individual courses and open-enrollment testing solutions such as credits by exam.

The program is approved by the Texas Education Agency (TEA), which ensures all TTU K-12 curriculum meets the standards set by the state of Texas and that students will be prepared for the TAKS, STAAR, and end-of-course exams. High School courses are also approved by the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA).

## Texas Tech University Press

Texas Tech University Press (TTU Press) has been the book publishing arm of Texas Tech University since 1971 and a member of the Association of University Presses since 1987. The mission of TTU Press is to disseminate the fruits of original research by publishing rigorously peer-reviewed works that compel scholarly exchange and that entertain and enlighten the university's broadest constituency throughout the state, the nation, and the world. TTU Press publishes 15-20 new titles each year and has approximately 450 titles in print. In addition to a diverse list of nonfiction titles focused on the history and culture of Texas, the Great Plains, and the American West, the Press publishes in the areas of natural history, border studies, and peace and conflict studies. Additionally, the Press publishes select titles in literary genres ranging from biography and memoir to young adult and children's titles. It also publishes the annual winner of the Walt McDonald First-Book Competition in Poetry.

For more information and to order, visit [www.ttpress.org](http://www.ttpress.org) or call 800.832.4042.

## Texas Tech University Theatre

The School of Theatre and Dance presents a regular schedule of major dramatic productions each academic year under the direction of professionally qualified members of the theatre arts faculty and/or graduate students. The School selects plays to give each student generation an opportunity to experience a representative selection of the great works of the past as well as plays by modern, diverse, and contemporary authors. Many of these plays are presented on the main stage of the Charles E. Maedgen Jr. Theatre, which seats 385 patrons in a comfortable, continental arrangement.

With the advent of the new building, we also boast a state-of-the-art, completely flexible black box theatre and a small Studio Theatre as well. The theatre season, which was once divided between the lab and the main stage, now will be presented also in these two intimate spaces. All Texas Tech students are eligible to audition for roles in plays or to work on production crews.

New plays are also developed in Texas Tech's innovative summer program, WildWind Performance Lab, and the intricacies of devised theatre in Marfa, Texas at the Crowley Theatre. The School collaborates with the Burkhardt Center for Autism Research to produce a collaborative play each semester under the newly formed company, the BurkTech Players, and because Lubbock is considered the School's campus, site-specific and found spaces are taken advantage of, as well.

## Transportation and Parking Services

All vehicles parked on campus must have a valid Texas Tech ePermit. Students living off campus may purchase a permit for a commuter parking lot or garage that is valid weekdays from 7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Students living on campus may purchase a permit for their residence hall parking lot that is valid 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Permits are available on a first-come, first-served basis. Transportation and Parking Services uses license-plate recognition to monitor campus parking, so students receive no physical permits.

By using "My Parking Account" on the Transportation and Parking Services website ([www.parking.ttu.edu](http://www.parking.ttu.edu)), viewers can access and update account information, register motor vehicles and bicycles, purchase a permit, and explore other ways to simplify their on-campus parking experience. The website also provides maps, citation appeals procedures, traffic and parking regulations, and other useful information.

A free on-campus Motorist Assistance Program is available 24 hours a day for anyone who runs out of gas, needs a battery boost, needs a car door unlocked, or has a flat tire on campus. Call 806.742.6277 (MAPP).

To contact Transportation and Parking Services, call 806.742.7275 (PARK) or visit Room 145 of the Administrative Support Center, 407 Flint Ave., from 7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Monday through Friday.

## University Libraries/Special Collections

Ranked among the top third of academic research libraries nationally, Texas Tech University Libraries serve as a vital partner with students and faculty in their learning endeavors. The University Libraries' system is comprised of: (1) University Library, (2) Southwest Collection/Special Collections Library and the (3) Architecture Library. The University Library is a patent and trademark depository and is one of two regional depositories for U.S. government documents in Texas. The central focus of the Texas Tech University Libraries is to make available 3.72 million physical volumes, electronic resources, special collections, and archives and to offer services to students and faculty that enable academic and research success.

**The University Library** is open more hours than any other building on campus (24/5 each semester with special 24/7 hours during final exam periods) and provides access to approximately 191,000 online journals, newspapers, and periodicals; almost 1 million e-books; 380 databases; and 1 million architecture and art digital images. The University Library is the center of academic, social, and intellectual discovery on (and off) campus. Librarians offer personalized assistance for research and reference needs in person, by phone, via e-mail, or through the Ask-A-Librarian chat service. Every major has its own Personal Librarian who can be found at <http://guides.library.ttu.edu/>. The Library's award-winning Document Delivery service will obtain materials not owned by the Libraries for students and faculty and will hold and/or deliver them upon arrival.

The Library houses more than 270 public computers (both PC and Mac), the most computer stations on campus, each equipped with the full and latest versions of the Microsoft Office Suite, Adobe Creative Suite (Photoshop, Illustrator, InDesign, etc.), AutoCAD, and other project/product and publishing tools. The ground floor also houses the Library Makerspace featuring 3D printing, scanning, doodling pens and modeling assistance. The Makerspace also features a Virtual Reality Lab located on the second floor. The lab offers Oculus Rift VR headsets with controllers.

In the basement of the University Library, the state-of-the-art Crossroads Recording Studio provides a free facility to all students and university employees for practice, performance, podcasts, music, theater, and oral presentations. On the second floor, Digital Media Services (DMS) and the 3D Animation Lab provide access to the latest Mac and PC software, including industry-standard design, video editing, and 3D art, modeling, and animation software. Digital cameras, high-definition digital camcorders, GoPro cameras and mounts, more than 5,000 American and international film and movie DVDs, and music and audio books on CD are all available for checkout from the DMS.

Thirty-five group study rooms are available for reservation and over 180 individual study rooms are available for check-out. The Library also offers event and exhibit space reservations for faculty, staff, and students.

The university offers a 1 credit-hour course (LIBR 1100) to convey effective library research methods and strategies for scholastic success. The Library also offers numerous workshops throughout the year on topics such as databases, managing citations, and more.

**Contact:** 806.742.2265 or [library.ttu.edu](http://library.ttu.edu)

**The Architecture Library** is located on the ninth floor of the Architecture Building. Its collection includes materials on architecture, design, urban planning, and landscape architecture, as well as an image library of digital collections on architecture, art, and design. The Architecture Library's services include reference, reserve, instruction, and circulation.

Hours are Monday through Thursday 8 a.m. to 10:30 p.m., Friday 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Saturday 1 to 6 p.m., and Sunday 1 to 10:30 p.m.

For more information: 806.742.8058 or <http://library.ttu.edu/arch/index.php>.

**The Southwest Collection/Special Collections Library (SWC/SCL)** includes the Southwest Collection; the University Archives; Rare Books;



the James Sowell Family Collection in Literature, Community and the Natural World; the Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative; and the Crossroads of Music Archive.

The Southwest Collection is the regional repository for historical information pertaining to West Texas and the Southwest. The SWC/SCL collects and makes available for research more than 1,800 collections of personal papers; more than 5,000 hours of oral history interviews; noncurrent business and institutional records; and a non-circulating library of Texana, Western Americana, maps, periodicals, photographs, newspapers, interviews, films, videotapes, and microfilm.

**The University Archives** serves as the institutional memory for Texas Tech University by collecting, preserving, and making accessible to researchers such materials as administrative and faculty records, publications, photographs, memorabilia, and video and audio recordings. These materials document the legal, historical, fiscal, administrative, and intellectual aspects of the university, as well as the cultural and social aspects of student life.

Consisting of some 38,000 volumes, Rare Books is a rich resource for research. Its holdings provide a wide breadth of materials, including rare and early printed books and maps; artists' books; and limited edition, illustrated and finely bound books. Areas of strength include the history of science and medicine, European and American literature, book history and book arts, Russian and Eastern European history and culture, Mesoamerican and illuminated Medieval manuscript facsimiles, and Greek and Roman classical authors.

The James Sowell Family Collection in Literature, Community and the Natural World contains the personal papers of award-winning contemporary American writers whose work deals with the natural world, the significance of communities, and questions of social justice. In addition to published books, materials available for research include correspondence, drafts of manuscripts, research notebooks, diaries, calendars, photographs, and film.

The Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative is a research collection devoted to the study of Turkish folktales and related narrative forms: folk history, legends, folk minstrelsy and myths.

The Crossroads of Music Archive is a premier music archive in Texas actively pursuing musicians and their associates to collect and preserve the state's vast musical heritage. Additionally, the archive is working outside the state to obtain important music collections that have been overlooked.

All materials may be used by both the university community and the general public for research or reference. The SWC/SCL is located north of the University Library. Reading Room service is provided during regular semesters from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday, Wednesday, and Friday; 9 a.m.

to 7 p.m. Tuesday and Thursday; and 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. on Saturday during the fall and spring semesters. All hours are subject to change; please call to confirm hours. Inquiries and donations are welcome. Tours are available.

**Contact:** 806.742.3749 or <http://swco.ttu.edu>

## Vietnam Center and Archive

Texas Tech University established the Vietnam Center in 1989 with the missions of funding and guiding the development of the Vietnam Archive and encouraging continued study of all aspects of the American Vietnam experience. The center provides a forum for all points of view and all topics related to Southeast Asia, particularly America's involvement in the region before, during, and since the Vietnam War.

The Vietnam Archive collects and preserves materials and artifacts focusing on the men and women who directly participated in wartime events. This includes people from the United States as well as from all participant nations. Located in the Special Collections Library, the Vietnam Archive currently contains approximately 20 million pages of material, making it the largest repository of Vietnam War related materials outside the U.S. federal government.

In addition to documents, artifacts, and related items, the Vietnam Archive includes a dynamic oral history project, a library of more than 14,000 books, and an unrivaled microfilm/microfiche collection. The Vietnam Archive microform collection comprises material from all the U.S. presidential administrations involved in Southeast Asia from World War II to 1975 and contains a comprehensive collection of other government agency and military branch records. This collection also includes one of the largest French Indochina and Vietnamese newspaper collections in the country.

To ease the burden of researching these vast holdings, the Vietnam Archive has developed one of the largest online document retrieval systems in the nation. Created in 2001, The Virtual Vietnam Archive now provides access to more than 9 million pages of materials, all of which are accessible free of charge through the Internet. These online materials include documents; photographs and slides; and thousands of maps, audio recordings, oral history interviews, films, and more. The Vietnam Archive is continually adding new pages of digital material online each year.

In addition to the Vietnam Archive and its component projects, the Vietnam Center also administers a number of special projects and events, including scholarships for Texas Tech students, annual conferences and symposia, and numerous other projects and publications. The Vietnam Center website is [www.vietnam.ttu.edu](http://www.vietnam.ttu.edu).



# Subject Index

## A

### Absences

- Undergraduate, 50
- Due to Religious Observance, 50

### Academic

- Advising, 436
- Calendar, 5
- Certificates, 21
- Common Market, 412
- Degree Programs, 14
- Development and Retention, 403, 437
- Dismissal, 54, 417
- Diversity, 12, 410
- Fresh Start, 27
- Good Standing, 53
- HealthPlan Insurance, 439
- Integrity, 51, 412
- Minors, 18
- Officers, 6
- Probation, 54, 416
- Recovery Process, 436
- Regulations, Undergraduate, 49
- Requirements, 47
- Status Policy, 53
- Suspension, 54, 416
- Testing Services, 436
- Warning, 53

### Accelerated Bachelor's-to-Master's, 63, 79, 99, 158, 219, 222, 262, 268, 272, 274, 278, 282, 285, 287, 307, 314, 318, 323, 329, 378, 419

### Accounting, School of, 219

### Accrediting Organizations, 11

### ACT, 24, 32, 35

### Actuarial Science, 112

### Adding a Course, 5, 41

### Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies, 310, 333

### Address Change, 49

### Administration

- Business, 215
- Graduate School, 410
- TTU System, 6
- University, 6

### Administrative Holds, 50

### Admission

- Undergraduate, 23
- Alternatives, 24, 36
- Early College High School, 24
- Early High School, 24
- First-Time, 23
- Former TTU Students, 25, 36
- Fresh Start, 27
- Homeschooled Students, 24
- International, 30
- Readmission, 54
- Requirements, 23
- For Specific Colleges, 29
- to the Teacher Certification Program, 235, 250
- Transfer, 24
- Waitlist, 24

### Graduate,

- Decision Appeals, 415
- Deferring Admissions, 415
- Degree Candidacy, 418, 421
- Doctoral Study, 420
- Domestic and Permanent Resident, 412
- International Student, 413
- Non-Degree Students, 414
- Readmission, 415
- Requirements, 412
- Second Degree Program, 415

### Law

- Application, 434
- Early Admission/Decision Programs, 302, 363

### School of Medicine

- Early Admission/Decision Programs, 301

### Advanced Placement Exams, 28, 39

### Advertising & Brand Strategy, 346

### Advising

- Academic, 436
- and Registration Tools, 41

Transfer, 25

### Advisory Committee, Doctoral, 421

### Aerospace Studies, Dept. of, 405

### Affairs

- International, Concentration, 424
- International, Office of, 446

### Affiliated Health Professions, 409

### Agribusiness, 62, 88

- International, 64
- Management, 64

### Agricultural

- and Applied Economics, 62, 88
- Graduate Minor, 97
- Communication Studies, 66
- Communications, 66, 89
- Communications and Education, 89
- Education, 66, 89
- Education and Communications, Dept. of, 66, 89
- Leadership
- Concentration, 66, 89, 398
- Graduate Certificate, 97
- Track, 90
- Sciences & Natural Resources, College of, 61

### Air Force ROTC, 405

### All-University Programs, 397

### Alumni Association, 439

### American Hist. Core Requirement, 58

### American Sign Language, 126

### Ancient Greek, 126

### Animal

- and Food Sciences, Dept. of 69, 91
- Science, 69, 91

### Annual Review (Graduate), 418, 421

### Anthropology, 175, 211

### Apparel Design & Manufacturing, 312

### Appeals, Grade, 50

### Application

- Development and Support, 445
- Fees, 23, 24, 32, 33, 36
- for Graduation, Undergraduate, 48
- for Financial Assistance, 44
- for Graduate Admissions, 412
- for International Students, 31, 413
- Appeals, 36
- for Undergraduate Admissions, 23

### Applied

- Arts and Sciences, Bachelor of, 306, 315, 320, 397
- Linguistics, 185, 424
- Political Economy, 64

### Arabic, 126

### Archeological Studies, 112

### Architecture

- College of, 98
- Landscape, 78, 92
- Library, 450

### Archives, University, 451

### Arid Land Studies, 422

### Area of

- Energy Commerce and Business Economics, 220
- Finance, 222
- Info. Systems and Quantitative Sciences, 224
- Management, 225
- Marketing and Supply Chain Management, 227

### Armed Services

- Admission Credit for Service Courses, 27
- Army ROTC, 405

### Art

- Education, 366, 389
- Galleries, 445
- History, 365, 389
- School of, 364, 389
- Studio, 365, 366, 390

### Arts

- Bachelor of (see Bachelor of Arts)
- Master of (see Master of Arts)
- Master of Fine (see Master of Fine Arts)
- Musical, 391
- Interdisciplinary, 362
- & Sciences, College of, 106
- Landmark, 445
- Theatre, 382, 394
- Visual and Performing, 360

### Asian Studies, 112

### Assistance, Financial, 44, 412

### Assistantships, Graduate, 44, 412

### Assured Admission, 24, 25

### Astronomy, 167

### Astrophysics, 167

### Athletic

- Coaching, 157
- Facilities, 444

### ATM Services, 439

### Atmospheric Science, 147, 193

### Attendance

- Class, 50
- Concurrent, 26

### Auditing Courses, 41

## B

### Bachelor

#### of Applied Arts

- in Commercial Music, 372

#### of Applied Arts and Sciences, 306, 315, 320, 397

#### of Arts

- in Advertising, 346
- in Anthropology, 175
- in Art, 365
- in Biochemistry, 120
- in Chemistry, 120
- in Communication Studies, 348
- in Creative Media Industries, 349
- in Dance, 383
- in Digital Media and Professional Comm., 353
- in Economics, 135
- in English, 138
- in Geography, 145
- in Geosciences, 147
- in Global Studies, 109
- in History, 151
- in Honors Sciences and the Humanities, 302
- in Interdisciplinary Art Studies, 362
- in Journalism, 349
- in Languages and Cultures, 126
- in Mathematics, 161
- in Media Strategies, 355
- in Music, 372
- in Philosophy, 166
- in Political Science, 171
- in Psychology, 173
- in Public Relations, 355
- in Social Work, 175
- in Sociology, 177
- in Spanish, 126
- in Technical Communication, 140
- in Theatre Arts, 383
- in University Studies, 397

#### of Business Administration

- in Accounting, 219
- in Energy Commerce, 220
- in Finance, 222
- in General Business, 217
- in Information Technology, 224
- in Management, 225
- in Marketing, 227
- in Supply Chain Management, 227

#### of Fine Arts

- in Art, 366
- in Dance, 383
- in Theatre Arts, 383

#### of General Studies, 109

#### of Interior Design, 313

#### of Landscape Architecture, 78

#### of Music in Music, 373

#### of Science

- in Agribusiness, 62
- in Agricultural and Applied Economics, 62
- in Agricultural Communications, 66
- in Agricultural Education, 66
- in Animal Science, 69
- in Apparel Design and Manufacturing, 312
- in Architecture, 98
- in Biochemistry, 120

in Biology, 117

- in Cell and Molecular Biology, 117
- in Chemical Engineering, 261
- in Chemistry, 120
- in Civil Engineering, 265
- in Computer Engineering, 273
- in Computer Science, 270
- in Conservation Law Enforcement, 80
- in Construction Engineering, 265
- in Counseling and Addiction Recovery Sci., 310
- in Early Child Care, 322
- in Early Childhood Education, 323
- in Economics, 136
- in Education, 251
- in Electrical Engineering, 273
- in Family and Consumer Sciences Education, 306
- in Food Science, 69
- in Geosciences, 147
- in Human Development and Family Sciences, 321
- in Human Sciences, 306
- in Industrial Engineering, 277
- in International Economics, 136
- in Kinesiology, 157
- in Mathematics, 161
- in Mechanical Engineering, 280
- in Microbiology, 117
- in Multidisciplinary Science, 251
- in Natural Resources Management, 81
- in Nutrition, 326
- in Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics, 326
- in Personal Financial Planning, 329
- in Petroleum Engineering, 284
- in Physics, 167
- in Plant and Soil Science, 85
- in Restaurant, Hotel, and Instit. Mgmt, 316, 318
- in Retail Management, 316
- in Sport Management, 157
- in University Studies, 397
- in Wind Energy, 111

### Bachelor's Degrees Offered by Online and Distance Learning, 431

### Bachelor's-to-Master's, Accelerated

- in Agricultural and Applied Economics, 63
- in Landscape Architecture, 79
- in Architecture, 99
- in Accounting, 219
- in Apparel Design and Manufacturing, 314
- in Chemical Engineering, 262
- in Computer Engineering, 274
- in Computer Science, 272
- in Electrical Engineering, 274, 287
- in Environmental Engineering, 268
- in Finance, 222
- in Human Development and Family Sciences, 323
- Human Sciences, 307
- in Industrial Engineering, 278
- in Interior Design, 314
- in Kinesiology, 158
- in Mechanical Engineering, 282
- in Music, 378
- in Personal Financial Planning, 329
- in Petroleum Engineering, 285
- in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Mgmt., 318
- in Retail Management, 318
- in Sport Management, 158

### Big 12 Conference, 444

### Bilingual Education, 237

### Billings, 42

### Biobehavioral Health and Wellness, 308

### Biochemistry, 120

### Bioengineering, 262, 287

### Biological Sciences, 115, 182

### Biology, 117

### Biomedical

- Sciences, Graduate School of, 432

### Biotechnology

- Interdisciplinary Master's, 422

### Board

- of Regents, 6
- Room and, 46

### Bob L. Herd, Dept. of Petroleum Engineering, 283, 298

**Book History and Digital**

Humanities Minor, 141

**Bookstore**, 444**Bus System**, 439**Business**

Administration, 215

Jerry S. Rawls College of, 215

**C****Calendar, Academic**, 5**Campus Bus System**, 439**Campus Life, Center for**, 439**Campuses**, 4**Candidacy**

Doctorate, 421

Master's, 418

**Career Center**, 443**Catalog**

Expiration, Policies, 10

Reader's Guide to, 7

**Cell and Molecular Biology**, 117**Center**

Child Development Research, 444

for Campus Life, 439

for Global Communications, 446

for Transformative Undergrad. Experiences, 402

Red Raider Student Employment, 441

Student Counseling, 441

TECHniques, 438

University Career, 443

Writing, of Texas Tech University, 438

**Certificate Programs**

Graduate (see Graduate Certificates)

Offered by TTU Worldwide eLearning, 431

Teacher/Educator, (see Certification)

Undergraduate (see Undergraduate Certificates)

**Certification** (also see Certificate Programs)

Advanced (teaching), 236

Teacher/Educator, 60, 66, 139, 145, 152, 160, 235,

251, 318, 322, 323, 326, 344, 347, 366, 373,

383, 414

Undergraduate (see Undergraduate Certificates)

Veterans', 41, 443

**Chancellor**, 6**Change**

Address, 49

College, 49

Name, 41

Schedule, Undergraduate, 41; Graduate, 416

**Cheating**, 51**Chemical Engineering**, 261, 289**Chemical Biology**, 184**Chemistry**, 120

and Biochemistry, Dept. of, 119, 184

**Chess**, 442**Child Development Research Ctr.**, 444**Chinese**, 126

Language and Area Studies, 126

**Civil Engineering**, 265, 290**Civil, Environmental & Construction****Engineering, Dept. of**, 265, 290**Civility in the Classroom**, 50**Class Attendance**, 50**Classical and Modern Languages and****Literatures, Dept. of**, 124, 185**Classics**, 126, 185**Classification of Students**, 49**CLEP Exams**, 28, 39**Clinic**

Psychology, 447

Speech-Language and Hearing, 449

**Clinical Psychology**, 209**Coaching**

Athletic, 157

Peer Financial, 441

**Cocurricular Activities**, 439**College**

Honors, 301

of Agricultural Sciences &amp; Natural Resources, 61

of Architecture, 98

of Arts &amp; Sciences, 106

of Business, Jerry S. Rawls, 215

of Education, 235

of Engineering, Edward E. Whitacre Jr., 258

of Human Sciences, 305

of Media &amp; Communication, 343

of Visual &amp; Performing Arts, J.T. &amp; Margaret

Talkington, 360

**Collusion**, 52**Commencement Exercises**, 5, 48**Commercial Music**, 372**Common Course Numbering Syst.**, 26, 39**Communication**

Literacy Requirement, 48

Media &amp;, College of, 343

Professional, Dept. of, 353

Core Requirement, 56

Studies, 347, 357

Agricultural, 66

Technical, 140, 189

**Communications**

Agricultural, 66, 89

Mass, 357

**Community**

and Urban Studies, 113

College and Transfer Relations, 436

Family, and Addiction Sciences, 309, 333

Urban and, Design, 104

**Companion Animal Science**, 69**Comparative Literature**, 113, 181**Computer**

Engineering, 273, 293

Science, 270, 292

**Computing Applications**, 400**Concurrent Enrollment**, 26**Conditions of Return from Academic****Dismissal**, 55**Conditions of Return from Academic****Suspension**, 54**Conduct, Student**, 11, 51, 440**Conservation**

Law Enforcement, 80

Range, 81

Science, 81

**Construction Engineering**, 265**Construction Management**, 217**Consumer Sciences**, 306, 308, 332**Continuation in Graduate School**, 416**Continuous Enrollment in Graduate****School**, 416**Cooperative Education**, 402**Core Curriculum**, 56**Counseling**

and Addiction Recovery Sciences, 310

Center, Student, 441

Psychology, 209

**Counselor Education**, 241**Course**

Adding, 5, 41

Dropping, 5, 41, 43, 49

How to Read Courses, 7

Loads, Undergraduate, 49

Prefixes, 8

**Couple, Marriage, and Fam. Therapy**, 333**Creative Arts Core Requirement**, 57**Creative Media Industries**, 349

Journalism and, Dept. of, 349

**Creative Writing**, 139**Credit by Examination**, 27, 39, 51**Credit Union, Texas Tech**, 442**Credits, Transfer**, 25, 26, 38, 417, 421**Criminology**, 179**Cross-Cultural Studies**, 341, 428**Curriculum**

Core, 56

and Instruction, 237

**D****Dance**, 382**Dean of Students**, 440**Debate**, 440**Degree Plan, Filing**, 48, 418, 420**Degree(s)**

Audit, 47

Graduate, 411

Undergraduate, 14

Distance and Online, 431

Requirements, Uniform Undergraduate, 47

**Design**

Apparel, 312

Dept. of, 312, 334

Environmental, 334

Graphic, 366

Interior, 313, 334

Interior and Environmental, 334

**Dietetics, Nutritional Sciences and**,

326, 338

**Digital Media and Prof. Comm.**, 353**Dining Plans**, 46**Disability Services, Student**, 11**Dismissal, Academic**, 54, 417

Permanent, 54

**Dissertation**

Fee, 422

Hours, 416

Requirements, 422

**Distance Learning**, 431**Doctor****of Education**

in Agricultural Education, 90

in Educational Leadership, 242

in Higher Education Admin., 242

in Instructional Technology, 243

**of Musical Arts**, 391**of Philosophy**,

in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies, 333

in Agricultural and Applied Economics, 88

in Agricultural Communications &amp; Education, 90

in Animal Science, 91

in Biology, 182

in Business Administration, 230

in Chemical Engineering, 289

in Chemistry, 184

in Civil Engineering, 290

in Clinical Psychology, 209

in Counseling Psychology, 209

in Computer Science, 292

in Counselor Education, 241

in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy, 333

in Curriculum and Instruction, 238

in Economics, 188

in Educational Leadership, 242

in Educational Psychology, 242

in Electrical Engineering, 293

in English, 189

in Environmental Toxicology, 191

in Exercise Physiology, 199

Family and Consumer Sciences Education, 332

in Fine Arts, 389

with Tracks in

Art, 390

Music, 391

Theatre, 394

in General Experimental Psychology, 209

in Geosciences, 193

in Higher Education Research, 242

in History, 196

in Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail Mgmt., 335

in Human Development and Family Sci., 337

in Industrial Engineering, 295

in Interior and Environmental Design, 334

in Land-Use Planning, Mgmt., &amp; Design, 425

in Media and Communication, 357

in Mathematics, 201

in Mechanical Engineering, 297

in Music Education, 392

in Nutritional Sciences, 338

in Personal Financial Planning, 340

in Petroleum Engineering, 299

in Physics, 205

in Plant and Soil Science, 95

in Political Science, 207

in Special Education, 243

in Spanish, 185

in Systems &amp; Engineering Management, 295

in Technical Communication and Rhetoric, 189

in Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science

and Management, 94

in Wind Science and Engineering, 425

**Doctoral Degrees Offered by Online****and Distance Learning**, 431**Doctoral Program General****Requirements**, 420**Dormitories**, 45**Dramatic Writing**, 113**Dropping a Course**, 5, 49**E****Early**

Acceptance Program, Medicine, 301

Admission/Decision Program, Law, 302, 363

Child Care, 322

Childhood Education, 323

College High School, 24, 27

High School Graduates Admission, 24

**Economics**

Agricultural and Applied, 62, 88

Business, 220

Dept. of, 135, 188

International, 136

**Education**,

Agricultural, 66, 89

Art, 366, 389

Bilingual, 237

College of, 235

Cooperative, 402

Counselor, 241

Doctor of (see Doctor of Education)

Early Childhood, 323

Elementary, 238, 251

Family and Consumer Sciences, 306, 332

Family and Consumers Sciences Extension, 308

Higher, 242

Language and Literacy, 238

Middle-Level, 251

Music, 391

Secondary, 238, 251

Special, 243, 251

Teacher, 250

**Educational**

Leadership, 242

Psychology, 242

Psychology and Leadership, Dept. of, 241

**Educator Certification**, 60, 235, 251**Electrical & Computer Eng.**, 273, 293**Elementary Education**, 238, 251**Emergency Payment Option**, 42**Employment, Part-Time**, 441**Energy**

Commerce, 220

Graduate Concentration, 425

Wind, 111

**Engineering**

Chemical, 261, 289

Civil, 265, 290

Computer, 273, 293

Construction, 265

Edward E. Whitacre Jr. College of, 258

Electrical, 273, 293

Environmental, 265, 290

Industrial, 277, 295



Exemptions and Waivers, 43  
**eXplore Program for Students**  
 Exploring Majors, 438

## F

**Falsifying Academic Records**, 52  
**Family**  
 and Addiction Sciences, Community, 309  
 and Consumer Sciences, 306  
 and Consumer Sciences Education, 306, 332  
 and Consumer Sciences Extension Education, 308  
 Life Studies, 114  
 Sciences, Human Development and, 320, 337  
 Therapy, Couple, Marriage, and, 333  
**Farm at Pantex**, 449  
**Fashion Merchandising**, 318  
**Fees**, 42, 43  
**Filing**  
 Degree Plan, 48, 418, 420  
 Doctoral Degree Plan, 420  
 Intent to Graduate, 48, 418  
 Master's Degree Plan, 418  
**Film and Media Studies**, 114  
**Final**  
 Comprehensive Evaluation, 420, 421  
 Examination Policies, 51, 420, 421  
**Finance**, 222  
**Finances**, 42  
**Financial Assistance**, 44, 412  
**Financial Coaching**, 441  
**Financial Planning, Personal**, 329, 339  
**Financial Support (University)**, 4  
**Fine Arts Photography**, 367  
**First Generation College Students**, 436  
**First-Time**  
 Admission, 23; International, 32  
 Orientation (Red Raider), 27, 38  
**First Year Seminar**, 403  
**Fisheries Biology**, 81  
**Food Science**, 69  
**Foreign Language Requirement**  
 Doctorate, 421; Master's, 419  
 Undergraduate, 24, 33, 34, 35, 48  
 Classical & Modern Languages & Lit., 124, 185  
**Former Texas Tech Students**, 25, 36  
**Forensic**  
 Anthropology, 175  
 Science, 191  
 Sciences, Minor, 114  
**Fraternity and Sorority Life**, 439  
**French**, 126, 185  
**Fresh Start Program**, 27

## G

**GRE**, 412  
**GMAT**, 412  
**General Business**, 217  
**General Experimental Psychology**, 209  
**General Studies**, 109  
**Geographic Information Science and Technology Minor**, 147  
**Geography**, 145, 193  
**Geology**, 147  
**Geophysics**, 147  
**Geosciences, Dept. of**, 145, 193  
**German**, 126, 185  
**Global Studies**, 109  
**Glossary of Catalog Terms**, 9  
**Good Standing, Academic**, 53,  
**Government Internship Program**, 61  
**Government and Public Service Internship Program**, 403  
**Government/Political Science Core Requirement**, 58  
**Grade**  
 Appeals, 50  
 Point Average, 50  
 Replacement, 50  
 Reports, 50  
 Requirement for Graduation, 51, 418, 420  
 Symbols, 50, 417  
**Grading Practices**, 50  
**Graduate Cert. Prep. Programs**, 431  
**Graduate**  
**Certificates**,  
 Advanced Digital and Social Media, 359  
 Agricultural Communications Leadership, 97  
 Agricultural Leadership, 97  
 Applied Behavior Analysis, 243  
 Applied Forensic Engineering, 300  
 Art History, Criticism, and Theory, 396  
 Autism, 243  
 Biotechnology, 429  
 Book History and Digital Humanities, 213  
 Business Analytics, 231  
 Charitable Financial Planning, 341  
 College Student Counseling, 243  
 Commercial Banking, 231  
 Comm. for Center Directors at Institutions of Higher Education, 359  
 Construction Engineering & Management, 300  
 Collaborative Piano, 396  
 Crop Protection, 97  
 Cross-Cultural Studies, 341  
 Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure, 300  
 Deaf/blindness, 244  
 Design, Computation, and Fabrication, 103  
 Developmental Literacy, 238  
 Early Music Performance Practice, 396  
 E-Learning and Online Teaching, 244  
 English Language for Academic and Professional Communication, 213  
 Essentials of Business, 231  
 Ethics, 213  
 Fibers and Biopolymers, 97  
 Fundamentals of Teaching and Learning, 244  
 Geographic Information Science & Tech., 214  
 Gerontology, 342  
 Global Bridge Program, 429  
 Global Food Security, 97  
 Grants and Proposals, 216  
 Health Care Facilities Design, 103  
 Health and Wellness Design, 103  
 Higher Education Admin. and Leadership, 244  
 Historic Preservation, 103  
 Horticultural Landscape Management, 97  
 Human-Centered Design, 342  
 Institutional Research and Inst. Effectiveness, 244  
 Interdisciplinary Arts, 396  
 Land Arts of the American West, 103  
 Life-Centered Financial Planning, 342  
 Linguistics, 214  
 Mathematics, 214  
 Medieval and Renaissance Studies, 214  
 Mental Health Counseling, 244  
 Mixed Methods Research, 244  
 Multidisciplinary Science, 238  
 Opera, 396  
 Personal Financial Planning, 342  
 Personalized Learning Methods, 238  
 Piano Pedagogy, 396  
 Program Evaluation and Assessment, 244  
 Psychological Methods and Analysis, 214  
 School Psychology, 244  
 Sensory Impairment and Autism Spectrum Disorders, 244  
 Software Engineering, 300  
 Soil Management, 97  
 STEM Leadership Communication, 359  
 Strategic Leadership, 231  
 Strategic Studies, 214  
 Tax Cert. for Personal Financial Planners, 231  
 Teaching Technical Communication, 214  
 Urban and Community Design, 104  
 Wind Energy, 430  
 Women's and Gender Studies, 430  
 Woodwind Specialist, 396  
 Youth Development Specialist, 342  
 Youth Program Mgmt. and Evaluation, 342  
**Degrees**, 411  
 Offered by Online and Distance Learning, 431  
**School**  
 Academic Diversity, 410  
 Administrative Staff, 410  
 Admissions, 412  
 Advisors, 417  
 Assistantships, 44, 412  
 of Biomedical Sciences, 432  
 Certificate Programs, 430  
 Council, 410  
 Degrees, 411  
 Doctoral Program, 420  
 Enrollment, 415  
 Faculty, 410  
 Financial Assistance, 412  
 Grades, 417  
 Interdisciplinary Degrees, 422

Master's Program, 418  
 Mission Statement, 410  
 Program Tuition, 412  
**Graduate Writing Center**, 438  
**Graduate-On-Time Program (GOT)**, 55  
**Graduation**  
 Application, 48, 418  
 Deadlines, 5  
 Exercises, 48  
 Rates, 51  
 Requirements, 51, 418, 420  
 Under a Particular Catalog, 47  
 With Honors, 53  
**Grants**, 44  
**Graphic Design**, 366  
**Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (GPIDEA)**, 322, 331  
**Greek**, 126  
**Grievance Procedures**, 439

## H

**Hazlewood Act**, 41, 443  
**Health**  
 and Society Minor, 179  
 and Wellness, Biobehavioral, 308  
 Insurance, 439  
 Minor, 158  
 Professions, 114, 433  
 Sciences Center, 432  
 Student Services, 441  
**Heritage and Museum Sciences**, 423  
**High Performance Computing Ctr.**, 445  
**High School**  
 Early Graduation from, 24  
 Required Curriculum for College Admission, 24  
 Special Undergraduate Enrollment Programs, 27  
**Higher Education**, 242  
**History**  
 Art, 365, 389  
 Core Requirement, 58  
 Dept. of, 151, 195  
 Military, Minor, 152  
 of Texas Tech, 4  
**Holds, Administrative**, 50  
**Holidays**, 5  
**Homeschooled Students, Admission**, 24  
**Honor**  
 Lists, 52  
 Societies and Organizations, 53  
**Honors**  
 College, 301  
 College for Business Majors, 216  
 Graduation with, 53  
 Sciences and the Humanities, 302  
 Studies, 53  
 Undergraduate, 52  
**Horticulture Science**, 95  
**Hospitality**  
 Housing and, 45  
 and Retail Management, 315, 335  
 Tourism, and Retail Management, 335  
**Hotel Management**, 315  
**Housing**, 45  
**Human Development & Family Sciences**, 320, 337  
**Human Resource Development**, 398  
 Minor, 400  
**Human Sciences**, 305  
**Humanities**, 303

## I

**Illness, Reporting**, 50  
**Immunization Requirements**, 441  
**Incomplete (Grade)**, 50, 417  
**Industrial, Manufacturing and Systems Engineering**, 277, 295  
**Information**  
 Systems and Quantitative Sciences, 224  
 Technology, 224  
 Technology Services, 444  
**Inst. for Studies in Pragmaticism**, 403, 424  
**Institutional Effectiveness**, 445  
**Institutional Management**, 315  
**Instructional Technology**, 243  
**Instructor Responsibilities**, 52  
**Insurance, Student Health**, 439

**Integrative Studies**, 400  
 Concentration, 399  
**Integrity, Academic**, 51  
**Intent to Graduate, Filing**, 48, 418  
**Intercollegiate Speech, Debate**, 440  
**Interdisciplinary**  
 Arts, 362  
 Graduate Certificate Programs, 429  
 Graduate Degree Opportunities, 422  
 Graduate Minors, 428  
 Programs, Arts and Sciences, 109  
 Studies (Graduate Degree Programs), 422  
 Studies Graduate Concentration, 425  
**Inter-institutional Degrees**, 287  
**Interior**  
 Design, 313  
 and Environmental Design, 334  
**International**  
 Affairs  
 Graduate Concentration, 424  
 Office of, 446  
 Admission  
 Undergraduate, 30; Transfer, 33  
 Agribusiness, 64  
 Baccalaureate Examination (IB), 28, 39  
 Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies, 446  
 Enrollment and K-12 Global Education Outreach, 446  
 Economics, 136  
 Engineering, 258  
 English Language Testing Service (IELTS), 35, 414  
 Grants Administration and Partnerships, 446  
 Prospective Student Athletes, 37  
 Relations, 171  
 Relations and Outreach Division, 446  
 Student and Scholar Services, 446  
 Studies, 114  
**Internship Program (Gov't.)**, 61, 403  
**IT Help Central**, 445  
**Italian**, 129

## J

**Japanese**, 129  
**Jerry S. Rawls College of Business**, 215  
**Journalism**,  
 and Creative Media Industries, Dept. of, 349  
 and Visual Media, 350, 399

## K

**K-12, Texas Tech University**, 449  
**Kinesiology & Sport Mgmt.**, 156, 198  
**KTTZ-FM**, 447  
**KTTZ-TV**, 447  
**KTXT-FM**, 447

## L

**Landmark Arts**, 445  
**Landscape**  
 Architecture, 78, 92  
 Studies, 78  
**Land-Use Planning, Mgmt., & Design**, 425  
**Language (also see Classical and Modern Languages and Lit.)**, 124, 185  
 American Sign, 126  
 English as a (Second), 237, 251  
 Foreign, Doctoral Requirement, 421  
 Foreign, High School Requirement, 24, 35  
 Foreign, Master's Requirement, 419  
 Foreign, Undergraduate Requirement, 48  
 and Literacy Education, 238  
 Philosophy, and Culture Core Requirement, 57  
 Testing (TOEFL/IELTS), 35, 414  
**Languages**,  
 and Cultures, 126, 185  
 Romance, 185  
**Latin**, 129  
**Latin American & Iberian Studies**, 429  
**Law**  
 Early Admissions/Decision, 302, 363  
 Pre-Law Academy, 434  
 School of, 434  
**Leadership**  
 Agricultural, 66, 398  
 Educational Psychology and, 241  
 Organizational, 399, 401  
**Learning**  
 Center, 436  
 Distance, 431  
**Leave of Absence, Graduate**, 415

**Legal**

Services, Student, 442  
Studies, 408

**LGBTQIA, Office of, 440****Libraries/Special Collections, 450****Life & Physical Sciences Core**

Requirement, 56

**Lime Scooters and E-Bikes, 440****Linguistics**

Applied, 185, 424  
Minor, 114

**Literature**

Comparative, 113, 181  
and Language Concentration, 138  
of Social Justice and Environment, 114

**Loans, 44****Lubbock, Location of, 4****Lubbock Lake Landmark, 446****M****Maedgen Theatre, 450****Majors, Undergraduate, 14****Management**

Agribusiness, 64  
Area of, 225  
Construction, 217  
Hospitality and Retail, 315, 335  
Hospitality, Tourism, and Retail, 335  
Land-Use Planning, and Design, 425  
Major (Business), 225  
Natural Resources, 80, 93  
Ranch, 81  
Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional, 315  
Retail, 316

**Manufacturing, Apparel Design &, 312****Marketing**

Major, 227  
and Supply Chain Management, 227

**Marsha Sharp Center for Student**

Athletes, 436

**Mass Communications, 357****Master**

of Agribusiness, 88  
of Architecture, 102  
of Art Education, 389  
of Arts

in Anthropology, 211  
in Art History, 389  
in Communication Studies, 357  
in Dance Studies, 394  
in Economics, 188  
in English, 189  
in Heritage and Museum Sciences, 423  
in History, 195  
in Interdisciplinary Studies, 424  
in Languages and Cultures, 185  
in Mass Communications, 357  
in Mathematics, 200  
in Philosophy, 205  
in Political Science, 206  
in Romance Languages (French and Spanish), 185  
in Strategic Communication and Innovation, 357  
in Sociology, 212  
in Technical Communication, 189  
in Theatre Arts, 394

**of Business Administration, 229****of Education**

in Bilingual Education, 237  
in Counselor Education, 241  
in Curriculum and Instruction, 237  
in Educational Leadership, 242  
in Educational Psychology, 242  
in Elementary Education, 238  
in Higher Education, 242  
in Instructional Technology, 243  
in Secondary Education, 238  
in Special Education, 243

**of Engineering, 288****of Environmental Engineering, 268****of Fine Arts**

in Art, 390  
in Theatre Arts, 394

**of Landscape Architecture, 92****of Music, 391****of Music Education, 391****of Public Administration, 206****of Science**

in Accounting, 229  
in Agricultural and Applied Economics, 88

in Agricultural Communications, 89  
in Agricultural Education, 89  
in Animal Science, 91  
in Architecture, 102  
in Arid Land Studies, 422  
in Atmospheric Science, 193  
in Bioengineering, 287  
in Biology, 182  
in Biotechnology, 422  
in Chemistry, 184  
in Chemical Biology, 184  
in Chemical Engineering, 289  
in Civil Engineering, 290  
in Computer Science, 292  
in Couple, Marriage, and Family Therapy, 333  
in Data Science, 229  
in Electrical Engineering, 293  
in Environmental Design, 334  
in Environmental Toxicology, 191  
in Family and Consumer Sciences Education, 332  
in Finance, 230  
in Food Science, 91  
in Forensic Science, 191  
in Geography, 193  
in Geosciences, 193  
in Horticulture Science, 95  
in Hospitality and Retail Management, 335  
in Human Development and Family Sci., 337  
in Industrial Engineering, 295  
in Interdisciplinary Studies, 424  
in Kinesiology, 198  
in Manufacturing Engineering, 295  
in Marketing Research and Analytics, 230  
in Mathematics, 200  
in Mechanical Engineering, 297  
in Microbiology, 182  
in Multidisciplinary Science, 238  
in Nutritional Sciences, 338  
in Nutrition and Dietetics, 338  
in Personal Financial Planning, 339  
in Petroleum Engineering, 299  
in Physics, 205  
in Plant and Soil Science, 95  
in Software Engineering, 292  
in Sport Management, 198  
in Statistics, 201  
in Systems and Engineering Management, 295  
in Wildlife, Aquatic, and Wildlands Science and Management, 93

**of Social Work, 211****Master's Degrees Offered by Online and Distance Learning, 431****Master's, Professional Science Degree, 93, 182****Master's Program, General Requirements, 418****Master's Thesis, 419****Matriculation Number, 41****Mathematics**

Core Requirement, 56  
and Statistics, Dept. of, 160, 200

**Meat Science, 69****Mechanical Engineering, 280, 297****Media**

& Communication, College of, 343  
Journalism and Visual, Concentration, 350, 399  
Public, 447  
Strategies, 355  
Toreador, 443

**Meningitis Vaccination, 23, 30, 441****Mexican American & Latina/o Studies, 401****Microbiology, 117, 182****Middle-Level Education, 251****Military**

History, 152  
Commissioning, 405  
Scholarship, 405  
Science, Dept. of, 406  
Studies Minor, 405  
and Veterans Programs, 443

**Minors, Academic, 18****Misrepresenting Facts to the University, 52****Mission Statement, Texas Tech, 10****MMR Immunization, 442****Mortar Board, 53****Multicultural Requirement, 59****Multidisciplinary Science, 238, 251****Museum of Texas Tech University, 446****Museum Sciences, 423****Music**

Commercial, 372  
Courses for Nonmajors, 372  
Education, 391  
Organizations, 440  
School of, 371, 391

**Musical Arts, Doctor of, 391****N****Name Change, 41****National Ranching Heritage Ctr., 446****National Society of Collegiate**

Scholars, 53

**Natural Resources Management**

Dept. of, 80, 93

**NCAA Programs, 444****Nursing,**

Minor, 308  
School of, 433

**Nutrition, 326**

and Dietetics, 338

**Nutritional Sciences, 325, 338, 429****Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics, 326****O****Office of Community College and Transfer Relations, 436****Office of Dean of Students, 440****Office of International Affairs, 446****Office of LGBTQIA, 440****Office of Student Conduct, 440****Office for Student Civil Rights & Sexual Misconduct, 440****Omicron Delta Kappa, 53****On-Campus Housing Requirement, 45****Online and Distance Learning, 431****Oral Communication, Core**

Requirement, 56

**Organizational**

Leadership, 399, 401  
Structure, Texas Tech, 4

**Orientation, Red Raider, 27, 38****Other Educational Opportunities, 431****P****Parent and Family Relations, 440****Parents Association, 440****Parking, 450****Part-Time**

Employment, 441  
Student Status, 49

**Pass/Fail Option, 51****Passport Office, 447****Payments, Tuition and Fees, 42****Peirce Studies, 424****Personal**

Financial Planning, 329, 339  
Fitness and Wellness Program, 156

**Petroleum Engineering**

Bob L. Herd Dept. of, 283, 298

**Pharmacy School Initiative, 302****Phi Beta Kappa, 53****Phi Kappa Phi, 53****Philosophy**

Dept. of, 165, 205

**Photography**

Fine Arts, Minor, 367

**Physics and Astronomy**

Dept. of, 167, 205  
Applied, 167  
Professional Concentration, 167

**Plagiarism, 52****Plant and Soil Science, 85, 95****Police Department, Texas Tech, 449****Policies and Statements, 10****Political Science, 170, 206**

Core Requirement, 58

**Polymers and Materials Minor, 262****Post-Baccalaureate Initial Teaching**

Certification, 237

**Pragmatism, 403, 424****Pre-Dentistry, 409****Pre-Law Academy, 434****Pre-Law Program, 408****Pre-Medicine, 409****Pre-Nursing, 409****Pre-Optometry, 409****Pre-Pharmacy, 409****Pre-Professional Fields, 60****Pre-Professional Health Careers, 408****Pre-Professional Programs, 408****Pre-Veterinary Medicine, 73****Prefixes, Subject, 8****President, Office of the, 6****Probation, Academic**

Graduate, 416  
Undergraduate, 54

**Production, 69****Professional Communication,**

Dept. of, 353

**Prof. Master of Business**

Administration, 229

**Prof. Science Master's Degree, 93, 182****Programs, Academic Degree, 14****Programs for Academic Development**

and Retention (PADR), 403, 437

**Proof of English Proficiency, 34****Prospective Student Athletes,**

International, 37

**Psychology, 173, 209**

Clinic, 447

Clinical, 209

Counseling, 209

Educational, 242

General Experimental, 209

**Psychological Sciences,**

Dept. of, 173, 209

**Public Administration, 171, 206****Public Health, 158****Public Relations, 355****Q****Qualifying Exam., Doctorate, 421****Quality Enhancement Plan, 13****Quarter Hour Conversion, 49****R****Radio and TV Stations, 447****RaiderGate, 440****Raider Ride Program, 441****RaiderReady Program, 403**

First Year Seminar, 403

**Raider Service Breaks, 402****Ranch Management, 81****Range Conservation, 81****Rawls, Jerry S., College of Business, 215****Reader's Guide to Catalog, 7****Readmission**

Former TTU Students, 25, 36  
Graduate, 415

Undergraduate, 54

**Recovery, Academic, 436****Recreation Center, Student, 448****Recreational Sports, 447****Red Raider Orientation, 27, 38****Red Raider Student Employment**

Center, 441

**Red to Black Peer Financial**

Coaching, 441

**Referrals to the Office of Student**

Conduct, 52

**Refund Policy, 43****Regents, Board of, 6****Regional Sites, 435****Registration, 41****Religion Studies, 115****Research Opportunities, 448****Reserve Officer Training Corps**

(ROTC), 405

**Residence**

Credit, 47

Halls, 45

Requirement, 420

**Residency**

On-Campus Housing, 45

Status Determination, 23, 30, 43, 412

**Resources and Facilities, 444****Responsible Scholarship Training, 418****Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional**

Management, 315

**Retail Management, 316, 335****Risk Intervention and Safety**

Education (RISE), 441

**Romance Languages, 185**

**Room and Dining Rates**, 46  
**ROTC Programs**, 405  
**Russian**, 129  
 Language and Area Studies, 126, 129

## S

**SAT**, 24, 32, 35  
**Scholarships**, 44  
**School**  
 of Accounting, 219  
 of Art, 364, 389  
 Graduate, 410  
 of Health Professions, 433  
 of Law, 434  
 Early Admission/Decision Programs, 301  
 of Music, 371, 391  
 of Nursing, 433  
 of Personal Financial Planning, 339  
 of Theatre and Dance, 382, 394

## Science

Actuarial, 112  
 Animal, 69, 91  
 Atmospheric, 147, 193  
 Bachelor of (See Bachelor of Science)  
 Companion Animal, 69  
 Computer, 270, 292  
 Conservation, 81  
 Food, 69, 91  
 Forensic, 191  
 Geographic Information, 147, 214  
 Laboratory Requirement, 48  
 Master (see Master of Science)  
 Meat, 69  
 Military, 406  
 Multidisciplinary, 251  
 Plant and Soil, 85, 95  
 Political, 170, 206  
 Wind and Engineering, 425

## Sciences

Agricultural, 61  
 and the Humanities, Honors, 302  
 Animal and Food, 69, 91  
 Arts &, 106  
 Biological, 115, 182  
 College of Human, 305  
 Counseling and Addiction Recovery, 310  
 Family and Consumer, 307, 332  
 Forensic, 114, 191  
 Health, Center, 432  
 Heritage and Museum, 423  
 Human Development and Family, 320, 337  
 Life and Physical, Core Requirement, 56  
 Nutritional, 325, 338, 429  
 Psychological, 173, 209  
 Social and Behavioral, Core Requirement, 58

**Second Bachelor's Degree**, 25, 36, 48

**Secondary Education**, 238, 251

**Semester Hours**, 49

**Senior Citizens**, 27, 41

**Service Learning**, 53, 403

**Sign Language, American**, 126

**SOAR**, 436

**Social and Behavioral Sciences Core Requirement**, 58

**Social Work**, 175, 211

**Sociology**, 177, 212

**Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, Dept. of**, 175, 211

## Soil

Management, Graduate Certificate, 97  
 Science, Dept. of Plant and, 85, 95

**Software Engineering**, 292

Graduate Certificate, 300

**Southwest Collection**, 450

**Spanish**, 126, 129, 185

## Special

Collections, 450  
 Education, 243  
 Programs  
 High School Enrollment, 27  
 Senior Citizens, 27

## Speech

and Debate, 440  
 Language and Hearing Clinic, 449

## Sport

Management, 157, 198  
 Medicine, Minor, 158

**Sports, Recreational**, 447

**Statement of Intent to Graduate**, 48, 418

**Statistics**, 160, 201

## STEM

Education, 237  
 Master of Business Administration, 229

**Strategic Comm. and Innovation**, 357  
**Student**

Classification, 49  
 Conduct, 11, 51, 440  
 Counseling Center, 441  
 Disability Services, 11  
 Employment (Part-Time), 441  
 First Generation College, 436  
 Financial Assistance, 44  
 Government, 441  
 Health Insurance, 439  
 Health Services, 441  
 Legal Services, 442  
 Organization Representative Council, 442  
 Civil Rights & Sexual Misconduct, Office for, 440  
 Services, 439  
 Teaching, 236, 251  
 Union Building, 449

## Studies

Addictive Disorders and Recovery, 333  
 Aerospace, 405  
 Archeological, 112  
 Arid Land, 422  
 Asian, 112  
 Chinese Language and Area, 126  
 Communication, 347, 357  
 Community and Urban, 113  
 Cross-Cultural, 341, 428  
 Dance, 394  
 Environmental, 113  
 Ethnic, 113, 429  
 European, 113  
 Family Life, 114  
 Film and Media, 114  
 General, 109  
 Global, 109  
 Integrative, 399, 400  
 Interdisciplinary  
 Graduate Degree, 424  
 Graduate Concentration, 425  
 International, 114  
 Latin American and Iberian, 429  
 Legal, 408  
 Mexican American and Latina/o, 401  
 Military, 405  
 Peirce, 424  
 in Pragmatism, Institute for, 403, 424  
 Religion, 115  
 Russian Language and Area, 126, 129  
 University, 397  
 Women's and Gender, 401, 424, 430

**Studio Art**, 365, 366, 390

**Study Abroad**,

Office, 446  
 Program, 404

**Subject Prefixes**, 8

**Supplemental Instruction (SI)**, 437

**Supply Chain Management**, 227

**Support Operations for Academic Retention (SOAR)**, 436

**Suspension, Academic**

Graduate, 416

Undergraduate, 54

**Systems and Engineering**

Management, 295

## T

### Teacher

Education, Dept. of, 250  
 Certification, 60, 66, 139, 145, 152, 160, 235, 251,  
 318, 322, 323, 326, 344, 347, 366, 373, 383, 414

### Teaching

Requirements for, 236  
 Student, 236, 251

**TechTeach**, 235

**Tech Transfer Acceleration Program (TTAP)**, 404, 438

**Technical Communication**, 140, 189  
 and Rhetoric, 189

**TECHniques Center**, 438

### Technology

Instructional, 243  
 Support, 445

**Telecommunications**, 445

**Television Station**, 447

**Temporary Designations for Students**

**Who Have Not Declared a Major**, 60

**Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)**, 34, 414

### Testing

Academic Services, 436  
 English Language (TOEFL/IELTS), 34, 414  
 Credit by Examination, 27, 39

**Texas Common Course Numbering System**, 26, 39

**Texas Success Initiative (TSI)**, 27, 38, 437

### Texas Tech

Advising, 436  
 Alumni Association, 439  
 Campuses, 4  
 Chess Program (TTCP), 442  
 Credit Union, 442  
 Farm at Pantex, 449  
 Financial Support, 4  
 History and Location, 4  
 Organizational Structure, 4  
 Parents Association, 440  
 Police Department, 449  
 Public Media, 447  
 University Archives, 451  
 University at Austin, 435  
 University at Collin, 435  
 University at El Paso, 435  
 University at Fredericksburg, 435  
 University at Highland Lakes, 435  
 University at Hill College, 435  
 University at Rockwall, 435  
 University at Waco, 435  
 University Center at Junction, 435  
 University Ethics Center, 449  
 University Health Sciences Center, 432  
 University K-12, 449  
 University Press, 450  
 University Theatre, 450

### Theatre

Arts, 382, 394  
 and Dance, School of, 382, 394  
 University, 450

### Therapy

Couple, Marriage, and Family, 333

**Thesis/Dissertation Fee**, 420, 422

**Thesis, Master's**, 419

Hours, 416

**Time Limit**, 419, 421

**Tool Subject Requirement**, 419, 421

**Toreador Media**, 442

**Toxicology, Environmental**, 144, 191

**Transcript Service**, 443

### Transfer

Acceleration Program, Tech, 404, 438  
 Admission, 24  
 Admission, International, 33  
 Armed Services, courses completed in, 27  
 Advising, 25  
 Credit, 25, 26, 38, 417, 421  
 for Core Requirements Taken at Another State  
 Institution, 27  
 Disputes, 26, 39  
 Graduate Work, 418, 421

**Transformative Undergraduate Experiences (TrUE)**, 402

**Transmedia**, 366

**Transportation & Parking Services**, 450

### TTU

eExplore Program for Students Exploring Majors, 438  
 Regional Sites, 435  
 Worldwide eLearning, 431

**Tuberculous Screening**, 442

**Tuition**, 42, 43, 412

Insurance, 44

**Tuition Refund**, 43

## U

### Undergraduate

Academic Status Policy, 53  
 Academic Requirements, 47  
 Admission, 23; International, 30  
 Certificates, 21  
 Accounting, 219  
 Agricultural Water Management, 85  
 Animation Studies, 364  
 Arts Entrepreneurship, 363

Community Arts Entrepreneurship, 378  
 Commercial Banking, 222  
 Cybersecurity for Critical Infrastructure, 274  
 Data Analytics, 224  
 Energy, 220  
 Entertainment Media, 345  
 Equine Science, 73  
 Finance, 222  
 Game Design and Culture, 352  
 Global Readiness, 129  
 Historic Preservation and Conservation, 99  
 Horsemanship, 73  
 Information Technology (INTE), 224  
 International Business, 225  
 Jazz Studies, 378  
 Leadership, 225  
 Matador Institute for Leadership  
 Engagement, 62  
 Motion Picture Production, 345, 364  
 Rawls Summer Business Institute, 217  
 Sales and Customer Relationship  
 Management, 227  
 Sports Media, 345  
 Strategic Leadership in Human Resource  
 Development, 401  
 Wind Energy, 115  
 World Music, 378  
 Writing, 141  
 Credit by Exam, 27, 39  
 Degrees Offered by Online & Distance Learning, 431  
 Enrollment in Graduate School, 416  
 Honors, 52  
 Pharmacy School Initiative, 302  
 Research, 402  
**University**  
 Career Center, 443  
 Libraries/Special Collections, 450  
 Press, 450  
 Studies, 397  
 Theatre, 450

## V

**Veterans' Certification**, 41, 443

**Veterans' Education Services**, 443

**Vietnam Center and Archive**, 451

**Visual & Performing Arts, J.T. & Margaret Talkington College of**, 360

**Visual Media, Concentration**

Journalism and, 350, 399

## W

**Waivers**, 43

**Waitlist, Admission**, 24

### Wellness

Biobehavioral Health and, 308  
 Program, 156

**Whitacre, Edward E. Jr., College of Engineering**, 258

### Wildlife

Aquatic, & Wildlands Science and Mgmt., 93  
 Biology, 81

### Wind

Energy  
 Bachelor of Science in, 111  
 Certificate, 115  
 Concentration, 115  
 Minor, 115  
 Science and Engineering, 425

**Withdrawal from the University**, 5, 43, 49, 51, 52, 416

**Women's and Gender Studies**

Graduate Concentration, 424  
 Minor, 401

### Writing

Centers of Texas Tech University, 438  
 Creative, 139  
 Dramatic, 113

**Written Communication Core Requirement**, 56

## Y

**Youth Development Minor**, 323

## Z

**Zipcar**, 443



# Getting Up to Speed



## TTU Mobile App

Available for both Android and iOS devices, the TTU Mobile App (screenshots at left and right) features a searchable map (below left), calendar, contact information, news feed, and mobile access to student MyTech pages, among a host of features.

## E-Catalog

The university's Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog is optimized for mobile devices. Simply enter [catalog.ttu.edu](http://catalog.ttu.edu) or scan the QR code (below right) on your device's browser to look up course information, browse curriculum tables for undergraduate degrees, and more.

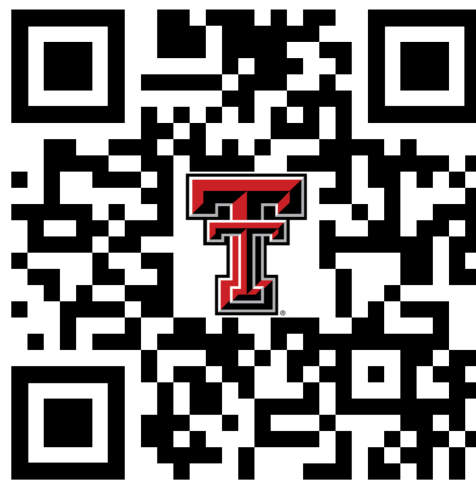
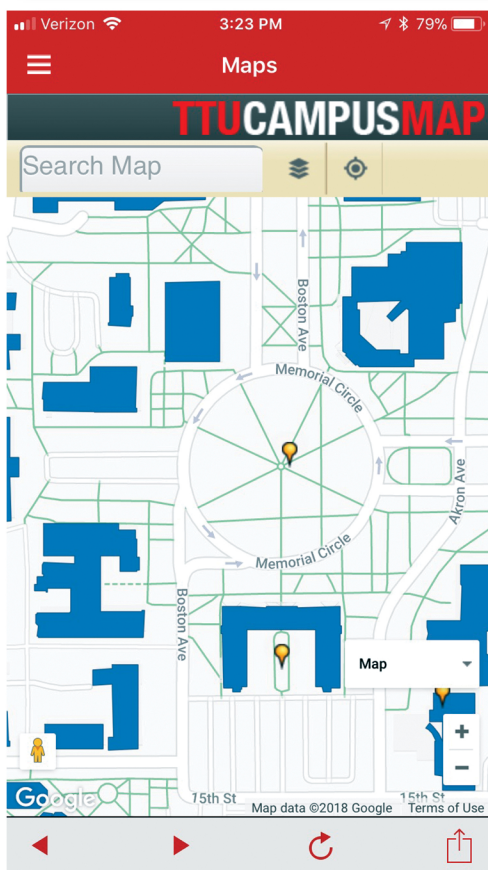
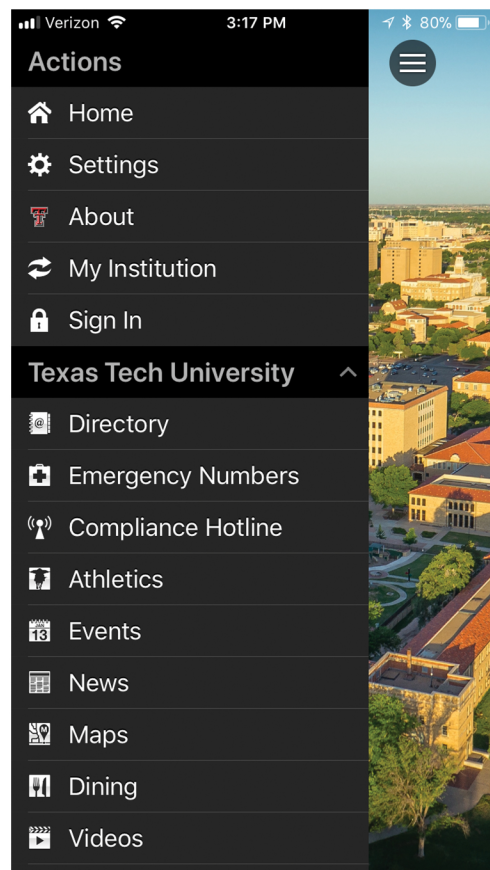






Photo: Ashlee Coris, Student Media



Photo: Lindsay Dube, Student Media



Photo: Mandi McDonald, Student Media



Photo: Audrey Kerr, Student Media